020.627305
Am 35
CUK-HC24H

JANUARY 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

The Making of a Best Seller

Play up your paperbacks with SuperRax™

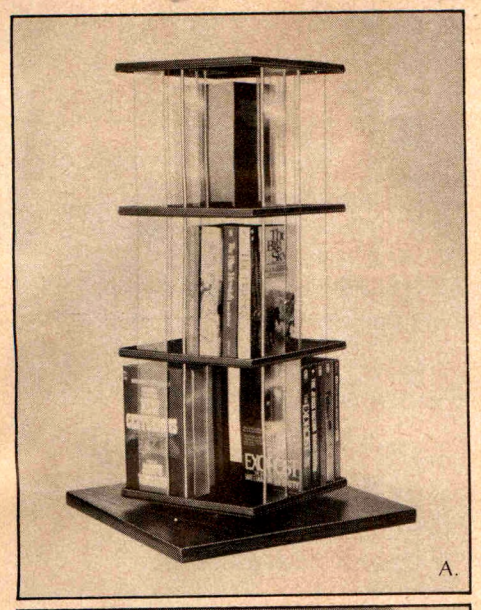
SuperRax are highly practical in that they store and display large numbers of standard paperbacks in a relatively small space . . . 400 or more in the double side floor model . . . 200 or more in the easily attached wall model. And because they shelve your paperbacks in a unique new way, every title is easily readable without removing the books from the displayer.

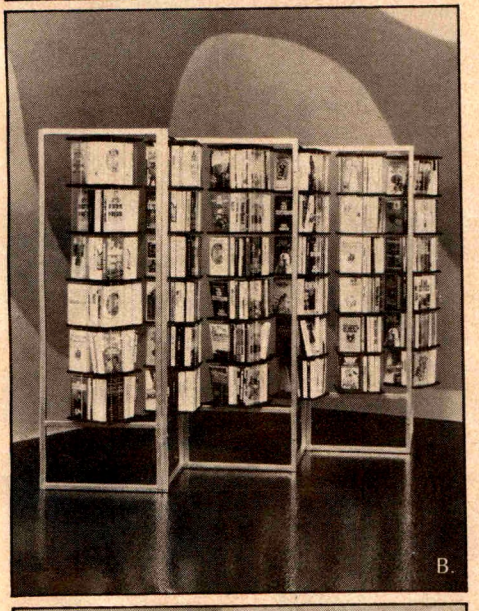
Our new deluxe SuperRax are attractive, too, with end panels finished in a rich walnut wood grain vinyl that blends nicely with other contemporary furniture.

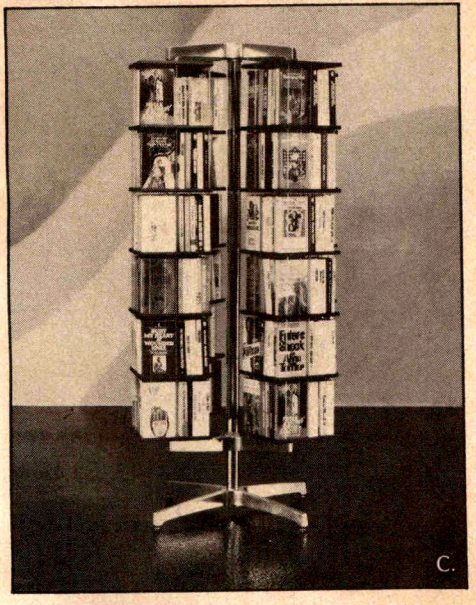
SuperRax will make life easier for your patrons and upgrade the appearance and efficiency of your library. Write for details and prices, now.

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

Ruk-H02471-5-029435
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY
298435


A.


B.


C.

Liven up your library with Carrousels

Our exclusive new Carrousel Displayers are practical in concept, modern in appearance . . . designed as library furniture by specialists in library design. Carrousels take little space . . . allow you to spot your paperbacks where the action is. They use the appeal of colorful book covers to attract attention . . . make browsing easier and more fun, because titles can be read without taking the books from the shelves.

Write for details and prices.

A.

Countertop Model 8610. Rotating tower holds about 75 paperbacks. Shows full covers of 12, spine titles of all. 15" square walnut wood grain vinyl.

B.

Free Standing Model 8620. Basic unit is two towers in two chrome finished frames bolted together at right angles. Capacity about 300 paperbacks. Expandable to any desired size. Attractive as area divider or island.

C.

Rotating Floor Model 8624. Four independently rotating towers in chrome floor stand. Total capacity about 600 paperbacks. Takes only 2 sq. ft. of floor space.

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

Introducing Two New Important BIBLIOGRAPHIC TOOLS

LC TITLE REGISTER

LC/TITLE REGISTER lists alphabetically the full title entry of all library materials catalogued by the Library of Congress since January 1970.

Under each title entry data also shown includes:

beginning January 1970

- **LC card order number**
- **Authoritative LC Main Entry**
- **MARC/CIP Indicator Flags**

plus beginning January 1973

- **ISBN where assigned**
- **Uniform Title**
- **Series Added Entries**

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER is identical to the full LC Title Register above, except it contains only the English language entries. All foreign language materials have been removed for the convenience of libraries not interested in these titles.

TITLE REGISTER USES abound for all libraries; academic and public, research and special, large and small:

- order catalog cards from LC by number and save 40¢ per title search
- verify individual purchase requisitions by title for correct identification
- when title is known, search current materials contents of catalog files arranged by authoritative LC Main Entry, e.g.,
  - ☑ National Union Catalog
  - ☑ Proofslip Files
  - ☑ Official Catalogs
  - ☑ Regional Union Catalogs
  - ☑ Author Catalogs
  - ☑ Depository Card Files
- Use as title index to MARC tapes and other MARC based files

Subscription Rates for Title Registers on 4″x6″ negative microfiche

Subscriptions	LC/Title Register	LC/English Title Register
Weekly Update & Bi-Monthly Running Cumulations	$2,240	$1,150/Yr.
Bi-Monthly Update & Cumulation	$1,200	$ 385/Yr.
Merged Register for 1970, '71, and '72	$ 800	$ 410

Special discounts available for multiple year subscriptions and quantity orders for library consortia and network groups. ORDER FROM:

IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. T – 500
80 Main Street, Reading, Massachusetts 01867

020.627305
AM35
VOL. 4 NOS. 1-11
JAN-DEC
1973

JANUARY 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 1

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: J. E. Publishers' Representative Co., 8560 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213 659-3810. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Chicago, Illinois. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts, and Current Contents: Education. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

We are new again in 1973. Since January 1970 when the first issue of *American Libraries* replaced the *ALA Bulletin,* we have been ever-changing and trying out new ideas and services. If you were to compare an issue from those first few months in 1970 with the last few months of 1972 you would be able to see the effects of that metamorphosis. With the reduction of money available for 1973, many planned changes and concepts had to be rapidly developed and adapted to the basic sixty-four pages available per issue. You will notice that we have divided the magazine into two sections. The first section is a new magazine on library services and interests not particularly pegged to ALA activities. The second section is an expansion of "Memo to Members" into a special feature with its own masthead. The entire magazine is designed for easy reading and we hope always to be brief and to the point with just enough spice and sass to keep you asking for more. Members of *American Libraries*' staff listed on this page lent their talents to developing the new format.

In this issue, Wayne Stayskal, editorial cartoonist for *Chicago Today,* has John Leonard in his old *New York Times* T-shirt blessing a new crop of books on our cover—a way of introducing the feature on book reviewing (p. 20) by Richard Kluger, publisher and recently literary editor of the *New York Herald Tribune.* In addition you will enjoy meeting Marilyn Durham, our first guest in a new section called "Outlook" (p. 26). You can also find stories on legislative happenings in Missouri and Mississippi (p. 13), and accounts of association meetings (p. 14) in New Orleans and Washington, D. C. Meet Ronald DeWaal (p. 16), an interesting library personality, and notice some selected news stories and commentary from our readers. In our "Materials" section (p. 28), browse among recent items that have come to our attention. We hope that you can spend a few minutes with the magazine and drop us a line of comment. If you are overwhelmed by it all maybe you will want to let a few issues go by before you put pen to paper, but we hope you will do so. It is the only way we'll know if anyone out there likes what we are trying to do.—*GRS.*

contents

Commentary 5
News 8
Libraries 11
Legislation 13
Associations 14
Personalities 16
Feature 20
Outlook 26
Materials 28

contributors

[Lansing, Mich.]—Roger Lane, Detroit Free Press. [Santa Fe, N. M.]—Alice Bullock, The New Mexican. [Edwardsville, Ill.]—Steve Weinberg, Southern Illinois University Information Service.

Stephen Crane

THE RED BADGE OF COURAGE

A Facsimile Edition of the Manuscript

A publishing milestone, this work has been eagerly awaited by American literary scholars. This beautiful collector's item is published in two hardbound volumes, slipcased. One volume is the facsimile of the Stephen Crane manuscript located in the University of Virginia Library, plus fragments from Harvard and Columbia Universities; the other offers introductory material and detailed commentary by Fredson Bowers, Linden Kent Memorial Professor of English, University of Virginia. Price: $50.00.

Edited with an Introduction by
FREDSON BOWERS

NCR/MICROCARD EDITIONS 901 26th St. N.W. Washington, D.C. 20037

commentary

More on ISBD

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress (*See American Libraries*, December, p. 1171).

Thank you for your letter of October 2, 1972, explicating, to some degree, certain aspects of the *International Standard Bibliographic Description* (ISBD).

Perhaps in characterizing the ISBD as "the most extensive modification of descriptive cataloging of this century," my choice of the adjective "extensive," implying quantity in terms of numbers, was inaccurate. More properly, I should have used "radical." Never before has punctuation been used for delimitation purposes within the bibliographic record.

Regarding your statement as to the use of the ISBD in Europe, it was reported to me last week that Mr. Jack Wells of the British National Bibliography recently stated that the ISBD will be used only in the printed bibliography, not on catalog cards. This is also, reportedly, the decision of the *Deutsche Bibliographie*.

I must object to your statement that my letter of September 11 implied that "the RTSD committee with the responsibility has already given the ISBD its nihil obstat." That committee is neither Roman Catholic nor an official censor. It certainly did not certify that the standard "contains nothing contrary to faith or morals." The committee merely stated (as noted in my previous letter) that it "could see no negative implications for machine encoding or machine processing in the implementation of the ISBD." I suggest that few members present had prior opportunity to study the standard since several participants have informed me that this statement was based on what limited information was available to them at that time, and that they are now concerned over the ISBD implementation.

The *Cataloging Service Bulletin* (104, May 1972) to which you refer contains an interesting comment in light of your letter. You state that "the more consistent punctuation used by the ISBD should not cause MARC user problems." The *Cataloging Service Bulletin*, however, infers that the LC MARC system itself must undergo significant reprogramming and that MARC records (i.e., all English-language records) will not follow the new format for some time. This seems slightly contradictory.

Incidentally, a check of several of the major libraries in the metropolitan area revealed that the May 1972 *Cataloging Service Bulletin* to which you refer was received in either September or, in one case, a week subsequent to the writing of your letter. The unfortunate searcher for the description of the ISBD from the reference in the *LC Information Bulletin* of May 19, 1972 would have had a three- to four-month wait.

I stressed in my previous letter the lack of publicity about the ISBD. Other indications of this lack are: (1) The participants in the MARC institute (Washington, D.C., Feb. 24–25, 1972) were told of the ISBD and that "by spring LC cards will have this new format." No mention of the ISBD was made, however, in the lengthy literature which was distributed. (2) While the Spring 1972 issue of *LRTS* (received in late August) included a short announcement of the availability of the ISBD, the forty-five-page article by Mrs. Avram and her staff included no mention of the ISBD, which I found rather unusual, considering its importance and imminence. (3) *Books, a MARC Format* (5th edition, 1972) includes no mention of the ISBD with its "punctuation" as delimiters, although it does include many other features to be added to the format in the future. (4) No mention was made in the *LC Information Bulletin* (Appendix, July 28, 1972) which was devoted to the ALA annual conference, even though Mrs. Avram is noted in the ALA minutes as a member and present at the LRTS Committee on Bibliographic Representation in Machine-readable Form, which considered the ISBD. (5) The systems director of a large MARC-based consortium in the Midwest indicated no prior knowledge of the existence of the ISBD. Unfortunately its implementation will be quite costly and possibly temporarily disastrous to his system.

I appreciate your inclusion of the MARC "Format Changes Caused by the ISBD." Unfortunately, none of the examples for the ISBN field conform to the ISBD standard.

Your statement of LC policy regarding one-month prior notification to users of changes to the MARC format is certainly enlightening. I assume that notification of the ISBD changes is to occur one month prior to implementation. In my own experience in programming the Columbia University MARC-based cataloging system during the two years prior to April 1972, I regularly found the addenda appearing (in the package with the computer tape) from two weeks preceding to a month or more following the change. Records with the U.S./Gt. Brit. change managed to slip into the distributed tapes three months ahead of notification. The actual timing of the implementation of that particular change cost my company the price of a year's subscription to MARC.

I am gratified that the RTSD Descriptive Cataloging Committee must formally accept the revised Chapter 6 of the *AACR*. I must stress that I do not believe that this committee is plenipotentiary regarding the ISBD because of its implications for integrated technical processing systems, not for descriptive cataloging alone. This is a matter which should be considered by some larger body of ALA since it will cost several millions of dollars in modification of not only existing computer programs, but also of original cataloging input procedures, the tab for which, this time, federal agencies may not pay.

With the benefit of this additional information, which evidently was not supplied to you by your staff, I hope you will begin to have some appreciation of the problems which the ISBD will cause for all MARC users, including the Library of Congress, as well as for technical service librarians generally and of the need for a more careful consideration of the ISBD's implications by all of the users or organizations which purportedly have "approved" the standard, after they have had an adequate opportunity to examine it thoroughly.

GERALD L. SWANSON, Computext, New York City

Words and Acts

Judith Krug, Office for Intellectual Freedom, ALA Headquarters, Chicago

Your letter is full of contradictions (October *American Libraries*, p. 954). I will try to point out some of them.

"Written words are symbols. They are not acts." This is partly, but not entirely true. I have no doubt that any psychiatrist would consider the words expressed in a quarrel between two married people, for example, as a kind of aggresive act, and he would be right. But even if this statement were completely correct, ideas have consequences. If this were not the case, do you think that the Jews would have had any right to urge the Church to revise some of its statements on the crucifixion, and that the Church would have listened (even to the extent that it did)? If you seriously think that the endless quantity of anti-Semitic material disseminated over the years (*before* Hitler, when rational answers existed and were available) had no relation to the holocaust, I can only suggest that you are alone in your opinion. I know of no authority on the holocaust—no writer, Christian or Jewish—who would agree with you. Words have meanings (at least, they are intended to); and people often act on these meanings.

On the one hand, you argue that "the availability of anti-Semitic literature . . . underscores and substantiates the existence of an abhorrent reality" and, on the other, you talk of "silencing the expression of anti-Semitic views." But that's precisely the point. There is no lack of anti-Semitic material being published without your help. (It's a little hard, of course, to tell what bothers you more—the availability of the material or the "danger" of the anti-Semite's being "silenced.") Nor does your publication "warn" of the dangers inherent in the material it publishes. It doesn't analyze it. It merely adds to the flow of it. You seem to think that not silencing the anti-Semite and helping him spread his poison is the same thing. No one has asked you to do the first. Neither are you under any obligation to undertake the second.

"Book burning, imprisonments, and executions" didn't keep the German people complacent because of lack of information. Their exposure to anti-Semitism and responsiveness to totalitarianism generally brought the book burnings. The ALA's policy that "in no case should library materials be excluded because of the race or nationality or the social, political, or religious views of the authors" doesn't seem to me to warrant the inclusion of anti-Semitic material, which (I'll repeat) is not a legitimate "view" but the expression of a pathology. (And if you seriously think that this policy would keep you safe to refute another Hitler if one came to power. you are extraordinarily naive.

Sometimes it seems democracies feel compelled to commit suicide in their effort to ensure their enemies a "fair" hearing. Their enemies, unfortunately don't share this nicety of feeling.)

How optimistic of you to believe that "Choices based on hollow belief, emotion, and lack of awareness crumple when faced with reality." Can it be that we live in the same world? It seems to me that the newspapers bring evidence to the contrary every day. A noted publisher wrote to me that he believed that by publishing the murderous excrescences of LeRoi Jones ("Jews are a germ culture") he was exposing the disease of hatred to the sunlight, which would heal it. I asked him then if there had been less sunlight in Germany than we have in the United States, since the dissemination of so much anti-Semitism there (the publisher—a Jew—would no doubt have defended Julius Streicher, who said precisely what LeRoi said, though he didn't bother calling it a "poem") cured nothing but fanned the flame which later killed real people. What the publicity has really done is help to make the constant expression of anti-Semitism to black militants legitimate and respectable.

There is something truly offensive about the Olympian detachment with which you speak of "personal and emotional response." And something very empty, too. The proper response to this whole question (and to anything, for that matter) is a total one—an emotional, moral and intellectual one, all of a piece. An "intellectual" response such as you defend—even if it can be called truly "intellectual"—distorts the lessons of reality, by emptying them of reality, by ignoring the actuality of suffering involved.

Finally the smugness of it all—I didn't write to you for assistance, but in anger; of what "further assistance" can you be to me? Do you remember the doormouse to Alice, "Have more tea?" And Alice, "How can I have more? I haven't had any yet."

NORMA FREEDMAN, New York City

Flood Story

Dr. Arthur T. Hamlin, Co-chairman, ALA Ad Hoc Committee on Flood Relief

Early in September I spoke with you on the telephone and gave you a little information about the Bennett Library at Wyoming (Pennsylvania) Seminary and how the flood had affected it. At that time I had no telephone, no desk, and only a clipboard to use in an attempt to organize priorities. Since that time we have made some progress.

Before six o'clock on the morning of the flood, the available administration, faculty, and students moved the entire library holdings—books, periodicals, software, hardware, picture file, vertical files, card catalog, shelf list, etc. — to an upper floor where it was thought the collection would be safe. Ironically, the river crested at 40.6 feet, high enough to ruin most of the library materials.

If moving a collection of 12,000 books and five- and ten-year runs of most periodicals listed in the *Reader's Guide* was hard work, it proved to be only the beginning. After the waters had receded the physical damage to the library was assessed—the shelving, which was wooden, was warped and split, chairs and tables were broken, walls and ceilings had collapsed, and inches of sticky mud and plaster adhered to every surface. So great was the damage that it was decided to clean up the mess for health reasons, seal off the area, and relocate the library in another building. All told the damage and loss to the school according to federal authorities *is* over $2.5 million. I do not have a specific breakdown for the library as yet.

Books and other items that could be saved were dried, cleaned and disinfected, and checked against the shelf list which thankfully was more or less intact. The card catalog did not fare as well. Some eighteen drawers were filled with worthless pulp and mud, other drawers were so damp that the cards expanded and split the wood. When dried the cards in these drawers seemed cemented together and unusable.

We estimate our book losses at around 10,000 and periodical and software losses at about 80 percent of our holdings. Our references collection is practically gone and we have broken sets only of encyclopedias, *DAB*, *Current Biography*, *Biography Index*, *Book Review Digest*, etc. AV hardware will all have to be replaced. The periodical picture is still unclear as it has been impossible to check it out as yet.

Although space is at a premium and we are awaiting a second order of shelving, our school opened its 129th academic year only one week later than normal and the library is functioning after a fashion.

Present acquisition plans call for the immediate obtaining of print and nonprint materials necessary to support the curriculum. It is hoped that, from somewhere, money will be forthcoming to purchase printed cards or fully processed books in order to speed up getting books into readers' hands. I hope this information will be of some help to you and to your committee. Our school is very appreciative of the concern and interest ALA is showing in the recovery efforts of area libraries and particularly of the interest manifested in Seminary's library.

MOLLY A. FLAHERTY, Wyoming Seminary, Kingston, Pennsylvania

Soul-food for Thought

Congratulations on the soul-searching article on professionalism by Christian Boissonas which appeared in the October 1972 issue (pp. 972–79). There is much food for thought in the article and I have asked myself how some of his questions can be answered without getting the problem buried in a committee for two or more years. Maybe the (new) executive division of ALA has started on it.

ESPERANZA ACOSTA, Librarian, Hotel Dieu School of Nursing, El Paso, Texas

Valid Principles

I read with interest the letter in your October issue from Lourdes L. Deya which appeared under the caption "Minorities—Reality or Myth" (p. 954).

Although Lourdes Deya focused on "the library profession needs to acknowledge the potential of minority groups," I was equally impressed with other myths the library profession needs to confront realistically which the letter reveals.

I refer to the statement that "I was demoted from teaching graduate courses to the undergraduate library science program because . . ."

Should we not look more carefully at the attitude and relation to education in all facets of library education and practice, and the articulation and common purpose of undergraduate and graduate programs?

Both undergraduate programs and college of education programs should and do sometimes command as much respect and status as graduate programs in library school programs, but the fact remains that often they do not. This is a sort of discrimination which should be confronted openly by the profession with the objective of determining whether this discrimination is based on prejudice or valid professional and sociological principles.

DORIS COX, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina

Choice Tribute

We would like to publicly pay tribute to the staff of *Choice* who continued, under very difficult circumstances, to not only get the magazine out on time each month but to also uphold its high production and editorial standards. For over one year the staff had to operate in a climate of tension and uncertainty. For much of this time the staff was also very much under its normal strength in numbers. They have done an excellent job and deserve our thanks and appreciation.

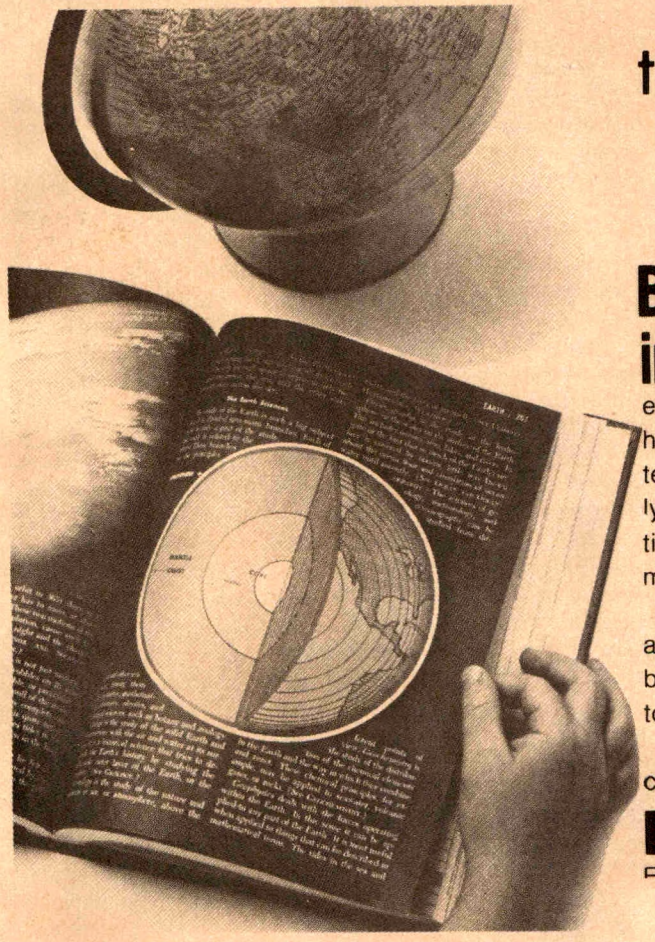
GEORGE S. BOBINSKI, Chairman, *Choice*, Editorial Board

Due to Lack of Prosperity, ALA Is Cancelled

I have received your cordial invitation to join the American Library Association and I am again presented with the problem I have encountered each time I proceeded with filling in the personal membership application: fees (Category 04, PLA YASD, and RASD) would bring my total dues to $45, and with a husband in law school, I simply cannot afford it. For to us, $45 is two weeks of groceries, a year's worth of haircuts for both of us, or dinner for two to celebrate our anniversary and birthdays. Oh, I have tried to SAVE $45 over a period of time, and it has been used instead for a new water pump for our car, or to pay the 20 perecent the insurance company didn't on my husband's $2,000 hospital bill.

So, Ms. Jackson, due to lack of financial prosperity, ALA will have to continue to "develop an enlightened and favorable climate" without me.

LOUISE K. MCLAUGHLIN, Reference Librarian, East Baton Rouge Parish Library



the children's reference
the right language
the right illustrations
the right topics

Britannica Junior invites learning. Carefully edited for elementary curriculums, *Britannica Junior Encyclopaedia* can help fan a spark of interest into fascinated inquiry. Its character is inviting—a simplified vocabulary shaped into short, lively sentences and paragraphs that join with thousands of captivating illustrations. Large type and "textbook" page size make reading and handling easy.

Now available is "Discovering Britannica Junior," a 48-page activity booklet for teacher and student that helps establish basic reference skills. Well-planned activities guide students to fruitful, independent study with *Britannica Junior.*

Britannica Junior Encyclopaedia — especially designed for children's minds.

EBE ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION
Reference Division · Dept. AL · 425 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Ill. 60611

National Commission Hears Western Library Problems

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science held its second regional hearing in San Francisco November 30. Public testimony and comment in San Francisco was dominated by the problem of library finance. The likely veto of SB 1261 by Governor Ronald Reagan, which established library support in California at 50 cents per capita, was one contributing factor. A second and perhaps more significant cause, was the almost universal realization that libraries will not do well in garnering a substantial share of local funds from revenue sharing. David Hoffman, Montana state librarian, was the first witness before the commission, and his public testimony indicated immediately that the state library agency in Montana, at least, could not expect any significant funding from the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972. He further pointed out that the funding for cooperative library programs under revenue sharing will now be dependent upon the participation of local government units, which cannot be expected to have a uniform recognition of the importance of library programs.

The financial crunch which libraries are now experiencing was brought to the National Commission's attention by a number of diverse witnesses. Donna Joachim, a Multnomah, Oregon housewife with organizational determination, is keeping the Multnomah County Library in operation through July primarily as a result of local citizen involvement in volunteer citizens' organizations. James Werner, librarian at San Diego County Law Library, told the commission that county law libraries are woefully underfinanced, and stressed how important it is that each California library be guaranteed a basic annual income of $32,000. Mary Louise Stong and Grace Macduff, stalwarts of San Francisco Public Library support, both testified to the new hard times and each suggested that citizen and trustee involvement might change the current climate. Grace Macduff called for formation of a "national trust for education," in order that all of the voluntary organizations with major interests in the educational arena can present a united front on behalf of library programs at the federal and the state level.

Library manpower was also a topic of concern. Eli Oboler called for another WPA project to utilize the talents of the unemployed and underemployed library school graduates. Norman Tanis and Richard Dougherty both emphasized this concern. Tanis suggested that an "information corps," modeled after the Peace Corps, was needed today. Dougherty recommended that every library have a portion of its budget committed to staff development, so that continuing education and staff retraining would become a normal commitment of institutional budgeting. Georgia Mulligan, a librarian who found herself unemployed, testified that the success of her firm, Information Unlimited, indicated to her that libraries can charge for reference service, and suggested this might be one way out of the financial dilemma.

Mary Louise Stong eloquently stated the necessity for free library service, and Phillip Donnelly, a San Francisco businessman, said in no uncertain terms that access to the business collection of San Francisco Public Library was absolutely essential to the success of his marketing research firm. There was no disagreement about the social utility of library service, but it was important to some witnesses before the commission that authorizing legislation not be tied to other social legislation. Mary Jane Kinney, trustee from Twin Falls, Idaho, indicated that federal money tied to social legislation was in trouble with citizens in her state, but said funds for library programs would enjoy general support. Whether library programs theoretically were nonpartisan was not fully explored, but the evidence at this hearing seemed to indicate that many state governments think of library programs in very partisan ways.

Concern for the measurement of effective library service was voiced by librarians from all types of libraries. John Anderson, librarian, San Francisco Public Library, made the important point that really substantial sums of money would have to be spent in a single institution before any radical departure could be expected in the delivery of library services. Noticeably absent from oral testimony in San Francisco was concern over copyright legislation.

Only one librarian, Frank Rodgers of Portland State University, indicated in his oral presentation that a fair use provision in the new copyright law was essential to the library's function.

Considerable discussion centered around establishment of standards. John Veblen, Washington trustee, stated that the National Commission should promulgate standards, explaining that ALA standards lack credibility with legislators and citizens because they are formulated by librarians. This sentiment was echoed by others, though technical standardization was frequently confused with goals for library service.

John Mason, prison librarian, Montana State Prison, offered important oral testimony on library service to prisoners. Maintaining that library service in prisons should be administered by noncorrectional institutions, he cited the fact that library service suffers when administered by prison officials concerned with tight security. Further, he pointed out that a correctional agency may have a direct conflict of interest in assisting a prisoner in preparing legal documents.

The only real technological advancement put before the commission was presented by Richard Smith, professor of library science at the University of Washington. Smith is also an engineer who has developed a process for the deacidification and preservation of paper, and has obtained patents covering his discoveries. Noting that temperature was a significant factor in paper deterioration, he was also responsible for the one moment of humor in the nine-plus hours of public testimony before the commission. After stating that colleagues had examined the *Chicago Tribune* in Poland long after the issues had completely deteriorated in this country's centrally heated libraries, the remark was made that perhaps we needed to send one copy of everything to Poland to guarantee a proper program of preservation of U.S. publications.

The concern for library service to minority groups in the U.S. was presented by Judith Quan, an articulate young librarian from the Chinatown branch of the San Francisco Public Library. Service to Indians and Mexican-Americans had previously been described in written presentation by Manuel Herrera and Delilah Wheeler from Idaho State Library, and in oral testimony by Keith Revelle, director of the Latin-American Library in Oakland, California. Revelle emphasized the essential requirements of community involvement in programs of this type, and it was suggested that successful programs should have no difficulty picking up local funding when and if federal money is no longer available.

Gerald Oppenheimer, director of the Health Sciences Library, University of Washington, pointed out that the success of MEDLINE was the result of the way the authorizing legislation was prepared, and suggested that MEDLINE now provides a point of access to other data bases. The analysis of data bases and their possible uses was the primary concern in oral testimony from David Weber, director of Stanford University Libraries. Both Weber and Oppenheimer called for coordination of cooperative

efforts in the maintenance and utilization of data bases.

New California State Librarian Ethel Crockett testified before the commission in San Francisco. In addition to answering questions about SB 1261 and its prospect for funding, she raised questions about the large scholarship awards made under the Illinois Minorities Manpower Project. A program similar to the Illinois Minorities Manpower Project is under consideration in California.

It was perhaps Virginia Ross, librarian at San Mateo County Free Library, who made the most important observation of the day when she noted that funding or lack of it for library service was tied to the recognition of library service as an essential educational resource. To the extent that library service is recognized as such, funding is usually not questioned, but in an era when both federal and state funding is at best uncertain, money defines the crux of the problem. But as Chairman Burkhardt had commented at the first regional hearing in Chicago, Congress and by extension individual state legislatures are not particularly moved by pronouncements of the National Commission. Librarians and libraries on the West Coast, however, seem to expect the commission to find a solution to the growing problems of financing library services.

Michigan Libraries Face Financial Turmoil

[Lansing, Mich.] Michigan's crazy quilt pattern of public library financing is deep in a period of turmoil, with sources of both operating and construction funds under challenge.

In a quixotic episode, forces bent on reforming the state's court system have urged withdrawal of a traditional although dwindling form of library support—state penal fines. For 137 years libraries have leaned to some extent on fine revenues guaranteed by four successive state constitutions. Now less than $5 million annually, or under 10 percent of all library income, the funds are unevenly spread but bulk large to some of the state's 340 library units.

The threat to library building ventures likewise is a chance offshoot to a major controversy focused elsewhere—a wrangle over bond financing for a proposed $126-million domed stadium in Detroit. When the state supreme court vetoed the stadium project, its wide-ranging decision stymied sale of revenue bonds for a $190,000 library edifice in suburban Walled Lake, and for a new Milford Township Library building to cost $161,000. As the new year closed in, court or legislative clarification of the situation still was awaited in these and hundreds of other potential local government borrowings.

The twin assaults, however unintended, roused the library community to its own defense, but by no means unified it. There was a common goal: wipe out the threats. And there was the broadly shared feeling that library financing needs to be liberalized, standardized somewhat, and sheltered from fluctuations dictated by fickle legislators and the need of some communities to coax taxpayer approval of operating budgets at frequent intervals.

But the library group was badly split on exactly how to proceed once defensive battles were won. For one thing, public libraries are organized seven different ways as township, village, city, county, school district, independent district, and regional entities, with overlapping jurisdictions and greatly varied financing arrangements.

The latest round of trouble began last March. A thirty-six member blue ribbon commission, dominated by judges and prominent attorneys, submitted to the legislature a plan for overhauling Michigan's judiciary. Incidental to its main thrust was the proposal to erase the constitution's clause on penal fines, said to be unique among the states as a device for financing literacy from the "wages of sin."

The entire judicial reform proposal was dead for 1972, but its revival is probable in 1973. Mary Daume of Monroe, president of the Michigan Library Association, reported that penal fines contributed about $4.5 million in 1972 to overall library spending for operations of $53 million from state, local, and federal sources.

Some libraries derive nearly half their support from penal fines. These are units, usually small, strategically situated near courts where large volumes of fines are generated – for example, along a main trucking artery where numerous penalties for overloading are assessed by state weighmasters. In contrast, Detroit's hard-pressed library system received roughly 1 percent of a $9 million budget from fines.

Meantime, another element in the library community—notably the twenty-nine library systems, many of them sizable, operated as adjuncts to local public school systems—frets over attacks on the property tax as the mainstay of local school financing.

Michigan voters on November 7 overwhelmingly rejected a $1.2 billion cut in local property taxes, the revenue to be recouped by a steep boost in the state income tax and a new tax on business. But a vigorous attack on property tax-oriented financing of schools awaits decision by the state supreme court, which nervously eyed a somewhat parallel case before the U.S. Supreme Court.

On November 9, a special state senate committee to study library financing problems opened hearings. One witness, State Superintendent of Public Instruction John Porter, urged grouping existing public libraries into eighteen geographical regions he is advocating for public school administration purposes. Porter's plan likely will be advanced to the 1973 state legislature convening January 10.

Berninghausen Charges Minority Wants to Rule or Ruin ALA

David K. Berninghausen sent a paper entitled "The Social Responsibility Concept of Libraries v. the *Library Bill of Rights* Concept" to members of Council and ALA officers during the summer. In a covering introduction Mr. Berninghausen expressed his concern that intellectual freedom as defined in the *Library Bill of Rights* "has been put in jeopardy recently by a minority of librarians who seem to be intent, as one of my correspondents puts it, 'upon ruling or ruining the ALA.'" He goes on to state that the editors of *Library Journal*, *Wilson Library Bulletin*, and *American Libraries* would be unhappy with his analysis as would those "librarians who seek to politicize the ALA and the libraries of America and use them as 'instruments of social change.'"

That essay was picked up by *Library Journal* and appears in *LJ's* November 15, 1972 issue. A second essay mentioned parenthetically in the first—"Libertarian, Social Responsibility, and Totalitarian Theories of the Press as Bases for Intellectual Freedom in Libraries"—appears in *LJ* December 15. In the January 1, 1973 issue, *Library Journal* presents a collection of nineteen responses to the first essay solicited from various members of the profession including ALA President Katherine Laich and ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth. Unsolicited reader comments will be appearing in *LJ's* letters section.

The ALA Publishing Department is planning to publish a collection of Mr. Berninghausen's essays which will include those appearing in *Library Journal*.

National Journal Lending Library

With a grant of $450,000 from the Carnegie Foundation, the Center for Research Libraries, Chicago, will begin

an experiment in journal lending this month. Under provisions of the *Background and Proposal for a National Lending Library for Journals,* the center will acquire 6,000 titles over a five-year period in addition to the 7,000 subscriptions now available for loan. Project funds have also been requested from the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Journals acquired will be those infrequently used, such as foreign-language publications and materials in highly specialized subject fields. Several studies have indicated that a high percentage of serial titles are used so seldom that duplicate requests for the same material will be extremely rare. The center intends to loan the original copy rather than photocopying articles; thus a change in copyright law will not adversely affect the project and may, in fact, make the lending library all the more necessary.

The journals will be available according to the center's stated lending policy. Any library, whether a member or not, may borrow materials from the center. Nonmembers making regular use of the collection may continue only by joining the center.

The proposal for the lending library grew out of libraries' increasing inability to purchase and house the many specialized journals patrons may request. According to a study by CRL and Westat Research, it costs a library approximately $83 to acquire a $20 journal subscription. This cooperative venture will enable participating libraries to better use their financial resources.

In an attempt to test the possibilities and value of periodical lending at all levels, the project will include international cooperation with the National Lending Library for Science and Technology, Boston Spa, England. A selected list of titles now held by the NLL will be photocopied for the center's patrons since photocopying is permitted by British law. In return, certain U.S. monographs and dissertations will be made available to the NLL.

The *Background and Proposal for a National Lending Library for Journals* points out that "For the past several decades at least, on the average every academic research library collection has been doubling in size every sixteen to seventeen years. Its total expenditures have been doubling even faster, about every seven years." The pressing need for cooperation, for a "libraries' library," is clearly evident. The Center for Research Libraries will help meet present needs while providing a base for expansion to a hoped-for comprehensive national periodicals lending library—one needing $5 million in federal support.

New Mexico Votes $10 Million for Materials

[Santa Fe, N. M.] New Mexicans demonstrated November 7 that people will vote to pay more taxes if they believe the money will be well used when they OK'd an additional property tax of $10 million earmarked for books over the next five years. The Educational Library Bond, called Books for Bonds, gained 121,019 yes votes with 87,994 against according to returns from 1,131 of the state's 1,132 precincts.

The money is to be disseminated at the rate of $2 million per year beginning in 1973. Six state universities and nine two-year colleges scattered throughout the state will be the beneficiaries with the money divided on a formula basis by the state board of finance. The funds must be spent on books and materials, and cannot be used for buildings, staff salaries, or supplies.

A Legislative University Study Committee visited all state campuses last year to determine needs. One problem surfaced time and again—lack of books and other materials in the libraries. Universities had fallen behind because of the knowledge explosion, inflation, rapidly rising enrollments, and the inadequacy of annual library appropriations.

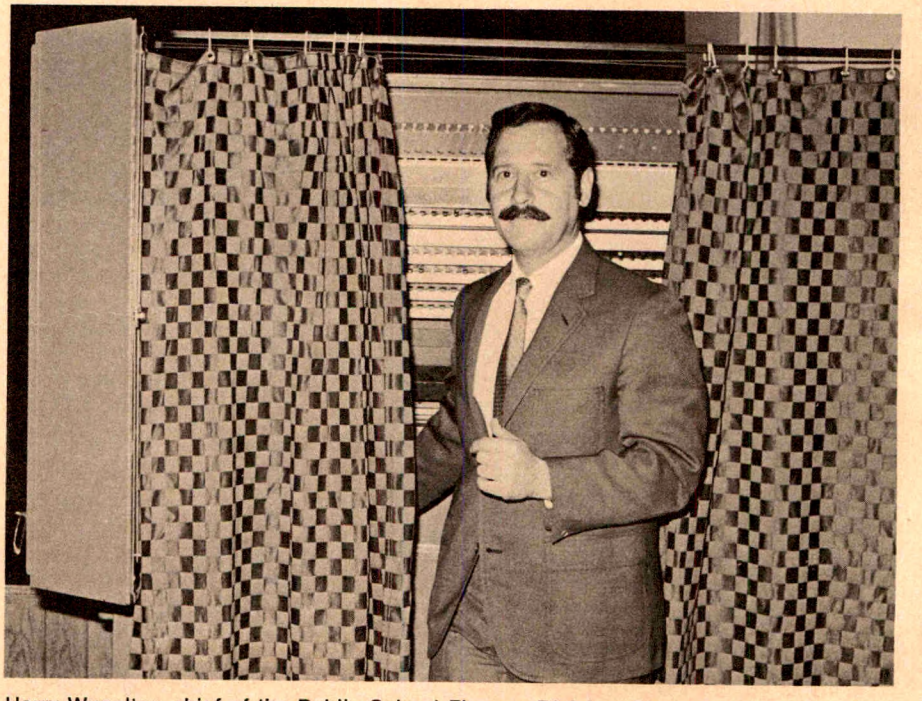
Property owners will find their taxes increased by 46 cents per thousand assessed valuation. On property assessed at $10,000 the tax will be $4.60 a year, about the cost of a carton of cigarettes.

Nationally known artist Peter Hurd headed the committee to secure support for the bond measure, and was able to get endorsements from most civic clubs throughout the state.

The State Board of Educational Finance proposal, currently circulating among university administrators, calls for the following distribution of the $10 million authorized by voters: $8.395 million to the six four-year universities; $405,000 to the ten two-year colleges; and $350,000 each to the medical school and law school at the University of New Mexico. The sum of $500,000 is earmarked for a central program which will be expended, in part, on developing a centralized catalog of university holdings.

Under the proposal, specific allocations will provide $4.25 million to the University of New Mexico; $2.22 million to New Mexico State University; $481,000 to New Mexico Highlands University; $223,000 to Western New Mexico University; $634,000 to Eastern New Mexico University; and $587,000 to the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology.

The funds will be available to institutions beginning this summer. Bill McConnell, director of the New Mexico Board of Educational Finance, estimates that more than 70 percent of the money will be spent for books and periodicals, with the rest going for nonbook materials. It is expected that a final plan for expenditure of money authorized by Books for Bonds will be adopted at the State Board of Educational Finance meeting December 15. al



Harry Wugalter, chief of the Public School Finance Division, Santa Fe, voted "yes" on Books for Bonds last November 7.

libraries

Watts Branch Reaches Out

Watts, California. The name still evokes memories of a time bomb that exploded in this country seven years ago. Fortunately, the news from Watts today is happier. Watts Branch Library, under the creative leadership of Barbara Clark, is reaching out to the community in new and innovative ways, and the community is responding. This exciting relationship between library and community is chronicled in a twenty-minute documentary film, *Watts Branch Library*, produced by Mrs. Clark on a shoestring budget with the contributed assistance of cinematographer and director Dennis Lew and the recording facilities of Clark-Brown Audio Studios in Los Angeles.

First shown at ALA's Chicago conference last June, the film depicts only a few of the activities of the branch from February through May of 1972. The staff and patrons are shown in unstaged, regularly scheduled branch activities which include such varied events as the Watts Sights and Sounds, a community variety show, and Community Services Day featuring nine city agencies, both day-long events. Also shown are tricycle races, a karate demonstration, bookmaking crafts for children, community book deposits, senior citizens' programs, and service to shut-ins. These programs and activities are designed to bring members of the community into the library again and again so that they will come to feel that it belongs to them.

The intent of the film is to show that a small library can become an integral part of a community and to demonstrate for librarians and library school students how a continuing outreach program can bring nonusers into the library.

In planning programs the Watts staff has learned that teenagers are the hardest to attract. While they will attend films and entertaining programs, they avoid anything that sounds educational, such as speakers, demonstrations, or rap sessions. Children and senior citizens, however, are most reliable attendees if they are contacted through established groups such as schools, headstart centers, or senior citizens' centers. General community response to branch programs is good and attendance may range from thirty-five at a crochet class to 2,200 at Community Services Day.

Los Angeles City Librarian Wyman Jones, who has attended programs at the Watts branch, refers to the branch and Mrs. Clark as "stirring examples of the impact upon the community of one small branch library when directed by a dedicated and enthusiastic librarian."

A graduate of Howard University and of Southern California School of Library Science, Mrs. Clark believes that being black helps her to understand the needs and problems of the nearly all black Watts community. Being black itself is not enough, however; and people of other ethnic groups can be effective in an area like Watts. Of the other librarians on her staff, who are white, she says, "They were individually selected to work here because of their honesty, sincerity, and their love of people. When I interview a prospective employee, I first look for that special quality that tells me that he likes people. I can train him in other aspects of the job, but that one quality he must bring with him. And all of my librarians like people, all people."

When asked about the value of the library programs at Watts, Mrs. Clark repeats the closing quotation from her film.

"If library programs and activities don't do anything else, if they make people feel relaxed, comfortable and at home in a library, then they've served their purpose."

Community Services Day at Watts—young patrons tune in to an antismoking film from the American Cancer Society.

Paper Experiment

Paperback libraries may be an idea whose time has come. It is certainly not new for libraries of all types to include paperbacks in their collections; indeed, some titles are now available only in that format. But Canton High School Library in Plymouth, Michigan, may be one of the first school collections where paperback books represent as much as 90 percent of the collection.

Plymouth is the fastest growing community in Michigan and in order to accommodate the anticipated influx of students, the school district has adopted an educational park concept for its high schools. Opened last fall, Canton High School is the second of four high schools planned for the park. The creation of this new school offered Bertha Green, director of libraries for the Plymouth schools, an opportunity to carry out an idea she had long considered. Why not build a collection of paperbacks, buying hard-cover volumes only when soft-cover editions were not available? Studies and observation seemed to establish the great appeal of paperbacks, especially to young people. Other advantages of a paperback library were lower initial cost per volume, lower processing costs, and greater space utilization.

According to Mrs. Green, processing is handled by the Wayne Oakland Federated Library System, which also processes materials for the school system's more traditional libraries. Soft-cover processing costs an astonishingly low 10 cents per book compared with 60 to 80 cents for hard-cover titles. Processing is limited to what is absolutely necessary and includes only author and title cards for the catalog. Books are not reinforced in any way and will not be laminated or bound in vinyl. Mrs. Green says these simplified processing steps "discard what doesn't help the reader," and helps keep costs low.

In keeping with the library's original philosophy, the books are shelved by

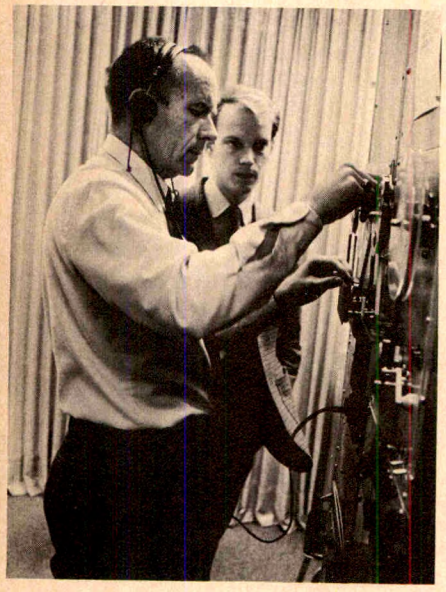
subject in special wire mesh book racks designed for the Canton High School Library by Remington Rand. Like a bookstore, the library displays all its wares with the hope that students will be enticed to borrow materials frequently. Above the mesh racks are traditional shelves which will eventually hold hard-cover volumes on the same subjects. All hard-cover titles, since they are not available in paper, are considered part of the reference collection and normally will not circulate.

As might be expected when trying something different, an unforeseen hitch delayed full operation and circulation of the collection until late October. After the book order was sent, the jobbers who handled paperback acquisition returned it stipulating that the school must order a minimum of five copies per title. Staff members were unexpectedly faced with the necessity of reducing the number of different titles they had ordered. Hopefully Mrs. Green's candid statement of this problem will help other libraries circumvent such difficulties.

An evaluation of the new library will be undertaken with criteria of student use primary in the analysis. For while cost and space savings are important, only more book bags and back pockets stuffed with books will truly validate the concept of the paper library.

Library Radio

Budget cuts have postponed WPLN-FM's program for the blind, scheduled to go operational in 1973; nonetheless WPLN, the broadcast service of the Public Library of Nashville and Davidson County, continues its widening pattern of service to Tennessee citizens. WPLN broadcasts public radio eighteen hours a day and is heard in the middle Tennessee, southern Kentucky, and Huntsville, Alabama, area. Begun eleven years ago, the station was originally located in a one-room studio in the library's Richland Park Branch. WPLN now occupies the second floor of the main library in downtown Nashville, and recently jumped from 15,000 to 100,000 watts of broadcast power. WPLN now broadcasts full-range stereo to a potential audience of two million listeners and is considered one of the strongest stations in the National Public Radio network.



WPLN station manager Alvin Bolt transmits the Nobel Prize report to Radio Sweden while a Stockholm reporter looks on.

Music comprises 97 percent of WPLN's air time and classical music is featured almost exclusively. WPLN also carries a variety of syndicated public radio programs. One local weekday feature is a morning interview with a Nashville personality. A monthly listing of the station's programming as well as an arts calendar for the Nashville area appear in the *WPLN Guide*. WPLN's accomplishments demonstrate that libraries can successfully expand services to include public service radio.

Forum for Change

[Edwardsville, Ill.] The operating papers of Lovejoy Library at Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville, called by some the most democratic of any academic library in the U.S., are now three years old.

John Abbott, library director, said unlike teaching divisions at the university, the library did not have operating papers before 1969.

"It seemed to me we'd be missing a bet if we didn't develop something," he said, "so I appointed a committee with expectations the members would produce a liberal document." After a good deal of soul-searching, the document was approved by the library faculty.

The heart of the document is the Library Policy Committee, consisting of the director, directors of the three functional committees (Public Services, Collections Development, and Technical Services), six elected library faculty members, a student named by the Student Senate, and a civil service employee elected by the library staff.

The Library Policy Committee is the main forum for discussions of changes in major library policy or formulation of new policy.

In addition to the three functional committees, amendments have provided for three additional standing committees: Civil Service, Tenure and Promotions, and Research and Projects, which recommends research projects for approval and, if applicable, funding by an all-university committee. Library faculty with approved projects may receive up to two months of released time in one fiscal year.

What appears to be a unique provision is a vote of confidence in the director, held each May of even-numbered years. Each faculty member has three choices in the secret balloting: approval, disapproval, neutral.

If the combined neutral and approval vote is less than half, the results are sent to the university provost for possible action. Similar votes are taken for the three functional directors, the results being communicated to the director. In Abbott's view the significance of these votes lies less in the likelihood of a negative vote than in the opportunity to register an evaluation provided to each library faculty member.

"Other directors I talk to tend to be very defensive about this provision, seeing in it, perhaps, a serious diminution of their ability to act. I see it differently. Action requires communication and communication is not achieved merely by issuing memos. It means meaningful interaction with those concerned. The end result should be democracy but better library service. On the whole I believe our mode of governance has worked better toward that end than what we had before," Abbott said.

One potential shortcoming is a lack of input from the teaching faculty at SIUE. Abbott said this is something of a gap particularly in days of budget shortages that limit acquisitions.

"We've had no clamor from the teaching faculty, but we do need to build more bridges," he said. However, each academic division has a library committee with representation from the library faculty.

Not all faculty members believe the operating papers are working perfectly. A member of the Library Policy Committee, who asked not to be named, said the spirit of the operating papers is not always followed. He said there is not enough debate in committees because the majority of lower-ranking faculty lacks tenure, "which tends to make a person close-mouthed."

But, the member said, the papers have been effective in making the library more democratic than it was before—"Internal communication is improved. Suggestions become agenda items and are discussed pro and con," he said.

Copies of the operating papers can be obtained by writing to the Director, Lovejoy Library, Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville, Edwardsville, IL 62025. al

legislation

Missouri Legislative Leadership

Due primarily to the efforts of a single librarian, the state of Missouri has OK'd a bill of great potential and importance to public library development. Passed in the 1972 General Assembly, House Bill 1114 was conceived and lobbied for in the state legislature by James Leathers, director, Mid-Continent Public Library System in Independence. Specific instructions were given to the attorneys working on it to prepare the bill without consulting existing library legislation. It is for this reason, Leathers thinks, that the bill avoided many pitfalls and met no significant opposition in the state legislature.

James Leathers — one-man lobbyist for Missouri public libraries.

H.B. 1114, which took effect last August, permits two or more existing county library districts which have the same rate of taxation to create a consolidated public library district. The new district may be created in two ways. The governing boards of existing county library districts, with the subsequent approval of the county courts, may merge. Or the issue can be entertained by election, but if the proposition fails in any of the counties, the issue fails completely.

Governed by a board composed of four individuals from each county serving four-year terms, the consolidated library district has all of the powers of the pre-existing county library districts, and in addition, has the authority to obtain real estate by eminent domain, to borrow money, and to issue bonds. The new law empowers the district to levy a tax at not less than 20 cents, and anything beyond the minimum would be decided in an election requested by the board. Most important, the law sets no maximum rate of taxation.

For the first time in Missouri, this legislation allows the formal consolidation of library districts beyond county boundaries. Part of its success in passing the state legislature, no doubt, can be attributed to the voluntary character of library district formation. The independence and stability of a larger public library district, however, is possible under this new law, and with it comes the possibility of better library service in both rural and urban areas.

Mississippi Manpower

The premise that new funding for libraries must be based upon new and sweeping legislative measures was put to rest last April by the Mississippi Personnel Grants Program. Mississippi House Bill 1292, which provided money for the support and maintenance of the Mississippi Library Commission for FY 1973, appropriated $1 million for the salary support of the state's professional librarians.

Mississippi's program is unique in several ways. First, it allows the Mississippi Library Commission to set standards for institutions in order to be eligible for grants. Second, it allows the commission to set a statewide salary scale for professional librarians in the program. Both these powers fall under the Mississippi Library Commission's authority, according to a ruling from the office of the Mississippi attorney general in late 1970.

The program, which provides full funding for professional librarians in qualifying institutions on the basis of one position for each 25,000 persons, results from hard work and sophisticated political lobbying from librarians and trustees in Mississippi. According to Mary Love, director of the Mississippi Library Commission, a legislative workshop was essential to enactment of the authorizing appropriations bill: "In January of this year we had a workshop for librarians and . . . trustees who wished to attend. During this workshop we went over all of the points in the program itself; the librarians and trustees visited their respective members of the legislature . . . and brought to their attention the need for this in their local program. At a dinner meeting . . . we had a member of the house of representatives as a featured speaker, and naturally he gave us good advice on how to proceed. We continued our contacts with the members of the legislature . . . always making sure that this program was in their thoughts. As a result of this hard work and, of course, the value of the program itself, we got a unanimous vote, over strong opposition, in the house."

Mississippi can indeed be quite proud of this legislative accomplishment, for it provides both a floor for and an extension of better library service to its citizens. The major eligibility requirements for a public library to participate in the program are: (1) the library's board of trustees must adopt the classification and pay scale developed by the commission; (2) the library must employ in a professional capacity at least one person having a fifth-year degree; (3) the library system must serve a minimum population of 25,000 and include at least one county; and (4) beginning with the current fiscal year as the base year, the total income and millage rate of the library in any fiscal year must not fall below the second preceding year, nor may the amount expended for library materials fall below the level spent in that year.

It is the requirement of basic institutional financial support and the introduction of a progressive salary scale supported by a state library agency which makes this legislation of statewide benefit, both for institutions and librarians. In a time of financial support primarily for programs rather than manpower, Mississippi has seemed to isolate the proper priorities and has effectively secured a surprising amount of state money, supplementing federal funds, to implement innovative programs.

Ohio Lease-purchase Provisions

Library boards in Ohio now have the right to sell land to a developer for erection of a building and, after the building is constructed, to lease or repurchase land and building from the developer.

In an opinion permitting the Wood County District Library to sell land to a builder for this purpose, Ohio Attorney General William J. Brown ruled that (1) a board of library trustees may sell the real estate which it now owns; (2) bidding requirements apply to an arrangement by which a library board seeks to sell real estate to a contractor who is to erect a building according to specifications and who will sell it back to the board even though the board has no legal commitment to buy the building; and (3) this action on the part of a library board does not require voter approval.

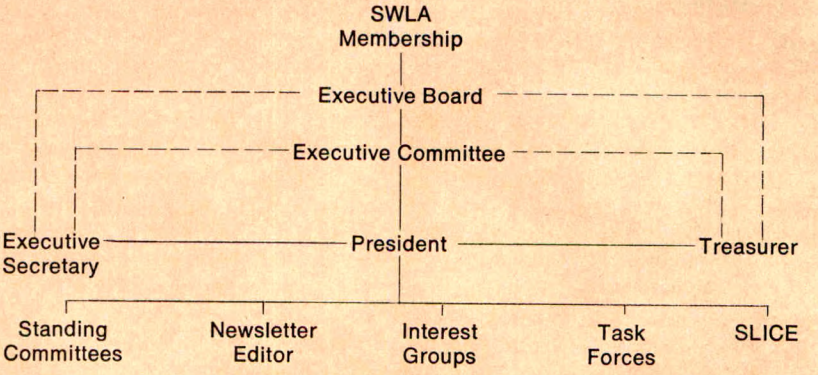
In a time of limited success with bond issues and frequent statutory limitations on taxing powers, libraries in other states may opt for Ohio's innovative solution to acquire new library buildings. al

associations

Regional Innovation

The Southwestern Library Association formally approved its proposed reorganization at a joint meeting with the Southeastern Library Association in New Orleans November 2–4, and launched what could become the prototype of an action-oriented organization for other regional library associations. The restructuring of SWLA, effective this January, provides for employment of an executive secretary, probably located in Dallas, in order to facilitate maximum cooperation with the Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (SLICE). Other changes in the reorganization include (1) reduction of elected officers to include only the president, vice-president/president-elect, and treasurer; (2) reconstitution of the executive board to include eleven members and the executive secretary as an ex officio member; (3) formation of an executive committee of the executive board which is empowered to authorize expenditures of budgeted funds and take action on association matters; (4) the limiting, if possible, of association committees to auditing, awards, constitution and bylaws, local arrangements, nominating, program planning, publications, evaluation and work program, membership development, and scholarship endowment; (5) elimination of existing sections and substitution of "interest groups" for this type of membership activity; (6) formation of "task forces" as an organizational unit both within and independent of interest groups; and (7) more frequent publication of SWLA's newsletter to facilitate membership communication.

Southwestern Library Association's New Organizational Structure



Perhaps the most significant step in SWLA's reorganization is formation of the executive committee to be composed of the SWLA president (serving as chairman), vice-president/president-elect, one of the six state association representatives, SWLA's executive secretary, and the treasurer. The executive committee will be able to direct the association's affairs more efficiently than was previously possible. With the inclusion of state library association presidents on SWLA's executive board, SWLA will have direct policy input from member associations. Coupled with SLICE's current program and the possibility of major new funding for SLICE's programs in the very near future, SWLA may have extensive program activities in most of its member states. Such programs will give SWLA unparalleled visibility for a regional library association.

SWLA now has an organizational structure which will allow it to have some impact in the Southwest. Significantly, it will also require two candidates to run for each elective office beginning in 1973. All existing sections of the association (Technical Services, Children and Young People, College and University, and Public Libraries) will be continued as interest groups through 1973–74, and it is certain that a trustees unit, organized at the meeting by Alex Allain and Alan G. Patteson, Jr., will probably be added. In a departure from traditional trustee organization activity, SWLA's trustee unit will de-emphasize social activity and instead will schedule working programs and meetings primarily concerned with patterns of interstate cooperation. Dorothy Rosen, Santa Fe, New Mexico, was elected to chair the trustee group.

Though SWLA and SELA held separate business meetings, both associations held joint program meetings. One of the more interesting was the meeting on the American Library Association. Open forums on ALA are becoming commonplace in state and regional meetings, and this one was well received by those present. After ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth stated that ALA must move closer to state and regional associations and involve their members in ALA activities, panel members Allie Beth Martin, Glenn Miller, F. William Summers, Katherine Laich, Lillian Bradshaw, Heartsill Young, and Mr. Wedgeworth answered questions from the audience. Richard Waters asked the status of ALA's proposed reorganization and

Outgoing SWLA President Lee Brawner reports to the membership at SWLA's business meeting. Also on the podium are (l. to r.) Allie Beth Martin, Heartsill Young, and Pearce Grove.

the revised dues schedule. Information was also requested on ALA's efforts to secure a fair use provision in new copyright legislation. Sixteen people raised questions about ALA and its activities and the discussion led Katherine Laich, current ALA president, to state that it had again affirmed her belief that the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA (ACONDA) was correct in recommending that ALA continue to be an organization for both librarians and libraries.

The Southeastern Library Association, acting upon a request from the West Virginia Library Association, invited WVLA to join SELA. This request, sponsored by the energetic new executive secretary of the West Virginia Library Commission Frederic J. Glazer, must now win approval of the WVLA membership, and could bring about substantial change in SELA. Major new SELA officers are Cecil Beach, who replaces William Porter Kellam as president, and Betty Martin, newly elected vice-president/president-elect. New SWLA officers include Pearce Grove, succeeding Lee Brawner as president, and Heartsill Young, vice-president/president-elect.

ASIS Conference

The American Society for Information Science held its thirty-fifth annual meeting in Washington, D.C., October 23–26. Its departure from previous conference formats was the result of the ASIS-72 Innovative Events Committee, chaired by Gerald Sophar, which produced changes in the technical program. In addition, a Working International Information Retrieval Network provided access to approximately ten data bases and international access to the European Space Research Organization files in Darmstadt, Germany, via the INTELSAT IV communications satellite. ASIS technical sessions were videotaped and "instant replays" of morning sessions were held each afternoon and evening. ASIS News was broadcast three times daily and included half-hour summaries of recent and upcoming events as well as special bulletins on the conference.

The technical program was restructured so that sessions related directly to the conference theme, "A World of Information." The usual complaints about program content may have been due to the general character of the conference theme, no doubt responsible for the high percentage of descriptive and nontechnical papers delivered.

If the conference format did not meet with unqualified success, the Working International Information Retrieval Network proved exceedingly popular, and a record-breaking conference attendance took full advantage of it. Attitudes and ideas recurring in the technical papers were (1) a recognition of the need for standards and vexation at the slow progress in their formulation and implementation; (2) perplexity resulting from the inability, so far at least, to successfully quantify benefits of information systems; and (3) the need and importance as articulated by Robert Taylor and Louis Vagianos, of developing "filters" enabling people to get the information they need while protecting them from the information overload, which is, according to both speakers, a greater problem today than the lack of information.

The ASIS exhibits program was also unique in 1972. In cooperation with the Information Industry Association, the conference featured an INFO-EXPO with exhibit space sold by IIA. The result was the largest exhibits program ever for ASIS. This cooperative endeavor coincided with IIA's second annual open forum on government procurement of information. The forum dealth with exploitation of data bases, information facilities management, data handling, and information dissemination and publishing.

ASIS president for 1972–73 is John Sherrod, director of the National Agricultural Library. Other officers are Herbert S. White, president-elect, and Brigitte Kenney, secretary. The 1972 Award of Merit was given to Phyllis A. Richmond, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland. Other award winners included Catherine B. Hollan of the U.S. Patent Office for the best chapter or SIG publication; Christine A. Montgomery for the best *Journal of the American Society of Information Science* paper; Robert S. Taylor for the best information sciences book award; and Vera Melnyk for the best ASIS student member paper, 1972.

The large attendance provided an excellent opportunity for informal discussion. As a result the 1972 conference, despite some disappointment with the program, could be termed a success. According to one observer, recent progress was more clearly recognizable than at past meetings. It did not generate much excitement, however, which probably means that people have assimilated the gains made and are concentrating on the tasks which lie ahead.

NYLA Legislative Program

Meeting in Rochester November 9 for the annual business meeting, the New York Library Association approved a 1973 state legislation program which called for nearly $18 million in support over the 1972 level. Institutional libraries came out at the bottom of the the money bag with a request for approximately $300 thousand to begin a services development program. In full operation, institutional libraries could expect some $5 million in state support.

Reference and research councils objected to the recommendations of the Legislative Committee that regional councils be given a base allotment of $100 thousand and managed to amend that figure to $250 thousand. The total support sought for the councils came in at about $3 million. $4.1 million will be sought for New York Public research libraries. Systems and central libraries were asking for $27.5 million, an increase of about one-third over existing support. An LSCA-type construction program is being sought with $5 million in funding. And tacked on the end of the program is $500 thousand to test changes in library services for children. Chester Ostrander said that he felt that last year the libraries in New York State had received more serious attention from the legislature than at any time in the past and he credited it to the activities of the NYLA membership to increase awareness of library needs.

In other action at the meeting presided over by Jean H. Porter a series of guidelines for committees was approved. Included in the document were requirements that all reports of committees were to be submitted for approval to NYLA's council which files, revises, or publishes them. The committee, if it does not approve council action, may ask that its report be returned for reconsideration but "under no circumstances, may a committee issue a public report or take action on behalf of NYLA without official council approval." An attempt was made during the membership meeting to require the divisions to return 5 percent of their constitutionally allocated dues to the parent association but since only council made policy and it had already met, the action was declared out of order. David Cohen, Intellectual Freedom Committee chairman, won membership concurrence that NYLA should develop a program of sanction and censure similar to the ALA "Program of Action." Mr. Cohen also asked if the Constitutional Revision Committee could not be advised to provide a system of direct election by the membership of more council members. Considerable discussion produced no action when it was revealed that the presidency of NYLA was *not* an office orderly circulating among representatives of the three types of libraries, and NYLA was facing the inevitability of having two public librarians as presidents in a row.

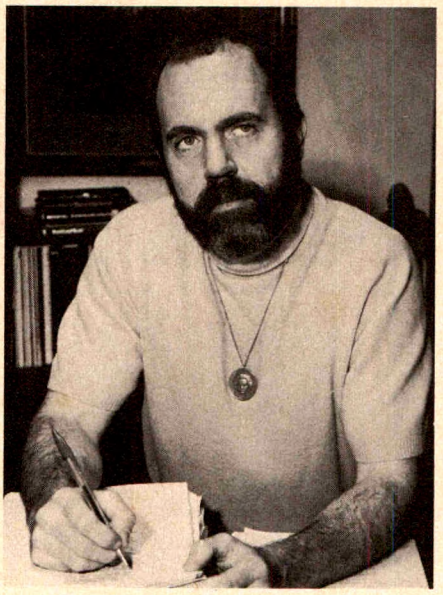
personalities

Lives and Adventures of Ronald De Waal

Supersleuth Sherlock Holmes and maestro Ludwig van Beethoven might seem incongruous companions, but in the mind of Ronald De Waal the two geniuses, one real and one imagined, encounter each other quite naturally. Mr. De Waal, Humanities and Special Collections librarian at Colorado State University Library in Fort Collins, Colorado, has just had a comprehensive bibliography of Sherlockiana, *The World Bibliography of Sherlock Holmes and Dr. Watson: A Classified and Annotated List of Materials Relating to Their Lives and Adventures, 1887–1972,* published by the New York Graphic Society. The librarian-author began his research for the book five years ago, meticulously tracking down items of Sherlockiana with the persistence and style of Holmes himself. Mr. De Waal will soon begin work on a new book tentatively entitled *Beethoven in the Arts,* a definitive study of how artists and sculptors have portrayed the composer in their respective media. Both books have evolved from the author's long-time interest in the master detective and the master composer as represented by his extensive collections on both. His Beethoven collection, including busts, statuettes, books, records, prints, and paintings "may be the largest private collection of Beethoviana in the world." Mr. De Waal has requested a six-month sabbatical leave from his position at Colorado State in order to travel in this country and Europe photographing and studying Beethoviana for his proposed book. He will also be accumulating material for a supplement to the bibliography on Sherlock Holmes and Dr. Watson.

Needless to say, Mr. De Waal's special interest and knowledge of Sherlock Holmes and Beethoven benefit the library he serves. Not only is he a major source of information himself, but he has mounted exhibits of Sherlockiana and Beethoviana for the enjoyment and instruction of the community. He feels that the knowledge he is gaining from work on the books, while not directly related to librarianship, "is of inestimable value to my work as Humanities and Special Collections librarian at CSU."

What strange path leads a librarian to pursue such unusual interests? (In Mr. De Waal's case, it was undoubtedly a mountain path since he is a mountain climber by avocation.) Since receiving his M.A. in library science from the University of Denver in 1958, he has held positions as diverse as head librarian at New Mexico Military Institute, head librarian at the Sperry Utah Company in Salt Lake City, and head librarian at Westminster College, Salt Lake City. De Waal joined the staff at Colorado State University Library in 1964. A Baker Street Irregular, he is also a member of the Sherlock Holmes Society of London, the Music Library Association, the National Sculpture Society, and several other organizations. When he isn't with his wife and young son, in the library, working on a book, mountain climbing, or playing handball, Mr. De Waal enjoys running, reading, ballroom dancing, and classical music.



Ronald De Waal—Baker Street Irregular and bibliographic sleuth.

Sherlock Holmes, Ludwig van Beethoven, and Ronald De Waal, had they all existed within the same time frame, would have shared a love of classical music. Beethoven is almost synonymous with music, but it is interesting that both he and Sherlock Holmes improvised on the violin, preferring melodies in their own minds to those written on paper. Like his subjects, Ronald De Waal seems to prefer the unconventional, both in his personal and professional life. Commenting on his work, Mr. De Waal points out that he now has "three masters to serve: my boss Dr. Le Moyne W. Anderson, Sherlock Holmes, and Beethoven . . . hopefully in that order!"

Library School Deans Honored

Louis Round Wilson (now ninety-five), first dean of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, and Susan Grey Akers (now eighty-three), the second dean and second woman to receive a Ph.D. in library science, were in attendance when their portraits were presented to the Louis Round Wilson Library by the library school's alumni association. The school's third dean, Mrs. Archibald Henderson, was also honored but was unable to attend the ceremony. In an address honoring these three, the present dean Edward G. Holley cataloged the many accomplishments of his distinguished predecessors.

Appointments & Retirements

Indiana University Board of Trustees has named W. Carl Jackson dean of University Libraries at the Bloomington campus.

Guy R. Lyle, director of libraries at Emory University (Atlanta, Georgia) since 1954, retired November 1.

Deaths

"Now slides the silent meteor on, and leaves a shining furrow."—Tennyson.

Ralph Robert Shaw died October 14, 1972, in Honolulu, Hawaii, at the age of sixty-five. He was a graduate of Western Reserve, took his master's in library science at Columbia and received his doctorate from the University of Chicago. He served as librarian in Cleveland, New York, and Gary, Indiana, and was director of the U.S. Department of Agriculture Libraries for fourteen years. He was on the faculty at Rutgers University for seven years and spent the last three as dean of the Graduate School of Library Service; he was also on the faculty and served as dean of the library school at the University of Hawaii until 1969 when he was named emeritus. He was most active in the American Library Association as winner of the Dewey Medal in 1953 and as ALA president in 1956–57. He authored eight books and was a prolific writer for various professional journals. He was an inventor and publisher. In 1950 he founded the Scarecrow Press and his most recent Scarecrow title was a translation of *German Book Illustration of the Gothic Period and the Early Renaissance (1460–1530)* by Richard Muther. Dr. Shaw is survived by his wife, Mary Andrews Shaw.

Edwin B. Colburn, head librarian at Jacob Edwards Memorial library, Southbridge, Massachusetts, died October 24. Mr. Colburn was senior vice-president of the H. W. Wilson Publishing Company for fifteen years and had been active on many ALA committees. al

"Their tears came in the raindrops and their voices in the wailing wind..."

Indians of the Southeast: Then and Now

by Jesse Burt and Robert B. Ferguson; illustrated with original drawings by David S. Wilson and many photographs. All ages. $7.95. Beliefs, rituals, menus, games, the childhood experience—all are described. Says Buffalo Tiger, chairman of the Miccosukee Indians of Florida, ". . . I believe it will help our young Indians understand their rich heritage better . . ." *Annotated bibliography. Index.*

Easter Eggs for Everyone

by Evelyn Coskey; illustrated with drawings by Giorgetta Bell and many photographs
All ages. $6.95. Beginning with egg lore and getting into decorating directions, the author shows how anyone can become involved in this fascinating art!

100 Keys: Names Across the Land

by Christine Fletcher; chapter decorations by Roy Wallace
All ages. $5.95. Two intriguing histories from each state. Some are legendary like Tombstone, Arizona. Others have grown sleepy and collect dust on country roads. All carry clues to our ancestors.

Are You in the Picture?

by Kathleen Sladen; illustrated by photographs of famous paintings
Ages 10-12. $3.50. Love, humility, responsibility, and compassion in works of art from the masters. The reader interprets for himself meanings and meanderings.

We Want Sunshine in Our Houses

by Bernice Wells Carlson and Ristiina Wigg; illustrated by David K. Stone
Ages 6-8. $4.95. Foolish droll folk try to bring in sunshine by making windows in their houses. But they unthinkingly seek too much of a good thing! Ancient Finnish folktale.

abingdon
nashville·new york

ANNOUNCING A NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION FOR THE MIDWEST

The book show that has had such wide professional acclaim in the east is now featured in the midwest! At the request of many of our good customers in the midwest, the NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION AND EXHIBIT (NBP&E) will be held March 12, 13 and 14, 1973 at the Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago. At NBP&E, librarians get a first-hand preview of forthcoming books — directly from the publishers. Here's what some of them say about NBP&E.

"...without doubt the most enjoyable materials selection technique yet invented."

J. Anthony Crawford, Academic Librarian.

"To see and talk about the new fall books makes the problem of book selection so much simpler."

Alice M. Fellows, High School Librarian.

"I have attended these presentations for a number of years, and I have always come back feeling well rewarded."

Oscar R. Schmidt, Academic Librarian.

Adult and Young Adult books are presented Monday afternoon and Tuesday morning; Reference/Special books Tuesday afternoon; and Children's books all day Wednesday. In addition to presentations, publishers' exhibits are open the entire 3-day period.

Don't miss the show with top professional recognition. For all the facts, including reservation forms, drop a line or call:

Harold L. Roth,
Coordinator
The Baker & Taylor Co.
6 Kirby Avenue
Somerville, N.J. 08876
Tel: 201-526-8000

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER
B&T
FOUNDED 1828

Current subscriptions to National Union Catalog on microfiche.

HOLD EVERYTHING!

Here's the best subscription buy you can get on the Library of Congress's National Union Catalog. Orders for current subscriptions beginning with January, 1973 for NUC on 4x6 microfiche are now being taken at the prices offered below.

Please accept this order for a current subscription to the Library of Congress Nationai Union Catalog on 4x6 negative microfiche, as checked below.

- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, consisting of monthly issues plus quarterly cumulations. **$195.00**
- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including annual cumulation replacement in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$345.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — annuals not included. **$895.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including four annual replacement cumulations, in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — quinquennial not included. **$1495.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including next quinquennial plus four annual replacement cumulations in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$1870.00**

☐ Please rush mail a sample NUC microfiche

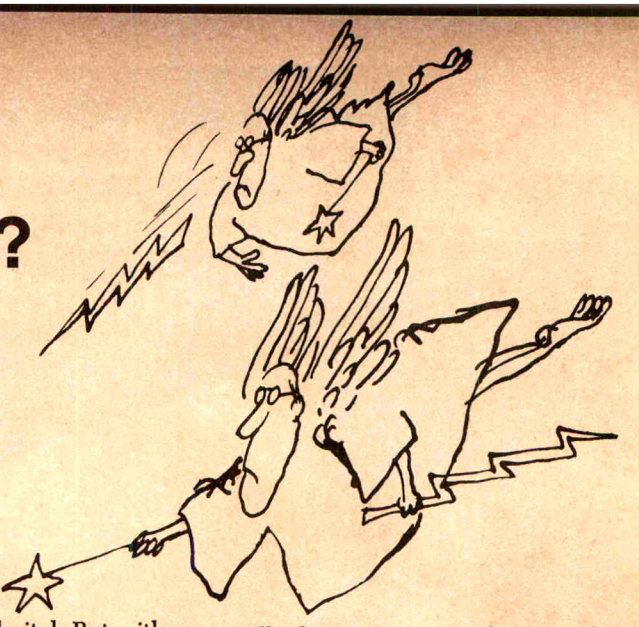
Name_____ Title _____

Organization _____

Street Address_____ City _____ State, Zip_____

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867
"The leader in bibliographic support systems."

SUCH GOOD FRIENDS?



Some bracing thoughts and suggested guidelines on the delicate relationship between publishers and reviewers

by Richard Kluger

On a wet weekday morning last fall, I found myself at one end of a long table, pontificating before a group of creative writing students at Sarah Lawrence College on some of the more sobering aspects of trade-book publishing in America. As a recent arrival in the ranks of management, I was perhaps preoccupied just then by the fiscal aspects of the book world and, indeed, had to catch myself from dwelling on the materialistic before so callow a gathering. But my listeners (admittedly a captive crew) not only did not pelt me with dog-eared copies of *Magister Ludi* but even grilled me on sectors of the *realpolitik* of publishing that I failed to cover. The one question that pulled me up short was the one that, in theory anyway, I should have been admirably equipped to handle: "How would you describe the relationship between publishers and reviewers?"

I offered something profound in reply, like: "Important"—followed by five minutes of open-field jabbering that never really got to the core of the question. With the benefit of premeditation, I would have offered my young interrogator a multiple-choice answer: (a) symbiotic; (b) largely honorable; (c) occasionally treacherous; (d) conducive to paranoia among publishers; (e) conducive to overeating by reviewers; (f) essential in view of the chaos of the marketplace.

And of course the right answer is: (g) all of the above. For it is hard to think of another business enterprise in the great American system of mass marketing that is anything remotely like trade-book publishing–a business in which the zealous manufacturer is separated from his would-be consumers by a phalanx of men and women who are paid by presumably disinterested employers to pass judgment on the quality of what is being purveyed. Having been a book-review editor, I do not suggest for a moment that this intermediary function is anything but honorable and vital. But without a doubt it adds another thorny obstacle to the publisher's already formidable task of peddling his wares in a vastly overcrowded market, through a severely limited number of sales outlets within a brutally brief timespan, before a whole new crop of competing products clamors for display space on the retailers' inelastic shelves.

Reviewing is a sword that, of course, cuts two ways. For the publishers are also the beneficiaries of a good deal of free space in the nation's print media, and it is hard to think of any other product that receives this kind of gratis attention without the specter of payola being raised. Books, in short, are quite special products, and if trade-book publishing is highly hazardous and not very profitable as most American businesses go, it is at least not one that is scorned by inattention.

This is not to say that, from the perspective of a trade-book publisher, books receive anything like the attention they deserve, either in absolute terms or in comparison to other cultural activities. Most daily newspapers across the country give the shortest shrift imaginable to book reviewing. Only a couple of dozen papers pay a living wage to reasonably astute men and women whose principal task is the evaluation of books; most papers settle for "canned" or syndicated reviews or ignore books entirely (though most of the better dailies pay lip-service to the muse of literature by throwing in a book page to break up the glut of ads in their bloated Sunday editions). The same staff situation exists in the television reviewing field, but consider that space given over daily to the TV program listings. Ditto the sports page and the comics, which are readily justified as entertainment features of far more universal appeal than books, which, after all, have been known to require real effort by consumers.

Still, the reviewing ranks are robust enough for most publishers to view them as adversaries and necessary evils (when they pan a perfectly lovely new book) as well as collaborators and enlightened oracles (when they love that same lovely new book) in the ongoing task of bringing written works of lasting or fleeting value to the American reader. Perceptive or cloddish, sensitive or peevish, reviewers wield enormous power by virtue of the hard facts of the trade-book marketplace: too many titles are contesting for their day in the sun. Without receiving reviewers' scrutiny (friendly *or* hostile) and barring a heavy outlay of advertising or promotional money by the publisher (usually impossible except in the case of titles for which the publisher has high sales hopes), any given title is likely to pass over the face of the earth like a shadow, unheard of, unlamented, and with a life expectancy comparable to that of a fruit fly in a blizzard.

Thus, a publisher's evaluation of the reviewing profession, for public consumption at any rate, is likely to be benign and bland. One does not flay out loud the daily book reviewer of the *New York Times* for entirely missing the point of the lead novel on one's spring list. Next week the same reviewer may have glowing words for a solid but ungainly nonfiction title you had pegged for sales of four thousand copies. Besides, if you antagonize the fellow unduly you may prod him into doing the one thing no publisher can afford: he may henceforth ignore your list entirely.

One may thus begin to gather the value of a few operating principles that can be said to guide publishers in their crucial relationship with the critics. Rule 1 may be codified as follows: *Ask not what reviewers can do for you; ask what you can do for reviewers.*

What the publisher can "do" for a reviewer has little to do with tangibles. Certainly, it would seem in questionable

taste to send a complementary Porsche to one's favorite and/or the most pliable (not to mention powerful) reviewer in sight. And the opposite tack – trying to have the cad fired for penning unfavorable notices or bringing economic pressure on the publication for which he writes (presumably in the form of boycotting its advertising columns—a step reportedly urged a few seasons back by some publishers who disapproved of the new team running the *New York Times Book Review*)—would seem equally imprudent and, more likely, counterproductive. What conscientious publishers "do" for reviewers (and themselves, in the process) is try to be friendly and informative so that the reviewing fraternity will at least be attentive when your glittering new list of titles is unfurled twice a year.

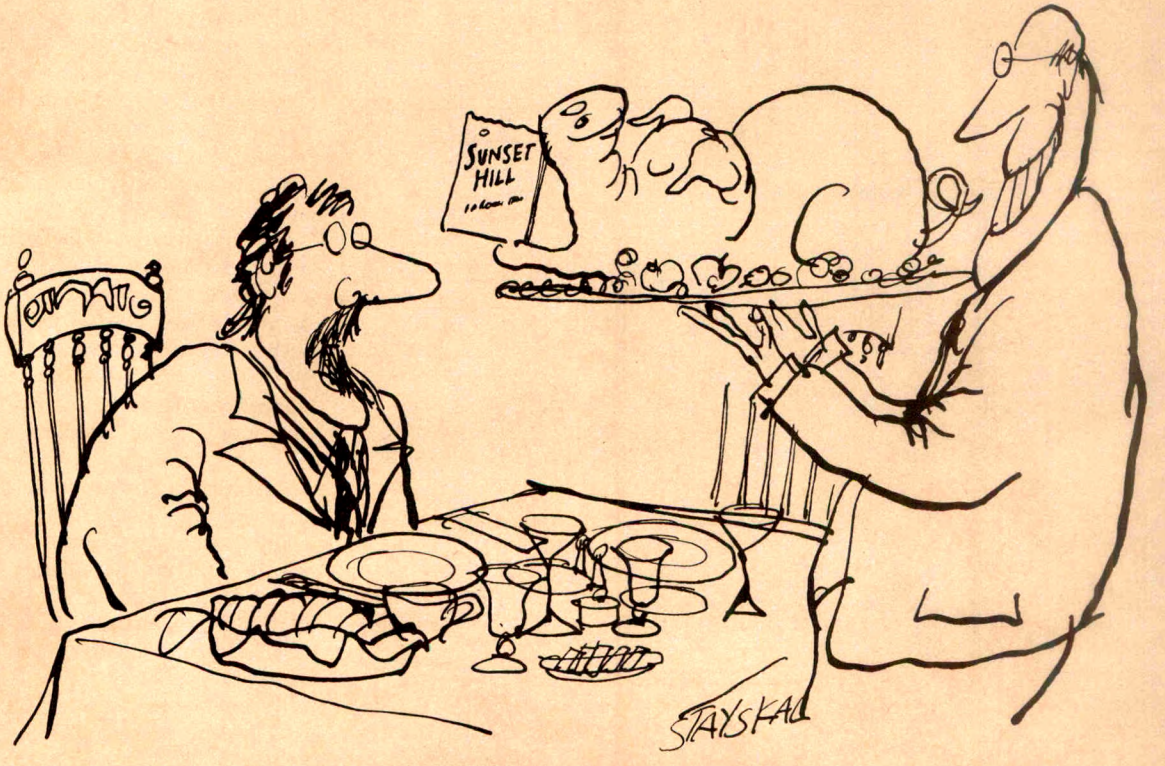
This friendship and informativeness ("Our author is widely regarded as the hottest novelist to come out of Patagonia in fifty years") are usually expressed over a mid-Manhattan lunch that costs the publisher somewhere between fifteen and thirty dollars for two. If the publisher is represented by the house publicity director, the luncheon may be timed to the twice-a-year issue of the catalog for the coming season—and the lunch is likely to be a working session at which, depending on the lighting, the reviewer will actually flip through the catalog and note which titles the house is particularly keen on. This exchange is, of course, not a guarantee of anything, and no one in Manhattan publishing believes these sessions can make or break a book. But they are an important part of the winnowing out process that is essential if the more important titles are to be separated from the chaff. For, although no publisher likes to admit that any of his house's titles is a "list-filler," all books are not created equal, and the publisher is constantly making qualitative and quantitative judgments about which books the house will push hardest. Thus, if a reviewer, scanning a list with the house's chief publicist, does not pick up excited vibrations about, let us say, a novel by a writer he has never heard of, he has probably (consciously or unconsciously) relagated the title to the also-rans list and may never happen to think about it again.

While publicity people are paid by their houses to publicize, some of the most vital missionary work is done at other levels and in other settings. Many of the more effective top editors carve out their own circle of friends and acquaintances among the reviewing fraternity and entertain them at home on a regular or random basis. Under these circumstances, the sell is distinctly softer —and perhaps more effective. And since there is a definable community of interest between reviewer and editor, the social intercourse may be freer and more candid here. It is perhaps a mark of the successful higher-up editor that he or she combines his or her professional and private life in such settings, to the point that it is no longer easy to say when, if ever, the work-week ends.

Then there is wining-and-dining summitry, a practice whereby the head of a house has the reviewers to his home—on a rotating basis, to be sure—when the other guests are almost certain to include some of the publisher's most eminent authors. It is a disarming technique and often an engaging way to pass an evening, and while it is a flattering device, it is also transparently a means of ingratiating the house to the reviewers. Being, to my knowledge, men and women of unassailable integrity, most reviewers accept this hospitality for what it is and enjoy themselves without feeling in any way compromised. In recent years, furthermore, the reviewers have started reciprocating by picking up the check when the arena of exchange is a public dining place and not the publisher's digs.

These ample opportunities (as well as occasional or perhaps regular telephone contact) for pressing warm words upon the reviewers, most of whom are cordial and accessible if sometimes a bit irritable at being the quarry of so many eager glad-handers, gives rise to Rule 2: *Do not try to make a silk purse out of a sow's ear or else the quick brown fox will consume the lazy dog.*

Reviewers will listen to any reasonably modulated and not over-lengthy sales pitch, especially if it is disguised with a



"Ask not what reviewers can do for you . . ."

293435

bit of hollandaise sauce; after all, it makes their job a bit easier. If a publisher is excited about a title and singles it out from the batch, there is probably a reason for it. This does not mean it is a good book, necessarily, but it probably is better than most of the other titles on the list. With rare exceptions, reviewers are not misanthropes; they do not prefer to write hostile notices. Most major reviews are more favorable than not, and the last thing a reviewer or the periodical he or she writes for wants is a hostile notice about a book nobody cares about by an author nobody has heard of. Reviewers have a lot of books to read and a lot of titles to choose from, and so the prudent publisher takes pains not to sing hallelujahs for books of only modest virtue.

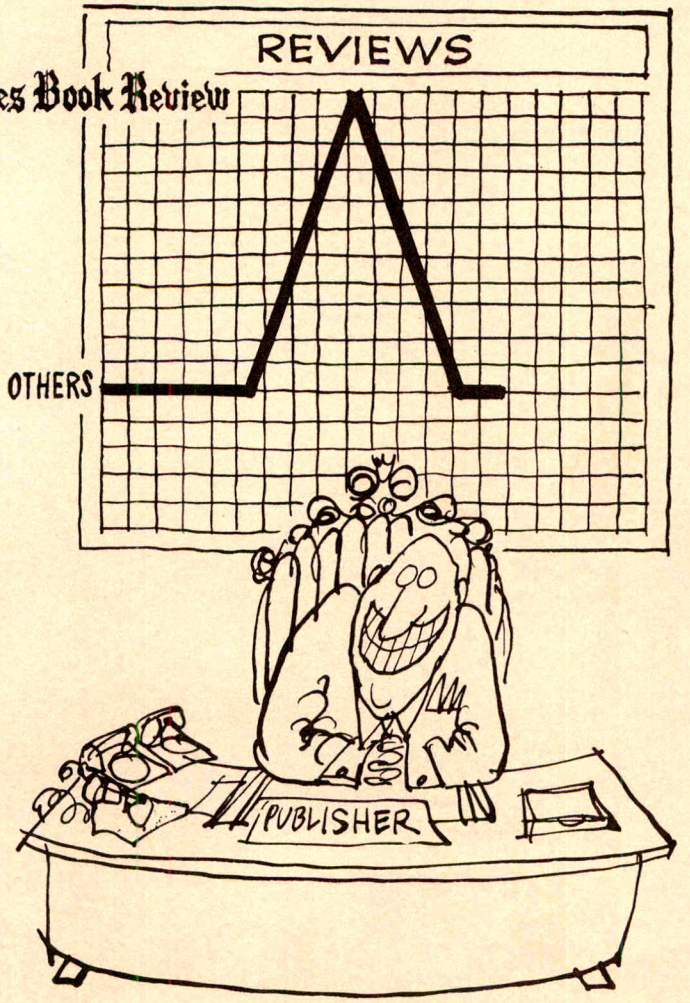
Beyond the feverish pursuit of reviewers is something more than publisher's hopes for glowing words about their new books in the review columns. The reviews themselves are merely the tip of the iceberg, since most publishers do not know (or do not want to know) how carefully or often the reviews themselves are perused by newspaper and magazine writers; it is apparent that they are not the most carefully or frequently read sectors of the publication in which they appear. What the publishers really want as the major byproduct of reviewers' attention is that quotable phrase or sentence that can be set in large type at the top of bold advertisements that will make the acclaimed title seem like the biggest thing to come along since sliced Tolstoy. Many publishers find themselves reading reviews backwards since that key quotable phrase is more often than not found (when it is there at all) at the bottom of the review. Thus, book reviewers serve the additional, if indirect, function of being the main advertising copywriters of the book trade. Some reviewers rather like seeing their names in lights in this fashion—unless the publisher has distorted the overall thrust of the review by selecting only the few words of praise and skipping the disapproving balance. This latter practice, which seems to be on the decline, is simply unethical. But often a given review can be in the gray territory between a plus and a minus and many publishers do not hesitate, in that situation, to do a bit of distorting.

But if you give a reviewer a bum steer —or a series of bum steers—you rapidly produce a yawning credibility gap and have lost an important link in the publishing process. The reviewer naturally reserves the option to ignore the publisher's advice regarding any single title, but at least the lines of communication should be left open: tomorrow is another day and the next book you ballyhoo may receive inordinate attention.

This care and feeding of the reviewing community is a necessarily calculated undertaking—a fact that produces Rule 3 in the publisher-reviewer code of conduct: *Some reviewers are more equal than others.* (Here, as elsewhere in this article, the term "reviewer" naturally includes book-page or book-section editors who have the responsibility of selecting which titles will be reviewed.)

It is an indisputable fact of life that the most important book reviewing medium in the United States is the *New York Times.* There may be room for debate as to whether the daily book page or the Sunday *Times Book Review* is the more influential; one school holds that New York, by far the number one book market in the country, pays more attention to the daily book page, while the other school holds that the *Times Book Review* (hereafter *TBR*) is the only truly national magazine devoted to serious books and therefore incomparably more important than the daily. Either way, the daily and Sunday book columns in the *Times* rank numbers one and two. And because most of the people in the initiating end of the book business read the *Times,* its influence is compounded. Publishers advertise their wares in the *Times* more heavily, I suspect, than in all other media put together, and so it is not surprising that you will find something approaching a consensus in New York publishing circles that the *Times* reviews count more heavily than all other reviews rolled into one.

This is hardly to say that the other media are not of concern to publishers, but there is a prevalent feeling that if your star book has not been reviewed in either the daily or Sunday *Times,* it has not been reviewed, period. And so perhaps the two most influential men in American book-reviewing circles at the moment are named John Leonard, now rounding out his second year as editor of the *Times Book Review,* and Christopher Lehmann-Haupt, now in his fourth year as the *Times'* senior daily book critic. In their thirties, both are highly sophisticated in their literary taste and their awareness of the nuances of literary politics. Leonard, himself a novelist, wrote highly charged reviews for several years as Lehmann-Haupt's colleague on the daily book page before taking the helm at the *TBR.* His reviews



"Some reviewers are more equal than others."

won him high praise among publishers because when he liked a book, he made his pleasure known in no uncertain terms —a priceless gift to the author and publisher beneficiaries as well as to readers seeking consumer guidance. Lehmann-Haupt is a man who deeply resents the publishing practice of yanking a couple of laudatory phrases out of context and bannering them in big type to imply that a moderately friendly notice was an iridescent rave, and so he takes pains to measure his words which seem to say, in effect, that books are subtle creations and grossly simplified judgments of them may serve commerce but not the cultural life of the nation. But if Lehmann-Haupt is less useful to publishers than they would like, he has demonstrated a keen knack for knowing what books are worth being given serious attention—and he attends to them with a seriousness and dedication unmatched among the nation's regular reviewers.

Leonard, for his part, has been criticized for turning the *TBR* into "too literary" a magazine, too often featuring reviews and essays about books of comparatively little mass interest. By contrast with his predecessor, Francis Brown, this is certainly true. Brown, a conscientious editor who staffed the *TBR* with a lineup of extremely gifted younger editors, was a trained historian whose preference for nonfiction was well known in New York publishing circles; he was, moreover, laboring under a regime that was far more interested in the timeliness and news value of books than in literary content. Invited to reshape the *TBR*, Leonard has done just that, and if some publishers feel he has not helped book sales in the process, Leonard can quite properly say that this is not his function in life and that the advertising columns of his magazine are open to one and all to sell their wares.

Leonard and Lehmann-Haupt are no one-man shows, and publishers have come to know the other *Times* reviewers and editors as equally dedicated and astute men of letters. Leonard's successor on the daily side, Anatole Broyard, writes quite literate and engaged reviews on books of serious social or literary content, and veteran daily reviewer Thomas Lask, dealing with perhaps somewhat less momentous titles, ranges widely over the literary landscape. From time to time, the daily reviewers are spelled by any of a number of editors on the *TBR*, who when they are not sifting through publishers' lists deciding which titles deserve space in the Sunday section, fashion perceptive reviews of their own: Roger Jellinek, Richard Lingeman and Richard Locke, all strong writers. The other *TBR* veteran editors, including Charles Simmons, Nona Balakian, Raymond Walters, Jr. and Mel Watkins, are all writers of varying skill and production as well as editors. The point here is simply that it is not for nothing that the *Times* book people hold their preeminent position among the nation's book reviewers.

If, by virtue of the quality, quantity, and visibility of its attention to books, the *Times* is by a long shot the number one force among reviewing media in impact on sales and especially on the minds of the moving forces within the trade, including book club personnel and the paperback houses as well as the publishers and chief buyers, the second echelon of influence may be said to be held by three weekly magazines printed on slick paper and read collectively by many millions: *Time, Newsweek* and *Life*.

It may be ventured that since the recent adoption by both *Time* and *Newsweek* of the policy of signing each review, the seriousness of the reviews has increased. Previously it was possible—if not the practice—for anonymous reviewers to huddle invisibly behind their typewriters turning out witty and sometimes savage pieces that often enough scored what current usage calls "cheap shots" at the expense of the books. Now the reviewers are aboveboard, card-carrying members of the reviewing clan who derive their standing not merely from their institutional affiliation but from their known (and signed) performance in the tightly packed columns of their magazines. Despite almost impossible space limitations, superior criticism is being turned out these days by R. Z. Sheppard, Timothy Foote, and Martha Duffy (to my knowledge one of the very few women in America, and easily the most prominent, who plies the reviewing trade) on *Time* and Peter Prescott, Walter Clemons (an ex-*Times* hand), and, on too infrequent occasion, Jack Kroll of *Newsweek*.

Both magazines, but more often *Time*, will use books as the take-off point or the focus of an article in another department of the magazine (e.g., "Modern Living" or "Science"). While these pieces tend to be more like book reports than critical evaluations, they are particularly cherished by publishers because they call the book's attention to that portion of the magazine's readership with the keenest interest in the book's subject. Both magazines, which derive virtually no book advertising (because their rates are prohibitively high for most books' advertising budgets) for their troubles, have not flinched from maintaining their coverage of the field. And except for *Life*, no other publication even approximates the two news weeklies in the size and range of their readership. Still, each magazine can cover only a handful of titles a week, and so they must stand far to the rear of *TBR*, the only publication in America that makes any real effort to supply regular comprehensive coverage of the new books.

Life, with its still enormous circulation, is nevertheless an almost special case in reviewland. The magazine covers only one or two titles a week on a national basis, so that it is a rare distinction to be designated, in effect, *Life's* book of the week. A rave on its pages is of course a special prize, particularly so if the beneficiary title happens to be a "sleeper," a not-so-well-known title that for one reason or another appeals to *Life's* book editor David Scherman. Perhaps the classic case of a *Life* send-off was the review there of the late Eric Berne's *Games People Play*, which soared to the top of bestsellerdom in ensuing months though its sales had been minor to that point.

The third echelon of reviewing impact may be said to be divided into two categories—a short list of prestigious magazines and the book pages of certain newspapers that, in marked contrast to most papers across the country, feel books are worth spotlighting.

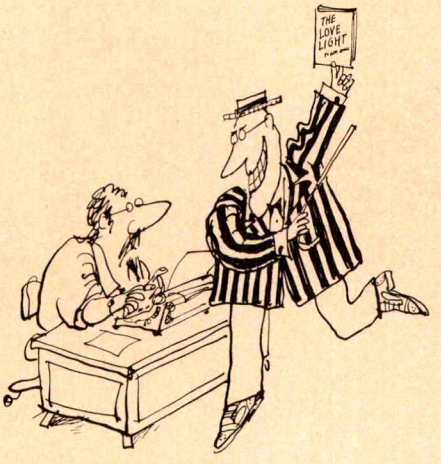
Among the magazines, three are preeminent in their value to publishers. The *New Yorker*, word for word still the best-written magazine in America, runs some of the finest essay-reviews to appear anywhere in the English-speaking world, but its coverage is highly quixotic: books are often reviewed many months after they appear, and very few individual titles receive extensive treatment. But attention, either extensive or token, as in the useful if unexciting "Briefly Noted" column, is highly valued because of the literary standing of the magazine and the presumptively high book-buying habits of the magazine's subscribers. The *New York Review of Books* was designed for and deals with the interests of the intellectual elite of the nation, and while its reviews are extensive (and too often endless) and at a very high level indeed, the editors seem to pay little heed to publication dates of books and to be downright hostile to reviewing fiction. But no other magazine deals as extensively and at as high a level with serious and specialized (which is not to say technical) books as the *Review*. Its readership, clearly dedicated to the life of the mind, is nevertheless comparatively small (circulation is about 92,000) and its impact on book-buying habits is correspondingly assumed to be limited except in academe. But since its readers

are reputedly among the intellectual leaders of the country, a good notice in the *Review* is highly coveted. *Saturday Review* is the third in the triumvirate of magazines that publishers care most about. Under new direction and manned by new personnel from top to bottom, *SR* is in a transition stage, but it is already evident that the magazine is undergoing a renaissance. For years, its coverage of books had been extensive but stodgy, and while New York publishers were relatively indifferent to its corps of obscure reviewers, the magazine was recognized to be popular in middlebrow America. The new owners have installed Eliot Fremont-Smith, well regarded when he was the *Times* lead daily book reviewer and most recently the editor in chief at Little, Brown, as *SR*'s literary editor, and an immediate pickup in the liveliness of the book coverage has resulted. A generous allotment of space has been made to the book section, and publishers, eager for an advertising medium of national scope charging rates that are not exorbitant in light of the available budgets, could turn to *SR* in increasing numbers.

Three monthly magazines also offer serious review coverage and are prized by publishers—*Harper's, Atlantic,* and *Commentary*. Each is a magazine of high social and literary content, and a notice in any of them is keenly welcomed, but because they appear only once a month and can treat at length only a few titles per issue, their importance is relatively peripheral to the vending of trade books across the country.

Perhaps half a dozen other general magazines of varying frequency of publication give meaningful review coverage, and their relatively lower standing on the impact scale has more to do with the size of their circulations than the quality or quantity of their review columns. Included would be the *New Republic,* the *New Leader, Commonweal, National Review,* and the *Progressive*. Each has a somewhat special readership in mind, and the books selected for review reflect that editorial predisposition. Two other magazines with considerable circulation are hard to gauge: *Playboy,* with its enormous monthly press run, does cover books but more as a service feature than as a serious effort to assess the new titles, and its impact on bookbuyers is judged to be limited. One somehow assumes that most *Playboy* readers, whatever their level of affluence, would prefer to wait until the book reviewed appears in paperback. And Norman Cousins' new magazine, *World,* has allotted a good deal of space to book coverage and named Midge Decter, a literary and social critic of high standing, to run the book section—two encouraging signs. But it is simply too soon to know if *World* is here to stay and if its arrival signals the availability of another valuable, national forum for extensive and engaging discussion of books.

On the newspaper side, once one moves beyond the *New York Times,* the bag is very mixed indeed. Generally speaking, publishers care most about those cities that are the best "book towns" – where most books are sold either in absolute numbers or relative to the population: Chicago, Los Angeles, Washington, Boston, and San Francisco. The



Washington Post is probably the most prized among the papers in these cities as a newspaper committed to sustained book coverage. Its Sunday book section, Book World, for several years a joint venture with the *Chicago Tribune* but now on its own (as is the *Trib*'s section), is the closest thing outside New York to a real book section. Under editor William McPherson, it has shown early vigor. The *Post*'s daily reviews, though uneven, are among the best to appear in any daily in the entire country. Herman Kogan's *Chicago Sun-Times* Sunday section has been useful and solid if not particularly exciting, and the *Trib*'s section has only recently acquired a new editor bent on reshaping it into a potent literary voice in the Midwest. At the moment, no individual reviewer in Chicagoland has anything like the influence that Robert Cromie used to have when he was writing regularly for the *Tribune*—an eminence he has now transferred to the TV screen, where his show, "Book Beat," is the best (and only) TV program about books in all America, to my knowledge.

In Los Angeles, now a vast booming book market that publishers are eager to exploit, things have been looking up in recent years as a result of the effort of Robert Kirsch and more recently Digby Diehl. This pair of alert and savvy critic-editors for the Los Angeles *Times,* have been behind the steady improvement of its book coverage in the weekend entertainment and arts section and its relatively new monthly Book Review, a modest section for so rich a newspaper. Still, the paper itself has not seen fit, for all its owners' interest in the arts, to make a major allocation of space and resources to book coverage.

In fact, only a relatively small number of newspapers, regardless of size or cultural ferment in other communities, offer adequate book coverage, and those that do tend to focus their efforts either entirely or largely on their Sunday editions. Among the papers that turn out strong Sunday pages, taking pains to enlist competent local reviewers and not relying on syndicated material, are the *Milwaukee Journal,* consistently superior under the direction of Leslie Cross; the *Providence Journal* under Maurice Dolbier; the *Boston Globe* under Herbert A. Kenney; the *Kansas City Star* under Thorpe Menn; the *Dallas News* under Lon Tinkle; and the *Greensboro* (North Carolina) *Daily News-Record* under Jonathan Yardley. Others that stand considerably above the average performance are the *Christian Science Monitor,* the *Nashville Banner,* the Louisville *Courier-Journal,* the *National Observer,* the *Worcester* (Massachusetts) *Telegram* and *Evening Gazette,* the *San Francisco Chronicle,* the *Denver Post,* the *Fort Worth Star-Telegram,* the Raleigh (North Carolina) *News and Observer,* the *St. Louis Post-Dispatch,* and, recently under new book editor Leslie Hanscom, the powerful Long Island daily, *Newsday*.

What is astonishing and somewhat shocking is how few papers see fit to offer daily coverage of books or even thrice-weekly coverage. By far the most influential daily critic outside of the *New York Times*' trio is John Barkham, the veteran whose pieces appear in the *New York Post* and thirty-five other papers around the country. Miles Smith of the Associated Press appears in many more papers, but his reviews are more in the form of book reports than reviews with critical bite. Among dailies that do a reasonably good job in terms of quantity as well as quality are the *Washington Post* (as cited), *Newsday* (Hal Burton), the *Boston Globe,* and probably most important when it carries a book review, the *Wall Street Journal*.

All these magazines and newspapers are directed toward the general book-buying reader, but the publishers are by no means indifferent to the prepublication reviews within the trade. Except for books destined for bestseller lists from the start – most of them by well-established authors – the early trade reviews are often seen as a bellwether by publishers trying to determine which titles

to take a bigger risk on in terms of printings and promotional activities. These distant-early-warnings, combined with prepublication endorsements they have been able to wangle from well-known authors or personalities, fuel the in-house enthusiasm that is essential if any book is going to exceed the rather dreary sales figures posted by most titles, regardless of their literary or social distinction.

The three review media all publishers keep an eagle eye on before pushing the button on first printings are *Publishers Weekly*, *Library Journal*, and the *Kirkus Reviews*. Each in recent years has significantly improved the quality of their short notices, averaging perhaps 150 words per title, and it is hard and perhaps pointless to distinguish among them in terms of impact on publishing policies. *PW* is probably the best read by the book trade and of most importance to booksellers across the country. (Of special importance in the prepublication period are the fiction reviews of *PW*'s senior editor Barbara A. Bannon, whose friendly nod can fan life into the sales expectations of any novel.) *LJ* clearly dominates in the institutional field, and more and more publishers, understanding the vital part of their business that comes from the library market, understand the value of *LJ* attention and praise. The *Kirkus Reviews* are stylistically the most ambitious of the lot and their impact among key buyers is recognized as very direct.

Trade publishers are less aware of the impact of the concise reviews appearing each month in *Choice*, issued by the Association of College and Research Libraries, and *The Booklist*, with its selected short notices, put out by the American Library Association. Neither can be said to have a weighty effect on publishers' plans, though each adds a useful voice tuned toward the burgeoning institutional market.

What matters most to publishers, hoping for attention in as many of the foregoing places as possible, is the quantitative aggregate, not the critical acumen, of the reviews. Certainly, one cherishes sensitive and/or glowing words from the budding Edmund Wilsons across the land, but their ranks are not legion. While it is true that a luminous notice in an important place—the *Times* most of all—can have a great influence on the sale of any single title (provided that the publisher is willing to broadcast that rave with a steady and costly advertising campaign), what publishers seek most is review attention for its own sake. This is especially true of nonfiction, where the literary performance is of less importance and the very existence of a review calls a title to the attention of many readers interested in that particular field, whether or not the reviewer waxes ecstatic about it. Thus, the publisher is likely to evaluate the merits of any given review of any (and all) of his titles in accordance with the following scale:

1. Was the book reviewed at all? (If so, five points.)
2. Did the reviewer like it? (If so, five more points.)
3. Can we quote from it? (I.e., are there golden phrases that can be lifted and economically reproduced in ads? If so, twenty-five points.)
4. Is it a perceptive, well-written and stimulating review, regardless of the verdict of the book? (If so, swell.)

As a result of the foregoing Cook's Tour, (or rogue's gallery, depending on one's perspective) of the reviewing media, we may deduce the fourth and final rule in the publisher's handbook on the care and feeding of reviewers: *Don't put all your eggs in one basket—unless the basket has a television antenna on it.*

Some publishers believe that advertising doesn't sell books and that ads are for the authors' egos. Some publishers believe that favorable reviews don't sell books, either, except to that coterie of eggheads that can distinguish a good review from a bad one. Some publishers believe that neither book salesmen nor bookstores nor anything nor anybody else sells books, other than word of mouth (if the mouths are big enough). But everyone in publishing today agrees that television talk shows and quasi-news shows help sell books. No one has ever been able to measure how many books it sells, but it is widely believed that with works of nonfiction, and specifically books that have a how-to or the inside-story slant that can be fed to the electronic machine in amusing or provocative tidbits, a TV tour to a dozen cities is an invaluable sales tool. And it costs the publisher only the author's travel and lodgings (which do mount up, but are minimal compared to advertising space costs) to reach millions of potential book readers.

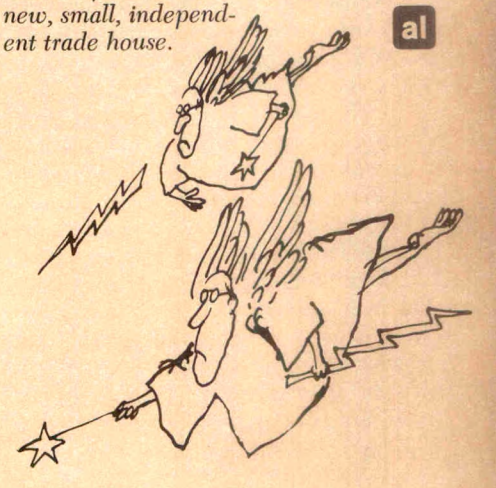
The only fly in the TV ointment is the glaring fact that all those people watching the TV talk shows are obviously, at the moment and perhaps forevermore, not reading books. Books are harder to consume than TV, with the mindless lassitude it invites. But on sheer percentages, the millions watching the Today Show, by far the most important of the daytime talk shows, are sure to include vastly more real book readers than any other medium, print or electronic, can reach, and so publishers more and more direct their publicity efforts to TV and radio. In some good book cities, like Cleveland, the TV exposure is regarded as more important to a book's chances there than the reviewing attention.

By definition television rarely puts authors under harsh scrutiny. They and their books have been selected on the assumption that they will provide a stimulating few moments of air time. On the rarest of occasions, a TV person like Edwin Newman of NBC in New York will engage in a lively exchange, taking occasional issue with an author. William F. Buckley, Jr. relishes the taking of issue when an author is his guest on "Firing Line" but then he is rather glaringly the exception in this regard (more's the pity). For the most part, TV attention of a title can only benefit the author—unless he or she happens to show up at the studio semi-polluted to stave off the anxiety of show-biz.

Thus, art and commerce mingle inextricably in the publisher's mind as he evaluates the reviewing world. He is, in the last measure, dependent on the collective judgment of all the media and all the commentators who are likely to have the final say on whether any book's claim to posterity or at least its day in the sun is justified. But the publisher who sits back and waits for the wand of critical approval to descend gracefully upon his wares is no publisher at all but merely a manufacturer of bound pages. Successful publishing occurs when the delivered manuscript produces a spirited response within the house that will publish it and that understands it has to marshall all its sales, packaging, and promotional skills in the book's behalf.

The reviewing community can neither be charged with destroying a book's chances (by panning or ignoring it) or be credited with making it. But it plays a central part in the publishing act that defies all the known laws of the marketplace, except one: the bad drives out the good—or at least makes it mighty hard for the good to survive the incubator.

Richard Kluger is president and publisher of Charterhouse Books, Inc., a new, small, independent trade house.



outlook

Marilyn Durham—The Lady Who Loves Libraries

She is a natural for the image makers. A housewife, a mother of two, born and raised in Evansville, Indiana, she writes a novel, markets it, and the Book-of-the-Month Club, paperback, and movie rights all fall into place like a fairy tale. She is candid and honest, admits she is little traveled and that what she knows has come primarily from books she found in the public library. And here we were in a Chicago hotel suite as she was beginning a fall promotional tour for *The Man Who Loved Cat Dancing* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich). Her husband, Kilburn Durham, an official in the Indiana Social Security Administration, was at her side.

Marilyn Durham is not the ordinary housewife of the writing-at-the-kitchen-table mythology. Her book is not a gothic tale, childhood remembrance, or giggling confessions of small-town life. It is a gutsy romance and adventure set in the Wyoming territory of the 1880s with some real literary characters who come to life and live that life to its fullest. It takes a strong, intelligent, and perceptive mind to spin such a yarn and Mrs. Durham has that mind well under control. True, she has the matronly figure associated with the housewife but you are struck by the basic handsomeness—the clear skin with just a hint of makeup and the wide-set eyes taking in everything without being obvious in the process. But it is her voice that impresses the most. It is a warm and firm contralto with a chuckle riding along in counterpoint. She knows how to use that voice to tell a story and she loves to read aloud. "I'm a ham," she says. She is a natural, we say.

She is obviously uncomfortable with the pitch that she is some kind of freak who lucked onto writing a book and managed to sell it. And she resents the condescending attitude in many reviews of her novel which dwell on the wonder of someone from Indiana writing a book and admitting that she got her education in a library. "A young lady came down from New York last week," she explained, "to take pictures. She told me she had been to see Archibald MacLeish the day before in New Hampshire and she told him that I had taught myself how to write in the public library. She said he laughed for thirty minutes." Her eyes flashed and a slight edge appeared in her voice as she concluded, "I wonder where he went to learn about poetry?"

It just so happens that Marilyn Durham not only used the library to learn the ins and outs of writing and marketing the product, she also used it to establish the Wyoming locale for her story. And she did it her way. "I was too dumb to know how to borrow a book through the interlibrary system. I thought it too much trouble. I'd have to wait for weeks. But the only thing that I can think of at the moment that I could not find thing-one about was what was worn under the female riding habit of the nineteenth century. I questioned all the horse people. I asked a lady who has a shop that sells riding apparel; no one had the least idea. The costume books were an absolute blank."

"Did you use the library staff in your research?" we asked.

"No, I didn't. I was too arrogant for that because I've been going to libraries since I was six years old and I fancy I know the library about as well as the staff does." She used the Evansville Public Library but she also spoke fondly of a privately endowed library in the town called Willard.

"It isn't terribly large, but it was blessed with a beautiful librarian, Marcia Wheeler. She really knew the library and she knew books. She had a feeling for what book was going to be wanted. The day you would read the review you jaunted down there and quite often Marcia would already have it. That's a marvelous talent and not every librarian has it, however hard they work."

Marilyn Durham — "I've been going to libraries since I was six years old."

We asked if she had ever been involved with the library other than as a user. Her smile widened and the eyes twinkled. "No. The most I ever did for the library besides pay them I don't know how many hundreds of dollars in fines was to send around a petition for a new branch. We had enough tax money to get a branch out on the north side of town, which the head librarian, Ed Howard [Edward A.], wanted very much. The tax board scratched the money off the budget and he didn't know anyone on the north side except me. He was rather new in town, he had only been here about a year and had joined our Great Books club. He called me up and asked how would I like to write a crabby letter to the editor and complain because I was being done out of a library. And so I did write the letter.

"We had two high schools and about four grade schools in the immediate area and the branch library was about the size of a Shell service station. It generally consisted of all the old knocked-about novels that had been scooted out of the newer branches. Instead of throwing them out, they sent them north to this tiny Stringtown branch.

"Well, we got a response that surprised them. Ladies began calling up and we got out petitions and the tax board changed its mind, gave back the money, and we got the Meadow Park Branch, which I used for a great part of the research for the book."

It was at this point that her voice became soft. "I knew the librarian there and she was just delighted because she had that rare opportunity to completely stock a new library. There was enough money so they said, 'Miss Mildred Voelkel, here it is, here are all these empty shelves, here are the books in the print catalogs. Just fill it up.' This was the last year before she retired and I think it was the happiest year of her life."

She commented on the excellent children's collection and how much use it was to her in researching the novel. "In this case, I was writing an adventure and I wanted to know something about dynamite. And, like most people in the world, I have never seen dynamite. I know nothing about it except that it explodes. I could find when it was invented, but the practical matter of what it really looked like, the color of it, whether it was going to be available in that part of the country and how much you might need to blow up a certain object, all of

this seemed very basic and yet I had no idea where to look. Some whim took me over to the children's section and, lo and behold, I don't say it was the Big Golden Book of Explosives, but it was something very like that. It told all about black powder, dynamite, nitroglycerin, and that the first company to manufacture dynamite in this country was called the Little Giant Powder Company. It told me the date when they began manufacturing dynamite out in California so I was safe in saying it was possible for the character in my story to have some in 1879 and I got the benefit of calling it Little Giant."

Not only did children's books help her learn the basics of explosives. "This was true of trains. I wanted to be able to start a train and throw it in reverse. One of those little giant books knew and it took me through a train ride, told everyone's job on the train, what the train looked like, all the levers and things in the engine and began right at the beginning. The engineer climbs up into the cab and it tells you what he does, one, two, three, to get the train going. Marvelous, that's all I wanted to know. And with pictures."

She likes children's books because they "give you a leg up. If you know this *just enough* then you know where to apply in an adult book, you have a little more language, you can go on from there if you want to know more."

We asked if the selection of the setting came from children's books. She said no and told us of how she discovered the WPA guide books. "They are jewels, they are treasures. I understand they are bringing them out again. I hope they are not updating them too much because they are going to undo, in the case of Wyoming, some of the finest writing." She went on to speak glowingly of discovering the Wyoming guide book compiled under the direction of Agnes Ray Spring.

"She's still alive, she's 79, living out in California. She tells you something about the atmosphere, the feeling of particular places. And these are nowhere places, sometimes not even a town, just a particular stretch of land that impressed her or whichever one of the many scouts that must have gone out." She went on to tell how she carefully plotted her setting from atlases and books on the railroad. She found a tale about the salting of a mesa top with faceted emeralds and rubies which fooled land speculators and it became the starting point for her story.

Where does one get the courage to say she is going to write a novel, we asked. We admitted most people feel that they have at least one good story inside but they never get up the confidence to sit down and do the job.

Mrs. Durham shifted her position on the sofa and accepted a cigarette from her husband. "I read nearly everything there was to read on how to write in the library. I didn't find much of it useful because much of it is still directed to the short-story writer and that is a dying art. I read how to prepare a manuscript. I read a couple of books by agents or people who had been in publishing about particular dos and don'ts, the pet hates of people who have to sit and read manuscripts, the things that set you back if you don't know any better. I have since discovered there are a lot of people who don't know any better. I have had a lot of letters and telephone calls from other would-be writers.

"I told one of the ladies who writes religious plays, and who wrote one about her dog, that she would have to type her manuscript. She cried in a wounded voice, 'My handwriting is very legible.' I knew she was sunk, even if she wrote the greatest religious plays of the 20th century. Nobody is going to read it if it is longhand. And if she had ever gone to the library and looked in some of the books she would know this herself. I don't think you can know too much about the way to present the manuscript and where to go to sell it. Most of the people that have written or called me don't use the library, they don't know these things exist. They want to put a book *in* the library but they apparently never took one out."

Resisting the urge to jump to my feet in cheering tribute, I asked if she had ever taken creative writing courses.

"No, I have a friend who has taken a number of them and I can't see that it has done her any good at all. She goes to writers' conferences and it seems to be a delightful place to go and meet friends and chat, but you don't find out anything about how to write and sell your story that way."

At this point her husband took a scratch or two on his Van Dyke beard and suggested that maybe the part about her friend never getting any good out of creative writing had better go off the record. But Mrs. Durham was having none of it. She went on to say that she felt her friend had gotten bogged down in the rules and the fact that "she has two small obstreperous children. I think that's what keeps her out of the library."

We jumped in with both feet and asked what she thought of children and teenagers in the library.

"Children and teenagers in the library are a pain in the neck to me. And the lapse of the silence rule certainly is. *They* are able to get their homework done with the radio or record player going. I cannot. I cannot do research in the library. When I have to get something out of a reference book I just scribble down the bare facts. If I can find it in a book I check it out. I usually check out an armload and bring them back the next day. Well, not the next day, I usually pay a fine. But, I can't work in the public library.

"They have all sorts of whoop-de-do at the branch libraries. In the evenings it sounds more like the state fair than it does the library. But they're happy and I guess it's better that the little rowdies should be in there than out on the street. Although sometimes I'd like to boot them back out on the streets."

This brought Willard Library back to mind with its children's section in the basement and the librarian who is "a powerhouse of a woman. . . . You just wouldn't dare whistle, shriek, climb, or throw. She's never hit a kid yet, but I'm scared of her myself. I wouldn't even go down there and try anything so I can imagine how it would be for a kid. But upstairs it is pretty quiet."

We discussed the Durhams' involvement in the Great Books program and how they had participated to the point of exhaustion. This evolved into our asking Mrs. Durham our philosophical question for the day—In view of all the formal education that's being made available to a growing number of people, do you think that the public library should and can continue to be a place where the individual can seek to educate himself?

She perked up and announced, "Well, you shook the right tree there because I think it is the only place to get an education. I did not have four years of college. Kilburn and I were married after I had finished my freshman year. He has a degree. I don't. I'll never have one. But I would say I learned much more going to the library than I ever learned in high school. I think if you are going to be an educated person, you are going to use the library a great deal. If you depend entirely on textbooks, you are not going to know beans." With that she asked her husband for another cigarette and went back to letting the apples fall from the philosophical tree I had shaken.

"If you don't do any outside reading, if you only do the requirements of a class on a subject which may have a hundred books in the library, you come

out of that class knowing what is in the textbook. You take the final test and you get your grade. You are now an authority on European history up to 1666. That is bunk and malarkey. If you are going to know anything about anything you are going to have to read it for fun and to do that you have to go to the library because no one could possibly read a textbook for fun. You simply cannot get an education out of the school system alone."

From there we talked about her two daughters, one an expert on horses and the other an expert on yearbooks, courtesy the local library. "Did you read to them?" we asked. Yes, she had up until about four or five years ago. "And she reads beautifully," said her husband. "She would have me in there at bedtime listening." She told of reading *Treasure Island, Wind in the Willows,* and the happy struggle through the three volumes of *The Lord of the Rings.* And then she wistfully said, "I was sorry when they reached the point that they wouldn't put up with having me read to them so my husband and I formed a reading group. There are about eight people in it and we have a common interest in reading aloud." It has become one of their chief social outlets.

That's the Marilyn Durham we met in a Chicago hotel room. She is no invention of an image maker. She is very real, educated in the grand tradition of the word. It just so happens that she did it in Evansville, Indiana. And the book is no accident. It is the result of intelligent hard work. Her second novel, *Dutch Uncle,* is completed and scheduled for spring.

We asked one final question right out of the "gee-whiz" school of interviewing. How does it feel being a celebrity? She thought for a moment and smiled as she admitted that she was not ready to think of herself in those terms. But she did admit to one bit of notoriety that seemed to please her.

"I guess I am something of a heroine with the local librarians who are pleased to know that someone actually made good use of a library. Ed Howard is a friend of mine and he is very pleased. He'd look up anything for me now. He stands ready to make an interlibrary loan at the drop of a hat."

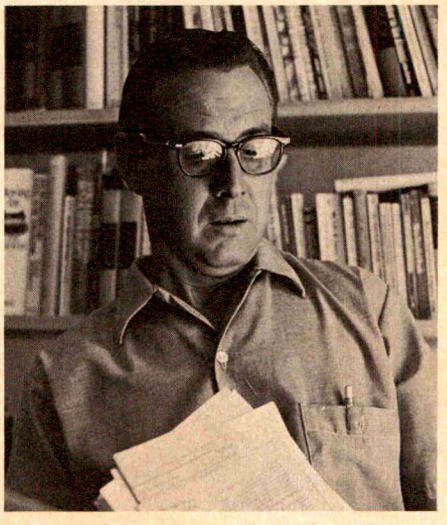
"I don't feel like a national celebrity and I'm too much of a bookworm to want to be. I hope that when all this has died down that I can sneak off to the library and come home with a dozen of the best, get a ream of paper, and start figuring out a third story."—*GRS.*

materials

Miniaturist of Reality

Regional authors often find little critical acceptance outside of a narrow circle of admirers, but in El Paso, Texas, there is a writer of some distinction whose second book, *Sketchbook II: Portraits in Nostalgia,* has just been published (Texas Western Press, 1972, $5). Elroy Bode specializes in the narrative sketch and the Texas Western Press first gathered his work together in 1967 in *Texas Sketchbook: A Sheaf of Prose Poems.* Bode's writing has touched many deeply and has led Ronnie Dugger, probably the Southwest's most articulate journalist and critic, to say of Bode's first book, "It is the finest book of its genre known to me published in the United States."

Most of his sketches are rooted in the particular of place, but all have a universal quality which makes Bode's writing transcend geography. The images and trappings of his sketches are southwestern, but what is evoked by them is not regional in any sense. John Rechy, who calls Bode "one of the finest writers around," has said that Bode's world "is



Elroy Bode—"an obsessed poet longing to capture all of life."

located beyond Texas. In the universe, if you will."

Born in Kerrville, Texas, Bode has lived most of his life in the Southwest and has been a faculty member of El Paso's Austin High School since 1961. He now lives in the Upper Valley of El Paso close to the land he is able to write about so lyrically and which provides the thematic background for his sketches.

$ $ and Sense

Fascination with money ranks with sexual activities for interest and so it is only fitting that we have a *Playboy* for those who are just beginning to have a little cash. The first monthly issue of the magazine *Money* (Time, Inc., 541 N. Fairbanks Court, Chicago, IL 60611, $15 a year) appeared last October with advice for the slightly solvent.

The departments are breezy and readable. Short pieces in "Shopping Center" describe how to get telling discounts, where to lodge a meaningful consumer gripe, and where the buys of the month might be located. "Washington Memo" has speculated on taxes after the November elections, $55,000 a year in Social Security, FTC disclosures, and composite-tape stock marketing, while "The Angry Consumer" has featured permissible filth in foods and "On the Job" has speculated on flexible fringe benefits you may purchase from your employer. The feature articles are aimed at the middle-class user of money, as is the entire magazine.

The premier edition of *Money* included an uninspired article on prescription prices, the true confessions of a Virginia family into deficit spending on a $39,000 income, a *caveat emptor* on real-estate limited partnerships, a well-balanced story on the economic shell game called the working wife, and a collection of fairy tales on how much money you can borrow with only a slight chance of crashing. The reader was also offered a do-it-yourself chart on how much you are worth, a tear-stained article on doing provincial France with $500 and a spouse, and an insight into how multimillionaire Donald T. Regan cuts his brokerage fees.

Money is slick, colorful, and falls just short of having foldouts of the millionaire of the month, but it will be read and enjoyed by many a would-be spender. Public libraries having a solid walk-in clientele will want it, others may wish to wait for an indexing service to pick it up. Barber shops and beauty salons will find it a must.

Access to Indian Info

"Walk quietly on the pine needles, Teal Eye, and do not crush the Moon Flowers, for the Children of Ong-weh-oh-weh must not displease the Maker-of-All-Things."

We have much to learn from and about the American Indian, and librarians can now use the *Index to Literature on the American Indian 1970* (Indian Historian Press, Inc., 1451 Masonic Ave., San Francisco, CA 94117, 1972, $12). This long-overdue tool is planned as an

annual bibliographic guide to literature about the first Americans. The 1970 edition, published for the American Indian Historical Society, is a subject-author index of monographs and selected feature articles from 257 periodicals. The entries are not annotated and inclusion does not represent recommendation; however, the compilers have succeeded in ferreting out unusual information in sources as diverse as master's theses, and articles in magazines such as *Southwestern Medicine* and *Oil and Gas Journal.*

A supplemental list of more than 350 native American publications, including addresses for all and acquisition information for many, greatly increases the value of the index, for bibliographic control of this material has previously been extremely limited.

Reference Retrieval

Offered five apples and asked to select one, a man carefully examined all five and finally pronounced one apple to be "best." He purchased the apple convinced that no finer piece of fruit existed. The same fallacy persists in selection of reference books, according to Alma Covey in *Reviewing of Reference Books* (Scarecrow, 1972, $5). A highly significant percentage of reference works, she states, never come to the attention of librarians. Mrs. Covey studied the reference books listed in Winchell's second supplement for 1967–1968 to determine which of them had been announced, reviewed, and indexed by the library media. She discovered that of 651 reference books published in the U.S., 36.6 percent were not announced in any of the three announcement media, 32.9 percent were not reviewed in any of the seven review media studied, and the highest percentage of books indexed by any one source was 55.6 precent. Books published abroad fared worse, with 85 percent receiving no review coverage. Since 44 percent of these foreign books were published in English, language cannot be used to entirely dismiss the significance of the figure.

The elaborate statistical information gathered also provides data about depth and type of reviews, amount of time elapsing between publication of a book and appearance of the review, and comparisons among the various announcement, reviewing, and indexing services. While several of the author's hypotheses are weakly formulated using undefined terms such as "few" and "considerable," the detailed report of statistical findings provides the reader with core data from which to draw his own conclusions.

As Mrs. Covey suggests, there is further research to be done. She points out that she found a substantial number of reviews in media other than those studied and yet she excluded Kirkus, for example, from her study. Also, it must be remembered that the author's universe, Winchell's second supplement, is not all-inclusive itself. These limitations considered, the book is still a significant clarification of an important problem for librarians. If the information in the study is used to find solutions rather than simply to lament, Mrs. Covey will have made an important contribution to library science. Until then shall we dirge a chorus of where and when are reference materials reviewed?

Glitter Sheet

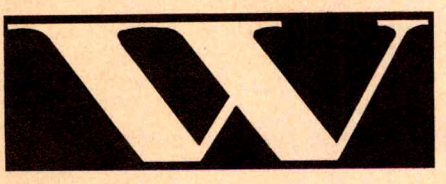
W (Fairchild Publications, Inc., 7 East 12 St., New York, NY 10003, $7.50 a year) is a chic-ey newspaper for the affluent lady or the not-so-well-off vicarious voyeur. Patrons interested in the publicity-minded wealthy, international jet set gossip, and haute couture will be fascinated by this bimonthly publication. Barbara Hutton's penchant for Coca-Cola, a designer's return to ruffles, or an avant-garde wedding all rate coverage in *W*. Like its parent publication, *Women's Wear Daily*, *W* caters to very particular interests, but satisfies those interests well. The twenty-four page newspaper is heavily illustrated with both color and black and white photos and line drawings.

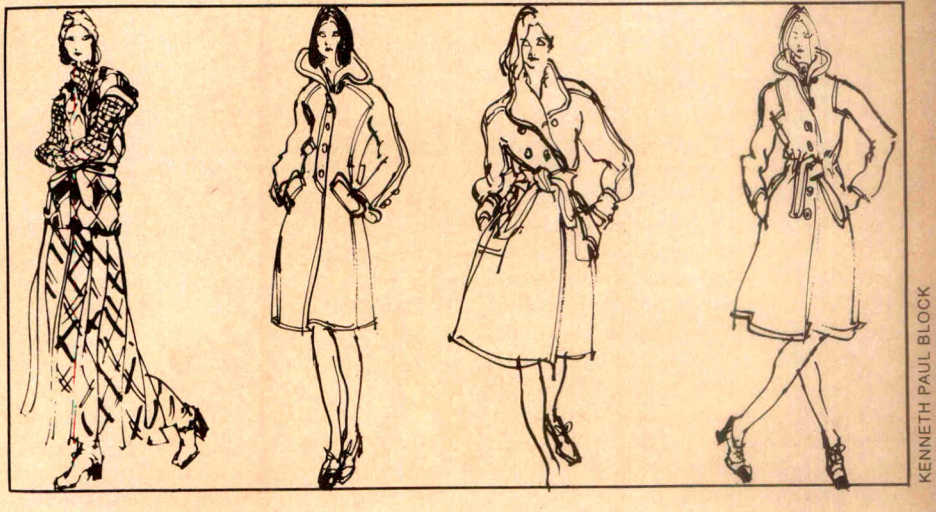
The editors occasionally treat their material tongue-in-cheek, but never with condescension. "Ritzy" is the favored adjective used boldly, in headlines as well as text. While the paper is primarily graphic, key profiles of important people do give *W* some reference value. Past issues have included interviews with Alfred Hitchcock, Otis Chandler (publisher of the *Los Angeles Times*), Barbara Warne Newell (president of Wellesley College), and Eleanor McGovern. Nevertheless, the thrust of the publication is definitely not intellectual or literary (movie and drama reviews seldom exceed three lines) and interviews strive to be personal rather than profound.

Public libraries serving patrons interested in fashion and the fashionables might well consider *W* as a balance for the proliferating feminist publications. *W*, whether it stands for women, wealth, or wishful thinking, serves as a reflection of those who glitter when they walk.

Grounds for Compatibility

Videocassettes have arrived, on different-sized little cat feet. The anticipated yowl of interest and rush-to-purchase has not occurred, but with several companies now marketing software to the general public, libraries will undoubtedly hear increasing requests from patrons for the medium. Publication of the *Videocassette Industry Guide* (Synthedyne, 4731 Laurel Canyon Blvd., North Hollywood, CA 91607, 1972, $15.95/2 issues) indicates that the industry is gaining strength. The title of the biannual guide will change to *VideoPlayer Industry Guide* with publication of the second issue, December 1972. It provides the first hoped-for comprehensive biblio-





"Putting on the Ritz" characterized the fall Paris collections and *W* was there to report it all. Enlivened with drawings by Kenneth Paul Block, a full-page article detailed Ungaro's collection "full of young ideas." Some of his designs were described this way (left to right)—"Ritzy separates, shirt coat, Ritzy wrap, Ritzy red coat." *W* explained the new feeling by saying, "It's what women want. Blue jeans aren't everyone's bag."

KENNETH PAUL BLOCK

graphic access to all manufacturers of video players and videocassettes. It does not provide descriptions of specific videocassettes, but Section C of the guide does include a subject index to the manufacturers of software. A librarian interested in buying videocassettes on crafts and hobbies or history will find a list of companies manufacturing software on these topics from which catalogs can be ordered. The hardware and software comparison charts in Section G are very telling since *compatibility is all but nonexistent.* Careful reading of the table of contents gives one a clear understanding of the scope of this guide.

VIDEOCASSETTE INDUSTRY GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION A — MASTER ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF ALL COMPANIES APPEARING IN VIDEOCASSETTE INDUSTRY GUIDE (Page 1-70)

SECTION B — VIDEOPLAYER DISTRIBUTORS, RELATED EQUIPMENT & SERVICES
DEALER SALES/SERVICE (Sells to End User) / DISTRIBUTORS (Sells to Dealer) / RELATED EQUIPMENT & SERVICES / NATIONAL SALES AGENCIES (Page 71-74)

SECTION C — PROGRAM SOURCES & DISTRIBUTION SERVICES
LIBRARIES / NETWORKS / ORIGINAL PRODUCTION / PUBLISHERS / NATIONAL SALES AGENCIES / PROGRAM SOURCES—BY SUBJECT (Page 75-86)

SECTION D — PROGRAM PRODUCTION & DUPLICATION EQUIPMENT, FACILITIES & SERVICES
DUPLICATION EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS / FILM/TAPE MANUFACTURERS / PRODUCTION EQUIPMENT, FACILITIES & SERVICES / PROGRAM DUPLICATION FACILITIES & SERVICES (Page 87-94)

SECTION E — PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
ASSOCIATIONS / BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT (INVESTMENT) / PUBLICATIONS (PUBLISHERS) / AGENCIES, CONSULTANTS, PUBLIC RELATIONS & OTHER RELATED PROFESSIONAL SERVICES (Page 95-98)

SECTION F — GEOGRAPHICAL CROSS-REFERENCE OF LISTINGS (Page 99-104)

SECTION G — VIDEOPLAYER MANUFACTURERS & LICENSORS
ALPHABETICAL LISTING / FILM / VIDEO DISC / VIDEO TAPE / HARDWARE & SOFTWARE COMPARISON CHARTS (Page 105-150)

APPENDIX 1. — ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF COMPANIES UNDER CONSIDERATION FOR INCLUSION IN THE DECEMBER ISSUE (Page 155-157)

A second useful tool is *The Video Play Program Catalog* (C. S. Tepfer Publishing Co., 607 Main St., Ridgefield, CT 06877, 1972, $3) a source for three-quarter inch videocassette titles. This annotated listing of videocassettes from nineteen manufacturers and distributors includes recommended usage levels, full bibliographic information, and indication of whether the cassette is available for rent or sale. The subject index is helpful but flawed by annoying blind cross references. In general, it is a more specific but more limited tool than the *Videocassette Industry Guide.*

For continuing information about new developments, sources of material, and general information about the videocassette industry, the new bimonthly magazine *VideoPlayer* (Synthedyne, $10/6 issues) may be of use to libraries. Published by the same firm as the *Guide,* the magazine made its debut in October.

Formula for Urban Branch Planning

Branch library development is not yet a science, but the Coughlin-Taieb-Stevens study on planning for branch library service contributes substantially to making it one. Published as *Urban Analysis for Branch Library System Planning* (Greenwood Publishing Company, 1972, $13), this study is based on an analysis of the library system of the Free Library of Philadelphia which in turn is suggested to be valid for other library systems.

Not surprisingly, the most important factor found to determine the amount of use made of a library is the socio-economic level of the residents in its service area. It was discovered, however, that book stock is the next most important factor in library use, with physical location near a school or shopping center being less important. The radius of the market area of a branch library in Philadelphia, which is defined as the area from which 80 percent of the users of the library come, ranges between 0.4 miles and 1.2 miles for children, between 0.6 miles and 1.5 miles for teenagers, and between 0.5 and 1.85 miles for adults. With an effective service radius defined as the distance where the use rate falls to 10 percent of the base level use rate, or the distance beyond which 90 percent of potential users are deterred from using the library, the effective machinery emerges in this study to plan future branch development in terms of system objectives. The concept of a "minimum acceptable use" rate is suggested as a concept to deal with branch utilization in terms of system objectives that can vary from the maximization of library service for the system as a whole to the equalization of service in all parts of the library's system.

Urban Analysis for Branch Library Planning is an important work and awaits testing in other major metropolitan areas. This may well be the model to project future metropolitan branch library development.

Nonprint Previews

Since last September there is an additional source of information on audiovisual material which librarians should be reading regularly. After one pilot issue last spring, R. R. Bowker Co. launched *LJ/SLJ Previews: News and Reviews of Nonprint Media* ($2.50 a year for subscribers to *Library Journal* and *School Library Journal;* all others $7.50 a year). *Previews* is published nine times yearly, September through May, and incorporates the *LJ* Audiovisual Guide. In *Previews,* the guide will appear in September, January, and May.

Previews' November editorial stresses the need for a central AV clearinghouse, possibly as a divisional office of ALA.

Editor Phyllis Levy expects that *Previews* will greatly expand the news of nonprint media which had formerly been carried in *LJ* and *SLJ.* What will interest librarians most, however, is its increased number of reviews of nonprint material, since it is estimated that *Previews* will publish four times as many reviews as would have appeared in the pages of *LJ* and *SLJ.*

Phreek!

Oedipus in Disneyland is an experience in the power of the word like unto the mad laughter of the Marquis de Sade contemplating the Mona Lisa while editing an incomplete volume of the collected and illustrated *werke* of Freud. When you have Clark Kent and Alice in Wonderland macramé̊d into the life of Queen Victoria and Mickey Mouse living in Denmark lifestyle, all the profundities of life dissolve into a dew, yes, they do. For brave, complete fiction collections and hardy acquisition people who will search for the Paranoid Press, P.O. Box 2421, San Francisco, CA 94126 and press $4.95 plus 50 cents postage upon them. For those who have readers not up to Henry Miller let alone Terry Southern, forget it. al

JANUARY 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 1

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

Las Vegas	June 24–30, 1973
New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write to Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

Germaine Krettek says farewell as she leaves the ALA Washington Office (pp. 42–44). After fifteen years as director, she hangs up the track shoes which sent her dashing from congressional hearing to office conference; she gives up the damp sandwiches, paper-cup coffee, and the nights of little rest and less relaxation. Her voice will no longer answer the steady flow of questions that come from state and local library supporters longing to plug into her legislative know-how. It would be easy to say that Gerri is a tough and hard-driving woman because casual observation can create that impression. But knowing her for five years, we say the label doesn't stick. In a world where women sometimes feel compelled to lay on a veneer of masculine charisma in order to compete, Gerri never took that route. Instead she made herself the acknowledged and trusted authority on the library service picture in the U.S. Congressmen and their staffs knew it was a no-nonsense affair with her. She wasn't tough so much as dedicated, and right in her knowledge that libraries could emerge from the dark age of little support if the word could be delivered. She delivered, and her work covers a fifteen-year span that is one of the most significant in library development anywhere.

Miss Krettek acknowledges the continued need for legislative know-how. We feel the greatest tribute the membership could pay the lady who laid the groundwork is to insure ALA's growth by actively recruiting members. The future of the Washington Office is in good hands—Eileen Cooke, who served her apprenticeship with Gerri, will move in and carry on. But the Washington Office needs money to operate and a strong, knowledgeable membership for support. Go out and recruit a member for Gerri and use her article for openers in your sales pitch.

There are other goodies in this new section and we hope you take the time to explore the Library Administration Division's advisory statement on termination policy and procedure (p. 45). The advance information on the Las Vegas conference is here (p. 48), along with a hotel registration form. ALA will be in that swinging town at the height of the season, so early reservations will be a must.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters ____ 33
Washington ____ 36
Divisions ____ 38
Units ____ 39
Offices ____ 40
ALA News ____ 41
Washington Report ____ 42
LAD Report ____ 45
Las Vegas Report ____ 48
Treasurer's Report ____ 54
Announcements ____ 62
Classified ____ 66

THE YOUNG PHENOMENON

Paperbacks in Our Schools

John T. Gillespie and **Diana L. Spirt**

A survey of the status of paperbacks in schools, including case studies of how they are being used, suggestions on their selection and handling, and advice on managing school paperback bookstores and book fairs, as well as school-sponsored paperback book clubs. Also included are a selected bibliography and lists of paperback binderies and manufacturers of display equipment.

ISBN 0-8389-0133-6 $4.50

THE DISADVANTAGED AND LIBRARY EFFECTIVENESS

Claire K. Lipsman, Ph.D.

If public libraries are to attract low-income city dwellers, special programs and activities are required. This pilot study conducted by the Planning Research Corporation under contract with the U.S. Office of Education analyzes and evaluates current library programs and their problems. It then seeks to discover new directions the programs can take to respond most effectively to social needs.

ISBN 0-8389-0129-8 $10.00

PERIODICALS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES

A Guide to Magazines, Newspapers, and Periodical Indexes

Revised Edition

Compiled and edited by **Marian H. Scott**

An evaluation of periodicals for children from kindergarten through grade 12. Covering the realities of curricular demands and the wide range of reading levels and personal interests of students, the publications chosen include key foreign and ethnic periodicals, and all meet the recommendations of the new *Standards* at all grade levels.

ISBN 0-8389-0139-5 *Winter*

ALA

FALL 1972

SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

2nd Edition

Andrew D. Osborn

The standard treatise on the selection, processing, cataloging, and servicing of serials is here brought up to date. Osborn emphasizes the implications of developments new to the profession: the growth of computer technology, the *Anglo-American Catalog Rules* of 1967, the use of Coden, and the emergence of the book catalog for serials. He sets forth sound principles and relates them to actual practice.

ISBN 0-8389-0118-2 $15.50

REGIONAL PERSPECTIVES

An Examination of America's Literary Heritage

John Gordon Burke, editor

Hayden Carruth, George Garrett, Larry Goodwyn, John Knoepfle, and William Everson examine five geographical regions of the United States, the qualities which define them, the literary heritage and important contributions of each, and the characteristics which make each region's literature unique. A bibliography on regionalism and American literature is also included.

ISBN 0-8389-3136-7 *Winter*

LIBRARIES IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Gisela von Busse and **Horst Ernestus**

This panoramic view of libraries in West Germany today, both academic and public, outlines the governmental, administrative, and educational systems and the state of the book trade against which they have developed. Cooperative efforts, information science, and career training and opportunities are among topics covered.

ISBN 0-8389-0135-2
$12.00

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

headquarters

Staff resignation. Don S. Culbertson, executive secretary of the Information Science and Automation Division and the American Library Trustee Association, has resigned to accept a position as assistant director of the Argonne National Laboratory Library, Argonne, Illinois. Mr. Culbertson came to ALA from Colorado State University in 1967 to become the first executive secretary of ISAD. In 1971 he assumed additional responsibility when he was assigned the ALTA position. A graduate of Denver University, Mr. Culbertson was previously employed at the University of Illinois (Chicago) and the University of Wichita.

Flood-damaged libraries. Contributions to the special fund set up for the relief of flood-damaged libraries have been received from a number of individuals and institutions. The H. W. Wilson Foundation of New York announced a gift of $10,000 for this purpose and the Baker and Taylor Company has contributed $250. Others who wish to assist these libraries should send their checks, made out to ALA Flood Relief, to the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

At its fall meeting, the ALA Executive Board voted to make available a five-year back file of *Booklist* to any library seeking to replace back files damaged in the 1972 floods.

Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry. Robert N. Case, director of the School Library Manpower Project, and Beverly Lynch, executive secretary of the Association of College and Research Libraries, have been appointed to the ALA Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, replacing Gerald R. Shields and Don S. Culbertson. They join Ruth R. Frame and Judith F. Krug, who remain as members, and Robert Wedgeworth, chairman.

Council nominations. The ALA Nominating Committee is required to report its nominations in *American Libraries* not less than three weeks before the midwinter meeting. The report of the Nominating Committee appeared in the December 1972 issue. Two candidates have since withdrawn, and the Nominating Committee has secured the following replacements: Brigitte L. Kenney, assistant professor, Graduate Library School, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104, replacing Binnie Tate. Mrs. Avery Williams, chief reference librarian, Roosevelt University, Chicago, IL 60605, replacing Schuyler L. Mott.

Resources Committee. The rules of Council require submission of resolutions twenty-four hours prior to presentation to Council to allow time for reproduction and dissemination. All resolutions must be submitted to Council by a voting member.

In order to expedite action on resolutions which may be admitted to the agenda, the Executive Board will make available to any unit or member the advisory services of a Resources Committee to assist in the preparation of propositions for consideration by Council.

The Resources Committee is composed of Jean E. Lowrie, Roberta Young, and John Lorenz, chairman. Anyone desiring this advisory service may contact a member of the committee, or the office of the executive director. During midwinter week inquiries should be made at the ALA offices in the Shoreham Hotel, Washington, D.C.

Job hot lines. A resolution approved by the ALA Council at the 1972 Annual Conference directed that ALA plan and work with each state library association to set up a telephone "hot line" of current job openings and that all employees be urged to use this method of making known available positions. At the present time few states have such "hot lines" in operation. Following is a brief report on how the state associations may set up this inexpensive and efficient method of publicizing job vacancies.

A "hot line" provides each caller with a recorded message listing those positions sent to the association the previous week. It should be located near the greatest concentration of librarians in the state. This may be at the library association headquarters, or in a library in a large metropolitan area. Total staff time required for the service will probably be about one hour a week, consisting of processing job orders and recording the message.

An institution with a job opening will mail or call in details about the position. It should state whether it wants to run the message for a limited time or until it indicates that the opening has been filled. At a given time each week someone will record all the information on a plain tape. Friday afternoon is the best time for this because the heaviest volume of calls will be over the weekend, when long-distance charges are the lowest.

Most machines available disconnect from the telephone at the end of one cycle of the message tape. This prevents callers from tying up the line. Because the caller may not have time to get all of the information during the first cycle, a longer tape may be used with the message recorded twice, the second time highlighting the names of the libraries and whom to contact.

A "hot line" consists of essentially two pieces of equipment—a telephone and an answering device. The telephone selected should be the most inexpensive model available thereby minimizing the monthly rental charge. The only telephone costs will be for installation and for instrument rental. (This varies by community.) The telephone will not be used for outgoing calls. When having the equipment installed, a telephone number that is easily remembered should be obtained.

There are two basic types of telephone answering devices. The first broadcasts a prerecorded message whenever a call is received. More expensive models can broadcast a short message and then receive and record a message from the caller. Both types are available for use with single or multiple telephone lines although it isn't necessary to have more than one line for "hot line"-type service.

In selecting a commercial unit, one should consider the following:

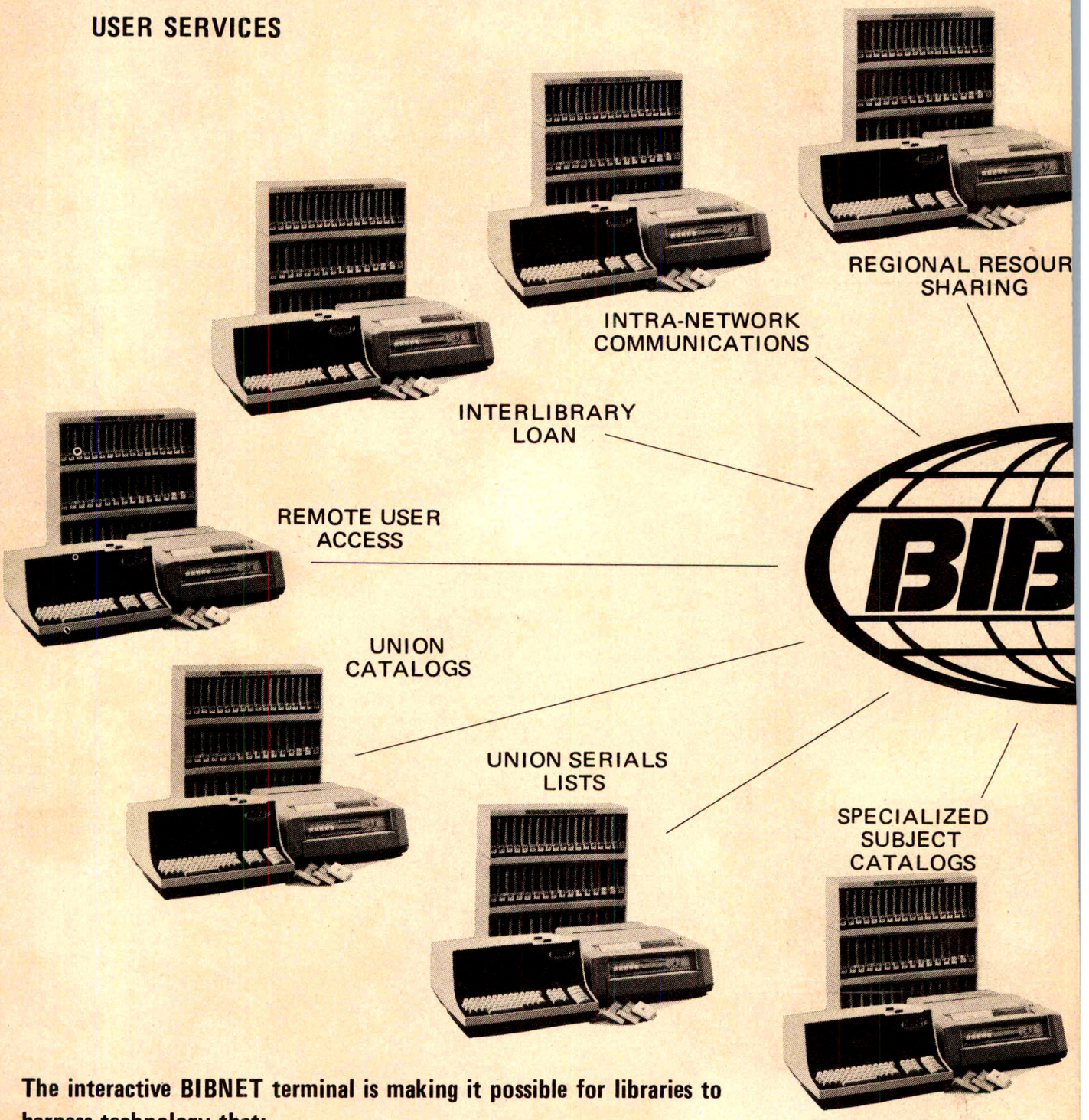
Price. A higher price does not necessarily mean a machine is of a higher quality. Some units are of extra heavy duty, others are older units not having the advantage of newer construction materials and processes. Some are made by relatively new companies that have not yet established reputations and therefore are willing to sell the equipment at lower prices. The ability to receive messages is expensive and not a "hot line" necessity. Units which offer this feature either cost more or offer less. Costs vary from under $100 to over $1,300. The more expensive models may be rented. A Chicago dealer rents units for $24 to $60 per month (approximately 4.5 percent of the purchase price).

Reliability. The supplier should be willing to provide the names of several customers who would recommend the equipment. They should be contacted and asked for evaluations.

Voice quality. There should be adequate voice quality with the message sounding clear to the listener. The only way to determine the quality of the recording is to listen to it over the telephone.

EXPANDING LI

USER SERVICES

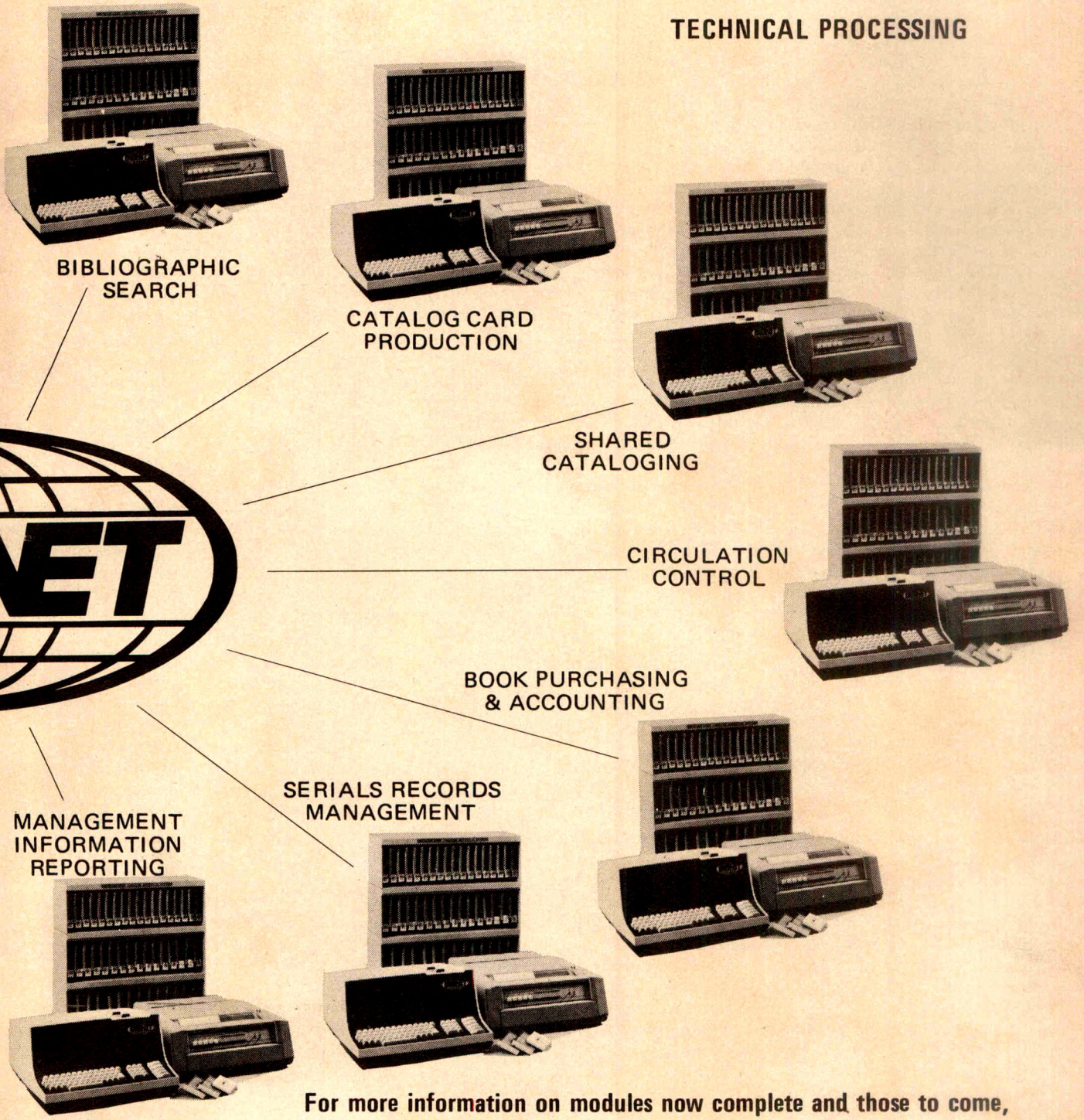


The interactive BIBNET terminal is making it possible for libraries to harness technology that:

- **Improves services to library users**
- **Improves internal operating efficiency**

allowing autonomy to continue while expanding the utilization of library resources.

ARY HORIZONS



For more information on modules now complete and those to come, write to us.

(We will be at the ALA Midwinter Meeting at the Shoreham Hotel, Booth 402.)

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867
"The leader in bibliographic support systems."

Service. The telephone company will maintain the equipment that they lease. Other companies guarantee their equipment for one to three years and then offer service contracts for about $2 per month. Purchasers are advised to obtain instruction booklets that include schematic drawings. This will enable a local service man to repair the unit.

Power. The unit should receive its power by plugging into a standard wall outlet. Battery-operated units are not reliable unless they can also be operated from a wall unit. Because "hot lines" are used mostly when telephone rates are the least expensive—i.e., evenings and weekends—there is the possibility that batteries will fail when no one is available to service the machine.

Tape length. The unit should be capable of handling messages of varying lengths. Loop cassette tapes are available in lengths of from thirty seconds to twelve minutes and cost about $6 each. The longer tapes may not have the tensile strength to withstand heavy use and may need to be replaced more frequently. The shorter tapes have a life of several hundred playings.

Features found on most models are: call counter, built-in or remote microphone, announcement test, monitor for screening incoming calls, automatic shut-off at completion of message, and variable length loop cassette tapes. Dealers are listed in the classified directory under "Telephone Automatic Answering Equipment."

To obtain additional information, contact Mr. Barry Simon, Personnel Assistant, Library Administration Division, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Correction. In the December 1972 Memo to Members it was erroneously reported that the Library Research Round Table had contributed $1,500 toward the cost of moving the ALA Archives to the University of Illinois. It was, in fact, the Library History Round Table which provided funds in the amount of $200.

We regret that in publishing the ALA Nominating Committee Report in December (p. 1205), three names were dropped. These were the final names: Richard L. Waters, chief, Central Library, Dallas Public Library, Dallas, TX 75228; Richard W. Boss, director, University of Tennessee Libraries, Knoxville, TN 37916; and Gilbert W. McNamee, Bay Area Reference Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Media: Man, Material, Machine. The theme of the 91st ALA Conference at Chicago in 1972 has been captured on tape by Development Digest and will be on sale at their booth at the 1973 midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C. The tapes have been drawn from professionally recorded masters and edited into a series of cassettes available as a complete set, or in singles or combinations. Included is much material that assures its use and interest will transcend the library world: sociologist Anthony Downs speaks on "Library Survival and Economic Change"; Newton Minow covers the questions surrounding the future of cable TV; also covered is the series on "Educational Dynamics of Media"; the series on "Networks"; the series on the process for change in library education "Featuring Six Experiments in Phase II, School Library Manpower Project"; the series "The Mastery of Communication: The Mastery of Media," which featured an exciting opening speech on "Humanizing Communications" by Charles Kuralt, Columbia Broadcasting System; "Copyright and Fair Use Practices," a panel discussion with Edmon Low, William North, and Charles Lieb, legal counsel for the Association of American Publishers; also heard is Robert West on the publishing of the Pentagon Papers by Beacon Press; and Norman Cousins presenting the theme address. It is hoped that this extensive coverage of the highlights of the programs at an ALA conference will provide a new tool in the continuing education of librarians. — *Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry, VI C.

The fact that the name of an institution appears on the censured list of an administration does not establish a boycott of a library, nor does it visit censure on the staff. There is no obligation for ALA members to refrain from accepting appointment in censured libraries. The ALA advises only that librarians, before accepting appointments, seek information on present conditions from the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry at Headquarters. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*) — *Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

New LSCA title vetoed. In a special "memorandum of disapproval" issued October 30, President Nixon vetoed the Older Americans Comprehensive Services Amendments of 1972 (HR 15657) which would have added a new title IV to the Library Services and Construction Act to provide public library services for older Americans, authorizing $50.6 million over a four-year period in grants to the states specifically for programs for the elderly. The Older Readers Services Act, as the new LSCA title would have been called, was first introduced last February as a separate bill by Sen. Lloyd Bentsen (D-Tex.) and Rep. John Brademas (D-Ind.), as described in the April 1972 Memo to Members, p. 388. It was later incorporated in both House and Senate versions of the Older Americans Amendments.

Other library-related provisions of the vetoed act included an older Americans community service employment program which would have enabled low-income elderly persons to be employed in community service activities such as health, educational, or library services; and an amendment to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science Act (PL 91-345) to provide that the commission study and analyze library and information needs of older persons, and that at least one commission member be knowledgeable with respect to the library needs of the elderly.

It is expected that the new 93rd Congress convening in January 1973 will enact legislation similar to the vetoed Older Americans Comprehensive Services Amendments of 1972. If the measure finally does become law, it will still be necessary to work for appropriations to implement the new programs.

Legislative history. HR 15657, Older Americans Amendments: Introduced June 22, 1972, by Rep. Brademas; H. Rept. 92-1203, June 29; passed House July 17; S.4044 introduced September 28, by Sen. Eagleton; S. Rept. 92-1242, September 28; passed Senate October 3; H. Rept. 92-1572 (conference) October 11; Senate agreed to conference October 12; House agreed October 14; vetoed October 30, 1972.

Medical Libraries Act of 1972 dies in the House. The Medical Libraries Act of 1972 (S. 3752), which passed the Senate August 16 (see October 1972 Memo to Members) and was then referred to the House Interstate and Foreign Commerce Committee, was never reported out of committee and thus died with the close of the 92nd Congress. The Medical Library Assistance Act, which terminates June 30, 1973, will therefore be on the agenda for House and Senate action early in the first session of the 93rd Congress.

Copyright extension. Public law 92-566, signed on October 25, extends the duration of expiring copyrights until December 31, 1974.

Ordering, processing, cataloging—legitimate HEA II-A expenditures. The ordering, processing and cataloging of library materials are now legitimate expenditures for college libraries receiving grants under the Higher Education Act Title II-Part A college library resources program, according to a new regulation that went into effect October 11, 1972. As stated in the *Federal Register* of that date on page 21436, the following new definition now applies. " 'Acquisition of books and other materials to be used for library purposes' means the purchase, lease-purchase, or straight lease of such books and other materials and includes the necessary costs of ordering, processing, and cataloging such books and other materials and delivery of them to the initial place at which they are to be available for use. Such term does not include the rebinding or repair of such books and other materials."

New law raises Social Security tax. HR 1, the Social Security Amendments of 1972, was finally signed into law on October 30 as PL 92-603. Among many other provisions, the new law increases Social Security tax rates, beginning with the calendar year 1973. The following comparison shows the tax rates under the present law and under the new law. It should be noted that the amount of annual earnings on which Social Security contributions are paid will be increased from the present $9,000 to $10,800 in January 1973 and to $12,000 in January 1974.

Social Security Tax Rates

Year	Present Law	New Schedule
1973–77	5.50%	5.85%
1978–80	5.50%	6.05%
1981–85	5.50%	6.15%
1986–92	5.60%	6.25%
1993–97	5.70%	6.25%

Tax includes OASDI and Medicare

New position for Sidney Marland. Sidney P. Marland, Jr. is the first assistant secretary for education to be appointed under the provisions of the Education Amendments of 1972 (PL 92-318) which established the Education Division of the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare and created the position of assistant secretary. He was nominated by President Nixon on August 3, confirmed by the Senate on October 14, and sworn in on November 1, 1972. The new Education Division includes the Office of Education which Dr. Marland formerly headed as U.S. commissioner of education, and the National Institute of Education which was also established by the amendments. Appointed as acting commissioner of education pending Senate confirmation after the new Congress convenes is John R. Ottina, formerly deputy commissioner for planning, evaluation and management, U.S. Office of Education.

Freedom of Information Act reviewed. Based on a study by the House Foreign Operations and Government Information Subcommittee, the House Committee on Government Operations approved and adopted on September 14, 1972, a report entitled "Administration of the Freedom of Information Act," H. Rept. 92-1419. Since the Freedom of Information law went into effect on July 4, 1967, this study represents the first in-depth review in Congress of the extent to which executive departments and agencies have complied with the law and the implementing guidelines issued from the attorney general's office. The subcommittee received sworn testimony from 142 witnesses, including the American Library Association, at forty-one days of hearings during June and July 1971, and March through June 1972. (See Memo to Members, June 1972.)

According to the report, "this report is the first of a series to cover virtually all major aspects of freedom of information as it relates to our government. Those areas of concern include the administration of the Freedom of Information Act, the subject of this first report; the security classification system which has long impeded the free flow of information on national defense and foreign policy; the so-called doctrine of 'executive privilege' used by Presidents to deny vitally needed information to Congress; the information policies of governmental advisory committees; legislative proposals to close loopholes and narrow, if not eliminate, certain exemptions in the Freedom of Information Act; and other related subjects."

The report cites a number of administrative and legislative problem areas that reduce the effectiveness of the Freedom of Information Act and suggests a number of remedies. Specific statutory lan-

The indispensable basic research tool for...

HISTORIANS

studying the first century of American expansion, the development of federal land policy, or local history

GENEALOGISTS

seeking precisely to locate migrating persons west of the Appalachians, their East Coast origins, and evidence of possible Revolutionary War military service

LIBRARIANS

holding National Archives microfilms of General Land Office, U.S. Treasury, or Department of State records

ARCHIVISTS

of collections containing supplementary land records, surveys, bounty-land warrants, or early deeds

LAND-TITLE SEARCHERS or COUNTY RECORDERS OF DEEDS

wishing to establish the first link (the land patent) in chain of title to specific land tracts

FEDERAL LAND SERIES

A Calendar of Archival Materials on the Land Patents Issued by the United States Government, with Subject, Tract, and Name Indexes

Vol. I covers years 1788-1810

by Clifford Neal Smith

ISBN 0-8389-0138-7 (1972)

$20.00

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Chicago, Illinois 60611

guage to carry out the objectives of the report will be drafted for introduction and consideration by the committee after the new Congress convenes.—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, deputy director.*

divisions

Statements on appraisal of gifts and on legal title. The Manuscripts Collections Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) has been working on statements on appraisal and title for some time. The following statements represent the committee's best effort on these two subjects. It has been decided to invite comments from knowledgeable individuals from all parts of the country. Comments and criticisms should be sent to Clyde C. Walton, Director, Northern Illinois University Libraries, DeKalb, IL 60115. The committee hopes to have final versions ready to present to the ACRL board at the midwinter ALA meeting.

Draft Statement on Appraisal of Gifts.

1. The appraisal of a gift to a library for tax purposes generally is the responsibility of the donor since it is the donor who benefits from the tax deduction.

2. The library should at all times protect the interests of its donors as best it can and should suggest the desirability of appraisals whenever such a suggestion would be in order.

3. To protect both its donors and itself, the library, as an interested party, ordinarily should not appraise gifts made to it. It is recognized, however, that on occasion the library may wish to appraise small gifts, since many of them are not worth the time and expense an outside appraisal requires. Generally, however, the library will limit its assistance to the donor to:

(a) providing him with information such as auction records and dealers' catalogs;

(b) suggestions of appropriate professional appraisers who might be consulted;

(c) administrative and processing services which would assist the appraiser in making an accurate evaluation.

4. The acceptance of a gift which has been appraised by a third, and disinterested party, does not in any way imply an endorsement of the appraisal by the library.

5. Generally, the cost of the appraisal should be borne by the donor.

6. An archivist, curator or librarian, if he is conscious that as an expert he may have to prove his competence in court, may properly act as an independent appraiser of library materials. He should not in any way suggest that his appraisal is endorsed by his library (such as by the use of the library's letterhead), nor should he ordinarily act in this fashion (except when handling small gifts) if his institution is to receive the donation.

Draft Statement on Legal Title. 1. Every library is responsible for acquiring proper and legal title to all gifts it receives, and every library is expected to make an effort to acquire such title. It is recognized, however, (1) that it is often impossible to acquire title to collections many years after they have been received by the library; (2) that frequently, where small collections of materials are involved, the donor may not be certain exactly where title rests; and (3) that when single items or very small collections are involved, donors often do not wish to become involved in library gift procedures.

2. Many libraries still accept temporary deposits. As a general principle, such gifts ordinarily should not be accepted unless (1) the library has reason to believe that a temporary deposit is the only way in which the material is likely to be preserved; or (2) the library has reason to believe that a temporary deposit will in time be changed to a permanent gift; or (3) except where ownership of corporate records is governed by state and/or federal regulations.

3. Ordinarily transfer of legal title by gift is accomplished by a properly executed form, variously described as "Instrument of Gift" or "Certificate of Gift." This form should include the following: (1) name and address of the donor; (2) description of the gift; (3) statement of transfer of legal title, and where possible and applicable, copyrights and literary rights; (4) any restrictions; (5) directions concerning disposal of unwanted items.

The form must be (1) signed and dated by the donor and (2) witnessed and dated by another party who is neither related to the donor nor employed by the institution receiving the gift.

An additional evidence of proof would be the notarization of the donor's and witnesses' signatures.

These statements are presented for the information of the ALA membership—*Lynn C. Kovacic, professional assistant, ACRL.*

Suggested magazines for correctional libraries. The publication *Magazines Suggested for Use in Correctional Resident Libraries—1971* has been compiled by the Committee on Institution Libraries of the American Correctional Association. The purpose of the publication is to provide a suggested list of high-interest-level magazines for correctional libraries and also to serve as a guide when doubts arise as to the acceptability of particular magazines. The list is not intended to be inclusive but to suggest titles deemed to be the most popular with inmates as indicated by institutional consultants and librarians in twenty-three states. The list may be obtained from the American Correctional Association, 4321 Hartwich Rd., Suite L508, College Park, MD 20740.

Shut-in services described. If you need ideas on how to start or improve service to shut-ins, packets of materials describing how libraries around the country provide service to shut-ins are available on loan from the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries (AHIL). Write or phone Ira Phillips, Executive Secretary, AHIL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

AHIL president resigns. Phyllis Dalton has resigned as president of AHIL for personal reasons. AHIL will miss the dedicated leadership provided by Mrs. Dalton during her tenure in office. Margaret Kinney, vice-president, has assumed the presidency of AHIL for the remainder of Mrs. Dalton's term and will serve through June 1974—*Ira Phillips, executive secretary, AHIL.*

Trustee hotel reservations. The official American Library Trustee Association (ALTA) hotel for the 1973 ALA Annual Conference in Las Vegas is the Las Vegas Hilton (International). Trustees are encouraged to fill out the Hotel/Motel Room Reservation blank on page 51 at once and send it to the Las Vegas Convention Authority (ALA Housing Bureau) to reserve a hotel room in the Las Vegas Hilton since it was not possible to block out space in the hotel for trustees. The ALTA program starts on Friday, June 22, 1973, with meetings of the Board of Directors at 2:00 p.m. and certain committee meetings at 4:30 p.m. All trustee hotel reservations should begin with Friday night, June 22. Do not send your reservation to the ALTA office in Chicago as it will only be delayed.—*Don S. Culbertson, executive secretary, ALTA.*

Information needed on building programs. If you are building a new

library or making substantial physical changes in your library, the Library Administration Division (LAD) will appreciate receiving pictures, slides, floor plans, sketches, explanatory materials, and a copy of your written building program.

These materials are needed in the buildings collection used by librarians, architects, and other building planners. For details about this collection write: Mrs. Ruth R. Frame, Executive Secretary, LAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Library consultants. "Library Consultants," a list of library building consultants for the library construction noted in *The Bowker Annual, 1972*, is now available from the Library Administration Division, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Libraries with media services. *Planning Libraries for Media Services*, presentations made at the LAD Buildings and Equipment Section Program, Dallas, 1971 (ISBN 0-8389-5404-9), is available for $1 from the Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago.

Manual for library insurance. An *Insurance Manual for Illinois Public Libraries* has been prepared under the auspices of six of the Illinois library systems. It may also be of assistance to other libraries. Definitions and examples of valuations are included as well as other information regarding library insurance. This 31-page manual is available for $3.50 from the Suburban Library System, 125 Tower Drive, Hinsdale, IL 60521.—*Ruth R. Frame, executive secretary, LAD.*

Monday holidays. In addition to Labor Day, federal agencies and most state agencies observe the following Monday holidays: Washington's Birthday on the third Monday in February (all states); Memorial Day on the last Monday in May (except Alabama, Mississippi, South Carolina, and Virginia); Columbus Day on the second Monday in October (except Alaska, Arkansas, Iowa, Maine, Mississippi, Nevada, Oregon, South Carolina, and South Dakota); and Veterans' Day on the fourth Monday in October (except Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Mississippi, Oklahoma, and West Virginia). In Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, and West Virginia, Veterans' Day is observed on November 11.

Fringe benefit costs. During 1971, fringe benefits cost employers an average of $2,544 per employee, according to the U.S. Chamber of Commerce. This equals 30.8 percent of the average payroll.

Employment recruiting. The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) and the Justice Department have sued a trucking company and a public utility, respectively, charging racial discrimination in employment practices. Among both complaints are charges of word-of-mouth recruiting, a practice which tends to result in denial of equal job opportunity, according to the EEOC.—*Barry Simon, personnel assistant, LAD.*

Measuring public library services. Preliminary plans are being made for a preconference institute at Las Vegas on the Measurement of Public Library Services sponsored by the Public Library Association (PLA). Further information will appear in the next issue—*Gerald M. Born, executive secretary, PLA.*

Reprographic services directory in the works. A new edition of the *Directory of Institutional Photocopying*, to be called *Directory of Library Reprographic Services*, is being prepared by the Reproduction of Library Materials Section (RLMS) of the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD). A data-gathering form is being mailed to all the institutions listed in the last edition of the *Directory* and in the supplement printed in the *Interlibrary Loan Procedure Manual.*

The new edition of the directory will be enlarged to include all reported photoduplication units offering reprographic services. Therefore, all libraries not mentioned in the *Directory* or the *Procedure Manual*'s latest editions are urged to request a copy of the questionnaire from the chairman of RLMS: Joseph Z. Nitecki, Assistant Director, Technical Services Department, Paley Library, Temple University, Philadelphia, PA 19122. The last edition of the *Directory* was published in 1969 and contained a list of photoduplication services provided by selected institutions with significant reprographic facilities. It was the fourth and last edition compiled by Cosby Brinkley, who has resigned from the editorship of this publication after a decade of service.—*Carol Kelm, executive secretary, RTSD.*

units

Staff organization problems wanted. Why should I join? What can the staff association do for me? These are questions often heard by the Membership Committee or others seeking to encourage membership in their association. The purpose of the Staff Organization Round Table (SORT) is to encourage formation of staff organizations, to foster closer relationships, to act as an information clearinghouse, and to cooperate with related ALA organizations. This is the only round table that represents everybody on a library staff, whether their interest be academic- or public-, adult- or child-related.

What can a staff association do for its membership? Your Staff Organization Round Table cares! Send staff problems to: Ralph Schneider, Chairman, Staff Organization Round Table, Chicago Public Library, 1100 S. Wabash Avenue, Chicago, IL 60609—*Shirley Streitfeld, SORT representative, Membership Task Force, and membership chairman, SORT Steering Committee.*

LRRT election slate. The Nominating Committee of the Library Research Round Table (Anita Schiller, Mike Harris and Barbara Slanker, chairman) announces the following slate of candidates for the election to be held in the spring of 1973: vice-chairman/chairman-elect, Laurel Grotzinger and Ed Olson; member, Steering Committee 1973–1976, Ellen Altman and Alice McKinley.

Ballots for this election will be received with other ALA ballots in the late Spring of 1973.—*Forrest F. Carhart, Jr., former staff liaison, LRRT.*

Staff procedure manuals for public libraries. The ALA Headquarters Library is seeking to augment and update its collection of public library staff procedure manuals. It would appreciate receiving gift copies addressed to Headquarters Library, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Flora D. Colton, headquarters librarian.*

Seminar on evaluating library education programs. Some forty library educators, practitioners, and others knowledgeable about librarianship have been invited by the Committee on Accreditation to a seminar to prepare evaluators of graduate programs of library education under the new *Standards for Accreditation.* Supported by a J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award, the seminar will be held January 12–14, 1973, at the Center for Continuing Education of the

University of Chicago.—*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

Library Technology Reports: September 1972 issue. *Library Technology Reports* has completed the latest in its ongoing series of evaluations of cassette tape recorders. Testing was conducted at the facilities of United States Testing Company, Hoboken, New Jersey. The six units evaluated, all heavy duty models designed for institutional use, are: Bell & Howell 405, Coxco/Municator X, Rheem Califone CR-5, Sony/Superscope 180-AV, Telex Recorder/Player, and Wollensak/3M 2620 AV. The test reports, along with updated reports on six cassette recorders previously evaluated in July 1971, were published in the September 1972, issue of *LTR*, available for $20.

Also in the September *LTR* are reports on two photocopiers, the A. B. Dick 625 and the Addressograph Multigraph 5000, and a report on the Gaylord 8000 series card catalog cabinet. The Gaylord cabinet is an economy-priced unit constructed almost entirely of synthetic materials. Testing of the Gaylord cabinet was supported by a grant from the Council on Library Resources.

Contracts to evaluate microform readers. *LTR* has renewed its contract with R. A. Morgan Co., Palo Alto, California, to evaluate microform readers. The readers to be tested in 1973 include the new portable and lap fiche readers being heavily promoted for library use. A limited supply of reprints of reports on microform readers previously tested is available for $35 per set from *LTR*. The set includes reports on such popular readers as the Kodak Motormatic MPG, the Information Design 201, the DASA PMR/50, and the University Microfilms 1212 and 1414.—*Howard White, editor, Library Technology Reports.*

offices

Recruitment—sensitivity in a tight job market. Recruitment—a very sensitive concern in a tight job market. But it is also sensitivity to the needs of the library profession for recruitment and advancement of minorities, and sensitivity to the increasing numbers *(thousands)* of individuals and counselors who write for information on library careers and deserve a straight answer.

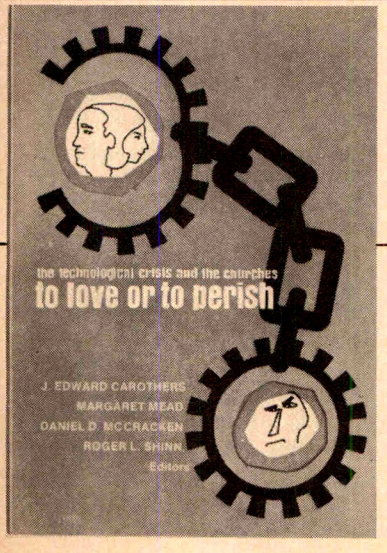
For the past three years the Office for Recruitment has been taking small, sure steps toward development and coordination of programs to recruit minorities. Activities have included participation in exhibits dedicated to equal employment opportunity at the National Urban League's annual conferences; soliciting sponsors among libraries and library schools for advertisements in publications such as *Equal Opportunity*, a minority student magazine; providing a clearinghouse for information on special program and financial assistance opportunities through the *Recruitment Newsletter.*

In June 1972, Marilyn Salazar joined the ALA staff as minority recruitment specialist, a position provided by LSCA funds from the Illinois Minorities Manpower Pilot Project. Marilyn is responsible for directing the local pilot project and providing guidance for development of similar programs throughout the country.

All recruitment activities in 1973 mean a grass roots approach to manpower problems and realistic career counseling. We are not interested in blind promotion, and we need more contact with the grass roots. We'd like to send you information on the Illinois Minorities Manpower Project and other activities. Please let us hear from you.—*Peggy Barber, director, Office for Recruitment.*

Consultants for library service to the disadvantaged. The Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged has two items available for distribution. The office has compiled a list of librarians and other experienced in working with the disadvantaged who have agreed to serve as consultants to libraries anxious to provide service to the target groups identified by the ALA Coordinating Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged.

The consultant list is available, free, from the ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged. Single copies of the brochure, principles for the "Development of Programs—Library Service to the Disadvantaged," developed by the Coordinating Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged, may be obtained free by contacting the ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged. Multiple copies are available at the following rates: 5–50¢; 10–90¢; 25–$2; 50–$3; 100–$5.—*Ira Phillips, Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged.*



to love or to perish:
Agree or not... there's no other choice!

Important new reading for anyone who's ever been concerned with the survival of mankind.

For those people, this book is the beginning of an answer.

Crisp. Non-technical. Highly readable. Presents in rapid fire form the very personal concerns, interests, hopes, frustrations, desires, ideas, prejudices, fears and criticisms of Margaret Mead, Dan McCracken, Roger Shinn, Ed Carothers and 34 other very different, very articulate thought leaders in the U.S.A. on the most important topic today — *survival!*

For the laity, clergy, ecologists, students, educators and anyone concerned enough to want to keep the human race alive.

To Love Or To Perish — The Technological Crisis And The Churches 160 pages. Paperback $1.95, Hardbound $4.95.

Friendship Press
NEW YORK, NEW YORK

Available from Friendship Press Distribution Office, P.O. Box 37844, Cincinnati, Ohio 45337

ALA news

Executive Board

Collaborative Development Ltd. of Chicago named ALA as defendant in a suit over termination of plans for an office condominium on ALA property. Mr. Wedgeworth has been meeting with representatives of CDL on resolution of the suit and will report at midwinter.

New work-study plan for students to Las Vegas. ALA's Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth and Conference Arrangements Director C.J. Hoy received Executive Board approval for a new plan that would provide students with a chance not only to attend the annual conference but to see ALA from the "inside." The fall board meeting (October 25–27) heard the plan to provide meals and lodging for thirty students from accredited graduate schools at the annual conference beginning with the Las Vegas session June 24–29, 1973. The students will be assigned four hours of daily duty starting June 22 and ending June 29. They will work with ALA staff performing clerical, messenger, and special monitor services. The students will be selected from the thirty accredited schools located in the Midwest and western states and the sponsoring institution will be asked to reimburse transportation expenses. The rooms will come from ALA's complimentary supply and meals per diem will be $12. The students are to be selected by their institutions and must be enrolled "full-time" and members of ALA. Details on the program can be obtained from the ALA executive director's office.

Midwinter half-day orientation program for new Council. ALA's brand new Council meeting for its first full agenda at Midwinter Meeting, Washington, January 28 to February 3 will receive a special half-day orientation program Sunday, January 28. The program will consist of special reports from committee heads, plus a session on floor rules and the wording of resolutions and petitions. The new Council was elected from over 200 candidates on the 1972 ballot. The turnover for at-large members will be at the rate of twenty-four per year. Candidates for 1973 were announced in the December 1972 issue of *American Libraries*, page 1205.

Code of Ethics Committee now ad hoc. The Executive Board in its fall meeting extended the life of the Special Committee to Prepare a Code of Ethics for Libraries by declaring it an ad hoc committee as it approached the end of its two-year tenure without the anticipated Code ready for presentation.

Professional standard policy to get more feed-in from ALA units. Library Administration Division Executive Secretary Ruth R. Frame presented a report to the Executive Board on division efforts to react to a Council resolution passed in Atlantic City in 1969. The resolution said "that the matter of support of professional standards and the implementation of these standards, including the questions of censure, sanctions, and accreditation, be referred to the Standards Committee and also to the division board of directors." Mrs. Frame presented the report from the LAD Board of Directors pointing out several actions which have taken place within ALA since introduction of the resolution. She cited the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry; the Code of Ethics Committee; the ALA Standards Committee; the Library Education and Manpower Statement; plus various division-level evaluations and standards revision efforts.

LAD recommended that the Public Library Association and the Association of State Library Agencies consider the possibility of providing special recognition of public libraries which meet certain levels of service and operation. The board also recommended that the Association of College and Research Libraries and the American Association of School Librarians be encouraged in their work with regional accrediting agencies as a method of more quickly meeting the intent of the resolution, rather than awaiting establishment of an ALA accrediting mechanism.

The Executive Board instructed the LAD Board to disseminate its report to the division boards involved and seek more detailed reaction and comment, and agreed with LAD that "considerable progress is being made in carrying out [the resolution's] probable intent."

Booklist offers back files to flood-damaged libraries. Edna Vanek, editor, *Booklist*, ALA's reviewing journal for the small and medium-sized library, announced that during the meeting the Executive Board approved a plan to make the five-year back file of *Booklist* available to libraries suffering from flood damage during the 1972 Agnes hurricane and storms. Qualifying libraries are asked to list their specific needs and apply to the editor for copies from the *Booklist* back file.—*GRS*.

Publishing Board

October 23 the Publishing Board, the Committee on Planning, and the Editorial Committee held a joint meeting featuring a financial presentation on Publishing by Pauline Cianciolo, head, ALA Books and Pamphlets. Warren Kuhn, chairman of the Editorial Committee, offered his committee's recommendation that ALA set up an ALA Press, and that the members of the Editorial Committee and the Publishing Board serve as its board of directors. Discussion was held on the relationship this type of organization would entail for ALA's publishing activities. Afterwards, both the Publishing Board and the Editorial Committee agreed that a single body should be created from the Editorial Committee and the Publishing Board, with its responsibilities to be determined at a later date. Accordingly, both groups will request formal implementation for the proposal at midwinter 1973.

In other significant action, the Publishing Board decided that ALA would no longer publish the *Biographical Directory of Librarians in the United States and Canada*, and that the property would be disposed of when inventory of the current edition is exhausted. It was further recommended that efforts be made to reduce ALA Publishing's inventory of backlist titles. A substantial part of the Publishing Board's fall docket was deferred until midwinter, when it will again meet jointly with the Editorial Committee.—*JGB*.

Committee on Planning

Under the new leadership of Chairman Anne Pellowski, the Committee on Planning agreed October 23 to recommend to the Executive Board that divisional boards be requested to review their present program plans and then project their programs for the three-year period 1973–76, listing in priority order programs the divisions intend to continue supporting, those they wish to drop or phase out, and those they foresee introducing. The Executive Board accepted this recommendation October 25 and instructed the executive director to inform the divisions. Other concerns of the Committee on Planning, discussed at some length and then assigned to committee members for further study, included the nature and purpose of the annual conference (Jim Wright, Bea Kinney), overall income/expense/membership ratio (Allen Veaner, Melvin Voigt), and publishing (Anne Pellowski).—*JSR*.

washington

Building Legislative Support for Library Programs: 1957-1972

by Germaine Krettek

It may be difficult for the young librarian of today, who is accustomed to what is almost a galaxy of federal programs, to imagine the paucity of assistance that was available from the national government in the mid-1950s. The fifteen years during which I was privileged to represent ALA in Washington were among the most significant in American history. This was a period in which Congress enacted landmark legislation strengthening and supporting library services, education, and civil rights. It covered part or all of the administrations of four presidents: Eisenhower, who signed the rural Library Services Act even though he had neither proposed nor supported it; Kennedy, first to mention libraries in his Education Message to Congress, and also first president to sponsor a major program of federal library legislation; Johnson, who put his enormous legislative skill behind enactment of a great series of laws benefiting libraries and all of education; and the no less skillful Nixon, a consummate politician who has preferred to economize rather than to expand in the field of domestic legislation but who appointed the first permanent National Commission on Libraries.

My tenure in Washington began in 1957 just as it ended fifteen years later in 1972, with a Congress controlled by the Democrats facing a Republican in the White House. We felt becalmed in those days. In the late 1950s the Senate was receptive to extending federal aid to education on a massive scale, but the House of Representatives was deadlocked because of what the press sometimes called "the three Rs of education legislation—race, religion, and the Rules Committee." The small staff of the ALA Washington Office attended innumerable meetings with Washington representatives of the major education organizations, bills were introduced and hearings held, support was rallied among the public and the press, and yet these efforts seemingly came to naught. After the social activism of the Depression years and the emergency improvisations of World War II, the nation was content to enjoy peace and to avoid problems that were predicted by a few. The federal budget was less than half its present size, it was balanced in several fiscal years, and that was the way a great majority of the electorate wanted things to continue. Unrecognized by most people in those days, however, were trends that were gathering force outside Washington which would transform the domestic political scene and propel the federal government into supporting libraries and many other educational and social agencies on a vastly expanded scale.

When I first came to Washington, one major law providing federal assistance to libraries was then on the books, the Library Services Act, approved June 19, 1956, the culmination of my predecessors' hard work and the efforts of the entire profession over many decades. The necessity at that time was to win appropriations under that statute large enough to permit a demonstration of LSA's validity and potential. We were aided mightily by the understanding and support of Sen. Lister Hill of Alabama and Rep. John Fogarty of Rhode Island, who held the purse strings in those days. Both had been among the early sponsors and supporters of the legislation along with many others who are still major powers on Capitol Hill—senators Mike Mansfield of Montana, Hubert Humphrey of Minnesota, Warren Magnuson of Washington, George Aiken of Vermont, Clifford Case of New Jersey, for example; and representatives Carl Albert of Oklahoma, Carl Perkins of Kentucky, Wilbur Mills of Arkansas, Ray Madden of Indiana, Edith Green of Oregon, Tom Steed of Oklahoma, and John Brademas of Indiana, to name but a few.

The longevity of members of Congress demonstrates a fact of legislative life that is often hard to take, and yet the lasting support of certain members of Congress, of both parties, has been a decisive factor in the enactment of major library and education legislation. While the general political climate is important, and while legislation can be enacted or funded generously with greater ease during some periods than in others, we have been aided time and again by certain longtime supporters who have a personal commitment to libraries, believing in them because of their own life experiences or because of their association with librarians and trustees in their home communities who have won their adherence to our cause through faith and persistence. In my messages from Washington through the years, and in the many speeches I have given, I have emphasized this factor repeatedly, and it is still worthy of repetition. Cultivation of the young man or woman from the time of his or her entrance into public life—when running for the state legislature or a county or city council, let us say—can yield votes in favor of libraries over a lifetime of public service, and often only one crucial vote is needed in committee or among the party leadership.

The first measure on which I testified in committee illustrates this point. It was House Concurrent Resolution 226, which proposed to authorize the president to designate March 16–22, 1958, as National Library Week. This measure was not before the House or Senate education committees where many of our friends sat, but was the business of a House Judiciary Subcommittee. It was eventually pushed through by some thirty powerful members of Congress, in both Houses and both parties, who had been sponsors of the original Library Services Act first introduced in 1953.

The support of the key congressmen who enacted that bill, and the many others that followed, was won by a process of providing information to policymakers, not by reliance on their friendship alone, but by strengthening that friendship by grounding it in knowledge of the needs and achievements of libraries. We marshalled our facts so that we could tell congressmen, factually and objectively, the ways in which their local libraries could help meet the human and community needs of their constituents. We furnished specific, accurate, and current information, not statistics of budgets and services alone, but compelling and dramatic examples of the impact of libraries on the lives of people. This was not the work of the Washington Office alone; it could not have been. We drew upon the experiences and the assistance of thousands of librarians and trustees throughout the country.

The persuasive information gathered thus was used in many places as well as in the nation's capital. It was supplied to legislators and government administrators in state capitals and counties and cities throughout the land. The power structure in each state and in every major local community was made aware—and must continually be made aware—of the effectiveness of library programs, of how carefully the public funds have been used, of how much more could be accomplished with greater support. Often overlooked is the requirement that most federal appropriations must be matched to some extent by state or local funds or by college and university allocations. In Washington we have been able to point to the readiness with which matching funds were made available for library

programs as convincing evidence of strong local support. On the other hand, when federal appropriations have not kept pace with needs, and when cutbacks or restrictions have been imposed, we have been able to demonstrate their harmful impact in specific detail, thanks again to the willingness of librarians everywhere to pool their efforts.

Congressmen, like other legislators, not only need information from their constituents, they welcome it. If they are supporting a library measure, they crave clear, concise information to buttress their support. If they are uncommitted, reasoned and factual information about the bill's potential for their own district presents the most persuasive argument for winning their support. Even if they must oppose the bill, cogent information has an impact. It may temper their opposition and eventually change their minds. This applies, as well, to the aides of the legislators and to the staffs of their committees, all of whom have important roles in determining the outcome of a legislative effort even though they work in the background.

Most of the information needed and sought by legislators is presented to them by mail. They value their mail so highly that many regularly count or even weigh the letters they receive. To be most effective, letters should be short, specific and factual, explaining the benefits or dangers of a bill or appropriation in terms of the writer's library and community. These letters should be timely, when the matter is on the legislator's mind, arriving neither too soon nor too late. They should, of course, be friendly in tone, never threatening.

Personal visits to congressmen are more effective than letters, but necessarily are less frequent. Face-to-face contacts when the congressman is visiting his district or while he is in his hometown office help build a relationship that leads him to welcome a well-written letter later. If properly scheduled at the crucial time in the long and complicated legislative process, visits to Washington can be the determining factor in reaching the few legislators whose aid is vital. Extension of the original Library Services Act in 1960 provides an illustration. The bill was blocked in the House Rules Committee by a 6–6 vote which prevented it from coming to the floor for consideration by the House membership as a whole. The late Rep. Fogarty stayed up all night on July 2, and at 5:30 a.m. obtained the consent of the late Speaker Sam Rayburn to consider the legislation under Suspension of the Rules (a parliamentary situation requiring that a quorum of the House be present and that two-thirds vote affirmatively) on August 22, the last possible time before adjournment.

Our efforts were concentrated upon the membership of the House during the few weeks that remained before the vote. The opportunity for a vote had been obtained by the House leadership with whom we had worked for many years. However, their assistance would have come to nothing had we failed to enlist sufficient support among the members of the House of both parties. Letters poured into Washington, many telephone calls were made and telegrams sent, and personal visits to certain congressmen were made by librarians, trustees and their friends. When the all-important day arrived, there were forty minutes of tense debate in the House, the vote was taken, and 190 representatives were recorded in favor of continuing the act, while only 29 were opposed.

After the voting, whether resulting in victory or defeat, letters and other communications to the legislators are of vital importance. Many groups neglect to transmit their appreciation to those who supported their cause, yet a word at this time is long remembered, particularly if the congressman has cast a vote for libraries in vain. Many have told me of their pleasure upon receiving letters after the voting and have commented that they did not receive such letters of gratitude from other groups as they often did from librarians. This is a simple, essential, but frequently neglected technique for building legislative support for achievement of our profession's goals.

A victory of this kind is not achieved by librarians and library trustees alone. In all our legislative campaigns, we have worked closely with other groups with similar interests. These include the National Education Association, the Ameri-

Highlights of Federal Library Legislation: Fiscal Years 1958-1973

1958. President Eisenhower proposed $3 million for Library Services Act; Congress voted $5 million. National Defense Education Act provided some assistance for school library resources and training of school librarians. National Library Week proclamation authorized.

1960. LSA extended to 1966. President proposed $6.6 million for LSA; Congress voted $7.4 million, virtually the full $7.5 million then authorized. Library plank first included in both political party platforms.

1962. President Kennedy proposed and Congress voted $7.5 million for LSA, the full authorization. Act amended to include American Samoa. Depository Library Act changed for first time since 1895.

1963. Higher Education Facilities Act authorized grants and loans for construction of academic libraries.

1964. LSA broadened to become Library Services and Construction Act with $45 million authorized for first year. LSCA was actually being debated on the floor of the Senate November 22, 1963, when the news came that President Kennedy had been shot. Congressional action was not completed until 1964, after five hours of spirited House debate with a vote of 254-107. LSCA signed by President Johnson at a White House ceremony.

1965. President proposed and Congress voted $55 million for LSCA, the full authorization. Elementary and Secondary Education Act provided assistance to school libraries. Higher Education Act provided support for college library resources, library training and research, and cataloging and other bibliographic services. Medical Library Assistance Act established new categories of construction, training and other forms of assistance.

1966. LSCA broadened to include interlibrary cooperation, state institutional services, and services to the physically handicapped. ESEA II funded at full authorization—$100 million.

1967. President by executive order appointed a temporary National Advisory Commission on Libraries.

1970. President Nixon proposed $23.2 million for LSCA; Congress voted $43.2 million and consolidated act to three titles. National Commission on Libraries and Information Science authorized. Medical Library Assistance Act extended three years.

1972. President proposed $18 million for LSCA, the lowest recommendation in eight years; Congress voted $58.7 million. Higher Education Act extended through fiscal year 1975.

1973. President Nixon twice vetoed appropriations for LSCA and ESEA II, the second veto occurring after *sine die* adjournment of the 92nd Congress. The 93rd Congress, convening January 3, 1973, is expected to enact a third HEW appropriation bill for the last half of the fiscal year.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

depend on

The Horn Book Magazine
for book selection.
- Reviews of current books.
- Articles about children's literature.

Send for a sample copy.
THE HORN BOOK, INC.
Dept. A, 585 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02116

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:
Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

New from SLA . . .

Planning the Special Library
Ellis Mount, ed.

Update of **Special Libraries: How to Plan and Equip Them**

Topics covered are all aspects of the planning process, from the initial concepts through layout, decoration and selection of basic and special equipment. Bibliography; checklist, selective directory of library equipment manufacturers and suppliers.

soft cover / 128 pages / 8½ x 11 / illus. / $7.50 / LC 72-85956 / SBN 87111-205-1

Environmental Information Sources
Carole Shildhauer, comp.

Lists and describes nearly 150 sources on the topic of the environment. Divided by format of item. Appendix lists about 50 information services.

paper / 50 pages / 8½ x 11 / $3.80 / LC 72-9381 / ISBN 0-87111-216-7

Guide to Scientific and Technical Journals in Translation, 2d ed.
Carl J. Himmelsbach and Grace E. Brociner, comps.

Identification of scientific and technical journals appearing in translated form is simplified with this second edition. Nearly 35% changes from 1st edition.

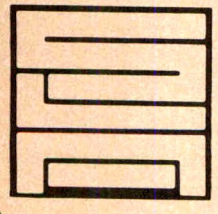
paper / 49 pages / 8½ x 11 / LC 72-85955 / ISBN 0-87111-213-2

Jan 31

Dictionary of Report Series Codes, 2d ed.
Lois E. Godfrey and Helen F. Redman, eds.

Bibliographic identification of the hundreds of thousands of technical reports issued since World War II. The Report Series Codes are identified with the agencies originating the reports or assigning the numbers. The 2d edition includes twice the number of entries as the 1st edition.

cloth / 632 pages / 8½ x 11 / $19.00 / LC 72-87401 / ISBN 0-87111-209-4



SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

235 Park Avenue South, New York 10003

can Council on Education, American Vocational Association, National Congress of Parents and Teachers, National Council of Teachers of English, and other education organizations. Our allies have also included the AFL-CIO, National Grange, Farmers Union, National League of Cities, U.S. Conference of Mayors, General Federation of Women's Clubs, American Association of University Women, and other diverse national groups. Truly, in unity there is strength.

It is important to look upon the tedious day-to-day work of winning legislative victories with some measure of historical perspective. The federal government first began to assume major responsibilities for the human services of state and local government only some forty years ago. Substantial federal assistance to the school systems of the country began little more than twenty years ago. Federal grants were first offered to a limited number of public libraries only fifteen years ago. Support for school and college libraries and for training and research in librarianship came only seven years ago. (See "Highlights of Federal Library Legislation, Fiscal Years 1958–1973.")

It will be many years before we can even begin to be confident that our profession can provide the right book for the right person at the right time and place, as well as the right record, the right film, the right microform, the right work of art, or whatever the replication of the creations of the human mind and spirit that can be devised by technology. In this era of communications satellites, computers and cable TV, brave indeed would be the librarians who would hazard a forecast of what we might be acquiring, cataloging and offering at the end of another decade or two. Our budgets may never be large enough to acquire all the items we know, as professionals, we need for our patrons. We may never have enough librarians to provide really adequate services. We will always be desperately short of facilities in some communities. As far as we can see ahead, continued federal assistance will be required, state aid must be expanded, and local support increased. Understanding of the legislative process and legislative techniques at all levels of government will become increasingly important. Yes, we still have far to go in Washington, in the state legislatures, and in every community. The planning, achieving, implementing of legislation, is a never-ending process but of utmost importance if we are to respond adequately and creatively to the growing demands of all our citizens for library resources and services to meet the needs of today and tomorrow. al

LAD report

Developing Termination Policies and Procedures

Terminations of employment are a fact that all employers must live with and be prepared to handle. The word "termination" covers every circumstance where the employee is removed from the payroll, be it by resignation, dismissal, retirement, death, or layoff. The employer should have definite procedures for all forms of termination. If these procedures are established and known to the employees, terminations are less disruptive and grievances are lessened.

This guide is intended to be used by library administrators in preparing termination and related personnel policies and procedures. It is not intended as a detailed set of policy standards or recommendations. Many personnel policies are too general and include loopholes which require arbitrary decisions when new circumstances arise. It is usually best to include all foreseeable possibilities in the written policies. Written personnel policies should be made available to *all* employees and reference to them should be encouraged, not restricted.

I. Resignation. Resignations stem from many factors, such as the desire to move, the wish for higher pay or another kind of work, the desire to return to school, dissatisfaction with the institution or working conditions. Some resignations may be the result of poor selection or placement. (*Note:* The Equal Employment Opportunities Commission has indicated that employers must grant leaves of absence to pregnant employees, with reinstatement without loss of seniority or other benefits. Pregnancy must be treated as would any other temporary disability.)

A. *Require written notice.* The length of notice depends primarily upon the availability of replacements and the usual time required by an employee to complete current projects. The required notice time may range from one or two weeks for clerical staff to one month or more for professional personnel. The more complex the position, the longer the notice time which is usually expected. This time period should be used for exploring with the employee a reconsideration of his resignation or a reassignment if his services are still desired, calculating his benefits, recruiting a replacement, and completing or reassigning his work to other staff members as needed. The employee's written and signed resignation should be dated when received and retained in his personnel file.

Establish policies regarding violations of notice rules. Such policies usually refer to reemployment and to payment of terminal vacation when adequate notice has not been given. The violation is generally noted in the employee's personnel file. Such policies should recognize unusual circumstances where exceptions can be made.

B. Establish fringe benefit policies. It is necessary to formulate a policy on compensation for unused vacation and sick leave as they relate to resignations. Two questions must be answered: (1) Are these benefits cumulative? (2) If unused, are they paid upon termination?

Compensation for unused vacation or annual leave, also known as "terminal vacation" is rare in the business world. It is more common, however, at academic institutions, libraries, and other public institutions. Procedurally, this is often handled by delaying the effective termination date.

Terminal sick leave is considerably less common. If it is not the library's practice to pay for unused sick leave (or vacation), state this in your personnel manual. If the library does pay terminal sick leave or vacation, specify all exceptions, e.g., "unless proper notice is given."

These payments are treated as normal payroll expenses and subject to all deductions and taxes.

If the library has a retirement plan, there should be a schedule showing the amount paid to the employee upon termination based upon contributions and years in retirement program. If the employee can remain in the plan after termination, or can transfer his interests to another plan, the procedure should be explained.

If the library has a group insurance plan, check with the carrier to see how employees may continue coverage after termination and at what rates, and inform employees of how this may be done.

Are there any deposits or fees, e.g., parking, that should be rebated?

It is recognized that many institutions have a policy that permits an employee to resign rather than be dismissed in some instances. This practice may distort personnel records and give future employers inaccurate information about the individual. If this practice is allowed, the library should determine specific policies and practices which will be followed in these instances. To be equitable, the library should be consistent in its handling of these terminations.

II. Retirement. When an employee reaches retirement age, the employer must be sensitive to the special problems that develop. Many employees feel that they are being told that they no longer have any useful purpose to the institution; and few employees are able to accept this status happily.

Library boards, governing bodies, and library administrators should determine retirement policies and procedures which will avoid the problem of subjective decisions regarding retirements. The setting of mandatory retirement age is the one method of handling such terminations. When establishing retirement ages, both mandatory and optional, institutions may not differentiate on the basis of sex. If the employee will be allowed to extend service beyond the library's standark retirement age, establish criteria for permitting it and specify the person or body authorizing it. Review such extended service annually, and establish an absolute maximum age, e.g., five years after normal retirement age.

Some retirement plans allow *voluntary* retirement after a certain length of service and/or age. Employees approaching pension maturity should be informed of their options. All payments, benefits, and privileges must be clearly spelled out in retirement plans. Retirement plans are designed for several purposes: to reduce turnover, to assure departure of employees who are too old and infirm to perform well, and to assist the long-range economic welfare of the employee. The employee has a vested interest in staying on the job for an extended period of time if there is a pension provision. Some retirement programs are portable, such as state and municipal retirement plans, TIAA, etc. Whether or not the library's retirement plan is allied with other library employment retirement programs, retirement planning should begin with an employee's initial hire by the library.

Many institutions grant terminal sick leave and/or vacation upon retirement.

III. Death. When an employee dies while still on the payroll, there are legal complexities as well as problems in determining the amount of compensation owed. This is especially true when the employee is unmarried and there are several claims to the estate. If the employee is married, the spouse (or children if the spouse is deceased) is generally the heir. There are, however, instances where the spouse is not an heir, so care should still be exercised. An example of an exception is the widower who remarries, but dies before changing his will. Payment to a false heir may result in the library's liability to the proper heir. If the compensation owed to the deceased

The Termination Process

For resignations

1. Has employee presented a signed statement of resignation?
2. Has he given the prescribed amount of notice?

For dismissals

1. Has employee received a written notice of his dismissal, including reasons for dismissal and date of his final duty?
2. Is this dismissal, the terms of notice and payment, and the procedures used, in accord with your library's personnel policies?
3. If this dismissal is for unsatisfactory performance:

a. Has employee previously received formal, written unsatisfactory performance ratings or warning notice with an opportunity to improve his performance?

b. Has employee filed a grievance regarding his unsatisfactory rating or warning?

c. Has his grievance been heard in accordance with the library's grievance procedure?

d. Has the employee been notified of the appeals procedure regarding dismissals?

e. Has the appeals procedure been used by the employee?

4. If the employee is being dismissed not for unsatisfactory performance, but for cause (such as moral turpitude, insubordination, theft or other reasons not necessarily related to job performance) have you documentation to prove or substantiate the charge or cause for dismissal?

For all terminations

1. Inform the employee's supervisor(s) and those whom he supervises.
2. Notify the payroll department to drop the employee from future rolls, settle his account, and prepare his final check.
3. Cancel all employee benefits. If insurance or pension are involved, notify the employee of his status.
4. Instruct the employee to turn in all library property.
5. Rule on whether or not the employee is entitled to receive vacation or severance pay and notify the payroll department.
6. Update employment record.
7. Refund money deducted toward purchase of savings bond.
8. Release parking space.
9. Obtain keys to locker.
10. Remove employee's name from listings, telephone directories, etc.
11. Obtain employee's forwarding address.

employee is a significant amount, it would be wise to indemnify the library's liability by requiring of the heir either a Small Estates Affidavit (varies as to local laws) or a surety bond (paid for by the heir).

There may be either a court-appointed administrator or an executor named by the deceased. If he properly fulfills his duties, the administrator or executor will contact the library about compensation owed to the deceased employee. He should have a letter from the court verifying his status.

The library should weigh the cost of the additional paperwork against the potential liability when deciding what safeguards will be required.

Secondly, determine what compensation is owed to the employee. Above unpaid salary, this may include unused sick leave and vacation. Some employers make an assistance payment to the surviving dependents. This amount varies and often depends upon length of service and number of dependents.

The employer should immediately process all insurance claims and see that all checks are delivered to the proper beneficiaries. Dependents should also be advised to contact the local Social Security office to inquire about death benefits. This should be done even if library employees are not under Social Security. The employee may have earned benefits in a previous job. If the employee's death was on the job or the result of a job-related injury, consult the State Workmen's Compensation Office immediately.

IV. Dismissal. As dismissal is a last resort and not decided upon lightly, they are few in number in most organizations. The basis for dismissal and the procedure to be followed in the event that an employee must be discharged should be set forth explicitly. Procedures vary somewhat according to the legal structure or governance of the institution and its personnel. Employees covered by a civil service act, for instance, have certain measures of job security established by law. The act will probably outline dismissal procedures which supersede those of the library.

A. Reasons for dismissal. 1. Dismissal for poor performance. Poor performance generally takes the form of incompetence or insubordination. (Mental or physical disability which interferes with performance is generally considered as incompetence. Terminations for these reasons should be supported by adequate medical evidence.)

Performance is usually measured in an evaluation program. The library must make known (1) the method of evaluation, (2) the frequency of evaluations, (3) the personnel charged with evaluating, and (4) the effect of the employee's rating on his employment status. Develop standards for evaluation. A test for reliability is to have two supervisors (equally familiar with the employee's performance) evaluate the same employee. If there are significant discrepancies, consider a seminar in performance appraisal for all supervisors.

If poor ratings will result in discharge, explicity state how poor the rating must be and how many of such ratings will prompt this action. "Consistently poor ratings" is too vague.

2. Dismissal for infraction of rules. All libraries have some code of conduct, even if it is not written in the policy manual. For the sake of equity, it is best to list all the rules and state the action that will be taken with each violation. Again, do not use vague terms such as "repeated violations."

Name the personnel involved in determining if a rule was violated. Establish an appeals procedure to protect the employee from false charges.

Any plan that prescribes actions for violations raises questions of fairness and safety. For instance, do you treat the new employee the same way you would treat the employee with a twenty-year unblemished work record? There is, of course, no one right answer. The establishment of clear policies and procedures will, however, eliminate arbitrary decisions and punishment.

If the library has collective bargaining, be aware that "the straw that breaks the camel's back" or sequential problems may be viewed individually rather than cumulatively. A discharge may not be upheld unless the last offense is serious enough in itself to warrant discharge.

B. Notice and appeal. Once it is deter-

mined that the employee is going to be discharged, he should be notified in writing. Unless the employee's actions are such that it would be unsafe to keep him on the premises, there should be some time span between notice and termination. This generally varies from two weeks for nonprofessional staff to a month for professional. It may be equal to the notice required from resigning employees. There may be cases where the library will want to pay the salary for the prescribed time period in lieu of notice.

An appeals procedure is a formalized method of allowing an employee to protest any adverse actions such as demotion, dismissal, undesirable transfer, or poor performance evaluations. The structure of the appeals procedure should state explicitly: (a) types of actions that may be appealed; (b) who is eligible to appeal (probationary employees are sometimes denied appeal of dismissal); (c) time within which appeal must be made; (d) steps of appeal, i.e., to whom the employee appeals first, higher appeal if action is affirmed, person or board with final authority; (e) composition of any appeals boards or committees; (f) status of the employee during the appeal; (g) time within appeal must be answered.

Whenever an employee receives an adverse action, he should receive written notice of his right to appeal and the procedure for doing so. Due process should be assured in all cases.

C. Compensation. Decide when the employee is to be taken off the payroll. This can be (a) his last day on the job; (b) when his unused vacation and/or sick days run out; (c) a given time after his last day on the job (this is, in effect, severance pay); (d) when his final appeal is rejected. Whatever you decide, put it in writing.

D. Probration and tenure. For the most part, new appointments are probationary. In spite of all selection techniques, the best predictor of an employee's success is usually his performance in the first few months. The procedures for discharging an employee at any time during the probation period are generally simple. Dismissal for a poor performance evaluation is the most common cause. Determine to what extent the probationary employee may use a review or an appeals procedure. Also, determine what compensation, other than salary, is paid to an employee whose employment is terminated during or at the end of the probation period. The length of the probation period may vary for professional and nonprofessional staffs.

Upon the successful completion of the probation period, the employee is usually granted some type of job security. This may take the form of tenure or civil service status. In either case, it becomes more complex to discharge an employee. Grounds for dismissal of tenured or permanent civil service employees should be specific and well defined. Policies and procedures regarding dismissals are frequently established by a body or an agency having some measure of personnel authority in many units, e.g., a university or a civil service commission.

Tenure means that following the satisfactory completion of a probationary period, the employment of a librarian, unless appointed on a temporary basis, should carry with it the assurance of continuous and permanent employment as long as he performs his duties competently and in accordance with the aims and objectives of librarianship and of the governing body. Although no librarian on permanent appointment can have a vested interest in any position, his services shall not be terminated except in case of retirement for age, financial exigencies of the institution, or other adequate causes.

Civil service systems are instituted to protect the employee from discriminatory adverse actions such as failures to hire or promote, terminations, and demotions. Its major protection is against political influence or patronage.

V. Layoff. Layoffs may be necessary because a library has discontinued an activity or because the library finds itself in financial straits. If the library discontinues a program, does the employee have a right to continued employment? When a library can no longer support its current positions, there must be a decision as to who gets cut from the payroll. Rather than deciding the relative value of the job to the individual, and vice versa, it may be advisable to prepare a layoff plan before the need arises.

There are several plans used throughout the business world, each with some degree of equity. The most common plan is based upon seniority. The last employee to be hired is the first to be laid off. This usually necessitates a staff reorganization so that vital positions may remain filled. In seniority systems, employees close to retirement are sometimes given the option of early retirement.

A second method is to layoff on a departmental or program basis. This plan involves deciding which department can most feasibly be reduced. This may involve phasing out a department or cutting a percentage of persons in several departments. This method may be coupled to some extent with a seniority plan. As an alternative to using a seniority plan, the library may choose to layoff those employees whose positions are no longer funded.

A third method retains all the employees but cuts everybody's work week and salary accordingly.

When an employee is laid off, the personnel officer should explain what rights the employee retains. Will he be called first when a job opens? May he retain his insurance coverage? What additional compensation does he get?

If an employee is to be hired for a specified period of time, e.g., to work on a one-year program, his exact status should be explained in writing. This will prevent confusion and unpleasantness when the employee is to be terminated.

Personnel policies should list step-by-step procedures for all types of termination for all classifications of employees. Consider all the possible exceptions to rules and determine how they will be handled. The more open ends there are in the policy, the more arbitrary decisions the library will be required to make. When a situation not covered by the policy occurs, amend the policy so that the situation is covered should it recur, i.e., learn from experience.

Above all, put all policies and procedures in writing and make them known to all the staff.—*Barry Simon.*

Bibliography

Library Administration Division, *Personnel Manuals: How to Write & Evaluate Them,* American Library Association (Chicago, 1971). Available on interlibrary loan from ALA.

Library Administration Division, *Personnel Organization and Procedure: A Manual Suggested for Use in (Academic Libraries) (Public Libraries), 2nd ed.,* American Library Association (Chicago, 1968).

Management Information Center, *How to Write a Personal Policy Manual,* Management Information Center, Inc. (1968).

Pigors, Paul, and Myers, Charles A., *Personnel Administration,* McGraw-Hill, (New York, 1969) pp. 395–463.

Prentice-Hall, *Personnel Management.*

Stapleton, Richard C., "Terminations: Lower-level Dismissals," *Personnel,* vol. 48, no. 3, (May–June 1971) pp. 55–59.

Stebbins, Kathleen B., *Personnel Administration in Libraries,* Scarecrow Press (New York, 1966).

Wollenberger, Joseph B., "Acceptable Work Rules and Penalties: A Company Guide," *Personal,* vol. 40, no. 4, (July–August 1963) pp. 23–29.

al

1973 ALA Conference
Las Vegas, June 24–30

Convention Center. Delegates will enjoy the convenience of a centrally located Convention Center—a mammoth, ultramodern steel structure, completely air conditioned, with easy accessibility to its facilities, all located on the ground-floor level.

The saucer-domed Convention Center, which will serve as ALA headquarters, is spread over eight acres of land and is surrounded by an additional thirty acres for parking. It's about ten to fifteen minutes from McCarran Airport, the Strip, and the well-known Fremont Street. All the usual conference services will be in operation at the center: registration and central ticket desks, local information, package-wrapping desk, first aid, postal substation, placement center, message-airlines reservations service, ALA staff offices, etc. The ALA Council, membership meetings, and general session will be held in the center's Rotunda. Other major meetings and events will also be held in the center's meeting rooms, supplemented by rooms in the Las Vegas Hilton and Strip properties.

Exhibits. Conference exhibits will be conveniently located in the North Hall, South Hall, and North Concourse of the center, all on the ground floor level. The halls are exceptionally well-lighted and enjoy the added advantage of two main entrances at opposite ends, both of which will be used for entry to meetings and exhibits. Lounge areas are plentiful and near the exhibit halls, as are the center's restaurant and cocktail lounge and a good number of meeting rooms which will be heavily used. Full information and applications for exhibit space are planned for mailing early in January; exhibitors interested in being a part of the Las Vegas show who have not received the material by mid-January should write to the Conference Manager, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Get there any way you can. By bus, car, or plane—getting to Las Vegas is easy. Bus schedules are frequent and the station in downtown Las Vegas is one of the most modern in the country—to the extent of being fully carpeted! If you are driving, transcontinental highways and freeways and modern automobile air conditioning help to insure that you will arrive unrumpled, unharried, and ready to enjoy the conference and pleasures of the city. Several major airlines service Las Vegas's McCarran Airport. Landing delays are rare, with ideal weather conditions almost always prevailing. Airport limousine service to the Strip properties will cost $1.50 per person; individual cab fare will average about $3.00.

Weather and Dress. The daytime watchword is comfort—in any style, be it mini, maxi, or mod. In the evening fashions range from mink stoles, long gowns, and business suits (super air conditioning makes this possible), to pants suits and boots, light summer cottons, capris and slacks. Las Vegas in June will be typically "desert" with maximum temperatures usually in the 100°+ bracket. Because of the customarily low humidity, however, it isn't uncomfortable—as the same high temperature can be in other parts of the country. The proximity of the mountains also helps to cool off the city considerably at night. A word about comfortable walking shoes—be sure to bring them! There's lots of walking and standing around to be done.

Coffee shop to gourmet. Las Vegas has a fine array of eating places. A full meal, a sandwich, coffee and—these are always available at any time of the day or night, and at moderate prices. Twenty-four-hour coffee shops are the rule rather than the exception, and are as popular at 2:00 a.m. as they are during regular meal hours. If you want a taste of luxury, most of the hotels also feature elegant gourmet dining rooms (reservations always required) where sumptuous cuisine is delectably prepared and graciously served. The Las Vegas buffets, sometimes called chuckwagons or brunches, are a must! They offer an astonishing and tantalizing selection of food (as many as thirty to forty different dishes—and some serve complimentary champagne) at a cost ranging from $1 to $4. It's a good buy—and you can have as many repeats as you want.

Hotel reservations. An ample supply of hotel rooms are available and all of them are located within minutes of each other and major conference activities. All are modern and air conditioned and the choice is endless—from a good, comfortable, reasonably priced room, to the ultimate in accommodations at still surprisingly moderate rates. A list of selected hotels and their rates appears on the insert card, page 51. Rates are quoted for the room, not per person, and all rooms will be assigned on a first-come, first-served basis.

Housing bureau. A housing bureau will be operated for the ALA by the Las Vegas Convention Authority. Requests for rooms are to be sent to the Las Vegas Convention Authority, ALA Housing Bureau, Convention Center, P.O. Box 14006, Las Vegas, NV 89114. Please be sure to use the detachable postcard on page 51 to make your reservation.

Reservation requests. Reservation requests for the conference week and the preconference period will be accepted beginning January 2 and up to June 8. Beyond the date of June 8, the bureau will continue to make placements, but only on a space-available basis.

All requests must indicate first, second, third, and fourth choice accommodations. The bureau will do its best to meet your preferences, but if what you want is not available, comparable reservations will be made elsewhere. In the event your choices are sold out it would be helpful to the bureau to know whether cost or location is your primary concern in accepting another reservation.

Be sure to give the date and approximate hour of arrival and departure of all persons who will occupy the rooms requested. The bureau does not assume the responsibility of pairing guests for double occupancy or in multiple housing units. There is no charge for children under twelve in the parents' room.

All reservations will be confirmed directly to delegates by the hotel accepting the reservation. Confirmations will be sent out as soon as possible after receipt of requests. Reservations will be held *only until 6:00 p.m.* of the day indicated for arrival, so be sure to specify if you will arrive after that hour to insure that your room will be held. Advance room deposits (usually for one night) are required in most of the Las Vegas properties—but do not send any money with your request. Wait for confirmation of a reservation, at which time you will be instructed as to the amount.

Cancellations and changes. Cancellations or any changes in reservations should be sent directly to the hotel where the room reservation was made. Do *not send room requests or change notices to ALA headquarters in Chicago*—it will slow up processing of your reservation as all we can do is forward it to Las Vegas.

Shuttle bus service. A free shuttle bus service is planned for operation between the participating hotels and the Convention Center. Shuttle bus service schedules showing pickup times and pickup points and destinations for each day of the conference week will be available later, as well as information on bus arrangements for mass movements of delegates in connection with any special events which may develop.

Child-care service. The provision of child-care service for the Las Vegas meeting is again being explored by JMRT. Details were not known at the time of this writing but an announcement will be made as soon as information is available.

In the meantime, we are able to tell you briefly about the services of the Las Vegas Hilton Youth Hotel (located in their north promenade), a separate child-care and sleeping facility for children and teenagers, available to both registered Hilton guests and others.

There are three separate areas: one for teenagers (up to sixteen), one for elementary school age children, and one for preschoolers (not younger than three). The fees are $1.50 per hour per child for children of registered guests, or $2 per hour per child for children of guests of other hotels. Hours when this service is available are from 8:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. Only the teen facility remains open a little longer on weekends. Meals for the children are the parents' responsibility, or you can set up a food budget in advance which the child can "spend" in the snack bar which is open from 11:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. If you want to go the whole route, there are also overnight (10:00 p.m. to 8:00 a.m.) dormitory sleeping arrangements which can be made at $7 ($8 to guests of other hotels) per night per child.

The Youth Hotel is closely supervised by a staff of qualified educators and recreational people, and trained college students. Generally no more than eight children, grouped by age and grade, are assigned to any one counselor. Children may be enrolled for a single hour or for a full twenty-four hours. The Las Vegas Hilton Youth Hotel is licensed by the State of Nevada as an accredited child-care facility.

For children under three, the hotel has a babysitting service where a licensed, qualified babysitter is sent to your room to care for them. The rate is $1.50 per hour (two children maximum and a three-hour minimum) plus $2 transportation charge. Other Strip hotels also provide babysitting service at varying rates. Delegates should inquire directly.

Advance registration. ALA members and others who may wish to register in advance for the conference will be able to do so by using the advance registration form which is to be included in a special program brochure planned for mailing to the entire ALA membership during the latter part of March. We urge you to take advantage of this advance feature. Those who register in advance need only present the attendance card to the clerk at the conference registration desk to receive a conference kit and badge. Remember that in order to qualify for the member's registration fee you must have your 1973 *personal* membership card at the time of registration.

Tentative program plans. Tentative divisional, round table, and committee program plans include the following:

(a) focus on design and implementation of media center planning, adding accountability to the goals of the ongoing school library media program, as well as the management mechanism to achieve it;

(b) specifics of each of the six School Library Manpower Project experimental programs;

(c) development and improvement of the library media programs in the total educational process;

(d) research and progress in identifying and motivating the nonuser; the future for academic and research libraries in the era of the fourth revolution (based on the report of the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education); libraries, users, and the expanding nonconventional data bases and sources of information;

(e) special library service needs of those institutionalized and those released from institutions;

(f) implications of differing patterns of community services and their relationship to the profession;

(g) strategy for change necessary in library services to all ages; mechanics for a program idea exchange to stimulate more informed and innovative activity in libraries to respond to people's needs;

(h) library management of machine-readable data bases of a disciplinary or interdisciplinary nature;

(i) an overview of middle management in libraries; economic problems, welfare, and status of women in librarianship; focus for evolution in design of academic library buildings; public relations miniworkshop on techniques and activities; circulation security systems in libraries and the problems relating to design of physical facilities;

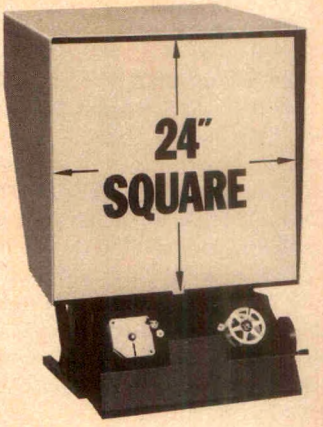
(j) implications to library education of the findings of the Allie Beth Martin study, *Strategy for Change;* improvement of instruction in library schools;

(k) impact on library services of changing demographic, social, educational conditions; genealogic research in the American Southwest; state and local history bibliography and indexes; vital roles that unions and libraries can play in each others' lives; existing library programs designed to serve older adults;

(l) problems encountered in the selection, acquisition, cataloging, handling, and storage of serial publications; methods, comparative costs, and overall advantages of different techniques used in catalog card production;

(m) architectural barriers (library service to the blind);

View a full newspaper page in actual size...



Versatile Microfilm Reader

Accepts: 35 and 16mm reels
Automatic threading
35 and 16mm cartridges

Automatic film gate lifts to prevent film scratching. Easy to operate—loading and all controls are up front. Provides 19:1 magnification, full 360° rotation, and vertical scan.

Fully warranted
Manual (Model 201) - $960
Motorized (Model 203) - $1280
Write or call collect for details

MICROFILM READER EXCHANGE PROGRAM

For a limited time you can obtain an Information Design Reader at a reduced price by exchanging any of the following models of operating readers:

Model	Exchange Allowance
Kodak MPE-1, beige	$300
Kodak MPE-1, green	250
Kodak MPE-1, gray	200
Xerox 1414	150

Write or call collect for details and other models covered.

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

3247 Middlefield Road, Menlo Park, California 94025 (415) 369-2962

(n) acquisition, use, etc., of all types of government documents;

(o) areas of tension between society's concept of public and private morality and how this conflict is reflected in politics, religion and communications.

General meetings. Special note should be made of the following:

ALA Council. Meetings will be held on Tuesday, June 26, 9:30 a.m.–12:00 noon; Thursday, June 28, 8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon; and Friday, June 29, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon.

Conference opening reception. Reception will be held on Sunday, June 24, 4:30–6:00 p.m.

General session. Meeting will be held on Monday, June 25, 8:30–10:30 p.m.

ALA membership. The ALA Membership will be convened on Wednesday, June 27, 2:00–6:00 p.m., and on Friday, June 29, 8:00–10:00 a.m. ALA members wishing to bring up matters for consideration by the Council (in accordance with Article VI of the ALA Constitution) are asked to submit their requests to the office of the executive director at ALA Headquarters as early as possible.

Inaugural luncheon. This is in place of the traditional banquet. Current plans call for a similar agenda—the awards ceremonies, resolution and election committee reports, and the incoming president's inaugural address. The luncheon will be held on Friday, June 29, at 1:30 p.m.

COPES (Committee on Program Evaluation and Support)/Budget Assembly. This meeting is scheduled for Saturday, June 23, 8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon. COPES will also meet separately that same day from 2:00–6:00 p.m. COPES evaluates the programs of the association and submits a recommended budget to the Executive Board for action. It is assisted by the members of the Budget Assembly, currently consisting of division vice-presidents, ALA committee chairmen, vice-chairmen of round tables, five councilors-at-large, and five chapter councilors selected by the Council. The duties of the Budget Assembly are to study the budget submitted, and make suggestions.

ALA Executive Board. The Executive Board meetings will take place on Sunday, June 24, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon; Monday, June 25, 2:00–4:00 p.m.; Tuesday, June 26, 2:00–4:00 p.m.; Thursday, June 28, 2:00–6:00 p.m.; Saturday, June 30, 9:00–12:00 noon and 2:00–4:00 p.m. The Saturday sessions are the first formal meetings of the 1973–74 Executive Board.

New York Conference Program Committee. This group will hold its meeting on Friday, June 29, beginning at 5:00 p.m.

CSD Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner. The dinner will take place on the traditional day—Tuesday, June 26, at 7:30 p.m.

Library school reunions. Library school reunions are scheduled to be held on Wednesday, June 27.

Additional conference information as well as the complete tentative program is planned to be published in the May issue of *American Libraries.*

Preconference institutes. Unless otherwise indicated, delegates planning to attend special preconference meetings will not need to request specific hotels for their housing. Make your selection from the hotel list shown on page 51, using the detachable postcard. A sufficient number of rooms is available in all of the properties to house early arrivals.

The following institutes are now planned for the preconference period. Detailed information and registration instructions for each institute will be available later or as noted below.

ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section. Friday, June 22, and Saturday, June 23. To be held in Los Angeles. Theme: "Pacific Coast Research Collections." Registration limited. Registration and room information available from Beverly Lynch, ACRL Office, ALA Headquarters.

ACRL University Libraries Section. Friday, June 22, and Saturday, June 23. Theme: "The University Libraries' Role in Information Networks." Registration limited. Registration information available from Beverly Lynch, ACRL Office, ALA Headquarters.

Information Science and Automation Division. Friday, June 22, and Saturday, June 23. Theme: "Library Automation: A State of the Art." Registration limited. Registration information available from Don Culbertson, ISAD Office, ALA Headquarters.

Group travel arrangements. In the early part of this year, state library associations were invited by ALA to consider the advantages of negotiating with reputable travel agencies in their respective states regarding group travel arrangements for the Las Vegas conference. Several of them are now in the process of working out arrangements—and the savings to be garnered are such that the cost of an individual's combined round-trip transportation and sleeping accommodations will be no more (and sometimes less) than the cost of a round-trip fare alone. Individuals who are interested in benefiting from the advantages of group travel are encouraged to contact their respective state library association directly for information. You will need to be a member of the ALA or of the state association in order to be eligible in most cases.

Vacationing in and around Las Vegas. For anyone planning sight-seeing and vacationing prior to or after the conference, Las Vegas is located in a hub of endless possibilities. Within easy driving distance (less than an hour) are Hoover Dam, the colossal engineering marvel carved out of moody Black Canyon, a source of power for the southwest and keeper of the mighty Colorado River; sparkling Lake Mead, surrounded by more than 500 miles of shoreline shared by Nevada and Arizona, a favorite with boaters, water-skiers, fishermen and those who just want to quietly enjoy its secluded sand beaches and coves; Mt. Charleston, a 12,000-foot peak with cool, green, pine-scented slopes, popular with campers and picnickers during the summer months; the colorful Valley of Fire State Park—acres of brilliant red rock formations and a veritable museum of Indian history. A little longer drive (about 130 miles) will bring you to the stillness and starkness of Death Valley. Within a 300-mile circle you can also enjoy beautiful Bryce and Zion National Parks, the awesome grandeur of Grand Canyon, Disneyland – that mecca of childhood dreams – and the city pleasures of sprawling Los Angeles. There's more beyond the circle, of course, to be enjoyed as your taste and time allow.

Important! Weekends are the most hectic time of the week for Las Vegas hotels. Every Friday there is a mass arrival of weekend visitors into the city (Friday arrivals, Sunday departures) which completely fill the Strip properties. Consequently, a limited number of rooms are available for Saturday arrivals. Whenever possible, ALA delegates are urged to make their reservations for Friday or Sunday arrival.

Miscellany. *Parking.* Plenty of parking at every hotel and at the Convention Center—you park yourself and it's free! Valet parking is also available at the suggested tip of 50¢ to $1 per handling.

Check cashing. It is extremely difficult (if not impossible) to cash personal checks at Las Vegas hotels unless credit is first established. If you plan on cashing any checks, it would be advisable to request a credit application from your hotel, complete and return it, and allow time for your bank account to be verified. The ALA registration desk will also be prepared to cash checks (with proper I.D.) in limited amounts.

Hotel room numbers. You won't be

able to get the room number of any guest in Las Vegas hotels. You may ask for the person by name (or room number, if you have it) and the operator will ring. But it's left to guests to give out room numbers to friends and associates who will want or need to contact them.

Lobby phones. In some Strip hotels it is possible to call other Strip hotels without charge if calls are made from lobby phones. Just ask for the hotel and the operator will dial the connection for you.

Showrooms. Those "main showroom" productions jam-packed with superstars, beautiful showgirls, and spectacular stage effects are almost overwhelming. They run the gamut from earthquakes, rainstorms, and sinking ships to live animals, ice skating, and trapeze artists. The dinner-show package is exceedingly popular and reservations are not only necessary but are usually made well in advance.—*Conference Arrangements Office.*

Hotel	Single Occupancy	Double Occupancy (double)	Double Occupancy (twin)	Suites (P–1)	Suites (P–2)
Caesars Palace	$20–30	$20–30	$20–30	$70–85	$100–115
Castaways	$18	$20	$20	—	—
Circus Circus	$12–20	$14–22	$14–22	$22–36 (Petite Suite – 1 room living/bedroom combination	
Desert Inn	$18–24	$20–26	$20–26	$45	$75
Dunes	$18–26	$20–28	$20–28	$65–95	$80–157
Flamingo	$22–26	$24–26	$24–26	$45–55	$70–80
Frontier	$14–20	$16–22	$16–22	$35–65	$57–87
Holiday Inn (Center Strip)	$19	$25	$25	$39–69	$69–75
Landmark	$14–18	$17–21	$17–21	$28–65	$90
Las Vegas Hilton	$20–30	$20–30	$20–30	$67–110	$91–145
Royal Inn	$24	$28	$34	$66–72	$100
Royal Las Vegas	$18	$20–24	$21–25	$50	—
Sahara	$24–26	$24–26	$24–26	$70	$96
Sands	$20	$23	$23	$55	$100–135
Stardust	$12–28	$12–30	$12–30	$35–65	$75–90
Thunderbird	$16	$16	$16	$55	$85

Notes: P–1 = parlor and 1 bedroom; P–2 = parlor and 2 bedrooms
Free parking and swimming pools at all properties
6% county room tax is added to hotel bill
Third person rate ranges from $2–$5
First night's room deposit required in most properties: wait for confirmation of reservation before sending
Room cancellation notice required 24 hours in advance of scheduled arrival; Landmark requires 2-week notice.

American Library Association
Conference & Preconference Institutes
Las Vegas, Nevada, June 24-30, 1973

Hotel Room Reservation Postcard

☐ Attending ALA conference only
☐ Attending ALA preconference institute only
☐ Attending preconference and conference

If none of my housing choices is available and you need to make another selection, I am more concerned with location_____ rate_____

Hotel choice: 1st_____ 2nd_____

3rd_____ 4th_____

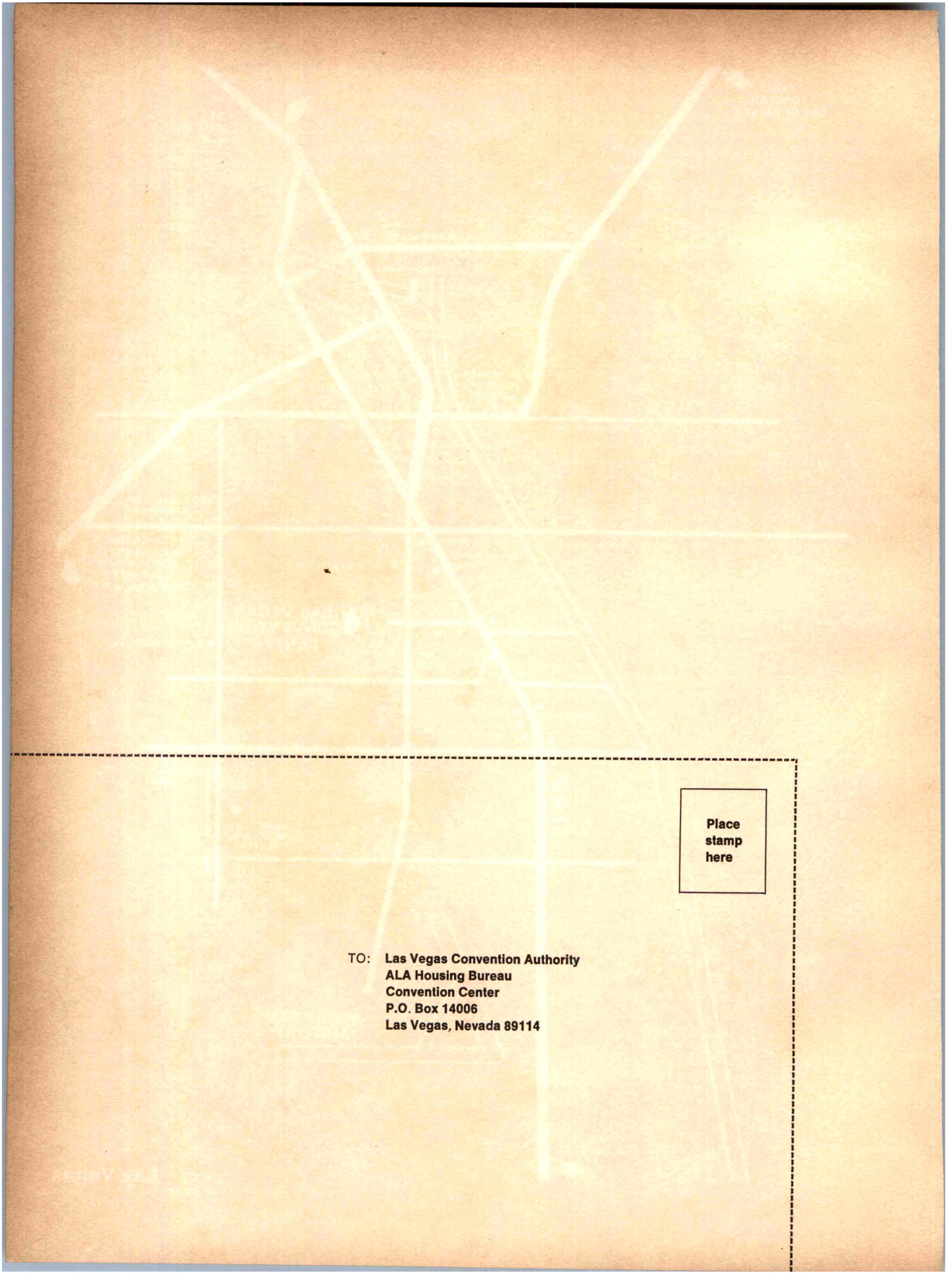
☐ Single ☐ Double ☐ Twin ☐ Suite (P–1 or P–2) Rate_____

Names and addresses of occupants_____

Arrival date and hour_____ Departure date and hour_____

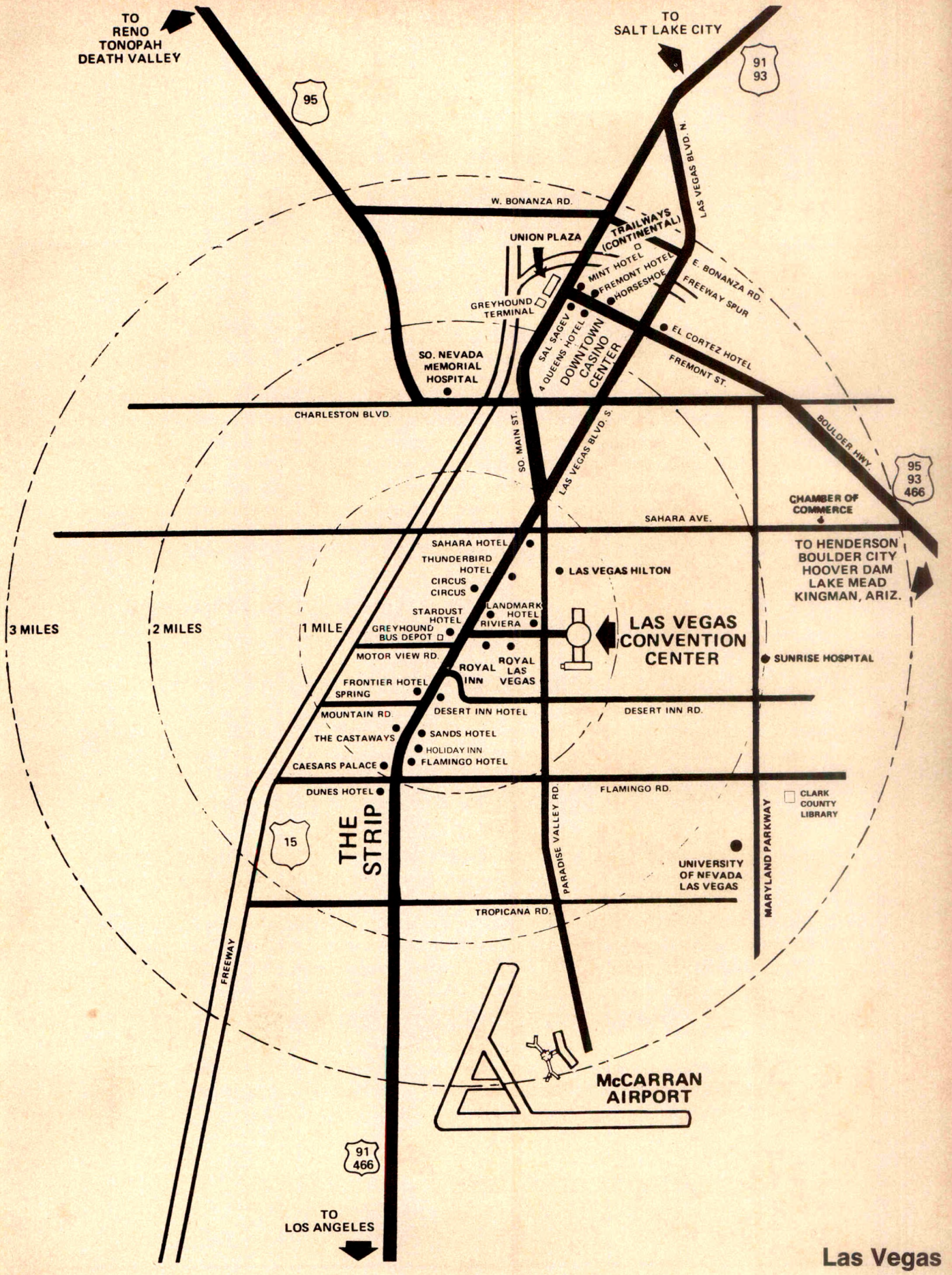
Confirm to_____

I will be traveling by car_____ plane_____ train_____ bus_____



Place stamp here

TO: Las Vegas Convention Authority
ALA Housing Bureau
Convention Center
P.O. Box 14006
Las Vegas, Nevada 89114


TO RENO TONOPAH DEATH VALLEY
95
TO SALT LAKE CITY
91 93
LAS VEGAS BLVD. N.
W. BONANZA RD.
UNION PLAZA
TRAILWAYS (CONTINENTAL)
MINT HOTEL
FREMONT HOTEL
HORSESHOE
E. BONANZA RD.
FREEWAY SPUR
GREYHOUND TERMINAL
SAL SAGEV
4 QUEENS HOTEL
DOWNTOWN CASINO CENTER
EL CORTEZ HOTEL
FREMONT ST.
SO. NEVADA MEMORIAL HOSPITAL
CHARLESTON BLVD.
SO. MAIN ST.
LAS VEGAS BLVD. S.
BOULDER HWY.
95 93 466
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
SAHARA AVE.
SAHARA HOTEL
THUNDERBIRD HOTEL
CIRCUS CIRCUS
LAS VEGAS HILTON
TO HENDERSON BOULDER CITY HOOVER DAM LAKE MEAD KINGMAN, ARIZ.
3 MILES
2 MILES
1 MILE
STARDUST HOTEL
LANDMARK HOTEL
RIVIERA
GREYHOUND BUS DEPOT
LAS VEGAS CONVENTION CENTER
MOTOR VIEW RD.
ROYAL INN
ROYAL LAS VEGAS
SUNRISE HOSPITAL
FRONTIER HOTEL
SPRING
DESERT INN HOTEL
DESERT INN RD.
MOUNTAIN RD.
THE CASTAWAYS
SANDS HOTEL
HOLIDAY INN
FLAMINGO HOTEL
CAESARS PALACE
DUNES HOTEL
FLAMINGO RD.
CLARK COUNTY LIBRARY
15
THE STRIP
PARADISE VALLEY RD.
UNIVERSITY OF NEVADA LAS VEGAS
MARYLAND PARKWAY
TROPICANA RD.
FREEWAY
McCARRAN AIRPORT
91 466
TO LOS ANGELES

Las Vegas

ATLASES
ENCYCLOPEDIAS
DICTIONARIES
ALMANACS

Reliably Reviewed in

REFERENCE AND SUBSCRIPTION BOOKS REVIEWS 1970-1972

This seventh edition of reviews reprinted from *The Booklist* once again offers an easy-to-use consumer's guide for librarians, school administrators, teachers, booksellers, and parents. Sixty-two reviews, published within a two-year span, are reprinted in their entirety, and display the objectivity, authority, accuracy, and reliability which has earned *The Booklist* its high reputation. Among books reviewed in this compilation are: *Hammond Ambassador World Atlas, Encyclopedia Americana, American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language, Music Since 1900, Negro Almanac,* and *Young People's Science Encyclopedia.* ISBN 0-8389-0143-3 (1972) LC 61-2636 Paper $3.50

Also available:

REFERENCE AND SUBSCRIPTION BOOKS REVIEWS 1968-1970
ISBN 0-8389-0092-5 (1970) Paper $2.75

And of related interest:

SUBSCRIPTION BOOKS BULLETIN REVIEWS 1966-1968, 1964-1966, and 1962-1964

Compilations of reprints from *The Booklist and Subscription Books Bulletin* reviewing reference works of all types for both children and adults. All in paperback.
1966-1968 $2.25, 1964-1966 $2.25, 1962-1964 $2.00

GUIDE TO REFERENCE BOOKS, EIGHTH EDITION
Constance M. Winchell

The standard Guide to the selection, use, and study of reference books in all fields, including foreign language materials. Almost 8,000 listings, fully indexed.
ISBN 0-8389-0034-8 (1967) $15.00

With three supplements, compiled by Eugene P. Sheehy, covering a further 3,200 listings. Cumulative indexes, cross-references to individual supplements and to the basic volume.
Third Supplement, 1969-1970 $4.50, *Second Supplement,* 1967-1968 $4.00,
First Supplement, 1965-1966 $3.50

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES
Frances Neal Cheney

"An admirably successful exposition of the reference process in terms of its basic underpinnings in published information resources. It should be extremely valuable to professionals and as an instructional tool."—*Library Journal* ISBN 0-8389-0081-X (1971) $8.50

American Library Association
50 E. Huron St., Chicago, Illinois 60611

ALA report

ALA Treasurer's Report 1971-72

BALANCE SHEET—AUGUST 31, 1972

Assets

ENDOWMENT FUNDS

Cash in agency account		3,589.97	
Investments—at cost		2,070,162.87	
Real estate		1,030,174.30	
Accounts receivable—ALA		388,526.12	
Total Endowment Fund Assets			3,492,453.26

GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS

Cash in banks		218,585.08*	
Cash on hand		700.00	
Cash on deposit		425.00	
Common stocks—industrial		51,936.50	
Accounts receivable—commercial	496,586.43		
Less reserve for bad debts	7,500.00	489,086.43	
Accounts receivable—miscellaneous		3,892.89	
Advances to officers and staff members, etc.		40,824.09	
Prepaid expenses		33,922.24	
Deferred charges		45,000.00	
Office devices and building equipment			
Less accumulated depreciation to date	59,911.33	62,475.31	
Inventory of postage, paper, supplies		34,503.77	
Inventory of books and audiovisual materials		404,409.52	
Consignment inventory		14,588.87	
Headquarters building—construction equipment and other costs	1,358,074.36		
Less—depreciation	268,701.93	1,089,372.43	2,052,551.97
Total Assets			5,545,005.23

Liabilities

ENDOWMENT FUND BALANCES

Carnegie Fund	180,221.36	
Carnegie Corporation Endowment Fund	2,710,963.98	
General Endowment Fund	497,446.26	
ALTA Endowment	19,487.50	
Sarah C. N. Bogle Endowment Fund	5,018.77	
Melvil Dewey Medal Fund	501.69	
Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship Fund	62,161.17	
Oberly Memorial Fund	1,078.64	
Herbert Putnam Honor Fund	2,482.51	
James L. Whitney Fund	13,091.38	
Total Endowment Fund Balances		3,492,453.26

GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS

Endowment Funds payable	388,526.12	
Miscellaneous accounts payable	17,974.00	
General and Special Fund balances	1,646,051.85	2,052,551.97
Total Liabilities		5,545,005.23

*Overdraft

REGULAR AND SPECIAL FUNDS

Summary of Income, Expense and Balances
September 1, 1971 to August 31, 1972

	I Balance 9-1-71	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-72
Regular Funds				
General Funds	$ 87,161.90			
Dues, Endowment, etc.		1,647,264.49		
Administration and Program			1,886,956.00	
Transfers				
Choice		50,000.00		
1967 Manpower Conference		534.27		
1971 Annual Meetings		4,446.30		
1972 Annual Meetings		150,000.00		
Intellectual Freedom Newsletter			8,874.86	43,576.10
	87,161.90	1,852,245.06	1,895,830.86	43,576.10
ANNUAL MEETINGS				
1971—Dallas	13,279.74	465.46	9,298.90	
Transfer to General Funds		4,446.30*	——	——
1972—Chicago	1,438.61*	477,374.31	287,468.26	
Transfer to General Funds		150,000.00*	——	38,467.44
1973-76	849.47*	——	1,421.86	2,271.33*
	10,991.66	323,393.47	298,189.02	36,196.11
DIVISION MEMBERSHIP PERIODICALS				
College and Research Libraries		51,977.74	92,482.24	
Journal of Library Automation		18,170.93	22,458.07	
Libr. Resources and Tech. Serv.		19,457.77	46,027.93	
R.Q.		4,424.76	23,754.61	
School Libraries		12,592.65	30,855.99	
Top of the News		17,674.15	40,074.51	
Transfer to Admin. and Prog.		——	131,355.35*	
	——	124,298.00	124,298.00	——
PUBLISHING FUNDS				
Booklist	——	576,287.51	594,033.10	
Transfer from Carnegie Fd.		17,745.59	——	
American Libraries		168,792.55	307,070.33	——
Transfer from Publishing		138,277.78	——	——
Publishing Services	43,973.29*	847,764.76	876,568.95	
Transfer to *American Libraries*		138,277.78*		211,055.26*
	43,973.29*	1,610,590.41	1,777,672.38	211,055.26*
Publishing Revolving Fund	50,258.32		8,938.37	
Transfer from Misc. Publ. Fds.			2,831.48	38,488.47
Miscellaneous Publishing Funds	2,831.48*			
Transfer to Pub. Revol. Fd.		2,831.48		——
	47,426.84	2,831.48	11,769.85	38,488.47
Total Regular Activities	$ 101,607.11	3,913,358.42	4,107,760.11	92,794.58*

*Red figure or credit

	I Balance 9-1-71	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-72
UNDISTRIBUTED INCOME				
Reserve for ACRL Foundation Grants Project	$ 6,783.26	——	——	6,783.26
Carnegie Fund	95,969.97	9,503.11		
Transfer to Booklist		17,745.59*		
Transfer to Admn. and Prog.		1,756.31*		85,971.18
Endowment Fund Trustees	11,163.79	919.38	——	12,083.17
Total Undistributed Income	113,917.02	9,079.41*	——	104,837.61
Special Funds				
ROUND TABLE FUNDS				
American Library History	1,454.12	548.00	1.53	2,000.59
Exhibits	1,485.12	12,048.50	13,082.17	451.45
Federal Librarians	——	3.00	——	3.00
Government Documents	——	80.00	——	80.00
International Relations	894.19	2,510.00	1,666.51	1,737.68
Junior Members	1,627.74	3,138.00	4,263.38	502.36
Library Research	7,347.94	2,651.00	1,909.48	8,089.46
Library Service to the Blind	2,472.76	3,111.00	4,796.21	787.55
Social Responsibilities	4,266.54	5,362.00	6,287.08	3,341.46
Staff Organizations	38.20*	1,440.00	392.87	1,008.93
Total Round Table Funds	19,510.21	30,891.50	32,399.23	18,002.48
SPECIAL ACTIVITIES				
ALA Centennial Committee	600.00	——	246.50	353.50
ALA Publishing Activities	8,631.11	——	——	8,631.11
ALA Scholarship Fund	8,097.00	5,017.00	4,000.00	9,114.00
American Library Institute	376.48	——	——	376.48
May Hill Arbuthnot Award	1,614.15	1,495.00	1,191.44	1,917.71
Beta Phi Mu Award	——	——	500.00	500.00*
Bogle Memorial Award	354.04	151.01	——	505.05
CSD Discretionary Fund	233.29	73.10	944.99	638.60*
Clarence Day Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Melvil Dewey Medal Award	144.32*	15.29	4.05	133.08*
Divisional Materials	——	9.03	——	9.03
Dutton-Macrae Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Estate of Agnes MacDonald	47,995.06	2,833.20	——	50,828.26
Exec. Dir. Wash. Office Fund	5,275.87	5,697.00	4,049.73	6,923.14
Exhibits Round Table Survey	773.32	——	311.07	462.25
Fellowship in Comparative Librnship	——	20,000.00	2,891.87	17,108.13
Financial Assistant for Libr. Ed.	——	2,500.00	2,500.00	——
Flood Damaged Libraries	——	150.00	916.45	766.45*
Grolier Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
C. S. Hammond Co. Library Award	——	500.00	500.00	——
Headquarters Building Fund	1,127,758.46	——	38,386.03	1,089,372.43
Intellectual Freedom Newsletter	4,747.46*	13,408.78	17,536.28	——
Transfer to Admn. and Program	——	8,874.86	——	——
Library Binding Institute Award	500.00	2,000.00	1,000.00	500.00
Library Education Fund	100.00	——	——	100.00
Library Educ. Scholarship Fund— Agnes Saylor Klein	670.50	——	——	670.50
Library Serv. to Labor Groups— AF of L-CIO Grant	665.65	——	——	665.65
Lippincott Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Melcher Scholarship Fund	7,522.58	18,175.46	18,480.22	7,217.82
Carl Milam Memorial Fund	——	——	——	——
Oberly Memorial Award	567.85	30.30	——	598.15

	I Balance 9-1-71	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-72
OKO—Downey Text	544.45	——	——	544.45
Esther Piercy Memorial Fund	1,267.40	——	26.00	1,241.40
Putnam Honor Fund	——	500.00	500.00	——
Scarecrow Press Award	——	——	——	——
Scribner's Award	——	1,300.00	1,000.00	300.00
Seminar Discussion Guides	151.07*	2,088.35	1,811.28	126.00
Small Libraries Publications	5,000.00	——	774.70	4,225.30
Tape Cassette—Annual Meetings	388.87*	976.29	——	587.42
Trustee Endowment Fund	567.89	468.28	——	
Transfer to Endowment		1,000.00*		36.17
Turkish Library Fund	71.89	60.00	——	131.89
University Microfilm Award	50.00	——	——	50.00
Wilson Library Periodical Award	——	250.00	250.00	——
Wilson Libr. Recruitment Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Total Special Activities	1,212,805.37	90,572.95	102,820.61	1,200,557.71
SPECIAL PROJECTS				
American Library Laws	8,427.58	2,664.00	10.45	11,081.13
American Library Resources	1,536.82*	1,536.82	——	——
Ankara Library School Reserve	2,617.81	——	337.74	2,280.07
Argentine Library Project	1,422.54	——	——	1,422.54
Asia Foundation Travel Grant	430.09	——	6.52	423.57
ACRL Foundation Grants Project	2,242.22	——	——	2,242.22
Bibliographic Controls Study	3,884.96	——	111.16	3,773.80
Breese World Affairs	——	3,000.00	——	3,000.00
Chapter Relations Project	1,533.13	——	626.74	906.39
Choice	109,267.55	340,628.15	351,103.13	
Transfer to Admn. and Program			50,000.00	48,792.57
Conference on the Book	1,058.71	——	——	1,058.71
Conf. on Inter-Library Comm.	2,620.26*	5,120.67	3,074.16	573.75*
Conf. on Library Manpower	534.27	——	——	
Transfer to Admn. and Program	——	534.27*	——	——
Core Collection	32,615.14*	72,538.58	48,153.94	8,230.50*
Goals of Public Library Service	3,679.60*	18,928.40	16,085.87	837.07*
Haile Selassie University	50,720.89	——	11,005.88	39,715.01
IRO—Agency for Int'l Dev.	59,417.96*	94,395.76	71,825.37	
Fund balance transfers	3,390.43*	——	——	40,238.00*
Library Technology Program				
Chair Test Program	11,462.74*	11,375.00	15.24	102.98*
Cons. of Library Materials	5,555.33	——	6,870.47	1,315.14*
Director's Disc. Fund	2,504.82*	2,504.82	——	——
Film Rejuvenation	——	2,709.00	242.61	2,466.39
Gaylord Series 8000	——	1,750.00	424.95	1,335.05
Plastic Card Trays	——	4,609.87	222.69	4,387.18
Publications Revolving Fd.	44,558.64	29,332.89	28,939.22	44,952.31
L.T. Reports	180,213.66	118,014.32	93,440.44	
Transfer to Admin. and Program	——	——	51,368.00	153,419.54
Libraries in International Devl.	——	188.88	509.42	320.54*
Measurement of Effectiveness of P. L. Service	72,824.74	——	60,715.41	12,109.33
Minorities Manpower Project	——	21,016.00	3,285.82	17,730.18
National Plan for Libr. Statistics	6,752.74	——	335.45	6,417.29
National Union Catalog	42,143.79	790,000.00	792,931.23	39,212.56
O.L.E. Advisory Committee	5,039.55	——	1,059.43	3,980.12
O.L.E. Supplemental Grant No. 1	3,319.71	——	993.72	2,325.99
O.L.E. Supplemental Grant No. 2	34,365.27	——	25,650.52	8,714.75
Organizing State Trustees	617.85	——	575.06	42.79

	I Balance 9-1-71	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-72
Reading Guides Project	8,477.46	——	——	8,477.46
Revision of ALA Standards for Accreditation	12.069.73	——	3,891.39	8,178.34
School Library Manpower Project	9,099.00*	400,000.00	387,307.99	3,593.01
Students to Dallas	4,890.23	——	4,434.86	455.37
Total Comm. Library Service	281.59*	21,680.00	10,473.26	10,925.15
UNESCO—Lilibu	——	1,000.00	3.20	9,996.80
World Book Award	9,995.96	25,000.00	25,000.00	9,995.96
Zambia Project	2,728.17	——	——	2,728.17
Total Special Projects	489,084.22	1,976,458.89	2,051,031.34	414,511.77
ACCOMMODATION ACCOUNTS				
Aid to Italian Libraries	1,209.24	——	1,209.24	——
Devastated Libraries	——	1,000.00	63.14	936.86
National Library Week	——	5,000.00	5,000.00	——
Total Accommodations	1,209.24	6,000.00	6,272.38	936.86
Total Regular and Special Funds	$1,938,133.17	6,008,202.35	6,300,283.67	1,646,051.85

REGULAR ACTIVITIES

Income Summary

September 1, 1971 to August 31, 1972

	9-1-71 to 8-31-72	9-1-70 to 8-31-71
General Funds		
DUES, ENDOWMENT, ETC.		
Membership dues—personal	854,549.02	868,306.75
—organization	536,389.47	527,944.77
—special	36,770.00	38,550.00
	1,427,708.49	1,434,801.52
ENDOWMENT FUNDS		
Carnegie Corp.—interest and dividends	75,873.50	83,709.90
—additional return	73,000.00	69,853.45
General Endowment—interest and dividends	18,205.39	23,379.65
—additional return	16,000.00	11,414.95
Membership Directory sales	5,484.10	4,448.30
Membership mailing list rental	16,798.30	9,401.03
Other income	14,194.71	15,367.24
	1,647,264.49	1,652,376.04
ANNUAL MEETINGS		
Sale of exhibit space	304,258.20	223,139.00
Registration fees	151,965.00	107,856.00
Program advertising	21,104.88	16,560.09
Other income	46.23	143.77
	477,374.31	347,698.86
DIVISION MEMBERSHIP PERIODICALS		
College and Research Libraries	51,977.74	59,466.88
Journal of Library Automation	18,170.93	18,553.33
Library Resources and Technical Services	19,457.77	14,774.00
R.Q.	4,424.76	3,213.85

	Budget	Actual at 8-31-72
School Libraries	12,592.65	14,023.25
Top of the News	17,674.15	14,647.18
	124,298.00	124,678.49
Total General Funds Income	2,248,936.80	2,124,753.39
Publishing Funds		
Booklist	576,287.51	521,774.24
American Libraries	168,792.55	152,922.77
Publishing—Books and Pamphlets	709,486.98	878,771.12
Total Publishing Funds	1,454,567.04	1,553,468.13
Total Regular Activities	3,703,503.84	3,678,221.52

REGULAR ACTIVITIES
Summary of Expenditures
September 1, 1971 to August 31, 1972

Executive Board and Officers	$ 22,300.00	29,324.04
Executive Office	138,247.00	150,598.10
Office for Intellectual Freedom	68,416.00	68,404.30
International Relations Office	43,236.00	42,486.65
Library Technology Program	35,928.00	38,078.86
Division Services Department		
Division Offices	362,894.00	352,478.76
Headquarters Library	65,630.00	62,555.86
Membership Promotion	37,720.00	37,981.49
Office for Recruitment	34,795.00	35,788.49
Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged	13,252.00	2,565.19
Division Special Requests	64,722.00	46,988.12
Allocation to Periodicals	123,123.00	131,355.35
Fiscal Department		
Accounting Services and Business Expense	269,550.00	269,501.83
Administrative Services Department		
General Services	350,744.00	297,890.46
Building Maintenance	77,477.00	85,570.74
Data Processing	294,123.00	287,185.57
Public Relations	44,224.00	44,292.95
Washington Office	132,072.00	132,872.59
ALA Committees	52,930.00	60,474.06
Warehouse Expense	12,000.00	9,586.54
Operating Reserve	7,000.00	5,609.27
Clerical Fund	2,500.00	——
Central Production—Periodicals	3,215.00	——
Milam Memorial Lecture	150.00	——
Salary Shrinkage	69,863.00*	——
Administrative Services Distributed	323,428.00*	304,633.22*
	1,862,957.00	1,886,956.00
Annual Meetings	292,167.00	296,767.16
	2,155,124.00	2,183,723.16
The Booklist	641,685.00	594,033.10
American Libraries	296,851.00	307,070.33
Publishing—Books and Pamphlets	978,872.00	883,507.32
	1,917,408.00	1,784,610.75
*Credit figure	$4,072,532.00	3,968,333.91

These figures are subject to audit.

15,000 annual
increase now.

20,000 annual
increase in the next
30 years.

That's a conservative estimate of the rate of increase in new serials—worldwide—that libraries have to cope with.
Overwhelmed?

Consult

Serial Publications

Their Place and Treatment in Libraries

Second Edition, Revised

Andrew D. Osborn

The most comprehensive guide to the acquisition, processing, cataloging, and servicing of serial publications. In the present revised edition the author has given particular emphasis to the implications of developments new to the profession since the first edition was published in 1955.

For specialists and nonspecialists alike, an indispensable handbook of the theory and practice of all phases of serial work. $15.50

American Library Association

50 E. Huron Street, Chicago 60611

announcements

Winners of the 1972 Midwestern and Southern Books Competitions are available for exhibit from February through December 1973. There is no charge for the twenty to forty books in each show, but exhibitors must assume full responsibility for all materials. For further information, contact the project director, Lawrence S. Thompson, Department of Classics, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506.

The eighteenth seminar on the acquisition of Latin-American library materials will be held in Port-of-Spain, Trinidad, West Indies from April 29 to May 3. Registration is $15 for members of SALALM and $25 for nonmembers. The conference coordinator is Mrs. Irma Hannays, Librarian, Industrial Development Corporation, Salvatori Building, P.O. Box 949, Port-of-Spain, Trinidad.

The Francis Joseph Campbell Citation is awarded annually by the Round Table on Library Service to the Blind to "a person who has made an outstanding contribution to the advancement of library service for the blind." Nominations may be made by any member of ALA and should be submitted by January 15. Send nominations or requests for additional information to Gisela M. Titlman, Chairman, Campbell Award Committee, Perkins School for the Blind, 175 N. Beacon St., Watertown, MA 02172.

A result of the White House Conference on Aging, Project FIND is a short-term outreach compaign aimed at locating those older people who may be faced with the threat of malnutrition as a result of their inability to afford necessary food items. As part of this campaign, a Department of Agriculture leaflet which describes two food assistance programs is being distributed nationally. For additional information contact "Project FIND," Room 1104, 806 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20525.

In order to replace the dormant *Canadian Book Prices Current*, a new publication is being considered. An estimate of prospective buyers for *Canadian Publications (Books and Periodicals) Out of Print* is needed before the project can proceed and a price can be set. The plans call for a comprehensive listing of Canadian books and periodicals (out of print) covering all material at all prices offered on the market by all booksellers in Canada. For further information or to indicate the number of copies you would order, write Canadian Publications Out of Print, Box 6437, Station G, Vancouver 8, B.C., Canada.

Comments on the proposed American National Standard for Technical Report Numbering being circulated by Z39 are solicited by Donald Hammer, Associate Director, Library and Information Systems, University of Massachusetts Library, Amherst, MA 01002.

Teachers and librarians may now borrow more than 6,000 printed original materials in many curriculum areas from the 3M Company in order to produce overhead transparencies. For further information, contact your nearest 3M business products center or write to 3M Company, Dept. V2-34, Box 33686, St. Paul, MN 55133.

Handicapped patrons of the Wyoming State Library, Cheyenne, find it easier now to order large-print books by mail, due to the library's new, annotated large-print catalog which includes postpaid, tear-out postcards. For a copy of the catalog, send a self-addressed 8½ x 11 envelope to Alan Lessel, Title IV Consultant, Cheyenne, WY 82001.

A conference on the teaching of creative writing sponsored by the Library of Congress through the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund will be held January 29 and 30, 1973. Invitations have been issued but the public will be permitted to attend the symposia and readings when seats are available. The program will include such notables as John Ciardi, Anthony McNeill, John Barth, and Ralph Ellison. Registration will begin at 9 a.m., January 29 in Whittall Pavilion at the Library of Congress.

Visiting the U.K. in 1973? If so, then meet with senior management from British public and academic libraries on a Library Association study course to examine, with guest speakers, the expansion and diversification of libraries. The residential course will be held June 4 to 8, 1973 at an eighteen-century country mansion near Chichester and the Sussex coast. For details write: D. Baynes, Librarian, APV Co. Ltd., Crawley, Sussex, England.

Competition for the T. P. Sevensma prize, awarded by IFLA every three years, is open to all members of an association affiliated to the federation who are less than forty years of age on August 15, 1973. Papers should be submitted on the subject "Regional cooperation in library services: an opportunity for developing countries" and must reach the General Secretariat (P.O.B. 9128, The Hague, Netherlands) before August 15, 1973. Every paper typed in triplicate must carry a pen name which must be inscribed on a sealed envelope, containing the full name, date and place of birth, nationality and address of the author. The prize money, 1500 Swiss francs, will be awarded by a special jury.

The School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, is planning the seventh annual Library Administrators Development Program to be held July 15–27, 1973. Address inquiries to Mrs. Effie T. Knight, Administrative Assistant, Library Administrators Development Program, School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.

The Young People and Children's Department of the Skokie Public Library, under the direction of Florence Burmeister, was presented with the 1972 Davis Cup by the Children's Library Section of the Illinois Library Association. The purpose of the award, given for the first time in 1972, is to encourage creative growth in children's library services.

Montana State Library has available for distribution on a first-come, first-served basis incomplete sets of the convention's memorandums, occasional papers, and studies. Request from Montana State Library, 930 E. Lyndale Ave., Helena, MT 59601.

The pamphlet *Marshaling Citizen Power to Modernize Corrections*, previously available for $1 per copy, is now being distributed free of charge (in bulk quantities of fifty or more) by the American Correctional Association. Contact ACA, 4321 Hartwick Rd., Suite L-208, College Park, MD 20740.

The Minnesota Library Association is making its publication. *The Lakeland Libarian* (sic), available to non-MLA members at a cost of $2 per year. Address requests to Audrey McClellan, Minnesota Library Association Administrative Secretary, 5511 27th Avenue So., Minneapolis, MN 55417.

The Francis Bacon Library, Claremont, California, has acquired the Isabelle Kittson Brown Collection of Elizabethan and Jacobean books, which includes over 3,000 volumes and several sixteenth- and seventeenth-century manuscripts.

The Midwest Academic Librarians Conference (MALC) will meet May 18 and 19 at Luther College, Decorah, Iowa. The theme for the eighteenth annual conference is "The Library's Role in the Teaching Process" and all librarians are welcome. Conference local arrangements chairman is Mr. Oivind

Hovde, Librarian, Luther College, Decorah, Iowa 52101.

Selected Professional Readings

Two Fineless Years: A History, Analysis, and Evaluation prepared for the Alameda County Library System, Hayward, California. By Robert S. Meyer. Walnut Creek: Library Consulting Services, 1972. 64 pp., paper. Available from Library Consulting Services, 1984 Tice Valley Blvd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595. $2.25.

Copyright — The Librarian and the Law (Proceedings of the Eighth Annual Symposium sponsored by the Alumni and the Faculty of the Rutgers University Graduate School of Library Service). Edited by George J. Lukac. New Brunswick: Rutgers Graduate School of Library Service, 1972. 112 pp., paper. Available from Rutgers University Press, New Brunswick, NJ 08903. $3.95. LC 72-5195. ISBN 0-8135-0746-4.

German Book Illustration of the Gothic Period and the Early Renaissance (1460–1530). By Richard Muther, translated by Ralph R. Shaw. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 588 pp., cloth. Available from the Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $35. LC 79-186705. ISBN 0-8108-0518-9.

Concepts and Subject Headings: Their Relation in Information Retrieval and Library Science. By John M. Christ. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1972. 174 pp., cloth. Available from the Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $5. LC 72-2093. ISBN 0-8108-0491-3.

A Guide to Computer Literature: An Introductory Survey of the Sources of Information. Second Edition. By Alan Pritchard. Hamden: Linnet Books, 1972. 194 pp., cloth. Available from the Shoe String Press, Inc., 995 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514. $7.50. ISBN 0-208-01182-X.

New Media and the Library in Education. By B. J. Enright. Hamden: Linnet Books, 1972. 162 pp., cloth. Available from the Shoe String Press, Inc., 995 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514. $7.50. ISBN 0-208-01175-7.

Economics of Approval Plans: Proceedings of the Third International Seminar on Approval and Gathering Plans in Large and Medium Size Academic Libraries, Held in the Ramada Inn, West Palm Beach, Florida, February 17–19, 1971. Edited by Peter Spyers-Duran and Daniel Gore. Westport: Greenwood Press, Inc., 1972. 134 pp., cloth. Available from the Greenwood Publishing Company, 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880. $8.50. LC 72-836. ISBN 0-8372-6405-2.

Maps: A Historical Survey of Their Study and Collecting. By R. A. Skelton. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1972. 138 pp., cloth. Available from Order Department, University of Chicago Press, 11030 S. Langley, Chicago, IL 60628. $5.95. LC 72-650049. ISBN 0-226-76164-9.

A History of Book Publishing in the United States. Vol. I, *The Creation of an Industry 1630–1865.* By John Tebbel. New York: R. R. Bowker, 1972. 646 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $29.95. LC 71-163903. ISBN 0-8352-0489-8.

Bibliographic Control of Nonprint Media. Edited by Pearce S. Grove and Evelyn G. Clement. Chicago: American Library Association, 1972. 432 pp., cloth. Available from the Order Department, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $15. LC 70-183706. ISBN 0-8389-0109-3.

Scholarly Reprint Publishing in the United States. By Carol A. Nemeyer. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 262 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $12.50. LC 74-163901. ISBN 0-8342-0485-5.

The Exchange of Bibliographic Data and the MARC Format (Proceedings of the International Seminar on the MARC Format and the Exchange of Bibliographic Data in Machine Readable Form, sponsored by the Volkswagen Foundation, Berlin, June 14–16, 1971). Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1972. 200 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Company, 1180 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036. $12.95. ISBN 3-7940-4006-6.

Library Automation — The IBM System/3. New York: International Business Machines Corporation, 1972. 72 pp., paper. Available from the local IBM office. Free .

Summary of Proceedings, Twenty-fifth Annual Conference, American Theological Library Association. Pasadena College, Pasadena, California June 14–18, 1971. Philadelphia: American Theological Library Association, 1972. 213 pp., paper. Available from Rev. David J. Wartluft, Executive Secretary, American Theological Library Association, Lutheran Theological Seminary, 7301 Germantown Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19119. $4.

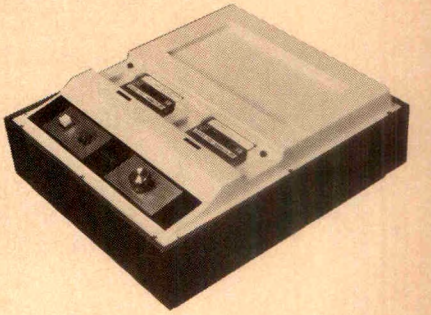
Revolting Librarians. Edited by Celeste West, Elizabeth Katz, et al. San

PUSH BUTTON CASSETTE COPYING

Now you can easily multiply cassette memos, letters, reports and learning aids or duplicate stored information in seconds. Anyone who can operate a paper copier can use the new Telex high speed (30 ips), Cassette Copier. Simple, two button operation allows immediate use by non-technical personnel without special instruction.

Just insert an original cassette (automatically turns the Copier on) and a blank or used cassette, set the TRACK SELECTOR to copy track 1 or 2 or both, and push the REWIND button to assure copying from the beginning of the tape. Now, push the COPY button — and in less than a minute (for a thirty minute cassette) you'll have a copy. That's it!

The Telex Cassette Copier automatically erases old material on selected channels and has fully automatic rewind, end-of-tape and faulty cassette sensing and automatic shutoff when the original cassette is removed. It's a reliable, all solid state, desk-top unit that carries a full year warranty. And it has add-on capabilities to make up to four more copies simultaneously. Made in U.S.A. and priced to fit any budget.



PRODUCTS OF SOUND RESEARCH
TELEX®
COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION
9600 ALDRICH AVENUE SOUTH
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55420

CANADA: DOUBLE DIAMOND ELECTRONICS, LTD., Scarborough 4, Ontario; EUROPE: ROYAL SOUND COMPANY, INC., 409 No. Main St., Freeport N.Y. 11520 U.S.A.; INTERNATIONAL: TELEX EXPORT DEPT., 9600 Aldrich Ave. So., Minneapolis, Minn. 55420 U.S.A.

Francisco: Booklegger Press, 1972. 158 pp., paper. Available from Booklegger Press, 72 Ord St., San Francisco, CA 94114. $2.00. Prepayment requested. LC 72-78317. ISBN 0-912932-01-5.

Selected Reference Materials

Recordings for Children: A Selected List of Records and Cassettes. Third Edition. New York: New York Library Association, Children's and Young Adult Services Section, 1972. 40 pp., paper. Available from the New York Library Association, 230 West 41st Street, Suite 1800, New York, NY 10036. $2.50.

Tools for Theological Research (Preliminary edition). Compiled and edited by John L. Sayre and Roberta Hamburger. Enid: Seminary Press, 1972. 39 pp., paper. Available from Seminary Press, Box 2218, University Station, Enid, OK 73701. $1.30. ISBN 0-912832-03-7.

SUNY Union List of Serials. Fourth Edition. Syracuse: State University of New York Central Office Computer Center, 1972. 2,243 pp., clothbound or microfiche. Available from Mrs. C. Preibish, SUNY Union List Office, 307 Computer/Warehouse Building, Upstate Medical Center, Syracuse, New York, 13210. $75 per set.

Intermountain Union List of Serials. Third Edition. Edited by Larry Kusche. Tempe: Arizona State Library Association, 1972. Two volumes. Available from Larry Kusche, Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85281. $49.50.

InterDok Directory of Published Proceedings, Series SSH—Social Sciences/Humanities. Four Year Cumulative Volume, 1968–71. Edited by Martha R. Spiegel. Harrison: InterDok Corp., 1972. 299 pp., paper. Available from InterDok Corporation, P.O. Box 326, Harrison, NY 10528. $95. LC 68-59460.

Selected Federal Computer-based Information Systems. Edited by Saul Herner and Matthew J. Vellucci. Washington, D.C.: Information Resources Press, 1972. 215 pp., cloth. Available from Information Resources Press, 2100 M Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037. $24.95. LC 72-85016. ISBN 0-87815-007-2.

Library of Congress Subject Headings Supplements: 1966–1971 Cumulation. University of California Library Automation Program. Berkeley: University of California, 1972. 793 pp., paper. Available from Director, Universitywide Library Automation Programs, c/o the Institute of Library Research, South Hall Annex, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720. $40.

Fine Art Reproductions of Old and Modern Masters: A Comprehensive Illustrated Catalog of Art through the Ages. Ninth Revised Edition. Greenwich: New York Graphic Society, Ltd., 1972. 550 pp., cloth. Available from the New York Graphic Society, Ltd., 140 Greenwich Ave., Greenwich, CT 06830. $27.50. LC 72-85864. ISBN 0-8212-0484-10.

Arkansas Union List of Periodicals 1972. Limited Edition. State University: Arkansas State University, 1972. 279 pp., cloth. Available from G. M. Taylor, Head Librarian, Dean B. Ellis Library, Arkansas State University, State University, AK 72467. $40.

The Environment Film Review Annual. New York: Environment Information Center, Inc., 1972. 156 pp., paper. Available from Environment Information Center, Inc., 124 East 39th St., New York, NY 10016, ATTN: Alice Kurtz, Audiovisual Division. $20.

Bibliography on Library Technicians. By Suzanne Gill. Cleveland: np, 1972. 16 pp., paper. Available from Mrs. Suzanne Gill, Cuyahoga Community College-Metropolitan Campus, Library Techni-

use

The LC Card Number Index to the National Union Catalog.
It lists for you by LC card number entries in the NUC.

- Search the NUC by LC Card Number
- Reduce your search time
- Easy to use — No special training required
- Save time and money

Write now for free descriptive brochure

LISCO
2464 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140
Tel. (617) 868-0500

cian Program, 2900 Community College Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44115. Free.

Directory of Little Magazines and Small Presses. Eighth edition, 1972–73. Edited by Len Fulton and James Boyer May. Paradise: Dustbooks, 1972. 114 pp., paper. Available from Len Fulton, Editor & Publisher, Dustbooks, 5218 Scottwood Road, Paradise, CA 95969. $3.50. Cloth, $8.95.

International Publications: An Annual Annotated Subject Bibliography with Library of Congress Catalog Card Numbers. 1972–73. First Edition. New York: International Publications Service, 1972. 103 pp., paper. Available from International Publications Service, 114 E. 32nd St., New York, NY 10016. $5. LC 72-625001.

Publications of Libraries

Periodicals of Interest to a Spanish-speaking Community. Prepared by the staff of Valencia Branch, Tucson Public Library. Tucson: Valencia Branch, 1972. 6 pp., paper. Available from Tucson Public Library, Administrative Offices, P.O. Box 5547, Tucson, AZ 85703. Free.

You're in Charge: A Practical List of Books on the Significance of Management and Supervision. By Selma Levin. Baltimore: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1971. 10 pp., paper. Available from Publications, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, MD 21201. 20¢.

Black Is . . . Prepared by the Office of Work with Children. Baltimore: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, MD 21201. 75¢.

The City: A Place to Live? Compiled by Harriet Ann Carter, Margaret L. Groninger, Carolyn Hauck, and Selma Levin. Baltimore: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1972. 24 pp., paper. Available from Publications, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, MD 21201. 35¢.

Mexican-Americans: A Selected Bibliography. Second revision. Houston: University of Houston Libraries, 1972. 76 pp., paper. Available from Office of the Director, University of Houston Library, Cullen Blvd., Houston, TX 77004. $1.50. (Make check payable to Friends of the Library.)

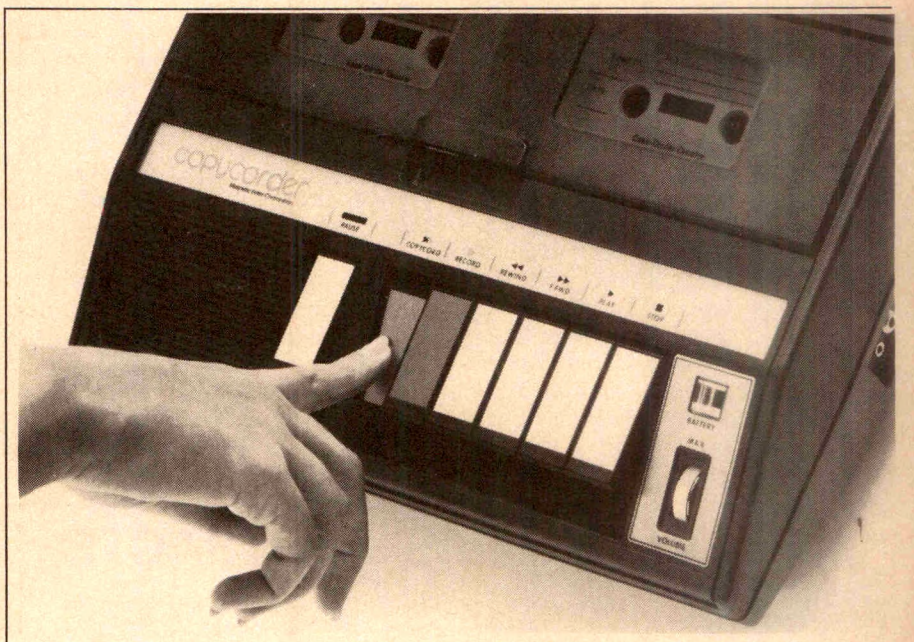
The Mexican-American and His Heritage: Forty Books. Kingsville: J. C. Jernigan Library, 1972. 5 pp., paper. Available from J. C. Jernigan Library, Texas A & I University, Kingsville, TX 78363. 10¢.

International Environmental Policy. UWGB Library Occasional Infocompilation, no. 2. Compiled by John Dinsmore. Green Bay: University of Wisconsin, 1972. 20 pp., paper. Available from John Dinsmore, University of Wisconsin-Green Bay, Library, Green Bay, WI 54302. 25¢.

A Guide to British Documents and Records in the University of Virginia Library. By Sharon Vandercook. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Library, 1972. 104 pp., paper. Available from the Reference Department, Alderman Library, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22901. $3.

Library Indexes in Subject Fields. Developed by Division of Undergraduate Services, Northern Illinois University Libraries. DeKalb, Illinois: Division of Communication Services, Northern Illinois University, 1972. Available from Northern Illinois University, Communications Services, Room 114-A, Altgeld Hall, DeKalb, IL 60115. $30 per set.

Doctoral Dissertations in Military Affairs: A Bibliography. Compiled by Allan R. Millett and B. Franklin Cooling. KSU Bibliography Series, number 10. Manhattan: Kansas State University Library, 1972. 55 pp., paper. Available from Bibliography Series Editor, Kansas State



This button and $149.50 are all you need to make your own cassette copies

Copycorder is the new cassette recorder/player/copier. That's right . . . now you can make your own cassette copies, too. As many as you want, wherever you want, and whenever you want them. Just slip in the master and a blank and punch the COPY-CORD button. You can even edit out unwanted material, or run two or more machines in tandem for extra copies. But the Copycorder is also a dual/record instrument, so you can dictate and make a duplicate at the same time. The Copycorder features automatic level control in both modes, 100 to 8,500 Hz response, and a healthy one-watt audio output. Two models are available: AC only at $139.50, or AC/Battery at $149.50. The Copycorder is the *only* inexpensive, portable cassette copier available anywhere. Get in touch with your dealer or write for further information.

copycorder®

Magnetic Video Corporation

23434 Industrial Park Court • Farmington, Michigan 48024

University Library, Manhattan, KS 66502. $5.

Meetings

The following meetings have been announced: *National Audio-visual Association,* Houston, Texas, January 20–23; *Music Library Association* and *Association for Recorded Sound Collections* (joint conference), Bloomington, Indiana, February 1–4; *Alaska Library Association, Fairbanks,* March 18–21; *Louisiana Library Association,* Shreveport, March 29–31; *Texas Library Association,* Fort Worth, April 4–7; *Oklahoma Library Association,* Tulsa, April 5–7; *Alabama Library Association,* Huntsville, April 11–14; *Illinois Association of School Librarians,* St. Louis, Missouri, April 12–14; *Missouri Association of School Librarians* (spring conference) Columbia, April 13–14; *Wyoming Library Association,* Casper, April 26–28; *Pennsylvania School Library Association,* Kutztown, April 27–28; *Vermont Library Association,* April 27–28; *Florida Library Association,* St. Petersburg, May 2; *Kansas Library Association,* Topeka, May 3–4; *Idaho Library Association,* Boise, May 3–5; *New Jersey Library Association,* Atlantic City, May 3–5; *Washington Library Association,* Ocean Shores, May 10–12; *Montana Library Association,* Billings, May 10–13; *Medical Library Association,* Kansas City, May 27–31.

Officers

The following organizations have elected 1972–73 officers: *Pennsylvania Library Association;* Joseph F. Falgione, president; Joan Diana, vice-president and president-elect; Elizabeth McCombs, second vice-president; Rosemary Weber, treasurer; George M. Jenks, ALA councilor; and Robert C. Stewart, chairman of Nominating Committee. *Montana Library Association:* Frances Wells, president; Margaret Warden, vice-president and president-elect; Mrs. Larry Anderson, secretary; Helen Anderson, treasurer. *District of Columbia Library Association:* Rupert C. Woodward, president; Paul L. Berry, president-elect; Helen E. Vogel, secretary; Charles D. Missar, treasurer; Catherine A. Jones, assistant treasurer. *West Virginia Library Association:* Josephine *Fidler, president;* Elliott Horton, vice-president; A. Merle Moore, second vice-president; Judy K. Rule, secretary; Dave Childers, treasurer. *Illinois Library Association:* Peter Bury, president; Margaret Dees, vice-president and president-elect; Donald Adcock, second vice-president; Arlita Austin, secretary; Robert Oram, treasurer. al

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS

This essential publication selects and abstracts articles on urban affairs from nearly 800 periodicals.

Urban Affairs Abstracts, compiled by the National League of Cities and the United States Conference of Mayors Library Services, is the most comprehensive urban information service available today. Published weekly with quarterly and annual cumulations, **Urban Affairs Abstracts** is categorized under 50 major subjects including Community Development, Drug Abuse, Employment, Environment, Finances, Municipal Administration, Social Services, and Transportation. The annual subscription fee of $200 includes weekly abstracts, three quarterly and one annual cumulation.

INDEX TO MUNICIPAL LEAGUE PUBLICATIONS

This new service is the only comprehensive index to publications of the 50 State Municipal Leagues, NLC and USCM. The monthly service with an annual cumulation indexes articles from magazines and newsletters, gives annotations on selected articles, and contains abstracts for all research and technical publications. Annual subscription rate is $40.

The **Urban Affairs Portfolio,** a giant collection of 16 special reports from NATION'S CITIES priced at $7.50, will be sent *free* if a check accompanies your order.

NLC-USCM Dept. of Library Services, 1612 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006

I am interested in: ☐ Urban Affairs Abstracts ☐ Index to Municipal League Publications

☐ Enclosed is a check for $_____ (payable to NLC-USCM)

☐ Please bill me ☐ Please send a sample copy

Name

Organization

Street

City State Zip

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement.

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue.**

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

COMPLETE set of Migne's **Latin and Greek Fathers,** Red Morocco leather bound. Contact Chancery Office, 100 N. 62 St., Omaha, NB 68132.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

SEARCH services are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 **see** references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards selected from **Sears** for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

PAPERBACKS for children's department. 1,000 titles, 25% discount. For catalog, write Book Fairs, 1280 Boston, Aurora, CO 80010.

200 FREE business, trade, educational publications. Directory with complete addresses, $2. Resourceful Research, Box 642 FDR-1, New York, NY 10022.

BOOKS, magazines, reprints. Don't pay cash —get it free! Write Resourceful Research, Box 642, FDR-k, New York, NY 10022.

OVERSEAS library employment application procedures for beginning and midcareer librarians. For brochure send $1 to Overseas LEAP, P.O. Box 1182, Evanston, IL 60204.

UNDERGRADUATE college catalogs on microfilm. Relieve your organization of the chore of maintaining a current collection of college catalogs. "Infact" subscribers are kept current on 35mm microfilm updated 3 times each year. Indepth subject index comes with system. For complete details write or call (collect) Academic Information Methods, Division of Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD; (301) 654-9133.

POSITIONS WANTED

RECENT MLS needs position in western U.S. Good background in literature and history. Has French, Spanish. Write B-643-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. Head, area studies department. Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' experience in a university library area studies department, a master's degree in an appropriate subject area or 6 or more years' appropriate experience in reference and bibliographic service. The candidate must have demonstrated supervisory capability through 3 or more years of successful experience. Salary $12,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., Rm. 100, Ernest Stevenson Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

NEW YORK. Head, social sciences department. Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' experience in a university library social sciences department, a master's degree in an appropriate subject area or 6 or more years' appropriate experience in reference and bibliographic service. The candidate must have demonstrated supervisory capability through 3 or more years of successful experience. Salary $12,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., Rm. 100, Ernest Stevenson Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

KENTUCKY. Head acquisitions librarian. Immediate opening for head acquisitions librarian. Applicants must have a minimum of two years experience in acquisitions, science background helpful, and knowledge of automated procedures is desirable. Staff of three librarians and five clericals. Book budget 1972–73, $400,000. Regional university serving 11,500 students and 550 faculty in a city of 40,000 population. Salary $8,500–$10,500 depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians have academic rank and privileges, state retirement system, Social Security, Blue-Cross-Blue Shield, paid life insurance policy with optional additional term insurance, and reduced tuition for night classes. Excellent working conditions in new building. Submit resume to Dr. Earl Wassom, Assistant Dean for Academic Services, Cravens Graduate Center and Library, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green, Kentucky 42101.

Services

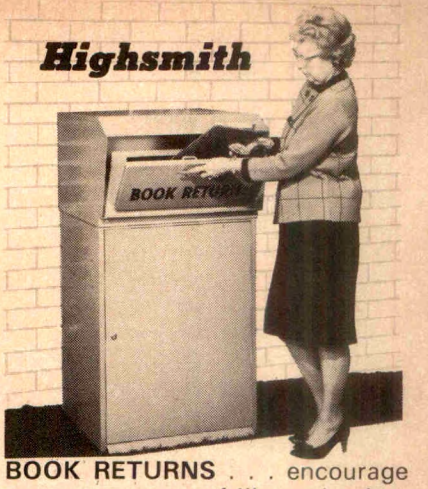
NEW YORK. Reference librarian. Applicant should have a broad subject background. 2 years' experience in a university reference department, preferably in business, literature, and documents is required. Applicant should have adaptability and a penchant for new ideas and versatility. Write to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., Rm. 100, Ernest Stevenson Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210. An equal opportunity employer.

Technical Processing

NEW YORK. Cataloger. Immediate opening to do original cataloging and classification and revise work done by preprofessionals. MLS degree and experience with LC classification required. Full faculty status and usual fringe benefits. Salary $9000 up depending on qualifications. Send resume to Miss Nora Gallagher, Director, Adelphi University Library, Garden City, New York 11530.

KENTUCKY. Cataloger. Exciting opportunity in an on-line cataloging environment. LC classification scheme is used. Must have experience in or knowledge of the romance languages, and background in the humanities. Salary $7,800–$9,260 depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians have academic rank and privileges, state retirement system, Social Security, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, paid life insurance policy with optional additional term insurance, and reduced tuition for night classes. Excellent working

Highsmith



BOOK RETURNS . . . encourage prompt return of library books

At school entrances and street curbs, these low cost book deposits encourage borrowers to return books sooner. As a result, you buy fewer copies of expensive books. With roll-out depressible trucks. Also built-in book drops. See our general catalog.

***FREE!* Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

meet

MANSELL

flying in from London to talk with you at the ALA Mid-Winter Conference. Catherine Clark, our U.S. librarian/representative, will be on hand too.

BOOTH 100

first on your right

Index to Advertisers

Abingdon	17
Argosy Book Stores, Inc.	68
ALA Publishing	32, 37, 54, 61
Baker & Taylor Company	18
Chiang Small Duplicators	44
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation	7
Field Enterprises Educational Corporation	Cover 4
Friendship Press	40
Gaylord Brothers, Inc.	Cover 2, 1
Gerstenslager Company	6
Highsmith Company, Inc.	67
Horn Book	44
Information Design, Inc.	49
Information Dynamics Corporation	2, 19, 34, 35
Kalvar Corporation	Cover 3
LISCO	64
Magnetic Video Corporation	65
Mansell Information/ Publishing Ltd.	67
NCR Microcard Editions	4
National League of Cities— U.S. Conference of Mayors	66
Special Libraries Association	44
Telex Communications Division	63

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

Scholarly antiquarian books, largely out of print in various disciplines, available for sale.

It is our intention to assist the librarian in building certain desirable subject areas in depth. Please phone us collect for more information.

ARGOSY

BOOK STORES, INC.

Special Collections Department

116 East 59 Street
New York, New York 10022
Telephone: (212) 753-4455

conditions in new building. Submit resume to Dr. Earl Wassom, Assistant Dean for Academic Services, Cravens Graduate Center and Library, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green, Kentucky 42101.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

DELAWARE. Technical services specialist (Librarian III) to direct acquisitions and processing clearinghouse, supervise development of projected statewide union catalog, and advise public libraries in field of expertise. Accredited MLS and at least 2 years' experience required. Beginning salary $11,466 with 7 annual merit increases to $16,128. Send resume to James G. Gear, Manager, Statewide Library Services, Delaware Division of Libraries, P.O. Box 635, Dover, Delaware 19901.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

ARIZONA. Head of branch library with 50,000-volume book collection and staff of 9. Join an expanding library system in metropolitan center of fabulous Arizona. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizen, 5 years' professional library experience including supervision of professional librarians. Liberal fringe benefits. Annual salary $10,104-$12,756. Write Anne Martin, City of Phoenix, 251 W. Washington, Rm. 500, Phoenix, AZ 85003.

CALIFORNIA. Assistant library director. ($1,072—$1,306) Southern California City of 85,000 needs individual with MLS and 4 years experience (2 years supervisory). Duties will include personnel budgets and public relations. Require a person who is imaginative, outgoing and energetic. Resumes should be sent to Personnel Division, City Manager's Office, City of Orange, 300 East Chapman Avenue, Orange, CA 92666; (714) 532-0345.

OREGON. County librarian for beautiful library in fine climate of central Oregon. Near excellent recreation facilities. Population 10,000. Bookmobile service throughout county. Candidate must be graduate of an accredited library school. Salary $6,200. Fringe benefits. Apply Charles Williams, L. Bd. Chmn., Crook County Library, Prineville, OR 97754.

INDIANA. Head librarian for progressive township public library, serving 40,000, from new $750,000 facility with staff of 13, including bookmobile service. Located in beautiful Ohio River Valley in Southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Salary range $9,000-$13,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Mrs. J. A. Munich, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville Township Public Library, P.O. Box 548, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

CALIFORNIA. Wanted: **Library director** for public library in rapidly growing city (population 40,000) of Southern Los Angeles County. Minimum of master's degree in library science (or equivalent) required. Background experience: at least 5 years of progressively responsible administrative capacities in professional modern libraries. Must have demonstrated abilities to: select staff; plan, organize, direct, evaluate, and review the library's resources, services, and program; ascertain the community's library needs and to develop a selection policy responsive to those needs. Must be conversant with multimedia approaches to procedures and technical innovations. Salary range $1,213—$1,512 per month. Records of demonstrated accomplishments will be carefully reviewed. Write B-637.

MINNESOTA. Assistant director for 6-county library system serving 85,000 in Minnesota's lake country. 9 libraries, 2 bookmobiles. System headquarters just 45 miles north of Mineapolis-St. Paul. A challenging position for an energetic, imaginative librarian. Excellent for career potential. Responsibilities include assisting director in overall administration, community services, and AV development. MLS required, experience desirable. Salary $8,500. Excellent fringe benefits. Position open November 15. Apply by resume to Director, East Central Regional Library, 240 Third Ave., S.W., Cambridge, MN 55008.

ARIZONA. Coordinator of juvenile services for public library system: a central library, 6 branches, 2 bookmobiles. Current budget for children's books: $175,000. Join an expanding library system in metropolitan center of fabulous Arizona. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizen, 5 years' professional experience in library service for children including supervision of professional librarians. Liberal fringe benefits. Annual salary $11,124—$13,980. Contact Anne Martin, City of Phoenix, 251 W. Washington, Rm. 500, Phoenix, AZ 85003.

VIRGINIA. Immediate opening. **Public librarian** to serve as county librarian for Campbell County in rapidly growing central Virginia. Population 44,000; budget about $65,000 including state and federal aid. Minimum requirements: master's degree from an accredited library school, at least 1 year's experience; administrative experience desirable. Salary range: $8,570—$12,085 depending on experience. Regular increments and normal fringe benefits. Apply to G. Hunter Jones, Jr., Campbell County Library Board, Box 126, Rustburg, VA 24588.

MICHIGAN. Wanted: **Head** of children's department for public library in college town of 13,000. South Central Michigan location within 1-hour drive of 2 "Big Ten" universities. Town's interesting makeup offers a challenging opportunity for a progressive professional. Staff of 10, 32,000 volumes with usual benefits. BS in LS, experience in story telling, public relations, book selection, audiovisual, etc., for children's department. $8,264 open. Apply to David Mizener, Dir., Public Library, 501 S. Superior, Albion, MI 49224.

ARIZONA. 2 central library adult services section head positions: head of art and philosophy section and head of science and industry section. Relevant undergraduate or graduate subject background required, + MLS degree and 5 years' relevant professional work experience. Starting salary based on experience and training. Annual salary range $10-104—$12,756. Write Anne Martin, City of Phoenix, 251 W. Washington, Rm. 500, Phoenix, AZ 85003.

VIRGINIA. Booming city-county near state park, lake, Blue Ridge Parkway in Southern Virginia needs experienced **administrator** to take charge of newly organized regional library serving 70,000. Budget $110,000. Good opportunity to build staff and plan library's expansion. Requires MLS from accredited library school and minimum 3 years' experience, including at least 2 of solid administrative responsibility. Starting salary $12,360, regular increments, normal fringe benefits. Resume to Clarence Kearfott, Memorial Library, 310 E. Church St., Martinsville, VA 24112.

KANSAS. Director of multicounty, 6-year-old federated system. Requirements: 5th-year library science degree + minimum 5 years' library experience including 3 years' administration. Vacation leave 2 working days a month. Sick leave cumulative to 30 work days. $990 up. Comfortably near Denver. Write Personnel, Northwest Kansas Library System, Box 606, Hoxie, KS 67740.

MARYLAND. Coordinator, children's services. Dynamic personality to direct children's activities. Duties include supervision of book selection and development of staff potential. Expanding Baltimore metropolitan library system, nine branches and two bookmobiles. Headquarters in historic Annapolis. Master's degree, five years of appropriate experience. Willingness to become involved. Salary range $13,274—$17,694. Call or write Edward B. Hall, Director, Annapolis and Anne Arundel County, Md. Library, Church Circle, Annapolis, Maryland 21401; (301) 267-8171.

IF YOUR KALVAR MICROFILM EVER BREAKS* WE'LL REPLACE IT FREE.

We feel that strong about Kalvar microfilm and microfiche. It's tough, virtually break-proof under ordinary library storage and handling conditions. That means no more splicing of broken film or sending it out for repair. Complete, intact, splice-free files mean fewer user disappointments and complaints. And, that's only part of the story.

The Kalvar image is one of the most permanent of all photographic media. It doesn't fade, spot, or discolor with age. It's not affected by fungus growths such as mold and mildew. It's also highly resistant to scratching, even after thousands of passes through a viewer.

We've proven all this over 15 years of manufacturing, quality control, testing, and library use. Now, we'd like you to prove it to yourself. That's why we promise to replace your Kalvar microfilm FREE if it ever lets you down in normal storage and use.

Isn't that *strong?*

Ask your Photocopying Service or Micropublisher to supply your permanent microfilm or microfiche copies on Kalvar.

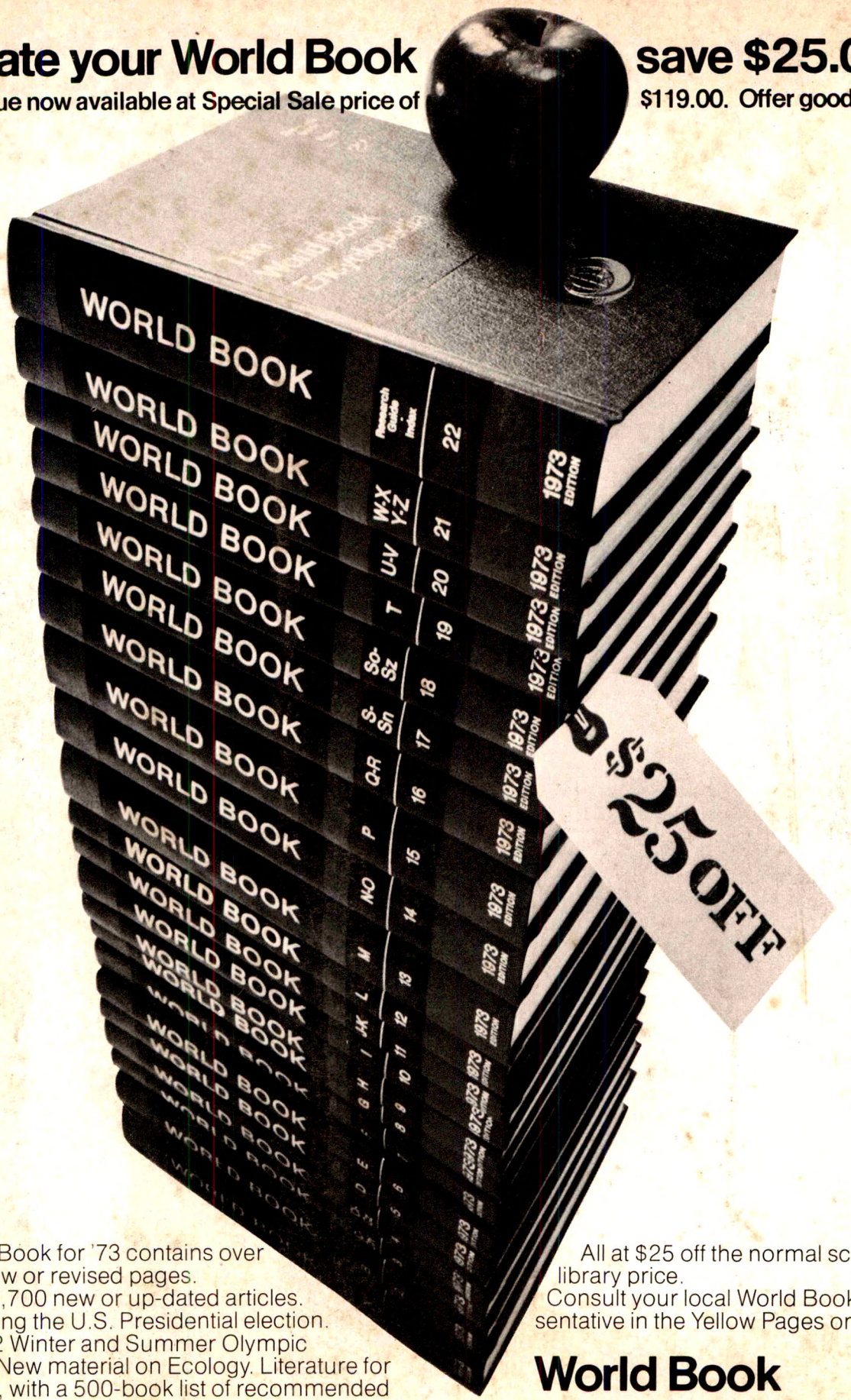
KALVAR®

KALVAR CORPORATION, 907 South Broad St., New Orleans, La. 70125 Telephone: (504) 822-1600
For sales, service or information, call Kalvar, toll-free: 1-800-535-8597.

*Free replacement promise applies to fading, spotting, discoloration or breakage when film is processed, stored and used as prescribed by the manufacturer and with proper equipment in good working order and is contingent upon availability of the original microfilm master. Send for Kalvar Technical Bulletin STORAGE OF PROCESSED KALVAR FILM. No cost or obligation.

Update your World Book save $25.00

$144.00 value now available at Special Sale price of $119.00. Offer good until April 30th



29 MAR 1973

World Book for '73 contains over 6,000 new or revised pages.

Over 2,700 new or up-dated articles.

Including the U.S. Presidential election. The 1972 Winter and Summer Olympic Games. New material on Ecology. Literature for Children, with a 500-book list of recommended reading. And a newly revised library article.

Plus much more...

Of special significance is Volume 22, the Research Guide/Index containing over 200 unique Reading and Study Guides. And a whole teaching section on How to Do Research.

All at $25 off the normal school and library price.

Consult your local World Book Representative in the Yellow Pages or write us.

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation
510 Merchandise Mart Plaza
Chicago, Illinois 60654

A subsidiary of Field Enterprises Inc.
Affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

FEBRUARY 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

Understanding the Black Experience

About 10 seconds is all it takes to program Caramate and get underway. Snap on a Carousel†, insert an audio cassette and push the play button. That's it! Your slides are automatically in sight and sound sync. Better yet, you're in control of both audio and visual back-and-forth capability that was never more simplified. And the message was never clearer. Caramate's big 9 x 9 screen accommodates slides both vertically and horizontally, in addition to 126 and super slides.

CARAMATE*
35mm rear-screen slide projector—playback, or record and playback models are available.

If individualized sound makes your message more effective, Caramate can handle that, too. It's complete with built-in record function that's easily pulsed to new or existing slide material. Your Singer Audiovisual Dealer can tell you more about the impetus Caramate adds to training and self-instruction technique. Call him today. The Singer Company, Graflex Division, 3750 Monroe Ave., Rochester, New York 14603.

*A trademark of the SINGER COMPANY.

†A trademark of the Eastman Kodak Co.

SINGER
AUDIOVISUAL PRODUCTS

THIS PROJECTOR WILL SELF-INSTRUCT IN 10 SECONDS

ANNOUNCING A NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION FOR THE MIDWEST

CALCU... UNIVERSITY DENTAL LIBRARY

The book show that has had such wide professional acclaim in the east is now featured in the midwest! At the request of many of our good customers in the midwest, the NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION AND EXHIBIT (NBP&E) will be held March 12, 13 and 14, 1973 at the Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago. At NBP&E, librarians get a first-hand preview of forthcoming books — directly from the publishers. Here's what some of them say about NBP&E.

"...without doubt the most enjoyable materials selection technique yet invented."

J. Anthony Crawford, Academic Librarian.

"To see and talk about the new fall books makes the problem of book selection so much simpler."

Alice M. Fellows, High School Librarian.

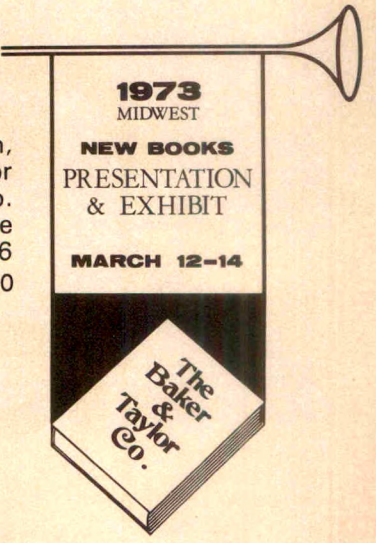
"I have attended these presentations for a number of years, and I have always come back feeling well rewarded."

Oscar R. Schmidt, Academic Librarian.

Adult and Young Adult books are presented Monday afternoon and Tuesday morning; Reference/Special books Tuesday afternoon; and Children's books all day Wednesday. In addition to presentations, publishers' exhibits are open the entire 3-day period.

Don't miss the show with top professional recognition. For all the facts, including reservation forms, drop a line or call:

Harold L. Roth,
Coordinator
The Baker & Taylor Co.
6 Kirby Avenue
Somerville, N.J. 08876
Tel: 201-526-8000



The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

Play up your periodicals ...dress up your library

Present your periodicals where they can be seen, appreciated, read and enjoyed . . . in these smart, efficient new Gaylord units . . . made especially to display periodicals . . . designed especially for library use. All have metal shelves and are finished in rich walnut grain vinyl. Contemporary design . . . sturdy construction. And economical, too.

For further details about these and other forthcoming new displayers, designed for libraries by library specialists, please write today.

WORKING WALL
Puts idle wall space to practical use. Neat, attractive. Easy to install. In 32, 48 and 64 shelf models.

TURNING TOWER
Turns at a touch for convenient browsing. 56 shelves. Uses only 4 sq. ft. of floor space.

INVITING ISLAND
Double sided. 96 shelves. Takes only 8 sq. ft. of floor space. Practical. Harmonizes with other contemporary furniture.

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

FEBRUARY 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 2

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: J. E. Publishers' Representative Co., 8560 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213 659-3810. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Brookfield, WI and Chicago, IL. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts, and Current Contents: Education. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

We could have fun this month with the librarian on the silly "Hollywood Squares" TV game show who endured "shushing" jeers from the schlock panel and took home $2,000 and a new car, but it wasn't funny. We could administer some salve to the black and blue marks left on the library anatomy by the Great Financial Pinch, but the salve won't cure. This month we ask you to turn up the lights and check under the bookmobile before retiring over something as basic as tax-supported library service—that concept introduced in 1835, nourished into a full-scale movement by Carnegie philanthropy, and flowering in the past fifteen years of federal involvement. A series of public and private hearings has been underway for some time as the National Commission for Libraries and Information Science seeks to establish basic priorities for future activity. In a January meeting with representatives from the Information Industry Association, the commission was introduced to a new concept of library service called the "Information Supermarket." The concept throws out the tradition of tax support for library service.

The IIA answer to libary financial and copyright headaches comes complete with membership fees, parking meter rates for time spent in the reading room, sales areas for the newest in hard and software, and cash registers at the check-out counter.

We can see how this concept, with its boldness and its basis in the national grocery supermarket conditioning, could cause some commission members to seriously consider IIA's request to try out the idea. If there is little or no reaction from the library community we can see how the commission's fascination could turn into commitment. The library as a commercial enterprise offering prepackaged, predigested, mass-pleasing convenience packaging, frozen into a form acceptable (read salable) for public taste and ability to pay is not what libraries are about. You had best take it upon yourself to let the National Commission know the only true and effective library service must be tax-supported and free to all, regardless of ability to pay. Write to the National Commission for Libraries and Information Science, 1717 K St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.—*GRS.*

contents

Commentary ____ 73
News ____ 77
Libraries ____ 81
Legislation ____ 83
Associations ____ 84
Personalities ____ 84
Feature ____ 86
Outlook ____ 92
Materials ____ 97
Memo to Members ____ 105

contributors

[Washington, D.C.]—Theodor Schuchat, Washington correspondent. [Sacramento, Calif.]—Bob Schmidt, Independent Press-Telegram.

Stephen Crane

THE RED BADGE OF COURAGE

A Facsimile Edition of the Manuscript

A publishing milestone, this work has been eagerly awaited by American literary scholars. This beautiful collector's item is published in two hardbound volumes, slipcased. One volume is the facsimile of the Stephen Crane manuscript located in the University of Virginia Library, plus fragments from Harvard and Columbia Universities; the other offers introductory material and detailed commentary by Fredson Bowers, Linden Kent Memorial Professor of English, University of Virginia. Price: $50.00.

Edited with an Introduction by

FREDSON BOWERS

NCR/MICROCARD EDITIONS 901 26th St. N.W. Washington, D.C. 20037

commentary

Fishy Job Fishing

When I was seeking employment as a full-time librarian, my attention was directed to an advertisement by a general employment agency in a nearby town. The ad offered a library cataloging position paying up to $650 per month. Since the firm is supposed to be a reputable employment agency, I went to inquire about the job.

After filling out numerous papers and promising a payment of a certain amount of my salary if I secured this position, I was told to wait in the outer office. The manager of the agency (who had no library position open) began to telephone each library in the area to inquire about a possible opening. After waiting too long, I asked the manager if this position was actually available, but she became very angry.

Suspecting a fraudulent situation, I went to the librarian of an area college and asked if there was a recent call from this agency. Yes, there was. I went to the librarian of the public library, and he also had a recent call from the agency, as did several other libraries in the region.

No wonder librarianship is a most hazardous profession!

NAME WITHHELD

(This is a very common practice among general employment agencies. Nonexistent jobs are advertised to bring people into the office so that they could be on file for future use. It is also a way of advertising the fact that the agency handles a particular type of job, with the hope of getting employers to list jobs with them. Ed.)

Presort for Schmucks

A few years from now some poor schmuck will come to the library with a reference to an article in *Saturday Review*, volume LV, (Sept. 23, 1972), etc. The chances are he won't find it because *Saturday Review* has one set of dates on the inside and another on the outside.

To be specific, my last seven copies [all 1972 issues] are dated as follows:

Inside on lower margin	Outside on front cover
No. 36 Sept. 2	Sept. 2, 1972
No. 37 Sept. 7	Sept. '72 Premier Issue
No. 38 Sept. 16	Oct. '72 Premier Issue
No. 39 Sept. 23	Oct. '72 Premier Issue
No. 40 Sept. 30	Oct. '72 Premier Issue
No. 41 Oct. 7	Oct. '72
No. 42 Oct. 14	Nov. '72

Part of this is the result of changing the weekly magazine to four monthly magazines, but surely the editors realize the importance of minimal consistency in dating. I think this matter should be sorted out as soon as possible, and in the meantime it should be publicized so that researchers and reference librarians have a fighting chance.

W. D. MEIKLE, Toronto, Ontario

Over-60 Activist

(This letter was addressed to Ruth Warncke, former Deputy Executive Director, ALA.)

I am writing in regard to the statement in your letter printed in the September *American Libraries* (p. 861) that you "would be much more effective as a [ALA] staff member in carrying out the wishes of a majority (whatever point of view it may support) if I had any kind of valid evidence as to what the total membership of ALA really wants." You seem to feel that it is the fervor and eloquence of a small minority and their presence at Council meetings that are calling the shots.

With Mr. Auld, whose letter appears with yours, I wonder whether the narrow, stand-pat conception of librarianship has not become the minority view? There must be plenty of librarians, especially in the middle ranks, who cannot afford the sizable expense of attending an ALA conference, and for that reason do not go to ALA. If I could, even as an over-60, I would be right there voting yes on issues involving ALA in a more active role in the social process.

MARGARETTA P. CHILDS, Senior Assistant Librarian, Pennsylvania State University, University Park

Nothing New

It was with a great deal of surprise that I read the naive comments by the editor on revenue sharing in the "Editor's Choice" column in the December issue of *American Libraries* (p. 1177).

Having just been downed by another budget fight, I hasten to inform the editor that revenue sharing was designed to reduce the property tax rate and *not* to institute new library or new anything programs!

BARBARA F. KELLY, Director, Manitowoc Public Library, Manitowoc, Wisconsin

(In Ashland, N.C., the city is contemplating spending its revenue-sharing funds on a new library. Ed.)

The Sunshine Image

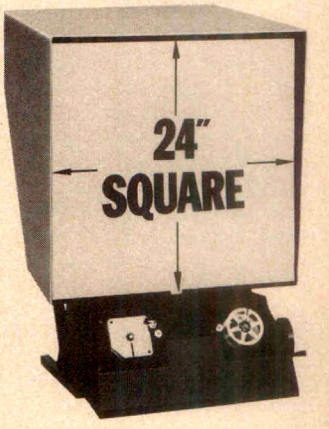
The news item regarding *The Dial* (October *AL*, p. 946) appeared shortly after the change in our staff association's administration. The first item on my agenda as president of the Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library Staff Association was to make the staff association self-sufficient. In accomplishing this, we proceeded in purchasing a mimeograph, purchasing paper, and securing a postal permit.

This was done not with the criticism given *The Dial* in mind, as we felt this was justified. We have a new editor and from the reactions he has received *The Dial* has greatly enhanced its image.

This also was done, not to have a radical news-sheet, as this was my disagreement with the former editorship. It was done solely to make the staff association a vital organization, being more than just a sunshine club.

STANLEY CLARKE WYLLIE, JR., Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, Dayton Ohio

View a full newspaper page in actual size...



Versatile Microfilm Reader

Accepts: 35 and 16mm reels
Automatic threading
35 and 16mm cartridges

Automatic film gate lifts to prevent film scratching. Easy to operate—loading and all controls are up front. Provides 19:1 magnification, full 360° rotation, and vertical scan.

Fully warranted
Manual (Model 201) - $960
Motorized (Model 203) - $1280
Write or call collect for details

MICROFILM READER EXCHANGE PROGRAM

For a limited time you can obtain an Information Design Reader at a reduced price by exchanging any of the following models of operating readers:

Model	Exchange Allowance
Kodak MPE-1, beige	$300
Kodak MPE-1, green	250
Kodak MPE-1, gray	200
Xerox 1414	150

Write or call collect for details and other models covered.

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

3247 Middlefield Road, Menlo Park, California 94025 (415) 369-2962

Discrimination or Rationalization

In "Minorities—Reality or Myth?" which appeared in *American Libraries,* October 1972 (p. 954), Lourdes L. Deya, instructor at Louisiana State University, made the following statement:

"... under the new director I was transferred from the School of Library Science to the College of Education. I was demoted from teaching graduate courses to the undergraduate library science program because I belong to a minority group...."

This certainly appears to be an act of discrimination, and I am sure was read with sympathy by many readers; however, let us look below the surface. It clearly states in the bylaws of Louisiana State University that one must be a member of the graduate school faculty in order to teach graduate courses. It stipulates in these bylaws that one engaged in earning a degree from LSU cannot be a member of the graduate school faculty. Since Mrs. Deya is presently a candidate for a degree from LSU, it follows that she cannot be a member of the graduate school faculty, and therefore she cannot teach graduate level courses.

These rules apply to all persons, and not just to those of minority groups. The new director was simply enforcing rules which had previously been neglected. For those readers who still feel that Mrs. Deya was singled out and discriminated against, let it be known that her colleagues who likewise did not meet the graduate school requirements were also transferred to the undergraduate program, and none of these colleagues were of minority groups.

When discrimination is real, CRY OUT and let it be heard! At a time when so much inequality exists in the world, however, let us not invent situations. This simply deters our long-range goal of equality for ALL by disgusting the general public.

FRED RUCKER, Assistant Librarian, University of Florida, Gainesville

Professional Standards of Living

Christian Boissonnas's article in the October issue of *American Libraries* (pp.972–79) on "ALA and Professionalism" was interesting and thought-provoking. By and large I agree with his analysis of criteria for professional status and their application to the roles of librarians. There are however some additional points I should like to put forward.

1. Librarians and libraries, except perhaps for special libraries in business, industry, etc., are not in direct individual competition as are physicians or law firms. Thus requirements for codes of ethics are not identical.

2. On page 973, collective bargaining is mentioned only as a possibility faced by public librarians. However it is beginning to make an appearance on college and university campuses, and librarians as they achieve academic status may be involved with the teaching faculty in choosing AAUP, NEA, or labor groups such as American Federation of Teachers to represent them.

3. Somewhere I have seen mentioned as an important attribute of a profession that it provide an annual income great enough so that its members can (a) afford to educate their children to a similar academic level, and (b) enjoy a reasonably adequate income in old age through retirement benefits and opportunity for individual savings through the years. It seems clear that current salaries for most nonadministrative librarians do not permit those who are parents to provide high-calibre education for their offspring without seriously jeopardizing present standard of living or financial circumstances during retirement years.

JEAN M. RAY, Southern Illinois University Library, Carbondale

Quantity v. Selection

Kluger may be technically and intrinsically correct in his assessment of publishers' reliance on *Publishers Weekly, Library Journal,* and *Kirkus Reviews* in calculating first print orders ("Such Good Friends?" Richard Kluger, *AL,* January 1973, p. 20).

However, in claiming that "*LJ* clearly dominates in the institutional field, and more and more publishers, understanding the vital part of their business that comes from the library market, understand the value of *LJ* attention and praise," the author underrates by implication the authority and influence *The Booklist* exerts on the library profession itself.

The Booklist—with the assistance of over fifty library selection consultants—evaluates about 11,000 books per year for 38,000 subscribers. About one-third of the reviews are published as selective recommendations for library purchase in all age groups.

Publishers may well seek quantity of reviews instead of "critical acumen" as a short-range objective, but *Booklist*'s qualitative approach better serves the professional needs of the "burgeoning institutional market." In the final analysis isn't this what truly sophisticated marketing is all about?

FRANK K. BECK, Advertising, ALA Headquarters

Correction

Please correct the obituary notice on Miss Lysla Abbott which appeared on p. 1168 in the December issue of *American Libraries.* It should read: Lysla Abbott, who served as director of Portland (Maine) school library services from 1929 to her retirement in 1968, died September 22.

EDWARD V. CHENEVERT, Director, Portland Public Library, Maine

Kansas City in Missouri is the public library which lost revenue to the point of considering cuts in staff and materials, not Kansas City, Kansas, as reported in December 1972 *AL,* p. 1163. Willard Dennis, director of the K.C., Kansas, library says the normal 5 percent increase was received.

Restoration

Paul Medley, director of libraries for Waco-McLennan County Library, reports that the budget cuts noted in December *AL,* p. 1163, have been adjusted by $19,265, restoring the total to $320,089. al

Q. WHY LIBRARY BINDING?

Library Binding is a special kind of binding developed primarily for libraries, and includes the initial hardcover binding of periodicals, the rebinding of used books and the pre-binding of new books—all in accordance with the LBI Standard.

By specifying low cost library binding for all your binding requirements, you can save thousands of dollars in your budget (amount dependent upon size of original budget) because each volume will withstand 100 or more circulations, over four times the number provided by a publisher's library edition. This newfound money can then be used to purchase new titles, thereby increasing the size of your collection without substantially increasing the budget.

Write today for our free brochures and the name of your nearest Certified Library Binder.

LBI Library Binding Institute

160 State Street
Boston, Mass. 02109

A.$

Now...Over 450,000 fully cataloged titles!

How to create a data base for your library

Result: A Computer Book Catalog at Less Cost!

Our library system experts now have over a quarter-million fully cataloged book titles in our computer file. We created this giant, still-growing, data base. And have used it for several years to produce cumulative annual and supplement union book catalogs for the 120 libraries in the Los Angeles County Public Library System.

If you want to progress toward a modern computer book catalog system for your library, here's additional important money-and-time-saving news for you.

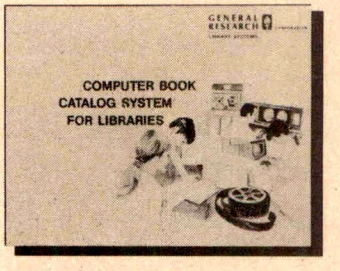
Right *now*, our computer experts are adding all Library of Congress MARC entries to this large computer file with this important result:

THE UNION OF LA COUNTY + MARC = A DATA BASE OF OVER 450,000 FULLY CATALOGED TITLES!

You can use this huge machine-readable union data base for your own book catalog system, and save time, effort, and money. Here's how:

1. You select any part of our existing data base for *your* data base.
2. We modify any entry to fit the needs of your library. Such as adding book locations or your own call numbers.
3. You augment your data base by adding other titles as needed.

Then, we'll produce your computer book catalogs—in any number of categories—on a schedule you choose.



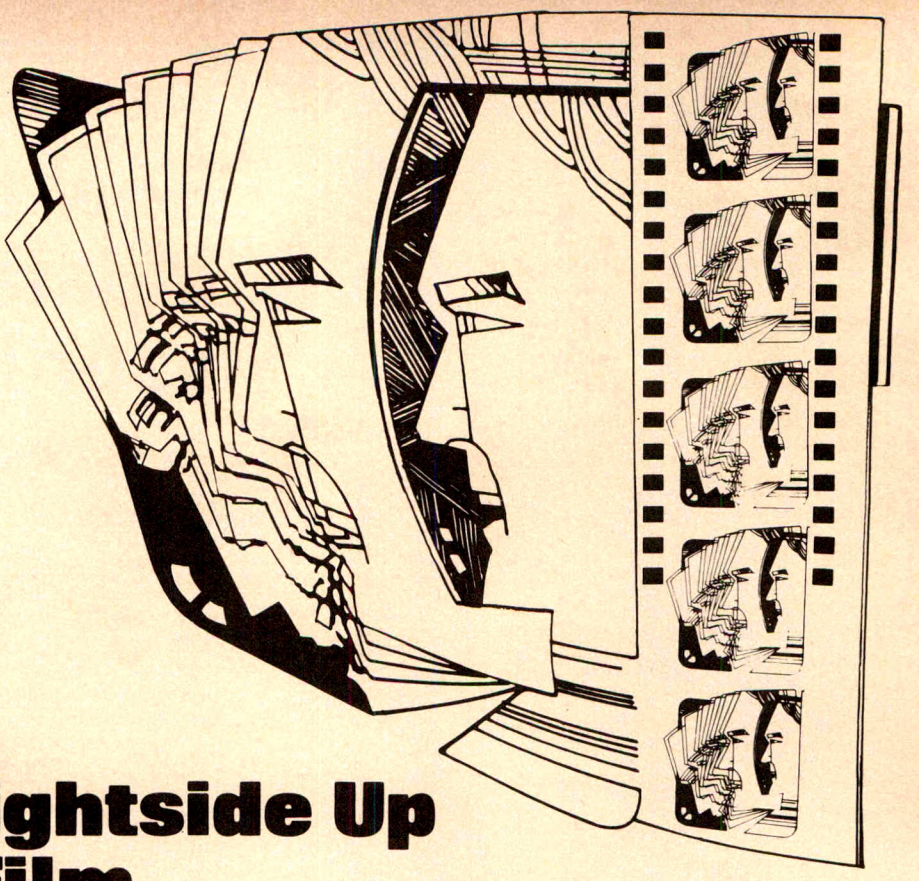
GET THIS FREE NEW BROCHURE and/or write on your letterhead for full information to:

Dr. Gary Deley, Library Systems

GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

5383 HOLLISTER AVENUE • SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA 93111

(805) 964-7724



Landing Rightside Up In TV and Film

G. William Jones 128 pages Paper, $1.75

This programmed text is a great aid to instructors who want to tap the hot line to their students' attention. Today's visually oriented young people demand effective speakers and audio-visual material. The reader learns at his own pace with an eye toward his special field. Learn to use TV, films, and other media now!

and other winter titles:

Ready

Electric Evangelism

Dennis Benson 144 pages $3.95
Shared experiences and advice for local religious programming on TV and radio.

John Wesley: A Theological Biography, Volume 2, Part I

Martin Schmidt (Trans. Norman Goldhawk) 312 pages $12.95
Begins in 1738. The theological evolution of the man and his movement.

Curious Christians

David H. C. Read 144 pages
Paper, $1.95
Infernal and eternal questions—about God, religion, and the true nature of individual beliefs.

February 12

Shalom: The Search for a Peaceable City

Jack L. Stotts 224 pages $5.95
Shalom as a biblical concept, peace as social policy, and the church's role in finding peace are explored.

Head for the High Country

David L. Caffey 160 pages
Kivar, $2.95
From ranger recruit to camp director, a young man shares the rugged beauty of Philmont Scout Ranch in the northeastern mountains of New Mexico.

Disasters That Made History

Webb Garrison 144 pages $4.50
130 young women die because of "sweat shop" labor conditions. 23 such tragedies which led to social change graphically recalled.

Experimental Preaching

Ed. John Killinger 176 pages $3.95
Departures in worship services by contemporary preachers using multi-media effects, poetry, drama, etc.

March 12

The Pastor and the People

Lyle E. Schaller 176 pages
Paper, $2.45
Practical advice for ministers with new congregations and lay leaders with new ministers.

King Jesus' Manual of Arms for the 'Armless

Vernard Eller 208 pages $4.75
A consistent development of Old and New Testament Scripture regarding peace and war.

Mysticism: Its Meaning and Message

Georgia Harkness 192 pages $5.50
Excellent introduction to Christian mysticism—historical, biblical, and contemporary aspects.

History of Primitive Christianity

Hans Conzelmann (Trans. John E. Steely) 192 pages Cloth, $8.50; paper, $3.25
The seventy years following Christ's life and ministry. *Appendices. Bibliography. Indexes.*

The Parish Development Process

Marvin T. Judy 208 pages $5.75
For laymen, facts on types of cooperative parishes, steps in establishing them, and operational methods.

Wisdom in Israel

Gerhard Von Rad (Trans. James D. Martin) 336 pages $12.95
Exploration of the Near East movement which found expression in *Job, Ecclesiastes, Proverbs,* and *Ecclesiasticus.*

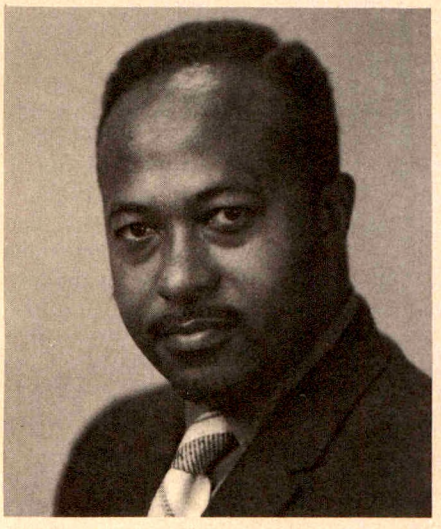
abingdon
nashville·new york

american libraries

Hughes Replaces Lamkin at Bureau of Libraries

[Washington, D.C.] John F. Hughes, a career administrative official, has been appointed acting head of the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources of the Office of Education, replacing Associate Commissioner Burton E. Lamkin, who has been assigned to the office of the deputy commissioner for higher education "in the best interest of Mr. Lamkin as an individual and the Office of Education as an agency."

The transfers were made by Acting Education Commissioner John R. Ottina. In mid-November, Dr. Ottina asked the Department of Justice to investigate Mr. Lamkin's activities with respect to possible violation of federal conflict-of-interest



Burton Lamkin, former associate commissioner, Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources, Office of Education.

statutes. A copy of his letter to Assistant Attorney General Henry E. Peterson of the Criminal Division later came into possession of the *Washington Post*, which had been conducting its own investigation of Mr. Lamkin and subsequently made the matter public.

Dr. Ottina stated that federal auditors were reviewing a grant to U.S. International University in San Diego, California. Although the audit had not then been completed, Dr. Ottina wrote, "We feel that the facts now at hand warrant our referral of this matter to you at this time for appropriate action." Aside from confirming the request to the Justice Department and the accuracy of the *Washington Post* account (December 10, 1972, p. A4) officials of the OE and Justice Department would not comment.

U.S. International University is described in an OE publication as an independent nonprofit institution of higher education with enrollment of about 4,000. It is authorized to award doctoral degrees in the liberal arts, emphasizes teacher education, and maintains campuses in Mexico City and elsewhere. The university is not listed in *North American Library Education Directory and Statistics, 1969–1971*, an ALA publication (Chicago: ALA, 1972). In December 1971, *Media Manpower for Schools and Libraries* reported establishment at the university of a Center for Advanced Study of Technology in Education, Libraries and Information Science (CAST), headed by Jack Edling.

The OE grant to the university was for about $200,000 during the thirteen months ending July 30, 1972. It was to support leadership training in librarianship and services to the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources. Of the total sum, $22,250 was earmarked for the "associate commissioner's special projects." OE records show that $11,250 was set aside for "lecturers and consultants," and $11,000 was reserved for "instructional supplies."

The university's final report to the OE concerning this grant stated, with respect to these funds, ". . . a series of special projects were identified and initiated by the associate commissioner. These projects were assisted by LTI [Leadership Training Institute] staff wherever necessary, but were, for the most part, independently carried out through the direct energies of the associate commissioner." As examples of these "special projects," the report cited "organization and planning" of a special federal panel to assist black research libraries and "the development and production of a Black Information Index which contains information about minority culture, equal opportunity, civil rights, and other relevant goals of these communities."

Appended to the report are sample pages of the Black Information Index and a one-page leaflet soliciting $50 annual subscriptions. An order form on the leaflet is addressed to "P.O. Box 332, Herndon, Virginia 22070." Dr. Ottina advised the Justice Department that this box "was rented by Mr. Lamkin on March 7, 1970, and continues to be held by him. At the time of application he listed Infonetics as his firm name."

Four issues of the Black Information Index are extant, one dated in 1970, two in 1971 and one in 1972. They identify it as "a bimonthly . . . published by Infonetics, Inc.," available through the Herndon post office box and issued "under the auspices of a consortium of black libraries with the assistance of an advisory board." The publication is described as one result of a meeting of librarians at black colleges held in February 1970 and chaired by Mr. Lamkin.

When this meeting was held and the post office box rented, Mr. Lamkin was deputy director for library services of the National Agricultural Library of the Department of Agriculture. From 1969 until the summer of 1972, he was also a part-time faculty member of the Federal City College, Washington, D.C., with the rank of professor of library science. Incorporation papers for Infonetics, Inc., dated July 1, 1970 and filed with the Virginia State Corporation Commission, list Mr. Lamkin, his wife Kathryne and Cynthia Straker as incorporators. The initial board of directors included Mr. and Mrs. Lamkin and Patricia Smith, an associate of Mr. Lamkin's at the OE. Mr. Lamkin is listed as the firm's registered agent and his home address given as the company's office.

Eric Wentworth of the *Washington Post* reported that in May 1970 Mr. Lamkin received a "moral commitment" as to his appointment as associate commissioner from the late Dr. James E. Allen, Jr., then commissioner of Education. Although Dr. Allen vacated his office on June 10, for reasons unrelated to this matter, Mr. Lamkin's appointment was announced on July 31. One week later, the Virginia authorities issued a certificate of incorporation for Infonetics.

Dr. Ottina's letter to the Justice Department stated: "Our audit of the grant to U.S. International University has not progressed to the stage where complete information can be furnished; however, the auditors have noted payments in excess of $10,000 to Infonetics charged to the grant." His letter also advised that a contract prepared "in the recent past" between Infonetics and the Federal City College for 100 subscriptions to the Black Information Index, which had not been executed, had been signed by Kathryne Lamkin "as secretary for the corporation." The Federal City College is heavily funded by OE and other federal grants and contracts.

Virginia records indicate that, Infonetics having failed to file two consecutive annual reports as required, the corporation "was dissolved by operation of law on May 31st" of last year. Mrs. Smith told the *Washington Post* she never saw any incorporation papers, did not remember whether she had been

listed as a company director, and never received any stock or income from the corporation. Cynthia Straker could not be reached for comment.

Like many other federal officials, Mr. Lamkin is required to file periodic reports of his financial interests. An OE official told the *Washington Post* that Mr. Lamkin had filed only one of these reports, "and that one very recently." The newspaper obtained an official document dated June 20, 1972, that ordered the printing in a government plant "at the request of Mr. Lamkin" of 10,000 copies of a leaflet dealing with the Black Information Index at a cost of $86.50.

When questioned by the *Washington Post*, Mr. Lamkin said, "I do feel very strongly there are racial overtones here and character assassination." He added, "I would say the allegations have no validity."

Research Acquisitions Programs Fold

Three acquisitions programs for research libraries—the Farmington Plan, the Latin-American Cooperative Acquisitions Program, and the PL 480 program in Yugoslavia—have ceased operation. The Farmington Plan ended December 31. It had been in operation since 1948, and provided research libraries in this country with research materials from Europe for twenty-four years. The Farmington Plan was discontinued primarily because of results of a questionnaire sent to member libraries by the Western European Subcommittee of the Foreign Acquisitions Committee, Association of Research Libraries. Recently a number of libraries had been giving up their assignments under the plan.

A memorandum dated September 11, 1972 announcing the discontinuance of the plan was circulated to ARL members last fall by Stephen McCarthy, ARL executive director. In a letter to agents explaining cessation of the program, Philip McNiff, chairman of ARL's Foreign Acquisitions Committee, cited three reasons for ending the program: (1) the increasing use of blanket order programs by member libraries (which presumably duplicated the Farmington program); (2) the Library of Congress' national program of acquisitions and cataloging; and (3) the reduction in many libraries' acquisitions budgets in recent years. The McCarthy memorandum reports that ARL's Commission on Development of Resources recommended that "a substitute nationally based, cooperative system be devised to insure continued coverage of Western European research materials" and has asked ARL's Foreign Acquisitions Committee to propose a revised plan for accomplishing this objective.

The Latin-American Cooperative Acquisitions Program will cease in early 1973. The Library of Congress is scheduled to receive its last shipment of LACAP titles in February, and other participating libraries will receive a final shipment of LACAP material in April. The decision to abandon the program was based on a decreasing volume of business at Stechert-Hafner, the plan's official agents. A representative of Stechert-Hafner refused to answer *American Libraries*' questions about the matter. The Latin-American Cooperative Acquisitions Program had been in operation for ten years, and at its conclusion, forty-three libraries were participating members.

The PL 480 program in Yugoslavia, according to Jerry R. James, field director for the Library of Congress in Belgrade, terminated December 31 due to insufficient funds. The PL 480 program in Israel appears to be headed for the same fate. The Library of Congress sent participating institutions a letter last September indicating that monographs would no longer be shipped from Israel, but that annual works and less frequent publications would continue to be sent. A later memo dated December 6 stated that the entire PL 480 program in Israel expected to close on or before the end of the fiscal year in June.

Academic Libraries Added to Illinois Network

Beginning January 1, academic libraries in Illinois have been added to the network now serving public libraries. This development, announced by Illinois State Library Director Alphonse F. Trezza, will add a total of 140 institutions with collections of fewer than 200,000 volumes to the network, provided all institutions agree to the conditions established by the state library. In order to participate in the network, academic institutions may not reduce their total library budget or the library materials budget below 1971–73 levels; they must honor the Illinois Regional Interlibrary Loan Code, submit reports to the Illinois State Library, and limit academic library use of the network to requests which do not fall within the confines of ALA's Interlibrary Loan Code. Academic institutions with collections greater than 200,000 volumes participating in the Illinois network submit their requests to the research and reference center of their choice, not through one of the eighteen regional library systems. The four state research and reference centers are the Illinois State Library, the University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign, the Chicago Public Library, and Southern Illinois University at Carbondale. According to Trezza, it is expected that special libraries will be added to the network within six months, and that school libraries will begin to be phased into the program after a year of operation, provided the expansion of the Illinois network runs on schedule.

Photocopying Compromise Talks Fail to Produce Accord

A series of meetings at the Cosmos Club in Washington, D.C. during the late summer and early fall failed to produce the compromise on the wording for the copyright revision law on library photocopying. Congress has long been reluctant to impose its own solution to the conflict between the Association of American Publishers and a dozen education groups including the National Education Association, Association of Research Libraries, and ALA.

The discussion reportedly centered around a newly introduced concept that libraries ought not to photocopy if publishers could supply reprints at a reasonable price in reasonable time. This concept met the particular objections of ALA and ARL and talks collapsed at that time. It has been reported that the AAP copyright committee may suggest that the entire problem be turned over to the proposed national commission on new technological uses of copyrighted works, as a by-pass, in hopes that a new copyright law could be passed within the next two years. And the possibility is also looming large that Congress may decide to draft its own legislative solution.

In a story on the photocopy issue in libraries, *Variety* alleged that "what happens in everyday practice at libraries is that 'single copy' reproduction requests result in a 'pile' of copies being created and stored. Thus reorders of the books or magazines or new editions, are discouraged by such handy and cheap availability."

Dekker Drops Licensing Arrangement

Marcel Dekker, Inc., following the example of Williams & Wilkins Co., has dropped the practice of tying new institutional periodical subscription rates to a license to photocopy. In a letter transmitted to institutional subscribers October 10, Marcel Dekker announced, "We have reexamined our position and have decided to maintain our 1973 prices as

previously announced but will rescind the implication that a license for photocopying is necessary. We are without prejudice withdrawing our proposal for the five-cents-per-page reproduction fee." Dekker publishes a number of medical journals, and some of the 1973 institutional rate increases ranged from 8 to 25 percent.

Librarians have hailed the Williams & Wilkins concession on this issue, in spite of the fact that libraries have had to absorb subscription rate increases for W & W periodicals ranging from 3.6 to 40 percent. Wage and Price Commission guidelines recommend that an increase in the base price is justified only by an increase in the cost of production. To date, however, there has been no reported library reaction to these periodical rate increases. Libraries may have been so relieved that these firms dropped the license to photocopy from their institutional rates that the new subscription rates have been accepted without question.

Durham Loses a Sears Building, But Has It Gained a Library?

It seems that the city fathers of Durham, N.C., purchased the abandoned Sears building on Main Street for about $600,000 and were going to use it for civic office space. But they didn't really like the idea and they then offered it to the library board as a replacement for the ancient and crowded building that had been voted against in a 1968 referendum. Architectural studies showed that the renovation would cost over $1.2 million plus the cost of the building and the library board felt Durham would end up not with a new library but with a renovated Sears store.

The council got its way and a referendum went on the ballot after the board asked for $2.75 million for a new facility on the old site. The council's referendum called for $1.5 million to refurbish the Sears store, pay for the building, and put some furniture and shelving in it. The board maintained pretty much a hands-off attitude. A group of citizens carried on a rather wild campaign to pass the referendum while the newspapers stood with the library board in the demand for a new library building.

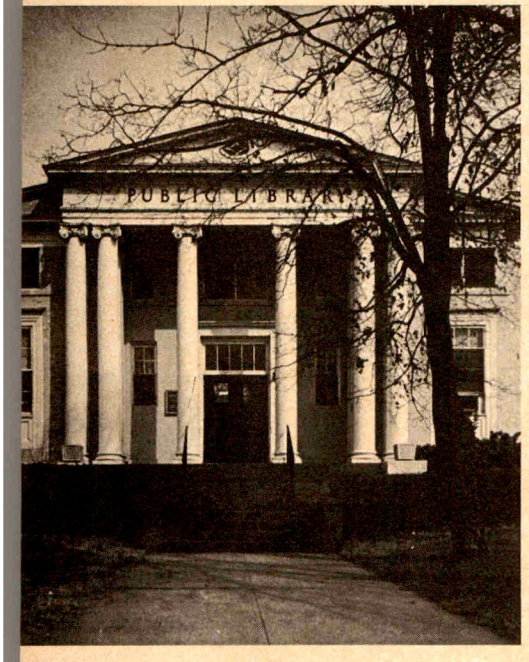
On election day the voters rejected the plan to renovate the Sears store and while they were at it they rejected a $20 million bond issue for schools. And Benjamin Powell, chairman of the library's board of trustees, said they would now ask that the $2.75 million for a new building be placed on a spring referendum. The current headquarters building for the city-county system was recently evaluated at about $19,000.

Information Industry Promotes Libraries "For-Profit"

The draft of a statement to be presented to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science was circulated to the membership of the Information Industry Association in December. The statement spoke of the rise of the "personalized" information package—preprocessed information which identifies information relevant for a particular user. IIA predicts that, along with the concept of personalized information, few libraries will exist that are not specialized. Instead, special libraries will serve the new "information economy" which, according to IIA, is evolving out of our "industrial economy."

IIA also predicts that public support cannot be expected to supply the economy's information needs. The statement then asks whether the individual whose income depends on supplying information is to become an entrepreneur, or whether he will be controlled by the state, and IIA questions whether the marketplace of ideas is to be free or state-controlled. The draft goes on to say that state funding of library services is inconsistent "with the free society the whole effort is designed to promote."

The presentation then introduces the concept of the "for-profit library," called "Information Supermarket." It involves creation of a specialized library funded by membership fees. The library's services are partially supported by "parking meter" fees based on time users spend in the reading room. Users may also purchase personalized materials through a minicomputer cash register which automatically totes up the "inventory control-royalty control" number along with the price. In this way the supermarket adds data to the information profiles users fill out when they apply for membership. Members may also receive acquisitions lists with order forms, and interest pro-



(Left) The present Durham library building valued at $19,000, and its proposed replacement (right), the Sears building.

files of members would assure automatic mailing of certain documents. Members could also subscribe to telephone information services.

Information vouchers would be made available to students, but only as a training and introduction to the "real-world kind of information." And there would be an adjacent sales room for the latest in both hard and software. The statement concludes by asking NCLIS to create a prototype activity as a "test-tube experiment with alternative funding" for libraries as the "Carnegie method [of funding] loses momentum."

Reagan Vetoes Library Legislation

[Sacramento, Calif.] Legislation which would have linked California's twenty-one cooperative library systems into a statewide network has been vetoed by Governor Ronald Reagan.

The bill, SB 1261, introduced by state Senator Randolph Collier, would have created a nine-member California Library Network Board to assist the state librarian in assuring that "the accident of location does not deny Californians equal access to library services."

Senator Collier's proposal would have increased the state contribution to the cost of the expanded services, with the contribution leveling off at about $10 million a year starting in 1974–75.

Governor Reagan said he vetoed the bill because it would have locked into law the size of the state appropriation. He said he favors requiring state agencies and programs to justify their funding each year.

He said he also opposed the bill because it "would increase substantially state support in an area where existing efforts have encouraged local financing to meet locally determined priorities."

State Librarian Ethel S. Crockett, in a letter to Reagan urging his approval of SB 1261, said the mandatory funding feature was one of the essential parts of the bill.

Current funding, she said, is based on a complex equalization formula involving assessed valuation and population density. "Funding, as it is currently provided, is so uncertain that advance planning is virtually impossible," she said in her letter of November 1.

California's current contribution to its cooperative library systems under the Public Library Services Act of 1963 "has been held to 3.9 cents per capita, too little to permit continued operation," Mrs. Crockett said.

Of the thirty-three states whose statements on library support were available late in October, she said, California ranks thirty-second.

California Senator Randolph Collier (D-Yreka), author of SB 1261 vetoed by Governor Reagan.

Compared to California's $.039-per-capita contribution to the cooperative systems, Mrs. Crockett said, New York provides $1 per capita, or $18.2 million, Pennsylvania 60 cents, or $7.1 million, and Illinois 58 cents, or $7 million. In the current fiscal year, Governor Reagan budgeted $800,000 for the state's cooperative library systems.

SB 1261 proposed raising the state's contribution to 50 cents per capita, with one-third of the estimated $10 million cost of the system being appropriated for the current fiscal year, two-thirds appropriated for 1973–74, and the full cost appropriated for 1974–75 and each year thereafter. A cost-of-living adjustment feature was included in the bill.

Senator Collier introduced his bill on March 15. It was approved by the California Senate by a 28 to 1 vote on July 25, and by the Assembly by a 55 to 3 vote on November 15.

Mrs. Crockett had urged all librarians in the state to support the measure by writing to their legislators.

"SB 1261 means the state will provide the funds for services which extend across and beyond jurisdiction lines so that each of us can benefit from California's great library resources, both of materials and professional expertise, regardless of where we may live," she told her colleagues. "Thus, the accident of location does not deny Californians equal access to library services.

"Without this bill, many services now provided will come to [a] halt. The cost of living affects libraries like everything else, and the small amount of state aid now provided does not support them."

Adoption of the cooperative library system has already saved California taxpayers considerable money, Mrs. Crockett said, because it enables libraries to avoid unnecessary duplication of books and still meet reader demand.

If a requested volume is not available at the library convenient to a reader, she explained, it can be located and ordered from some other library within the cooperative system. The proposed network would enable libraries to obtain books from libraries outside their system's jurisdiction.

The state's twenty-one systems already cross traditional boundaries and county lines, Mrs. Crockett told Reagan.

"Library leaders . . . have operated systems with inadequate funding in expectation that demonstrated success would lead to more support," she wrote the governor. "Without additional funding, most systems will be starved out of existence."

Wisconsin Systems Benefit from New State Aid Program

In December four public library systems, established under a law enacted by the Wisconsin State Legislature in its 1971 session, received a total of $818,000 in state aid. This grant was the first ever made to improve Wisconsin's public library services. The four systems sharing in the biennial appropriation are the LaCrosse Area Library System, the Milwaukee County Library System, the Northwest Wisconsin Library System, and the Wisconsin Valley Library Service. The Northwest Wisconsin Library System is located in Ashland, and headquarters for the Wisconsin Valley Library Service are in Wausau.

Of the four grants, $452,822 to the Milwaukee County Library System was the largest. The Milwaukee system will use the first year's funds to provide reference and research support for the Milwaukee Public Library, to aid municipalities supporting public libraries with library improvements, and for a cooperative materials acquisitions program to further reciprocal borrowing within the county. The largest of the public library systems, Wisconsin Valley Library Service, serving 9,829 square miles in north central Wisconsin, received the second largest grant of $197,735. The Northwest Wisconsin Library System received $109,073; LaCrosse Area System was given $58,370. al

libraries

Experiment in Interagency Cooperation

"Cooperation" is a word much in vogue among librarians these days, but it usually refers to arrangements among a network of libraries. Another type of cooperation is being tested by four public libraries in Appalachian areas—cooperation with Adult Basic Education Centers. The need for interagency coordination may become increasingly important as taxpayers demand maximum utilization of each dollar. And maximum effectiveness of the library may depend upon fuller understanding of how library objectives relate to the objectives of other educational and social institutions.

The Appalachian Adult Education Center at Morehead (Kentucky) State University has received a $267,000 grant from the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources, U.S. Office of Education, to establish four model centers which will demonstrate the interrelating of library and basic education services for disadvantaged adults. Cooperation between these two agencies will, hypothetically, upgrade both and increase their potential for service to the undereducated.

Project Director Ann Hayes and her staff sought the help of state library and adult education officials in selecting two rural and two urban project sites. Birmingham, Alabama, and Columbia, South Carolina, are the urban areas matched for testing, while Prestonburg, Kentucky, and Huntington, West Virginia, are the rural sites chosen. In two of the projects, Western Counties Regional Libraries centered in Cabell County Public Library, Huntington, and Birmingham Public Library, the library has been designated as the initiator of change, but in all four projects it is understood that library personnel and adult education personnel must work together.

In Huntington the demonstration project includes three West Virginia counties. The target group is 10,000 rural poor adults who represent 20 percent of the population in those counties. The nine-month demonstration begun in September 1972 will be continued if it is successful.

Coordinating personnel have been hired and they work out of the Cabell County Public Library, while the adult education teachers are partly reimbursed for the extra time the project requires of them. Half of the members of the advisory board for the model program are disadvantaged Appalachian adults.

Cooperation can be an elusive goal but the Huntington project specifies in detail how cooperation is to be achieved. Adult education teachers interview students about their use of the library; librarians take applications for library cards to adult education classrooms; project staff develop reader profiles of undereducated adult new readers; staff develops a community referral center; librarians provide public library materials to Adult Basic Education Center; adult education teachers visit homes of students and record profiles; librarians develop bibliography of materials appropriate for target group; project staff assess needs of adult education teachers and all librarians.

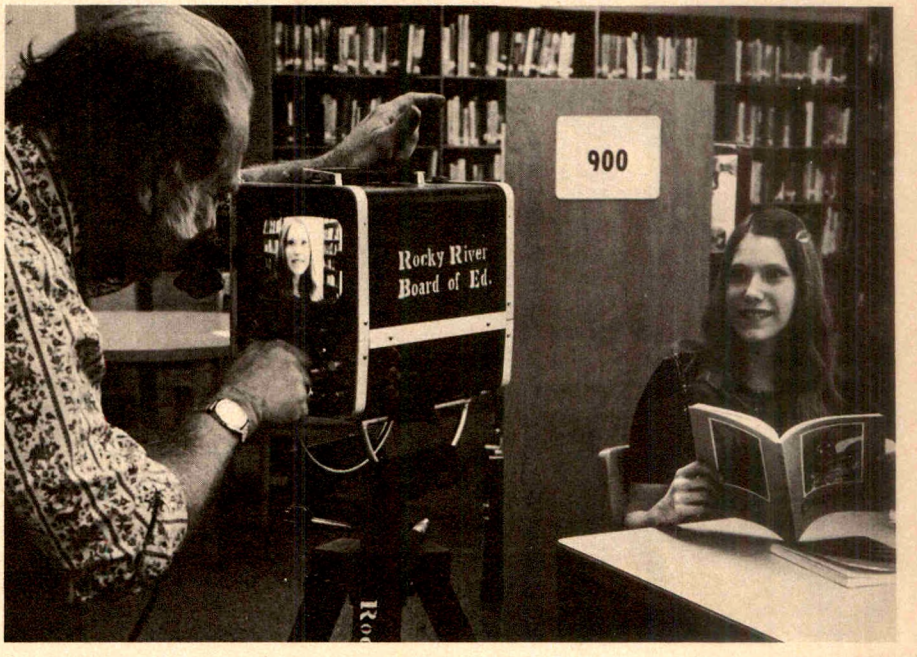
Commenting on the interagency experiment, Cabell County Public Library Director James Nelson said, "What we are discovering is how little we know and how much more we must do, as a library, to better serve those we are chartered to serve." Mr. Nelson and his staff have agreed upon three basic points: libraries do not function alone, libraries must commit themselves to serving a total community, and traditional modes of library service hamper total service. As a result of his library's involvement in the demonstration project, Mr. Nelson has "finally realized how unimportant the public library seems to many it should serve [and] how important it can and will be to all people."

All four projects are now more than halfway through the demonstration year. Final reports will be submitted by June 1973, at which time evaluation of the projects will determine how the programs should be changed. According to Ann Hayes, project director from the Appalachian Adult Education Center, four new sites are already being considered for replication of the four models now operating. If funding is approved, future cooperative systems will be established in northern Mississippi (working out of Northeast Junior College and Northwest Junior College), Habersham, Georgia, Cincinnati, and a major city in Tennessee, probably Memphis.

Focus on People

Giggles and growing pains, book bags and bruises, daydreams and dilemmas, all are part of the daily collage of experiences called high school. It takes a very special intelligence and compassion to welcome the challenges of a high school library, especially if the library is the center of the whirlwind as it should be. Not only is Dorothy Ann Ellis, head librarian at Rocky River (Ohio) High School Library, one of those people, but she has the gift for attracting other talented people to her staff.

Rocky River is not a new high school and the story of its library is evolutionary rather than revolutionary. Mrs. Ellis, wary of new libraries full of shiny hardware, emphasizes that the library that really makes the transition from warehouse to "the working kitchen of



Earl Keyes, video technician, films a Rocky River High School Library production, "How to Get a Summer Job."

the school . . . has a lower hardware silhouette but a better staff." While the Rocky River High School Library has steadily increased services, updating equipment and developing a modern media collection, the philosophy of the library has been that materials and equipment are only as useful as the people you get to handle them. "The fancy showplace that's undermanned is a white elephant."

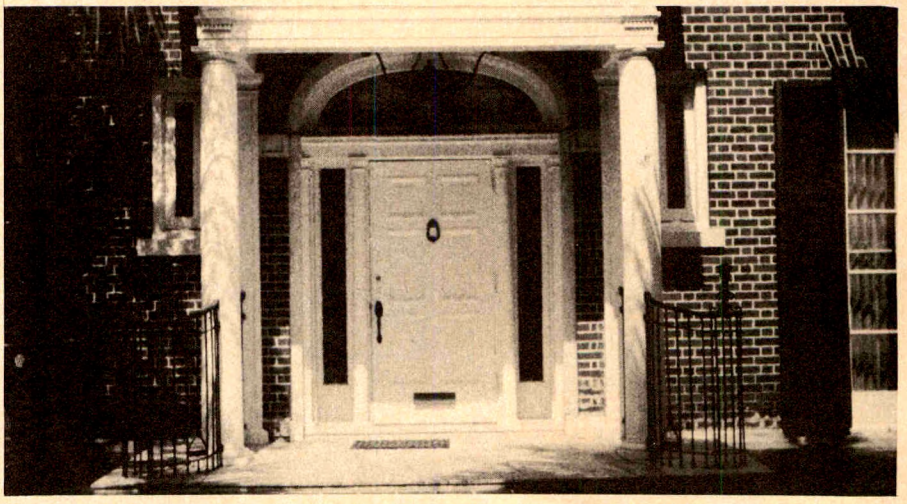
True to its own premise and despite austerity programs, Rocky River has built an outstanding staff to serve its 1,400 students and faculty members. Dorothy Ellis, Snow Folmar, and Diane Neukirch are full-time librarians, all with MLS degrees. The three librarians are supported by the following personnel: Bev Mack, circulation clerk; Joan Barney, secretary; Beth DePould, audiovisual clerk; Melinda Bullock, production technician; Harriet Boehm, film rental clerk; Earl Keyes, video technician; three paid student pages, and six volunteer mothers.

Mrs. Ellis's responsibilities indicate the level of achievement and involvement the library staff demands of itself. Aside from her position as head librarian, Mrs. Ellis is educational media coordinator of the Rocky River school system, northeast regional director for Ohio School Library Association, member of the WVIZ television curriculum council, member of the Metropolitan Cleveland Educational Resource Center Operations Committee, member of ALA, AECT, and NEA.

The 160 to 190 students who study, browse, listen, and watch in Rocky River's library each twenty-minute module of the day benefit from staff attitudes and expertise. So also do the faculty members of the school. Mrs. Ellis sits in on the curriculum council, an arrangement often recommended but seldom practiced. Her presence there is the result of patience and persistence. After two years of asking to serve on the curriculum council so that the library collection and services could match the curriculum, a new administrator said she could come to the council as a "guest." She has become a permanent guest. In addition she meets with department heads and administrators once a month.

The library staff's commitment to faculty involvement in the library is evidenced by an innovative, enthusiastic in-service training program. When Mrs. Ellis designed an AV session early in 1972 she was determined to "crack the ho-hum barrier or forget in-service training." First, she sought permission to feed the teachers supper, by candlelight no less. Then she set up the twelve stations of the in-service seminar on a split-second rotation, ringing bells that prevented dawdling. All questions were written and answered later to prevent one questioner from boring the whole group. The entire program was carefully rehearsed—no embarrassing equipment failures. Eighty-five elementary teachers attended the first session, and their rave reviews brought over 100 to the secondary school session, all voluntary attendance. Not a ho or a hum could be heard.

To say that staff development is of supreme importance at Rocky River is not to imply that sophisticated use of technology is scorned. Quite the opposite is true. During the last year Rocky River public schools received a $17,000 grant from the Martha Holden Jennings Foundation to create a videotape series entitled "Rehearsal for the Future." The series of videotapes was designed to give students and parents an opportunity to test various situations before they actually encounter them, such as the college admissions interview, defense service options, and what high school is really like. The proposal for this grant resulted from a need for software designed to meet specific guidance needs, and production of the series, while intended to involve students and parents, was directed by media professionals on the library staff.



Clayton Library—an important regional genealogical research center.

Genealogical Interest

Most public libraries have some commitment to genealogy however difficult the task may be to find the proper funding, staff, and physical facilities for public service. One of the institutions with genealogy well under control is the Clayton branch of the Houston (Texas) Public Library. Under the leadership of Mary Ulmer, Clayton Library has been surprisingly successful in developing both financial support and a loyal clientele. Patron attendance for 1971 numbered 21,800, but the amazing thing about the branch's patronage is that approximately one-third were under thirty years of age. Junior historian groups and high school history clubs account for the large attendance to some extent, but the fact remains that there is a rather large group of young people in the Houston area who are interested in their genealogical heritage, and the staff of the Clayton Library has made them feel welcome in pursuing it.

Located in a substantial home close to Rice University and Hermann Park, the Clayton Library's attendance seldom drops below fifty per day. Help is provided for the beginning genealogist, and the library is located close enough to downtown Houston that it can accommodate the researcher with an hour or two free to trace his family history. According to Mrs. Ulmer, genealogists should start young, and around twelve is an ideal age to begin tracing one's family tree, since the longer one waits, the fewer relatives remain who can provide the facts needed to complete the genealogical picture. In 1971, the youngest patron who visited Clayton Library was ten years old, and 1972 attendance, including young people, is running well ahead of previous years. More importantly, however, the young continue to find the Clayton branch of Houston Public Library a welcome place to research the details of their family history.

Gun Play at the Library

On November 2, 1972 Jerome Corrigan, librarian at the Oxon Hill branch of the Prince George's County Memorial Library (Maryland), was confronted by a patron concerned at the group of men

with guns she had seen outside as she was parking her car in the library lot. Mary A. Hall, assistant director for public services, reports what happened: "Mr. Corrigan went out to investigate, and found between twelve and fifteen men, in 'seedy' attire, assembled in the middle of our public parking area. He did not see the rifles the patron reported having seen, but pistols were much in evidence. When he asked who they were and what were they doing, they produced Narcotics Bureau identification and explained they were doing a 'field test!' Whatever that is, it seems to include practice in body-stuffing-and-extracting in the trunk of an automobile." Miss Hall wrote an indignant letter to John E. Ingersoll, director of the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs, U.S. Department of Justice, objecting to the use of a public area for such an exercise and pointing out that a group meeting at the Oxon Hill branch at the time was "frightened by the scene to the extent they were afraid to go to their cars." She asked for assurance that such an incident would not be repeated.

On November 8 she received a telephone call from P. W. Fuller, chief investigator for the bureau, assuring her that they were investigating the matter and she would be hearing from Mr. Ingersoll. On November 15 a story by David R. Boldt appeared in the *Washington Post* which told of three housewives being terrified by a dozen armed men and women in a Fairfax County, Virginia, park. The incident turned out to be more training for the Narcotics Bureau.

Miss Hall was planning to call the newspaper and relate the library experience because the reporter quoted the director of public information for the bureau as saying it was the first time their training exercises had caused anyone any concern. Miss Hall decided to call Mr. Fuller instead. She explained to Fuller that she thought she should tell the *Post* that it was not the first of such incidents involving the use of guns (the use of cap pistols as "weapons" seems to have been established as a reality). She was assured that there was no need to notify the press and that the situation was being handled internally. She agreed.

Mr. Ingersoll's letter arrived posthaste, telling Miss Hall they would no longer use the Oxon Hill branch for their training programs and should they change their plans, the library would be notified in advance of such use. Miss Hall was incensed by the response and wrote back that she was trying to make the point "that armed men (trainees or not!) should not be playing games in a public area." She pointed out that his assurance that the Oxon Hill branch was safe from any further games did not take into account the parking lots in other county libraries "or any public space where we taxpayers are gathered." And to put the topper on her protest she sent along a short bibliography on training "so that your training-games could be conducted effectively, but behind the scenes."

Miss Hall then informed the *Post* of the Maryland experience and on November 22, they ran a lead editorial including Miss Hall's story that took the bureau to task for their dangerous program and concluded that the agents should "find some private place to play."

If You Don't Succeed . . .

Corvallis (Oregon) Public Library has a history of trying to provide mobile library service to residents scattered over the 668 square miles comprising Benton County. A two-year federally funded program ended in defeat at the polls when the voters refused to support it. Then followed a make-do operation of setting up six rural book deposit stations (one in a laundromat, another in the post office), a service Mr. Kay H. Salmon, director, termed "better than nothing." In 1971 funds were again sought to put a completely stocked, traditional bookmobile on the road. The local government again refused to provide the matching funds for the $50,000 project.

The entire program was scrapped and Librarian Salmon decided to be a pioneer. On the basis of his first idea—a farmwagon with a small granary-type building added that could be equipped with shelves—funds necessary to get the project off the ground were raised. Through local bake sales, donations, etc., $2,309.65 was received in donations and matched with $3,000 of LSCA Title I funds. A low-slung, heavy-duty tandem chassis had a special structure added by a mobile home builder. The exterior is aluminum, the interior finished with shelves, cupboards, and a desk. There are sliding windows, electric lights, and heat. The insulated and fully finished unit cost $4,100. A car rented from the city motor pool at 50 cents an hour and 10 cents a mile moves the wagon three times a week. The route has six stops. The wagon stays at each stop for two days, five hours a day. It is manned by local people trained by the library for the two days it is in their area. The entire service went on the road for $6,000 and the operating budget of $5,000 seems acceptable to the local government. al

legislation

Oregon Launches Legislative Effort

The Oregon Library Association, in its effort to secure state aid for public libraries as well as a program of certification for public librarians, is appealing to members of the Oregon legislature on a nonpartisan basis for library legislation. OLA efforts began at the conclusion of its 1971 conference when the need for state aid to libraries was brought to the attention of members of Oregon's legislature. A series of position papers on the need for library support was sent to all candidates for the legislature beginning last July 15, and a summary report was mailed to legislature members January 2. A sixth paper, comparing programs of aid for libraries in other states, will conclude this educational effort. According to Katherine Eaton, OLA's president-elect, approximately thirty legislators are expected to sponsor this library legislation, in keeping with OLA's nonpartisan approach to securing its passage.

In the proposed legislation, the Oregon Library Association will be requesting approximately $850,000 for the biennium beginning July 1, 1973. Funds can be spent under any of four provisions—direct financial aid, incentive grants, project grants, and administrative expenses, but the amount of financial asistance to any library cannot exceed one-fourth of the library's budget. Libraries, to qualify for aid, cannot reduce operating budgets or per capita expenditures.

Incentive grants allow institutions which do not qualify for state aid to do so if their budget shows an increase in operating expenditures for library services in an amount equal to 10 percent over the institution's expenditures prior to application for aid. Grants are available for a variety of programs subject to approval by the trustees of the Oregon State Library and upon favorable recommendation of the advisory council to the state library board of trustees. The advisory council, also established by this bill, consists of two librarians, one library user, one trustee, and one elected officer of a city or county. At present, OLA is leaving the bill's specific funding allocations to the legislature's mandate. Deliberation on the proposed legislation is expected some time this month. al

associations

California Meets at Disneyland

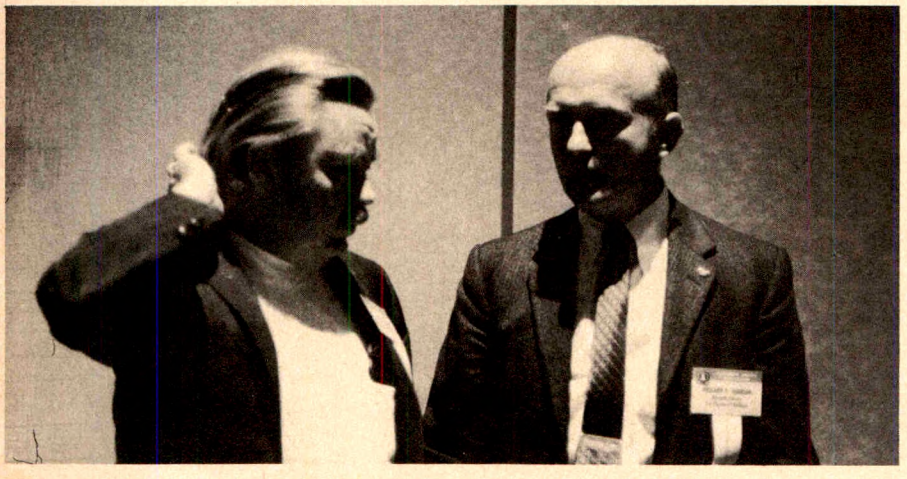
The California Library Association, meeting November 30 to December 4 in Anaheim, continued its organizational efforts under its new structure. In his report to membership, Stefan Moses, CLA's executive director, stated that CLA currently had twenty-eight chapters in addition to its three constituent organizations. CLA chapters may be organized around type of library, type of activity, and geographical location. As a result, CLA is undergoing a proliferation of interest groups which have also undertaken program activity at CLA's annual conference.

It remains to be seen if future conferences can coordinate chapter program activities more effectively, but it seems clear that CLA's organizational structure does not provide any check on duplication of professional concerns among its units. The California Society of Librarians, CLA's largest constituent organization, articulated this concern to the California Institute of Libraries, since both CLA groups are developing parallel committees to deal with common professional problems. The need for cooperation is obvious to both groups, yet given CLA's present structure, it is unlikely that a clear distinction can exist between the units' professional concerns.

CLA membership passed resolutions on full funding for the state's college and university libraries; support of the Second Annual Small Press Book Fair scheduled June 6–9 in San Francisco; the appointment of Caspar Weinberger as secretary of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare; the Williams & Wilkins copyright litigation; and on the U.S. government's efforts to restrict the free flow of information. CLA's council reversed its position on priorities previously established for the utilization of five quarterly payments of state revenue-sharing funds. CLA's first priority will now be a minority scholarship program. Previously, funding for the state library processing center had been designated CLA's first priority. Since it is unlikely that the state library will receive any money, this was an academic exercise. Establishing priorities for the use of the funds, however, did mean that the California State Librarian Ethel Crockett had a mandate from CLA to use the funds as soon as it was known whether any money would be available.

The future of the *California Librarian* was discussed at length in council and CLA's Committee on Grievances reported that of the four cases it dealt with over the past year, two are resolved, one is being investigated, and one is in litigation.

Perhaps the most significant issue now facing CLA is the problem of legislation. Currently supporting SB 1261, CLA's Government Relations Committee must deal with the realities of newly enacted legislation which freezes as well as reduces property taxes, and takes the first step to equalize educational funding by providing increased direct state aid to local schools. Library legislation, if it has any future in California, would seem to be tied to an educational package, but current divisiveness over the California Library Network Act indicates that California librarians find it difficult to agree on a single legislative package. al



Incoming CLA President William Emerson (left) confers with Richard D. Johnson before the CLA membership meeting.

personalities

Master of Words, Guardian of Magazines

In Madison, Wisconsin, there is one man in whom the creative energy of the world of little magazines and the classical ordering of the librarian's mind have found a natural home. Felix Pollak is both a poet and a librarian, or a librarian and a poet if you will, for how else can one explain Pollak's incidental poem, entitled "Library Filing Rule":

> Nothing
> precedes
> something.

Felix Pollak is a native of Vienna, Austria, and fled to this country as a refugee shortly before the outbreak of World War II. It should be no surprise that this talented man could be an attorney, having completed a doctorate in jurisprudence at the University of Vienna. Yet he has also studied stage directing at the Theatre Seminary of Max Reinhardt and even worked under Reinhardt's supervision for a brief period at the Salzburg festivals. After a year of odd jobs in the New York and Buffalo area upon his arrival in the U.S., Pollak landed a clerical job at the Buffalo Public Library. He took library courses at the University of Buffalo, advanced to the position of readers' adviser, and was soon into active participation with the adult education programs underway at the library. Pollak then spent two-and-a-half years in the Army and returned to Buffalo, but was soon off to the University of Michigan on the GI Bill to complete his library science training. He re-

---

The following books by Felix Pollak are in print: *The Castle and the Flaw* (New Rochelle: Elizabeth Press, 1963), $4. *Say When* (La Crosse: Juniper/Northeast Press, 1969), $2.50, available from 1310 Shorewood Drive, La Crosse, WI 54601. *Voyages to the Inland Sea, II* (La Crosse: Center for Contemporary Poetry, 1972), cloth $6, paper $3.50, available from Center for Contemporary Poetry, Murphy Library, University of Wisconsin, La Crosse, WI 54601. *Ginkgo* (New Rochelle: Elizabeth Press, 1973), boards, $16; wrapper, $8. All Elizabeth Press books are distributed by Serendipity Books, 1790 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709.

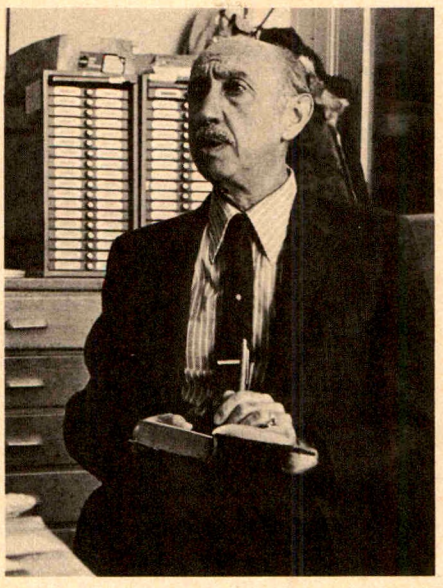
ceived his AMLS in 1949 and went to Northwestern University as its first curator of special collections. In 1959 Pollak joined the staff at the University of Wisconsin as curator of rare books where he administers two large collections in the history of science and the renowned Marvin Sukov collection of little magazines, probably the largest and most complete English-language collection in that field anywhere.

The Sukov collection is Pollak's special interest. He has himself over the last fifteen years contributed to nearly ninety little magazines and literary quarterlies. Most of Pollak's work in little magazines is poetry, but he has also contributed essays, reviews, translations from the German, and some delightful aphorisms. When he first began to write poetry in English in the 1950s, it appeared under his Vienna pen name Felix Anselm. He abandoned his pen name with the publication of his first book, *The Castle and the Flaw* (Elizabeth Press), which became something of a best seller when it reached a fifth printing in 1972. Pollak, who is also poetry editor of *Arts in Society*, a Madison-based national magazine, continued to publish poetry with his volume *Say When* (Juniper/Northeast Press), now in a third printing, and is one of the poets featured in the Center for Contemporary Poetry's *Voyages to the Inland Sea*, Volume II. His new book of poems, *Ginkgo*, has just appeared from the Elizabeth Press in a handsome format. Printed at the Stamperia Valdonega in Verona, Italy, it is Pollak's most ambitious work and one of the more attractive volumes from Elizabeth Press.

This poet-librarian, as *Time* magazine has labeled him, is certainly not the first person to be misquoted by Time, Inc. *Time's* essay on pornography (April 5, 1971) has Pollak maintaining that the old saw, "No girl has ever been seduced by a book," doesn't do the cause of literature any good. But *Time* leaves the impression that Pollak is content to let the censors operate at will. In Pollak's essay "Pornography: A Trip Around the Halfworld," anthologized in *Perspectives on Pornography* (New York: St. Martin's, 1970) Pollak says about it, "This, I believe, is an erroneous statement."

It is nevertheless instructive about Pollak that *Time* did identify his humor. His playfulness really comes to the forefront in his comments about his work, for he is no pedant about his creative talent. When his publisher requested that Pollak select one or two pithy critical comments about his work on the order of " 'Pollak is the most stunning talent since T. S. Eliot.'—Edmund Wilson," Pollak replied, "That one might do in a pinch. Trouble is after that, Pollak decided not to publish with publisher X no more, the snob. Went over to Faber & Faber and sold out to Random House. A whore like the rest of 'em. You know. The old story."

Critics, to be sure, have said some very nice things about his work. The late August Derleth has said Pollak's "poetry is distinguished for the precision of its



Felix Pollak—poet, littlemag specialist, and curator of rare books.

language and the liveliness of its insights. It is informed with wit and intelligence." And James Boyer May says Pollak's "lines are cool, but not unfathomable, and one sees him definitely as he is: a warm-hearted cynic."

This warm-hearted cynicism can be found in his work and pervades the last poem in *Ginkgo*. Entitled "Musings of Late," it seems to tell us all about the man we need to know:

She's so punctual, she is angry if she is late
being early. Not me. I'm always either late
plain & simple, or late being late,
as when I get to work a few minutes later
than ten minutes late on the dot. Not that I'm late
on purpose—I just don't believe in wasting time
on not being late but on time. I was born late, I think,
and came late—wouldn't you know?—to my wedding
after marrying late. Preferring to be *in* time to being
on time, I do hope I'll be late also for my funeral.
So they can call me the late late

Felix Pollak

National Medal Winner

Lewis Mumford, social philosopher, critic of architecture, and political soothsayer graciously received the 1972 National Medal for Literature at a formal presentation and reception staged by the National Book Committee on December 13, 1972. Mr. Mumford has completed fifty years of distinguished literary output which includes his famous four-volume Renewal of Life Series published by Harcourt Brace Jovanovich: *Technics of Civilization, The Culture of Cities, The Condition of Man,* and *The Conduct of Life*. A commemorative volume called *Interpretations and Forecasts* is to be released in April of this year by the same publisher.

Mr. Mumford's acceptance speech was tempered by the death of his dear friend Mark Van Doren and his attendance at the funeral just that morning. But he responded to the warm and literate wit of former Senator Eugene McCarthy's tribute to his humanism, and Dr. Rene Dubos' evaluation of Mumford's philosophy as "utopian" in the best pessimistic sense of the word. Mumford compared himself to Jonah, the man who feared and hated to tell what he knew because he realized it would win him few believers and even fewer friends. Nearly 400 from the New York publishing, writing, and library elite were deeply moved by Mr. Mumford's declaration that the medal was the climax of his life.

Appointments

James Harvey, former assistant director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom, American Library Association, has been named executive secretary of the Illinois Library Association.

Roy M. Mersky, librarian at the University of Texas Law Library, Austin, will be on leave for a year to serve as interim director of the Jewish National and University Library in Jerusalem.

Thomas L. Bonn has been granted leave from the State University of New York at Buffalo to become acting executive director of the South Central Research Library Council in Ithaca, New York. Present executive director of the council, Sylvia G. Faibisoff, will also be on leave to head a task force on conceptualization and identification of user information needs.

Barry Porter has been appointed director of the Iowa State Traveling Library. Formerly director of Reference Services for the Utah State Library Commission, Porter was also executive secretary of the Utah Library Association.

BLACK EMOTION AND EXPERIENCE

The Literature for Understanding

by Dudley Randall

In 1970 I took movies of black American students coming out of the dungeons of the former slave castle in Elmina, Ghana. The tour of the castle was a profoundly moving experience for us. Probably all of us thought, "Long ago our mothers and fathers passed through just such a place as this. People like us suffered and died here." Our emotional upheaval was evident in facial expressions, gestures, words, tears.

Some were crying
and some were cursing
Some were dry-eyed
and some said never a
mumbalin word

There were also white American students in the group, but perhaps they were not so deeply affected. Perhaps they reflected on man's inhumanity to man, but doubtless none of them thought, "I was a slave here, long ago." As all of us looked over the parapets at the cold gray Atlantic and thought of America far away, our thoughts of our ancestors who crossed those waters had to be different. The ancestors of the white students probably had some foreboding of a strange land, of physical hardships, of natives who might resent having their land taken from them, but mostly they had a sense of freedom—freedom from religious and political persecution, freedom from famine, from debt, from jail, freedom to achieve a new and prosperous life. On the other hand, the ancestors of the black students were kidnapped from their traditional culture to a land which they could consider only with horror and fright.

This qualitative difference of emotion and experience is what strikes one in black American literature. Not only was there a difference in the way blacks came here; there is also a difference in the way blacks regard American myths and heroes. Whites revere George Washington of the cherry tree incident. Black poet June Jordan says,

George Washington he think he big
he trade my father for a pig

Some people are shocked and disturbed, especially by the younger writers of today. "Why the propaganda, the obscenity, the violence, the hate, the rage?"

One white critic, David Littlejohn, in his book *Black on White,* describes black literature as a race war. Hoyt W. Fuller, editor of *Black World,* advised readers not to touch the book, although Littlejohn's evaluations of many of the writers are similar to Fuller's own judgments of their work. What Fuller objects to is Littlejohn's characterization of black writers as mean-spirited if they show anger and resentment instead of philosophical benignity. Fuller maintains that the anger is justified, and that Littlejohn's objections only show the critic's guilt and his inability to handle it.

Nevertheless, in order to understand the black experience, one must read such works. For, works of literature such as poems, plays, stories, essays, and biographies force one to feel intense emotions and thus get inside the experience, whereas factual books of history, sociology, and economics afford a merely intellectual approach.

I won't attempt to cram the history of black American literature into a few pages, or to chronicle the first, or even the best, work or works in different genres. I'll select a few works in which one can relive portions of the black experience in America, and will list anthologies and bibliographies that one can explore for further reading.

Only a minority of the works are of the type that disturb some readers. Early black writers had to please white editors and readers or remain unpublished and unread. Besides, the black experience is not one, but many. There is W. E. B. Du Bois, born in Massachusetts and educated at Fisk, Harvard, and the University of Berlin. There is Richard Wright, born in Mississippi, who started drinking as a child, with little formal education, but dying, like Du Bois, in exile. There is the sharecropper in Georgia, there is the porter in Harlem, there is the factory worker in Detroit. But through all these varied experiences, violence, suffering, and injustice, mammoth to petty, run like a red thread.

It is evident in the earliest compositions, the folk poetry. Du Bois called the spirituals the Sorrow Songs and praised their music while calling much of their verse doggerel. But the poetry was refined as well as debased by passing through the oral tradition. Even the titles are poetry—"Deep River," "I Got a Home in Dat Rock," "Gamblin Man, Get Off Yo Knees," and there are many startlingly fine lines—"Dark midnight was my cry;" stanzas of monumental dignity in "Crucifixion" and "Were You There When They Crucified My Lord"; and almost perfect lyrics in "I Know de Moonlight" and "No More Auction Block." James Weldon Johnson and J. Rosamond Johnson's *The Books of American Negro Spirituals* contain both texts and music of many spirituals, with an introduction on their dialect, music, and origins. Both religious and secular folk poetry can be found in Sterling Brown's *Negro Caravan* and Dudley Randall's *The Black Poets.*

A good collection of secular folk poetry containing blues, ballads, work songs, and humorous lyrics is Thomas Washington Talley's *Negro Folk Rhymes.* A. Xavier Nicholas has collected the songs of some of the singers of our own day—Chuck Berry, James Brown, Curtis Mayfield, Nina Simone, and others, in *The Poetry of Soul.*

A poet whose *Collected Poems* has never been out of print is Paul Laurence Dunbar. He is best known for his dialect verse which presents a rose-tinted picture of plantation life with pathos and humor. His standard English verse, which he himself preferred, is by no means negligible. His rondeau "We Wear the Mask" sounds a theme which often recurs in black poetry. His largely white audience preferred his dialect verse, however. James Weldon Johnson's *God's Trombones: Seven Negro Sermons in Verse* suggests the eloquence of the old-time black preachers, not with misspelled words, but through syntax, diction, and rural images.

The predicament of Dunbar is one in which most black authors have found themselves. Until the 1960s, with the emergence of black publishers, black magazines, black bookstores, and a black audience, black writers have had to address themselves to a largely white audience, through white magazines and white editors and publishers. If white editors thought a book was too militant, or would not interest white readers, the author was told to tone down his message, or the book was rejected. Also, black books were regarded as a special category, like detective stories. If the publisher had his quota of black books, he would accept no more.

The decade of the 1920s, the Harlem Renaissance, saw a group of talented writers with a heightened race pride and awareness of their African heritage. Claude McKay was the forerunner with his famous sonnet "If We Must Die," which was widely read and declaimed during the post-World War I riots, quoted by Winston Churchill to the United States Congress in World War II, and in 1971 passed around among the prisoners before the Attica prison riot. A *Time* magazine correspondent called it "a poem written by an unknown prisoner, crude but touching in its would-be heroic style." This put-down of the famous, classic sonnet provoked an avalanche of letters to *Time* magazine. Langston Hughes, called the poet laureate of Harlem, presented the night clubs, the streets, the men and women of Harlem with humor and sympathy in many verses which can be found in his *Selected Poems.* Jean Toomer's *Cane* was one of the most important books to come out of the Harlem Renaissance. It is a collection of sketches, short stories, poems, and a play, in language whose images and symbols are richly evocative. Countee Cullen's verse was traditional but polished. Sterling Brown's dramatic and humorous ballads and blues are a rural counterpart to Hughes's urban poetry.

Like Hughes, Gwendolyn Brooks writes about the blacks of the city. She presents the people of Chicago's South Side in richly textured verse. She is a pleasure to read not only for the humanity of her poems but for their skilled craftsmanship. Her books of poetry and her novel *Maud Martha* have been collected in *The World of Gwendolyn Brooks.* Another skilled and sensitive poet is Robert Hayden whose *Selected Poems* was published in 1966.

One of the most influential poets today is Imamu Amiri Baraka (formerly LeRoi Jones). Originally a poet of the Greenwich Village school, he left New York and settled in his birthplace, Newark, established Spirit House and a black theatre, and engaged in local politics and recently helped to form the National Black Political Convention. He is one of the founders of the Black Arts movement and his famous poem, "Black Art," is a manifesto of the ideology that art should be functional and should effect social change. It appears in his *Black Magic Poems.*

During the sixties small black publishing firms sprang up, joining the older Associated Publishers and Johnson Publishing Company. They found a wide black audience, stimulated by the civil rights struggle intensified in the fifties. Many of the readers were young—college students or even high school students. Most of the publishers were writers themselves. Poet Amiri Baraka founded Jihad Productions in Newark. Poet Dudley Randall founded Broadside Press in Detroit. Poet Don L. Lee established Third World Press in Chicago. Nigerian writer Joseph Okpaku founded the Third Press in New York. Drum and Spear Press was established in Washington, D.C. Editor Alfred Prettyman founded Emerson Hall Press in New York. Far from censoring black authors, the new

publishers encouraged them to speak to and for black people, to express their fury and frustration, their love and longing.

A remarkable group of poets was published by Broadside Press. Most of them can be found in Gwendolyn Brooks's *A Broadside Treasury 1965–1970*. Don L. Lee in *Think Black* asserted, "I was born into slavery in February of 1942. In the spring of that same year 110,000 persons of Japanese descent were placed in protective custody by the white people of the United States. . . . World War II, the war against racism; yet no Germans or other enemy aliens were placed in protective custody. There should have been Japanese writers directing their writings toward Japanese audiences. Black. Poet. Black poet am I. This should leave little doubt in the minds of anyone as to which is first." Lee exhorted his audiences to "change," and to "know your enemy, the real enemy." Nikki Giovanni asked, in *Black Feeling Black Talk*,

Nigger
Can you kill . . .
Can you piss on a blond head
Can you cut it off . . .
Can you lure them to bed to kill them

Sonia Sanchez wrote in "Malcolm"

yet this man
this dreamer,
thick-lipped with words
will never speak again
and in each winter
when the cold air cracks
with frost, i'll breathe
his breath and mourn
my gun-filled nights.

Etheridge Knight wrote *Poems from Prison* while an inmate in Indiana State Prison. He does not pose as self-righteous, but admits his vulnerability like ours, and his poems about black prisoners and himself are powerful and moving. He has edited a book of prison writings, *Black Voices from Prison*, which is one of the earliest of the prison anthologies.

There were so many poets in the 1960s that they have been said to constitute another Harlem Renaissance. It would be tedious to list them all, but they and earlier poets can be found in the anthologies which proliferated in the sixties, some of which are listed, with previous anthologies, in roughly chronological order: Robert Thomas Kerlin's *Negro Poets and Their Poems*, Countee Cullen's *Caroling Dusk*, James Weldon Johnson's *The Book of American Negro Poetry*, Arna Bontemps and Langston Hughes's *Poetry of the Negro*, Paul Breman's *Sixes and Sevens*, Rosey E. Pool's *Beyond the Blues* and *Ik Ben die Nieuwe Neger*, Arna Bontemps's *American Negro Poetry* Langston Hughes's *New Negro Poets: U. S. A.*, Dudley Randall and Margaret G. Burroughs's *For Malcolm*, Robert Hayden's *Kaleidoscope*, Clarence Major's *The New Black Poetry*, Adam Miller's *Dice or Black Bones*, Dudley Randall's *Black Poetry* and *The Black Poets*, Orde Coombs's *We Speak as Liberators*, June Jordan's *Soul Script*, Ted Wilentz and Tom Weatherly's *Natural Process*, Jill Witherspoon's *A Broadside Annual 1972*, Bernard Bell's *Modern and Contemporary Afro-American Poetry*.

The anthology *Black Fire*, edited by LeRoi Jones and Larry Neal, is a collection similar in its importance for the sixties to Brown, Davis, and Lee's *Negro Caravan* for its importance to the period up to 1940. It presents poems, stories, essays, and plays of the revolutionary young black writers of the sixties. Ahmed Alhamisi and Harun Kofi Wangara's *Black Arts: An Anthology of Black Creations*, is a collection of similar intent to that of *Black Fire*, but in addition to writings it also contains graphics.

Poetry, because of its brevity and expressiveness, and the speed and inexpensiveness with which it can be composed and published in contrast to the slowness and cost of novels and plays, has been the most popular literary art among black Americans. I'll name a few works in the other forms, however, by which one can feel his way into the black experience.

Similar to poetry in their brevity, immediacy, and impact are essays, of which there have been many fine writers. W. E. B. Du Bois's *Souls of Black Folk* is influential for its insights and prophecies, dissecting the Booker Washington fallacy, expressing the double consciousness of the Negro, pinpointing the color-line as the problem of the twentieth century, recommending federal aid for education. James Baldwin's sensitive essays trace the growth of his black consciousness from *Notes of a Native Son*, *Nobody Knows My Name*, and *The Fire Next Time* to *No Name in the Street*. The same kind of growth is seen in Amiri Baraka's *Home*, culminating in *Raise Race Rays Raze: Essays since 1965*. Eldridge Cleaver's *Soul on Ice* has eloquent essays on his prison experiences and introspections. George Jackson's letters in *Soledad Brother* reveal prison conditions and his indomitable reaction to them. Ralph Ellison's *Shadow and Act* contains his reflections on music and literature. Poet Don L. Lee's first book of essays, *From Plan to Planet*, is concerned with Pan-Africanism and black literature.

A special Negro form of biography is the slave narrative, often written as Abolitionist propaganda. Outstanding among these for its clear, direct style and its insight into the effects of slavery on slave and slaveholder alike is Frederick Douglass's *Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass*. In sharp contrast is Booker T. Washington's *Up from Slavery*, which is an Horatio Alger type of biography with homilies and many reports of compliments paid him by prominent whites. Richard Wright's *Black Boy* also concerns growing up in the South, but it presents a much harsher picture.

The Autobiography of Malcolm X, as told to Alex Haley, has profoundly influenced the attitudes of blacks. It is epic, as it describes Malcolm's transformation from small-town boy, big-city hustler, and prisoner to minister, leader, and martyr. Chester Himes's *The Quality of Hurt* is valuable for its account of the black expatriate writer's life in Europe and his relations with Richard Wright and other expatriates. It does not satisfy our curiosity about his craft of writing, but it intrigues us with his intensity of living. Many blacks have been angered by refusal of service in a restaurant, but it was Chester Himes who jumped on the counter and pistol whipped the proprietor on the head. Gwendolyn Brooks's *Report from Part One* is a writer's autobiography which tells us much about her art. There are explications of her novel and of some of her poems, and two interviews about writing.

I've just noticed that most of these books are autobiographies, except perhaps the "as-told-to" Malcolm X book. It's curious that those biographies which convey a special flavor of the black experience are mostly *auto*biographies. As I think of additional books, it is still autobiographies that come to mind, like *The Autobiography of W. E. B. Du Bois*, Claude Brown's *Manchild in the Promised Land*, or Piri Thomas's *Down These Mean Streets*. Perhaps black poets and novelists should write biographies also, to impart to them their special insight and skill which would make the story of a life memorable.

The oustanding works of fiction are easy to identify. The two that tower over all the rest are Richard Wright's *Native Son* and Ralph Ellison's *Invisible Man*. *Native Son* liberated succeeding writers by portraying Bigger Thomas who hated and feared whites and who gained a sense of self only when he took responsibility for an act of violence. After Wright, black novelists no longer hesitated to portray violent emotions. *Invisible Man* is rich in language, incident, irony, humor, symbols, levels of meaning. It

adumbrates the black experience in education, industry, labor unions, the Communist Party, black nationalism. William Demby in *Beetlecreek,* the story of a white recluse and black adolescents in a southern town, has used images and symbols to suggest added emotional dimensions. Ishmael Reed in *Mumbo Jumbo* makes a surrealist mixture of fantasy, history, satire, and voodoo. But most of the successors of Wright and Ellison have followed Wright in the path of realism. John A. Williams's *The Man Who Cried I Am* is a panoramic novel which follows a writer from America to Europe and involves characters in the black expatriate scene and in American and European plans of concentration camps and genocide for blacks. Williams's most recent book, *Captain Blackman,* follows the memories of a wounded soldier in Vietnam through all the wars since the Revolutionary War in which black soldiers have been involved, with all the irony and disillusionment of fighting for others' freedom but not for their own. Another historical novel, a black counterpart to *Gone with the Wind,* is Margaret Walker's *Jubilee,* based on the life of her grandmother during the Civil War and Reconstruction. Cyrus Colter's short stories in *The Beach Umbrella* probe the lives of a wide range of characters in Chicago's black South Side. James Alan MacPherson in *Hue and Cry* has also shown mastery of the short story. His story "A Solo Song: for Doc" brings to vivid life again the almost forgotten ambience of the railroad dining car and the working conditions of the black dining car waiter.

There have been many good black actors, but black playwrights have been scarce. In the sixties, however, there appeared a profusion of playwrights like that of poets. Joining the older dramatists like Langston Hughes, Alice Childress, Loften Mitchell, William Branch, there appeared Lorraine Hansberry, Ossie Davis, Amiri Baraka, James Baldwin, Ed Bullins, Charles Gordone, Marvin X, Jimmy Garrett, Sonia Sanchez, Lonne Elder III, Ronald Milner, Melvin Van Peebles, Ben Caldwell.

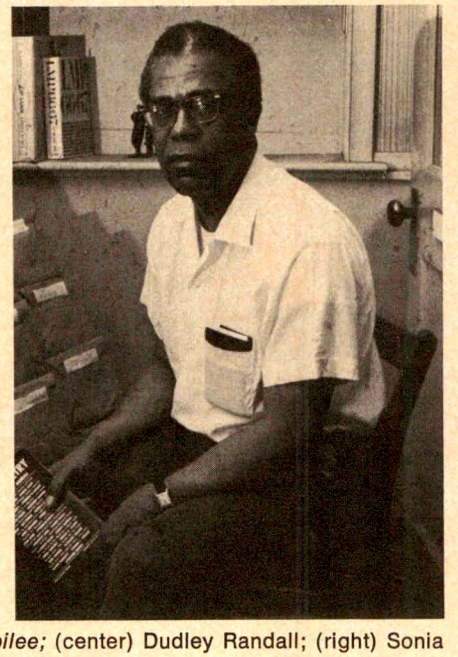
Promoting the rise of theatre was the Black Arts movement fostered by Amiri Baraka and others, which stimulated the growth of local theatres throughout the country.

Lorraine Hansberry's *Raisin in the Sun* was a well-made play of black family life. Ossie Davis's *Purlie Victorious* was a farce satirizing obvious racial stereotypes in the South. Amiri Baraka's *The Dutchman* was a tense one-act play showing a confrontation between a white woman and a young middle-class black man in a subway car. These and other plays can be found in single volumes or in the collections *Black Theater,* by Lindsay Patterson, *Black Drama Anthology,* by Woodie King and Ronald Milner, *New Black Playwrights,* by William Couch, or Ed Bullins's *New Plays from the Black Theatre.*

Much of the literature of the 1960s was first published in black magazines, and they are useful for discerning trends. *The Journal of Black Poetry* is a leading poetry magazine. *Freedomways* is distinguished by its long annotated booklists prepared by librarian Ernest Kaiser. *Dasein, Liberator, Soulbook, Black Dialogue,* and *Umbra* were literary magazines that flourished in the sixties, but they seem to be dormant now. Recent magazines of quality are *Black Scholar; Black Creation,* which carries articles and interviews on new trends and persons in the arts; *Essence,* a woman's magazine which features good poetry; and *Encore,* a monthly of worldwide news of interest to blacks, which recently featured a story on black soldiers in the Ulster troubles and a conversation between poets Nikki Giovanni and Yevgeny Yevtushenko. *Black World* has published many young writers whose contributions appeared later in books. The magazine has annual poetry, drama, and fiction numbers, and has had special issues on the Harlem Renaissance, Richard Wright, and the Black Aesthetic.

There has been much discussion of the Black Aesthetic. In *Black World's* symposium on the Black Aesthetic in 1968, some writers had never heard of it. On the other hand, Margaret Walker said, "The 'black aesthetic' has a rich if undiscovered past. This goes back in time to the beginnings of civilization in Egypt, Babylonia, India, China, Persia, and all the Islamic world that precedes the Renaissance of the Europeans." The following points may give some idea of what is generally agreed on by its proponents:

1. It is not wise to try to define the



(Above, left) Margaret Walker, author of *Jubilee;* (center) Dudley Randall; (right) Sonia Sanchez, author of *We a BaddDDD People.* These writers appear with the other authors in the cover art and on page 86: (foreground) Dudley Randall; (top row, left to right) Margaret Walker, Sterling Brown, Sonia Sanchez; (bottom row, left to right) Don Lee, Gwendolyn Brooks, and Etheridge Knight.

Black Aesthetic too narrowly at this time, as too rigid definition may restrict its development. After further development of black literature, it may be described, not prescribed, by observing the literature created under its influence.

2. Black art should be functional, not decorative.

3. The function of black art is to unify and liberate black people all over the world.

4. Black art should create positive concepts, images, and symbols for black folk, and destroy negative ones, i. e., black is beautiful, not ugly or filthy.

5. In creating new images and concepts, writers may change or reverse the language of the oppressor, using black idioms. When Sonia Sanchez says, "We a baddDDD people," she means, "We a great people."

6. Black art should be directed to black people for black people. The reactions of white critics and readers are irrelevant.

Addison Gayle's *The Black Aesthetic* is an anthology of critical essays on the Black Aesthetic in the various arts. His earlier anthology, *Black Expression,* is a collection of essays on black literature, written from the 1920s to the 1960s. Alain Locke's *The New Negro* is an anthology which helped to launch the Harlem Renaissance. Nathan Irving Huggins's *Harlem Renaissance* is a recent in-depth study of the period. Sterling Brown's *The Negro in American Fiction: Negro Poetry and Drama* and Jay Saunders Redding's *To Make a Poet Black* are two works of criticism of both prose and poetry. Widening its scope from poetry to prose, Broadside Press has started a *Broadside Critics Series,* featuring black critics on black poets. The first volume is *Dynamite Voices: Black Poets of the 1960s,* by Don L. Lee. The second is *Claude McKay: the Black Poet at War,* by Addison Gayle. *The Militant Black Writer in Africa and the United States,* by Mercer Cook and Stephen E. Henderson, discusses the younger African and Afro-American writers. Ezekiel Mphalele's *Voices in the Whirlwind* examines both Afro-American and African poets, and analyzes the Black Aesthetic to see what is in it which is not covered by other aesthetic canons. Harold Cruse's *The Crisis of the Negro Intellectual* blames Negro artists for not building a solid foundation for their art by creating black institutions. A book which is not criticism, but which may help readers to understand some of the language which they will encounter, especially in the new black poetry, is J. L. Dillard's *Black English.* Dillard shows that black English is not incorrect English, but a dialect of English, with its roots in West African languages and with its own syntax and grammar.

Poetry has been perhaps the most popular literary form, not only because it is the fastest and least expensive to create and to reproduce, but also because it is in the black oral tradition. The jazz musician, for instance, is a contemporary culture hero of black poets. Perhaps more poems have been written about John Coltrane than about any other black figure except Malcolm X. Collaboration between the poet and the musician has been abrogated. Imagine James Brown performing a lyric of Don Lee. Nina Simone has already set to music and recorded Langston Hughes's "Backlash Blues."

Because of the prevalence of the oral tradition, Amiri Baraka in the April 1972 *Black World* advised young poets to write plays and skits, and to perform them in theatres, churches, and schools. Most black people, however, have not formed the habit of going to the theatre at 8:30 p.m. Blacks do attend movies, however, and their interest in the new black films has revivified a dying movie industry. But most of the new films, except for a few like *Buck and the Preacher,* have exploited sex and dope, and have been vehemently criticized by segments of the black community. If the many good poets and playwrights now working, instead of commercial hacks, were to write movie scripts, perhaps fine work might be produced. Financing is the greatest obstacle. But just imagine a movie produced by Motown, starring Sidney Poitier and Ruby Dee, directed by Gordon Parks, with a script by Amiri Baraka, out of a story by Ralph Ellison. It might even be rerun on television!

Poet-publisher Dudley Randall is founder of Broadside Press and, interestingly enough, a librarian. al

Access to Black Literature

An excellent bibliography to black literature is Darwin T. Turner's *Afro-American Writers.* An aid for keeping abreast of the new books is *Black Books Bulletin,* a quarterly published by Third World Press, which has an annotated list of books, book reviews, articles, and news from the small black publishers. The *Negro in Print* is a quarterly bibliographic survey containing descriptive reviews of books by and about blacks and other minorities. Broadside Press publishes at irregular intervals a free newsletter announcing its books. The Black Scholar Book Club publishes a quarterly which carries no book reviews but has ads of black books from both black and white publishers.

There have been many anthologies which contain not only poetry, but prose which may include fiction, drama, essays, or literary criticism. The following titles may be useful for further exploration:

Baker, Houston A., Jr., ed. *Black Literature in America.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1971.

Chapman, Abraham, ed. *Black Voices: An Anthology of Afro-American Literature.* New York: New American Library, 1968.

_____. *New Black Voices: An Anthology of Contemporary Afro-American Literature.* New York: New American Library, 1972.

Davis, Arthur Paul and Saunders Redding, eds. *Cavalcade: Negro American Writing from 1760 to the Present.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971.

Emanuel, James A. and Theodore L. Gross, eds. *Dark Symphony: Negro Literature in America.* New York: Free Press, 1968.

Miller, Ruth, ed. *Black American Literature: 1760–Present.* Beverly Hills: Glencoe Press, 1971.

Barksdale, Richard and Kenneth Kinnamon, eds. *Black Writers of America: A Comprehensive Anthology.* New York: Macmillan, 1972.

Hayden, Robert, William Adams, et al., eds. *Afro-American Literature: An Introduction.* New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1971.

Patterson, Lindsay, ed. *An Introduction to Black Literature in America, from 1746 to the Present.* New York: Publishers Co., 1968.

Robinson, William H., ed. *Nommo: An Anthology of Modern Black African and Black American Literature.* New York: Macmillan, 1972.

Turner, Darwin T., ed. *Black American Literature: Essays, Poetry, Fiction, Drama.* Columbus, Ohio: Merrill, 1970.

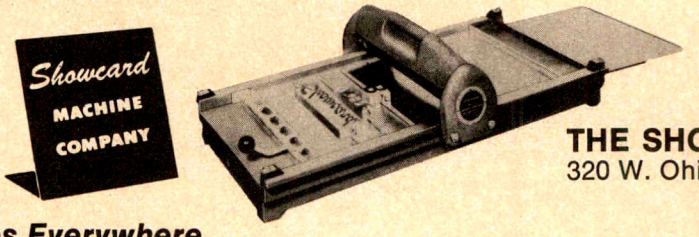
Versatile Communication System for Libraries

The SHOWCARD MACHINE

You can shout your messages on bold posters and bulletins with the Showcard Machine, or whisper on counter cards and shelf markers. You can use it, too, to help in preparing visual aid material . . . to set titles and headings for offset-printed material . . . in short, for almost any kind of printed communication.

With the Showcard Machine anyone can turn out professional quality type-set work. It permits complete freedom of layout, colors and type faces. Rugged fool-proof construction is guaranteed a full five years.

Sizes and models for every library need. Write for full information.



THE SHOWCARD MACHINE COMPANY
320 W. Ohio St., Chicago, Ill. 60610

Serving Libraries Everywhere . . .
(Partial list of Showcard Machine Users)

Alabama Public Library, Montgomery, Ala.
Springdale Public Library, Springdale, Ark.
Pomona Library, Pomona, Calif.
Edmonton Public Library, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada
Greenwich Library, Greenwich, Conn.
Wilmington Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
Jacksonville Free Public Library, Jacksonville, Fla.
Augusta Library, Augusta, Ga.
Pine Mountain Regional Library, Manchester, Ga.
State Library, Honolulu, Hawaii
Rockford Public Library, Rockford, Ill.
East Chicago Public Library, East Chicago, Ind.
Monroe County Public Library, Bloomington, Ind.
Eisenhower Library, Baltimore, Md.
Public Library of South Bend, South Bend, Ind.
Prince Georges Co. Memorial Library, Bladensburg, Md.
Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Lynn Public Library, Lynn, Mass.
Winchester Library, Winchester, Mass.
Dearborn Public Library, Dearborn, Mich.
Flint Public Library, Flint, Mich.
Michigan State Library, Lansing, Mich.
Wayne County Library, Wayne, Mich.
Dakota Scott Regional Library, West St. Paul, Minn.
Free Public Library of East Orange, East Orange, N. J.
Maywood Public Library, Maywood, N. J.
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.
Arthur A. Houghton Jr. Library, Corning, N.Y.
Levittown Public Library, Levittown, N.Y.
Mid-York Library System, Rome, N.Y.
North County Library System, Watertown, N.Y.
Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton, Cincinnati, O.
Columbus Public Library, Columbus, O.
Harrisburg Public Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
McKissick Memorial Library, Columbia, S. C.
Greenville County Library, Greenville, S. C.
Nashville Public Library, Nashville, Tenn.
North Central Regional Library, Wenatchee, Wash.
Library Commission, Charleston, W. Va.
La Crosse Public Library, La Crosse, Wis.
University of Wisconsin Memorial Library, Madison, Wis.

And See How It's Catching On!
(Recent Purchasers of Showcard Machines)

Evansville Public Library, Evansville, Ind.
Northbrook Public Library, Northbrook, Ill.
Lancaster Public Library, Lancaster, Penn.
Memorial Hall Public Library, Andover, Mass.
Barrington Public Library, Barrington, R. I.
State Library Commission, Dover, Del.
Clinton-Essex-Franklin Library, Plattsburg, N.Y.
Camden County Free Library, Camden, N. J.
Hyconeechee Regional Library, Yanceyville, N. C.
Bridgeport Public Library, Bridgeport, Conn.
Tulsa Library, Tulsa, Okla.
Western Michigan Univ. Library, Kalamazoo, Mich.
Sumter County Library, Sumter, S. C.
Galveston County Library, Galveston, N.Y.

outlook

Kenneth Dowlin—Administrator at 30

Having just turned thirty-one after two years at the helm of the Natrona County Public Library, Casper, Wyoming, Kenneth Dowlin sat with us in the board room over a tape recorder and cigars. A week-long festival celebrating the completion of a $1.2 million expansion and remodeling program was drawing to a close. The new building had been architecturally tuned so that it was an obvious landmark just two blocks from the heart of town and one block from J. C. Penney's. We wanted to get to know more about the philosophy of this director who already had garnered considerable notice in the profession with a CATV hook-up in operation nearly two years. We had seen in the new library a closed circuit monitoring system, and not a stair step in sight until you approached the administrative offices in the old section.

AL: What is your hope for the public library? (We felt that if this was to be a hard-hitting interview we should lay it on at the start.)

Dowlin: I'd like to see public libraries become research institutions for the man on the street. Right now, we are structured around published materials. If a person comes in and asks a question we have only published resources to use. If our collection of those resources doesn't have the answer we go through channels like the state network which is also based upon published materials. If they don't have it our only out is to say . . . I'm sorry.

AL: How does your service work? How is it organized?

Dowlin: We have Information Services which handles essentially all of the adult questions.

AL: Does that include subject requests?

Dowlin: Yes. We have only three departments. Information Services occupies the second floor and handles adult nonfiction, reference, interlibrary loan, etc. Popular Services on the first floor handles all of the recreational needs of all our patrons including finding current titles, providing story hours, student assistance, supplying the bookmobile, and so on. The third department is Auxiliary Services which essentially supplies all the services necessary to the other two departments.

AL: How do you staff the Information and Popular Services area?

Dowlin: Information is completely staffed with professionals. Popular is paraprofessional. I hope to have a professional supervisor for Popular. And placing a professional on the bookmobile would be a real luxury.

AL: Have you considered mail-order services?

Dowlin: We have looked at it for both the rural and the homebound. We may develop something pretty soon. Our service to the handicapped has given us some insight into the problems. In serving the handicapped we find that we must make exceptions in our basic service patterns. We have to treat them *differently*. I don't much care for that. Instead of taking basic library service and modifying it with special tools or gadgets, I would like to see us design our operations to take into account all possible variations in service and not have to treat the handicapped as exceptions. For instance, in the design of this building, rather than having steps with a special ramp on the side for the handicapped we used ramps throughout so that it became a service for all.

I feel this same attitude applies to service to the minorities. We had a special minorities project last summer with help from LSCA funds. We had a *special* outreach department and two full-time people who spent most of their time on the street but they were not librarians. And we don't have the professional staff to perform this function. I hope to expand Information Services staff to the point where all of the people in that department will serve as liaison to community groups that could profit from our services. I think this would be far more effective than in setting up a *special* department devoted to outreach.

AL: We noticed in the Popular Services area some application forms for volunteers offering work in almost every aspect of paraprofessional activity.

Dowlin: Mary Hales is in charge of that. She is one of those people who could organize a herd of elephants. She has worked with some eighty volunteers during the past year. When we started the program it was to get service into nursing homes. We now have four volunteers that visit all of the nursing homes once a week. The teenage volunteers tend to work at the main library. We found the volunteers to be more reliable than the Neighborhood Youth Corps and the work-study program with college students.

Ken Dowlin discusses the Natrona County Public Library at the festival celebrating completion of NCPL's expansion and remodeling program.

AL: Which brings to mind the services your library provides to students.

Dowlin: This is one of our biggest problems. We tried to solve it using a different approach. About a year ago the board adopted a set of service priorities and students came out last. I was hoping the parents would get angry and take out after the schools but they didn't. The schools don't even have a coordinator for libraries. We have to work with about fifteen different schools in the district and we don't have enough staff to do it.

AL: What part of your collection gets hit the hardest by students?

Dowlin: The geology collection. The college teaches geology but they have no resources. The library has a new $1 million building but they have only two professionals and 30,000 books. The high school teaches science courses without any library resources.

AL: Are these schools accredited?

Dowlin: Yes.

AL: What other constituencies does Natrona County Library serve?

Dowlin: The largest work force is in geology. This makes Casper distinctive among Wyoming towns. There is not so much of the cowboy and Indian thing. We have a symphony, three drama groups, and several art guilds. Agriculture doesn't play a large role in Casper because it is concentrated in large sheep and cattle ranches. But that is about as far as we can go in guessing our constituency. The state library is going to make a random sample of 10 percent of the homes in the area and we are hoping it will provide some answers. But even if we have more of an idea of the population, will we know how to relate it to library service? I would like to feel that in five years we could reach at least 80 percent of the population. But we are not the gas company. People do not have to use our service. For years the motto of libraries has been READ . . . that is like saying BREATHE. [Mr. Dowlin's Wyoming auto license plate simply says READ. Ed.] There are people who can't read who are being scared out of using the library by these PR programs that are too broad based . . . too generalized. We have tried to pick a specific area and concentrate on that. Last year it was the humanities and a grant from the Humanities Foundation which hired a professor to spend a year going over our collection and making recommendations. We ended up expending about $12,000 in new materials. I think I can honestly say that for our size we have a good collection in the humanities. This year we hope to do the same in science and later business and industry.

AL: Do you feel this will broaden your market alone or must you use PR programs?

Dowlin: It makes no difference what we put in the paper and what goes out over television. It's what the guy standing across the desk thinks that will make or break it.

AL: Your television involvement fascinates everyone. We noticed in the motel room that when we turned on channel 12 we saw a slide promoting the library. What are your plans for providing more than the occasional visual reference response or the story hour you now have?

Dowlin: One of our plans for our new playback unit is to provide action shots instead of stills. We have a whole list of tapes that we want to make. Some of them will be simple how-to spots. The patron could phone in a request to have them played back or when we get enough programs we could run the tapes at random all during the day.

AL: It looks like libraries are going to have to start learning about viewers' habits as well as readers' habits.

Dowlin: I've been a little surprised. We have been telecasting the festival but we didn't advertise the fact. But, an unusual number of people have commented that they had seen parts of the telecast. Apparently people flip the dial more than I thought and if something is going on at channel 12 they stop for a look.

AL: How long are you on the air?

Dowlin: The local cable company insisted that they wanted something on channel 12 all the time, even after midnight. One thing I am searching for is some kind of signal generator that will fill the channel without using up the camera tube. Those tubes on a color unit have a life of a little over 2,000 hours and they cost $600 to replace.

AL: Do you mean that the company wants the library to be on the air twenty-four hours?

Dowlin: The cable-owner doesn't care what we do. He just wants the signal. If that channel goes dead, then people think something is wrong with their set. So we are caught because we can't use up the time. Libraries are too factionalized to come up with a national network of television programming. One thing we have been thinking about is making it a free access channel where we would give time to all the local groups. We have a high school drama group that has expressed interest in developing a library soap opera. We have a local man who is a buff on the history of the Oregon Trail and he has developed a slide program which he has volunteered to tape for our use.

AL: What about the commercial stations' news coverage—not only of actual programs but the out-takes as well?

Dowlin: We have discussed it with them as a possible project but it would be costly. I don't know at this point what TV is or can accomplish so that it can be related to costs. I believe it was Allie Beth Martin who said you should spend 5 to 10 percent of your budget on public relations. [Natrona County Library spends about 5 percent for the television operation. Ed.] We could spend 50 percent of the budget on TV and still not have meaningful material. And this is only public relations.

AL: How can you measure costs unless you have a way of measuring service?

Dowlin: We can't even measure traditional library service. Are the methods we use in providing library service really cost-effective? Would it be cheaper to dissolve the whole plant and staff to approach it from another angle? Until we come up with some decent guidelines and proven formulas we are going to have doubts in any operation. When I think of the so-called cost studies on processing books, none of them consider whether it is worthwhile to process them in the first place. I wish we could get ALA to go into this area, to evaluate not only hardware but systems. We have the poorest research system of any profession in the country. The education people may have overkill, but we don't even have some good basic research.

AL: What have you learned of the compatibility of TV tape and playback equipment?

Dowlin: They usually are compatible in cassettes. You can play a Norelco on your Sony sometimes but the quality control isn't the same.

AL: What about recording tapes? Does this pose a problem in exchanging tapes?

Dowlin: We ran into that just yesterday. The University of Wyoming is on one-inch Ampex format. They are in no way interchangeable with us.

AL: What has been the effect upon staff? Has there been resistance to the television in the library?

Dowlin: No, the staff is used to change. In the past two years we have completely restructured the organization and the building. There are only two people on the staff that are doing essentially the same job they did two years ago—myself and Mrs. Jackson, the business manager. I used to think that change for change's sake was not good. But I'm beginning to feel that an institution has to be acclimated to change. Otherwise they won't cut it with their public.

Kenneth Dowlin said a lot more in our conversation but space only allows us to provide some of the flavor. To us he is an example of the younger librarian bringing new ideas and fresh questions to library administration and service problems. The fact that he is not in a major metropolitan area is significant too. We are running into more and more young librarians who seem to have based their future plans on finding a chance to grow and develop in the smaller communities of the United States. Maybe the slogan for the 1970s is really "Head for the small towns young librarian, that is where it may be."—*GRS.* al

MEDIA: MAN, MATERIAL, MACHINE
91st Annual Conference of the American Library Association

ON AUDIO-TAPE CASSETTES

Media came to the 1972 Chicago American Library Association conference and now you can hear some of the best of it. People involved in media and library problems offer thoughts that will have a profound influence on the future of not only librarians and their libraries, but society as well.

Now you can share these inspiring, fact-filled sessions with your staff and associates. You can use the tapes for individual or staff development, library science or continuing education. And don't be surprised when you find that many of the topics are of such contemporary importance that you will want them for the library collection. The tapes may be used for civic group discussions on such topics as cable TV, government censorship and information networks.

This series of cassettes presents a satisfying and informative audio experience. Professional recording and informed editing of these excellent conference sessions make these tapes a valuable library acquisition.

SESSIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST

1 The Pentagon Papers

Robert West, President, Unitarian Universalist Association and Beacon Press.

Description of events that followed Beacon Press' publishing the Senator Gravel version of the Pentagon Papers, i.e., the Justice Department spent a week going through the bank records of not only Beacon Press but also the Unitarian Universalist Association. Claims this was a violation of freedom of religion, freedom of the press, and the right of the American public to know what the government is doing.

2 Copyright and Fair Use Practices

Dr. Edmon Low, Chairman, Copyright Subcommittee, ALA Legislation Committee, Presiding. William D. North, ALA counsel, Kirkland, Ellis, Hodson, Chaffetz and Masters, Chicago, Illinois; Charles Lieb, legal counsel, Association of American Publishers, Paskus, Gordon and Hyman, Attorneys at Law, New York, New York.

Presents the positions of both the AAP and ALA on copyrighted materials in libraries, the subject in general, pending copyright legislation, and the doctrine of "fair use."

3 What Is Cable TV?

Louis Lerner, President, Lerner Home Newspapers and Lerner Communications Inc., a franchise operator of cable TV.

Presents basic information on cable TV, including the equipment, what it does for the user, the role of computers, and feedback. Describes a sophisticated nationwide, interconnected network system.

The Role of Cable Television in Library Networks

Harold S. Hacker, Director, Rochester Public Library, New York.

Since demands for capital and operating budgets are high, politics and power grabs are prevalent. There is a real danger the public will not get a square deal. Recommends that librarians influence the direction cable TV goes by providing facilities for generating cable program viewing rooms for those without access to cable outlets, and centers for cable TV information.

4 Libraries and Information Utilities

Dr. Edwin B. Parker, Professor of Communications, Stanford University.

Outlines the nature of information utilities, their context, and brief history. Describes the political issues involved in the control of these informational technologies. Outlines the challenges, opportunities, and responsibilities that librarians will face.

What's the Utility of an Information Utility?

Dr. Louis Vagianos, Director, Communication Services, Dalhousie University.

Questions whether the value received from establishing a vast network of information utilities is sufficient to warrant the extensive expenditures they require. Recommends changes to increase their value.

5 Non-Print Media

Newton N. Minow, Chicago attorney, Chairman, Federal Communications Commission, 1961-63, author, *Equal Time: The Private Broadcasters and the Public Interest.*

In-depth discussion of the history and the role of educational and cable television. Explains the rationale behind past rulings of the Federal Communications Commission as well as pending legislation. In an extensive question and answer session, suggests that one solution to the pollution crisis is to reduce unnecesary transportation by working, educating, and even shopping at home through cable television.

6 Betting One's Life on the Future of Print

Norman Cousins, Editor, *World Review,* formerly Editor, *Saturday Review.*

So long as there is a human mind that needs nourishment, there will be print . . . We anticipate the future through abstract thought . . . A society lives a long time if there is a place for creativity. There is nothing in the world that kindles the imagination more than a book.

SESSIONS OF PROFESSIONAL INTEREST

7 Library Survival and the Economics of Social Change

Anthony Downs, Senior Vice President, Research Corporation, Chicago, Illinois.

Discusses, from the sociologist's and economist's viewpoints, the background factors of our present social change, characteristics and functions of libraries, specific challenges for librarians due to the social change, and the meaning of all these factors.

8 Utilizing the Best of Communication Devices

Ruth Warncke, Deputy Executive Director, American Library Association (Retired).

In this day of open universities and schools without walls, we must think of libraries as more than buildings and books. A library should be seen as a series of functions which sweeps beyond its walls, touching all aspects of the community. Describes and documents how and where this is being done and with what effect.

Can We Afford to Communicate?

Carolyn I. Whitenack, Professor of Education and Chairman of Media Sciences, Purdue University.

There is no excuse for librarians not to use more non-print media. Gives sources and costs of various kinds of non-print media. Urges librarians to help man extend himself through all media, not books alone.

9 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part I

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding.

An Overview of Media Use

Father John Culkin, Director, Center for Understanding Media, New York City.

The difference between the use of media by children and adults.

The Reasons for Media: What Makes Programs Good?

Janice Gallinger, Plymouth State College, New Hampshire

Unique aspects of media program she has built at Plymouth State College.

10 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part II
The Natural Fit: Art, Music, Medicine

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding

Luraine Tansey, University of California at Santa Cruz.

David Hall, Rodgers and Hammerstein Archives of Recorded Sound, New York Public Library at Lincoln Center.

Alfred Strohlein, National Medical Audiovisual Center.

Early perfection of the use of media made possible by the special characteristics of their respective fields.

11 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part III

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding

Designing Libraries for Media Use

Dr. David Crossman, Assistant Director, Instructional and Research Services, University of Pittsburgh.

The environment as a part of learning. Extensive use of all kinds of media in community colleges destroys the myth—"higher education does not need to use all educational tools that are available." Argues for extending the use of independent study.

Relating Libraries to Media Facilities: Fusion or Symbiosis?

Dr. Donald L. Ely, Chairman, Instructional Technology, School of Education, Syracuse University.

Media exists to facilitate learning. Libraries should be filling stations not parking lots. Suggests focusing on the functions fulfilled by a specific library and building the organization to accomplish these tasks.

12 The Process for Change in Library Education, Part I

Robert N. Case, Presiding. Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucile Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, and Leslie Janke.

Topics include the process for innovative change, curriculum design and its components, staff development, impact on library education and the total institution, and evaluation.

13 The Process for Change in Library Education, Part II

Robert N. Case, Presiding. Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucile Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, and Leslie Janke.

Extended question and answer session on information from Part I and new directions for school library manpower projects. Subjects include methods of recruiting, selecting, training, counseling, job placement, and involvement of the community in program development.

14 The Application of Knowledge Communication System Models to Library Information Science Education

Dr. Tefco Saracevic, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio

Draws on Shannon and Weaver's model of the communication process, Norbert Weiner's cybernetic model, and the Goffman epidemic model of communication. Suggests viewing a library as one example of a knowledge communication system. Derives a curriculum for librarianship and information science based on it.

DEVELOPMENT DIGEST
Published by CREDR Corporation ℗1973
P.O. Box 49938, Los Angeles, California 90049

Please send us the following:

_____Portfolios of MEDIA: MAN, MATERIAL, MACHINE — 14 cassettes in each portfolio.

Single cassettes:

_____1s _____2s _____3s _____4s _____5s _____6s

_____7s _____8s _____9s _____10s _____11s _____12s

_____13s _____14s

_____Portfolios at $129.35 each as checked above, a saving of $9.95 over the single cassette price. $_____

_____Cassettes at $9.95 each as checked above. $_____

☐ Please bill us for the total $_____

☐ Our check is enclosed for $_____

F.O.B. Los Angeles. Prepaid orders, we pay shipping. Add 5% sales tax in California.

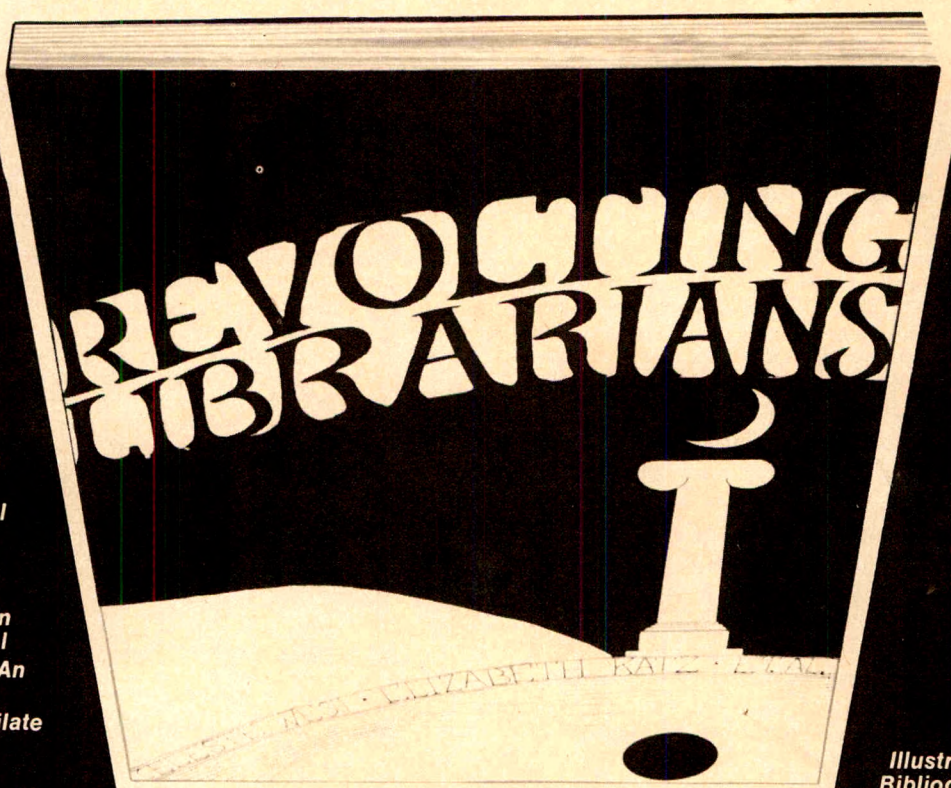
Organization _____

Name _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Revolting? revolutionary? or...tomorrow's establishment?



Partial Table Of Contents

The Sensuous Librarian
Library School Lunacy
The Recruiter Speaks
Homophobia in Library School
LC Labeling: An Indictment
How to Annihilate Service to Teenagers
The Turkey Trot in Dallas
Free Libraries and Other Ways to Fly
Alternative Libraries for Alternative Schools
Libraries to the People!

B/W Illustrations
Bibliography
Paper
$2

36 dissident librarians speak out against the 3 x 5 library world . . . its conventionality . . . its irresponsibility . . . its balking bureaucracy!

Edited by Celeste West & Elizabeth Katz of Synergy. Published by the Booklegger Press and now distributed exclusively by the American Library Association.

Librarians, chafing too long under "sacred" practices and hallowed constraints, revolt against the shallowness of contemporary librarianship in an assault of incisive articles.

Never before have maverick librarians challenged the power structure with such contempt for the niceties of communication but with such wit as well.

Agree with the writers or disagree . . . you cannot deny that they spearhead a dissatisfied element growing within today's library structure.

Especially stimulating are observations on library recruitment, unions, children's work, cataloging, outreach and para-professionals.

The gripping essays of *Revolting Librarians* have the ring of truth. The poetry, fables, theatre and even science fiction, no less critical themselves, herald the arrival of the alternative culture to the library world.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

materials

City Magazines

Cities have character and an ever-shifting set of qualities difficult to capture, let alone distill to the point that those living in the city accept and recognize their hometown. Grandpappy of all the city magazines would be the *New Yorker,* but we have a feeling that the younger *New York* has more support from city residents than the venerable veteran which seems to hold popularity among the Big Apple worshipers outside the city. Other city magazines appear and disappear like the waning and waxing of the moon. *Seattle* is gone in spite of its reflecting the city's frontier vitality and the sophistication of a city that is off-the-beaten-path and glories in it. It is obvious the natives didn't feel that way. *Chicago* rose and fell and has risen again like a floundering phoenix fat with money and inflated egos but not the essence of the city.

Two city magazines currently on the market may well make it. They have a distinctiveness that could be the vitality of the city recognizable to the outsider and at the same time acceptable to the natives.

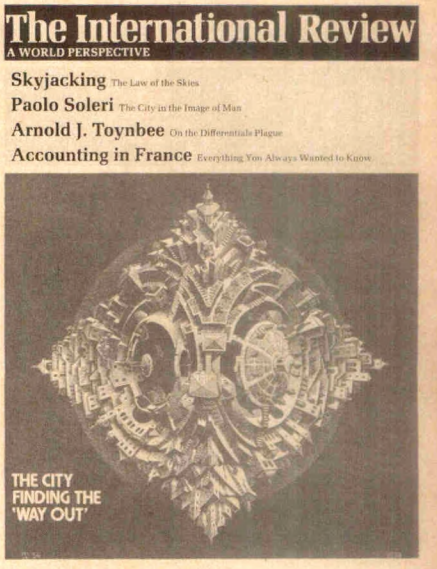
LA ($8 a year, $10 out of state, $13 foreign from 11516 S. Westwood Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90024) is a weekly tabloid that is nowhere as freaky or myopic as the L.A. *Free Press* and is considerably more literate without being self-conscious about it. There is the feel and appeal of the underground press papers without the strident and adolescent verbiage. One of the issues had an interview with skyjack folk hero D. B. Cooper that was a marvel of investigative reporting as well as fun to read. Their political coverage is mature, the film reviews pure West as opposed to East Coast, while music, art, gardening, sports, and general lifestyle get their due. There is a huge guide to doing things and want ads which can be read for other than Freudian kicks. The subscription has already reached 25,000 and seems destined to grow. Like its sprawling city, *LA* likes to inspect, talk about, and marvel over the people and the world around it without taking itself too seriously.

The *Chicago Guide* ($6.50 a year from WFMT, Inc., 500 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611) just grew up unannounced like the city itself. It evolved out of a program-subscription list for WFMT, an imaginative classical music station that also trots out interesting word shows from the BBC, Studs Terkel, and the legendary Claudia Cassidy (now retired as the powerful *Tribune* critic but anything but retiring in her demands on Second City culture). Since adding the program coverage and subscription list of the educational TV station WTTW, the magazine has moved up to over 100,000 subscribers and boasts advertisements both posh and serendipitous. *Chicago Guide* doesn't seem to forget that the city is mecca for many fleeing the midwestern small town and thus concentrates on where things are, how to find them, and what to do with them once acquired. The writing varies but is never very arty or dull. There is a rating guide to over 200 restaurants, some pocket film reviews, plus a monthly contest for readers (like the one to fit an opera plot to the Daley machine). Special features that smack of a crusade sometimes appear, like the one on putting graphics all over good grey Chicago walls or the plot to build a high-rise wall along the lakefront, but the editors don't worry things to death and instead go on to see what's under the next walnut shell. There has been a long running series on the historic Chicago landscape, a monthly portfolio by local photographers who all seem to be recent Art Institute graduates with the same vision. The magazine is pure Chicago and because it has the whiff of beer and sawdust among its French restaurant reviews it has been accepted and thrives.

World Perspective

When the game of Monopoly was introduced during the Depression it seemed to represent the ultimate in financial wheeling and dealing. To buy and sell a whole city . . . the ultimate in sophisticated finagling! Now the scope of the game seems modest if not archaic. Businessmen no longer think in such limited provincial terms, and a new Canadian magazine, *The International Review* (International Review Ltd., Box 293, Postal Station Q, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, $18 per year) is designed to meet their expanded vision and needs. Intended for international distribution, the bimonthly journal focuses on business, politics, legislation, and taxation in the context of an interdependent world.

As much as 50 percent of the material in *The International Review* may be drawn from business articles published in magazines and newspapers from around the world, many of which are not published in English. These summaries represent points of view, attitudes, and values to which the American reader is seldom exposed but which may very well affect him or his business. Discussion of a future trading partnership between China and Japan as perceived by an Indian may prepare a manufacturer for a shift in markets for his products. While the vagaries of international economics will not be suddenly crystallized by such information, the businessman will have additional bases for wise decisions.



New bimonthly offers international coverage of business and economics.

Original editorial content of the magazine is supplied by a worldwide network of correspondents and analysts. One particularly notable section, "Tax Notes," is compiled by the staff under supervision of Publisher W. H. Giles. It offers current information on new and changing tax laws around the world. If you want to build a manufacturing plant in Ecuador, you will be happy to know that initial investment in new business and reinvestment which acquires new machinery is now tax exempt.

Libraries will be interested in the short book reviews section which usually deals with from one to three books in some depth. The reviews are both descriptive and critical and reviewers seem well-versed in the subject matter of the books they discuss.

About the size of *Time* or *Newsweek*, *The International Review* is perhaps a bit less professionally produced than those two well-established news magazines. However, *International Review* is still evolving (as the publisher freely admits) with new sections appearing and established sections changing. "Winds of Change," staff-written summaries of international business news, appeared with the November 13 issue and we notice that the occasional articles in French found in earlier issues

have disappeared. Even the price has changed since the initial publication date, happily downward.

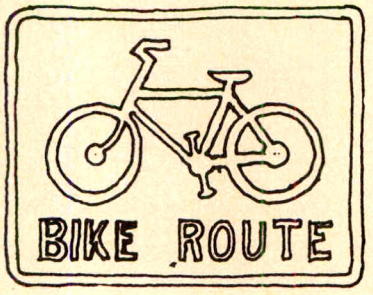
The International Review does seem stable and valuable enough to warrant recommendation for college and university collections and public library collections used by the business community.

Bicycling

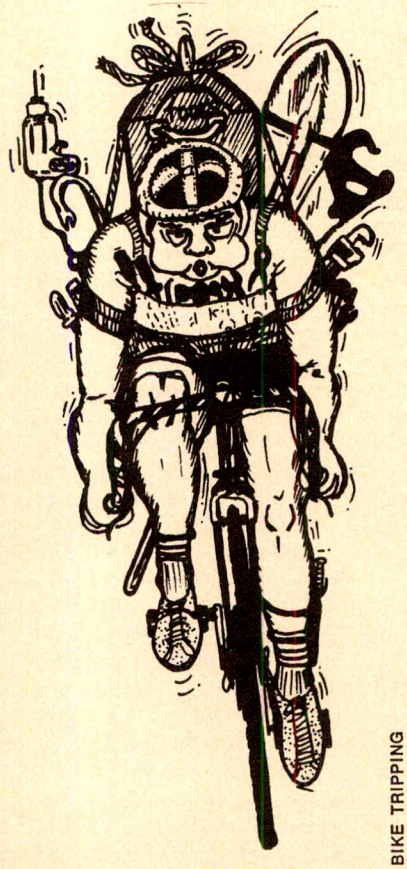
Lots of old coots get misty-eyed as they remember the first bike they ever had, and leaning it against the tree to get launched only to crash at the first wobble. In those days the Victorian love affair with the bike vanished in favor of the car. Bikes were for kids. Today the bicycle has become one of the fastest growing pastimes of Americans worried about pollution, crowding, and just plain rushing around in a steel and glass coffin. This new infatuation is being served by a ballooning number of publications about the bike. We have only looked at the printed word but you will find that there are filmstrips and films available which, although heavily oriented to a product, can be of use as information and inspiration. Our criteria are for the small and medium-sized library and as a consequence our emphasis is on economy, comprehensiveness, and readability.

General User Handbooks

The Bicycle Book[1] is good for California libraries since it includes state vehicle laws, but better as a personal book because of its odd pocket size. *Cycling*[2] is British and for that reason should be collected by the larger libraries for patrons planning to bike in England or on the Continent. It includes some cycling tips but no specific bike trails. *Bikes*[3] is an excellent paperback which should be considered for saturation purchase by libraries since it meets general popular needs. While it has no touring information of note, it does have an excellent chapter on decorating the bike. How many times have you been asked to find crepe-paper designs for the spokes or information on how to make a playing-card "motor"? *The Bicycle Book*[4] is aimed at the YA and younger crowd in both attention span and illustration. There is a good section on com-



BIKES



BIKE TRIPPING

Bicycle Bibliography

The materials listed below refer by number to discussion of each item in the text. In addition to the publications mentioned here, *Synergy* recommends bookseller Peter Hoffman *(Books about Bicycling,* P.O. Box 208, Nevada City, CA 95959) as a continuing source of materials on bicycles and cycling.

1*The Bicycle Book.* Edited by Bob Boethling. Los Angeles: Price/Stern/Sloan, 1972. 63 pp., paper. Available from Price/Stern/Sloan Publishers, Inc., 410 North La Cienega Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90048. $1.50. LC 72-81748. ISBN 0-8431-0198-9.

2*Cycling.* By Reginald C. Shaw. London: English Universities Press, 1971. 160 pp., cloth. Available from Dover Publications, 180 Varick St., NY, NY 10014. ISBN 0-340-05559-6. $2.50.

3*Bikes; A How-to-do-it Guide to Selection, Care, Repair, Maintenance, Decoration, Safety, and Fun on Your Bicycle.* By Stephen C. Henkel. New York: Bantam Books, 1972. 189 pp., paper. Available from Bantam Books, Inc., 666 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10019. $1.25.

4*The Bicycle Book (Bike Ways).* By Lillian and Godfrey Frankel. New York: Cornerstone Library, 1972. 126 pp., paper. Available from Simon & Schuster Inc., 630 Fifth Ave., NY, NY 10020. $1.50.

5*The Clear Creek Bike Book.* By Hal Aigner and others. New York: The New American Library, Inc., 1972. 179 pp., paper. Available from New American Library, Inc., 1301 Avenue of the Americas, NY, NY 10002. $2.95.

6*The Complete Book of Bicycling.* By Eugene A. Sloane. New York: Trident Press, 1970. 342 pp., cloth. Available from Simon & Schuster, Inc., 630 Fifth Ave., NY, NY 10020. $9.95. LC 71-101246. ISBN 671-27053-2.

7*The Bike Book; Everything You Need to Know About Owning and Riding a Bike.* By Bibs McIntyre. New York: Harper & Row, 1972. 262 pp., cloth. Available from Harper & Row, 10 East 53rd St., NY, NY 10022. $6.95. LC 72-76968. ISBN 06-012918-2.

8*Bike Tripping.* By Tom Cuthbertson. Berkeley: Ten Speed Press, 1972. 172 pp., paper or cloth. Available from Random House, Inc., 201 E. 50th St., NY, NY 10022. $3, paper. $6.95, cloth. LC 72-475. ISBN 0-394-48150-X hardcover edition; 0-394-70775-3 paperback edition.

9*Sincere's Bicycle Service Book.* By William Ewers. Phoenix, Arizona: Sincere Press, 1970. 88 pp., cloth. Available from Sincere Press, P.O. Box 10422, Phoenix, AZ 85016. $8.95. LC 72-20654. ISBN 0-912534-02-8.

10*The Bicycle Manual on Maintenance and Repairs.* By Robert Whiter. Hollywood, California: Laurida Books Publishing Co., 1972. 271 pp., cloth. Avail-

petitive sports and camping trips. *Clear Creek Bike Book*[5] is from the ecology magazine *Clear Creek* and is for the biker who rides for anti-pollution reasons. It is also good on repair but long on philosophy, history, and political lobbying to get better laws for bike users. *The Complete Book of Bicycling*[6] has a section on brand-name specifications for the more expensive wheels. This book is for the buff about-to-be or already long in the shank. Since it is hardbound it might be a good anchor for the collection. *The Bike Book*[7] features an excellent safety section that not only lists local laws but provides a catalog of biking hazards and how to cope with them. The layout and photos will appeal to the novice rider and everyone will appreciate the good general touring information and the reference section at the back of the book. All libraries should have this one in more than one copy (available next spring in paper). *Bike Tripping*[8] is only fair as it aims for the teen interest but comes off as condescending to us though it has a very functional cloth binding.

Bicycle Maintenance Manuals

As you may guess, it is difficult to isolate bicycle manuals into distinct classifications, but the bicycle repair manuals do fall into a natural group. Almost all the handbooks have some general information on bicycle maintenance but if your patrons need more comprehensive instruction, consider the following titles. *Sincere's Bicycle Service Book*[9] is in a very usable format and belongs to a series of generally well-done service manuals familiar to librarians. The approach is for the individual who does not develop dyspepsia at the sight of a screwdriver or pliers and the illustrations, although muddy in reproduction, are nonetheless useful. *The Bicycle Manual on Maintenance and Repairs*[10] is, however, better since it is more complete and has clear illustrations and a glossary. *Anybody's Bike Book*[11] is very good for the person who is not too sure he wants to undertake extensive tinkering with his bike. The writing style and illustrations are less formal and more confidence-inspiring to the novice. *Richard's Bicycle Book*[12] manages to straddle the line and would work well for both the novice and the sophisticate. The illustrations are excellent and the descriptions are both factual and advisory. For the

able from Laurida Books Publishing Co., P.O. Box 2061, Hollywood, CA 90028. $9.95. LC 73-187067.

[11] *Anybody's Bike Book; An Original Manual of Bicycle Repairs.* By Tom Cuthbertson. Berkeley: Ten Speed Press, 1971. 176 pp., paper or cloth. Available from Ten Speed Press, 2510 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94704. $3, paper. $6.95, hardbound. LC 76-29188.

[12] *Richard's Bicycle Book.* By Richard Ballantine. New York: Ballantine Books, 1972. 248 pp., paper. Available from Ballantine Books, Inc., 101 Fifth Ave., NY, NY 10003. $1.95. ISBN 345-02813-9-195.

[13] *Consumer Guide Bicycles: Complete Buying Guide.* Edited by Lawrence Teeman. New York: Popular Library, 1972. 384 pp., paper. Available from Popular Library, 355 Lexington Ave., NY, NY 10017. $1.50.

[14] *Consumer Guide Bicycle Test Reports.* Edited by Lawrence Teeman. New York: Doubleday & Co., 1972. 145 pp., paper. Available from Doubleday & Co., Inc., Garden City, NY 11530. $1.95.

[15] *Bicycling; A History.* By Frederick Alderson. New York: Praeger, 1972. 214 pp., cloth. Available from Praeger Publishers, Inc., 111 Fourth Ave., NY, NY 10003. $7.95. LC 72-80696.

[16] *Bicycling 1874; A Textbook for Early Riders.* New York: Taplinger Publishing Company, 1970. 79 pp., cloth. Available from Taplinger Publishing Company, Inc., 200 Park Ave. S., NY, NY 10003. $6.50. LC 76-123436.

[17] *The Great Bicycle Conspiracy.* Six issues per year. Seattle: Recreation Consultants. Available from *The Great Bicycle Conspiracy,* P.O. Box 842, Seattle, WA 98111. $2.50 per year.

[18] *Northeast Bicycle News.* 20 issues per year. Brattleboro, Vermont: Robert F. and Barbara George. Available from *Northeast Bicycle News,* 12 Cherry St., Brattleboro, VT 05301. $6 per year.

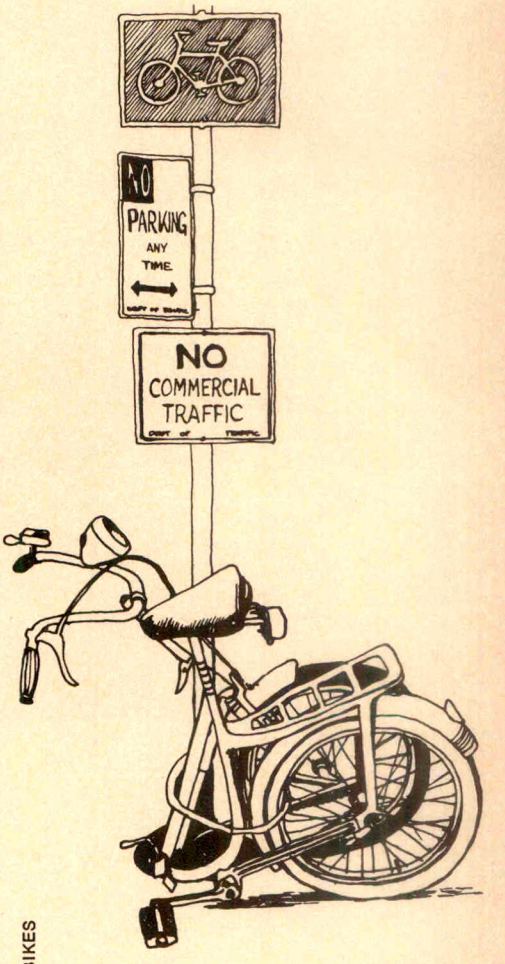
[19] *International Cycle Sport.* Monthly. Yorkshire, England: Kennedy Brothers Publishing. Available from Books about Bicycling, P.O. Box 208, Nevada City, CA 95959. $10 per year.

[20] *Bicycle Spokesman.* Monthly. Palatine, Illinois: Bill Janney. Available from *Bicycle Spokesman,* 19 S. Bothwell, Palatine, IL 60067. $7 per year.

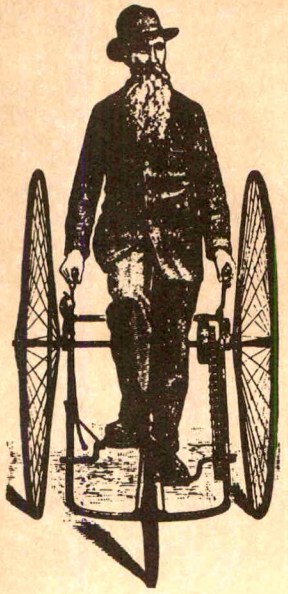
[21] *Bike World.* 6 issues per year. Mountain View, California: Bob Anderson. Available from *Bike World,* P.O. Box 366, Mountain View, CA 94040. $3 per year (airmail).

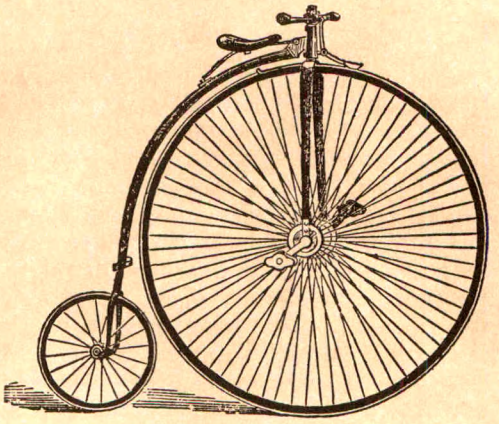
[22] *Bicycling!* Monthly. Greenbrae, California: H. M. Leete & Co. Available from *Bicycling!,* 15 East Sir Francis Drake Blvd., Greenbrae, CA 94904. $8 per year.

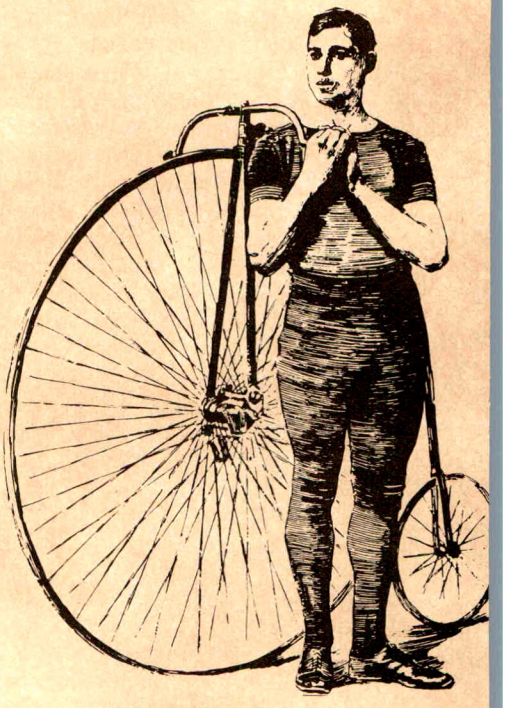
[23] *The Two Wheel Trip.* Monthly. Available from *The Two Wheel Trip,* 440 Pacific, San Francisco, CA 94133. $10 per year.

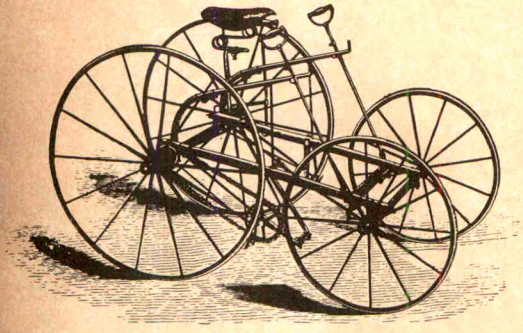


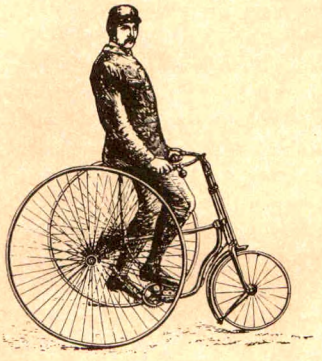
BIKES











Bicycle books are also liberally illustrated with older, less streamlined models. Those pictured here (top, left and right) are from *The Bicycle Book;* (top, center) *Bicycling: A History;* (both, below) *Richard's Bicycle Book.*

money *Richard's* would be the best buy for small libraries and binding to withstand a longer circulation would be very practical.

Bicycle Consumer Guides

Consumer Reports does from time to time evaluate bicycles but two publications containing the same type of information, descriptions, and classifications of bicycle products have been published as monographs. *Consumer Guide Bicycles*[13] is in the traditional paperback format and *Consumer Guide Bicycle Test Reports*[14] is in larger format but both are essentially the same publication. Much of the material that appears in the general handbooks appears here also under such topics as maintenance, safety, touring, racing, etc. However these guides are intended to be used as purchasing guides for bicycles. They contain specifications, comparative information, and recommendations for bicycle purchases in different categories. Every library will want to own a copy of one or the other.

Bicycling Histories

Alderson's *Bicycling; A History*[15] is popular in style and begins in Mesopotamia and ends in Great Britain at the present day. It covers fads and fashions as well as military, civil, and athletic use of bicycle equipment. The emphasis is British but there is enough here to fill the need for those writing a small paper or those just curious.

The textbook for beginning riders, *Bicycling 1874,*[16] is a curiosity piece reprinted from offset plates of the original. It is most useful for the more complete collection and if you know of a librarian-friend about to mount up you may want to send this little book that advises, "Patient persevering practice is required to become a proficient and elegant bicyclist."

Magazines

Regional publications are represented by *The Great Bicycle Conspiracy*[17] which appeared in April 1972 as an eight-pager on news stock. The emphasis is on touring and the features are on bicycle groups and their plans in the Washington-Oregon area. From out of Vermont comes a slightly older publication *Northeast Bicycle News.*[18] Its coverage extends to Pennsylvania and Virginia as well as international coverage and Canadian events. It is printed on newspaper stock with numerous photo illustrations and listings of upcoming events as well as race results.

International coverage comes from *International Cycle Sport,*[19] a professional magazine for the professional racer and devotee. Slick paper, color plates, and race results are the main features with stories on the "stars." Only large libraries or those with an international racing clientele will consider this one. National coverage often has a regional flavor to it depending, it seems, on the locale of the editorial offices. *Bicycle Spokesman*[20] is from the Chicago area and reflects some midwestern needs. Designed for broad family use, it is on slick paper, uses color, and covers history, safety, new equipment, sport, and tours. *Spokesman* is for the midwestern library with families that bike together. *Bike World*[21] is a more modest appearing magazine but avoids the local flavor as it ranges over the world for bicycle features. It also has maintenance articles, new equipment, and a packed calendar of bicycle events. *Bicycling!*[22] is the best of the lot we have seen. It has a distinct California flavor but it is overwhelmed by the more professional articles, layout, and design. We would recommend this to larger libraries in need

of a good cycling magazine. The smaller libraries with lower budgets might prefer the less frequent or expensive *Bike World*. We have not seen *The Two Wheel Trip*[23] but judging from the sampling of the art and the sales approach this is one to look at for libraries wanting anything they can find on touring whether for one day or for a month overseas.

Audio Young Adultery

Current Audio—The Monthly National News Magazine (order from current Audio Inc., 450 Broome St., NYC 10013) started in January 1973 after putting out a pilot issue last September. It is a stereo free-wheeler aimed at the high school-undergraduate crowd. Done up in 33⅓ vinyl encased in a four-color jacket with a printed text to supplement the sound, the magazine hopes to have advertisements in the printed text and to add a "letters to the editor" band where the auditor sends in his comments on a cassette. The pilot package has a polished professional look to it and features Mick Jagger quietly talking about being a "star" and saying, "Being thirty is not far away." Ed Sanders, self-appointed biographer of Charles Manson, talks about Manson's sexual prowess and his escape plans (Manson is now serving time on death row). Comedian Robert Klein is fun as he tells of the perils of the hip and the regular handshake and introduces an excerpt from his new recording. Ted Kennedy speaks of the "young" becoming their own kind of lobby in Congress. Ralph Nader reports on the Vega; there are a couple of crime stories and a witless test on the "sensuous you." Future issues will include Dr. Hip as a regular feature plus a continuing series of interviews with the rock and pop stars. The entire idea is fresh enough to have appeal, and public, junior college, and undergraduate libraries will all want to have *Current Audio*. High school libraries that would have problems with some of the street language may want to listen to it first. Really, at $22 for twelve issues some libraries might want more than one subscription.

More Katz

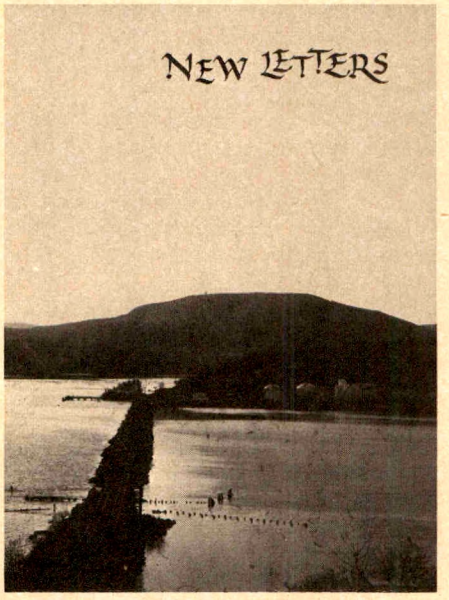
Finding the right magazine for your library and the patrons your library serves has been made immeasurably easier by Bill Katz over the years, and his *Magazines for Libraries*, second edition, (R. R. Bowker, 1972, $22) continues to provide the same type of help. Katz is never one to mince words and he gets directly to the point of his work in the introduction, "There are now 50,000 titles listed in the fourteenth edition of *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory*. Hopefully, this guide will make it possible for the librarian to at least select the basic magazines from the 50,000."

The second edition contains over 4,500 annotated titles, up from 2,400 in the first edition. Cessations and title changes are noted, and unless a magazine has folded, all of the titles which appeared in the first edition now appear in the second with updated information. Three new features emerge in the second edition. "Sample" is used in the bibliographical information to indicate whether a publisher is willing to provide a free copy or a sample copy with a bill, and "refereed" journals are noted, for as the introduction explains, "Referees apparently assure a better chance that the final product will be a contribution to knowledge." And for serials librarians, the date when the publisher ends a volume is also provided in order to assist in bindery preparation.

Perry Gargal continues as science editor in the second edition, and more than seventy-five contributors have assisted the coauthors in the preparation of this encyclopedia of magazines which is on its way to becoming a classic. As a guide, it will be useful to libraries if they have found the first edition helpful, and as a reference book, it should satisfy both the library science student and the general reference librarian.

New Letters

Magazines, in their natural development, are reborn when financial resources and editorial skills can produce a unique product. With a new magazine this comes naturally, but when a magazine which has been around for some time undergoes a transformation of this sort, it often takes libraries a while to recognize that something unusual has happened. The *Antioch Review*, under the resourceful editorship of Lawrence Grauman, is one example. There is another university magazine currently undergoing such a renaissance. *New Letters* (published quarterly by the University of Missouri at Kansas City, MO 64110, $6 a year) is edited by David Ray, and is a successor to *University Review*. In one brief year under Ray, *New Letters* has garnered some very special credits. One short story, Josephine Jacobsen's "A Walk with Raschid," has been awarded an O. Henry Prize, and the entire issue of *New Letters*, volume 38, number 2, is being issued in paperback this spring by the University of Michigan Press under the title *Richard Wright: Impressions and Perspectives*. In obvious recognition of *New Letters*' health, the Coordinating Council of Literary Magazines has awarded the magazine $2,000 for support of publication and $500 towards payments for authors' contributions.



Under David Ray's editorship, *New Letters* has emerged as an important new university-sponsored literary magazine.

From its beginning, *New Letters* has published a host of distinguished writers, among them Robert Bly, Joyce Carole Oates, and John Logan. Its future, according to Ray, will find it striving to publish the very "best imaginative writing available." The presence of Cyrus Colter and Thomas Hart Benton's work in 1972 issues indicate that *New Letters* is serving the region well, in spite of the editorial note encouraging contributions from writers and artists abroad. *New Letters* in its present form seems destined to a long and healthy life—a fate well deserved. It is also a magazine to be envied, even in the world of university-sponsored literary magazines.

Ultrafiche Bibliography

Librarians have often reacted to technological advances with as much emotion as reason. The new machine, process, or material represents either salvation or damnation according to one's philosophical bent, and important decisions have been influenced by such extreme viewpoints. *Books in English* (London: British National Bibliography, 6 issues, £100 [£110 overseas]; distributed by B. H. Blackwell Ltd., Broad Street, Oxford, England, OX1 3BQ), a new bibliographic tool which may demonstrate the ultimate usefulness of several technological breakthroughs, will hopefully be received with deliberate thoughtfulness.

Books in English is an author-title

bibliography produced serially on ultrafiche which includes the English-language entries of the Library of Congress and the British National Bibliography. Produced six times a year, each issue will be cumulative, representing the most current cumulation of such information now available.

Such currency is made possible because the system builds on formerly developed technology. Production begins with records in machine-readable form, then LC records pass through a conversion program to make them compatible with BNB's MARC records. The second major step is conversion of the complete file of magnetic tapes onto 35mm microfilm. The 35mm microfilm is again microfilmed by a further ten linear reduction. The final ultrafiche offers a 150 to 1 reduction ratio, rather than the normal microfilm reduction of 24 to 1. The high reduction process developed by the National Cash Register Company, called Photo Chromic Micro Image (PCMI), necessitates use of a special reader which must be considered part of the cost of this new service. However, since NCR already has 1,000 titles available in PCMI, many libraries may have already acquired the necessary viewing equipment.

Since 1969 the British National Bibliography and National Cash Register Company have been testing the feasibility of *Books in English* with selected libraries. Based on evaluation of the experimental 1970 and 1971 issues, the bibliography has been changed from subject access with an author and title index to author-title main entries with abbreviated added entries. Each main entry includes, in addition to complete bibliographic information, Dewey and Library of Congress classification numbers, International Standard Book Number, and National Bibliography Number. Beginning with 1972 issues, books for children are also included.

Requests for further information should be directed to B. H. Blackwell, Ltd., the British National Bibliography's official agent for distribution of *Books in English*.

Meeting the Needs of the Urban Poor

The Disadvantaged and Library Effectiveness by Claire Lipsman (ALA, 1972, $10) is an answer to David Berninghausen's article in the November 15, 1972 *Library Journal* which was critical of the library as an agency that did more than collect materials. Claire Lipsman compares users and nonusers of existing library services among low-income neighborhood residents. She takes the position that to be effective, library services to the disadvantaged should meet the needs and requirements of users and potential users, and believes that public libraries must be able to define the unmet needs of their disadvantaged constituencies to analyze the problems underlying those needs and to derive from this analysis appropriate goals and objectives. In light of those hypotheses, Miss Lipsman uses interviews with 3,000 low-income urban residents living within a half mile of a library as part of her study. Twelve case studies are utilized to analyze reasons for libraries' success and failure.

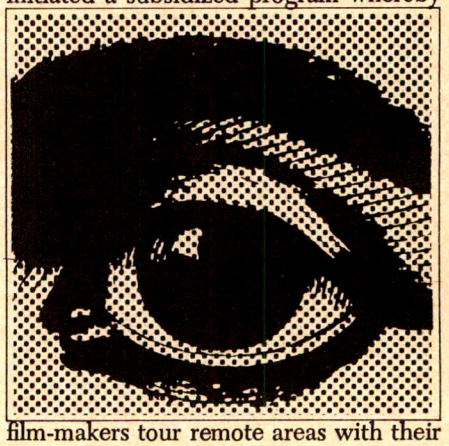
This, of course, goes right to the heart of the argument over whether the collection and accessibility of materials is enough of a role for the library or whether the elements of active outreach and involvement are necessary. This study comes down firmly on the side of outreach and community involvement in both the political process *and* interaction. It is a vital book important to all truly concerned with the future of library service. We know public librarians will eagerly consume and evaluate Miss Lipsman's material, and we sincerely hope that the school and academic librarians will realize its significance to their position in the library service picture and obtain a copy for study. This study will be quoted for some time to come.

Finding the "Other" Films

Of all nonprint media, film is perhaps the most powerful, often engaging one's mind to the total exclusion of other messages. Although film was long considered either entertaining or educational (in the driest sense), a new generation has come to accept film as a natural extension of their own senses, their own perceptions. As nonprofessionals begin to make films, they look at other films with a new eye. Where are the films that receive neither Hollywood distribution nor regular distribution to schools and colleges? Where are the films which, like a good short story or novel, make demands of the observer which cause him to grow?

In order to answer such questions librarians need access to some of the film cooperatives and independent film distributors which can provide this new type of film. Because funding is scarce, film cooperatives are sometimes created and dissolved before anyone has heard of them; however, four established film cooperatives, each a nonprofit clearinghouse for films, seem to be the skeleton of the system. Established in the early 1960s, Filmmakers' Cooperative in New York City and Canyon Cinema Co-op in Sausalito, California are the oldest groups, followed by Center Cinema Co-op in Chicago and Canadian Filmmakers' Distribution Centre in Toronto.

The Canadian center deserves special mention since it appears to be the most comprehensive set-up, probably due to the extensive government funding it receives. The Toronto center holds about 350 films of which approximately fifty are either feature or lengthy experimental films. According to Director David Tompkins, the majority of the Center's business is rentals to libraries, schools, colleges, and universities. The center has initiated a subsidized program whereby

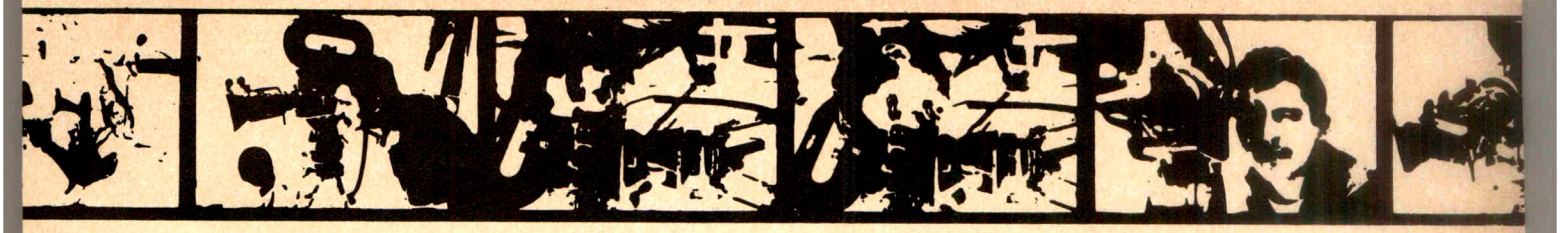


CANADIAN FILM-MAKERS

film-makers tour remote areas with their films; it operated a commercial theater in Toronto last summer; it actively lobbies with the Canadian government in matters of film distribution and production; it promotes the exhibition of French-Canadian films in English-speaking Canada. Special grants have provided funds for printing its film catalog and sending traveling representatives throughout Canada to sell prints and seek out new film-makers. The center's most recent project has been to send two and a half hours of the best Canadian films to American libraries, universities, and colleges for previewing (see chart for address).

The American cooperatives do not lack initiative in extending their programs. For example, Center Cinema Co-op publishes *The Center Cinema Flier*, and Canyon Cinema Inc. operates a weekly showing of films, Canyon Cinematheque. Several of the co-ops do receive private and governmental grants, but none are as comprehensively supported as the Canadian group.

All of the organizations listed have catalogs or film lists available and all handle 16 mm film. (Some also handle other film formats.) The nature and quality of the films will inevitably vary since some of the organizations are selective and some nonselective in what they distribute. Librarians must determine from the catalogs whether the films are appropriate for their clientele. al



Film Cooperatives and Independent Film Distributors

Name	Address	Scope	Rent-Purchase-Preview	Comment
American Documentary Films	336 W. 84th St. NY, NY 10024	political and social issues	all (preview charge)	Ask about Film Club membership for reduced rates.
Canadian Film-makers Distribution Centre	Room 204 341 Bloor S.W. Toronto 181, Ontario	independent, experimental, avant-garde, and personal films	all	Also indexes films from Independent Filmmakers Cooperative (below).
Canyon Cinema Inc.	Room 220 Industrial Center Bldg. Sausalito, CA 94965	experimental, avant-garde	varies with each film	Also handles 8mm; all films accepted for distribution; films range from 1 min. to 40 min.
Center Cinema Co-op	c/o Columbia College 540 North Lake Shore Dr. Chicago, IL 60611	underground, experimental, avant-garde	rent	Will arrange for sale.
Creative Film Society	8435 Geyser Ave. Northridge, CA 91324	film-art shorts	all	Catalog annotated with quotes from film reviews.
Film Images (a division of Radim Films, Inc.)	17 West 60th St. NY, NY 10023	curriculum-oriented, plus dramatic and documentary features	all	Catalog Vol. I: topical; Vol. II: dramatic and documentary features.
Film-makers' Cooperative	175 Lexington Ave. NY, NY 10016	experimental, avant-garde, personal	rent	Previewing arranged directly with film-maker; all films accepted for distribution.
Grove Press Film Division	53 East 11th St. NY, NY 10003	feature films, selected shorts	all	Annotations include quotes from film reviews.
Independent Filmmakers Cooperative	2026 Ontario E. Montreal 133, Quebec	experimental, avant-garde, underground	rent	Catalog in French and English.
New Line Cinema	121 University Place NY, NY 10003	experimental, avant-garde, some classics	all (preview charge)	Offers promotional materials for major releases.
The Newsreel	322 7th Avenue NY, NY 10001	documentaries	rent	A group of independent film-making and distribution organizations located throughout U.S.
Youth Film Distribution Center	43 West 16th St. NY, NY 10011	films made by young people (14-20)	all (preview charge)	Films appropriate for young adult collections.

Announces an Unprecedented Venture
in Scientific Publishing

THE BENCHMARK BOOK PUBLISHING PROGAM

The overall program presently includes fifteen Series of volumes of "Benchmark Papers" in the pure and applied sciences. Each series, under the direction of a Series Editor, will contain from twelve to forty or more volumes of classic and recent papers representing the landmark developments within the particular subject area of the series. The papers contained in each volume are selected by a subject area authority, the Volume Editor, for contemporary impact, historical significance and scientific elegance.

- Worldwide search, review, selection, distillation and repackaging of the primary literature
- introductions by volume editors covering history, state of the art, and future prospects in the field
- highlight commentary by the editors preceding each paper
- comprehensive subject index
- master author citation index
- translations (many papers presented in English for the first time)
- 6 7/8″ × 10″ cloth bound library type editions

First Three Volumes of "BENCHMARK PAPERS IN GEOLOGY"

Series Editor: Rhodes W. Fairbridge, Columbia University

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOMORPHOLOGY AND LANDSCAPE CONSERVATION. VOLUME I: Prior to 1900 — 496 pp/$22.00
edited by Donald R. Coates, State University of New York

RIVER MORPHOLOGY — 448 pp/$18.00
edited by Stanley A. Schumm, Colorado State University

SPITS AND BARS — 464 pp/$20.00
edited by Maurice L. Schwartz, Western Washington State College

First Volume of "BENCHMARK PAPERS IN HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY"

Series Editor: L. L. Langley, National Library of Medicine

HOMEOSTASIS: Origins of the Concept — 372 pp/$20.00
edited by L. L. Langley, National Library of Medicine

First Volume of "BENCHMARK PAPERS IN INORGANIC CHEMISTRY"

Series Editor: Harry H. Sisler, University of Florida

METAL-AMMONIA SOLUTIONS — 440 pp/$20.00
edited by William L. Jolly, University of California, Berkeley

First Volume of "BENCHMARK PAPERS IN ACOUSTICS"

Series Editor: R. Bruce Lindsay, Brown University

UNDERWATER SOUND — 468 pp/$20.00
edited by Vernon L. Albers, Pennsylvania State University

OTHER FORTHCOMING SERIES OF "BENCHMARK PAPERS" VOLUMES

"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN ANIMAL BEHAVIOR"—Series Editor, Martin W. Schein
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN BIOLOGICAL CONCEPTS"—Series Editor, Peter Gray
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN BOTANY"—Series Editor, William C. Steere
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN ECOLOGY"—Series Editor, Frank B. Golley
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN GENETICS"—Series Editor, David L. Jameson
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN MICROBIOLOGY"—Series Editor, Wayne W. Umbreit
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN SYSTEMATIC AND EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY"—Series Editor, Howell V. Daly
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY"—Series Editor, Stuart P. Cram
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY"—Series Editor, Calvin A. VanderWerf
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING AND COMPUTER SCIENCES"—Series Editor, John B. Thomas
"BENCHMARK PAPERS IN OPTICS"—Series Editor, Stanley Ballard

Write for a full description of
DH&R'S BENCHMARK BOOK PROGRAM

Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Inc.
Box 699, 523 Sarah Street
Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania 18360

FEBRUARY 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 2

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

Las Vegas	June 24–30, 1973
New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write to Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

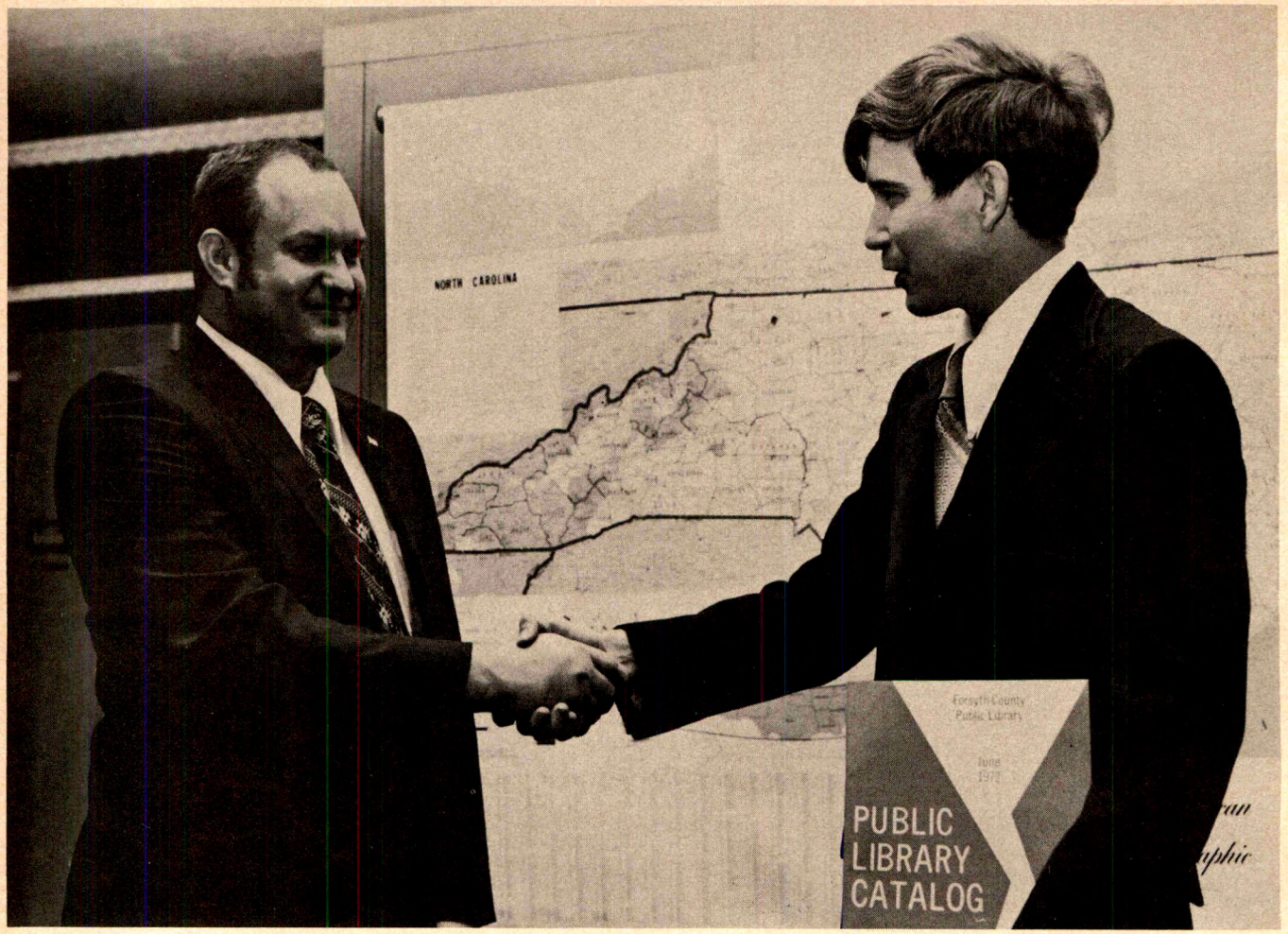
Save yourself from being a victim of the computer age and pay up 1973 ALA dues by March 1. If you don't you'll be dropped from the rolls and sometimes it's a mess getting yourself back on all the mailing lists. Even if you think you know all about pensions you can learn something new from the Library Administration Division's advisory statement on p. 113. And even if you haven't been approached by some city-slicker trying to get his hands on your periodicals with a promise of free microfilm copies, you will be ready for him when he does arrive after reading the advisory statement from the Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee of the Resources and Technical Services Division on p. 111.

In the communications to members, pp. 107–110, the Washington Office tells you that there is not too much new in the recent LSCA regulations, sends you off on an expedition into the new law enforcement agency looking for library project funds, and suggests a close watch on implementation of the Indian Education Act for possible library implications. From LAD there's a brief report on a librarian placement agency's accounting of number of applicants to positions available. Children's Services Division announces the 1973 placements of the Margaret Scoggin Memorial Collections in twelve libraries around the world. Notice of the Freedom to Read Foundation's need for board nominations and the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award prototype workshop on intellectual freedom (set for April 16–17, 1973) are detailed.

In March you can participate in our first opinion poll. The first subject is not in the brush-fire category (it concerns ALA-sponsored tours) but it has been nipping at the heels of the Conference Arrangements Office and the Executive Board for some time. We would welcome topic suggestions and even sample questions from readers for future polls. An added feature for March will be Robert Wedgeworth's statement before the National Commission for Libraries and Information Science. *Contest:* Send to us proof that you have recruited a new member to ALA postmarked before midnight March 1, 1973. We will put your name in a hat and draw for a little prize.–*GRS.*

contents

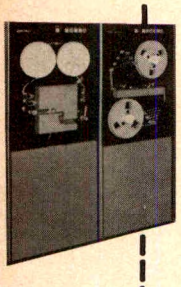
Headquarters	107	RTSD Report	111
Washington	108	LAD Report	113
Divisions	109	RASD Report	115
Units	109	Announcements	118
Offices	110	Classified	122



Librarians cooperate on book catalog system

Mr. Ron Steensland (right), Director of the Davidson County Library System, shakes hands with Mr. William Roberts (left), Director of the Forsyth County Library System, as a token of their cooperation on a new book catalog. Their new book catalog, the first to be produced in North Carolina, will greatly help the patrons in the two counties to choose the books they want and to identify their location.

If you are interested in cooperating with another library and would like to learn more about how the Science Press Book Catalog Program might help, mail the coupon today.



science press

P. O. Box 342-B, Herndon, Va. 22070
Phone: 703/450-4477

Gentlemen:
Please send me all information about Library Cooperation and the Science Press Book Catalog System.

NAME _____ TITLE _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

headquarters

1972–73 budget. The ALA Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) has set as its budget goal for 1973–74 a reduction in the amount to be withdrawn from endowment to a figure below that which is projected to support the 1972–73 budget year. Thus it is urging all units to exercise fiscal restraint, asking that 1972–73 requests not exceed the approved 1972–73 level. While not discouraging new programs and/or new positions, COPES has indicated that these can only be considered in terms of reducing or eliminating existing programs. Any increases requested over the previous budget, whether for continuing or new programs, are specifically discouraged. The committee is also requesting units to identify expenses within their prepared budgets that can be further reduced in order to effect a 5 percent reduction from the 1972–73 approved budget if this is necessary.

Membership renewal backlog. The heavy volume of membership renewals at the end of each calendar year often results in delays in processing these through our Membership and Accounting Departments. The problem is particularly acute this year due to the reduction in staff. Renewals are being handled as expeditiously as possible, however, and 1973 membership cards should be received shortly.

Staff liaison to ALA committees and round tables. With the departure of a number of staff members during the past few months, new appointments to liaison positions have been made. Following is a complete listing of all staff liaisons.

Joint Committees

Association of American Publishers/ALA Committee on Reading Development—Robert Wedgeworth.
Canadian Library Association/ALA—Robert Wedgeworth.
Children's Book Council/ALA—Ruth W. Tarbox.
National Education Association/ALA—Andrew M. Hansen.
Society of American Archivists/ALA—Robert Wedgeworth.

Committees

Committee on Accreditation—Agnes L. Reagan
Committee on Appointments – Robert Wedgeworth
Audiovisual Committee—Paul L. Brawley
Awards Committee—Judith F. Krug
Budget Assembly—Ernest J. Martin
Ad Hoc Committee on the 1976 Centennial—Robert Wedgeworth
Chapter Relations Committee—David W. Salan
Ad Hoc Committee on Conference Exhibits Policies—Christopher J. Hoy
Conference Program Committees – Jordan M. Scepanski
Constitution and Bylaws Committee – Miriam L. Hornback
Committee on Program Evaluation and Support—Ernest J. Martin
Council Committee on Committees – Robert Wedgeworth
Editorial Committee—Pauline A. Cianciolo
Election Committee—Ernest J. Martin
Ad Hoc Committee on Equal Opportunity in Libraries—Barry E. Simon
Ethics Committee—Ruth R. Frame
Ad Hoc Committee on Flood Damaged Libraries—Robert Wedgeworth
Committee on Instruction in the Use of Libraries—Andrew M. Hansen
Intellectual Freedom Committee—Judith F. Krug
International Relations Committee—Jordan M. Scepanski
Legislation Assembly—Catherine A. Jones
Committee on Legislation – Eileen D. Cooke
LTP Advisory Committee—Howard S. White
Advisory Committee to the ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged—Ira Phillips
Membership Committee – David W. Salan
National Library Week Committee – Margaret E. Barber
National Library Week Evaluation Committee—Margaret E. Barber
Nominating Committee—Robert Wedgeworth
Advisory Committee to the ALA Office for Recruitment—Margaret E. Barber
Committee on Organization—Jordan M. Scepanski
Committee on Planning – Jordan M. Scepanski
Publishing Board—Pauline A. Cianciolo (Acting Secretary)
Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee—Helen K. Wright
Committee on Research—Beverly Lynch
Committee on Standards – Gerald M. Born

Round Tables

American Library History Round Table (ALHRT)—Flora D. Colton
Exhibits Round Table (ERT)—Christopher J. Hoy
Federal Librarians Round Table (FLIRT)—Sara Case
Government Documents Round Table (GODORT)—John Gordon Burke
International Relations Round Table (IRRT)—Jordan M. Scepanski
Junior Members Round Table (JMRT)—Marilyn A. Salazar
Library Research Round Table (LRRT)—Beverly Lynch
Library Service to the Blind Round Table (LSBRT)—Ira Phillips
Social Responsibilities Round Table (SRRT)—Gerald R. Shields
Staff Organizations Round Table (SORT)—Barry E. Simon

Multi-purpose libraries. The ALA is collecting information about multi-purpose or multi-agency libraries which are being planned but are not yet in operation. If you are planning a combined public and college library, a combined school and public library, a combined library and social service facility, or any other such multi-type library, send information to Ruth Frame, Library Administration Division, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Manpower information. ALA appreciates receiving copies of reports of local or regional personnel studies, salary surveys, staff development programs, fringe benefit data, and related manpower information. Please forward such materials to Barry Simon at ALA headquarters.

Flood-damaged library fund. The Maryland Library Association recently announced a contribution of $100 to aid the libraries damaged during the 1972 floods. ALA is grateful for the generosity of all who have donated to this fund and welcomes additional contributions.

Death of Arthur McAnally. Arthur M. McAnally, director of libraries at the University of Oklahoma and a long-time member of ALA, died of a heart attack on November 30, 1972. Dr. McAnally served on a number of ALA committees and was a Council member from 1958 to 1962. An active member of ACRL, he sat on its Planning and Academic Status Committees. He was instrumental in the drafting and ultimate adoption of the *Standards for Faculty Status for College and University Librarians.—Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

New head for Deparment of Health, Education, and Welfare. On November 28 President Nixon nominated his director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), Caspar Weinberger, to succeed Elliot Richardson as secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare (HEW), and Mr. Richardson was nominated as secretary of Defense. An attorney, Mr. Weinberger came to OMB in 1970 from the Federal Trade Commission where he was chairman. His past positions include a stint as director of finance for the state of California under Governor Ronald Reagan, and before that, he was elected to the California state legislature.

At this writing (mid-December) Mr. Weinberger has not yet made public his ideas about running the HEW department, but he has made it clear that he believes all federal spending must be held to a maximum of $250 billion for the 1973 fiscal year. He is expected to assume his new position around the time of the president's inauguration on January 20, 1973.

Composition of the new Congress. While a number of new congressmen will be coming to Washington on January 3, when the first session of the 93rd Congress convenes, the November election made only slight changes in the overall party composition as the following comparison shows:

	1972
House	255 Democrats
	177 Republicans
	3 vacancies
Senate	54 Democrats
	44 Republicans
	1 Conservative
	1 Independent
	1973
House	242 Democrats
	192 Republicans
	1 Independent
Senate	56 Democrats
	42 Republicans
	1 Conservative
	1 Independent

It is expected, however, that three House vacancies will be declared and elections held early in 1973 to fill the seats held by Rep. Hale Boggs (House Majority Leader) and Rep. Nick Begich (D-Alaska), both of whom have been misisng since mid-October; and the seat held by Rep. George W. Collins (D-Ill.), who was killed in a plane crash early in December.

New LSCA regulations effective December 5, 1972. Following the U.S. Office of Education's issuance of proposed new regulations for the library Services and Construction Act on January 12, 1972 (see *Federal Register* of that date), comments from the public were received on (1) the nature and functions of the state advisory councils on libraries, (2) participation of municipal governing bodies in the development of state plans, and (3) the qualifications of independent auditors for purposes of state and local auditing requirements. After reviewing all comments received, the U.S. Office of Education issued new LSCA regulations effective the date of their publication in the *Federal Register,* December 5, 1972. The only differences between the new regulations and those proposed last January are (1) insertion of a cross reference to the applicable requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act (PL 91-646), and (2) minor typographical and other wholly technical changes.

Law enforcement funds — implications for libraries. A 1973 fiscal year appropriation of $850 million has been signed into law by President Nixon for the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration (LEAA), the organization created by the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (PL 90-351) which Congress passed in an effort to improve the nation's criminal justice system. LEAA's new budget is a 21.7 percent increase over the fiscal year 1972 budget of $699 million and it is thirteen times the amount with which the agency began operations four years ago. The FY 1973 budget is the full amount requested by President Nixon, and it will mean increases in every category of funding for state and local governments. States will get some $536.7 million in block grants and more than $145 million will be awarded in discretionary grants. The LEAA budget also includes $113 million for corrections, one-half to be distributed to the states in block grants and the other half to be allocated in discretionary grants.

The program has been controversial. A House subcommittee of the Government Operations Committee held a series of overnight hearings on LEAA in 1971, and more congressional probing can be expected in 1973.

With its emphasis on block grants, the program allows wide variance in the way LEAA funds are spent by the states and localities. Librarians in some areas have been able to secure these funds for providing general library services for prisoners, and law librarians in some areas have succeeded in securing funds to provide legal research materials for prisoners. In general, LEAA's goal is "to assist state and local governments in reducing the incidence of crime, and to increase the effectiveness, fairness and coordination of law enforcement and criminal justice systems." Among its specific aims with possible library applications are reforming corrections, combating drug abuse, and reducing juvenile delinquency.

Full information and application forms for LEAA programs are available from the LEAA State Planning Agencies. There is one in each state. In addition, there is an LEAA regional office in each of the ten federal regions.

Indian Education Act receives initial funding. The final supplement money bill of the 92nd Congress, signed into law by President Nixon on October 31 (PL 92-607), provides $18 million for the 1973 fiscal year in initial funding for the new Indian Education Act (PL 92-318, title IV). The appropriation is divided as follows: $11,500,000 for grants to local education agencies for elementary and secondary education programs to meet the special educational needs of Indian children (part A); $5,000,000 for special programs and projects to improve educational opportunities for Indian children (part B); $500,000 for special programs relating to adult education for Indians (part C); and $1,000,000 to establish within the U.S. Office of Education the new Office of Indian Education, to establish the National Advisory Council on Indian Education and for planning and implementation of the Indian Education Act (part D).

Librarians serving areas with substantial numbers of Indian residents should carefully study the new law (PL 92-318, title IV) for its several library-related implications. For example, it allows, among other things, for the purchase of instructional material such as library books, textbooks, and other printed or published or audiovisual materials and equipment where these are not available in sufficient quantity or quality. Officials in the U.S. Office of Education hope to have regulations issued on the new act some time during the month of January. When available, the regulations will be published in the *Federal Register.—Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

divisions

Job information. A major national librarian placement service has provided ALA with the following information about its applicants and job orders on file in November 1972. Information about the orders describes the job opening and its minimum requirements. Information about the applicants briefly identifies background, salary expectations, and first choice for type of job. The ratio of applications to job orders was 6.5:1. This ratio probably reflects a lack of knowledge of the existence of the placement service on the behalf of library administrators, or a reluctance to publicize job openings.

Education

	Orders	Applicants
Undergrad	0.0%	0.7%
B.A., B.S.	2.5	11.0
Masters	90.0	85.5
Ph.D. Cand.	0.0	1.0
Ph.D.	7.5	1.8

Salary

	Orders	Applicants
6M – 8M	15.0%	22.4%
8M – 10M	31.7	43.6
10M – 12M	30.0	16.1
12M – 14M	10.0	9.3
14M – 16M	8.3	4.7
16M – 18M	3.3	2.1
18M – 20M	0.8	0.8
20M+	0.8	1.2

Experience

	Orders	Applicants
None	20.8%	37.8%
1 – 2 yrs.	9.2	8.4
2 – 3 yrs.	29.1	8.7
3 – 4 yrs.	16.7	8.0
4 – 5 yrs.	12.5	5.1
5 – 6 yrs.	6.7	6.6
6 – 7 yrs.	0.8	5.5
7 – 8 yrs.	0.8	3.6
8 – 9 yrs.	1.7	3.4
9 yrs.+	1.7	12.9

Type of Position

	Orders	Applicants
Admin.	33.4%	18.2%
Services	18.4	57.7
Tech. Proc.	5.8	0.9
School Lib.	4.2	3.5
Teach L.S.	5.8	0.9
Other	13.3	3.8

—Barry Simon, personnel assistant, Library Administration Division.

Scoggin Collections. Twelve libraries in Africa, Asia, and Central and South America will receive reference collections of fifteen books each in 1972 as a result of a joint project, now in its third year, of the U. S. Section of the International Board on Books for Young People. Initiated in 1970, the Margaret Scoggin Memorial Collections for repositories serving local writers, artists, publishers, teachers, and librarians in developing countries were awarded to six libraries: Fundacion Mundo Juvenil, Quito, Ecuador; Ghana Library Board, Accra; Institute for the Intellectual Development of Children and Young Adults, Tehran, Iran; National Book Centre of Pakistan, Karachi; Tanzania Library Services, Dar Es Salaam; and Banco del Libro, Caracas, Venezuela. These six will receive their third annual collection in 1972.

In 1971, first-year collections were sent to Biblioteca Infantil, "Monteiro Lobato," Sao Paulo, Brazil; Children's Book Trust, New Delhi, India; Biblioteca Nacional de Mexico, Mexico City; National Book Centre, Dacca, Pakistan; and Sierra Leone National Library, Freetown. These will receive second sets in 1972, with one first-year collection added for the Lagos State Ministry of Education and Community Development in Yaba.

Books are selected and annotated by the International Relations Committee of the Children's Services Division and are presented to the depositories by their publishers through the Children's Book Council, a nonprofit Association of American publishers.—*Ruth Tarbox, executive secretary, Children's Services Division.*

units

Nominations for Freedom to Read Foundation Board of Trustees. Nominations for candidates to run in the 1973 election for the Board of Trustees of the Freedom to Read Foundation are now being accepted.

Four vacancies on the Board of Trustees will be filled in the election to be held May 1–June 1, 1973. Nominations should be sent to: William D. Cunningham, Howard University Libraries, Washington, DC 20001. Serving with Mr. Cunningham on the Nominating Committee are Evelyn Levy and Ervin Gaines.—*Judith F. Krug, executive director, Freedom to Read Foundation.*

LARGE-SCREEN MICROFILM READER AT A MODERATE PRICE

Extremely high quality unit with high-resolution image. Big 14" x 14" screen for full-width viewing. Excellent light distribution. Built for constant use. Coated screen stops glare and reflections. Sensitive controls give fast, accurate focusing. Roll film and/or microfilm carriers for viewing 16mm or 35mm film, aperture cards, microfiche, 3" x 5" and 4" x 6" jacketed film. *Send for free brochure.*

DuKane

Special Products Division, Dept. AL-23, St. Charles, Ill 60174

25 NEW FILMS FOR CHILDREN FROM BBC-TV

CRYSTAL TIPPS AND ALISTAIR (*12 animated films, 8-12 minutes long*). The humorous, whimsical and delightful adventures and predicaments of a young girl and her dog, and their two friends, **Flutter** the butterfly and **Fancy** the bird. Original musical score.

(Recommended for preschool through 3rd grade.)

Presently being featured on the Captain Kangaroo Program.

FINGERMOUSE, YOFFY AND FRIENDS (*13 films, 13-15 minutes long*). Finger-puppeteer, **Yoffy**, sends **Fingermouse, Enoch** the woodpecker, **Gulliver** the gull, **Prickly Friend** the porcupine and other friends on various journeys of discovery in which they learn to observe, appreciate and make use of the myriad objects in the world around them. The objects are then used by Yoffy to illustrate a story. Original musical score.

(Recommended for Kindergarten through 4/5th grade.)

Evaluation by a committee of educators and librarians which conducted special screenings in the suburban New York area: "*Excellent for involving and motivating young viewers.*"

Brochure, Previews through

VEDO FILMS

(A division of Applause Productions, Inc.)

85A Longview Rd.

Port Washington, N.Y. 11050

(516/883-7460)

Highsmith

For "difficult" library materials **SHELF-FILES** provide neat, low-cost, orderly storage

Consider the difficulties of storing back issues, pamphlets, newspapers and multi-media, then imagine how Highsmith Shelf-Files can serve your library. They make efficient use of shelf space, save filing time, avoid "mess" of loose materials. Many styles, low as 30¢ ea. See our catalog.

FREE! **Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC. Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

Pay 1973 dues by March. Membership dues for the calendar year 1973 should be paid by March 1 to allow time for processing before the March 31 suspension date. ALA cannot guarantee full volumes of membership periodicals for members joining after March 31, 1973.—*Jacquelyn Jackson, Membership Records.*

Committee on Accreditation meeting. The Committee on Accreditation will hold its special spring meeting in Chicago on March 2–4.—*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

Wood-front plastic card tray. Reported in the November issue of *Library Technology Reports* are the results of the latest test series on plastic card catalog trays with wood fronts. The testing performed by United States Testing Company and supported by a grant from the Council on Library Resources Inc. complements earlier testing of all-wood trays and all-plastic trays.

In 1969 when the first test program for card catalog cabinets was completed the most striking weakness in the majority of models tested was in the impact strength of the wood trays. When loaded with cards and dropped in a manner simulating an all-too-common library accident, the majority of the all-wood trays were quite severely damaged.

Subsequent testing of all-plastic card catalog trays proved that as a group they were generally much more rugged than their all-wood counterparts. However, their sleek modern appearance did not blend well with many library interiors. A plastic tray with a wood front therefore appeared to be a good compromise. The test results in the November issue tend to verify this hypothesis.—*Howard S. White, Editor, Library Technology Reports.*

offices

Prototype workshop on intellectual freedom. The $14,000 grant from the 1972 J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award awarded to the Intellectual Freedom Committee (IFC) is funding a two-day prototype workshop on intellectual freedom to be held April 16 and 17, 1973 (Monday and Tuesday), in Chicago, Illinois. This is the first national workshop devoted specifically to teaching the principles of intellectual freedom. It is in direct response to a recommendation of the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA that the Office for Intellectual Freedom "conduct workshops for representatives of Intellectual Freedom Committees of the state and regional associations" so that a representative group of librarians will be prepared to handle censorship problems before they develop.

This conference can be seen as one part of a nationwide effort to develop a feeling of professional commitment to the principles of intellectual freedom. Each participant in this first model workshop is responsible for planning and carrying out a similar program in his home state. The librarians and library trustees who participate in the state level workshop will bear the responsibility of holding local conferences for librarians, trustees, and citizens on how intellectual freedom relates to the community.

Community involvement is an essential ingredient to the success of this program. For it is only as the community becomes more aware of the basic principles underlying library service that pressures from advocates of censorship on librarians will diminish.

The committee planning the workshop (J. Phillip Immroth, Annette Phinazee, and Sam G. Whitten) has been particularly concerned that each workshop participant be given ample opportunity to question, discuss, and raise any issues regarding intellectual freedom which are important to him. To establish a feeling of individual participation, a good deal of the workshop will be devoted to small discussion sessions led by people with special knowledge of the field. Some of the topics to be discussed are: the development of a materials selection statement, complaint handling procedures, pressure group tactics and activities, developing an active public relations program, and the resources available to help if a censorship incident occurs.

Participation in the workshop conference is limited to a maximum of 125 registrants. The IFC has already invited the chairman of each state intellectual freedom committee, and a number of state library associations have agreed to match the IFC by sponsoring the attendance of one other state representative. However, as it now stands, at least twenty-five open registrations are available. If you would like to attend the workshop, please contact the Office for Intellectual Freedom, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, as soon as possible. —*Patricia R. Harris, assistant to the director, Office for Intellectual Freedom.*

RTSD report

Serial on Microfilm—The Quick Sales Approach

Sad as it may seem, many librarians have been persuaded by persistent salesmen to turn over bound volumes of periodicals in return for a promise to deliver microfilm and have, in effect, simply given away the bound volumes. It is possible for such an exchange to be advantageous to a library and some have benefited thereby, which makes it all the more depressing to report that librarians must be very suspicious of quick-trade offers.

Some time ago the Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee of the Acquisitions Section, Resources and Technical Services Division, reported on this practice in *American Libraries*[1] but reports continue to come in of exchanges which turned into give-away programs. The committee therefore feels bound to draw the attention of all librarians and dealers once more to this unfortunate situation. Without wishing to harm the activities of reliable firms, the committee recommends most strongly that any librarian asked to entertain a proposal for the exchange of serials for microfilms consult with the chairman, Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee, before closing any deal. The chairman is Murray S. Martin, Rm. 505 Pattee Library, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA 16802. Phone collect, 814 865-0401.

It is not the intention in this article to go over the relative merits of microfilm against hard copy. The data on the comparison are by no means all in. Rather the article will attempt to provide a framework within which to respond to an offer.

All libraries reach a time when they question whether long runs of serials are really earning their shelf space. Microfilm substitution seems a ready answer to the problems caused by those hundreds and thousands of little-used volumes. Cost of purchase, however, is high and libraries have also to consider the cost of special storage and reading facilities. In such circumstances an offer to trade bound volumes for microfiles at no cost to the library must seem attractive.

What is being offered, what given in return? What is the manner of presentation? Do not allow yourself to be browbeaten or dazzled by financial legerdemain, nor to be hurried into a limited-time offer.

Any approach which suggests secrecy should be rejected out of hand. Any dealer should be willing to have his proposal referred to the Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee or the library's own counsel.

What of the proposed exchange? The library will give up a collection of material that has taken years to assemble. Each title involved may have its own implications. Complete runs of a serial are much more valuable than broken holdings. Materials rich in illustrations cannot yet be adequately replaced by film. For that reason some serials, even in this age of the reprint, are relatively rare and valuable. The value of others, such as little magazines, shortlived political or polemical publications, lies as much in their format as in their contents. Relationship to collecting policies may also be important. Local history, for example, is a field in which a discard proposal should be weighed carefully.

In return the library is offered microfilm of the material taken away. Sometimes only the volumes taken will be so replaced but frequently the offer will be extended to cover a complete run, or it may be other material such as an antecedent title. In the first instance the librarian would need to consider deeply the utility to the library of receiving certain volumes only on film. If, for example, use has been minimal, perhaps not even the bound volumes are needed let alone microfilm. In the second instance, while it is obviously attractive to receive more than you give, there is the less obvious rider of how the extra material is to be made available. Perhaps the sponsor will say he is melding several libraries' sets. If so, ask to see a certified list of what he has available. The process of borrowing or building a set for filming is long and expensive, as can easily be learned from the experience of University Microfilms, Inc. If the dealer merely hopes to complete a set the process may never be concluded. Perhaps microfilm is to be bought from or exchanged with another company. Cost in such a case will be high and dependent on others not party to the transaction.

The balance of cost must be examined carefully. Check in your own library, or with libraries nearby, the retail price of the bound volumes, remembering the seller would be lucky to receive 50 percent of the retail price from a dealer. Check also the retail prices of the microfilms, if commercially available. Remember these prices are based on multiple sales, and may not be a very good guide. Nevertheless a comparison of the two totals will give some clue as to the financial viability of the proposal.

Technical capability. The quality of the image produced is important, but equally important is the physical quality of the film and its processing. Unfortunately some types of film are subject to deterioration if improperly processed. It has been reported that one brand of vesicular film emits small amounts of hydrogen chloride gas which can cause deterioration of cardboard containers and rusting of metal cabinets. All librarians should therefore determine the type of film proposed for use and the processing used, and compare these with the guidelines in Veaner's book.[2] At present the committee feels compelled to recommend against vesicular film, as not yet proven to be of archival quality.

Contract details. Some entrepreneurs offer for signature contracts which may be binding, but which offer no legal protection to the library.

Any exchange which involves the relinquishing of library property must be carried out under explicit authority only. In the absence of a clear statement on such authority, no transaction should be undertaken.

All contracts should state in detail all items covered by the agreement. No contract should allow anyone other than authorized library staff to remove library material from the shelves. Each title should be treated separately and a signed receipt be given for the volumes received. The next title should not be released until microfilm for the preceding title has been received and checked for quality and completeness, while unsatisfactory film should be replaced before any further transaction takes place.

All statements on time should be specific. Vague delivery periods such as "as soon as possible" are unacceptable. Working such as "between ten and thirty days after receipt is necessary, together with a statement that failure to meet such conditions will void the contract. All contracts should also allow for a "cooling-off" period before coming into effect.

All contracts should be submitted to the library's legal counsel to determine whether they are enforceable, but perhaps the primary rule really is when in doubt don't. The committee is willing to offer advice and assistance, but stresses the need for this to be done before and not after any loss is sustained.—*Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee, Acquisitions Section, RTSD.*

Notes

[1]New microfilm for old books, *American Libraries* 1 (2): 137 (February 1970).

[2]Allen B. Veaner, *The Evaluation of Micropublications: A Handbook for Librarians* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1971). L.T.P. publication, No. 17.

Casino Theatre, New York. The Byron Collection. Museum of the City of New York

The Guthrie Theatre, Minneapolis.

Documents of American Theater History

Vols. 1 and 2: Famous American Playhouses

William C. Young

Presenting a unique compilation of primary and secondary sources illuminating the history of American playhouses, from 1716 to 1971. Letters, diaries, journals and newspaper reports of participants and observers show how the American playhouse evolved architecturally from crude colonial structures to elaborate complexes, how theater companies were organized and financed, how audiences responded to the plays presented and how religious and cultural values affected the theatrical enterprise. Arranged chronologically. Lavishly illustrated, completely indexed for use as a reference book. All sources reproduced have complete bibliographic citations. Volumes 1 and 2, $50. ISBN 0-8389-0136-0 (1973)

Volume 1, 1716-1899
Volume 2, 1900-1971

Volumes 3, 4 and 5, Famous Actors and Actresses of the American Stage are in preparation.

Pre-publication discount offer of 10% if ordered on or before April 1, 1973.

American Library Association
50 E. Huron St., Chicago, Illinois 60611

LAD report

A Pension Primer

Pension plans are one of the most frequently misunderstood of all employee benefits. This article is intended to be used by library administrators as background when considering pension programs. It will also assist in the understanding of existing pension programs, thereby making it of interest to all employees. This is not a how-to-do-it article. There are many complexities involved in establishing a pension plan. It is recommended that the library obtain legal and actuarial counsel from the time a pension plan is first considered. Careful consideration must also be given to the determination of the personnel policies related to the provisions of the plan.

In the private sector, retirement income plans fall into three general classes: profit-sharing plans, stock bonus plans, and pension plans. Libraries, being nonprofit institutions, are generally restricted to the third class. Simply stated, a pension plan is a system whereby the employer undertakes to provide for the payment of definitely determinable benefits to his employees over a period of years after retirement. It is common that these payments continue for the life of the employee.

All pension plans should be approved by the U.S. Treasury Department. The basic requirements for qualifying a plan are:

1. The plan is established by the employer for the exclusive benefit of the employees.
2. The major purpose of the plan is to offer the employees an income after retirement.
3. The plan is permanent; i.e. may be terminated by employer only for valid business reasons.
4. The plan is in writing.
5. The plan is communicated to employees.
6. The plan is in effect.

Pension Plan Provisions

Coverage and eligibility. Many pension plans do not include all employees. Membership is generally extended only to full-time employees. Libraries, however, often have part-time employees with extended terms of service. These employees are commonly women who are unable to work more than twenty hours a week, but will work for twenty years or more. The library may wish to extend membership to this group.

Eligibility for enrollment may also be limited by age or term of service. A minimum age is common, but a maximum age for entry is seen occasionally. Care should be taken to guarantee that a maximum age requirement does not result in discrimination prohibited by state and federal legislation. Similarly, it is common that an employee must be employed for one or two years before becoming eligible for membership in the pension program. The service requirement may not exceed five years.

The Treasury Department will not approve of a plan favoring higher ranking employees as to coverage and eligibility requirements.

Compulsory or voluntary membership. Membership in the pension plan can either be at the option of the employee or compulsory for all eligible employees. Employees' reactions to this policy will vary. Younger employees, not being concerned about retirement and possibly needing more of their income, may dislike a compulsory plan. Others may appreciate the "forced savings" aspect.

Retirement age. The common retirement age is sixty-five. Many libraries allow employees to work until reaching sixty-eight or seventy. Whatever age is established, the policy may not discriminate on the basis of sex. In setting an age under sixty-five, it is necessary to check state and local laws. The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 exempts state and local governments, but they are frequently covered by local legislation. Approximately twenty states protect employees from age discrimination until they are sixty-five.

Most pension plans have some provision for early retirement, generally at the completion of an extended length of service. Such a policy is common in government service. Some agencies consider military service when determining length of service.

Pension benefits. There are basically three types of pension plans. Under a "money purchase" plan, a specified percentage of the employee's salary rate will be contributed and allocated to the participant. Whatever he has in his account balance at retirement or termination will be his benefit. A "fixed benefit" plan pays a fixed monthly dollar amount at retirement, regardless of employee's compensation or years of service. A "unit benefit" plan pays the employee a fixed monthly dollar amount multiplied by years of service. Both the fixed and unit benefit plans must be actuarially funded.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission has recently ruled that it is discriminatory to grant different levels of benefits to men and women. Similarly, employee contributions must be equal between the sexes. Although actuarial tables clearly show that women live longer and would therefore receive a greater sum of benefits over all retirement years, the commission declared this to be an inadequate defense.

The pension plan may be funded either by the employer alone, or by the employee and the employer. In rare cases, the plan may be funded by the employees alone, provided the employer accepts liability for any underfunding. The amount of contribution is usually related to the method for computing benefits.

Vesting. Vesting refers to the rights of an employee to benefits if he resigns before reaching retirement age. The employee is invariably given all the money he contributed, although a small service charge is sometimes deducted. Some plans pay interest to the employee on his contribution. Vesting, though, more commonly refers to the situation where the employee receives a portion of the employer's contribution.

There are several different methods of vesting employees. Some plans fully vest employees after an extended length of service, e.g. ten to twenty years. Under such a plan the employee has a right to only his contributions up to the day of vesting. After that date he has a right to all the money in his account (contributions from the employee and employer, plus interest) should he resign.

A second plan, more commonly used, provides for graduated vesting. An example is found in a recent Senate bill (S.2, 92nd Cong.) which would give the employee a right to 10 percent of his credits after six years, and an additional 10 percent each year until he is fully vested after fifteen years in the pension program.

A third method involves a combination of age and service. Such a plan was recommended by President Nixon and introduced to the House of Representatives on December 14, 1971 (H.R. 12272, 92nd Cong.). This plan would grant full vesting when the sum of the employee's age and service equaled fifty (commonly called "the rule of fifty"). Thus, an employee beginning work at age twenty would become fully vested at age thirty-five with fifteen years of service. An employee hired at age forty-four would fully vest in three years, at age forty-seven. Critics of the bill felt that this would result in discrimination against the hiring of older workers who would vest almost immediately.

Credit for past service. If vesting rights or level of benefits are related to past service, the plan should outline what is meant by past service. Different types of leaves may be considered as either continuous or interrupted service. Some plans provide that interruptions in service nullify all pension rights accrued prior to the interruption. Some government plans give credit for military service.

Instead of considering all years of service, it is possible to grant credit for those years that the employee is enrolled in the pension program. If the plan requires employee contributions, it would not be fair to pay equal benefits to two employees of equal age and service if one had been making contributions for a longer period of time.

"Compensation" for plan purposes. If the plan pays benefits in some relation to compensation, it may be necessary to determine what is considered to be compensation. Are indirect payments, such as educational grants, considered compensation? Any recognition of compensation other than salary may not discriminate in favor of higher paid employees.

Death and disability benefits. Pension plans frequently grant benefits to the beneficiary of an employee who dies while still in service, or to the employee who is unable to work due to disability. A schedule for determining these benefits should be drafted as well as a policy for payment if the employee or beneficiary will also receive Workmen's Compensation.

With a money purchase plan, the aggregate premiums for insurance cannot exceed one-half of the aggregate of the contributions allocated to the credit of a participant at any particular time (50 percent rule).

With fixed and unit benefit plans, for every $1 of benefit, no more than $100 of life insurance can be purchased (100 to 1 rule).

To avoid any disputes, all the above provisions and policies should be in writing and communicated to the employees.

Social Security

When Congress passed the Social Security Act of 1935, the law did not cover employees of state or local governments, or of nonprofit institutions. This class of employees, which includes most librarians, came under the Act when it was amended in 1950.

Social Security actually includes several programs covering old-age assistance; old-age, survivors, and disability insurance; unemployment compensation; aid to dependent children; maternal and child welfare; vocational rehabilitation; public health work; and aid to the blind. Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (OASDI) is the program generally referred to as Social Security. Its purpose is to provide a basic monthly income for workers and their families when the worker is old and stops work, dies, or becomes disabled. The program is funded by taxes shared by the employer and the employee provided for by the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).

Despite the use of terms such as "insurance," Social Security payments are a tax, not a premium. The amount of benefits is not always related to the amount of contributions. Retirement benefits are paid if a person is "fully insured." This means he must have been (1) employed in a job covered by Social Security for one-fourth of the calendar quarters and (2) paid at least $50 in such quarters that have elapsed after December 31, 1950, or the year of attainment of age twenty-one if later, up to "retirement age" or death. More than forty quarters are never required. Quarters of coverage earned prior to January 1, 1951, or after reaching retirement age, may be used for satisfying this requirement. The amount of years of work necessary for Social Security eligibility will increase by one-quarter each year from the five and one-fourth years necessary in 1972, to ten years to be required in 1991 or later.

Educational and nonprofit organizations had been originally exempted from the Social Security program because the tax feature would have been in violation of their traditional tax-exempt status. The Social Security Act amendments of 1950 and 1954 provide that such an organization or institution is eligible to come under OASDI but is not required to do so. The organization must ask to be included and its request must be supported by at least two-thirds of its present employees. Other present employees not supporting the initial request may stay out of OASDI, but all new employees are automatically covered. Once the institution has come under Social Security, the regular tax rates apply to employer and employees alike. The institution may withdraw from the program but may not rejoin.

The employees of state and local governments had also been excluded by the Social Security Act of 1935, largely because of the constitutional barrier to federal taxation of the states. The 1950 and 1954 amendments get around this difficulty by authorizing the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare to enter into an agreement with any state for the extension of OASDI coverage to certain groups of its employees or those of its local governments. The state must request the agreement, and within limits it can specify which groups of employees are to be covered. Once such an agreement has been signed, the state will collect the covered employees' taxes and pay them to the federal government along with its own (employer's) contributions. The agreement between the state and HEW may be modified in its coverage or abandoned altogether, but a new such agreement cannot again thereafter be made for that group of employees.

Tax-Sheltered Annuities

A tax-sheltered annuity is, first of all, a misnomer. It carries the connotation that the employee will be receiving an income at a later date that is tax-free. In truth, the taxes are deferred on a portion of the employee's income until he retires and falls into a lower tax bracket.

An annuity program usually calls for contributions by the employer and the employee. The amount of the contribution may vary, depending upon the level of retirement benefits desired by the employee and his age. Upon retirement, the employee receives a monthly payment determined by the amount of premiums paid and the length of time the employee has been enrolled in the plan.

Some plans enable employees to receive benefits as soon as they no longer wish to make contributions, while others do not make any payments until the annuitant reaches age sixty-five.

Plans usually have death and disability options. Some also have an option that pays a lower monthly payment, but continues paying after the annuitant dies as long as the spouse or some other designated qualified beneficiary is still living.

Tax-sheltered annuities are not available to all employees. Under the Internal Revenue Code, only employees of nonprofit organizations and educational institutions may purchase tax-sheltered annuities. This covers academic and school librarians, but generally excludes public librarians. Some public libraries have been able to cover their employees by showing enough separation between the library and the government. The decision as to whether an institution can participate in a tax-sheltered annuity must be made by the Internal Revenue Service by submitting a Letter of Determination (Form 1023). The IRS does not consider libraries to be educational institutions.

The Future of Pension Plans

Vesting. With the increasing mobility

of the work force, there has been a demand for legislation allowing employees to have vested rights to pension contributions immediately or after relatively short lengths of service. Examples of legislation were presented earlier.

Such a change in vesting requirements will result in drastic changes in pension planning. Under most present plans with late vesting, the employer's contribution is returned to him when an employee leaves the plan before retirement. With immediate or early vesting, the employer will be spending more money because his contribution will most likely not be returned in full.

Early vesting will also tend to deemphasize the retirement aspect of the pension plan, and make it merely a deferred income plan. In many cases, the income will be deferred only until the employee is in a higher tax bracket and may end up being quite costly. Consider, for example, the employee earning $10,000 per year for five years. His share of the pension contribution is 7 percent, matched by his employer. At the end of five years, he becomes fully vested and resigns to take a job paying $12,000. He will receive the employer's contribution of $3,500 which is taxable in the year it is received, making his total income for that year $15,500. If there had been no pension plan, and the employer instead increased salaries by 7 percent, the employee's taxable income for each of the first five years would be $10,700 and $12,000 for the first year on the new job. With increasing tax rates, this can make a substantial difference.

Portability. A partial solution to vesting problems may be found in portability of pension plans. Portability refers to the ability of the employee to remain in the same pension program after changing employers. Several annuity programs allow this if the new employer is also a nonprofit organization or an educational institution.

A Senate bill presented in May 1972 (S. 3598, 92nd Cong.) takes the first step in granting portability. The "Voluntary Portability Program for Vested Pensions" would facilitate the voluntary transfer of vested credits between registered pension or profit-sharing retirement plans. Under the same bill, vesting would begin after eight years of coverage and would entitle the employee to a 30 percent right. This would increase by 10 percent each year until the employee is fully vested after fifteen years. Payment would commence when the employee reaches normal retirement age and would not be in a lump sum.—*Barry Simon, personnel assistant, Library Administration Division.* al

RASD report

Selective Bibliography of Bibliographies of Indian Materials for Adults

The following selective bibliography has been prepared by the ASD Adult Library Materials Committee Subcommittee on Materials for American Indians for the use of libraries and other institutions. The bibliographies have been evaluated with the help of American Indians in order to assure a sound basis from the Indian point of view.

The subcommittee began gathering bibliographies in the fall of 1970, requesting them from a great variety of sources. Nearly one hundred were received and they were evaluated during the next few months by Will and Lee Antell, members of the White Earth band of Chippewas. [*These appear as annotations in the bibliography. Ed.*] Some of the bibliographies submitted have not been listed because they were either too short or because they duplicated other listings.

The subcommittee has added some bibliographies received too late for evaluation by the Antells, but which are keys to important library collections of materials by and about the American Indian. These are marked with (*).

Since the bibliographies vary from the most scholarly to the most general public interest and differ in the coverage of print and nonprint materials, the following key has been used to identify the levels of interest and the types of materials covered:

(G) General Materials
(S) Scholarly Materials
(G/S) General and Scholarly Materials
(P) Print Materials
(N/P) Nonprint Materials
(P-N/P) Print and Nonprint Materials

American Indian Culture Research Center. *An Annotated Bibliography of Culture Change for the Teton Dakota Indians.* Marvin, S.D., n.d. 15 p. Acceptable.

Needs more research. Some titles unknown by evaluators. Suggest South Dakota people look very closely at this bibliography.

Arizona Library Extension Service. Department of Library and Archives. *Books About Indians by Indians.* Phoenix, n.d. 2 p. (G) (P) Superior.

Arizona State University. Center for Indian Education. *Indian Education Publications.* Tempe, Ariz., 1970. 1 p. (S) (P) Good.

Bowling Green State University Library. *The American Indian: A Selected Bibliography.* Compiled by Dawn McGaphy. Bowling Green, Ohio, 1970. 12p. (G/S) (P) Good.

California. University. Riverside. *Library Conscience of the 70s: A Reading List of Indians in America.* Riverside, Calif., 1971. 8p. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

Could be much more complete. Very inadequate for a university of such size.

California. University. Santa Barbara. Library. *American Indians: A Selective Guide to the Resources of the USCB Library.* Compiled by Charles Townley. Santa Barbara, Calif., 1971. 44p. *(S) (P) Superior.

Selected bibliographies relating to Indian studies, reference sources, current Indian serials, and selected books.

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Selective Bibliography of Works by Authors of Canadian-Indian and Eskimo Ancestry.* Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, n.d. 2p. (G/S) (P) Superior.

Would like to see this done in U.S.

Canada. National Film Board. *National Film Board 16mm Films Relating to Native Culture.* Toronto, 1970. 4p. (G) (N/P) Good.

Could be more complete. *Trail Side* has been left out.

Cheda, Sherrill. *The First Americans: A Reading Guide.* (Reprint from Ontario Library Review, Dec. 1970, pp. 223–29; offprints available from the PLS, 4 New Street, Toronto). (G) (P) Good.

Combined Paperback Book Exhibit, Inc., *Red, White and Black (and Brown and Yellow): Minorities in America.* Briarcliff Manor, N.Y., 1970, p. 11 (G) (P-N/P) Unacceptable.

Very poor. Needs considerable updating and inclusion of many more titles on Indians.

Cooperative Children's Book Center. *Materials on Indians of North America: An Annotated List for Children.* Madison, Wis.: Cooperative Children's Book Center, 1970. 15p. (G) (P-N/P) Acceptable.

Could be substantially improved.

Correll, J. Lee; Edith L. Watson and David M. Brugge. *Navajo Bibliography*

with Subject Index. Rev. ed. Window Rock, Ariz.: Research Section, Navajo Parks and Recreation, the Navajo Tribe, 1969. 2v. (S) (P) Superior.

Compiled by knowledgeable Indians.

Dockstader, Frederick J. *The American Indian in Graduate Studies; A Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations.* New York: Heye Foundation, 1957. (New York. Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation. Contributions, v.15). 399p.* (S) (P).

Lists theses and dissertations from 1890–1955 about the American Indian. Important for research purposes.

Fenton, William N. *American Indian and White Relations to 1830: Needs and Opportunities for Study; An Essay.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1957. 138p. * (S) (P).

Annotated bibliography of studies of Indian-white relations.

"The First American" *Synergy,* Jan.–Feb. 1970, entire issue. (G/S) (P) Good.

What's here is good, but needs to be made more complete.

Hargrett, Lester. *A Bibliography of the Constitutions and Laws of the American Indians.* Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1947. 124p. * (S) (P).

Annotated list arranged by tribes.

Hirschfelder, Arlene B. *American Indian Authors: A Representative Bibliography.* New York: Association on American Indian Affairs, 1970. 45p. (G/S) (P) Superior.

Should be ongoing. Noticed William Warren, Ojibway, was missing.

Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada. *An Annotated Bibliography of Books for Libraries Serving Children of Indian Ancestry.* Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, 1968. 13p. (G) (P) Acceptable.

Needs updating.

Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada. *Building a Good Self-Image: Annotated Bibliography of Indian Periodicals from the Northian Newsletter.* Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada. 1971. 9p. (G) (P) Superior.

Would recommend all of these, but many are omitted.

Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada. *Indian Publications.* Toronto, n.d. 4p. (G) (P) Good.

Has only sketchy coverage of U.S. Indian papers.

Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada. *Publications List No. 10.* Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, 1970. 8p. (G) (P-N/P) Acceptable.

The Indian-Eskimo Association has done much good work.

Indian House. *LP Phonograph Records Mail Order Catalog.* Taos, N.M., 1970. 2p. (G/S) (N/P) Good.

Hope they expand this collection.

McMullen, John, Reverend. *A Guide to the Christian Indians of the Upper Plains.* Marvin, S.D.: Blue Cloud Abbey, 1969. 64p. (S) (P) Good.

Excellent piece of research. More adaptable for college or university.

Manitoba Department of Youth and Education. Curriculum Branch. *Resource Materials to Indian and Eskimo Cultures.* n.p., 1970. 80p. (G) (P-N/P) Superior.

Every region should develop a publication like this.

Michigan Department of Education. Bureau of Library Services. "From Exploitation to Concern . . . Michigan Indians Today." *Michigan in Books,* Winter–Spring 1969, pp. 8–12. (G) (P-N/P) Acceptable.

Very slim, especially for a State Department of Education Library.

Minneapolis Public Library. *The American Indian.* Minneapolis, 1969. 20p. (G/S) (P-N/P) Good.

Fairly representative, but needs more contemporary efforts.

Minnesota Historical Society. Chippewa and Dakota Indians. St. Paul, 1969. 126p. (S) (P) Superior.

This publication is quite complete, although not every selection displays sensitivity in dealing with the Indians.

Minnesota. University. College of Education. Library Services Institute for Minnesota Indians. *American Indians: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Library Sources.* St. Paul: State Department of Education, Indian Education Section, 1970. 156p. (G) (P-N/P) Superior.

An extensive, annotated list of books, pamphlets, newspapers, magazines, and audiovisual materials, compiled by teachers and librarians, under the direction of Indian educators.

Murdock, George P. *Ethnographic Bibliography of North America.* 3d ed. New Haven, Conn.: Human Relations Area Files, 1960. 393p. * (S) (P).

Comprehensive bibliography arranged by tribes within geographic areas.

Naumer, Janet Noll. "American Indians: A Bibliography of Sources." *American Libraries.* October 1970, pp. 861–864. (G/S) (P-N/P) Superior.

An excellent bibliographical essay.

New Mexico. University. School of Law. *American Indian Law and Related Subjects.* Albuquerque: University of New Mexico School of Law, 1969. 19p. (S) (P) Superior.

New Mexico. University. School of Law. *Comprehensive Index of Articles Concerning American Indians Appearing in Legal Periodicals.* Albuquerque: University of New Mexico School of Law, 1968. 16p. (S) (P) Superior.

New Orleans Public Library. *Broken Peace Pipes: The American Indian and His Lost Birthright.* New Orleans, 1970. 9p. (G) (P) Good.

Limited in coverage.

New York. Museum of the American Indian. *Books about Indians.* New York, 1968. 54p. (G/S) (P) Good.

Excellent listing. Needs updating as many of the best books are not here. Seems to be a traditional list, but contains many good documents.

New York. Museum of the American Indian. *Indian Notes and Monographs.* No. 49 List of Publications. New York, 1969. 39p. (S) (P).

Would rate this publication very good for the advanced researcher. Heavy emphasis on Central and South America. Old publications indicate more and thorough research should be done on this.

Newberry Library, Chicago. *Dictionary Catalog of the Edward E. Ayer Collection of Americana and American Indians.* Boston: G. K. Hall, 1961. 8v. * (S) (P) Superior.

The Ayer collection of 90,000 items includes material of the archaeology and ethnology of all Indian tribes of the Americas. An outstanding research collection.

"North American Indians: 1491–1969." *Choice,* February 1970, pp. 1709–1719. (S) (P) Good.

Most of this lends itself to a scholarly study of the Indian.

O'Hara, Frederick J. "Selected Government Publications." *Wilson Library Bulletin,* March 1971, pp. 696–704. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

One must be aware that most official B.I.A. publications reflect a view of a bureaucratic organization and not necessarily the viewpoints of the American Indian people.

Ontario Department of Education. *Multi Media Resource List on Eskimos and Indians.* n.p., 1969. 50p. Suppl., 1970. 16p. (G) (P-N/P) Superior.

Seems to be sensitive in dealing with Indians. Good film selection.

Princeton University. Library. *American Indian Periodicals in the Princeton University Library: A Preliminary List.* Princeton, N.J., 1970. 78p. * (G/S) (P) Good.

Periodicals produced by or for the American Indian ranging from newspapers published by tribes to scholarly journals.

Ronan Senior High School. *Operation Understanding.* Ronan, Mont., 1970. 82p. (G) (P) Unacceptable.

Was there Indian input in this project? That appears doubtful. Over-emphasis on references, little on class activities, limited. The bibliography, though, is acceptable.

San Jose City College. Library. *American Indians: A Bibliography of Books in San Jose City College Library.* Compiled by Edwin L. Tyson. San Jose, Calif., 1969. 15p. (S) (P) Good.

Some of the books on Aztecs and Mayas are well done.

South Dakota State Library Commission. *South Dakota Indian Bibliography.* Compiled by Mercedes B. Mackay and Thomas M. Moher. Pierre, S.D., 1967. 52p. (G/S) (P-N/P) Good.

Has good layout in recommending for specific ages and grades. Some titles unfamiliar to the evaluators.

South Dakota. University. American Indian Research Project. *Oyate Iyechinka Woglakapi: An Oral History Collection.* Ramon I. Harris, ed. Vermillion: University of South Dakota, 1970–1971. 3v. (S) (N/P) Superior (Vols. I, II evaluated).

A unique collection of taped recordings from the Indians themselves!

Stockton. The Public Library of Stockton. The Public Library of Stockton and San Joaquin County. *Amerindians.* Stockton, Calif., 1970. 17p. (G) (P-N/P) Acceptable.

There are better books available that should be listed.

Tacoma Public Library. *A Selected Sample of Books by and about American Indians with Special Emphasis on the Pacific Northwest.* Tacoma, Wash.: Tacoma Public Library and Tacoma Community College Library, 1970. 13p. (G/S) (P-N/P) Acceptable.

Needs more work by Indian authors and more contemporary works.

Ullom, Judith. *Folklore of the North American Indians: An Annotated Bibliography.* Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1969. 126p. * (G/S) (P).

An annotated, selective list of tales and adaptations. Arranged by area with author, title, and subject indexes.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Answers to Your Questions About American Indians.* Washington, D.C., 1970. pp. 32–41. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

Could have more up-to-date listings.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indian Bibliography.* Washington, D.C., 1970. 42p. Addendum, 4p. (G) (P) Acceptable.

There are many good selections but also a number of unacceptable books, such as *Indians* by Tunis (p. 37), which have been blasted by the Indian Historical Society. (The addendum appears to be better than the rest).

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Food and Cookery.* Washington, D.C., 1966. 3p. (G) (P) Acceptable.

Limited sources.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Languages.* Washington, D.C., 1968. 6p. (S) (P) Acceptable.

Limited selections.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Legends and Myths.* Washington, D.C., 1969. 5p. (G) (P) Acceptable.

Limited selection. Should have better selection.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Music.* Washington, D.C., 1969. 3p. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

Incomplete.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Origin.* Washington, D.C., 1966. 3p. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

Very limited scope.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Relationship with the Federal Government.* Washington, D.C., 1970. 4p. (S) (P) Acceptable.

This listing could be more extensive.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Indians: Religions and Ceremonies.* Washington, D.C., 1964. 4p. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

Quite limited. Does not appear to contain much input *by Indians.*

U.S. Bureau of India Affairs. *Indians: Wars and Local Disturbances.* Washington, D.C., 1963. 15p. (G/S) (P) Unacceptable.

This kind of data on war will inevitably place the Indian in a negative role. It could be useful for factual data, history, dates, etc. Insensitive.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. *Publications Price List.* Washington, D.C., 1970. 15p. (G) (P-N/P) Good.

The B.I.A. is publishing more and more material with Indian participation in the preparation.

U.S. Department of the Interior. Indian Arts and Crafts Board. *Art of the Eskimo and Northwest Coast Indian.* Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of the Interior, n.d. 2p. (S) (P) Good.

Good, but a highly narrow scope.

U.S. Department of the Interior. Indian Arts and Crafts Board. *Bibliography of Contemporary American Indian and Eskimo Arts and Crafts.* Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of the Interior, n.d. 4p. (G/S) (P) Good.

Very select area of study.

U.S. Department of the Interior. Indian Arts and Crafts Board. *Indian and Eskimo Folktales.* Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of the Interior, n.d. 4p. (G/S) (P) Superior.

Very good collection of this nature.

U.S. Department of the Interior. Library. *Biographical and Historical Index of American Indians and Persons Involved in Indian Affairs.* Boston: G.K. Hall, 1966. 8v. * (S) (P).

Monumental index arranged by subject. Contains many obscure references to articles and Bureau of Indian Affairs documents. Of great scholarly significance.

U.S. Library of Congress. Music Division. Recording Laboratory. *Music of the American Indian.* Fenton, Densmore, Rhodes, eds. Washington, D.C., 1965, 3p. (G/S) (N/P) Good.

Very limited in quantity for the National Library of Congress.

University Microfilms. *North American Indians; A Catalog of over One Thousand Items: Books, Reprints, Microfilm and Microfiche.* Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1971. 166p. (S) (P-N/P) Superior.

Would be excellent for more sophisticated library or media center. Many excellent articles for public schools. Some titles listed need further evaluation.

Upper Sandhills Regional Library. *Mari Sandoz American Indian Collection.* Valentine, Neb.: Upper Sandhills Regional Library, 1970. 10p. (G) (P) Acceptable.

Needs more recent efforts.

Washington State University Library. *Doing Research on Native Americans.* Pullman, 1971. 31p. (S) (P-N/P) Good.

Limited area of concern.

West, Joan, comp. *A Bibliography on American Indians North of Mexico.* Pasadena, Calif.: Pasadena College Library, 1971. 15p. (G/S) (P) Acceptable.

Could have a more impressive selection.

al

announcements

The following ALA units produce checklists of materials which list materials related to special fields of interest: American Association of School Librarians, American Library Trustee Association, Association of College and Research Libraries, Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries, Children's Services Division, Headquarters Library, Office for Intellectual Freedom, Library Administration Division, Library Education Division, Library Technology Program, Office for Recruitment, Reference and Adult Services Division, School Library Manpower Project, and the Young Adult Services Division. These checklists may be obtained by requesting individual copies from the respective units. A mailing label and 16 cents in postage should accompany requests. Address requests to Name of Unit, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The University of Michigan's Outstanding Achievement Award has been granted to the Very Reverend Walter J. Ziemba. Formerly a librarian, Father Ziemba is now rector of S. S. Cyril and Methodius Seminary, president of Saint Mary's College, and superintendent of Saint Mary's Preparatory at Orchard Lake, Michigan.

The publishing firm of Polyanthos, Inc. has recently designated the New York Public Library's Local History and Genealogy Division as a depository for its publications. The library will receive a complimentary copy of each title published by Polyanthos.

Dr. Miller Upton, president of Beloit College in Beloit, Wisconsin, has announced the receipt of a $35,000 grant from the Robert R. McCormick Charitable Trust, Chicago, to support the college libraries.

The Patricia B. Knapp Award has been established by the Library Science Department at Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan. Commemorating Dr. Knapp, retired professor of library science who died November 19, 1972, the award will be granted annually to a graduating master's student in library science at Wayne State University. Those who wish to contribute are requested to make checks payable to Wayne State Fund in Memory of Professor Patricia B. Knapp and mail them to Wayne State University, Wayne State Fund, Alumni House, Detroit, MI 48202.

The Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey, to be conducted by the Industrial Development Division, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, will provide information on the nature, extent, and adequacy of library resources and services in the region. Results of the survey which is being sponsored by the Tennessee Valley Authority and Southeastern Library Association will be compared with a similar study by the TVA in 1947.

Two paintings by Apache Indian artist Wesley Nash have been used by the Arizona State Library Association for its poster and bookmark for National Library Week (April 8–14). The poster, carrying the banner "Widen Your World . . . Read," is available for $2. The bookmark includes a list of selected anthologies of Indian stories and folklore (fifty for $1.25). Orders (including checks payable to ASLA) should be sent to Alan Rothlisberg, Prescott Public County Library, 125 E. Gurley, Prescott, AZ 86301.

The Kentucky Library Association honored four librarians and a library board as most outstanding in Kentucky in 1972. The librarians are Mary Wilson Eldred, outstanding public librarian; Dorothy Herbert, outstanding special librarian; Sister James Ellen Huff, outstanding academic librarian; and James A. Norsworthy, Jr., outstanding school librarian. The Perry County Public Library District Board was selected as most outstanding for 1972.

The American Society for Information Science named Dr. Phyllis A. Richmond the 1972 recipient of the ASIS Award of Merit. Dr. Richmond is professor of library science at Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio.

Vera Melnyk also received the ASIS award for best ASIS student member paper. Miss Melnyk won the contest sponsored by the ASIS Education Committee with her paper entitled "Man-Machine Interface: Frustration," which was prepared while she was a student at the School of Library Science of Syracuse University.

The William G. Baker, Jr. Award for outstanding service (at the Enoch Pratt Free Library) was presented to Barbara S. Moody, acting coordinator of Work with Children. Miss Moody, selected winner by a staff committee, received a printed citation and a check for $250.

The Cable Television Information Center, part of the Urban Institute, has introduced a publications service on the development of cable television. The service will be a continually updated series of reports on subjects such as cable regulation, economics, technology and local cable legislation. Subscribers will receive the first eight reports, copies of the FCC cable rules, and all future reports and supplements for $25. Write Director of Information, Cable Television Information Center, 2100 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20037.

The Michigan Library Association presented the following awards at their annual conference: Roberta Cheney, librarian for the new Powell Branch of the Kalamazoo Library System, was named Michigan's Librarian of the Year; Ralph W. Secord, director of the Dickenson County Library and Mid-Peninsular Library Federation, was awarded the new Walter H. Kaiser Memorial Award for innovative service; Citation of Merit to a library trustee went to Norma Buzan, a member of the library board of the Bloomfield Township Public Library; the Loleta D. Fyan Award for a young and imaginative librarian in the field for less than five years was awarded to Richard G. Leach, head librarian of the McGregor Public Library, Highland Park; to Robert Cookingham, deputy director of the Monroe County Library System, and Susan Koslosky, head children's librarian, Southfield Public Library; the outstanding Friend of Libraries award was presented to Ernest Jack Sharpe of White Cloud and Dr. Norman E. Clark, Jr. of Birmingham.

Texas A&M University, College Station, has received $50,000 from the Moody Foundation to assist in establishing a branch library at Moody College of Marine Sciences and Maritime Resources in Galveston.

Derek M. Comins, director of the combined reference library of the Kaffrarian Museum and the South African Missionary Museum in King William's Town, Cape Province, South Africa; seeks donations of books (nonfiction) and journals in the fields of natural history and history. Write Kaffrarian Museum, King William's Town, Cape Province, South Africa.

The University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science at Urbana-Champaign is now accepting nominations for the Robert B. Downs Award for outstanding contribution to intellectual freedom in libraries. The $500 award, which may be presented to an individual or a group, may be given for such things as research study, a publication, or successful or unsuccessful opposition to censorship. Nominations must be submitted

by April 15, 1973 to Herbert Goldhor, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801.

The Queens Borough Public Library, Jamaica, New York, is now accepting entries for its seventh annual photo contest. Nonprofessional photographers of all ages are invited to portray the "living library" of today. Prizes are books on art and photography, and the forty-four winning photographs will be displayed at the Central Library in Jamaica during National Library Week. Contestants need not be residents of Queens but entries must be submitted in person to a unit of the Queens Borough Public Library. Contest rules are available at the Central Library, 89-11 Merrick Blvd., Jamaica, NY 11432, and in the fifty-five branch libraries in Queens.

Proceedings of the Institute on Cable Television for Librarians held last September at Drexel University, Philadelphia, may now be ordered in printed form or on videotape. Printed proceedings were published in the January 1972 *Drexel Library Quarterly* and are available at $3 per copy from Brigitte L. Kenney, Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104. Videotapes may be ordered through William G. McFadden, Spectra-Vision Corp., 719-25 N. 24th St., Philadelphia, PA 19130.

A new package of library promotion materials is now available from Upstart Library Promotions, Box 1393, Hagerstown, MD 21740. Since prices vary, send for the price list.

The Children's and Young Adults Division of the Pacific Northwest Library Association has announced the cancellation of this year's Young Reader's Choice Award. The award, granted annually since 1940, is being re-evaluated because of a marked decrease in children's participation.

The Detroit Public Library has recognized the outstanding service of two of its employees. Mary Hunter, chief of the Chase Branch Library, was named Librarian of the Year as the recipient of the Library Staff Memorial and Fellowship Award, which amounted to $2,351.25. Mary Walker, matron at the Main Library, received the General Employees Merit Award, amounting to $797.25.

Charles A. Roth of Roth Advertising has purchased *Religious Book Guide* from Joseph C. Koechel and Thomas Murphy. With the first 1973 issue the title of the publication was changed to *Religious Book Review*. The new address for the publication is *Religious Book Re-*

New Tool For Librarians !

SERIALS:

Acquisition & Maintenance

by Clara D. Brown

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 76:189654

A wealth of information . . . Only $4.95

Order Now From:

EBSCO Industries, Inc.

Serials: A & M

P.O. Box 1943•Birmingham, Ala. 35201

LIBRARY BUILDINGS: INNOVATION FOR CHANGING NEEDS

The report on the most recent Institute, including the text of all available papers, edited transcripts of the discussions, and material descriptive of the slides used by various speakers.

Alphonse F. Trezza, editor.

ISBN 0-8389-3132-4 (1972)

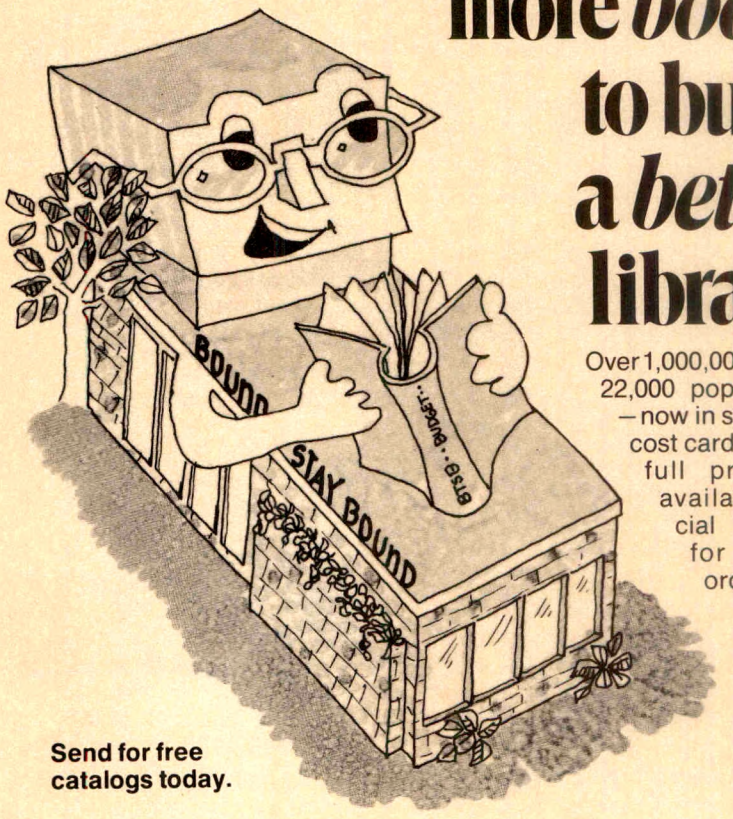
Illustrated 304 pages paper **$10.00**

American Library Association

50 East Huron Street

Chicago, Illinois 60611

this is the building that produces the *books* to save you money to buy more *books* to build a *better* library.



Over 1,000,000 books—22,000 popular titles—now in stock. Low cost cards, kits and full processing available. Special discounts for quantity orders.

Send for free catalogs today.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

view, Box 296, Williston Park, NY 11596.

A scholarship commemorating Paul Noon, former member of Kent State University's School of Library Science, for Kent students interested in library science training has been established and is administered by the Ohio Library Foundation. Contributions may be addressed to Chapman Parsons, Ohio Library Foundation, 40 S. Third St., Columbus, OH 43215.

The Combined Media Center sponsored by the Combined Book Exhibit, Inc., will present innovative audiovisual materials and techniques at both the Association for Educational Communications and Technology convention (April 10–12) and the ALA conference (June 24–28). For catalogs write Harold Laskey, Media Exhibits Director, Combined Book Exhibit, Inc., Scarborough Park, Albany Post Road, Briarcliff Manor, NY 10510.

Selected Professional Readings

Library Practice in Hospitals: A Basic Guide. Edited by Harold Bloomquist, Alan M. Rees, Norman S. Stearns, and Western Reserve University, 1972. 361 pp., cloth. Available from Press of Case Western Reserve University, Frank Adgate Quail Building, Cleveland, OH 44106. $22.50. LC 79-175301. ISBN 0-8295-0227-0.

Audiovisual Media and Libraries: Selected Readings. By Emanual T. Prostano. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1972. 276 pp., cloth. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $10. LC 72-89111. ISBN 0-87287-053-7.

Bibliographic Control of Microforms. By Felix Reichmann and Josephine M. Tharpe. Westport: Greenwood Press, Inc., 1972. 256 pp., cloth. Available from Greenwood Press, Inc., 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880. $12.50. LC 72-2463. ISBN 0-83716432-0.

Quantitative Methods in Librarianship: Standards, Research, Management: Proceedings and Papers of an Institute Held at the Ohio State University August 3–16, 1969. Edited by Irene Braden Hoadley and Alice S. Clark. Contributions in Librarianship and Information Science, Number 4. Westport: Greenwood Press, Inc., 1972. 272 pp., cloth. Available from Greenwood Press, Inc., 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880. $11. LC 73-149962. ISBN 0-8371-6061-8.

Proceedings: Canadian Library Association Twenty-Seventh Annual Conference, Regina, Saskatchewan 10–16 June 1972. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1972. 101 pp., paper. Available from Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1P 5E3. $4.95. ISBN 0-88802-085-6.

What Black Librarians Are Saying. Edited with an Introduction by E. J. Josey. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 324 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $7.50. LC 72-5372. ISBN 0-8108-0530-8.

Planning the Special Library: A Project of the New York Chapter, SLA. Edited by Ellis Mount. Special Libraries Association Monograph No. 4. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1972. 128 pp., paper. Available from Special Libraries Association, Order Department, 235 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10003. $7.50. LC 72-85956. ISBN 87111-205-1.

The Public Library Administrator and His Situation. By Mary Lee Bundy and Paul Wasserman. Urban Information Series Publication No. 6. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1972. 121 pp., paper. Available from Urban Information Interpreters Inc., P.O. Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $7.50.

Selected Reference Materials

Libros En Venta en Hispanoamérica y Espana, Suplemento 1969–1970. Edited by Mary C. Turner. Buenos Aires: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 525 pp., cloth. Available from the R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $22.

Irregular Serials & Annuals: An International Directory. Second Edition. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 3,382 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $38.50. LC 67-25-26. ISBN 0-8352-0423-5.

Venereal Disease Bibliography 1966–1970. Compiled by Stephen H. Goode. Troy: Whitston Publishing Company, Inc., 1972. 633 pp., cloth. Available from Whitston Publishing Company, Inc., P.O. Box 322, Troy, NY 12181. $22.50. LC 71-189843. ISBN 0-87875-023-1.

Abortion Bibliography for 1970. Compiled by Mary K. Floyd. Troy: Whitston Publishing Company, Inc., 1972. 125 pp., cloth. Available from Whitston Publishing Company, Inc., P.O. Box 322, Troy, NY 12181. $7.50. LC 72-78877. ISBN 0-87875-024-X.

The Texas Observer Index, 1954–1970. Compiled by Susan Reid and Frances Cushing. Austin: Texas Observer, 1972. 105 pp., cloth. Available from Texas Observer, 600 W. 7th, Austin, TX 78701. $10.

Top Pop Records 1955–1970. Compiled by Joel Whitburn. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1972. 232 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $15. LC 76-183555.

Encyclopedia of Associations, Seventh Edition. Three volumes. Edited by Margaret Fisk. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1972. Vol. 1, 1,452 pp.; Vol. 2, 480 pp.; cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. Vol. 1, *National Organizations of the United States,* $38.50; Vol. 2, *Geographic Executive Index,* $25; Vol. 3, *New Associations and Projects:* A Quarterly Publication Supplementing Information in Vol. 1 (two-year interedition subscription, $48).

A Golden Guide to Environmental Organizations. Compiled by Bruce W. Halstead. New York: Golden Press, 1972. 63 pp., paper. Available from the Western Publishing Company, 1220 Mound Ave., Racine, WI 53404. 95¢. LC 72-79158.

Guide to Reference Books, Third Supplement, 1969–1970. Eighth edition. Compiled by Eugene P. Sheehy. Chicago: American Library Association, 1972. 208 pp., paper. Available from the Order Department, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $4.50. LC 66-29240. ISBN 0-8389-0115-8.

Publications of Libraries

Serial Publications in the University of Iowa Libraries. Volumes 1 and 2. Iowa City: The University of Iowa, 1972. 1353 pp., paper. Available from University Libraries, University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA 52240. $10.

West Virginia Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped Newsletter (large print). Charleston: West Virginia Library Commission, 1972. 9 pp., paper. Available from the West Virginia Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 3701 MacCorkle Avenue, S.E., Charleston, WV 25304.

Kerlan Collection, 1949 to 1971. Minneapolis: Research Center for Children's Books, Walter Library, University of Minnesota, 1972. 16 pp., paper. Available upon request from Curator, Kerlan Collection, 109 Walter Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN 55455.

Printed Books 1471–1500: An Exhibition Commemorating the UNESCO In-

ternational Book Year. Dubuque: Wahlert Memorial Library, Loras College, 1972. 72 pp., paper. Available from Wahlert Memorial Library, Loras College, Dubuque, IA 52001. $2. LC 72-92807.

At Last the Whole Alderman Catalog: Access to Knowledge: An Alternative Guide to Alderman Library. Charlottesville: University of Virginia, Alderman Library, 1972. Paper. Available from the Reference Department, Alderman Library, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22901. Free.

Periodicals

Ugandan Libraries (Journal of Uganda Library Association, Branch of EALA). Edited by S. A. H. Abidi. Kampala: Uganda Library Association, 1972. 32 pp., paper. Available from Mr. S. A. H. Abidi, Editor, Ugandan Libraries, East African School of Librarianship, Makerere University, P.O. Box 7062, Kampala, Uganda. Ugandan Shillings: 3/– (checks to be made payable to Treasurer, Uganda Library Association).

Printed in Tanzania 1970. Compiled by the Cataloging Section, National Central Library, Dar es Salaam. Dar es Salaam: Tanganyika Library Service, 1971. 61 pp., paper. Available from Tanganyika Library Services Board, P.O. Box 9283, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Tanzanian Shillings: 15/– surfacemail, 20/– airmail.

The Good Stuff! Vol. 2, No. 1. Quarterly. Edited by Jim Dertien. Bismarck: North Dakota Library Association, 1972. 16 pp., paper. Available from Jim Dertien, Veterans Memorial Public Library, 520 Ave. A East, Bismarck, ND 58501. $4.

Catalogs, etc.

Call to Order. Report of the Commission on Rules of the 1972 Democratic National Committee. 144 pp., paper. Available from the Honorable James G. O'Hara, Rayburn House Office Building, Washington, D.C. 20515. Send name and fourteen cents in postage.

Highsmith 1972–73 Library and AV Supplies Equipment and Books. Catalog Number 15. 109 pp., paper. Available from the Highsmith Co., Inc., Fort Atkinson, WI 53538.

The Students' Right to Read. 1972 Edition. By Kenneth L. Donelson. Urbana: National Council of Teachers of English, 1972. 24 pp., paper. Available from the National Council of Teachers of English, 1111 Kenyon Road, Urbana, IL 61801. 35¢. NCTE Stock Number 20809. ISBN 0-8141-2080-9.

A Gay Bibliography. Second Revision, June 1972. Philadelphia: Task Force on Gay Liberation, Social Responsibilities Round Table of the American Library Association, 1972. 2 pp., paper. Available from Barbara Gittings, Coordinator, ALA/SRRT Task Force on Gay Liberation, P.O. Box 2383, Philadelphia, PA 19103 with self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Alabama Literary Map. Bibliographic Committee of the Alabama Library Association. Dothan: Alabama Library Association, 1969. Available from Alabama Literary Map, P.O. Box 1098, Dothan, AL 36301. $2.50.

Library and Informational Resources in the Twin City Area. Edited by Marilyn Mauritz. St. Paul: James J. Hill Reference Library, 1972. 403 pp., cloth. Available from the James J. Hill Reference Library, Fourth and Market Streets, St. Paul, MN 55102. Limited copies available. $4.75.

Meetings

The following meetings have been an-

BROWN REPRINTS:
CONSULTING EDITOR,
Roger Burke,
Occidental College

Brown Reprints is now expanding with books in health, physical education and recreation.

Dr. Roger Burke, chairman of health, physical education, and recreation at Occidental College, is the chairman of the editorial selection committee. In light of his familiarity with the professional literature, both past and present, we are indeed pleased to have him as a part of the Brown Reprint program.

Each title is beautifully cloth bound with library buckram and all titles are produced in limited editions.

A complete catalog of all titles in the Brown Reprint program available on request.

BROWN REPRINTS
2460 Kerper Boulevard
Dubuque, Iowa 52001

AMAR, JULES:
THE HUMAN MOTOR
ROUTLEDGE & KEEGNAN PAUL LTD.
1920–470 PAGES
The purpose of Amar's work is to bring together in one volume all the physical and physiological elements of industrial work. He begins with a short and simple resume of the general principles of Theoretical Mechanics which will be applied in the study of the Human Motor, because without studying the mechanical laws governing the movements of the human body, the nature of the living motor cannot be fully understood. $16.50

BLAIKIE, WILLIAM:
HOW TO GET STRONG AND HOW TO STAY SO
HARPER & BROTHERS
1899–510 PAGES
Blaikie's famous handbook is a fascinating chronicle of nineteenth century knowledge about theory and methods pertaining to strength that is rewarding to compare with recent scientific developments. The revised edition, so difficult to collect as an original, contains the noteworthy section on "Great Men's Bodies." A fad of 100 years ago enabled many quacks to promote "Get Strong Quick" schemes, but Blaikie's book was legitimate. $17.50

GARDINER, E. NORMAN:
GREEK ATHLETIC SPORTS AND FESTIVALS
MACMILLAN & CO., LTD
1910–560 PAGES
E. Norman Gardiner's exhaustive scholarly work is, remarkably, still regarded as the definitive reference in its field. Half of the volume presents a history of the festivals from Homer through the fourth century A.D., delineating the cultural origins and context, along with comparisons to the Roman counterparts of the Greek contests, facilities, performance techniques, and attitudes. $19.00

GULICK, LUTHER HALSEY:
PHYSICAL EDUCATION BY MUSCULAR EXERCISE
P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.
1904–74 PAGES
Gulick's book is the formalization of his lecture course on the philosophy of exercise. Part I, titled "Exercise and Development," is, in effect, a treatise on the physiology of exercise and the theory of physical education. Part II is a "Materia Gymnastica" describing the essential characteristics of the exercise systems of the Germans, the Swedes, the English, the YMCA, Delsarte, Emerson, and Dudley Allen Sargent, together with a description of the developmental and therapeutic uses of numerous sports and apparatus exercises. $4.50

GUTS MUTHS, JOHANN CHRISTIAN FRIEDRICH:
GYMNASTICS FOR YOUTH
WILLIAM J. JOHNSON
1800–432 PAGES
This English translation of Guts Muths' original *Gymnastik Fur Die Jugend*, 1793, was erroneously attributed to C.G. Salzmann. It is, perhaps, the first textbook in physical education, treating Naturalistic educational and gymnastic theories and describing the philosophy and program at the Schnepfenthal Educational Institute where Guts Muths taught for 50 years. $15.00

NISSEN, HARTVIG: A B C OF THE SWEDISH SYSTEM OF EDUCATIONAL GYMNASTICS
EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHING COMPANY
1892–115 PAGES
Hartvig Nissen's classic expounds principles that have been paramount factors in the evolution of kinesiology. Precise text and clear line drawings define the theory, purposes, and pedagogical methods evidenced in the educational Gymnastics portion of the renowned Swedish System. Practical as well as theoretical, half of the book delineates a complete set of exercises for public school grades one through nine. $5.50

SARGENT, DUDLEY ALLEN:
DUDLEY ALLEN SARGENT, AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY
LEA & FEBIGER
1927–221 PAGES
A rare first person account of Sargent's experience as an amateur and professional gymnast and his early employment as a teacher at Bowdoin, leading to a medical education at Yale, clinical work in New York, experiences at Chautauqua, employment at Harvard as Director of the Hemenway Gymnasium, invention of gymnasium apparatus with subsequent loss of patent rights, establishment of the Sargent School in Boston, and his promotion of the quasi-official historically significant Harvard Summer School. $9.00

WIDE, ANDERS:
HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL AND ORTHOPEDIC GYMNASTICS
FUNK & WAGNALLS CO.
1905–373 PAGES
Anders Wide, M.D., was a lecturer in medical gymnastics and orthopedy in the Royal Carolean Medico-Surgical Institute and Director of the Gymnastic and Orthopedic Institute, Stockholm. This authentic reference on the Swedish system of medical gymnastics describes the gymnastic methods and nomenclature along with specific therapeutic uses and indications, as well as extensive clinical case studies with reference to a great variety of diseases. $13.50

nounced: *Massachusetts Library Association,* midwinter, Boston, February 15; *Alabama Junior College Library Association,* Huntsville, March 25–27; *Association for Educational Communications and Technology,* Las Vegas, Nevada, April 8–13; *Catholic Library Association,* Denver, Colorado, April 23–26; *Council on Library Technology,* Louisville, Kentucky, May 10–12; *Massachusetts Library Association,* Hyannis, May 17–18; *Special Library Association,* Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, June 10–14; *Arkansas Library Association,* Little Rock, October 14–16; *American Records Management Association,* Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, October 21–24; *American Society for Information Science,* Los Angeles, California, October 21–25.

Officers

The following organizations have elected 1972–73 officers: *Missouri Library Association:* John J. Hamilton, president; George Hartje, vice-president and president-elect; Barbara Winans, secretary; Bruce H. Collins, treasurer. *Midwest Archives Conference:* Archie Motley, president; Tom Elliot, vice-president; Mary Ann Bamberger, secretary-treasurer. *Oral History Association:* John E. Wickman, president; Charles W. Crawford, vice-president; Amelia R. Fry, secretary; Knox Mellon, treasurer. *Kentucky Library Association:* Michael H. Harris, president; Bill Garner, vice-president and president-elect; Mary Quin, secretary; Michael Killian, treasurer; Matilda Obryant, ALA councilor. *Ohio Association of School Librarians:* Flora Benton, president; Hannah McCauley, vice-president and president-elect; Jane Small, secretary; Dean Walker, treasurer. *Nebraska Library Association:* Vivian A. Peterson, president; Richard Ostrander, vice-president and president-elect; Ellen Cahill, secretary; William McDermott, treasurer. *Wisconsin Library Association:* Charles A. Bunge, president; Miss Araxie Kalvonjian, vice-president and president-elect; Henry J. Wellner, secretary; Jerome P. Daniels, treasurer. *Minnesota Library Association:* Edward Swanson, president; Geraldine B. King, vice-president and president-elect; Beatrice Bailey, secretary; Margaret Bosshardt, treasurer; Marlys O'Brien, ALA councilor. *New York Library Association:* Stanley A. Ransom, Jr., president; Guenter A. Jansen, first vice-president and president-elect; Joseph N. Whitten, second vice-president. *American Society for Information Science:* John Sherrod, president; Herbert S. White, president-elect; Brigitte L. Kenney, secretary. al

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement.

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue.**

EQUIPMENT

USED bookmobile wanted. Please send details concerning age, condition, mileage, size, capacity, etc. Polaroid photograph would be helpful. Write B-647.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

COMPLETE set of Migne's **Latin and Greek Fathers,** Red Morocco leather bound. Contact Chancery Office, 100 N. 62 St., Omaha, NB 68132.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

BOOKS: Private collection of about 7,000 quality hardback vols. on American & European history. Ideal for library. For further details contact J. B., P.O. Box 6192, Washington, DC 20044.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

LC PROOFSHEETS cut & punched. Wish to share subscription. Last 30 months for sale, $1/box. PeBS, 20434 SW Cypress, Santa Ana, CA 92707. (714) 549-1232.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

INTERNATIONAL congresses are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

FOR SALE: Journal of the American Ceramic Society, vols. 39—50; Bulletin of the American Ceramic Society, Vols. 35—46; Acta Metallurgica, Vols. 5—16; Acta Crystallographica, Vols. 15—24; Trans. British Ceramic Society, Vols. 60—66; Physics and Chemistry of Solids, Vols. 23—28; Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry, Vols. 1—4; Nature, Vols. 175—212. Artech Corp., 2816 Fallfax Drive, Falls Church, VA 22042.

SPECIAL SERVICES

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 **see** references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

BRITISH books. All publishers. Thousands in stock. British Book Centre, Inc., 996 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10021.

OVERSEAS library employment application procedures for beginning and midcareer librarians. For brochure send $1 to Overseas LEAP, P.O. Box 1182, Evanston, IL 60204.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggesting similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards selected from **Sears** for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

PAPERBACKS for children's department. 1,000 titles, 25% discount. For catalog, write Book Fairs, 1280 Boston, Aurora, CO 80010.

POSTERS of the past. 1,000 fascinating posters and handbills of 18th and 19th centuries. Reproduced from originals, tracing America's social and political history. Ususual, decorative, informative. Most under $1. Send 25c for complete catalog. Buck Hill Associates, Dept. A, Garnet Lake Rd., Johnsburg, NY 12843.

OVERSEAS library employment application procedures for beginning and midcareer librarians. For brochure send $1 to Overseas LEAP, P.O. Box 1182, Evanston, IL 60204.

POSITIONS WANTED

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT, library administration, faculty service. Librarian (MA in history, MLS), with six years' major experience in these capacities, seeks challenging position in academic or research-oriented library, preferably West or East Coast. Write B-644-W.

ACCREDITED MLS, 7 years substantial, productive experience in reference and administration in college library. Reference remains first love; undergraduates an abiding challenge. Seek this combination in Southeast to start summer or fall of 1973. Write B-645-W.

SKILLED ADMINISTRATOR, MSLS, 8 years experience accrued in special and academic libraries. Background also includes 3 years of university-level teaching. Seeks directorship or responsible administrative staff position. Write B-646-W.

GRADUATE MLS (Dec. 1972, ALA-accredited) and MSS desires position in academic or public library. Specially interested in cataloging, technical services, and reference. Fluent Chinese and strong Oriental background. Will accept position national-wide. Write B-648-W.

PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIAN, classification & cataloging. Qualifications: Librarian diploma, University of Montreal, Montreal, Quebec; 12 years' experience; languages, French and English. Member of good standing with Professional Librarian Society, Province of Quebec. Write Camille Trillaud, 28 Hotte Street, Ste. Rose (City of Laval), Quebec Province, Canada.

POSITIONS OPEN

NATIONWIDE

Multiple

PENNSYLVANIA. Experienced librarians needed now! Library Career Consultants need experienced librarians in all categories to fill existing job vacancies, nationally. Send your resume immediately; it will be treated with the utmost confidence. Send to John J. Donahoe, Mng. Dir., Library Career Consultants, 915 Saxonburg Blvd., Ste. 212, Pittsburgh, PA 15223.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. Head, area studies department. Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' experience in a university library area studies department, a master's degree in an appropriate subject area or 6 or more years' appropriate experience in reference and bibliographic service. The candidate must have demonstrated supervisory capability through 3 or more years of successful experience. Salary $12,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., Rm. 100, Ernest Stevenson Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

CALIFORNIA. Chief of cataloging department, Stanford University. Choice opportunity for experienced MLS interested in management/automation/cataloging. Staff of 65. On-line automation commenced this fall. Salary $17,500–$19,800. Write Ralph W. Hansen, Chairman, Search Committee, Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305.

MICHIGAN. Head of catalog department, Wayne State University Library, to direct work of 15 professionals, 25 paraprofessionals and clerical assistants plus 15,000 annual hours of part-time student assistants. Annual acquisitions range from 90,000 to 100,000 volumes per year, exclusive of microtext. Qualifications: MLS, three to five years cataloging experience in research library, knowledge of LC classification, demonstrates supervisory ability. Position available immediately. Salary up to $18,000 depending upon qualifications. Benefits: T.I.A.A.-C.R.E.F. retirement; social security; health, hospital and life insurance partially subsidized; liberal sick leave. Wayne State University is an equal opportunity employer. Write to Robert T. Grazier, Associate Director, Wayne State University Libraries, Detroit, MI 48202.

NEW YORK. Head, social sciences department. Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' experience in a university library social sciences department, a master's degree in an appropriate subject area or 6 or more years' appropriate experience in reference and bibliographic service. The candidate must have demonstrated supervisory capability through 3 or more years of successful experience. Salary $12,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., Rm. 100, Ernest Stevenson Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

NEW YORK. Head of reference (new position). Deadline for submitting resumes, March 1, 1973. Requires MLS plus 2nd master's and minimum of 4 years' experience in academic library. Appointment at rank of Associate Librarian; salary negotiable with minimum of $12,500 for 12 months. Equal opportunity employer. Liberal fringe benefits. New building in 1973. Semi-rural location near Rochester & Buffalo, N.Y. Address inquiries and resumes to: Dr. George W. Cornell, Director, Drake Memorial Library, SU College, Brockport, NY 14420.

NEW YORK. Director of libraries. State University College, Oneonta, New York (13820). Responsible for facilities, staff, budget in new well-equipped library of 275,000 volumes. Either doctorate and MLS or MLS plus master's in subject area. Administrative experience in academic library required. Minimum salary $18,000; estimated value of fringe benefits 25%. Send resume/references by February 1, 1973: Mr. Charles James, Chairman, Search Committee. An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer.

WINNIPEG. To head faculty of educational library, 30,000 volumes and audiovisual materials, 11 staff, high circulation; M. Ed. degree preferred, BLS; experience in education library preferred. Salary $10,000–$12,500. Some moving allowance. Resume, references to Associate Director (Public Services), Elizabeth Dafoe Library, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada. Available December, 1972.

Services

ILLINOIS. Map and geography librarian. Open February 1, 1973. Responsible for selection, organization, servicing of collection of 250,000 maps, 90,000 aerial photographs, 14,000 volumes in geography. MSLS degree; ability to read maps; geography or geology background, map library experience desirable. Academic status; faculty rank; salary from $8,550, depending on qualifications. Apply: Robert F. Delzell, Director of Personnel, University of Illinois Library, Urbana, IL 61801.

ILLINOIS. Agriculture librarian. Open September 1, 1973. Responsible for administration of Agriculture Library (65,000 volumes) and its reference services. MSLS degree; previous experience in agricultural or agricultural-related library; and some knowledge of bibliographic tools in fields of biology, chemistry, and economics desirable. Should have interest in and knowledge of information storage and retrieval systems. Academic status; faculty rank; salary from $11,000, depending on qualifications. Apply: Robert F. Delzell, Director of Personnel, University of Illinois Library, Urbana, IL 61801.

Technical Processing

UTAH. Serials cataloger. An opportunity for an experienced serials cataloger to join the faculty of the University of Utah. At a rank commensurate with experience and at a $10,000 (negotiable) salary, he/she would catalog and classify serials and if needed monographs. Qualifications include MLS from an accredited library school and three to five years' experience with serials cataloging. Excellent fringe benefits plus great recreation areas for skiers and campers. Send resume including references to: Winnifred Margetts, Personnel Officer, 328 Marriott Library, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84102. Equal Opportunity Employer.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

VIRGINIA. Virginia State Library has the following professional librarian positions available immediately: **Director of library services.** Manage division of state library concerned with budget, personnel, records management, public relations and interlibrary cooperation. Minimum requirements: graduation from an accredited library school and 6 years of experience, 2 of which must be administrative. Salary range $17,150–$21,400. **Director of general library branch.** Working under Assistant State Librarian, administer and supervise acquisition, cataloging, reference, and circulation work of 500,000-volume general, scholarly library, including extensive interlibrary loan and mail reference service, historical picture collection, and statewide motion picture film service. Graduation from accredited library school and at least 5 years' experience, 2 of which must be administrative. Salary range $13,728–$17,900. **Library consultant** position open for consultant to work with librarians, public officials and trustees to coordinate and develop library service in eastern area of the state. May live in Richmond or elsewhere in area. Position requires graduation from an accredited library school and 5 years of public library experience, 2 of which must be administrative. Must have driver's license. Salary range $10,992–$14,328. Apply to Personnel Manager, Virginia State Library, Richmond, VA 23219. An equal opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Teaching

CALIFORNIA. Library science teacher for rapidly growing program seeking accreditation. Specialization in media center or data processing applications desired. Ph.D. preferred. Salary $758–$1,416 dependent on education and background. Travel funds are probably not available. Please send curriculum vita to Doris H. Banks, Director, Division of Library Science, California State University, Fullerton, CA 92634.

LIBRARY SCHOOL

Index to Advertisers

Abingdon	76
ALA Publishing	96, 112, 119
Baker & Taylor Company	69
Bound To Stay Bound Books	119
William C. Brown Company	121
Development Digest	94
Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Inc.	104
DuKane Corporation	109
Ebsco Industries	119
F. W. Faxon Co., Inc.	124
Field Enterprises Educational Corporation	Cover 4
Gaylord Brothers, Inc.	70
General Research	75
Highsmith	110
Information Design, Inc.	73
Information Dynamics	Cover 3
Library Binding Institute	74
NRC Microcard Editions	72
Science Press	106
Showcard	91
Singer AV Products	Cover 2
Vedo Films	110

48,222 strong... and still growing!

F.W. Faxon Company, the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world, has an IBM 370/145 computer currently listing 48,222 periodicals for your library.

Our *'til forbidden* service – the automatic annual renewal of your subscriptions – provides fast, accurate, and efficient processing of your orders and invoices.

Send for free descriptive brochure and annual librarians' guide.

Library business is our only business – since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

Teaching

PENNSYLVANIA. Faculty position open in Information Science program at asst. prof. level to begin fall 1973. Earned doctorate desired; will consider equivalent experience. Behaviorial science background with emphasis on human info. processing desired. Understand use of computers in research and systems development. Will also consider physical or computer science with training in behavioral sciences. Expected to develop and teach courses, conduct research, advise students, and maintain professional involvement. Salary range $11,000–$14,000. Send resume to: Chairman, Info. Sci. Prgrm., Univ. of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213. Deadline for applications is February 28, 1973. Equal Opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

ARIZONA. Head of branch library with 50,000-volume book collection and staff of 9. Join an expanding library system in metropolitan center of fabulous Arizona. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizen, 5 years' professional library experience including supervision of professional librarians. Liberal fringe benefits. Annual salary $10,104-$12,756. Write Anne Martin, City of Phoenix, 251 W. Washington, Rm. 500, Phoenix, AZ 85003.

OREGON. County librarian for beautiful library in fine climate of central Oregon. Near excellent recreation facilities. Population 10,000. Bookmobile service throughout county. Candidate must be graduate of an accredited library school. Salary $6,200. Fringe benefits. Apply Charles Williams, L. Bd. Chmn., Crook County Library, Prineville, OR 97754.

MISSISSIPPI. Director county library system. Immediate opening. Accredited MLS and five years experience in public library administration. $15,000–$20,000. Will direct operation and expansion of system involving four autonomous public libraries plus branches. Active extension program including bookmobile. Experienced staff. Beautiful 1966 headquarters building overlooking Gulf of Mexico at Gulfport, Mississippi. 70 miles to New Orleans and Mobile. Population 135,000 and growing rapidly. Hospitalization insurance and state retirement plan. Send application and personnel resume to B. W. Finkbiner, Acting Director, Harrison County Library System, P.O. Box 4018, Gulfport, MS 39501.

MASSACHUSETTS. Due to the untimely death of our director there is an immediate opening for **director** of active public library. Growing area, heart of historic New England, near Old Sturbridge Village. Approved MLS plus 3 years' experience required; salary to $11,200 plus benefits. Please send resume to Chairman, Board of Trustees, Jacob Edwards Library, Southbridge, MA 01550.

INDIANA. Head librarian for progressive township public library, serving 40,000, from new $750,000 facility with staff of 13, including bookmobile service. Located in beautiful Ohio River Valley in Southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Salary range $9,000-$13,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Mrs. J. A. Munich, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville Township Public Library, P.O. Box 548, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

CALIFORNIA. Wanted: **Library director** for public library in rapidly growing city (population 40,000) of Southern Los Angeles County. Minimum of master's degree in library science (or equivalent) required. Background experience: at least 5 years of progressively responsible administrative capacities in professional modern libraries. Must have demonstrated abilities to: select staff; plan, organize, direct, evaluate, and review the library's resources, services, and program; ascertain the community's library needs and to develop a selection policy responsive to those needs. Must be conversant with multimedia approaches to procedures and technical innovations. Salary range $1,213–$1,512 per month. Records of demonstrated accomplishments will be carefully reviewed. Write B-637.

ARIZONA. Coordinator of juvenile services for public library system: a central library, 6 branches, 2 bookmobiles. Current budget for children's books: $175,000. Join an expanding library system in metropolitan center of fabulous Arizona. Minimum qualifications: MLS, U.S. citizen, 5 years' professional experience in library service for children including supervision of professional librarians. Liberal fringe benefits. Annual salary $11,124–$13,980. Contact Anne Martin, City of Phoenix, 251 W. Washington, Rm. 500, Phoenix, AZ 85003.

VIRGINIA. Immediate opening. **Public librarian** to serve as county librarian for Campbell County in rapidly growing central Virginia. Population 44,000; budget about $65,000 including state and federal aid. Minimum requirements: master's degree from an accredited library school, at least 1 year's experience; administrative experience desirable. Salary range: $8,570–$12,085 depending on experience. Regular increments and normal fringe benefits. Apply to G. Hunter Jones, Jr., Campbell County Library Board, Box 126, Rustburg, VA 24588.

ARIZONA. 2 central library adult services section head positions: head of art and philosophy section and head of science and industry section. Relevant undergraduate or graduate subject background required, + MLS degree and 5 years' relevant professional work experience. Starting salary based on experience and training. Annual salary range $10,104—$12,756. Write Anne Martin, City of Phoenix, 251 W. Washington, Rm. 500, Phoenix, AZ 85003.

VIRGINIA. Booming city-county near state park, lake, Blue Ridge Parkway in Southern Virginia needs experienced **administrator** to take charge of newly organized regional library serving 70,000. Budget $110,000. Good opportunity to build staff and plan library's expansion. Requires MLS from accredited library school and minimum 3 years' experience, including at least 2 of solid administrative responsibility. Starting salary $12,360, regular increments, normal fringe benefits. Resume to Clarence Kearfott, Memorial Library, 310 E. Church St., Martinsville, VA 24112.

KANSAS. Director of multicounty, 6-year-old federated system. Requirements: 5th-year library science degree + minimum 5 years' library experience including 3 years' administration. Vacation leave 2 working days a month. Sick leave cumulative to 30 work days. $990 up. Comfortably near Denver. Write Personnel, Northwest Kansas Library System, Box 606, Hoxie, KS 67740.

ILLINOIS. Library director for a medium-sized public library with one branch, a bookmobile and an active outreach program. Requires a master's degree from an ALA-accredited graduate school and at least 5 years of increasingly responsible administrative experience. Minimum salary $13,500. Address letter of application and personal resume to: Herbert F. Schultz, Chairman of the Personnel Committee, Rock Island Public Library, Rock Island, IL 61201.

Services

IOWA. Regional libraries **consultant** for northwest Iowa area. Cooperative system partially funded by LSCA includes 53 libraries. Consultant maintenance, coordinates development of media resources, and meets with library boards. Annual salary range $10,236–$12,432. Benefits include vacation 22 days/year, hospitalization, sick leave, life insurance, state retirement system and FICA. Qualifications: MLS plus appropriate experience and/or ability. Please send resume to: Ronald Dubberly, Administrator, Siouxland Regional Library System, Sioux City Public Library, 705 Sixth Street, Sioux City, IA 51105.

BIBNET *was designed especially for library applications.*

BIBNET *was designed by library system experts.*

BIBNET *is installed and used right in the library.*

BIBNET *lets you specify your own automated library system.*

BIBNET *gives highest yield from bibliographic searches.*

BIBNET *includes MARC and all LC cataloging since 1953.*

BIBNET *uses interactive on-line mini-computers.*

BIBNET *can operate in batch or on-line mode.*

BIBNET *makes ready-to-file catalog card sets in minutes.*

BIBNET *individually prints 200 finished cards per hour.*

BIBNET *can communicate on-line to other libraries.*

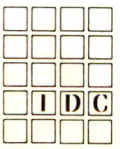
BIBNET *can communicate on-line to centralized computers.*

BIBNET *lets you hook-on to other library networks.*

BIBNET *lets you keep your autonomy when you do.*

BIBNET *servicing is done by the people who build it.*

BIBNET IS NOW AND TOMORROW!



Call 617-944-2224 or write to: Dept. B-41

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Massachusetts 01867

World Book Personality Series: Robert Frost

2 MAY 1973

"I never dared be radical when young for fear it would make me conservative when old."

His poetic findings include rural "truths" that were as often tongue-in-cheek as humanly enriching. Usually, because of his Yankee knack for subtlety, he was both the first and the last to laugh. "Good fences make good neighbors" is inevitably answered by "something there is that doesn't love a wall."

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

World Book

CALCUTTA ART INSTITUTE LIBRARY

MARCH 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

A Tribute to Reference Librarians

ANNOUNCING A NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION FOR THE MIDWEST

The book show that has had such wide professional acclaim in the east is now featured in the midwest! At the request of many of our good customers in the midwest, the NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION AND EXHIBIT (NBP&E) will be held March 12, 13 and 14, 1973 at the Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago. At NBP&E, librarians get a first-hand preview of forthcoming books — directly from the publishers. Here's what some of them say about NBP&E.

"...without doubt the most enjoyable materials selection technique yet invented."

J. Anthony Crawford, Academic Librarian.

"To see and talk about the new fall books makes the problem of book selection so much simpler."

Alice M. Fellows, High School Librarian.

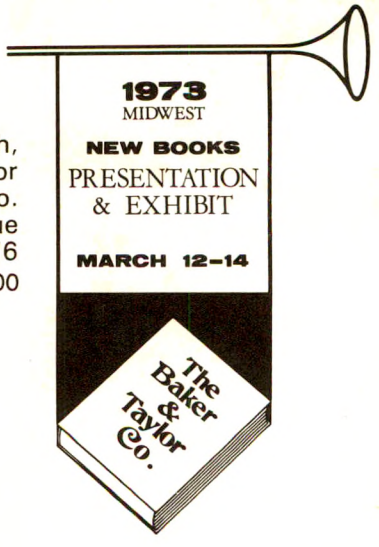
"I have attended these presentations for a number of years, and I have always come back feeling well rewarded."

Oscar R. Schmidt, Academic Librarian.

Adult and Young Adult books are presented Monday afternoon and Tuesday morning; Reference/Special books Tuesday afternoon; and Children's books all day Wednesday. In addition to presentations, publishers' exhibits are open the entire 3-day period.

Don't miss the show with top professional recognition. For all the facts, including reservation forms, drop a line or call:

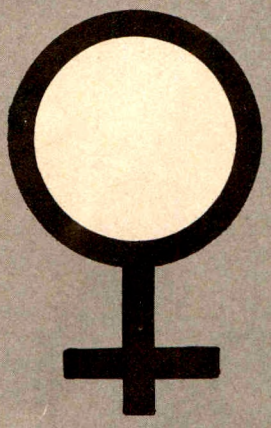
Harold L. Roth,
Coordinator
The Baker & Taylor Co.
6 Kirby Avenue
Somerville, N.J. 08876
Tel: 201-526-8000



The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

WOMEN'S RIGHTS



EXECUTIVE OFFICE LIBRARY UNIVERSITY

Source materials relating woman's march toward equality are now available on 4x6 microfiche. A total of 79 titles (including *The Woman's Journal*) cover topics as wide-ranging as suffrage, marriage, education, employment, and social status. Authors include such well-known names as: Helen Blackburn, Elizabeth Blackwell, E. Sylvia Pankhurst, Ida Tarbell, John Stuart Mill, and Mary Wollstonecraft. $550.00

NCR Microcard Editions

NCR Microcard Editions 901 TWENTY-SIXTH STREET, N.W., WASHINGTON, D.C. 20037

☐ I wish to order the source materials **Women's Rights** (79 titles) on 4x6 microfiche ☐ positive ☐ negative at $550.00
☐ Please send me a list of titles for **Women's Rights**
☐ I wish to order the following titles on microfiche ☐ positive ☐ negative

_____

_____

_____

☐ Please send me your current catalog. ☐ Please put me on your mailing list.

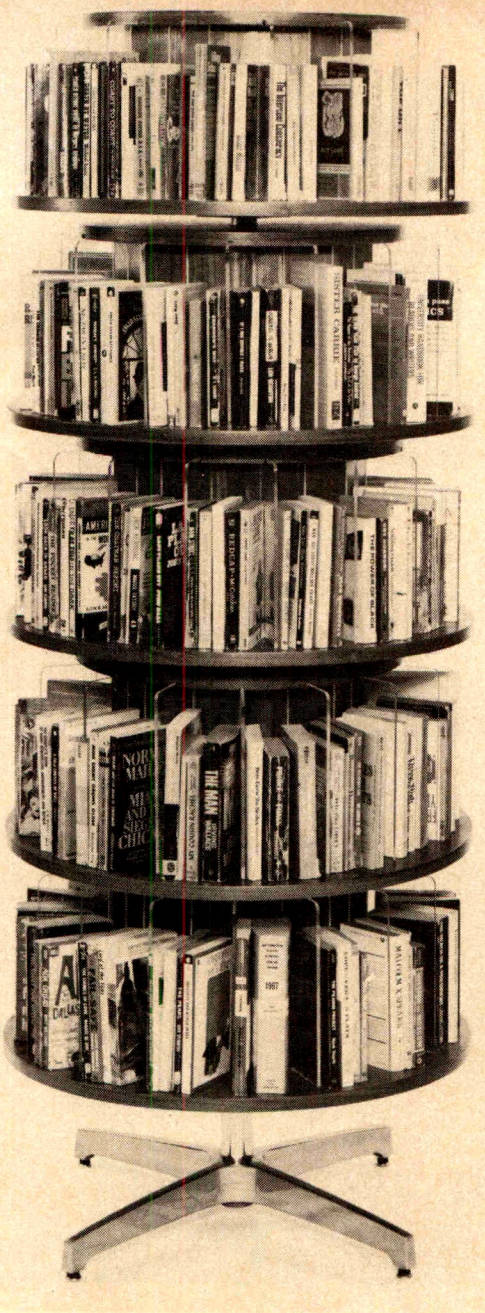
NAME _____

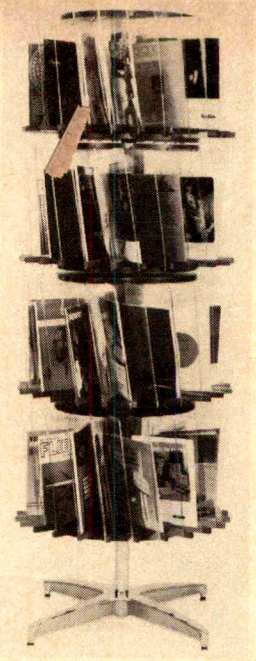
TITLE _____

INSTITUTION _____

ADDRESS _____

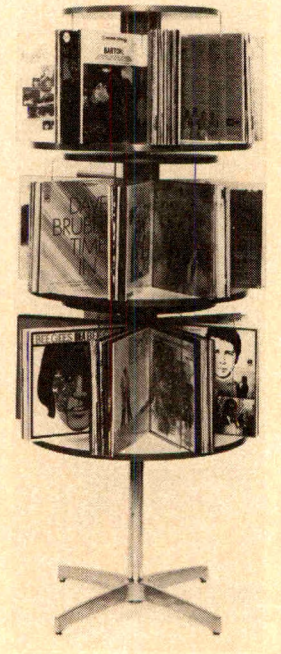
AL 3





Periodical Displayer

Use this with up to four modules, for neat storage and display of as many as 96 periodicals.



Record Displayer

Accommodates three modules that are specially sized to store and display up to 360 discs.

U.S. Patent 222600-1971

MAR-LINE® makes the browsing easy

Keep your paperbacks out where they're easy to see and handle . . . easy for your staff to service . . . in modern, new Mar-Line displayers.

Attractive aluminum base and streamlined center pole take up to five wood and acrylic modules, each with a comfortable capacity of 64 paperbacks, for a total of well over 300.

Mar-Line displayers are practical, functional . . . blend beautifully with contemporary and traditional decor.

Take the first step toward modernizing your paperback, periodical and record shelves. Write for detailed information about Mar-Line today.

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

MARCH 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 3

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: J. E. Publishers' Representative Co., 8560 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213 659-3810. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Brookfield, WI and Chicago, IL. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

It is on the wall as bold as if done with a can of spray paint . . . ZERO budgeting for libraries. The great program to kill funding for libraries we envisioned last April has arrived. Elementary and secondary schools are the first shot in a battle for federal program funds which have been going to the development of library service. These funds, once reduced to zero for libraries, will be tossed into the revenue-sharing pot boiler.

Loss of funds will produce a shock in the growth and development of library service at the elementary and secondary level. Demands upon the public and higher education libraries to supply elementary and secondary curriculum support will increase proportionally. And, at this point in time, we see no reason to believe that the library support features of the Higher Education Act, National Defense Education Act, and ETV Facilities Act are going to stand. We can plan wakes for the Library Services and Construction Act, the Medical Library Assistance Act, possibly the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, and OE's Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources.

Who gets hurt the most besides the discharged library employees and those in the library supply and publishing business? Even the most cynical, don't-give-a-damn library employee knows it is the people. Not only those long used to library service, but those just recently discovering its true worth as libraries began to fiscally reach out. That is the deepest hurt. At a point in this nation's painful growth when citizens need to know more and more in order to maintain their balance in a struggling society, the one service designed to help them help themselves is being scuttled.

For once we hope librarians will prove the lie of their image and not stand and take it like silent Spartans. Just once we would like to see them loose a cry of anguish for the people they serve. Let the people hear our concern for their loss and, if they agree, we can hope they will tell the Congress it is time to fight. If we fail, we can always conduct tours through the ruins of the temple.—*GRS.*

contents

Commentary 128
News 129
Libraries 135
Associations 138
Personalities 139
Feature 141
Outlook 145
Materials 148
Memo to Members 155

contributors

[Huntsville, Ala.]—B. J. Richey, Huntsville Times. [Phoenix, Ariz.]—Christopher Drake, Phoenix Republic & Gazette. [Sacramento, Calif.]—Robert Schmidt, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [Washington, D. C.]—Theodor Schuchat, Washington correspondent. [Jacksonville, Fla.]—Randolph Pendleton, Florida Times-Union. [Erie, Pa.] Vickie Sanfilippo, Erie Times. Cover: Herb Brammeier, Jr.

commentary

Lamkin Protest

(This letter was addressed to Sidney P. Marland, Jr., Assistant Secretary for Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare.)

As an American citizen who happens to be black and a librarian, it is with the greatest outrage that I protest the "reassignment" of Mr. Burton E. Lamkin, Associate Commissioner, U.S. Office of Education's Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources, during the investigation of his so-called alleged [*sic*] conflict-of-interest activities by the Justice Department at the request of Acting Commissioner John R. Ottina. The exposure of the investigation by *The Washington Post* and the rapidity with which the Office of Education moved to appoint an acting commissioner for the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources is a grim reminder to America's black citizens that this country still has a double standard for dealing with black people.

In contrast to the serious allegations made against the then Acting Attorney General Richard G. Kleindienst regarding his connections with the ITT Affair and Mrs. Dita Beard, and more importantly, the serious allegations as well as evidence against Justice Rhenquist that he prohibited blacks from voting in Arizona—and these charges were made while he was an assistant attorney general in the Justice Department—these men were not reassigned during their investigation . . . in spite of the serious questions raised regarding their qualifications for office . . . they were confirmed by the United States Senate for their very important present positions in the United States government to deal with such crucial issues as justice and individual liberties. On the other hand, Mr. Lamkin is a little less equal than these men because he is black and must not remain in his position until the investigation is completed. The strategies employed for a white government official and . . . for a black government official accused of wrong doing are unmistakably not the same. A black American should have the same freedom as a white American.

It is evident that Mr. Lamkin's remark in the December 10 issue of *The Washington Post* that "I do feel very strongly there are racial overtones here and character assassination" is so obviating, because *The Washington Post* story on Mr. Lamkin has an eerie quality. There will be endless argument over Mr. Lamkin's guilt or innocence, but I have reached the conclusion that he is a victim of America's cancerous racism . . . I urge my colleagues in the American Library Association to give Mr. Lamkin the same kind of support and respect that historically they have given to other political appointees who honestly attempted to implement library programs as defined by the priorities established by the United States Office of Education. Furthermore, I call upon the library community to demand that Mr. Lamkin is guaranteeed due process and a fair hearing, for it is my understanding that he has not seen a copy of the official complaint filed against him. Now is the time for the library profession to demonstrate beyond a shadow of a doubt that it does believe in intellectual freedom. Now is the time for the United States government to stop using double standards for black Americans.

E. J. Josey, Immediate Past Chairman, ALA Black Caucus, Albany, New York

Awesome Words

Maybe we shall advance in our understanding of the dilemma about reading matter, delineated most recently by Mmes. Krug and Freedman (October *AL*, p. 954, and January 1973 *AL*, pp. 5–6).

If we stick to the eighteenth century romantic nonsense that "words" are "not acts," we are not only dreamers but subverting our commitment to libraries.

If we recognize that words move people to acts, both noble and horrible, we shall begin to appreciate the awesome responsibility of library service.

Sidney L. Jackson, Professor, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio

Queen-High Straight

It always perturbs us when *Oedipus in Disneyland* is reviewed without mentioning the fact that the book claims that Queen Victoria was the true author of *Alice in Wonderland*. (Cf. "Phreek," p. 30, *American Libraries*, January 1973.) Certainly if anything about the book deserves mentioning, it is this, its basic theme. The pornographic style of the book notwithstanding, this is no doubt the chief reason that MacMillan Australia has agreed to distribute the book to that country in spite of its having been officially banned there. Considering the fact that the MacMillan Company was the original publisher of *Alice in Wonderland*, we consider this quite a tribute to *Oedipus in Disneyland*.

Also considering the fact that *Alice in Wonderland* has been the number three all-time best seller, after the Bible and Shakespeare, we think *American Libraries* readers might be interested in the proposition that the book was a hoax, insofar as being ghost-written by the Queen of England.

John B. Quick, President, The Paranoid Press, San Francisco

Two Touched

I do like the appearance of the new *American Libraries*. With fiscal restraints on the size (and therefore the content) of the magazine, you and the staff have done a good job in achieving a balance between news and activities of the association and what is going on in the profession at large.

One minor quibble, however. Since I am quoted (accurately so far as I *am* quoted) in the report on the San Francisco hearings of NCLIS, your reporter should have heard that I called for continued provision of "fair use" copying in my introductory statement. Frank Rodgers of Portland State said more, he was not the only one to touch on the matter.

David R. Hoffman, State Librarian, Helena, Montana

Durham Manuscript

We wish to commend you for the new format of *American Libraries*. Of special interest to us was your fine article about Marilyn Durham, in your "Outlook" section.

We feel very privileged to have been presented the manuscript copy of her book *The Man Who Loved Cat Dancing*, which we have placed in our archive section of our library.

Charles M. Lonnberg, Director of the Library & Professor of Library Science, Indiana State University, Evansville

Digestive Aid

Ten minutes after the first run-through of the January 1973 issue of *American Libraries*, I find myself at the desk pen in hand, to blurt out "What an improvement!" I had no idea how much the cluttered, poorly organized, graphically uninspired previous format bothered me, until I found how much faster I made my way through the pages and digested relevant material.

Congratulations! I look forward to much happier times with the new and more vigorous version of *American Libraries*.

W. T. Brandhorst, Director, ERIC Processing & Reference Facility, Bethesda, Maryland

Person Alive!

I've just finished reading the January 1973 issue of *American Libraries* cover to cover and have a recommendation to make. Why don't we have a Library Person-of-the-Year award like *Time* magazine. For the first award I would like to nominate Gerald R. Shields for the outstanding job of improving an already superb journal. Both content and format of the January issue demonstrate the creativity and hard work put into this publication by you and your staff that overcame budgeting limitations to provide even better service. I just hope our libraries can do as well.

My only real complaint with the January issue is that there were not enough high-paying jobs listed in the classified ads. See what you can do about that next issue.

J. Maurice Travillian, Director, Wartburg College Library, Waverly, Iowa

January Thaw

What a pleasure it was to see that a whole section of your publication (January 1973) was devoted to the practical activities and services of we working librarians, completely separate from the more scholarly pursuits of ALA and of academia. In fact, how nice such stuff has been relegated to the rear!

William F. Tucelng, Glasgow, Kentucky

National Commission Sets Initial Goals and Objectives

As a result of deliberations following its second regional public hearing in San Francisco last December, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science has adopted initial priorities for study and action under the following categories: users, adequacy of current library and information services, patterns of organization of library service, legal and financial support for libraries, technology, and human resources. Within each category the commission will pursue several objectives. In connection with users, NCLIS intends to identify "by major group or category the various types of users and potential users of library and information services whose particular needs demand special attention." This includes, for example, preschool children, non-English reading, and urban dwellers.

In appraising information services, the commission intends:

"1. To compile a consolidated assessment of current services and compare them with the user needs identified in category I [users] and in terms of effectiveness and cost-benefit analysis.

"2. To establish the identity and scope of correctable deficiencies, nominate them as additional areas of priority for action, and incorporate the requirements for meeting the deficiencies into the long-range planning of the commission.

"3. To establish an iterative assessment process for current library and information services and incorporate the results of this assessment into a continuing planning process."

To determine new patterns of organization in library service, the commission will begin:

"1. To examine closely the current regional and/or national cooperative organization of information resources, including those developing in other countries.

"2. To develop national plans for the organization of library and information service appropriate to user needs. Particular attention will be paid to the involvement of state and national libraries and appropriate concern will be given to cost-benefit relationships."

The commission will examine legal and especially financial support for libraries and formulate persuasive arguments on their behalf. NCLIS intends:

"1. To evaluate the present and foreseeable levels and patterns of support for information services at the local, state, and federal levels.

"2. To make recommendations for library financing at the local, state, and federal levels.

"3. To study legal restrictions which prohibit new patterns of administrative and financial support for libraries from emerging and to recommend corrective legislation."

Libraries have been affected by computer and communications technology, and that impact will be even greater with improved and cheaper methods. In this category the commissions intends:

"1. To evaluate the current status of technology as it affects library and information services, especially the bibliographic search processes and physical access to required information, with special attention to cost-benefit analysis.

"2. To assess future technological changes with regard to utility to the user and the costs in terms of national resources involved in changing long-established methods to newer ones."

And finally, to more effectively serve the user, the commission will examine the human resources of libraries:

"1. To determine the needed quality and quantity of manpower for U.S. libraries and information services to all sectors of society, and to outline the procedures by which the proper quality and quantity can be maintained."

This list of priorities and objectives, adopted in San Francisco, is subject to revision. It is expected a final listing will emerge only after NCLIS's private hearings in January and the commission's meeting following the final regional public hearing in Atlanta, March 7.

Severe Education Budget Cuts Library Service Aid

In the midst of preparations for the "Spirit of '76" inauguration of President Nixon, word came out of Capitol Hill that the administration was to propose a new education revenue-sharing bill which would draw its funds from deep cuts in existing and proposed federal aid in all education programs. Severest hit, according to Capitol sources, would be libraries in the elementary and secondary education group. Zero funding for those libraries could produce $90 million for revenue-sharing, if not eliminated entirely.

Spending for higher education was to be increased slightly with a new program of scholarships for low- and middle-income students. It was not known if specific library aid programs would be retained or scuttled in favor of funding the scholarships.

Under ESEA Title III, aid for experimental and innovative programs will be eliminated along with Title IV, aid to strengthen state agencies. This reduction would contribute another $147 million for the revenue-sharing kitty.

As library groups moved to present their case to Congress and the nation, a note of irony was sounded by one ALA spokesman, who commented on the fact that Caspar Weinberger, former director of the Office of Management and Budget, had undoubtedly had a strong hand in the preparation of the new education budget. Weinberger is President Nixon's choice to head the huge Health, Education and Welfare agency and administer HEW's budget.

Although the budget was due to arrive for official release right after the inauguration, sources close to the GPO said it would more likely appear by the middle of February. In the meantime Congress had its hands full trying to get a fiscal 1973 budget on the books before the "continuation resolution" ran out at the end of February.

Oppose Merging California Research Libraries

[Sacramento, Calif.] Librarians at California's two systems of higher education are combining efforts to block a proposal that they consolidate research facilities.

The proposal, being considered by the economy-minded administration of Governor Ronald Reagan, was developed after an audit conducted by the office of State Finance Director Verne Orr.

A 96-page report on the audit featured a proposal that the eight campuses of

Verne Orr, California finance director, whose office conducted the audit of California research libraries.

the University of California and sixteen of the nineteen campuses of the California State University and College System form "two regional intersegmental consortia for library cooperation," with headquarters for the Northern California consortium located at UC Berkeley and UCLA housing the network for Southern California. Three CSUC campuses, at Humboldt, Bakersfield, and San Luis Obispo, would be excluded from the networks because of their comparatively isolated locations.

Under the plan, UC Berkeley and UCLA would continue to maintain huge research libraries, but each of the other twenty-five libraries "would purchase low-use material only in the areas in which it is specializing (if any). Specialties would be arranged by subject area, so that the total range of subjects receives coverage, but not duplication, within each region."

A complex system of buses and trucks carrying books and book-users from campus to campus would be employed.

Opposition to the plan is strong among campus librarians, and the offices of UC President Charles Hitch and CSUC Chancellor Glenn Dumke are currently preparing responses. Several meetings among librarians from the two systems already have been held to discuss the plan.

Melvin Voigt, librarian at UC San Diego, is one of the more outspoken opponents. The proposal, he says, "would leave individual libraries without resources which would support research and graduate programs.

"Scholars must examine thousands of books in order to find those which are suitable for their purposes, and it is impractical to expect the libraries at UCLA and Berkeley to accommodate all the potential users. Both are overused now, UCLA so much so that campuses in the area look elsewhere for books they need."

Randy Wood, CSUC associate for library development, said the state auditors "greatly oversimplified the problem and understated the cost of their solution. They showed a lack of familiarity with the operating problems of libraries. The report has many good suggestions in principle, but not in detail."

Wood and several CSUC librarians said the main problem left unanswered by the report was how to predict book usage. "Librarians have to order in anticipation of a demand, and sometimes the demand changes," one said. "For example there was a great demand for ethnic study courses a few years ago, and we developed a collection in that area. Now, the demand has dwindled greatly. The audit report treats that kind of a situation as a 'mistake' which could be avoided if librarians were careful."

What is needed, Gordon Martin, librarian at Sacramento State said, is a bibliographic data file which would let everybody know what is available in the system, and where it is located. "We would not buy a rare collection if it would duplicate a nearby collection, unless, of course, we thought it would be in demand here," he said.

But Verne Orr suggests that the evidence shows otherwise. "There is a study on British Parliamentary Papers costing between $45,000 and $60,000," he said. "It is very valuable to historians, but the demand for it indicates that only one set in an area is needed. California has 37 sets! We certainly recognize that there has to be research material someplace, but we don't think there has to be all research material every place."

The report emphasizes that it is "not suggesting that acquisitions policy be governed solely on the basis of a popularity contest. Within the realm of scholarly works, though, it does seem possible to differentiate between high utility and low utility items, and to make purchasing decisions accordingly."

R. Dean Galloway of Stanislaus State was one librarian who thought the generally hostile reaction to the report tended to obscure some of its merits. "We don't need all the stuff we buy," he said. "They're right, there are many unnecessary duplications. As a matter of fact, the report frequently cites studies made by librarians. Scholars will go where the research material is. And librarians are professional enough to make the proposed system work, if they have to."

In a 20-page report to Chancellor Dumke, Galloway urged that the proposal be tested by using four campuses—UC Berkeley, UC Davis, Sacramento State, and Chico State—in a pilot program.

The report urged that the two systems produce a plan by May 1 of this year, but Orr said recently that date was "unrealistic."

The library issue is only one of a number of areas of friction between the Reagan administration and higher education, particularly the university. In his 1973–74 budget message, the governor said, "We are convinced that there are numerous areas [in the operation of the university] where increased economy and efficiency would result in great savings to the taxpayer."

His UC library budget totaled $30.6 million, up $356,733 from the current fiscal year. The increase was specifically earmarked, with $200,000 to be used "to improve access to library resources for both university and other users at the Berkeley and Los Angeles campuses," and the remainder "provided for book price increases for Berkeley and Los Angeles to maintain . . . acquisition levels."

The CSUC library budget section said an evaluation was being conducted by the finance department "to determine the potential for cooperation in acquisition development based upon differential use rates in order to reduce duplication in the purchase of low-use materials. The evaluation has produced information on collection utilization which indicates that substantial percentages of academic library holdings seldom circulate outside the library. The data indicate that off-the-shelf library usage may be minimal also."

The 1973–74 CSUC library budget is recommended at $26.2 million, down $360,348 from the current year. However, Orr said, there is $2 million available elsewhere in the '72–73 budget for acquisition, and a similar amount is expected to be available next year.

The debate over the library issue is low-key at the moment, and is likely to remain so as the librarians and Orr try to find a way to make scholarship and economy compatible.

Alabama Library Requests FCC Radio License

[Huntsville, Ala.] With hopes of reaching a potential audience of more than a million, the Huntsville Public Library plans to begin operating an FM radio station by the first of next year. An application was submitted to the Federal Communications Commission in February asking approval to begin operation of the noncommercial station.

Library Director Elbert Watson estimated that start-up costs will be between $80,000 and $100,000, most of which would come from grants sought from the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare's education broadcasting facilities program (on a three-to-one matching basis).

Response to the library radio station from city officials and civic organizations has been tremendous, according to Watson. The Huntsville Friends group has pledged to raise $5,000 toward construction of the facility. Support has also come from organizations representing 31,000 members and, probably most important, the city council has adopted a resolution supporting the new facility.

Current programming plans include fourteen hours of air time daily, seven days a week. Of this time, up to 60 percent would be devoted to classical, jazz, and folk music, and programs by local

organizations engaged in the performing arts such as the Huntsville Symphony, Community Chorus, and the Huntsville Literary Association.

Information on community events, public announcements, and documentary programs concerning the area will be scheduled throughout the day. News programs are also planned, as well as programming from the Public Broadcasting Corporation.

One organization which endorsed the station, the Top of Alabama Council of Governments, suggested that the station might provide the common ground for planning a regional library system for many of the rural areas around Huntsville. TARCOG is an organization offering economic and health planning services to five counties in the northeast corner of Alabama, a rural area with many low-income families. TARCOG Director Dean Mathews called the area an "untouched audience," and said that perhaps even college extension classes might be offered over the station.

Huntsville Library serves 38 percent of Madison County's 200,000 residents. Watson said through the radio station the library will at least double the number of residents served and reach residents of all educational levels who do not currently use library services. "A library is the spirit projected from the building, not just a collection of books," Watson said. "Other things fit the concept. The idea of a radio station is just an extension of it."

The idea of Huntsville's library radio station began to form when Watson visited Nashville's library to pick up a few pointers on establishing an audiovisual section in Huntsville. That was in January 1972. During the visit, he toured WPLN-FM, Nashville's library station on the air eleven years (January 1973 *AL*, p. 12). Watson liked what he saw. He went back in February for another look.

In April the Huntsville Library's five-member board began talking about the possibility of opening a radio station. In May, Friends of the Library got interested in the project and campaigned for its widespread support through the summer. And on October 27, 1972, the library board voted to apply for an FCC license to operate a noncommercial FM station.

The studio would be located in the library's main building. Transmitting facilities, including a 300-foot tower, would be built to afford the station a primary coverage area of thirty-five miles and secondary coverage of eighty miles. A full-time staff of at least three is envisioned for the station, with perhaps the same number of part-time workers. An annual operating budget of $40,000 is considered adequate with some funds expected to be sought from the Public Broadcasting Corporation.

Microfilm Publishers Roast Libraries

[Phoenix, Ariz.] The National Microfilm Association's midwinter conference January 17–19 focused for two hours on how copyright laws affect the information industry. A good portion of the session dealt with the dispute between libraries and publishers over copyright laws and the reprinting of published material.

The organizer and moderator of the four-man panel, Edward M. Lee, Jr., president of Information Handling Services, apologized and called it an oversight that no one from the library community was asked to serve on the panel. He told the three hundred members that the NMA was only on the threshold of understanding the complexities of the copyright issue, and that the panel discussion would help NMA formulate some future position. He said representatives on both sides of the controversy, publishing and libraries, would somehow be included in future discussions.

Giving brief presentations then fielding questions were Samuel B. Freedman, chairman, Research Publications, Inc.; Charles O. Reville, Jr., president, Williams & Wilkins; Paul Zurkowski, executive director, Information Industry Association; and Charles S. Pollard, regional manager, Eastman Kodak.

Reville limited his address to a brief historical summary of his company's suit to restrict photocopying of Williams & Wilkins journals without some form of compensation. Reville blamed libraries for closing communications on a compromise. "They have taken the position 'business as usual or change the law.'" In fact he insisted it is doubtful whether the library community even if asked would have appeared at the panel discussion except for some "hard-liners" such as the ALA's Legal Counsel William North. He ended by saying that Williams & Wilkins has "no intention or desire to charge to self-destruction" and said he believes an agreement between publishers and libraries should be pursued outside congressional legislation.

Freedman charged that a great number of libraries are exercising an "unofficial copyright" over scarcer single works by setting prohibitive fees on duplication of material by microfilm publishers. He said legally there is no such thing as unofficial copyright; either a work is in copyright or it is in the public domain. But recently, he claimed, in growing numbers libraries are imposing what Freedman termed prohibitive fees for the borrowing and duplicating of materials by reprinters and microfilm publishers.

"In many cases these premium fees for borrowing are so high that they cannot be absorbed by the micro publisher. Those items which could not be included in the film collection will effectively be unavailable to scholarship. The unofficial copyright has thus worked against the general interest of the academic community," according to Freedman.

Both philosophical and practical reasons exist for the libraries' new reluctance to loan public domain materials to microfilmers. Two of them—the fear of damage

Huntsville board members view TVA maps showing proposed antenna site with library Director Elbert Watson (standing, left). Board members include (standing) Harold Herring, Jean McCauley; (seated) Anne Logel, Jane Roberts, chairman.

to property and the unwillingness of libraries to place materials out of reach of regular clientele for any length of time—are reasonable concerns, Freedman said, but ones that could be worked out.

But the third objection, the "most recalcitrant ideological-based objection," is the belief in some circles that microfilming belongs in the public rather than the private, profit-motivated domain. What is envisioned is some sort of "inter-university microform press" which will take all the profit out of microfilm publishing and turn it over in the form of lower costs and better bibliographic quality to the cooperative library purchasers of this service. Freedman said, "Micro publishing today is far more complex than it used to be. Not only is the subject matter more complex . . . but the technology is more complex. There is a close association between micro publishing and the entrepreneurial spirit."

Freedman said that once an item has been copied or reprinted and copies distributed, there is no longer effective control. "With the advent of modern copying machines there is unauthorized copying of material in copyright. The availability of the material is an important factor in loosening or eliminating the control."

Zurkowski outlined some methods micro publishers might use to protect their products from further large-scale copying. Civil protection can be provided under individual states' unfair competition laws which essentially forbid one to reap where he hasn't sown, Zurkowski explained. Similar federal legislation is pending, but Zurkowski said the Justice Department does not want it to cover copyrightable subject matter. Zurkowski said micro publishers could protect their property by clear-cut admonitions such as, "Warning—reproduction for the purpose of supplying copies to potential purchasers may constitute an unlawful misappropriation of the micro publisher's product." Such a technique could stem whole-file interlibrary duplication while allowing single copy duplication, according to Zurkowski. "What is evolving . . . is a new set of rules governing libraries, publishers, and republishers; legislation grows out of practice, not prospectus."

In the question and answer period, Lowell Herbertson, a librarian, voiced the fear that, "Publishers are coming up with the idea that once something is sold, anything beyond the actual use of that material is an infringement of the law." Zurkowski responded that the fears were not well founded because he sees a willingness by both sides to meet halfway. Freedman said the real question is how publishers and republishers keep themselves afloat by selling enough material and said that there must arise some form of accommodation between users and providers.

National Statistics Pretest Aims for 1973 Completion

Development of a national library statistics data system based primarily on cooperation between state library agencies and the National Center for Educational Statistics (NCES) is marked by the appointment of six states as demonstration areas. The Library General Information Survey (LIBGIS) chose organizational patterns for libraries, special geographical considerations, and the variety of already existing library data collection activities as the basis for designating Maine, Maryland, Mississippi, Texas, Wisconsin, and Wyoming as demonstration sites.

Meetings were held in those six states throughout the past year in addition to Illinois, Indiana, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, and South Carolina—all states that have indicated their particular interest in participating in the project.

It has been reported that, in general, these state meetings have resulted in support for LIBGIS in the hopes of eliminating or reducing duplicative reporting. It was also determined at these planning meetings that the state library director should serve as coordinator for the projects and the reporting form developed during 1973 by LIBGIS should be used to collect the basic data common to all types of libraries.

The states are currently surveying the following libraries: Maine, 21 academic, 77 school, and 51 special; Texas, 200 academic, 390 public, and 40 special; Maryland, 50 academic, 24 public; Wyoming, 8 academic, and 73 public; Mississippi, 42 academic, 56 public, and 150 school; and Wisconsin, 84 academic, 330 public, 444 school, and 325 special—this is a total of 2,365 libraries of all types. At the conclusion of this year the pretest of the survey form and the LIBGIS system will be completed and evaluated. Partly on the basis of suggestions culled from the data suppliers, the form and the system will be revised where necessary in preparation for LIBGIS I, scheduled for 1974 in all states.

$34.7 Million for Florida Library System

The citizens of Dade County, Florida, last November 7 voted 154,894 to 135,967 in favor of spending $34.7 million to build a new main library, four new regional libraries, eleven new community libraries, and three library additions for the Miami-Dade Public Library System.

The library bond issue was one of eight passed totaling $553 million to be spent in two hundred programs for the county's Decade of Progress. While the library system received a substantial sum, the margin of victory on the library bond was narrower than any of the other successful issues subsidizing sewers, mass transit, health facilities, parks, a zoo, and roads. The narrow margin may have been due to the fact that residents served by the county's eight independent libraries opposed the bond issue for the Miami-Dade System.

A well-organized and obviously effective educational campaign led by County Manager R. Ray Goode helped accomplish the successful vote. Multimedia slide presentations, speakers, sample ballots with highlights of the bond proposal, and brochures were used in the campaign. Another influential spokesman for the system was Ralph Renick, a newscaster in the Dade County area. As chairman of the Dade County District Library Committee of the Florida Library Development Council, Renick spoke on behalf of the library bond issue at public gatherings.

According to Edward Sintz, director of the Miami-Dade Public Library System, priorities for issuing bonds for the eight programs must be established before the actual bonds can be sold. He anticipates that the library system will receive funds to begin its building program probably by next June.

Joslyn Williams Praised by ALA Black Caucus

During its January 2, 1973 meeting in Washington, D.C., the Steering Committee of the Black Caucus of ALA praised the leadership of Joslyn Williams. Mr. Williams is famed for bringing charges of discrimination in the employment, promotion, and training of black employees at the Library of Congress to the attention of ALA, which in turn produced an investigation and report in support of his allegations. The resolution lauded his courage in bringing the charges against the Library of Congress and his "heroic struggle to develop an equal employment and promotional opportunity at the Library of Congress," while at the same time noting "the subsequent racist tyranny which he now suffers personally for his ceaseless unremitting fight against bigotry and racism at the Library of Congress."

Committee members voted unqualified support of Williams particularly in his

legal efforts "to be restored to his former position at the Library of Congress." And they charged that his dismissal by the Library of Congress was a vindictive act and is an additional indictment of that institution.

A spokesman for the Black Caucus said that concern was also informally expressed at the meeting that ALA's Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry was possibly considering the litigation over Williams's dismissal a part of the investigation of discriminatory employment practices in the Library of Congress. SCMAI has been charged to provide a follow-up report on the activities of the Library of Congress in response to the report filed at Midwinter 1972 by the special inquiry team chaired by David Kaser. Under the ALA "Program of Action" SCMAI inquiries are not undertaken, or are suspended, during any litigation connected to the case. The Black Caucus feels that the Joslyn Williams litigation with the Library of Congress is a separate action and would not invoke the exclusion policy of the "Program of Action" until his case is settled.

Would-be Censors Fail to Abolish Library Board

[Jacksonville, Fla.] A move to abolish the Jacksonville Board of Library Trustees for allowing the Mickey Spillane novel *The Erection Set* on the shelves of the public library appears to have died quietly in the rules committee of the city council.

The committee deferred action without comment in early January on a bill that called for a citywide referendum on the question of abolishing the board. The committee chairman said the intention was to have the bill withdrawn for lack of support.

The controversy over the sexy detective novel raged briefly in November and even brought Spillane to Jacksonville to defend his book and bask in the publicity, but interest quickly waned.

Warren Folks, a barber best known in the past as a vocal segregationist and occasional unsuccessful candidate for public office, started the uproar when he protested the presence of the book to the city council and demanded its removal from the shelves.

Folks said he first became aware of the book while doing research in the main library building in downtown Jacksonville when he saw a group of teenagers reading a paperback copy and giggling. He went over to investigate, he said, and they ran off leaving the book behind. He picked it up, looked at it and, shocked, checked it out of the library for further investigation.

At a meeting in city council President Jake Godbold's office, Folks and members of an antismut committee produced the book as evidence and supplied typewritten copies of passages found objectionable. Godbold and several other councilmen expressed doubts that the book belonged in the public library.

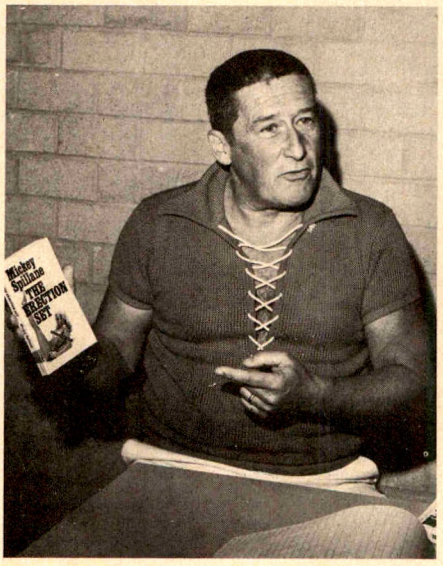
The library, alarmed at the outcry, temporarily removed the book but it was returned after the board of trustees voted on November 22 to put it back in circulation. The action was taken on the recommendation of a special committee that examined the complaints and said the book was not legally obscene and had some literary value.

Library board member E. A. Charron commented, "If we tried to stock the library with books that would please everybody, we could probably put the whole library out in the streets in a cart."

Spillane showed up in Jacksonville shortly after the controversy arose, saying he had been on his way from the Florida Keys to his home in Merrells Inlet, South Carolina, when his agent called him to tell him about it.

At a news conference also attended by his blonde wife, Sherri, whose nude picture adorns the cover of the book, Spillane defended the novel as just "contemporary writing." "There are some sensual scenes in there, but not pornography," Spillane said.

He said the book has already sold more than two million copies and he chuckled at the thought that the publicity attending the protest would help sales even more. Spillane said he was tempted to model a character after Folks in his next book.



At Jacksonville press conference, Mickey Spillane defends *The Erection Set* from charges of pornography.

"And if he thinks this one is bad, wait until he sees the next one," said Spillane.

The board of trustees decision to put the book back on the shelves prompted City Councilman Joe Forshee to write board Chairman Eugenie Suter charging that the trustees "broke trust" with the community.

"If the national election early this month proved one thing, it is that the greater majority of American citizens are fed up with the ultraliberal freaks whose only apparent goal seems to be the total destruction of our life," Forshee said. "I am so disappointed in you and the members of the library board for having played into their hands."

Forshee followed that with his bill for a referendum abolishing the board and placing the libraries directly under the city's Human Resources Department. He was unsuccessful, however, in rounding up wide support for the bill. The library trustees are currently appointed by the mayor.

Izard Protests Cuts in NY Pilot Proposal

Anne Izard, president of ALA's Children's Services Division, has protested the funding of the New York State pilot program for library service to children. The original proposal, which would test the feasibility of placing all library service to children in the state's elementary school libraries, requested $500,000 to fund two pilot projects involving four sites. This item was cut from the 1972–73 budget, but when submitted by the New York State University Regents for FY 1973–74, only $200,000 was requested—40 percent of the original amount.

In a letter to Governor Nelson Rockefeller, Miss Izard stated, "Were I in your place, as governor, and received this kind of a reduction in the amount requested, I would seriously question whether the regents . . . believed in the project."

The pilot program, which has aroused considerable interest among children's librarians across the U.S., was developed from proposals first appearing in a policy paper, "Library Service," issued by the Regents of the University of the State of New York in 1970.

In response to Miss Izard's letter Governor Rockefeller stated, "We, too, desire a most comprehensive and objective exploration of the original proposal toward the goal of supplying more adequate library services to children," and went on to say only, "your points and observations . . . will be kept in mind as we prepare for the 1973 legislative session." al

1898-1973

February 1973 marks the Seventy-fifth Anniversary of the founding of The H. W. Wilson Company and the beginning of its service to libraries and librarians.

Since 1898, when Halsey W. Wilson introduced the first of his indexes, the Company has established as its goal the satisfying of the bibliographic needs of libraries and their users.

This anniversary affords us the opportunity to express our grateful appreciation to the entire profession for the counsel and support which have been forthcoming from individual members, institutions, and library organizations throughout the world.

The Company looks forward to the expansion of its services in the years ahead. It will continue to recognize the importance of editorial quality in the preparation of its indexes, catalogs, and other services.

THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

libraries

Drama at the Library

While many librarians bemoan the decline of the public library in this country, others seem not to have heard the news. The Mamaroneck (New York) Free Library, an association library, isn't showing the slightest signs of decay and, in fact, has expanded in a very creative way. Its newest division is the Emelin Theatre, the first community performing arts center in Westchester County.

Formally opened November 19, 1972 as a gift from resident Arthur C. Emelin, the theatre was built adjacent to the library over air space leased from the city for $1 a year. The new theatre seats 280 with balcony space for 100 more. Flexibility was of prime concern to architects Hardy Holzman Pfeiffer Associates of New York City. The cost of the intimate little theatre, $360,000, was invested in the essentials for fine performances such as high quality flooring, sophisticated lighting, and acoustics that have proven excellent. Inside construction beams, catwalks, and heating pipes have been left uncovered, even emphasized with bright red and yellow paint. As library Director Sally Poundstone puts it, "Everything hangs out."

To encourage interaction between audience and performers and to provide for flexible staging, there is no curtain and no attempt to hide the backstage. The theatre is constructed so that the stage can be turned into a thrust or arena stage with people in the audience sitting on two or three sides of the action.

Since the day it opened, the theatre has been full of activity—with community productions, film showings, and holiday musical programs. Norman Kline, managing director, plans to have 300 theatre rentals a year by producing organizations, plus about 100 programs presented by the theatre itself. The theatre's professional, technical, and management services will be available to any group that performs in the Emelin Theatre.

Programming already scheduled includes feature films, performances by the Mamaroneck Community Band, a dance workshop and drama workshop, play readings and experimental theatre by the Fenimore Players, performances by the Roundabout Theatre, chamber music, dance and solo recitals, and benefits for the theatre and other community groups.

The Emelin Theatre seems to have sprung to life full grown. And according to Mrs. Poundstone, "The theatre is already so much a part of the library, we wonder how we ever served our public without it."

Innovation in Iowa

Every cataloger has faced the dilemma of the book which seems to defy classification. The book is either unique and therefore without companion volumes or so all-encompassing that it could be classified in many different ways. Such is the problem of describing the Southwest Iowa Learning Resources Center in Red Oak, Iowa. It appears to be a new species in the library world and its evolution warrants notice.

NORMAN McGRATH

Emelin Theatre—its construction details are not only in plain sight but are brightly painted for emphasis so that "everything hangs out."

Beginning in 1966 with Title III, ESEA funds, the Southwest Iowa Learning Resources Center made teaching media (films, filmstrips, tapes, and kits) available to each school in the area on a daily basis. This service, plus consulting services for teachers and administrators, planetarium programs for school children and adults, and night classes for those wishing to earn high school diplomas, have continued since 1966.

When federal funds expired in 1969, the program did not die as so many other government-funded projects have. Instead, a nonprofit educational corporation was founded with Project Director William Horner named president. The president of each county board of education in the eight counties joined Horner in comprising the board of directors for the LRC. At the very time when it seemed most difficult to obtain funding, the communities' confidence and enthusiasm for Horners's program was evidenced by a committment of $5 per student from the county boards and $3 per student from the local school budget for support of the LRC. Although other grants have since been sought and received by the LRC, the per-student funding continues to be its base of support.

In addition to the media delivery system for the schools (which includes materials developed at the LRC as well as purchased media) the center has reached out to meet the needs of the large community it serves. The facilities of the center, including 15,000 books as well as the central media collection, are available to the public at no charge.

According to Horner, the LRC's emphasis in the last two years has been toward curriculum development. The staff is designing curriculum materials not available commercially. They are presently engaged in disseminating a course of study on mass media to Iowa high schools, and by February twenty-five high schools had used the course. By next September, possibly 100 more schools will have experimented with it. If evaluation of the course suggests it, the program will then be offered to other states.

Another project underway at the LRC is the addition of a cable TV station and a microwave from the LRC to other communities. The center has been promised a free channel by the company that has the franchise arrangement with the Red Oak City Council.

An example of the scope of the LRC's vision of service is a program funded by the Governor's Commission on the Aging and the Iowa State Traveling Library. The LRC regularly lends 16mm projectors and films to thirty-five nursing homes

and ten county homes. The LRC has submitted a plan to the state to provide this service to all nursing homes in Iowa. In addition, the Health Facilities Association of Iowa has recently agreed to place training materials for nurses with the LRC, which will then distribute those materials to all Iowa nursing homes. The list of projects already functioning and those planned at the LRC is too long to include here, but perhaps the nature of this new species of organization has been illustrated.

Testifying before the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science last fall, Horner spoke fervently of the need for a library evangelist who could see beyond the confines of bureaucracy and tradition to the library needs of a community. So spoke the prophet unknowingly of himself.

Preschool Library Service

[Erie, Pa.] The Erie Public Library has instituted a highly successful one-of-its-kind-in-the-country service to the residents of the third largest city in Pennsylvania. This unique service is the Media Library for Preschoolers which opened in late November.

The federally funded pilot project provides a fun introduction to library services for those children who have not yet begun their formal education.

Kenneth G. Sivulich, director of the Erie Public Library, contends the media center may help "combat the continuing public library problem of declining use of children's services."

Dale Craig, extension librarian and co-developer along with Sivulich, explained the library's objectives. It is designed to introduce preschoolers to the library, to channel their curiosity with stimulating media experience, and to provide alternatives to structured preschool programs.

According to Ted Pettersen, its director, the multi-media facility offers the child his very own library where he can enjoy materials suitable for his age group and participate fully in the special activities and programs which are an integral part of this service. "We want to introduce children as young as one year old to all a library has to offer," Pettersen said.

The library is even introducing the parents to the new library concept. To them a library has always been a staid establishment containing thousands of volumes and almost as many "Please Be Quiet" signs. It was a place to go for tranquil study, research, checking out a book, record, film, or even a painting.

At the Media Library for Preschoolers, visitors are encouraged to sit and play on the acoustical carpeted floor, talk freely, laugh, and even sing.

Unless a child uses an "outside" voice, no one on the staff or any of the volunteers will give him an admonishing hush. "The only time you hear a child crying is when it's time to go home," Pettersen commented.

And as the children do leave for home with their mothers or fathers, most of them are clutching brown shopping bags filled with treasures they checked out on their very own library card.

The materials circulated (and utilized in the library) include cassette player-recorders, phonoviewers, both silent and sound filmstrip viewers, phonographs, cassette tapes, toys, study prints, puppets, programmed instruction, slides, filmstrips, puzzles, games, dolls, magazines, and animals (rabbits, snakes, lizards, rats, mice, guinea pigs, gerbils) plus their food and cages. There are also books.

"Books are beginning to live a little more," Pettersen says. "People are finding out that there is more to books than something you put on a shelf, and that children's literature is available in other forms than printed."

The Media Library for Preschoolers is located about six blocks away from the main library in downtown Erie. It is easily accessible by walking from the main library and is directly on all but two of the city's bus lines, and those stop just two blocks away. The facility is a former bank building which was attractively remodeled to meet the needs of its new occupants.

Craig said that the open space of 4,000 square feet in the building and the movable furniture and equipment allowed for greater flexibility in the services planned for parents and preschoolers.

PAUL JENKINS

Preschoolers on the "whatever-you-want-it-to-be" play platform.

Even the vault has been very uniquely utilized as a storytelling room. The now defunct vault door is kept open invitingly for children to study its tumblers, and the inside of the vault has been decorated with Dr. Seuss and Sesame Street characters which were drawn on the walls by a local artist.

Throughout the rest of the facility, Pettersen has stressed environments. A child is able to explore and find whatever environment intrigues him.

There is a listening cave (previously named listening womb) where a child can go to listen to a cassette; a whatever-you-want-it-to-be platform (designed and built voluntarily by a local architect); homey Bentwood rockers where a child or parent can sit to read, play, or just relax; the animal corner; etc. There are books and audiovisual equipment everywhere.

Parent-child involvement is also stressed. "Because we want the parent and child to learn more about each other's world, we think it's necessary that parents stay at the library with their children," Pettersen explained. "We are not a babysitting service."

While the children are "experiencing," the parents have their own "playpen" complete with an always full coffee pot and interesting reading and visual materials. There is also a television in the Sibling Corner set aside for the older brothers and sisters, which is often occupied on Sundays by a few fathers who turn the set to the football game. "We also encourage parents to explore the library—to wonder and discover with their children," said Pettersen.

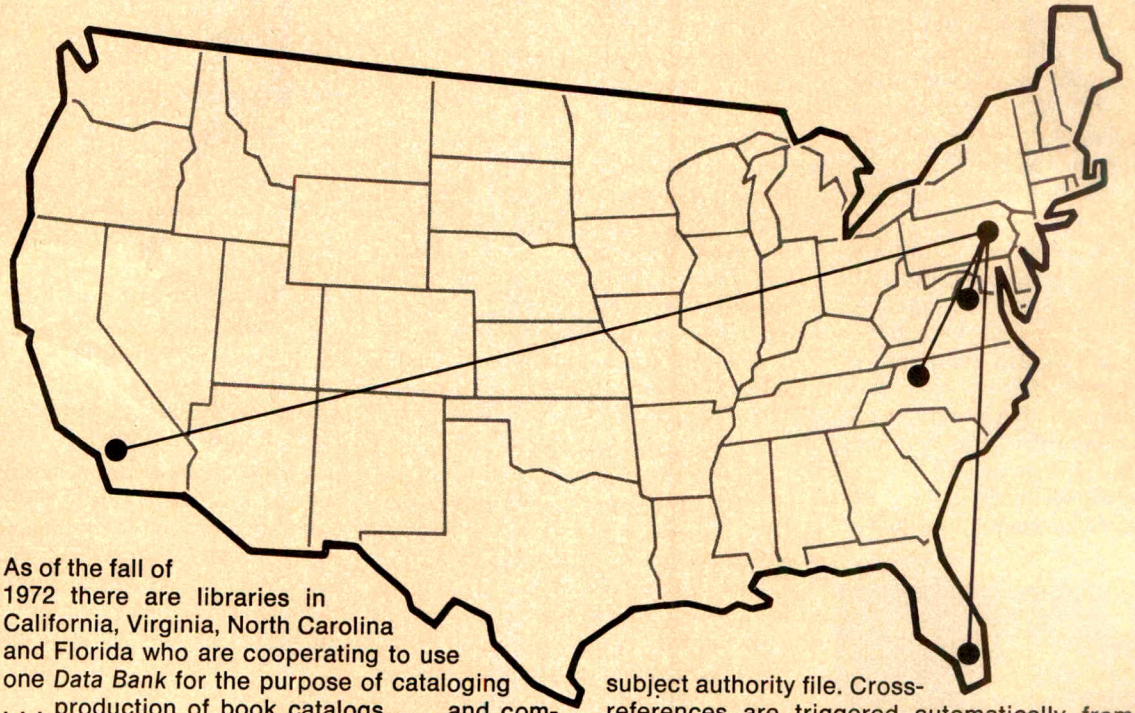
Since the library is parent-child oriented, its hours are set in order to accommodate family schedules. It is open Mondays and Fridays from 10 a.m. to 8 p.m.; Tuesdays and Saturdays from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.; and Sundays from noon to 4 p.m.

It is closed on Wednesdays and Thursdays; however, area children are able to be entertained on those days (or any other day for that matter) by dialing the library's Story Line number and listening to a prerecorded two-minute story, song or poem.

The long-range plans for the unique library for "mini-friends of the library" are to make it an actual part of the children's department in the main library facility, and to be able to provide more materials than what are actually being used.

Craig hopes that other public libraries will adopt a preschoolers' service such as Erie's media library. al

A Library Network that is up and running.

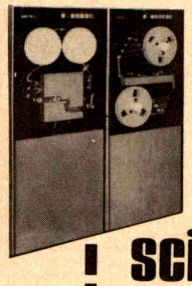


As of the fall of 1972 there are libraries in California, Virginia, North Carolina and Florida who are cooperating to use one *Data Bank* for the purpose of cataloging . . . production of book catalogs . . . and computer by-products such as pockets, cards and spine labels. Each week in each library a list of L.C. card numbers of recently ordered titles are sent to Science Press, Ephrata, Pennsylvania for retrieval from a master *Data Bank* of 200,000 MARC titles. Input by the libraries is in the form of typed O.C.R. sheets or punched paper tapes.

Titles are retrieved from the *Data Bank* and computer by-products such as pockets, cards or labels are produced. Titles are stored until such time as the book catalog is to be produced. Title information is checked with an author and subject authority file. Cross-references are triggered automatically from a complete and up-to-date L.C. cross reference file.

Entries are exploded in the computer into author, title and subject entries. These entries are sorted by library rules into three separate files. The entries are then photocomposed using upper and lower case type in a three column format. Separate books are printed and bound for each library.

Any library that would like to share these programs, computer time and the combined experiences and resources of these four libraries may do so by contacting Science Press.



science press

P. O. Box 342-A
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone: 703/450-4477

Gentlemen:
Please send me information about the Science Press — MARC Tape Network.

NAME _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

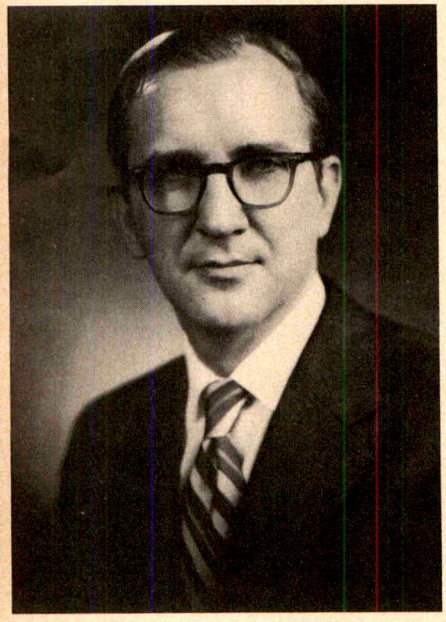
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

associations

Information Industry Seeks Scholarly Papers

[Washington, D.C.] For its fifth annual national meeting, the Information Industry Association has issued its first "Call for Papers." Membership is open only to commercial groups and entrepreneurs, but librarians, scholars, and others may submit papers for presentation at the meeting, which is scheduled April 1–4 at the Penn Center Holiday Inn, Philadelphia.

"Since the measure of a successful information product is its response to the market it serves, papers accepted for presentation will necessarily have to treat both product and market questions," an association statement explains. Critical or speculative papers from users or prospective purchasers of information products, services, or systems will be welcomed to provide feedback to those who create or market information media and technologies.



IIA's Zurkowski—"In order for information to be available and useful today, it must be made competitively available."

Information and abstract forms are available from the association, 904 Montgomery Building, Washington, DC 20014.

Formed in 1968, the IIA calls itself "an organization . . . to represent a new industry built around man's oldest product." Its membership includes individuals and firms ranging from nascent outfits with futuristic names through book publishers large and small – McGraw-Hill, Pergamon, Lawyers Co-op, Plenum, Greenwood, Doubleday, Britannica, etc. –to the vast communications conglomerates like CBS, Xerox, and Bell & Howell.

IIA's purview is no less broad. The rubric of its general concern is government production or subsidization of information products and services. IIA's position is that the distribution of government information can and should be handled by the private, proprietary sector to a far greater extent than has been the practice heretofore.

"The government people that I have talked to say that the taxpayer has paid for the information and he ought to be able to get it free," IIA's Executive Director Paul G. Zurkowski said at the 1971 national meeting. "Although I think that was a reasonable position at the time our country was founded, I contend that it is not a reasonable position today. In order for information to be available and useful today, it must be made competitively available."

Accordingly, IIA maintains interest in copyright law revision, photocopying, patentability of computer programs, purchase of dictionaries by General Services Administration on a low-bid basis, the Federal Library Procurement Manual, and many other matters that vex or nettle industry.

It also monitors federal funding for libraries and education, depository library legislation, the operation of many federal agencies, and the output of the education research centers and regional laboratories.

William Rayner of CCM Information Corporation is chairman of IIA's Library Relations Committee, and William Giglio, director of corporate public affairs for McGraw-Hill, Inc. in Washington, is chairman of the association's Government Relations Committee.

IIA's executive director was graduated from the University of Wisconsin, Whitewater, in 1954 and received the LLB degree from the University of Wisconsin Law School, Madison, in 1957. After military service and two years with the Interstate Commerce Commission and what is now the HUD Department, Zurkowski was legislative assistant to Rep. Robert W. Kastenmeier (D-Wisc.) for eight years, broken by three years in the Judge Advocate Corps, U.S. Army.

Zurkowski is a member of the American Society for Information Science and the ERIC-CLIS Advisory Board. An official observer, U.S. Government Advisory Committee on International Book and Library Programs, he was a participant in the eighth annual symposium of the Rutgers Graduate School of Library Science, "Copyright—The Librarian and the Law," the proceedings of which are available in book form from Rutgers University Press.

Federal Librarians Organize Association

[Washington, D.C.] The Federal Librarians Association has been incorporated in the District of Columbia by Catherine Crowell Lyon of the U.S. Naval Weapons Laboratory, Frank Kurt Cylke of the Library of Congress, and John Sherrod of the National Agricultural Library. The organization's objectives are:

1. To provide members with a variety of communication channels within and outside the library profession, including meetings and publications.

2. To provide members with a service organization to help them in their professional development and advancement.

3. To increase the usefulness and advance the standards, ideals, and welfare of the library profession.

The organizers do not contemplate that the FLA will affiliate with other library organizations that engage in legislative activity. They explain also that FLA is not intended to supplant either the Federal Library Committee, which enables these institutions to deal with common problems, nor the ALA Federal Librarians Round Table, which strives to represent the interests of federal libraries and their staffs within the major national library organization.

Instead, FLA will seek to focus on such matters as federal procurement regulations, civil service personnel requirements, and other policies and procedures that affect all librarians in the federal government.

The three incorporators are serving as a board of directors for FLA until election of others by the charter members. All persons retired from or holding a professional library position in the federal government who share the goals of FLA are invited to join. "Professional library position" has not been defined by the organizers.

Annual dues have been set on the basis of the federal government's salary schedule: GS-11 and below, $20; GS-12 to GS-14, $35; GS-15 and above, $50. Retired federal librarians may join the association for an annual fee of $10.

Membership applications and requests for further information should be sent to Federal Librarians Association, Suite 804, 1140 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. al

personalities

Ed Nylund—Master of Arts and Sciences

"Like the indiscriminate, pot-luck education that seems to happen to some American writers, I am really sort of a derelict: I can sight-read a Bartok string quartet, dissect a human body, pour a heat of steel; I can act on a stage or for films by improvisation or script, compose or improvise music, design a letterhead for a flier, and explain to a library patron where to find the measurements of Miss Americas of the past . . . and I'm not a bad photographer. Problem: should I go to library school in order to get fifty or a hundred dollars more a month than I do now? As a senior library assistant I'm in a dead-end job and I'm close to retirement. I'd probably lose money if I went to school at this late date."

You have just met Ed Nylund, senior library assistant in the Fine Arts Department of the Oakland (Calif.) Public Library. Mr. Nylund was the subject of a television documentary called "Ed Nylund, Librarian." Part of the series "Private Lives of Americans" financed by the Public Broadcasting Service, the twenty-seven-minute documentary has been aired twice, once in January and again in July of 1972. The purpose of the series was to peer into the lives of "ordinary" Americans.

Ed Nylund has been working at the Oakland Public Library since 1964. He brought an eclectic background to his library position. Hardly a "derelict" as he describes himself, he is multi-talented and can offer a patron great diversity of experience. Having finished a premed program at U.C. in Berkeley, Nylund changed directions and completed an A.B. in music. Several years of advanced study in musicology, composition, and cello at the Manhattan School of Music and the Julliard School of Music (1944–50) provided a specialization he can now put to use in the library's Fine Arts Department.

Should Mr. Nylund be needed in the Science Department, he could serve there, too. Along with his premed undergraduate background, he spent twelve years (1950–62) as a chemical and metallurgical assistant in Michigan and California. Creative energies surface in any field as evidenced by the fact that Mr. Nylund won a prize at Kaiser Shipyards for an invention he produced while working as a mold loftsman during World War II.

While technology is obviously an option for him, Nylund has chosen the fine arts. The broad scope of his present interests in the arts is proof that he is still a man who finds life so full of exciting experiences that he cannot choose among them. While music, particularly the cello, is a primary interest, literature and drama are part of his repertoire.

Ed Nylund—above all, a "striking desire to help people."

Mr. Nylund was instrumental ("to a small extent," he modestly asserts) in the development of the Jack London Research Center, now part of the Oakland Public Library. It was, in fact, Ed Nylund who introduced Russ Kingman, executive director of the Jack London Square Association, to William Brett, director of the Oakland Public Library. The Jack London Room was established and Nylund was appointed as unofficial curator of the collection—this in addition to his responsibilities in the fine arts section of the library. The room, containing artifacts and manuscripts of Jack London and staffed by Friends of the Oakland City Public Library, was opened to the public in April 1972.

Lest you imagine a shy gray figure reading London's novels and playing a lonely cello in his dusty garret, consider Mr. Nylund's most recent enterprise. He has begun acting in films done by graduate students and instructors at the California College of Arts and Crafts in Oakland.

It was through his acting that he met Blair Stapp who eventually filmed the television documentary. The documentary generated discussion, perhaps even controversy, about Mr. Nylund's status as a librarian. According to Nylund, "Calling it [the documentary] 'Ed Nylund, Librarian' when I did not go to library school apparently must have occasioned complaints. *TV Guide* left out the word 'librarian' in their notice of the replay some six months [after the original showing]."

Commenting on the documentary in *California Librarian,* Charles Weisenberg, public information director of the Los Angeles County Museum of Art, found himself wondering if Ed Nylund was "a professional, subprofessional, para-professional, or what have you." Then, rejecting his initial reaction, Weisenberg asked himself, "Why should I be thinking about classifications, professionalism, and library schools when I was seeing a man doing a good job in a library. Nylund's professional status was of no concern to the people he was helping—and he was helping them. He obviously has considerable intelligence, knowledge of the library, and a striking desire to help people."

Ed Nylund does not have an M.A. in library science but he seems to have a Ph.D. in life, and people. His comment on librarians was, "I wish that some of my colleagues in the library world would spend less time and energy defending themselves from their patrons. The idea that a patron is a necessary evil is highly immoral. This applies not only to those personnel who meet and deal with the public, but also to those in the technical services who falsely imagine that they have escaped the basic human obligation—to get along with others. No matter how much one may try to bury oneself in technical work, there's no real escape, only postponement. At the end of that warm, dark tunnel of satisfying and sheltering activities there's another human being waiting, and he wants to be understood and treated right."

Appointments and Retirements

Elizabeth Findly will become dean of the School of Librarianship, University of Oregon, effective July 1. She will succeed Perry D. Morrison who has resigned to return to teaching and research.

Dwight Tuckwood has been named acting director of libraries at the University of Missouri-Columbia.

Eldred R. Smith has been appointed director of university libraries of the State University of New York at Buffalo.

Carrie C. Robinson has been appointed associate professor for the Department of Educational Media at Auburn (Alabama) University.

Introducing Two New Important BIBLIOGRAPHIC TOOLS

LC TITLE REGISTER

LC/TITLE REGISTER lists alphabetically the full title entry of all library materials catalogued by the Library of Congress since January 1970.

Under each title entry data also shown includes:

beginning January 1970

- **LC card order number**
- **Authoritative LC Main Entry**
- **MARC/CIP Indicator Flags**

plus beginning January 1973

- **ISBN where assigned**
- **Uniform Title**
- **Series Added Entries**

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER is identical to the full LC Title Register above, except it contains only the English language entries. All foreign language materials have been removed for the convenience of libraries not interested in these titles.

TITLE REGISTER USES abound for all libraries; academic and public, research and special, large and small:

- order catalog cards from LC by number and save 40¢ per title search
- verify individual purchase requisitions by title for correct identification
- when title is known, search current materials contents of catalog files arranged by authoritative LC Main Entry, e.g.,
  - ☑ National Union Catalog
  - ☑ Proofslip Files
  - ☑ Official Catalogs
  - ☑ Regional Union Catalogs
  - ☑ Author Catalogs
  - ☑ Depository Card Files
- Use as title index to MARC tapes and other MARC based files

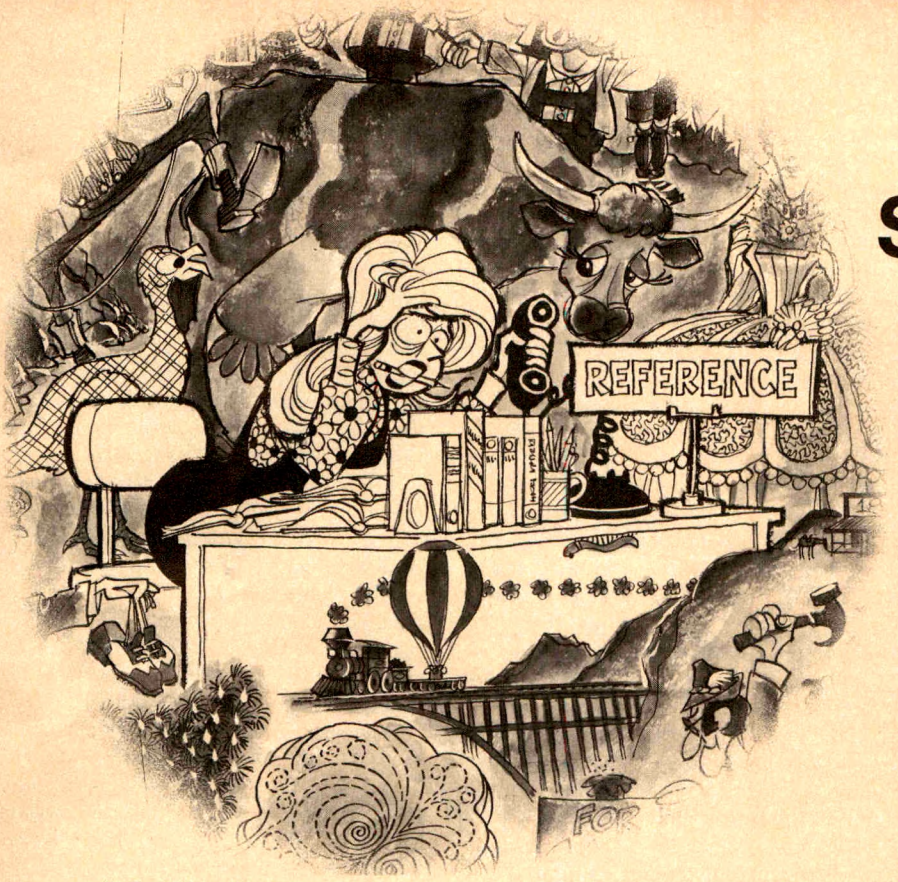
Subscription Rates for Title Registers on 4″x6″ negative microfiche

Subscriptions	LC/Title Register	LC/English Title Register
Weekly Update & Bi-Monthly Running Cumulations	$2,240	$1,150/Yr.
Bi-Monthly Update & Cumulation	$1,200	$ 385/Yr.
Merged Register for 1970, '71, and '72	$ 800	$ 410

Special discounts available for multiple year subscriptions and quantity orders for library consortia and network groups. ORDER FROM:

IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. T
80 Main Street, Reading, Massachusetts 01867



Stalking the Wayward Query

A writing team's tribute to the beleaguered but dauntless reference librarian

by Patricia and John Beatty

In my "salad days," close to twenty years ago, I was once in a while brought up out of the basement Business & Industry Room of an ancient Carnegie-type building to taste the heady delights of being reference librarian while the real reference librarian went to lunch. In this manner I learned that reference librarians required food like everyone else. They didn't subsist on book dust with an occasional bookworm thrown in for protein and a silverfish for brain food.

My hours as replacement reference library staff are very well remembered—chiefly because they were never boring. The time I spent in the basement frequently was. I kept repeating to myself down there, "They also serve who only stand and wait." It seemed to me that I did little but pass out the *Wall Street Journal* to balding would-be financial geniuses, hunt up *Popular Mechanics* articles on how to home-build machines to strike it rich in uranium deposits, and how to clue into the California real estate examinations.

The reference desk frequently offered me the wild and woolly excitement I craved. I remember the hours I substituted very well, even after sixteen years away from a reference desk and busy telephone. Oddly, questions that I could not answer I remember best and in fact haunt me even after that near to half a generation!

I've been asking people all over the southwestern United States what the word "bellringer" means to them. A California woman traveling by train through Texas in 1956 heard two women speaking, calling a third woman a "bellringer." The Californian wondered what this meant until she got back home, then asked the local reference staff what "bellringer" was. The trips to Mencken! The wild surmises! We never did find out. I still don't know. Very recently I tried asking about "bellringer" among librarians in Dallas and Abilene and, alas, rang no bells with them either.

My sensuous youthful soul was at times thrilled to the core by reference questions posed by young women. Once I had the joy of translating a telegram written in German from a woman's airman husband. It came out to read, "Get his shoes out from under the bed. I'm coming home." But that could never compare with the soft telephone voice one warm drowsy afternoon asking me, "If a man tells you you remind him of a hot desert wind through Cajon Pass, is that good or bad?" Being thoroughly professional, I took a poll of my fellow librarians on this issue—all five of them at the time. Four said because the Mojave Desert which lies just above Cajon Pass is notoriously hot, dry and dusty, it was bad. They were all wrong in my estimation. Probably because I was the youngest, I thought it was good—very good as a matter of fact. And I wondered much about the man who made such a poetic comment. But I never learned anything about him or about the patron. The real reference librarian called her and suggested that she had more than likely been insulted. (No book ever seems to cover that sort of thing!)

Sixteen years ago my life changed abruptly. For one thing I left library work for motherhood and household duties, suburbia, crabgrass in the lawn and leaks in the roof. I missed the library, even my damp basement, my investors, uranium hunters, and real estate agents. I even missed the assortment of insect and reptile life co-existent with me in the bowels of the ancient building. I missed the books and the librarians—most of all. In short I longed for the book-dominated world.

Without quite realizing what I was doing and while my daughter was still sleeping a lot during the day, I involved myself in something else bookish. If I couldn't hand books out to patrons, I'd try to write them for other library people to hand out. And so I wrote my first novel for young people and at once, much to my own surprise, sold it. I wrote and sold my second book and by this time decided that I'd hit upon some special talent I didn't even know I had.

Having been an English teacher, I knew how to spell and punctuate. Having been a librarian I wasn't scared out of my wits by the very thought of a bound volume.

The third book involved more than just my own joy at having found another outlet as a book person. Because it was written in England about the specific historical field my husband was teaching at a branch of the University of California, I euchred him into doing much of the basic research. I said, "All right, Jack, because this is set in 1752 London and you know everything there is to know about eighteenth-century England, you'll write this one with me, won't you?" (It was in the back of my mind to threaten him, not with liver every night, but with kidneys which he also dislikes. After all we were in Blighty. Kidneys are more in the British tradition as a wifely weapon.)

From this time on two things transpired. My husband and I became a now-and-then writing team, a "we," instead of just "I, Patricia," though I continued to write alone, too. For the sake of clarity and because as a good bit of a woman's liberationist I detest the phrase "distaff side" and demand full equality, "we" shall be "we" for the remainder of this article.

The second transpiration was that we found ourselves on the opposite end of the reference department telephone. Where once I'd answered it wondering what was about to come writhing over the wire in the way of a question, as housebound authors my husband or I did the questioning.

Although we have a substantial personal library of our own, we became a menace to reference librarians all over the United States not just in southern California. Long distance calls are our pet form of extravagance in any event, so we do not hesitate to make them to out-of-state libraries. We have commiserated with reference staffs from Florida to Washington State over the apathy of their respective citizenry to their local history. (We've found, according to suffering librarians, that people everywhere are disinterested in their own community.) We've made friendships with librarians we've never set eyes on and unless we meet at an ALA meeting somewhere will never see us—or we them.

By now as (1) Dr. John Louis Beatty, historian of seventeenth and eighteenth-century England; (2) Patricia Beatty, writer of children's fiction about the American West and recently a teacher of creative writing in the Extension Department of the University of California, Los Angeles; and (3) as John and Patricia Beatty, who jointly write young adult novels set in Tudor, Jacobean, Stuart, and Georgian England, we have sold twenty-six books of various sorts.

Twenty-six books make for a lot of bedevilment of reference librarians all over the country and amount to well over a hundred questions by now. We console ourselves with the thought that our difficult questions aren't simply the idle curiosity of the average library patron. Ours have meaning. They don't just settle bets. They appear eventually in printed books. If any reference librarian has ever had it in mind to tell us to "buzz off and bug someone else," he or she has stifled the comment.

If there are any two creatures more capable of faith in reference librarians than the two of us I don't know who they could be. In the unlikely event that a reference librarian can't turn up our answer, we are absolutely certain that she will carry the question with her to the end of her days. Albeit wistfully as I carry my concern about the exact meaning of "bellringer."

What are some of the questions we've asked librarians?

To begin with, they are varied because the books are varied. Some must sound plain silly but they have been vital to the production of each book.

Two recent questions could be lumped together as vaguely nautical though they stem from two different books. One was directed to a maritime library in San Francisco and concerned the city as it was in the year 1862. Had it changed much since that date? Outside of the fact that early-day San Francisco seemed to burn down every four or five years up until the 1870s, which we already knew, it had changed indeed. North Beach was actually a beach in 1862. Over the last century much of San Francisco Bay has been filled and has consequently shrunk while the land area of the city has grown.

The other problem we posed (to southern California librarians this time) was how would an English ship load and unload live cattle in 1600? We knew for a fact that cattle were one of the principal exports from Ireland to England at that time. We found that ships of a later era let down a door on chains, a broad gangplank that could rest against a wharf. Cattle could cross directly over it. Ships in 1600 were not so equipped. By dint of much research, not to mention how in the name of heaven sailors ever did this, we and librarians arrived at the solution that in 1600 planks in the hull of the ship were removed. Boards were put out from the side of the hold of the vessel onto the wharf. Cattle were driven over them. Finally the hull planks were put back into place, renailed, and the hull caulked to seal it. A horrible nuisance for everyone involved in the process in 1600 and no easy chore in 1971 to convey in a young people's book. (Incidentally there were no gangplanks at all in 1600. The term is strictly American. To this day the English say "gangboard." And for those to whom it may occur, "gangway" refers to a passageway aboard a ship.)

When a book in progress is set in Washington State in 1893 it seems scarcely likely that it could possibly involve World War I unless it's to be a dynastic novel. And those aren't generally written for young readers. But we ran smack dab into World War I when we got involved in research regarding colorfast dyes—in particular red dyes. Librarians learned for us that the famous Turkey Red was the only American-manufactured red available prior to World War I. Any other red cottons available to an American quiltmaker would bleed. If she didn't like Turkey Red, she would be driven to buying imported reds, dyed by the aniline or coal tar process for which Germany held the patents. The German patents were a casualty of World War I. We learned that patent rights of enemy countries were no longer observed during wartime. It took a group of four librarians and two chemistry professors to enlighten us on this question.

Establishing exact dates and events in historical novels is not always easy. Here are some examples, all drawn from different books, all involving librarians' help. We had to have the name of the play performed before Elizabeth I on Twelfth Night 1601. A librarian found it for us. We called and asked another librarian a thousand miles away for the year and month of the establishment of the Pacific County Fair in Washington State. Where was it held and how long did the fair last? For the novel being written at this moment we've called long-distance asking for the dates of founding of two communities in northwest Texas and what they would have been called had they existed in 1881, the date of the novel. We've called library people in Arizona to learn whether the railroad bridge that spanned the Colorado River in 1882 was roofed with girders or "topless." To our joy it was topless. The librarian even sent us a picture of it. It had to be topless because we planned to transport across it a large filled circus balloon tethered to a locomotive coming from San Diego carrying a circus newly arrived from an Australian tour. Once we'd ascertained that the bridge was passable by balloon, we called the San Diego Public Library asking if San Diego had a gasworks in 1882. It did. So, that's where we filled our fictional balloon. Then, we called an-

other Arizona librarian asking him his favorite two colors. They were yellow and purple. As a tribute to him, the circus balloon is purple and yellow. So is the uniform he wears as the "peerless, fearless aeronaut." We have been known to use librarians we know personally as characters in our books, with their consent, of course.

We've pestered librarians in two countries for a sketch of the Thames Riverbank community of Mortlake in the reign of James I. None was ever forthcoming, alas. The best that the librarians at Dulwich College in South London could do was come up with a drawing done in 1750. We extrapolated our earlier Mortlake from this and because no sketch of the house of the wizard-astrologer Dr. John Dee exists, we used our dankest gothic imaginations to dream up a house for him.

Not everything we've wanted to know has been gloomy. Not that the connection seems very apparent in a book dedicated to the activities of an Oregon suffragist (suffragette is a later term) in 1893, but this particular book led librarians to studying the history of the Finnish epic, *The Kalevala*, for us. At another time for another book they have checked out the life cycle and eating habits of *Vedalia cardinalis*, the ladybug imported in the last century from Australia to kill insects destroying southern California's infant orange industry.

A few of our wayward queries, we must admit, have been fairly grim. Quite recently we put librarians to the task of trying to find a balanced account of Oliver Cromwell's siege and taking of the Irish town of Drogheda in 1649. No easy task this one. With the librarians we sifted through vastly differing casualty figures, Irish historical bias, and English apologies for weeks before we settled on what we hoped was a reasonable and fair résumé of Cromwell's gory hours in Drogheda.

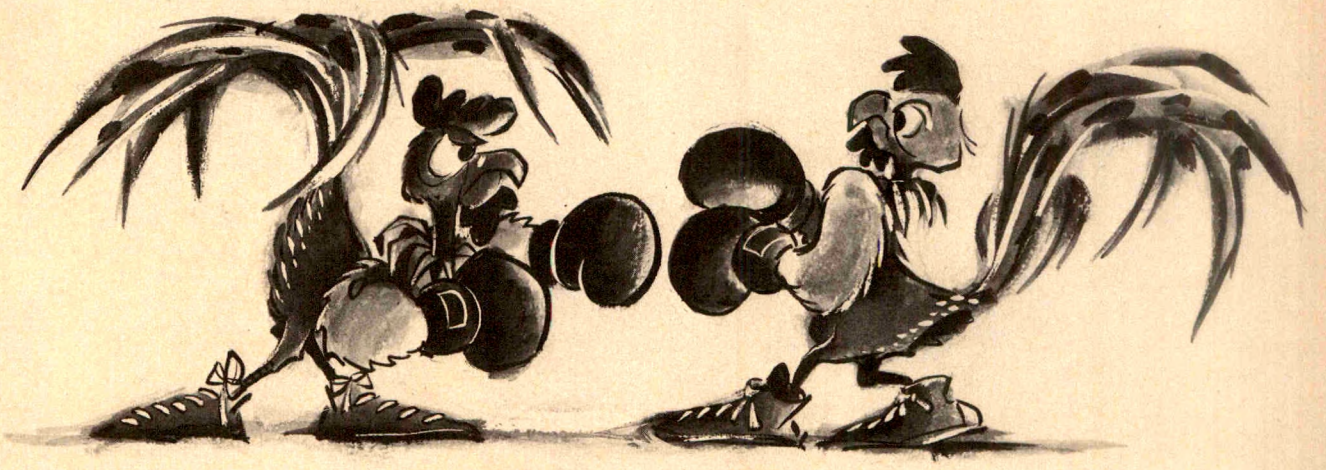
A far different sort of reference question popped up in a book set in 1940—as much of a historical novel to today's children as the one set in Cromwell's Ireland. We thought we'd posed an easy question here. Not so; it became a librarian's nightmare. How to make repairs on a Model A Ford? How to change a tire? How to clean the engine? With the aid of librarians and a Model A owner we like to think we managed to evoke some faithfully represented episodes with two Indian boys and an old, old Ford.

Local history has never been kindly to us when it comes to reference questions. We live in southern California, a newish part of the land, but that doesn't seem to make things any easier. There's nothing quite so untrustworthy as the average pioneer's memory for dates, names, and facts. We ran into this again and again in a book set in 1887. But old microfilm issues of newspapers and vertical file material along with one or two not-entirely-to-be-trusted books got us through this one. Recently we got involved with this area once more. And this time there were no newspapers on microfilm, inasmuch as the book's date is 1843. We had hoped that working in the history of Mexican California would be easy because rancho life was so bucolic before the advent of busy Americans with their orange groves, stores, irrigation canals, etc.

Simple, bah! We drove librarians up the wall with questions we'd never even dreamed would require more than the most cursory research.

To begin with, the California parish we dealt with was founded by colonists from New Mexico who named it for San Salvador. Who is San Salvador? We assumed San Salvador de Horta until we learned that he was canonized in 1938. A bit late for a book set in 1843. But then Joan of Arc wasn't canonized except popularly until the 1920s. Here our faithful librarians fell completely apart, along with us. They turned up two other San Salvadors who only obscured the picture because they were such obscure saints. Finally we took to the telephone, fruitlessly calling Roman Catholic churches, and were considering taking the question all the way to the cardinal resident in Los Angeles. Our efforts to call the still-existing parish of San Salvador nearby had failed us since the phone there was answered for weeks with *"Bueno"* when we'd hoped for "Hello." Finally we made one last despairing call and the English-speaking priest had returned from a long visit to the Diocese of San Diego. He informed us that San Salvador wasn't a saint like the other saints but the Holy Savior, Himself. (To add a footnote to this, the archivist of New Mexico confessed herself astonished that New Mexicans would name a parish after anyone at all but Santo Tomas. We refuse to look up Santo Tomas. He might be someone other than Doubting Thomas. If he is, we don't want to know.)

Research for this simple bucolic book led us not only to finding out how to cast a churchbell in your own backyard (with the help of reference librarians) but also how to train gamecocks. Cockfighting is illegal in California though it goes on sub rosa. The aficionados of the sport are mainly Filipinos and Mexican-Americans. We'd thought that our very pleasant Mexican-American gardener could tell us some of what we needed to know and then put us in touch with someone who knew how to care for and train a fighting cock. After all, we were writing of 1843 when cockfighting was supposedly a Sunday night ritual on the rancho. We decided we shouldn't ask



"We decided we shoudn't ask reference librarians about cockfighting. Ask a librarian something illegal? . . ."

reference librarians about this. Ask a librarian about something illegal? Lord forbid!

Two days before the gardener was due for his weekly battle with our bamboo and weeds, our local newspaper exploded with a headline that a couple dozen cockfight fans had been arrested in one police raid at a cock main. The men went to jail. The birds to the Humane Society. We'd lost our experts-in-cockfighting in one fell swoop but there was still the gardener who might have connections.

The day he was due, he didn't appear. We learned that night that he'd been picked up for repeated offenses against the motor vehicle code and had joined the cockfighting fraternity in the county jail.

Desperate, we turned – guess where? A reference librarian smiled at our tale of woe and came up swiftly with the needed information. We never inquired into the sources used and never shall. We are convinced that reference librarians, once put to the challenge, are capable of anything.

Sometimes we've asked them for their personal views on controversial subjects. A horse-in-history brought out some interesting comments on how various librarians would lasso and fight grizzly bears from horseback. The historical horse was called *El Quachino* in print. Hoping to describe him, we checked the Spanish word "*quachino*" with librarians. We were informed that we shouldn't expect to find "qua" in Spanish though "qui" and "que" abound. There was no such word as *quachino*. From librarians we turned to local Mexican-Americans. One source said that *quachino* was doubtless an anglicized misspelling of the actual word, *huechino*. *Hue* means "ox." *Chino* means "curly." Our Mexican-American informant told us that a horse by that name would be a large-size stallion with a curly mane and tail. She said he would be a phlegmatic beast who would permit other stallions to run off with his mares.

We were aghast! A horse "who couldn't care less" as a renowned fighter of grizzlies? It didn't seem likely. We took the information and question now to various people who had never fought bears from horseback either (chiefly to local reference librarians who are almost inured to us by now). We asked, "If you were a Mexican cowboy about to rope a grizzly bear, would you want to be riding a big slow-moving calm stallion or a small, fast frisky one?" After some pondering, they decided two to one that they thought they would want a frisky horse. We bowed to their wisdom. *El Huechino* is frisky and has a curly tail.

In the last few months we have rediscovered just how unflappable the reference librarian is as a breed. We often call up asking the meaning of a foreign word or about some bit of Americana unfamiliar to us. For instance, very recently we needed to know the most common Gaelic words for prostitute. Such information was vital to the plot of a recently sold adult gothic novel. We hoped that the Gaelic words would not begin with a "wh" sound or we'd have to rework the entire book. It was with immense relief that we learned the two most common words begin with "siu" and "stri."

It was with even more relief that we learned just the other day the exact meaning of the word "shitepoke." We'd heard it used for years in Oregon and Washington State and had considered it in perfectly decent usage as descriptive of a tall, very thin person. Because it has a catchy ring to it we were about to use it describing a character in the book in progress, set in Texas in 1881. Some sixth sense prompted us to call the reference desk asking for a quick run-down in Mencken on the origin of the word. It might not have been in use in 1881. We try hard to stay faithful to the slang of the period in our books.

We received some minutes later not only the origin of the word but its meaning. We didn't use it!

A few days after that speaking by telephone again with the same librarian, we apologized for forcing her to use such language to us defining the word. She was very gracious—and relieved to learn that our question hadn't been someone's idea of a practical joke.

Joke, indeed. What if we hadn't checked this word out and used it in a novel for the nine-to-twelve age group? The word seems to be strictly middle-west and southern, the librarian told us. It is probably well known there in its truly spectacular meaning, although that seems to have been pretty much lost out here in the West. As for our New York editors, it's very doubtful that they would catch the full horrible impact of the word either and keep it out of a book. But consider the gasps of outrage from the parts of the country where it was known. Think of the letters pouring in to us protesting our salty speech.

We thanked the librarian profusely, needless to say, for helping us "watch our language because we were writing for young people." Now out of gratitude we most certainly will commend her in this particular book for her research efforts. We might even put her into the book as a very sympathetic character!

"A horse-in-history brought out some interesting comments on how various librarians would lasso and fight grizzly bears from horseback."

Altogether Patricia and John Beatty have published twenty-six books, some of them collaborations.

outlook

Guy Logsdon: Pride and the Library

Guy William Logsdon, director of libraries, University of Tulsa, was twenty-two years old before he met his first Republican and found out that not everyone had a piano in the front parlor. This makes him a true son of Oklahoma. His ear taught him to pick out tunes and to sing the kind of music they told him in college was "folk." And as he says, "a lot of pickin' and singin'" went to paying the bills in addition to the jobs—selling life insurance, taking photos, teaching school, and running a school library. Along the way Logsdon earned a master's in library science. His style is "folk" and those roots are deeply set into his philosophy. Following are his remarks during an interview with AL. AL*'s comments appear in italic.*

Wisdom is not book knowledge. Book knowledge helps. Common sense, wisdom is what I strive for in library work. Hopefully, someday, I'll develop enough to understand a little of what's going on and have enough common sense to live in any number of situations. I just want to do a good job in administration, do a good job in the library, and appreciate common culture as well as formal culture.

In folklore we talk about the formal and the informal way you can look at people. Some people can go all the way through life and all they get is a formal education. And some people never have learned anything informally. I feel sorry for them. It's tragic when informal training is removed from life. It never is *completely* removed but what is gained informally is not of substance. Oftentimes you can hear people referred to as educated fools. The older they get and the farther removed from their formal education the more the informal emerges. This is why people often become far more conservative in their older years.

Music is important to Logsdon. There was a time when he had to decide whether to assume the formal trappings for his informally learned folk music or go into library science. He did formally study folk music.

I grew up in a fiddling family. We sang songs and we played for country dances. When I got to college I found out that this was unique and I could study it. I loved southwestern culture and I'm very loyal to Oklahoma. I found out that there was a term for this too, "folklore." I was on campus for the International Folklore Institute and had the good fortune of meeting many fine people. I had classes under Archer Taylor and MacEdward Leach, the leading scholar at the time; I became acquainted with Richard Dorson, plus many people who have completed their doctorates and are now scholars in the folk field. It was at that point that I was confronted with a decision—library school or folk studies . . . well, I decided to go on into the library field. The two were comparable. I can continue my interest in folklore and continue to be a librarian.

I was continuing to sing and play. I taught myself on a cheap guitar with a 25-cent chord book. Then I'd watch what others would play and go home and make the same chords. I learned to put them together but I can't read guitar music. All I do is by ear.

My wife was from Okemah and after we had been married a little while, friends found out I was interested in folk music and that I sang. Someone said to me, "You know we got a man from Okemah who used to sing and pick 'round here who became fairly well known. He wrote a book." This had been around 1955. I hunted for that book and finally was able to borrow a copy and read it.

I was living in California at the time and I was reading and pursuing all the books I could lay my hands on dealing with folk culture. In Los Angeles I got to go to a concert by Pete Seeger. I was amazed that there was a man who could deliver such a charismatic performance. I'd never seen a performer who could have an audience in his hand thirty seconds after he walked out on stage. And this man was a good friend of that picker and singer from Okemah, Oklahoma who wrote a novel, and nearly a thousand songs—Woody Guthrie.

Logsdon—"Local history and folklore can help people maintain their pride . . ."

Not long after that I moved back to Oklahoma. I went over to Okemah to visit with people about Woody. A lot of people at that time said "No, I don't know him." But they did. They were just a little bit ashamed of him.

Woody did have two or three friends though. He had Mrs. Dill who stood behind Woody all through the years. And there was Mrs. V. K. Chowning who would say about Woody no matter what, "He's a local boy who wrote a book, and it's a great book. I think *Bound for Glory* is an American classic and long after we're gone it will still stand out as one of the best."

By the way, *Bound for Glory* is not an autobiography as it's classified in libraries. It is a novel, an autobiographical novel. I've read Woody's letters where he referred to it as "his novel." He wrote for effect; so when it was necessary he embellished.

I've got a tramp-poet friend who spent the last thirty-five years tramping—Welborn Hope from Ada, Oklahoma, my home town. He's seventy years old now and a tremendous storyteller. One day I said to Welborn, "Are all these things you tell me true?" He said, "Ninety percent of everything I say is true." "What's the other?" I said. "Well," he said, "the other 10 percent is embellishment, pure embellishment." And so is Woody. No one can understand Woody Guthrie who's never been coon hunting. You have to have been around coon hunters to get the essence of what kind of storyteller Woody was.

Col. Martin was one of the other friends Woody had in Okemah. He always compared Woody's life to Edgar Allen Poe and would say "Geniuses are just different, that's all of Woody's problem." There were a few others. They only remembered that Woody had written *Bound for Glory* and a few other things. But eventually in the late sixties when he became more acceptable people began talking about him and admitting they knew him.

Woody wrote constantly. He didn't write a letter when he went on a trip. He'd buy little day books and fill them in with writings and sketches. Woody was an artist too. So there is a lot of material by Woody that has never been published and some may never be because some of it isn't worth publishing.

Woody was controversial. He wrote what he thought. Woody liked shock appeal. He would do it deliberately. The style of some writers today is not unique because Woody had been doing it all along.

What upsets some people is Woody's

life after 1939. He had become acquainted with Mike Quinn, a Communist poet from Los Angeles. From that Woody became interested in the Communist movement of the late thirties. When he went to New York in 1940 with Will Geer, Pete Seeger, Cisco Houston, Woody met many of the legendary names in the arts at that time.

They organized the Almanac Singers and sang very controversial songs about peace and labor. Woody was with the singers only a short time, and eventually the group was listed as subversive. But one of his friends had said that all that really came out of it all was the organization of the CIO.

But they were not subversives. They loved their country and it was in trouble in the thirties and early forties. They were just trying to help. They weren't anarchists. The closest they got to being anarchists was their belief that the least amount of government was the best. Anyone with a perspective on the thirties would find that those who were far out on the left at that time would have much in common with Ronald Reagan today.

Woody was never a Communist. He never did join. He wanted to but they wouldn't have him because he was an individualist. Yet that is plaguing him today. People don't know that he served in the Merchant Marine and had two boats torpedoed out from under him. He was drafted into military service the day the war ended. He had tried to join but they wouldn't take him because of his small size. Nine months later they discharged him.

At that point in time, he had children of his first wife to support; his marriage had ended in divorce and he had a second family. He married Marjorie Mazia, who is Arlo's mother, and she supported Woody so he could write. She set up a dancing school. She had been a dancer for Martha Graham and was her assistant. Marjorie had one of the best dance schools in the country. [*See* American Libraries, *January 1970, p. 38 for one-time Coney Island Librarian Shirley Schickler's brief encounter with Woody Guthrie on an errand for his wife.*]

I met Mrs. Guthrie for the first time in 1966. She was in Okemah to go see about a Woody Guthrie section in the library. The room was in honor of him, but they were skeptical. Not so much that Woody had been labeled Communist but just for the simple fact that he was a nonconformist.

Shortly after that meeting, a group called the American Security Council circulated a packet of material about Woody. Woody had written a lot and he didn't care who published it. The Communist newspapers had published many of them, and the packet included some of them. That packet scared a bunch of people and they backed off from the library room.

Slowly though, more and more, their interest and respect came around. Along about 1970 there seemed to be enough interest to bring up the idea again.

Senator Fred Harris was trying to continue a bill that had not passed the year before. That was in the summer of 1971. He was pushing for a bill creating an American folk life foundation for study and preservation, collecting and scholarly research of folk life in the U.S.

Harris had support. The House had their men working on it. But the war issue entered in and muddied the waters for Harris. He was controversial at home. The committee was to conduct hearings in Okemah. They had a number of people scheduled to testify. Not just the folk entertainers, but pop people, scholars, respected people from the arts.

A banker from Okemah that had only lived there two years jumped in and made a public statement against Woody that made national news. The banker didn't represent the community but he stampeded a local chamber of commerce meeting before they allowed anyone to submit anything or appear before them. Woody never had a chance for recognition. *That* was national news too. But it was not the people of Okemah. They're very good people.

Basically Woody lost out in 1971 and so did Fred Harris. But there are still some people pushing for the creation of an American folk foundation. It seems a shame that Europe recognizes their folk traditions, but in this country you have to show a little bit of disdain or superiority over folk culture if you are to be cultured and intellectual.

There is not much difference between a philharmonic and a folk musician. The difference is in the mind of the people. It is time this country grew up and gave more than token recognition to folk artists. Our architectural tradition and the rich heritage of many of our communities have been destroyed through urban renewal. It seems that our greatest tradition is our destruction of tradition.

The librarian in Guy Logsdon surfaces very quickly when the preservation and conservation of cultural resources enters the conversation.

Look at it from the recording side, alone. There are a lot of recordings available pertaining to each region, area, and state. Yet very few libraries develop a record collection that specializes in their regional heritage. In Oklahoma, for instance, I know of no library in our state that has set out to collect and make available Bob Wills, Johnnie Lee, Leon McAuliff, Johnny Bond, Jimmy Wakely, Gene Autry; those were the people that kept the folks in the Southwest going during the Depression. Later, Charlie Christian, the great jazz guitarist, was from Oklahoma. He is the one credited with setting the modern jazz guitar style. Well, there aren't many librarians in our state who even know about him. I believe in regional pride, and librarians can help create their pride.

Libraries could with a tape recorder and a room let the fiddle players, ballad singers, or storytellers of the area know that the tape is there. If they would like to leave something on it, it is ready and waiting. Once the program is started a little encouragement could bring in many people. To me, this is preservation of culture and development of future research material, and it's broader in scope than an oral history program.

For two years in a row I went to visit with an eighty-year-old cowboy in Arizona. I got 150 songs from him, a tremendous collection, a lot of great cowboy ballad material. He wrote the other day very concerned that we are not getting a book published of his material because he wants to leave something of himself behind. And the only thing he can leave behind is that from his memory. He wants to tell his story and I think that is a tremendous contribution.

That's all any library would have to do. Make a cheap cassette recorder available where people could just come in and sit down to tell their story. They wouldn't have anyone in there with them. And make it available to the fiddle players and singers. Let them know that the library will become a repository and that these people are considered important as people who contributed to the community. A librarian doesn't have to be an experienced scholar in folk culture to capture the lilt of a person's speech, the regional differences. These people won't be around 200 years from now and who is going to preserve their speech? Shakespeare did it for his people, but there aren't many Shakespeares around.

Superstitions, medicine, food; all these things change with each generation. Often they are lost. But the library can preserve them, collect them, hang on to them. And then someday we can know what will happen if a picture of a loved one falls off the wall, if a bird flies into the room. We will know they were a death sign and might even weave them into a novel.

One thing folk culture does is to create respect for older people and their vast storehouse of knowledge. Folklore *is* local history. All of our literary giants

Woody Guthrie's house in Okemah was recently purchased by petroleum company owner Earl Walker for $7,000. Walker hopes to turn the house into a "living memorial." Okfuskee County Library houses a collection of Guthrie records and books.

in this country who had a story to tell have centered it around the folk traditions of a given group. Even high sophisticated society folks, they have their little stories and traditions. That's what folklore is. A librarian can help future historians, novelists, poets, and people of all kinds merely by making a little recorder available.

The library as a merchandising center has been a topic of discussion in library literature for decades. The selling approach to information has been emphasized in some experiments as has the idea that libraries should start charging for the services they offer. Logsdon had reservations about this.

If the only role that libraries are going to play in society is merchandising, selling a product, getting so much money for so much produced, and that is all a library is with no other role in the cultural life of the community, then I think the librarians are sick.

A library has always been more than the dissemination, the merchandising of knowledge. It's been the collector. It's been the preserver of items that would have been lost to mankind long since if it hadn't been for libraries. I would like to see us continue to emphasize this or return to it.

Librarians have a greater responsibility than pressing buttons and merchandising a product. The businessman who succeeds services his product after he sells it. He does it quickly and he does it well. If the library is going to become a business then it should take care to adopt *that* concept and not the corporation philosophy of merely handing out the product and that's the end of the transaction. I guarantee it wasn't Xerox that made this country what it is. Nor was it IBM. Corporations are enjoying the faith in business created by the small businessmen who backed up their product with service. And that is what librarians should do, back up their product with service. They should be willing to serve the patron beyond the dissemination of knowledge and part of that is to give them a feeling of being of value in their society. Librarians should resist the temptation to become bureaucrats and organization people. The library should serve and the organization should serve, not be served.

It is here that individuality is very important. We speak a great deal of individuality but we are basically followers. But a local library needs to establish its own identity. Its community identity. And this is what bothers me about library systems.

I admit that through systems library services can be given to isolated communities, but all too often the library in that case becomes a very impersonal, cold unit. Librarians are needed who respect a community, its traditions. They have to respect the old boy out on the street corner who's just barely getting by and yet has a storehouse of knowledge. Librarians are needed who respect all of the people not just some of the upper elite.

I'm not that keen on hooking the government for money. All too often when we get grants for research or services, it all goes to administration anyway. We create some hellacious offices; we give employment to many people, some of them unemployable otherwise. Some of the stuff that comes out of these government funded programs is pathetic. But it keeps the grant administrator hired and from that standpoint it is worthwhile. This also applies to the entire education field. There are exceptions, I realize, but I'd like to see most of the money go to acquiring library materials.

Maybe a regional director could become handy if he would go around and sell the idea that the community has much to be proud of and that by having some facilities available they could preserve their own history for generations to come. But how are libraries going to do that if they keep tearing libraries down and creating bookmobile routes. That is a real conflict of interest as I see it.

I guess I'm backward, but I think I would rather have a hundred books and an old musty building where I could go and thumb through, where I could read them over and over and over again than to have to say "Well, I've got to be down there between 4 and 5 o'clock on Wednesday or I'll miss it till next week."

I've had systems people jump me for saying that. They say, "Well, you've never lived in a small community, you don't know what it is like to be without library service." But I feel that the identity of the community is extremely important, the same way personal identity is important. We speak nationally about the individuality of the American character and then we do our damnedest to destroy it.

Libraries won't perform a service of lasting value unless they do more than provide the classics and the books in the H. W. Wilson catalogs. Libraries have to find the books that people in their area love. They have got to find and collect that which speaks to the people in the community, and then let them carry the ball. I think with service, pride, and a broadened community vision, we could break the limited population usage in public and academic libraries.

By no means do I expect this to happen. There are some librarians that are doing it. I know a great public librarian who spent years developing a local history collection. The next librarian came in, tossed it all out, and said it was all junk. They should have strung that woman up. It was a sin against the community.

I guess it is here that you have to talk about moral responsibility. Local history and folklore can help people maintain their pride. I'm talking about pride in oneself and the community. Also the pride minorities are seeking today. Libraries can be an aid in creating pride, as well as a source of pride; I am proud to be able to collect, preserve, share, and serve as a librarian.

—GRS, JGB.

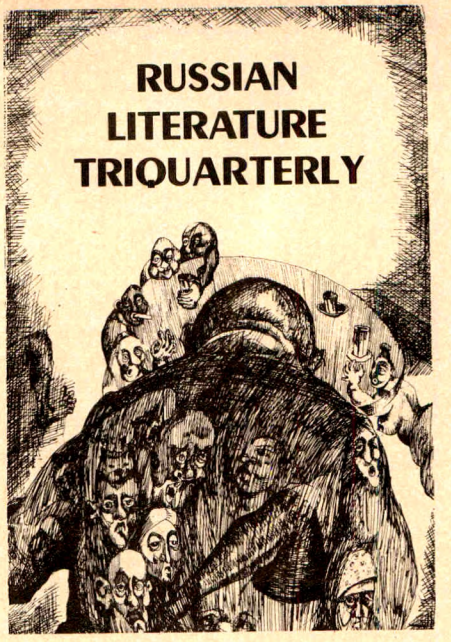
materials

Gold on the Bookshelf

Gold in Your Attic and its son *More* . . . have been considerable help to librarians since the late fifties, and now the author has compiled his biggest list especially of interest to the collector as well as the seller. *The Book Collector's Handbook of Values* by Van Allen Bradley (Putnam's 1972, $17.50) is well on its way to being a 569-page classic for the reference collection. Author entries for American books and pamphlets as well as English books and some few by British and American authors published elsewhere are provided with significant binding data and any special bibliographic points, plus value estimates based on known auction prices (so marked) or other retail information gathered from sale catalogs. With 1800 as a starting point, the author uses his own bibliographic system, including the pseudonym when it is better known than title-page entry and anonymous works are listed by title even when the author has been established in other bibliographic works. Bradley lists nothing that is valued at less than $25 and only then when it involves mint condition and original bindings. Purists maybe would have liked an even more ardent bibliographic effort to have gone into the work, but its purpose is to assist in the evaluation of books and there is no question that *Bradley's Handbook* meets that need. Large libraries will want the book primarily as a circulating item in addition to their reference set of such things as *American Book Prices Current*. Libraries with smaller budgets may wish to confine its use to the reference shelf, especially if they are unable to afford the larger, more expensive reference sets in this field.

New Journal Offers Russian Literature in Translation

A new journal of translation and criticism of Russian literature, *Russian Literature Triquarterly* (Ardis Publishers, 615 Watersedge Drive, Ann Arbor, MI 48105, $19), was successfully launched in 1972. Edited by Carl and Ellendea Proffer, the *RLT* averages about 500 pages per issue. Each issue contains extensive sections on translations, criticism, and documents and regularly offers first English language translations of authors



RLT for Fall 1972 focuses on Russian symbolism.

like Boris Pasternak and Anna Akhmatova. Each issue, in addition, focuses on a topic. Among topics scheduled for 1973 are symbolism, contemporary Russian literature, and the Russian theatre. Considering the rather extensive subject analysis in each issue of *RLT* and the many first and new translations of Russian poetry and prose, the subscription price is indeed a bargain. The winter issue on contemporary Russian literature, with translations of Brodsky, Voznesensky, Evtushenko, articles on Solzhenitsyn and Pasternak, and unpublished letters of Leo Tolstoy and Pasternak, will undoubtedly be a collector's item. Medium-sized public and academic collections might substitute the acquisition of this journal against monographs bought in this subject area. For the large library, the *Russian Literature Triquarterly* is both a necessary and useful acquisition, for it promises to make available in English translation a number of works that otherwise might not be available to English readers.

Collecting Classic Reissued

The Private Libraries Association has reissued John Carter's *Taste & Technique in Book Collecting* (Private Libraries Association, 41 Cuckoo Hill Road, Pinner, Middlesex, England, 1972, $7.50). This classic originally comprised the Sandars Lectures for 1947, and is reprinted here from the Cambridge University Press's second impression, corrected, issued in 1949. In addition to the text contained in the CUP edition, this reprint contains Carter's 1969 address to the Bibliographical Society, a new prefatory note, and three new pages of corrections and notes to the 1949 text.

The original edition was greeted with exceptional reviews in England. Colton Storm in *The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* flatly stated, "No book-collector, amateur or adept, should be without a copy." In his introduction to the edition, Carter notes that upon rereading his book, he found "most of it had stood the wear and tear of thirty years' hindsight rather better than I expected." This study of developments in both Great Britain and the United States is particularly enhanced by the inclusion of Carter's epilogue to this volume, his November 18, 1969 address to the Bibliographical Society. The library community as well as students in graduate English programs will undoubtedly find this reprint of inestimable value.

Professional Reading—Dealing with the Deluge

Every professional person faces the task of finding time, somehow, to keep abreast of the literature in his or her field. The librarian is no exception. One aid for the concerned but overwhelmed librarian is *CALL, Current Awareness—Library Literature* (Goldstein Associates, 35 Whittemore Road, Framingham, MA 01701; $25/6 issues).

First published in 1972, *CALL* reproduces the tables of contents of library periodicals, allowing the reader to scan for items he wishes to seek out and read. Important departments of major publications, such as "News" in *Library Journal*, are further detailed with abbreviated listings of the section's contents.

LIBRARY JOURNAL
Volume 97, Number 19, November 1, 1972

3539 Prison law libraries and you, *Celeste MacLeod.*
3546 Environmental update: A review of environmental literature and developments in 1971, *George Stehl.*

LJ DEPARTMENTS:
3521 Editorial: Charity begins at home, *Karl Nyren.* [Deals with the Chicago hearings of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.]
3525 News [Illinois libraries report flood damage; Hearing officer rebuffs LC; refuses Ringer case review; LC claims substantial gains on affirmative action front; ALA grievance committee urges censure of Ohio library; AAP withdraws subsidy to National Book Committee; Appeals Court favors CIA in Marchetti ruling; Two library consortia to go online with OCLC; Disaster aid made available to flood-stricken libraries; New England bookmobilers stage multistate talks; Videocassettes in libraries: still remote but coming; Cooperative systems program announced by BIOSIS and CAS; British library group plans travel summer school; Berkeley strike scoreboard: salaries climb ten percent; Claremont College librarians vote to join union; Prison information project presses for reform; Handicapped voters in Detroit get taped information service]

The periodicals are classified in the following general categories: International and Multinational; U.S.—Governmental and Foundation; U.S.—Commercial and Private Individual; U.S.—National Associations; U.S.—Regional, State, and Local; U.S.—Academic Institutions, School Libraries, and Young People; and then by country. *CALL* includes tables of contents from approximately 220 library journals and newsletters, the number fluctuating because

of the varying frequency of the journals and the inclusion of new publications.

In addition to the tables of contents, each issue of *CALL* includes an editorial, an article concerning library periodicals (sometimes a reprint), reviews of new periodicals, and abstracts of current literature on library literature.

As a browsing tool for the professionally aware but overworked librarian, *CALL* is worth its $4 plus per issue. For the librarian who finds time to read most of the major library publications in their entirety, *CALL* may be superfluous. But such well-read folk are rare, perhaps even mythical.

School Librarians—Their Role in the Process of Education

According to Carolyn Leopold, author of *School Libraries Worth Their Keep: A Philosophy Plus Tricks* (Scarecrow, 1972, $10), "Many school libraries are not worth the money we spend upon them." Mrs. Leopold's solution is the better utilization of the school librarian in the educative process, and her book supplies an extensive catalog of personal experience of how the librarian can play an effective role in terms of both faculty and students in the school library. Carolyn Leopold's book is really a handbook on how to be an effective librarian, and she utilizes all types of media to illustrate how she was able to capture and hold the attention of students, faculty, and administrators. It is difficult to say whether a great many of Mrs. Leopold's "tricks" have universal application, but no one can quarrel with her philosophy that the school librarian should be an active teacher concerned intimately with the educational process. Unquestionably, school librarians will be delighted with this book, and many will read and gain from it more than a little wisdom.

A Babbling Newsletter

Review-hungry teachers and children's librarians will be interested in a new source of reviews on children's literature, *The Babbling Bookworm* (935 Private Road, Winnetka, IL 60093; $5 a year). The twelve-page monthly newsletter first appeared as a sample copy last fall, with regular publication starting in February. Ostensibly written by the Bookworm himself, but actually produced by publisher Barbara Kyle and her staff of eight, the newsletter reviews approximately the same number of books as each issue of the *Bulletin of the Center for Children's Books,* something over sixty titles. However, the reviews in *The Babbling Bookworm* average less than half the length of reviews in the *Bulletin* and in *School Library Journal.* They are less comprehensive and less sophisticated than those appearing in the *Bulletin* and *SLJ,* and they carry less complete bibliographic citation (only author, title, publisher and price are listed).

The reviews are organized by age level such as Preschool–Fiction, Preschool–Nonfiction, etc. but are not alphabetized by author within each category. Perhaps a future index will allow easier access to titles and authors than now seems possible. According to Mrs. Kyle, each book is rated fair, good, excellent, or outstanding based on both adult and children's opinions.

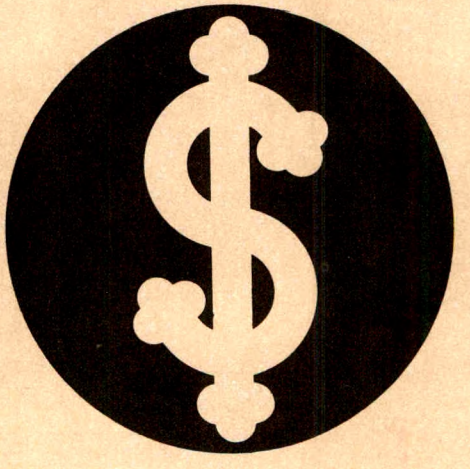
The faults this reviewer finds in *The Babbling Bookworm* appear to result from its schizophrenic point of view. Is it written for children or adults? The large type, brevity of reviews, incomplete citations, informal comments from the Bookworm, and some of the review statements ("Making mistakes and forgiving mistakes is the message—a good one, too, don't you think?") indicate that the newsletter is intended for children. However, most of the reviews address themselves to teachers or librarians and speak *of* children not *to* them.

Consumer Watchdog Growls into Life

Consumer Union put up some seed money and a nonprofit public service organization, called Media & Consumer Foundation, sprang to life. The foundation is dedicated to good consumer reporting in the nation's media. And in December 1972 its monthly magazine *Media & Consumer* (Subscription Department, P.O. Box 1225, Radio City Station, New York, NY 10019; $12/12 issues, $15 foreign) made its debut under the editorship of Francis Pollock. Libraries will want to add this title without a moment's hesitation. It brings together critiques and articles from various sources to serve interested consumer groups, students, journalists, educators, legislators, and the casual reader.

The tabloid's first twenty-page issue covered such subjects as how motorists in a Massachusetts town were forced to pay more for their gasoline because of an "understanding" among station owners. The issue reported how health spas in an Ohio town base their prices on the color of the customer's skin, and how consumers in Minnesota got watered-down juice drinks until a TV station embarrassed state authorities. One account told how some of the biggest newspapers in the nation ignored FTC charges against grocery chain A&P advertising; another story detailed the shilling of encyclopedias, and there was an evaluation of national TV network coverage of consumer news.

Happily for libraries, there will be an annual index. And there will be no advertising accepted. The board of trustees for this foundation is not just a list of honorary names, but a working board that will be promoting educational seminars and forums on the role of media in furnishing consumer information. The foundation has also established the College Editor's Project designed to encourage good consumer reporting, plus a Black Media Project studying ways in which black media are responding to the consumer needs of their audience. Chairman of the trustees is Thomas Pew, editor of the Troy, Ohio *Daily News,* and other members include Samuel Archibald, director, Washington Office, Freedom of Information Center; Edward P. Morgan, ABC News; Betty Furness, consumer columnist for *McCall's;* Morton Mintz, investigative reporter, *Washington Post;* and Sidney Margolius, consumer author and columnist. *Media & Consumer* will be an important consumer document and hopefully the library will be one of the responsible media that make its message available. It belongs on the shelf next to *Consumer Reports.*



Background Mandating Change in Librarianship

The background for change in librarianship is explored in depth in a new book by Paul Wasserman. In *The New Librarianship: A Challenge for Change* (R. R. Bowker, 1972, $13.95), Wasserman claims "if librarianship is to survive as anything other than a custodial function," it must assume "a role positively linked with the achievement of specific and viable ends" and "collection building as its loftiest ideal must be challenged." Wasserman's argument for

change may be found in the first chapter of his book, yet how he arrives at his subsequent conclusions is without question the most interesting part of this work.

What's wrong with librarianship, according to Wasserman, is its leadership. What is examined in detail in Wasserman's book, however, is not whether librarians have fulfilled what is represented as the traditional library role, but the failure of librarians in their institutional milieu to develop a client system of library service. The events or background leading to this "failure" allow Wasserman to cover exhaustively the last twenty-five years of American librarianship, though some might say his interpretations of events may be subject to other equally valid patterns of explanation. What this means, in effect, is that the book is important not only as a treatise advocating a new type of librarianship, but as a chronology of library events explaining why Wasserman thinks a new type of librarianship is necessary today.

LARRY CROUSE

Paul Wasserman—"I believe librarianship is like a systematized creed functioning within the context of an institutionalized hierarchy."

There are, certainly, enough pithy remarks about librarianship's institutions in Wasserman's book to keep readers alert and undoubtedly infuriate hundreds of librarians. Simply because it does discuss librarianship institutions with no-holds-barred as no book in recent memory has done, it is an important book that can be recommended to all librarians as professional reading. As for Wasserman's advocacy of a new type of librarianship, the "prototypical efforts" he proposes using still await public trial and may, as his analysis suggests, for some time to come.

When Is the Price Right?

The secret pleasures in antiquing come when you have discovered that you have either found a bargain, or that you have purchased something much more valuable than you thought it to be in the first place. What compounds the antique-buyer's problem today is that the world of collecting has expanded the concept of the antique beyond what it was just ten years ago, and the mania which seemed to characterize an antique buff just a short time ago cannot compare today with the frenzy of the real hard-core buff as he roams the flea markets, the antique fairs, and the shops of each new city and town.

To be sure, there is the crowd who haunts Parke-Bernet (980 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10021) where it is equally fashionable to be seen as to purchase a timely piece of Chippendale, and the really serious students of collecting will subscribe to the auction catalogs which Parke-Bernet issues in categories like painting—traditional, furniture, decorative arts, silver, and prints. Students who want to survey the international auction scene from Sydney to Geneva, Paris to New York, however, will want to subscribe to *Auction* (140 Cedar Street, New York, NY 10006, $20 per year). Issued nine times yearly from September to June, *Auction* reports recent prizes from all over the world, and it is useful for the serious student to decipher trends, and to measure markets. The good people who bring you *Auction* nine times a year also produce *Auction Antiques Annual* (E. P. Dutton, $9.95). The latest edition is for auction year 1970–71, and entries range from Hyannis to San Francisco, Copenhagen to Chicago, London to Milan. Arranged under the categories of furniture, silver, pottery and porcelain, glass, works of art, clocks and watches, rugs, oriental art, antiquities and ethnic art, arms and armor, and natural history, each section contains a prefatory essay and a bibliography. Entries are accompanied by price, place of sale, and physical dimensions. Illustrated entries appear in abundance. Glossaries and marginal notes make this price guide to auctioned antiques a pleasure to use, and no major collection should be without it.

To descend to a more pedestrian level, though by no means less interesting, challenging or lucrative for the stealthy collector, there are three substantial irregular serials which no library can do without if it hopes to provide the antique buff with reference service or trap the amateur into weekend sleuthing.

The fifth edition of *The Complete Antiques Price List* (Crown, $5.95) by Ralph and Terry Kovel was published in 1972. This guide, in handy durable paperback form, contains 40,000 current prices and over 500 illustrations. In addition to auctions, *The Complete Antiques Price List* carries prices from antique shows, shops, and other sales. It is, therefore, a book which can give you some idea of the sort of price, or the range you should be paying for a Davenport creamer in an antique shop. Arranged alphabetically by key word, sets of terms are often preceded by descriptive annotations, e. g., "T. G. Hawkes & Company of Corning, New York, was founded in 1880. The firm cut glass made at other firms until 1962. Many pieces are marked with the trademark, a trefoil ring enclosing a fleur-de-lis and two hawks." Kovel is a useful tool, and the prices in this edition were those in force between June 1971 and June 1972.

A second price guide to antiques is the *Wallace-Homestead Price Guide to*

Antiques at Auction features early New England pieces such as the pewter, above.

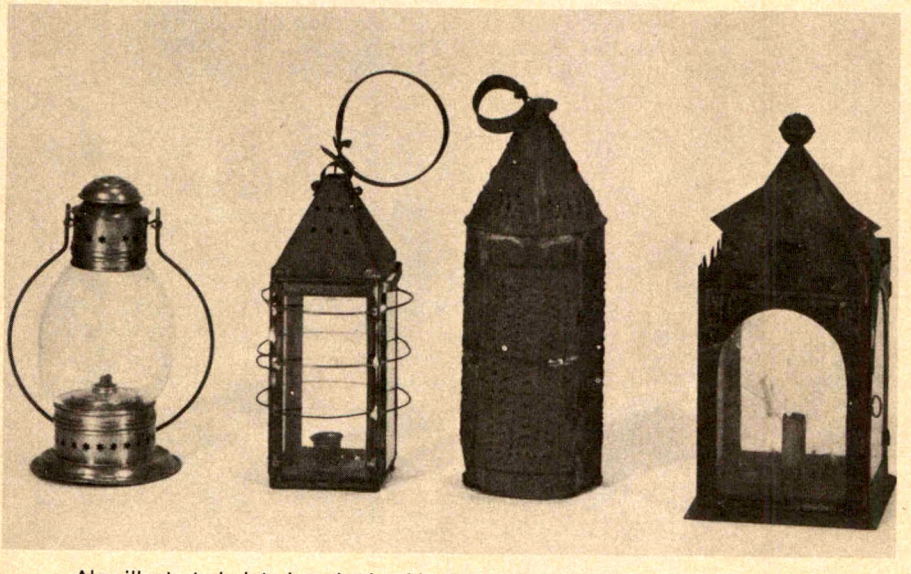
Antiques (Wallace-Homestead Book Co., 1912 Grand Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50305, $6.95). The Wallace-Homestead guide was compiled by Robert W. Miller and first published in 1971. The book is divided into two sections, the first being an extensive section on pressed glass featuring over 625 pressed glass patterns; and the second, a general antique section. Both sections are arranged in separate alphabets. The prices listed in the guide, according to the editor, "are average retail prices based on reports from various dealers in the United States. . . ." This guide is helpful in that it does provide a price range for individual items and brief annotations for every entry.

The third guide to antique prices is Edwin Warman's guide, now in its eleventh edition.

Warman's Eleventh Antiques and Their Current Prices (E. G. Warman Publishing Inc., Uniontown, PA 15401, $8.95) is both current and comprehensive. The organization of this price list is somewhat confusing, particularly since there is no table of contents. An opening section on pattern glass is divided into one part on clear glass patterns (pp. 8–86) and another on colored glass patterns (pp. 87–122). The remainder of the guide is in dictionary arrangement, some of the entries very specific (Bristol glass) and some very general (bronze figurines), but an index saves the reader from complete frustration. An added feature in the eleventh edition is "The Golden Treasury," a twenty-two-page appendix full of interesting antique ephemera such as emperors' reign marks, and a glossary of silver metal.

If these three antique price guides prove too expensive for your collection's obligation of keeping abreast of antique prices, then *The Antique Trader Price Guide to Antiques and Collectors' Items* (P.O. Box 1046, Dubuque, IA 52001, $4 per year) is tailored to fill the bill. Neither of these price guides really duplicate each other, but with collections or small branch libraries which simply cannot afford a continuing commitment to these serials, *The Antique Trader Price Guide to Antiques and Collectors' Items* is an inexpensive quarterly publication that is completely revised four times each year. It features all types of antiques, entries are annotated and often illustrated, and each subject carries an average listing of ten or more priced items. All issues contain an index, but the magazine is small enough (usually about 100 pages) for easy browsing. Published by the firm which also publishes *The Antiques Journal* and *The Antique Trader Weekly,* it is a useful acquisition for the small library that cannot afford to go "all out" on antiques.

Larger public libraries and art libraries will want items such as Norman Hudson's *Antiques at Auction* (A. S. Barnes, $20) and the many other antique titles which provide a one-shot look at the antique market at one point in time. The intelligent librarian, though, will always want to have a book on hand like Donald Cowie and John Meban's *How to Deal in Antiques* (Babka Publishing Co., P.O. Box 1050, Dubuque, IA 52001, $3.50) in order that the patron who is in pursuit of antiques can also be knowledgeable about the details of running a successful antique shop. When barter, trades, and downright haggling play such a vital role in getting the antique you really want, the intelligent buff must have both values and mark-ups under control, and know when he should or shouldn't make that "offer." For what makes the price right, after all, is knowing that in buying—at whatever price—you are making a fair deal, and that is why price guides to antiques are absolutely indispensable.



Also illustrated, dated, and priced in *Antiques at Auction* are these lanterns.

Toy Review Magazine Is Thursday's Child

The Christmas 1972 issue of *Toy Review* (Subscription Department, 383 Elliott Street, Newton, MA 02164; $2 per year) happened to be the third number of volume one. This quarterly meets a very definite need for a sort of consumer guide to the field of toys. Toys are reviewed in such classifications as infant, preschool, make believe, outdoors, dolls and friendly creatures, stocking stuffers, fun and learning, crafts and kits, science and nature, games and puzzles, put togethers, and unusual items which defy classification. These are not arranged in any particular order. The subject index seems to move across the classifications but it is not really adequate since it does not index toys by title. The magazine's real gimmick is the retail service offered to readers. Sprinkled throughout the reviews are order forms for specific items available from the magazine, and at your request *Toy Review* will send one complimentary issue to grandparents, new parents, or friends of your choice.

This drawing is from *Toy Review's* section on Children's Book Reviews.

Public libraries and teaching material collections ought to add this magazine to their collections. It does list toys from European sources and very small North American manufacturers. Some of the reviews are critical. There are reviews of children's books by children plus articles (a mixture of reprint and original). The magazine has announced that future issues will discuss toy safety standards, how to write a children's book, toys for the handicapped, and the pros and cons of toys of violence. *Toy Review* should be thought of primarily in the *Consumer Guide* category rather than as a toy version of *Consumer Reports.* Your $2 a year will be well invested.

MEDIA: MAN, MATERIAL, MACHINE
91st Annual Conference of the American Library Association

ON AUDIO-TAPE CASSETTES

Media came to the 1972 Chicago American Library Association conference and now you can hear some of the best of it. People involved in media and library problems offer thoughts that will have a profound influence on the future of not only librarians and their libraries, but society as well.

Now you can share these inspiring, fact-filled sessions with your staff and associates. You can use the tapes for individual or staff development, library science or continuing education. And don't be surprised when you find that many of the topics are of such contemporary importance that you will want them for the library collection. The tapes may be used for civic group discussions on such topics as cable TV, government censorship and information networks.

This series of cassettes presents a satisfying and informative audio experience. Professional recording and informed editing of these excellent conference sessions make these tapes a valuable library acquisition.

SESSIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST

1 The Pentagon Papers

Robert West, President, Unitarian Universalist Association and Beacon Press.

Description of events that followed Beacon Press' publishing the Senator Gravel version of the Pentagon Papers, i.e., the Justice Department spent a week going through the bank records of not only Beacon Press but also the Unitarian Universalist Association. Claims this was a violation of freedom of religion, freedom of the press, and the right of the American public to know what the government is doing.

2 Copyright and Fair Use Practices

Dr. Edmon Low, Chairman, Copyright Subcommittee, ALA Legislation Committee, Presiding. William D. North, ALA counsel, Kirkland, Ellis, Hodson, Chaffetz and Masters, Chicago, Illinois; Charles Lieb, legal counsel, Association of American Publishers, Paskus, Gordon and Hyman, Attorneys at Law, New York, New York.

Presents the positions of both the AAP and ALA on copyrighted materials in libraries, the subject in general, pending copyright legislation, and the doctrine of "fair use."

3 What Is Cable TV?

Louis Lerner, President, Lerner Home Newspapers and Lerner Communications Inc., a franchise operator of cable TV.

Presents basic information on cable TV, including the equipment, what it does for the user, the role of computers, and feedback. Describes a sophisticated nationwide, interconnected network system.

The Role of Cable Television in Library Networks

Harold S. Hacker, Director, Rochester Public Library, New York.

Since demands for capital and operating budgets are high, politics and power grabs are prevalent. There is a real danger the public will not get a square deal. Recommends that librarians influence the direction cable TV goes by providing facilities for generating cable program viewing rooms for those without access to cable outlets, and centers for cable TV information.

4 Libraries and Information Utilities

Dr. Edwin B. Parker, Professor of Communications, Stanford University.

Outlines the nature of information utilities, their context, and brief history. Describes the political issues involved in the control of these informational technologies. Outlines the challenges, opportunities, and responsibilities that librarians will face.

What's the Utility of an Information Utility?

Dr. Louis Vagianos, Director, Communication Services, Dalhousie University.

Questions whether the value received from establishing a vast network of information utilities is sufficient to warrant the extensive expenditures they require. Recommends changes to increase their value.

5 Non-Print Media

Newton N. Minow, Chicago attorney, Chairman, Federal Communications Commission, 1961-63, author, *Equal Time: The Private Broadcasters and the Public Interest.*

In-depth discussion of the history and the role of educational and cable television. Explains the rationale behind past rulings of the Federal Communications Commission as well as pending legislation. In an extensive question and answer session, suggests that one solution to the pollution crisis is to reduce unnecesary transportation by working, educating, and even shopping at home through cable television.

6 Betting One's Life on the Future of Print

Norman Cousins, Editor, *World Review,* formerly Editor, *Saturday Review.*

So long as there is a human mind that needs nourishment, there will be print . . . We anticipate the future through abstract thought . . . A society lives a long time if there is a place for creativity. There is nothing in the world that kindles the imagination more than a book.

SESSIONS OF PROFESSIONAL INTEREST

7 Library Survival and the Economics of Social Change

Anthony Downs, Senior Vice President, Research Corporation, Chicago, Illinois.

Discusses, from the sociologist's and economist's viewpoints, the background factors of our present social change, characteristics and functions of libraries, specific challenges for librarians due to the social change, and the meaning of all these factors.

8 Utilizing the Best of Communication Devices

Ruth Warncke, Deputy Executive Director, American Library Association (Retired).

In this day of open universities and schools without walls, we must think of libraries as more than buildings and books. A library should be seen as a series of functions which sweeps beyond its walls, touching all aspects of the community. Describes and documents how and where this is being done and with what effect.

Can We Afford to Communicate?

Carolyn I. Whitenack, Professor of Education and Chairman of Media Sciences, Purdue University.

There is no excuse for librarians not to use more non-print media. Gives sources and costs of various kinds of non-print media. Urges librarians to help man extend himself through all media, not books alone.

9 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part I

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding.

An Overview of Media Use

Father John Culkin, Director, Center for Understanding Media, New York City.

The difference between the use of media by children and adults.

The Reasons for Media: What Makes Programs Good?

Janice Gallinger, Plymouth State College, New Hampshire

Unique aspects of media program she has built at Plymouth State College.

10 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part II
The Natural Fit: Art, Music, Medicine

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding

Luraine Tansey, University of California at Santa Cruz.

David Hall, Rodgers and Hammerstein Archives of Recorded Sound, New York Public Library at Lincoln Center.

Alfred Strohlein, National Medical Audiovisual Center.

Early perfection of the use of media made possible by the special characteristics of their respective fields.

11 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part III

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding

Designing Libraries for Media Use

Dr. David Crossman, Assistant Director, Instructional and Research Services, University of Pittsburgh.

The environment as a part of learning. Extensive use of all kinds of media in community colleges destroys the myth—"higher education does not need to use all educational tools that are available." Argues for extending the use of independent study.

Relating Libraries to Media Facilities: Fusion or Symbiosis?

Dr. Donald L. Ely, Chairman, Instructional Technology, School of Education, Syracuse University.

Media exists to facilitate learning. Libraries should be filling stations not parking lots. Suggests focusing on the functions fulfilled by a specific library and building the organization to accomplish these tasks.

12 The Process for Change in Library Education, Part I

Robert N. Case, Presiding. Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucile Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, and Leslie Janke.

Topics include the process for innovative change, curriculum design and its components, staff development, impact on library education and the total institution, and evaluation.

13 The Process for Change in Library Education, Part II

Robert N. Case, Presiding. Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucile Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, and Leslie Janke.

Extended question and answer session on information from Part I and new directions for school library manpower projects. Subjects include methods of recruiting, selecting, training, counseling, job placement, and involvement of the community in program development.

14 The Application of Knowledge Communication System Models to Library Information Science Education

Dr. Tefco Saracevic, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio

Draws on Shannon and Weaver's model of the communication process, Norbert Weiner's cybernetic model, and the Goffman epidemic model of communication. Suggests viewing a library as one example of a knowledge communication system. Derives a curriculum for librarianship and information science based on it.

DEVELOPMENT DIGEST

Published by CREDR Corporation ℗1973

P.O. Box 49938, Los Angeles, California 90049

Please send us the following:

_____Portfolios of MEDIA: MAN, MATERIAL, MACHINE — 14 cassettes in each portfolio.

Single cassettes:

_____1s _____2s _____3s _____4s _____5s _____6s

_____7s _____8s _____9s _____10s _____11s _____12s

_____13s _____14s

_____Portfolios at $129.35 each as checked above, a saving of $9.95 over the single cassette price. $_____

_____Cassettes at $9.95 each as checked above. $_____

☐ Please bill us for the total $_____

☐ Our check is enclosed for $_____

F.O.B. Los Angeles. Prepaid orders, we pay shipping. Add 5% sales tax in California.

Organization _____

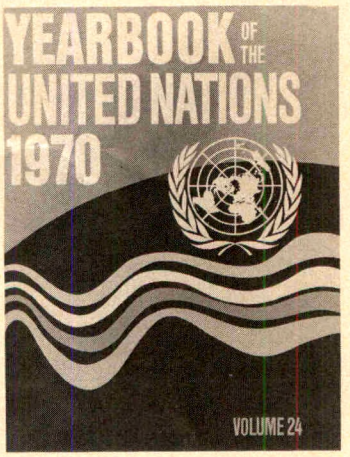
Name _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

Room LX-2300 New York, N.Y. 10017 • Palais des Nations 1211 Geneva 10 Switzerland



YEARBOOK OF THE UNITED NATIONS 1970

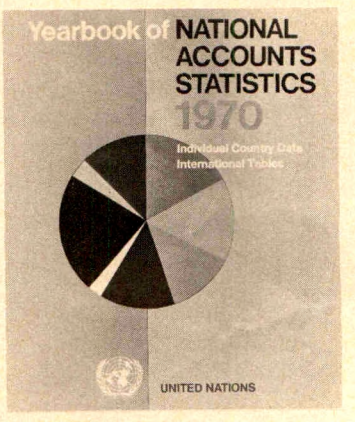
This is Volume 24 of what Secretary-General Kurt Waldheim calls "the only single-volume series in which there is to be found an annual, fully-indexed, comprehensive, succinct account—easy to consult because it is organized by subject—of the very many discussions, decisions and activities of the United Nations and the inter-governmental organizations related to it."

Clothbound $30.00

STATISTICAL YEARBOOK 1971

Important compilation of statistics from countries throughout the world covering a wide range of economic and social subjects, including: population, agriculture, manufacturing, construction, transport, trade, balance of payments, national income, education and culture. Improved statistical coverage has enabled the YEARBOOK to widen the territorial scope of many of its tables and to provide more comprehensive and accurate world and continental aggregates.

Clothbound $24.00
Paperbound $16.50



YEARBOOK OF NATIONAL ACCOUNTS STATISTICS 1970

Detailed estimates of national income and related economic measures for some 120 countries. Among the subjects discussed are: expenditure on gross national product, distribution of the national income, composition of private consumption expenditure, general government revenue and expenditure, and external transaction.

$28.00

Ionizing Radiation: Levels and Effects

A remarkable compendium of data, and consensus of interpretation of the data, on levels of contamination of the environment from the peaceful uses of nuclear energy.

Vols. 1 and 2 each $ 7.00
Both volumes $12.50

Demographic Yearbook 1971
Clothbound $28.00
Paperbound $18.50

Guidelines for Project Evaluation
Clothbound $ 8.50
Paperbound $ 2.95

Everyman's United Nations
Eighth Edition
Clothbound $ 6.00
Paperbound $ 2.50

Supplement
Clothbound $ 4.00
Paperbound $ 1.95

Special Price for both volumes:
Clothbound $ 7.50
Paperbound $ 3.95

UN Monthly Chronicle

Annual subscriptions:
For the U.S. and Canada $ 9.50
For other parts of the world $ 4.75

Yearbook on Human Rights for 1968 $ 6.50

The World Population Situation in 1970 $ 2.00

International Action to Avert the Impending Protein Crisis $ 1.50

Improvement of Slums and Uncontrolled Settlements $ 4.50

The UN and Disarmament Clothbound $ 8.50

The Status of the Unmarried Mother: Law and Practice $ 2.50

International Social Development Review No. 3
Unified Socio-Economic Development and Planning: Some New Horizons $ 2.00

MARCH 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 3

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

Las Vegas	June 24–30, 1973
New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write to Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

It will be something akin to birdwatching as we wait to see if the Droop Chested Fanny Stretcher will continue its present nesting habits in view of the cold blast coming out of the national administration onto the prairies of libraryland. Is it possible that literally thousands of these birds will get off their little nests and start to squawk, or will they continue to flutter their wings piteously and give their traditional cry, "You're hurting me"? It would be a wondrous biological phenomenon if they were to take on the habits of the Indefatigable Road Running Campaigner (a species seemingly about to be placed on the "endangered" list) and start writing Congress about the effects suffered by their constituents due to loss of federal support. If their cries could stir up the Library User to join the chorus, we might see a bigger reaction than that caused by the starlings on Capitol Hill.

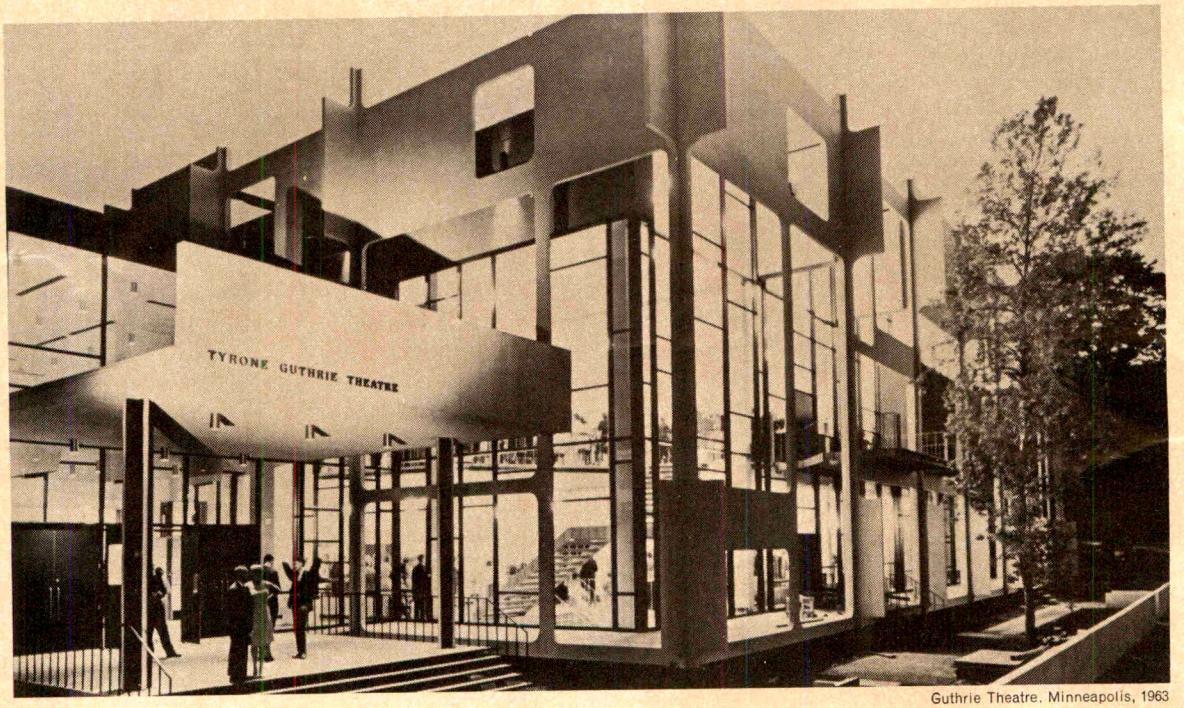
Along these lines you can see the added need to increase ALA's membership. If you haven't paid your 1973 dues, for your own sake do so today or next payday. At the same time think of all your colleagues who haven't joined. Send their names and addresses to David Salan, Membership Promotion, and he will see to it they are invited to join. If he may use your name to help recruit your friends, please tell him. And if you can undertake a campaign yourself, write to Mr. Salan and ask for some membership blanks, and get out there and sell.

We hope you have some fun with our first opinion poll on p. 171. We welcome topic suggestions and sample questions. Mr. Wedgeworth's statements before the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (p. 167) are interesting in view of the fact that his suggestions appear very strongly in the commission's general statement of priorities. See p. 157 for enlightening statistics on library employment. And on p. 170 you will find a very broad outline of some of ALA's activities in 1972. We know we missed some obvious events but we passed them by in favor of showing you that despite financial restrictions the ALA is in there working for you and for the libraries where you toil and sweat.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters ____ 157
Washington ____ 159
Divisions ____ 161
Units ____ 162
Offices ____ 165
ALA Report ____ 167
ALA News ____ 170
Announcements ____ 174
Classified ____ 178

ALA Presents for Winter 1973



Guthrie Theatre, Minneapolis, 1963

DOCUMENTS OF AMERICAN THEATER HISTORY
Volumes 1 and 2: Famous American Playhouses
William C. Young
A unique compilation of primary and secondary sources, from 1716-1971. Architectural development of playhouses, the organizing and financing of theater companies, audience response, and religious and cultural influences are all documented. Many lavish illustrations.
ISBN 0-8389-0136-0 Cloth. The set $50.00. Pre-publication offer of 10% discount on orders received before April 1, 1973.

GUIDE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL MEDIA SELECTION CENTERS (*ALA Studies in Librarianship No. 4*)
Cora Paul Bomar, Program Director
M. Ann Heidbreder and **Carol A. Nemeyer,** Program Coordinators
This report on Phase II of the EMSC Program, administered by the National Book Committee, presents an overview of an educational media selection center and the rationale for its existence in terms of present and projected trends in curriculum and instruction.
ISBN 0-8389-0123-9 $4.50

PERIODICALS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES:
A Guide to Magazines, Newspapers, and Periodical Indexes
Revised Edition
Compiled and edited by **Marian H. Scott**
The most up-to-date selection of over 400 periodicals for kindergarten through grade 12, reflecting curricular demands and varied personal interests.
ISBN 0-8389-0139-5 Winter

HANDBOOK OF NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
Josephine Riss Fang
A convenient and extensive source of information about library associations, world-wide. More than a directorial listing, this scholarly handbook provides facts on some 100 library organizations, their officers, publications, meetings, etc. With bibliographies.
ISBN 0-8389-3143-X Winter

TOTAL COMMUNITY LIBRARY SERVICE
ALA-NEA Joint Committee
Guy Garrison, editor
Representatives of school, public, and academic libraries, community planners, sociologists, teachers, school administrators, and government officials discuss the need for developing inter-agency planning at the local community level and make recommendations.
ISBN 0-8289-0149-2 Winter

TARGETS FOR RESEARCH IN LIBRARY EDUCATION
Harold Borko, *editor*
This book defines problem areas in the education of librarians and suggests topics for research to settle unresolved issues. The Delphi method is used to isolate priorities for investigation. Although primarily intended for library school use, the work has broad implications which will be serviceable for all librarians.
ISBN 0-8389-0098-4 $10.00

NONBOOK MATERIALS: THE ORGANIZATION OF INTEGRATED COLLECTIONS
First Edition
Jean Riddle Weihs, Shirley Lewis, and Janet Macdonald
A completely rewritten and updated edition of the preliminary work of 1970, including correspondence generated by it and new research. Rules are structured to permit book and nonbook material to be included in a unified list of holdings. Cataloging principles conform to Parts I and II of *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*
Published by the Canadian Library Association and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by the American Library Association.
ISBN 0-8389-3144-8 $6.50

American Library Association

50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, Ill. 60611

headquarters

Employment information report. In October 1972 the ALA wrote to 123 U.S. schools with graduate programs in library science to ascertain the number of 1972 graduates whom the schools believed to be unemployed and seeking library employment (as of November 1, 1972) and to determine the principal causes of these new graduates' unemployment.

Replies were received from approximately 80 percent of the schools with programs accredited by the ALA, and from approximately 76 percent of the schools without ALA-accredited programs.

The exact total of 1972 graduates of all schools is not yet available, but the accredited programs now include between 75 percent and 80 percent of all graduates of graduate library science programs. The high percentage of returns in this survey indicates that we have reasonably accurate information on the number of librarians who graduated in the calendar year 1972 from a graduate library science program and who were seeking employment in November 1972.

The library schools indicated a total of 819 persons whom they believed to be unemployed and seeking a library position; 819 persons are approximately 15 percent of the 1972 graduates of those schools. Reasons suggested by the schools for the lack of employment of these persons overlapped or were multiple, and the reasons were not always given. But the fact that some of the librarians were very restricted as to the geographical area in which they could or would work was cited as a major problem in all but eleven of the reporting schools. Poor economic conditions locally or nationally were cited by many schools.

Some of the other problems noted were poor personalities of the unemployed librarians, lack of jobs of the type or salary the applicant wanted, and lack of vacant positions except those in affirmative action programs which are not available to all applicants.

In October 1972 the ALA also surveyed a stratified sample of 4,500 libraries in the U.S. to ascertain (as of October 1, 1972) how many full-time professional positions were vacant, frozen, or had been eliminated from the budget within the past twelve months. Notations regarding these job actions were to be classified by general type of job and by salary range. Each library was asked to identify its data by type of library, state, and size of community.

For purposes of this survey we inquired only about positions that usually require a graduate degree in library science, but asked respondents to include positions in which the minimum requirement is some library science credits but less than a graduate degree.

Responses were received from 1,669, or approximately 37 percent, of the 4,500 libraries surveyed. Of the 1,669, 1,148 libraries reported that they had no openings, no frozen positions, and no eliminations. Some job action was reported by 521 of the institutions. The 521 institutions reported they had 568.5 open professional positions, 467.5 frozen professional positions, and 229.9 eliminated professional positions within the past year.

Table I shows the breakdown of these positions by type of library. Of the 568.5 openings, 210 were in public libraries, 131.5 were in academic libraries, 126 were in state libraries or state education agencies or regional systems, 59.5 were in schools, and 41.5 were in special libraries.

Table II shows the breakdown of job actions by $2,000 salary ranges (from less than $6,000 to more than $18,000). Within these ranges, 41 percent of the openings had beginning annual salaries between $8,000 and $9,999. Less than $8,000 was the beginning salary for 20 percent of the openings.

Table III shows the breakdown of job actions by geographical areas, the USOE regions. The largest number of openings was in Region V, comprised of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin. Region V also had the largest number of positions eliminated. But the largest number of frozen positions was in Region II (New York, New Jersey, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands). The bulk of these frozen positions were in New York.

Table IV shows a breakdown of job actions by general type of work. The largest number of openings was in reference, and the next largest number was in cataloging. Table V indicates the salary ranges of openings by type of work, providing some information as to the probable levels of positions. Reference vacancies in the $8,000–9,999 range came to 54 percent; 45 percent of the

Table I

	Open Positions	*Frozen Positions*	*Eliminated Positions*
City Public	121.5	120	42.5
County, Reg., or Dist. Public	88.5	42	20.5
State Lib. or Reg. Lib. Syst. Hq.	67	54	6
State Education Agency	59	12	8
School Dist. or School Lib. Syst.	59.5	65.5	63.8
Junior College	17	36.5	14.6
College or University	114.5	93	39
Law	14.5	11.5	3
Medical or Hospital	13	12	11.5
Business or Other Special	14	21	21
TOTALS	568.5	467.5	229.9

Table II

	Open Pos'ns.	*Frozen Pos'ns.*	*Elim'd. Pos'ns.*
Under $6,000	54	74.5	17
6000–7999	63	63	30
8000–9999	234	202	119
10000–11999	109.5	84	34.2
12000–13999	51	32	21.4
14000–15999	29	8	6
16000–17999	9	1	1.3
18000 +	19	3	1

Of the 1,669 institutions responding to a survey of how many positions were vacant, frozen or eliminated in twelve months, only 521 reported having any job action. The charts here and on p. 158 represent it.

Table III

U.S.O.E.	*Open Pos'ns.*	*Frozen Pos'ns.*	*Elim'd. Pos'ns.*
Region I	32	38	7
Region II	84	103	39
Region III	65	46	16.5
Region IV	77.5	72	22.5
Region V	111.5	89.5	82.2
Region VI	42	27	22.5
Region VII	54	18	9
Region VIII	13	30.5	1
Region IX	69	31	16.9
Region X	20.5	12.5	13.3
TOTALS	568.5	467.5	229.9

Table IV

	Open Positions	*Frozen Positions*	*Eliminated Positions*
Acquisitions	16	19	10
Audiovisual	20.5	34	5
Bookmobile	8	8	4.5
Cataloging	71.5	60	22
Circulation	17	26	23
Children's Service	40.5	39.5	10.1
Young Adult Service	7	10.5	6.6
Adult Service	22	20	10.2
Service to the Blind	3	1	—
Service to the Disadvantaged	13	8	3
Other User Group	15	2	7
Reference	79.5	56	32.2
Research	1	14	1
Serials	8	10	9
Subject	20	8	3.5
Network Systems	10	4	—
Elem. Schl. Media Center	36.5	38	42
Jr. High Schl. Media Center	16	6.5	14
High Schl. Media Center	23	14	3
Only Prof. Librarian on Staff	21	15	4.5
General Administration	57	34.5	6.3
Other	63	39.5	13
TOTALS	568.5	467.5	229.9

Table V

Open Positions

Type of Work	Under $6,000	$6,000-7,999	$8,000-9,999	$10,000-11,999	$12,000-13,999	$14,000-15,999	$16,000-17,999	$18,000 +
Acquisitions	2	2	5	5	2			
Audiovisual	4	5.5	7	1	1	1	1	
Bookmobile		7	1					
Cataloging	7	6	32.5	19	4	3		
Circulation	5	4	5	2	1			
Children's Service	5.5	6	22	5	2			
Young Adult Service			4	2	1			
Adult Service	1	5	9	4	3			
Service to the Blind			3					
Service to the Disadvantaged		1	3	7	1	1		
Other User Group	1	2	7	3	1	1		
Reference	4.5	7.5	43.5	15	7	1		1
Research				1				
Serials			5	3				
Subject			5	9	5	1		
Network Systems			4	1	1	2		2
Elem. Schl. Media Center	6	5	24	.5		1		
Jr. High Schl. Media Center	4	2	8	2				
High Schl. Media Center	8	3	9		3			
Only Prof. Librarian on Staff	1	2	11	2	3	1		1
General Administration	2	2	10	9	4	12	6	12
Other	3	3	16	19	12	5	2	3

cataloging vacancies were in the $8,000–9,999 range.

It is not possible to ascertain whether the somewhat limited percentage of response to this survey resulted from many libraries having no job actions to report, or whether their lack of response was caused by other factors. We believe this progress report of data about unplaced 1972 graduates and about library job openings, freezes, and eliminated positions will help in clarifying the current employment status.

The Office for Library Manpower will continue research into the employment picture and will report its findings to the profession.

Staff appointment. Roger L. Funk has been named assistant director of the ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom replacing James A. Harvey. Mr. Funk was formerly assistant professor of Philosophy at Loyola University, Chicago, Illinois. He is a graduate of Huntington College, Huntington, Indiana and holds a doctor of philosophy degree from Northwestern University. In addition to other duties with OIF, Mr. Funk will co-edit the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom.*

IFLA conference. The 1973 Conference of the International Federation of Library Associations will be held at the University of Grenoble, France, from August 27 to September 1. Meetings are scheduled to be held in the University Library.

Individual ALA members who wish to attend the conference must request authorization from the ALA executive director before May 1, 1973. Members with IFLA committee responsibilities or other official assignments will be authorized as delegates of the American Library Association. All others receiving authorization from ALA to attend the conference will be designated observers for ALA and will be asked to report on IFLA meetings and activities of interest to the association.

Housing for participants will be available on the campus or in the nearby town. Information about the conference may be obtained from the Office of the Executive Director, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

93rd Congress convenes. The first session of the 93rd Congress convened on January 3 and immediately set about the work of selecting leaders and organizing itself into committees. The only major leadership change occurred in the House, where Rep. T. P. O'Neill (D-Mass.), formerly majority whip, was elected majority leader, replacing Rep. Hale Boggs who disappeared in an airplane over Alaska last October. The new majority whip appointed to succeed O'Neill is Rep. John McFall (D-Cal.).

Looking ahead to the year's legislative program, Senate Majority Leader Mike Mansfield (D-Mont.) gives priority to those measures President Nixon vetoed last year, including the 1973 fiscal year appropriations bill for the Department of Labor and the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, and the Older Americans Amendments. In remarks to the Senate Democratic Conference on January 4, Mansfield said in part, "Turning to our potential contribution to a legislative program for this session, I would emphasize that the Senate has a distinct mandate to assert its own concepts of priorities. The Constitution does not require us to await proposals from the Executive Branch. In this connection, two categories of 'carry-over' legislation from the 92nd Congress warrant immediate attention. The first consists of those measures passed by the Congress in the last session but vetoed by the President. In many cases, the same measures can be reported promptly by the appropriate committees largely on the basis of comprehensive hearings held in the past. . . . A second category of priority bills includes those which were reported out and considered in either the House or the Senate during the 92nd Congress but not enacted." In the second category Mansfield mentioned minimum wage legislation and pension reform among several other examples.

FY 1973 Labor-HEW appropriations. Until both House and Senate have finished reorganizing their respective committees, it is not likely that any action will be taken on the twice-vetoed FY 1973 Labor-HEW appropriations bill (HR 15417, HR 16654), whose pro-

These books belong in your library

☐ The Developing Child (Brisbane/Riker)	$ 5.85
☐ Consumers'Management (Raines)	5.64
☐ Consumer Housing (Garrett)	3.96
☐ Custom Tailoring for Homemakers (Beck)	4.53
☐ Designing Dress Patterns (Tanous)	6.15
☐ Dress (Gawne/Oerke)	6.96
☐ Historic Costume (Lester/Kerr)	6.84
☐ Opportunities in Clothing (McDermott/Norris)	5.88
☐ Steps in Clothing Skills (Dunn, et. al.)	6.60
☐ Tailoring Suits the Professional Way (Poulin)	6.00
☐ Today's Custom Tailoring (Wyllie)	6.24
☐ Married Life (Riker/Brisbane/Riker)	6.96
☐ First Foods (Cronan/Atwood)	4.98
☐ Foods in Homemaking (Cronan/Atwood)	7.17
☐ Meal Planning & Service (McLean)	5.07
☐ Homemaking for Teenagers – Book I (McDermott/Nicholas)	7.05
☐ . . . . . – Book II	7.47
☐ Steps in Home Living (Reiff)	4.20
☐ Young Living (Clayton)	6.24
☐ Family Nursing & Child Care (Riehl)	4.80
☐ Homes Today & Tomorrow (Sherwood)	7.53
☐ General Architectural Drawing (Wyatt)	7.56
☐ Automechanics (Glenn)	6.84
☐ Exploring Power Mechanics (Glenn)	5.10
☐ Basic Crafts (Lindbeck, et. al.)	5.34
☐ General Crafts (Willoughby, et. al.)	4.80
☐ Industrial Arts Plastics (Edwards)	6.51
☐ Leathercraft (Groneman)	5.07
☐ Drafting Technology and Practice (Spence)	8.97
☐ Industrial Arts Electricity (Lush & Engle)	5.10
☐ Electronics in Action – Book I (Delpit & Johnson)	5.25
☐ . . . . . – Book II	6.00
☐ General Industry (Lindbeck/Lathrop)	4.68
☐ General–Industrial Machine Shop (Johnson)	6.18
☐ Metalwork (Feirer/Lindbeck)	4.95
☐ Art Metal & Enameling (Hawkins)	4.38
☐ Technical Metals (Johnson)	8.58
☐ Graphic Arts (Carlsen)	4.50
☐ Practice of Printing (Polk)	6.24
☐ I.A. for the Elementary Class (Sweirkos/Morse)	4.02
☐ Advanced Woodwork & Furniture Making (Feirer)	7.65
☐ Art of Wood Turning (Klenke)	4.80
☐ Bench Woodwork (Feirer)	5.82
☐ Cabinetmaking & Millwork (Feirer)	12.51
☐ Coloring, Finishing & Painting Wood (Newell/Holtrop)	8.10
☐ Industrial Arts Woodworking (Feirer)	6.36
☐ Woodshop Tool Maintenance (Cunningham/Holtrop)	6.00
☐ Woodworking for Industry (Feirer)	7.50

☐ Prices shown have been discounted. No further discounts.

Chas. A. Bennett Co., Inc. Dept. #4203
809 W. Detweiller Drive, Peoria, Illinois 61614

☐ Bill me ☐ Bill Library (school)

Name _____

Library (school) _____

Address _____

City _____ Zip _____

grams, including the Library Services and Construction Act and the school library programs authorized under title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, are funded under provisions of a continuing resolution until February 28, 1973. (See *American Libraries,* December 1972, p. 1193, for details on the vetoed appropriations measures.) Once organized into committees, Congress may enact a third Labor-HEW appropriations bill for FY 1973, or they may just attempt to extend the continuing resolution through the remainder of the fiscal year. At this writing it is not clear which course of action Congress will pursue.

FY 1974 appropriations. President Nixon is expected to submit his FY 1974 budget recommendations to Congress on January 29. Although not officially confirmed, rumor has it that the FY 1974 budget picture is grim with no funds whatever recommended for any library programs. It is apparent, therefore, that a major appropriations battle is on the horizon, not only to increase FY 1973 appropriations but even more to get funding for library programs in FY 1974. Since details are not clear at this writing (January 15, 1973), more information on appropriations will necessarily await next month's issue of *American Libraries.*

Impoundment. Insistent upon keeping fiscal year 1973 federal spending within an overall $250 billion ceiling, and equally insistent upon the right to determine unilaterally what programs should be cut in order to achieve the spending ceiling, President Nixon is beginning to impound federal funds. "Impoundment" is a term referring to funds actually appropriated by Congress that are subsequently withheld by the executive branch. Anticipating impoundment attempts, the 92nd Congress in its last days before adjournment last October passed legislation as part of the debt ceiling law (PL 92-599) requiring the president to transmit information to the Congress whenever he impounds funds covering such points as the amount impounded, the period of time the funds are to be withheld, the reasons for this action, and the names of the departments of government affected by the impoundment. This information must also be published in the *Federal Register* at the time it is transmitted to Congress. By mid-January, although funds for a number of programs had been impounded, the administration had not yet complied with the new impoundment law but stated its intention to do so after the FY 1974 budget had been transmitted to Congress on January 29.

While the administration maintains a routine attitude toward impoundment—a practice common, they say, ever since the time Thomas Jefferson did not spend the money for gunboats because they were no longer needed—many members of Congress as well as the public do not agree. "Senate Leaders to Attack Impoundment Practices in Court Case" was the heading on a press release January 2, 1973, issued by the chairman of the Government Operations Committee, Sen. Sam J. Ervin (D-N.C.). He announced that fifteen chairman of major Senate committees and the Senate majority leadership have joined in a friend-of-the-court brief in a case challenging the president's power to impound federal highway trust funds. The case is on appeal to the eighth circuit from the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Missouri. Speaking for the Senate group, Sen. Ervin said in part, "This practice by the executive is contemptuous of the role of Congress in our tripartite system of government. The fact that the Senate committee chairman and the majority leadership have joined together in this effort indicates how deeply Congress is concerned with maintaining its constitutional powers and prerogatives. . . . The power of the purse belongs exclusively to the Congress under the Constitution. This effort by the committee chairmen and the majority leaders forcefully illustrates their belief that Congress must act to recapture the powers that have slipped from it to the executive. The Missouri Highway Commission case can serve as a vehicle to test in court one part of the purse strings. At the same time, appropriate legislation must be considered early in the 93rd Congress to combat any further erosions of congressional powers, duties and prerogatives." Ervin said the Judiciary Subcommittee on Separation of Powers, of which he is chairman, will search for legislative remedies to the impoundment practice. Hearings will be scheduled by the subcommittee early in 1973, he said, in conjunction with the Government Operations Committee which will consider legislation dealing with impoundments.

Older Americans amendments. Vetoed by President Nixon on October 31, 1972, the Comprehensive Older Americans Services Amendments were reintroduced the first day of the new Congress: HR 71 by Rep. John Brademas and Carl Perkins, and S. 50 by Sen. Thomas Eagleton and nineteen bipartisan cosponsors. (See *American Libraries,* January 1973, p. 36, for details on the vetoed bill.) This legislation would add a new title IV to LSCA to provide public library services for older Americans, authorizing $50.6 million over a four-year period in grants to the states specifically for programs for the elderly. The Older Readers Services Act, as the new LSCA title would be called, was first introduced in February 1972 as a separate bill by Sen. Lloyd Bentsen (D-Tex.) and Rep. John Brademas (D-Ind.). It was later incorporated in the Older Americans Amendments. Congress is expected to act on the older Americans legislation early in the 93rd Congress.

Complicating the picture slightly is an alternative measure, HR 928, introduced by Rep. Albert Quie (R-Minn.), ranking Republican on the House Education and Labor Committee, and Rep. Orval Hansen (R-Idaho). This version of the Older Americans Amendments differs from the other in that it deletes two programs of manpower training and public service employment which were contained in the vetoed bill and specifically criticized in the president's veto message. Rep. Hansen explained that he feels the best course of action at this time is for Congress to enact a bill which does not contain the authorizations specifically singled out by the president as objectionable. It should be noted that the Quie-Hansen bill does include the proposed Older Readers Services Act which was not singled out for criticism by the president in his veto statement.

Proposed postal amendments. The Educational and Cultural Postal Amendments (HR 528) were introduced on January 3 by Rep. William D. Ford, member of the House Post Office and Civil Service Committee, and five cosponsors. This measure calls attention to the severe financial hardships imposed upon libraries and other educational institutions by the disastrous rate increases proposed by the Postal Rate Commission for library and educational material. The bill would limit the rate increases for educational and library materials, it would extend to ten years the transitional period during which the rate increases would take effect, and it would also establish a new criterion to be considered

in the setting of postal rates; namely, the educational, cultural, scientific, and informational value to the recipient of mail materials. Hearings will likely be held on this proposal some time during the year.

FCC modifies rules for filing CATV applications. The Federal Communications Commission, in action effective October 28, 1972, modified its CATV rules concerning procedures for filing applications. When there is a dispute as to whether the appropriate franchising authority is on the state or local level, notice of filing of an application for a certificate of compliance should be served on all authorities that are claiming jurisdiction. In addition, in several states a state regulatory body has jurisdiction to confirm or deny franchises granted by local authorities, or otherwise regulate cable television. In either case, both the local and state authorities should be served with copies of the application for certificate of compliance.

To emphasize this procedural point, the rules have been amended (1) to insure that in cases where there are state and local authorities asserting jurisdiction over cable television (even where a lawsuit or action is pending), both are served with copies of the application for certificate of compliance, and (2) to make it clear that, unless either the state or local body makes a copy of the application available for public inspection in the community of the system, the applicant will provide for its public inspection in an accessible place such as a *public library,* public registry for documents, or an attorney's office in the community of the system at any time during regular business hours.

Revenue sharing. The second round of checks to states and localities in accordance with the new State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 (PL 92-512), was mailed out from Washington, D.C. on January 5, 1973, the first having gone out on December 8. Together they constitute the 1972 calendar year allocation to each unit of government totaling some $3.5 billion. Beginning with the entitlements for 1973 payments will be made quarterly. The actual amounts sent to each state and locality for the first entitlement period were published in the December 19, 1972, *Federal Register* and the second checks were substantially the same.—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

divisions

Negotiations, certification, and performance appraisal. These areas are ones that the American Association of School Librarians will be focusing on during the next few months. There is an urgent need for school librarians' demands to be included in teacher negotiation packages. Supervisors of school library media services may be in a position of being called on by either side of the negotiating table. They are expected to offer leadership and guidance to the building-level library media specialist as well as often serve in an administrative capacity. Evaluation and performance appraisal instruments have been called for and the AASL office is compiling a file of forms to be used for consultative purposes. Present certification requirements of the fifty states are being collected and certification continues to be a critical area. Terminology and job analysis are aspects of this area which increase its complexity when added to state autonomy in certification. The AASL and ALA must give concerted attention to certification.

Las Vegas program on "accountability." "Accountability" may be a soft concept because performance contracting clouded the issue before clarity of meaning had been achieved. With increased emphasis on competency and performance-based education, and on evaluation being an integral part of it, the term will lose its softness in its projected and present applications to media staff and services. The AASL membership program at the Las Vegas conference will satisfy the need to articulate realistic goals couched in behavioral terms offering ways to achieve them. Evaluation techniques will be used to measure effectiveness. Dr. Joe Gordon, assistant chief, Program Development, Connecticut State Department of Education, and Dr. James Liesener, associate professor, School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, will present useful and practical approaches to accountability.—*Lu Ouida Vinson, executive secretary, American Association of School Librarians.*

1973 Arbuthnot Lecture. The Annual May Hill Arbuthnot Honor Lecture will be given Friday evening, April 27, 8:00 p.m., at the University of Missouri in Kansas City, sponsored jointly by that institution and the Kansas City Public Library. There is no charge but tickets are required. Request them from Dr. Helen Huus, School of Education, University of Missouri, Kansas City, Missouri 64108.

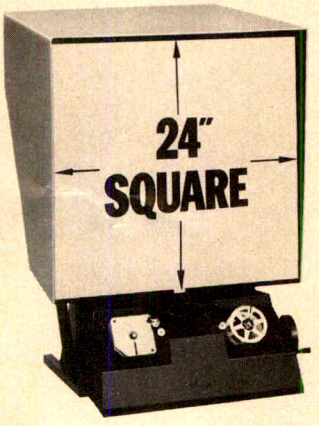
Notable Children's Books. Members are reminded that the annual leaflet listing "Notable Children's Books 1972" is scheduled to be available April 1, from the Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, Children's Services Division.*

Library automation: state of the art—1973. The preconference institute sponsored by the Information Science and Automation Division on "Library Automation: State of the Art—1973" will be held in Las Vegas, Nevada, Friday and Saturday June 22–23, 1973, prior to ALA's annual conference. The program will consist of eight sessions on Friday and Saturday plus a joint ISAD/ACRL program "Library Management of Machine-Readable Data Bases" to be held Tuesday, June 26, during the 2:00 p.m.–6:00 p.m. time slots and a joint program series with RTSD on Monday, June 25, beginning at 10:00 a.m. The topics will be International Standard Bibliographic Description (including ISBD serials)—speakers to be announced—and National Serials Data Program by Paul Vassallo. Several "mini conferences" will be held during the 2:00–4:00 p.m. and 4:30–6:00 p.m. periods. Serials Automation will be one of these and can be attended during either period.

The program outline for Friday and Saturday is: Review of 1968–72 by Allen Veaner, Stanford University Libraries; User Services Automation: 1973 Current Applications by Lois Kirshner, University of Pennsylvania Libraries; Acquisition Systems Automation: 1973 Current Applications by David Weisbrod, Yale University Libraries; Cataloging Systems Automation: 1973 Current Applications by Maurice Freedman, Hennepin County Library; Computer and Communications Technology: Present Status and Trends by Diana Delanoy, Systems Development Corporation; Innovative Strategies in Systems Automation by Walter Curley, Cleveland Public Library; Systems Personnel: What Are Our Needs? by Pauline Atherton, University of Syracuse Library School; and Outlook for the Future by Ralph Shoffner, Richard Abel Company.

A tentative limit of 400 persons has been placed on the Institute. The registration fee is $60 for ALA members and $70 for non-ALA members. Registration will be made only when accompanied by payment. To register send name, mailing address, position title, and name of em-

View a full newspaper page in actual size...



Versatile Microfilm Reader

Accepts: 35 and 16mm reels
Automatic threading
35 and 16mm cartridges

Automatic film gate lifts to prevent film scratching. Easy to operate—loading and all controls are up front. Provides 19:1 magnification, full 360° rotation, and vertical scan.

Fully warranted
Manual (Model 201) - $960
Motorized (Model 203) - $1280
Write or call collect for details

MICROFILM READER EXCHANGE PROGRAM

For a limited time you can obtain an Information Design Reader at a reduced price by exchanging any of the following models of operating readers:

Model	Exchange Allowance
Kodak MPE-1, beige	$300
Kodak MPE-1, green	250
Kodak MPE-1, gray	200
Xerox 1414	150

Write or call collect for details and other models covered.

INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

3247 Middlefield Road, Menlo Park, California 94025 (415) 369-2962

ployer (for the Institute badge) with the correct fee to Preconference Institute, c/o Don S. Culbertson, Information Science and Automation Division, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Use either an official registration blank or a letter.

Publication of ISAD journals delayed. The *Journal of Library Automation* and *JOLA Technical Communications*, both publications of ISAD, are late. The last issue of the *Journal of Library Automation* published is that of March 1972 (volume 5, number 1). Production is underway for both the June and September issues. It is doubtful if the *Journal* will be back on schedule before September 1973. All issues will be received by subscribers and members however.

JOLA Technical Communications has been published through the July-August 1972 issue (volume 3, number 4). Two more issues of this newsletter will be published, September-October and November-December. Beginning with the March 1973 issue of the *Journal of Library Automation, Technical Communications* will appear as a department within the *Journal*, and not as a separate publication. The subscription price of $15 per year will remain the same. One copy of the *Journal* is furnished each ISAD member as part of his combined ALA-ISAD membership.—*Don S. Culbertson, executive secretary, Information Sciences and Automation Division.*

Public library registration and circulation policies. The ALA needs current information about public library policies regarding registration and circulation. If you have adopted new policies in these areas please forward copies to LAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611.

Library system headquarters. If your system has floor plans and descriptions of your physical facilities for such centralized services as acquisition and processing, interlibrary loans, reference service, special collections, administration, and staff development, they are needed by ALA. Please forward this kind of information to the LAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Ruth R. Frame, executive secretary, Library Administration Division.*

Serials on review. At the Las Vegas conference the Resources and Technical Services Division with the Information Science and Automation Division and several units of the Association of College and Research Libraries will sponsor a program meeting on serial publications. The 1972 Acquisitions Preconference Institute participants suggested the need for this concentrated review of serials. On Monday morning, June 25, 1973 there will be a general meeting to discuss the National Serials Data Program, the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials, and serials in microform. During the two afternoon sessions on the same day, small discussion sessions will allow participants to exchange ideas in an informal setting on such subjects as subscription agents, binding, storage and retention, selection and budget, non-Western serials, organization of serial departments, classification, serials in microform, cataloging problems of serials, school and public library handling of serials, acquisition of out-of-print periodicals, exchanges, and automation. Plans are also being made for a demonstration of on-line serial cataloging.

The Reproduction of Library Materials Section will sponsor a program meeting on Tuesday, June 26, 1973, 2:00–4:00 p.m. on the "Current State of Catalog Card Production." Mechanical, semi-automated, and fully automated card production systems will be described. Ample time will be provided for questions from the audience.—*Carol R. Kelm, executive secretary, Resources and Technical Services Division.*

units

Film literature survey. *Choice*'s editorial bibliography for their March issue is "A Survey of Film Literature" by Joan L. Cohen of the American Film Institute. Included in the evaluation of those books which succeed in their purpose "to elucidate, to elaborate, and to entertain" are such areas as reference, history, the international film, aesthetic theory, language, criticism, reviews, biographies and autobiographies, studies of directors, genre films, technical studies, and published screenplays. March is also *Choice*'s Spring Announcement Issue filled with publisher announcements of important forthcoming titles.—*Joseph de Berry, promotion manager, Choice.*

1973 final notice on dues. You had best hurry and pay up your 1973 dues so that you will not miss out on the chance to vote, hold office, pay the lower member rates for conference, and receive the publications of your choice including *American Libraries*, and to support the activities of the ALA Legislation Committee and the Washington Office.

March 31 is the suspension date and if you are not paid up, you will not receive the May issue of *American Libraries* with its announcements of annual conference programs. If you did not receive your renewal notice or invoice, contact the ALA Membership Services Office and if you want a friend or colleague to receive an invitation to join ALA, send along his name to the Membership Promotion Office. ALA membership is growing and we don't want anyone to be left behind or out.—*Jacquelyn Jackson, Membership and Subscription Services.*

Children's recordings listed. Children's Recordings, published in the March 1 *Booklist,* is the latest in a series of special lists in *The Booklist.* Compiled by Barbara S. Miller, coordinator of children's services, Louisville (Kentucky) Free Public Library and editor of *Children's Record Critique,* the list is a carefully chosen selection for children of over 200 single record and multi-disc albums, most of them produced 1967–1971. Both spoken and musical records are included. This special list is available only in the March 1 *Booklist;* single copies of the issue can be bought for 85c a copy, 10 or more copies for 45c each, from ALA Order Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.—*Edna Vanek, editor, The Booklist.*

Cross-media lists. *Oriental Americans,* a cross-media list of books, films, filmstrips, and recordings for grades K-9, appeared in the February 15 *Booklist.* This list is fourth in a series on minority groups prepared by the Committee on Treatment of Minority Groups in Library Books and Other Instructional Materials of AASL. Previous lists include *Mexican Americans* (June 15, 1972), *American Indians* (September 15, 1972), and *Puerto Ricans* (January 15, 1973). A compilation of media on *Black Americans* is scheduled for a late spring issue of *Booklist.*

Some special media lists scheduled for publication in the current volume include *Drug Abuse, Ecology, Consumer Education, Early Childhood Education,* and *Man on the Moon.*

For those who may not be aware of the recent expansion of *Booklist's* nonprint reviewing program, here's a rundown on the special lists published to date but not mentioned above: *Slides,* compiled by Octavio Noda and Steve Moskal (September 15, 1971, April 15, 1972, and February 1, 1973); *Media and Social Values,* compiled by John MacDonald (March 15, 1972); *Library Media Center Skills,* compiled by Lillian Wehmeyer (May 15, 1972); *Film Profiles of Youth,* prepared by the YASD Audiovisual Committee (September 15, 1972); *Films for Spanish-Speaking and Spanish-Culture groups,* prepared by RASD's Adult Library Materials Committee Subcommittee on Materials for the Spanish-Speaking (November 15, 1972); *Feature Films in Public Libraries,* compiled by James L. Limbacher (December 1, 1972); *Career Education,* compiled by Edna Grimes (December 15, 1972), and *Women's Liberation,* prepared by Irene Wood, *Booklist* nonprint reviewer, and the *Booklist staff* (January 1, 1973).—*Paul Brawley, editor, Nonprint Reviews, Booklist.*

Forthcoming titles from ALA Publishing. In the next several months, Publishing Services of the American Library Association will be coming out with some interesting and exciting titles for 1973. William C. Young's *Documents of American Theater History, Volumes 1 and 2: Famous American Playhouses* will have over 220 photographs as well as offer fascinating reading for lovers of the theater. As a reference work it will provide a unique collection of primary and secondary sources for professionals and students of drama. The set will sell for $50 with a pre-publication 10 percent discount if ordered on or before April 1, 1973. In preparation are volumes of documents relating to actors and actresses, playwrights, designers, directors and producers. Sol Yurick, author of *The Bag, Fertig* and most recently *Someone Just Like You,* has selected and edited an anthology of creative writings by people from different backgrounds and walks of life, but who share the quality that permits Mr. Yurick to make the theme of his introduction the need for creative expression for which society offers no outlet. These writings in *Voices of Brooklyn* originated from the outreach program directed by Dorothy Nyren and sponsored by the Brooklyn Public Library under a project funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities. The department is pushing to have these books available at the June annual conference. Carl M. White has completed his work on a second edition to his renown reference work *Sources of Information in the Social Sciences: A Guide to the Literature.* This important bibliographic tool for reference librarians, scholars, and students, will be available this summer from ALA. Clifford Neal Smith's second volume to his monumental *Federal Land Series* will be ready later this year. To find out more about these four publications and some thirty more 1973 publications, send for your copy of the 1973 Catalog of Publications to Marketing Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Jason A. Nogee,*

Library Reference Series

Facsimile Reprints of Basic Reference Sources and Major Writings on the History and Methods of Professional Librarianship

To mark a new beginning as a division of G. K. Hall & Co., a recognized leader in library reference publishing, Gregg Press announces the *Library Reference Series,* a new reprint program featuring 38 basic reference works and classic studies of American libraries and librarianship.

Based upon such standard reference works as Constance M. Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books,* suggestions from librarians, and the required reading lists for courses in American library schools, the *Library Reference Series* is organized into three subseries:

- **Basic Reference Sources**

Included in this collection are standard reference works that have proven their usefulness and belong in the reference collection of any library. The works serve as basic guides to a broad selection of subject fields and information areas.

- **Library History and Biography**

Included here are the standard histories of major institutions as well as standard biographies of major figures in the American library movement.

- **Librarianship and Library Resources**

Included in this section is a selection of purely professional books with which every librarian should be familiar. The craft and profession of librarianship is well presented through a broad range of basic studies.

The Library Reference Series is available for immediate shipment.

38 Titles in 38 Volumes: $425.00

For individual titles and full descriptive information, write to:

Gregg Press
A Division of G. K. Hall & Co.
70 Lincoln Street
Boston, Massachusetts 02111

manager, Marketing Services, Publishing Services.

Committee on Accreditation seminar. Speakers for the seminar sponsored by the Committee on Accreditation to prepare evaluators of graduate programs of library education under the 1972 *Standards for Accreditation* included Frank G. Dickey, executive director, National Commission on Accrediting; Robert Wedgeworth, executive director, American Library Association; Russell E. Bidlack, dean, School of Library Science, University of Michigan; and members and staff of the COA. Serving as resource persons for the seminar were Dr. Bidlack, who had served also as chairman of the COA Subcommittee to Consider Revision of the 1951 Standards, and Lester Asheim, professor, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, and formerly director, ALA Office for Library Education. The seminar, which was held January 12–14 at the Center for Continuing Education of the University of Chicago, was made possible by a J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award.

Following is the list of seminar participants: Alex P. Allain, trustee, St. Mary Parish (La.) Library; Effie C. Astbury, director, Graduate School of Library Science, McGill University; Mrs. Pauline A. Atherton, professor, School of Library Science, Syracuse University; Kenneth E. Beasley, graduate dean, University of Texas at El Paso; George S. Bobinski, dean, School of Information and Library Studies, State University of New York at Buffalo; Cora Paul Bomar, assistant professor of library education, University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Larry Earl Bone, assistant director of Libraries for Public Services, Memphis (Tenn.) Public Library and Information Center; Milton S. Byam, director, Public Library, Government of the District of Columbia; Mrs. Dale B. Canelas, assistant university librarian for Administrative Services, Northwestern University Library; William Chait, director, Dayton and Montgomery County (Ohio) Public Library; Mrs. Margaret Chisholm, dean, School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland; William D. Cunningham, director of University Libraries, Howard University; William DeJohn, Loan Services coordinator, Missouri State Library; Laurent-G. Denis, professor, Faculty of Library Science, University of Toronto; Paul-Emile Filion, coordonnateur des bibiothèques, Université du Québec; Guy Garrison, dean, Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University; Edwin S. Gleaves, director, School of Library Science, George Peabody College for Teachers; Joanne Harrar, associate director of libraries, University of Georgia Libraries; Frances S. Hatfield, director of Instructional Materials, Broward County (Fla.) School Board; James F. Holly, dean of Library Services, Evergreen State College; Mrs. Miriam T. Larson, assistant professor, Department of Library Science, Wayne State University; Irving Lieberman, director, School of Librarianship, University of Washington; John R. McCracken, head of Main Library, Tucson (Ariz.) Public Library; Sister M. Lauretta McCusker, O.P., dean, Graduate School of Library Science, Rosary College; John P. McDonald, university librarian, University of Connecticut; Mrs. Joan M. Maier, chief, Library Services, Environmental Research Laboratories, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; June E. Munro, chief, Public Relations Division, National Library of Canada; Bruce Peel, librarian to the university, University of Alberta Library; Mrs. Patricia Pond, associate professor of librarianship, School of Librarianship, University of Oregon; R. Gerald Prodrick, professor, School of Library and

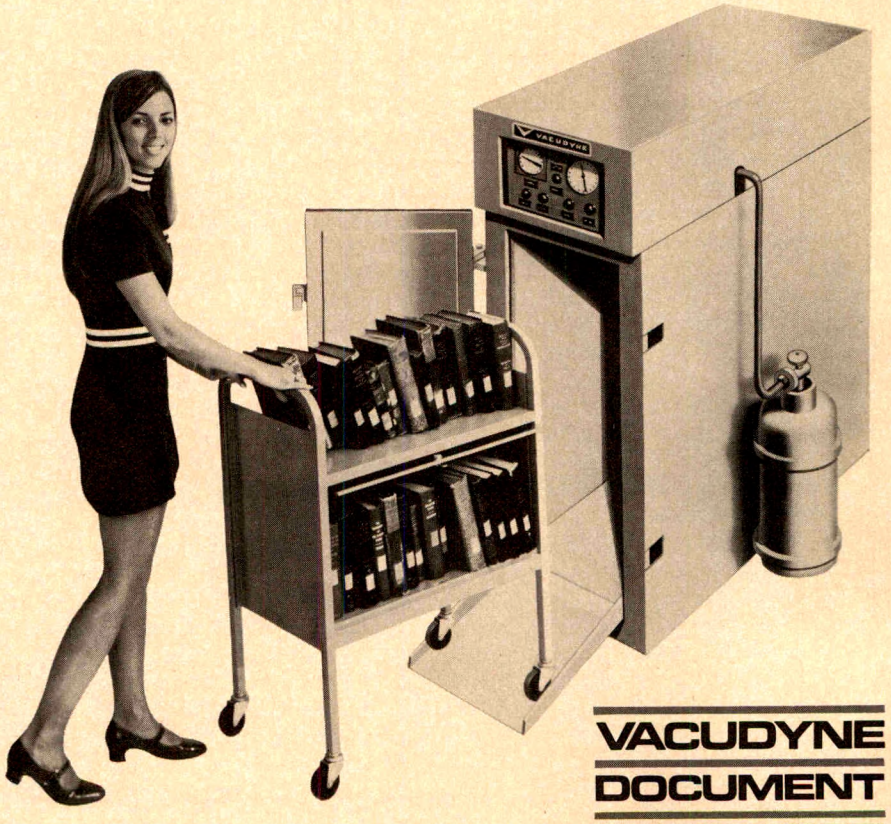
bookworms

Bookworms, silverfish, termites, moths, larvae, fungus, mold and odor—are all timeless enemies of your valuable volumes, manuscripts, and records.

Now, a new compact document fumigator can preserve this written heritage for as little as $2895.

It's small in size. Anyone can operate it without special training. The fumigating gas (safe to humans as used) under vacuum conditons penetrates every square inch of the chamber and that includes every page of the materials being treated. With this simple operation you can preserve your valuable books from the most common cause of deterioration.

It's a one-time investment for all time. Call or write for details.



VACUDYNE DOCUMENT FUMIGATOR $2895

VACUDYNE CORPORATION • 375 East Joe Orr Road • Chicago Heights, Ill. 60411 • AC-312-374-2200

Information Science, University of Western Ontario; Carlton C. Rochell, director, Atlanta (Ga.) Public Library; Helen F. Schmierer, cataloger, Law Library, University of Chicago; Russell Shank, director of libraries, Smithsonian Institution Libraries; Wesley Simonton, professor, Library School, University of Minnesota; Mrs. Margaret Sloane, reference librarian, Redondo Beach (Calif.) Public Library; Mrs. Jessie C. Smith, university librarian, Fisk University; Joshua I. Smith, associate director, ERIC Clearinghouse on Library and Information Sciences; C. Glenn Sparks, acting dean, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin; Mrs. Leslie Trainer, personnel librarian, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; Elinor Yungmeyer, coordinator, Instructional Media, Oak Park (Ill.) Public Schools; Mrs. Martha Jane K. Zachert, associate professor, School of Library Science, Florida State University.

Members of the COA are: F. William Summers, chairman; George S. Bonn; Sister Peter Claver, O.P.; John T. Eastlick; James F. Govan, Doralyn J. Hickey; R. Brian Land; Mrs. Carrie C. Robinson; Mrs. Barbara O. Slanker; Allen B. Veaner.—*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

offices

Illinois Minorities Manpower Project activities reviewed. In addition to working with the Administrative Board of the Illinois Minorities Manpower Project on the selection and admissions of scholarship applicants, the project director began inquiries in four states where interest in implementing the project was expressed.

Between October and December, 1972, the project director met in St. Louis and Kansas City, Missouri, Denton and Austin, Texas, Los Angeles, California and Denver, Colorado with the state librarians, LSCA program officers, the deans and their library school faculty (where possible), the Office of Education's library program officer from Region IX, directors of large urban libraries, librarians, and library school students. The purpose of these meetings was to discuss the Illinois Minorities Manpower Pilot Project, the possibility of a manpower program in each of the four states, and minority recruitment in general. The result of each of the meetings was the establishment of a group of persons to probe the needs and funding potential of each individual area.—*Marilyn Salazar, minority recruitment specialist, Office for Recruitment, and director, Illinois Minorities Manpower Project.*

Low-cost travel to annual conference. More interest is being shown in group travel to the Las Vegas conference in June. We have released rooms to or know of definite room commitments for: Alabama, Georgia, Iowa, Minnesota (including North and South Dakota), New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin. We have information on or inquiries about room commitments from states who are trying to encourage group travel from: Arkansas, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, and Texas.

Members from these states who are interested in low-cost group travel are urged to contact their state library association office for further information on group fares. The savings in traveling together in a group are substantial and will go far in paying the cost of your room at the Conference.—*C. J. Hoy, Conference Arrangements Office.*

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Headquarters: 2, rue André-Pascal, Paris 16, France

OECD

economic growth
development aid
trade expansion

OECD Member countries account for about 70% of world trade and 95% of all development aid.

The publications of this international organization incorporate data not readily available from any other source.

Do you have a Standing Order?

OECD publishes about 100 books yearly on the international aspects of economics and statistics, trade and payments, development assistance, industry and energy, the environment, education and science, manpower and social affairs, agriculture, food and population.

A STANDING ORDER gives your institution these advantages:

- ☐ Immediate delivery upon publication. Avoids "out-of-print" problems.
- ☐ Special discount and free postage. Much more economical than ordering individual titles. Net cost is about $500 per year.
- ☐ Quarterly invoicing means less work for you and your accounts department.
- ☐ You get more for your money. Valuable derestricted documents which are not distributed commercially are automatically sent free of charge to standing order subscribers.

Send for details and free catalog of publications.

MEMBER COUNTRIES

Australia	France	Japan	Sweden
Austria	Germany	Luxembourg	Switzerland
Belgium	Greece	Netherlands	Turkey
Canada	Iceland	Norway	United Kingdom
Denmark	Ireland	Portugal	United States
Finland	Italy	Spain	

SPECIAL STATUS New Zealand Yugoslavia

Librarians! We can offer you free vertical file material in limited quantities. Please write to:

OECD PUBLICATIONS CENTER
SUITE 1207A, 1750 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006 • (202) 298-8755

ALA report

Statements before the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science

by Robert Wedgeworth

August 21, 1972. . . . Since its formation the commission has been hearing many broad definitions of problems in the areas of financial support, the effective delivery of existing library services, the prompt identification and acquisition of materials, the anticipation of user needs, and the organization of efficient cooperative ventures which will insure a maximum utilization of participating agency resources.

We realize that the commission is faced with the identification of needs and the establishment of clear priorities. A multitude of needs will be identified and will undoubtedly win a sympathetic hearing in the next few months. We all understand the need for a sophisticated system of bibliographic control utilizing the existing national libraries, and the necessity of strengthening state agencies so that they may become coordinating units of library resources. All of us have been painfully aware of the millions of people in this country who for a variety of reasons do not have or utilize library services. We know of the problems faced by cooperative systems, consortia, and networks faced with the crossing of political and jurisdictional lines to provide resources and services. Indeed the crisis of the cities has spread to the libraries creating special urban library problems which threaten the very existence of library service in these areas. Educational change has had a devastating effect on the materials and type of service expected of the libraries serving those institutions. The fact that approximately half of the elementary schools in the nation do not have the benefit of collections of learning materials dulls the pride in the growth and development of library service in the United States.

We all know that the development of the community college and the concomitant demand for a broader base of continued formal and informal education of our mature citizens has placed an additional burden on library resourcefulness. And the needs of the academic and research library sorely pressed to maintain their growth and development in the face of burgeoning publication, technology, and research must be met. Basic to it all is the need for assured growth and development of library personnel who through training and education will be expected to provide the skill, imagination, leadership and research which provide the best possible support to the library and informational needs of the country. . . .

We could reemphasize, at this point, the statements on goals and factors effecting the development of libraries which were provided to you previously by Mr. Doms, however, we feel that at this time we wish to delineate first steps which we believe should be undertaken by the commission. There are two areas in which we feel the National Commission could concentrate its current efforts. Many of the problems being brought to their attention in this series of hearings will be found to have their roots deeply buried in these propositions. Improvements in these two areas could provide considerable alleviation to the many needs facing libraries today.

First, the National Commission should embark on a program of experimentation in the economics of library service. In the past few decades of change in library service many institutions have found themselves trapped into service patterns, collection techniques, classification and processing methods with little or no opportunity for effective experimentation in possible new methods and operation designs. Experimentation in library systems and services demonstrating the most economical and efficient use of limited library funds would be the most immediate and positive step that this commission could take to strengthen library and informational resources of this nation.

Second, the National Commission should review the laws effecting library service. In the commission's Resolution II and III passed in February of this year there is a concern expressed for national equality of access to information for all citizens and the financial support necessary to insure that "appropriate documentation, bibliograpical and other information resources should be recognized in federal programs." Certainly the equality of access and financial support in federal programs are very basic to a consideration of copyright revision. Current litigation carries serious implications for the future of access to library materials as well as possible precedential action which would return libraries to merely record-keeping institutions. The commission will need to be fully cognizant of laws governing library service in schools, academic institutions, and tax-supported public libraries on the national, state, and local level if there is to be an insured equality of access as well as parity in tax investment. A detailed review of legislation and libraries will assist in bringing needed clarification and codification of the responsibility for library development and support. The demand for library service does not respect institutional or political jurisdictions, and yet those very confinements within the laws of this nation have placed inequitable burdens for fiscal support on the taxpayer. We believe the commission must focus national attention on one of library services' most basic problems.

Library interest groups such as the American Library Association with its network of state and regional chapters along with special interest groups listed as affiliates can provide the National Commission with immeasurable support and service. The commission has already recognized that library associations provide an excellent forum for the delineation and discussion of library problems and possible solutions. Through the many conferences, workshops, seminars, institutes, projects and committee activities the commission will not only be able to sound out the profession but will be able to perform a valuable function as educator as its activity isolates problems and proposes a course of action. These associations and affiliates have within their membership the most active and dedicated members of the profession ready and eager to undertake the tasks necessary to insure the success of the National Commission. Therefore, we urge the National Commission to establish regularly scheduled participation in the annual programs of library associations to provide the basis for an exchange of information preferably in the format of informal hearings.

The American Library Association has been involved in the administration of many projects which have contributed significantly to the development of the nation's library service. Grants totaling over $15 million in the past twenty years have been administered by ALA in such areas as standards, review media, statistics and data gathering, school libraries, adult education, technology, classification of materials, cataloging, documentation, library education, recruitment, acquisitions for college libraries, etc. . . . ALA is ready today to assist in the identification of problems, recommendations on resource institutions and individuals, as well as undertake the design and administration of specific projects.

What role we can play in the immediate future may well come from the ALA

Council's resolution to seek a White House Conference on Libraries. This program could well provide an additional source of inspiration, communication, and support for the National Commission as it participates in this important method of focusing public attention on the needs of library service in the United States.

September 27, 1972. I appreciate the opportunity to give additional testimony to the National Commission and commend the members of the commission for seeking grass roots opinions on the status and future of libraries and information services in the United States.

It bears repeating that "libraries are truly the 'arsenals of a democratic culture,' serving not only to advance science and scholarship but also as vital institutions for ensuring an informed electorate." The concept of the library, particularly the public library, as the one American institution committed to the protection and enhancement of the public's right of access to information is the foundation upon which is based all of the testimony presented thus far from the various interest groups . . . of ALA.

In previous testimony it was suggested that the National Commission concentrate its efforts in two areas which, in our opinion, could provide considerable alleviation to the many needs facing libraries today. These needs result either directly or indirectly from the constantly accelerating change within our society.

It is estimated, for example, that by the year 2000 the population of the United States may reach 300 million and be characterized by the disappearance of the youth culture, a decided rise in the percentage of persons sixty years and older as well as an increased emphasis placed on continuing education.

School and college librarians for many years advocated placing less reliance on textbooks in order to allow students more freedom to pursue independent study. Now that we have "schools without walls" and independent study programs for undergraduates, are we equipped to handle the corresponding changes in the type and quantity of library services?

Racial tensions are expected to continue during the remainder of this century. Added to this will be pressures for change from women, youth, the poor, and other groups. These forces tend to manifest themselves most obviously in urban communities. Note, for example, that in 1970 it was reported in the *New York Times* that in one year the nation's poor had increased by 1.2 million with 90 percent of them concentrated in metropolitan areas.

All of these projections suggest the need for new patterns of service to meet the needs of the poor, the black, the Spanish-speaking, the Indians, the aged, and the handicapped.

They suggest redressing the imbalance of financial resources between the cities, which operate major libraries and information services, and the suburbs, which now make the greatest use of them.

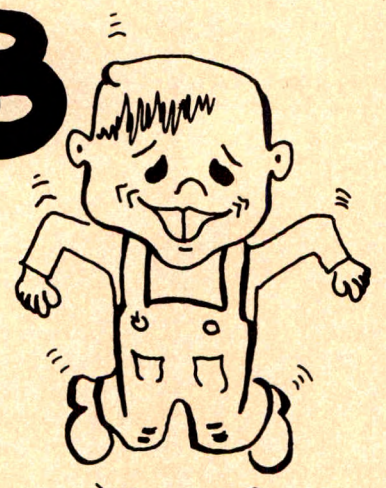
They also suggest the elimination of legal constraints to the development and support of information systems which overlap local and state political jurisdictions.

. . . It was recommended the National Commission focus its current efforts on experimenting in the economics of library and information service, and on reviewing the laws which provide the legal basis for establishing as well as supporting these services.

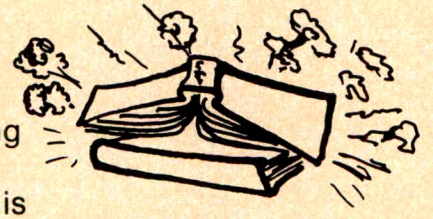
What do we mean by experiments in library economics?

1. Training laboratories designed to improve the skill of practicing librarians is a very great need. The entire approach to library service has to be evaluated and communicated in terms of efficiency, effectiveness, and economy. Libraries are

BTSB



Books That Survive Boys



Books are many things to a boy. A book is the first rung on a ladder to the cookie jar—a book is for holding on the wing of a model plane while the glue dries—a book is the perfect tent for a toy soldier. We know what a boy can do to a book before he gets around to reading it.

Bound To Stay Bound Books are made stronger—library prebound to produce five times the circulation of ordinary books. This means you don't have to replace books so often, thereby saving money to buy more titles for your library. Remember, as long as boys will be boys, B.T.S.B. books will be books longer. Send for free catalogs today.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

still in the "general store" stage while the supermarkets are open all night. Under the present patterns of support and demands on existing staff and equipment, it is almost impossible for any library to embark on a training and development program which could utilize methods far beyond existing methodology.

2. We need Library Renewal Centers. These models would be designed for the implementation of new patterns in library service and library procedures. They could be likened to "test marketing" used in commerce where sites are chosen according to client profiles and a specific product or method is experimented with in existing institutions so that libraries need not expend their energy seeking the funds and staff while profiting from the investment in experimentation. It should be important to note here that the generation of these new patterns should involve people from areas of expertise other than libraries, merchandisers, designers, machine programmers, personnel and public service administrators, social engineers, educators, advertising and public relations, etc.

In addition, I should note a particular concern caused by the construction of many secondary and junior college collections in communities where it would seem that students resist using them and turn to the public library. Here would be an opportunity to explore combining these resources into one major service unit without having to tear down existing and competitive units or to superimpose a network over them.

3. We also need a vocabulary in order to communicate with each other, with those we serve, and with those who provide the economic support. If we are to not only evaluate but to predict the future needs of libraries, we are going to have both social and economic indicators which can be interpreted readily by librarian and lay people alike. This would open the door to the long-needed study of the library client.

The purpose underlying the recommendation that the National Commission review the laws which affect libraries and information services is the need to thoroughly explore the tax support for these services. Since my original testimony was submitted, the State and Local Assistance Act of 1972 was passed by Congress.

This act, commonly called "revenue sharing," makes it very clear that libraries are a national priority. It is listed as one of the eight priority categories for which states and local communities may use these funds.

While this may become a major opportunity for libraries to make the public aware of the vital service they perform, we must not overlook the legal problems of institutional authority and definition of service areas which constrain the development of library networks all over the nation.

One might ask where does this lead the National Commission in terms of objectives? It seems to me that the commissioners could play an extremely important role in the development of library and information service were they to aim their research and development projects over the next four years toward a White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services in 1976.

Congress has given us priority status and the information gathered over this period would provide the basis for a national plan which, hopefully, could attract the support of the president. It has been stated that "one may be tempted to visualize it (White House Conference) as a ritual," but we cannot ignore the enormous support which can be marshalled to implement the wishes of the White House. al

Find a Noh play or a Now poem in one convenient source - The Chicorel Index Series to Theater, Poetry and the Arts.

This new research source and buying guide will help you locate plays (from ancient to modern) and poems in anthologies and periodicals, and on records and tapes. Each volume has one alphabetical listing of authors, titles, editors, directors, subjects, and actor/readers. Entries contain all pertinent bibliographic data, such as translators, publishers, editions, LC numbers, prices, pagination, number of records, tape speeds, etc., as well as ordering information. There are over 50,000 entries in all.

Clive Barnes, *New York Times* drama critic, says: "This series of Theater Indexes serves an invaluable purpose for librarian and simple play buff alike."

Save time, save cataloging and filing costs, save shelf space.

Edited by Marietta Chicorel.

Vol. 1 Chicorel Theater Index to Plays in Anthologies, Periodicals, Discs and Tapes, locates plays in over 550 collections in print, and in current periodicals. Approx. 10,000 entries. 572 p. 1970. $42.50

Vol. 2 Chicorel Theater Index to Plays in Anthologies, Periodicals, Discs and Tapes locates additional plays in 500 more collections and periodicals. Approx. 10,000 entries including 1,000 in print since 1970. 502 p. 1971. 42.50

Vol. 3 Chicorel Theater Index to Plays in Anthologies, Periodicals, Discs and Tapes indexes and analyzes approx. 9,600 entries to plays in collections, periodicals and discs in the English language published in England. Scope: Worldwide drama of all nations and all times. 1972. $42.50

Vol. 3A Chicorel Bibliography to the Performing Arts comprises more than 8,000 entries arranged under more than 300 subject headings such as tape recorders and recording, staging, play production, costume design, stereophonic sound systems, and more. Approx. 500 p. 1972. 42.50

Vol. 4 Chicorel Index to Poetry on Discs and Tapes: poetry-on-media locates recorded poetry by title, first line, poet, reader/actor, director on approx. 500 recorded media read in English; over 20,000 entries. 1972. $42.50

Vol. 5, 5A and 5B Chicorel Index to Poetry in Collections: poetry-in-print anthologies, and collections of single authors. Over 80,000 entries by title, first line, author, editor, collection title. Lists all bibliographic elements, incl. translator and subject descriptors. 1973. $49.50 each

Vol. 7 Chicorel Index to the Spoken Arts on Discs, Tapes and Cassettes locates plays, performers and readings of the Spoken Word on over 1,200 recorded media. Includes U.S. and foreign productions. $42.40

Winner, Outstanding Reference Book Award, ALA-RSD, 1971

REVIEWS

"Accuracy, speed, and simplicity – essential for all Libraries, and Performing Arts and theater buffs . . ." **R. T. Samuelson,** Librarian, LaGuardia Community College, Long Island City, N. Y.

". . . it supplies complete bibliographic data, including price and indicates those available in paperbacks . . . this volume belongs to a new generation of play indexes." **Frances Neel Cheney,** Wilson Library Bulletin.

". . . prepared by an experienced editor. . . . Flexibility, ease to use, and contemporaneity are the main characteristics of the work. Indexing is thorough and excellent." **Harry E. Whitmore,** Library Journal.

Eligible for purchase under ESEA Title II and NDEA Title III – Approved for purchase by New York City Schools, Pennsylvania State Board of Education, and others.

Exclusive Distributors for books by Aslib, and the Association of Asst. Librarians, London, England

CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
330 West 58th Street, New York, N. Y. 10019 / Tel. (212) 246-1743

Standing orders are invited — order your copy today!
Please send me . . . number of copies of Chicorel Index Series:
☐ Please place my standing order for the Chicorel Index Series and bill me as issued:

☐ Vol. 1, 1972 $42.50 ☐ Vol. 2, 1972 $42.50 ☐ Vol. 3, 1972 $42.50 ☐ Vol. 3A, 1972 $42.50 ☐ Vol. 4, 1972 $42.50 ☐ Vol. 5, 1973 $49.50 ☐ Vol. 5A, 1973 $49.50 ☐ Vol. 5B, 1973 $49.50 ☐ Vol. 7, 1972 $42.50

☐ Send us your FREE catalog, just off the press.

Library and Address ..... City, State and Zip Code .....

Authorized Signature ..... Date .....

ALA news

The ALA Year: 1972

(The following is a selective and informal report adapted from the ALA report to the International Federation of Library Associations in August of 1972. Ed.)

For an association often referred to as static the American Library Association in 1972 underwent considerable shift and change. David H. Clift, executive director since 1951, was declared *emeritus* by the Executive Board as he retired to make way for Robert Wedgeworth, on August 15, 1972. Mr. Wedgeworth, a member of the faculty of the Graduate School of Library Science at Rutgers and candidate for doctor of philosophy (1973 confirmation), saw considerable change take place as Ruth Warncke, deputy executive director retired in July and Germaine Krettek, director of the Washington Office, retired in November. Delores Vaughan resigned as executive secretary of the Library Education Division and Leroy Gaertner resigned as comptroller. Donald Culbertson, executive secretary for the Information Science and Automation Division and the American Library Trustee Association, announced his resignation effective early in 1973. The closing of the Library Technology Program and the International Relations Office occasioned the departure of the directors of those offices, Forrest Carhart and David Donovan respectively. In addition the Executive Board authorized the search for and appointment of directors for the newly enfranchised Office for Library Manpower, Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged, and the Office for Research. New appointments in 1972 included Beverly Lynch as executive secretary to the Association of College and Research Libraries, Richard K. Gardner as editor of *Choice,* Eileen Cooke as director of the Washington Office, and Marilyn A. Salazar as minorities recruitment specialist.

Council, the policy-making body of ALA, was reconstituted by a mail ballot in September, 1971, and, as a result just under 1 percent of the membership were on the spring ballot seeking the one hundred member-at-large seats available in 1972. In the 54 chapters Council representatives were selected for the first time solely by vote of the ALA membership of the chapter. The new Council met briefly for the first time at the conclusion of the 1972 annual conference in Chicago in June to elect four of their members to the newly established Council Committee on Committees, the president-elect serving as chairperson. This new committee will be directly involved in the appointment of the members of the Intellectual Freedom, International Relations, Legislation, Organization, and Planning Committees plus the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES). The appointments to these committees previously have been the prerogative of the Executive Board and the president-elect.

The Adult Services Division and the Reference Services Division of ALA merged into the Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD) after ratification of their new constitution by the Council meeting at annual conference.

At the same time steps were taken to merge the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries and the Library Services to the Blind Round Table to form a new unit serving handicapped persons with health, social, and behavioral problems by providing library service regardless of the type of institution or library serving these groups. It is anticipated that the new unit may have completed the necessary steps to complete the merger by the 1973 annual conference.

Reflecting the growing diversification of specialty and interest of the professional librarian, two new round tables were authorized by Council during its midwinter meeting in January, 1972. The Government Documents Round Table has attracted new members to ALA interested in a forum for discussion of problems and concerns. The group hopes to be instrumental in initiating and supporting programs increasing the availability, use, and bibliographic control of documents while contributing to the extension and improvement of the education and training of librarians working in the field.

The Federal Librarians Round Table is concentrating its attention on the promotion of library service and professional activity in the federal community with particular attention to the utilization of resources and the stimulation of research and development for federal libraries.

Council in both its midwinter meeting and annual conference sessions adopted a wide range of policy statements and action resolutions. For the first time in the association's history it undertook to investigate charges of racial discrimination in the employment, promotion, and training of minorities in the Library of Congress under a "Program of Action" adopted in 1971. The report of the investigation team was adopted in January, 1972, which in essence stated that "discrimination has not been applied by policy, but rather that policy has been ineffective in preventing discrimination from occurring in practice." The Library of Congress was called upon to initiate an affirmative action and a human relations program and upward programs for employees. The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry was directed to review action on the recommendations and report to Council in January, 1973. Also at the midwinter sessions Council approved plans for emphasis on legislation at their 1973 midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C.; reaffirmed their stand on the limits of legal liability of libraries and librarians for the copying of library materials by patrons; asked for a minimum of 20 percent of cable television capabilities for the extension and enhancement of library service; endorsed the federal Right to Read Program; resolved to embark on a program of development of major policy statements on discriminatory practices in the recruitment, employment, training, and promotion of library employees by creating a Committee on Equal Opportunity in Libraries; adopted an interpretation of the *Library Bill of Rights* which defined steps libraries are to take to avoid censorship problems; adopted and promoted a new *Freedom to Read* document; went on record in support of the Beacon Press after a series of "unwarranted exercise of government harassment and intimidation" upon Beacon's publication of a version of the *Pentagon Papers;* called for a White House Conference on Libraries in 1974; and called for a nationwide statistical survey of librarianship.

At the annual conference Council honored the memory of past president and library giant Verner W. Clapp; adopted an interpretation of the *Library Bill of Rights* which placed "all limitations in minors' access to library materials and services" in violation; condemned the harassment of Russian librarians Raiza Palatnik and Amaliat Trachtenberg by the Soviet government; supported Victor Marchetti in his attempts to publish a book on the Central Intelligence Agency; resolved that ALA have no affiliation, membership, or formal relationships with organizations which violate the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; directed Headquarters staff to report on the employment situation of librarians at the January 1973 meeting; directed the establishment of an information network on positions available for unemployed librarians; called on libraries to process their waste paper in the manner proscribed to make

it available for recycling; committed the association to a study of alternative tax-support possibilities for libraries and a report at the 1973 Las Vegas conference; and called for ALA to investigate the hiring practices of hotels used by the association for compliance to federal laws. In addition Council supported increased service to prisoners, a broadening of the base of participation in Friends to the Library programs; recognized the Women's History Research Center; endorsed child-care services at conferences; and activated a relief program for flood-damaged libraries.

Council authorized the formation of an ad hoc Joint Committee of the American Association of School Librarians and the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics to insure the increased use of media and sources of information as the U.S. changes to the metric system.

ALA's international activities were brightly colored by participation in the International Book Year activities. At the January meeting Council endorsed three IBY activities: (1) a bookmobile of the Americas project; (2) a Black Caucus project to provide cultural exchange opportunities between American and African librarians; and (3) an exchange between Fisk and Howard Universities in the U.S. and counterpart libraries from Botswana and Malawi.

The International Relations Committee saw the proceedings of their 1969 conference on *University Libraries in Japan and the United States* published in 1972 and participated in a follow-up conference at Wingspread Center in Racine, Wisconsin.

The third annual selection of U.S. children's books made to international repositories, by the International Relations Subcommittee of the Children's Services Division in cooperation with the International Board on Books for Young People, was announced. The Margaret Scoggin collections were placed in Quito, Ecuador; Accra, Ghana; Tehran, Iran; Karachi, Pakistan; Dar Es Salaam, Tanzania; and Caracas, Venezuela. In addition a compilation by Virginia Haviland of the annual CSD lists of *Children's Books of International Interest* was published by ALA in 1972. ALA also published French and Spanish translations of *The School Library* under the direction of the AASL International Relations Subcommittee which also produced a set of *Guidelines for Americans Hosting International Visitors to Schools.*

Other ALA international activities in addition to participation in the IFLA conference in Budapest, Hungary, in August included CSD representation at the biennial conference of the International Board on Books for Young People in Nice, France; AASL representation at the International Association of School Librarianship in London; and AASL representation at the Kassel Conference on School Libraries meeting in Germany.

The Library Administration Division approved the development of a five-year program to assist a limited number of foreign library schools to acquire LAD materials. Some twenty library education programs in Latin America participated in the initial program.

Publishing at ALA has broadened to include distribution of selected IFLA titles and the Harrassowitz publication *Libraries in the Federal Republic of Germany.*

ALA's Washington Office mounted several broad-based information programs during 1972 that resulted in June in a congressional vote to double appropriations for the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA) for fiscal 1973. Funds to be appropriated for the Elementary and Secondary Education Act were increased by Congress by $10 million. The total amount of $184.5 million for these two library programs was vetoed by President Nixon and in late December he announced that he expected an overall 10 percent reduction

Opinion Poll No. 1

Charter Flights for ALA Members

We feel that there are enough ALA members who would be interested in the benefits to be gained from group air travel to warrant polling you and passing on the information to C. J. Hoy, Conference Arrangements Office, so he may report to the Executive Board on the possibilities. Fill out the questionnaire and either tear it out or photocopy and send it to American Libraries, Opinion Poll No. 1, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. And if you have ideas that you would like to see used in some of our future polls, enclose them too.

1. Charter flights for ALA members, their spouses and dependent children under 21 years old, should be arranged by ALA to follow the annual conference_____, midwinter meeting_____, special occasions_____, not at all_____.

2. The flights should be priced at air fare only_____, include tour and hotel accommodations_____, or provide an option for both services_____.

3. The flights should cover one_____, two_____, or three weeks_____.

4. The point of entry for the charter flight should be London_____, Paris_____, Rome_____, Athens_____, Lisbon_____, other_____.

5. Special tours should be arranged for Japan_____, People's Republic of China_____, USSR_____, Australia and New Zealand_____, International Federation of Library Associations annual meeting in late August _____, other _____.

6. I would be interested_____, not interested_____, in tours which included visits to libraries.

7. I would_____, would not_____, be interested in group tours in the U.S. and Canada.

Comments _____

in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare appropriations from the 1972 fiscal level.

President Nixon signed into law (PL 92-318) authorization of federal funds through 1975 for college library resources, library training, and research. The law significantly amends the Higher Education Act of 1965 and authorizes a number of new programs in the area of consumer education, Indian education, student aid, ethnic heritage studies, and a new National Institute of Education. This change was actively endorsed through two and one-half years of ALA legislative work.

ALA has been continuing its involvement in the court case of *Williams & Wilkins* v. *the U.S.* wherein the National Library of Medicine is charged with allegedly violating copyright through its photocopying activities. An opinion issued by the U.S. Court of Claims Commissioner Davis has been refuted by ALA in a Brief of Exceptions in July and is awaiting the ruling of the full court.

ALA's Legislation Committee's Subcommittee on Copyright has been working with legal counsel and the Washington office staff in a series of meetings with publishers and other educational and library groups in an attempt to reach an agreement on the right of photocopying for interlibrary loan and the right of fair use for library patrons. These meetings are in anticipation of the reintroduction of a general copyright revision bill in early 1973.

ALA actively supported provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 enacted in March of 1972. Of particular interest was the extension of the coverage of Title VII of the Civil Rights act of 1964 to employees at all government levels, the Library of Congress, and educational institutions, including libraries.

ALA made presentations before the platform committees of both political parties in 1972 urging renewed support for the development of library services for all citizens and the calling of a White House Conference on Libraries in 1974.

The Federal Communications Commission's national regulations governing the development of cable television facilities prompted ALA to join a consortium of educational, public service, and community groups to stimulate awareness and response to the rules requiring cable franchisers to make channels available for public and educational uses.

Sharply increased postal rates received considerable attention from the Washington office in 1972 and the planned increase for book and library mailings was sharply reduced, thus saving library budgets considerable cost increases in the coming year.

Modification of existing copyright laws is being sought by the Legislation Committee. Legal materials under recent court decisions requiring that indigent inmates of correctional institutions have access to adequate legal materials has spurred the seeking of copyright modification in relation to legal materials to expedite service to prison inmates.

In addition to several important interpretations of the *Library Bill of Rights* already mentioned, ALA through the activities of the Intellectual Freedom Committee and the Freedom to Read Foundation expanded its operations through a class action suit filed in the U.S. District Court for central California challenging the state's Harmful Matter Statute which subjects librarians to prosecution for lending so-called obscene publications to minors. The grant of $14,000 awarded to the IFC in the ALA Goals Award Program is being used to establish a prototype educational workshop on intellectual freedom for state and regional leaders.

Minorities recruitment received a big boost in 1972 through the Illinois State Library offer of a $142,000 grant from LSCA funds for recruitment and library education of minority students in the Chicago area. The grant provides ALA with a minority recruitment specialist who will direct the local program and provide guidance for the development of similar programs throughout the nation. The Office for Recruitment has been stressing minorities recruitment, career counseling to provide realistic information on job opportunities, plus extensive public relations activities to increase awareness of the library profession.

AASL's School Library Manpower Project funded by nearly $1.2 million from the Knapp Foundation of North Carolina has entered its final phase and will report in full by August, 1973. The main thrust of the final stage is the funding of six experimental programs in school media education.

In a series of seminars started in 1968 the Information Science and Automation Division covered the administration and management of automated library activities, a MARC processing institute, and microforms, with a special seminar on telecommunications winding up the year's activities. A cooperative seminar between ISAD and the Library Education Division, and cosponsored by American Society for Information Science, designed a curriculum model for information science which is to be tried in selected field locations before being generally released and promoted.

A glance at some of the conferences and institutes, publications and documents produced in 1972 in the field of library materials and services is barely indicative of the influence ALA has in one year's time. "Total Community Library Service," an invitational conference; "Developing Services for the Total Community," a preconference institute by the Junior College Libraries Section; *Public Libraries in Cooperative Systems,* an ALA book; *Interlibrary Communications and Information Networks,* conference proceedings; *Media-Supported World Affairs Seminars,* guide for teachers; "Children's Books and the Changing World: New Criteria for Evaluation," preconference institute; "Books for Children, Preschool through Junior High School," a *Booklist* publication; a series of cross-media lists prepared by the Treatment of Minorities in Library Books Committee (begun in the June 15 *Booklist*); "Films for Spanish-Speaking and Spanish Culture Groups," a list from RASD; "Suppliers of Spanish-Language Materials," a list from RASD; *The Disadvantaged and Library Effectiveness,* a report of a study published by ALA; "Helping Minority Business: A List of Selected Materials," from RASD; *American Library Resources,* a 10-year supplement; *Strategy for Public Library Change,* a study from the Public Library Administration; *Bibliographic Control of Nonprint Media,* institute proceedings; *Periodicals for School Libraries,* an ALA book; *Serial Publications,* second edition; *A Multi-media Approach to Children's Literature,* an ALA book; *Print, Image and Sound,* essays of media of the '60s; *American Film Institute's Guide to College Film Courses,* an ALA book.

The Library Technology Program instituted testing of fourteen different plastic card catalog trays with wooden fronts; the Gaylord Series 8000 vinyl laminate card catalog cabinet; 50 wood and plastic chairs suitable for general library seating; and the effectiveness of film rejuvenation treatments. Previous testing results were announced during the year in *Library Technology Reports.*

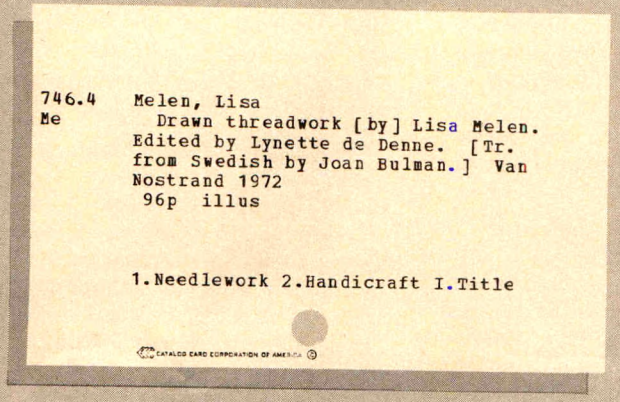
New Standards for Accreditation were adopted by Council and became effective in January, 1973. The Committee on Accreditation will revisit all accredited schools for evaluation under these new standards. A schedule will be announced after the spring meeting of the committee in March.

The American Library Association is the largest library educational association in the world and the above is only an indication of the scope and breadth of its activities and concerns.

—*GRS.*

CHOOSE FROM TWO GREAT CATALOG CARD SYSTEMS TO LOWER YOUR PROCESSING COSTS

JOSTEN'S 3C SYSTEM



746.4
Me

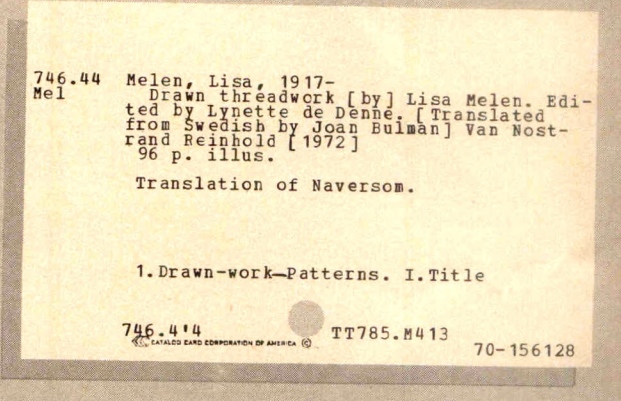
Melen, Lisa
Drawn threadwork [by] Lisa Melen. Edited by Lynette de Denne. [Tr. from Swedish by Joan Bulman.] Van Nostrand 1972
96p illus

1. Needlework 2. Handicraft I. Title

CATALOG CARD CORPORATION OF AMERICA ©

- Sears subject headings
- Abridged Dewey call numbers
- 190,000 titles professionally prepared and annotated where needed
- Ordered by author and title
- 23¢ per set

JOSTEN'S 3C/LC SYSTEM



746.44
Mel

Melen, Lisa, 1917-
Drawn threadwork [by] Lisa Melen. Edited by Lynette de Denne. [Translated from Swedish by Joan Bulman] Van Nostrand Reinhold [1972]
96 p. illus.

Translation of Naversom.

1. Drawn-work—Patterns. I. Title

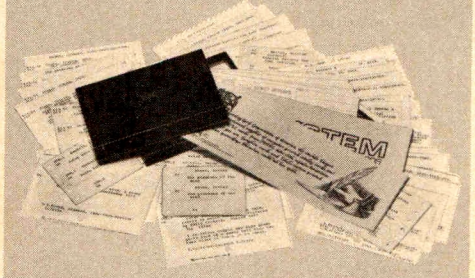
746.4'4 TT785.M413
70-156128

CATALOG CARD CORPORATION OF AMERICA ©

- LC subject headings
- LC or either full or abbreviated Dewey call numbers
- 215,000 titles from Library of Congress MARC tapes (prefix 68 and higher)
- Ordered by LC card number
- 29¢ per set

Both systems provide cards fully headed and with call numbers in place so that there is no typing for you to do. With each title, a set of processing labels for spine, book pocket and card is included. You can select from an infinite variety of call number options including variations in LC call number format. It is easy to order cards from either system as no special forms are required, no lists to check, no alphabetizing to do. Your cards come back to your library fast because our turn-around time is typically 72 hours from the receipt of your order.

Josten's CATALOG CARD CORP. OF AMERICA 888 E. 80th St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55420/Phone 612-854-3113



FREE SAMPLE KIT

YES! Please rush me your free catalog card and label sample kit.
Call numbers used in my library (check one only) ☐ Dewey ☐ LC
Subject headings used in my library (check one only) ☐ Sears ☐ LC

NAME _____ TITLE _____

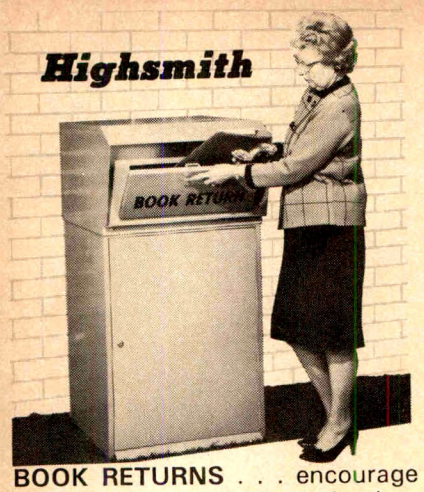
SCHOOL OR LIBRARY _____ PHONE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

The Forward Look in Library Systems, Services and Supplies ✻ Josten's Library Services Div.

Highsmith



BOOK RETURNS . . . encourage prompt return of library books

At school entrances and street curbs, these low cost book deposits encourage borrowers to return books sooner. As a result, you buy fewer copies of expensive books. With roll-out depressible trucks. Also built-in book drops. See our general catalog.

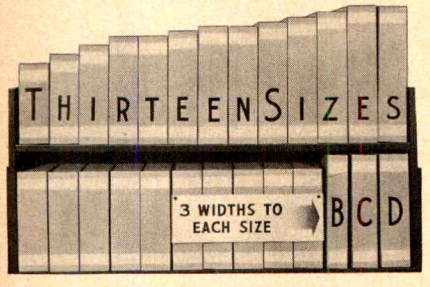
***FREE!* Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

Magafiles

LOW COST PERIODICAL AND PAMPHLET FILES



Sturdy—Attractive—Unique

ALL SIZES SAME PRICE

FREE SAMPLE MAGAFILE sent upon request. You will receive it by return mail along with handy size-chart and additional details. No obligation or salesman follow-up.

Magafiles sell themselves

THE MAGAFILE CO.
422 Industrial Drive
Maryland Heights, Mo. 63043

announcements

Six environmental bibliographies have been prepared by the State Library of Ohio and issued by the Ohio Department of Natural Resources. The series is available from the State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43215. 25 cents is requested to cover the cost of postage and handling.

A calendar of 1973 conferences and institutes offered by Urban Information Interpreters, Inc. is available from UII. All classes are held in the firm's headquarters in College Park, Maryland. For a complete schedule and application forms write to Post Office Box AH, College Park, MD 20740.

Trinity University, San Antonio, was recipient of the 6,700 volume Texas Natural Resources Carl G. Malott Library. Portions of the library will be housed in the Malott room of the Chapman Graduate Library, and the remainder of the collection will be incorporated into Trinity's collection. The Texas Natural Resources Foundation was founded in 1941 for the purpose of "rendering aid to the citizens of Texas in the conservation and development of natural resources."

The eighteenth edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification will be the subject of the 1973 colloquium of the School of Library and Information Science at the State University of New York at Albany. The fifth in an annual series, the colloquium will be held April 24 and 25, and will feature invited papers dealing with practical and theoretical problems in the use of the Dewey Classification. Further details are available from Professor Gordon Stevenson, School of Library and Information Science, State University of New York, Albany, NY 12222.

The 10th Annual Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing will be held April 29 to May 2, 1973. Conducted by the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, the clinic will be held in the Illini Union Building on campus. Registration forms and information are available from Leonard E. Sigler, Clinic Supervisor, OS-83, 116 Illini Hall, University of Illinois, Champaign, IL 61820.

The second May Massee Workshop will be held at Kansas State Teachers College, Emporia, June 18–22. The workshop theme will be "Imagination." Inquiries should be addressed to Workshop Director, Dept. of Librarianship, Kansas State Teachers College, 1200 Commercial St., Emporia, KS 66801.

A two-day workshop on the cataloging of and bibliographic access to nonprint material will be held April 5–6 at Central Washington State College, Ellensburg. Additional information is available from Mr. J. E. Baldi, Office of Continuing Education, Central Washington State College, Ellensburg, WA 98926.

Bennett J. Mintz/Public Relations, 16161 Ventura Blvd., Suite 214, Encino, CA 91316, has created a new library services division to produce radio and television public service materials for use by libraries. Anna Sklar, former public relations director of the Los Angeles Public Library, is director of the new division at bjm/pr.

The Catholic University of America has received the papers of the late Aloisius Cardinal Muench who was appointed Apostolic Visitator for Germany after World War II by Pope Pius XII. The Muench papers deal primarily with the postwar period when the cardinal served both the Vatican and the U.S. government in securing aid for German reconstruction.

An institute on research in the field of reading will be held May 20–23 at the Allerton House, Monticello, Illinois. The institute is co-sponsored by the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science and the Division of University Extension. Details are available from Leonard E. Sigler, Institute Supervisor (OS-72), 116 Illini Hall, Champaign, IL 61820.

The Professional Welfare Committee of the Minnesota Library Association is soliciting funds to cover the legal costs in appealing dismissal of Cleo McDonald and Avis Boe by the Polk County Library Board. Checks should be made to the McDonald-Boe fund and sent to the Minnesota Library Association, Professional Welfare Committee, c/o Margaret Bosshardt, Marshall-Lyon County Library, Marshall, MN 56258. Background information on this situation may be found in *The Lakeland Librarian*, Summer 1972, or obtained from Joseph Schwartz, MLA Professional Welfare Committee, Duluth Campus Library, University of Minnesota, Duluth, MN 55812.

A microfiche containing metric conversion tables is available free upon request from the GAF Corporation, Office Systems Division, Customer Service Department, 140 West 51st St., New York, NY 10020.

The *Technical Book Review Index*, published by the Special Libraries Association, has been expanded with its January 1973 issue. *TBRI* now quotes reviews from periodicals in all scientific, technical, and medical subjects (clinical medicine excepted). The life sciences and mathematics have also been added to the journal's scope. Subscription price remains unchanged at $16 per year in the U.S. and Canada; $17.50 elsewhere.

A one-day workshop, "Sources for the Seventies," sponsored by the Illinois Chapter, Special Libraries Association, will be held March 30 at the Drake Hotel in Chicago. For reservations contact William D. Murphy, Librarian, Kirkland & Ellis, 2900 Prudential Plaza, Chicago, IL 60601, by March 16. Hotel reservations should be sent directly to the Drake Hotel, Chicago, IL 60611.

The first periodical devoted to art librarianship made its debut last September. *Worldwide Art and Library Newsletter*, published monthly during the academic year, will feature news of the ALA/ACRL/Art Section, the College Art Association/Art Libraries Session, and the SLA/Museums, Arts, and Humanities Division. Rates are $5 per year (nine issues). For information contact Stewart Marks, Worldwide Books, Inc., 1075 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, MA 02215.

Site for the first computerized hookup with the New York Times Information Bank is the University of Pittsburgh. Costs have been underwritten by the *New York Times*. The service allows Pitt faculty and students to use the information bank designed to provide reporters with computerized access to news appearing in the *Times*, and to selected material from other publications.

Audio cassette recordings of speakers' presentations and complete printed proceedings are available for the 1972 Invitational Conference on Testing Problems, sponsored by the Educational Testing Service. Cassettes cost $5 each, and *Proceedings* costs $2. To order contact Invitational Conference on Testing Problems, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, NJ 08540

The Learning Resources Center, College of DuPage, has produced two films available for purchase or preview. *A Place to Learn* describes the LRC, and *A First Look at Computers*, introduces computer systems in nine minutes. For brochures write to Betty Colona, Film Dept., Learning Resources Center, College of DuPage, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137.

"Media Integration in Academic Libraries" is the theme of the 1973 Institute of the Library Association, City University of New York, to be held April 19. For further information contact Betty Seifert, City College Library, 135th St. & Convent Ave., New York, NY 10031.

The University of Toledo announces publication of the Union List of Microforms in Ohio State-Assisted Universities, compiled by Irene Schubert and Alice Weaver. Copies are available for $3.50 from University of Toledo Libraries, 2801 W. Bancroft St., Toledo, OH 43606.

Books recently published in Italy of special interest to Americans are listed in a four-page supplement to the newsletter of the Instituto Italiano di Cultura. The newsletter is free and copies may be obtained from the Instituto Italiano di Cultura, 686 Park Ave., New York, NY 10021.

Race Relations Reporter, a magazine and newsletter service covering aspects of race relations in the U.S., is again available on subscription at $10 a year. For further information write Race Relations Information Center, Circulation Dept., Box 12156, Nashville, TN 37212.

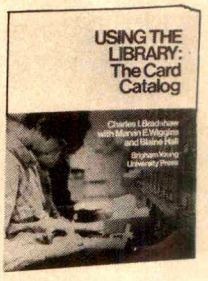
The Texas Criminal Justice Council has awarded a grant of $67,285 to the computer-based Criminal Justice Reference Library at the University of Texas (Austin) School of Law. The grant will allow further development of the Selective Dissemination of Information program, which supplies information needs of Texas law enforcement officials, district attorneys, public defender offices, and any individual wanting information in the area of criminal justice.

The Rutgers University Board of Governors has established a visiting scholar program fund in honor of Ralph R. Shaw, former dean of Rutgers Graduate School of Library Service. Tax-deductible contributions may be made payable to the Ralph R. Shaw Visiting Scholar Program Fund, Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers University, 189 College Ave., New Brunswick, NJ 08903.

The New York Public Library announces publication of 150 caricatures of theatrical greats by Al Frueh in *Frueh on the Theatre: Theatrical Caricatures 1906–1962*. Paperbound editions are $6.50, and there is a limited hard-cover edition at $12.50 available from Library Sales Office, Room 50A, New York Public Library, 5th Ave. at 42nd St., New York, NY 10018.

The Council on Library Resources has awarded a three-year grant of $210,505 to the Office of University Library Studies of the Association of Research Libraries. The grant will enable the office to

Finally. A usable instructional guide to the card catalog. It's the first in a proposed series of instructional library programs published by Brigham Young University Press.



USING THE LIBRARY: The Card Catalog, deals with six aspects of the card catalog: (1) filing rules, (2) call numbers, (3) cross referencing, (4) author, title, and subject cards, (5) tracings, and (6) the book, **Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress.**

Three main divisions of the material include pretest, workbook, and posttest. The tests are designed to be self-administered and self-scored.

USING THE LIBRARY: The Card Catalog cuts library instructional time, provides measurable results, and lightens the instructor's teaching load. It deserves your attention.

Brigham Young University Press
Publication Sales 205 UPB
Provo, Utah 84601

I would like _____ copies of **USING THE LIBRARY: The Card Catalog** at $1.95 each. I am enclosing a check or money order for $_____. (Libraries 10% discount) ISBN 0-8425-0817-1
California residents add 5% sales tax.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

carry on its program of strengthening management capability of research and large academic libraries. The council has also approved a two-year, $70,000 grant to the New England Interstate Library District to help establish a New England Document Conservation Center.

The Mountain-Plains Library Association will sponsor a Leadership Conference on Interlibrary Cooperation May 23–24 in Lyons, Colorado. For information write Laura Berge, Panhandle Library Network, Scottsbluff Public Library, Scottsbluff, NE 69361.

Dealing with translations in libraries is the subject of a special workshop sponsored by the Rio Grande Chapter of the Special Libraries Association to be held in Albuquerque April 26–27. For information contact Ann H. Beyer, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, P.O. Box 1663, Los Alamos NM 87544.

An emergency loan fund for students has been established in memory of Dr. Gurdial S. Pannu at the School of Library Science, University of Alberta. Those wishing to contribute may send checks payable to the Gurdial S. Pannu Memorial Fund, c/o School of Library Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6G 2J4.

The thirteenth annual Wrangler Awards competition has been announced by the National Cowboy Hall of Fame and Western Heritage Center, Oklahoma City. The awards honor the drama and heritage of the Old West, and any individual, organization, or company may enter best western reproductions, publications, or compositions released or published between January 1, 1972 and April 1, 1973. Awards are offered in such categories as factual television, fiction television, music, art book, novel, etc. For complete details write to Western Heritage Awards, National Cowboy Hall of Fame, 1700 N.E. 63rd St., Oklahoma City, OK 73111.

Selected Professional Readings

Proceedings of the LARC Computer-Based Unit Cost Studies Institute. Edited by H. William Axford. Tempe: LARC Association, 1972. 91 pp., paper. Available from LARC Association, P.O. Box 27234, Tempe, AZ 85282. $5.

Conservation of Library Materials: A Manual and Bibliography on the Care, Repair and Restoration of Library Materials. Second Edition. Volume II: Bibliography. By George Martin Cunha and Dorothy Grant Cunha. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1972. 428 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $11. LC 77-163871. ISBN 0-8108-0525-1.

Canadian Books 1970–1971. Compiled by the Committee on Canadian Books of the Young People's Section, Canadian Library Association. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1972. 36 pp., paper. Available from Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1P 5E3. $1.25. ISBN 0-88802-087-2.

Books in Canada 1972: Papers Presented at a Symposium on the Canadian Book at the Canadian Library Ass'n. Conference, Regina, 13–14 June 1972. Edited by Basil Stuart-Stubbs. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1972. 37 pp., paper. Available from Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1P 5E3. $2.50. ISBN 0-88802-086-4.

Education for Urban Information Practice. By James Welbourne. Urban Information Series Publication No. 1. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1972. 84 pp., paper. Available from Urban Information Interpreters Inc., P.O. Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $7.50.

Combating Racism. Urban Information Series Publication No. 5. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1972. 35 pp., paper. Available from Urban Information Interpreters Inc., P.O. Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $5.

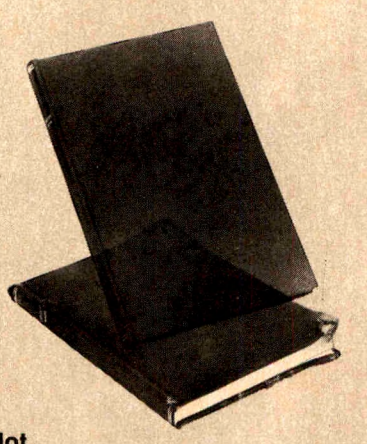
A Bureaucracy Kit. By Mary Lee Bundy. Urban Information Series Publication No. 4. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1972. 51 pp., paper. Available from Urban Information Interpreters Inc., P.O. Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $5.

Urban Information Handling: An Instructional Manual. Urban Information Series Publication No. 3. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1972. 51 pp., paper. Available from Urban Information Interpreters Inc., P.O. Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $5.

Challenges to the System. By Mary Lee Bundy. Urban Information Series Publication No. 2. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1972. 50 pp., paper. Available from the Urban Information Interpreters Inc., P.O. Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $5.

The Antiquarian Booktrade: An International Directory of Subject Specialists. Compiled by B. Donald Grose. Metu-

New lease on life...



Every worn-out book in your library can receive a new lease on life if rebound in accordance with the LBI Standard for library binding. Not only will you save the book, but you'll save your library almost $50.00 every time you rebind a title, rather than continually replace it. A book rebound by a Certified Library Binder will provide an average of 92.4 circulations, compared to only 26.7 circulations for a new book.
Our latest brochure, "The Importance of an Adequate Binding Budget," tells the full story. Write for your free copy today.

LBI Library Binding Institute
50 Congress Street, Boston, Mass. 02109

chen: Scarecrow Press, 1972. 176 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $5. LC 72-6996. ISBN 0-8108-0544-8.

Selected Reference Materials

Environmental Information Sources: Engineering and Industrial Applications. A Selected Annotated Bibliography. Compiled by Carole Schildhauer. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1972. 50 pp., paper. Available from Special Libraries Association, Order Department, 235 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10003. $3.80. LC 72-9381. ISBN 0-87111-216-7.

About 100 Books . . . A Gateway to Better Intergroup Understanding. By Ann G. Wolfe. New York: Institute of Human Relations, 1972. 47 pp., paper. Available from Institute of Human Relations, American Jewish Committee, 165 E. 56th Street, New York. NY 10022. 75¢.

New Acronyms and Initialisms: 1972 Supplement to Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary. Edited by Ellen T. Crowley. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1972. 129 pp., paper. Available from Gale Research Company, Boot Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $15. LC 76-127924.

Record and Tape Reviews Index 1971. Compiled by Antoinette O. Maleady. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 234 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $7.50. LC 72-3355. ISBN 0-8108-0522-7.

Best Books on the Stock Market: An Analytical Bibliography. By Sheldon Zerden. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 168 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $12.95. LC 72-8275. ISBN 0-8352-0547-9.

Archives of American Art: A Directory of Resources. Edited by Garnett McCoy. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 163 pp., cloth. Available from the R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $20. LC 72-5125. ISBN 0-8352-0598-3.

1973 the American Almanac: The U.S. Book of Facts, Statistics & Information. 93rd edition. [The *Statistical Abstract of the U.S.* prepared by the Bureau of the Census, U. S. Department of Commerce.] New York: Grosset & Dunlap, Inc., 1972. 1017 pp., paper. Available from Grosset & Dunlap Publishers, 51 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010. $2.95.

A Directory of State Agency Libraries and Information Centers in Tallahassee, Florida. Tallahassee: Florida Chapter, Special Libraries Association, 1972. Available from John A. Riggs, Division Library Manager, Division of Planning and Evaluation, Department of Health and Rehabilitative Services, Room 202B, 310 Blount Street, Tallahassee, FL 32304. $1.

Financial Assistance for Library Education: Academic Year 1973–1974. Library Education Division, American Library Association. Chicago: American Library Association, 1972. 50 pp., paper. Available from Order Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Free. ISBN 0-8389-6177-0.

Gebbie Press All-in-One Directory. New Paltz: Gebbie Press, 1973. 520 pp., paper. Available from Gebbie Press, Box 1000, New Paltz, NY 12561. $40.

Publications of Libraries

Reference Aids in Canadian History in the University of Toronto Library (Humanities and Social Sciences Division). Compiled by Jane Clark. Reference Series No. 14. Toronto: University of Toronto Library, 1972. 75 pp., paper. Available from Reference Department, University of Toronto Library, Toronto, Canada M5S 1A5. $5.

A Researcher's Guide to African Materials in the John Willard Brister Library at Memphis State University with Supplementary Data of Interest to Africanists. Compiled by Dalvan M. Coger. Memphis: Brister Library, Memphis State University, 1972. 202 pp., paper. Available from Acquisitions Department, John W. Brister Library, Memphis State University, Memphis, TN 38152. $5.

The Library Group. Olympia: Evergreen State College, 1972. 87 pp., paper. Limited copies available from Evergreen State College Library Group, Evergreen State College Library, Olympia, WA 98505.

Public Library Use Study. Public Library Centennial Survey Committee: Grand Rapids: Grand Rapids Public Library, 1972. 40 pp., paper. Available from Public Relations Office, Grand Rapids Public Library, Grand Rapids, MI 49502. $1.

St. Catharines Public Library Study: Study for Future Development Library Service in St. Catharines. By Margaret Beckman. St. Catharines: Public Library, 1972. 47 pp., paper. Available from St. Catharines Public Library, Church Street, St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada. $6.

How much can a subscription agency save your library

In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

Easy, handy, safe—

AUTO-PAGE BOOK RETURN

Simple book return procedure means fewer overdues and a higher lending volume.

Boardman's Auto Page serves borrowers right from their cars, gives 24-hour book return service. Its spring lowering device eliminates damage to books, and the handsome steel construction resists both weather and theft.

Priced so low that every library can afford several. For further information and pricing, write today to:

The BOARDMAN Company
P. O. Box 26088
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73126
Phone (405) 634-5434

Meetings

The following meetings have been announced: *Information Industry Association,* Philadelphia, April 1–4, *Texas Library Association,* Fort Worth, April 4–7; *Oklahoma Library Association,* Tulsa, April 5–7; *Association for Educational Communications and Technology,* Las Vegas, Nevada, April 8–13; *Alabama Library Association,* Huntsville, April 11–14; *Illinois Association of School Librarians,* St. Louis, Missouri, April 12–14; *Missouri Association of School Librarians* (spring conference), Columbia, April 13–14; *Catholic Library Association,* Denver, April 23–26; *Junior College Libraries,* Rockford, Illinois, April 26–28; *Wyoming Library Association,* Casper, April 26–28; *Pennsylvania School Library Association,* Kutztown, April 27–28; *Vermont Library Association,* April 27–28; *Florida Library Association,* St. Petersburg, May 2; *Idaho Library Association,* Boise, May 3–5; *Kansas Library Association,* Topeka, May 3–4; *New Jersey Library Association,* Atlantic City, May 3–5; *Council on Library Technology,* Louisville, Kentucky, May 10–12; *Maryland Library Association,* Silver Spring, May 10–11; *Montana Library Association,* Billings, May 10–13; *Washington Library Association,* Ocean Shores, May 10–12; *Massachusetts Library Association,* Hyannis, May 17–18; *Medical Library Association,* Kansas City, Missouri, May 27–31; *Special Libraries Association,* Pittsburgh, June 10–14; *Missouri Library Association,* St. Louis, September 26–29; *Iowa Library Association,* Iowa City, October 10–12; *Michigan Library Association,* Detroit, October 10–12; *South Carolina Library Association,* Myrtle Beach, October 11–13; *Arkansas Library Association,* Little Rock, October 14–16; *American Records Management Association,* Philadelphia, October 21–24; *American Society for Information Science,* Los Angeles, October 21–25; *Middle Atlantic Regional Library Federation,* Atlantic City, New Jersey, October 24–28; *Mississippi Library Association,* Jackson, October 24–26.

Officers

The following organizations have elected 1972–73 officers: *South Carolina Junior Members Round Table:* Barry Baker, chairman; James B. Johnson, Jr., vice-chairman and chairman-elect; Ilene Nelson, secretary-treasurer. *Delaware Library Association:* Gladys Jamison, president; Gloria Rabinowitz, vice-president; Jane E. Hukill, secretary; Lee Steele, treasurer. al

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement.

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue.**

EQUIPMENT

USED bookmobile wanted. Please send details concerning age, condition, mileage, size, capacity, etc. Polaroid photograph would be helpful. Write B-647.

FOR SALE: Used circulation desk, matching swivel stool, table-type newspaper rack. Sjostrom 200 Series; 9 units; interchangeable; good condition. Write or call Hunterdon County Library, Flemington, NJ 08822. Phone 201 782-4218. Will accept reasonable offer.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

WANTED: Lond. Times Lit. Suppl. Jan. 1965–April 1972; Kirkus Reviews 1933–72; NY Herald Trib. Bk. Rev. 1924–67; Bookman (Amer.) 1895–1933 and (Brit.) 1891–1934; Review of Reviews (Amer.) 1890–1937 and (Brit.) 1890–1936. **Complete runs wanted.** Bound sets preferred **if** front covers & ads have **not** been removed. Abraham Fabian, 990 5th Ave., New York, NY 10021. (212) 249-0831.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

NIGERIAN PUBLICATIONS. The current national bibliography of Nigeria lists all publications received under the Legal Deposit law as provided for by the Publications Ordinance, 1950 and later by the National Library Decree (no. 29) 1970. The bibliography, as its name indicates, contains the literary output of Nigeria, and also includes works by Nigerian authors published outside Nigeria and other publications on Nigeria from all over the world. It was initiated by the University of Ibadan in 1953 and taken over by the National Library of Nigeria in 1970. Publications listed in this bibliography are cataloged with full bibliographic details including subject headings, and classified by both the Library of Congress and the Dewey Decimal Classification Schemes. The publication has hitherto been issued weekly with quarterly and annual cumulations. From the 1st of January, 1973, **Nigerian Publications** will be renamed **The National Bibliography of Nigeria** and will appear monthly with half yearly and annual cumulations. The subscriptions have therefore been revised accordingly and with effect from that date will be as follows: **Monthly issues:** Nigeria N10.50 p.a.; Overseas N12.00 p.a. **Half yearly and annual cumulation:** Nigeria N6.00 p.a.; Overseas N7.00 p.a. **Annual volume only:** Nigeria N4.00 p.a. Overseas N5.00 p.a. All subscriptions should be addressed to The Director, National Library of Nigeria, 4 Wesley St., P.M.B. 12626, Lagos, Nigeria.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

IRREGULAR serials are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 **see** references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

MICROFILM cartridges and viewers from Xerox. Write W. Johnson, Department AL, 300 Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

BRITISH books. All publishers. Thousands in stock. British Book Centre, Inc., 996 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10021.

BOOKS circulate when users can find them. Cross references can double circulation by guiding users to their topics and by suggest-

ing similar topics. The Woods Cross Reference Card System for school and public libraries contains over 1300 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards selected from **Sears** for the general library collection by William E. Woods + manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

PAPERBACKS for children's department. 1,000 titles, 25% discount. For catalog, write Book Fairs, 1280 Boston, Aurora, CO 80010.

POSITIONS WANTED

MS IN LIBRARY SCIENCE, March 1973, wants entry-level position in university or community college library. Have paraprofessional experience in a university acquisitions department and eight years' teaching experience in elementary grades. Write B-649-W.

SKILLED ADMINISTRATOR, MSLS, 8 years experience accrued in special and academic libraries. Background also includes 3 years of university-level teaching. Seeks directorship or responsible administrative staff position. Write B-646-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

NATIONWIDE

PENNSYLVANIA. Experienced librarians needed now! Library Career Consultants need experienced librarians in all categories to fill existing job vacancies, nationally. Send your resume immediately; it will be treated with the utmost confidence. Send to John J. Donahoe, Mng. Dir., Library Career Consultants, 915 Saxonburg Blvd., Ste. 212, Pittsburgh, PA 15223.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. Head, area studies department. Broad knowledge of the general subject area, its bibliographic tools, current publishers output and bibliographic search procedures is required. The candidate should have at least 3 years' experience in a university library area studies department, a master's degree in an appropriate subject area or 6 or more years' appropriate experience in reference and bibliographic service. The candidate must have demonstrated supervisory capability through 3 or more years of successful experience. Salary $12,000. Apply to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., Rm. 100, Ernest Stevenson Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

MASSACHUSETTS. Hampshire College, Amherst, seeks a **director of the library center** effective 1 July, 1973. Imagination, administrative experience, and professional education needed to administer an experimenting library. Minimum salary, $20,000. The center, described in **The Making of a Library** by R.S. Taylor, includes a library, gallery, and television production facilities. Please include with resume a statement on your perceptions of what the center should be and how it might be developed. Send letter and resume to Dean Leonard Glick, Hampshire College, Amherst, MS 01002.

TEXAS. Learning resources center director/ head librarian. Supervise and continue development of small but growing college library/ learning resources center. Work with faculty on instructional materials development. Located near Dallas on new campus. Four-year private, nonprofit, coeducational, business-oriented college. Applicants must have ALA-accredited master's degree in library science; college library/learning resources center experience desirable. Twelve-month contract, fringe benefits, professional development encouraged; salary $7,500 per year or higher, depending upon qualifications. January 1973 opening. Send resume to Dr. John E. Tirrell, Vice-President, Academic and Student Services, Northwood Institute, P.O. Box 58, Cedar Hill, TX 75104.

CALIFORNIA. Assistant head, serials department. Must have wide experience, prefer five years, in serials acquisitions and processing. Some serials cataloging or reference experience. Must have at least three years' successful administrative experience; MLS. Salary range, associate librarian $10,824–$15,204. Apply before March 1, 1973 to Keith C. Blean, Assistant University Librarian, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

CALIFORNIA. Associate director of state university library serving over 29,000 students and 1,500 faculty. Major responsibility for all internal operations. All collections are housed in one main library with six subject reference departments. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS. Experience: 5 years of library administration, preferably in academic setting. Salary $18,732–$22,764. Contact Chas. J. Boorkman, Library Director, California State University, Long Beach, CA 90840. An equal opportunity employer.

OKLAHOMA. Director. University Libraries, University of Oklahoma. Full faculty appointment with status of dean, Ph.D. preferred, recent administrative experience in large academic or research library. 1.3 million volumes, 20,000 enrollment. Salary $23,000–$27,000 plus fringe benefits; beginning July 1. An equal opportunity employer. Resume: Dr. John W. Morris, Chmn., Search Committee, Department of Geography, Dale Hall Tower, 455 West Lindsey, Rm. 804, Norman, OK 73069.

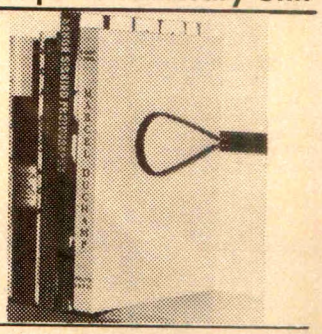
IOWA. University librarian, Drake University Director of Libraries, Des Moines, Iowa. Several years' successful administrative experience, preferably academic library; MLS; Ph.D. desirable but not essential; service orientation. University of 7,000 students, nine colleges. Assoc. prof. rank; salary minimum $17,000 negotiable on basis of qualifications. Equal opportunity employer. Apply by resume to Dr. Curtis Page, Chairman, Search Committee, Drake University, Des Moines, IA 50311.

MICHIGAN. Head of catalog department, Wayne State University Library, to direct work of 15 professionals, 25 paraprofessionals and clerical assistants plus 15,000 annual hours of part-time student assistants. Annual acquisitions range from 90,000 to 100,000 volumes per year, exclusive of microtext. Qualifications: MLS, three to five years cataloging experience in research library, knowledge of LC classification, demonstrates supervisory ability. Position available immediately. Salary up to $18,000 depending upon qualifications. Benefits: T.I.A.A.-C.R.E.F. retirement; social security; health, hospital and life insurance partially subsidized; liberal sick leave. Wayne State University is an equal opportunity employer. Write to Robert T. Grazier, Associate Director, Wayne State University Libraries, Detroit, MI 48202.

NEW YORK. Head of reference (new position). Deadline for submitting resumes, March 1, 1973. Requires MLS plus 2nd master's and minimum of 4 years' experience in academic library. Appointment at rank of Associate Librarian; salary negotiable with minimum of $12,500 for 12 months. Equal opportunity employer. Liberal fringe benefits. New building in 1973. Semi-rural location near Rochester & Buffalo, N.Y. Address inquiries and resumes to: Dr. George W. Cornell, Director, Drake Memorial Library, SU College, Brockport, NY 14420.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Make Any Shelf An Adjustable Library Unit



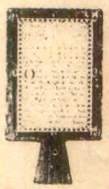
Unique tracked back-channels adapt to any shelf. Easily attachable with screwdriver to slotted standards, directly to wall, or back of bookcase. Slim, decorative stops slide along track with pinch of the fingers; release and they lock in place, can't tip or slip with exerted pressure. A pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allows easy dividing of books by type. Variety of sizes, colors. ALSO AVAILABLE: walnut-finished tracked shelving, using same adjustable stops.

protect A-BOOK

Write **MERLIN MFG. CORP.,** Dept. AL3
3545 N. Clark, Chicago 60657

Quantity Discounts to Libraries

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS



depend on

The Horn Book Magazine
for book selection.

- Reviews of current books.
- Articles about children's literature.

Send for a sample copy.
THE HORN BOOK, INC.
Dept. A, 585 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02116

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed •
Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:
Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

Services

VIRGINIA. Institutional consultant position open for consultant to work in developing statewide programs for prisons and hospitals, hdqtrs. in Richmond. Position requires graduation from accredited library school and 5 years of experience, 2 of which must have been in developing institutional library programs. An equal opportunity employer. Salary range $10,992–$14,328. Apply to Personnel Manager, Virgniia State Library, Richmond, VA 23219.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

TEXAS. Head, periodicals and government documents division. Supervisory work in a state and federal depository library. Requires ALA-accredited MLS, 2 years of library experience after MLS, advanced experience with government documents and expert knowledge of them. Salary range $776–$991. Send resume to the City of Fort Worth Personnel Department, 1000 Throckmorton Street, Fort Worth, TX 76102.

MASSACHUSETTS. Librarian in the industrial community of Gardner, Mass.; population, 20,000. Salary range $9,377–$10,602. Experience preferred but not necessary. MLS from ALA-accredited institution required. All applicants address queries to Richard H. Greenwood, President, Board of Trustees, Levi Heywood Memorial Library, Gardner, MS 01440.

FLORIDA. County library director needed to complete organization of Sarasota County federated library system. Headquarters library, two affiliated libraries, bookmobile with another projected, and a projected branch. Million-dollar headquarters library building now in planning stage. Need director immediately to work with architect and consultant on new building. Require personality capable of promoting library cooperation and selling county library support. This is a challenging opportunity. Future regional system planned. Salary range $8,000–$12,000 dependent upon experience and ability. Sarasota County is the cultural center of the Florida West Coast; artist's colony and writer's groups, symphony orchestra, Performing Arts Auditorium, Ringling Museum of Art, new college, theatre groups, and fine community support for library improvement. Send resume to Personnel Department, Sarasota County, P.O. Box 8, Sarasota, FL 33578.

ILLINOIS. Head, catalog department. Supervise staff of six in adaptation of LC cards, original cataloging, catalog & records maintenance, etc. Appropriate experience desirable. U.S. Citizenship and master's degree from accredited library school. Salary $10,486–$12,746. Standard fringe benefits. Write, enclosing resume and references, to City Librarian, Decatur Public Library, 247 E. North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

VIRGINIA. Library director. Position open approx. June 1973 for regional library serving three counties and a university city with a combined population of 100,000 and enjoying excellent community relations. Annual budget $360,000; staff of 31. Facilities include old but attractive main library, one new large branch, four small branches, two bookmobiles. New main library planned within next few years. Salary approximately $16,000. MLS plus ten years' experience in public libraries (five supervisory) required. Direct inquiries to Library Director Committee, P.O. Box 1585, Charlottesville, VA 22901.

INDIANA. Assistant director, open July 1. Executive officer to the director, in charge of personnel program and general coordinator of services. MLS degree from accredited library school plus 5 years of experience of increasing responsibility including 1 year in library serving 100,000 population and 2 years in administrative position. Salary is $12,506. Apply to Ralph A. Van Handel, Director, Gary Public Library, Gary, IN 46402.

IOWA. Director, public library serving 30,000 population. Annual budget of $130,000, staff of 11 full-time, 9 part-time. Member of regional library system. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school plus significant relevant professional and administrative experience. Salary $8,000 up depending on qualifications. Send resume to Michael Vinyard, President, Board of Trustees, Ottumwa Public Library, Box 247, Ottumwa, IA 52501.

CALIFORNIA. City librarian. The City of Burbank is inviting applications from broadly experienced, professionally trained candidates strong on organizational ability and creative program development. Must be able to demonstrate from past professional work history the talent to communicate changes to employees and motivate them to take the necessary action to achieve program goals. Requires college degree and one year of library training at an ALA-accredited library school and 5 years' professional library experience. Salary $22,716 annually plus management incentive program for outstanding service. Outstanding fringe benefit and retirement program. Position to be filled as soon as suitable person located. Apply to Personnel Department, 275 E. Olive, Burbank, CA. By mail write P.O. Box 6459, Burbank, CA 91505. By phone, call 213 849-1231, ext. 244.

CALIFORNIA. Assistant city librarian, $890–$1,082. ALA-accredited LS degree and 4 years of progressively responsible experience in professional library work. Experience in a public library system desirable. Adult services, book selection, administration. Library staff includes 4 librarians, 6 clerks. New 24,000 sq. ft. bldg. to be constructed in 1973. Southern California coastal city, delightful year-around climate. For information and application contact Personnel Office, 1825 Strand Way, Coronado, CA 92118. Telephone 714 435-2211.

MISSISSIPPI. Director county library system. Immediate opening. Accredited MLS and five years experience in public library administration. $15,000–$20,000. Will direct operation and expansion of system involving four autonomous public libraries plus branches. Active extension program including bookmobile. Experienced staff. Beautiful 1966 headquarters building overlooking Gulf of Mexico at Gulfport, Mississippi. 70 miles to New Orleans and Mobile. Population 135,000 and growing rapidly. Hospitalization insurance and state retirement plan. Send application and personnel resume to B. W. Finkbiner, Acting Director, Harrison County Library System, P.O. Box 4018, Gulfport, MS 39501.

INDIANA. Head librarian for progressive township public library, serving 40,000, from new $750,000 facility with staff of 13, including bookmobile service. Located in beautiful Ohio River Valley in Southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Salary range $9,000-$13,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Mrs. J. A. Munich, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville Township Public Library, P.O. Box 548, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

CALIFORNIA. Wanted: **Library director** for public library in rapidly growing city (population 40,000) of Southern Los Angeles County. Minimum of master's degree in library science (or equivalent) required. Background experience: at least 5 years of progressively responsible administrative capacities in professional modern libraries. Must have demonstrated abilities to: select staff; plan, organize, direct, evaluate, and review the library's resources, services, and program; ascertain the community's library needs and to develop a selection policy responsive to those needs. Must be conversant with multimedia approaches to procedures and technical innovations. Salary range $1,213–$1,512 per month. Records of demonstrated accomplishments will be carefully reviewed. Write B-637.

Services

IOWA. Regional libraries **consultant** for northwest Iowa area. Cooperative system partially funded by LSCA includes 53 libraries. Consultant maintenance, coordinates development of media resources, and meets with library boards. Annual salary range $10,236–$12,432. Benefits include vacation 22 days/year, hospitalization, sick leave, life insurance, state retirement system and FICA. Qualifications: MLS plus appropriate experience and/or ability. Please send resume to: Ronald Dubberly, Administrator, Siouxland Regional Library System, Sioux City Public Library, 705 Sixth Street, Sioux City, IA 51105.

UTAH. AV librarian. Established multi-media collection needs trained, experienced person to provide dynamic leadership for future growth, establish community contacts, plan for cable TV and video cassettes, supervise 1½ staff, select all materials, plan programs, etc. BA range, $518–$726; MLS range, $658–$918. Enjoy Utah's fabulous skiing! Write Don Trottier, Weber County Library, 2464 Jefferson Ave., Ogden, UT 84401.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Administration

MICHIGAN. High school-junior high school librarian for school of 1,000–1,100 in rural setting in the Upper Peninsula of Michigan. Must be able to qualify for Michigan school certification. B.S. in library science required, MLS preferred. Salary $8,500–$12,495 to start, depending on degree and experience. Salary is for school year, extra week of work pro-rated at same salary. Contact Charles H. Whitmore, Asst. Superintendent/Personnel, Rudyard Area Schools, Rudyard, MI 49780.

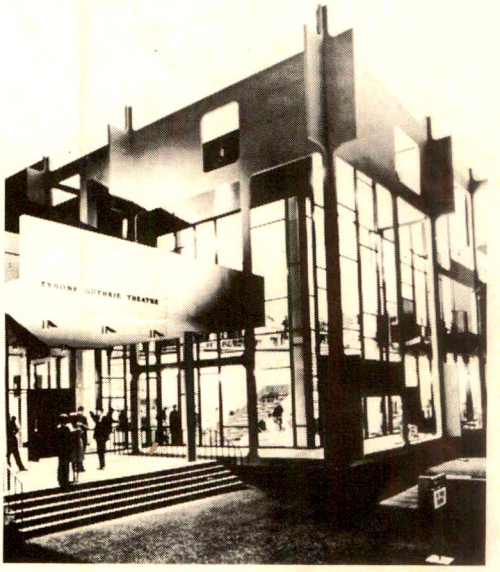
Services

PENNSYLVANIA. Educational media specialist. Graduate degrees in librarianship and educational media. Experience desirable. Salary $11,000 plus. Thomas D. Harrison, Jr., Dir. Schl. Libs., The Haverford School Library Haverford, PA 19041.

Index to Advertisers

ALA Publishing	156, Cover 3
Baker & Taylor	Cover 2
Chas. A. Bennett Co., Inc.	159
Boardman Company	177
Bound to Stay Bound Books, Inc.	168
Brigham Young University Press	175
Chiang Small Duplicators	179
Chicorel Library Publishing Corp.	169
Development Digest	152–53
F. W. Faxon Co., Inc.	177
Field Enterprises	Cover 4
Gaylord Bros., Inc.	126
Gerstenslager	165
Gregg Press	163
Highsmith Company, Inc.	174
Horn Book, Inc.	179
Information Design, Inc.	162
Information Dynamics Corp.	140
Josten's Catalog Card Corp.	173
Library Binding Institute	176
Magafile Co.	174
Merlin Mfg. Co.	179
NCR Microcard Editions	125
OECD	166
Science Press	137
United Nations Publications	154
Vacudyne Corporation	164
H. W. Wilson	134

Casino Theatre, New York. The Byron Collection. Museum of the City of New York



The Guthrie Theatre, Minneapolis.

Documents of American Theater History

Vols. 1 and 2: Famous American Playhouses

William C. Young

Presenting a unique compilation of primary and secondary sources illuminating the history of American playhouses, from 1716 to 1971. Letters, diaries, journals and newspaper reports of participants and observers show how the American playhouse evolved architecturally from crude colonial structures to elaborate complexes, how theater companies were organized and financed, how audiences responded to the plays presented and how religious and cultural values affected the theatrical enterprise. Arranged chronologically. Lavishly illustrated, completely indexed for use as a reference book. All sources reproduced have complete bibliographic citations. Volumes 1 and 2, $50. ISBN 0-8389-0136-0 (1973)

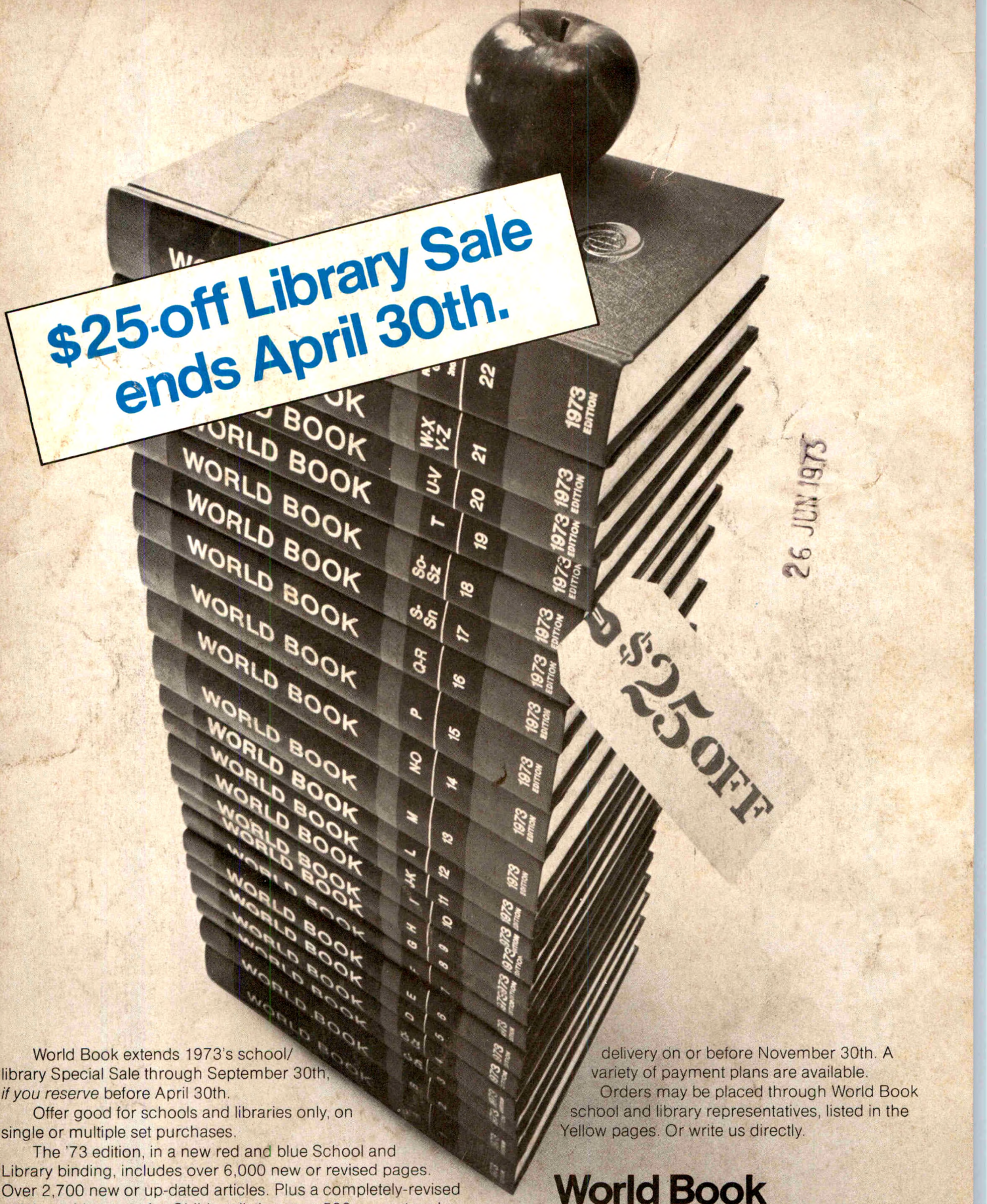
Volume 1, 1716-1899
Volume 2, 1900-1971

Volumes 3, 4 and 5, Famous Actors and Actresses of the American Stage are in preparation.

Pre-publication discount offer of 10% if ordered on or before April 1, 1973.

American Library Association
50 E. Huron St., Chicago, Illinois 60611

$25-off Library Sale ends April 30th.



World Book extends 1973's school/library Special Sale through September 30th, *if you reserve* before April 30th.

Offer good for schools and libraries only, on single or multiple set purchases.

The '73 edition, in a new red and blue School and Library binding, includes over 6,000 new or revised pages. Over 2,700 new or up-dated articles. Plus a completely-revised article on Literature for Children listing over 500 current and classic books for young readers.

Regular school/library price is $144.00. By reserving now, you save $25.00 and pay only $119.00, plus transportation and handling. Reservations do not obligate you to purchase. To become eligible for the sale price, simply reserve before April 30th, place a firm order any time up to September 30th for delivery on or before November 30th. A variety of payment plans are available.

Orders may be placed through World Book school and library representatives, listed in the Yellow pages. Or write us directly.

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation
510 Merchandise Mart Plaza
Chicago, Illinois 60654

A subsidiary of Field Enterprises Inc.
Affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

APRIL 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

In the Country of Teenage Fiction

Why are over 10,000,000 books guarded by "TATTLE-TAPE"® systems?

There are at least five reasons.

We're "out of sight." Our easily concealed metallic detection elements are small, thin and flexible. They enable a library to reduce the overall cost of a system by selectively treating some books and periodicals to guard the entire collection. And it's hard for patrons to mutilate, desensitize or remove detection elements they can't find.

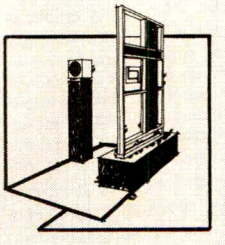
We're adaptable. Our by-pass, full-circulating or combination options fit almost any library's needs. Our detection elements adapt to books, periodicals, records and equipment.

We're convenient. The full-circulating system requires no extra steps for patrons and no major changes in procedure for library staff.

We're reliable. The electronic components of 3M's "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System keep false alarms and blind spots to a minimum.

We back our systems with service. When you buy our system, you're buying 3M Company's nationwide service organization and full instructions on the system for all your library's personnel.

3M's proven "Tattle-Tape" system already guards over 10,000,000 books. Find out what we can do for yours. Our comprehensive brochure brings into perspective the role of library detection systems. Call (612) 733-2851, or write Detection Systems, 3M Company, Bldg. 551, 3M Center, St. Paul, Minn. 55101.



3M COMPANY

©Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing, 1973
"Tattle-Tape" is a registered trademark of 3M Co.

Current subscriptions to National Union Catalog on microfiche.

HOLD EVERYTHING!

Here's the best subscription buy you can get on the Library of Congress's National Union Catalog. Orders for current subscriptions beginning with January, 1973 for NUC on 4x6 microfiche are now being taken at the prices offered below.

Please accept this order for a current subscription to the Library of Congress National Union Catalog on 4x6 negative microfiche, as checked below.

- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, consisting of monthly issues plus quarterly cumulations. **$195.00**
- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including annual cumulation replacement in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$345.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — annuals not included. **$895.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including four annual replacement cumulations, in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — quinquennial not included. **$1495.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including next quinquennial plus four annual replacement cumulations in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$1870.00**

☐ Please rush mail a sample NUC microfiche.

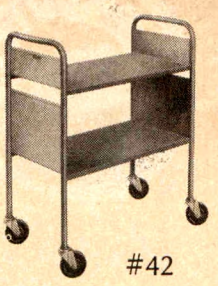
Name_____ Title _____

Organization _____

Street Address _____ City _____ State, Zip _____

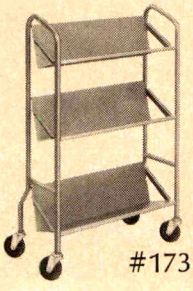
IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. N-6000
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

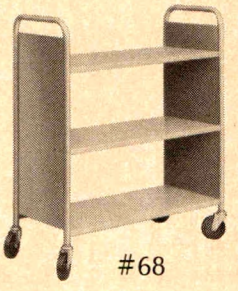


#42

#84



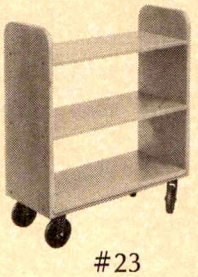
#173



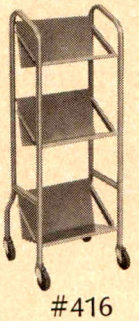
#68

#71

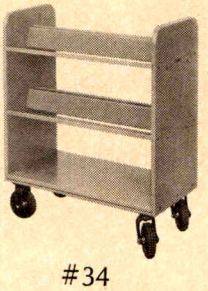
#176



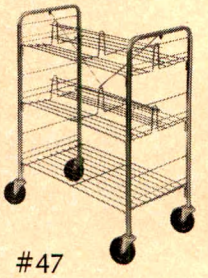
#23



#416



#34



#47

More for your money

Gaylord Book Trucks offer you a choice of 10 different models, to fit every space . . . fill every need. Tall, slim trucks that shelve many books in small spaces . . . single and double sided trucks, with two or three flat or sloping shelves . . . sturdy wood trucks in your choice of finishes . . . and our unique stainless steel rod model that offers strength, light weight and contemporary design as well.

And now for the first time, you can order our two most popular trucks . . . Models 42 and 84 . . . in your choice of five modern day colors . . . Red, Ivory, Black, Gold and Desert Sand.

All Gaylord Book Trucks are tough, practical, good looking, built to give long service . . . with smooth rolling non-marring rubber wheels that are kind to your floors.

Write for our illustrated brochure today.

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

APRIL 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 4

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: J. E. Publishers' Representative Co., 8560 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213 659-3810. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Brookfield, WI and Chicago, IL. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

It seems like such a little thing to ask—a flick of the library light switch at high noon on a specified day in every community in the nation. The lights need not stay off for a long period of time, but just long enough to cause anyone in the building to be moved to ask what is going on. It is not any longer impossible to believe that the library that has occupied the center of the campus, the town, the city, the neighborhood, the school, could be gone tomorrow.

Overreacting? Melodramatic? Show-biz stuff, you say. Zeros in the federal ledger for libraries will not produce that kind of effect? Think a moment. Remember back in 1964 when federal funding opened up for libraries. Remember what happened at many state and local levels. Remember how a ripple effect took place. School supervisors, city fathers, state legislators, trustees, regents, deans, and campus presidents looked more favorably on libraries and funding began to flow from their purses as well. If the federal government convinces people that libraries are unimportant, could a sort of reverse ripple take effect? The state and local purses will be snapping shut in the face of librarians everywhere.

Why? Is it because we are the patsies that Ralph Nader told us the current administration takes us for? Did the same marketing group that told American Motors and Nabisco that the national stereotype of the librarian was one of timidity, fear and passiveness, did that same bunch of Madison-Avenue boys tell the administration to cut the library dead and the old ladies will sniff but they won't raise their voices?

ALA is trying to increase the visibility of the library in an admittedly swiftly mounted campaign within a group that usually takes two years of committee deliberation to decide whether to meet and discuss an issue. All that is asked is a symbolic dimming of the lights and a brief blackout on the visibility. This electric flicker set to go off nationwide will communicate to people who are unaware of the threat to the libraries they have taken for granted. If they agree with us that it is important to keep libraries free and open, then tell them to let their congressmen know how they use the library and why it is personally important to them. If we don't try and try our damnedest we may soon find ourselves "dimming the lights on the people's right to know" for one final time.—*GRS.*

contents

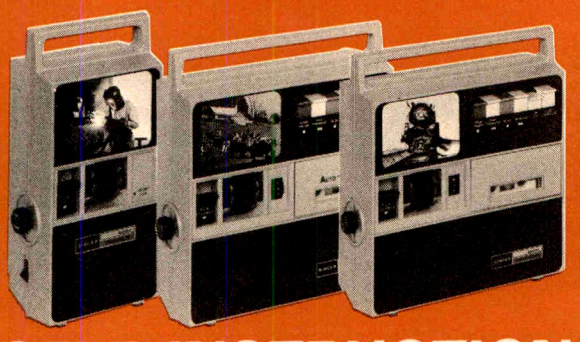
Commentary 185
News 187
Libraries 192
Legislation 195
Associations 196
Personalities 200
Feature 204
Materials 210
Memo to Members 215

contributors

[Tucson, Ariz.]—David Nix, Tucson Daily Star. [Sacramento, Calif.]—Robert Schmidt, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [Washington, D.C.]—Tom Vinciguerra, Fort Lauderdale News. [Terre Haute, Ind.]—Joe Boland, Terre Haute Star. [Baton Rouge, La.]—Edgar Coltharp, Shreveport Times. [Olympia, Wash.]—Clayton Fox, Olympia Olympian. Cover: Jacket art for THE RUNAWAYS (published by William Morrow) by James Barkley.

SINGER Audiovisual Projectors and Screens

STUDY MATE

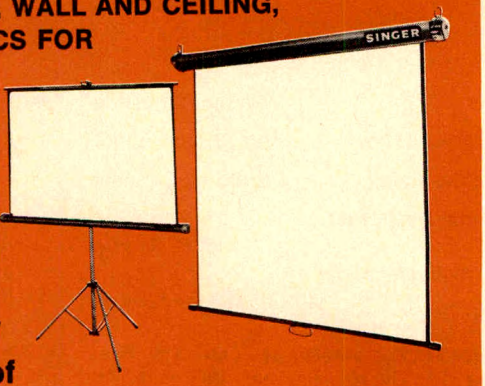


SELF-INSTRUCTION FLEXIBILITY

Study Mate* initiated a new approach to self-instruction technique. Their versatility adapts perfectly to a wide variety of individual or small group learning situations in or out of the classroom. They're light, bright, compact, as uncomplicated as a library book. Choose silent or sound models. Sound versions employ snap-in cassettes, adding sound fully synchronized or voice-over filmstrip.

PROJECTION SCREENS

TRIPODS, WALL AND CEILING, ELECTRICS FOR

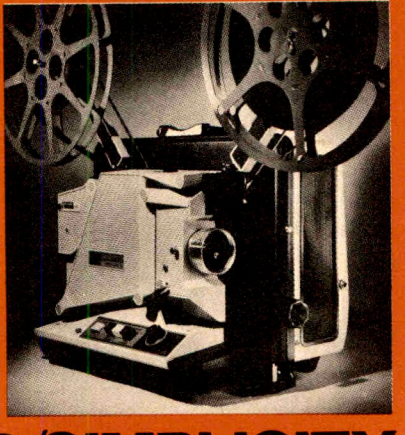


A NEW KIND of

DEPENDABILITY

Singer manufactures a complete line of projection screens, each a precision product that meets Singer standards of dependability. Whether you require the stability of a wall or ceiling mount, or the mobility of a tripod, Singer can meet your size and price requirements exactly. Surfaces include lenticular, fiber glass, glass beaded and matte white to meet a wide variety of viewing needs.

INSTA-LOAD



16mm Projectors for

SPEED/SIMPLICITY

Insta-Load* is the answer to more consistent use of 16mm film instruction in the classroom. Loading takes only seconds from go to show. Simply slip the film from dot to dot along the clearly defined Orange Route. Jam-proof mechanism protects precious film, assures valuable time is never lost. Add the flexibility of *Fast-Forward* and *Fast-Rewind,* and Insta-Load offers unmatched versatility.

FREE illustrated literature upon request.

SINGER
AUDIOVISUAL PRODUCTS

3750 MONROE AVE.
ROCHESTER, N.Y. 14603

The COMMUNICATORS

FREE

COMPREHENSIVE LITERATURE

FULLY ILLUSTRATED

Where audiovisual techniques clarify and enlarge the learning concept, depend on Singer** to simplify procedure. Write today for the Singer Communications brochure. It provides complete detail regarding the full line of Singer projectors and screens that reflect today's ever-expanding need for more and better methods to communicate ideas.

* A trademark of Graflex Inc., a subsidiary of the SINGER COMPANY
** A trademark of the SINGER COMPANY

FREE illustrated literature upon request.

SINGER
AUDIOVISUAL PRODUCTS

3750 MONROE AVE.
ROCHESTER, N.Y. 14603

commentary

Houston Rates Tops

I am writing in protest to a recent article by Richard Kluger in which he says that the best book pages, in fact the only ones worth considering, outside New York, Boston, Washington, Los Angeles, and Chicago are in Providence, Dallas, Ft. Worth, Louisville, Nashville, Raleigh, etc.

I am amazed and outraged at the display of such sloppy research by this talented publishing executive because he happens also to be my editor at Charterhouse, and I must say I am disturbed to learn that he has these blank spells.

Mr. Kluger obviously knows very little or nothing about the newspapers of the South and the Southwest. I know a great deal about the papers of those regions, having worked on them for most of my adult life, and I can say categorically that under the editing of Ann Waldron, the *Houston Chronicle* book pages are now the best to be found in either region. In fact, the book pages of other southern and southwestern newspapers are compilations of trivia compared to hers. Aside from the reviews, in every issue she has an interview with a major author. For her reviewers she obtains some of the best-known writers, scholars, and politicians of the South-Southwest. The *Chronicle* gives twice as much space and reviews three times as many books as any other Texas newspaper, and it does so without shading the reviews to the editorial policy of the newspaper—a commonplace sin on other Texas newspapers. In short, Mrs. Waldron has turned the *Chronicle* into a major repository of book reviews and she has accomplished this with a low budget and a high degree of good taste and intelligence. In southern-southwestern journalism, this amounts to nothing short of a miracle.

Yes, I do occasionally review for Mrs. Waldron, and I want to say that I am just as proud to appear in her pages as I am to appear, as I do occasionally, in newspaper and magazine book pages in New York, Chicago, and Washington.

ROBERT SHERRILL, Washington, D.C.

Prairie Fire

Richard Kluger in his article on publishers and reviewers probably painted a very accurate picture of the New York reviewers and their impact.

But when it comes to provincial newspapers, I must defend the *Chronicle*. The *Houston Chronicle* was not listed in Mr. Kluger's first group of "papers outside New York" that matter (Chicago, Los Angeles, Washington, Boston, and San Francisco) or in the second group of papers that "turn out strong Sunday pages, taking pains to enlist competent local reviewers and not relying on syndicated material" (Milwaukee, Providence, Boston, Kansas City, Dallas, Greensboro) or even in his third group of papers "that stand considerably above the average performance" (*Christian Science Monitor*, Nashville, Louisville, *National Observer*, Worcester, San Francisco, Denver, Fort Worth, Raleigh, St. Louis, and Long Island).

The *Chronicle*, according to a survey made by our promotion department, devotes more space to books and reviews more books than any other paper in Texas or the Southwest. We have tremendous local reviewers who display more taste and insight (and less logrolling for friends) than any other group of reviewers on any paper.

There are also many more women "plying the book reviewing trade" than Mr. Kluger dreams of. Besides Martha Duffy at *Time*, he himself later mentions Barbara Bannon, and there's Shirley Williams who edits the book page in Louisville, Harriett Doar in Charlotte, and others.

If the book editors out here in the prairies were as ignorant of New York publishers as New York publishers are of us, our book pages would be even worse than New York publishers think they are now.

ANN WALDRON, Book Editor, *Houston Chronicle*, Houston, Texas

Kluger Responds

The perils of attempting an article such

1973 A. L. A. CONVENTION SPECIAL . . .

Hawaii

Only $160 per person

PLUS AIR FARE FROM CITIES LISTED

CITY	FARE		
Albany, N.Y.	$346.70	Knoxville, Tenn.	403.25
Baltimore, Md.	333.79	Memphis, Tenn.	285.35
Boston, Mass.	360.52	New York City, N.	346.70
Charleston, W.V.	326.55	Philadelphia, Pa.	341.73
Chicago, Ill.	254.42	Pittsburg, Pa.	314.04
Cleveland, Ohio	305.16	St. Louis, Mo.	253.34
Columbus, Ohio	302.26	San Antonio, Tx.	267.82
Dayton, Ohio	295.36	Syracuse, N.Y.	346.55
Detroit, Mich.	295.36	Toronto	316.69
Hartford, Conn.	351.82	Washington, D.C.	333.79

Tour Features

- Round-Trip Airfare from cities listed
- Round-Trip Transfer from Arpt to Hotel in Las Vegas
- Round-Trip Transfer from Arpt to Hotel in Honolulu
- Flower lei greeting upon arrival - Honolulu
- Welcome reception at Ala Moana Hotel
- 7 days, 6 nights deluxe accommodations
- Continental Breakfast every day - Honolulu
- Honolulu City Tour
- All Applicable taxes and tips

MEMBER

YES, I am interested in your fabulous convention special to Las Vegas and Hawaii!

Please send more information and free color brochure to:

Name

Street

City, State Zip

Holiday Travels, Inc.
Box 1048
Stillwater, OK
74074

as mine were clear from the outset, and it was inevitable that no matter how conscientious I tried to be, I was going to slight some people, as I seem to have done to Ann Waldron of the *Houston Chronicle*.

I was not attempting a scientific assessment of all the book-review pages of America. I cannot pretend that I keep up with all the pages all the time. I tend to see the "out of New York" pages when they review books of ours and occasionally otherwise, but I did talk to several other people whose job it is to keep up with the flow of reviews from across the nation. Their judgments were useful by way of backstopping my own impressions. I am delighted to learn that the *Houston Chronicle* gives such a relatively high amount of space to book reviewing and am sorry not to have known that.

As to Ms. Waldron's comment about "many more women" plying the book-review craft than I dream of, I don't agree with that. I was not talking about book-page editors but book reviewers specifically. No doubt there are quite a number of women who turn out book reviews across the country, but not very many of them, in my judgment, have achieved a high and sustained level of critical performance. I don't know why that is so—clearly we have many gifted women who can write in this country—but book reviewing has not been a field of prominence for them, in my opinion. It's strange, but so.

RICHARD KLUGER, President and Publisher, Charterhouse Books, Inc., New York, New York

Minorities and Fair Employment

I am very interested and at times concerned about the employment of minorities (specifically blacks; Chicanos; native Americans and Asian Americans).

Now that there are affirmative action programs at many universities, we minorities do have a better chance at fair employment. However, some schools do "comply" with the Equal Employment Opportunity Act by barely listing job openings: e.g., the advertisement comes out very late—deliberately! In addition the selection processes in some university libraries will always leave much to be desired whenever "fairness" is to be considered.

Please permit me to suggest two things.

1. Job openings should be required to be listed at least two months before the actual starting date of the position opening. This requires also that the actual starting date of the position be always listed as a part of the announcement of the job opening.

2. I would like to act as a clearinghouse for the names and addresses and phone numbers of affirmative action officers at your colleges. I will compile the information sent in by everyone and have this information available to any person who is interested. At Bowling Green State University the person to contact is Ms. Peace Champion, Coordinator, Project Search, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, OH 43402; phone (419) 372-2770.

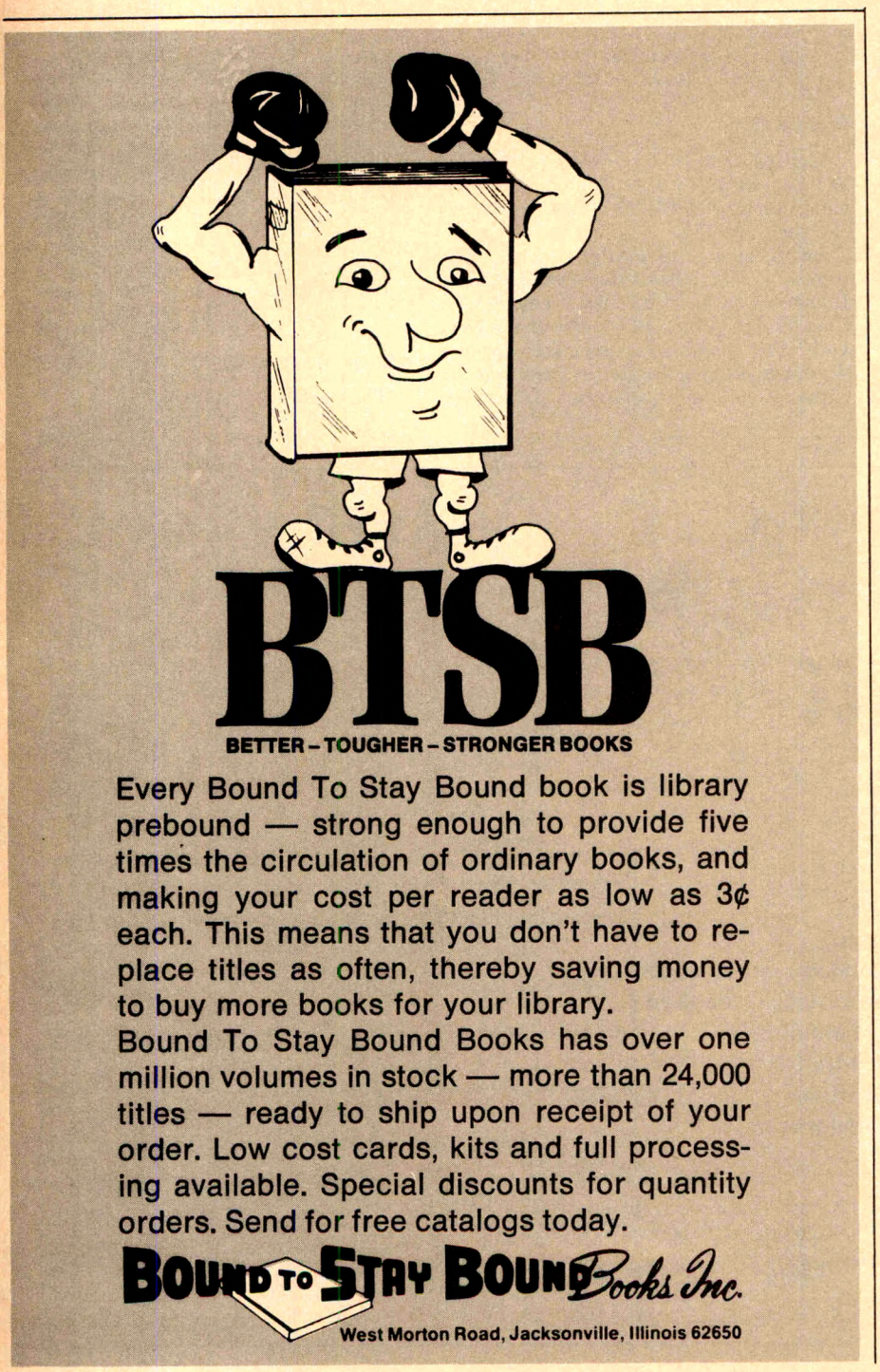
My phone number is (419) 372-2591.

R. ERROL LAM, Bowling Green State University Library, Bowling Green, Ohio

Lamkin Accomplishments

No news story is ever complete, and it is evident that your story concerning the allegations against Associate Commissioner Lamkin, evidently derived from newspaper reports, remains incomplete. I regret that Commissioner Lamkin was not to be found in a prominent place in your pages when his leadership directed the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources to launching the training of black, Indian and Chicano library aides and professionals; to launching assisting projects with the San Antonio Experimental School District; with the National Indian Education Association; with the State of Rhode Island for elderly patients in custodial care; with joint public library and adult basic education projects in rural and urban Appalachia; with urban information centers in Detroit, Atlanta, Queens, Cleveland, and Houston. Even his idea, late and lamented, for a "think-tank" at U.S.I.U. in San Diego can be applauded. We could just now, I think, use one.

HENRY T. DRENNAN, Senior Program Officer for Library Research and Development, U.S. Office of Education



Nixon Abandons Library Aid

[Washington, D.C.] President Nixon has handed Congress a fiscal 1974 budget that demolishes the concept of direct federal aid to libraries.

The budget has left congressional leaders, most of whom presided over the birth of federal aid to libraries, angrily determined to prevent the destruction of the library aid program. "They cut it to hell and back. I intend to look into it and do something about it," said Senate Majority Leader Mike Mansfield (D-Montana), who voted for the first library aid funds back in the 1950s and has been an ardent supporter since then of a wide-ranging package of laws to aid the nation's libraries.

House Speaker Carl Albert (D-Oklahoma) called the president's 1974 budget proposal "most tragic." Albert, also one of the architects of the library legislation on the books now, vowed to "work toward the continuation of this successful endeavor."

Nixon's fiscal 1974 budget, in a word, dismantles the whole body of library aid laws by the simple expedient of recommending not a cent for libraries. Operating funds for public libraries, for which Congress appropriated $62 million in fiscal 1973, were slashed to zero. Nixon had served notice earlier that he would wield a sharp ax, vetoing twice the Health, Education and Welfare budget, after himself approving $30 million for public libraries in the fiscal 1973 budget. He also cancelled out interlibrary cooperation funds under Title II. His fiscal 1973 recommendation for that activity was $2.7 million, under the $7.5 million appropriated by Congress. He approved no funds for public library construction in fiscal 1973; the Congress, however, had appropriated $15 million.

School library resources, under Title II of the troubled Elementary and Secondary Education Act, were totally rubbed out by Nixon in his fiscal 1974 budget. Congress had appropriated $100 million for school library resources in fiscal 1973; President Nixon's budget cut that figure to $90 million, and the Nixon recommendation for fiscal 1974 is zero.

Slashing through library funds for higher education, the president scrubbed college library grants, targeted for $11 million in his own fiscal 1973 budget; he erased librarian training, for which he recommended $2.7 million in fiscal '73; and he sliced his fiscal '73 request for $1.3 million for library demonstrations to nothing in his 1974 budget request.

These "efforts directed toward the total extinction of this much-needed program reflect the extreme callousness of the Nixon administration toward education in general and libraries' services in particular," Speaker Albert asserted.

He said, "Funds for library materials and construction have reached out to every corner of America to help young and old alike realize the fun and excitement of learning through books, films, slides, and other audiovisual aids."

But even before Congress locks horns with Nixon over the fiscal '74 budget, which starts next July 1, battles will be fought with Nixon on two other fronts. The fiscal '73 HEW budget, because of President Nixon's vetoes, is still not law. The vast department has been operating under Congress' continuing resolution, permitting spending at the level of the previous year.

The continuing resolution expires February 28. Congress was expected to extend the resolution without a fight over the 1973 budget, reserving its legislative fire for the 1974 budget and another volatile issue called "impoundment."

The president publicly announced he is determined to keep the federal budget for 1973 at $250 billion despite his failure to get Congress to go along. Thus far he has refused to spend money authorized and appropriated by Congress, instead impounding the money in order to achieve the $250 billion ceiling.

Caught in the impoundment is about $3 million in library funds in the fiscal 1973 budget, along with a multitude of projects whose sponsors include powerful Democrats and Republicans in the Senate and House. "He's going to take a serious look at it. He's concerned," said Jim Harvey, aide to Rep. John Brademas (D-Indiana), chairman of the House Education Subcommittee.

The budget flap is expected to ignite other wars of major significance between Congress and President Nixon. Nixon's former HEW secretary, the new Defense Secretary Elliott Richardson, cooked up a proposal he called "MEGA" to overhaul the Office of Education in a master plan to give the massive department a facelifting.

Inquiries about what the overhaul will be for libraries are met with a thinly veiled dodge: "There's nothing specific yet." HEW's budget drafters, however, are not as vague. Bill Dingledine, a budget examiner for the HEW secretary, told *American Libraries* that the fact that the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources is not funded in the proposed Nixon budget for 1974, "speaks for itself." Simply put, the Nixon administration's plan for reorganizing HEW has no room for libraries.

This obvious attempt to change the direction of the federal government's concern over America's need for public and school libraries is not going unnoticed in the Congress. Speaker Albert and Majority Leader Mansfield see their upcoming fight with Nixon as much a philosophical argument about government's obligation to fulfill special needs as a tug o' war over budget ceilings.

The Nixon administration obviously intends, through its so-called "special revenue sharing for education," to shift the responsibility for library funding to state and local governments. For instance, in the general revenue-sharing act, under which some $30 billion will go to the local governments in $6 billion-a-year increments, public libraries, under the Nixon administration's proposal, would vie for financial sustenance with crime fighting, environment, city hall-courthouse administrative needs, health, recreation, transportation, and social services for the aged or poor.

How the governors and mayors are going to look upon those priorities is no secret to Congress, which has been funding such things as libraries because local officials would not. The Nixon administration uses the success of the federal aid program to public libraries to justify its demise.

Dingledine said that in 1956 only six states provided grants to local government units for libraries. Today, he says, thirty-three states fund libraries. In the other states, city and county aid is available, according to him. The special revenue sharing for education, for which the Nixon administration has asked Congress for $2.7 billion, would replace the categorical grants of ESEA.

"We prefer to have federal aid going for broader goals, and let local school superintendents decide how to spend money," said Dingledine. If the school superintendent wants to buy library books, he can, according to Dingledine. When asked about these "broader goals," Dingledine answered, "I don't know that local authorities understand." The Nixon administration has been sending the commissioner of education into cities and towns telling local officials they will get the money to spend without the restrictions of categorical grants, and, hopefully, to invest in such "broad goals" as educating the disadvantaged. "They can buy books too, if they want to," said Dingledine.

Neither Majority Leader Mansfield nor Speaker Albert is ready to buy this.

Categorical grants have been working, they feel. The "broader goals" of the Nixon administartion are "too vague" for the congressional leaders.

Meanwhile, pressure is mounting outside of Congress to prevent the dismantling of ESEA by President Nixon. "The basic ills of the federal grant programs [such as ESEA] do not lie so much with their multiplicity as with their low level of support and the lack of federal funds for general support for the total education program," declared Catharine Barrett, president of the National Education Association. NEA, she said, "will continue to insist on full funding of existing categorical aid programs."

The NEA, said Mrs. Barrett, opposes the special revenue sharing for education, "in the form and amount" proposed in Nixon's fiscal 1974 budget. "Advantages claimed for the proposed replacement for categorical programs—the special revenue-sharing plan—are ephemeral," asserted the NEA president.

The red tape special revenue sharing "is supposed to eliminate is mostly of the administration's own making in excessive . . . regulations," said Mrs. Barrett.

The American Library Association, at its midwinter meeting in Washington, unanimously adopted a resolution protesting the president's budget cuts and calling on Congress to come up with a budget that will continue to fund libraries. ALA also protested Nixon's impounding of library funds in the 1973 budget.

Libraries Lose Welfare Funding

[Washington, D.C.] The Nixon Administration, which wants to strip direct library funding from federal education laws, now is making welfare money unavailable for libraries.

New regulations promulgated by the Department of Health, Education and Welfare severely restrict social services spending for the aged, blind, disabled, and dependent children. Some libraries have been furnishing services to nursing homes and the blind and handicapped under the social services provision of the Social Security Act that pays three federal dollars for each local dollar spent.

Cutoff of the funding, federal officials said, means now that states must either pick up the tab or the library programs probably will be dropped.

Earl Canfield, Department of Health, Education and Welfare auditor who helped draft the new regulations, said the social services money was never intended for libraries in the first place. The new regulations restrict social services funding to recipients and narrowly define "former" and "potential" recipients in an effort to target the money only for child care, home-maker services, protective services for children, foster care help.

The regulatory crackdown by HEW was publicized February 16 for the required thirty days with the department expecting legitimate complaints against some of the "harsh" provisions.

"We don't know yet whether great harm will come from some of the provisions," said Canfield. He was certain, however, that no matter of complaining would restore libraries as a legitimate expenditure under new regulations. Even so, it was doubtful whether even those who did complain would get a hearing.

The federal register, upon which the new regulations are posted, directed replies sent to the administrator of HEW's Social Rehabilitation Services. The hitch was that the Nixon administration fired the director and there was no indication that the post would be filled. There is an acting director whose tenure is unknown.

HEW, feeling it has kept a commitment to Congress, drafted the tough regulations after Congress balked at a social services spending tab that jumped from $300 million to $5.5 billion in fiscal 1973. The congress slapped a ceiling of $2.5 billion on the program and tacked it to the general revenue sharing program as an amendment to the Social Security Act. Eliminated from the social services funding now, too, is the "group eligibility" category, in which, for instance, a poverty area was benefiting from the funds. Eligibility now is limited only to those actually getting cash welfare assistance in addition to those that meet the new definition of "former" and "potential" recipients.

Governor Promises Funds for Louisiana Libraries

[Baton Rouge, La.] Louisiana Governor Edwin Edwards has allayed fears that Louisiana's State Library operations will be seriously curtailed by the recently announced cutback in federal support. He promised the first annual Governor's Conference on Libraries here February 9 that he will endorse legislation to provide enough state money to keep the system functioning at an "appropriate" level.

The governor did not say, however, what constitutes an "appropriate" level. State Librarian Sallie Farrell has requested $1.5 million for fiscal 1973–74. Privately, she admits that she will be delighted to get $1.2 million. In the current state political and fiscal climate, that seems a feasible figure, especially since Miss Farrell has the backing of the state's most influential legislative lobby, the AFL-CIO.

In recent years, the state library has relied heavily upon federal grants. This year's budget is typical. Of the $973,000 total, $593,000 is from federal sources, $314,000 in state appropriations, and $66,000 in self-generated funds. Fiscal 1971–72 was the top year with a total budget of $1.27 million: $885,000 federal, $341,000 state, and $43,000 self-generated.

More than 800 delegates were preregistered for the governor's conference, but an unforecast three-inch snowstorm isolated Baton Rouge on the eve of the event. Consequently, only about 450 persons attended.

The prime library topic was President Nixon's decision to delete $150 million in library assistance funds from the federal budget in fiscal 1973–74. Miss Farrell was at the microphone exploring the possibilities of replacing the lost funds when Governor Edwards appeared at the rear of the auditorium. She aimed a finger and welcomed him with, "I'm glad you're here to tell us that you are going to give us $1.5 million this year."

"I came to tell you what I would do for library services," the governor later responded, "but Sallie has already made the commitment for me. . . . While I can't specifically say $1.5 million, I feel the legislature will support me in keeping this program moving."

The son of a sharecropper who spent his elementary years in a one-room school, Edwards has a keen appreciation for the opportunities to be found in a viable library program. That is evident in his comments to the conference.

Less than a year ago he was a congressman, and as the state's chief executive he maintains close contact with what's going on in Washington. Although he termed President Nixon's budget cutback "a dark cloud," he said, "that all is not lost . . . I think there is every reason to hope the Congress will prevail upon the president to restore the library funds." The Louisiana delegation, he said, will vote with the libraries.

Conference delegates got additional encouragement from State Representative Kevin Reilly of Baton Rouge, a member of the House Appropriations Committee. Reilly said he doesn't think Governor Edwards will back down from his promise of state support. "I don't believe he would crawfish on this commitment," was the way Reilly put it.

Reilly also stressed the importance of lobbying the legislature from the grass roots, back home where it does the most

good. "You must make your voice heard," he said. "There are many legislators who do not feel that libraries are of any importance. They, perhaps, feel that brick and mortar projects are of more political value."

The budget figures for the state library are deceptively low. The $1 million total, more or less, does not reflect one cent of spending by the state's sixty-two parish (county) library systems, which are locally financed. Nor does it include expenditures by public college libraries (about $7.5 million in new acquisitions last year). Still, as Governor Edwards noted, Louisiana's per capita expenditure for all library services is below the national average.

Copyright Bill Awaits Senate Action

[Washington, D.C.] The nation's rickety 1909 copyright law, now causing more trouble than it's worth, will go into the congressional reform machinery "shortly," Senator John McClellan (D-Ark.) told American Libraries.

Tom Brennan, general counsel of McClellan's Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyright, said the reform measure, similar to the bill that died in the Senate last session, contains a "compromise" on the volatile fair-use issue. "We expect attacks from both sides," allowed Brennan. His reference was to the author-publisher battle with the education-library community.

Brennan said the compromise is a four-fold test of fair use: the amount of work to be photocopied, the purpose, economic impact on the copyright owner, and the nature of the work. This is not specific enough either for the American Library Association and its ally, the National Education Asociation, or the Association of American Publishers and its cohorts.

The bill, said Brennan, is interpreted by the subcommitee to mean that single photocopying of a scientific work is considered "fair use" and not an infringement of copyright. He concedes that the "compromise" is open to interpretation, but says that it supports the "doctrine of fair use" in the Gentleman's Agreement of the 1930s.

The "compromise," said Brennan, gives the Gentleman's Agreement more muscle to withstand the attack of the Baltimore publishing company, Williams & Wilkins, which recently won round one in the U.S. Court of Claims, whose strict interpretation of the antiquated 1909 copyright law prevents any free photocopying of copyright materials. How that case will end when it reaches the Supreme Court—all sides agree it will—is not the chief concern of Senator McClellan and his team now rewriting the old copyright law. They feel both the library and publishing communities can live with the bill, including the provision extending the life of a copyright to life plus fifty years. It is twenty-eight years, plus twenty-eight-year renewal now.

What the bill does not do is incorporate the stated wish of the author-publisher combine to slap a license fee on the education-library community for photocopying scientific periodicals and articles. That is an ALA-NEA victory at this early stage of the proposed legislation. And the measure makes immune from legal attack non-profit institutions such as colleges which may have on campus an unsupervised copying machine.

With this much said, the prognosis for copyright reform this session is still "iffy" but sufficiently improved over past attempts for General Counsel Brennan to believe the job can be done in the 93rd Congress. On a nostalgic note, McClellan reached his seventy-seventh birthday in February, mindful that he is nearing the end of a long law-making career. His star thus far has been crime fighting. The prospect of cleansing from the federal books a crusty old copyright law that does not even apply to jukeboxes sits well with McClellan, a legislative technician. "He would consider it a legislative achievement" with which to climax his career, said Brennan.

The House, however, is in no mood to take up reform until the Senate demonstrates some good faith. It is the House that has been passing copyright reform bills, only to see them sputter and die in the upper chamber.

And Representative Robert W. Kastenmeier (D-Wisc.), chairman of the Subcomittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyright, has the added problem now of being the only member of his subcommittee who was present when the last public hearings were held on a reform bill. This means, no doubt, additional hearings if and when the measure gets to the House. Kastenmeier was so anxious to pass the 1967 reform bill, that he struck from the measure the thorny issue of how much royalties cable television must pay producers. That issue is closer to resolution now, but still threatens to hold up reform of the copyright law. Undecided yet is whether the royalty rates should be set by Congress or left to outside arbitration.

The Kastenmeier subcommittee staff, suffering Senate inaction, candidly admits to getting a little "rusty" on the issues in the copyright reform—such as fair use—and sees a whole new ball game now in the light of the finding of the Court of Claims judge. But there is recognition that the cable television hassle no longer may be the stumbling block to copyright reform it was because the Federal Communications Commission, under chairman Dean Burch, has decreed that cable TV is an idea whose time has come. In earlier years the FCC, reacting to the strong anti-cable-TV sentiment on the House Interstate and Foreign Commerce Committee, ruled by Representative Harley Staggers (D-W. Va.), refused to give cable-TV forces the time of day.

How pressing is the need to dismantle the 1909 copyright act is indicated by the crises that keep cropping up. For instance, the phonograph and tape industry, facing financial ruin, got Congress to patch up the 1909 copyright law to stem a rising tide of piracy.

McClellan's bill would create a national commission with a three-year mandate to study the impact of technology on copyright rights and recommend legislation. In defense of the four-fold test for fair use, General Counsel Brennan said, "We made particular effort to use broad language wherever possible, for this will be the copyright law for the next fifty years."

Brennan believes the McClellan measure may pass in the 1973 session, but the House won't get to the bill until next year—"at the earliest."

Indiana Studies Elementary School Libraries

[Terre Haute, Ind.] Recommendations made by an Indiana Public Education Management Survey in February 1972 regarding public school libraries apparently are being ignored, at least for the time being, and no one seems to be complaining. The survey was conducted over a twelve-week period by a group of thirty-nine Hoosier businessmen appointed by former Governer Edgar D. Whitcomb.

The first recommendation, one that touched off a heated controversy between school librarians and public administrators charged with doling out tax dollars, called for discontinuation of a program of changing elementary school libraries to centrally staffed locations. The survey team, which had studied noninstructional operations in ninety Indiana school corporations, based the recommendations on pupil convenience and the cost-savings involved in maintaining classroom book collections, as opposed to instructional media centers.

Indiana Superintendent of Public Instruction John J. Loughlin announced his opposition to implementing the recommendation at a meeting of the Indiana School Library Association last April. School librarians already had voiced their opposition to the proposal in an annual survey of Indiana schools conducted by Loughlin's office.

At the same meeting, Loughlin told the librarians he would suport the concepts of the other three recommendations included in the survey report. They are:

Remove detail work involved in processing, cataloging, repairs, and distribution of materials from the duties of professional librarians.

Establish central supervision and control over all library and audiovisual services in a school system.

Establish instructional media service centers in larger systems to coordinate purchase requisitions and handle processing, cataloging, repairs, and maintenance of library and audiovisual materials for all schools in the corporations.

In a statement released at the spring ISLA meeting, Loughlin said he was against the recommendations to revert to classroom libraries because it was not in line with the idea of providing the variety of learning resources he favors. He added also that it would be economically and physically impossible to provide each classroom with the reading, listening, and viewing resources needed to meet the demands of today's education program.

Dale Hartzler, director of school library services in Loughlin's office, said the decision to reject the recommendation of the survey team was a popular one. He said most educators and librarians were in agreement that elementary school libraries, similar to secondary school book collections, should be housed in a central location within the school easily accessible to pupils and teachers alike.

As for the other three recommendations, Hartzler said they have been referred to "study" committees for possible further action. There was no indication of when or if those recommendations would be implemented, however.

Much will depend on Indiana's new Superintendent of Public Instruction Dr. Harold Negley, who is scheduled to take office March 15. Negley, who has a varied background in education at all levels including service, has administered instructional media services for the State Department as an assistant superintendent. Dr. Negley was successful in his bid for the post in the November 1972 election in which he opposed Loughlin.

Despite their political affiliations, both Negley and Loughlin are thought to have similar views and educational philosophies, and observers within the department do not expect the incoming superintendent to reverse the posture Loughlin assumed with respect to the survey team's report.

Loughlin rejected the recommendation as not being educationally sound, but implementation would require a change in the present *Administrative Handbook for Indiana Schools.*

Specifications to be considered in the evaluation of schools presently include a section on libraries that spells out in detail how audiovisual and book collections are to be handled. Separate classroom collections as proposed in the survey recommendation would not be permitted under existing guidelines which specify "library areas should be accessible to all faculty and students throughout the school day . . ." and not restricted by use as assigned study halls."

This does not preclude use of materials for temporary or even permanent classroom use, however, since the specifications state also that there should be a flow of appropriate materials to the classrooms, laboratories, and workshops whenever and wherever they are needed. The handbook says all such library materials should be cataloged so that records indicate their current or permanent location.

The handbook requires also that schools with an enrollment of 500 or more pupils shall employ a librarian who devotes full time to library services; those with 200 to 499 pupils a half-time librarian, and schools with under 200 pupils are required to have a librarian who devotes at least one-third of the school day to library services. A librarian is defined as a person who meets the requirements for classroom teachers and who has completed a minimum of fifteen semester hours of library science.

Indiana school librarians are expected to push for legislation by the 1973 General Assembly that would require all schools to have a library and one that would preclude implementation of the 1972 survey team's recommendation on decentralization of elementary library materials.

Van Zanten Fired in Tucson

[Tucson, Ariz.] A breakdown in communications between Tucson Public Library Director Frank Van Zanten and his staff led to the Tucson Library Board's December 30 decision to fire Van Zanten, head of the 420,000-volume library system since September 1968.

The firing culminated a month-long study prompted by a petition in which seventy of the library's 180 employees protested Van Zanten's procedure in promoting Coralie Parsil to assistant director. During the investigation, the board found Van Zanten deficient in eight of the ten categories in his job description, according to Sara Kassander, board secretary. The study began Nov. 21. As late as Dec. 11, "The board still felt there was reasonable hope that Mr. Van Zanten could salvage the situation," according to a memo detailing the investigation for the Tucson City Council.

However, further study and more staff protests convinced the board that there was "an irreversible breakdown in confidence" between Van Zanten and his staff, Mrs. Kassander said. "The board worked well with Frank, but evidently he himself was unaware of this extent of dissatisfaction, and I think this in itself is an index of the extent of the problem."

The board decided on December 22 to give Van Zanten the choice of resigning or being fired. No written charges were presented, but the investigation memo said Van Zanten was advised orally of the board's findings. "Reasons advanced were: lack of administrative ability, critical loss of the confidence of his staff, evidence that he lacked understanding of the depth of the problems facing him, and lacked the ability to change his working relationships with staff," the memo said. When Van Zanten failed to resign, the board met again on December 30 and fired him.

Chief among the specific complaints voiced by staff members were:

An intensive, four-month users' survey, which employees complained diverted manpower from public services.

An overdue book system under which borrowers were sent notices stating that they had books overdue without specifying the titles.

Failure to prepare a bond request in time for submission to the city council for a February bond issue election.

The promotion of Mrs. Parsil. Staff members complained that only two library board members were consulted on her selection, instead of following past system practice of using a panel of the director, the outgoing holder of the job, and librarians from outside the system. One staff member called the Parsil promotion "the straw that broke the camel's back."

Van Zanten defended the choice of Mrs. Parsil, praising her "display of concern for community problems, including those involving ethnic or minority groups." At the time of her promotion, she was head of the Valencia Branch

Library on Tucson's predominantly Mexican-American south side.

Among improvements Van Zanten cited in his defense were a doubled budget, more room, reduced fees for services, a Model Cities bookmobile, services at a community center in a low-income area of Tucson, computer sorting of transaction slips, new microfilm services, and better staffing arrangements.

The library board review gave Van Zanten, a native of the Netherlands who headed two county library systems in Michigan before taking the Tucson job, passing marks in only two of his ten "special areas of responsibility"—budget planning and his performance in representing the library in public professional activities.

Their findings stated that Van Zanten "has completely failed at representing the staff to the board, as well as the board to the staff. If he had succeeded in this responsibility, the board believes this crisis would never have arisen.

The other seven shortcomings alleged by the board were: inadequate general planning, failure to carry out board policy recommendations, inadequate communication with department heads, tardiness in approaching city hall on library matters, failure to submit annual reports, delays in planning of new facilities, and rejection of ideas for publicity.

Confusion over the legal status of the library board and its decision followed the firing. Four of the five members' terms had expired November 15, but Tucson City Attorney Herbert Williams said that they could legally remain in office until replacements were named. He ruled that the December 30 firing was illegal, however, because the board had acted in a closed session. Arizona law bars public bodies from taking "final actions" in private. Three new members, including a city councilman, were appointed to the board, which confirmed the Van Zanten firing in a public session January 23.

Mrs. Parsil's promotion was rescinded by the board, and Elizabeth Ohm, head of cataloging and a candidate for assistant director before Mrs. Parsil's selection, was appointed interim director.

Search for a new director was postponed while the Tucson city manager's office began a review of the library system.

California Merger Discarded

[Sacramento, Calif.] Governor Ronald Reagan's administration has abandoned plans to consolidate the research libraries of California's two systems of higher education, State Finance Director Verne Orr has announced. "Although the final draft of the plan has not even been written," Orr said, "the University of California expressed so many reservations about cooperation that it would be pointless to ask them to continue working on it."

The proposal would have merged the research libraries of the eight-campus university system with those of sixteen of the nineteen campuses in the State University and College System, thus creating two networks, or consortiums. A northern California consortium would have had its headquarters at the University of California at Berkeley, while the University of California at Los Angeles would have housed the southern California network.

Orr said university officials had complained that the plan would have constituted an infringement on their immunity under the state constitution.

However, he noted, Glen S. Dumke, chancellor of the State University and College System, had expressed enthusiasm for the plan and had volunteered full cooperation from his office to help implement it. As a result, Orr said, there will be further effort at creating two consortia, one in the north and one in the south, but using only the research libraries of the State University and College System.

He said his office and the governnor's office were working on the outline of a plan to tie participating independent colleges and universities into a computerized California State University and College network.

"Under the plan as we envision it," said Orr, "any private college or university which wished to join the system would have a computer terminal installed in its library by the state with all computer expenses paid. Students at the participating private colleges and universities could then request acquisition of books from the CSUC library and have them delivered the following day."

In return, the plan would require that private colleges and universities who chose to enter the network would place on the computer net a listing of all their books. Students at CSUC campuses would thus have available to them the entire library resource of every participating private college and university, vastly augmenting material now available at public institutions. "We hope to have this plan in form to present to the legislature with the 1974–75 budget," Orr said.

The original consolidation plan was developed after an audit disclosed that "almost one-half of the books on the shelves (in library research sections) were neither circulated nor used within the library once in twenty years," Orr said.

"We feel that this material could be consolidated, duplication reduced, and substantial economies achieved," the finance director said. "A professor doing research or a doctoral candidate might find it necessary to visit the central research library in his area, but the vast majority of volumes utilized by undergraduate students would not be relocated and few undergraduate students would need to go to the central research library for material," he added.

Northern Colorado Launches Bucks for Books

The University of Northern Colorado in Greeley dedicated a new library last fall and at the same time UNC President Dr. Richard Bond announced a fund drive, "Bucks for Books," to provide additional materials for the new facility. The new building was recently named the James A. Michener Library in honor of the well-known author who is also an alumnus and former faculty member of UNC. According to Glen Arko, associate director of campus development, the university has already received commitments for $130,000 toward its goal of $600,000 for library resources. University students voted 3 to 1 to assess themselves $1 per quarter for one full year for the library fund drive. $10,000 has been contributed by parents of students after just one letter was sent to them. The alumni board will solicit funds and later vote an amount to be given to the library, while faculty members have assessed themselves on an individual basis. The most recent facet of the drive is the "corporate campaign" in which the university will seek contributions from businessmen throughout northern Colorado, with special focus on Greeley.

When he announced the fund drive, Dr. Bond pointed out that it was to be the largest fund raising drive in the university's eighty-two-year history. The new library facilities were financed through state and federal funds. "Now we need to have a collection to match this fine facility," added Dr. Bond. According to Bond, there is no such thing as a truly state-supported school, there are only state-assisted schools. The money raised will be used to maintain the library's strengths in education and music; to add more than 50,000 volumes in the arts, humanities, and history; to expand the periodical collection; to expand resources in specialized areas such as medical technology; and to develop a complete information and retrieval system.

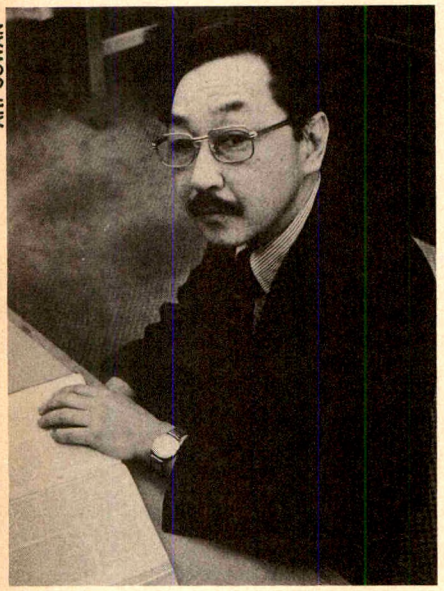
libraries

Industry and Academe Cooperate

What happens when a large academic library grows up in the same city with a large research corporation? Some rather haphazard and ill-defined relationships are likely to emerge, which is just what occurred between the University of Washington Libraries and the Boeing Company in Seattle. Out of this confusion, however, a unique cooperative venture between industry and academe has been created; a private firm maintains its own librarian and research person on the university campus.

Joseph M. Chin, who has held this position since 1961 when it was created,

ARI COWAN



Joseph Chin—library liaison between University of Washington and Boeing.

wears many hats in his work: liaison between the university and Boeing, interlibrary loan representative, reference librarian, and public relations man.

Prior to 1961 when the position was initiated, Boeing's loan requests for material were channeled through Seattle Public Library's Interlibrary Loan Office. The requests that could not be filled there were then sent to the university. In addition to the normal delays, there were any number of Boeing employees—engineers, research people—who came in person to the university library, all with bibliographic needs.

The influx of Boeing people plus the time lag in using the standard interlibrary loan procedures caused enormous difficulties both for Boeing and the university. Keeping track of materials was a major effort. As a result an agreement was reached between Boeing and the university. Boeing would fund a position and the university would provide space for the librarian as well as circulation privileges.

This arrangement has resulted in a cooperative enterprise that is mutually beneficial to both parties. Now, Boeing is issued an annual borrower's card for which they pay the standard off-campus borrower's fee. This card is issued to the library representative, Mr. Chin. He then processes all the requests from Boeing and materials are delivered by Boeing messengers who make at least one daily trip. For Boeing personnel who are able to establish legitimate research needs, it is possible for Mr. Chin and the Boeing libraries to have proxy cards issued to meet their research needs.

University library materials are made available with a one-month circulation period for monographs and a one-week period for journals. They are checked out on a regular basis and thus bypass the interlibrary loan process. Mr. Chin maintains his own record of material checked out to Boeing, as he says, "for his own defense."

The university benefits from the arrangement in that all the requests are funneled through one person, and their interlibrary loan office is relieved of the 9,000 requests that are filled each year. In addition to protecting the university against the influx of so many people, many Boeing materials are given to the university when they are no longer used. Mr. Chin also fills requests by the university for materials held in the Boeing collection.

A great amount of the material is handled by photocopying and Mr. Chin sees his service becoming more and more dependent on this form of transfer.

The requests from Boeing are screened at the Boeing Library before being sent to the university. In this way Boeing is able to identify those materials which are in heavy demand and thus the service acts as a selection device for the Boeing Library.

Ruth Shipp, head of the Boeing Kent Library, describes the arrangement as a "marvelous service that is highly cost effective."

Satellite Network Expands in Pacific Basin

By virtue of its geography, an island state offers many pleasures but also faces many problems. Not the least of these is communication. The small populations in the Pacific Basin are divided by great distances making the sharing of resources extremely difficult; and yet cooperation is vital where there are groups too small to support adequate levels of education, health care, and other advanced services. To study the possibilities of meeting these needs a demonstration project, the Pan Pacific Education and Communication Experiment by Satellite (PEACESAT) was begun in 1969.

The project was first proposed to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration by Dr. John Bystrom, present project director and professor of communications at the Manoa campus of the University of Hawaii. The first money actually granted to the program, however, came from the University of Hawaii itself. When initial tests proved successful, the Hawaii State Legislature appropriated $75,000 for the project. Since then several foundations have supported PEACESAT and in April 1972 the National Library of Medicine awarded the University of Hawaii a contract for a study of medical networking in the Pacific, incorporating demonstration of library and professional exchange.

In PEACESAT selected educational and medical institutions in the Pacific Basin are linked by communication satellite relay. Voice and facsimile transmissions are sent and received by each location. The project originated in Hawaii with ground terminals operating at Hawaii Community College in Hilo and the Manoa campus of the University of Hawaii. The network became international in January 1972 with terminals located at educational institutions in New Zealand, Fiji, Papua New Guinea, Tonga, and Pago Pago. Terminals are being established at Saipan and Truk in the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

Inadequate financial resources is an established problem in the Pacific Basin, so one might reasonably question how these same island states can afford such advanced technology. The ATS-1 satellite was already in place and operating when NASA approved PEACESAT's use of it in 1971. Dr. Paul Yuen and Katashi Nose from the University of Hawaii designed two models of the needed ground terminals, one costing $1,500 and one costing $7,000. Low-cost, simple ground equipment which can be manned by nonprofessionals has been one of the major goals of the PEACESAT project.

The communication network has been used for many experimental projects, including the world's first regularly scheduled class of instruction via satellite. Communication among widely separated libraries is another demonstrated use of the telecommunication system. A link between the university's central library and

the Hamilton Library on the Manoa campus was established, thus creating the first satellite library network. The PEACESAT system enabled forty-eight-hour delivery of facsimiles of journal articles and speedy processing of books to be mailed. Because PEACESAT is a demonstration project, the satellite exchange between the two university libraries was terminated after seven months. That possibility has been established and PEACESAT is about the business of testing other "what if's."

Bookmobiles Power Milking Machines

A disastrous ice storm in mid-December swept across Greene County, Missouri, and brought the highly mechanized dairy industry to a sudden halt as power lines fell. Cows were unable to be milked as the hours swept by in frantic searches for mobile power sources. From the public libraries of Springfield and Greene County Director Everett Sanders dispatched two bookmobile units to provide the needed 220 volts to power milking equipment. Drivers Glen Norman and Bill Brazeale spent the next several days moving from farm to farm until normal power was restored. Frank Farmer, member of the library board and farm editor of Springfield Newspapers Inc., wrote to Librarian Sanders, "If it had not been for your quick and willing attitude in releasing the bookmobiles a number of good residents of Greene County would have suffered even more damage and trauma than they did." Many cows, however, could not survive since they weren't milked in four to five days. Some farmers will have suffered such losses that they will be unable to stay in business. But some of them can say thanks to two bookmobiles, their drivers, and a community-spirited librarian.

Service for the Little People

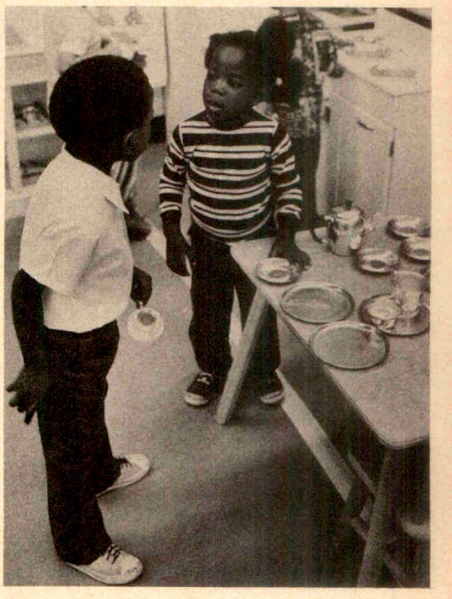
If you are two or three or four years old the world can be very exciting or very frightening, or both. Since a child's initial experience of the world is thought to have profound influence over the rest of his life, it behooves librarians to examine the special needs of this preschool minority. North Carolina Central University, in Durham, is doing just that in its Early Childhood Library Specialist Program.

Part of the school of library science, the program is directed by Mrs. Tommie Young and designed to train librarians for work with children under school age. Integral to the program is an Early Childhood Library Center which operates as a demonstration model. In addition to the graduate curriculum leading to the MLS degree and the model learning center, Mrs. Young established a Parent-Child Project which acknowledges parents as an important element of a child's development.

Courses in the professional specialization of early childhood were first offered in 1970. According to Mrs. Young, the major goal of the program is "the preparation of librarians interested in total childhood development who may become proficient, sensitive, people-oriented professionals capable of utilizing library collections as a centrical medium for motivating children and creating experiences that will aid them in their social and intellectual growth." The library collection for preschoolers includes carefully selected toys, educational games, and aids. Although toys are used in the center, it is a mistake to speak of it as a "toy library," since the wide variety of educational media used in the program includes books, television, and devices the children can operate themselves.

Students enrolled in the early childhood librarianship program test classroom theories in both the model center located in the library school and in a number of selected community agencies. The Parent-Child Project provides the students with experience in helping parents discover, understand, and undertake responsibility for development of their children. The five children presently enrolled in the media-based early learning program come to the center three mornings a week for two-and-one-half hours. The parents spend one hour a week in the center with the child during which time the parent is the "leader." These experiences at the center plus sessions at home using materials borrowed from the center are evaluated once a week by the parents and library specialist.

Program Director Tommie Young (above, right) also enjoys being "storyteller."



North Carolina University's program in early childhood librarianship has been funded by a wide variety of sources. The initial materials for the Early Learning Center were made available by a grant from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation. The Carnegie Corporation is providing $40,000 annually for three years to fund a full-time director, additional staff, student field trips, cooperating agency support, parents' stipends and fifteen fellowships. An institute for public librarians in service to young children, including five fellowships and stipends for ten in-service library employees, has been funded by the U.S. Office of Education. Most recently, the Xerox Corporation has contributed $20,000 for continued development of the program.

How much do you know about childhood in the past?

	TRUE	FALSE
1. Children before the 19th century were regularly beaten.	☐	☐
2. Large dummies were often made to frighten infants.	☐	☐
3. Wealthy parents sent their babies out to nurse although they knew this would probably kill them.	☐	☐
4. Rolling infants in snow, plunging them in ice water, and wrapping them in cold wet towels were common.	☐	☐
5. Children were tied to chairs to prevent crawling.	☐	☐
6. Most Greek parents killed at least one of their babies.	☐	☐

Only if you were able to answer TRUE to each of the above will you appreciate why "The history of childhood is a nightmare from which mankind has only recently begun to awaken."

ANNOUNCING: *An Exciting New Scholarly Journal*

HISTORY OF CHILDHOOD QUARTERLY:

The Journal of Psychohistory

A journal that explores the quality of childhood experience and its effect on adult personality and history . . . yesterday, today and tomorrow. Truly a meeting-place for historians, psychologists, social scientists, educators and psychoanalysts, HCQ will feature articles on:

- ***History of Childhood***
- ***Sociology of the Family***
- ***Psychohistory***
- ***Psychology of Politics***
- ***Family History***
- ***Applied Psychoanalysis***
- ***Social Psychology***
- ***The Psychology of Historical Movements***

EDITOR: Lloyd deMause • CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: John Benton • John Demos • Patrick Dunn • Ramon Harris • Tamara Hareven • Joseph Illick • Norman Kiell • Bogna Lorence • Peter Loewenberg • Richard Lyman • Mary McLaughlin • Elizabeth Marvick • Bruce Mazlish • Herbert Moller • J. B. Ross • William Saffady • Edward Saveth • Charles Strickland • Melvin Tucker • John Walzer • John Waters

ORDER FORM CHARTER SUBSCRIBER

HISTORY OF CHILDHOOD QUARTERLY:
THE JOURNAL OF PSYCHOHISTORY

SUITE *300P*
2315 BROADWAY
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10024

☐ Enclosed is my check ☐ Please bill

Please enter my Charter Subscription.

	Individual	Institution
1 yr.	$12	$18
2 yrs.	$22	$34
3 yrs.	$32	$50

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

legislation

Washington Works Toward Statewide System

[Olympia, Wash.] The greatest single obstacle to establishing a complete statewide library system in the State of Washington may be removed this legislative session through a bill being prepared by Representative Joe Haussler, (D-Omak).

As the state progressed from small local and county libraries to the regional system, strong opposition to the regional system came from the fire districts. Library districts, after a guaranteed millage, had first call on the remaining "floating" millage. As long as the rural libraries were under the financial control of county commissioners, the fire districts could get a fair share (or perhaps more than a fair share) of the floating millage.

With the establishment of the demonstration library districts, the volunteer firemen moved out in strong opposition. Demonstration units were converted to regional libraries in over half the state, but only after bitter struggles with the firemen. As late as last year, there was a determined effort in the Timberland Library District to abolish the regional library because regional libraries' millage cannot be controlled at the county level. The hard-core opposition remains and in the last session of the legislature an attempt to set up a statewide system of regional libraries failed.

Representative Haussler, a banker and orchardist from sparsely settled Okanogan County, is a former county commissioner and one of the most canny men on public financing in the legislature. He also comes from an area of the state longest served by a regional library and knows what it means to his constituents.

This session, Haussler's Local Government Committee started with the proposition that the local property tax should be used only to fund the items directly benefiting the property, such as police and fire protection and water and sewer service, and that "indirect benefit" services should be removed from the property tax if at all possible.

About 30 percent of the state's residents still do not receive library services, according to a study by the committee. The basic reason is the property tax support. Either the rural areas were unable to finance a library out of revenues, or the dispute between the fire and library districts for the floating millage was being settled by inadequate support for each.

The difference between rural and municipal libraries in the state, as far as financing is concerned, is that the municipal libraries are supported out of the general fund.

On that basis, the Local Government Committee is proposing legislation which will shift the funding for rural libraries to the state level. The local levies would then be available for the fire districts. Municipal libraries would be encouraged, but not forced, to join the statewide system by receiving state support if they do join. School libraries for kindergarten through the twelfth grade would be exempt, though they could contract with the state library for services.

The proposed bill will set up area planning councils for natural geographic divisions of the state. These area councils would submit a plan for establishing library services to a state board for library and information science, which is established by the bill. The board would then adopt, by regulation, the structure for each region in accordance with the wishes of the people who live there.

The bill also creates a state planning council to review the functions of the state library and make recommendations to the board for library and information science.

Though the idea of removing the competition between the fire and library districts for millage removes the chief obstacle to the bill, others remain. The yearly cost of library services, shifted from the local to state level, was earlier estimated at $27 million. Though this estimate has now been revised downward to $18 million a year, the legislators, already hard-put to balance the budget, will, no doubt, take a very hard look at that kind of additional load.

And there is the traditional antipathy between the rural and urban areas of the state, a hangover from the days when rural legislators dominated the capital city and consistently pinched off urban services. Since the days of one-man, one-vote rulings, the old imbalance is gone, but some of the legislators have long memories. The argument is sure to arise that with state funding, the city slickers will be paying for library services for the country cousins.

There is also a real, if irrational, fear that passing control of the libraries to the state capital would lead to control over what people could read. Under the proposal, local and rural libraries would order whatever books they wish, but all books and other informational materials would be bought through a centralized purchasing system to take advantage of quantity discounting. The state's largest newspaper, the *Seattle Times*, however, has sounded a warning in an editorial that this will mean a dictatorship from Olympia on what rural residents may read.

As is often the case in such legislative matters, passage of the act may in a great measure depend upon the character and reputation of Joe Haussler. His reputation in fiscal matters may allay the fears of the Ways and Means Committee. His solid standing with the farmers and ranchers of the state may blunt the suspicion of the rural residents that they are being sold out to centralized government. And he is a senior Democrat with the Democrats in control of both houses of the legislature.

The fiscal climate may be right this session. During the past few years there has been a concerted effort to relieve the load on the property tax. If Haussler is able to convince his colleagues that a long-run savings is passible, the state may achieve its statewide library system in 1973.

Catch-22 in New Mexico

New Mexican universities have discovered a bug in the budget. Last November the citizens of New Mexico passed a $10 million bond issue earmarked for university library materials, stipulating that the money be dispersed at $2 million a year for five years. Operational costs may not be taken from bond issue monies.

Although grateful for the $10 million, the universities have again approached the state legislature for funds, this time asking $600,000 for the anticipated cost of processing the new books. State Board of Education Executive Secretary Dr. William McConnell told a January session of the House Appropriations Committee and the Senate Finance Committee that it would take 25 to 30 cents per dollar's worth of new books purchased to put these books on the shelves of university libraries.

Informed of the request for additional funds, several legislators have expressed displeasure contending that they were not informed about the processing costs when the bond issue was originally considered. Funds for operational expenses, however, are being requested from the 1973 legislature in addition to $25,000 for the purpose of developing an automated system of locating titles purchased under the program. The New Mexico legislature is currently considering this budget request, and it is anticipated that the request for funding operational expenses will make its way into the preliminary "final" budget expected April 1. al

associations

Business, Attendance Good at NAVA Convention

Meeting only six months after its previous annual convention, the National Audiovisual Association reported that both business and attendance at the thirty-fourth annual meeting were excellent. Held in Albert Thomas Convention and Exhibit Center, Houston, January 20–23, the convention featured programming from all of NAVA's councils. Perhaps most interesting to librarians was the fourteenth annual National Audiovisual Education Forum, January 22, planned by the Association for Education Communications and Technology, Region IV Texas Association of Technology. Consisting of six workshops, walk-in seminars featured pupil-made instructional media, televised instruction, self-paced learning, a modular teacher education program, children's media productions, and an integrated systems approach to dental education.

Noticeably absent from the convention was widespread fear about the results of the severe reduction in federal funding for the purchase of audiovisual materials. Burgeoning markets for audiovisual products in the private sector as well as in the health-care field probably account for this lack of alarm. Kenton Pattie, NAVA vice-president and educational director, in his legislative report stated, "We believe that as we face a dark period ahead for education, our members will be providing more and more services in the health area, and in the welfare area."

Of predominant concern to NAVA at present is the current battle to combat centralized purchasing programs. Such purchasing is a direct threat to local AV dealers. One of the most popular of NAVA's concurrent training seminars was the session on "State Centralized Purchasing v. The NAVA Dealer." Rather than proceed with efforts in individual states to overturn legislation already on the books or to prevent new legislation allowing centralized purchasing schemes to be established, NAVA will seek a ruling from the Department of Justice to determine whether the Robinson-Patman Act of 1936 applies to public school purchasing or "quasi-political subdivision purchasing." With litigation underway in Pennsylvania (*Allen R. Schirey v. Intermediate Unit No. 6*) NAVA feels that a favorable ruling would allow protection of the dealer function to be reestablished. Centralized purchasing of AV hardware would then become legally impossible.

A resolution on centralized purchasing was the only one of general interest passed at the business meeting. In it, NAVA "insists in the firmest possible language that centralized purchasing, in all forms, is not compatible with quality audiovisual techniques in the education field. The association further urges a full public airing of the deficiencies of centralized purchasing before this ill-advised and disastrous device receives further consideration in the nation's school systems."

In what would seem a position of interest to the library community, the Copyright Committee of the Educational Materials Producers Council, chaired by Dave Engler of McGraw-Hill Books, has issued a formal statement in support of S. 644. NAVA will support the Senate version of the copyright revision bill "if no further erosions are made in the rights of copyright holders." NAVA and EMPC will oppose any changes or additions in the existing language of the bill attempted by "some education interests" who "are seeking to broaden the possibilities for fair use."

A number of NAVA members have recently produced machines which allow for rapid reproduction of AV materials, but no opposition to EMPC's position was in evidence. From all appearances, it seemed that the library community has again failed to communicate its position effectively to an association which in principle has some financial stake in the reproduction of copyright materials under a "fair use" provision.

Standardization was a topic of conversation in several meetings, particularly with the introduction of three-quarter-inch tape systems which are not compatible with existing cassette packages. American National Standards Institute's standards were again hailed as the educators' software salvation, but the manufacturers present were very clear in indicating that standardization was not likely when differences in products were measured as innovative sales promotions. In addition to the "standards" problems emanating from the introduction of a new product, industry spokesmen also pointed out that complete standardization was considered to close the door on new technological advances. Most firms do not look favorably on taking a step which might limit their product line to only a small percentage of the market and possibly cause the federal government to consider their actions in violation of antitrust law. If standardization of videotape systems does not seem imminent, librarians and educators can be encouraged that there are a number of industry people working for the development of ANSI standards, and NAVA members claim that considerable leadership has been demonstrated within the audiovisual industry itself.

An interesting feature of the NAVA convention is that for a small fee NAVA members, usually local audiovisual dealers, can obtain "customer day" passes for individuals. This allows access to the exhibits and would be an extremely useful opportunity for librarians who purchase AV hardware to get a first-hand look at materials available. Seasoned convention attendees confirm that hardware at NAVA comes and goes, and after a while some firms and "innovative" systems disappear from the market alto-

National Audiovisual Association exhibits proved popular during the recent thirty-fourth annual convention in Houston.

gether. The unwary should approach the exhibits with caution, and presumably with the recommendations of a local businessman who will back up the hardware he sells.

NAVA will meet in New Orleans in 1975 and Dallas in 1976. Next year NAVA will meet in Miami Beach, January 5–8. Programs and convention registration information will be available from the Convention and Exhibit Manager, National Audiovisual Association, Inc., 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030.

Urban Trustees Discuss State Library Power

Meeting in advance of the recent ALA midwinter sessions, the Urban Library Trustees Council found two main topics for discussion, other than the federal budget. One centered on the power of the state library agency and, in particular, the powerful professional who usually heads such an agency. Fred Crisman, trustee of the Tacoma (Washington) Public Library and member of ULTC's Executive Board expressed his concern over a statement in *LJ Hotline* attributed to Alphonse Trezza, Illinois State Library director. In reference to cooperative programs in Illinois he was quoted as saying, "I dangle the funds. If I get what I want, I fund the program."

Crisman told the group of about twenty-five trustees and librarians that his own state was in the midst of a "massive brawl to prevent the state library from taking over" (see "Legislation," p. 195). He felt the trustees were surrendering to the professionals who head state agencies, and went on to say that the state library was demanding and dictating library policy down to the smallest degree, "and with a damnable thing called 'regionalization' of local libraries."

Rev. Edward Murray, Cambridge, Massachusetts, seemed to support Mr. Crisman's charges by stating that the professional does not have the last word in public library service, but that it belonged to the trustee as a representative of the community. There was no mention of the procedures and results of the five-year plans developed by advisory councils for state library agencies. Mr. Crisman pushed for some sort of policy statement from the ULTC but Bruce Smith, Minneapolis, summed it up when he said that apparently not all states seemed to have Washington's problems. And he said he doubted that a policy could be worked out at this time.

James Leathers, director of the Mid-Continent Library, Independence, Missouri, reminded the group that until 1965 the urban libraries paid little or no attention to the state library agency. In that year the Library Services and Construction Act added funding to urban libraries as part of its program. He suggested that now was not the time for urban libraries to withdraw and said perhaps they should increase their efforts to be an influence at the state-agency level.

Revenue sharing came in for considerable discussion. The trustees did not seem impressed with the program although some libraries had received some of the shares. Chicago Public reported that it had received $1 million along with an increase in tax base support. Portland, Oregon received about $800,000, while Hartford, Connecticut received about $55,000 of the shared funds but had its city funds support reduced by a like amount. Wyman Jones reported that the Los Angeles Public Library had yet to hear of its share but he was certain that it would be considerably less than the amount of support received through LSCA the previous year.

The consensus was that some libraries were getting some of the funds in the first flush of largess in local communities but at the same time they were being cut off from having state and national clout and in the future they would be forced to fight individual battles in their local communities. ULTC's legal counsel, Sheldon Cohen, confirmed this evaluation and termed urban libraries' fiscal future "bleak."

In other business the group released a study of urban library needs prepared by the Library Research Center at the University of Illinois, heard a report from Elbert Watson on the Huntsville, Alabama plans for acquiring an FM station, and heard a treasurer's report that showed twenty of the twenty-nine members are current. The report revealed that Chicago Public Library and Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, are the largest contributors, but the public libraries in Houston, Los Angeles, and New York City are also committed to join ULTC.

Freedom to Read Foundation Plans Self-Study

Highlight of the day-long open session of the Freedom to Read Foundation Board of Trustees was the decision to embark on an evaluation of the organization and purposes of that foundation. Alex Allain will hear a special committee including Grace Slocum, Everett Moore, and Joslyn Williams. Williams was particularly concerned that the membership of the foundation has no voice in the policy decisions except through its vote for trustee.

The trustees voted to donate $500 to the Daniel Ellsberg-Anthony Russo defense fund as a declaration of opposition to their prosecution by the U.S. Department of Justice.

The trustees also forwarded a resolution to ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee calling upon the IFC to seek appropriate means to bring intellectual freedom news to all members of ALA through *American Libraries*, the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom*, and other channels of communication.

During the discussion of this issue it was revealed that FTRF's Executive Committee meeting in closed session the previous day had been told that *American Libraries* would not print news of intellectual freedom activities. *AL*'s editor was not informed or consulted on the allegation until it came up in the discussion in the full meeting of the trustees. At that time the editor said that the charge was not true and offered to meet under more favorable circumstances with those parties directly concerned.

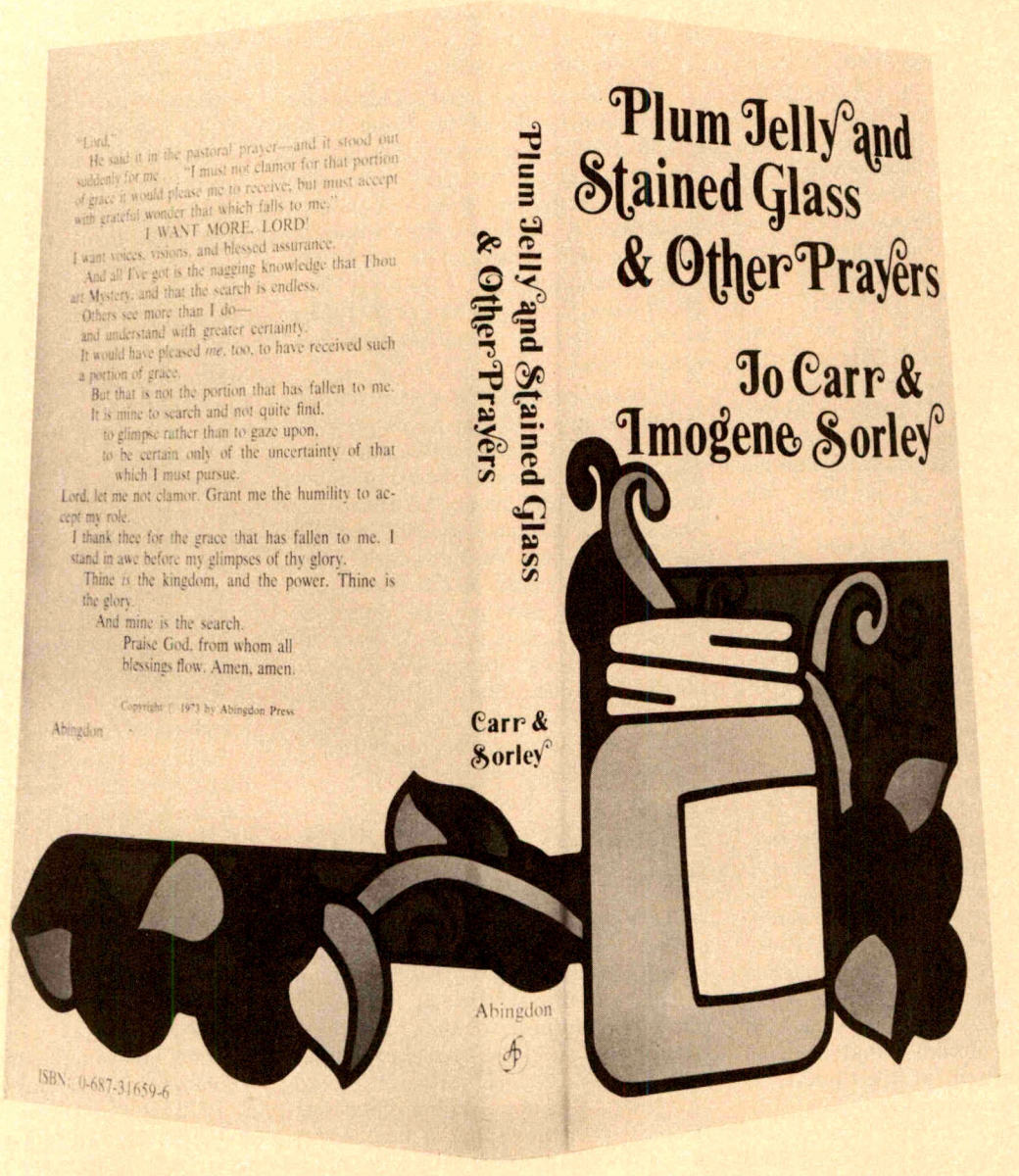
The fate of the ALA-IFC *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* was discussed. Its current deficit of nearly $8,000 posed doubts about its future support. Suggestions were made that the IFC seek to have the newsletter made a perquisite of membership and subsidized out of general funds.

Budget review showed a very slow building situation which has prevented the foundation from entering into legal cases of interest to librarians. Methods of recruiting new members were discussed and plans formulated for a different approach to membership solicitation. Joslyn Williams, meeting later in the week with the Action Council of the Social Responsibilities Round Table, failed to move members into action though he criticized them for having him as a representative on FTRF's Board of Trustees but at the same time urging members of the round table not to join.

Williams told SRRT's Action Council that the idea of a legal arm operating in the area of intellectual freedom was worth the investment to be an active member, or SRRT should withdraw entirely from the scene. Action Council members adopted a wait-and-see attitude, declaring that they were obliged to have an observer on the board, but said they did not feel obliged to support the foundation.

The FTRF complaint against the California attorney general was filed on May 5, 1972. It awaits the decision of Federal District Judge Harry Pregerson to see if it is proper for librarians to sue where there has been no prosecution of librarians under an act. al

Remember Bless This Mess & Other Prayers by Jo Carr and Imogene Sorley? Well, they've done it again!



May 7

Plum Jelly and Stained Glass & Other Prayers
Jo Carr and Imogene Sorley. Another warm, down-to-earth collection of prayers by those two very human homemakers whose other devotional books have touched the hearts of readers across the country. Their everyday language meets you where you live. $2.75

April 9

Cerebrations on Coming Alive
William K. McElvaney. "McElvaney has created a medium of theology that takes a big step—maybe I should say a somersault—over all we have now."—*Harvey Cox.* $3.95

Ventures in Worship 3
David J. Randolph, editor. An addition to the successful VENTURES series, VENTURES 3 offers more creative worship patterns and resources. Bound and punched for loose-leaf binder. Paper, $3.95

Christian Counter Culture
Chester A. Pennington. Man is basically good (maintain influential thinkers today). The author refutes it as nonsense from a Christian foundation. $3.75

Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches, 1973
Constant H. Jacquet, Jr., editor. An indispensable reference for fifty-eight years, it now includes a wealth of information on America's *and* Canada's major faiths. Completely revised and updated. $8.95

Layman's Guide to 70 Psalms
Charles L. Taylor. Leaving the basic form of the Hebrew poetry intact, the author offers fresh translations of 70 favorite Psalms. Clear and readable. $3.75

The Cokesbury Question Book
Arthur M. Depew. Almost 3,000 questions and answers to challenge everyone from Bible scholars to nursery rhyme enthusiasts! $4.95

May 7

Evangelistic Sermons of Clovis G. Chappell
This sensitive collection from one of America's most powerful pulpit voices reflects Dr. Chappell's deep faith and love for his Lord. The thirteen sermons get to the heart of the Gospel. $2.95

Keeping Peace in the Family
Harold M. Mallett. No-nonsense family counseling offered in a warm, informal style. Advice on honesty, divorce, in-law relations, etc. $3.95

Introducing the Bible
William Barclay. A nondenominational introduction to the Old, and New Testaments and Apocrypha for the layman. Paper, $1.45

The International Lesson Annual, 1973-74
Horace R. Weaver, editor. Charles M. Laymon, lesson analysis. A comprehensive commentary on the International Sunday School Lessons for its nineteenth year. Paper, $2.95

The Jesus Thing
John J. Vincent. What would happen if dedicated men and women decided to do the work of Jesus in today's needy world? This is the story of such an experiment. Illustrated with photographs. Paper, $2.95

Reflections of a Fishing Parson
Jonathan C. Sams. A thoughtful look at what many people consider man's best sport. The author weaves reflections and recollections into an appealing narrative. Illustrated with line drawings. $2.95

June 11

Gilbert Haven, Methodist Abolitionist
A Study in Race, Religion and Reform, 1850-1880. The story of American religion's involvement with racial inequality is exemplified in this man's life. $8.95

abingdon
nashville·new york

April 9

You Know Better Than That
Norah Smaridge; illus. by Susan Perl. Hilarious drawings and funny little verses gently remind youngsters to be more thoughtful of other people and their things. Ages: 5-7. Sturdetan, $2.95

The Great Green Apple War
Barbara Klimowicz; illus. by Lee J. Ames. A nostalgic story of a young Polish boy's encounter with life in the guise of an ancient apple orchard. Ages: 9-11. $3.95

When the Corn Is Red
Retold by Pekay Shor; illus. by Gary Von Ilg. The sorrow of the Tuscarora Indians is reflected in the color of the corn. A hauntingly beautiful poetry-in-prose legend. Ages: 8-12. $4.50

The Remarkable Journey of Gustavus Bell
Gloria Skurzynski; illus. by Tim and Greg Hildebrandt. What can happen to a boy who reduces in size by half every few minutes? Plenty! Ages: 8-11. Kivar, $2.95

Sometimes It's Turkey, Sometimes It's Feathers
Written and illustrated by Lorna Balian. When Old Mrs. Gumm finds a turkey egg, plans begin for the feast to come. Another surprise package for the reader from Lorna Balian. Ages: 5-7. Kivar, $3.50

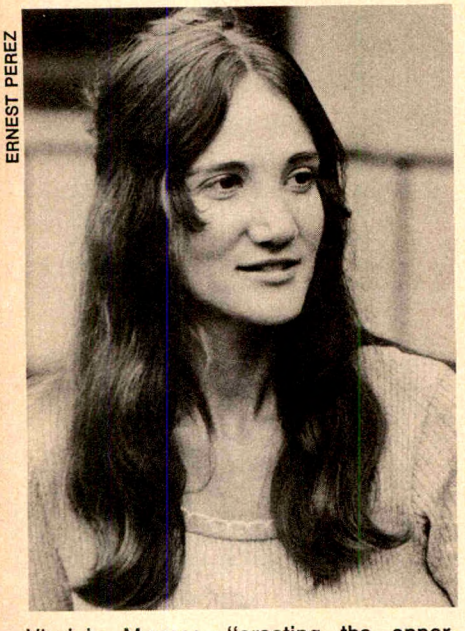
personalities

From Archives to Cell Block —Virginia Mounce

Librarians must *create* opportunities to give library service, not simply wait for the opportunities to arise. So goes the philosophy of Virginia Mounce, and she obviously lives what she believes.

Presently archivist and Latin-American librarian at Trinity University Library in San Antonio, Texas, Mrs. Mounce is in charge of four archival collections: Presbyterian Church, Trinity University, HemisFair, and Mexican Archives on microfilm. She has pursued her specialization in Latin-American materials through language training in Spanish and Portuguese, three summers of study in Mexico, and post master's work in library science, Latin-American materials at the University of Texas, Austin. Mrs. Mounce's professional activities include the Latin-American Studies Association, Texas Consortium for Microfilming Mexican Archival Resources, Southwest Conference on Latin-American Studies, and Texas Library Association, Archives Round Table.

Such scholarly pursuits, such concentration on her subject specialty, might suggest that Mrs. Mounce is a member of academe, isolated and insulated from the sweaty world. Not so at all.



ERNEST PEREZ

Virginia Mounce—"creating the opportunity to give service" at Bexar County Jail.

Mrs. Mounce is founder and president of Librarians Serving San Antonio, a group which established and now operates the Bexar County Jail Library. The jail library is an example of "creating an opportunity to give service." It is perhaps important to discover some of the experiences which provided Mrs. Mounce with the insights and determination needed to establish LISSA.

Selected notes from Mrs. Mounce's personal history include the fact that she lived with twenty other college students in a ghetto church in Philadelphia and studied labor-management relations by working in nearby factories, packing hot dogs, and running an ice cream machine. Three months in a Rio de Janeiro favela gave her vivid understanding of poverty, and a job with the Economic Opportunity Development Corporation provided her with practical experience in attacking a social problem. Her first jail experience was acquired while she was in library school at the University of Washington in Seattle. Through her church, Mrs. Mounce volunteered to teach literacy classes at the King County Jail. "Frankly I was terrified the first few times I went to class." Over her initial fear, however, Mrs. Mounce was able to observe jail conditions, including the practice of incarcerating first time offenders indiscriminately with recidivists. "Those kids were learning much more from the other inmates than we could possibly counteract through our classes." This early encounter with prisoners and prison conditions gave Mrs. Mounce additional impetus for action following a tragedy.

In 1969 an inmate in the Bexar County Jail was kicked to death. The newspapers began reporting the situation—an overcrowded facility with no sports or exercise program, no psychiatric testing, inadequate medical care, no educational programs, and no library service. Mrs. Mounce began to investigate the possible role of the public library, the nature of the local power structure, and conditions under which the sheriff would accept library service. For two years she wrote letters to officials, finally writing a proposal which was accepted by the Bexar County Jail Citizens Committee but not by the sheriff. In the course of her search for a way to provide library service at the jail, Mrs. Mounce formed LISSA, at first just a name but later, in 1971, a real alliance of concerned librarians from several libraries in the area. Through the efforts of a newly appointed jail chaplain, the sheriff reluctantly agreed to let LISSA start a library program in March 1971.

The service has grown to thirty volunteer librarians who operate the library at the jail two days a week. Carts of library materials are wheeled through the cell blocks, and prisoners are allowed to select two books apiece. According to the restrictions imposed by the sheriff, only paperback books may be distributed and no materials dealing with revolution, violence, dope, or sex are allowed. The volunteers, who have been appointed deputy sheriffs in order to be allowed in the jail, follow the rules of the program carefully. They search all materials before giving them to prisoners, and while they are quick to note requests for specific titles, they will not carry personal messages from the prisoners to others outside the jail since it would jeopardize the entire program. All materials in the 10,000-volume jail library have been donated. Acquiring enough dictionaries, Spanish-language materials, comic books, and other high-demand items is a constant problem. Response from the prisoners has been enthusiastic. According to Mrs. Mounce, "They are the most eager patrons I've ever seen; they never forget to say thank you, and remind you to return as soon as possible." Even many of the guards who were initially skeptical are happy with the more relaxed atmosphere in the jail since the prisoners have something to do other than play cards and fight.

In recognition of the accomplishments of LISSA, the Texas Library Association named the Bexar County Jail Library Project its "Library Project of the Year 1972," a well-deserved honor for a group of dedicated librarians led by an unusual lady. Members of LISSA are in the process of applying for funds from the Texas State Criminal Justice Council. The application is being made through the Alamo Area Council of Governments.

Mrs. Mounce unabashedly calls for a commitment to altruism in the library profession. In doing so, she asks of her colleagues only what she has been willing to give herself.

Appointments and Retirements

H. William Axford, university librarian at Arizona State University, will become university librarian at the University of Oregon upon the retirement of Carl W. Hintz in July.

Joan Costello has been apointed head librarian of the Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania.

Peter Doiron has been appointed young adult librarian in the Henry Inman Branch, Free Public Library of Woodbridge, New Jersey. al

MY FRIEND LITTLE JOHN AND ME

By Yutaka Sugita. Full color illustrations throughout. Just beautiful pictures make up this tale of a big St. Bernard and a very small boy who likes to investigate life.

March. Trade edition $4.50.
Library edition $4.33. Ages 3-5.

TODAY IS NOT MY BIRTHDAY

By Marguerita Rudolph. Illustrated in two colors by Linda Strauss Edwards. A popular author's tale of how one young boy handles a childhood disappointment.

February. Trade edition $4.95.
Library edition $4.72. Ages 3-6.

THE ALPHABET BOAT

By George Mendoza. Full color illustrations by Lawrence DiFiori. In his one-hundreth book, Mendoza takes youngsters on a lilting, lyrical, alphabetical sea-journey, from anchors to zephyrs.

February. Trade edition $4.95.
Library edition $4.72. Ages 4 and up.

ARLO THE DANDY LION

By Morris Lurie. Full color illustrations by award-winning Richard Sawers. What happens when a vain young lion finds a truckful of elegant clothes? He becomes an irresistible dandy lion!

March. Trade edition $3.95.
Library edition $3.83. Ages 5-8

CASEY'S CAMPER

By Genevieve Gray. Illustrated in two colors by Joseph P. Mathieu. Join Old Man Casey and his friends on a fun trip! There has never been a house on wheels like *Casey's Camper!*

February. Trade edition $4.95.
Library edition $4.72. Ages 5-9.

MACHINE

By Lore Shoberg, the creator of MORGAN AND THINGS. Illustrated in black and white. Bobo is given his very own machine. But as things develop one wonders who owns whom!

February. Trade edition $3.95.
Library edition $3.83. Ages 5-9.

DISCOVERING WHAT CRICKETS DO

By Seymour Simon. Illustrated by Jean Zallinger. An addition to the DISCOVERING WHAT ANIMALS DO series, this volume describes the behavior of crickets—and their qualities as pets! Home projects included.

May. Library edition only. $3.95. Ages 8-12.

STAR DOG

By A.M. Lightner. This science fiction thriller features a student, a dog who reads minds, and a six-footed animal.

February. Library edition only. $4.50.
Ages 8-12.

HANNIBAL

An African Hero

By William Jay Jacobs. Illustrated with maps. The story of the hero who baffled Rome's finest generals and came close to changing the course of history.

April. Library edition only. $4.50.
Ages 10 and up.

PUERTO RICO, Its History and Its People: on the Island—on the Mainland

By Robin McKown. Illustrated with photographs. As Dr. Francesco Cordasco writes in his foreword: "The best brief contemporary account in English to be compared only with the superb brief history of José Louis Vivas, HISTORIA DE PUERTO RICO. And that is no small achievement."

April. Library edition only. $4.95.
Ages 10 and up.

WHEN GRANDFATHER WAS A BOY

By Robert Pease. Illustrated by William Dugan in full color. A realistic, lavishly illustrated time trip starts in 1910 and moves right up into the 1970's. There's even a glimpse of the year 2000.

February. Trade edition $4.95.
Library edition $4.72. Ages 10 and up.

PRIMITIVE ART

By Michael Batterberry and Ariane Ruskin. This addition to the *Discovering Art* series reveals the beauties of primitive art in works from North and South America, Africa, the Pacific.

April. Trade edition only. $9.95.
Teens.

Soon in paperback:

GREEK AND ROMAN ART
by Michael Batterberry and Ariane Ruskin
17TH AND 18TH CENTURY ART
by Ariane Ruskin
NINETEENTH CENTURY ART
by Ariane Ruskin
TWENTIETH CENTURY ART
by Michael Batterberry
$5^{3}/_{4}$" x $8^{1}/_{2}$" $4.95

UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE, Fourth Edition

By William H. Crouse. Illustrated by Bob Beane and Jeanne Bendick. This popular book has been revised to include information in new areas such as lasers, computers and nuclear science.

May. Trade edition only. $5.95. Teens.

UNDERSTANDING SOUND

By Beulah Tannenbaum and Myra Stillman. Illustrated with line drawings. The authors of *Understanding Maps, Understanding Time* explain the phenomenon of sound. In anecdotal style, here is how sound behaves, how man and animals use it, sound pollution and much more.

March. Library edition only. $5.50. Teens.

VD: THE SILENT EPIDEMIC

By Margaret O. Hyde. What all young people want to know about venereal diseases—including exactly what happens at a VD clinic. The author won the Thomas Alva Edison Award for children's science.

May. Trade edition $4.50.
Library edition $4.33. Teens.

HOW THE WORLD WILL END

By Daniel Cohen. Illustrated with photographs and prints. The popular author explores possible ways in which the world might end. Prophesies, scientific theories and the possible effects of pollution are considered.

February. Trade edition only. $5.95.
Young adults.

CYNDY'S ANIMAL CALENDAR, 1974

By Cyndy Szekeres. Full color illustrations. The new one, for '74. Engaging animals against a city background. Size $8^{1}/_{2}$" x $10^{1}/_{4}$".

July. $1.95. All ages.

and renewable

MAGNIFY AND FIND OUT WHY

By Julius Schwartz. Illustrated in two colors by Richard Cuffari.

Published. Library edition only. $4.95.
Ages 4-8.

ELECTRONICS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE

Fifth Edition

By Jeanne Bendick and R.J. Lefkowitz.
Published. $4.72 Library edition only. Teens.

A MOVING FABLE

Drawn from America's Past

Drawings by Enid Cytryn. Lyrics by Leonard Schwartz. A fascinating coloring book in the form of a quilt with clever lyrics to complement the patches to be colored.

Published. $1.50 Trade edition only.
All ages.

A CIP publisher. All prices and publication dates subject to change without notice. Regular discounts apply.
Send for our complete 1973 Juvenile catalogue.

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020

McGraw-Hill

January

CORVO, Saint or Madman?, Donald Weeks — $ 8.95
A DETECTIVE'S STORY, George Hatherill — $ 6.95
JANE'S WEAPONS SYSTEMS, 1972-73
Ronald Pretty and D.H.R. Archer, Editors — $55.00a
LIVES OF GIRLS & WOMEN, Alice Munro — $ 6.95
MAKING STAINED GLASS,
Robert and Gertrude Metcalf — $12.95
VISIONS OF CODY, Jack Kerouac — $ 8.95
WILD EXCURSIONS, David Thomson — $ 8.95
THE WOMEN POETS IN ENGLISH,
Ann Stanford, Editor — $ 9.50

February

THE AMNESTY OF JOHN DAVID HERNDON,
James Reston, Jr. — $ 5.95
BLAKISTON'S POCKET MEDICAL DICTIONARY,
Third Edition, Arthur Osol, Editor — $ 8.15
EFFECTIVE LETTERS, Second Edition,
James R. Reid and Robert Wendlinger — $ 6.95
THE EVALUATION INTERVIEW, Second Edition,
Richard A. Fear — $ 9.50
FUTURE BUILDERS, George Bush — $ 7.95
A HISTORY OF PENNSYLVANIA, Philip S. Klein
and Ari Hoogenboom — $14.50
HOW THE WORLD WILL END, Daniel Cohen — $ 4.95
JANE'S FREIGHT CONTAINERS, 1972-73
Patrick Finlay, Editor — $55.00a
JANE'S MAJOR COMPANIES OF EUROPE, 1973
Lionel F. Gray and Jonathan Love, Editors — $50.00a
JANE'S WORLD RAILWAYS, 1972-73
Henry Sampson, Editor — $55.00a
THE MONASTIC ACHIEVEMENT, George Zarnecki — $ 5.95
$ 3.95p
THE ORCHID BOAT, Women Poets of China,
Translated and Edited by Kenneth Rexroth and
Ling Chung — $ 6.95
PLAN READING FOR HOME BUILDERS,
Second Edition, J. Ralph Dalzell.
Revised by Frederick S. Merritt — $ 8.00
PRACTICAL HOUSE CARPENTRY,
Second Edition, James Douglas Wilson — $ 8.00
REPAIRING AND REMODELING GUIDE FOR HOME INTERIORS: Planning, Materials,
Methods, Second Edition, J. Ralph Dalzell.
Revised by Frederick S. Merritt — $ 8.00
SAMUEL JOHNSON, HIS FRIENDS AND ENEMIES, Peter Quennell — $12.95
THE SWORD DANCE, Priscilla Napier — $ 8.95

March

ALCOHOL: OUR BIGGEST DRUG PROBLEM,
Joel Fort — $ 5.95
AUSTRALIANS IN NINE WARS, Peter Firkins — $11.95
CECIL BEATON: MEMOIRS OF THE FORTIES,
Cecil Beaton — $10.00
ESCAPE FROM THE SHADOWS,
An Autobiography, Robin Maugham — $ 8.95
FREE FIRE ZONE, Wayne Karlin,
Basil T. Paquet, Larry Rottman — $ 5.95
$ 2.95p
THE HORIZON CONCISE HISTORY OF GREECE,
Alexander Eliot — $ 8.95
LIFE BEFORE MAN, Professor Z. V. Špinar,
Illustrated by Z. Burian — $ 8.95
MAGELLAN OF THE PACIFIC, Edouard Roditi — $ 8.95
MINING IN THE NEW WORLD, Carlos Prieto — $ 8.00
THE MOBILE SOCIETY, John Hess — $ 8.95
NEW YORK IS VERY MUCH ALIVE, Eli Ginzberg — $12.50
THE SHOCK OF THE NEW, Ian Dunlop — $14.95
A SINGLE GIRL, Mary Danby — $ 5.95
THE UNIVERSITY AS AN ORGANIZATION,
James A. Perkins, Editor — $ 8.95
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series

April

ACADEMIC TRANSFORMATION, David Riesman
and Verne A. Stadtman, Editors — $12.50
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series
THE BASIC GUIDE TO ARRANGING FLOWERS,
Florence Bell Hillier — $ 7.95
THE BIG BOOK OF SOFT TOYS, Mabs Tyler, — $ 8.95
BLUEPRINT FOR A BRIGHTER CHILD,
Brandon Sparkman and Ann Carmichael — $ 5.95
THE GREAT WAGON ROAD, From Philadelphia to the South, Parke Rouse, Jr. — $ 9.95
GROUP PORTRAIT WITH LADY, Henrich Böll,
Translator, Leila Vennewitz — $ 7.95
HEALTHFUL LIVING,
Drs. Harold S. Diehl and Willard Dalrymple — $12.95
HILARY, The Brave World of Hilary Pole,
Dorothy Clarke Wilson — $ 6.95
THE HISTORY OF PLAYING CARDS,
Detlef Hoffmann — $17.95
THE LAND BEYOND THE RIVER, Jesse Stuart — $ 7.95
LUTHER, MÜNZER AND THE BOOKKEEPERS OF THE REFORMATION, Dieter Forte — $ 6.95
MURDER IN THE FOURTH ESTATE: *The McKay Case,* Peter Deeley and Christopher Walker — $ 6.95
A NEW BABY! A NEW LIFE!, Erma Brenner,
Symeon Shimin — $ 4.95
$ 3.50p

Spring 1973

PROFESSIONAL MANAGEMENT, New Concepts and Proven Practices, Louis A. Allen $ 9.95

A RUSSIAN BEAUTY and Other Stories, Vladimir Nabokov $ 6.95

SONG OF THE EARTH SPIRIT, A Friends of the Earth Book, David Brower and Susanne Anderson $12.50

WEIMAR GERMANY, Sefton Delmar $ 4.95 / $ 2.95p

WOODROW WILSON, Edmund Ions $ 4.95 / $ 2.95p

YELLOWHAWK, Jane Stuart $ 6.95

May

THE ANIMAL IN MAN, Lorus and Margery Milne $ 7.95

ATLAS OF CHINA, Chiao-min Hsieh $17.50

THE BEGINNING OF THE FUTURE—A Historical Approach to Graduation in the Arts and Sciences, Richard J. Storr $ 4.95
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series

DAMN THE GARBAGE, FULL SPEED AHEAD, A handbook on the Joys and Sorrows of Pleasure Boating, Capt. Moss Bunker $ 6.95

EARLY SCHOOLING IN THE UNITED STATES, John I. Goodlad, M. Francis Klein, and Jerold M. Novotney
I/D/E/A Reports on Schooling $ 6.95

THE EVOLUTION OF HITLER'S GERMANY, Horst von Maltitz $12.50

FLOW EAST, *A Look at Our North Atlantic Rivers,* John M. Kauffmann $ 7.95

FOUR YOUNG WOMEN: POEMS, Edited and with an introduction by Kenneth Rexroth $ 5.95

THE FRACTURED FAMILY, Leontine Young $ 7.95

HELP FOR THE HANDICAPPED CHILD, Florence Weiner $ 7.95

HERBS, SPICES AND FLAVORINGS, Tom Stobart $ 9.95

HOW TO CUT THE COST OF EDUCATION, Shelley Umans $ 6.95

MIXED DOUBLES TENNIS, Clark and Carole Graebner $ 6.95

THE PRICE OF LOYALTY—Tory Writings from the Revolutionary Era, Catherine S. Crary $12.95

THE RISE OF THE ARTS ON THE AMERICAN CAMPUS, Jack Morrison $ 6.95
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series

THE SECRETARIAL GHETTO, Mary Kathleen Benét $ 6.95

STAINED GLASS: HISTORY AND TECHNIQUE, Eva Frodl-Kraft $12.95

TENS: Selected Poems, 1961-1971, David Metzler. Introduced and Edited by Kenneth Rexroth $ 6.95

June

THE ACADEMIC SYSTEM IN AMERICAN SOCIETY, Alan Touraine $ 6.95
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series

THE BURDEN AND THE BALANCE: America in Tomorrow's World Politics, Stanley Hoffmann $ 6.95

INSIDE INTUITION: *What We Know About Nonverbal Communication,* Flora Davis $ 7.95

THE MYSTICAL ART OF ANCIENT TIBET, Blanche C. Olschak $25.00

PRIMITIVE ART, Michael Batterberry and Ariane Ruskin $ 9.95

THE SEA CHART: An Historical Survey, Derek Howse and Michael Sanderson. Introduction by Rear-Admiral G. S. Ritchie $12.95

THE UNIVERSITY AND THE CITY, George Nash $ 4.95
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series

VD: THE SILENT EPIDEMIC, Margaret Hyde $ 4.50

VOICES OF A PEOPLE, Second Edition, Ruth Rubin $ 9.95

July

CURRICULUM AND CONTEXT—Essays on College Education, Carl Kaysen, Editor $12.50
Carnegie Commission on Higher Education Series

THE HORIZON CONCISE HISTORY OF SPAIN, Melveena McKendrick $ 8.95

RECORD HOUSES OF 1973, Editors of *Architectural Record* $ 4.50

AMERICAN HERITAGE MAGAZINE
February, April, June issues, $5.00 per copy

HORIZON MAGAZINE
Spring and Summer issues, $6.00 per copy

Now distributed by McGraw-Hill Book Company in the United States:

CANADIAN COOK BOOK, Nellie Lyle Pattinson $ 8.95

FOOD THAT REALLY SCHMECKS, Mennonite Country Cooking, Edna Staebler $ 6.95

OUR EARTH IN CONTINUOUS CHANGE, David M. Baird $ 7.95

WILD PLUMS IN BRANDY, Sylvia Boorman $ 7.95

EXPLORING MINERALS AND CRYSTALS, Robert I. Gait (June) $ 7.95

A C.I.P. publisher. Regular trade discount applies except where otherwise noted. All prices and publication dates are subject to change without notice.

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020

In the Country of Teenage Fiction

ADMISSION TO THE FEAST / ATHENEUM

"Many young people... want to read about their fictional contemporaries. They are liable to choose books as they choose friends, more as mirrors than windows."

by Richard Peck

People say the damnedest things to the writers of teenage fiction. The other day at a book conference in New Orleans a librarian said to me, "What my young readers need is a novel about a black adolescent unwed father on a Honda."

Days later I was still puzzling over a possible plot line for that protagonist when an editor in New York asked me, "When are you going to write a *real* novel?"

"A *real* novel?" I asked menacingly.

"Well, you know, a novel for adults."

I simmered silently, sparing him the lecture I'm about to deliver now. It seems to me that trying to write a valid novel for a young reader—let's say a thirteen-year-old who is at a sensitive and troubled point in life—is at least as important and far more challenging than writing a "real, adult novel."

It's a harder job because of the pitfalls. No one who has passed through adolescence can re-enter it with vision unblurred by personal nostalgia and the kind of publicity the current youth scene receives. It's a great temptation to preach, to patronize, to pander, to placate, and especially to propagandize. And, of course, most writers of juvenile fiction will never see...let us say, twenty-five again.

An exception to be mentioned at once is S. E. Hinton, whose best-selling *The Outsiders* (Viking) was written when she was a teenager. It is a novel full of unheeded hints for elder writers of young fiction. *The Outsiders* portrays the warmth of belonging to a group that all young people need. Instead of the hard-edged realism of contemporary causes and faddish problems, it tells an exciting tale in unabashedly melodramatic terms. The world of newspapers and parents and school and foreign wars lies beyond the perimeters of a story about belonging.

We Americans live in the world's most self-conscious, identity-seeking society. We're not sure who we are, and many of us would like books to tell us and to tell our young people. Those of us who have lived and traveled abroad know the futility of trying to generalize about anything American. Two-hundred million inhabitants of a pluralist, youth-oriented, upwardly mobile, mildly literate society are not readily catered to or categorized. Most writers who set forth to capture the essence of the American Experience are doomed to frustration, both at the typewriter and by the publisher. Yet we still hanker after perfection—the right combination of words.

In probing literary history our self-conscious quest for the Great American Novel still haunts us a bit. And the youthful hero recurs from *Huckleberry Finn* through Thomas Wolfe to *Catcher in the Rye*, augmented by Fitzgerald and Hemingway – those creators of eternal children trapped in adult bodies. At the same time, particularly if we're librarians, we know that the novels that have captured American readers in the largest numbers include *Uncle Tom's Cabin,*

Ben Hur, Gone with the Wind, Peyton Place, and *Love Story.* This year we're trying to figure out whether *Jonathan Livingston Seagull* is a novel, a sermon, or a hymn to life and death. All we really know is that it's an overwhelming success with all ages. What does this tell us about the impact of our reading upon ourselves and our offspring?

Nothing very coherent. But we do know that books span the generation gap. Winnie-the-Pooh (American by adoption if not by birth) isn't the exclusive province of childhood. *Catch-22* is no more limited to a readership of World War II vets than *Deliverance* is directed to middle-aged hunters. And *The Member of the Wedding, Catcher in the Rye, A Separate Peace*—are these teenage fiction? They are about adolescents and adolescence. They were written presumably for adults. I suspect that all three were written as intensely personal documents with no sense that they would become required school readings.

A survey of what teenagers read during their summer vacations was recently conducted by J. A. Christensen. He reported in *Media & Methods* magazine that the three most widely read authors were Ray Bradbury, Hermann Hesse, and F. Scott Fitzgerald, in that order. Farther down the list came a staggering range. Jacqueline Susann rubbed shoulders with Ayn Rand and Daphne Du Maurier. Truman Capote, Mario Puzo, and Charles Dickens found themselves gathered in close proximity.

This bracing catholicity of youthful reading tastes will come as no surprise to librarians. If young people read what everyone else reads, however, the writer of novels specifically directed to them may well feel threatened. He doesn't, of course, because the juvenile market is booming. In a youth-oriented society books are being tailored to young tastes as surely as clothing, though they are not as well marketed. Still, adolescent fiction is increasing in visibility. And someone is reading these novels apart from the reviewers.

Most of the estimated 2,500 books for young readers published annually are never ordered by bookstores. The commercial counters are stocked instead with the solid sellers and the series books that already have a faithful following.

Schools have begun to buy youth novels in paperback – often for reluctant readers who can't be persuaded to read through the conventional curriculum. If a representative range of current titles is to be found anywhere, it will be in the library.

Youth novelists and librarians therefore have a common cause. We want the attention of the newest generation. After the initial trauma of television, we find that many youngsters raised in front of the screen do find time to stop watching and start reading. And we want to win more of them over. When novels of the historic past and the adult future fail to capture them, we want to be ready with new incentives to a reading habit that will last.

Not everyone is on our side. Some critics maintain that a separate adolescent fiction is superfluous. Speaking at the Children's Book Council, Natalie Babbitt said, "Teenagers do not need a fiction of their own. They are quite ready to move into the world of adult fiction."

Those who are ready *do* move on. Many young people today are just like young people have always been—anxious to be as adult as possible. But many are not. Many are patients in the remedial reading clinic. Some of them appear to be terminal cases. The permissive home and the watered-down school curriculum have betrayed them. The basic skills were not imposed, and attention spans were not stretched. There are college freshmen abroad in the land who aren't ready for a seventh-grade textbook.

The legacy of the decade just past is another matter. Nat Hentoff has written a youth novel entitled *In the Country of Ourselves* (Simon & Schuster). The title is symptomatic of a well-publicized, poorly evaluated phenomenon—the consuming self-centering of the young in a youth-oriented society. Some time during the 1960s the young were allowed to become a country of themselves. This sense of near nationality came to a full flowering, and nothing has happened since to diminish the idea. The voting, credit-card-carrying, liberated young flow more freely through our society than we elders can hope to do. And in their free-flowing way they make society their own.

It's logical that many young people, regardless of reading skills, want to read about their fictional contemporaries. They are liable to choose books as they choose friends, more as mirrors than windows. The experiences of adolescence are increasingly valid to those who see few advantages in being adults.

Still, the best youth novels portray adolescence as a maturing process. Though the focus may be upon being young, there is a sense of the future—a sense of becoming, as well as being. The worst portray youth in a vacuum; its protagonists are hopelessly young forever, dominated by a wicked adult establishment.

In his *Three Roads to Awareness* (Glencoe) Don Fabun wrote,

> Perhaps all stories should begin with the word "and." Perhaps they should end with the word "and" too. It would remind us that no experience ever begins; there was always something that preceded it. What really began, for us, was our awareness of something going on. At the end, the word "and . . ." would remind us that no story ever really ends—something more will happen after.

This sense is particularly important for a novel aimed at the early teens. It is dishonest to conclude a story about fifteen-year-olds with " . . . and they lived happily ever after." No one does. The best and worst usually lie ahead. Yet, the other extreme is a fashionable pessimism in which maturity means corruption.

Returning to that black adolescent unwed father on his Honda and getting down to cases, we've passed the time for asking if teenage fiction is necessary. It's an established, economic fact. Next season's publishing lists promise an even greater flow. The publishers assure us that teenage fiction is increasing in quality as well as volume. With no sense of irony, they point out that adolescent fiction is coming of age.

The present trend may well have begun in the antediluvian year of 1950 with the publication of *Hot Rod* (Dutton) by Henry Gregor Felsen. Dedicated to the Des Moines Safety Council, *Hot Rod* was the strong story of a boy's love affair with his custom-built Plymouth:

> Bud Crayne rounded a curve at fifty and faced into the setting sun. For the next ten miles the highway ran straight and level across open farm land. Ninety-nine out of a hundred drivers rounded that curve and coming on the flat immediately increased their speed. Bud held at fifty. He had his reasons for staying at fifty. Bud always had a reason for driving at a particular speed.

Good old middle-American Bud, with his James Dean cool and his ducktail haircut. He wasn't academically gifted, of course, but far from dropping pills, he didn't even know what they were. Bud's pushing forty now and probably peering anxiously over his adolescent child's shoulder, wondering what's in that book called *Dinky Hocker Shoots Smack!* or *The Rotten Years.*

The teenager of the seventies lives in a more complex world than Bud Crayne's flat plains. Between then and now we've lived through the assassination of a president whom adolescents cannot remember, the Age of Aquarius, busing, occasionally legalized abortion, the decline of the WASP, televised moonshots, the radicalizing of the schoolhouse, and a generation of war, among other events that have efficiently effaced the past.

There's a wide expanse of troubled ground to cover. In pursuit of revelance, too many current offerings fall too neatly into categories:

Sexual Problems

Paul Zindel's *My Darling, My Hamburger* (Harper & Row)

John Donovan's *I'll Get There, It Better Be Worth the Trip* (Harper & Row)

Jeannette Eyerly's *The Phaedra Complex* (Lippincott)

Isabelle Holland's *The Man Without a Face* (Lippincott)

Drugs

(anonymous) *Go Ask Alice* (Prentice-Hall)

S. E. Hinton's *That Was Then, This Is Now* (Viking)

Lee Kingman's *The Peter Pan Bag* (Houghton Mifflin)

Mary Calhoun's *It's Getting Beautiful Now* (Harper & Row)

War and Antiwar

Ester Hautzig's *The Endless Steppe* (Thomas Y. Crowell)

Mary Stolz's *By the Highway Home* (Harper & Row)

Joe W. Haldeman's *War Year* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston)

Jill Paton Walsh's *Fireweed* (Farrar, Straus)

Death

John Donovan's *Wild in the World* (Harper & Row)

Gunnel Beckman's *Admission to the Feast* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston)

Paul Zindel's *The Pigman* (Harper & Row)

Eric Rhodin's *The Good Greenwood* (Westminster)

Ethnic and Racial Groups

Frank Bonham's *The Nitty Gritty* (Dutton)

Virginia Hamilton's *The Planet of Junior Brown* (Macmillan)

June Jordan's *His Own Where* (Thomas Y. Crowell)

Ernest J. Gaines's *A Long Day in November* (Dial)

Florence E. Randall's *The Almost Year* (Atheneum)

Marian T. Place's *Retreat to the Bear Paw* (Four Winds Press)

Nathaniel Benchley's *Only Earth and Sky Last Forever* (Harper & Row)

Audree Distad's *Dakota Sons* (Harper & Row)

Following Kent State, there was a publishing spate of "political juveniles" at the time when collegiate crises were filtering down toward the junior high. Writing in *the New York Times* (November 7, 1971) Benjamin DeMott said,

> . . . the defects that mar most problem political juveniles are of two kinds—excessive detachment (inability to feel the exciting, promising newness of politics to youth) and excessive righteousness (lack of responsiveness to the humanity, however ignorant, of the benighted opposition.)

DeMott was reviewing three novels: Hentoff's *In the Country of Ourselves,* Maia Wojciechowska's *The Rotten Years* (Doubleday), and John Neufeld's *Sleep Two, Three, Four* (Harper & Row). In *The Rotten Years* a teacher, Mrs. Jones, spurs her history class students to community activism, ultimately causing a crazed parent to burn her to death. DeMott says of the teacher,

> Now and then she invites her students to work their way through to knowledge of why elders think and feel as they do. But the martyrdom of Mrs. Jones, together with the paucity of concrete attempts to reach for understanding of other men's fears and anxieties, becomes at the end a powerful incitement to youthful self-pity.

In a more recent novel, Mary Stolz's *Leap Before You Look,* (Harper & Row), a tolerant pair of parents and their far-out son debate the values of their different worlds in a way that begins to give the reader a choice of allegiances:

> Mr. Ferris glanced in the rearview mirror at his son, whose hair stood up in a great dingy halo, and who met his glance with an expression of guileless happiness. "You know, Father, you and Mother should make more of an effort to catch up with the times. She tells me it's so long since you've been to a movie that you've never even seen a naked body on the screen."
>
> "We didn't like movies when there weren't any naked bodies on it," Mr. Ferris muttered. "No reason to go now, just because there are."
>
> "No, but that's one of the things I mean. Our movies show what we *are,* to a great extent. Open and honest—about nakedness in part, of course, but not just nakedness of the body. We're trying to strip the human mind of its pretentious coverings, too."
>
> "Who's we?"
>
> "Me. People my age. The kids' age, here, too. People your students' age. You'd have a better insight into the people you're teaching if you listened to our music and saw the kind of shows we like."
>
> "I don't have to listen to all that caterwauling or turn voyeur in order to lecture on the Congress of Vienna. And were young people always so pompously possessive? *Our* movies, *our* music—"
>
> "Yes," said his wife. "We were."

The most simplistic, and propagandistic, novels revolve around single issues: Robert Coles's *The Grass Pipe* (Atlantic Monthly Press) about drugs, Jeannette Eyerly's *Bonnie Jo, Go Home* (Lippincott) about abortion. Perhaps the single largest trend within the trend is the more multifaceted problem of ethnic identity.

In the past, young Puerto Ricans, Chicanos, blacks, and Indians had little or nothing to read that related directly to their lives. Today, there is no lack of minority protagonists and situations. But it would seem that most authors miss the mark, imposing vicarious and adult attitudes on books about ethnicity instead of personality. The characters become case studies.

There's no denying that too many American families, regardless of ethnic group, live in the surroundings described in Frank Bonham's *Viva Chicano* (Dutton):

> Below him, the buildings of the Project were neatly fitted together in the forms of T's, E's, and H's, each building three stories high and flatroofed. The boxy structures, dozens of them, were laid out like a puzzle to test the intelligence of rats. *Even a stupid rat,* Keeny thought gloomily, *would have sense enough to stay out of them.*

In the name of political, racial, or sociological realism, too many novels leave their characters where they find them, seething in a static landscape. But America is still an upwardly mobile society. Young people still respond with the freshness DeMott mentioned. And especially our youngest readers like a story that will take them out of themselves. Kaye Webb, of England's Penguin books, puts it simply, "The pressured thirteen-year-old wants yarns." The pressured American thirteen-year-old too often gets problems he didn't know he had. These include a few he never would have were they not in vogue.

Propaganda, dead earnestness, and that old American search-for-the-self dominate the field in American titles. We have to turn to Britain for a significant body of juvenile novels that don't force issues. Linda Davis of Collins Publishers in London says that Collins "is not interested in the problem novel." Nor is England so haunted as we are by adolescence as a separate entity. Margaret Clark of the Bodley Head says, "We don't believe in books for any level. Our teenagers are resentful of being singled out."

A modest list of recent overseas offerings includes, *Night Fall* by Joan Aiken (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); *Jean in the Morning* by Janet Sandison (St. Martin's); *Operation Neptune* by Christopher Nicole (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); *The Runaways* by Victor Canning (Morrow); *Josh* by Ivan Southall (Macmillan); *Thursday* by Catherine Storr (Harper & Row); *The Year of the Stranger* by Allan Campbell McClean (Walck); *The Seal-Singing* by Rosemary Harris (Macmillan); *The Owl Service* by Alan Garner (Walck); and two books, *The Longhorn Trail* (Prentice-Hall, and London: William Collins Sons) and *North Against the Sioux* (London: William Collins Sons) by Kenneth Ulyatt who writes

about the American West as if he'd been there.

"Good yarns" aren't limited to imports, of course. Nor is all contemporary, relevant realism necessarily harsh. Anyone who has ever taught school knows that young people are more caught up in personal concerns than abstract causes. It's the television news camera that is fixated upon sit-ins, protests, and riots.

Most youngsters, particularly the readers among them, are seeking shelter, or at least a place to catch their breath. In an age of sagging adult authority, they increasingly seek shelter from the tyranny of their peers. Too few books are reflecting their need to grow independently, without marching behind other people's causes and without looking back at their parents in anger. Too few books are fulfilling their need for solace and even friendship. There is sex-violence-social problems on the one hand, Tolkien fantasy on the other. And not enough middle ground.

At the Dartmouth Conference in 1966 Frank Whitehead said, "Until well on into adolescence these reactions [to reading] are intuitive, impermanent, and intensely personal."

The most successful youth novels, like *The Outsiders,* follow this lead, exploring the very personal problems of the young, with the wider world of adults, causes, and conditions as a backdrop. The real challenge for the writer, it seems to me, is to state some of the external problems in a contemporary language. Occasionally someone manages it. Here, the young protagonist of George A. Woods's *Vibrations* (Harper & Row) thinks,

> Maybe I'm a gangly ape or some kind of a creep. Maybe girls don't like me because I've got pimples and my shoes aren't shined. There's something wrong because I'm walking along this road with no one and I'm tired and I wish I were dead.

Even when they deal on the most personal level, though, many novels deal in distortion. Too many young characters suffer greatly exaggerated personal problems. Mental illness is a major theme, almost always traced to parental neglect or insensitivity. There's a whole battalion of the young walking wounded, emotional and physical cripples. If these disabilities are meant to dramatize the insecurity that most adolescents feel about their minds and bodies, the technique is usually far too heavy-handed. In Mildred Lee's *The Skating Rink* (Seabury) a boy decides to quit school where he has been shamed for his stuttering:

> It wouldn't be like the other times he'd quit—letters from the truant officer, tears from his stepmother, beatings from his father. He was too big for a licking now—a good two inches taller than his father—and he thought the old man might be glad not to have to buy shoes for him so often. Walking the two miles from the Faraday farm to the big new high school in Wesley was hard on shoes, especially cheap ones. It wore them out in a hurry.
>
> "How come you've got to walk it when I pay taxes for a bus to carry you?" Myron Faraday had said in the beginning, anger gathering like a cloud in his face that shrank in upon its bones a little more with each year's petty failures. "Looks like you just can't stand it to act like ever'body else. Got to be different—like you was tetched."

Whatever the problem, inevitably it only requires two paragraphs to return it to the source—the unsympathetic adult. Being the works of adults, most novels overemphasize the adult impact. The stuttering boy in *The Skating Rink* is scorned by his classmates. Yet it is his father who must play the heavy.

The best juvenile novels, like all novels, are the rarities. The renegades that allow a little liberating laughter. The ones that raise human questions without providing pat solutions and stock scapegoats. Those that recognize and salute youth as a part of the continuum of life. Such examples as, M. E. Kerr's *Dinky Hocker Shoots Smack* (Harper & Row); J. M. Couper's *Lottery in Lives* (Houghton Mifflin); Mary Stolz's *Leap Before You Look* (Harper & Row); Adrienne Richard's *Pistol* (Atlantic Monthly Press); Hope Campbell's *No More Trains to Tottenville* (Saturday Review Press).

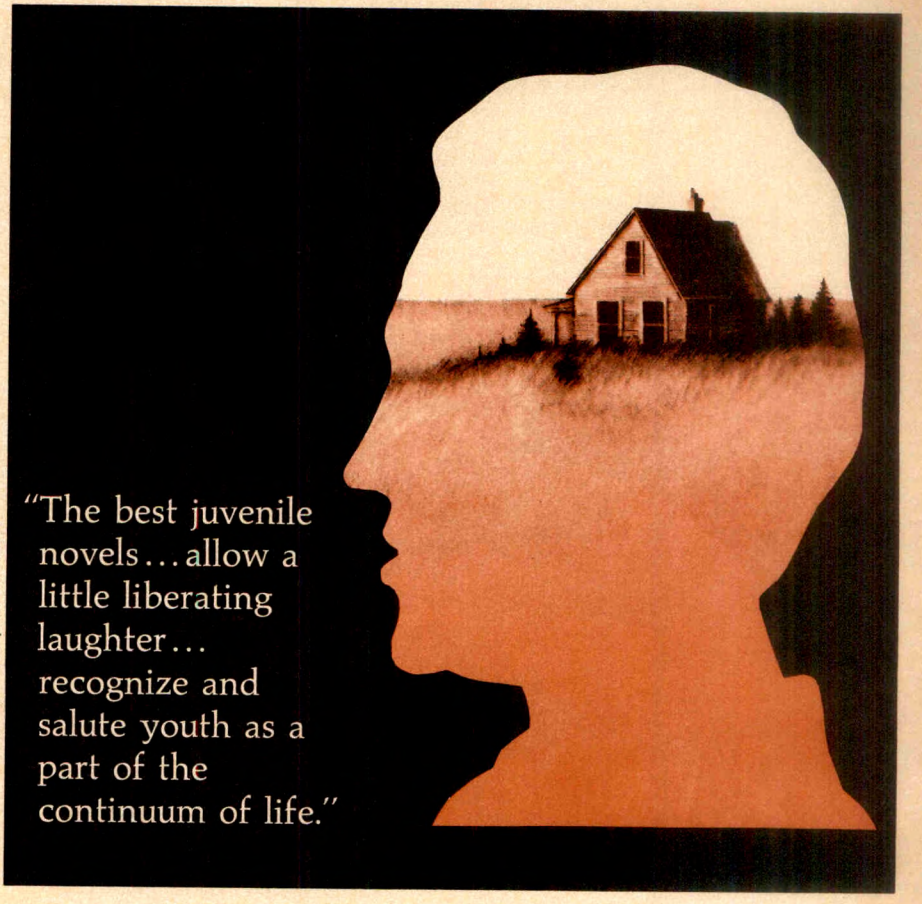
In another place and age, Beatrix Potter, the creator of Peter Rabbit, wrote, "My books were made small to fit children's hands, not to impress grown-ups." Striking the right chord in that tentative time between childhood and adulthood is another matter. One which most authors haven't mastered.

For a final answer to that editor who refers glibly to real, adult novels, I turn to Isaac Singer, perhaps the master storyteller of the age:

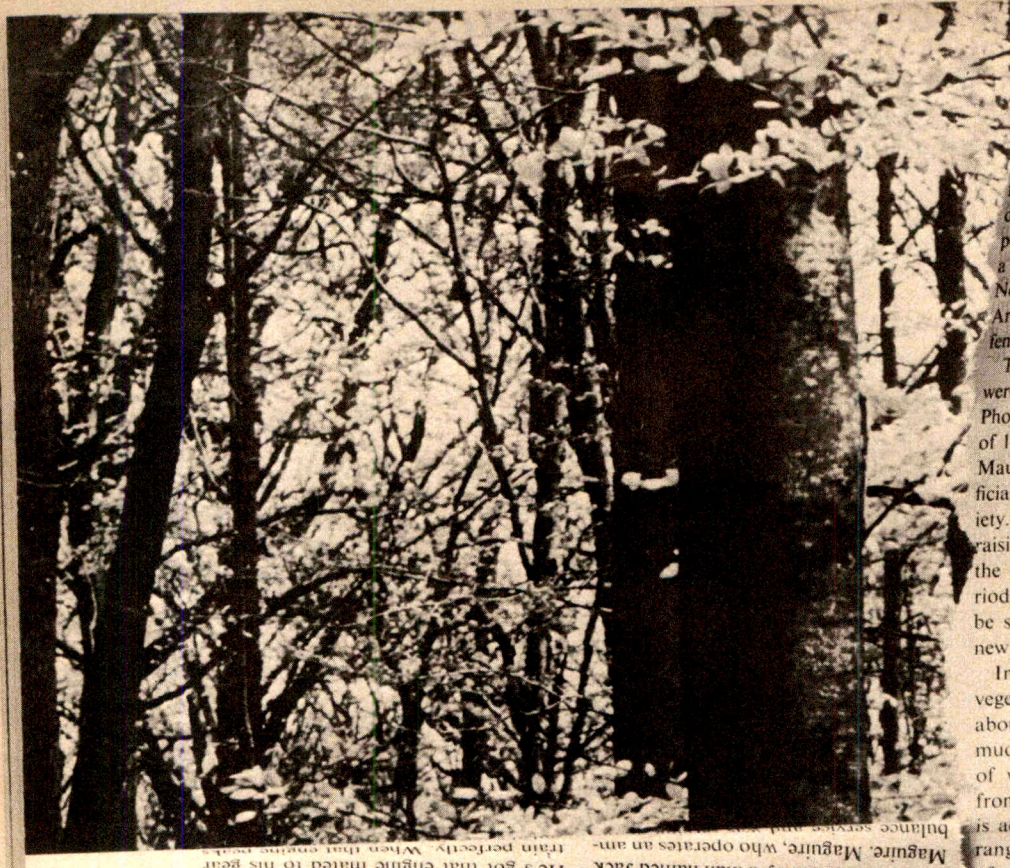
> In our epoch, when storytelling has become a forgotten art and has been replaced by amateurish sociology and hackneyed psychology, the child is still the independent reader who relies on nothing but his own taste. Names and authorities mean nothing to him. Long after literature for adults will have gone to pieces, books for children will constitute the last vestige of storytelling, logic, faith in the family, in God and in real humanism.

Richard Peck's second novel for teenagers, Dreamland Hotel, *will be published this spring by Holt, Rinehart & Winston. His first,* Don't Look and It Won't Hurt, *was published by Holt in 1972.*

al



THE MAN WITHOUT A FACE / LIPPINCOTT



female, one of two oryx from the London Zoo. Encouraged by worldwide publicity, the sheikh of Kuwait donated a female from his private collection. Not to be outdone, the ruler of Saudi Arabia contributed two males and two females.

The first members of the World Pool were delivered by Shikar-Safari to The Phoenix Zoo in Arizona in the winter of 1963. On hand for their arrival were Maury Machris and a group of zoo officials. They had good reason for anxiety. There were few precedents for the raising of oryx. So little was known about the animal that even its gestation period was a mystery. And no one could be sure the animal would adapt to its new environment.

In its native desert, the oryx eats scrub vegetation with a nutritional content about equal to week-old clippings of Bermuda grass. It drinks about two ounces of water daily, extracted as moisture from leaves and plants. In the desert it is accustome[d] temperature extremes ranging fro[m] freezing. Few forms of animal[s] much of its environment[,] ted outsid[e]

herd, who wrote a book, *The Flight of the Unicorns*, about the adventure, and his associates finally succeeded in rescuing the first three animals that would become the World Pool of Arabian Oryx. Its numbers were swelled almost immediately by the contribution of a

ARE THE PEOPLE WHO USE YOUR PERIODICALS COLLECTION MAKING IT DIFFICULT TO KEEP A PERIODICALS COLLECTION?

Since periodicals are almost always printed on paper, and paper is almost always vulnerable, we've developed probably the only sure method of safeguarding them.

We've dispensed with the paper.

By ordering your periodicals on microfilm from us, you get everything on the printed page but the page. This not only discourages people from taking part of your periodicals home; it makes it virtually impossible for them to do it.

A page the size of the one on the left reduces to less than a square inch on microfilm. Anyone ingenious enough to tear out an article from a page that size would probably be smart enough not to try.

This isn't to say that an entire roll of microfilm couldn't turn up "missing." (It's unlikely, since the film is useless without a reader.) But if it ever should, you could replace it for far less than it would cost to replace the original periodicals—which are sometimes irreplaceable at any price.

So if you're starting a periodicals collection, or expanding the one you have, you might consider microfilm.

Not just because of the space you save.

Because of the periodicals you save.

For more information, write: Xerox University Microfilms, Dept. P3, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48103.

Xerox University Microfilms

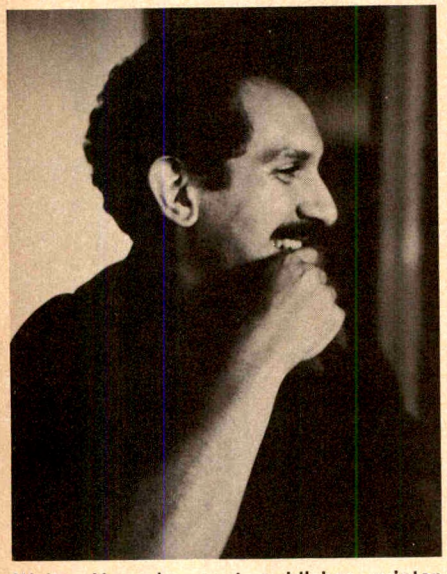
XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

materials

The Enduring Perishable Press

The Perishable Press Limited (Box 7, Mt. Horeb, WI 53572) is now in its ninth year of activity. The project of Walter Hamady, associate professor of art at the University of Wisconsin, the Perishable Press has published some of the most substantial writers at work today. Over the years Howard Nemerov, Robert Creeley, Denise Levertov, Robert Duncan, J. V. Cunningham, George Oppen, Galway Kinnell, and others have appeared in the strikingly beautiful books issued by Hamady. Perishable Press titles are unique, not only because of their excellent design and utilization of handset contemporary typefaces, but because most books are printed on an attractive paper, called Shadwell, which is made by Walter Hamady himself.



Walter Hamady—poet, publisher, printer, and papermaker.

Hamady's interest in paper making is derived from his work with his private press. In 1969 he was awarded a John Simon Guggenheim Foundation Fellowship which enabled him to visit paper mills in Britain and France. Hamady traveled to the J. Barcham Green Papermill in Maidstone, Kent, the last mill producing hand-made paper in the Western world. On the same trip he went to the Richard De Bas Papermill in Ambert, France, now largely a museum, but in continuous operation since the thirteenth century. Hamady is in the process of building a student papermill at the University of Wisconsin, which he hopes to integrate with the interdisciplinary typeshop and locate both in the UW library.

Hamady, himself a poet who appears regularly in the annual *New Directions,* seems partial to publishing poets. But within a short time of their issue most Perishable Press books go out of print. For this reason libraries with strong collection interests in modern poetry or the private press ought to have a standing order arrangement for Perishable Press titles. Individual titles, it should be noted, are expensive since all books are issued in limited editions and are usually signed. A sample of titles in print includes Toby Olson's *Worms into Nails,* signed and illustrated, at $20, and a volume by W. D. Snodgrass, writing under the pseudonym S. S. Gardons, is priced at $40.

Perishable Press irregularly issues a list of titles currently in print, and interested libraries should receive these mailings. They are in their own right collector's items, and essential to libraries seriously collecting private press work. These listings also provide the smaller institution with the opportunity to select one or more items for a special collection on fine printing.

Several dealers buy regularly from the Perishable Press. Possible sources in New York for titles out of print with Perishable Press are Ampersand Books (P.O. Box 216, Village Station, New York 10014), House of Books Ltd. (667 Madison Ave., New York 10021), Phoenix Book Shop (18 Cornelia St., New York 10014). In Los Angeles try John B. Nomland (404 S. Benton Way, Los Angeles, CA 90057). The firm of Bertram Rota, Ltd. (4, 4 & 6 Savile Row, London WIX 2LN, England) may also be a source for out-of-print books.

Works scheduled for 1973 include a collection of new poems by William Stafford, a book of poems as well as a broadside by Diane Wakoski, another book of Toby Olson's poems, and six other titles. Hamady's book, *Making Paper by Hand,* is still "under construction," and he reports, "The more I think [about] it the more I think I'd better go to Japan and China to examine and report on the Oriental methods of paper making, which differ quite a bit from our own." When it is issued it will certainly be an important work, and should be both aesthetically pleasing and authoritative. In the meantime, librarians and collectors can be encouraged by all the life signs of the Perishable Press. Not only is it healthy, it is generating progeny through Hamady's students who pass through the Art Department at the University of Wisconsin, then launch their own presses.

Forum for Transportation Planning

Large public, legislative, and research libraries will welcome the new journal *Transportation Planning and Technology* (Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, Inc., 400 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10016 or 41/42 William IV St., London WC2; $15 a year for individuals, $50 for libraries and research institutions). The journal prides itself on concentrating on the interrelatedness of transport demand, land use forecasting, and economics, to policy in both developed and emerging nations, technology, transport terminals, and environmental factors. The editors devote considerable attention to state-of-the-art papers and offer letters to the editors, book reviews, and short news items. In volume 1, number one (April 1972), most of the articles were by North American authors. Authors ideally in this journal are to be made up of "the multi-disciplined community of scientists, technicians, planners, economists, and others" so that both professionals and the public can be served well.

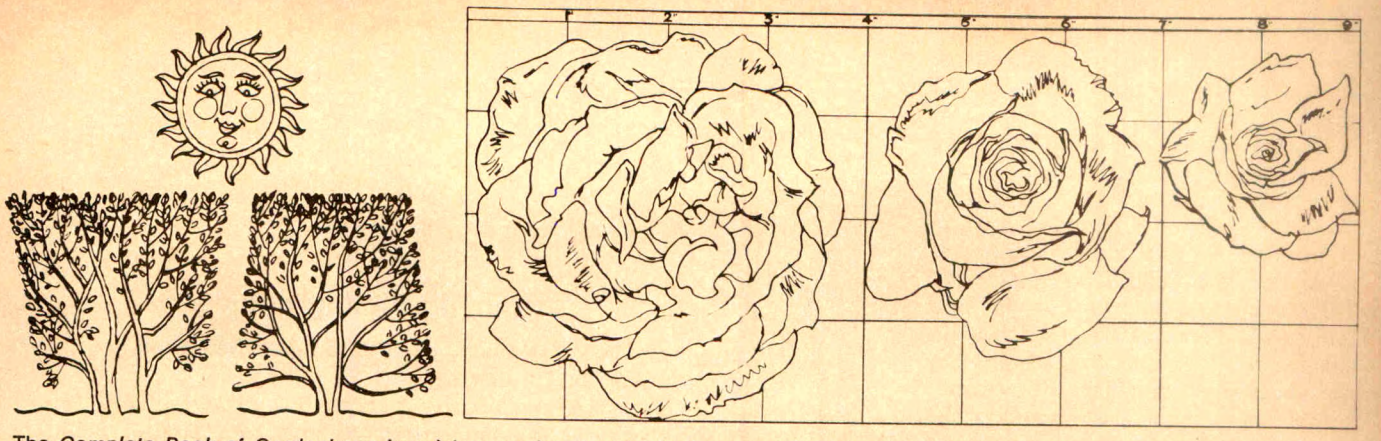
Gardening Books—The Dirty Thumb

Looking at some of the recent garden books can be fun and should be rewarding. However, many of the books on the market are charitably fraudulent and, sadly, rip-offs and retread trash.

Two of the better organized and more appealing general books for the amateur gardener are *Better Homes and Gardens New Garden Book* (Meredith, 1969, $7.95) and *The Rockwells' Complete Guide to Successful Gardening* (Doubleday, 1969, $7.95; paper, New American Library, $1.25) by Frederick Rockwell and Esther Grayson.

If you have an educational TV station in your area you have no doubt heard of Thalasa Cruso's program on house plants, "Making Things Grow." You may also have her first book with the same title. Her second, *Making Things Grow Outdoors,*[1] has the same dry, realistic approach to the hard work involved in making gardens grow. Her TV exposure gives her a good audience and an identity she does not sell short in her books.

Lois Wilson's book, *The Complete Gardener,*[2] is a revision and enlarging of *Chatelaine's Gardening Book,* which is like saying cordon bleu is made out of chicken. Speaking plainly, she touts the land around your home as more than a nest for sparrows and a refuge for evergreens bought on sale at Korvette, and she calls in consultants too.



The *Complete Book of Gardening* admonishes readers to trim hedges so that base (above left) is wider than top. Also pictured (above, right) are relative sizes of three popular kinds of roses: grandiflora, hybrid tea, and floribunda.

There is some back-up reference value in Wilson's book and practically none in Cruso's conversational tome. But there is *Wyman's Gardening Encyclopedia.*[3] Subjects are alphabetical—plants are listed under their Latin names with cross-indexing from common names. Particularly helpful are some forty-five lists with varying purposes, such as the plants that thrive in acid soil, annuals which will self-sow if you don't chop their heads off, plus all the plants listed in the Bible.

Cynthia Westcott's *Plant Disease Handbook*[4] takes care of its subject very handily on a small scale, but with enough professionalism to inspire confidence. She covers the best known and used garden chemicals including formulas for mixing. There is a classification list of plant pathogens, with the body of the work devoted to an alphabetical list of diseases followed by a list of host plants and the typical afflictions to which they are heir. A small but adequate glossary preceeds the index. Schools with botany courses could use this too.

Exotic Plant Manual[5] by Alfred Byrd Graf costs a bit more than some smaller libraries might want to spend, but it should nevertheless be considered. This is a smaller version of *Exotica 3: Pictorial Cyclopedia of Exotic Plants* (1968) by the same author and publisher. Both books are lush feasts of plants that most of us in northern climates only see indoors. Tropic, subtropic, and the more unusual temperate plants are featured in photos with significant cultural information. *Exotic Plant Manual* is one of the best on the subject, and if your library has a larger reference back-up (system or state service) check to see if they have *Exotica 3,* which could help you out once house-plant lovers find out you have *Exotic Plant Manual.*

The *Color Dictionary of Flowers and Plants*[6] can help gardeners make their "wish lists" with the aid of 2,048 excellent color photos vital to the amateur and a delight for the experienced. Admittedly the book originated in England, but George Kalmbacker of the Brooklyn Botanical Gardens americanized the information so that no one would ever know.

There are a couple of catalogs which will supplement your service and not make your library look like a huckster's heaven for petunia peddlers. The Wayside Gardens (Mentor, OH 44060) puts out one of the best dream books for gardeners with general cultivation information on each plant they sell and lots of color photos. It costs $2. Another helpful catalog is *The Garden Book* by White Flower Farm (Litchfield, CN 06759) and it too costs $2. There is no color but there are some great line drawings, and the catalog is so beloved by gardeners for its wisdom and specialties that owner Pettingill made a handsome book, *The White Flower-Farm Garden Book,*[7] out of old catalogs. If you prefer not to get the catalogs themselves you can at least have the book.

Next in the line of specialties that will appeal most to dream-time for gardeners is the Time-Life series, *Encyclopedia of Gardening.*[8] In total the cash outlay for these titles would make many a librarian gulp, but taken at $6.95 a volume it is much sweeter. You will never be able to keep them on the shelves for very long. The volumes have all the color and clarity that amateur gardeners love. Indexing is professional and the special charts at the end of each volume telling you how to use each of the plants mentioned can serve you well in a reference situation. Hopefully the series will be available for a long time to come, and hopefully (at least) the smaller libraries will get to catalog them so they sit side by side on the shelf.

More recent developments in gardening have fostered the return to the organic land movement. That group now has *Grow It: The Beginner's Complete In-Harmony-With-Nature Small Farm Guide*[9] by Richard Langer. Langer's book is a marvel as he lays out the steps it takes to get some land going and outlines what you have to do to get yourself in tune with nature. He assumes that the reader knows little more than the business end of a pitchfork and tells you what to do from the day you move onto the land until you're at your own roadside stand selling your own honey, cheese, apples, and gourds to the city folk. A reference bonanza at the back of the book lists information sources and where to find such necessities as yogurt culture, bee and goat equipment, housekeeping supplies, land, mechanical and woodworking tools, vet supplies, organic fertilizer in every state of the Union, bees, goats, plants, magazines, pamphlets, and recommended reading. Libraries that order this one might have staff heading for the outlands with Langer in hand.

The editors of *Organic Gardening and Farming,* a serial that pushed granola before it was ever thought of in the Quaker Oats Company as "natural," have patched together a work that is not restricted to the growing. *Basic Book of Organically Grown Foods,*[10] includes many words on selling, preserving, buying, and cooking, and for added measure a section on the food industry and possible future legislation. This one covers the wheat-germ front very authoritatively and it and the magazine would be appropriate for smaller libraries with clientele suddenly aware of what they eat.

You would think from its title, *Nature's Guide to Successful Gardening and Landscaping,*[11] that you had another organic book in hand, but this is not so. Author William Flemer is president of Princeton's nurseries and he argues that nature had a reason for putting certain plants in certain climates. He then pro-

ceeds to cover the garden plots in every climate in the United States. Flemer's book is all right for the larger collections, but smaller libraries might prefer to add other titles with more popular appeal.

Those books devoted to the individual struggle for expression in gardening make up a genre that rarely produces a work worthy of collecting. They are a waste of time for the reader and a waste of money for the library. *Small Gardens Are More Fun*[12] unfortunately fits into this group. It is gossipy and seems without authority. At one point the author says she doesn't know how many varieties of vinca minor exist, but says she likes the variegated kind, although her husband detests it, and she keeps her patch hidden from his rage. You keep this one hidden by not ordering it.

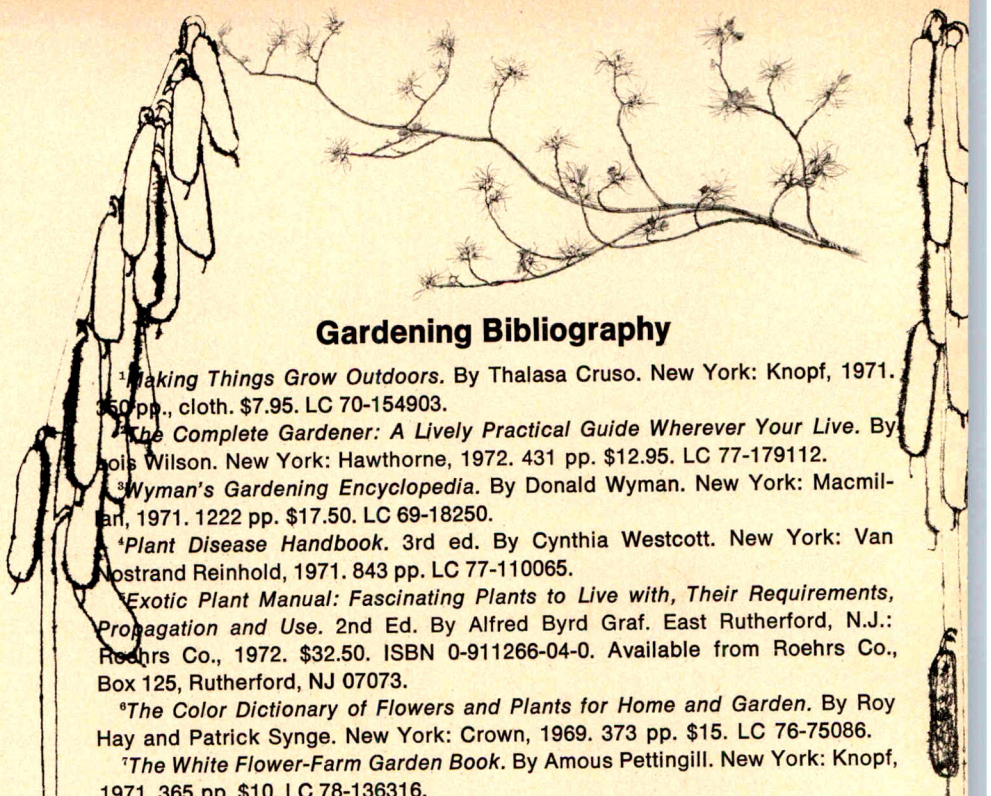
Reader's Digest has a big volume aimed at the great suburban crowd with bald lawns on their hands and no idea what to do about them. *Reader's Digest Practical Guide to Home Landscaping*[13] will sell many copies on name alone, and even the small libraries will be pressured to include it. Its emphasis is on building great patios—slabs of cement and stone—pools for insects to bathe in, swing sets, garbage-can holders, etc. The book assumes you won't do much gardening beyond dragging home some petunias and geraniums to make the place look like a park. The *Better Homes and Gardens New Garden Book* mentioned above does all of this with considerably more organization and purpose. And *Sunset* magazine has a huge series of paperbacks on each subject that is far superior.

On the other hand, *Home Landscaping You Can Design Yourself*[14] seems just right. It is not overloaded with projects and it carefully explains the basics of landscape design plus maintenance. It provides several lists of recommended trees and shrubs. New homeowners would particularly welcome this confidence-inspiring approach to a difficult problem.

Scribner's Garden Library Series[15] is by the master garden writer Jack Kramer. The books are cleanly illustrated with concise text material, and prove practical for the tiny urban plot or the larger suburban areas. Smaller libraries should find that the price is palatable and their patrons will find much inspiration for special projects which can make gardening a personal experience instead of drudgery.

An All-Year Round Garden[26] by Margery Fish sounds tempting but turns out to be more gossipy, unauthoritative type of material. For the urban gardener, in particular, with restrictions on space and sunlight we might recommend *Container Gardening Outdoors*[17] if it only had

DRAWINGS: WILD WEALTH



Gardening Bibliography

[1]*Making Things Grow Outdoors.* By Thalasa Cruso. New York: Knopf, 1971. 350 pp., cloth. $7.95. LC 70-154903.

[2]*The Complete Gardener: A Lively Practical Guide Wherever Your Live.* By Bobbi Wilson. New York: Hawthorne, 1972. 431 pp. $12.95. LC 77-179112.

[3]*Wyman's Gardening Encyclopedia.* By Donald Wyman. New York: Macmillan, 1971. 1222 pp. $17.50. LC 69-18250.

[4]*Plant Disease Handbook.* 3rd ed. By Cynthia Westcott. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1971. 843 pp. LC 77-110065.

[5]*Exotic Plant Manual: Fascinating Plants to Live with, Their Requirements, Propagation and Use.* 2nd Ed. By Alfred Byrd Graf. East Rutherford, N.J.: Roehrs Co., 1972. $32.50. ISBN 0-911266-04-0. Available from Roehrs Co., Box 125, Rutherford, NJ 07073.

[6]*The Color Dictionary of Flowers and Plants for Home and Garden.* By Roy Hay and Patrick Synge. New York: Crown, 1969. 373 pp. $15. LC 76-75086.

[7]*The White Flower-Farm Garden Book.* By Amous Pettingill. New York: Knopf, 1971. 365 pp. $10. LC 78-136316.

[8]*The Time-Life Encyclopedia of Gardening.* New York: Time-Life Books (series in progress). $6.95. Volumes not numbered. Among those available: *Perennials, Lawns and Ground Covers, Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Bulbs, Annuals, Evergreens, Roses, Landscape Gardening, Foliage Houseplants, Vegetable Gardening.*

[9]*Grow It: The Beginner's Complete In-Harmony-With-Nature Small Farm Guide: From Vegetable and Grain Growing to Livestock Care.* By Richard W. Langer. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1972. 396 pp. $8.95. ISBN 0-8415-0128-9.

[10]*Basic Book of Organically Grown Foods.* By the editors of *Organic Gardening and Farming.* Emmaus, Pa.: Rodale Press, 1972. 334 pp. $7.95. LC 72-83364.

[11]*Nature's Guide to Successful Gardening and Landscaping.* By William Flemer. New York: Crowell, 1972. 331 pp. $8.95. LC 72-78264.

[12]*Small Gardens Are More Fun.* By Rhoda Specht Tarantino. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1972. 159 pp. $8.95. LC 70-188335.

[13]*Reader's Digest Practical Guide to Home Landscaping: How to Improve Your Lawn and Garden.* Pleasantville, N.Y.: Reader's Digest Assn., 1972. 479 pp. $13. LC 72-157525. Available from W. W. Norton & Co., 55 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003.

[14]*Home Landscaping You Can Design Yourself.* By Irving Roberts. New York: Hawthorn, 1972. $6.95. LC 74-179114.

[15]*Gardening with Stone and Sand: A New Approach to Easy Gardening.* By Jack Kramer. New York: Scribner's, 1972. 85 pp. $5.95, cloth, ISBN 0-684-12518-8. $2.95, paper. ISBN 0-684-12514-5. LC 76-174653 (Garden Library Series).

[16]*An All-Year Round Garden.* By Margery Fish. New York: Drake, 1972. 144 pp. $5.95. ISBN 0-87749-212-3.

[17]*Container Gardening Outdoors.* By George Taloumis. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1972. 95 pp. $7.95. LC 76-189741.

[18]*The Pruning Book.* By Gustave L. Wittrock. Emmaus, Pa; Rodale Press, 1971. 176 pp. $5.95. LC 73-172066.

[19]*Wild Wealth.* By Marion Rombauer Becker. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1971. 321 pp. $20. LC 70-161240.

[20]*The Complete Herbal.* By Ben Charles Harris. Barre, Mass.: Barre Publishers, 1972. 242 pp. $6.95, cloth. ISBN 0-8271-7211-7. $3.95, paper. ISBN 0-8271-7200-1. LC 77-185615.

[21]*Wild Green Things in the City: A Book of Weeds.* By Anne Ophelia Dowden. New York: Crowell, 1972. 56 pp. $5.95. LC-72-158687. ISBN 0-690-89067-2. GR 5-8.

something more than photos of containers and a skimpy gathering of information barely beyond that found in more general works. The price is too high for so little information.

Wittrock's *The Pruning Book*[18] is a reediting of a 1948 work which was very good then and still says enough to keep the amateur happy. A good pruning book is hard to find, they are either too simple or too professional. Neither approach will inspire the gardener to wade into the lilacs and slash away. This one will please many and would be a good addition at a reasonable price.

Wild flowers are a new growing specialty now that nurseries are increasing their attention to this somewhat difficult-to-grow garden. The rewards, however, are exceptional and *Wild Wealth*[19] successfully communicates them. Although its price is considerable, it is illustrated with superior drawings. Ecology, the garden, and the arrangement of the product are discussed in a manner that is not pretentious or discouraging.

Those that go into herb gardening will find enough general information in some of the titles above, but if they plan to pursue the formal bedded herb gardens we would recommend that you seek an interlibrary loan on some fancy materials in this field. Herb growing at home is becoming a popular pastime, however. *The Complete Herbal*[20] identifies the parts of the herbs that can be used and the general malfunctions they may help correct. There is a bibliography and a glossary to add to the text, though there is no information on herb growing.

And there are always weeds. Anne Dowden has done them proud in *Wild Green Things in the City*,[21] which the publisher lists as a juvenile but is a joy to read. All libraries, particularly those near urban renewal emptiness, may want to add this title. Miss Dowden identifies weeds she has found in empty lots in Manhattan, Denver, and Los Angeles. She illuminates her enthusiasm for these hardy wonders of the plant world with accurate drawings of the plants, blossoms, and seeds.

Gardening display offers possibilities too. If you have a bit of space, offer the corner of a bulletin board or a box full of pamphlets and ephemera as an information exchange. Encourage gardeners to bring in catalogs and pamphlets they are willing to share. You might really create a community stir by inviting all the gardeners to come on a warm spring day and bring some starts from their favorite perennials and have a sale. The proceeds can go toward some more garden books, or subscriptions to *Horticulture*, *Organic Gardening*, or the Brooklyn Botanical Gardens' *Plants and Gardens*.

A Concrete Statement

Just as is true with a written or spoken statement, a building may be eloquent, awkward, subtle, straightforward, boring, or pretentious. A building, however, is rather more difficult to revise or restate and therefore requires more forethought. As a history of modern library architecture and an aid to future planning, Ralph E. Ellsworth's *Academic Library Buildings; A Guide to Architectural Issues and Solutions* (Colorado Associated University Press, 1424 15th St., Boulder, CO 80302, 1973, $10) belongs in every college and university collection. Plan to buy extra copies for your architect if you are undertaking a building program.

The book consists of little text, just enough to state basic architectural problems in libraries and clarify illustrations. More than 1,500 photographs of 130 academic libraries comprise the body of the work. It is the selection and organization of the photographs which make Dr. Ellsworth's guide useful. He chose buildings completed in the last five or six years in the U.S., Germany, France, Great Britain, Norway, and Sweden. Within the United States, the libraries he visited and recorded are geographically representative so that examples of successful library architecture are within a reasonable distance of any librarian planning a new structure. The photographs are also organized by specific functional elements. Chapters include "Essential Functions and Their Physical Implications," "Housing Books and Other Media," and "The Building—Structure and Details." In the chapter on "Essential Functions and Their Physical Implications," one can look under "exit control" or "photocopy service" to see how various architects have solved the problems related to these topics. Within each sub-heading (photocopy service) the photographs are arranged alphabetically by the state or country of the institution.

Floor plans are included where photographs are inadequate to illustrate a point. While there is no general index, a complete table of contents offers access to the material. The author does provide an index of photographs by state and country as well as a list of universities included in the study.

The quality of reproduction of the photos is less than superb but this may have been a deliberate compromise in order to offer the book at such a reasonable price. In no case is the point of a photo obscured by the quality of reproduction.

Whether you use *Academic Library Buildings* for professional browsing or as a reference tool, you will find it well worth the investment in time and money.

Children's Verse Classic

There are few remaining maypoles for our children to dance around, but we can still share fanciful moments with them through the remembered lines of great poets. The *Oxford Book of Children's Verse* by Iona and Peter Opie (Clarendon Press, Oxford, May 17, 1973, $10) is an awesome accomplishment, meeting both the demands of scholarship and the minds of children.

An anthology including 332 entries from British and American classics in children's poetry, the volume includes verses written for children or written with children prominently in mind. The poetry is arranged chronologically from the medieval period to the early twentieth century, with many of the best poets of each age represented. The time-line format permits the reader to follow changes in literary trends and social values but does not interfere with a young reader's browsing or an instructor's selected use of the book.

Period line cuts add touches of charm to the *Oxford Book of Children's Verse*

The book truly warrants inclusion in general literature collections as well as children's collections. Each poem has been traced to its first printing whenever possible. The scholarly record of the editors' research and information about authors and sources is gathered at the back of the text in order to leave the body of the volume uncluttered. The poetry stands clean on the pages, requiring no explanation.

The poets included in the anthology are too numerous to list, but you will find among them such notables as Chaucer, Blake, Wordsworth, Keats, Lewis Carroll, Whittier, T. S. Eliot, and Ogden Nash. From Chaucer's admonitions in "Controlling the Tongue" to T. S. Eliot's whimsy in "The Song of the Jellicles," *The Oxford Book of Children's Verse* is a delight. al

The hidden message that stops book thefts before the first chapter

Some people love books too much. The result is a staggering number of library books stolen or lost each year. Few library budgets can afford the luxury of ignoring this problem.

Now there's a practical solution: the Stop-Loss™ system. Stop-Loss stops book thefts economically, simply, and discreetly.

A small Stop-Loss label, easily hidden under the pocket or in the binding of any book, electronically stops a book thief. It automatically flashes a signal, locks a door, or sounds an alarm if someone tries to take a book without checking it out. The apprehension can be as discreet as you wish.

When books are checked out properly, an unobtrusive desensitisor electronically cancels the Stop-Loss label. It's all part of the normal transaction, taking only a split second. The label can be just as easily re-sensitized upon return. Best of all, the Stop-Loss system provides protection against false alarms.

So simple, so economical, the Stop-Loss system works as well in unbound periodicals, phonograph records and films as it does in books.

Tested and widely accepted in the retail field, Stop-Loss now stands ready to outsmart the educated thief in libraries.

The Stop-Loss label hidden in the binding of a book.

The use of Stop-Loss labels will result in a minimum 50% savings and are compatible for use in other systems.

For full details contact:

STOP-LOSS INCORPORATED
3224 Peachtree Road, N.E.
Atlanta, Georgia 30305
(404) 266-9400.

APRIL 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 4

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

Las Vegas	June 24–30, 1973
New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write to Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

Librarians too often take off with a false issue and worry it like a puppy with a worn-out shoe. Witness the recent wet-noodle debate in a national library periodical over whether libraries have any social responsibility. Many librarians have landed on the proposed FY 1974 federal budget and are growling and salivating over it with a naivete that is no longer charming. They refuse to believe that federal involvement in the development of library services and resources may well be at an end nor do they want to think about what such a state of affairs may mean.

The philosophy explicitly evident in the proposed federal cuts in all library programs is that librarians have failed to register on the national level as a resource either worth considering or likely to cause any political repercussions if they are no longer considered. It is as simple as that. All the past years with the tons of library literature talking to librarians about their resource sharing, cooperative efforts transcending local jurisdictions, their outreach, their vitalities in devising new services, are just so many words wasted. The Office of Education will phase out offices devoted to library interests and the National Institute for Education is so unimpressed with librarians that it plans to drop the clearinghouse of information on library service.

It is clear that there are a lot of people unimpressed with libraries and their ability to produce the kind of clout both politically and socially which will keep them operating at a national level. What does this mean for the future of librarianship?

There is only one group left which can take up the cause for library service and librarianship. Librarians. Librarians will have to provide national leadership and coordination. And the one agency most likely to be called upon to become the base for such an operation is ALA. ALA will be asked to provide research stimuli, data gathering, national coordination and leadership. But reality tells us that the working librarians' track record for supporting any association with their professional concern at heart has not been good. They can't be bothered. They feel no real commitment. That is evidence enough why the federal administration picked out the librarians as "patsies." Those boys in Washington, D.C. are shrewd. They are committed to what they are doing.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters	217	Analysis	231
Washington	217	ALA Highlights	235
Divisions	218	ALA Report	245
Units	219	Announcements	247
ALA News	221	Classified	250

The BEST Bibliographic Search Tools in existence

NO MATTER HOW sophisticated your technical processing system is — manual use of NUC and proof slips or on-line computer terminals — you aren't getting the "hit" rate you can get from BIBNET SEARCH MODULES.

REASON: Each week we put in *all* new MARC titles and then add three times that amount of additional titles LC is currently cataloging for a total of 300,000 titles a year. Then we index the whole data base by authoritative LC data entries for high speed search by

- TITLE
- MAIN ENTRY (author)
- LC CARD NUMBER

HOW MUCH DOES IT COST? A needless "no-hit" can cost you $5.00 each or more in extra processing costs. Let our representative show you and your staff how BIBNET Modules can speed up technical processing and do it at lower cost. The modules come in three sizes: small (Title Registers), medium (MCRS 100), and large (MCRS 500), with payment options to suit your budget.

HOW TO GET ACTION: Clip the Coupon, write or call. We'll be happy to respond according to your wishes — more information by mail — or a visit by the BIBNET representative in your area.

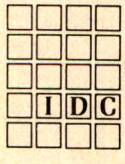
INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP., Dept. DB-9100
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

☐ Please have one of your BIBNET representatives contact me.
☐ Yes, I would like more information by return mail.

Name_____ Title_____

Organization_____

Address_____ City_____ State, Zip_____



INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

headquarters

Dimming the lights. While not unexpected, the news that the fiscal 1974 federal budget proposes to eliminate virtually all national support for libraries, "zeroing out" the programs which have had such major impact during the last decade, came as a severe blow to all concerned with the public's right to information. The great body of federal library legislation, with its enormous significance for virtually every community in the United States, will be dismantled and assistance for all types of libraries will end. There will be no funds for public library aid. Monies for interlibrary cooperation, the construction and improvement of library buildings, aid to elementary and secondary schools, and grants to academic libraries, will disappear. Gone too, will be any support for the education and training of librarians. Cutbacks in service and the elimination of many innovative programs made possible by federal funding seem inevitable, and all library users, the poor, the handicapped, children, the elderly, businessmen, professionals, and blue collar workers alike, will suffer.

To counteract this major threat to the right of access to information and to make libraries and librarians more visible to the public, the American Library Association is coordinating a campaign which seeks to generate citizen support for the many library programs now available. Using the theme, "Dimming the Lights on the People's Right to Know," the program will help libraries acquaint users with the likelihood of severe reductions in service and possibly even the closing of some libraries. The program will involve librarians throughout the nation, asking them to discuss the plight of libraries with their patrons and to provide library users with information about services available which may be curtailed. The support of educational and civic organizations will be enlisted and local news and editorial coverage promoted. The campaign will culminate with a symbolic dimming of the lights in libraries all across the country for a short period at high noon on a soon-to-be-announced early spring date.

Through local and state library associations, state library agencies, and special coordinators in metropolitan areas, ALA is providing detailed information about the program and kits of materials for use in acquainting the public with the library resources and services available, the enormous importance of federal support for libraries, and the necessity for action on the part of all citizens if they are to continue to have free access to information. The cooperation of all librarians, trustees, and friends of libraries is urgently needed and we ask that you contact your library association or state library agency for information on how your library can participate.

Executive Board election. Allie Beth Martin, director of the Tulsa (Oklahoma) City County library and Alice Bennett Ihrig, trustee of the Oak Lawn (Illinois) Public Library were elected to the ALA Executive Board by a vote of the councilors at the recent midwinter meeting. Mrs. Martin received 73 votes and Mrs. Ihrig 68 in the balloting. Others receiving votes were E. J. Josey, 42, Mary Frances K. Johnson, 32, William H. Williams, 21, James F. Holly, 12, Edwin P. Beckerman, 10, Dorothy Nyren, 5, and Jane B. Robbins, 4.

Council nominations by petition. Under Article III, Section 2(b) of the ALA Bylaws, candidates for election to Council may be nominated at the midwinter meeting by petition of at least ten councilors. Petitions adding thirty-three members to the official ballot were received. The list of additional nominees follows: Edwin P. Beckerman, Joseph Blake, David Cohen, Nina Cohen, Peter Doiron, Nancy Doyle, Ruth Ann Edwards, William L. Emerson, Laurel Fischer, Elizabeth Futas, R. Dean Galloway, Guy Garrison, Edwin Gleaves, Ira Harris, William E. Hinchliff, Elizabeth Hoffman, Zoia Horn, Clara Jackson, Thomas Kirk, Joan K. Marshall, Stefan B. Moses, Jody Pitsenberger, Harold L. Roth, Arlene Schwartz, Elaine Seaton, Betty-Carol Sellen, Walter L. Smith, Travis Tyer, Evert Volkhersz, David P. Weill, Helen Rippier Wheeler, William H. Williams, James R. Wright.

Study of education of librarians. The American Library Association has received a grant of $128,000 from the H. W. Wilson Foundation, Inc., to conduct a study of the education of librarians. The study will be carried out over a two-year period beginning September 1, 1973 by Ralph Conant, president of the Southwest Center for Urban Research in Houston, with the assistance of an advisory committee of the ALA.

It will be based on an analysis of existing programs of library and information science education, including visits to a representative sampling of present agencies. A second dimension of the study will be intensive observations in selected libraries and other information handling agencies to provide insights into trends in practices and procedures, into the demands of new and potential clientele, and into the skills and qualifications sought in new personnel. It will thus be set against the background of current developments in society which have implications for present demands and future needs relating to information and will stress interactive influences between library schools and libraries.

Newly accredited program. By action of the ALA Executive Board on January 30, 1973, the graduate program of the Dalhousie University School of Library Service, Halifax, Nova Scotia, was accredited under the 1951 Standards for Accreditation.

Essae Martha Culver. Dr. Essae Martha Culver, Louisiana state librarian emeritus and former ALA president, died recently in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, at the age of ninety. Dr. Culver assumed her position with the Louisiana Library Commission in 1925 and held in until her retirement in 1962. She served as president of the association during 1940–41.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

1974 budget—bad news for libraries. The battle lines between Capitol Hill and the White House began forming as soon as the president's 1974 budget was transmitted to Congress at noon on January 29. Massive cutbacks in education, health, and welfare programs were opposed by many. Librarians, too, joined the fray when it was officially confirmed that the budget would abruptly end federal support for libraries on July 1, 1973. The president's budget would allow no funds whatever for LSCA, ESEA title II, or HEA title II parts A and B in fiscal year 1974, thus terminating all federal programs of categorical aid to public libraries, elementary and secondary school library media centers and college libraries as well as support for training and research in librarianship. The budget proposals for libraries are being vigorously challenged by li-

brarians, trustees, and library users across the country who believe that the nation's library systems constitute a national resource which cannot be supported solely by state and local funds.

Rescinding FY 1973 appropriations. In addition to the proposed end of library funding in FY 1974, the president's budget also recommends that $2,857,000 be rescinded from the FY 1973 HEA Title II appropriation which was signed into law on October 31 (PL 92-607). This rescission would cut back the HEA II appropriation from $17,857,000 to $15 million. According to the Office of Management and Budget's "Report Under Federal Impoundment and Information Act," simultaneously published as a Senate Document (S.Doc. 93-4) and as a notice in the *Federal Register* (February 6, 1973, pp. 3474ff), the amounts recommended for rescission have been apportioned to the agencies pending congressional action, that is, they have not been placed in reserve.

The U.S. Office of Education meanwhile sent the guidelines and application forms for HEA Title II-A basic grants to college presidents on February 1–2, and to college librarians on February 5–6. The deadline for submitting applications to USOE is March 9. Guidelines for training grants (Title II-B) were scheduled for the mails in mid-February, with an application deadline of March 23.

No congressional action has been taken at this writing (February 15) on the proposed rescission, and it is not clear now how the administration will handle the HEA II funds. If only $15 million is released, and if the formula provided by law (PL 92-318) is followed, then 70 percent of the funds must be alloted to resources (part A), 20 percent to training, and 10 percent for research and demonstrations (part B); that is, $10.5 million for resources, $3 million for training, and $1.5 million for research and demonstrations.

It should be noted that the HEA II-C appropriation for the Library of Congress National Program for Acquisition and Cataloging is not affected by the proposed rescission in FY 1973, nor is it affected by the proposed elimination of library funding in FY 1974. On the contrary, this item, in the LC budget under Legislative Branch appropriations, is not subject to review by the Office of Management and Budget, and is recommended for an increase from $7,667,138 in FY 1973 to $8,500,000 in FY 1974. The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, too, would continue to be supported by the federal government, according to the president's budget. It is slated for $406,000 in 1974, the same amount recommended for 1973.

Hearings on ESEA extension. With authorization for the Elementary and Secondary Education Act due to expire on June 30, legislation to extend it has already been introduced in the House, and the last week in January hearings began in the House Education and Labor Committee's General Education Subcommittee. On February 5, three state school library supervisors (Elizabeth P. Hoffman, PA; Mary Ann Hanna, MI; and AASL President-elect Bernard Franckowiak, WI) testified in support of HR 69, a bill introduced by Committee Chairman Carl Perkins (D-KY), which would extend ESEA including its Title II school library program for five years, through fiscal year 1978. All three witnesses pointed out the benefits ESEA II has provided, and all urged that the program be continued so that progress made would not be lost. Mrs. Hoffman called attention to an evaluative study of ESEA II released by the U.S. Office of Education in September 1972 (U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education, *An Evaluative Survey Report on ESEA Title II: Fiscal Years 1966–68,* September 27, 1972) which recommends continuation of the program and funding at the authorized level ($220 million in FY 1972).

President Nixon does not support continuation of ESEA, but urges enactment of special revenue sharing in education to replace it. There will be a new version of the proposed education revenue sharing this year, but there has been no clear indication as to when the administration will send it to Congress. During the hearing on ESEA II, all three witnesses made it clear that if Congress should decide to enact educational revenue-sharing legislation, funds for library programs must be earmarked as such, rather than be included in a general category of "supportive services." It is expected that the ESEA hearings will go on for some time, and that no action will be taken to rewrite the legislation or replace it with revenue sharing this year. Rather, it is likely that ESEA will be extended for one year at its present levels of authorization, under the contingency authority provided in the General Education Provisions Act. This will allow more time for Congress to consider ESEA extension and/or education revenue sharing.

White House conference. On January 26, Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-RI), chairman of the Senate Labor and Public Welfare Subcomittee an Education, introduced S.J.Res.40, authorizing and requesting the president to call a White House Conference on Library and Information Services in 1976. In his introductory statement, printed in the January 26 *Congressional Record,* Sen. Pell said that a public forum is needed to bring together a body of interested citizens to consider the recommendations of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science and the proposals of other organizations and public and private institutions. Rep. Ken Hechler (D-WV) introduced an identical resolution in the House on February 6 (H.J.Res.302).

Shield laws to protect newsmen. Since the new Congress convened in January, dozens of bills have been introduced to create a statutory privilege, a so-called "shield law" or "newsmen's privilege," to protect journalists from forced disclosure of confidential news sources. At hearings underway in both House and Senate, principal issues being debated are: (1) Shall Congress enact a shield law? (2) If such a law is to be enacted, shall it be absolute or qualified, and if qualified, how? Should its application be confined to federal proceedings or also bind the states? Who shall be eligible for the "privilege"? No definitive action has occurred on these proposals at this writing. The position of ALA with respect to shield laws was formulated by the Intellectual Freedom Committee and adopted by Council on February 2, 1973, in the form of a resolution stating that ALA strongly supports the enactment by Congress of a broad and effective federal shield law and exhorts its chapters to work vigorously for the enactment of such laws in every state.—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

divisions

Measuring public library services. The Public Library Association will sponsor a preconference on the "Measurement of Public Library Services" on Friday and Saturday, June 22–23, in Las Vegas. The preconference will deal with how public libraries measure their services. Included will be techniques of measurement, recent findings in measurement, and the use of measurement scales. Ernest DeProspo and Kenneth Beasley will be in charge. Attendance will be limited to twenty-five, and a fee of $25 will be charged.

Interdivisional program at Las Vegas. An interdivisional program will

be cosponsored by the Public Library Association (PLA), the Association of State Library Agencies (ASLA), the Children's Services Division (CSD), the Young Adult Services Division (YASD), the Library Administration Division (LAD), and the Library Education Division (LED) at the Las Vegas conference.

The morning session will deal with perceptions of strategy currently being formulated in the Public Library Association and new patterns of library administration. Such topics as visions of networking for the user within states and among states, public library-community college cooperation, new patterns for urban libraries, and new approaches to human resources will be covered. In the afternoon, new patterns of library services will be discussed. Included in this segment will be such things as self-promoted and self-directed training for adults leading to potential credit, parent education, preschool programs, mail order service, and information referral centers.

Following this presentation examples of the ways in which library educators react to change will be given and will include urban library training programs, research internships, staff development and continuing education, and library technician programs. The program is scheduled for Monday, June 25, from 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.—*Gerald M. Born, executive secretary, Public Library Association and Association of State Library Agencies.*

Words to grieve by. To prevent grievances, the American Arbitration Association recommends the avoidance of vague words and phrases. Some of these are: ability, absolutely, adequate, almost, capacity, completely, day, equal, forthwith, frequent, fully, habitually, high degree, immediately, minimal, necessary, normal, periodic, possible, practical, properly, qualification, reasonable, regular, substantially equal, sufficient number, with all dispatch.—*Barry Simon, personnel assistant, Library Administration Division.*

Young adult author to speak at annual conference. June Jordan, author of *His Own Where* as well as books of special significance for young adults, will be the speaker at the LASD luncheon scheduled for Thursday, June 28, during the annual ALA conference.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, Young Adult Services Division.*

New library periodical. Your attention is called to a new publication *Service Point*, official journal of the Branch & Mobile Libraries Group of the Library Association. Information about the publication is available from John Fleming, Editor, St. James Branch Library, Laird St., Birkenhead, Cheshire, L41 7AL, England.—*Ruth Frame, executive secretary, Library Administration Division.*

units

Environmental crisis. A recommended multimedia list (K–12) on the current environmental crisis appears in the April 1 *Booklist*. The list, which includes such building level materials as filmstrips, kits, 8mm loops, slides, tape cassettes, charts, study prints, posters, overhead transparencies, and games, is limited to those productions stressing the interrelationship of man and his physical environment and the effect of man and his activities on that environment. Robert E. Muller, director of Instructional Materials, Jefferson Elementary School District, Daly City, California evaluated the materials and wrote the annotations.

Drug abuse media. The March 15 *Booklist* contains a special review of outstanding films and other nonprint materials for use in drug education. The evaluations were made by the National Coordinating Council on Drug Education (NCCDE) and are preceded by suggestions for evaluating and using drug films and a list of common errors and misconceptions contained in most drug abuse materials. Although only recommended materials are included, the NCCDE has also published a monograph, *Drug Abuse Films, 3d ed.*, which also reviews media found "unacceptable" and for "restricted" viewing only. *Drug Abuse Films, 3d ed.* (ISBN-0-8389-3145-6) is now available from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611 for $5.—*Paul Brawley, editor, Nonprint Reviews, The Booklist.*

Statistics—from the ancients to now. In April *Choice* will run a feature editorial entitled "Statistics: A Review of Its Literature and a Glance at Its Past" by Dharam Vir Chopra, associate professor of mathematics at Wichita State University. This essay examines books on statistics from the ancients to the present; it explores the current position, examines the future, discusses the teaching of statistics, and sets forth a list of recommended books on statistics and probability published in the 1960s and early 1970s.—*Joseph deBerry, advertising/promotion manager, Choice.*

You know that Erich Segal wrote *LOVE STORY*. But how much do you know about his scholarly activities? And what about Prof. Adedeji of IFE University, Nigeria—or Dean Bertolino of the Faculty of Science of the University of Belgrade—or Economist Andre Frank of the University of Chile?

NOW AVAILABLE

A New and Indispensable Reference Work for All Libraries

THE INTERNATIONAL SCHOLARS DIRECTORY

- Bio-Bibliographical data on scholars, scientists, researchers in all fields throughout the free world.
- Includes citations to reviews of their publications, thus serving as an index of reviews.
- Keyed to other biographical reference sources, thereby providing an index to numerous directories of contemporary notables.

$38.50 postpaid

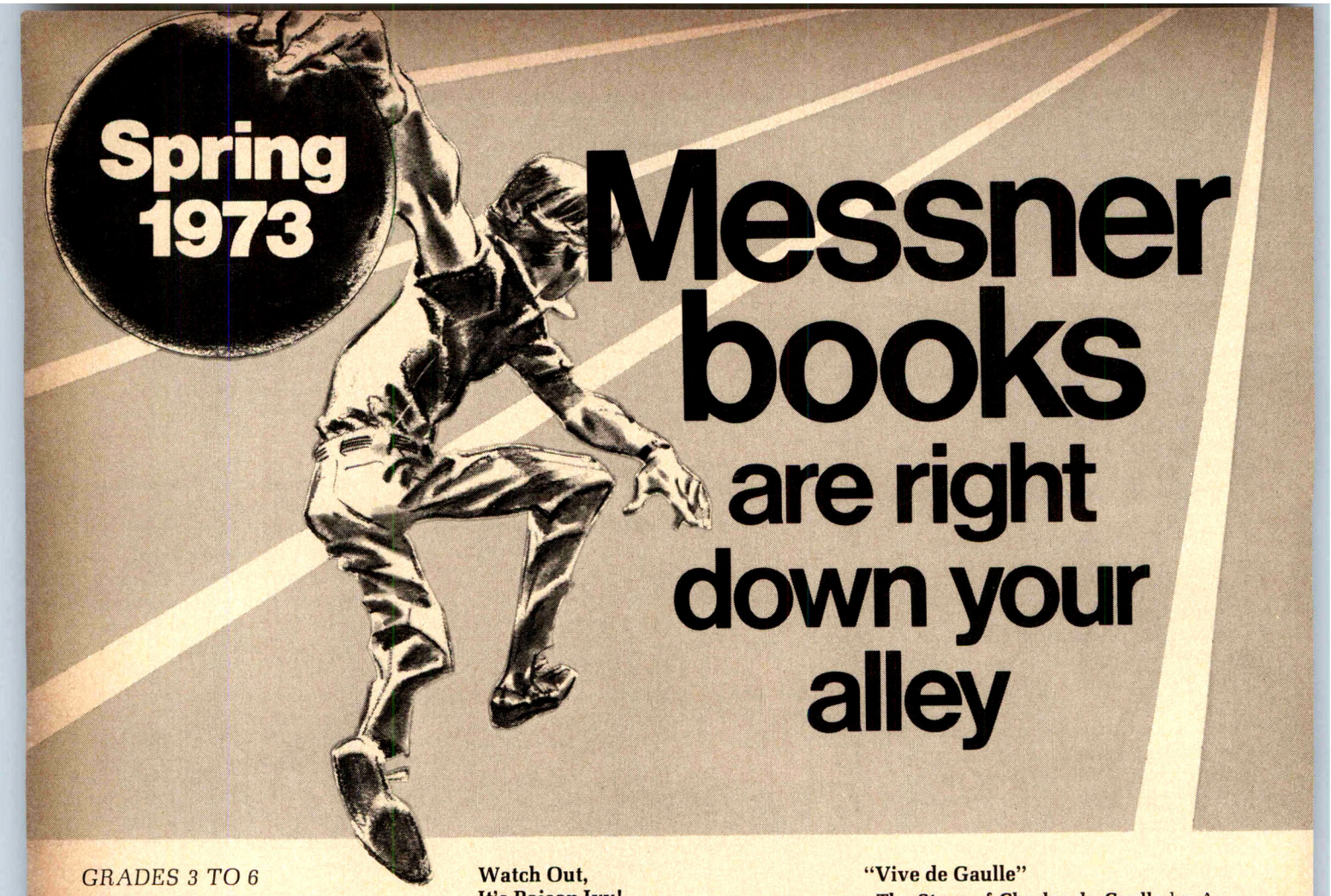
Your Public, University, Junior or Senior College, Departmental or Special Library needs this work!

Order today from

INTERNATIONAL SCHOLARLY PUBLISHERS

1, RUE DE PALERME
67 STRASBOURG, FRANCE

2045 HALF DAY ROAD
DEERFIELD, ILLINOIS 60015 U.S.A.



GRADES 3 TO 6

Bowling Talk for Beginners

by HOWARD LISS. Illustrated by FRANK ROBBINS. Clear, concise explanations of bowling terms and scoring, and illustrated instructions on how to bowl. *$4.95/$4.79**

Chicanos

The Story of Mexican Americans by PATRICIA DE GARZA. A history of our second-largest minority group, the injustices they have suffered, and their new self-awareness. Photos. *$5.50/$5.29**

How Did Life Get There?

by DANIEL COHEN. Drawings by PAUL FRAME, and photos. Investigates the fascinating scientific mystery of dispersal. For example, how did a small mid-ocean island get its animals? *$5.50/$5.29**

Champions of the Little League

by HOWARD LISS. Many exciting Little League World Series games are re-created. Photos. *$4.95/$4.79**

Children of the Sun

The Pueblos, Navajos and Apaches of New Mexico by MAUDIE ROBINSON. The past and present of three Native American tribes who have maintained their ancient culture. Photos. *$5.50/$5.29**

A Chipmunk's Inside-Outside World

by KAY COOPER. A warm, beautiful narrative of the life cycle of the chipmunk throughout the year – with intimate close-up photos by ALVIN E. STAFFAN. *$4.95/$4.79**

Watch Out, It's Poison Ivy!

by PETER R. LIMBURG. Photos by the author & drawings by HARIS PETIE. This practical, easy-to-read guide shows how to identify poison ivy and related plants, and discusses symptoms, treatment, and immunization. *$5.50/$5.29**

JUNIOR AND SENIOR HIGH

Tomorrow's World

The Cities in Tomorrow's World

Challenges to Urban Survival by DAVID REUBEN MICHELSOHN and the Editors of Science Book Associates. The problems of our ever-expanding cities, and how technology can help to solve them. Photos. *$5.50/$5.29**

Messner Sports Books

Sports Heroes Who Wouldn't Quit

by HAL BUTLER. Dramatic stories of fifteen athletes who overcame seemingly hopeless social, ecnomic, or physical handicaps. Photos. *$5.50/$5.29**

Mag Wheels and Racing Stripes

by DAVID J. ABODAHER. The development of stock-bodied drag cars from their beginnings in 1910 to the present. Photos. *$4.95/$4.79**

Messner Biographies

*Each $4.95/$4.79**

Cameras and Courage

Margaret Bourke-White by IRIS NOBLE.

"Vive de Gaulle"

The Story of Charles de Gaulle by ALFRED APSLER.

Famous Young Rebels

by JULES ARCHER. Stories of twelve famous men and women who were, in their youth, as radical as any of today's young militants.

Physician to the World

Esther Pohl Lovejoy by OLIVE W. BURT. As head of the American Woman's Hospital Service, she helped gain world-wide recognition for women in medicine.

Two popular books revised and updated

On the Job Training and Where to Get It

by ROBERT A. LISTON. "Well organized, clearly written . . . offers sound, practical advice and encouragement." –*School Library Journal.* Photos. *$4.95/$4.79**

We Elect a President

by DAVID E. WEINGAST. "An excellent survey of the process of electing a President in the U.S. . . . a must for libraries."–*Best Sellers.* Photos. *$5.50/$5.29**

Illustration from *Bowling Talk for Beginners*

*Publisher's price to schools and libraries on *Messner Certified Editions*. Resellers are free to sell our publications at any price they choose.

JULIAN MESSNER
Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc.
1 West 39th Street, N.Y. 10018

ALA news

Children's Book Awards Announced at Midwinter

The winners of the 1972 competition for the John Newbery Medal and the Randolph J. Caldecott Medal were announced in Washington, D.C. at the ALA midwinter conference by Priscilla Moulton, chairman of the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee of the Children's Services Division of ALA. *Julie of the Wolves* (Harper & Row) by Jean George won the John Newbery Medal for 1972, and *The Funny Little Woman* (Dutton), illustrated by Blair Lent, received the Randolph J. Caldecott Medal. Formal presentation of the awards will be made at the Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner at the ALA annual conference in Las Vegas.

Newbery and Caldecott Medal "Honor Books"—finalists in this awards competition for the most distinguished children's book and children's picture book for 1972—are listed in CSD Highlights, this issue.—*JGB.*

Publishing Board-Editorial Committee Vote to Merge

Formal Publishing Board activity at midwinter was devoted to the approval of the Government Documents Round Table's publication, *Documents to the People,* and discussion of ALA journal publication. Since support for divisional periodicals is now entirely derived from general funds, the Publishing Board examined its role in respect to magazine publishing in the association. Now that the ALA publishing program no longer financially contributes to the support of divisional periodical publications and *American Libraries,* the Publishing Board will request the Executive Board to clarify Publishing Board's responsibilities and budgeting authority in relation to ALA's journals.

The joint meeting of the Editorial Committee and the Publishing Board resulted in the endorsement in principle of a merged board "leading to the establishment of an agency for responsibility over ALA's overall publishing program." The agency, as suggested by a staff-prepared draft, is not at present clearly defined, but from the documentation provided and from Editorial Committee Chairman Warren Kuhn's statement to the joint meeting, the agency proposed will take the form of an "ALA Press" with a "board of directors" to serve as a "conduit through which the wishes of the association's members are channeled to the officers of the association, and through which the chief executives of the publishing operation report and seek both support and advice." The Publishing Board and Editorial Committee have instructed ALA Books and Pamphlets staff to prepare a specific proposal, as suggested by a draft statement, for the further consideration of both ALA units. —*JGB.*

CSD Policy on Materials for Children's Collections

The Intellectual Freedom Committee met jointly with the Children's Services Division Board on Monday, January 29, to discuss the statement on reevaluating library materials for children's collections adopted by the CSD Board last June during ALA's annual conference. The IFC considered the statement in conflict with the *Freedom to Read Statement.* Children's librarians had been working for more than two years on the policy statement, intended to guide library staffs in deciding what items to remove from their collections.

Skillfully chaired by CSD President Anne Izard, the crowded meeting saw a quick resolution of the differences between the two units. One of the major policy statements to come from CSD in recent times, the statement agreed upon by CSD and the IFC carefully distinguishes between materials collected for children and children's materials collected for study and research. Full text appears in CSD Hightlights, this issue. —*GRS.*

Budget Assembly Debates ALA Publishing Finances

ALA Publishing's financial health was the main subject of debate during the midwinter meeting of the Budget Assembly and the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support on Sunday, January 28.

After COPES Chairman William DeJohn led the assembly through an explanation of procedures and a review of the budget statement (see January 1973 *American Libraries,* pp. 55–60), Edwin Beckerman immediately asked for a clearer explanation of the financial condition of ALA Publishing. He was told by Henry Cinabro, ALA director of Fiscal Services, that the 1971–72 report showed a $211,000 overdraft. Publishing Board Chairman Edward H. Holley explained that the whole problem stemmed from a removal of surplus funds from Publishing for general funds activities such as *American Libraries* and division publications. He stated that if these funds had not been removed, Publishing would not show a deficit.

Eric Moon, president of Scarecrow Press, countered that even if it could be proven that support for ALA's periodicals caused the monograph and pamphlet publishing program to operate at a loss, it still remained questionable whether it was operating at the level of profit that "any decent publisher of the same publications could produce." William Summers, chairman of the Committee on Accreditation, said he was tired of these accusations and hoped clarification would be made, which brought Treasurer Frank Sessa's assurances that ALA staff was at work on the problem. He said that by the Las Vegas conference there should be some documentation for study period.

The question of how COPES reconciles ALA priorities with division priorities when a conflict exists was then raised. Elizabeth Fast, COPES member, speculated that when COPES does run into a clear conflict with overall ALA priorities, the committee would have to deal with it, but so far division priorities had not emerged clearly enough to determine if conflict even exists. COPES has asked the divisions to evaluate their objectives when presenting budget requests so COPES would have a basis for judging their worth.

Later responding to Daniel Melcher's complaint that the $744,000 operating budget for data processing, membership and subscription services, and administrative services was excessive, Elizabeth Fast reported that COPES was trying to establish just what costs were buried in the lump sums for these services by allocating them to the divisions and units using them so that they may be measured. An improved method of reporting is being investigated which would better enable membership to evaluate expenditures.

In other business an explanation of the dues survey was given. The study so far indicates that the single fee structure is not the answer, and for the present COPES will not be proposing a new dues structure. New methods for collecting dues—time payments, American Express, and check-off—were proposed as solutions to the shock of receiving a dues notice in the midst of winter holiday spending.—*GRS.*

New Proposal for ALA Space Needs under Special Study

During an informal meeting between Council and the Executive Board on

January 30, Keith Doms, chairman of the ALA Executive Board Subcommittee on Space Needs, announced that the Collaborative Development Corporation of Chicago made a new and attractive proposal to the Executive Board. The proposal came during a meeting to discuss the outstanding litigation arising out of the termination of ALA's previous agreement with Collaborative Development (see *American Libraries,* December 1972, p. 1190).

Doms reported that the executive director had engaged the services of Mr. Jaffe from Real Estate Research Corp. in Chicago to study the various proposals and their feasibility to ALA needs.

Doms concluded, "Our assets of land, buildings, and location are of such significance that they can be and must be developed in such a way that not only will our space problem be solved but . . . our financial ability will be improved." —*GRS.*

Council Refuses "Failure" Label for Library Service

President Nixon's budget proposal for FY 1974 was challenged during the first midwinter session of ALA Council on January 30 in Washington, D.C. Joseph Shubert, ALA Legislation Committee chairman, commenting on Nixon's abolition of federal programs which he termed had "outlived their time" and programs which are "failures," stated, "We don't know into what category he has assigned us, but his recommendation which is euphemistically called 'zero funding' is only that—a budget recommendation to Congress. Congress can turn this around, and will turn it around if every member of the House and Senate is convinced of the need for these programs."

Shubert outlined the Legislation Committee's recommendations, urging that Council express its concern, make contacts throughout the week with congressmen and their staffs, and follow up on the legislative workshops at the state and local level to insure the construction of an effective national and local network for library legislation.

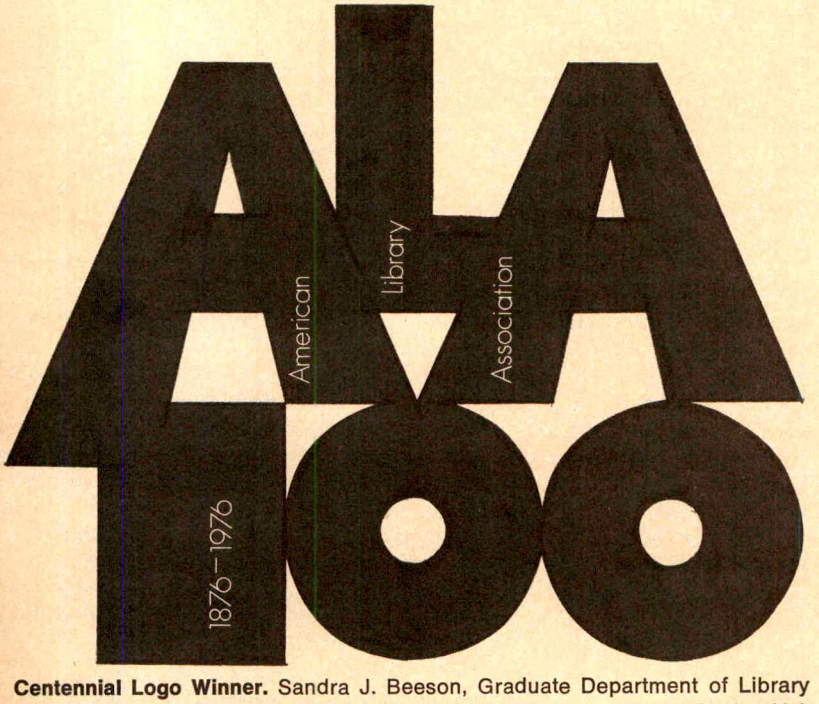
Council unanimously passed Legislation Committee's resolution deploring the "erosions of the constitutional powers of Congress" by the president and urging quick enactment of the third Labor-HEW appropriations bill for FY 1973 accompanied by an overriding veto if necessary. The resolution also urged Congress to enact FY 1974 appropriations for libraries "to meet the needs of all people everywhere."

Substantive rumors that the ERIC/CLIS operation was to be phased out caused Pauline Atherton to present a resolution endorsing the needed services of the Educational Resources Center/Clearinghouse for Library and Information Science. Councilor Brigitte Kenny, chairman of the Telecommunications Committee of the Information Sciences and Automation Division, reported that the National Institute of Education was assuming that library science was no longer to be considered part of the educational discipline.

At the same session Council accepted the nomination of Germaine Krettek, former director of the ALA Washington Office, to honorary ALA membership. The citation marked her ability, energy, and dedication in a record seldom matched in the annals of the library profession.

President Laich formally reviewed association activities since June 1972, taking particular note of the increasing activity in the areas of membership-designated priorities and stressing that "efforts to improve relations with ALA's chapters must concern us. It is important, too, that we press on with efforts to speed up the association's often slow-moving machinery, especially as it involves communication between the various units and the members."

In other business, President-elect Jean Lowrie announced the nominees for two vacancies on the Executive Board: Alice Ihrig, Mary F. Johnson, Allie Beth Martin, and William Williams. Council added the following nominees from the floor: Edwin Beckerman, E. J. Josey, Dorothy Nyren, Jane Robbins, and James F. Holly.—*GRS.*



Centennial Logo Winner. Sandra J. Beeson, Graduate Department of Library Science, Catholic University of America, was declared the winner in the ALA Centennial Committee's contest for the above logo design. The artist will receive an expense-paid trip to the Las Vegas conference for the official unveiling of the logo.

Continue LC Race Relations Inquiry

After lengthy debate at its second midwinter meeting on January 31, 1973, ALA Council rejected the recommendation that the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry be allowed to close its books on the inquiry into charges of racial discrimination in the hiring, training, and promotion practices of the Library of Congress. SCMAI was directed to continue its follow-up inquiry into conditions at the national library as a result of the recommendations returned by a special inquiry team at the 1972 midwinter meeting in Chicago. Specific directions called for an on-site investigation. LC administration has refused the team direct and on-site inquiry up until this time, at the direction of the Congressional Joint Committee which keeps watch on the library.

Representatives from Library of Congress employee groups such as the American Federation of State, City, and County Employees Local 2477, and the Black Employees of the Library of Congress testified that attempts by the administration to establish responsive pro-

grams had failed. ALA Councilor E. J. Josey introduced the resolution passed by Council which rejected the SCMAI report as incomplete and returned it to that committee for on-site inquiry and a report by the Las Vegas annual conference in late June.

Financial assistance and improvements in the Federal Depository Act were the charges given by Council to a new ad hoc committee suggested in a resolution presented by Bernadine Hoduski, coordinator for the Government Documents Round Table.

A resolution from Councilor Roberto Esteves, and read by D.C. Library Association Councilor Lawrence Molumby, was approved to establish an ad hoc committee which would report next June on the possibilities of cable TV as an extension of library service. Also in its report at Las Vegas the committee is to draw up a checklist of factors to be considered by civic officials when designating or revising cable franchises.

Freedom to Read Foundation President Alex Allain reported that the low level of support to the foundation was causing severe limitations in its ability to participate in legal activities of benefit to libraries and librarians. He reported that FTRF was ready to file an *amicus* brief in behalf of Daniel Ellsberg and to testify before Congress on proposed shield laws for reporters and on legislation proposed by the White House to balance network news reporting.

A special ad hoc committee was created by Council at the urging of the International Relations Committee to study that committee's activities and funding needs in light of the closing of the International Relations Office in 1972.

In his maiden report to Council Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth provided preliminary evaluation on a survey of the library job market conducted by ALA staff (see *American Libraries*, March 1973, pp. 157–58).

Treasurer Frank Sessa reviewed the audit of the 1971–72 budget as it appeared in the January issue of *American Libraries* (pp. 55–60).

And in a happy mood Council formally welcomed the American Library Society as an affiliate member.—*GRS.*

IFC Serves Council with Two Hours of Issues

Richard Darling, chairman of ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee, gave Council enough issues to consume two hours of the alloted time for its February 2 meeting. As a result Council went into two hours of overtime to complete the agenda.

Governmental intimidation had been heavily discussed since Zoia Horn's introduction of a resolution on the subject at the Dallas conference in 1971. However the issue of confidentiality between the professional librarian and client was excerpted from IFC's new resolution, according to Chairman Darling, because the committee could not at this time "define the legal support" for such a stand.

Council amended IFC's document to include the two points in Horn's original resolution supporting a client-professional relationship between library patrons and librarians, and then passed the amended version.

Without debate Council passed a resolution favoring confidentiality of reporters' news sources, and a resolution calling for deceleration of second-class postal rates for periodicals. Passage of a brief policy statement enjoining librarians from expurgating collections completed the action items for Council.

IFC Chairman Darling, in a brief information report, announced that the Intellectual Freedom Committee was endorsing the formation of an intellectual freedom round table and circulating petitions at the midwinter sessions. He added that IFC would submit a supplemental budget seeking additional general funds in the current year to enable it and the Office for Intellectual Freedom to carry out present and currently planned new projects.

Council then approved a detailed Federal Legislative Policy statement, a resolution urging coalitions for library services coming from the legislative workshop sessions, and one urging increased legislative activity.

Chairman Eric Moon presented a report from the Committee on Organization which produced some sharp-worded debate and isolated the issue of the balance of power between Council and the Executive Board. Moving quickly through such actions as addition of two members to the Ad Hoc Committee on Equal Opportunity in Libraries, a revised Public Library Association statement of purpose, and approval of the formation of the Office for Human Resources (with a sudden last-minute change in title from Office for Library Manpower), Council referred back to COO the committee's proposal for recall of councilors and Executive Board members, asking for clarification of the reasons for recall.

The last action item in COO's report brought on the most debate over the responsibilities of Executive Board and Council. The discussion arose over Councilor Patricia Willey's resolution which called for Council committees to bypass reporting to the Executive Board and instead report directly to Council. President Laich recommended that Council refer the proposal back to COO for study and clarification, in particular, of implications which might limit the Executive Board's ability to conduct association business.

Expressions of concern for restoring Executive Board's credibility with Council were heard, along with calls for a "cease-fire" in the running battle between ALA's two governing units. After long debate Council referred the issue to the committee for study with the expectation that it would be back on the Las Vegas agenda.

Allie Beth Martin was the top vote-getter for the vacant Executive Board seat. As a result of Council's policy decision she will take her place on the board at its spring meeting this month to fill the unexpired term of President-elect Jean Lowrie. Alice Ihrig won the second vacancy and will begin her term at the concluding session of the Las Vegas conference.

Councilor Miriam Crawford, a member of SRRT Action Council, asked the chair if there would be a report from SCMAI on the J. Michael McConnell appeal. President Laich explained that under policy SCMAI did not report to Council and added SCMAI had submitted a report on the McConnell appeal to the Executive Board. The board returned it to the committee for further consideration.

In the closing minutes of the final session Council handled several housekeeping matters, and the Junior Members Round Table announced its donation of $25 to the Freedom to Read Foundation and $25 to the LeRoy C. Merritt Humanitarian Fund.—*GRS.*

Executive Board Reviews ALA Business, Problems

Executive Board spent most of its time at the midwinter meeting reviewing action requests going to Council and either recommending them for action or for further study or referral. The week before the board's first open session a special subcommittee had been at work on an appeal from Dalhousie University over the library school's loss of ALA accreditation. The full board held executive sessions on the appeal and on such topics as space needs at ALA headquarters, the Library of Congress inquiry, and the J. Michael McConnell request for action.

Members heard of the problems faced by the National Union Catalog, which has not been able to pick up enough U.S. subscriptions to break even. Gordon

Williams, director of the Center for research Libraries, said the possibility exists that the NUC could stop in midstream, and he stressed that solutions must be found to ward off any such possibility.

In the session with the International Relations Committee, Executive Board members learned that American trustees of the American Library in Paris had resigned, explaining that they were unable to serve in their present capacity. The American trustees have also recommended a change in their relationship to the Paris-based trustees. It was suggested that the American-based trustees act in an advisory capacity to a hired U.S. director who would devote full time to raising funds for the library.

At the opening of the Executive Board meeting on Friday it was announced that the board had found in favor of Dalhousie University's appeal. The library school was accredited retroactive to the 1971–72 term.

Richard Angell, ALA's representative to the International Federation of Documentation, reported on the possibility of ALA's withdrawal from that organization because one of its members, a South African unit, is suspected of apartheid activities. The Special Library Association had found sufficient evidence to cause its withdrawal in late 1972. Board members called for more documentation and a possible decision at their spring meeting, April 23–27.

Robert Wedgeworth announced that ALA's increased participation in the formal activities of the International Federation of Library Associations would begin with the 1973 meeting in Grenoble, France. ALA is seeking the appointment of individuals from the divisions as representatives and ALA will contribute $100 toward their expenses. Wedgeworth said that details would be forthcoming in a future *Memo to Members.*—*GRS.*

Documentation

Resolution on Federal Budget. Whereas President Nixon proposes to end major grants-in-aid to libraries in FY 1974; and Whereas this annihilation of needed and effective programs would result in devastating reduction of elimination of services to millions of library users; and Whereas public libraries in every state, public and private school libraries in every congressional district, and the nation's college, university, and academic research libraries would suffer loss of urgently needed funds at a time when most libraries are already experiencing financial difficuly; and Whereas the president twice vetoed the appropriations for the Departments of Labor, and Health, Education, and Welfare in FY 1973, and as a result federally supported library programs are now entering the eighth month of the fiscal year with great uncertainty and, in some cases, at near crisis level of reduced funds; and Whereas the president now proposes to impound or rescind almost $3 million of FY 1973 funds for college library resources, fellowships, and other support for library education, research, and demonstration authorized under Title II of the Higher Education Act, despite the fact that on October 31 he signed this appropriation into law; and Whereas by all these actions, the president has shown that he claims the right to dictate educational priorities for the nation, contrary to the mandate of Congress; now therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association expresses its grave concern over these erosions of the constitutional powers of Congress in the determination of national priorities, and urges the Congress (1) to move quickly to enact a third Labor-HEW appropriations bill for FY 1973 and override another veto should that occur; and (2) to enact a FY 1974 appropriation for libraries adequate to meet the needs of all the people whose access to information is the key to effective participation in society and often the key to survival itself.

Resolution on ERIC/CLIS. Whereas the American Library Association is an association dedicated to the creation, organization, dissemination, and application of knowledge concerning information and its transfer; Whereas a purpose of the association is to provide its members with a variety of channels of communication within and outside the profession, and with a service organization to help them in their professional development and advancement; Whereas ERIC/CLIS, operated by the American Society for Information Science for the National Institute of Education, is part of the ERIC national information system designed to serve the field of education through dissemination of information on education resources and is responsible for all aspects of the information transfer process including management, op-

Midwinter 1973

ALA Midwinter, Washington, D.C.—(Above, left) ALA President Katherine Laich and President-elect Jean Lowrie during a Council session. (Above, right) The Nevada table and (opposite, left) the Legislative Luncheon. (Opposite, right) ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth at work during a meeting of the Executive Board.

eration, and use of libraries and information centers, the technology used to improve these operations, and the education and training of librarians and information specialists; Whereas the performance of ERIC/CLIS has been acclaimed by the professional community and the sponsors of the ERIC program as being one of the exemplary operations in the ERIC system having created an impact on the field; therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association go on record as endorsing the ERIC/CLIS program and report this to the National Institute of Education immediately; and be it further Resolved that the American Library Association cooperate with ASIS as they seek resources to continue the ERIC/CLIS operation.

Resolution Creating Ad Hoc Committee on International Relations. Whereas it is now necessary to evolve a new and different working relationship between Headquarters, ALA units, the membership, our colleagues abroad and the International Relations Committee; and Whereas it is desirable to review the committee's statement of responsibility and future matters and programs relating to international relations; be it therefore Resolved that Council appoint an ad hoc committee to review broadly this area of activity and the funding thereof within the association, to confer with the International Relations Committee at Las Vegas and to report its decisions no later than the 1974 midwinter meeting.

Report of the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry Regarding the Library of Congress Inquiry. On 25 June 1971 the Council of the American Library Association adopted a resolution alleging racial discrimination by the Library of Congress in its recruitment, training, and promotion practices. The resolution called on the association to effect an immediate inquiry into the facts of the case and to present a full report to Council no later than the 1972 midwinter meeting in Chicago. Subsequently, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry was directed to conduct such a fact-finding. In accordance with its procedures, the staff committee appointed an inquiry team in the early fall of 1971.

The Library of Congress Inquiry Team reported to Council on 25 January 1972. On the basis of thirty-two hours of testimony from twenty-nine witnesses, the team concluded that it believed that black employees of the Library of Congress had been discriminated against in matters of promotion. Also, that the team did not believe that this discrimination had been applied by policy, but rather that policy had been ineffective in preventing discrimination from occurring in practice. As for racial discrimination in matters of recruitment and training, the team was unable to decide.

The team made seven recommendations to the Library of Congress in its report:

1. That the Library of Congress initiate immediately a vigorous and comprehensive affirmative action program, developed with the help of black line officers in high grades, but directed by the Librarian himself so as to mandate full participation by all library employees with administrative or supervisory responsibility; that among other things the program review all work-related activity and conditions in the library and alter as expeditiously as possible any which would tend to perpetuate perceptions of racial inequity.

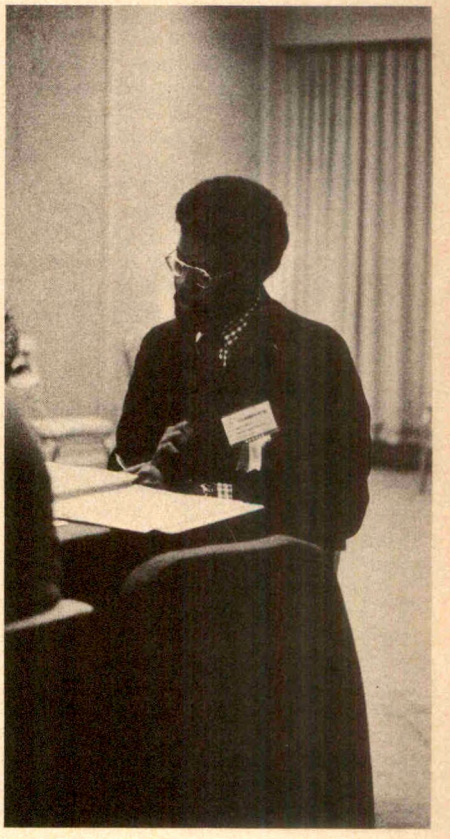
2. That in conceptualizing and implementing this affirmative action program, the library seek out and utilize in a structured way the substantial body, which presently exists within the community of minority group employees, of concern for, and first-hand knowledge of, the library's race-related problems. The team believes that, comprising as it does those persons most affected by these problems, this group is uniquely qualified to aid in the identification of potential solutions.

3. That, in order to gain an appropriate attitudinal climate to assure success of the affirmative action program, a human relations training regimen be instituted especially for library supervisory and middle-management personnel that will increase staff awareness of the individual and institutional enervation that results from racism, consciously or unconsciously motivated.

4. That an advanced program of job training be developed in the library to facilitate the upward mobility of employees, especially from minority groups, thereby enabling the library to avail itself, through this extraordinary training and development effort, of a new labor pool of "qualifiable," as well as of qualified, job applicants and candidates for promotion.

5. That although this affirmative action program must be implemented, whether or not additional funds become available, the Librarian be encouraged to seek, and the Congress be urged to appropriate, special and adequate funds for its implementation.

6. That the Congress be petitioned to bring the Library of Congress under the same provisions as those envisioned in pend-



ing legislation regarding equal employment opportunity in the nation at large, so as to gain equality for library employees before the law as well as within its own conscience and in the court of public opinion.

7. That, to the degree that they are non-confidential or duly released by witnesses, such files or records generated by this team thought by the Joint Congressional Committee to be of potential use in its continuing responsibility for administrative oversight of the library, be made available to the Joint Congressional Committee.

In accordance with a recommendation made to the ALA Executive Board that a timetable be established by the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry to review substantive action on the Library of Congress Inquiry Team's recommendations and that a further report be made no later than the 1973 midwinter meeting, the staff committee herewith reports on further developments with respect to this case.

In December of 1972 an inquiry was sent to the Librarian of Congress requesting information relative to the seven major recommendations made in the report of the staff committee. A similar request was made of the seventeen original witnesses who participated in the formal fact-finding and who signed and returned the transcripts of their testimony. Those of the original twenty-nine witnesses who did not sign and return the transcripts of their testimony were not sent the inquiry.

Recommendation 1. According to the Library of Congress, an affirmative action plan is in the draft stage which will involve all applicants as well as employees of the Library of Congress. This is confirmed by several of the employee respondents; however, others report no knowledge of the plan even though the announcement has appeared in Library of Congress official publications and the special announcement series from the office of the Librarian.

Recommendation 2. The Library of Congress reports and several employee respondents confirm that while some minority group employees have had an opportunity to provide input to the draft plan, no specific approach was made to any organized body of minority group employees.

Recommendation 3. The subject of human relations including race-related problems is part of a supervisory training course which has recently been made mandatory for all supervisors. This information was known to only one of the employee respondents.

Recommendation 4. The Library of Congress recently announced that Congress has provided $20,000 to begin a tuition support program for skills training in order to enhance the upward mobility of employees at GS or GT7 level and below.

Recommendation 5. The Library of Congress sought and Congress provided $150,000 to initiate an Equal Employment Opportunity Program in fiscal 1973.

Recommendation 6. Through the efforts of the ALA Washington Office as well as others, Congress was petitioned and did bring the Library of Congress employees under the same provisions as those for the nation at large in P.L. 92-261, the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972.

Recommendation 7. With the permission of the persons involved, ALA provided fifteen signed transcripts representing testimony before the Library of Congress Inquiry Team to the Joint Congressional Committee responsible for the Library of Congress.

Although most of the Library of Congress employee respondents report little or no knowledge of many of the developments reported above, the staff committee is aware that several employees have taken advantage of the provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act and are currently involved in either negotiation or litigation with the Library of Congress. This mechanism now exists; whereas at the time that the Council directive was filed, the Program of Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry provided the only avenue of appeal which seemed available to the American Library Association and the Library of Congress employees involved.

It is the understanding of the staff committee that the monitoring and reporting provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act (P.L. 92-261) go into effect beginning with the semiannual period ending 30 June 1973.

The staff committee, therefore, considers its responsibilities for the original complaint relieved and requests the approval of the Council to close the file on the Council resolution of 25 June 1971. *Respectfully submitted, Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry: Robert Case, Ruth Frame, Judith F. Krug, Beverly Lynch, Robert Wedgeworth, chairman.* [Referred back to committee.]

Resolution on Depository Libraries. Whereas depository libraries are vital to citizens in providing them access to U.S. Government information and materials on the local level; and Whereas even though many documents are supplied by law, it is necessary for the depositories to provide expensive staffing, servicing, and space for the depository collection and purchase of non-GPO documents; therefore be it Resolved, that the American Library Association shall establish an ad hoc committee composed of two members each selected by the ALA Legislation Committee, the RTSD/RSAD/ASLA Interdivisional Committee on Public Documents, the Government Documents Round Table, the ACRL Law and Political Science Section, and one member of Council selected by the President of ALA. The committee will be composed of nine members. This committee shall investigate the possibility of proposing legislation to provide for the financial support of the Depository Library System; and be it Resolved further, that it will also prepare a report considering the possibility of proposing a revision of the Depository Act of 1962, incorporating such criteria as adequate financial support, provision of more non-GPO material, consulting services to the depository libraries, and other changes necessary to implement the basic provisions of the 1962 act; and be it Resolved further, that this committee shall report to the several appropriate units, the Legislation Committee, and to Council at the 1973 annual conference in Las Vegas.

Resolution on Video-Cable Library Services. Whereas the Federal Communications Commission has stated in its Cable Television Regulations, (*Federal Register,* February 12, 1972) that "Cable television is an emerging technology that promises communications revolution"; and Whereas these same regulations have mandated the development of cable television in the public interest including three free access channels: one for the public, one for educational use and another for government agencies; and Whereas the free use of the government and education access channels is limited to an experimental, five-year developmental period, at which time their free use will be reconsidered; and Whereas cable communication is planned to develop into a medium of localized information dissemination and hence has great significance for the extension and provision of unique library services to teachers and students as well as to the less print-oriented and less mobile populations of a community; therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association recognize the urgency for immediate library involvement into cable technologies and strongly recommend that all libraries collect and disseminate information about video and cable technologies; and Further that libraries be urged to act as catalytic agents in the design and development of local cable systems by educating municipal officials, schools and colleges, and the public to the potential benefits of cable communications to the community; and Further the American Library Association undertake an immediate study of the possibilities for the use of video and cable technologies for extending current library services, including special, public, and academic libraries. An ad hoc committee of the association with representatives from the various divisions should be committed to this task with support from the Telecommunications Committee of the ISAD and the staff of the American Library Association; a status report to be submitted at the Las Vegas conference; and Further that the American Library Association give this same committee the additional responsibility to draft a checklist of factors to be considered by city officials when designing or revising local cable franchises. These factors will insure the proper consideration of each library's special interests and will simplify the involvement of libraries into local cable situations. Final presentation of the checklist to be made no later than the ALA Chicago midwinter meeting, 1974; and Further that a copy of this resolution be sent to the Federal Communications Commission to express the library profession's interest in these new media and to commend the FCC members for adopting a public interest attitude toward the development of cable communications.

Reevaluating Library Collections, An Interpretation of the Library Bill of Rights.* The continuous review of library collections to remove physically deteriorated or obsolete

materials is one means to maintain active library collections of current interest to users. Continued reevaluation is closely related to the goals and responsibilities of libraries and is a valuable tool of collection building. This procedure, however, is sometimes used as a convenient means to remove materials thought to be too controversial or disapproved of by segments of the community. Such abuse of the reevaluation function violates the principles of intellectual freedom and is in opposition to Articles I and II of the *Library Bill of Rights*, which state that:

"As a responsibility of library service, books and other library materials selected should be chosen for values of interest, information, and enlightenment of all the people of the community. In no case should library materials be excluded because of the race or nationality or the social, political, or religious views of the authors.

"Libraries should provide books and other materials presenting all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times; no library materials should be proscribed or removed from libraries because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

The American Library Association opposes such "silent censorship," and recommends that libraries adopt guidelines setting forth the positive purposes and principles for reevaluation of materials in library collections.

---

*The traditional term "weeding" implying "the removal of a noxious growth," is purposely avoided because of the imprecise nature of the term.

Restricted Access To Library Materials, An Interpretation of the Library Bill of Rights. Restricting access of certain titles and certain classes of library materials is a practice common to many libraries in the United States. Collections of these materials are referred to by a variety of names such as "closed shelf," "locked case," adults only," or "restricted shelf" collections.

Three reasons generally advanced to justify restricted access are: (1) It provides a refuge for materials that belong in the collection but which may be considered "objectionable" by some library patrons; (2) it provides a means for controlling distribution of materials which allegedly should not be read by those who are not "prepared" for such materials by experience, education, or age; (3) it provides a means to protect certain materials from theft and multilation.

Though widely used—and often practical—restricted access to library materials is frequently in opposition to the principles of intellectual freedom. While the limitation differs from direct censorship activities, such as removal of library materials or refusal to purchase certain publications, it nonetheless constitutes censorship, albeit a subtle form. As a form of censorship, restricted access violates the spirit of the *Library Bill of Rights* in the following ways:

1. It violates that portion of Article II which states that "... no library materials should be proscribed ... because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

The word "proscribed," as used in Article II, means "suppressed." Restricted access achieves *de facto* suppression of certain materials.

Even when a title is listed in the card catalog with a reference to its restricted shelf status, a barrier is placed between the patron and the publication. Because a majority of materials placed in restricted collections deal with controversial, unusual, or "sensitive" subjects, asking a librarian or circulation clerk for them is an embarrassment for patrons desiring the materials. Because restricted collections are often composed of materials which some library patrons consider "objectionable," the potential user is predisposed to thinking of the materials as "objectionable," and is accordingly inhibited from specifically asking for them. Although the barrier between the materials and the patron is psychological, it is nonetheless a tangible limitation on his access to information.

2. It violates Article V which states that, "The rights of an individual to the use of a library should not be denied or abridged because of his age. ..."

Limiting access of certain materials to adults only abridges the use of the library for minors. "Use of the library," includes use of, and access to, library materials. Such restrictions are generally instituted under the assumption that certain materials are "harmful" to minors, or in an effort to avoid controversy with parents who might think so.

The librarian who would restrict the availability of materials to minors because of actual or suspected parental objection should bear in mind that he is not *in loco parentis* in his postion as librarian. The American Library Association holds that it is the parent—and only the parent—who may restrict his children—and only *his* children—in reading matter. The parent who would rather his child did not read certain materials or certain kinds of materials should so advise the child.*

When restricted access is implemented to protect materials from theft or multilation, the use of the practice may be legitimate. However, segregation of materials to protect them must be administered with extreme attention to the rationale for restricting access. Too often only "controversial" materials are the subject of such segregation, leading to the conclusion that factors other than theft and multilation were the true considerations. The distinction is extremely difficult to make, both for the librarian and the patron.

Selection policies, carefully developed on the basis of principles of intellectual freedom and the *Library Bill of Rights*, should not be vitiated by administrative practices such as restricted access.

---

*See also "Free Access to Libraries for Minors," adopted by the ALA Council, June 30, 1972.

Sexism, Racism, and Other "Isms" in Library Materials, An Interpretation of the Library Bill of Rights. Traditional aims of censorship efforts have been to suppress political, sexual, or religious expressions. The same three subjects have also been the source of most complaints about materials in library collections. Another basis for complaints, however, has become more and more frequent. Due, perhaps, to increased awareness of the rights of minorities and increased efforts to secure those rights, libraries are being asked to remove, restrict, or reconsider some materials which are allegedly derogatory to specific minorities or which supposedly perpetuate stereotypes and false images of minorities. Among the several recurring "isms" used to describe the contents of the materials objected to are "racism" and "sexism."

Complaints that library materials convey a derogatory or false image of a minority strike the personal social consciousness and sense of responsibility of some librarians who—accordingly—comply with the requests to remove such materials. While such efforts to counteract injustice are understandable, and perhaps even commendable as reflections of deep personal commitments to the ideal of equality for all people, they are, nonetheless, in conflict with the professional responsibility of librarians to guard against encroachments upon intellectual freedom.

This responsibility has been espoused and reaffirmed by the American Library Association in many of its basic documents on intellectual freedom over the past thirty years. The most concise statement of the association's position appears in Article II of the *Library Bill of Rights* which states that "Libraries should provide books and materials presenting all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times; no library materials should be proscribed or removed because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

While the application of this philosophy may seem simple when dealing with political, religious, or even sexual expressions, its full implications become somewhat difficult when dealing with ideas, such as racism or sexism, which many find abhorrent, repugnant, and inhumane. But, as stated in the Freedom to Read Statement,

"It is inevitable in the give and take of the democratic process that the political, the moral, or the aesthetic concepts of an individual or group will occasionally collide with those of another individual or group. In a free society each individual is free to determine for himself what he wishes to read, and each group is free to determine what it will recommend to its freely associated members. But no group has the right to take the law into its own hands, and to impose its own concept of politics or morality upon other members of a democratic society. Freedom is no freedom if it is accorded only to the accepted and the inoffensive. ... We realize that application of these propositions may mean the dissemination of ideas and manners of expression that are repugnant to many persons. We do not state these propositions in the comfortable belief that what people read is unimportant. We believe rather that what people read is deeply important; that ideas can be dangerous; but that the suppression of ideas is fatal to a democratic society. Freedom itself is a dangerous way of life, but it is ours."

Some find this creed acceptable when dealing with materials for adults but cannot extend its application to materials for children. Such reluctance is generally based on the belief that children are more susceptible to being permanently influenced—even damaged—by objectionable materials than are adults. The *Library Bill of Rights*, however, makes no distinction between materials and services for children and adults. Its principles of free access to all materials available apply to every person, as stated in Article V, "The rights of an individual to the use of a library should not be denied or abridged because of his age, race, religion, national origins, or social or political views."

Some librarians deal with the problem of objectionable materials by labeling them or listing them as "racist" or "sexist." This kind of action, too, has long been opposed by the American Library Association in its Statement on Labeling, which says,

"If materials are labeled to pacify one group, there is no excuse for refusing to label any item in the library's collection. Because authoritarians tend to suppress ideas and attempt to coerce individuals to conform to a specific ideology, the American Library Association opposes such efforts which aim at closing any path to knowledge."

Others deal with the problem of objectionable materials by instituting restrictive circulation or relegating materials to closed or restricted collections. This practice, too, is in violation of the *Library Bill of Rights* as explained in the Restricted Access to Library Materials which says,

"Too often only 'controversial' materials are the subject of such segregation, leading to the conclusion that factors other than theft and mutilation were the true considerations. The distinction is extremely difficult to make, both for the librarian and the patron. Unrestrictive selection policies, developed with care for the principles of intellectual freedom and the *Library Bill of Rights*, should not be vitiated by administrative practices such as restricted circulation."

The American Library Association has made clear its position concerning the removal of library materials because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval, or because of pressures from interest groups, in yet another policy statement, the Resolution on Challenged Materials:

"The American Library Association declares as a matter of firm principle that no challenged material should be removed from any library under any legal or extralegal pressure, save after an independent determination by a judical officer in a court of competent jurisdiction and only after an adversary hearing, in accordance with well-established principles of law."

Intellectual freedom, in its purest sense, promotes no causes, furthers no movements, and favors no viewpoints. It only provides for free access to all ideas through which any and all sides of causes and movements may be expressed, discussed and argued. The librarian cannot let his own preferences limit his degree of tolerance, for freedom is indivisible. Toleration is meaningless without toleration for the detestable.

Expurgation of Library Materials. Library materials are chosen for their value and interest to the community the library serves. If library materials were acquired for these reasons and in accordance with a written statement of materials selection, then to expurgate must be interpreted as a violation of the *Library Bill of Rights*. For purposes of this statement, expurgation includes deletion, excision, alteration or obliteration. By such expurgation, the library is in effect denying access to the complete work and the full ideas that the work was intended to express; such action stands in violation of Article II of the *Library Bill of Rights* which states that "no library materials should be proscribed or removed from libraries because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval."

The act of expurgation has serious implications. It involves a determination by an individual that it is necessary to restrict the availability of that material. It is, in fact, censorship.

When a work is expurgated, under the assumption that certain sections of that work would be harmful to minors, the situation is no less serious. Expurgation of any library materials imposes a restriction, without regard to the rights and desires of *all* library users.

Resolution on Governmental Intimidation. Whereas the principle of intellectual freedom protects the right of free expression of ideas, even those which are in opposition to the policies and actions of government itself; and Whereas the support of that principle is guaranteed by the First Amendment, thus insuring constitutional protection of individual or collective dissent; and Whereas government, at whatever level, national, state, or local, must remain ever vigilant to the protection of that principle; and Whereas government, although properly empowered to promulgate, administer, or adjudicate law has no right to use illicitly its legally constituted powers to coerce, intimidate, or harrass the individual or the citizenry from enunciating dissent; and Whereas the illegitimate uses of legitimate governmental powers have become increasingly a matter of public record, among them being the misuse of the grand jury and other investigative procedures, threat to deny licenses to the communications media, the indictment of citizens on charges not relevant to their presumed offenses, and the repressive classification, and hence denial, of documentary material to the very public taxed for its accumulation; and Whereas these illicit uses not only constitute an abrogation of the right to exercise the principle of freedom of expression but also, and perhaps more dangerously, prefigure a society no longer hospitable to dissent; now therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association, cognizant that in the scales of justice the strength of individual liberty may outweigh the force of power, express its unswerving opposition to any use of governmental prerogative which leads to the intimidation of the individual or the citizenry from the exercise of the constitutionally protected right of free expression; and be it further Resolved that the American Library Association encourage its members to resist such improper uses of governmental power, and that ALA will support those against whom such governmental power has been employed.

Resolution on Shield Laws. Whereas the privilege of authors, journalists, and broadcasters to protect the confidentiality of their sources of information is a generally accepted principle in the United States; and Whereas this privilege has recently come under severe attack in the courts, resulting in the jailing of reporters and the infringement of freedom of information; and Whereas the *Library Bill of Rights* cannot be implemented when information is being suppressed at its source; and Whereas the United States Congress and numerous state legislatures are presently considering measures, commonly known as shield laws, that would clearly establish by statute the privilege of confidentiality; now therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association strongly suports the enactment by Congress of a broad and effective federal shield law; and be it further Resolved that the association exhorts its chapters to work vigorously for the enactment of similarly broad and effective shield laws in every state.

Second-Class Postal Rates and the Freedom to Read. Whereas rapidly increasing second-class postal rates have endangered and, in some cases, ended the existence of needed periodicals; and Whereas it is clearly in the best interests of the freedom to read and essential to an informed electorate that a multiplicity and diversity of periodicals be maintained; therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association endorses and supports the early passage of federal legislation to decelerate the rate of the rise in costs of the distribution of periodicals by second-class mail.

Resolution on Threat to Public Broadcasting. Whereas the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, a federal agency, has announced its intention to take over the Public Broadcasting System, a private nonprofit broadcasting network, which operates a network service to more than 230 nonprofit stations across the country; and Whereas the Corporation for Public Broadcasting has voted to take control of the Public Broadcasting System's programming, which was previously decided by station managers; and Whereas the effect of this action will lead to a cancellation or discontinuance of such programs as William Buckley's "Firing Line," "Bill Moyers' Journal," "Black Journal," and "Washington Week in Review," programs of opinion which have been criticized by the Corporation for Public Broadcasting; and Whereas such action effectively diminishes the availability of nationally produced news analysis at the local level; therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association express fundamental op-

position to the notion of a government agency controlling programming for public broadcast; and be it further Resolved that ALA register its strong objection to such restriction as a form of censorship and therefore a violation of the constitutionally guaranteed freedom of access to ideas.

Resolution on Coalitions. Whereas the American Library Association is the chief spokesman for the people of the United States in their search for the highest quality of library and information services; and Whereas the association has a close working relationship with many organizations concerned with education, research, cultural development, recreation and public service; and Whereas the association needs the further support of all public interest and citizen participation groups in a massive effort to elevate library service to national, state, and local priority status; now therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association and all its units and members initiate cooperative relationships and join existing and future coalitions working for the extension of quality library service to the people who depend on the public libraries, the school libraries, the academic and special libraries for the information and materials necessary for the fulfillment of life and participation as productive citizens.

Federal Legislative Policy Statement Revision (will appear in a subsequent issue of *American Libraries*).

Resolution on Library Legislation. Whereas access to information has become the decisive factor in separating the haves from the have-nots in our society; and Whereas libraries provide such access to increasing numbers of people; and Whereas federal funding has greatly stimulated this progress; and Whereas the recent precipitous actions of the Executive Branch of the federal government have, in fact, made the battle for survival for all types of libraries our number-one priority; and Whereas the accomplishments achieved with the assistance of federal funding include library services to millions of citizens for the first time; new and expanded collections in schools, communities, academic, and specialized institutions; increased accessibility for all by the sharing of resources and services among all types of libraries; upgrading of the profession through funding of advanced degree programs and continuing education; application of new technologies to improve services to people; new and improved facilities; therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association accept its responsibility to the people of this country by mounting, *immediately*, an aggressive effort to assure legislative support at both the national and state level, and urge chapters to develop or refine state legislative networks within the general framework of the proposed national library legislative network.

Report of ALA Committee on Organization. During its meetings January 29–30, 1973, the Committee on Organization voted to recommend to Council:

I. That the Ad Hoc Committee on Equal Opportunity in Libraries be expanded from five to seven members.

[This is to formalize informal action taken by mail vote in the fall of 1972 at the request of the ad hoc committee, which had encountered considerably more work than it could handle with five members. COO's action was considered and approved by the Executive Board at its fall meeting.]

II. That the Public Library Association statement of responsibility be revised to read as follows:

The Public Library Association is *concerned* with the improvement and expansion of public library service *to users of all ages and in all types of communities, and with increasing professional awareness of the social responsibilities of the library to its public.*

The Public Library Association has specific responsibility for:

a. *Development and evaluation of goals for the public library in a changing society.*

b. Planning of programs of study and service for the public library as a total institution.

c. Establishment, evaluation, and promotion of standards in the public library field.

d. *Studies and recommendations on standards* for selection, retention, and withdrawal of books and nonbook materials, and preparation of lists primarily useful to public libraries.

e. Review of and bringing together the activities of all units within the ALA that have a bearing on public library service.

f. Representation and interpretation of public libraries in contacts outside the profession.

g. Stimulation of the professional development of public librarians, and stimulation of participation by PLA members in appropriate type-of-activity divisions.

h. Conduct of activities and projects for improvement and expansion of service in this type of library, when such projects are beyond the scope of type-of-activity divisions, after specific approval by the ALA Council.

i. *Encouragement of programs of enriched library service through cooperative arrangements among libraries of various types—school, academic, research, and special, within the same community.*

j. *Presentation and interpretation to the ALA Council of the PLA position on issues of concern to the association.*

k. *Conduct by the board of directors, or by a committee appointed by them of evaluations at five-year intervals to assure that operation, goals, and structure of sections are consonant with the overall purpose of the association, and that the association is meeting its responsibilities.*

[Italicized words in the new statement represent changes or additions.]

III. That members of the Executive Board and Council be subject to recall at any subsequent election by mail ballot of the constituency which elected them, on petition of at least ten members of that constituency, or by double the number required to nominate by petition in that constituency, whichever is the greater. A two-thirds majority of those voting in the recall shall be necessary in order to remove a person from the Council or Executive Board.

[This recommendation arises from the resolution presented by Councilor Eshelman at the summer 1972 meeting and referred to COO for its advice.] [Referred back to Committee on Organization.]

IV. That a standing Advisory Committee to the Office for Human Resources be established to consist of five members to be appointed by the president to represent as broadly as possible the library manpower concerns specified in the responsibility statement of the advisory committee, but with special emphasis to be placed upon the current priorities of the association. Terms of office shall comply with the ALA Bylaws governing terms of standing committees. The committee may appoint necessary ad hoc task forces to consult and advise on specific programs.

The statement of responsibility of the ALA Advisory Committee to the Office for Human Resources shall be:

To advise the Office for Human Resources on activities, problems, and procedures related to human resources concerns in such areas as recruitment, utilization, education and training, and staff welfare. The committee will identify special areas of need or emphasis, suggest activities and programs, and stimulate programs and projects related to library manpower planning, development, and concerns. The committee will aid in communication and cooperation with other units of ALA, and with other agencies, groups, and organizations within and beyond the library profession.

V. That the Advisory Committee to the Office for Recruitment be abolished.

VI. The establishment of Council committees has made it essential to clarify the reporting responsibilities of committees of the Council. After studying the appropriate bylaw and constitutional provisions and the policy statement on p. 18 of the *Policy Manual*, which was adopted June 24, 1957 by the ALA Council and does not appear to have been updated since the establishment of committees of the Council, we recommend as current operating policy:

1. That written action reports of committees of Council should be made available simultaneously to the Executive Board and the Council.

2. That the Executive Board should review reports of committees of Council and report to the Council on the organizational and administrative implications of committee recommendations, if possible in writing.

3. That in establishing this procedure the Council does not surrender its right to discuss or to act upon matters within its constitutional jurisdiction without benefit of Executive Board discussion or recommendation if it elects to do so.

4. Normally, Council committees make information reports to the Council, and Council may at any time require information reports from committees of Council. [Referred back to Committee on Organization.]

Now...Over 450,000 fully cataloged titles!

How to create a data base for your library

Result: A Computer Book Catalog at Less Cost!

Our library system experts now have over a quarter-million fully cataloged book titles in our computer file. We created this giant, still-growing, data base. And have used it for several years to produce cumulative annual and supplement union book catalogs for the 120 libraries in the Los Angeles County Public Library System.

If you want to progress toward a modern computer book catalog system for your library, here's additional important money-and-time-saving news for you.

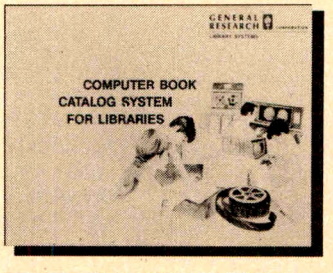
Right *now,* our computer experts are adding all Library of Congress MARC entries to this large computer file with this important result:

THE UNION OF LA COUNTY + MARC = A DATA BASE OF OVER 450,000 FULLY CATALOGED TITLES!

You can use this huge machine-readable union data base for your own book catalog system, and save time, effort, and money. Here's how:

1. You select any part of our existing data base for *your* data base.
2. We modify any entry to fit the needs of your library. Such as adding book locations or your own call numbers.
3. You augment your data base by adding other titles as needed.

Then, we'll produce your computer book catalogs—in any number of categories—on a schedule you choose.



GET THIS FREE NEW BROCHURE and/or write on your letterhead for full information to:

Dr. Gary Deley, Library Systems

GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

5383 HOLLISTER AVENUE • SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA 93111

(805) 964-7724

analysis

Midwinter 1973—Seen Any Waltzing Mice Lately?

Moving through the gray and cloistered halls of the Shoreham Hotel's past glory during ALA's 1973 midwinter meeting seemed to bring to mind the end of high school years and the senior class prom.

The Legislative Luncheon with its homemade centerpieces lovingly put together with pieces of cheese, postcards, toys, dead branches, and flowers from home was sadly reminiscent of the rococo 1950s. Little brochures and information pieces by each plate could with a narrowing of the eyes seem like dance cards. And there were wallflowers. Many senators and representatives did not make it. The hallway leading to the luncheon was jammed with eager faces waving state placards. Some 1,125 sat down to hamburger disguised as Salisbury steak. There were 7 senators, 36 representatives, 209 congressional staff. And names could be heard whispered about among the librarians—Mills, Long, Bible, McCloskey had made it.

If this was the high school prom I do not begrudge it. For it could mean that we are on a new threshold of a more sophisticated future. We doubt that we will ever again see a function such as the one that took place on Thursday at ALA's midwinter meeting. The decision has been made for purely economic reasons to gather in Chicago's chill for at least the next four midwinter meetings.

In order to work toward graduate status in American political arenas the Washington Office will have to be provided with realistic data-gathering clout, and a couple more of the kind of staff who can meet the new young members of Congress on their own terms. There is certain to be a major change in Congress in the next few years, opening the doors to more and more of the socially conscious, homework caught-up politicians. And ALA is going to have to talk to them on their level.

Such a program means money and money comes only through support from libraries and librarians. Intellectual freedom is carrying the "top priority" tag since the Detroit conference in 1970. It would seem that the time has come for a realignment of those priorities as well as the *Goals for Action* (see *American Libraries*, November 1972, p. 1108).

An information program for members was presented on Tuesday, January 30. About 1,000 attended and the meeting started off with a long and loving report by Arthur Hamlin on the work of ALA's Committee on Flood Damaged Libraries. He proposed a standing ALA committee not only to assist libraries damaged in some type of disaster, but to gather and disseminate information on disaster techniques which could result in saving library materials. This committee-task force could be an important addition to ALA services and we can only hope the idea is acted on by Council.

While Council passed some nice policy words about governmental intimidation, Carol J. Ward (2032 Spruce St., Philadelphia, PA 19103) is busy trying to find librarians who will devote some of their time to a task force to document governmental intimidation of the press. She has been in contact with Jack Landau of the Reporters' Committee for Freedom of the Press and would very much welcome librarian assistance in establishing documentation in this area.

Sometimes notes that hit the ear are not the ones printed. Such was very likely the case during the second part of the Membership Information Program when SCMAI was describing its activities and identifying some problems. The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry said that there was a great need for state-level activity in providing education for librarians in the areas of mediation, arbitration and inquiry. By the time those words had traveled to the listeners' ears they were interpreted by many as SCMAI's statement that it was going to embark on such a program. For any units thinking that it would be a good idea, we must caution that ALA's attempts at inquiry, mediation, and even arbitration are severely hampered because the process is an additional burden to staff. Staff members were carefully saying as much at the meeting. Look at the members on that committee and their work loads: ALA's executive director (you know what kind of work load he has); the executive secretary of the Association of College and Research Libraries (the division with eleven sections and the largest membership of any ALA unit, and no professional assistance in that office); the Library Administration Division executive secretary (whose division has five sections and one personnel assistant, and the new addition of the Office for Human Resources); the director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom (who has an assistant but whose office also serves as the secretariat for the Freedom to Read Foundation); and the director of Knapp Foundation School Library Manpower Project (which is up to its ears trying to secure funding for the project's final stage).

These people meet for about four hours a week after hours of homework and correspondence. Depending on the situation they have been known to meet almost daily. Having served on that committee we can say that the membership is getting the biggest return on the lowest possible dollar investment we have ever seen. If services from this operation are to improve and develop in the responsible and professional manner needed to turn libraries on to the value of treating their employees with dignity, respect, and honor, the membership will have to seriously review the *Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

The chapters will have to put aside some of their tea-and-crumpet type of programming to get the word to library administrators that they *must* provide due process, that they must be ready to arbitrate, to mediate, and to simply sit down with their employees and work out problems. The days of *lese majesty* went out the window when AT&T had to pay $38 million to settle job bias complaints and Bethlehem Steel was ordered to change discriminatory seniority and wage patterns or face sanctions by the U.S. Government. We cannot understand administration groups in libraries that think they are *above* the social changes that have taken place in the past decade, and we don't understand the professional librarians who are content to have mediation, arbitration, and inquiry problems tossed onto the shoulders of their ALA staff as something to be sort of squeezed in during the week. It seems that it is much more important than that.

There was a slow waltz going on throughout the week which ended in a jitterbugaloo. Dalhousie University appealed last June's decision by the ALA Committee on Accreditation denying accreditation to the library school. It is helpful to know that the National Commission on Accrediting had urged all of its accrediting agencies to review their appeal policies to insure that "due process" was available. COA did just that and presented a revised policy which was adopted by the ALA Executive Board in January 1972.

Staff and the Executive Board had no time to draw up procedures before they were confronted barely six months later with the Dalhousie appeal.

Without being privy to the case but having observed similar situations we can only guess at the many problems encountered by staff, Executive Board, and COA in mounting an inquiry and review of the Dalhousie accreditation procedures.

Evidence of existing procedural problems can be found in the statement sent to the Executive Board by the COA and subsequently to the deans and directors of library schools in the U.S. and Canada. It says that until the COA and the Executive Board have an opportunity to sit down and clarify some problems, the accrediting of library schools will be held up. Needless to say this is a hardship that some deans can abide since many were faced with their first visitation under the new accrediting standards. As we write this William Summers, COA chairman, and Robert Wedgeworth, ALA executive director, are discussing possible dates for a meeting, so don't anyone in library school land relax too much.

For those of you who might have come upon the scene lately or who do not listen to the top forty on ALA's jukebox we will talk about some golden oldies in the battle between Council and Executive Board. Back in 1968 a lot was happening on the floor of the membership meeting, led by some recently arrived members who believed that the membership body created ALA policy. But a maverick in the form of ALA Treasurer Ralph Blasingame set them straight in one of the more memorable reports to come from that office. He clearly outlined that although Council had the policy-making mantle it was the Executive Board which ran the show. "Discussions of major issues," he said, "in Executive Board meetings all too often have been challenges and defenses of the status quo rather than searches for new or even different courses of action" (*ALA Bulletin,* July–August 1968, p. 836). At that time Blasingame went on to recommend some changes in ALA governance which in the ensuing years have been accomplished.

It was during this period of time that membership was not encouraged (and for the most part had not been interested) in governing ALA. Most committees held closed meetings, including the Executive Board. At the 1969 midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C., a surprising number of new young members were seen going from meeting to meeting taking notes, caucusing in halls and evaluating what they found.

Their efforts came to a head in Atlantic City as a huge push for change surfaced and moved ahead. It should be eternally to the credit of the Executive Board that, after hours of behind-the-scenes agonizing, the members did not hide or maintain the reactionary stance which was toppling institutions of similar structure. The most important change made at Atlantic City was to open up the meetings at 1970 midwinter.

Since that time it is not unusual to find most ALA boards and committees in session with observers on hand. This is particularly true of the Executive Board even at its between-conference sessions in the fall and spring at ALA headquarters.

And yet events occurred which caused many Council members to feel that policy proposals entered the Executive Board machinery and were either never heard of again or reappeared in an entirely different form. In some minds was Homer Fletcher's notice of a change in an IFC resolution which occurred somewhere between IFC approval and its appearance on Council floor in Los Angeles, midwinter 1971.

So there has been a constant sparring from the floor of Council to try and "clip the wings" (as someone said in a recent Council session) of the Executive Board. For many of the councilors there is a feeling that Executive Board is making policy decisions behind Council's back. Several of the ALA committees (whose members are appointed by the president-elect and approved by the Executive Board) were changed to Council committees in 1972.

So it was that out of the Committee on Organization came two proposals aimed at the Executive Board. One in the pop-gun class was a procedure for recall of elected councilors and Executive Board members. It was dispatched back to committee for clarification of reasons for which these elected officials may be recalled. Whether Council will tolerate a recall procedure is yet to be debated and probably will be in Las Vegas.

The other issue did get some debate which only served to show the confusion and emotionalism that have grown up around the issue of who has the power. For certainly only the naive would say that there was altruism in the efforts of some councilors to want to have the right to not only determine policy but to administer as well (for further reference, study the current administration-legislative debate at the national government level).

As wondrous and innocent as it may seem on the surface, the ability to reduce the Executive Board to merely a traffic-control unit would soon produce an unhealthy state of anarchy. Not only would Council debate policy but procedure as well. Instead of some strange jerry-built resolutions we would also have patchwork procedures with the added attraction of personalities and institutions being discussed on the floor. Lest we be branded as melodramatic, let us remind you that such was nearly the case in the Peter Doiron affair.

It is obvious that both Marietta Daniels Shepard and Miriam Crawford, two councilors from near opposite poles of political activity, were right in calling for a "cease-fire" and a return of "credibility" to the Executive Board. There has been a monumental change in the manner and the spirit in which ALA conducts its business since we first began observation in 1969. For instance we noticed that President Laich provided Executive Board rationale routinely for each endorsement or lack of endorsement for substantive resolutions. On several occasions the executive director presented his views for Council consideration. This has not been the practice in the past.

Parts of the proposal from COO have merit and do address themselves to lessening the feeling among councilors that they have neither time for nor benefit from sufficient feed-in of information on substantive policy matters. They rightly resent the Executive Board having as much as twenty-four hours advance notice on new policy.

All items being discussed outside of executive session by the Executive Board should be available for councilors at the same time they are available to the Executive Board. Any response to the Executive Board discussion which produces change in the document should be so noted on the final document as it comes to Council for debate. It is only in this manner that the Executive Board can provide Council with the bases for credibility.

But is is also our feeling that Council cannot afford to take upon itself the great procedural burden that belongs to the Executive Board. If that happens it will leave an administrative gap that can be filled by only one person, the executive director. The association went that route at one point in its history and it took nearly a decade for the membership, Council, and the Executive Board to recover their balance let alone control of their destiny. If Council does want to opt for the executive director's control then that had best be an elective office with a five-year term and residency at the "white house" at 50 East Huron.

There were a few other things worth noting. We liked the neat fox-trot pulled off by the Children's Services Division and the Intellectual Freedom Committee. My, those children's librarians are light on their feet.

There was Ralph Nader's all-stops-pulled-out-library-service-polka which had toes, hands, and hearts beating time. We will try to play some of that for you soon so that you can have some friends over for a hop or two.—*GRS.*

YOUR GUIDE TO AN EASIER LIFE

Your professional life, that is. Make it easier with these elementary and secondary book selection guides. Prepared under the direction of Professor Dorothy McGinniss, Syracuse University School of Library Science, these guides take the work out of book selection. Only titles which have been favorably reviewed or accepted in school libraries are included.

To make your life even easier, each title is annotated, with grade level for elementary titles, and discounted prices. Selection source is also shown (ALA, Booklist, Horn, Wilson, and others). To top it all off, every title is included in the growing list of over 100,000 titles available from Baker & Taylor **fully cataloged and processed.** No wonder these guides have gained such wide acceptance and accreditation in the school library community.

So start making your life easier by writing for Baker & Taylor's elementary or secondary book selection guide—or both. Get them free from your nearest B&T Library Service Center listed below.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

EASTERN DIVISION
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY 08876
50 Kirby Avenue, Tel: 201-722-8000
N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470

SOUTHEAST DIVISION
COMMERCE, GEORGIA 30529
Tel: 404-335-5000

MIDWEST DIVISION
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Gladiola Avenue
Tel: 815-472-2444
Chicago Tel: 312-641-3233

SOUTHWEST DIVISION
CLARKSVILLE, TEXAS 75426
Industrial Park
Tel: 214-427-3811

WESTERN DIVISION
RENO, NEVADA 89502
380 Edison Way
Tel: 702-786-6700

New Books Inspection Center 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90036, Tel: 213-938-2925

ALA Presents for Spring 1973

DOCUMENTS OF AMERICAN THEATER HISTORY
Volumes 1 and 2: Famous American Playhouses
William C. Young

A unique compilation of primary and secondary sources, from 1716-1971. Architectural development of playhouses, the organizing and financing of theater companies, audience response, and religious and cultural influences are all documented. Many lavish illustrations.
ISBN 0-8389-0136-0 Cloth. The set $50.00. Pre-publication offer of 10% discount on orders received before April 1, 1973.

VOICES OF BROOKLYN: *An Anthology*
Edited by **Sol Yurick**

Black, Irish, Filipino, Puerto Rican, Italian, and Jewish voices express their hopes, despairs, loves, hates in these writings invited by the Brooklyn Public Library from community members.
ISBN 0-8389-0140-0 Cloth. *Spring*

PARNASSUS REVISITED: *Modern Criticism and the Epic Tradition*
Edited and with an Introduction by **Anthony C. Yu**

An anthology of critical writings by distinguished modern scholars, including C. S. Lewis and Northrop Frye, on the many aspects of the study of the epic form.
ISBN 0-8389-0132-8 Cloth. *Spring*

THE ALLIED OCCUPATION OF JAPAN, 1945-1952:
An Annotated Bibliography of Western-Language Materials
Compiled and edited by **Robert E. Ward** with **Masashi Nishihara** and **Frank J. Shulman.**

Assembles in classified order, all significant printed and archival documents that have a bearing on serious study of the Occupation.
ISBN 0-8389-0127-1 *Spring*

GUIDE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL MEDIA SELECTION CENTERS *(ALA Studies in Librarianship No. 4)*
Cora Paul Bomar, Program Director
M. Ann Heidbreder and **Carol A. Nemeyer,** Program Coordinators

This report on Phase II of the EMSC Program, administered by the National Book Committee, presents an overview of an educational media selection center and the rationale for its existence in terms of present and projected trends in curriculum and instruction.
ISBN 0-8389-0123-9 $4.50

FILMS KIDS LIKE
Susan Rice, editor

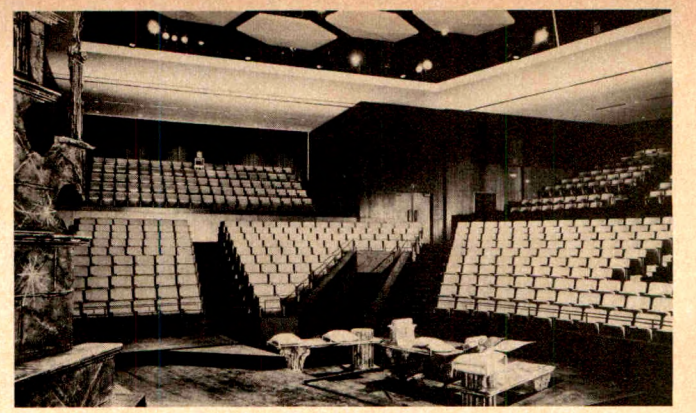
A selected annotated list of some 225 "child-tested" short films with stills and reproductions of the young viewers' artistic responses to their film experiences. Invaluable not only for libraries but for teachers, community workers, artists, writers, and producers working with and for children.
ISBN 0-8389-0152-2 Paper $4.95

PERIODICALS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES:
A Guide to Magazines, Newspapers, and Periodical Indexes Revised Edition
Compiled and edited by **Marian H. Scott**

The most up-to-date selection of over 400 periodicals for kindergarten through grade 12, reflecting curricular demands and varied personal interests.
ISBN 0-8389-0139-5 *Spring*

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES
A Guide to the Literature
Second Edition, Revised
Carl M. White and associates

Invaluable in collection development and as a handbook for reference libraries, this widely used guide has been updated, revised, and expanded. Includes a new subject index and a chapter on geographic literature.
ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 Cloth. *Spring*



Interior, Loretto-Hilton Theatre, Webster College, Webster Groves, Missouri. Photograph by Bill Engdahl, Henreich-Blessing, Chicago, Courtesy of Loretto-Hilton Theatre of Webster College.

THE DIMENSIONS OF COMPARATIVE LIBRARIANSHIP
J. Periam Danton

The first scientific approach to comparative librarianship, this work constructs a methodology, defines the terminology of the field, its scope, purposes, and educational benefits. With practical recommendations for organizing research and a suggested seminar course.
ISBN 0-8389-0154-9 *Spring*

HANDBOOK OF NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
Josephine Riss Fang

A convenient and extensive source of information about library associations, world-wide. More than a directorial listing, this scholarly handbook provides facts on some 100 library organizations, their officers, publications, meetings, etc. With bibliographies.
ISBN 0-8389-3143-X *Spring*

NONBOOK MATERIALS: *The Organization of Integrated Collections, First Edition*
Jean Riddle Weihs, Shirley Lewis, Janet Macdonald in consultation with the CLA/ALA/AECT/EMAC/CAML Advisory Committee on the Cataloguing of Nonbook Materials.

The experience acquired from utilizing the Preliminary Edition's code has resulted in the expansion and/or revision of rules for such materials as audiorecords, charts, filmstrips, games, globes, maps, microforms, models, realia, transparencies, and more.
ISBN 0-8389-3144-8 Cloth. $6.50

TOTAL COMMUNITY LIBRARY SERVICE
ALA-NEA Joint Committee
Guy Garrison, editor

Representatives of school, public, and academic libraries, community planners, sociologists, teachers, school administrators, and government officials discuss the need for developing inter-agency planning at the local community level and make recommendations.
ISBN 0-8389-0149-2 *Spring*

FEDERAL LAND SERIES, *Volume II: Revolutionary War Land Bounty Warrants of the Federal Government*
Clifford Neal Smith

The second in the series which calendars and indexes archival materials documenting the initial grants of land by the federal government to private owners.
ISBN 0-8389-0144-1 Cloth. *Spring*

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED LIBRARIES
Committee of the Reference Services Division, ALA

A practical guide to the most generally useful adult reference works. With descriptive critical annotations and complete buying information.
ISBN 0-8389-3140-5 *Spring*

American Library Association

50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, Ill. 60611

ALA highlights

American Association of School Librarians

AASL accepted a proposal for a preconference in New York, "Before It's Too Late: Serving the Young Child," to be submitted by its Committee on Early Childhood Education. The preconference will be cosponsored by the Children's Services Division and its Committee on Preschool Services and Parent Education. Focus will be on the young child, his needs, and media service in the community to meet this need. A prescription for educational success will be posed as the participants look at many specific projects. Innovative efforts and methodologies will be explored.

The 1973 recipient of the Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators is John F. Powers, superintendent of schools in Walpole, Massachusetts. The announcement of the award was made by the American Association of School Librarians during the annual midwinter meeting of the ALA in Washington. The award will be officially presented at the State Assembly Breakfast in Las Vegas, on Tuesday, June 26, during ALA's annual conference. Dr. Powers has provided wise leadership in developing and supporting an extremely effective library media program. He believes that the school library media centers exist for one overriding purpose: "to enable children to move into any area of learning, or any area of interest."

Board approval was given for an AASL proposal for a J. Morris Jones Award to be used to define certification of school library media specialists for state certification officers and for the educational community.

Six U. S. school systems, the first ever identified for their achievement in providing exemplary library media programs at the elementary level, are nominees for the new School Library Media Program of the Year Award. The six finalists in the awards program were announced during the midwinter meeting by the sponsors, Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., and the American Association of School Librarians. Finalists are Palm Beach County Schools, West Palm Beach, Florida; Duneland Community Schools, Chesterton, Indiana; Jefferson County Public Schools, Louisville, Kentucky; West Linn (Oregon) Public Schools; Hampton (Virginia) City Schools, and Oconomowoc (Wisconsin) Public Schools.

The AASL board requested that the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee take immediate action on their resolution expressing disapproval of attempts of the board of education and the administrative offices of Ridgefield, Connecticut to censor the books *Soul on Ice* and *Police Courts and the Ghettos* from its school librarians.—*Lu Ouida Vinson, executive secretary.*

American Library Trustee Association

The American Library Trustee Association approved an application for the J. Morris Jones—World Book Encyclopedia—ALA Goals Award to hold a national institute to focus attention on the leadership role of the state library trustee for statewide library development. ALTA is concerned with trustees at several different levels—local, system, and state. Each level of trusteeship presents unique problems with primary ALTA focus on the local public library trustee and his problems. The award of this prize will enable state trustees to take a quantum jump in their education.

Planning for a prototype education program for local trustees was also authorized. The responsibility for carrying out this program was given to John T. Short, ALTA second vice-president. It was suggested that pilot program use centers of continuing education located at most institutions of higher education.

Trustees have for some time voiced surprise at the masochistic tendency of librarians in holding summer conferences in tropical climes and winter meetings in Chicago. ALTA will seriously propose to ALA that this routine be reversed and that conferences be held in places more appropriate climatalogically so that conferees can concentrate on the program rather than the weather.

A comprehensive review of the existing publishing program of ALTA was undertaken. Recommendations for new publications, revision of old ones, and suggestions to the ALA Publishing Board will be presented at the Las Vegas conference. A resolution commending Miss Germaine Krettek, retired director of the ALA Washington Office, for her years of dedicated service, was read and unanimously approved by the ALTA Board.—*Don Culbertson, executive secretary.*

Association of College and Research Libraries

At its midwinter meeting, the ACRL Board of Directors approved two sets of standards developed by the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section: the "Statement on Appraisal of Gifts," which replaces the 1960 policy on appraisal, and the "Statement on Legal Title." The approved statements are revisions of the drafts published in the January 1973 issue of *American Libraries* (p. 38). The Rare Books and Manuscripts Section is developing a form that can be used in assigning legal title.

The board passed a resolution, also recommended by the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section, which urges ACRL to take steps to effect change in those sections to the Tax Reform Act of 1969 which deal with gifts to tax-exempt institutions:

> Resolved that the ACRL Board of Directors take immediate and vigorous steps to seek elimination of those sections of the Tax Reform Act of 1969 which limit the tax advantages of gifts of self-created materials to tax-exempt research institutions and to restore to the pre-1969 tax appraisal guidelines all such gifts. Additional steps must be taken to prevent proposed legislation, now pending in Congress, to limit the tax advantages in gifts of any book, manuscript, or art collection to tax-exempt research institutions.

The resolution was referred to the Legislation Committee for implementation.

Two recommendations were referred to the LAD Committee on Statistics for College and University Libraries. The ACRL Board recommends that the committee attempt a market analysis among academic libraries of their interest, need, and level of concern for annual statistics, and especially for their willingness to pay for annual statistics. The board also recommends that the committee address itself to the need for two additional kinds of statistical compilations: (1) for correlations of library size characteristics against other institutional data in the HEGIS document, such as faculty and student body size; and (2) for more data on the productivity and output of libraries for comparative use for purposes of performance evaluation.

Upon recommendation of an ad hoc committee chaired by David Kaser, ACRL will redouble its efforts to impress upon the National Center for Educational Statistics the importance of frequent, accurate, comprehensive library statistics for many purposes other than to justify and evaluate grant programs. ACRL will undertake similar efforts with the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.

The ACRL Planning Committee, in developing a five-year plan for the association, has been considering short-range and long-range goals and objectives. In pursuing short-range objectives, ACRL

From Primer to Pleasure in Reading
by Mary Thwaite

An introduction to the history of children's books in England from the invention of printing to 1914 with a section on some developments in Australia, Canada, USA, and countries in Western Europe.
$12.50, postage 28¢

THE HORN BOOK, INC.
Dept. A, 585 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02116

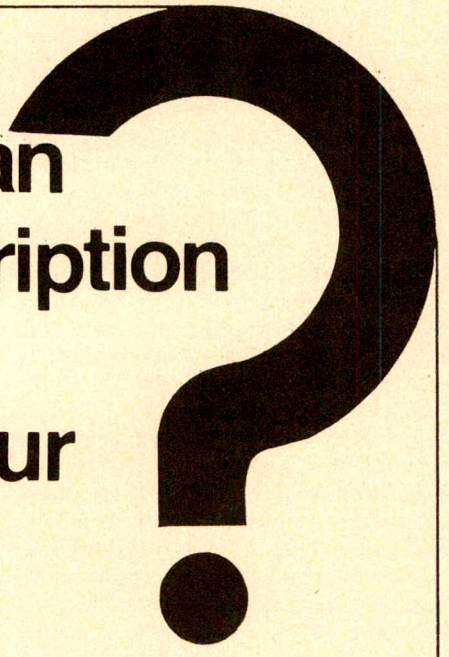
LIBRARY BUILDINGS: INNOVATION FOR CHANGING NEEDS

The report on the most recent Institute, including the text of all available papers, edited transcripts of the discussions, and material descriptive of the slides used by various speakers.

Alphonse F. Trezza, editor.
ISBN 0-8389-3132-4 (1972)
Illustrated 304 pages paper **$10.00**

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

How much can a subscription agency save your library



In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

FWF **F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.**
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090
Telephone: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

will promote with other organizations the standards of academic librarianship and the status of librarians, will continue to communicate with the membership and maintain its publications program, will provide support for the eleven sections, will encourage the growth of ACRL chapters and strengthen college and university libraries sections within ALA chapters, and will recommend increased support for the ACRL headquarters staff.

The Anthropology, Art, and Asian and North African Sections will cosponsor an illustrated lecture on African art. A program on developing networks in the biological sciences will be presented by the Agriculture and Biological Sciences Section. The Education and Behavioral Sciences Section will present a discussion and demonstration by the American Psychological Association of the computer search program P.A.I.S. The Law and Political Science Section's program will be a "practicum" on the types of information most appropriately obtained from traditional printed census sources and on those best obtained through the census tapes. The ACRL division program will consider the "Future of the Library and Information Services in Post-Secondary Education."

The board approved two preconferences to be held prior to the 1974 conference in New York: "Library Support for Non-Western Area Studies," sponsored by the Asian and North African Section, and a preconference honoring the twenty-fifth anniversary of the founding of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section.

The ACRL Board strongly endorsed the resolution presented by AHIL which urges that a larger percentage of the budget be assigned to conference programs.

Two grant proposals were approved by the board of directors. The proposal to revise the 1959 *Standards for College Libraries* is being recommended for a J. Morris Jones—World Book Encyclopedia—ALA Goals Award. The proposal to develop an Academic Library Administration Internship Program for Black Librarians is being referred to the ALA Executive Board for approval and funding.

The board received a progress report on the "Joint Statement on Faculty Status of College and University Librarians" (*C&RL News*, no. 8, September 1972, pp. 209–10). In December 1972 the Board of Directors of the Association of American Colleges (AAC) announced that it could not endorse the adoption of the statement in its present form. That board did reaffirm its concern for the status of academic librarians, but found that "the teaching and research functions

which, in terms of the statement, would justify the 'fundamental identity' of certain librarians with the teaching faculty are insufficiently defined." The AAC Board "feared that adoption of the statement by the AAC would create pressures on institutions to grant faculty status, including tenure, to most, if not all professional librarians, regardless of the quality of their administrative performance." The American Association of University Professors will consider the joint statement at its April meeting in St. Louis.

The ACRL Academic Status Committee will review the action taken by the Association of American Colleges. The committee also plans to review statements on governance currently used by library faculties and to develop a model governance plan and guidelines for peer performance evaluation.

At its meeting the ACRL Standards and Accreditation Committee reviewed a draft of guidelines for branch libraries. The draft will be submitted to other librarians for comments and additional information.

The Joint Committee on University Library Standards (ARL/ACRL) met during the midwinter meeting to continue developing a standards statement for university libraries.

The Joint Committee on University Extension Library Services (National University Extension Association-ACRL) met to discuss goals and objectives of the committee and to plan a possible program meeting at the NUEA conference in Omaha in April.

Wallace C. Olsen, library liaison officer, National Agricultural Library, met with the Executive Committee of the Agriculture and Biological Sciences Section and other agriculture librarians to discuss the role of the National Agricultural Library in information dissemination.

The Junior College Libraries Section reported that it had completed its project to prepare periodical bibliographies for seventeen public service occupational programs. Plans for publication are under way.—*Beverly Lynch, executive secretary.*

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

Due to the resignation of Phyllis Dalton as president of AHIL, Margaret Kinney guided the work of the AHIL at the conference. The most important result of AHIL activity at midwinter was further progress toward the merger of AHIL and the Library Services to the Blind Round Table (LSBRT) as suggested by ALA's Committee on Organization. The LSBRT and AHIL met early in the week and agreed on a statement of purpose for the new division they hope will be created from the merger of the two units. The statement will be sent to members of both units for final comment before the Las Vegas conference.

The Special Committee on Prisons has completed a first draft of a pamphlet on guidelines for jail libraries. The committee plans to have the guidelines ready for annual conference.

The Interdivisional Guidelines Committee is preparing guidelines which are to be used as quick references for librarians working with people in special situations. It is hoped that at least two of these papers will be completed and available for distribution at the 1973 annual conference.

The American Correctional Association (ACA)-ALA (AHIL) Joint Committee on Institution Libraries is working on Standards for Juvenile Institutions. Completion is scheduled for fall 1973.

AHIL will be cosponsoring a program on "Architectural Barriers" at the 1973 annual conference with the Round Table on Library Services to the Blind, President's Committee for Employment of the Handicapped, and the LAD/BES Hospital, Institutional and Special Libraries Committee.

The Special Projects Committee was charged by the AHIL Board to prepare a kit of information services and source materials on narcotics which is to be used in connection with a program being planned by the program committee for the 1974 conference in New York.

The board approved the dissolution of the Council of National Library Associations' (CNLA) Joint Committee on Hospital Libraries. The joint committee had earlier asked CNLA to approve this action because it was felt that the committee had accomplished its purpose. An attempt will be made to house the exhibit developed by this committee at ALA and to have it available on loan for state, regional and national conferences.

The AHIL Board approved a change in format for the *AHIL Quarterly* Newsletter. The division plans to publish *ten* one-page newsletters and *two* twelve-page regular issues of the division publication. This is an attempt to bring noteworthy items to the attention of the membership while they are still fresh. The change in format should provide substantial financial savings.—*Ira Phillips, executive secretary.*

Children's Services Division

A review and reconsideration of the "Statement on Reevaluation of Library Materials for Children's Collections" (including a meeting of the CSD Board of Directors with the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee) resulted in approval of the statement which follows.

Librarians must espouse critical standards in selection and reevaluation of library materials. It is incumbent on the librarian working with children to be aware that the child lacks the breadth of experience of the adult and that librarians have a two-fold obligation in service to the child:

1. To build and maintain collections of materials which provide information on the entire spectrum of human knowledge, experience and opinion.
2. To introduce to the child those titles which will enable him to develop with a free spirit, an inquiring mind, and an ever-widening knowledge of the world in which he lives.

Because most materials reflect the social climate of the era in which they are produced, it is often difficult to evaluate some aspects of a work at the time of purchase. But social climate and man's state of knowledge are constantly changing and librarians should therefore continuously reevaluate their old materials in the light of growing knowledge and broadening perspectives. In the process of reevaluation it may be found that an old title is still fresh and pertinent, or even, that it was produced ahead of its time and now has a new relevance. It may, on the other hand, no longer serve a useful role in the collection. It may have been superseded by better books.

In making his decision, the librarian has a professional obligation to set aside personal likes and dislikes, to avoid labeling materials, to consider the strengths and weaknesses of each title, and to consider the material as a whole with objectivity and respect for all opinions. Only after such consideration can he reach a decision as to whether the title is superseded in coverage and quality, and should be discarded, or should be kept in the collection.

The Board of Directors of the Children's Services Division, American Library Association, supports the Library Bill of Rights and Free Access to Libraries for Minors. Reevaluation is a positive approach to sound collection building and should not be equated with censorship.

Single copies are available upon request with self-addressed mailing label and 16¢ in stamps from the CSD Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The Board of Directors of the Children's Services Division at its meeting on January 31, 1973, went on record to urge the members of Congress to reject President Nixon's proposed 1974 budget cuts for library programs, and to continue their support of library legislation which plays such a vital role in the educational and cultural development of all children and youth of the United States.

Jean George, author of *Julie of the Wolves,* (Harper and Row), and Blair Lent, illustrator of *The Funny Little Women* (E. P. Dutton), were announced

to be the winners respectively of the John Newberry Medal and the Randolph J. Caldecott Medal, awarded by the Children's Services Division of the American Library Association for the most distinguished books for children published in the United States in 1972.

Honor Books for the Newbery Medal are *Frog and Toad Together* by Arnold Lobel (Harper and Row), *The Upstairs Room* by Johanna Reiss (Thomas Y. Crowell), and *The Witches of Worm* by Zilpha Snyder (Atheneum). Caldecott Honor Books are *When Clay Sings*, illustrated by Tom Bahti (Charles Scribner's Sons), *Hosie's Alphabet*, illustrated by Leonard Baskin (Viking Press), *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*, illustrated by Nancy Ekholm Burkert (Farrar, Strauss and Giroux), and *Anansi, the Spider: A Tale from the Ashanti*, illustrated by Gerald McDermott (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Nominations from the United States for the 1974 Hans Christian Andersen Awards were announced: Irene Hunt, author, and Ingri and Edgar Parin d'Aulaire, illustrators. Honor books: *The Headless Cupid*, by Zilpha Snyder, and *The Funny Little Women*, retold by Arlene Mosel, illustrated by Blair Lent.

Notable Children's Books 1972 was released immediately after the midwinter meeting. This is a "first," since previously announcement has been held until the first day of April.

A Newbery-Caldecott Study Committee, appointed after the 1972 annual conference and asked to report with recommendations on procedures at the Las Vegas conference, brought specific recommendations relating to the makeup of the committee to the board during midwinter. The board approved the changes suggested, in principle, but implementation requires changes in the division bylaws. In order to allow some changes to be made if these turn out also to be the desire of the membership, the Organizations and Bylaws Committee was requested to draft the necessary revisions for the board to approve or disapprove in a mail vote so they could be published in the May "Memo to Members" in *American Libraries*. This would allow consideration and action at the annual membership meeting in Las Vegas.

The Library Services to the Disadvantaged Child Committee is working on making changes needed in the abstract for a proposal previously released by the committee to make it current with the new Title IIB guidelines. Presently one proposal has been submitted for funding and three letters of intent have been sent based upon the committee's abstract.

In addition, contacts are being made with Home Start projects throughout the country; committee members have specific assignments and are acting as liaison persons between the library and the Home Start program director.

The chairman of the CSD International Relations Committee reported on the work of that subunit at the annual meeting of the Executive Committee, U.S. National Section of International Board on Books for Youth (IBBY). Observers learned how the committee works in selecting and annotating titles for the Scoggin Memorial Collections and the annual list. A report was given at the same meeting by the chairman of the Selection of Foreign Children's Books Committee.

The Preschool and Parent Education ad hoc committee received board approval to cooperate with the AASL Early Childhood Education Committee in a preconference on Early Childhood and Parent Education preceding the annual conference in New York 1974.

The Liaison with Bookstores and Book Distributors Committee, after hearing a report of the Philadelphia Children's Reading Round Table Book of the Month program, acted to prepare a similar general program that could be presented nationally and adapted locally. It was also agreed to arrange to have representatives from four bookstores meet with the committee at the New York conference in a panel discussing different aspects of library-bookstore- and book distributor cooperation.

The board approved the request of the National Planning of Special Collections Committee for a preconference in 1974 that will feature presentations from experts on topics related to collections of children's literature in this country and abroad. It is to be held at Fairleigh Dickinson University. The committee also established a working plan for expanding and updating the publication "Subject Collections in Children's Literature."

The board approved the request from the Right to Read Committee to cooperate with the Right to Read Committees of AASL and PLA in an exhibit for the Las Vegas conference and in a program for the New York conference.

A request from the Ad Hoc Committee on Patterns in Library Service to Children to approve a press release seeking information to help in identifying emerging patterns of library service to children was granted, and the committee was encouraged in its plan to compile the results for distribution at the Las Vegas conference.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary.*

Information Science and Automation Division

Interest continues at a high level in the International Standard Bibliographic Description and in the forthcoming International Standard Bibliographic Description-Serials. Action was postponed on ISBD until the Serials proposal is further along. Also under consideration is the National and International Serials Data Systems and the key title provisions of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). The importance of the RTSD/CCS Descriptive Cataloging Committee and its eventual concern with the bibliographic description of serials entries was emphasized. Broad distribution of information was considered so important that a special resolution was passed by the ISAD Board recommending using the pages of the *Journal of Library Automation* for the publication of the full text of draft standards.

A task force on emerging standards for character sets (Cyrillic alphabet languages, the Greek language, mathematical symbols, logic symbols, and certain sets of computer control symbols) as the 8th bit extensions of the standard 7-bit code used in internal processing in computer memories and on magnetic tape was recommended by the RTSD/ISAD/RASD Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information Committee. The ISAD Board resolved that the task force be created.

Susan K. Martin, systems librarian, Harvard College Library, was named editor of the *Journal of Library Automation* beginning immediately. Mrs. Martin has degrees from Tufts and Simmons. She has been on the Harvard staff since 1963. Her activities for ISAD have been in education and in program planning including responsibility for several of the ISAD seminars. Her latest publication is the chapter "Library Automation" in the *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, Volume 6 (Washington, D. C., ASIS, 1972).

Final plans were made for the preconference institute "Library Automation—State-of-the-Art 1973." The two day program will cover library technical service applications, the future of library automation, public service applications, and management problems. "Microforms and Computers in Libraries" is to be held April 12–13, 1973 in Detroit, Michigan, during the conference of the National Microfilm Association. The institute entitled "Networks: Organization, Management, Evaluation" originally planned for March 1–2, 1973, has been postponed until October. Maryann Duggan will continue to be coordinator.—*Don S. Culbertson, executive secretary.*

Library Administration Division

"Trustee of a Library Cooperative System" was announced as SLP No. 3, Supplement C, a new item in the LAD Small Libraries Project series. This supplement was prepared by Alice Ihrig.

Another highlight of the LAD midwinter meetings was the report of the LAD COO which is considering a possible recommendation of two- or three-year terms for all LAD officers. This idea is being studied by section committees and the LAD Board. LAD COO also reported that it is considering alternative methods of LAD ex officio representation on the Freedom to Read Foundation Board, and on the ALA Committee on Policy and Implementation (SCMAI).

One of the actions of the LAD Board was a resolution encouraging support for an evaluation phase of the School Library Manpower Project.

Looking toward the New York program, 1974, the LAD expects to cosponsor (with ALTA and PLA) a program on relationships between librarians and trustees. This program may be done twice—once at a program for trustees, and repeated later in the week when more librarians are attending the conference.

Other LAD highlights of the 1973 midwinter meeting were: Planning of the joint JMRT/LAD/LED mini-workshop on middle management for Las Vegas; the appointment of three subcommittees of the PAS Economic Status Committee (Retirement Benefits, Hiring Practices, and Fringe Benefit Costs subcommittees); a major recommendation of the PAS executive committee that a library salary survey be conducted; the planning of a Las Vegas program by the BES Architecture Committee for Public Libraries—"Instant Libraries and Other Nontraditional Library Structures"; the BES Executive Committee's expressed concern over the many long delays in library furniture and equipment delivery, and arrangement with Mrs. Anna Hall, assistant director, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, to prepare an article on the delivery problems of furniture and equipment; the Public Relations Section's design of a Las Vegas mini-workshop (with Continental breakfast) to help librarians develop public relations activities for their libraries; the Circulation Services and the Buildings and Equipment Sections' concentration on problems of library losses in their Las Vegas program on Circulation Security.

The Public Relations Section announced that a continuing round robin packet of materials on library public relations is being circulated among forty-eight libraries that participated in the recent Southeast-Southwest Library Association in New Orleans.

The John Cotton Dana Public Relations Awards winners' printed materials will be exhibited in the LAD booth at the Las Vegas conference. The AV materials of the John Cotton Dana Public Relations Awards winners will be shown on Tuesday afternoon in a conference program.

The Buildings and Equipment Section also announced plans for a preconference institute in New York (1974) on questions of determining the needs for library facilities and financing construction. The BES is also anticipating a 1975 preconference institute on problems of remodeling and expansion.

The Personnel Administration Section's Economic Status, Welfare and Fringe Benefits Committee is working on employment contracts for librarians.

Organization charts of Selected Libraries (prepared by the Library Organization and Management Section's Comparative Library Organization Committee) were deposited in the ALA headquarters library for interlibrary loan. *—Ruth R. Frame, executive secretary.*

Library Education Division

The LED Board of Directors voted unanimously that highest priority in the next three years be given to the development of a national plan for library education. Such a plan is urgently needed to support, develop, and implement strategies throughout the profession to meet changing user needs. This plan should concern itself with such areas as:

1. Preservice education, taking into account projected manpower needs regarding numbers, levels, and types of library personnel needed in the last quarter of the twentieth century.
2. Continuing education to update and renew the current library work force.
3. Competencies and skills required to meet changing user needs and ways in which these can be reflected in library science curricula.
4. Structure for continuous liaison between library practitioners and administrators and library educators in the assessment of needs.
5. Articulation between training and education at various levels from technician to undergraduate and graduate education, recognizing the principle of differentiated staff.
6. The new technology (such as

LARGE-SCREEN MICROFILM READER AT A MODERATE PRICE

Extremely high quality unit with high-resolution image. Big 14" x 14" screen for full-width viewing. Excellent light distribution. Built for constant use. Coated screen stops glare and reflections. Sensitive controls give fast, accurate focusing. Roll film and/or microfilm carriers for viewing 16mm or 35mm film, aperture cards, microfiche, 3" x 5" and 4" x 6" jacketed film. *Send for free brochure.*

DuKane

Special Products Division, Dept. AL-43, St. Charles, Ill. 60174

CATV) and its implication for content and methods of library education at all levels, and for its debasery.

7. Utilizing and adapting the concepts and methods of other relevant disciplines to library education.

8. Coordination of continuing education opportunities and clarification of the roles of graduate library schools, undergraduate and community college programs, state libraries, state and regional library associations, and local libraries.

9. Identification of the role of the U.S. Office of Education, state and local libraries, and individual librarians in the financing of continuing library education.

10. Coordinating of the preservice and continuing education activities of professional associations such as ALA, AALS, Medical Library Association, Special Library Association, and state and regional library associations.

11. Performance based credentialing for library personnel.

12. Standards, guidelines, and accreditation of library education programs.

The Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee voted unanimously to transfer a portion of its activities to the ALA International Education Committee of which Guy Marco is chairman, and secondly to recommend that the committee be dissolved. These decisions were approved by the LED Board of Directors.—*Peter Hiatt, president.*

Public Library Association

The priorities developed by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science were discussed in relation to public libraries. Roderick Schwartz, deputy director of the commission staff, outlined the role of the commission as having "primary responsibility for planning to provide library information services adequate to meet the needs of the people of the United States." The following goals and priorities for study and action are: (1) users, (2) adequacies and deficiencies of current library and information services, (3) patterns of organization, (4) legal and financial support for libraries, (5) technology, and (6) human resources. Regional hearings are continuing as well as research. Of special interest to public libraries were four studies: (1) the Institution of Library Research's identification of major user groups; (2) Ed Parker's projection of major social and economic changes over the next fifteen years that will affect major user information groups; (3) the Public Administration Services' preliminary study on the financing of various patterns of public library funding in the United States, and (4) a study by the Association of Research Libraries on interlibrary funding, specifically on the regional lending library center. All studies will be made available through ERIC. The first annual report of the commission is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office.

Alex Ladenson reported that the Metropolitan Area Study Committee is involved in two activities. A *Library Trends* issue, edited by William Buddington, will be devoted to the urban library and its problems. A program is being planned at Las Vegas under the sponsorship of the committee, the ACRL Urban University Librarians Section, and the Urban Library Trustee Council, and ALTA. The focus of the meeting will be on the needs of urban libraries. Thomas Shaughnessy of Rutgers University, and Cathleen Palmini of the University of Illinois, will appear on the program.

Betty Ohm reported that the Right to Read Committee will sponsor an exhibit booth at the Las Vegas conference, and plans are being developed for a joint program on the Right to Read for the New York annual conference in 1974.

The PLA Activities Committee, chaired by Clayton Kilpatrick, recommended that a program be undertaken to encourage independent study in public libraries. He told of the formation of the Office of Independent Study and Guidance Projects in New York with Jose Orlando Toro as director.

Wesley Doak, chairman of the Audiovisual Committee, recommended that the *Guidelines for Audiovisual Materials and Services for Public Libraries* be incorporated into the proposed revision of the public library standards. The committee also pointed out that a glossary of audiovisual terms was desparately needed. The PLA Board felt that an ALA Glossary was also needed, which would include such material. PLA will cooperate in a program planned by SRRT on Cable TV.

The Interlibrary Cooperation Committee, chaired by Gilbert McNamee, proposes to update the committee's charge. They will ask ERIC to help in a search of present ongoing activities related to interlibrary cooperation. The committee proposes to act as a clearinghouse within ALA for the dissemination of information on current projects. The committee took action to compose a letter to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science emphasizing that interlibrary cooperation should be noted as a high priority. They will examine the recommendations of the ALA/NEA Conference on Total Community Library Service and will follow up on any related items that may be found. A program is planned for the Las Vegas conference related to intertype library cooperation and will center around the Illinois Regional Library Council (IRIC) in Chicago, and Total Interlibrary Exchange (TIE) in Santa Barbara, California.

Lewis Naylor, coordinator of the four Public Library Strategy Groups, reported on their activity. Milton Byam, who is chairing Strategy Group I—Publication & Film, reported that two meetings of his committee had been held. Their first priority will be to get a popular book on public libraries written in order to give more visability to public libraries. A film on public libraries will follow. Dorothy Sinclair, co-chairperson of Strategy Group II—Research, reported that state-of-the-art papers by research-oriented groups are being prepared in five different areas of research of relevance to public libraries. These papers will include research that has been done and that which needs to be done. Library practitioners will react to the papers and a coordinated list of needed research will then be developed. Graduate students from Rutgers, Maryland, Berkeley, Wisconsin, and Case Western Reserve, are involved in writing the papers. A program meeting is being planned in Las Vegas for the presentation of one of the papers and reaction. Julia Losinski, co-chairperson for Strategy Group III—Demonstration & Prototypes, reported that attempts had been made at USOE to identify programs that might serve as prototypes. Unable to cope with the great bulk of material that they found at USOE, the committee is developing a questionnaire in order to identify successful innovative programs within the states that might serve as prototypes for other libraries. Follow-up with the individual libraries so located will then be undertaken by the committee. Eleanor Smith, co-chairperson of Strategy Group IV—Education of Public Librarians, reported. Six subcommittees have been appointed. The discussion centered around the definition of programs and the evaluation of them. The relationship of this group and the Ralph Conant Study, funded by H. W. Wilson Co., was questioned. Each subcommittee will prepare a report on their findings. These will be combined into one document and critiqued at a two-day meeting at Rutgers.

Rose Vainstein reported for the Standards Committee and the three task forces that are preparing working papers that will be used as the goals and guidelines are revised. The task forces are zeroing in on library services at the community level. The first draft of the papers will be ready for publication in the *PLA Newsletter* in May and open forums will

be held at the Las Vegas conference on Tuesday and Wednesday so that reactions can be heard.

The PLA Editorial Committee reported on the *Public Library Reporter* series. Max Schaffner has agreed to author a Reporter on sound recordings in the medium-sized public library, and Eugene Pringle will author one on 16mm film service in the medium-sized public library. Tentative agreement for Reporters in the following areas have been secured: forms, genealogy, and how to organize workshops and institutes. For one reason or another contemplated Reporters in the following areas have been dropped: weeding, public relations, local history, young adult history, library service to nursing homes and hospitals, audiovisual services in the medium and small public library, bibliotherapy, and a bicentennial annotated list of publications in American history.

Arthur Curley reported on the PLA Legislation Committee. He outlined the grave situation which exists for public libraries now that revenue sharing has become a reality. He encouraged PLA to document the needs of public libraries and to disseminate the data widely. Priorities of the Legislation Committee will include the retention of LSCA, working for funds dedicated to public libraries, and the encouragement of a strong citizen's lobby.

The recommendations of the ALA/NEA Institute on Total Community Resources were discussed and will be turned over to the appropriate PLA committees for analysis and action.

Spencer Shaw reported on the Ad Hoc Committee for Children's Services. The committee suggests that an umbrella committee be formed whereby all other units which are concerned about children's services in the public library might be brought together and coordinated. The PLA Board voted to enlarge the membership to increase the effectiveness of the committee.

An open meeting was held by the Advisory Committee on the Measurement of Effectiveness of Public Library Service. Gerald Born chaired the meeting for Frank Sessa, chairman of the committee. Kenneth Beasley spoke on the methodology of the study. Ellen Altman told of the analysis of USOE statistics, and Ernest DeProspo outlined the indicators that have been found and the library profile that results.

The Armed Forces Library Section reported that a committee has been formed to decide what should be done with the AFLS Citation Award and that Curt Sylke of the Federal Librarians Round Table (FLIRT) had met with them.—*Gerald Born, executive secretary.*

Reference and Adult Services Division

Meeting for its first time, the Reference and Adult Services Division Board of Directors, the successor to the Adult Services Division and Reference Services Division Boards of Directors, received and reveiwed a full agenda of committee reports, adopted a reduced budget request for activities during the 1973–74 fiscal year, coordinated the division's program plans for the 1973 ALA Las Vegas conference, and approved preliminary plans for a proposal to conduct a preconference in New York in 1974 on program content for the use of cable TV by libraries.

Dennis Ribbens, director, Lawrence University Library, Appleton, Wisconsin, was appointed to a three-year term as editor of *RQ*, effective with the Fall 1973 issue. The board expressed its feeling of gratitude and deep appreciation to William Katz, who in his ten years of *RQ* editorship has built the journal into a significant, lively, and respected voice in the library profession.

In other action, the board adopted a resolution which states that:

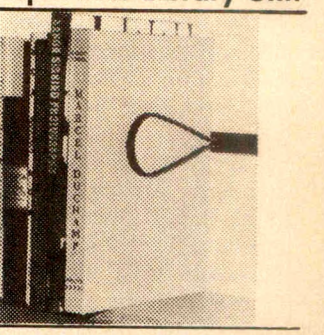
Interlibrary loan is an extremely valuable service to library users which has contributed to the advancement of knowledge in all fields; Whereas some libraries now levy interlibrary lending fees because of the increased costs of interlibrary loan; Whereas these fees can result in undue hardship for library users and seriously impair the free flow of knowledge; therefore be it Resolved that: (1) No library should make a decision to levy an interlibrary lending fee without first consulting borrowing libraries in their state and national network, (2) Interlibrary lending costs for all types of libraries should be thoroughly studied by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science or some appropriate agency, and (3) Any recommendation for financing interlibrary loan including lending fees should be thoroughly discussed by the library profession before implementation.

The Notable Books Council marked its twenty-eighth year of activity by selecting forty-three books for inclusion in the annual listing of notables.—*Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary.*

Resources and Technical Services Division

Mrs. Dorothy Anderson, executive secretary of the International Federation of Library Associations' Committee on Cataloging, attended the 1973 ALA midwinter meeting. She discussed the IFLA cataloging activities and the International Standard Bibliographic Descrip-

Make Any Shelf An Adjustable Library Unit



Unique tracked back-channels adapt to any shelf. Easily attachable with screwdriver to slotted standards, directly to wall, or back of bookcase. Slim, decorative stops slide along track with pinch of the fingers; release and they lock in place, can't tip or slip with exerted pressure. A pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allows easy dividing of books by type. Variety of sizes, colors. ALSO AVAILABLE: walnut-finished tracked shelving, using same adjustable stops.

protect A-BOOK

Write **MERLIN MFG. CORP.**, Dept. AL4
3545 N. Clark, Chicago 60657

Quantity Discounts to Libraries

Highsmith

For "difficult" library materials **SHELF-FILES** provide neat, low-cost, orderly storage

Consider the difficulties of storing back issues, pamphlets, newspapers and multi-media, then imagine how Highsmith Shelf-Files can serve your library. They make efficient use of shelf space, save filing time, avoid "mess" of loose materials. Many styles, low as 30¢ ea. See our catalog.

***FREE!* Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: **THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.**
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

tion with a group of interested RTSD members. Her talk will be published in a future issue of the Division journal, *Library Resources & Technical Services (LRTS)*. Wesley Simonton, of the University of Minnesota Library School, has been named editor, *Library Resources & Technical Services*, to succeed Robert Wedgeworth.

At a meeting jointly sponsored by the RLMS Standards Committee, RTSD/RASD/ASLA Public Documents Committee, and the RTSD Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee, the acting superintendent of documents discussed the proposal that federal documents be issued in microform. The microform project will be delayed pending the confirmation of the new Public Printer.

A discussion group of acquisitions librarians is being organized and will meet at the Las Vegas conference. The Acquisitions Section and certain committees of the division are in the process of reorganizing into the Resources and Acquisitions Section. At a Serials Section membership meeting at Las Vegas the Serials Section will discuss the possibility of joining the new section.

The Reproduction of Library Materials Section Executive Committee discussed the current difficulties which libraries have been having with deterioration of containers and files caused by certain vesicular microfilm. The section Executive Committee and the division board discussed ways in which standards related to technical services could be publicized. It is hoped that in the future *LRTS* will carry more information about the standards work going on in ALA and in other organizations.

The Preservation of Library Materials Committee and the RTSD Board of Directors noted the fact that the Minimum Specifications for Class "A" Library Binding have now been superseded by the ALA Binding Performance Standards.

The Cataloging and Classification Section Executive Committee was presented with a copy of the first edition of *Nonbook Materials: The Organization of Integrated Collections* which was written by Jean Riddle Weihs, Shirley Lewis, and Janet Macdonald and published by the Canadian Library Association in January 1973. The work will be referred to various units of RTSD and ALA for study.—*Carol R. Kelm, executive secretary.*

Young Adult Services Division

The YASD Board ratified the following resolution and forwarded it to the ALA Legislative Assembly for incorporation and action:

Whereas funds supporting materials for young adults are in serious trouble and, Whereas young adult services are of vital concern to librarians, and Whereas vast amounts of materials in varying format are essential for inclusion in library holdings in order to meet the wide range of interests of young adults, be it Resolved that the YASD Board call upon ALA to take vigorous action to insure adequate funding to meet the needs of young adults being served by public libraries and school (private and public) media programs and that HEA, LSCA, and ESEA Title II be continued in some form or categorical aid be established for supporting this area of service.

The Best Books for Young Adults (1972) list was completed and released during midwinter week. This is a "first"; previously the list was held for release on April 1.

An "open-for-participation" meeting of the Selection of Books and Other Materials Committee at the Oxon Hill Branch of Prince George's County Memorial Library, Maryland, was well attended. It was an involvement session, planned to assist the committee in developing a mediographic essay on sex choices. The concern is information in all forms of media, fiction and nonfiction, relating to choices young adults must make during and after the young adult years. Books, booklists from many libraries, films, and tapes were available. Librarians, with young people from Maryland and New Jersey, viewed and reviewed the materials. Groups moved freely from table displays to film viewing to discussion of the materials. At a later meeting the committee planned the report that is to result from this Oxon Hill Branch session. They will also continue the Living Library Pattern Project.

A supplement to the Film Profile list prepared by the Audiovisual Subcommittee and distributed at the 1972 Chicago annual conference has been completed by that committee and will appear in *Booklist*. It was voted to dismiss the subcommittee, and to incorporate the consideration of all media into the work of the Selection Committee previously noted.

The Ad Hoc Committee on Outreach Programs for Young Adults decided on the framework for the guidelines they will present to the board and membership in June. Its charge is "To originate, collect, and disseminate ideas and techniques for serving the information-communication needs of young people not reached by traditional library services; to explore ways of actively involving unreached young people in library services and activities; to explore ways of joining forces with other agencies in serving unreached young people."

"State of the Art Review of Research Relating to Young Adult Services," the current project of the Research Committee, will be completed by summer 1973 and the board considered publication of the complete report. It is planned that a summary will appear in *Top of the News*.

The YASD Board approved the request of the Publisher's Relations Committee for a preconference in New York in 1974. The subject of the preconference will be an interdisciplinary approach to the psychology and sociology of youth and youth culture. Tentative planning will be made even though the board and committee are both aware of the attitude of the Conference Planning Committee towards preconferences generally, and realize that this is a project that may have to be cancelled.

A request from SRRT's Task Force on Drugs to cosponsor a program in New York 1974 was received and the consensus of the board was that they would work with that group in any way they could although they were unable to promise financial support at this time.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary.*

ALA Committee on Accreditation

On January 29 the Committee on Accreditation held a meeting for library school deans and directors on the self-study process and procedures for evaluation visits under the *Standards for Accreditation, 1972*. Some eighty-five schools were represented at the meeting. Speakers were Frank G. Dickey, executive director, National Commission for Accrediting; F. William Summers, assistant dean, College of Librarianship, University of South Carolina, and chairman, COA; Doralyn J. Hickey, associate professor, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, and member, COA; Guy Garrison, dean, Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University; and Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, COA. The latter part of the meeting was given over to small group discussions which provided opportunity for questions on procedures and the self-study.

At its meeting on January 31, the COA unanimously approved the following statement which was submitted to the ALA executive director for transmittal to the ALA Executive Board. The statement is addressed to the Executive Board and Council of the ALA:

The Committee on Accreditation reaffirms its belief in the value of the accreditation process and in an appeals procedure. The exercise of seasoned judgment by well-qualified and objective peers constitutes an integral part of that accreditation process

and is a basic element of justice. The action taken by the Executive Board of the American Library Association on January 30, 1973, nullifying the decision of the Committee on Accreditation to refuse accreditation to the graduate program in library education at Dalhousie University, denies this principle.

The Committee on Accreditation maintains that its accreditation decision in the case of Dalhousie University was reached by employing the tested and accepted practices of an experienced group of evaluators and committee members. The committee thus finds it impossible to reconcile the outcome of the Dalhousie appeal with its understanding of the basic purposes and expectations of the accreditation process carried out on behalf of the profession of librarianship. Therefore, the Committee on Accreditation requests the Executive Board and Council of the American Library Association to redefine the goals and objectives which the association has enunciated for its accreditation process and to reexamine its delegation of authority in this field to the Committee on Accreditation.

Until these problems are resolved, the Committee on Accreditation cannot proceed with the business now before it and cannot accept any additional matters pertaining to accreditation. The committee nonetheless stands ready to provide whatever assistance the Executive Board and Council may request in the resolution of these problems —*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer.*

ALA Audiovisual Committee

The ALA Audiovisual Committee passed a resolution recommending that ALA increase its commitment to the Educational Media Council (EMC) by (1) having the executive director of ALA serve as head of ALA's delegation with the chairman of the Audiovisual Committee continuing as a regular member; (2) requesting that the marketing services of ALA Publishing distribute EMC publications; (3) having regular reports of ALA's involvement in EMC appear in *American Libraries*' "Memo to Members"; and (4) having the Audiovisual Committee's staff liaison share in the distribution of EMC's annual *Directory of Summer Session Courses on Educational Media.*

The committee also recommended that the ALA Headquarters Library reexamine its lending collection of audiovisual materials with an eye to weeding out those items of poor or mediocre quality. The committee also offered to assist the library staff in this task.

Committee members sent a recommendation to the Copyright Subcommittee of the ALA Legislation Committee requesting that in all future action taken by ALA on copyright that the ALA concern itself with the complete range of information formats, nonprint as well as print. Special concern was expressed over the current illegal duplication of such video formats as films, filmstrips, and videotapes made possible by the new technology of the videocassette recorder.

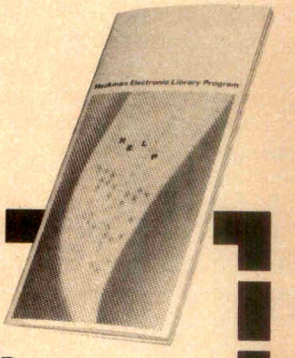
The Committee on Organization's (COO) proposed revisions of the bylaws and criteria affecting ALA committee-divisional subcommittee relationships and the formalized ALA relationships with other national organizations was endorsed by the committee. The AV Committee plans to continue its practice of holding open meetings to which all divisional committees working in the nonprint or educational technology field —regardless of formal ties to the AV Committee—are invited. The committee has found these meetings at which the divisional committees and the AV Committee share information of great value in bridging the communication gap. In anticipation of COO's recommendations being accepted by Council, a small task force was assigned the project of studying the Audiovisual Committee's goals and objectives and revising the committee's statement of purpose. Another task force is working on a resolution to form a joint committee of ALA and the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT). This proposal has been formally accepted by the AECT Board of Directors but has never been formally presented to COO.

The committee conveyed to all ALA divisions and offices an offer of the consultative services of the committee members in any future plans, production, or revision of nonprint media presentations.

A resolution to add other types of nonprint materials (sound filmstrips, slide-tape programs, 8mm films, audio materials, videocassettes) to the AV Committee's traditional 16mm film showings held during the ALA annual conference was approved. The committee instructed its Film Showings Subcommittee to act upon this resolution no later than the 1974 conference in New York. The subcommittee was further instructed to secure the cooperation of audiovisual hardware manufacturers and to obtain—on a complimentary basis if possible—the additional equipment necessary for such expansion of the conference screenings.

The AV Committee's staff liaison was instructed to contact the Educational Film Library Association, the Film Library Information Council, the New York Film Council, and the Center for Understanding Media in an effort to encourage these New York-based organizations' cooperation and participation in the program of the 1974 ALA Conference in New York.

Send for H.E.L.P.



H.E.L.P.
—Heckman's Electronic Library Program. This totally new program will simplify your work and actually cut your bindery preparation time by 1/3 to 1/2. New simplified forms give you a total and continuous recycling record of each publication at your fingertips. It's really revolutionary... and it's from the originators of 28 day service. Ask your Heckman representative for H.E.L.P. Write or phone for free booklet.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

The Heckman Bindery, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962
PHONE: AREA (219) 982-2107

In addition the committee heard reports and shared information with several committees and subcommittees—*Paul Brawley, staff liaison.*

ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee

"Conflict: Public Morality vs. Private Morality" is the title of the Intellectual Freedom Committee's program for the 1973 Las Vegas conference. Participants in the program will explore the areas in which tension arises when public morality is at odds with private convictions, as well as the reflection of this tension in law, religion, and communications. The panel of speakers will include an attorney, a churchman, an editor or publisher, and a librarian.

Realizing the need for an updated Fiske study of national scope in order to determine the extent of censorship by librarians, the committee decided to solicit proposals for such a study from research organizations. The committee will also explore various sources to fund the study.

Also during midwinter the committee met with the Association of American Publishers' Freedom to Read Committee to discuss the activities and programs of each group during the past year, and to continue to explore concerns of mutual interest.

In other action the committee reviewed the serious financial situation of the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom;* determined final plans for the intellectual freedom prototype workshop to be held April 16 and 17 in Chicago; and accepted with gratitude a Spanish translation of the *Library Bill of Rights* prepared under the direction of Keith Revell of the Latin American Library, Oakland, California.—*Judith F. Krug, staff liaison.*

ALA Legislation Committee

The highlight of the Legislation Committee activity at the midwinter meeting was the Legislative Workshop, in which more than 375 ALA members participated. The workshop was designed to stimulate the development of a national legislative network, to increase understanding of the legislative process, and to assess current legislative techniques at the state and local level. State delegations designed blueprints for state-based legislative action as part of the day-long activities. Implementation at the state level will require grass-roots participation. As a next step, the committee plans to follow up on state developments within the next few months.

The committee presented to Council three action items, all of which were adopted unanimously. The first was a resolution protesting the FY 1974 budget proposed by President Nixon which would end major grants-in-aid to libraries, and urging Congress to pass appropriations adequate to meet the needs of all people in seeking information. The next was a revision of the Federal Legislative Policy Statement of the association, which was based on input from all ALA units and serves as a statement of policy on federal legislation for the guidance of the Legislation Committee, the Washington Office, and for reference use by the membership. Finally, the Council adopted the committee's resolution on coalitions urging units and members to initiate cooperative relationships and join existing and future coalitions for the extension of quality library service to people who depend on libraries.—*Cathy Jones, associate director, ALA Washington Office.*

ALA Advisory Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged

The ALA Advisory Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged held its meeting on January 31, 1973, 8:00 a.m. through 12:00 noon with Vincent Aceto, chairman, presiding.

Virginia Mathews and other members of the committee present who were in attendance at the demonstration workshop held in Norman, Oklahoma, briefly reported. The workshop was successful and hopefully, in the near future, materials from this workshop can be gathered and made available as a model for other librarians' use.

Status of the director for the office is unchanged. At this point, no director has been hired. However, the executive director of ALA is in the process of interviewing qualified individuals for this position.

The advisory committee established a second subcommittee: namely, Subcommittee on the Consultant List and Consulting Services. The purpose of this subcommittee is to identify qualified people to serve as consultants to the office, and review the present Consultant List in terms of qualified consultants and format.

A list of goals was presented to the advisory committee from the Subcommittee on Library Services to the American Indian People for endorsement. The advisory committee endorsed the goals.

During the 1973 annual conference, LSD will have a program similar to the one held at the last annual conference that made use of consultants. Program time is 2:00–4:00 p.m., Monday, June 25. To set the tone for that afternoon Clara Jones, director, Detroit Public Library, was asked to be the keynote speaker. She accepted and will speak on "Library Service to the Disadvantaged—Means and Methods."

This will be followed by small group discussions in the following areas: Group 1, Urban Poor; Group 2, Rural Poor; Group 3, English as a Second Language; and Group 4, American Indian.

The consulting service which was an experimental project initiated during the annual conference, Chicago, 1972, will be repeated at the Las Vegas Conference.—*Ira Phillips, coordinator.*

ALA Office for Recruitment Advisory Committee

The Advisory Committee to the Office for Recruitment heard a progress report on the Illinois Minorities Manpower Pilot Project and discussed plans for development of similar programs in other states. There was concern that curriculum development be a product of library school involvement in minority recruitment, training, and placement programs.

Plans for fund-raising activities for the ALA scholarship program were discussed with particular attention to plans for a raffle during the Las Vegas conference to promote interest in the scholarship programs as well as raise funds. The minority scholarship is as yet unfunded.

Results of the ALA survey of the job market were reported.

The OFR Advisory Committee recommended its own disollution in order that a new advisory committee be appointed to the Office for Human Resources (formerly to be titled Office for Library Manpower). The OFR committee resolved to ask the ALA president to appoint persons with experience in ALA general recruitment efforts and minority recruitment programs to the new committee, to continue funding OFR activities at their current level, and to appoint all or a portion of the current OFR Advisory Committee as a task force in the Office for Human Resources until completion of the Illinois Pilot Project in Minority Recruitment.

Committee members also made plans to contact legislators concerning the impact federal funds have made for the recruitment and training of highly qualified professional library personnel. al
—*Margaret E. Barber, staff liaison.*

ALA report

Notable Children's Books

Announcement of the Notable Children's Books of 1972, the list selected each year by the Book Evaluation Committee of the Children's Services Division aided by suggestions from school and children's librarians in forty-five libraries, was made at ALA's midwinter meeting.

Members of the committee are Ethel L. Heins, Maria Hastings School, Lexington, Massachusetts; Amy Kellman, Learning Research and Development Center, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; Isabel McCaul, Blaine Elementary Library, University of Chicago, Illinois; Donald B. Reynolds, Jr., Library Learning Center, Moorestown Friends School, Moorestown, New Jersey; and Barbara Rollock, New York Pub. Lib.

The Notable Children's Books of 1972 are listed below.

Alexander, Lloyd. *The Four Donkeys.* Illus. by Lester Abrams. Holt.

Baylor, Byrd. *When Clay Sings.* Illus. by Tom Bahti. Scribner.

Bealer, Alex W. *Only the Names Remain.* Illus. by William Sauts Bock. Little, Brown.

Berson, Harold. *How the Devil Gets His Due.* Crown.

Burton, Hester. *The Rebel.* Illus. by Victor G. Ambrus. Crowell.

Byars, Betsy. *The House of Wings.* Illus. by Daniel Schwartz. Viking.

Cresswell, Helen. *Up the Pier.* Illus. by Gareth Floyd. Macmillan.

d'Aulaire, Ingri and Edgar Parin. *D'Aulaire's Trolls.* Doubleday.

de Regniers, Beatrice Schenk. *Red Riding Hood.* Illus. by Edward Gorey. Atheneum.

Feelings, Tom. *Black Pilgrimage.* Lothrop.

Fisher, Leonard Everett. *The Death of Evening Star.* Doubleday.

Freschet, Berniece. *The Web in the Grass.* Illus. by Roger Duvoisin. Scribner.

Gardam, Jane. *A Long Way from Verona.* Macmillan.

Garfield, Leon. *The Ghost Downstairs.* Illus. by Antony Maitland. Pantheon.

George, Jean Craighead. *Julie of the Wolves.* Illus. by John Schoenherr. Harper.

Godden, Rumer. *The Old Woman Who Lived in a Vinegar Bottle.* Illus. by Mairi Hedderwick. Viking.

Grimm Brothers. *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs.* Trans. by Randall Jarrell. Illus. by Nancy Ekholm Burkert. Farrar.

Hamilton, Virginia. *W.E.B. DuBois: A Biography.* Crowell.

Hoban, Tana. *Count and See.* Macmillan.

Hodges, Margaret. *The Fire Bringer.* Illus. by Peter Parnell. Little, Brown.

Hosea, Tobias and Lisa. *Hosie's Alphabet.* Illus. by Leonard Baskin. Viking.

Hunter, Mollie. *The Haunted Mountain.* Illus. by Laszlo Kubinyi. Harper.

Hutchins, Pat. *Good-Night, Owl!* Macmillan.

Kerr, Judith. *When Hitler Stole Pink Rabbit.* Coward.

Kerr, M. E. *Dinky Hocker Shoots Smack!* Harper.

Koren, Edward. *Behind the Wheel.* Holt.

Kraus, Robert. *Milton the Early Riser.* Illus. by Jose and Ariane Aruego. Windmill and Dutton.

Lester, Julius. *The Knee-High Man.* Illus. by Ralph Pinto. Dial.

Lobel, Arnold. *Frog and Toad Together.* Harper.

McDermott, Gerald. *Anansi the Spider.* Holt.

McHargue, Georgess. *The Impossible People.* Illus. by Frank Bozzo. Holt.

Marshall, James. *George and Martha.* Houghton.

Mosel, Arlene. *The Funny Little Woman.* Illus. by Blair Lent. Dutton.

Mother Goose. *Old Mother Hubbard and Her Dog.* Illus. by Evaline Ness. Holt.

Pearce, Philippa. *The Squirrel Wife.* Illus. by Derek Collard. Crowell.

Pettit, Florence H. *How to Make Whirligigs and Whimmy Diddles.* Illus. by Laura Louise Foster. Crowell.

Peyton, K. M. *The Beethoven Medal.* Crowell.

Reiss, Johanna. *The Upstairs Room.* Crowell.

Rodgers, Mary. *Freaky Friday.* Harper.

Singer, Isaac Bashevis. *The Wicked City.* Illus. by Leonard Everett Fisher. Farrar.

Sleator, William. *Blackbriar.* Illus. by Blair Lent. Dutton.

Smith, Emma. *No Way of Telling.* Atheneum.

Snyder, Zilpha Keatley. *The Witches of Worm.* Illus. by Alton Raible. Atheneum.

Southall, Ivan. *Josh.* Macmillan.

Steig, William. *Dominic.* Farrar.

Townsend, John Rowe. *The Summer People.* Lippincott.

Tresselt, Alvin. *The Dead Tree.* Illus. by Charles Robinson. Parents.

Wildsmith, Brian. *Brian Wildsmith's The Twelve Days of Christmas.* Watts.

Zei, Alki. *Petros' War.* Trans. by Edward Fenton. Dutton.

Zolotow, Charlotte. *William's Doll.* Illus. by William Pene DuBois. Harper.

Single copies of this list will be available after April 1 for a self-addressed mailing label and 16¢ in postage. Write Order Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Notable Books

Forty-three books of outstanding merit published during the past year have been named to the American Library Association's Notable Books List. The annual listing was made by the Notable Books Council, a standing committee of the ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division.

The members of the Notable Books Council are Kate Kolish, chairman, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; Donald R. Briggs, College of DuPage Library, Glen Ellyn, Illinois; Mrs. Anona Jenkins Fall, Carnegie Public Library, Clarksdale, Mississippi; Mrs. Inalea Mullen, Tulsa City-County Library System, Oklahoma; John Herbst, Penn Valley Community College Library, Kansas City, Missouri; Clayton E. Kilpatrick, Anne Arundel County Library, Annapolis, Maryland; Robert Oram, University of Illinois Library, Urbana; Mary E. Poole, Kendall College Library, Evanston, Illinois; Larry Earl Bone, Memphis Public Library, Tennessee; Paul Gratke, Marquette University, Milwaukee, Wisconsin; Katherine L. Magraw, Naval Training Support Command, Washington, D. C.; and Richard Tirotta, the New York Public Library, New York City.

The libraries participating in the selection of the Notable Books are Arlington County Libraries, Des Moines Public Library, The Ferguson Library, Mesa Public Library, Point Park College, Trenton Public Library, Helen M. Plum Memorial Library, The Honnold Library (Claremont College), Denver Public Library, Miami Public Library, Montgomery County Public Library, Oregon State University Library, Alaska State Library, Dayton & Montgomery County Library, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Framingham Public Library, Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library, Menlo Park Public Library, Boston Public Library, Fresno County Free Library, Knoxville-Knox County Public Library, New Mexico State Library, and Vail Memorial Library.

The Notable Books for 1972 are listed below.

August 1914 by Alexander Solzhenitsyn. Farrar.

Bare Ruined Choirs: Doubt, Prophecy, and Radical Religion by Garry Wills. Doubleday.

The Best and the Brightest by David Halberstam. Random.

Calcutta by Geoffrey Moorhouse. Harcourt.

Children of Crisis: Volume 2, Migrants, Sharecroppers, Mountaineers; Volume 3, The South Goes North by Robert Coles. Atlantic-Little.

The Children of Pride: A True Story of Georgia and the Civil War edited by Robert Manson Myers. Yale University Press.

The Clocks of Columbus: The Literary Career of James Thurber by Charles S. Holmes. Atheneum.

Collected Poems: 1951–1971 by A. R. Ammons. Norton.

The Coming of Age by Simone de Beauvoir. Putnam.

The Confession of a Child of the Century by Samuel Heather; a novel by Thomas Rogers. Simon and Schuster.

800,000,000: The Real China by Ross Terrill. Atlantic-Little.

Eleanor: The Years Alone by Joseph P. Lash. Norton.

Enemies, A Love Story by Isaac Bashevis Singer. Farrar.

Fire in the Lake: The Vietnamese and the Americans in Vietnam by Frances FitzGerald. Atlantic-Little.

The German Lesson by Siegfried Lenz. Hill and Wang.

The Great Bridge by David McCullough. Simon and Schuster.

Henry James, The Master: 1901–1916 by Leon Edel. Lippincott.

The House of Life: Rachel Carson at Work by Paul Brooks. Houghton.

In the Fullness of Time: The Memoirs of Paul H. Douglas. Harcourt.

Inequality: A Reassessment of the Effect of Family and Schooling in America by Christopher Jencks. Basic Books.

Jackson Pollock: Energy Made Visible by B. H. Friedman. McGraw-Hill.

The Late Great Creature by Brock Brower. Atheneum.

Licit and Illicit Drugs by Edward M. Brecher and the editors of *Consumer Reports.* Little.

The Megastates of America: People, Politics and Power in the Ten Great States by Neal R. Peirce. Norton.

Memoirs, Volume 2: 1950–63 by George F. Kennan. Atlantic-Little.

The Mountain People by Colin M. Turnbull. Simon and Schuster.

My Land is Dying by Harry M. Caudill. Dutton.

Only One Earth: The Care and Maintenance of a Small Planet by Barbara Ward and Rene Dubes. Norton.

The Optimist's Daughter by Eudora Welty. Random.

The Painter and the Photograph by Van Deren Coke. University of Mexico Press.

The Party's Over: The Failure of Politics in America by David S. Broder. Harper.

Passions and Politics: A Biography of Versailles by Joseph Barry. Doubleday.

Piaf; a biography by Simone Berteaut. Harper.

Queen Victoria: From Her Birth to the Death of the Prince Consort by Cecil Woodham-Smith. Knopf.

The Restless Earth: A Report on the New Geology by Nigel Calder. Viking.

Sadness by Donald Barthelme. Farrar.

The Savage God: A Study of Suicide by A. Alvarez. Random.

Seven Arrows by Hyemeyohsts Storm. Harper.

Stay Hungry by Charles Gaines. Doubleday.

The Sunlight Dialogues by John Gardner. Knopf.

That Championship Season by Jason Miller. Atheneum.

The Unknown Orwell by Peter Stansky and William Abrahams. Knopf.

Virginia Woolf a biography by Quentin Bell. Harcourt.

This list (in leaflet form), with annotations, will be available from Publishing Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, at the following prices: 50 copies, $3; 100, $5; 250, $11; 500, $20; 1,000, $37.50; 2,500, $90; 5,000, $175.

Best Books for Young Adults

The 1972 Best Books for Young Adults list has been announced by Rose Moorachian, readers advisor for Young Adults, Boston Public Library, and chairman of the Best Books for Young Adults Committee of the Young Adult Services Division of ALA.

The list of Best Books for Young Adults follows.

Allen, Terry. *The Whispering Wind.* Doubleday.

Blum, Ralph. *Old Glory and the Real-Time Freaks.* Delacorte.

Carlson, Dale. *The Mountain of Truth.* Atheneum.

Conrat, Maisie and Richard. *Executive Order 9066.* California Historical Society Paper.

Crichton, Michael. *The Terminal Man.* Knopf.

Del Rey, Lester. *Pstalemate.* Putnam.

Durham, Marilyn. *The Man Who Loved Cat Dancing.* Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.

Elfman, Blossom. *The Girls of Huntington House.* Houghton Mifflin.

Fair, Ronald. *We Can't Breathe.* Harper.

Fast, Howard. *The Hessian.* Morrow.

Friedman, Philip. *Rage.* Atheneum.

Giovanni, Nikki. *Gemini.* Bobbs.

Graham, Robin L. *Dove.* Harper & Row.

Hall, Lynn. *Sticks and Stones.* Follett.

Herbert, Frank. *Soul Catcher.* Putnam.

Holland, Isabelle. *The Man Without a Face.* Lippincott.

Krents, Harold. *To Race the Wind.* Putnam.

Lee, Mildred. *Fog.* Seabury.

Libby, Bill. *Vida Blue: His Own Story.* Prentice.

Mathis, Sharon Bell. *Teacup Full of Roses.* Viking.

O'Brien, Robert C. *A Report from Group 17.* Atheneum.

Potok, Chaim. *My Name is Asher Lev.* Knopf.

Scaduto, Anthony. *Bob Dylan.* Grosset.

Sheehan, Carolyn and Edmund. *Magnifi-Cat.* Doubleday.

Schiff, Ken. *Passing Go.* Dodd.

Smith, Dennis. *Report From Engine Co. 82.* Saturday Review Press.

Teitz, Joyce. *What's A Nice Girl Like You Doing In A Place Like This?* Coward-McCann.

Wallace, Duncan R. *The Mountebank.* Houghton Mifflin.

Wolf, David. *Foul! The Connie Hawkins Story.* Holt Rinehart, Winston.

White, Robb. *Deathwatch.* Doubleday.

Young, Jean, ed. *Woodstock Craftsman's Manual.* Praeger.

The members of the Best Books for Young Adults Committee are chairman, Rose Moorachian, Boston Public Library; Eileen E. Burgess, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Maryland; A. Michael Deller, Bloomfield Township Public Library, Bloomfield Hills, Michigan; Barbara Joyce Duree, ALA Headquarters; Louvan B. Gearin, Steger Junior High School, Webster Groves, Missouri; Mrs. Marian McCrady, Central High School Library, Flint, Michigan; Ann F. Martin, Sylmar Branch Library, California; Leila-Jane Roberts, Winchester Public Library, Massachusetts; Julia G. Russell, Nassau Library System, Garden City, New York; and Carol Starr, Maude Shunk Library, Menomonee Falls, Wisconsin.

This list (in leaflet form), with annotations, will be available from Publishing Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, at the following prices: 50 copies, $3; 100, $5; 250, $11; 500, $20; 1,000, $37.50; 2,500, $90; 5,000, $175. al

announcements

The Costume Society, formed in 1965 to promote the study and preservation of significant examples of historic and contemporary costume, offers an annual publication and a number of special and occasional publications to libraries upon payment of an annual subscription of $13. *Costume,* the society's annual journal, is available singly at the library rate of $2.75. Further information, together with a list of publications and prices, is available from the Costume Society, Publications, Mrs. G. E. Brotchie, 24 Burghley Road, London, SW19 5HN, England.

The Orange County (California) Public Library recently sponsored a bookmark contest. The contest, with prizes donated by surrounding community enterprises like Disneyland, Lion Country Safari, and Knotts Berry Farm, proved so successful that the kindergarten through sixth-grade level contest will become an annual library activity.

The Association of Research Libraries has recently distributed its second in a series of Occasional Papers from the Office of University Library Management Studies. Entitled "Library Policies: Analysis, Formulation and Use in Academic Institutions," the paper is available at $1 from its author, Duane E. Webster, Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Two new publications, bibliographies on *The Black Family* and *The Black Woman,* have been prepared by the library staff and the Afro-American Studies Department, Indiana University, Bloomington. Copies are available from the Indiana University Bookstore, Mail Order Dept., Bloomington, IN 47401, for $1.75 each.

The Buffalo and Erie County Public Library (Lafayette Square, Buffalo, NY 14203) has launched a new magazine for its teenage library community. Libraries outside of Erie County can obtain a single copy free by sending a stamped, self-addressed envelope which will accommodate a tabloid-sized publication to *Pulsar,* along with 8 cents postage, in care of the Buffalo and Erie County Public Library.

The Missouri State Library has made Michael Madden's "A Comparative Study of Three State Library Scholarship Programs" available to all state library agencies, where it can be borrowed on interlibrary loan by anyone interested. The seventy-one page study explores the scholarship programs in the states of Illinois, Ohio, and Missouri.

The Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, (1407 14th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20005) has prepared two multi-media Afro-American kits on culture, in addition to other supplementary educational materials. Information on availability and price may be obtained from the association. Send direct inquiries to Dr. Rupert Picott.

The Branch Department of the Flint (Michigan) Public Library will celebrate its fiftieth anniversary in April during National Library Week. All six branches and the main library will participate in special activities such as film programs, special exhibits, an hour-long radio program on library services, and several television programs on local cable TV. A major project will be the establishment of a "Mini-Branch" where a portable reference center will be set up in a large shopping mall.

The Jewish National and University Library in Jerusalem, Israel, honored national poet and story writer Hayyim Nahman Bialik with a three-month exhibition, December 15, 1972–March 15, 1973. A special catalog was compiled for the exhibition and can be ordered from Secretariat, Jewish National and University Library, P.O. Box 503, Jerusalem, Israel. The cost is five Israeli pounds ($1.25).

Elena Verez de Peraza, assistant professor at the Otto G. Richter Library of the University of Miami (Coral Gables, Florida), has been named a recipient of the Lincoln-Marti Award granted by the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Mrs. Peraza was recognized for her outstanding contributions to the objectives of the Cuban Refugee Program.

The University of Michigan School of Education has received the School Health Education Study library collection from the 3M Company. Designated by the university as the Mabel E. Rugen School Health Education Collection, the materials were collected during a five-year research period funded by the 3M Company.

The National Archives Conference on Federal Archives as Sources for Research in Black Studies will be held June 4–5. Contact Robert L. Clarke, National Archives (GSA), Washington, DC 20408. The National Archives Conference on the Meaning of the American Revolution will be held November 15–16. Contact Henry Bartholomew Cox, National Archives (GSA), Washington, DC 20408. The Twenty-Eighth Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration will be held at the National Archives Building, March 19–30, 1973. Contact Department of History, Twenty-Eighth Archives Institute, The American University, Washington, DC 20016. The 1973 Institute on Genealogical Research will be held July 16–August 3 at the National Archives Building in Washington, D.C. Contact Bill R. Linder, National Archives (GSA), Washington, DC 20408.

The Social Responsibilities Round Table's Task Force on the Status of Women in Librarianship has sent questionnaires to accredited American library schools in order to obtain information of the placement services of the schools. Persons wishing a copy of the questionnaire should contact Helen Rippier Wheeler, Associate Professor, School of Library Science, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA 70803.

The National City (California) Jaycees have named City Librarian Joel Robert Siegfried "Outstanding Man of the Year." Mr. Siegfried was cited for making the library a center of community activity, for innovative programming, public relations efforts, and for involvement in a number of humanitarian projects.

The seventh annual Library Administrators Development Program will be held July 15–27 at the University of Maryland in College Park. For further information write Library Administrators Development Program, School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742.

The George Washington University Library in Washington, D.C., has received a gift of $50,000 from Grover M. Hermann of California. The gift is to be used to supplement the library's budget for the purchase of books.

The Bank Street College of Education in New York City has recently established the Irma Simonton Black Award for excellence in the field of literature for children. The award will be announced each spring and will be for books published in the preceding calendar year.

The University of Denver's Graduate School of Librarianship is offering two workshops during the summer of 1973. "'Connect—Only Connect!' The Art of Storytelling" will be held June 11–22, 1973. Contact Professor Lucile Hatch, Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, Denver, CO 80210.

"Accountability and PPBS, Accounting Format with Computer Application for School Library Media Program" will be held July 5–11, 1973. Contact Dr. Chow Loy Tom, Graduate School of Librarianship, University of Denver, Denver, CO 80210.

The Kansas Association of School Librarians Founders Scholarship has been established to honor Margaret Oliver and all founders of the state organization. The $500 scholarship is intended to lead to a master's degree in library education. It is hoped that contributions will make the scholarship perpetual. Contributions in honor of Margaret Oliver or any other founder of the Kansas Association of School Librarians may be mailed to Gaylord Ukena, Treasurer, 1321 MacVicar, Topeka, KS 66604.

A National Creativity Workshop will be conducted at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah from June 18–July 3 to promote creative insights and vision. For further information contact Brigham Young University, National Creativity Workshop, Room 242 HRCB, Provo, UT 84601.

The third annual Conference on Library Orientation for Academic Libraries will be held May 3–4, 1973, at Eastern Michigan University in Ypsilanti, Michigan. Registration will close on April 13 and will be limited to seventy-five persons. Contact Sul H. Lee, Acting Director of the Library, Eastern Michigan University, Ypsilanti, MI 48197.

The School of Library Science of Simmons College, Boston, Massachusetts, will inaugurate a program leading to the doctor of arts degree in September 1973. The program at Simmons will specialize in public or academic library administration or school media center administration.

The U.S. Office of Education has awarded a grant of $28,661 to the Graduate School of Library Science, Drexel University, in Philadelphia to study the knowledge and information needs of the disadvantaged. Project director Thomas Childers and his staff will review existing studies on the subject and prepare a series of bibliographies and a state-of-the-art essay.

The Catholic University of America in Washington, D.C., has announced two institutes: Institute on Federal Library Resources, Services, Programs, Networks, and Data Banks to be held July 2–13, 1973; Institute on the Federal Legislative Process and Libraries to be held July 16–27, 1973. To obtain further information write: Director, Institutes in Federal Librarianship, Graduate Department of Library Science, The Catholic University of America, Washington, DC 20017.

The annual National Information Retrieval Colloquium (NIRC) will be held May 3–4 at the Independence Mall Holiday Inn, 400 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The keynote address by Robert S. Taylor, dean of the School of Library Science at Syracuse University (N.Y.), will be followed by four sessions in which state-of-the-art papers will be given. For program and registration information contact Susan Nickleach, P.O. Box 15847, Philadelphia, PA 19103; (215) 561-4100, Ext. 221.

Xerox Fund of Stamford, Connecticut has awarded a $12,000 grant to the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE) based in Boulder, Colorado. The money will support the Continuing Program for Library Personnel, an education program for library personnel in the West directed by Peter Hiatt.

One thousand copies of a bronze medallion commemorating the 100th anniversary of the Chicago Public Library have been struck by the Friends of the CPL. Designed and sculpted by C. Paul Jannewein of New York, the medallion may be ordered for $7.50 from Friends of the Chicago Public Library, 78 E. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60602.

The Southwestern Chapter of the American Association of Law Libraries will hold a Legal Bibliography Institute April 18 in Santa Fe, New Mexico. For information contact Isabella Hopkins, Criminal Justice Reference Library, 2500 Red River, Austin, TX 78705.

St. Cloud (Minnesota) State College's Department of Library Science and Audiovisual Education will offer an educational tour June 14–29. The tour will visit innovative media programs and the ALA conference in Las Vegas, and will be offered for credit. Write for details to Raymond Ramquist, associate professor of Information Media, St. Cloud State College, St. Cloud, MN 56301.

The Department of Library Science at Wayne State University, Detroit (Michigan), announces the following award recipients: Irene J. Savage received the Patricia B. Knapp Award; Josephine Flores and L. Susan Hayes were jointly awarded the Inter-Association Library Scholarship; Dianne Bish, Bernice Frank, Carolyn Kohlrust, Richard LeSueur, and Linda Mielke each received $100 from the H. W. Wilson Scholarship Grant to attend ALA conference last June. Karen Cooksey and Dianna Lane each received $500 from the grant toward completion of their graduate studies.

Scandinavian summer seminars dealing with public library systems in Denmark and Sweden, library design, etc., will be offered this summer at the Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagem June 12–20. Those interested should contact the sponsoring organization, Danish Institute, (Det danske Selskab), Kultorvet 2, DK 1175, Copenhagen K.

Poet James Merrill was recently named winner of the Bollingen Prize in Poetry awarded by the Yale University Library. Merrill was honored for the "sustained vitality shown in five volumes" of poetry in the last six years, and especially for *Braving the Elements* (Atheneum, 1972).

The "Application of Chemical and Physical Methods to the Conservation of Library and Archival Materials" will be the topic for a seminar sponsored by the Library of the Boston Athenaeum on October 1–5 in Boston. Those interested may write for information to Boston Athenaeum, 10½ Beacon St., Boston, MA 02108.

The Special Libraries Association (SLA) annual conference in Pittsburgh will be the site for five continuing education seminars to be held June 10. Sponsored by SLA's Education Committee, the day-long seminars will be held at the University of Pittsburgh campus. Topics include "Cataloging of Unconventional Library Materials," "The Unity of Information Sciences in Theory and Practice," "How to Train the Special Librarian—A Rap Session," "Interpersonal Communication," and "Personnel Management and Administration." For information write to H. Robert Malinowsky, Chairman, Education Committee, University of Kansas Libraries, Lawrence, KS 66044.

A collection of personal correspondence between Ernest Hemingway and a lifelong friend, William B. Smith, has been given to the Princeton University Library (New Jersey) by Mrs. William B. Smith. In addition to the correspondence, including more than a dozen letters from Hemingway, there are photographs, Christmas cards, and transcripts.

The Library Association of Australia is holding its seventeenth biennial conference August 20–24, 1973, in Perth, Western Australia. The conference fee will be A$30 with accommodations available from A$10 for the five days of the conference.

The School of Library and Information Services at the University of Maryland, College Park (Maryland) has announced two summer workshops. A workshop on the Application of Planning Strategies and Techniques to School Li-

brary/Media Programs will be offered July 30–August 10. Contact James W. Liesener for information. A workshop on Instructional Materials will be held July 9–July 27. Contact Carl Beckman.

The ninth annual Storytelling Institute will be held May 12 at the C. W. Post campus, Brookville, New York. Co-sponsors of the institute are the Palmer Graduate Library School, C. W. Post Center, Long Island University, and the Children's Services Divisions of the Nassau Library System and the Suffolk Cooperative Library System. For information contact Mrs. Bette Vander Werf, Administrative Assistant to the Dean, Graduate Library School, C. W. Post Center, Greenvale, NY 11548; (516) 299-2855.

The annual meeting of the American Society for Information Science (ASIS) will be held October 21–25, in Los Angeles, California. The general theme of the meeting will be "Information: Benefits and Costs." All ASIS members are invited to present ten-minute papers on innovative developments in information systems—their benefits and cost. For information on the conference contact H. W. Jones, Northrop Corporation, Aircraft Division, Hawthorne, CA 90250.

Selected Reference Materials

World Guide to Library Schools and Training Courses in Documentation. Hamden: The Shoe String Press, Inc., 1972. 245 pp., cloth. Available from The Shoe String Press, Inc., 995 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514. $9.

Library Networks. Book 1. By David P. Waite. Reading: Information Dynamics Corporation, 1972. 49 pp., paper. Available from Information Dynamics Corp., 80 Main St., Reading, MA 01867. $2.50.

Technology and Copyright: Annotated Bibliography and Source Materials. Edited by George P. Bush. Mt. Airy: Lomond Systems, Inc., 1972. 450 pp., cloth. Available from Lomond Systems, Inc., Mt. Airy, MD 21771. $14.50. LC 72-87129. ISBN 0-912-338-01-6.

Special Collections: What They Mean to Librarians, Professors, and Collectors. By N. Orwin Rush, John M. Shaw and Howard Storrs. Tallahassee: Friends of the Florida State University Library, 1972. 50 pp., cloth. Available from The Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306. $5.

Financial Market Place: A Directory of Major Corporations, Institutions, Services, and Publications. Compiled and Edited by Steven E. Goodman. New York: R.R. Bowker Company, 1972. 363 pp., cloth. Available from R.R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $18.95. LC 72-1736. ISBN 0-8352-0545-2.

North American Library Education Directory and Statistics 1969–71. Edited by Frank L. Schick and D. Kathryn Weintraub. Chicago: American Library Association, 1972. 87 pp., paper. Available from the American Library Association Order Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $4.50. LC 68-8967. ISBN 0-8389-3109-X.

Summary of Proceedings, Twenty-Sixth Annual Conference, American Theological Library Association, Waterloo Lutheran University, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, June 19–23, 1972. Philadelphia: American Theological Library Association, 1972. 188 pp., paper. Available from The American Theological Library Association, Office of the Executive Secretary, Krauth Memorial Library Lutheran Theological Seminary at Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA 19119. $4.

Half a Century of Russian Serials 1917–1968: Cumulative Index of Serials Published Outside the USSR. Compiled by Michael Schatoff, edited by N.A. Hale. Directories—Part IV 1957–1968. New York: Russian Book Chamber Abroad, 1972. 140 pp., paper. Available from Russian Book Chamber Abroad, P.O. Box 126, Cathedral Station, New York, NY 10025. $13.85. LC 68-59340. ISBN 0-912306-04-1.

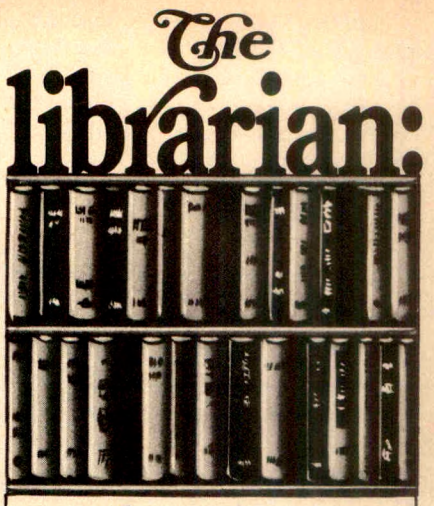
The National Faculty Directory 1973. Third Edition. Two Volumes. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1972. 2,229 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Company, Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $68.50. LC 76-114404.

Serials: Acquisition & Maintenance. By Clara D. Brown. Birmingham: EBSCO Industries, Inc., 1972. 201 pp., paper. Available from EBSCO Industries, Inc., Attention Mr. R. Reese, Box 1943, Birmingham, AL 35201. $4.95. LC 76-189654.

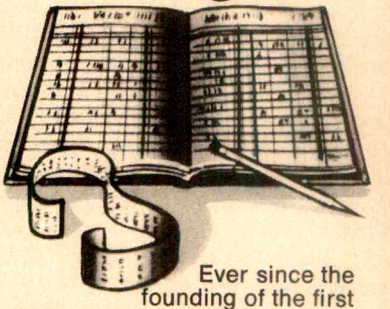
Publications of Libraries

Cleveland Public Library Clevelanders' Opinions and Use of the Branch System (A Documented Survey With Recommendations). Two volumes. Ernst & Ernst. Cleveland: Cleveland Public Library, 1972. 135 pp., paper. Available from The Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Ave., Cleveland, OH 44114.

Christmas Exhibition University of California Libraries, Berkeley, Gifts to the Library, 1972. Berkeley: University of California, 1972. 15 pp., paper. Available from the Library, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.



book keeper & bookkeeper



Ever since the founding of the first library, it has been the librarian's responsibility not only to maintain the collection, but to manage the budget. In many cases the library's budget has doubled, and doubled again, resulting in a substantial sum of money which is available for the purchase of new titles, as well as the rebinding of old ones and the initial hard-cover binding of periodicals.

As a bookkeeper, every librarian should be familiar with library binding and library pre-binding — the two most effective ways of saving money for your library.

Write today for our free brochures and the name of your nearest Certified Library Binder.

Library Binding Institute
50 Congress St., Boston, Mass. 02109

Children's Books & Recordings 1972 Suggested as Holiday Gifts. New York: The New York Public Library, 1972. 59 pp., paper. Available from Office of the Branch Libraries, 8 East Fortieth Street, New York, NY 10016. $2.

Meetings

The following meetings have been announced: *Information Industry Association,* Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, April 1–4; *Texas Library Association,* Fort Worth, April 4–7; *Oklahoma Library Association,* Tulsa, April 5–7; *Association for Educational Communications and Technology,* Las Vegas, Nevada, April 8–13; *Illinois Association of School Librarians,* St. Louis, Missouri, April 12–14; *Missouri Association of School Librarians* (spring conference), Columbia, April 13–14; *Alabama Library Association,* Huntsville, April 18–21; *Catholic Library Association,* Denver, Colorado, April 23–26; *Junior College Libraries,* Rockford, Illinois, April 26–28; *Oregon Library Association,* Pendleton, April 26–28; *Wyoming Library Association,* Casper, April 26–28; *Pennsylvania School Library Association,* Kutztown, April 27–28; *Vermont Library Association,* Warren, April 27–28; *Florida Library Association,* St. Petersburg, May 2; *Idaho Library Association,* Boise, May 3–5; *Kansas Library Association,* Topeka, May 3–5; *New Jersey Library Association,* Atlantic City, May 3–5; *Ohio Valley Group of Technical Service Librarians,* West Lafayette, Indiana, May 4–5; *Maryland Library Association,* Silver Spring, May 10–11; *Council on Library Technology,* Louisville, Kentucky, May 10–12; *Washington Library Association,* Ocean Shores, May 10–12; *Montana Library Association,* Billings, May 10–12; *Massachusetts Library Association,* Hyannis, May 17–18; *Medical Library Association,* Kansas City, Missouri, May 27–31; *Educational Media Council,* May 30–June1; *Special Library Association,* Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, June 10–14; *Missouri Library Association,* Columbia, September 26–29; *Iowa Library Association,* Iowa City, October 10–12; *Michigan Library Association,* Detroit, October 10–12; *South Carolina Library Association,* Myrtle Beach, October 11–13; *Arkansas Library Association,* Little Rock, October 14–16; *American Records Management Association,* Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, October 21–24; *American Society for Information Science,* Los Angeles, California, October 21–25; *Mississippi Library Association,* Jackson, October 24–26; *Middle Atlantic Regional Library Federation,* Atlantic City, New Jersey, October 24–28. al

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement.

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue.**

EQUIPMENT

USED bookmobile wanted. Please send details concerning age, condition, mileage, size, capacity, etc. Polaroid photograph would be helpful. Write B-647.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

WANTED: Lond. Times Lit. Suppl. Jan. 1965–April 1972; Kirkus Reviews 1933–72; NY Herald Trib. Bk. Rev. 1924–67; Bookman (Amer.) 1895–1933 and (Brit.) 1891–1934; Review of Reviews (Amer.) 1890–1937 and (Brit.) 1890–1936. **Complete runs wanted.** Bound sets preferred **if** front covers & ads have **not** been removed. Abraham Fabian, 990 5th Ave., New York, NY 10021. (212) 249-0831.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

ARTBOOKS, PERIODICALS. Catalogues 19/22 gratis. Ars Artis, Clopton, Kettering, Northants, England.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

NIGERIAN PUBLICATIONS. The current national bibliography of Nigeria lists all publications received under the Legal Deposit law as provided for by the Publications Ordinance, 1950 and later by the National Library Decree (no. 29) 1970. The bibliography, as its name indicates, contains the literary output of Nigeria, and also includes works by Nigerian authors published outside Nigeria and other publications on Nigeria from all over the world. It was initiated by the University of Ibadan in 1953 and taken over by the National Library of Nigeria in 1970. Publications listed in this bibliography are cataloged with full bibliographic details including subject headings, and classified by both the Library of Congress and the Dewey Decimal Classification Schemes. The publication has hitherto been issued weekly with quarterly and annual cumulations. From the 1st of January, 1973, **Nigerian Publications** will be renamed **The National Bibliography of Nigeria** and will appear monthly with half yearly and annual cumulations. The subscriptions have therefore been revised accordingly and with effect from that date will be as follows: **Monthly issues:** Nigeria N10.50 p.a.; Overseas N12.00 p.a. **Half yearly and annual cumulation:** Nigeria N6.00 p.a.; Overseas N7.00 p.a. **Annual volume only:** Nigeria N4.00 p.a. Overseas N5.00 p.a. All subscriptions should be addressed to The Director, National Library of Nigeria, 4 Wesley St., P.M.B. 12626, Lagos, Nigeria.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

SPECIAL 1972 issues of **New Letters** are still available: Spring issue features 2 new Daniel Curley stories and long definitive essay on Curley's work; Fall issue features interview with Jack Conroy, chapter from his autobiography-in-progress, photos & letters, plus critical article on **The Disinherited**—$2 each. Catalog of back issues of **New Letters** & its predecessor magazines, **The University Review** and **Univ. of Kansas City Review,** available upon request (mint condition issues from 1930s and 1940s). **New Letters,** 5100 Rockhill Rd., Kansas City, MO 64110.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BUILDING special collections are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

LEADING BACKFILE firm in New York area is urgently looking for experienced, well qualified professional. Salary $7,000–$20,000. Applications will be held in strictest confidence. Write B-653.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MICROFILM cartridges and viewers from Xerox. Write W. Johnson, Department AL, 300 Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

BRITISH books. All publishers. Thousands in stock. British Book Centre, Inc., 996 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10021.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

POSITIONS WANTED

MS IN LIBRARY SCIENCE, March 1973, wants entry-level position in university or community college library. Have paraprofessional experience in a university acquisitions department and eight years' teaching experience in elementary grades. Write B-649-W.

MA (HISTORY), doctoral studies, MLS (May 1973), languages, academic teaching/research/library, and booktrade experience. Alan Schorr, c/o Yellow Fever Book Shop, 306 Ben Howell, Austin, TX 78704.

RECENT MLS seeks a public or school library position. Background in literature. Two years' experience with media and as secondary school librarian. Free to relocate. Write B-650-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

NATIONWIDE

PENNSYLVANIA. Experienced librarians needed now! Library Career Consultants need experienced librarians in all categories to fill existing job vacancies, nationally. Send your resume immediately; it will be treated with the utmost confidence. Send to John J. Donahoe, Mng. Dir., Library Career Consultants, 60 Hazel Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15228.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

CONNECTICUT. Head, reference department, supervise general reference department (20,000 vols., 20,000 students) and Interlibrary Loan operations. Staff of 5 librarians, 4 other professionals. Qualifications: MLS plus 4 years' experience in reference work in large college or university library, some administrative experience an asset. Salary $11,300–$18,500; will appoint somewhere about mid-range. Fringe benefits. Send resume: Dr. Norman Stevens, Associate University Librarian, University of Connecticut, Storrs, Connecticut 06268. An equal opportunity employer.

VIRGINIA. Head of acquisitions department. MLS degree and experience in acquisitions required. This position offers opportunity for growth and development in a progressive, new college library. Would supervise 1 clerk and several student assistants. Starting salary $10,300–11,000 (depending on experience) with yearly increments of at least 5 percent, faculty status, 4 weeks' leave plus week at Christmas and 4 holidays, up to 17 weeks' sick leave annually; social security retirement, life insurance; and free Blue Cross-Blue Shield coverage. Apply to Miss Bette V. Mosteller, Librarian, Captain John Smith Library, Christopher Newport College, P.O. Box 6070, Newport News, VA 23606.

MASSACHUSETTS. Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, seeks **audiovisual librarian.** An opportunity for an energetic, imaginative librarian to direct and develop an audiovisual center which is broadening its base from a language laboratory and is to be part of the library. Candidate must have an understanding of a traditional liberal arts curriculum yet enjoy the challenge of promoting the use of nonprint materials. Salary $8,500–$11,000. Apply to Miss Anne C. Edmonds, Librarian, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, MA 01075.

CALIFORNIA. Head, catalog department. Librarian III, $870–$1,109. Available now. 3 professionals, 3 paraprofessionals, 6 clericals, plus students. LC, MCRS. 18,000 vols. per year, and rapport with Acquisitions. 21 work days, 12 days' sick leave per year. Retirement program and optional, partly paid health plans. Minimum of 3 years' experience and accredited degree required. Applications from minorities and physically handicapped encouraged. Apply to Harold F. Wells, Director, University Library, California State Polytechnic University, 3801 W. Temple Ave., Pomona, CA 91768.

Services

NEW JERSEY. 2 reference librarians. Stockton State College needs two reference librarians unbound by tradition who can eschew desktending in favor of genuine involvement with the user and the community. Preference given to those who know government documents and/or periodicals. '73 masters in l.s. cheerfully considered. $9,496 to start. Good state benefits. September 1 appointment. An equal opportunity employer. Ask for more information or send resume to J. McDonald, Stockton State College Library, Pomona, NJ 08240.

Technical Processing

PENNSYLVANIA. Acquisitions/technical processing librarian. Medium sized, comprehensive community college in suburban Philadelphia seeks a highly qualified person to order, catalog, and process all materials; assist in reference department and circulation area several hours each week; as well as some classroom instruction. Book collection 26,000; materials budget $29,000; total professional staff, three. This position carries full faculty status, including all fringe benefits and appropriate rank. Salary range is $10,200–$10,700. Requirements: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school with emphasis on cataloging, and data processing. Must be conversant with multi-media approaches to procedures and technical innovations. Apply by resume to B-651. Minority applicants welcome—an equal opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. Cataloger. Start February, 1973. Salary $8,925–$15,225 for 9-month contract. Summer contract extra. MLS plus experience. Faculty status plus usual benefits. Apply by resume to Howard Dunlap, Director, Learning Resources Center, McHenry County College, Crystal Lake, IL 60014.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

NEVADA. State library. Librarian IV: director, public services division. Responsible for major State Library Division including Documents, Reference and Interlibrary Loan; participation in coordination at state level of projected statewide development of library and information service network. Agency reorganizing to

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALIA

17th Biennial Conference

Perth, Western Australia: 20–24 August 1973

A Conference you'll remember—
and a holiday you'll never forget!

Details from K. D. Leach, conference secretary, PO Box 50, Como, WA 6152, Aus.

Index to Advertisers

ALA Publishing	234, 236
Abingdon	198–99
Baker & Taylor Co.	233
Bound to Stay Bound Books, Inc.	186
DuKane	239
F. W. Faxon	236
Gaylord	182
General Research Corporation	230
Heckman Bindery, Inc.	243
The Highsmith Company	241
History of Childhood Quarterly	194
Holiday Travels, Inc.	185
The Horn Book, Inc.	236
Information Dynamics	181, 216, Cover 3
International Scholarly Publishers	219
Library Assn. of Australia	251
Library Binding Institute	249
McGraw-Hill Book Company	201–03
McGregor Magazine Agency	252
Merlin Mfg. Co.	241
Julian Messner	220
Minnesota Mining & Mfg.	Cover 2
Singer Graflex Division	184
Stop-Loss Incorporated	214
World Book	Cover 4
Xerox	208–09

YOU WILL HAVE—

"CONFIDENCE"

In Our Complete Periodicals Service— All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 40th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency

MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

meet long-range goals, requiring resourcefulness, experience, and enthusiasm. MLS plus 5 years' relevent professional experience including 2 years' demonstrated administrative ability to analyze, organize, and execute programs; maintain effective interagency liaison with state and local government. Salary range: $11,604–$13,973. Equal opoprtunity employer. Contact Joseph J. Anderson, State Librarian, Nevada State Library, Carson City, NV 89701; (702) 882-7046.

Services

VIRGINIA. Institutional consultant position open for consultant to work in developing statewide programs for prisons and hospitals, hdqtrs. in Richmond. Position requires graduation from accredited library school and 5 years of experience, 2 of which must have been in developing institutional library programs. Salary range $10,992–$14,328. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Personnel Manager, Virginia State Library, Richmond, VA 23219.

LIBRARY SCHOOL

Teaching

MICHIGAN. Library educators: **two openings for assistant professors,** School of Library Science, The University of Michigan. September 1973. Requirements: MLS plus doctorate (or at least candidacy status), or the equivalent in library science or subject field; some experience in teaching and/or library work. Teaching load: three graduate classes per term plus normal student advising and committee assignments. Competence in two of following areas: Libraries in American society contemporary library developments; cataloging and classification; book selection; reference materials; history of books and libraries; information science. Salary $13,000 for academic year (Sept.—May) with added 2/9 for spring or summer 8-week half term. TIAA, Major Medical, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, etc. The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory affirmative action employer. Send vita and preferred teaching areas to Russell E. Bidlack, Dean, School of Library Science, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

ARKANSAS. Library director. Excellent opportunity for progressive library system serving 80,000. Headquarters are in modern building in university town of 30,000 in N.E. Arkansas, 65 miles from Memphis, Tennessee. MLS required and public library experience desirable. Position available May, 1973. Salary range $750–$1,050 per month depending on qualifications. Send resume to M. S. Rubenstein, Chairman, Board of Trustees, Crowley Ridge Regional Library, 315 W. Oak, Jonesboro, AK 72401.

WISCONSIN. City librarian for Wauwatosa, Wisconsin, a progressive suburban community of 60,000 in metropolitan Milwaukee area. Starting salary $13,000–$16,000 depending on qualifications. Outstanding fringe benefit program and city-paid pension. Excellent cultural and educational opportunities. Public library facility recently expanded and fully modernized at cost of $600,000. Plan, organize, and direct all phases of library's operations. Accredited MLS and five years of professional library experience at supervisory level, demonstrating the ability to perform in a highly responsible administrative capacity are required. Submit inquiry with minimum salary requirement to Peter Petroll, Personnel Director, City Hall, 7725 W. North Avenue, Wauwatosa, WI 53213.

RHODE ISLAND. Public library director for growing suburban community of 23,000. Near Providence. Excellent opportunity for person with imagination, initiative, and program development skills. Presently three branch libraries—actively working for a new central library. MLS required, plus some administrative experience. Salary $9,500–$10,500, plus usual benefits. Send resume to Chairman of Board of Trustees, Coventry Public Library, 672 Washington St., Coventry, RI 02816.

RHODE ISLAND. Northeast—**directing librarian** —southern New England seacoast town, 18,000 population. Library budget $55,000. Requirements: MLS degree with 2 to 3 years' experience. Salary $10,000. Apply to Board of Trustees, Rogers Free Library, Bristol, RI 02809.

CALIFORNIA. Berkeley seeks **city librarian.** Population 117,000. Salary $1,525–$2,100 per month. Main library and 4 branches; circulation of 1,235,426. 1 year graduate work in public or business administration or at ALA-accredited institution; 5 years' professional library administrative experience including budgeting, planning, programming and supervising. Apply by April 16, 1973, to Personnel Dept., 2100 Grove St., Berkeley, CA 94704.

VIRGINIA. Library director. Position open approx. June 1973 for regional library serving three counties and a university city with a combined population of 100,000 and enjoying excellent community relations. Annual budget $360,000; staff of 31. Facilities include old but attractive main library, one new large branch, four small branches, two bookmobiles. New main library planned within next few years. Salary approximately $16,000. MLS plus ten years' experience in public libraries (five supervisory) required. Direct inquiries to Library Director Committee, P.O. Box 1585, Charlottesville, VA 22901.

INDIANA. Assistant director, open July 1. Executive officer to the director, in charge of personnel program and general coordinator of services. MLS degree from accredited library school plus 5 years of experience of increasing responsibility including 1 year in library serving 100,000 population and 2 years in administrative position. Salary is $12,506. Apply to Ralph A. Van Handel, Director, Gary Public Library, Gary, IN 46402.

IOWA. Director, public library serving 30,000 population. Annual budget of $130,000, staff of 11 full-time, 9 part-time. Member of regional library system. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school plus significant relevant professional and administrative experience. Salary $8,000 up depending on qualifications. Send resume to Michael Vinyard, President, Board of Trustees, Ottumwa Public Library, Box 247, Ottumwa, IA 52501.

MISSISSIPPI. Director county library system. Immediate opening. Accredited MLS and five years experience in public library administration. $15,000–$20,000. Will direct operation and expansion of system involving four autonomous public libraries plus branches. Active extension program including bookmobile. Experienced staff. Beautiful 1966 headquarters building overlooking Gulf of Mexico at Gulfport, Mississippi. 70 miles to New Orleans and Mobile. Population 135,000 and growing rapidly. Hospitalization insurance and state retirement plan. Send application and personnel resume to B. W. Finkbiner, Acting Director, Harrison County Library System, P.O. Box 4018, Gulfport, MS 39501.

INDIANA. Head librarian for progressive township public library, serving 40,000, from new $750,000 facility with staff of 13, including bookmobile service. Located in beautiful Ohio River Valley in Southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Salary range $9,000-$13,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Mrs. J. A. Munich, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville Township Public Library, P.O. Box 548, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

Services

ILLINOIS. Reference librarian. Appropriate experience desirable. U.S. citizenship and master's degree from accredited library school. Salary $10,486–$12,746. Standard fringe benefits. Write, enclosing resume and references, to City Librarian, Decatur Public Library, 247 East North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

Introducing Two New Important BIBLIOGRAPHIC TOOLS

LC TITLE REGISTER

LC/TITLE REGISTER lists alphabetically the full title entry of all library materials catalogued by the Library of Congress since January 1970.

Under each title entry data also shown includes:

beginning January 1970

- **LC card order number**
- **Authoritative LC Main Entry**
- **MARC/CIP Indicator Flags**

plus beginning January 1973

- **ISBN where assigned**
- **Uniform Title**
- **Series Added Entries**

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER is identical to the full LC Title Register above, except it contains only the English language entries. All foreign language materials have been removed for the convenience of libraries not interested in these titles.

TITLE REGISTER USES abound for all libraries; academic and public, research and special, large and small:

- order catalog cards from LC by number and save 40¢ per title search
- verify individual purchase requisitions by title for correct identification
- when title is known, search current materials contents of catalog files arranged by authoritative LC Main Entry, e.g.,
  - ☑ National Union Catalog
  - ☑ Proofslip Files
  - ☑ Official Catalogs
  - ☑ Regional Union Catalogs
  - ☑ Author Catalogs
  - ☑ Depository Card Files
- Use as title index to MARC tapes and other MARC based files

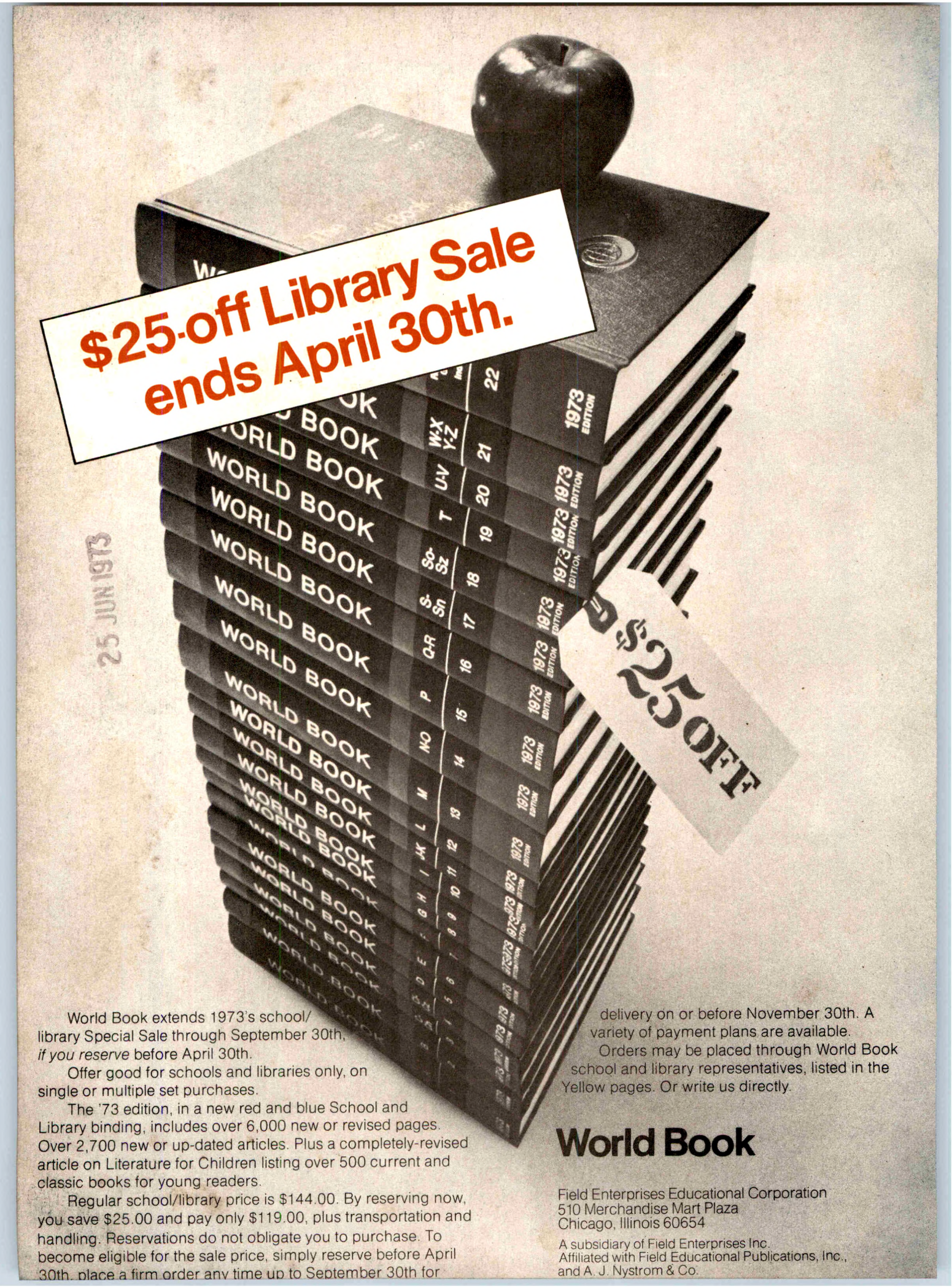
Subscription Rates for Title Registers on 4″x6″ negative microfiche

Subscriptions	LC/Title Register	LC/English Title Register
Weekly Update & Bi-Monthly Running Cumulations	$2,240	$1,150/Yr.
Bi-Monthly Update & Cumulation	$1,200	$ 385/Yr.
Merged Register for 1970, '71, and '72	$ 800	$ 410

Special discounts available for multiple year subscriptions and quantity orders for library consortia and network groups. ORDER FROM:

IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. TR-1100
80 Main Street, Reading, Massachusetts 01867



World Book extends 1973's school/library Special Sale through September 30th, *if you reserve* before April 30th.

Offer good for schools and libraries only, on single or multiple set purchases.

The '73 edition, in a new red and blue School and Library binding, includes over 6,000 new or revised pages. Over 2,700 new or up-dated articles. Plus a completely-revised article on Literature for Children listing over 500 current and classic books for young readers.

Regular school/library price is $144.00. By reserving now, you save $25.00 and pay only $119.00, plus transportation and handling. Reservations do not obligate you to purchase. To become eligible for the sale price, simply reserve before April 30th, place a firm order any time up to September 30th for delivery on or before November 30th. A variety of payment plans are available.

Orders may be placed through World Book school and library representatives, listed in the Yellow pages. Or write us directly.

World Book

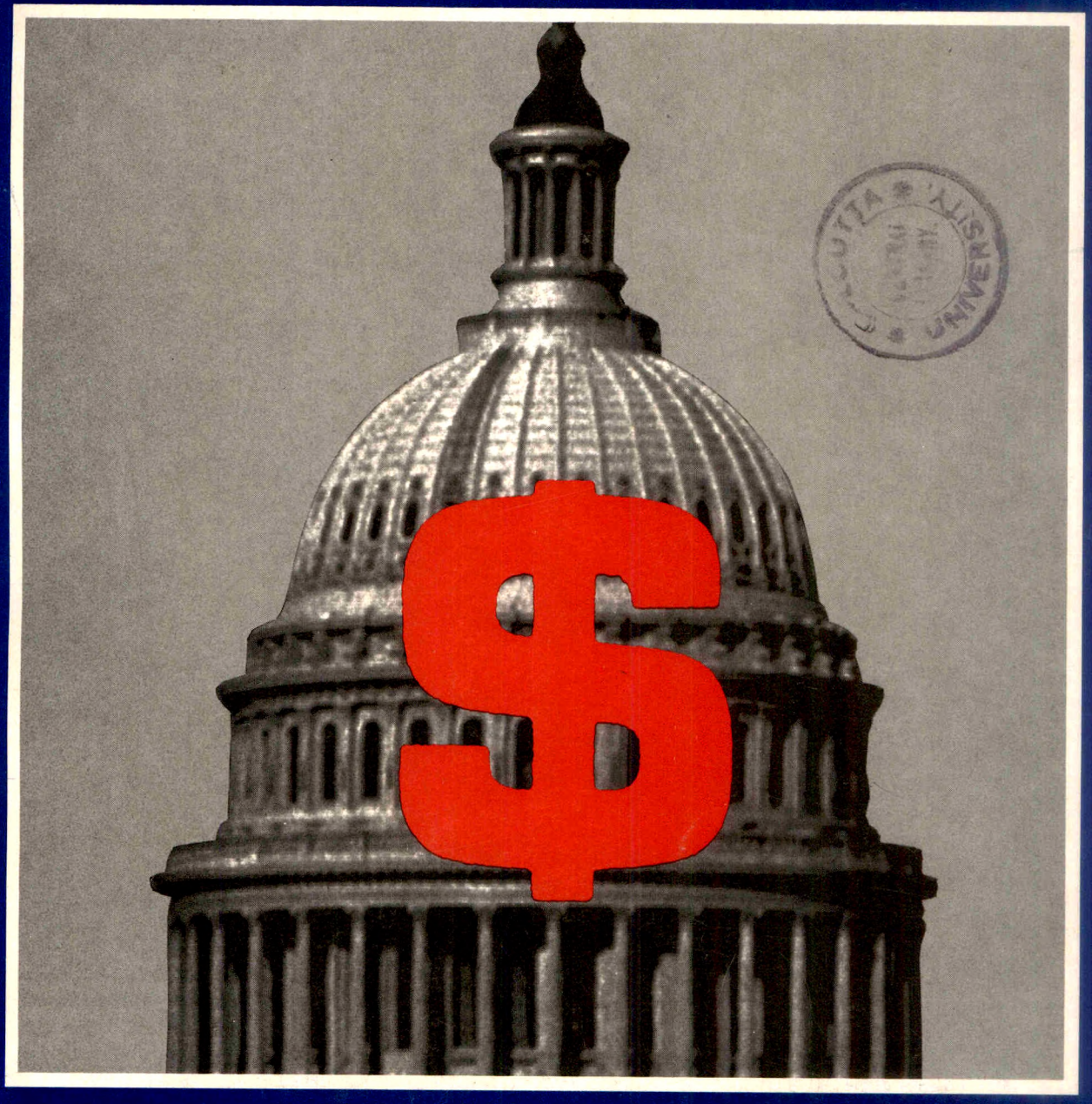
Field Enterprises Educational Corporation
510 Merchandise Mart Plaza
Chicago, Illinois 60654

A subsidiary of Field Enterprises Inc.
Affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

MAY 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769



CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

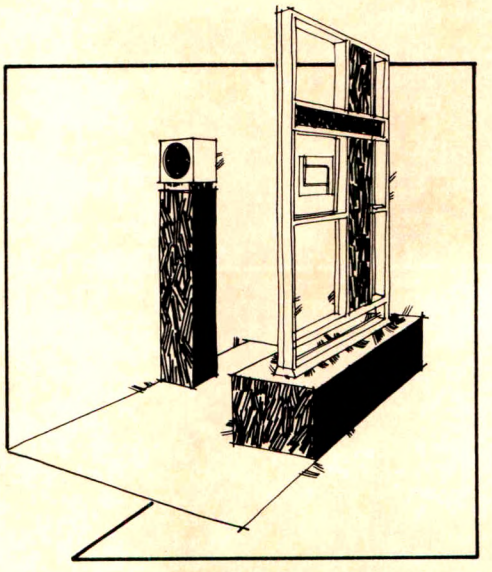
Ralph Nader on Libraries and Federal Spending

What should a book detection system offer you?

A book detection system offers you an economical way to help stop books from accidentally or illegally disappearing from your library. Book loss is expensive. And loss in service while key materials are missing may be even more important than dollar costs.

Systems should offer you a selection of equipment which is adaptable to your library and its needs. The exit control should require little, if any, bothersome procedures for patrons or library staff. It should reliably detect unchecked library materials with a minimum of false alarms so that your desk personnel can question patrons with confidence.

Concealment of sensitive markers on books, records, periodicals and other materials should involve reasonable cost, time and effort. Although any system can be compromised, even a determined thief can't remove or mutilate an element he can't find.



Call (612) 733-2851, or send a copy of the coupon for our comprehensive brochure on detection systems in general and on 3M's "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems,
3M Company,
Bldg. 551, 3M Center,
St. Paul, Minn. 55101

_____Please send me more information.

_____Give me a call and we'll talk about it.

©Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing, 1973
"Tattle-Tape" is a registered trademark of 3M Co.

NAME _____

POSITION _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

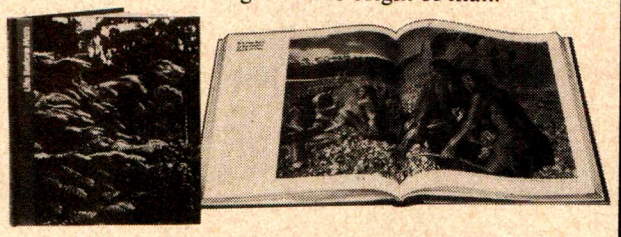
LIBRARY _____

TIME
LIFE
BOOKS

announces two important new series

THE EMERGENCE OF MAN

From the rugged Olduvai Gorge in Africa . . . to the South Dragon Valley of Utah . . . to the mysterious island of Mindanao . . . scientists disclose the startling facts that shed new light on the origin of man.



The first volume in THE EMERGENCE OF MAN is *Life Before Man,* a remarkable book that ranges across the first 3.5 billion years of life on earth, from minute one-celled creatures in ancient seas and ponds to the development of life as it slowly moved onto the land to manlike creatures timidly exploring the forest floor. A special section on dinosaurs (which includes a 4-color dinosaur chart that folds out to 36 by 10 inches) explains how dinosaurs evolved and dominated the earth for 135 years. Accompanying the sparkling text are over 100 paintings, drawings, photographs, tables and charts, including a portfolio of photographs of the fossil remains of prehistoric animals, fish, insects and plants.

Other volumes will include *The Missing Link, The First Men, The Neanderthals, The First Americans, Cro-Magnon Man, The First Cities, The First Farmers, The Monument Builders . . .*

Each volume—Library-style binding, 9 by 10 inches • 160 pages, over 50 in color • 35,000 words • Models, foldouts, panoramas, maps, reconstructions.

THE OLD WEST

A series that crackles with the excitement of men and women pushing out beyond the frontier, raising children and Cain, busting sod and staking out ranches in a wild and rugged land.

Your first volume . . .

THE COWBOYS

The colorful story of a complex, hard-driving breed of men. Point men, swing riders, trail bosses driving their herds north to Abilene and Dodge City. The cowboy's life was harsh and lonely; his wages meager. He worked hard, played hard and lived by the Western code, his own special brand of law and order.

THE INDIANS

America's first inhabitants thrown into a bloody conflict with strangers who took their land and their livelihood and left them beaten, bewildered and bitter. Sensitively written and magnificently illustrated with a wealth of information on the great diversity of Western Indian life.

Other volumes will include *The Explorers, The Soldiers, The Railroaders, The Pioneers, The Forty-Niners . . .*

Each volume—8½ by 11 inches • 240 pages • 250 illustrations, many in color • 40,000 words • Brown padded covers hand-rubbed for antique leather-look.

Come visit us at our booth at the ALA Conference

Silver Burdett, Dept. ALC
General Learning Corporation
Morristown, New Jersey 07960

☐ I would like to examine *Life Before Man.* Please send it to me for 21 days free examination and enter my subscription(s) to THE EMERGENCE OF MAN. If I decide to keep *Life Before Man,* I will pay the school/library price of $6.96 plus shipping and handling. I then will receive future volumes in THE EMERGENCE OF MAN series, shipped a volume at a time approximately every other month. Each is $6.96 plus shipping and handling and comes on a 21-day free-examination basis. There is no minimum number of books that I must buy, and I may cancel my subscription at any time simply by notifying you. If I do not choose to keep *Life Before Man,* I will return the book within 21 days, my subscription for future volumes will be canceled, and I will not be under any further obligation.

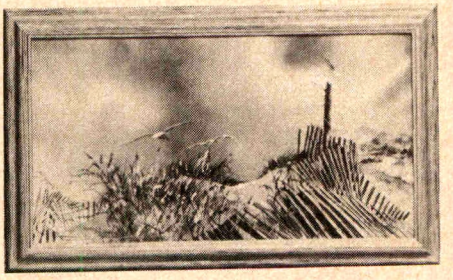
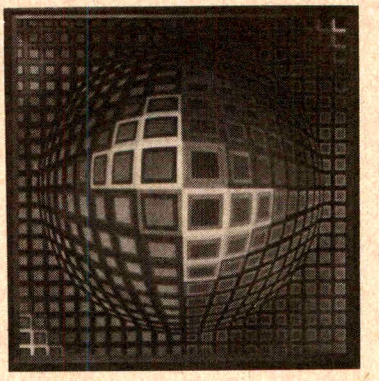
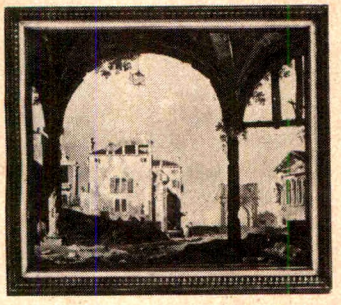
☐ BILL ME ☐ BILL SCHOOL/LIBRARY

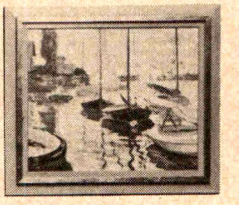
NAME _____
Signature
POSITION _____
SCHOOL/LIBRARY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ COUNTY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

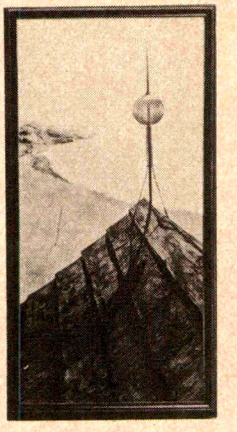
☐ I would like to examine *The Cowboys.* Please send it to me for 21 days free examination and enter my subscription(s) to THE OLD WEST. If I decide to keep *The Cowboys,* I will pay $7.95 plus shipping and handling. I then will receive future volumes in THE OLD WEST series, shipped one volume at a time on a quarterly basis. Each volume is $7.95 plus shipping and handling and comes on a 21-day free-examination basis. There is no minimum number of books that I must buy, and I may cancel my subscription at any time simply by notifying you. If I do not choose to keep *The Cowboys,* I will return the book within 21 days, my subscription will be canceled, and I will not be under any further obligation.

SHIP TO:

NAME _____
Please Print
POSITION _____
SCHOOL/LIBRARY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ COUNTY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____





Gaylord Art Reproductions now have even greater patron appeal

The Gaylord Gallery of Framed Art Reproductions is taking on a new look . . . subjects never before included . . . artists not previously represented . . . to help you make your library's loan collection more appealing to more people than ever before.

Each picture is tastefully framed for compatibility with the tones and theme of its subject. Each print carries an interesting biographical sketch of the artist. And all prints are sprayed with a protective coating to keep them clean and the colors bright.

Make your loan art collection attractive to a still greater audience with Gaylord framed reproductions . . . the gallery that grows. Please write for our new full color brochure.

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

MAY 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 5

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: J. E. Publishers' Representative Co., 8560 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213 659-3810. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Brookfield, WI and Chicago, IL. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

Just when it seems as if there is nothing more that could happen to our gastric juices, along comes Rep. Ogden Reid (D-N.Y.) with HR 4850. His bill would establish a commission to study and make recommendations on methods for compensating authors for the use of their books by libraries. Located in the Library of Congress, the commission would include the Librarian of Congress and ten other appointed members, with eighteen months from the date of the bill's passage to study and report back to Congress and the President. The commission would be directed to study European systems such as those in Sweden and Denmark, and Great Britain's "lending rights" programs.

If a feasible system is found that will compensate authors for the "readership" of their books, the commission will also recommend methods of financing and disbursing lending royalties. The commission would then suggest whether the funds should be channeled through HEW, the Library of Congress, the National Endowment, or some other suitable unit. Rep. Reid does not come out clearly and say that he is proposing a tax on library circulation, but the bill implies that the commission will follow European examples and levy a charge for library circulation.

As we ponder this problem, we can't get away from a nagging feeling that libraries are being made whipping boys for the generally bad relationships which exist between many publishers and their authors. It's no secret that only a few authors make much of a living from their craft. And that is true not only for their printed materials, but for film and television adaptations as well.

If Rep. Reid's bill is to become law, it is our recommendation that, as a first step, the commission direct its attention to the entire issue of compensation for an author's work. Compensation to the author is established in the author's contract with the publisher and is often proportionate to the author's rights in enforcing its provisions. We further recommend that the commission study the effect library sales have upon author's compensation. We contend that library sales actually increase the author's earnings, which is more than can be said of some contracts an author executes with his publisher.—*GRS.*

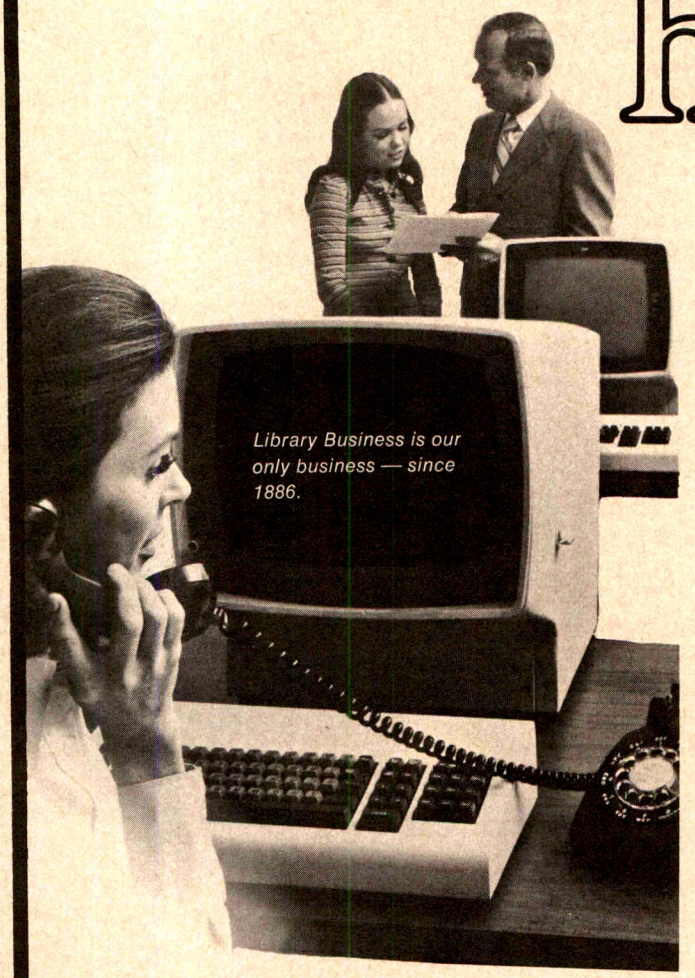
contents

Commentary 257
News 260
Libraries 266
Personalities 273
Feature 275
Outlook 281
Materials 283
Memo to Members 287

contributors

[Sacramento, Calif.]—Robert Schmidt, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [San Francisco, Calif.]—John Burks, San Francisco Examiner. [Washington, D.C.]—Tom Vinciguerra, Fort Lauderdale News. [Chicago, Ill.]—James Bowman, Chicago Daily News. [Fort Worth, Texas]—Larry Neal, Fort Worth Star-Telegram. [Houston, Texas]—Ernest Perez, Houston Chronicle.

We're still human



In our recent advertising, we've emphasized that we're the largest and the only fully automated library subscription agency in the world . . . and we have been operating under the same family ownership for over 50 years. There is, however, something else we would like you to know . . .

Although we have all the latest computer equipment, it is here only to help us. When our customers have any questions they deal with our competent and experienced staff who, with the use of our automated system, personally service your account.

If you would like to know more about our Company, **send for our annual Librarians' Guide and our latest service brochure** describing the many ways F. W. Faxon Company can help your library.

FWF

F.W. FAXON COMPANY INC.

15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090

Telephone: (800) 225-7894 or 7895 (toll free) 617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. only) TWX 710-348-6724

commentary

Challenge to Accreditation

(The following letter was addressed to the ALA Committee on Accreditation on February 20. For background, see pp. 231–32 and 242–43 in AL's April 1973 issue.)

In a dozen years of close connection with library education, I have had a number of occasions to doubt the wisdom of the Committee on Accreditation. The COA, I think, has a dubious record in terms of evaluations—both in its estimates of accredited programs (in the annual reviews) and its decisions on several programs which have recently sought accreditation. However, we must all confess to fallibility, and we do have to entrust such decisions to someone, so I have been resigned and for the most part quiet about it all.

But now I am really disturbed to learn, from the message sent to the library schools by COA under the date of February 9, 1973, that the committee has come to such a state of confusion that it refuses to go ahead with its mission of evaluating. Its reason is a refusal to accept the judgment of the ALA Executive Board in the Dalhousie case, and it speaks of "justice" and "principle" as though these concepts were under attack by an exercise of the appeal process and the right of higher authority to overturn decisions of lower authority.

Anyone who has been informed on the Dalhousie situation will agree that COA's criteria for rejection of accreditation were questionable ,to say the least. Furthermore, their procedures were not consistent with their own expressed policy, as given in the *Standards* and *Manual of Interpretation.* Why shouldn't Dalhousie have appealed, in accord with the letter and spirit of the Appeals Procedure authorized by the Executive Board on January 27, 1972? And why shouldn't COA now accept the outcome (as Dalhousie would have been required to do, had the verdict been otherwise)?

The request which COA has made to the Executive Board and Council—"To redefine the goals and objectives which the Association has enunciated for its accreditation process and to reexamine its delegation of authority in this field to the Committee on Accreditation"—seems to me far off target. We have been through several years of pondering on this topic, and have developed a set of revised standards and procedures which, for better or worse, do represent the thinking of the profession and the Association on these matters.

I would like to suggest to COA an alternative approach on the current problem. It rests on the assumption that the "goals, objectives . . . accreditation process and . . . delegation of authority . . ." are in themselves satisfactory; but that individuals responsible for implementing these principles have simply botched the job. None of us needs to be ashamed of apologizing for mistakes (I'll send a list of my own to anybody who sends $10 for xeroxing costs). And none of us should be reluctant to say to our superiors, when conditions demand it, "I'm not the person to do the job you seem to want." My suggestion to COA is simply that they withdraw their January 31 statement to the Executive Board, send a formal apology to Dalhousie for errors made, and then turn in their resignations.

Actually, a restructuring of the membership would be in order on several counts anyway; not the least of which is the fact that the chairman stands in a conflict-of-interest position as an administrator in a school which is preparing to seek accreditation. Another point, a delicate one but in need of consideration, would be the qualifications of a number of the members to make seasoned judgments of library education programs.

In no circumstances should the process of evaluating programs come to a halt; such an outcome would be unfair to a much wider constituency of new programs and students in them, and indeed to the profession at

SERIALS LIBRARIAN!
HAVE YOU HAD ENOUGH?

Most serials librarians are profoundly dissatisfied with the poor services provided by most subscription agents. If you have had enough of excuses, broken promises and snafus-not to mention the sad lack of personal attention to claims-

INVESTIGATE NOW THE MANY ADVANTAGES OF CHANGING TO MISA FOR 1974!

- Named person handles orders and claims and keeps library informed of action taken
- A simple and effective technique for transferring your 1974 subscriptions to us
- MISA will attend to 1973 and prior year claims, thus preserving continuity
- Savings of between 12½%-25% on serial costs
- Missing issue replacement guaranteed
- Emergency express order and claim service
- Microfilm Trade-in Program
- Only agency with complete back number service

A FREE COPY OF OUR SHORT MANUAL FOR THE ACQUISITION AND SERVICING OF SUBSCRIPTIONS WILL BE SENT ON REQUEST

VISIT OUR BOOTH No. 234

WRITE OR CALL COLLECT TO:
MAXWELL INTERNATIONAL SUBSCRIPTION AGENCY

Attn: Dr. Edward Gray, President
Fairview Park, Elmsford, New York 10523
Telephone: (914) 592-9141

Or to our West Coast Office:
Attn: Mr. Fred Roessler, General Manager
416 No. Glendale Ave., Glendale, Calif. 91206
Telephone: (213) 240-4151

Now Available

LC SUBJECT HEADINGS SUPPLEMENTS
1966-1971 CUMULATION

A new tool to cut the time and complexity of subject cataloging.

Produced from the unedited Library of Congress magnetic tape source files of annual supplement data for 1966 through 1971.
(The 1964/65 supplement is not available in machine readable form.)

Edited to ensure conformity with the LC Printed Supplements.

Eliminates the need to check six annual supplements to the LC 7th Edition.

Format of the cumulated supplements is similar to standard LC Printed Supplement style. Variations from LC display are explained in full.

Convenient 8½ x 11" size. 793 pages.

Free descriptive brochure available on request.

Price. $40.00 ppd.

DIRECTOR, UNIVERSITY-WIDE
LIBRARY AUTOMATION PROGRAMS
INSTITUTE OF LIBRARY RESEARCH
SOUTH HALL ANNEX, BOX F
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA 94720

VINABIND®

re-cycles

PAPER BACKS
WITH
HARD BINDING

For information please, write:
San-Val Inc. P.O. Box 340
Steelville, Missouri 65565

large which would then be deprived of an essential qualitative measure.

GUY A. MARCO, Dean, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio

Protestations

The February issue of *American Libraries* (pp. 79–80) contained flagrant misstatements of fact which, having been relied on as accurate reporting, have caused serious disruptions of normally cordial relations within the information dissemination community of which we are both part.

American Libraries based a story entitled "Information Industry Promotes Libraries 'For-Profit'" and its February editorial on an in-house think piece circulated to members of the Information Industry Association. The story and editorial were published without any contact with IIA to determine the status of the draft or the acceptability by IIA members of the ideas it carried. The document was labeled "Confidential Draft—Not for Publication" and was intended to develop discussion among IIA members about various funding mechanisms for libraries. It did stimulate such discussion, some pro and some con, some seeking clarification and some suggesting alternative propositions for submission on behalf of IIA to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. All these comments have been noted and incorporated in a subsequent draft of a presentation to the National Commission.

American Libraries was completely erroneous in telling its readers that this December 1, in-house, confidential, not-for-publication draft had been submitted to the National Commission on January 25, 1973. We were precluded from making any statement to the Commission on that date since that was the National Day of Mourning in memory of President Johnson. Our presentation now has been deferred until the spring.

The *American Libraries* editorial falsely attributed to this draft the proposition that all public support for libraries should be discontinued and that user charges should be substituted in its place. Such a suggestion is incredible. The draft statement sought, rather, to suggest that in certain specialized areas where the available information services are very specialized and expensive, a for-profit library might well develop, thereby relieving some competition for the ever-diminishing public resources available for libraries. Other erroneous statements are to be found in the *American Libraries* report.

The Information Industry Association is a young organization. It perhaps was mistaken in believing that an admittedly provocative piece written to stimulate member company thinking and participation in the development of a presentation to the National Commission could be circulated on a confidential basis in draft form without being published as the position of the Information Industry by other interest groups in the information disseminating community. We do believe strongly that our free society requires that issues be openly discussed and that decisions be openly arrived at. However, we cannot conceive of the advantage the American Library Association hoped to gain by forecasting what the Information Industry Association would say in advance of when we were to say it. What is the rush? Suppliers of information and libraries are going to be here for a long time to come. Both of us have a similar stake in how and whether the process is to be funded. We ask only a fair chance to develop a fully rounded, well developed, and industry-supported position. *American Libraries* has unfairly denied us that opportunity.

To editorially suggest that we would urge withdrawal of public support for libraries is patent nonsense. The industry is a supplier of library information needs; it derives much of its business from library purchases. For whatever purpose, the ALA has created baseless antagonism and misconceptions on a most vital issue facing the information community. Library funding is not an issue to divide the community, but an issue to unite it. As the record of what we will ultimately say to the National Commission will demonstrate, we urge continued support for a mixed information economy. There are functions various segments of the community can perform better than others and these should continue to be supported.

American Libraries, in editorially urging its members to address mail to the National Commission in opposition to what it interpreted this confidential draft to say, has imposed on the National Commission the burden of answering this mail letter by letter. Other library associations unaware of the inaccuracies of the *American Libraries* report and editorial have circulated these false reports to their members further compounding the mischief *American Libraries'* erroneous reporting set in motion.

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science offers all of us a focal point and a forum. To succeed in its tasks, the integrity of its processes must be respected. The Commission and the community was ill-served by this preemptory and misleading reporting of events that never happened.

Finally, a word to individual librarians, to you who devote your lives to making information available to users: ours is a populist industry. We share your commitment to the open marketplace of ideas and its continual and fearless sifting and winnowing by which alone the truth can be found.

We welcome and invite your insights, suggestions, arguments, and proposals.

After we have had a chance to make our presentation to the Commission, we trust *American Libraries* will fully and fairly report it to you and get the much-needed discussion of library funding back on the track.

PAUL G. ZURKOWSKI, Executive Director, Information Industry Association, Washington, D.C.

(See "From the Editor" on AL's February contents page.)

The BEST Bibliographic Search Tools in existence

NO MATTER HOW sophisticated your technical processing system is — manual use of NUC and proof slips or on-line computer terminals — you aren't getting the "hit" rate you can get from BIBNET SEARCH MODULES.

REASON: Each week we put in *all* new MARC titles and then add three times that amount of additional titles LC is currently cataloging for a total of 300,000 titles a year. Then we index the whole data base by authoritative LC data entries for high speed search by

- TITLE
- MAIN ENTRY (author)
- LC CARD NUMBER

HOW MUCH DOES IT COST? A needless "no-hit" can cost you $5.00 each or more in extra processing costs. Let our representative show you and your staff how BIBNET Modules can speed up technical processing and do it at lower cost. The modules come in three sizes: small (Title Registers), medium (MCRS 100), and large (MCRS 500), with payment options to suit your budget.

HOW TO GET ACTION: Clip the Coupon, write or call. We'll be happy to respond according to your wishes — more information by mail — or a visit by the BIBNET representative in your area.

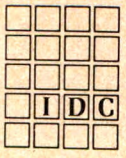
INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP., Dept. DB-910
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

☐ Please have one of your BIBNET representatives contact me.
☐ Yes, I would like more information by return mail.

Name_____ Title_____

Organization_____

Address_____ City_____ State, Zip_____



INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

Libraries Take Back Seat in Revenue Sharing

[Washington, D.C.] Early information flowing into federal revenue-sharing headquarters here indicates that libraries have taken a back seat to other spending priorities competing for the new federal money. And revenue-sharing officials have bad news for public library officials who rely on funding from special tax districts in their local areas. Federal revenue-sharing money is not available to them even though public libraries are eligible for funds in the revenue-sharing act.

Revenue-sharing officials, citing Section 5140, subsection C of the act, said that where local laws prohibit general revenue spending for libraries, those laws supersede the federal revenue-sharing edict. Most public libraries, funded from local general revenue sources, are not affected. Even so, the outlook is at least leaner money years ahead, and, at worst, "benign neglect."

The federal administration's attitude on libraries is that they should be totally funded locally. The administration is pumping hard for specific spending priorities, hoping state and local officials will get the message, and spend the funds on tax relief, police, job training, recreation, and public transportation. Libraries, though authorized, are not mentioned in the "promotion."

The 38,000 governmental units in the United States which have already received $2.65 billion have been sending comments, criticism, praise, and suggestions for reform (already) to the revenue-sharing headquarters. Of the letters received from the government recipients throughout the land, most asked for more funding for public safety. The second interest point is environment and the third, health.

The future of libraries under the new revenue-sharing act—a genuine concern among librarians throughout the nation—has not yet been raised before the federal revenue-sharing headquarters.

The administration's low-keying of libraries as one of the spending priorities in revenue sharing may be unconscious, but its effect appears deliberate. For instance, in a comprehensive series on revenue sharing sponsored by the Council of State Governments, Treasury Secretary George P. Shultz took care to promote police, health, lower taxes, environment, and transportation for revenue-sharing spending. No mention was made of libraries.

Such treatment of libraries in an incipient program could in five years fatten by $30.2 billion the coffers of 38,000 governmental units in the nation. But there are even more ominous tones.

When the nation's governors met in Washington in February, they complained that what the federal government gave them with revenue sharing is being taken away by elimination of programs and impounding of funds by the Nixon administration. The governors spoke of dire needs to replenish funds for welfare, environment protection, and highways. Libraries were not mentioned, but the message seemed implied: there would be no money, or funds would be scarce.

The revenue-sharing headquarters in Washington has no statistics yet available on how the 38,000 governmental units are spending the first $2.65 billion distributed already. The second $2.65 billion recently was disbursed. "We won't know for four to six months," said Greg Golembe, a revenue-sharing social analyst, "how the money is being spent."

The only indication so far is contained in those letters, many of which are coming from rural areas that want to improve public safety—hire more police, buy police cars, and install modern communications systems. In these rural areas of the nation, too, library needs are urgent.

With local officials worried about public safety and state governments complaining that cutbacks and impoundments are negating revenue-sharing benefits, revenue-sharing help for libraries appears sadly remote.

House Rejects "Official Secrecy" Rule

[Washington, D. C.] The House of Representatives has rejected a Supreme Court proposal that would mean fewer government documents available for public use, after the Senate postponed adoption of the "uniform rules of evidence" until the end of the year. The House is expected to advance its version of the rule in the current session of Congress.

The change would permit the Department of Justice to prevent from introduction as evidence in court any government document it deemed to be a "secret of state." The ban also would prevent library use of these documents. Also banned as court evidence under the proposed rule change would be any official information that any lawyer representing a governmental agency decided would be detrimental to the public interest if disclosed.

Herb Hoffman, counsel for the subcommittee, chaired by Representative William Hungate, said environmentalists strongly objected on grounds that "they'd never see another environmental impact statement."

Senate delay was triggered by the preoccupation of Senator Sam Ervin, (D-N. Carolina)—who would handle the court rule change in the Senate—with hearings Ervin is involved in now on impoundment of funds. And the senator chairs the panel picked to conduct the Watergate bugging case.

In the House special committee hearings held, testimony has been overwhelmingly against the proposed rule change. It was supposed to go into effect July 1. In opposition to the change were former Supreme Court Justice Arthur Goldberg, the Committee of Trial Lawyers, Washington, D. C. criminal trial lawyers, and the New York Bar Association.

Supreme Court Justice William O. Douglas dissented from the high court's recommendation for the rule change, saying it is not a legislative matter. Documents withheld as evidence should be a "case by case development in court," he said.

California Tax Relief Threatens Library Services

[Sacramento, Calif.] Numerous programs designed to improve public library operations in California are endangered because of unexpected consequences from a major tax reform-school finance bill passed by the state last year, State Librarian Ethel S. Crockett has disclosed.

In an effort to make certain that local governments could not negate the property tax relief provisions of the bill, SB 90, Governor Ronald Reagan succeeded in having a tax rate ceiling included in the measure.

The bill gave counties the option of freezing their tax rates at either the 1971–72 or 1972–73 levels, whichever was highest. But one unforeseen result of the tax rate freeze has been to force abandonment of all-but-completed plans to merge the Sacramento City and County library systems.

The merger plan had been approved by both entities, and was scheduled to go into effect this July 1. The plan called for the county to assume full jurisdiction of the merged library systems, with the city tax rate being reduced by the amount which had previously been earmarked for library support, and the

county rate increased to meet the new and added expense.

But SB 90, while permitting the city tax reduction, blocks any increase of the county's tax rate. And so, on January 8, the Sacramento County Board of Supervisors voted to abandon the merger plans until the SB 90 wrinkle can be ironed out.

The intent of the property tax limitation section of SB 90 was "to establish limits that will be flexible enough to allow local governments to continue to provide existing programs," Mrs. Crockett said, "but as far as public libraries are concerned, it appears that the effect of the law is working against this intent, because many public librarians foresee an eventual cut in library services."

The tax limit provision is also causing problems in nearby Yuba County, Mrs. Crockett said. The only one of California's fifty-eight counties which does not have countywide library service, Yuba last year received two federal library grants totaling $201,551 to help show taxpayers what could be done if they made funds available.

The grants enabled the city library in Marysville, the county seat, to be open to county residents without charge, and financed a demonstration of economical library service in sparsely populated rural areas via bookmobile service.

The city of Marysville has already approved the merger of its library with the county, with the provision the county assume full library financial support beginning this July 1. The federal funds are being spent currently to provide the necessary interim service until the county can begin its new library service.

But SB 90 has precluded levying of a library tax, on top of present taxes, to pay for the service, and so Yuba County, like Sacramento, is waiting for the state fiscal experts to draft the necessary remedial legislation.

"It surely was not the intent of SB 90 to prevent the achievement of countywide library service in this state," Mrs. Crockett said, and California's Deputy Director of Finance Ken Hall agrees.

"We're working on the problem, and we are getting input from library people and county administrators," he said. "We want to preserve the main thrust of SB 90, which was to provide badly needed property tax relief and assure that the relief is permanent, but at the same time we don't want to force curtailment of necessary services and improvements of those services."

There are two other kinds of problems caused by SB 90, Mrs. Crockett said, and the problems are statewide. Typical of one kind of problem is the roadblock SB 90 puts in the way of the county of Alameda, which designated the main library in the city of Fremont as a resource library in the California Network Plan. The Fremont library also serves as the central library for the Alameda County Library System and the major library resource for Washington Township. Without the ability to hike the local tax rate, there appears to be little possibility that Alameda County can meet its obligation to provide a resource library and keep pace with its library service needs, Mrs. Crockett says.

Another kind of problem involves the community which has library expansion projects underway. The Orange County community of Huntington Beach, for example, is scheduled to open its new main library, designed to accommodate the fast-growing city's population of 150,000, in March of 1974. The present library, opened in 1951, was built when the city population was 10,000.

But unless some way is found to get around the tax rate freeze imposed by SB 90, City Librarian Walter Johnson said, "there will not be enough money to finish buying the additional book stock needed or to employ the additional staff needed to place the new building into operation."

The cited problems are typical of those faced by a dozen other California counties and cities, Mrs. Crockett said. "In summary," she said, "SB 90 affects libraries in the following ways: it prevents any long-range planning for building programs in growing neighborhoods, cooperative efforts between city and county jurisdictions, and equalization of services to residents of cities and counties; it impairs establishment of library services in unserved areas, and it curtails current operations and new methods of operation which might require additional funding for experimental purposes."

The problem is so severe that members of the California Public Library Systems Council have scheduled a meeting in Sacramento to discuss SB 90, Long Beach City Librarian Frances Henselman said. State officials will be asked to attend, she said.

Yearly Funding Battle Resolved in Fort Worth

[Fort Worth, Texas]. The annual push-pull, threat-counterthreat struggle for money between the Fort Worth Library System and the Tarrant County Commissioners Court has been resolved, finally, for 1973.

The solution, proposed by County Commissioner Jerry Mebus, is a curious one under which each side maintains the status quo for another year when, hopefully, the entire system of funding will be revamped.

The library board, represented by Library Director Mabel Fischer, had asked commissioners for $277,000 she said was the bare minimum needed to support services to out-of-city residents.

But when commissioners began to snip and slice in an effort to balance the county budget, they decided the library should get only $147,000, the same amount as granted last year.

That was when the struggle began in earnest. The library threatened to cut off bookmobile service outside the city limits and board members also discussed a $15-a-year charge to non-Fort Worth residents for library cards.

County officials responded with proposals to rescind their offer of $147,000 and put that money instead into other libraries, the amount of dole to be based on populations of the various cities involved.

Suburban communities with libraries —they range from Arlington with a population of 100,000 persons to several cities with less than 5,000 residents—get a flat $2,000 each from the county for library service.

The library board then voted to end bookmobile service despite loud protests from the commissioners and Mebus followed up by offering his compromise program.

The proposal, which was adopted by both sides, calls for bookmobile service to continue with no change in the county contribution.

The commissioners plan next year to go to the per-capita system of funding and Mebus has suggested they also pay Fort Worth an extra portion for continuation of the bookmobile service.

Mebus emphasized that he could make no real commitment since the commissioners could not forecast ten months in advance what money they will have to spend, but urged the library board to accept a promise "to do as much as we can in 1974."

The board accepted, but not without a last-chance play for more money, anyway. A library spokesman appeared with the board's answer to Mebus's plan, but asking in addition that commissioners try to find another $50,000 this year. The spokesman, Edward Kimbell, was told automatically that the "county budget is set for this year" until he mentioned contingency funds which each commissioner set aside in precinct budgets.

The week before, Commissioner George Richardson had suggested that he would like to see some or all of his $50,000 contingency used to aid in picking up poverty programs which were

losing favor under the Nixon administration.

"All I'm saying," said Kimbell, "is that if you have anything left over at the end of the year, give it to us."

With that, the annual controversy ended, almost three months after it began, until next year when the county must come up with the money to back up the promise of more help.

Atlanta NCLIS Hearings Provide Balanced Forum

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, in its third public hearing March 7 in Atlanta, provided a forum for the presentation of testimony on the following topics: patterns of organization-technology, legal and financial support for libraries, user needs, adequacies and deficiencies, and human resources. It was the commission's first public hearing to be structured topically.

Under patterns of organization-technology, Porter Kellam briefed NCLIS on the 1972–74 Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey. E. G. Roberts described the new southeastern prototype of the Ohio College Library Center currently in process of being organized. Ruth Atwood, citing the deficiencies of the ERIC software package, called for an effort to be made to establish systems of "on-line query similar to MEDLINE" for a variety of data bases. She also recommended establishing a national interlibrary loan coupon system to facilitate the lending of materials. In response to a recurring question from the commission on the advisability of charging "user fees" for information services, Ruth Atwood stated, "I would be horrified to see us retreat 150 years to that concept."

The librarian's role in providing access to information is being neglected, according to James F. Jones, who called for the "establishment of a series of bibliographic centers charged with the duty of bringing the literature of distinct fields under control," and for a National Microform Cataloging Center which would produce a "printed catalog of all works placed in complete form on one of the micro-formats." In his presentation to NCLIS, Jones emphasized the desirability of "book catalogs" rather than data bases as the final product of bibliographic control.

Donald Sager, Margaret Willis, and Janet Smith presented testimony in the area of legal and financial support for libraries. Enid M. Baa from the Virgin Islands, in written testimony, however, offered telling comments about revenue sharing for libraries in U.S. territories. Simply put, U.S. territories do not qualify for any revenue-sharing funds, and hence federal funds lost to libraries in U. S. territories cannot be replaced. Though the amount of money is not large, according to the testimony presented, it does nonetheless provide an essential and irreplaceable element in the financing of library services in the Virgin Islands.

Emily Payne offered a brief report on the prospect of new state aid for libraries in Georgia. O. M. Wellslager, in oral testimony to NCLIS, urged magazine articles in trade journals to be coded with Standard Industrial Classification Numbers, in order to facilitate retrieval of information for use in rural industrial development programs. Under the topic user needs, NCLIS heard testimony from Margaret Elder, James Nelson, Eloise Groover, Casper Jordan, Annette Phinazee, and Philip Ogilvie.

Casper Jordan supplied information and statistics on the predominantly black colleges, for the most part located in the South, and their plight. In his estimate, $30.2 million is required to bring these institutions up to ALA standards. Annette Phinazee cited the lack of funding for the African-American Materials Project, a consortium of black academic librarians attempting to coordinate African-American materials in six states. She said that federal money is not currently available to predominantly black professional schools, though it is available to black undergraduate schools.

Some of those testifying urged library service to prisons and to the retarded. William Clontz, an inmate in the Montgomery County (Georgia) Correctional Institution, cited the need for lower level reading material for inmates of penal institutions, and correctly pointed out that these materials are difficult to find and even more difficult to incorporate into existing prison libraries. Clontz also confirmed previous testimony that library service to prisoners could be most effective when administered by a noncorrectional agency. Hsiu-Yun Keng and Vinton Smith urged that the commission not forget that there are approximately 5 million retarded in the U.S. who are potential library users. Smith and Keng proposed "intensively programmed" activities around libraries and the creation of materials for this neglected group of potential library users.

Under the topic of adequacies and deficiencies, Edward Sintz recommended that public libraries not be overlooked by NCLIS as institutions for continuing education. Noting that this point had not been specifically touched upon in the other public hearings held by the commission, Sintz affirmed that public libraries have a great opportunity at the present time to meet a "vast need in nontraditional study." Mildred Mason, special librarian of Nabisco fame, provided NCLIS with its final testimony of the day. She suggested personal qualities of librarians were essential to the effective delivery of library service. Her recommendations to NCLIS, however, dealt with the institutional aspect of librarianship. She pointed out that the business community is a bona fide and underserved client group, and that the commission has a definite role to encourage larger institutions to think of smaller libraries as important repositories of information.

As a result of the collapse of federal library support, NCLIS will become an important focal point as the commission advances in the preparation of its recommendations. Funding for NCLIS is not expected to meet the same fate as categorical funding for libraries; hence it should provide the forum to discuss and consider future patterns of support for libraries. Public hearings, however, are not expected again until October. For the present, NCLIS will continue to operate under the tentative list of goals issued after its San Francisco meeting (see *AL*, March, p. 129). Substantial revision of this list is not expected until 1974.

Canadians Probe Publishing Distribution Problems

Three days of lively and sometimes inflammatory rhetoric marked the institute "Publishing in Canada No. II: East Looks West." Sponsored by Dalhousie University Library and the School of Library Service, the meeting was held March 2–4 in Halifax, Nova Scotia. The outcome of the conference of nearly two hundred publishers, authors, distributors, and librarians was formation of an action group to help improve distribution of the works of Canadian publishers in libraries, bookstores, and on paperback racks and newsstands.

In his keynote address, Louis Vagianos, director of Communications Services at Dalhousie School of Library Service, narrowed the problem facing the conference to the distribution of Canadian materials published in the arts. He repudiated a prevailing attitude that restrictive legislation from Ontario would provide a solution. He said, "It should be remembered that the 'word' wasn't . . . and shouldn't . . . be discussed or measured within the straightjacket of national boundaries."

Vancouver Publisher Kal Opre detailed the founding in June 1971 of the

Western Canada Publishers Association. Formed following the University of Alberta School of Library Science 1971 institute on publishing in Canada, that group has embarked on a self-help program, ignoring the Toronto publishing giants. During the course of the conference, Opre said he planned to recommend that librarians from the western provinces also be included in the activities of the association.

Russell H. Hunt, professor of English at St. Thomas University and a contributing editor to the popular cultural commentary journal *The Mysterious East,* amply supported the keynote contention. Though the problem of Canadian publishing may seem to be primarily one of economics, he said, in reality it is one of culture. And the solution he proposed was a state subsidy of Canadian authors and reporters.

Louis Vagianos, director of Dalhousie Kellam Library, at recent Canadian publishing conference.

Robin Farr, recent appointee to the Canada Council, did not agree that limiting imported titles available for sale in Canada would solve the problems caused by huge conglomerates, many of them foreign-owned. He called that a negative type of censorship and said it would be better if the Canadian government sought a copyright arrangement with the U.S.

Richard Abel, U.S. bookseller, suggested that Canadian publishers follow the example of the University of Toronto Press, which Abel claimed exhibited great skill in exporting its publications.

At the final session, those present seemed to agree that Canadian publishers were not particularly interested in a special subsidy for their activities. They felt instead that their products would sell if they were seen and available to the public. In this connection they formed an action group to aid distribution efforts. Dalhousie Library School will serve as information clearinghouse and meeting ground for the group.

ERIC-CLIS Due for Consolidation

[Washington, D.C.] The Nixon administration's drive to reduce library funding in the federal budget is reaching ERIC-CLIS, the Clearinghouse for Library and Information Sciences. Delmer J. Trester, systems coordinator with ERIC (Educational Resources Information Center)—an arm of the National Institute of Education—said ERIC has under study a plan to condense four of the eighteen clearinghouses into two, including CLIS.

Trester said the consolidation would, after public notice, be put under contract in time for the fiscal 1974 federal budget, starting next July 1. Under the proposal ERIC-CLIS would be amalgamated with ERIC-EMT (Educational Media and Technology), the latter at Stanford University.

Herb Koller, ERIC-CLIS director, called the move "part of a general trend of the government to withdraw funding from the library field."

Trester, saying ERIC itself has had funding problems, confirmed that Nixon administration belt-tightening was a factor in the proposed consolidation. The two other clearinghouses under the gun of consolidation, said Trester, are adult and continued education and vocational and technical education. They would be known, under the reform, as Career Education, said Trester.

Trester contended that it was only "coincidental," not "deliberate" that the Nixon administration has asked for no funds in the fiscal 1974 budget for the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources.

Downgrading of libraries and the information field by the Nixon administration is said to have started with the administration's support of the general revenue-sharing act, under which public libraries now compete with other local needs, such as law enforcement, environment, and transportation, for federal funds.

And the Nixon administration is asking Congress for special revenue sharing for education under which libraries would compete with other school needs for money. Libraries now receive categorical grants-in-aid.

The American Library Association at its midwinter meeting in January adopted a resolution calling for the continued funding of ERIC-CLIS.

Voters OK $4 Million for Houston Public Library

[Houston, Texas] Voters here approved all ten propositions considered in a $145-million city bond election, including $4 million for the Houston Public Library. The $4 million is allocated to renovation of the city's old central library building, construction of five new branches, and expansion of one existing branch.

An unexpectedly low turnout of 68,043 of 600,000 eligible voters passed each of the propositions by about 4 to 1 margins. Law enforcement monies got the highest approval vote, about 80.8 percent; public health funds ran low with 77 percent. The library proposition got 78 percent approval. The 11.1 percent voter turnout was only about half of the 130,000 predicted by city officials.

Houston Public Library is already getting a new central library with some $10.5 million approved in 1970 bond elections. Renovation of the old central library building with the money just approved will be aimed at housing special collections, meeting rooms, an auditorium, and a new metropolitan archives project in cooperation with the University of Houston and Rice University libraries. Five new branches will be built in previously unserved areas of Houston.

Library Director David M. Henington said that city officials were probably quite surprised by the 78 percent margin of library proposition approval. Voter surveys taken by the city had indicated that the library proposition would not get more than 51 percent approval. "They obviously didn't survey the right people," said Henington. Henington felt that a heavier minority vote would have produced a better library showing, due to the library's special program efforts to serve minorities. He also felt that the law enforcement fund proposition might not have been the top vote-getter in the event that there had been a larger minority vote.

The bond issue had the active support of Houston Mayor Louie Welch, all announced mayoral candidates for the next election, and a special citizens' committee which spent $80,000 on billboards, radio, and television publicity—none of which mentioned the library proposition. A group called Citizens for Libraries, a coalition of community groups and the library's staff association, campaigned specifically for the library proposition.

The Socialist Workers Party was the only Houston group which announced opposition to the bond issue. al

ALA'S FIRST WAREHOUSE

Take this opportunity to receive the best books published by the American Library Association at a saving of 40% or 50% off listed prices. For the first time in its existence, the ALA is offering these recent quality books to you at 40% off on BILLED orders; 50% off on PREPAID orders; COUPON ON NEXT PAGE.

Unless otherwise indicated, all books have cloth binding. MINIMUM ORDER $5.00.

3005-0 Access to Public Libraries: A Research Project. International Research Associates, Inc. Paper $3.00.

A survey of restrictions on free and equal access to the resources and services of public libraries.

0079-8 American and British Genealogy and Heraldry: A Selected List of Books. P. William Filby, compiler. $10.00.

Over 1,800 entries list the best and the best-known works in genealogy and heraldry.

0117-4 American Film Institute's Guide to College Film Courses, 1971-1972. Dorothy I. Weil, editor. Published for the American Film Institute by ALA. Paper $3.50.

Lists 427 colleges and universities offering credit courses in film.

American Library Laws, 3d ed. Alex Ladenson. **0006-2** First Supplement 1963-64 $5.50; **0007-0** Second Supplement 1965-66 $6.00; **0068-2** Third Supplement 1967-68 $6.50; **0106-9** Fourth Supplement 1969-70 $6.50.

Compilation of federal and state laws affecting libraries.

0014-3 Bibliography of Place-Name Literature: United States and Canada, 2d ed. Richard B. Sealock and Pauline A. Seely, compilers. $7.50.

Revised and enlarged edition of the authors' standard guide (1948) to the literature dealing with place-names in the U.S. and Canada.

3012-3 Biographical Directory of Librarians in the Field of Slavic and East European Studies. Peter A. Goy, compiler and editor. Paper $3.25.

Identifies more than 300 librarians, information specialists, archivists, bibliographers, and editors who have subject or language competence in the Slavic and East European fields.

0084-4 A Biographical Directory of Librarians in the United States and Canada, 5th ed. Lee Ash, editor. $45.00.

Contains biographies of approximately 20,000 librarians, archivists, and information scientists.

Books for Children: 0016-X 1960-65 $10.00; **0017-8** 1965-66 paper $2.00; **0018-6** 1966-67 paper $2.25; **0019-4** 1967-68 paper $3.00; **0082-8** 1968-69 paper $3.50.

Annual compilations listing titles selected and recommended for purchase in Children's Books section of *The Booklist*.

0070-4 Bridge of Children's Books. Jella Lepman. $5.00.

Jella Lepman's story of the restoration of Germany by using children's books.

3086-7 Buckram Syndrome: A Critical Essay on Paperbacks in Public Libraries of the United States. Public Library Reporter No. 13. Marie T. Curley. Paper $1.75.

Public library use of paperbacks is explored.

3089-1 Career of the Academic Librarian: A Study of the Social Origins, Educational Attainments, Vocational Experience, and Personality Characteristics of a Group of American Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph No. 29. Perry D. Morrison. Paper $4.50.

Isolates the social, economic, demographic, educational, motivational, and psychological factors in the career patterns of 707 academic librarians.

0022-4 Carnegie Libraries: Their History and Impact on American Public Library Development. George S. Bobinski. $8.00.

The first documented history of Andrew Carnegie's philanthropy and the impetus it provided to the American public library movement.

3114-6 Case for Faculty Status for Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph No. 33. Lewis C. Branscomb, editor. Paper $5.00.

Contains 13 papers in favor of faculty status for librarians.

0023-2 Cataloging of Persian Works: Including Rules of Transliteration, Entry, and Description. Nasser Sharify. $3.50.

A comprehensive code for cataloging Persian-language publications based on accepted American principles of cataloging.

0091-7 Champion of a Cause: Essays and Addresses on Librarianship by Archibald MacLeish. Eva M. Goldschmidt, compiler. $9.50.

Selections include pieces on the librarian and the democratic process, the intellectual needs of a free people, the obligation of libraries in democracies, and the power of books.

0025-9 Classification: An Introductory Manual, 2d ed. Margaret M. Herdman. Paper $1.00.

An elementary and compact study of classification.

3021-2 College Teaching and the College Library. ACRL Monograph No. 23. Patricia B. Knapp. Paper $3.00.

An examination of library use by students at Knox College and the relationship between college teaching and student use of the library.

0094-1 Cooperation Between Types of Libraries 1940-1968: An Annotated Bibliography. Ralph H. Stenstrom for the Illinois State Library. Paper $4.00.

Identifies articles and monographs concerned with cooperative activities between libraries.

0030-5 First Freedom: Liberty and Justice in the World of Books and Reading. Robert B. Downs, editor. $8.50.

A compilation of 88 outstanding twentieth-century American and British writings on literary censorship and intellectual freedom.

3122-7 Format Recognition Process for MARC Records: A Logical Design. Information Systems Office, Library of Congress. Paper $10.00.

Format recognition is a technique designed for the computer analysis of bibliographic records.

3105-7 Future of General Adult Books and Reading in America. Peter S. Jennison and Robert N. Sheridan, editors. $8.75.

Trends in readership were viewed with varying degrees of confidence or alarm by a group of 85 editors, critics, librarians, publishers, authors, educators, and media specialists.

3098-0 German Exile Literature in America 1933-1950: A History of the Free German Press and Book Trade. Robert E. Cazden. $10.00.

This pioneering bibliographical study illuminates an important chapter in the history of German-American cultural interchange—the years 1933 to 1950.

0032-1 Guide to Japanese Reference Books: Nihon no Sankotosho, 1965 Revised Edition. Edited and Translated by the International House Library, English Edition. $10.00.

The Japanese counterpart of Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books* edited and translated for those who do not read Japanese.

0033-X Guide to Lists of Master Theses. Dorothy M. Black, compiler. $5.25.

A compilation, through 1964, of all known bibliographies, collections of abstracts, and lists of U.S. and Canadian master's theses.

0037-2 Historical Sets, Collected Editions, and Monuments of Music: A Guide to Their Contents, 2d ed. Anna Harriet Heyer, compiler. $25.00.

Unique and comprehensive bibliography that records and indexes the major sets of music, including the definitive editions of individual composers' works, and most of the major collections.

0080-1 Institutional Library Services: A Plan for the State of Illinois. Social Educational Research and Development, Inc. Paper $3.50.

Analyzes the existing library facilities, services and programs in Illinois state institutions.

0040-2 Integrating Library Instruction with Classroom Teaching at Plainview Junior High School. Elsa Berner. Paper $2.75.

Uses a composite, hypothetical school to show a school-wide library program based on teacher-library cooperation.

3036-0 Interlibrary Cooperation: A Sampling of Interlibrary Cooperation Programs. Public Library Reporter No. 12. Committee of the Public Library Association, ALA. Paper $1.75.

The directors of five on-going interlibrary projects describe the cooperative activity in their areas.

0085-2 Japan and Korea: An Annotated Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations in Western Languages, 1877-1969. Compiled and edited by Frank J. Shulman for the Center for Japanese Studies, The University of Michigan. Paper $6.95.

This work assembles in classified order approximately 2,500 dissertations from 26 countries and written in 14 Western languages, that bear on Japan and Korea.

0093-3 Latin Americana Research in the United States and Canada: A Guide and Directory. Robert P. Haro. $7.25.

The major acquisition programs and catalogs of Latin American collections in the United States and Canada are described, and research centers that have continuing programs dealing with one or more aspects of Latin America are listed and annotated.

0077-1 Library Response to Urban Change: A Study of the Chicago Public Library. Lowell A. Martin. $8.50.

This is a complete inventory covering population trends, library use, services, the main building, branches, collections, ghetto services, children's books, automation, cataloging, personnel, financing, administration, and external relations.

3104-9 Library-Sponsored Discussion Group. Robert Lee. Paper $1.75.

Methods of planning and organizing an effective adult education program based on having group discussion in the public library.

3101-4 Library U S A: A Bibliographic and Descriptive Report. Gordon P. Martin, Joseph Becker, and Alphonse F. Trezza. $5.00.

Report on the American Library Association exhibit at the 1964-65 New York World's Fair.

The Literature of Jazz. Donald Kennington. **0102-6** Cloth $6.95. **0105-0** Paper $3.50.

No aspect of Jazz is neglected from this reliable and selective bibliography.

3121-9 Measurement and Comparison of Physical Facilities for Libraries. Ad Hoc Committee on the Physical Facilities of Libraries. Library Administration Division, ALA. Paper $1.50.

Standard definitions and procedures by means of which library buildings may be effectively measured and compared are presented.

3095-6 Metropolitan Libraries: The Challenge and the Promise. Judith Dommu Guthman. Paper $1.75.

Inner-city library programs are reviewed and necessary legislative actions recommended.

3050-6 National Inventory of Library Needs. American Library Association. Paper $2.00.

Details the gap between library resources on a national basis and ALA's minimum standards for library service in the areas of staff, operating expenditures, and book collections.

3059-X Planning Library Buildings for Service: Proceedings of a Library Buildings and Equipment Institute, July 6-8, 1961. Sponsored by the Library Administration Division, ALA. Harold L. Roth, editor. Paper $3.75.

Covers the design and layout of public, school, college, and university libraries with emphasis on service to users.

3061-1 Present Status and Future Prospects of Reference/Information Service: Proceedings of the Conference Held at The School of Library Service, Columbia University, March 30 - April 1, 1966. Winifred B. Linderman, editor. Paper $3.75.

Analyzes the fundamental aspects of reference/information service, consumers of information, services offered, information networks, sources of information, and development and use of storage and retrieval systems.

3062-X The Printed Book Catalogue in American Libraries: 1723-1900. ACRL Monograph No. 26. Jim Ranz. Paper $3.00.

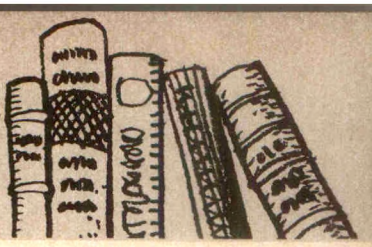
First documented history of the printed public or reader catalog.

0049-6 Promotion Ideas for Public Libraries. Sarah L. Wallace. Paper $2.00.

Workable ideas on how to dramatize the work and services of the library and stimulate interest in them.

3065-4 Public Library Policies—General and Specific.

CLEARANCE SALE!!



Public Library Reporter No. 9. Ruth M. White, editor. Paper $3.50.

Selected policy statements in actual use by 200 public libraries of various sizes which provide a useful guide for libraries and trustees formulating policy statements.

3087-5 Public Library Systems in the United States: A Survey of Multijurisdictional Systems. Nelson Associates for the Public Library Association, ALA. $10.00.

Landmark study based on data collected from 58 selected systems.

0075-5 Reading for Boys and Girls: Illinois. A Subject Index and Annotated Bibliography. Dorothy Hinman and Ruth Zimmerman for the Illinois State Library. Paper $3.25.

Bibliography lists 205 complete books with purchasing information, grade levels for which the material is best suited, and, where necessary, the relevant Illinois pages or sections of books with more general content.

3067-0 Realization: The Final Report of the Knapp School Libraries Project. Peggy Sullivan, editor. $10.00.

Reports on each of the eight schools and teacher-education programs which participated in the Knapp Project as demonstrations of excellent school library programs, 1963-68.

3069-7 Scientific Serials: Characteristics and Lists of Most Cited Publications in Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Physiology, Botany, Zoology and Entomology. ACRL Monograph No. 16. Charles Harvey Brown. $5.00.

Reviews the technique of citation analysis on which this book is based.

0086-0 Serial Publications in the British Parliamentary Papers, 1900-1968: A Bibliography. Frank Rodgers. $7.50.

Identifies and lists by responsible agency those serials that have appeared in the House of Commons Sessional Papers between 1900 and 1968.

0101-8 Southwestern Library Association Project Report: ALA Chapter Relationships—National, Regional, and State. Grace T. Stevenson. Paper $2.50.

Presents a case for unified goals and diversified roles.

3009-3 Standards for Library Functions at the State Level. Revision of the 1963 Edition. Standards Revision Committee of the American Association of State Libraries, ALA. Paper $2.00.

This complete revision of the 1963 Standards stresses functions of this state library agency to serve library users rather than institution-centered services.

3075-1 Student Use of Libraries: An Inquiry into the Needs of Students, Libraries, and the Educational Process. Papers of the Conference within a Conference. Paper $3.00.

Presents ways of meeting increased student demand for library services.

0056-9 Subject Guide to Major United States Government Publications. Ellen Jackson. $5.50.

This comprehensive, selective subject guide to U.S. Government publications of major and lasting interest covers titles of permanent importance from the earliest period to early 1967.

Subscription Books Bulletin Reviews: 0061-5 1962-64 paper, $2.00; **0062-3** 1964-66 paper, $2.25; **0063-1** 1966-68 paper, $2.25.

Reviews of reference works originally published in *The Booklist*.

3097-2 Undergraduate Library: ACRL Monograph No. 31. Irene A. Braden. Paper $8.50.

Analyzes the purpose of the first six undergraduate libraries in the country.

0090-9 The United Nations Library: Its Origin and Development. Doris Cruger Dale. $10.00.

This is the first full-length study that has ever been made of the United Nations Library.

3111-1 University and Research Libraries in Japan and the United States. Thomas R. Buckman, Yukihisa Suzuki, and Warren Tsuneishi, editors. $13.50.

Contributions by 44 American and Japanese librarians, educators and scholars in an exchange of information on the development of professional activities, professional associations, libraries and advanced information systems in their respective countries.

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

5332-8 Allisonville Evaluates. Knapp School Libraries Project ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 81 frames. 35 mm. Color. $10.00.

Demonstrates the impact a visit to the Allisonville School in suburban Indianapolis makes on a group of visitors from another Indiana community.

5334-4 Casis Reading Guidance Program. Knapp School Libraries Project ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 69 frames. 35 mm. Color. $10.00.

Shows how visual presentations, seminars, discussion groups, and individual assistance mesh the program of reading guidance with library services.

5335-2 Mount Royal, the Inner City. Knapp School Libraries Project, ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 72 frames. 35 mm. $10.00.

Depicts children and teachers as they gain proficiency and interest in using the wide range of instructional materials in their school library.

5336-0 Remodeling the Elementary School Library. Library Administration Division. ALA. 1961. Filmstrip and manual. 63 frames. 35 mm. Color. $7.50.

A colorful filmstrip and manual showing ways of converting available space in older buildings into larger or new elementary school library quarters.

5349-2 Sound of *American Libraries* Mid-Winter Meeting, January 18-23, 1971, Tape Cassette $5.95.

5338-7 Sound of *American Libraries* Annual Conference 1971, Tape Cassette $5.95.

These two cassettes present important excerpts from the two Conferences of 1971.

5337-9 Three for Tomorrow. Knapp School Libraries Project, ALA. 1966. Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 95 frames. 35 mm. color. $10.00.

A graphic portrayal of the three secondary schools participating in Phase III of the Knapp School Libraries Project.

LTP PUBLICATIONS

3013-1 Catalog Card Reproduction: Report on a Study Conducted by George Fry & Associates. LTP Publication No. 9. $8.50.

Describes and analyzes 13 processes for obtaining or reproducing catalog cards in the library.

3028-X Development of Performance Standards for Binding Used in Libraries, Phase II. LTP Publication No. 10. Paper $3.00.

Reports on a program which developed three provisional performance standards for binding used in libraries—durability, workmanship, and operability.

3027-1 Development of Performance Standards for Library Binding, Phase I: Report of the Survey Team, April, 1961. LTP Publication No. 2. Paper $1.00.

Identifies and defines principal categories of library binding for which performance standards, specifications, and acceptance tests are needed.

3094-8 Work Simplification in Danish Public Libraries. LTP Publication No. 15. Henning Gimbel. Translated by Rudolf C. Ellsworth. $6.75.

Presents proposals for streamlining and improving the system through increased use of the centralized library agencies and application of work simplification methods.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION • 50 East Huron St. • Chicago, Illinois 60611
Please send the WAREHOUSE SALE books in the quantities indicated below:

_____3005-0 $3.00	_____0082-8 3.50	_____3098-0 10.00	_____3121-9 1.50	_____3009-3 2.00	_____5334-4 10.00
_____0079-8 10.00	_____0070-4 5.00	_____0032-1 10.00	_____3095-6 1.75	_____3075-1 3.00	_____5335-2 10.00
_____0117-4 3.50	_____3086-7 1.75	_____0033-X 5.25	_____3050-6 2.00	_____0056-9 5.50	_____5336-0 7.50
_____0006-2 5.50	_____3089-1 4.50	_____0037-2 25.00	_____3059-X 3.75	_____0061-5 2.00	_____5349-2 5.95
_____0007-0 6.00	_____0022-4 8.00	_____0080-1 3.50	_____3061-1 3.75	_____0062-3 2.25	_____5338-7 5.95
_____0068-2 6.50	_____3114-6 5.00	_____0040-2 2.75	_____3062-X 3.00	_____0063-1 2.25	_____5337-9 10.00
_____0106-9 6.50	_____0023-2 3.50	_____3036-0 1.75	_____0049-6 2.00	_____3097-2 8.50	
_____0014-3 7.50	_____0091-7 9.50	_____0085-2 6.95	_____3065-4 3.50	_____0090-9 10.00	**LTP PUBLICATIONS**
_____3012-3 3.25	_____0025-9 1.00	_____0093-3 7.25	_____3087-5 10.00	_____3111-1 13.50	
_____0084-4 45.00	_____3021-2 3.00	_____0077-1 8.50	_____0075-5 3.25		_____3013-1 8.50
_____0016-X 10.00	_____0094-1 4.00	_____3104-9 1.25	_____3067-0 10.00	**AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS**	_____3027-1 1.00
_____0017-8 2.00	_____0030-5 8.50	_____3101-4 5.00	_____3069-7 5.00		_____3028-X 3.00
_____0018-6 2.25	_____3122-7 10.00	_____0102-6 6.95	_____0086-0 7.50	_____5332-8 10.00	_____3094-8 6.75
_____0019-4 3.00	_____3105-7 8.75	_____0105-0 3.50	_____0101-8 2.50		

TOTAL LIST PRICE_____ / LESS 50%, _____ PAYMENT ENCLOSED. LESS 40%, BILL FOR_____

ORDERS OF LESS THAN $5.00 MUST BE PAID IN ADVANCE

Bill to

Ship to

Name

Institution

Address

libraries

Sioux' Book Borrow House

One hundred and thirty years is a long time to wait for an education. According to Stanley Red Bird that is how long the Sioux tribe of the Rosebud reservation has been waiting for the United States to honor its treaty commitment to educate the Sioux. Mr. Red Bird feels his people were short-changed with "a bum education at lower levels." The frustration of living in an alien environment caused many of those Sioux who did go on to colleges outside the reservation to come home feeling defeated.

Patience at an end, the Sioux decided to establish their own college on the reservation. In 1970 Sinte Gleska College Center came into existence, one of three colleges in the United States operated exclusively by and for American Indians. Mr. Red Bird is chairman of the board of the center, as well as professor of Lakota (the Sioux language). Oglala Community College on the nearby Pine Ridge Reservation was established at approximately the same time.

Using volunteer teachers, both Indian and non-Indian, classes began at Sinte Gleska in 1971 in what had been a stockade. No new buildings were constructed and the eight branch campuses on the 5,046-mile reservation consist of community halls, schools, and churches. The college began the 1972–73 school year with a full-time staff of twenty-two (fifteen of whom are Indian), over 200 in the academic program, and 400 in all programs. The Associate of Arts degree is now offered through two accredited colleges in the area.

With the help of a few dedicated men, the people of the Rosebud reservation had grasped hold of their own and their children's destinies. But the college needed resources, a body of information from which to draw, a library. In September 1972 the Ford Foundation awarded $78,450 each to Sinte Gleska College Center and Oglala Sioux Community College. The grants were made in order "to establish central libraries and to explore ways to serve their widely scattered branch campuses."

At the Sinte Gleska College Center an unused building at an old boarding school site was converted to a library. In October 1972 the library opened as the Antelope Learning Center but has since been renamed by the community as Sinte Gleska Wowapi O'olote Tipi (Spotted Tail Book Borrow House). Spotted Tail was one of the greatest brule Sioux chiefs.

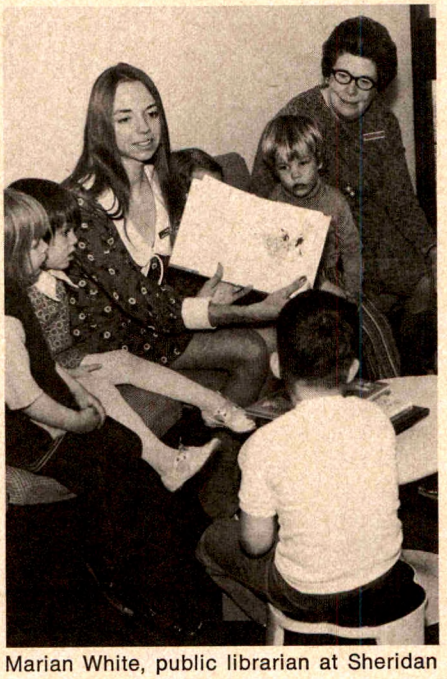
According to Librarian William McCloskey, "The library is now beginning to look and function like a library." Books and nonprint materials were ordered and are arriving. Cataloging has been postponed until help from a local university can be secured, but all materials are now available to the college and community. Not surprisingly, the Indian Literature collection is receiving special attention. Director of library studies R. D. Theisz indicates that the library hopes eventually to establish an archive of local Indian materials. A videotape transmission station is also planned. VTR units have been loaned to the college and the station may now soon be a reality. Five branch libraries are planned throughout the reservation with emphasis to be on community needs.

To have begun so bravely – Sinte Gleska College and its new Book Borrow House do honor to the Indian chief they commemorate.

A Long Overdue Partnership

An unnatural antagonism has existed between school and public libraries. While they often serve many of the same patrons and espouse many of the same goals, tradition and human foible have sometimes prevented their alliance and cooperation. In Sheridan, Colorado, however, both logic and necessity have determined that the school and public library should exist together creatively.

One of several such experiments throughout the country, in Sheridan the high school library and public library are operating jointly from completely integrated facilities. The Sheridan School District provided the new high school building which houses the library. The school district has also accepted fiscal responsibility for library furnishings, custodial care, and the high school book and media collection. The Southeast Metropolitan Board of Cooperative Services contributed consultation services and provided working room for processing public library materials before the new building was finished. The Colorado State Library administered the $25,000 LSCA grant which was given to the Arapahoe Regional Library District to make the project possible. A library committee composed of representatives from the school district, state library, and regional library, plus members from the PTA, Sheridan City Council, and Lions Club were active in planning the cooperative library.



WORKMAN STUDIO

Marian White, public librarian at Sheridan Library, conducts story hour.

There were probably fewer stumbling blocks in Sheridan than other communities might face since the new high school afforded the opportunity to include all interested parties in initial planning of the facility. Sheridan had previously been serviced only by a bookmobile from the Arapahoe Regional Library District and so there was no building to dispose of or established authority patterns to restructure. The public library provides a full-time professional librarian and a full-time library assistant; the high school provides a full-time school librarian and a media specialist. School library personnel administer the library in the morning and the public library personnel take over after school hours, overlapping during the afternoon. As a result, the library is open sixty-nine hours a week to both students and the general public every day but Sunday.

The Sheridan Library opened in October 1972 as a fully integrated facility. High school and public library books are intershelved, the card catalog is interfiled, and the staff of each organization gives service to everyone, whether student, faculty member, or public patron.

Use of the new library by the community has been limited but the number of patrons has been increasing steadily since the library opened. A Saturday morning story hour has attracted mothers and young children to the new library.

According to high school Librarian Anne Mack and public Librarian Marian White, faculty members have been most cooperative and have reacted favorably to the new library. Students have welcomed it enthusiastically, although "there are problems with students who use the library as a student lounge; some of them assume that since Sheridan is

a public library, school rules do not apply there."

Mrs. Mack and Miss White try to maintain equal authority of professional personnel. "We try to keep the identity of the two libraries distinct . . . and yet avoid the 'our book and your book' syndrome." Conflicts over purchase and use of materials have not arisen and the main concern among the staff members is to encourage greater use by the public.

Libraries for Profit?

[Washington, D.C.] A survey of Capitol Hill indicates that any move to put public libraries on a user-pay financial basis would meet with a resounding no. The subject has been broached in the private information sector, and has reached the Hill as an "idea" that has only a remote chance of commanding attention of congressional leaders.

Democratic leaders, wary already over the Nixon administration efforts to put public and school library funding on a revenue-sharing basis, suspect the for-profit library proposal may be stemming from that move. The closest the Nixon administration speaks to the subject is a significant comment by the federal auditor-library expert at the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Bill Dingledine, who has been doing much of the overhauling of library funding decreed by the Nixon camp. "Obviously, libraries now have to reconsider how they're going to be financed; either more funds from the local government, or some form of private financing or user charge," said Dingledine.

The suggestion, however, is odious to Hill Democratic leaders who in the last decade enthusiastically supported categorical aid for libraries. The idea encountered an icy reception in House Speaker Carl Albert's office. "The speaker supports free and open libraries, easily accessible to everyone," said aide Joe Foot. And Bill Gaul, library expert for House Education and Labor Committee chairman, Rep. Carl Perkins (D-Ky.), saw no way the for-profit library idea could get by the chairman. "He [Perkins] represents eastern Kentucky, a very poor area that did not have any library resources. Federal money has made the difference," said Gaul.

Jack Duncan, chief counsel for Rep. John Brademas's education subcommittee, said he had heard of the "for-profit" idea. He said the proposal is on a far back burner for possible future consideration, but in no way is it looked upon now as "a substitute for the lack of funding" proposed by the Nixon administration.

Milton Byam, director of the Martin Luther King Public Library just a stone's throw from both the White House and Capitol Hill, said Congress would flatly reject such an idea. He said the Mercantile Library Association in New York, which charges a $15-a-year membership fee, "is on its last legs."

Far from considering for-profit funding of libraries, Hill observers say the battle to continue categorical federal aid for libraries in the Elementary and Secondary Education Act will be waged vigorously by the Democratic congressional leadership. The Nixon administration wants to lump library funds in with other pressing local needs for local officials to decide how to spend. "Libraries won't get any money if that happens," predicted Byam.

West Virginia Governor Arch A. Moore, Jr., was on hand at the recent dedication of the Buffalo Creek Memorial Library and Cultural Center.

Springtime at Buffalo Creek

The sun was out for a while in Buffalo Creek Hollow on February 25, 1973 and the temperature went up to about sixty degrees making the air heavy with the smell of spring in Man, West Virginia, cultural hub for the hollow. Down the road from the shopping district near the only hospital for many twisting miles, a pair of octagonal buildings smelled of cedar siding panels and asphalt roofing paper. Inside a newly laid carpet was protected by bright blue runners. The carpenters were finishing the roof of one building and the library facility had gone from bare walls to furniture, temporary shelves, and lots of books, paperbacks, and periodicals in twenty-four hours of frantic work by members of the library board and the Jaycees.

It was dedication day for the Buffalo Creek Memorial Library and Cultural Center. It was also the debut of what Frederic J. Glazer, director, West Virginia Library Commission, terms the "nation's first instant carousel library."

He may well be correct, for the attractive, specially designed building (Architects Wilson and King, St. Albans, West Virginia) is not a trailer, a capsule, or an adaptation of a brooder house. It is a pleasing, amazingly spacious building with a candy cane center support pole, fluorescent lights, heat, air-conditioning, and carpeting. The whole thing can be assembled in two to three days. The cost for the package is about $30,000 for one unit. In the pilot installation at Man a second unit has been added to provide facilities for films, tapes, recordings, and community meetings. This later unit was a special gift from the West Virginia Labor Federation (AFL-CIO), sparked by the United Auto Workers. It marks the first anniversary of the flash flood caused when a retaining dam made of coal waste collapsed and took over 100 lives and rendered countless homeless.

The West Virginia Junior Chamber of Commerce raised $9,000 to buy land for the building and a parking area. Service groups in the area raised special funds to help with operating costs.

Governor Arch A. Moore, Jr., made $2,500 available from his contingency funds to insure that the cultural unit would be constructed in time for the dedication. The building appeared in less than three days and the governor was there to make the dedication-address.

Man has its first library and twenty-five other West Virginia communities will be building their own units as the state-funded program picks up speed. And if the mayor of Webster Springs has his way that will be the next community to have a new library.

Patricia Cook, a medical records librarian, is serving as first president of the library board. Anita Doss will serve as the librarian and the library commission will pay her first three months' salary.

By the time the dedication took place, over 1,000 had gathered in the blocked-

off street following a memorial service for the flood victims. It was a solemn and proud day for the people of Buffalo Creek. They had a library though they were not sure they wanted one. But it seemed a fitting and proper memorial and they were willing to prove it was better than the bookmobile visit once a week. Spring came early to the hollow this year.

Saving Us from Ourselves

Man must change a very basic value in order to survive; he must conserve rather than expend as a matter of course. It seems incredible that this 1973 truism had not even been considered by the general public in September 1960 when the Library Commission of the City and County of Denver created the Conservation Library Center in the Denver Public Library. With author Arthur Carhart as consultant, the center established contacts with important people in the conservation movement across the country, soliciting contributions of their manuscripts and other materials. The Conservation Library Center was unique in 1960 and it is unique today as a repository of original source materials on conservation. It has established a substantial collection of those monographs most frequently used by researchers but has not attempted to equal other major science research collections. The center is archival in nature with more than twenty-five organizations depositing their records in the center's noncirculating collection.

Librarian Judith Krauss shows a few of the Conservation Library's Audubon wildlife prints.

Service is particularly important if adequate access is to be provided in a nonlending collection. The center has a history of providing special services, both through government grants and as part of its daily operation. In 1965 the center contracted with the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, U.S. Department of the Interior, to establish a Library Reference Service, Federal Aid in Fish and Wildlife Restorations. The results of game and fish projects conducted in fifty states are indexed and stored in a computer for retrieval by researchers. The computerized data can also provide selected bibliographies as needed.

Both the Library Conservation Center itself and Librarian Kay Collins have received American Motors awards for outstanding contributions to the conservation field. With the explosion of information on conservation, ecology, and the environment and the parallel increase in demand for that information, the center's staff has had little time to relax and enjoy such praise.

Although the center's operating expenses are now borne by the City and County of Denver, private grants provide the funds for program development. Recently the center received $15,000 from the Boettcher Foundation which is being used to develop the visual collection. An extensive collection of photographs is being processed and additional collections are being solicited. The library is particulary interested in obtaining historical pictures showing wildlife, scenery, conservation projects, and individuals involved in conservation work, natural resource development, or recreation.

The Conservation Center's newest contract is with the Bureau of Land Management to study the literature on specified endangered species. In addition to running literature searches, research biologist Carol Snow is writing reports for the project. Her first two publications on the peregrine falcon and the black-footed ferret have been extremely popular and several more reports are being published.

When many patrons begin to ask questions on one topic, such as water pollution, the center often prepares a bibliography to send out to interested persons, and *Selected New Readings in Conservation* is distributed periodically to inform the center's patrons about new acquisitions.

The Conservation Library Center of the Denver Public Library is providing information which would allow man to alter his self-destructive behavior. Unhappily the center cannot provide us with the wisdom to do so.

Chicago to Renovate and Expand Public Library

[Chicago, Ill.]. The City of Chicago took firm steps toward renovating its historic downtown public library building and faltering ones toward building a new one. On March 2, the city's Plan Commission approved spending $8 million to do everything, including installing new washrooms, needed to modernize the seventy-five-year-old structure on Michigan Avenue. The commission also recommended construction of a new building five times the size of the present one in the Loop as a heavy-duty research and information center.

The renovation is expected to begin this summer and to be completed by 1976, the nation's bicentennial. But construction of the proposed 500,000-square-foot research building is tied in with development of an entire city block for commercial and residential purposes and depends on private as well as public financing.

"Some interest has been shown" by developers in this ambitious project, said John Taafe, speaking for the city's Department of Development and Planning. No proposals have been submitted, Taafe said, adding that it is "premature" to talk about them. "But the announcement of the idea did not fall on deaf ears."

The announcement was made on January 26, when a library study commission appointed by Mayor Richard J. Daley unveiled the plan for renovation and new construction. But whether the whole thing ever gets off the ground, "nobody knows," said one long-time observer of city politics. "The Loop is overbuilt for office space," the observer said. "The plan is only a concept now."

Chief Librarian Dr. Alex Ladenson sees "two or three" years needed for acquisition of the necessary land.

Two and a half years more for construction, Ladenson estimated, and the new structure could be completed in about five years. Meantime, the present building will be air-conditioned and receive new electrical wiring and inside and outside lighting and will get new toilets, among other things.

Formal approval from the City Council had not yet been obtained for the renovation and new building plans by early March, but approval was expected. The problem was to attract big-money private financing for the new building project. Meanwhile the goal, Ladenson said, is to make the old building "an attractive cultural center," including community meeting rooms and adult-education classrooms, and "a very large popular library where people can sit and read."

Ever carry your card catalog?

It's pretty unlikely. It's the most permanent fixture in your library. But think what you could do if you *could* tuck your holdings—and all those in your library system—under your arm!

That's why the Xerox Book Catalog was developed. It reshapes your card file so it not only looks like a book. It's portable like a book, too.

That means you can place multiple copies of your book catalog throughout your library. So patrons can consult any copy, in any location.

You can put some copies into circulation to advertise your resources. When your public knows what you have, they'll use your facilities more.

And you can enjoy the numerous fringe benefits of a book catalog. Like reduced cataloging labor. Attractive cost/benefit ratio. Ease of modification because it's computer-produced.

Xerox BiblioGraphics will customize your book catalog to meet your specifications. We can give you a full or brief entry. Convert your entire file into a book catalog. Or begin with your new acquisitions.

Why the Xerox Book Catalog? Think about it. Your card catalog never served you so well.

XEROX

Xerox BiblioGraphics
2500 Schuster Drive Cheverly, Md. 20781

☐ I would like more information on the Xerox Book Catalog. Please send your brochure.

Name_____

Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

ALA Presents for Spring 1973

DOCUMENTS OF AMERICAN THEATER HISTORY
Volumes 1 and 2: Famous American Playhouses
William C. Young

A unique compilation of primary and secondary sources, from 1716-1971. Architectural development of playhouses, the organizing and financing of theater companies, audience response, and religious and cultural influences are all documented. Many lavish illustrations.
ISBN 0-8389-0136-0 Cloth. The set $50.00. Pre-publication offer of 10% discount on orders received before April 1, 1973.

VOICES OF BROOKLYN: *An Anthology*
Edited by **Sol Yurick**

Black, Irish, Filipino, Puerto Rican, Italian, and Jewish voices express their hopes, despairs, loves, hates in these writings invited by the Brooklyn Public Library from community members.
ISBN 0-8389-0140-0 Cloth. *Spring*

PARNASSUS REVISITED: *Modern Criticism and the Epic Tradition*
Edited and with an Introduction by **Anthony C. Yu**

An anthology of critical writings by distinguished modern scholars, including C. S. Lewis and Northrop Frye, on the many aspects of the study of the epic form.
ISBN 0-8389-0132-8 Cloth. *Spring*

THE ALLIED OCCUPATION OF JAPAN, 1945-1952:
An Annotated Bibliography of Western-Language Materials
Compiled and edited by **Robert E. Ward** with **Masashi Nishihara** and **Frank J. Shulman.**

Assembles in classified order, all significant printed and archival documents that have a bearing on serious study of the Occupation.
ISBN 0-8389-0127-1 *Spring*

GUIDE TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL MEDIA SELECTION CENTERS *(ALA Studies in Librarianship No. 4)*
Cora Paul Bomar, Program Director
M. Ann Heidbreder and **Carol A. Nemeyer,** Program Coordinators

This report on Phase II of the EMSC Program, administered by the National Book Committee, presents an overview of an educational media selection center and the rationale for its existence in terms of present and projected trends in curriculum and instruction.
ISBN 0-8389-0123-9 $4.50

FILMS KIDS LIKE
Susan Rice, editor

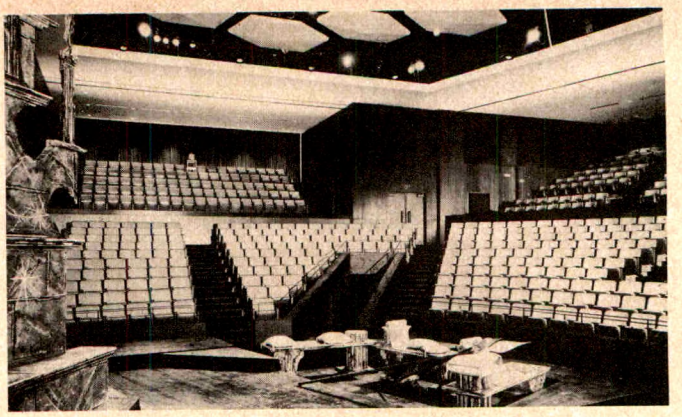
A selected annotated list of some 225 "child-tested" short films with stills and reproductions of the young viewers' artistic responses to their film experiences. Invaluable not only for libraries but for teachers, community workers, artists, writers, and producers working with and for children.
ISBN 0-8389-0152-2 Paper $4.95

PERIODICALS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES:
A Guide to Magazines, Newspapers, and Periodical Indexes Revised Edition
Compiled and edited by **Marian H. Scott**

The most up-to-date selection of over 400 periodicals for kindergarten through grade 12, reflecting curricular demands and varied personal interests.
ISBN 0-8389-0139-5 **$4.95**

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES
A Guide to the Literature
Second Edition, Revised
Carl M. White and associates

Invaluable in collection development and as a handbook for reference libraries, this widely used guide has been updated, revised, and expanded. Includes a new subject index and a chapter on geographic literature.
ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 Cloth. *Spring*



Interior, Loretto-Hilton Theatre, Webster College, Webster Groves, Missouri. Photograph by Bill Engdahl, Henreich-Blessing, Chicago, Courtesy of Loretto-Hilton Theatre of Webster College.

THE DIMENSIONS OF COMPARATIVE LIBRARIANSHIP
J. Periam Danton

The first scientific approach to comparative librarianship, this work constructs a methodology, defines the terminology of the field, its scope, purposes, and educational benefits. With practical recommendations for organizing research and a suggested seminar course.
ISBN 0-8389-0154-9 *Spring*

HANDBOOK OF NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
Josephine Riss Fang

A convenient and extensive source of information about library associations, world-wide. More than a directorial listing, this scholarly handbook provides facts on some 100 library organizations, their officers, publications, meetings, etc. With bibliographies.
ISBN 0-8389-3143-X $8.50

NONBOOK MATERIALS: *The Organization of Integrated Collections, First Edition*
Jean Riddle Weihs, Shirley Lewis, Janet Macdonald in consultation with the CLA/ALA/AECT/EMAC/CAML Advisory Committee on the Cataloguing of Nonbook Materials.

The experience acquired from utilizing the Preliminary Edition's code has resulted in the expansion and/or revision of rules for such materials as audiorecords, charts, filmstrips, games, globes, maps, microforms, models, realia, transparencies, and more.
ISBN 0-8389-3144-8 Cloth. $6.50

TOTAL COMMUNITY LIBRARY SERVICE
ALA-NEA Joint Committee
Guy Garrison, editor

Representatives of school, public, and academic libraries, community planners, sociologists, teachers, school administrators, and government officials discuss the need for developing inter-agency planning at the local community level and make recommendations.
ISBN 0-8389-0149-2 *Spring*

FEDERAL LAND SERIES, *Volume II: Revolutionary War Land Bounty Warrants of the Federal Government*
Clifford Neal Smith

The second in the series which calendars and indexes archival materials documenting the initial grants of land by the federal government to private owners.
ISBN 0-8389-0144-1 Cloth. **$20.00**

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED LIBRARIES
Committee of the Reference Services Division, ALA

A practical guide to the most generally useful adult reference works. With descriptive critical annotations and complete buying information.
ISBN 0-8389-3140-5 *Spring*

American Library Association

50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, Ill. 60611

SPECIAL NOTICE

To all Readers of Choice

Due to ever-increasing production costs, **CHOICE** must raise its subscription rates *for the first time in its ten-year history.* After June 1, 1973, a one-year subscription or a renewal will go up from $20 to $25; and subscriptions to **Reviews-on-Cards** will go up from $80 to $95. New subscriptions or renewals received *after* June 1 will be billed at these higher rates.

RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTIONS BEFORE JUNE 1ST AND SAVE! —20% on **CHOICE,** 16% on **Reviews-on-Cards.** If you do not yet subscribe to either, *get your subscriptions in now* (Please note: **Reviews-on-Cards** are available only with a subscription to **CHOICE**)! Be sure to direct your orders to our attention here at **CHOICE,** so that we can give them our immediate attention.

Choice **100 Riverview Center, Middletown, Conn. 06457**

☐ Please renew our subscription to CHOICE for one year at the pre-June 1st rate of $20.

☐ Please renew our subscription to Reviews-on-Cards for one year at the pre-June 1st rate of $80.

☐ Please enter our *new* subscription to CHOICE for one year at the pre-June 1st rate of $20.

☐ Please enter our *new* subscription to Reviews-on-Cards for one year at the pre-June 1st rate of $80. (available only to CHOICE subscribers).

Date:_____ Purchase Order No.: _____

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

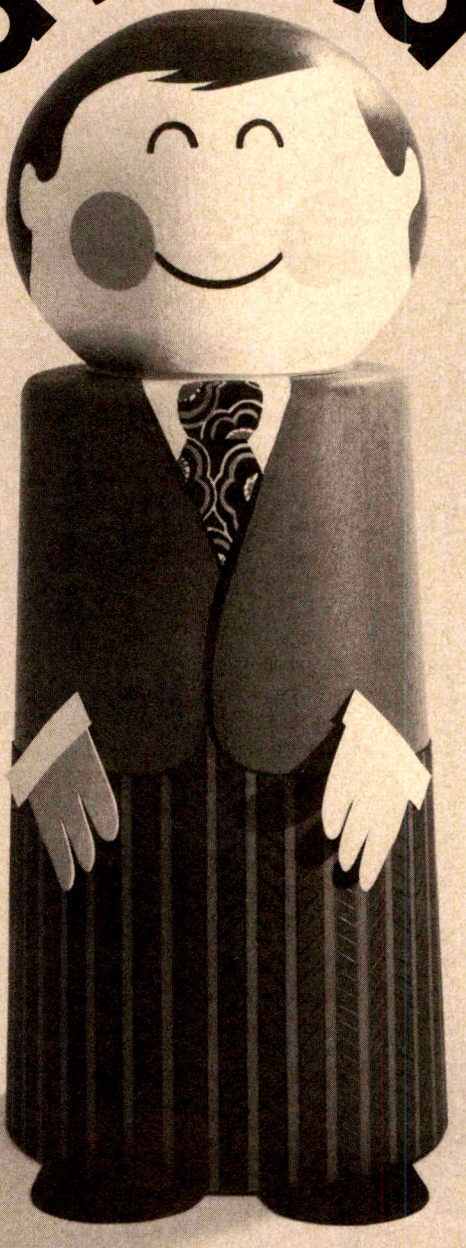
_____

_____

_____ Zip _____

We'll furnish your micro-library with film, equipment, and...

a friend



The representative from Xerox University Microfilms wants to be your friend. And, as micro-publishers go, he's the only friend you need.

Interested in acquisitions on microfilm? He'll introduce you to one of the largest microfilm collections in the world. Our micro-library houses almost one-half million titles, including thousands of historic, backfile, and current periodicals; government documents; newspapers; rare British and American books and periodicals; doctoral dissertations; and more than 60,000 out-of-print books. Titles are published on demand, in microfilm or as bound, electrostatic facsimiles, in editions as limited as a single copy.

Looking for microfilm equipment? He'll show you our complete line of micro-readers, reader accessories, and storage cabinets for any microfilm facility, large or small. And ask about price. You may be pleasantly surprised.

Just need some advice? He'll be happy to suggest a balanced program of equipment and materials matched to your requirements—whether you are adding to an established micro-library or just beginning your collection. As part of our nationwide sales force, he is well versed in all facets of library service, and has been carefully trained to put our 30 years of micro-publishing experience to work for you.

For total service in micromedia, get acquainted with the man from Xerox University Microfilms. He's ready to assist you. After all, what's a friend for?

Xerox University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road/Ann Arbor, MI 48106

XEROX

personalities

Serving Chinatown—Judy Yung

[San Francisco, Calif.] When Judy Yung was appointed head librarian at San Francisco's Chinatown branch last year, the (American) cultural revolution took another little leap forward. For Judy, now twenty-seven, was not only the first Chinese-*speaking* head librarian to serve Chinatown, she was also, incredibly enough, the first person of Chinese extraction ever to hold that post.

Born and raised in Chinatown, she learned to speak Toisanese ("sort of a hillbilly Chinese dialect") at home, where her upbringing was strictly traditional. She thinks it was Chinese-style family life – "where we were geared toward finding a good, safe, respectable job"—that made her choose library work.

Paradoxically, library work brought her into contact with a broader cross-section of people than she'd ever encountered in her sheltered youth—which, in turn, has caused Judy to explore other lifestyles and "to try to break away from the traditional Chinese life that was laid out for me."

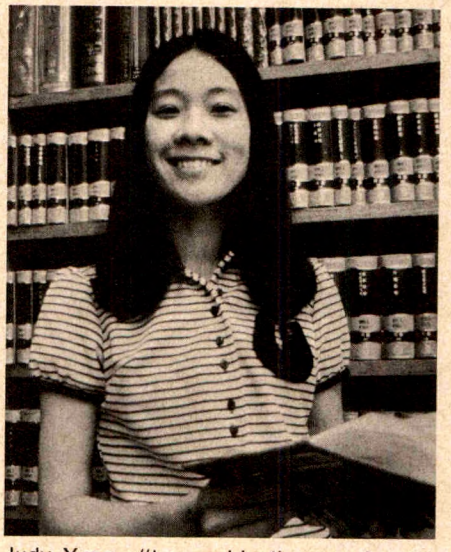
She's still exploring, seeking the best of both Western and Chinese culture, she says. Trying to "balance" the two in her own life. "My ideal, I guess," she smiles, "is if it feels right, do it. But I know I'll never abandon the Chinese ways entirely. The languages I speak—that will always be part of me."

Her languages are Toisanese, Cantonese (Chinatown's prevailing dialect, learned at Chinese school) and Mandarin (learned at San Francisco State University, where she earned her B.A. in 1967). The latter, the formal language of China, is to become the official mainland language in three years, with all other dialects ruled out. It is vitally useful for a Chinatown librarian to be able to speak China's language during a time when the community's interest in Mao's China is thriving.

One of the most important parts of her job, the way Judy sees it, is knowing what the community's day-by-day interests are, and the best way she's found to keep tuned in is by working with a community paper called *East/West*, where her column, "Chi-Am Corner," appears biweekly. The column deals with "what I've learned growing up in Chinatown."

She hasn't written about library education in her column. Who but librarians would be interested? Yet her comments concerning, for instance, her year at U. of California, Berkeley, earning her M.L.S. could scarcely be more caustic.

"It was," Judy says straightforwardly, "the most boring year I ever spent." The problem was that the year was devoted to honing and refining skills she already possessed, having gotten her first job in the San Francisco Public Library in 1964.



Judy Yung—"to provide the people with information" in Chinatown.

"It could have been worthwhile," Judy says, "if they spent more time on innovative library services, on how to relate to the community you're supposed to serve, on evaluating the needs of your community. That kind of education could help produce librarians who'd know how to make libraries important to the people they serve.

"They should teach public relations so librarians would at least learn how to talk to people. I mean, I've seen so many librarians who just completely turn people off. It's a shame.

"Librarians are going to have to get out of their fortresses and talk with people about what the library has to offer. With literate middle-class whites becoming a minority in cities like San Francisco, the library now has an added responsibility to the disadvantaged, ethnic minorities, illiterate and semiliterate, the institutionalized, and the aged. The public library must start hiring minorities and socially conscious people who can best understand and meet the needs of these people."

That's what Judy is trying to do at the Chinatown branch, where:

—A Chinese-language collection of 5,000 titles has been amassed.

—Not just Judy, but the better share of the staff are bilingual.

—The Chinese-American collection is heavy on titles dealing with every phase of Chinese culture, and the phonorecord collection is strong on Chinese language, music, and songs.

—Signs directing people in use of the branch are in Chinese and English. (A Chinese sign for the front of the building has been proposed, though the present one's strictly English.)

—There is strong emphasis on materials useful to immigrants seeking citizenship and jobs.

—A Chinatown information file is being assembled, consisting of pamphlets, newspaper articles, magazines, with notices of upcoming events posted on the bulletin boards, and an up-to-date file of community organizations is maintained for referral and contact purposes.

Most popular works presently are the Mainland China periodicals, *China Reconstructs* and *China Pictorial*, plus biographies of Mao and Chou. "There's more open-mindedness in Chinatown now toward the mainland," Judy explains. "Regardless of their politics, people of Chinese origin are proud of China's new status in the world. Many still regard China as home and have a deep curiosity about what's been going on there since they left."

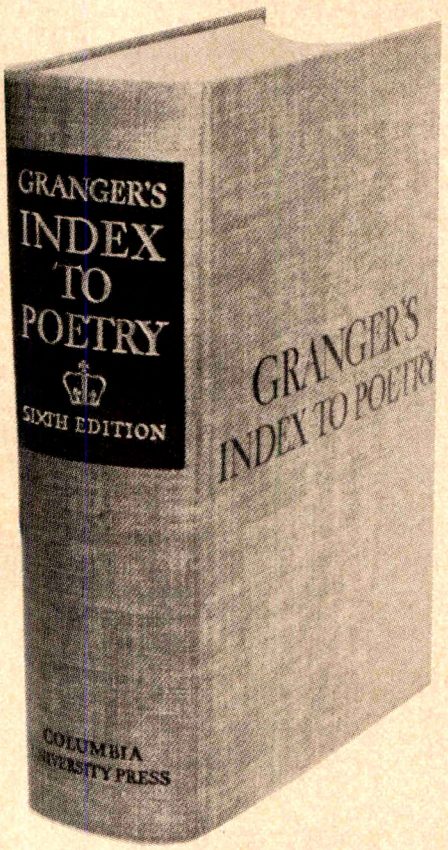
Despite her commitment to community involvement, Judy Yung takes care not to take sides on political ideology, nor to create an impression that her branch is somehow aligned with one side or another in Chinatown's complex substructure.

"We're here to provide the people with information," she says. "And anything that gets in the way of that—by keeping one segment or another of the community out of the library—would mean that we weren't doing our job."

Deaths

Stith M. Cain, director of libraries at the University of Wisconsin, Whitewater, died February 10.

Donald Coney, librarian of the University of California, Berkeley, from 1945 until his retirement in 1968, died February 10. During his tenure as librarian, the library grew from approximately 1,300,000 volumes to more than 3 million, and the library staff doubled in size under his leadership. Ray Swank, friend and colleague of Donald Coney, wrote about him on his death: "He did more for the Berkeley libraries than anyone else has ever done, and few at Berkeley have given so much to the general educational, cultural, and physical welfare of the university." al



the new revised and expanded sixth edition of

GRANGER'S INDEX TO POETRY

may be ordered now at a special pre-publication saving

An indispensable reference volume

- more than a quarter million individual listings of titles and first lines
- includes listings for some 12,000 poets and translators
- 4,500 individual subject categories including women's lib, ecology, social protest
- approximately 2,000 pages
- includes anthologies of black poets and young experimental poets

The sixth edition of *Granger's Index to Poetry* will be published June 1, 1973 by Columbia University Press. It is the first completely revised edition since 1962 and includes works from anthologies published through 1970.

The anthologies indexed in *Granger's* are carefully screened to provide a comprehensive guide to the most important poetry today. Works no longer timely or poorly represented in general library collections have been eliminated and over 100 new anthologies have been added.

Order now and take advantage of the pre-publication saving. Until June 1, 1973, all orders received by Bro-Dart will be billed at $72. After that date the cost will be $80. per volume.

To take advantage of the special pre-publication saving, send your order today.

BRO DART

BRO-DART, INC., Dept. C 1609 Memorial Avenue, Williamsport, PA 17701

A Strategy For Librarians

Last January Ralph Nader called up and invited himself to the wake for libraries at ALA's midwinter meeting in Washington. He came to offer encouragement to librarians shuttled into oblivion in the 1973 federal budget, urging them to battle for the life of libraries and the "human programs" cut off from federal funds. Telling of the role libraries played in his own development, he called for a campaign by librarians to make the public and our legislators aware of the value of library service. Coming from a man respected for his dedication to human development, this forceful challenge must not go unanswered. It is a challenge that must be met with a vigor and dedication that will stun those who thought they could forget libraries because librarians were too timid to do more than whimper.

by Ralph Nader

It is time to become very serious about the pressure from the government to curtail freedom of information and the critical tradition that we have always thought made this country somewhat unique in the world. I don't think that what is happening today is just a little more of what has always happened in the White House and in government bureaus. I think it's not only a difference in degree, I think it's a difference in kind. I think the government now has many more powerful tools to enforce its suppression and its harassment, tools such as economic incentives, which hold out the economic carrot in return for ideological surrender. For the first time libraries are having to share this reality with other institutions and groups, like the press.

I find, for example, this administration's approach to the broadcast industry one of trying to trade off the economic carrot for ideological conformity. Because of the First Amendment, the administration's pressure on the written press is a little more difficult, but subpoenas, arrests, and other more subtle techniques are being used. Those who now head the government have a very poor understanding of our Constitution. One of the best things the U.S. Congress could do would be to demand that all the presidential aides and the President appear before the major congressional committees for one purpose: to have the Constitution read to them, slowly and surely, syllable by syllable, provision by provision, so that each phase permeates their consciences.

The wreckage of the Public Broadcasting System in the most brazen, the most overt, the most shameless way, is an illustration of what may come to the nonpublic broadcasting systems if people do not stand up, individually and collectively, and "defend the Republic and that for which it stands." This is one reason why we have become very interested in the plight of the United States Congress—a branch of government that is supposed to be the most important because it is closest to the people. It is not a bureaucracy. Potentially it could be very accountable to citizens around the country. The Congress has become very, very aware of its own weakness to a level of intensity without precedent, at least in this generation.

The President now has built a do-it-yourself Congress within the White House, adhering to the principle "one man, one vote." Building on his predecessors' more modest usurpations, the President can now do the following things in contradiction of the fact that these powers belong to the Congress: the President can make war; the President can impound or refuse to spend funds appropriated by the Congress; the President can reorganize the Executive Branch very fundamentally without obtaining the approval of the Congress; the President can unilaterally change the tax system particularly in areas such as depreciation ranges for corporations; the President can sweep up the powers of

the Cabinet secretaries, put them in the hands of presidential assistants, who are neither confirmed by the Senate nor subject to hearings and interrogations by the Senate or the House because of the doctrine of executive privilege; and the President can make foreign commitments without seeking the advice and consent of the Senate by calling his treaties "executive agreements." These boil down to a very serious surrender by the Congress and seizure by the presidency of constitutional powers that the Congress should not only uphold, but exercise. If the erosion of Congress continues, the Hill will begin to be known as "Withering Heights." And if the Congress just mumbles and grumbles, and continues to huff and puff and pout and doubt, then President Nixon won't have the Congress to kick around much longer.

What does this mean in terms of the importance of programs which at this time are being short-changed? We have recently compared the proposed reductions in budget heavily concentrated in what are called "social programs" or "human programs" with the enormous claims on the federal budget of corporate welfare or corporate subsidy programs. The Executive Branch has registered a remarkable bias against human programs without applying the rigor or efficiency and scrutiny to massive corporate subsidies and tax privileges—first, it drains the human welfare budget; then, by increasing corporate welfare, it makes sure that revenues are inadequate for the rest of the budget.

If the Congress is going to do anything about this, it must equip itself with the experts, the advice, the information systems, the general counsel, all the talents that are needed to make it more of a co-equal branch of government. The annual budget of the U.S. Congress is $500 million a year. That's equivalent to less than two-and-one-half days expenditure by the Pentagon. Congress just can't do its job checking and balancing the Executive Branch. It's impossible, even if Congress were more efficient with what it has, and even if congressmen stayed working longer in Washington than the members now do.

One of the things that surprised me about a year ago, looking over the budget, was what was done to educational programs and, of course, to libraries. The cutting in this area is not a reflection of any reflection. It's a reflection of the belief that there will be no real yelling as a result. What is the image of libraries and librarians in the country? Perhaps we might want to ask American Motors Corporation. They do market research. And however objectionable that TV ad was, their market research showed librarians were patsies. Politicians were the first to realize that: they will cut in those areas where they will get the least defiance and fewest repercussions.

Last year the cyclamate producers wanted to put a bill through Congress that would compensate them up to $500 million of what they considered losses. Here they have a product and they don't test it. The government, years later, decides on the basis of studies that it's harmful. It's taken off the market and

Budget Figures for Library-Related Programs (as of January 29, 1973)

	FY '72 Appropriation	FY '73 Authorization
ESEA		
I—Educ. Deprived Children	$1,565,000,000	(Based on formula)
II—Sch. L. Resources, Textbooks, and Other Instruc. Matls.	90,000,000	$220,000,000
III—Suppl. Educ. Centers, Guidance, Counseling and Testing	146,393,000	605,000,000
V-A—Strengthening St. Educ. Depts.	33,000,000	90,000,000
VI-B—Educ. of Handicapped Children	37,500,000	220,000,000
VII—Bilingual Educ. Programs	35,000,000	135,000,000
LSCA	**58,709,000**	**217,350,000**
I—Library Services	46,568,500	117,600,000
II—Public Library Construction	9,500,000	84,000,000
III—Interlibrary Cooperation	2,640,500	15,750,000
NDEA		
III-A—Instructional Assistance	50,000,000	130,500,000
VI—Language Development	15,300,000	50,000,000
HEA		
I—Community Service Program	9,500,000	30,000,000
II-A & B	**15,750,000**	**75,000,000**
Part A—College Library Resources	11,000,000	52,500,000
Part B—Library Training	2,000,000	15,000,000
Research	2,750,000	7,500,000
II-C—LC Acquisition & Cataloging	7,145,000	12,000,000
III—Developing Institutions	51,850,000	120,000,000
V—Education Professions Dev.	135,800,000	200,000,000
VI-A—Equipment & Matls. for H. Ed.	12,500,000	60,000,000
Natl. Library of Medicine	24,086,000	42 USC 275 / 27,500,000
Medical Library Assistance Act	200,000	750,000
National Comm. on Ls. and Inf. Sc.	-0-	none
Right to Read Programs		

[1] Unless otherwise noted, based on cont. res. (PL 92-334, PL 92-571) until February 28, 1973
[2] Supplemental appropriations (PL 92-607)
[3] Revised budget recommendation October 9, 1972
[4] Legislative appropriations (PL 92-342)

the manufacturers want to be paid for their losses, although for fifteen years there had been periodic studies here and abroad showing the risks of cyclamates and alerting manufacturers to them. They almost got the money. The most outrageous attempt in the last Congress to push through a special-interest bill and they almost got it—$500 million of adjudicatable claims on the taxpayer. This is a good lesson to learn, because any group that wants to achieve what it thinks is a fair share of revenues for a public interest purpose must begin to take an interest in what special-interest groups are doing, and what they are getting away with. And they must begin making comparisons between $150 and $200 million for public libraries and other libraries and $500 million to the cyclamate producers. They must generate what we call the "intervocal awareness" among the members of Congress about what they are doing to budget lines as they compare with one another rather than as they stand on their own feet.

It's important to recognize that there is very little known about public libraries. In fact, one of the most recurrent ways in which the public library achieves public attention is when a particular library board censors a book and says it can't be used in a library. Then the wire services send it out and somebody learns what book has been censored in what community. But I would like to briefly suggest a course of action. First, a personal note: the significance of libraries in terms of human development, particularly to children, has never been told. I grew up in a small town in Connecticut which did not have a public library. It was fortunate in having a private memorial library. I remember at ages 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 going to that library as if I were Alice in Wonderland. Discovering a book on Brazil or the Amazon; or discovering a fairy tale that I hadn't read; or discovering, as I grew older, books that never were brought to my attention, and the very process of self-discovery was part of the excitement.

One day I stumbled across a drawer that apparently hadn't been opened for a few weeks and in it there were old back issues of *The Congressional Record*. I didn't even know what *The Congressional Record* was. But I started reading it, and have never stopped. I read *The Congressional Record* with the interest that a farmer reads a seed catalog. It is a fascinating document and it increased my awareness of Congress at a very early age. And the librarian was exceptionally helpful as I pestered her to help me find this and that. It was really quite a process of self-discovery and stimulation.

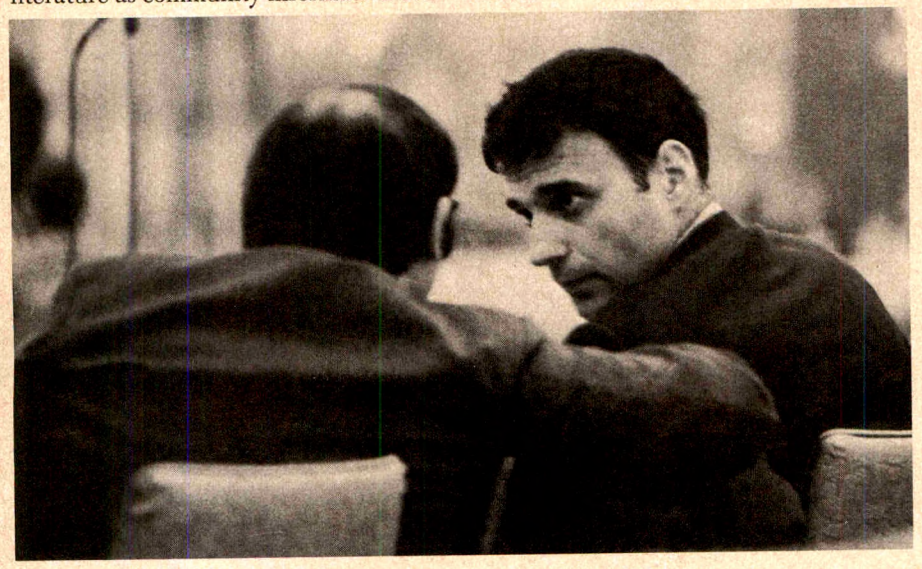
I don't think mine was a unique experience. I think a lot of children found themselves in libraries. Libraries were an enclave. The library was an area where you could hear silence, something which is highly unusual these days in the noise of our environment. It was an area where you weren't interfered with. You could be alone and think a little bit or imagine a little bit. But in looking through that library and many other libraries as I went through college and graduate school, I realized that there is an enor-

FY '73 Contin. Res.[1]	FY '73 Budg. Recoms.	Rev. FY '73 Budg. Recoms. & Rescissions	FY '74 Authorization	FY '74 Budg. Rec.
$1,565,000,000	$1,597,500,000	$1,585,185,000	(Need new auth.)	-0- *
90,000,000	90,000,000	90,000,000	" " "	-0- T
126,292,000	126,292,000	146,393,000	" " "	-0- *
33,000,000	41,350,000	38,000,000	" " "	-0- T
37,500,000	37,500,000	37,500,000	" " "	-0- *
35,000,000	41,130,000	35,130,000	" " "	$35,800,000
32,640,500	**32,730,000**	**32,730,000**	**228,000,000**	-0- T
30,000,000	30,000,000	30,000,000	123,500,000	-0-
-0-	-0-	1,500,000	88,000,000	-0-
2,640,500	2,730,000	2,730,000	16,500,000	-0-
-0-	-0-	-0-	130,500,000	-0- T
-0-	15,300,000	2,360,000	75,000,000	1,360,000
15,000,000[2]	5,700,000	5,700,000	40,000,000	-0- T
17,857,000[2]	**17,857,000**[3]	**15,000,000**	**85,000,000**	-0- T
12,500,000	12,500,000		59,500,000	-0-
3,572,000	3,572,000		17,000,000	-0-
1,785,000	1,785,000		8,500,000	-0-
7,667,138[4]	7,450,000	7,450,000	15,000,000	8,500,000
-0-	100,000,000	100,000,000	120,000,000	99,992,000
118,600,000[5]	118,600,000[3]	118,600,000	300,000,000	73,475,000
-0-	-0-	-0-	60,000,000	-0- T
24,086,000	28,568,000		(Need new auth.)	24,994,000
200,000	406,000[6]	406,000	750,000	406,000
-0-	12,000,000	12,000,000	-0-	12,000,000

[5] Of total, $81,165,000 in supplemental (PL 92-607) and $37,435,000 under cont. res.
[6] Revised budget recommendation March 20, 1972
* To be absorbed by edu. rev. sharing
T Terminated

mous paucity of information about Congress in these libraries. Not that there weren't a few political science books which were a bit too intense or dense for many people to want to read. But there weren't the kinds of materials that related to the daily concerns of citizens.

Libraries should be redefined in the literature as community information centers, child development centers, areas that can transcend differences in race or economic diversity, and areas where new technologies can be brought in and associated with community interest through citizen action, which resorts to library resources in the kind of extra educational effort that's so much needed in our communities.



Ralph Nader at ALA's midwinter meeting last January in Washington.

This is the kind of story that needs to be told. And if there were a razzle-dazzle Madison Avenue PR firm that would undertake this effort on a *pro bono* basis, it would be one of the easiest stories to tell in this country. Libraries do have human interest examples. I recommend that librarians be asked to send in examples about what libraries have done for people who are established and have pioneered in their areas; what libraries have done for children; what libraries have done for minority groups; what libraries have done as a resource-base for citizen action efforts in uplifting the community. All of these should be pooled and brought together. And with a bit of brazenness, you could find a professional public relations firm which, sated with its commercial endeavors, may want to engage in a side *pro bono* advisory activity to help develop this type of campaign.

Four more quick items: First, we think one of the best ways that libraries can have an impact on Congress is for librarians to know their members of Congress and to give library users more information about Congress. We embarked on a project to do just that last year after realizing that there were more books in this country and more information on birds than there were on members of Congress. We invite anybody to go into a bookstore and ask two questions: one, that you would like to have detailed information on various birds, and two, that you would like to have detailed information on various members of Congress, and see where the material comes from. (Congressmen don't like to be compared with birds.) But I submit that if we don't have more readily available information on members of Congress, something is seriously wrong with the country. In this connection, we developed individual profiles of 484 members of Congress and sent out a good many of them to more than 200 public libraries all over the country right before the election, so that the information could be maximally accessible. We now have twenty- to forty-page profiles or reports on every member of Congress running for election last November and the incumbent senators. This is the first step to finding out what members are thinking, what their interests are, what their voting record is, what committees and subcommittees they serve on—many of the details necessary for a coordinated effort of citizen communication with Congress.

Second, packages of information could be brought together and sent to local, regional, and national editorial staff in the electronic and the print media about the crisis that is now plaguing the entire library scene. If you can't get the media's attention about what you're doing for people, maybe you can get the media's attention about what some people in government are doing to you. And this effort could well result in highly effective and short documentaries that could be used over television and radio, and could stimulate investigative reporting in all media. There is a strong correlation of interest between libraries and the media, obviously. Ideally they purvey information from difficult and obscure sources to the public and make it as accessible as possible.

Third, identification between library and press can also converge on another identity—between library and effective citizenship. One of the greatest, if not *the* greatest, need in the country today is for a revolution in citizen involvement, developing professional techniques of citizen action, developing ways of focusing on problems, of finding solutions, of heralding solutions that don't get very much attention. The library can be a very important and integral center for this type of effort without in any way taking partisan positions. It's that theme of citizenship as a service function of the libraries that relates to concrete problems in the community and that involves various kinds of groups which perhaps never realized that they had the library as a resource and they had a place where they could meet and where they could talk about local problems. I think that kind of identity is exceptionally promising and can reverberate onto the Congress.

And so I see a closed loop type of situation, libraries getting *their* message to the public, libraries helping diverse groups get information and express their interest in other public issues. There should then develop a far more responsive pattern toward libraries on the part of local, state, and federal institutions. For in many ways the Congress is just a macrocosm of the problems that are faced in legislative councils at the state and local level. In order for this awareness to be furthered among these officials I would make one last suggestion. That you make a dedicated effort in the state meetings, the local meetings, and the national meetings, to invite to speak to you those who are antagonistic or who have been indifferent to your needs. Because if they are invited and if they accept, they will have to speak to the audience and they'll have to answer questions from the audience. And rather than having a total platform of convincing the convinced, it might be much more effective for librarians to invite those who are cool, indifferent, or downright antagonistic so you can lay your persuasions on them personally.

For details on one of Ralph Nader's many projects in the public's welfare, see "Materials" this issue. al

Current subscriptions to National Union Catalog on microfiche.

HOLD EVERYTHING!

Here's the best subscription buy you can get on the Library of Congress's National Union Catalog. Orders for current subscriptions beginning with January, 1973 for NUC on 4x6 microfiche are now being taken at the prices offered below.

Please accept this order for a current subscription to the Library of Congress National Union Catalog on 4x6 negative microfiche, as checked below.

- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, consisting of monthly issues plus quarterly cumulations. **$195.00**
- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including annual cumulation replacement in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$345.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — annuals not included. **$895.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including four annual replacement cumulations, in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — quinquennial not included. **$1495.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including next quinquennial plus four annual replacement cumulations in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$1870.00**

☐ Please rush mail a sample NUC microfiche.

Name_____ Title _____

Organization _____

Street Address _____ City _____ State, Zip _____

IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. N-600
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

YOUR GUIDE TO AN EASIER LIFE

Your professional life, that is. Make it easier with these elementary and secondary book selection guides. Prepared under the direction of Professor Dorothy McGinniss, Syracuse University School of Library Science, these guides take the work out of book selection. Only titles which have been favorably reviewed or accepted in school libraries are included.

To make your life even easier, each title is annotated, with grade level for elementary titles, and discounted prices. Selection source is also shown (ALA, Booklist, Horn, Wilson, and others). To top it all off, every title is included in the growing list of over 100,000 titles available from Baker & Taylor **fully cataloged and processed.** No wonder these guides have gained such wide acceptance and accreditation in the school library community.

So start making your life easier by writing for Baker & Taylor's elementary or secondary book selection guide—or both. Get them free from your nearest B&T Library Service Center listed below.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

EASTERN DIVISION
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY 08876
50 Kirby Avenue, Tel: 201-722-8000
N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470

SOUTHEAST DIVISION
COMMERCE, GEORGIA 30529
Tel: 404-335-5000

MIDWEST DIVISION
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Gladiola Avenue
Tel: 815-472-2444
Chicago Tel: 312-641-3233

SOUTHWEST DIVISION
CLARKSVILLE, TEXAS 75426
Industrial Park
Tel: 214-427-3811

WESTERN DIVISION
RENO, NEVADA 89502
380 Edison Way
Tel: 702-786-6700

New Books Inspection Center 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90036, Tel: 213-938-2925

outlook

Irrational Optimist Page Ackerman

Alto-voiced, disarmingly tactful, and keenly observant are words that come to mind for anyone who has observed Page Ackerman at work on ALA committees and in Council. One of the top library administrators in the country, she will soon become the university librarian for the mammoth University of California at Los Angeles Library system, as Robert Vosper concludes his service in that post. We started our conversation by asking what has struck her as interesting as she moves through the federal-budget-struck librarians at the 1973 ALA midwinter meeting.

Ackerman: I have been interested in seeing and hearing the responses of state librarians. In California the budget squeeze has been going on for five years, at least. At the same time the state and federal systems have been moving up, while we in California have been leveling off. The present budget proposals, as outlined by the president, have had the same sort of effect on state library people as had the constraints of Governor Reagan's administration on the University of California and State College people some time ago.

MARK RUBIN

UCLA library system's Page Ackerman.

At the beginning, you don't want to believe it. And you don't believe it for awhile. I see that cycle of reaction-response beginning here among my colleagues. I'm not saying that it shouldn't. It is a normal, natural, inevitable cycle of response.

I think California is beyond that. We have already moved from that environment—well, take the issue that came up the other morning in Council about ERIC/CLIS, where apparently at least part of the problem lies in the priorities of the new National Institute for Education. Library services are at the bottom. We have always assumed the value system of the 1950s and '60s, certainly one of expansion in higher education. Sputnik-inspired education was a "good thing" in which everyone believed and for which we were willing to pay a pretty high price.

It's very hard for us to change, to respond to an environment where the value of education at all levels is deeply questioned. Therefore, all institutions concerned with education are themselves deeply questioned, and in some cases suspected of having contributed to the problems. It is this questioning environment which, I feel, must be our reality for the next decade.

We asked, then, what has been going on in California in the past five years? Have the college and university libraries started a re-evaluating process, and, if so, in what areas?

Ackerman: Libraries, I think, have always tried to evaluate their operations. They have consistently tried to measure or, in some way, evaluate collections. Collections are built in response to need, either an assumed, demonstrated, or expressed need. Colleges and universities build collections and services in response to student, faculty, and research needs. We think we meet these needs fairly well; if we don't, we expect to hear about it. At least we think we hear about it from students in the form of complaints against shortened hours, changes in operations. If there isn't any complaint we tend to think that everything is fine. So our measurements are basically intuitive.

Measurement—in the sense of quantitative measurement—is something that is being forced upon us, and I think it is something in which we tend not to believe because it measures only cost and not value.

Now in the case of California, I think libraries are being viewed as a symbol of the whole educational system. The state of California is concerned about the cost of education, particularly higher education. Expenditures for libraries as a percentage of total expenditures for higher education are relatively small—say anywhere from 5 to 10 percent. And they're not going up, they're going down.

To get a handle on educational costs is very difficult. It is difficult for the legislature, the governor, or any governing unit to analyze or to evaluate the whole academic instructional process—to be able to say what is wrong with it or what's right with it—because it is too complex and too diverse.

Libraries, on the other hand, are a visible line item, usually. Libraries being hierarchical organizations can be looked at in much the same way as a business organization. Instructional operations are not so organized and don't lend themselves to this kind of analysis and measurement. So I feel that, in the present effort to cut cost in the academic area, libraries are surrogates for the total institution. They are being so used because they appear to be much easier to analyze, using standard statistical tools of evaluation. It certainly seems much easier to talk about cost effectiveness in libraries than it is to talk about cost effectiveness in the humanities department.

These outside efforts to analyze library services and operations—usually in very simplified terms—are forcing libraries to concentrate more effort on doing it for themselves to reduce oversimplification. However, if you haven't already analyzed and thus become able to talk about the measurable aspects of your service, you find it is very difficult to talk about the nonmeasurable ones. Libraries in California, as well as libraries elsewhere, are responding to this new environmental pressure. Columbia has a planning office. Cornell has a planning function. The Joint University Libraries in Nashville have a planning function. Berkeley is looking—and so am I looking—for a planning officer. This is our response. Ten years ago I doubt if we would have been placing as high a priority on this particular function.

It was obvious that it was, and in many instances still is, thought of as being part of the librarian-administrator's own function to provide planning services. Page Ackerman agreed, but said that during the expansionist years no one was questioning the basic drive to increase collections and expand services as rapidly as possible to serve expanding academic programs and increased enrollments.

Ackerman: We are now having to spend a lot of time in self-justification or self-examination. And it is still a good question as to whether it's worth doing. My intuitive feeling is that the library within an educational institution is for the most part about as efficient, if not *as* efficient as, if not even *more* efficient than, most of the rest of the institution. But even intuition based on experience is not enough, today.

We reminded Miss Ackerman that one of the popular items picked up from the California auditor report's criticism of University and State College library acquisitions was the existence of sets of the Irish Universities edition of the British Parliamentary Papers within fifteen miles of each other at $45,000 a set.

Ackerman: This was thought by many librarians to be one of the weakest accusations that could have been made. How do you effectively explain the need for such duplication? In what terms? That gets to the heart of the oversimplification now being used. Library effectiveness is being related to two methods of measurement. One is the measure of the proportion of the collection receiving high or low use. The other is the extent of duplication of materials considered to be "necessary" or "unnecessary."

It is certainly possible to measure high use and low use in most collections. That is what the California auditors spent months doing, and they found out what librarians have known all along. A relatively low proportion of the collection gets a high proportion of the use, while a relatively high proportion of the collection gets low use. They further concluded that high and low use appeared to vary according to broad subject areas.

In an effort to maximize use and minimize the cost of low-use materials, they recommended that the authority to purchase low-use materials in specialized subject fields be limited to one university or state college campus in the north and one in the south. The money saved by not allowing all the other libraries to purchase low-use materials could be applied to provide transportation of users needing such low-use materials to those centers holding the desired items. From a purely economic and statistical standpoint this might sound attractive.

The basic problem with the auditor's plan is that it divorces the development of library collections from the development of the campus academic programs. And it assumes that librarians should use, as their basic development criteria, projections of high or low use, thus proposing a completely new basis for collection development as organically related to academic programs. Any concept that divorces the development of collection from the academic program is something that librarians, faculty, and institutions will strongly resist.

We asked Miss Ackerman if it might not be possible for college and university librarians to get the state to support some user research in order to find out if there is any possibility to premeasure. She said that the so-called "intersegmental" plan called for automated circulation systems and relatively free access for all users to all libraries in the proposed segment.

Ackerman: With an automated circulation system, based on an automated shelf list, the user at any library presumably could plug into the system, find out if the system has the book and whether it is out or in, and request it by mail. A by-product of the system would be a great deal of information about what is used by whom, and better predictions presumably could be made about use and user needs than are now possible.

A second basic problem with the auditor's proposal is in the timing. The staging of the proposal is exactly backwards. We would be expected to use savings from the system starting in July of 1973 before there have been any savings. And there is no proposal for additional money either to develop the automated circulation system or for anything else. Funding would come out of current operating budgets at the expense of current services. The proposal may simply be used to push the state colleges and universities and UC to move toward some form of acceptable coordination, simplification, and cooperation faster than they have been moving in the past, and this would probably be a good thing.

Returning to Miss Ackerman's earlier feeling that California's librarians had gone through much of the trauma now facing many other librarians due to the sharp shift in federal attitude toward library service, we asked for an elaboration.

Ackerman: I think that in a sense what happens to academic institutions and libraries in California usually happens in metropolitan areas elsewhere. Fifteen years ago we started to expand in California; New York State started a few years later. The California formula for acquisitions-processing and reference-circulation staffing, which was developed about 1960, is now the basis for formulas in eight to ten states. It just seems to happen that way.

I don't resent being pushed toward more cooperation, specialization, and coordination if it is based on campus academic programs and needs. Yet I think it is deeply sad that, just as technology has reached a stage where libraries might really take a great leap forward in this direction, funding sources for significant development outlay are drying up. If libraries were like private business organizations we might have been putting money away for investment in research and development. Yet we've got to get development funds from somewhere. And the argument that you get them out of the operating budget when it has been cut for five years is pretty hard.

The search for planners in some of the larger academic libraries is obviously an attempt to cope with the need for research and development. Miss Ackerman spoke of the planner as also being a means of more effective communication with other management and planning groups.

Ackerman: One of the main reasons for emphasizing planning is to provide a better basis for reordering our own priorities through improved management information that will provide, we hope (and don't quote me as being terribly optimistic about this), some alternative approaches to library problems. I know that management information and measurement can go only so far, but they can help to provide internally more reliable ways of measuring productivity —and by productivity I don't mean the assemblyline stuff.

We started to talk of the humanistic problems in the management of libraries, but our quiet little room was disturbed by people looking for a meeting and we lost the thread of thought. Suddenly we found ourselves back on the subject that started the conversation . . . money. We talked of the new categories of learning materials just beginning to be used in libraries, such as cassettes and tape data bases and computerized information retrieval systems. But again it came down to the fact that, unless the public was willing to pay the cost, libraries might have to retreat from this area.

Ackerman: A good example is the regional medical library network. Its federal funding is being threatened, and with it the entire ten-year investment in a really sophisticated bibliographical information retrieval system in a field where the government traditionally has been willing to invest heavily.

Maybe, we said, libraries should try to forget the exploding universe of information.

Ackerman: It is harder and harder to find what you want. Is it worth the cost? If you were to charge any given scientist or medical researcher for what you are doing for him, would he pay it? We just have to face up to the fact that we have developed a capacity to deliver information services so sophisticated and expensive that they are priced out of the educational market. We will have developed the product. We will know how much it costs. And society will have to find ways of paying for it.

We could not help noting in that last statement a question of survival in Ackerman's attitude, and we asked if this was a correct interpretation on our part. She smiled and her eyes twinkled and she told us that Robert Vosper had read of a requirement for an administrator that seemed basic.

Ackerman: Anybody who wants to be an administrator has to be an irrational optimist. So you can describe me as an irrational optimist—that's the only way you can go.—*GRS.*

materials

Que Shera, Shera

There are few sheer joys available to librarians outside of working with a patron on some knotty need for information. One joy that does exist away from the floor is embodied in the works of Jesse Hauk Shera. Some have called him the Leonardo of our profession; others have labeled him librarianship's Henry Adams, and some have snapped "Machiavelli." But to many he has been Peter Pan (that was not a thunder clap, Jesse just snorted).

When many were certain the fate of library science was tied to the rubber cancelling stamp, a bibliographic index, and gum-soled shoes, he came along and showed them what was in Never-Never Land. And then when everyone went around plugging in machines until their hands were permanently cupped to hold electrical plugs, he came along and took a few of us back to reality. Knowing Jesse that way, it does the heart good to see that his colleague, Conrad Rawski of Case Western Reserve University, has assembled a festschrift, *Toward a Theory of Librarianship* (Scarecrow, 1973, $15).

Jesse Hauk Shera by Margaret Partington.

It is a collection of twenty-eight original papers from his confreres and cronies (with their own distinguished reputations), each one of whom wrote as he never did before to honor the man who had such a profound, sensitive, and lasting impact on developing even a hope for librarianship, let alone for its theories. It is not too often that we can say it about festschrifts, but we had this one coming.

A Garland of Poets

Poets and Writers, Inc., a nonprofit organization, with the assistance of the National Endowment for the Arts, has issued *A Directory of American Poets* (Poets and Writers, Inc., 201 W. 54 St., New York, NY 10019, $4) which lists the names and addresses of 1,300 poets whose work has been published in the U.S. The directory was "designed to aid groups and individuals interested in locating and sponsoring contemporary American poets." Fiction writers and playwrights have been included where they have indicated a willingness to give public readings or work with educational organizations. The directory is arranged by state and contains the individual's name and address, telephone number, teaching preference (elementary, junior high, high school, or college), and a list of publications. If you are sponsoring a poetry reading or contemplating one, this is a tool that would be helpful. In turn, librarians can assist Poets and Writers, Inc. by supplying addresses for the "fugitives" who can be found in almost every state. A list of administrators of sponsoring organizations, a map of the U.S., and a bibliography complement the directory.

Congressmen Profiled

The second phase of Ralph Nader's Congress Project (P.O. Box 19281, Washington, D.C. 20036) was completed in October 1972 with the publication of 484 profiles on members of Congress. The profiles cover all members of the 92nd Congress, except for those individuals who retired or were defeated in primaries. Each study contains a personal and political biography, information on the member's district and state, and the congressman's legislative interests and positions. Approximately 10,000 words in length, each study also contains a record of "key floor votes" on about ninety issues.

These profiles contain the efforts of volunteers in nearly every congressional district and state, as well as the information provided by senators and representatives on the project's 633-item questionnaire. In addition, each member of Congress, with the exception of twenty-six representatives and six senators, granted interviews to the project's staff. The profiles were prepared upon completion of personal interviews and then underwent a series of "checks and balances" to eliminate errors or possible bias. After an editor and writer produced a draft profile, each study was personally reveiwed by Ralph Nader. As a further check for accuracy, all members of Con-

Congress Project

One profile of one member of Congress may be obtained for $1, first class, postage paid. Make checks payable to Grossman Publishers, P.O. Box 19281, Washington, DC 20036. Supply names of members' profiles you desire. Fifty or more profiles of one member sent to the same address are 50 cents each; 30 to 49 are 75 cents each. For orders under $50 for which no payment is enclosed, there will be a 75-cent billing charge.

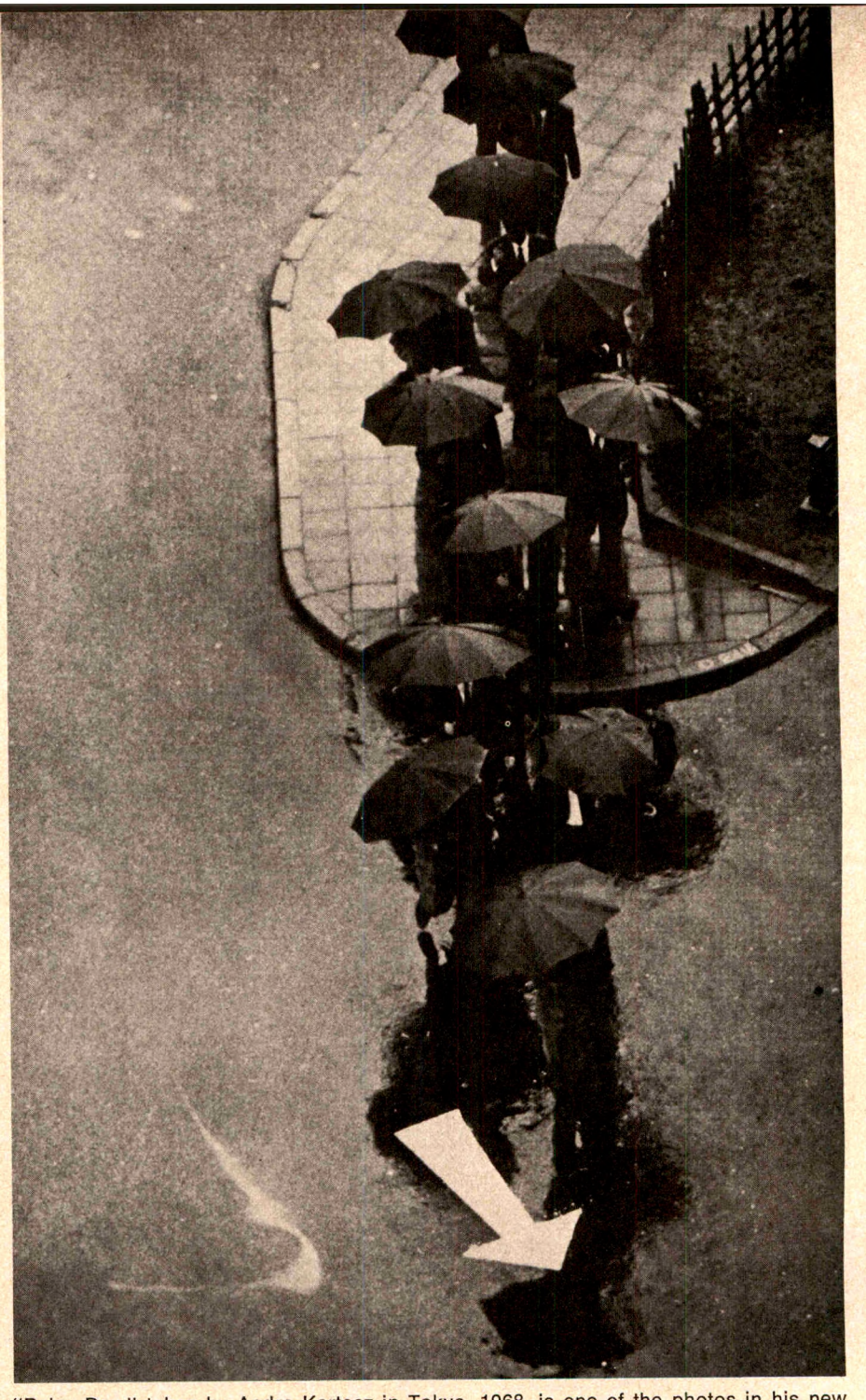
Alabama	$ 9
Alaska	$ 3
Arizona	$ 5
Arkansas	$ 5
California	$37
Colorado	$ 6
Connecticut	$ 8
Delaware	$ 3
Florida	$14
Georgia	$10
Hawaii	$ 4
Idaho	$ 3
Illinois	$24
Indiana	$13
Iowa	$ 9
Kansas	$ 7
Kentucky	$ 7
Louisiana	$ 5
Maine	$ 4
Maryland	$ 9
Massachusetts	$12
Michigan	$20
Minnesota	$10
Mississippi	$ 4
Missouri	$10
Montana	$ 4
Nebraska	$ 5
Nevada	$ 2
New Hampshire	$ 4
New Jersey	$15
New Mexico	$ 3
New York	$37
North Carolina	$10
North Dakota	$ 3
Ohio	$23
Oklahoma	$ 5
Oregon	$ 6
Pennsylvania	$26
Rhode Island	$ 4
South Carolina	$ 8
South Dakota	$ 3
Tennessee	$11
Texas	$24
Utah	$ 4
Vermont	$ 2
Virginia	$10
Washington	$ 8
West Virginia	$ 6
Wisconsin	$11
Wyoming	$ 3
Puerto Rico	$ 1
District of Columbia	$ 1

gress who granted interviews had an opportunity to read and comment upon the draft version of their profiles.

Reception of the published profiles has generally been excellent. Tony Smith, an aide to Senator Barry Goldwater, called the senator's profile "an entirely fair and well-balanced presentation," and added, "I was quite surprised at the high quality of the profile." Republican Congressman John Anderson remarked, "Everyone in my district ought to read it." Democratic Congressman "Bill" Stuckey stated, "I hate to say this but the damn thing is factual, 99 percent factual." The *Wall Street Journal* called the profiles "undoubtedly . . . the most thorough biographical compilation on congressmen ever assembled," and *Time* magazine stated the profiles "lay out for the voters about as much as they might want to know about their representatives and senators—and perhaps more."

The Congress Project has donated approximately 150 sets of state delegations' profiles to selected public libraries in the U.S., and currently offers the profiles for sale to libraries in the following packages: a complete bound set $450, a complete set of profiles by state (see accompanying chart for prices), and individually at $1 each plus billing charges. Small to medium-sized libraries will want to consider the purchase of complete sets of profiles for geographically contiguous states in order to complement the profiles of their state congressional delegation. Large public and most academic libraries ought to purchase the complete set, for the profiles will remain the basic body of information upon which future publishing efforts of the Congress Project will build.

In addition to acquiring the Congress Project's profiles, libraries ought to bring to the attention of the public the availability of this material. According to Ralph Nader and Project Director Robert Fellmeth, the project was designed to "arouse the politically ill-informed citizen" as well as "fill in a serious basic research gap." Without question, the profiles fill this "reasearch gap."



"Rainy Day," taken by Andre Kertesz in Tokyo, 1968, is one of the photos in his new album *Andre Kertesz: 1912–1972*. Several photos from the book are included in "The Year's Books," one of the chapters in *Photography Year, 1973*.

Flashy Photography Annual

If your patrons own Nikon cameras and photograph the shadows of eggs, they will enjoy *Photography Year* (Time-Life Books, 1973 edition, $11.95. Available from Morgan and Morgan, 400 Warbuton Ave., Hastings-on-Hudson, NY 10706.) If your patrons can't find the button on a Brownie and think an "f stop" follows an "e stop," they too will enjoy *Photography Year*. It is a beautiful and valuable book.

The first in a new series of photography annuals to be published by Time-Life Books, *Photography Year* is important both as an art book and as documentation of developments in photography. Most readers will initially be so engrossed in the striking photographs, both black and white and color, that they will fail to notice the text. Librarians, however entranced, will welcome the articles on two major photographers, Paul Strand and Diane Arbus, the in-depth explanation of the Polaroid SX-70 and Kodak's pocket instamatic, excerpts from four important photographic books, and a bibliography of other recommended books published in 1972. A resume of news developments, calendar of important photo exhibitions and meetings during 1973, and a complete index and list of photo credits add reference value to the volume.

The yearbook can also be used as an introduction to contemporary photography. A group of experts was asked to identify the most promising new photographers of 1972. The forty-eight nominations are listed and the photos of four were selected for a thirty-page section

of the yearbook. The winners of the ten major photography awards are also mentioned.

A chapter called "Project Documentaria," details a photographic program undertaken by the Environmental Protection Agency in 1972 to document the good and the bad of the American environment. Forty-six photographers were hired and samples of their work are included in the section.

In the tradition of Time-Life Books, the quality of photo reproduction is superb. The serious photographer might wish for more information about how a great photo was taken, but then a master painter does not discuss what colors he mixed to achieve an effect. The text enriches the photos, informing the reader without overwhelming him.

Buy this book for your library and for yourself.

Paperbacks in School—How, Where, and Why

One noticeable product of a changing educational ideology in the U.S. has been the increased use of paperback books in classrooms and libraries. The transition from single textbook to multiple resources has influenced paperback publishing, or perhaps it is more accurate to speak of concomitant developments in education and publishing. *The Paperback Goes to School; a Basic Resource Paperback Guide for Teachers, Librarians, and School Administrators* (BIPAD, 122 East 42nd St., New York, NY 10017, free with request on school letterhead) is a collection of essays about finding and using paperback books in high schools and colleges.

In appropriate paperback formats, the book is a rather strange assortment including a bibliographic essay, curriculum guide, case study report, and resource guide. Like the nature of the essays, their quality varies. Ahmed Essa's bibliographic essay, "Paperbacks in World Literature," is a readable but scholarly presentation of materials available on the subject and David Cohen's chapter on censorship includes explanations of important court decisions. But the essay on "Libraries and Paperbacks" by Librarian Charles DeYoung is a bit disappointing because it fails to offer much that is new on the use of paperbacks. Displaying paperbacks in bookstore style, using them for outreach programs, and mailing softcover books to patrons are all good ideas, attested to by the many libraries which have tried them out.

The book is most valuable as a reference tool. In addition to the bibliographies and reading lists included in most of the essays, Thomas Bonn's section, "How to Research and Paperback: Paperback Sources and Resources," and the selected bibliography of materials about paperbacks by Harold Laskey are good starting points for librarians interested in establishing, expanding, or defending a paperback collection.

Since *The Paperback Goes to School* is published by the Bureau of Independent Publishers and Distributors it is not surprising that it fails to include any discussion of criticisms or problems which might accompany paperback book collections. Keeping that bias in mind, you will find the book useful. When you write for a copy, ask for *The BIPAD Reading Lists* too. They are selected bibliographies of paperbacks on subjects of current interest. The reading lists and the monograph are the same reasonable price.

Intellectual Freedom and Censorship in the Midwest

In an expanded version of his 1971 dissertation entitled *Freedom Versus Suppression and Censorship* (Libraries Unlimited, P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120, 1972, $10) Charles Busha states that in the Midwest there is a "marked disparity between attitudes toward intellectual freedom as a concept and toward censorship as an activity." In other words, things haven't changed much—if materials selected cause complaints, they are quietly removed and forgotten or (with smoother practitioners) if they might be questioned, they just aren't added.

But at the same time there are a fair number of people in and on the fringes of the library profession making a little income for themselves by becoming martyrs to intellectual freedom, printing essays on the subject or publishing elegantly lettered documents to hang on the wall over circulation desks across the land.

Freedom Versus Suppression and Censorship has all of its scholarly parts neatly laid out for the dubious benefit of library school students sent to pay their respects. Allan Pratt has contributed a sharp and challenging preface, referring librarians to humanistic psychology as a new defense for their values. After a workmanlike introduction from Peter Hiatt, Mr. Busha takes over. Five chapters covering the nature of censorship, protecting individual rights, book selection, and the challenge to the profession create a fast-reading overview introducing the body of the study, "Attitudes of Midwestern Public Librarians toward Intellectual Freedom and Censorship." The study is followed by a bibliography of censorship, the survey questionnaire, an appendix of ALA's intellectual freedom documents, and a small index.

If Mr. Busha is right that few librarians give more than lip service to the principles of intellectual freedom, we wonder who besides library schools will buy this book. Maybe what we need from Mr. Busha is a book telling librarians *how to* translate into action the intellectual word without having to lose censorship battles or their jobs.

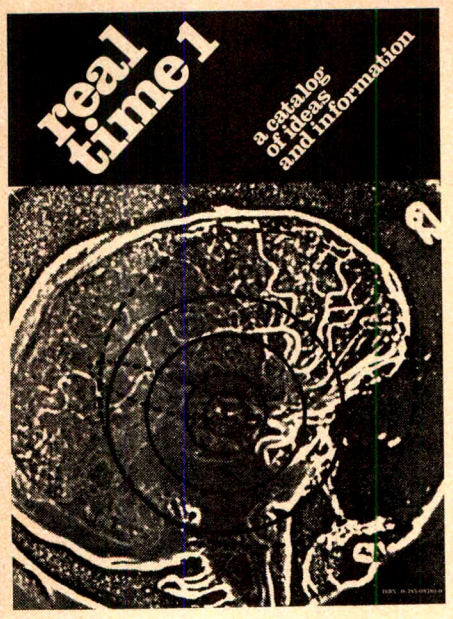
Got a Poet in Your Library?

Beginning on p. 105 and ending on p. 111 of the *New York Quarterly* (Room 603, Columbia University Club, 4 W. 43rd St., New York, NY 10036; $7 per year, $2 single issue) for Autumn 1972 is a checklist of titles which could be of real value to practicing poets. Included are the "Twenty Most Indispensable Books of Modern Poetry," a list with contemporary poetry, dictionaries, biographies, criticism, and collections of writings. The compilers of the list include poets, teachers, editors, librarians, book collectors, and magazine staff. While you are leafing through this issue, notice the craft definitions, an essay on women poets, and a selected list of poetry magazines and literary magazines that publish poetry.

Now in its third year, *NYQ* is published by the New York Quarterly Review Foundation, Inc., and deserves space on the shelves of larger libraries. It contains works of contemporary poets, their photos, and a classified advertisement section to brighten anyone's day: "WARNING: The surgeon general has determined that poetry writing is dangerous to your health."

"Wholesome" Advertisement

The Last Whole Earth Catalog marked the beginning of a number of special projects, all cataloging one thing or another. *Real Time I* (Doubleday, paper, $3.95), compiled, written, and edited by John Brockman and Edward Rosenfeld, is a semiannual publication reputed to be "a sensing and monitoring device, presenting an interdisciplinary view of new models and metaphors of reality." What it is, however, is a listing of books, organizations, and tools (yes, *The Last Whole Earth Catalog* is included) under a number of topics—communication, human systems, mind, science and technology, and trends. Though this book appears to be a reference book, it is really an exercise in popular reading for



Real Time 1—"popular reading for the young adult."

the young adult. The people who issue *Real Time* also hit the road "to disseminate the already assembled information in various media permutations" at $1,000 a visit, according to entry 110. *Real Time I* at $3.95 would seem to be the better bargain.

Information Centers—Problems and Possibilities

Citizens of urban America, especially those who are poor, elderly, sick, undereducated or foreign-born, often endure the frustration of Tantalus. They know the services they need are available, but help very often eludes them when they cannot find the right phone number to call, agency to contact, or form to complete. To help bridge this maddening information gap and lessen the frustration of dealing with urban bureaucracies, libraries are considering new roles for themselves. *Libraries and Neighborhood Information Centers* (University of Illinois, Graduate School of Library Science, Urbana, Illinois, 1972, $4. Available from Illini Union Bookstore, 715 S. Wright Street, Champaign. IL 61820) edited by Carol Kronus and Linda Crowe considers a broad spectrum of urban problems and how library-based neighborhood information and referral centers might become part of their solution. As a compilation of papers presented at the Allerton Park Institute (No. 17), the essays speak to a common point while providing great diversity of opinion. It is to the credit of the planning committee of the institute that nonlibrary personnel and projects were included in the discussion.

This book is not, as the editors point out, a handbook on how to establish information centers. The intent is "to open librarians' eyes to the realistic problems this service entailed and give them some points of departure when considering information centers in their own library situation." An up-to-date bibliography and brief but helpful index increase access to the information in the text.

The essays seem to be of uniformly high quality. Do not pass over the first paper by Nicholas Long, project director of the Institute for Interdisciplinary Studies, American Rehabilitation Foundation. "Information and Referral Services: A Short History and Some Recommendations" is an unusually sophisticated, logical presentation. Explaining what information and referral services have been, are, and could be, Mr. Long describes I&R models of varying complexity. The basic model includes a good resource file, staff, and telephones. From that base it is possible to add follow-up services, escort services, outreach programs, and network structures. The author is straightforward and realistic in presenting both strengths and limitations of his models. "Although some envision the I&R center as the ideal place to undertake advocacy for changing the system, such a role is very difficult for an I&R center to pursue and still maintain the good referral relationships so necessary with other service agencies." Long's essay is an excellent introduction to the thirteen thoughtful articles which follow.

Public librarians will definitely want to include this volume in their professional reading and perhaps even recommend it to interested library board members and city planning agencies.

The Metropolitan Library

The whole of the metropolitan public library is in some illusive sense greater than its parts. Or perhaps it is truer to say that we have not yet identified all of its effective componets. In either case, *The Metropolitan Library* (MIT Press, 1972, $10) offers the reader a broad view of urban and suburban libraries as they influence and are influenced by changes in society. This collection of eighteen essays by social scientists and library specialists is a sequel to *The Public Library and the City* (1965), according to editors Ralph Conant and Kathleen Molz. A number of the essays were included in the earlier book and have been updated for inclusion in *The Metropolitan Library*.

Among the contributors are such familiar figures as Dan Lacy on "The Dissemination of Print," Jesse H. Shera on "The Public Library in Perspective," and Lowell Martin discussing "The Role and Structure of Metropolitan Libraries." Though perhaps not as well known to librarians, the social scientists included in the collection offer refreshingly candid views on the institution of the public library. A five-page index and eighty-four-item annotated bibliography add reference value to the book.

In "The Metropolitan Library and the Educational Revolution: Some Implications for Research," Ralph Conant says, "The greatest portion of public library funds in the years ahead will and should come from the federal government." Hopefully time will soften or remove the irony.

Conant's major premise is that librarians must be aware of trends in the larger society because the library does not exist in a vacuum. He calls for greater understanding of the public library's relationship to other institutions in the information industry, adding, "Generally the data bank specialists are not even considering public libraries as a potential facility for local and regional information systems." Such damning truths.

One of Conant's thoughtful recommendations is that libraries establish small, highly competent research and management teams to conduct a continuing review of the internal organizational structure, local markets for library services, and quality of services rendered.

The essays written by the social scientists provide good material for discussion because they do not begin with the same assumptions as those of most librarians. Edward C. Banfield in "Some Alternatives for the Public Library" proceeds from the premise that only "serious" reading justifies the existence of public libraries, and perhaps "serious" reading could better be encouraged by allocating money to induce local supermarkets to display quality paperbacks and to have one-cent sales now and then. Or perhaps to use the money to help keep a second-hand bookstore in business.

The Metropolitan Library is definitely "serious" reading and ought to be in every library school collection, most public library collections, and perhaps even a supermarket collection.

Good Road Atlas

The New Grosset Road Atlas of the United States, Canada and Mexico (Grosset & Dunlap, 1973, paper, $2.95) is small enough and easy to handle either in a library or over the steering wheel. The typeface is clear, the organization logical, and best of all, the 175 city maps are presented in great detail. Get a copy for your patrons. You might even want one for your next cross-country foray. al

MAY 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 5

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

Las Vegas	June 24–30, 1973
New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write to Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

As of March 21 we had received 73 responses to our Opinion Poll No. 1, which proved our original contention that this was no branding-iron issue. Significant is that all respondents were in favor of ALA's arranging charter flights for ALA members. The tally went this way: Most popular was a charter flight following annual conference (47 in favor), as a special occasion (46), and following a midwinter meeting (22). The three-week tour was favored (43) over two weeks (25) or one week (22). Respondents wanted an option on the price (57)—only 6 indicated they wanted air fare and hotel accommodations while 13 said they wanted only air fare and would arrange their own land accommodations. By far the most popular point of entry was London (33), with Paris (18), Rome (17), Athens (11), and Lisbon (9) following. Respondents suggested points of entry such as Mexico City, Madrid, Prague, Moscow, and Amsterdam. Russia was top choice for a special tour (31), with Australia (30), Japan (29), and the People's Republic of China (29) not far behind. There were 14 who thought a charter flight to IFLA would be a good idea. Other places suggested were Scandinavia, Africa, South America. There was one suggestion that special tours be tied in with such things as the Frankfurt Book Fair. There were 43 in favor of library-oriented tours, though 28 were not in favor. And responses were equally divided on charter tours in the U.S. and Canada. There were 34 who said no and 31 who said yes.

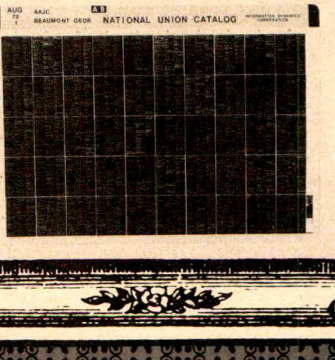
Several cited the NEA and AAUP programs as examples of good charter service provided by other organizations. One respondent scrawled, "Let's go with this!" We will transmit the responses to Chris Hoy of the Conference Arrangements Office so he may bring the findings to the attention of the Executive Board and make recommendations.

Speaking of conference, if anyone planning to attend Las Vegas is planning to arrive after 4 p.m. Friday, June 22, or on Sunday, June 24, you had best be certain the hotel knows of your plans. If you plan to arrive Saturday, June 23, you most likely will *not* be accommodated, reservation or not. Also be warned that just because your library is a member of ALA, as a library employee you are not entitled to register as an ALA member. Nonmember fee is $40. A big membership list will be on hand for those confused about their status.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters	291	ALA Report	298
Washington	293	Las Vegas Program	303
Divisions	294	Announcements	321
Units	295	Classified	321

Meet the "First Family" of Bibl



The BIBNET MCR Service. Today *AND TOMORROW* the most –

- effective bibliographic search tool available
- comprehensive and authoritative source for precedent cataloging.

Provides all Library of Congress catalog entries plus NUC contributed entries on reproducible microfiche for the past four years and all new entries updated every week in the future. Also available retrospectively to 1953, English language and audio/visual/music are available as a separate service from 1970 forward.

Rapid access to the entire file is provided by Main Entry, LC Card Number, and optionally by Title indices.

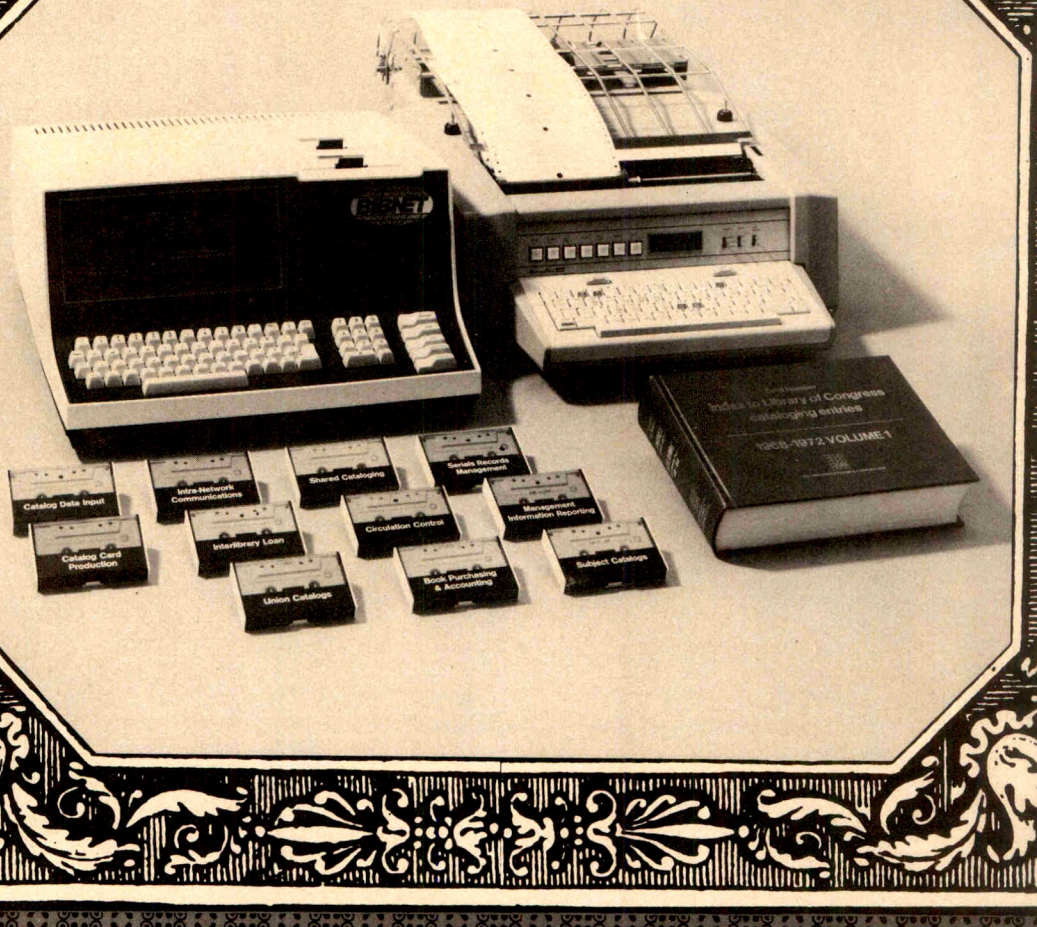
The BIBNET MCR Service will simplify and accelerate selections, acquisitions, and cataloging at lower cost to your library.

The BIBNET Title Registers – Now a library can have Title access to Library of Congress cataloging.

The service provides a complete register on microfiche in title order and including the main entry, publisher, edition, LC card number, ISBN number, series added entry and uniform title. An English language version is also available. Applications in libraries large and small include order verification, searching, catalog card ordering, entry to MARC based systems, reference and others.

The National Union Catalog on Microfiche – A new service starting 1973 consisting of the monthly, quarterly, annual, and quinquennial issues of the NUC on microfiche. This is the lowest priced service available to any library.

graphic Services...BIBNET



The BIBNET Mini-Computer System

– A full service system for library networks or for individual libraries.
Modularly designed systems available and under development include:

- **Catalog Data Input – MARC or Non-MARC with prooflist and correction capability**
- **Catalog Card Production – Automatically with fully headed sets in any quantity required**
- **Intra-Network Communications**
- **Interlibrary Loan – Regional Resource Sharing**
- **Union Catalogs**
- **Shared Cataloging**
- **Circulation Control**
- **Book Purchasing & Accounting**
- **Serials Records Management**
- **Management Information Reporting**
- **Specialized Subject Catalogs**

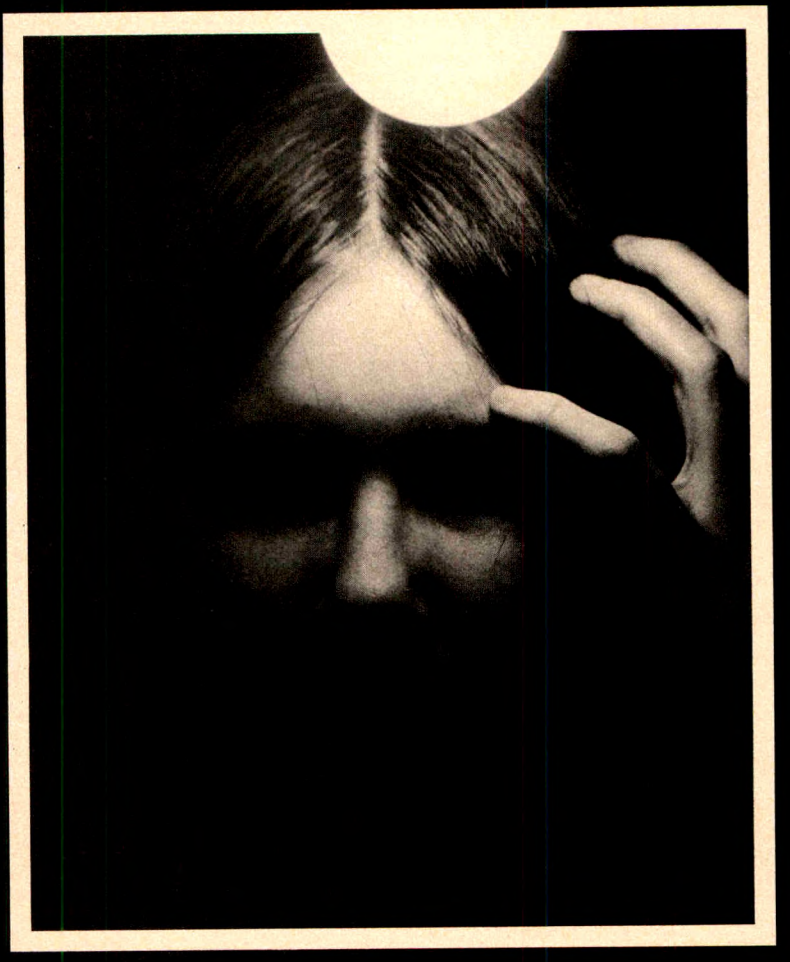
The interactive BIBNET terminal is making it possible to harness technology that:
• Improves services to library users • Improves internal operating efficiency
allowing individual libraries to continue their autonomy while expanding the utilization of library resources.

You and your library staff deserve to know the benefits available from the first family of bibliographic services. For more information, or to arrange a visit by the BIBNET representative in your area, write or call:

See us at the ALA Conference in Las Vegas.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867
(617) 944-2224

Who'd want to turn out the lights in the library?



Who'd want to close the door and throw away the key?

Federal funds for libraries are already cut to the bone, and now they want the bones. No federal funds are budgeted for libraries in the year to come.

As Washington goes, so goes the nation. State and local governments will be encouraged to take their red pencils and cross libraries off the books.

We're sorry.

Due to circumstances beyond our control, tomorrow looks like the day we won't be bringing you the library.

The lights are dimming on your right to know.

Don't let it happen to you.

THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

headquarters

Staff appointment. Barbara O. Slanker, specialist in Research and Statistics at the Illinois State Library, has been named director of the newly established ALA Office for Research. Mrs. Slanker has been with the Illinois State Library since July of 1970. She had previously held positions in the Acquisitions Department of the University of Illinois library, Urbana, and at the university's Library Research Center. A graduate of Colorado State University, Mrs. Slanker earned her master's and doctorate degrees at the University of Illinois. She will assume her new duties on May 1.

Office for Library Personnel Resources. "Office for Library Personnel Resources" is the official designation of the unit which was originally planned under the tentative title "Office for Library Manpower."

In the resolution at the 1973 midwinter meeting establishing an advisory committee to the new office, it was agreed that the title Office for Human Resources would be used in place of Office for Library Manpower.

Shortly after the midwinter meeting the Council was asked to approve the title, Office for Library Personnel Resources. It was pointed out that the office title should include the word "library" to avoid misunderstandings about the responsibilities and functions of the unit. Since Office for Human Resources might not readily connote staff or potential staff, Office for Library Personnel Resources was recommended. This, it is believed, adequately covers the library concerns of recruitment, utilization, education and training, and staff welfare. The change was agreed to in a mail vote of the Council.

The new Office for Library Personnel will be staffed by Margaret Barber of the former Office for Recruitment; Marilyn Salazar, minority recruitment specialist; Barry Simon, personnel assistant in the Library Administration Division; and the executive secretary of the Library Education Division. Ruth Frame, executive secretary of the Library Administration Division, is serving as the coordinator of the office.

Ad hoc committee to study international relations responsibilities. Upon the recommendation of the International Relations Committee at the 1973 midwinter meeting, the ALA Council passed a resolution creating an ad hoc committee on international relations (see April *American Libraries*, p. 225.) President Katherine Laich has appointed Keith Doms, director of the Free Library of Philadelphia, to chair the Ad Hoc Committee to Study International Relations Responsibilities. The committee, which is charged with reviewing the association's activity in the area of international relations, is to report its decisions no later than the 1974 midwinter meeting. The committee will consist of seven members. It intends to conduct hearings at the annual conference in Las Vegas on Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, June 25–27, from 8:00 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. each day. Those with an interest in international relations who wish to present their views to the committee are cordially invited to attend the sessions.

Nigerian Devastated Libraries Project. The ALA Devasted Libraries Project Committee has announced that the first donation to be made to the Nigerian libraries involved in the project has been shipped. The gift, 22 volume sets of the World Book Encyclopedia, donated by the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, has been received by a number of the libraries. Arrangements have been made to select materials from the catalogs of other donors, and to have them delivered to the institutions in Nigeria.

AFL-CIO statement on education. The Executive Council of the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organization, in a statement issued during its meeting late in February, expressed its dismay over the education proposals contained in the fiscal 1974 federal budget. Stating that "the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, the Higher Education Act and the Library Services and Construction Act constitute some of the most important legislative achievements of the 1960s," the council said that "they deserve a permanent place among the nation's laws." "By proposing to lump the categorical aid programs into a single blank check," the statement continued, "the administration would invite state and local officials to return to past practices of allocating funds on the basis of political power rather than demonstrable need." The council reaffirmed AFL-CIO support for these acts and urged they be funded at congressionally authorized levels.

Conference Proceedings. Although the 1973 membership form indicates

MANSELL

MANSELL

winner of the 1972 Donald W. Kohlstedt Award
ALA Exhibits Round Table for the outstanding single booth exhibit

Last year we did it with mirrors!
Come and see us again at Booth 833 in Las Vegas. Service to the library community is our primary concern; we welcome this opportunity to hear more about your needs, and to tell you about current developments in our publishing programme.

MANSELL PUBLISHING LIMITED
3 Bloomsbury Place, London WC1A 2QA, England
Publishers of
THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, PRE-1956 IMPRINTS

Chiang 1970s' Model – $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

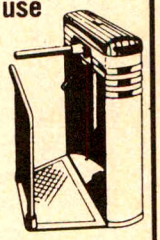
Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

REDUCE BOOK LOSSES

with Perey Turnstiles specially designed for Library use

- at ENTRANCE-EXIT
- at CHARGE OUT
- at STACKS



See Us At Las Vegas

PEREY TURNSTILES
101 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

The Reference Books with a Built in Retrieval System

For the Mixed Media Approach with Audio-Visual Applications

HERE IS THE IMPORTANT NEW REFERENCE TOOL!

Chicorel Index to the Spoken Arts

Vol. 7, CHICOREL INDEX TO THE SPOKEN ARTS ON DISCS, TAPES AND CASSETTES located plays, performers and readings of the Spoken Word on over 1,200 recorded media, includes U.S. and foreign productions. $42.50

Vol. 7A, CHICOREL INDEX TO THE SPOKEN ARTS ON DISCS, TAPES AND CASSETTES locates poems, performers, and readings of the Spoken Word on over 1,000 recorded media. $42.50

Save time, save cataloging and filing costs, save shelf space.

Also Available Are:

Vol. 1, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS, ANTHOLOGIES, PERIODICALS, DISCS, AND TAPES. $42.50
Vol. 2, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS IN ANTHOLOGIES, PERIODICALS, DISCS, AND TAPES. $42.50
Vol. 3, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS IN ANTHOLOGIES, PERIODICALS, DISCS, AND TAPES.
Vol. 3A, CHICOREL BIBLIOGRAPHY TO THE PERFORMING ARTS.
Vol. 4, CHICOREL INDEX TO POETRY ON DISCS AND TAPES. $42.50
Vol. 5, A, B, CHICOREL INDEX TO POETRY IN COLLECTIONS: poetry-in-print. $49.50 each
Vol. 6, CHICOREL INDEX TO POETRY IN COLLECTIONS. $49.50

CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
330 West 58th Street, New York, N.Y., 10019 / Tel. (212) 246-1743

"...amazingly comprehensive and incalculably useful cannot think of any that live up to their completeness and general excellence."

Joseph Mersand, Jamaica High School, N.Y.
Chairman Liaison Committee, NCTE-AETA-SCA

that a single copy of *Annual Conference Proceedings* may be requested, *Proceedings* will not be published during the 1972–73 budget year. In preparing the 1972–73 ALA budget, the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support recommended to the Executive Board that the proceedings of the 1972 annual conference be gathered but that funds not be provided for publication. The Executive Board agreed that since the annual conference and midwinter meeting are so well covered by the library press, *Proceedings* be suspended for the time being, pending a study of the need for and alternatives to this publication.

Petition for three-judge court granted. A critical hurdle has been passed in the California class-action suit funded by the Freedom to Read Foundation. On March 12 United States District Judge Harry Pregerson ordered that a three-judge panel be convened in accordance with the application of the plaintiffs in *Moore* v. *Younger*.

Denying the "motion to dismiss" filed by the defendant, California Attorney General Evelle J. Younger, Judge Pregerson held that a genuine controversy was before the court and that a substantial constitutional problem had been raised by librarians.

One major issue that had to be resolved concerned the question of standing to sue. In deciding in favor of California librarians and library employees, Pregerson cited the recent abortion decisions of the United States Supreme Court. The Supreme Court held that physicians who were never prosecuted or even threatened with prosecution under extant abortion laws did have standing to bring suit against them. Thus the fact that no library employee has even been threatened with prosecution under California's "harmful matter" statute could not be taken to mean that courts can dismiss librarians' complaints that the law makes them unwilling censors.

The procedural question of abstention (whether it is proper for a federal court to review the state law at this time) will be the first matter before the three-judge panel. If that issue is decided in favor of the plaintiffs, then substantive matters will be considered by the court. —*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

FY 1973 continuing resolution extended. Fiscal year 1973 appropriations for the Departments of Labor and Health, Education, and Welfare, twice vetoed by President Nixon, are now provided for the remainder of the fiscal year under an extended continuing resolution (H.J. Res. 345) passed by Congress February 28 and signed into law March 8 (PL 93-9). This means the Library Services and Construction Act, Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, the Medical Library Assistance Act, and the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science—all of which were included in the vetoed bills—will be funded through June 30, 1973, according to the provisions of the continuing resolution enacted July 1, 1972 (PL 92-334) as amended by PL 93-9.

The provisions of the continuing resolution are in doubt at this writing, interpreted one way by members of Congress, and another way by the administration. According to both House and Senate Appropriations Committee chairmen (Rep. George Mahon and Sen. John McClellan), programs covered by the continuing resolution are to be funded at whichever is lower, the House-passed version of the first FY 1973 Labor-HEW appropriations bill which was vetoed last August (HR 15417) or the Senate-passed version of the same bill. The administration holds, however, that programs covered by the continuing resolutions are to be funded at whichever level is lower – the 1973 budget request or the 1972 appropriation. For LSCA and ESEA II the difference is considerable: $84.5 million for LSCA according to Congress as opposed to $32,640,500 according to the administration; and $100 million for ESEA as opposed to $90 million. Since the President signed PL 93-9, there has been no word from the administration as to how the new law will be interpreted.

FY 1974 appropriations' hearings begin. HEW Secretary Caspar Weinberger testified before the House Labor-HEW Appropriations Subcommittee on March 7 presenting the department's major educational priorities for FY 1974. No mention of libraries was made in his statement, but he did refer to the Right to Read for which the administration is requesting $12 million "to be used as leverage to influence the use of much larger sums available for reading instruction in other education programs, state and local, as well as federal."

A major administration priority, Weinberger explained, is enactment of special revenue sharing in elementary and secondary education to replace the existing Elementary and Secondary Education Act. The administration has not, at this writing, sent its special education revenue sharing proposal to Congress but is busy working and reworking a draft. Once it is introduced, this legislation should be compared carefully with the administration's proposal introduced in the last Congress (HR 7796 and S. 1669). With recommended termination this year of ESEA II and reductions for other education programs, the new education revenue sharing bill is likely to provide millions of dollars less than its predecessor.

The House Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations heard testimony from L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, on February 26–27 in which he requested a total of $83,580,150 for LC, an increase of some $5 million over last year. Some $1.8 million of the new money would be used for in-grade increases, price increases, and for continuation of the Affirmative Action Program, LC's new personnel management program, Mr. Mumford said. For the Division of the Blind and Physically Handicapped, he requested a $1 million increase to allow for continued growth and more demand for materials. For the new James Madison Library building, still scheduled for completion in late 1975 despite delays caused by strikes and flooding, $2,225,000 was requested for shelving.

Proposed funding increase for developing institutions. Title III of the Higher Education Act authorizes funds to strengthen developing institutions and is aimed particularly at small colleges serving significant numbers of minority students. The purpose of the program is to strengthen the academic quality of developing institutions which have the desire and the potential to make a substantial contribution to the higher education resources of the nation, but which are struggling for survival and are isolated from the main currents of academic life. Funds are authorized for a variety of uses, including "joint use of facilities such as libraries or laboratories, including necessary books, materials, and equipment."

President Nixon has requested an appropriation of $100 million for this program for FY 1973 (the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973) and $99.9 million for FY 1974. These budget requests were presented to the House Labor-HEW Appropriations Subcommittee early in March. In an otherwise bleak picture for education and library funding, with the President recommending termination or drastic curtailment of many such programs, his request for HEA III is nearly double the FY 1972 appropriation of $51,850,000. ALA supported a $100 million appropriation for HEA III in testimony submitted to both the House and Senate Labor-HEW Appropriations Subcommittees last October. The administration did not request FY 1973 funds for HEA III at that time, thus delaying action on this appropriation until now.

Librarians serving in developing institutions should study the provisions of the law, PL 92-318—Education Amendments of 1972, pages 6–10. (If you do not have a copy of the law, write your senator or representative and ask for it.) Applications for HEA III grants are generally sent out from the Office of Education in August and are due some time in November. Requests for information should be directed to: Developing Institutions Program, U.S. Office of Education, Washington, DC 20202.

Williams & Wilkins case. The case of *Williams & Wilkins Co.* v. *the U.S.* was argued before the full bench of the U.S. Court of Claims on March 7, 1973, by Thomas J. Byrnes, counsel for the defendent (U.S. Government) and Alan Latman, counsel for the plaintiff (Williams & Wilkins). Amici presenting argument on the government's side were: Philip B. Brown, representing the Association of Research Libraries et al.; Harry N. Rosenfield for the National Education Association; and William D. North, counsel for the American Library Association. Irwin Karp, representing the Authors League of America, spoke as plaintiff's amicus.

Now in litigation for five years, the Williams & Wilkins suit against the U.S. for copyright infringement, based on the photocopying of journal articles by the National Library of Medicine and the Library of the National Institutes of Health, is expected eventually to reach the Supreme Court. Its outcome is a matter of concern to all librarians since it may determine whether interlibrary loan as we now have it will be possible in the future.—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

divisions

Children's Services Division proposed bylaws changes. The Board of Directors, in a mail vote since midwinter 1973, approved the following bylaws changes to be presented to the membership at the annual business meeting in Las Vegas. The proposed changes which relate to the makeup of the Newbery Caldecott Committee were recommended by an ad hoc Newbery Caldecott Study Committee. A rationale of the background and effect of these changes will appear in the June issue of *Top of the News.*

Article V. Officers and Duties. Sec. 2. (b), STRIKE OUT [The first vice-president (president-elect) shall serve as chairman of the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee.] Sec. 2. (c) should be changed to (b).

Article VII. Committees. Sec. 2. The Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee shall be constituted of the following twenty-three (23) members: STRIKE OUT [eight (8)] and INSERT *at least twelve (12)* members elected at large. Also, STRIKE OUT [the five (5) members of the Book Evaluation Committee, the three (3) officers of the Division (president, first vice-president, second vice-president)] INSERT *the second vice-president* and past president, and STRIKE OUT [six (6)]. INSERT *the remaining members* appointed by the first vice-president (president-elect).

Article IX. Nominations and Elections. Sec. 2. Nominations. . . . The Nominating Committee shall also present STRIKE OUT [two] and INSERT *at least twenty-four (24)* candidates for STRIKE OUT [each of eight (8)] and INSERT *at least twelve (12)* members-at-large to be elected to the Newbery Caldecott Awards Committee. Sec. 3. Slate. The Nominating Committee shall report its slate of candidates for Division Officers, two (2) directors except every third year when it shall be three (3) and STRIKE OUT [eight (8)] INSERT *at least twelve (12)* Newbery Caldecott Awards Committee members-at-large at the Midwinter Meeting of the Board of Directors the year following its appointment. Each nominee named by the Committee must be a member of the Division and his written consent must be filed with the Nominating Committee. —*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, Children's Services Division.*

Library Education Division committee dissolves. This is a terminal report from the Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee. At the midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C. in January 1973 the Library Education Division had before it a memorandum from Executive Director Robert S. Wedgeworth, Jr., which asked for consideration of the future of all divisional committees. In view of ALA's present financial situation we were asked to consider which committees might be phased out, maintained, or be likely to increase in activity.

I met with the LED Board of Directors, the Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee, and the LED International Library Education Committee. Out of this series of meetings came the decision to dissolve the Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee as a separate entity. Its aims and objectives remain within the province of LED but will now be handled within the division's International Library Education Committee (current chairman, Guy Marco of Kent State). The Country Resource Panels will remain in existence but under the auspices now of the International Library Education Committee (LED). Nasser Sharify of Pratt Institute will resume responsibility for these panels.

At this last meeting of the Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee it was decided that the Wayne State Conference Proceedings will be made available through either the ERIC/CLIS or the ASIS/NAPS systems—Nasser Sharify will arrange for this. The planned booklet for distribution by ALA to enquirers holding foreign qualifications, drafted by Norman Horrocks of Dalhousie, will be finalized and sent to Guy Marco for the International Library Education Committee to make publication arrangements. — *Norman Horrocks, chairman, Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee.*

Open forums on library service at the community level. Open forums are being held on Tuesday, June 26, at 8:00 a.m. and 4:30–6:00 p.m., to receive input for the papers being prepared for the

Indices of American Public Library Statistics for 1971

The Indices of American Public Library Circulation and Expenditures are compiled by the Library Research Center of the Graduate School of Library Science of the University of Illinois. The two indices operate independently from each other and no attempt is made to correlate the two. They are designed to help public librarians determine whether their library's circulation and expenditures are increasing or decreasing at a rate faster or slower than the median (50th percentile) of all public libraries serving at least 25,000 people.

At the beginning of every decade the public libraries in the U.S. which serve communities of at least 25,000 population are contacted for information on their annual circulation and expenditure figures for the previous decade. The responses from all of the libraries are used to select a new random sample of libraries to provide data for the next decade.

The first year of the decade (1970) is used as the base year. An arbitrary value of 100 is assigned to both circulation and expenditures for that year. The indices are computed by comparing the data for a nine-year period with the base year. Each library in the sample has equal weight in the computation of the indices. The yearly index values are computed by dividing the circulation or expenditure figures of an individual library for a specific year by the library's corresponding figures for the base year. This produces circulation and expenditure indices for each individual library. The median for the sample is calculated from the indices for the individual libraries. The base year 1970 was used to compute the indices below rather than 1960 which was used for those published previously.

Annual Index for a Sample of American Public Libraries, 1961–1971
N=42/1970=100

	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Circulation	85	88	89	92.5	93	90	92	96	98	100	103
Expenditure	45	48.5	51	56	60	65	75	83	90	100	111

Circulation Percentages for 1971
N=30

Adult	63
Juvenile	37

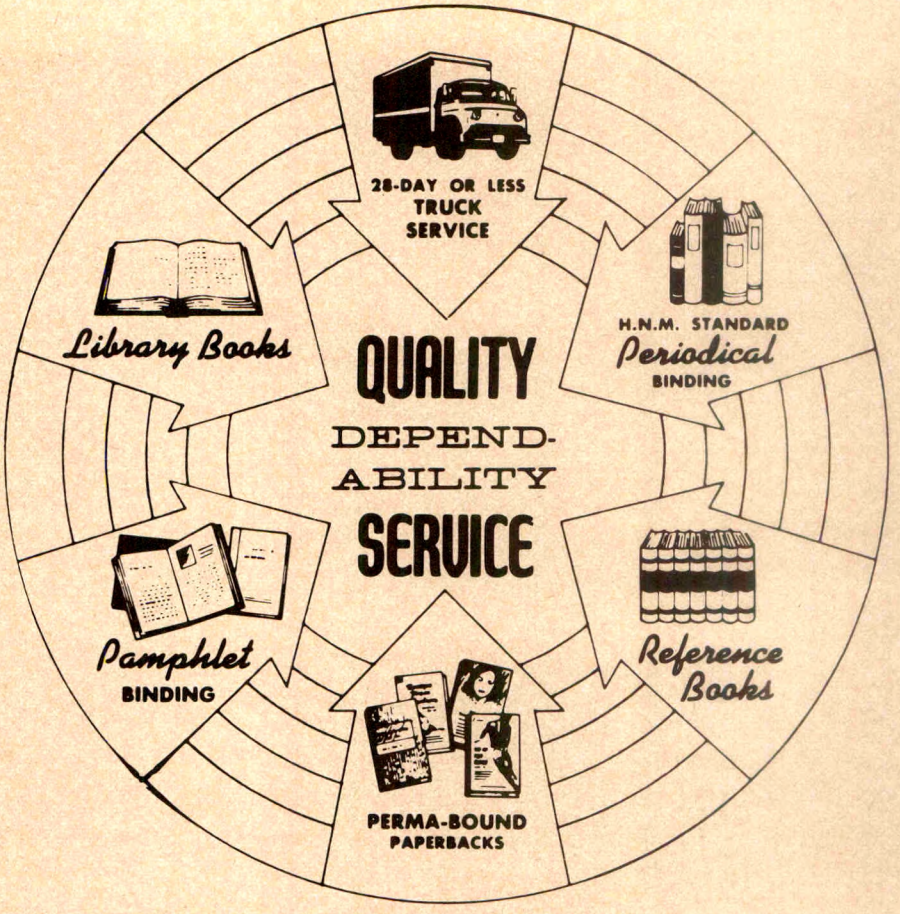
Expenditure Percentages for 1971
N=38

Salaries	64
Materials	18
Other	18

PLA Standards Committee by its three task forces. Preliminary drafts of the papers will appear in the *PLA Newsletter*. The papers are directed to library and information needs of the user at the community level. Jane McGregor chairs the Task Force on Children's Services, Penelope S. Jeffrey chairs the Task Force on Young Adult Services, Ruth W. White chairs the Task Force on Adult Services. Rose Vainstein, chairman of the PLA Standards Committee, coordinates the task forces.

PLA details program for preconference at Las Vegas. The Public Library Association will sponsor "Measurement Approaches for Improved Decision Making," a preconference held on Friday and Saturday, June 22–23, in Las Vegas. The meeting will be opened by Robert Wedgeworth, Jr., executive director, American Library Association, at 8:45 a.m. Gerald M. Born, executive secretary, Public Library Association, will state the objectives of the preconference at 9:00 a.m. Between 9:00–10:30 a.m., Ernest R. DeProspo, Rutgers University, will speak on the "Issues of Measurement" and Ellen Altman, University of Kentucky, will speak on the "Techniques of Measurement." At 11:00 a.m., a seminar involving the preconference participants will be held on measurement techniques. In the afternoon, Kenneth E. Beasley, University of Texas at El Paso, will speak on "Applying Measurement to Decision Making." This will be followed by another seminar on the analysis and interpretation of measurement data. Friday's meeting will close at 4:00 p.m. with seminar reports and a period of questions and answers. On Saturday a panel will discuss implications for measurement from the viewpoints of public, school, and academic libraries as well as library education and library standards. The Saturday session will end at 12:00 noon. Registration is limited to 250. A $30 fee will be charged for members, and $35 for nonmembers. Registration, accompanied by a check payable to the American Library Association, should be sent to Gerald M. Born, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Gerald M. Born, executive secretary, Public Library Association.*

The Nation's Number One Library Binder



Service to your Special Library

One hundred and fifty years of bookbinding experience in serving many of the nation's leading colleges, universities, public and specialized libraries.

If you have a problem in the Industrial,Chemical, Medical or Law fields, May We be of Assistance to You?

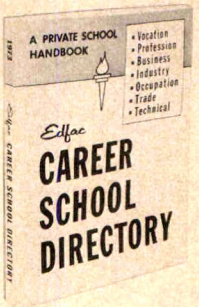
Contact us for complete details.

HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.

Phone 217-243-5451 Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

units

Catalog cards fail to meet stan-



$12.95
Softbound

CAREER SCHOOL DIRECTORY

- OVER 7000 LISTINGS OF VOCATIONAL CAREER SCHOOLS
- INDEXED ALPHABETICALLY BY STATE & SUBJECT AREA
- INCLUDES LATEST V.A. & G.I. BENEFITS
- PROVIDES INFORMATION ON CHOOSING & FINANCING A VOCATIONAL CAREER

Available exclusively from:

QUALITY BOOKS INC.
1643 Sheridan Road
North Chicago, Illinois 60064

BRICS

Black Research Information Coordinating Services, Inc.

Fulfilling the Bibliographical Needs of Minority Scholarship

614 HOWARD STREET
TALLAHASSEE, FLA. 32304

dards. *Library Technology Reports* has completed a new series of evaluations of library catalog cards. Twenty-seven lines of cards, including those sold by Bro-Dart, Demco, Fordham, Gaylord, Highsmith, Josten's, Talas, and University Products, were tested to see whether they conformed to the *American National Standard for Permanent and Durable Library Catalog Cards,* ANSI Z85.1-1969. The tests were conducted by the Chicago Paper Testing Laboratory, Northbrook, Illinois. The test results, published in the March 1973 issue of *LTR,* indicate that only three of the card stocks currently being distributed by library supply companies conform to the standard. While these results are somewhat disappointing, the tests also show that there has been a considerable improvement in recent years in the paper stock being used for the cards. With one exception, all of the cards meet the standard's requirement for pH. Research has shown that the acid content of the paper stock is the most important factor affecting the permanence of catalog cards.

Also featured in the March 1973 issue is William R. Hawken's in-depth evaluation of the 3M Model 500 Series microform reader/printer. The "500" is 3M's top-of-the-line reader/printer and with extra lenses costs up to $3,000 or more. In a forthcoming issue of *LTR* Mr. Hawken will evaluate the latest model of 3M's low-cost Executive Series microfiche reader/printers, the Executive III which sells for about $500.

United States Testing Company has completed the performance testing of eleven models of sound filmstrip projectors. This category of AV equipment is becoming more and more popular, especially in school and public libraries, due to the amount of material being offered in this format. As with other categories of AV equipment tested for *Library Technology Reports,* the sound filmstrip projectors were subjected to five-hundred hours of endurance testing. The reports will be published in *Library Technology Reports.*—*Howard S. White, editor, Library Technology Reports.*

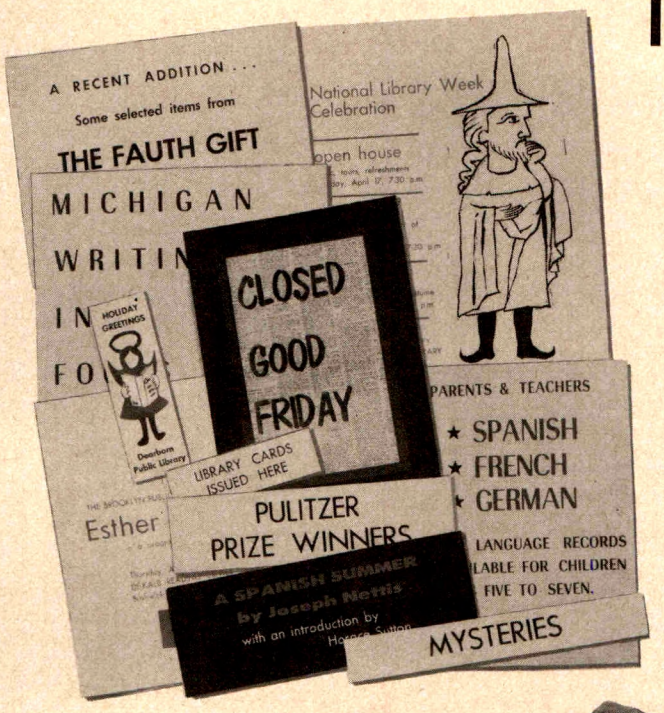
Committee on Accreditation given continued recognition as accrediting agency. The Committee on Accreditation, which was recently reviewed for continued recognition as a nationally recognized accrediting agency by the U.S. Commissioner of Education, has been notified by John Ottina, Acting Commissioner of Education, that recognition has been renewed for four years. All accrediting agencies and associations recognized by the commissioner are re-evaluated at least once every four years. —*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

Choice editors select annual list of Outstanding Academic Books. The feature editorial in the May issue of *Choice* will be its Outstanding Academic Books list. Each spring the editors of *Choice* sift through all of the books reviewed during the past year and draw up a list of those titles they feel are really outstanding. This list has little in common with the National Book Awards, or even with ALA's Notable Books—it is not confined to a handful of bestsellers and landmark works. The aim has always been to aid academic librarians in the building of outstanding collections; it is a list of those books which contribute something to the libraries of today.

Choice perks up in March. The March 1973 issue of *Choice,* the Association of College and Research Libraries' review journal, stepped out in a new cover to begin volume 10. The masthead and the contents have been moved off the cover and placed inside the magazine. In addition, two new review sections appear for the first time: Communications Arts (including radio, television, speech, and journalism) and Performing Arts (including dance, film, music, and theatre). The old Business category now reads Business, Management and Labor. Science now reads Science and Technology; while a new category, History of Science and Technology, completes the adjustments made to clarify and specify wherever possible. Users of the magazine these past few months have noticed a closer identification of materials selected with undergraduate needs. The acceptance of the magazine as a valuable reviewing tool is growing among non-academic institutions. Public libraries make up 24 percent and school libraries make up 10 percent of the current subscription list.—*Joseph de Berry, advertising promotion manager, Choice.*

Summer media courses directory. The Educational Media Council's tenth annual *Directory of Summer Session Courses on Educational Media* is now available. The directory lists courses, workshops, and seminars to be offered by over six hundred universities and colleges during the summer of 1973. Since ALA is a member of the Educational Media Council, a free copy of the directory may be obtained by sending a self-addressed, eight-cent stamped, standard #10 business envelope to Paul Brawley, Audiovisual Committee, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.—*Paul Brawley, staff liaison, ALA Audiovisual Committee.*

Versatile Communication System for Libraries



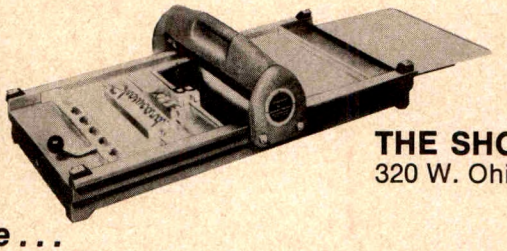
The SHOWCARD MACHINE

You can shout your messages on bold posters and bulletins with the Showcard Machine, or whisper on counter cards and shelf markers. You can use it, too, to help in preparing visual aid material . . . to set titles and headings for offset-printed material . . . in short, for almost any kind of printed communication.

With the Showcard Machine anyone can turn out professional quality type-set work. It permits complete freedom of layout, colors and type faces. Rugged fool-proof construction is guaranteed a full five years.

Sizes and models for every library need. Write for full information.

Showcard MACHINE COMPANY



THE SHOWCARD MACHINE COMPANY
320 W. Ohio St., Chicago, Ill. 60610

Serving Libraries Everywhere . . .
(Partial list of Showcard Machine Users)

Alabama Public Library, Montgomery, Ala.
Springdale Public Library, Springdale, Ark.
Pomona Library, Pomona, Calif.
Edmonton Public Library, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada
Greenwich Library, Greenwich, Conn.
Wilmington Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
Jacksonville Free Public Library, Jacksonville, Fla.
Augusta Library, Augusta, Ga.
Pine Mountain Regional Library, Manchester, Ga.
State Library, Honolulu, Hawaii
Rockford Public Library, Rockford, Ill.
East Chicago Public Library, East Chicago, Ind.
Monroe County Public Library, Bloomington, Ind.
Eisenhower Library, Baltimore, Md.
Public Library of South Bend, South Bend, Ind.
Prince Georges Co. Memorial Library, Bladensburg, Md.
Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Lynn Public Library, Lynn, Mass.
Winchester Library, Winchester, Mass.
Dearborn Public Library, Dearborn, Mich.
Flint Public Library, Flint, Mich.
Michigan State Library, Lansing, Mich.
Wayne County Library, Wayne, Mich.
Dakota Scott Regional Library, West St. Paul, Minn.
Free Public Library of East Orange, East Orange, N. J.
Maywood Public Library, Maywood, N. J.
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.
Arthur A. Houghton Jr. Library, Corning, N.Y.
Levittown Public Library, Levittown, N.Y.
Mid-York Library System, Rome, N.Y.
North County Library System, Watertown, N.Y.
Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton, Cincinnati, O.
Columbus Public Library, Columbus, O.
Harrisburg Public Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
McKissick Memorial Library, Columbia, S. C.
Greenville County Library, Greenville, S. C.
Nashville Public Library, Nashville, Tenn.
North Central Regional Library, Wenatchee, Wash.
Library Commission, Charleston, W. Va.
La Crosse Public Library, La Crosse, Wis.
University of Wisconsin Memorial Library, Madison, Wis.

And See How It's Catching On!
(Recent Purchasers of Showcard Machines)

Evansville Public Library, Evansville, Ind.
Northbrook Public Library, Northbrook, Ill.
Lancaster Public Library, Lancaster, Penn.
Memorial Hall Public Library, Andover, Mass.
Barrington Public Library, Barrington, R. I.
State Library Commission, Dover, Del.
Clinton-Essex-Franklin Library, Plattsburg, N.Y.
Camden County Free Library, Camden, N. J.
Hyconeechee Regional Library, Yanceyville, N. C.
Bridgeport Public Library, Bridgeport, Conn.
Tulsa Library, Tulsa, Okla.
Western Michigan Univ. Library, Kalamazoo, Mich.
Sumter County Library, Sumter, S. C.
Galveston County Library, Galveston, N.Y.

ALA report

International Federation of Library Associations Conference, Budapest 1972

by Robert Vosper

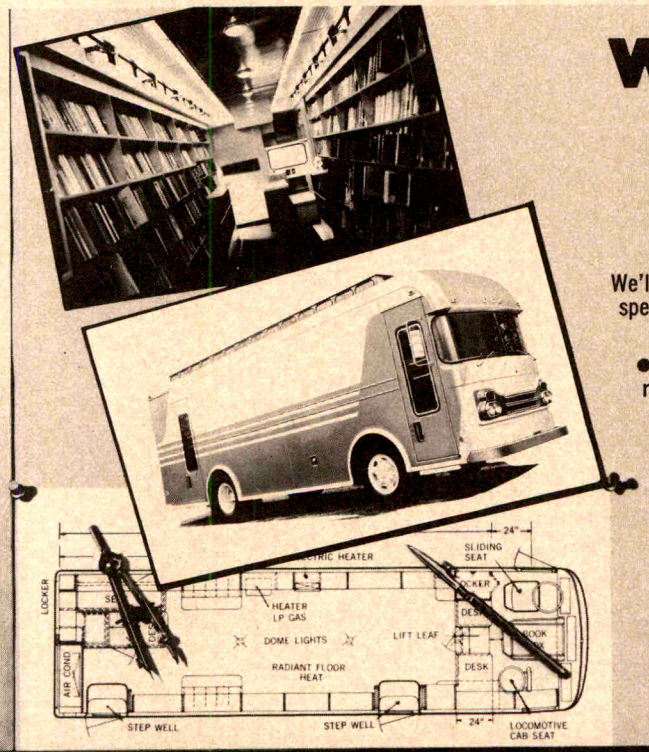
The largest International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) Conference in modern times, almost 1,000 people (including about 150 from the U.S.), gathered in Budapest the week of August 28, 1972. Only considerable goodwill and efficiency on the part of our Hungarian hosts could have managed such an influx, with all the consequent scheduling and hospitality problems, because it was quite unexpected. Attendance the previous year in Liverpool had reached the unusual level of 750, and this time in Budapest many people—too many, I think—cavalierly overlooked registration deadlines. This gives me pause because IFLA comes to the United States in December 1974, so the logistics were of practical interest to me.

This large attendance was understandable, I think. Budapest itself is a gay and interesting city, the Hungarians are a cordial and lively people, and Hungarian food and wine are famous. These factors, among others, attracted very large European delegations. But more fundamental and persistent, in my opinion, are two other factors. In the first place, we seem to be on the threshold of effective, practical, and important international library activities, especially with regard to bibliographical control. Secondly, librarians in the newer and so-called "less developed" countries throughout the world, notably Africa and Asia, express an affirmative need for the kind of international forum and support that IFLA should provide. In these two regards, it seems to me, the next library frontiers are at the international level.

As a result of such factors IFLA continues to grow. There are now over ninety members (library associations) from over seventy countries, and about 330 associate members (libraries), including a gratifying number from the United States, West Germany, and the United Kingdom. IFLA's Executive Board has been actively seeking to increase membership, especially from extra-European and newer countries. Attendance at Budapest was refreshingly widespread, with representation from such diverse countries as Australia, Bermuda, Bulgaria, Ghana, Iran, Israel, Jamaica, Jordan, Malta, North Korea, and Senegal. Most recently admitted to membership were the library associations of Tanzania and Malaysia.

Increasing size and diversity of membership pose requirements for organizational change, as other professional associations, not least of all ALA, have learned. With this in mind, IFLA began a few years ago to modify and strengthen its structure. It now has a full-time, efficient secretariat in the Hague, an informative newsletter, and both funds and a monitoring system to help assure that working committees operate persistently rather than intermittently. The statutes are now under revision as the structure changes.

A Working Group on Developing Countries was established a year ago in Liverpool, and at Budapest it brought in resolutions concerned especially with education—the need for standards of library education and for programs to train teachers of librarianship. In this regard, IFLA at Budapest restructured its interest in library training by establishing a Section for Library Schools. It should be noted that by recent agree-



We'll design your bookmobile, free!

We'll consult with you, give you design drawings and complete specifications BEFORE you make any financial commitment.

PLUS, with GERSTENSLAGER...

- You'll work directly with a trained factory sales engineer, rather than through a sales rep who may handle many different lines.
- You'll save costs by buying direct from Gerstenslager, rather than going through a middle man.
- Our special customizing service will give you a bookmobile exactly tailored to your library's needs.
- You'll like our product's versatility, durability and dependability.
- You'll have confidence in our over 100 years of experience.

Any wonder why we're the largest manufacturer of bookmobiles?

CALL OR WRITE US TODAY ABOUT YOUR BOOKMOBILE NEEDS...

GERSTENSLAGER

THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY · WOOSTER, OHIO · PHONE 216/262-2015

ment UNESCO will fund each year, but in alternate years to IFLA and the International Federation for Documentation, a preconference seminar for librarians from developing countries. This arrangement helps a group of thirty or so with travel funds to attend the international conferences as well as providing a concentrated session in which they can discuss common problems. IFLA's first such session was at Liverpool in 1971, and the proceedings have already been published by the Library Association, London, as *International Librarianship,* edited by George Chandler. Next year at IFLA's conference in Grenoble the seminar will serve French-speaking librarians, especially from Africa. The Budapest conference was pleased to hear that IFLA has been officially reinstated in the UNESCO family, with no loss of financial support, following an investigation into relationships with South Africa, etc.

Increased numbers of participants and enriched programs also affect conference planning, again a matter that ALA has experienced. In its earlier years IFLA expected its several conference sessions to be working units rather than program sessions for a large but essentially passive audience. That idea was of course not always realized, but with mounting attendance the dilemma must be faced intelligently. This problem is all the more acute in a multi-lingual setting, of course. In recent years IFLA has used instantaneous translation systems for at least its larger sessions, but this is both an expensive and a technically exacting procedure. After some trial runs with professional translators the IFLA decision has been to use librarians with linguistic skill instead because they are better able to deal with professional terminology. This procedure has the additional advantage of providing an unusual opportunity for a talented group of younger librarians to attend the meetings.

One question I realize we must consider in 1974 is how we provide fair opportunity for American librarians to attend, and thus to share in IFLA at first hand, but without dominating in numbers or overburdening the meetings, facilities, and hospitality.

The theme in Budapest centered on International Book Year, a UNESCO effort that IFLA notably and successfully fostered throughout the world. Foster Mohrhardt was program chairman, and most fittingly so, because, as President Liebaers stated, Mr. Mohrhardt was one of the very first people to press for the development of an international library year. The main conference address, by Gordon S. Ray of the Guggenheim Foundation, was a thoughtful affirmation of books and reading, much appreciated by the large audience. This and other pertinent speeches from the session will be published as a separate IBY volume by prior agreement with UNESCO. Next year in Grenoble the emphasis will be on Universal Bibliographical Control (UBC), and in Washington in 1974 on National and International Library Planning.

It would be burdensome to describe the several programs and activities of IFLA sections and committees in Budapest, and in any event this will be duly reported in one way or another in the *IFLA Newsletter, IFLA Annual,* and *Libri.* Moreover, as a member of the IFLA Executive Board I had little personal opportunity to participate in individual program sessions. But I think it fair to say that the new vitality of IFLA was exemplified particularly in the several efforts centering on cataloging, a matter in which U.S. librarianship has a real stake. In fact I would urge that in Grenoble, with the emphasis on UBC, American specialists make a particular effort to prepare papers for the conference. Americans have been productive in several aspects of IFLA activity, as witness particularly the important work

For information about the

Army Library Programs

VISIT BOOTH 713

American Library Association Conference
in Las Vegas, Nevada

OR WRITE:

ARMY SPECIAL SERVICES BRANCH (W-11) **OVERSEA RECRUITMENT CENTER**
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY, WASHINGTON, D. C. 20315

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

of Frank Schick and John Lorenz with statistics. But I think we have the talent and responsibility to involve ourselves somewhat more centrally in IFLA cataloging activities at this crucial point in time.

As a result of its effective work and the importance of the problems involved, IFLA's Committee on Cataloging was able a year ago to receive a generous grant from the Council on Library Resources for a period of three years in order to establish a secretariat. The expectation after the three-year period is that the secretariat may have found income from other sources, including the sale of publications, to enable its work to be continued. The chairman is Mr. A. H. Chaplin, formerly of the British Museum (where the committee is housed), and the very effective executive secretary is Dorothy Anderson, well known, I think, to a number of people in this country. The first issue of the committee's quarterly bulletin *International Cataloguing* appeared in January/March 1972, and it is already circulating widely and providing an important source for the interchange of information. The committee has specialized working groups dealing with such matters as an International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials, the Organization of Headings for Voluminous Authors, and International Standard Bibliographic Description. The ALA is handling distribution in North America of the committee's two most recent publications—*The Annotated Statement of Principles* and the *International Standard Bibliographic Description*. With a special foundation grant from the Volkswagen Stiftung the committee will be organizing a small working seminar on universal bibliographical control to be held in Germany this coming spring. The language of the seminar will be English.

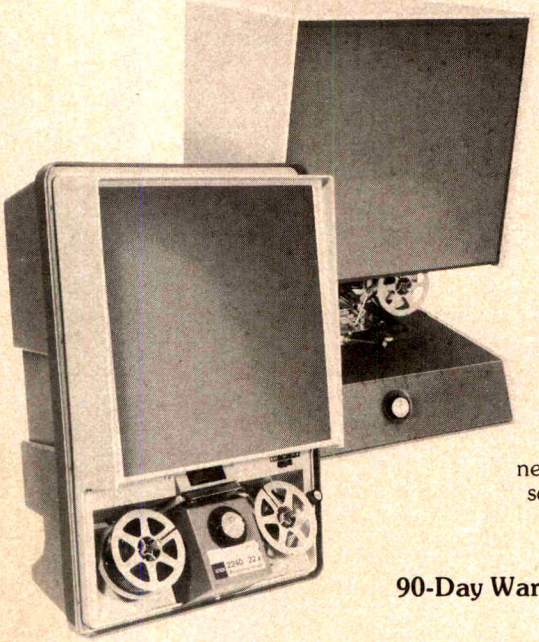
Two matters of general conference business should be mentioned here. The Royal Librarian of Belgium, Herman Liebaers, was reelected for a second term of three years as President of IFLA; and M. Jacques Lethève, director of the Office of International Exchanges in the Bibliothèque Nationale, was elected a new vice-president, succeeding Rudolph Malek of Prague. The overarching business related to the new dues scale, a matter that has been under thoughtful discussion for the past three years. IFLA's new secretariat was made feasible by a generous grant from the Council on Library Resources, on agreement that after an initial term has passed IFLA should be able to support itself from its own dues income. This situation is reminiscent of the Association of Research Libraries' (ARL) experience a decade ago when a National Science Foundation grant on similar terms permitted ARL to establish its first secretariat.

IFLA dues in the past have been extremely modest, unchanged for many years, and erratically applied. The new scale, finally voted on in Budapest and almost unanimously accepted, will use an existing international standard by charging each country an amount equal to 1 percent of that country's annual contribution to UNESCO. Within each country it will be up to the several associations that hold IFLA membership (in our case ALA, ARL, the Medical Library Association, Special Libraries Association, and the American Association of Law Libraries) to find a rational basis for dividing the cost. Dues paid by associate members (libraries) will be counted as part of the total. As a new IFLA vice-president, as well as ALA's voting delegate, I have taken the initiative during the past year in seeking an agreement among the several American associations. . . . I will proceed to seek specific and formalized interassociational agreement on this matter. . . .

Without going into further detail at this point about the dues matter, since I will take this up specifically at a later date, let me simply say here that I am confident that many librarians around the world share my optimism about the state of international librarianship and the increasing importance of organized international library activities. I also take account of the fact, as I mentioned in Budapest when I invited IFLA to come to Washington D.C. in 1974, that the first formal initiative to establish what is now IFLA took place at ALA's fiftieth anniversary conference in 1926. The theme that year was in fact international librarianship, under the inspired leadership of the University of Michigan's librarian, William Warner Bishop. On that occasion a distinguished visiting group of European librarians officially asked the ALA to take the necessary diplomatic steps to bring together the following year in London an instructed group of representatives prepared to establish for the first time an international library organization.

Thus ALA was a prime mover in the founding of IFLA. As ALA approaches its centennial, I hope our participation will proceed with equal vigor. I say this pointedly because I am by no means unaware of voices that would question my opinion. I will only hope I can share in attempts to better explain the need for IFLA and the importance of continued American participation in its activities. al

MICROFILM READERS
HIGH QUALITY LOW COST



MODEL 1414 – $395.00
($495.00 motorized)
For 35mm and 16mm microfilm, positive or negative. 18x or 24x lens. $60.00 attachment enables use of microfiche. 14" x 14" screen. Excellent for newspapers. Rugged construction withstands constant use. 1,700 hour lamp life (2 years normal use).

MODEL 2240 – $160.00
Lowest cost microfilm reader on the market. For 35mm and 16mm microfilm, positive or negative. 17x or 22x lens 12" x 12" screen. Microfiche can be read with optional sleeves at 5 for $30.00.

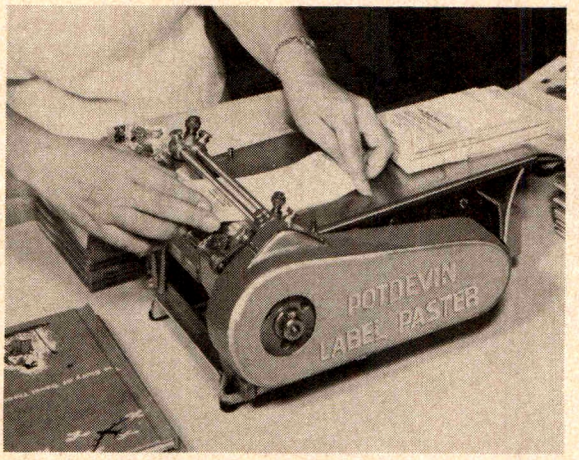
30-Day Free Trial
90-Day Warranty On All Parts and Labor

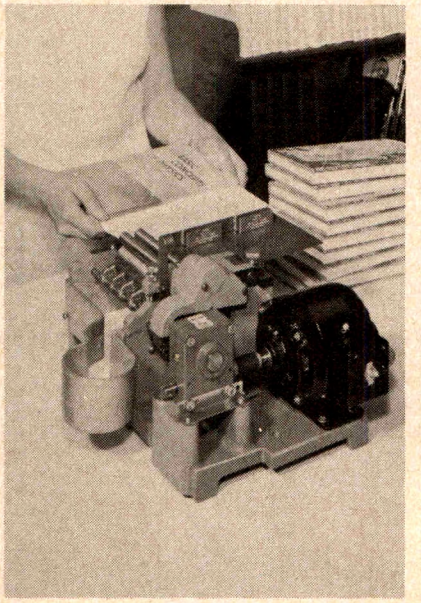
Write or call for complete details
Xerox University Microfilms, Dept. E-5
300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700

XEROX

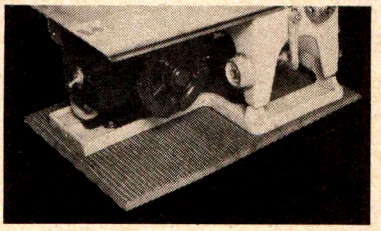
XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

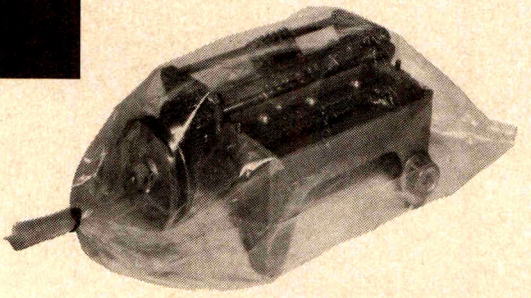
Potdevin's pasting package...





ESTABLISHED IN 1893
POTDEVIN ®





Everything to meet your needs

Your library has specific pasting needs and Potdevin provides you with materials to meet them.

All of them.

You have ooze-proof Potdevin Label Pasters and versatile Edge Coaters . . . the standard-setters for clean, professional paste application in the nation's libraries. You can take advantage of a 10 day free trial, except for transportation charges.

Then you have your choice of ready to apply pastes for pockets, due date slips, book plates, ID labels, Mylar dust jackets, you name it.

You also have Potdevin Deadening Pads for maintaining a noise-free atmosphere. And Potdevin heavy duty plastic bags to cut down on paste reservoir cleaning.

Pasting?

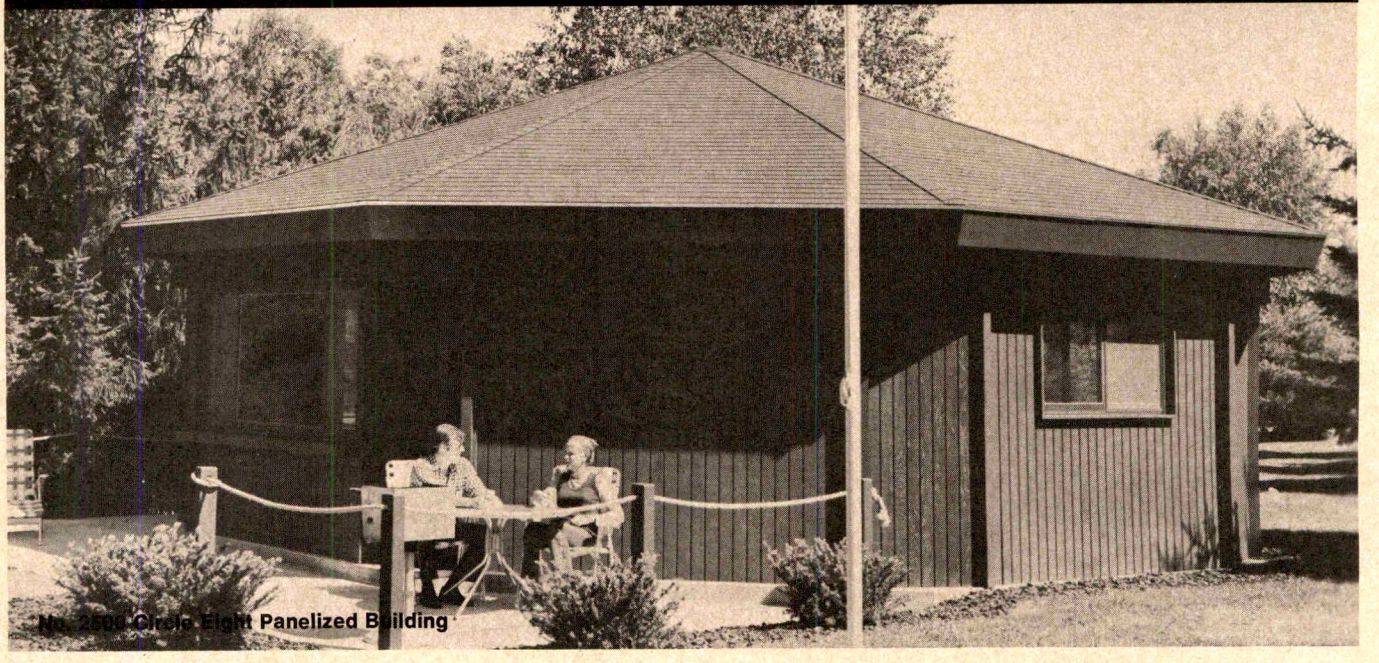
Potdevin!

Potdevin Machine Co.

274 North Street
Teterboro, New Jersey 07608

No. 9072 Library Mobile

Game Time Makes Rooms For Reading!



No. 2500 Circle Eight Panelized Building

Now . . . TWO 'imagineered' ideas from Game Time put new life in your library's programs. Here's a specially designed library mobile unit and an expedient and economical way to build a branch facility.

Create a light and bright branch library in suburban or outlying areas with Game Time's Circle Eight Building System. Erect an 800- or 1250-square-foot basic shell, and customize it with the complete line of fully insulated interior and exterior panels available. This basic octagon design can easily accommodate reading areas, shelves and stacks, a work room, and rest room facilities.

Or . . . put your library's collection on wheels with Game Time's specially designed Library Mobile. Inside there's room for 700 to 900 books, 50 magazines and special LP record storage. Desks, movie projector, record deck, and recording equipment are built in too. Shelves are specially constructed to *hold* books when the unit is in motion.

Branch out with Game Time. Write for full color literature and complete details.

GAME TIME INC

933 Anderson Road

Litchfield, Michigan 49252

A Subsidiary of The Toro Company

ALA program

Preconference

Friday, June 22, and Saturday, June 23

Pacific Coast Research Collections

Institute sponsored by the ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section.

To be held in Los Angeles.

Advance registration is required and limited. Registration form and program information available from Mrs. Beverly Lynch, ACRL RBMS Preconference, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The University Library's Role in Information Networks

Institute sponsored by the ACRL University Libraries Section.

Advance registration is required and limited to 225. Registration form and program information available from Mrs. Beverly Lynch, ACRL ULS Preconference, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Library Automation: A State of the Art 1973

Institute sponsored by the Information Science and Automation Division.

Advance registration is required and limited to 400. Registration fee, $60 for ALA members, $70 for nonmembers. Registration form and program information available from ISAD Preconference, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Measuring Techniques for Improved Policy Decision-Making

Institute sponsored by the Public Library Association.

Advance registration is required and limited to 250. Registration form and program information available from PLA Preconference, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. See page 295.

Saturday, June 24

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

American Library Trustee Association

Membership meeting. Presiding: Mrs. Ann Woodward.

Note: This tentative conference program is complete as of our deadlines. Please consult your *Official Program* at registration time for changes and additions.

12:00 noon

American Library Trustee Association

Luncheon. Presiding: Mrs. Ann Woodward.

5:30 p.m.

American Library Trustee Association

Gala–dinner and theater event. By advance reservation and limited.

Sunday, June 24

8:00 a.m.–4:00 p.m.

LAS PAS Staff Development Committee/Junior Members Round Table/Library Education Division Workshop

The Library As Organization: A View from the Middle. Chairman: Mary Louise B. Cobb. Presiding: Neal K. Kaske. Advance registration required and limited to 250. Write to Barry Simon, LAD PAS SDC/JMRT/LED Workshop, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611.

8:00–8:25 a.m.

Registration.

8:30–11:30 a.m.

Introduction—Neal K. Kaske. *Organizational Theory and Patterns of Management*—Raymond P. Lutz, Graduate Program in Management and Administrative Sciences, University of Texas, Dallas. Discussion.

The Role of Middle Management in Personnel Administration—Anthony Greco. Discussion.

11:30 a.m.–1:00 p.m.

Lunch (on your own).

1:00–4:00 p.m.

Introduction—Neal K. Kaske. *How to Sell Your Ideas: Up the Organization*—Richard W. Boss. *How to Sell Your Ideas: Down the Organization*—Ms. Ella Yates. Vignette: *Management in Action.* Small group discussions from 2:00–3:00 p.m. Encore: a panel discussion—Raymond P. Lutz, Anthony Greco, Richard W. Boss, Ms. Ella Yates. The four speakers will react to reports from the immediately preceding small discussion group meetings.

9:00 a.m.–4:00 p.m.

Audiovisual Committee: Film Showings Subcommitee

Chairman: Roy Marks. A presentation of current 16mm films. To be held in the exhibit hall of the Las Vegas Convention Center.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

American Library Trustee Association

Workshop. Discussion groups: (1) Urban Libraries; (2) Greater Involvement of Trustees in Operation and Service of Library; (3) Public Relations; (4) Legislation.

1:00–4:00 p.m.

ACRL Art Section

Business meeting. Chairman: Mrs. Jacqueline Sisson.

2:00–4:00 p.m.

American Association of School Librarians

State Assembly. Chairman: Mrs. Mary Chambers Jones.

American Library Trustee Association

Regional Meetings: Region I—New England; Region II—Mid-Atlantic; Region III—Southeast; Region IV—North Central; Region V—Mountain Plains; Region VI—Southwest; Region VII—Pacific Northwest.

ISAD COLA Discussion Group/ Association of College and Research Libraries

Library Management of Direct Patron Service Machine Readable Data Bases. Presiding: Mrs. Susan K. Martin. A discussion and evaluation of the functions of the library in providing an interface between machine readable data bases and library users. Speakers: Richard DeGennaro, John Linford, Gerald Lazorick.

2:30–4:00 p.m.

Junior Members Round Table/ALA Membership Committee

Chairperson: Marilyn Hinshaw. An orientation meeting for all new members, first-time conference-goers, students, and all others seeking guidance, orientation, and practical advice for maximum conference participation and pleasure. Speakers: Katherine Laich, Glen Miller, Grace Stevenson, Robert Wedgeworth.

4:30–6:30 p.m.

Conference Opening Reception

Governor and Mrs. Michael O'Callaghan, the Conference Local Committee, ALA officers, and other distinguished guests will greet conferees at an opening reception. Punch and cash bar service will be available.

6:00 p.m.

American Library Trustee Association

Dinner—by advance reservation. Presiding: Mrs. Ann Woodward.

6:30 p.m.

Exhibits Round Table

Dinner—by advance reservation. Cocktails available at the Conference Opening Reception. Presiding: John E. Wall. Speaker: Bill Friedman, author, educator, casino dealer, will "tell it like it is" in a stimulating presentation which will give conferees some valuable insight into the intricacies of casino activity.

7:00–10:30 p.m.

SRRT Jobs Task Force

Workshop. Coordinator: Phyllis Baker. Program to be announced.

8:30–10:30 p.m.

AASL/AECT Standards Revision Joint Committee

Program to be announced.

American Library Trustee Association

Film Festival.

PLA Metropolitan Area Library Services Committee/ACRL ULS Urban University Libraries Committee/Urban Library Trustees Council

Urban Libraries: An Urban Need? Chairman: Alex Ladenson. Program to be announced.

RTSD Book Catalog Committee/ RASD Catalog Use Committee

Catalogs in Microform. Chairman: Joseph A. Rosenthal. Exploration of various aspects of microform catalogs; rationale for selecting, methods for developing and updating, costs and user reactions. Speakers: Shula Schwartz; another to be announced. Reactor panel—to be announced.

SRRT Sex Related Media Task Force

Coordinator: Gordon McShean. Program to be announced.

Monday, June 25

8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

ACRL Agriculture and Biological Sciences Section

Tour. Chairman: Elsie Bergland. Members have been invited to visit the National Environmental Research Center and the Desert Research Institute, both at the University of Nevada, Las Vegas. Departure by bus from and return to the Convention Center. Staff scientists will brief members on the activities of the Centers, including visits to some of their facilities, such as the Experimental Farm, Greenhouse, Wholebody Counter, and the Biology Building. Tour is not exclusively for ABSS members—any ALA member may attend and 100 persons can be accommodated. Send reservations to Elsie Bergland, Colorado State University Libraries, Ft. Collins, CO 80521 by June 15. Possible nominal cost.

8:00–9:30 a.m.

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

Membership meeting. Presiding: Margaret Kinney.

Association of State Library Agencies

Membership meeting. Presiding: James R. Hunt.

Children's Services Division

Membership meeting. Presiding: Anne R. Izard.

PLA Standards Committee

Chairman: Rose Vainstein. Progress report on goals and guidelines for community library services from the users' point of view.

8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m.

RASD Adult Library Materials Committee: Materials for Spanish-Speaking Committee/Reforma

Chairman: Victoria Wallace. Presiding: John L. Avala.

8:00–9:30 a.m.

Registration and coffee.

9:30 a.m.–12:00 noon

Projected horizons for Reforma—Robert P. Haro. Present status of Spanish-speaking librarians in Miami and New York—speakers to be announced.

12:00 noon–2:00 p.m.

Luncheon break.

2:00–6:00 p.m.

Present status of Spanish-speaking librarians in Chicago and Los Angeles—speakers to be announced. Formulation of a clearinghouse for library information concerning the Spanish-speaking.

9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.

Audiovisual Committee: Film Showings Subcommittee

Chairman: Roy C. Marks. A presentation of current 16mm films. To be held in the exhibit hall of the Las Vegas Convention Center.

9:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

Intellectual Freedom Committee

Conflict: Public Morality vs. Private Morality. Chairman: Richard L. Darling. The program's objective is to define and examine the areas of conflict between

MICROFILM STORAGE CABINETS

- 3 different models to choose from
- Priced from $55.00 for one modular drawer to $835.00 for the Spacesaver pictured:
  - holds 2,013 reels of 16mm or 1,192 reels of 35mm microfilm
  - available in 11 colors at no additional cost
  - quantity discounts on 10 or more units
- Microfiche cabinets also available

Write or call for complete details

Xerox University Microfilms
Dept. E-6
300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700

XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

concept of public morality, i.e., what society believes to be of benefit for the "common good" and private morality, i.e., how an individual may conduct himself. Panel participants include a lawyer, a theologian, a politician, and a librarian.

Legislation Committee

Information meeting. Chairman: Joseph F. Shubert.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

AASL School Library Manpower Project

Hit the Jackpot! Chairman: Leslie H. Janke. Presiding: Robert N. Case and Mrs. Anna Mary Lowrey. A program to communicate a variety of ideas from two years of implementation in school library media education in six experimental programs funded by the School Library Manpower Project. Program directors, faculty and students from the six Phase II experimental programs will exhibit and discuss special program features in a variety of media formats. Participants: Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, William E. Hug, Helen D. Lloyd, Howard J. Sullivan, and Chow Loy Tom.

American Library Trustee Association/ Public Library Association

Program to be announced.

Library Research Round Table

Research Methods Applicable to Librarianship. Chairman: Rolland Stevens. Presiding: Lucille M. Wert, program chairman. Speaker: Julian L. Simon.

10:00 a.m.–4:00 p.m.

Public Library Association/ Association of State Library Agencies/Children's Services Division/Library Administration Division/Library Education Division/ Young Adult Services Division

People: Their Needs–A Strategy for Public Library Change. A program to encourage a positive response to change as the public library relates to a changing society. Presiding: David Henington.

10:00 a.m.–12:30 p.m.

Keynote speaker: Mrs. Allie Beth Martin. Perceptions of Strategy–a panel discussion–speakers to be announced.

New Patterns of Library Administration. "Visions of Networking for the User Within States and Among States," "Community College/Community Cooperation," "New Patterns for Urban Libraries," "New Approaches of Manpower Uses"–speakers to be announced.

12:30–2:00 p.m.

Luncheon break.

2:00–4:00 p.m.

New Patterns of Library Services. "External Degree Program (Denver)," "Parent Education Pre-School Program," "Mail Order Service," "Information Referral Centers"–speakers to be announced. *Library Education Reacts to Change.* "Urban Library Training Program," "Research Internship," "Staff Development and Continuing Education," "Librarians Technician Program"–speakers to be announced.

Recap from 4:00–4:15 p.m.

10:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m.

Resources and Technical Services Division/RTSD Sections/ACRL Art Section/ACRL Asian and North African Section/Information Science and Automation Division

Conference on Serial Publications. A concentrated look at technical service problems of serial publications. Chairman: Mrs. Connie Dunlap.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

General overview: Serial department organization, general acquisitions problems, bibliographic control of serials, and serial services to users and the new techniques–William Huff, speaker. National Serials Data Project: A review of the project and a report of recent developments–Paul Vassalo, speaker. International Standard Bibliographic Description-Serials: A report on the development of the ISBD-S and the implications of its adoption as it pertains to the AACR–Lawrence Livingston, speaker. Microforms in Serials Acquisition and Management: Suitability or format, evaluation of the product, relationship of serials in microform to serials in hard copy, reader dissatisfaction, and protection of microform collections–Norman J. Shaffer, speaker.

2:00–4:00 p.m.

Discussion groups: "Subscription Agents," "Binding," "Storage and Retention," "Selection and Budget," "Serials in Non-Roman Alphabets," "Subject Specialization Materials from Emerging Nations-Area programs–PL 480 Serials," "Organization of Serials Departments," "Classification of Serials," "Serials in Microform," "Cataloging Problems," "Management of Periodical Collections in School Libraries" [Public Libraries at 4:30 p.m. session], "Acquisition of O.P. Periodicals: Original, Reprint, Microform," "Exchange," and "Automation." Discussion leaders to be announced.

4:30–6:00 p.m.

Continuation of discussion groups with different discussion leaders.

In the mid-19th century an impoverished immigrant street peddler pitted his ingenuity against some of the giants of science and industry of that day in a race to produce the world's first practical duplicator. *The little peddler won!*

This historic struggle is only one of the many little dramas, in this fascinating book, that chart the course of man's many attempts at duplicating his own script, from Babylonian days to the twentieth century.

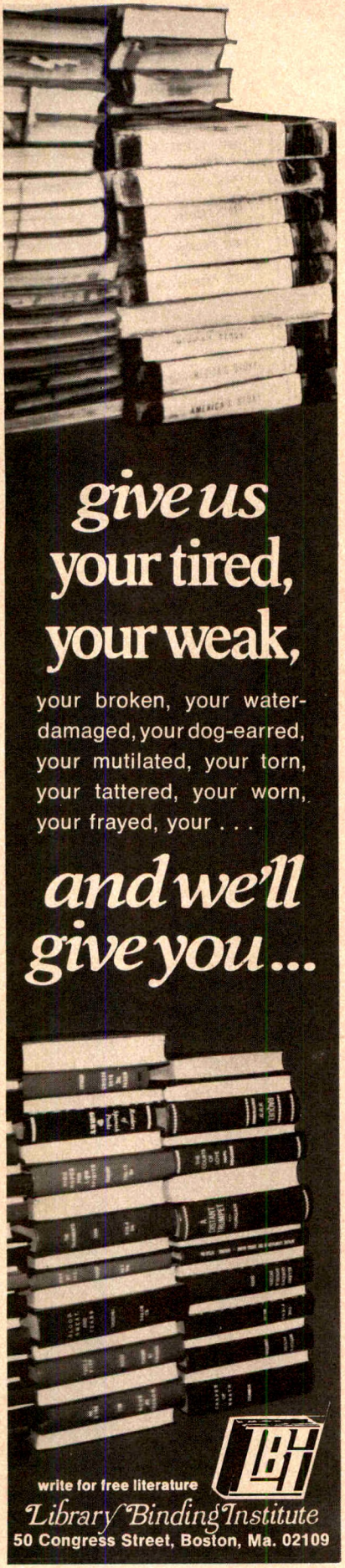
Proudfoot's book provides a wonderful source-file of information for the serious student of office graphics. At the same time it makes truly fascinating reading. Considering the fact that some of the current stock market pace setters are in the duplicator business this book should prove particularly interesting. It definitely belongs on the library shelf, whether in the home, office, or laboratory.

"The Origin of Stencil Duplicating"
W. B. Proudfoot
$6.50

"One of the most original works of business to appear for many years."
The London Times

"A richly illustrated volume, full of information about a process that filled a commercial need."
The Office

R. FENTON, *Publisher*
850 Seventh Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019



12:00 noon–4:00 p.m.

AASL Supervisors Section

The School Library Media Centers—Their Role in the Total Educational Effort. Chairman: Mrs. Margaret A. Fraser.

Luncheon – by advance reservation. Speaker: Fred Burkhardt.

2:30–4:00 p.m.

Discussion groups: *Differentiated Staffing*—Mrs. Sara Srygley, chairman. *Curriculum and Media Specialist Teamwork* – Carl Hempstead. *Federal Proposals, Funding and State Legislation*—Frances Hatfield, chairman. *In-Service Programs for Media Specialists in Open Concept Schools*—Teresa Doherty, chairman. *Media Services K-3 (Primary Libraries)* – Gladys Caywood, chairman. *Visual Literacy and Its Impact*—Dorothy Blake and Doris Willingham, cochairmen.

Note: Advance reservation required for luncheon and discussion groups above. Send check or money order by May 31 in the amount of $6 to Grace Hightower, Coordinator, School Library Services Unit, 156 Trinity Avenue, Atlanta, GA 30303. Indicate first, second, and third choices of preferred discussion group.

2:00–4:00 p.m.

Association of College and Research Libraries

Membership meeting. Presiding: Russell Shank.

2:00–6:00 p.m.

SRRT Cable TV and Libraries Task Force

Program to be announced.

4:30–6:00 p.m.

American Library History Round Table

The American Library Association Centennial—1976. Chairman: Michael H. Harris. Speakers to be announced.

ACRL Asian and North African Section

Chairman: Theodore F. Welch. Program to be announced.

ACRL Art Section

Reprints and Special Materials: The Publisher's and Distributor's Point of View. Chairman: Mrs. Jacqueline Sisson. Presiding: Stephen Matyi. Representatives from commercial firms will describe their firms' aims and standards. Special emphasis will be placed on cost factors, methods of selecting materials, production standards, etc.

ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section

Chairman: Howard L. Applegate. Program to be announced.

Federal Librarians Round Table

Chairman: Stanley Bougas. Forum for members of the federal library community to meet, exchange ideas, and develop programs based on mutual interests and concerns.

Junior Members Round Table

Students to ALA-Las Vegas Reception.

Staff Organizations Round Table

Getting the Attention of Administrators. Chairman: Ralph W. Schneider. Presiding: Mrs. Doris Asher. Discussion on channels of communication between library staff organizations, library administrations, and library boards of trustees.

ISAD MARC Users Discussion Group

Chairman: James A. Rizzolo. Program on automation projects utilizing MARC data, and discussion of problems and solutions presented in such utilization.

7:00 p.m.

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

Awards Dinner—by advance reservation. Presiding: Margaret Kinney. Program to be announced.

8:30–10:30 p.m.

ALA General Session

People: Their Needs—Our Responsibilities. Presiding: Katherine Laich, president. Introduction of Harold H. J. Erickson and Charles W. Hunsberger, Las Vegas Conference Local Committee Cochairmen. Citation of Trustees—Mary Louise Rheay, chairman, ALTA Trustees Citation Jury. Address: Ralph W. Conant, president, Southwest Center for Urban Research, Houston, Texas.

Junior Members Round Table/Social Responsibilities Round Table

Special children's program with magician, films, and story telling.

Tuesday, June 26

7:30 a.m.

American Association of School Librarians

State Assembly Breakfast. *Maximizing Educational Effectiveness.* Chairman: Mrs. Elnora Portteus.

MAXI Award presentation by *Media and Methods.* First annual Maximum in Educational Effectiveness Award to media that have been cited for effectiveness in utilization with learners.

Mixing the Media Esthetically—speakers to be announced.

Presentation of the Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators to John Powers, superintendent, Walpole Public Schools, Walpole, MA.

8:00 a.m.

Government Documents Round Table
Breakfast. Program to be announced.

8:00–9:30 a.m.

Library Service to the Blind Round Table
Chairman: Susan M. Haskin. Membership meeting.

ALA Council and Executive Board
Presiding: Katherine Laich, president. Secretary of the Council: Robert Wedgeworth.

Review of Executive Board actions.

Discussion on the Constitution and Bylaws and revised issue of ALA Policies and Procedures.

PLA Standards Committee
Chairman: Rose Vainstein. Progress report on goals and guidelines for community library services from the users' point of view.

9:30 a.m.–12:00 noon

ALA Council I
Presiding: Katherine Laich, president. Secretary of the Council: Robert Wedgeworth. Parliamentarian: Mrs. Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Adoption of the Rules (see page 318 of this issue).

Adoption of the Agenda.

Approval of 1973 Midwinter Council Minutes.

Confirmation of Correspondence Vote.

President's Report.

Election of Council Committe on Committees – Jean Lowrie, president-elect [Bylaws Article III, Sec. 6 (b)].

Election of Council Representatives to COPES – Jean Lowrie, chairman, 1972-73 Council Committee on Committees [Bylaws Article IX, Section 2 (a)].

Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report – Stephen Whitney, chairman (Amendments).

Program Evaluation and Support Committee Report – William DeJohn, chairman (Information).

12:00 noon–5:00 p.m.

Audiovisual Committee: Film Showings Subcommittee
Chairman: Roy Marks. A presentation of current 16mm films. To be held in the exhibit hall of the Las Vegas Convention Center.

12:00 noon

Library Service to the Blind Round Table
Award Luncheon. Chairman: Susan M. Haskin. Program to be announced.

National Library Week Committee
Where It's At: Citizen Action for Libraries. Luncheon. Chairman: Walter Curley. Speaker: Mrs. Michael O'Callaghan, wife of the Governor of Nevada, and chairman of the 1973 Nevada National Library Week Committee.

2:00–4:00 p.m.

ACRL Junior College Libraries Section
The Future of JCLS. Chairman: William J. Hoffman. Speaker: Anabel Sproat.

Exhibits Round Table
Membership meeting. Chairman: John E. Wall.

Junior Members Round Table
Membership meeting. Chairperson: Mrs. Shelah-Bell Cragin.

LAS PAS Economic Status, Welfare and Fringe Benefits Committee
Welfare of Women in Librarianship. Chairman: Gerald B. McCabe. Panel discussion of the economic problems, welfare, and status of women in the profession–speakers to be announced.

Library Service to the Blind Round Table
Architectural Barriers. Chairman: Susan M. Haskin. Presiding: Mona Werner. Program cosponsored by Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries, and President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped; with the cooperation of Children's Services Division, LAD BES Buildings for Hospital, Institution and Special Libraries Committee, and Young Adult Services Division. Panelists: Robert H. Rohlf, Harold Rosenthal, Edmond J. Leonard, moderator, and another to be announced.

Music Library Association
Source Materials of American Minority Music: Native Americans, Black Americans, and Chicanos. Chairman: Raymonde A. Sullivan. Presiding: James Pruett. Panelists: Alex Chavez, Charlotte Heth, Portia K. Maultsby, Anthony Purley, Roberto Segura, and Ann Briegleb, moderator.

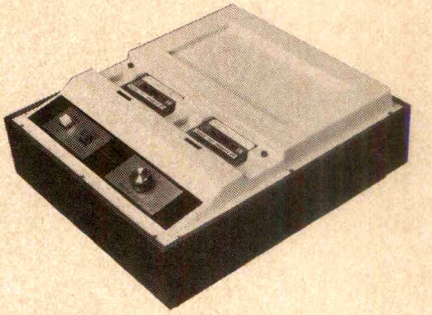
RTSD Reproduction of Library Materials Section
Current State of Catalog Cards Reproduction. Chairman: Joseph Z. Nitecki.

PUSH BUTTON CASSETTE COPYING

Now you can easily multiply cassette memos, letters, reports and learning aids or duplicate stored information in seconds. Anyone who can operate a paper copier can use the new Telex high speed (30 ips), Cassette Copier. Simple, two button operation allows immediate use by non-technical personnel without special instruction.

Just insert an original cassette (automatically turns the Copier on) and a blank or used cassette, set the TRACK SELECTOR to copy track 1 or 2 or both, and push the REWIND button to assure copying from the beginning of the tape. Now, push the COPY button – and in less than a minute (for a thirty minute cassette) you'll have a copy. That's it!

The Telex Cassette Copier automatically erases old material on selected channels and has fully automatic rewind, end-of-tape and faulty cassette sensing and automatic shutoff when the original cassette is removed. It's a reliable, all solid state, desk-top unit that carries a full year warranty. And it has add-on capabilities to make up to four more copies simultaneously. Made in U.S.A. and priced to fit any budget.



PRODUCTS OF SOUND RESEARCH
TELEX®
COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION
9600 ALDRICH AVENUE SOUTH
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55420

CANADA: DOUBLE DIAMOND ELECTRONICS, LTD., Scarborough 4, Ontario; EUROPE: ROYAL SOUND COMPANY, INC., 409 No. Main St., Freeport N.Y. 11520 U.S.A.; INTERNATIONAL: TELEX EXPORT DEPT., 9600 Aldrich Ave. So., Minneapolis, Minn. 55420 U.S.A.

We took a page from an American sporting classic to make a point about Warren paper.

Not only sportsmen were rewarded when Scribners decided to print a new edition of *New England Grouse Shooting*. The author's pen-and-ink drawings alone are enough to make it a delight to all who appreciate a superb blend of text and illustration.

Not surprisingly, the publisher specified Warren's Olde Style Laid Offset — a grade ideally compatible with the nostalgic, autumnal overtones of the book itself. This antique paper has a rich mellow appearance and pleasing texture. It also lends itself to crisp reproduction — doing full credit to the remarkable art of William Harnden Foster. And since Olde Style Laid Offset is acid-free, like all of our publishing papers, built-in permanence is added to each volume at no extra cost.

S.D. Warren Company, a Division of Scott Paper Company,
225 Franklin Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02101.

WARREN

PREFACE

CALL HIM Partridge, Pa'tridge, Birch Partridge, Grouse, Ruffed Grouse, Canada Ruffed Grouse, Northern Ruffed Grouse, Pheasant, or, if you care to step behind the barrier that raises itself between the scientist and the great degreeless horde of outdoor men, call him *Bonasa Umbellus*

Review of methods, comparative costs, and overall advantages of different techniques used in catalog card production. Panel members to be announced. Panel moderators: LeRoy D. Ortopan and Mrs. Margaret M. Williamson.

SRRT Documentation of Government Intimidation of the Press Task Force

Coordinator: Carol J. Ward. Program to be announced.

Society of American Archivists/ALA Joint Committee

Preserving the Record of the Spanish-Speaking Citizens and the American Indian. Chairman: Roger McDonough. Panelists: Benito Corduva, and others to be announced.

2:00–6:00 p.m. and 8:30–10:30 p.m.

ACRL Art Section

Chairman: Mrs. Jacqueline Sisson. A series of discussion groups for which advance registration (no fees) is required. (A) *Teaching Art Bibliography to Users.* Leader: John Larsen. From 2:00–4:00 p.m. and limited to 15. (B) Same as (A) above—presented from 8:30–10:30 p.m. (C) *Cataloging Exhibition Catalogs.* Leader: to be announced. From 2:00–4:00 p.m. and limited to 30. (D) *Preservation of Library Materials.* Leader: Judith Hoffberg. From 4:30–6:00 p.m. and limited to 15. (E) Same as (D) above—presented from 8:30–10:30 p.m.

Registrations for the above will be accepted on the basis of first-come, first-served. Write to Stephen Matyi, Fine Arts Department, Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio 44115. Be sure to state topic and time preference.

2:00–6:00 p.m.

LAD PRS John Cotton Dana Public Relations Awards Committee

Chairman: Virginia M. Shea. Display and discussion of audiovisual award winning materials.

Reference and Adult Services Division

Challenges to Library Service: Some Current Problems and Responses. Co-chairmen: Walter C. Allen and Thelma Freides. *Current Population Trends: Implications for Libraries*—Donald J. Bogue, director, Community and Family Study Center, University of Chicago. IL. Reactors: Mrs. Eleanor T. Smith and Frederick A. Schlipf.

Group discussions from 4:30–6:00 p.m.: Group 1—Reference Needs and Current Levels of Service. Presiding: Mary Jo Lynch. *Information Service in Public Libraries:* its impact on the profession and implications for the future—Thomas Childers and Terence Crowley. Group 2—Staff Development. Presiding: Thelma Freides. *Directed Field Placement in Library Education*—Eleanor Ahlers; *The Post-Master's Degree Internship*—Vern Pings; *Continuing Education for Librarians*—Elizabeth Stone; *The Sub-Professional Training Program*—H. Thomas Walker. Group 3—Libraries and Adult Basic Education Programs. Presiding: James B. Nelson. *The Appalachian Adult Basic Education Demonstration Center:* first report of a pilot project—James B. Nelson and others to be announced. Group 4—Libraries and the University Without Walls. Presiding: Arthur Murray. *Library Experiences in the College Level Equivalency Program* (CLEP)—speaker to be announced.

Association of College and Research Libraries/Information Science and Automation Division

Future of Library and Information Services in Post Secondary Education. Chairman: Russell Shank. *The Issue*—presentation by representatives of Carnegie Commission on Higher Education, and National Commission on Non-Traditional Studies. *The Response*—(a) public point of view, (b) open university programs, (c) electronic response.

National Library Week Committee

Where It's At: Citizen Action for Libraries. Chairman: Walter Curley. Development of strategies for citizen action at the state and local levels. Panelists to be announced.

4:30–6:00 p.m.

PLA Standards Committee

Chairman: Rose Vainstein. Forum—program to be announced.

RTSD as Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee

The Acquisitions of Antiquarian Materials by Libraries. Chairman: Murray S. Martin. Presiding: Stuart W. Debenham, Jr. *Antiquarian Buying: Methods and Procedures for Use in Fulfilling Basic Library Needs*—a panel discussion. Panelists: Fred Bass, Eliot Ephraim, Bernard Rosenthal, and Stuart W. Debenham, Jr., moderator.

Social Responsibilities Round Table

Action Council Coordinator—Tyron D. Emerick. Membership meeting.

YASD Outreach Programs for Young Adults Committee

Chairman: Bruce E. Daniels. Hearings on ways to involve and serve unreached young people.

6:00 p.m.

International Relations Round Table

Reception. Chairman: Norman Horrocks. Visiting foreign librarians may pick up free tickets early in the conference week. Tickets will also be on sale at the Central Ticket Desk.

Junior Members Round Table

Poolside Party—for JMRT'ers. An outdoor extravaganza, featuring dancing, song, revelry, beverage partaking, assorted hors d'oeuvres. Admission by paid ticket.

7:30 p.m.

Children's Services Division

Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner. Presiding: Anne R. Izard. Presentation of Newbery Medal to Jean George for *Julie of the Wolves* (Harper and Row Company). Presentation of Caldecott Medal to Blair Lent for *The Funny Little Women* (E. P. Dutton and Company).

8:30–10:30 p.m.

ACRL Education and Behavioral Sciences Section

Chairman: Robert N. Broadus. *Psychological Abstracts Information Services – Automated Retrieval* – Richard Caputo, educational manager, Psychological Abstracts Information Services, American Psychological Association, Washington, DC.

Business meeting.

LAD BES Architecture for Public Libraries Committee

The Instant Library and Other Non-Traditional Library Structures. Chairman: Raymond M. Holt. Program chairman: Wilfred L. West. Speakers: William Bergemann, Fred Glazer, Edward Howard, R. Alden Jones.

LAD LOMS Statistics for Library Education Committee

Chairman: Kenneth E. Vance. Program to acquaint attendees with current library manpower situation. Speakers: J. E. Wicks and Sarah R. Reed.

Library Service to the Blind Round Table

Chairman: Susan M. Haskin. Membership meeting.

RTSD Serials Section

Chairman: Herbert Linville. Membership meeting.

SRRT Ethnic Materials Information Exchange Task Force

Coordinator: Joan Neuman. Program to be announced.

THE MICROFILM READER

BI-FOCALS OR NOT, YOU'LL LOVE THIS READER.

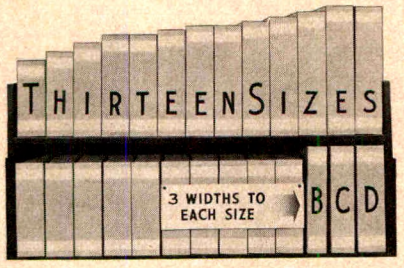
It lets you read microfilms the same way as you read books and newspapers.

for brochure write to:
LIBRARY MICROFILMS & MATERIALS CO.
5709 MESMER AVENUE • CULVER CITY, CA 90230

especially designed for LIBRARIES

Magafiles

LOW COST PERIODICAL AND PAMPHLET FILES



Sturdy—Attractive—Unique

ALL SIZES SAME PRICE

FREE SAMPLE MAGAFILE sent upon request. You will receive it by return mail along with handy size-chart and additional details. No obligation or salesman follow-up.

Magafiles sell themselves

THE MAGAFILE CO.
422 Industrial Drive
Maryland Heights, Mo. 63043

9:00 p.m.–12:00 midnight

Audiovisual Committee: Film Showings Subcommittee

Cinema Nightcap. Chairman: Roy C. Marks. An evening of special films and liquid refreshment.

Wednesday, June 27

8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

American Association of School Librarians

Membership meeting and program. *Accountability: Basis for Decision Making.* Chairman: Mrs. Elnora Portteus. Speakers: Joe Gordon, assistant superintendent, Connecticut State Department of Education; James Leisener.

Discussion groups at 10:45 a.m.—to be announced.

8:00–9:30 a.m.

GODORT International Task Force

Breakfast. Chairman: Mina Pease. Program to be announced.

LAD BES Buildings for College and University Libraries Committee

Designing Academic Libraries to Meet A Changing Educational Philosophy. Chairman: Kenneth S. Allen. Panel discussion on the problems connected with developing a program for a flexible academic library building—including site selection, program statement with faculty and student imput, and construction or occupancy of the completed structure. Focus will be on the Marriott Library, University of Utah, and how well the building met established criteria. Panelists: Richard W. Boss, Roger K. Hanson, W. David Laird, and Kenneth S. Allen, moderator.

Public Library Association

Presiding: David M. Henington. Membership meeting.

PLA Standards Committee

Chairman: Rose Vainstein. Progress report on goals and guidelines for community library services from the users point of view.

Use of Video and Cable Technologies for Extending Current Library Services Study Committee

Acting chairman: Roberto Esteves. Hearings.

8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

LAD Public Relations Section

People Are Your Public Relations. Chairman: Verna Nistendirk. Program begins with continental breakfast (tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk) served until 8:45 a.m. Discussion groups follow on program development, internal programs, community out-reach, and publicity. Business meeting includes presentation of Library Public Relations Council Awards. After business meeting, groups will reassemble geographically for planning future activities at the state/regional level.

8:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m.

SRRT Cable TV and Libraries Task Force

Coordinator: Jim Sanders. "Hands-on" workshop to provide experience to participants in the use of video equipment.

9:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

ACRL Law and Political Science Section

Using Census Data: A Learning Experience. Chairman: Judy H. Fair. A program to introduce methods of access and use of primary and secondary census resources to librarians who may or may not have had prior experience in working with census data. Speakers from the Clearinghouse and Laboratory for Census Data to be announced.

9:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m.

Audiovisual Committee: Film Showings Subcommittee

Chairman: Roy C. Marks. A presentation of current 16mm films. To be held in the exhibit hall of the Las Vegas Convention Center.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

ACRL Agriculture and Biological Sciences Section

Developing Networks in the Biological Sciences. Chairman: Elsie Bergland. Presentation of the Eunice Rockwell Oberly Memorial Award—Charles R. Long.

BIOSIS-CAS Cooperative Systems Program—J. R. Smith. *ASIN (Agricultural Sciences Information Network)*—John Sherrod. *UNISIST (World Science Information System)*—J. R. Smith. Questions and discusison.

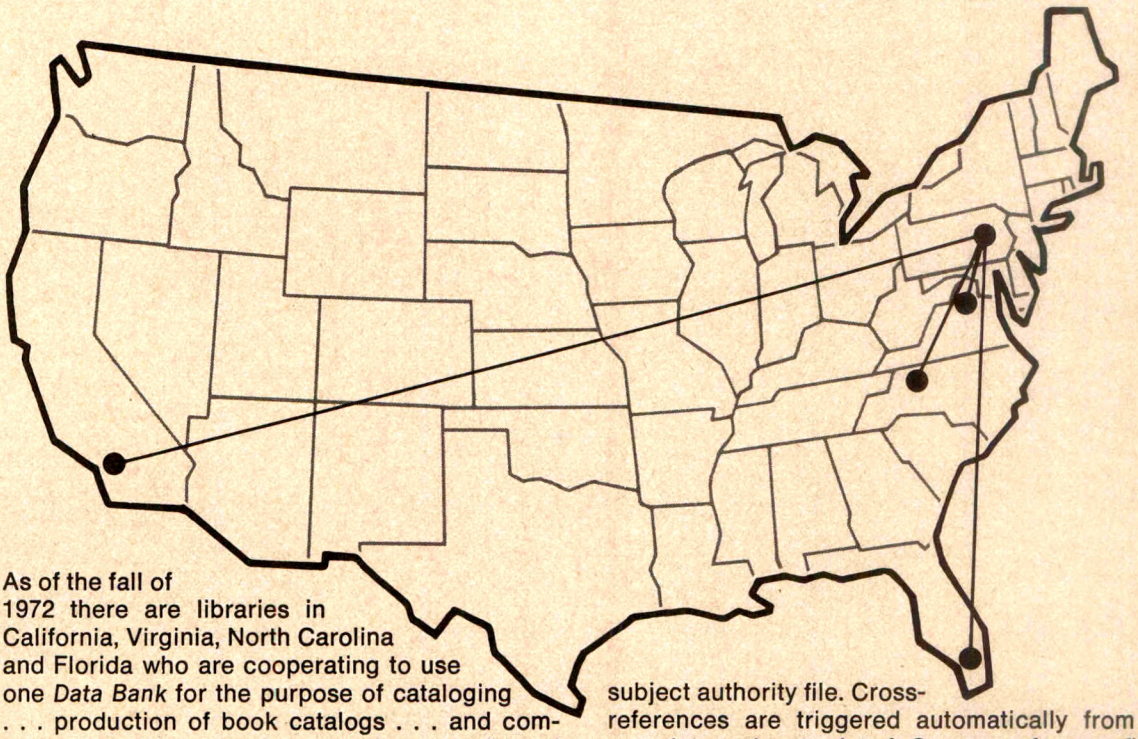
ACRL Slavic and East European Section

Education for Librarianship in Hungary, Poland and Yugoslavia: State of the Art and Prospects for the Future. Chairman: Lubomyr R. Wynar. Moderator: Katherine Cveljo. Panelists: George S. Bobinski, Katherine Cveljo, and Ivan Kaldor.

ACRL University Libraries Section

Current Research in University Librarianship. Chairman: Le Moyne W. An-

A Library Network that is up and running.

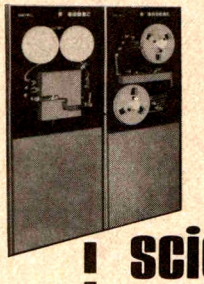


As of the fall of 1972 there are libraries in California, Virginia, North Carolina and Florida who are cooperating to use one *Data Bank* for the purpose of cataloging . . . production of book catalogs . . . and computer by-products such as pockets, cards and spine labels. Each week in each library a list of L.C. card numbers of recently ordered titles are sent to Science Press, Ephrata, Pennsylvania for retrieval from a master *Data Bank* of 200,000 MARC titles. Input by the libraries is in the form of typed O.C.R. sheets or punched paper tapes.

Titles are retrieved from the *Data Bank* and computer by-products such as pockets, cards or labels are produced. Titles are stored until such time as the book catalog is to be produced. Title information is checked with an author and subject authority file. Cross-references are triggered automatically from a complete and up-to-date L.C. cross reference file.

Entries are exploded in the computer into author, title and subject entries. These entries are sorted by library rules into three separate files. The entries are then photocomposed using upper and lower case type in a three column format. Separate books are printed and bound for each library.

Any library that would like to share these programs, computer time and the combined experiences and resources of these four libraries may do so by contacting Science Press.



science press

P. O. Box 342-A
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone: 703/450-4477

Gentlemen:
Please send me information about the Science Press — MARC Tape Network.

NAME _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

derson. A program on the results of research of Council on Library Resources Fellows.

GODORT Municipal Documents Task Force

Chairman: William T. Smith. Program to be announced.

LAD Buildings and Equipment Section /LAD Circulation Services Section/ Library Administration Division

Book Protection Systems. Cochairmen: Edward Hayward and John H. Rebenack. Presiding: Raymond Holt. Presentation of three major book detection systems with respect to architectural implications, impact on technical processes, cost effectiveness, public relations and impact on staff and public. Moderator: Raymond Holt; panel members to be announced.

LAD business meeting.

LAD PRS Friends of Libraries Committee

Why and How a Friends of the Library Organization—Its Relation to the Administrator and Library Governing Authority. Chairman: Peter Bury. Moderator: Peter Bury; panel members to be announced.

Library Education Division

Presiding: Peter Hiatt. Program to be announced.

Library Service to the Disadvantaged Advisory Committee

Library Service to the Disadvantaged —Means and Methods. Chairman: Vincent Aceto. Program cochairmen: John E. Scott and James C. Partridge. Speaker: Mrs. Clara Jones.

Discussion groups at 10:30 a.m.— Group 1: Urban Poor; Group 2: Rural Poor; Group 3: English as a Second Language; Group 4: American Indian.

Music Library Association

Comedy in Music. Presiding: James Pruett. Program chairman: Raymonde A. Sullivan. Speaker: Walter Gerboth.

Public Library Association

Presiding: David M. Henington. Program to be announced.

RASD/AFL/CIO Library Service to Labor Groups Joint Committee

White Collar/Blue Collar—The Vanishing Difference: Labor and Libraries. Chairman: Joseph F. Lindenfeld. Speaker: Albert K. Herling, director of Public Relations, Bakery and Confectionery Workers' International Union of America, Washington, D.C. Reactors: Mrs. Frances M. Jones and John A. Sessions.

RASD History Section

The Local Library and the Bicentennial of the American Revolution. Chairman: James Gregory. Speaker to be announced.

YASD Outreach Programs for Young Adults Committee

Chairman: Bruce E. Daniels. Hearings on ways to involve and serve unreached young people.

Theatre Library Association

Chairman: Hobart F. Berolzheimer. Tour—visit to an acting workshop conducted by Salem Ludwig, instructor at Berghof School, New York City; tour of Judy Bailey Theatre and opportunity to audit rehearsal of either *Hamlet* or *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern Are Dead.*

11:30 a.m.–2:00 p.m.

ACRL Asian and North African Section

Chairman: Theodore F. Welch. Membership meeting followed by luncheon. Program to be announced.

12:00 noon

LAD PRS Friends of Libraries Committee

Luncheon. Chairman: Peter Bury. Speaker: Kurt Vonnegut, Jr., author of *Breakfast of Champions* (Delacorte/ Seymour Lawrence) to be released in May.

2:00–6:00 p.m.

ALA Membership Meeting

Presiding: Katherine Laich, president. Executive Director: Robert Wedgeworth. Parliamentarian: Mrs. Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Adoption of the Rules (see page 318 of this issue).

Adoption of the Agenda.

State of the Association Report—Robert Wedgeworth.

Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report – Stephen Whitney, chairman (Ratification of Amendments).

Such items as the Membership may propose.

The ALA Membership is convened for the purpose of ratifying ALA Constitution and Bylaws amendments and to provide an opportunity for members to bring up matters for consideration by the Council in accordance with Article VI of the ALA Constitution. Members wishing to bring up matters for Council consideration are asked to submit their proposals to the executive director in advance of the meeting, and to observe the twenty-four hour rule (see page 318 of this issue) for submission of resolutions.

The Executive Board Resources Subcommittee stands ready to consult with any unit or member in the preparation of such proposals for consideration by Membership and/or Council. Subcommittee members are Mrs. Allie Beth Martin, Mrs. Roberta Young, and John G. Lorenz, chairman.

Note: Councilors are asked to attend all ALA Membership meetings in order to be knowledgeable of discussions leading to proposals that are referred to Council.

8:30–10:30 p.m.

ACRL Anthropology Section/ACRL Art Section/ACRL Asian and North African Section

African Art. Chairman: Mrs. Jeanne J. Henderson. Speaker to be announced.

ACRL Junior College Libraries Section

Joint AECT/AACJC/ALA Guidelines for Two-Year College Learning Resources Program. Chairman: William J. Hoffman. Speakers to be announced.

Children's Services Division

Idea Exchange. Presiding: Anne R. Izard. *A Public Library as Multi-Media Center for a Town*—Barbara Miller and staff. *A Joint Venture in Staff Development*—school and public libraries coordinate plans and action with Marion Capozzi and Mary Jane Anderson. *The Philadelphia Project and Experience in Learning*—a slide presentation with Charles Peguese and John Q. Benford. Discussion groups.

PLA Standards Committee

Chairman: Rose Vainstein. Forum—program to be announced.

Social Responsibilities Round Table

Action Council Coordinator—Tyron D. Emerick. Program to be announced.

Thursday, June 28

8:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

ALA Council II

Presiding: Jean E. Lowrie, president-elect. Secretary of the Council: Robert Wedgeworth. Parliamentarian: Mrs. Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry Report—Robert Wedgeworth, chairman (Action).

Equal Employment Opportunity in Libraries Committee Report—Mrs. Barbara Manchak (Action).

Freedom to Read Foundation Report—Alex P. Allain, president (Information).

National Library Week Evaluation Committee Report—Helen M. Miller, chairman (Action).

Association of College and Research Libraries Report—Russell Shank (Action).

Standards Committee Report—Phyllis Hochstettler, chairman (Action).

Legislation Committee Report — Joseph Shubert, chairman (Action).

Executive Board Resources Subcommittee Report—John G. Lorenz, chairman (Action).

12:00 noon–2:00 p.m.

Audiovisual Committee: Film Showings Subcommittee

Chairman: Roy C. Marks. A presentation of current 16mm films. To be held in the exhibit hall of the Las Vegas Convention Center.

12:00 noon–4.00 p.m.

Government Documents Round Table

Luncheon and program. Chairman: Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski. Presiding: Anthony W. Miele. *Freedom of Information Act and What It Means to Libraries*—a panel discussion. Panelists: Congressman William S. Moorhead, chairman, Subcommittee on Foreign Operations and Government Information; Ronald Plesser, director, Press Information Center, Washington, DC; William G. Phillips, staff director, Subcommittee on Foreign Operations and Government Information; another to be announced.

12:00 noon

LED Teachers Section

Luncheon followed by program. *What's New In Teaching Future Librarians?* Chairman: Robert S. Burgess. Discussion groups—to be announced.

PLA Armed Forces Librarians Section

Luncheon. Chairman: Dorothy A. Redmond. Presentation of AFLS Achievement Citation. Speaker to be announced.

12:30 p.m.

Young Adult Services Division

Luncheon. Chairman: Thomas Alford. Speaker: June Jordan, author of *His Own Where,* and other books.

2:00–4:00 p.m.

RASD HS Genealogy Committee

Genealogy, Military Records and Heraldry. Chairman: Gunther E. Pohl. Introduction—Gunther E. Pohl. *Military Records in the National Archives*—James D. Walker. *The Heart of Heraldry*—Ms. Clare McVickar Ward..

SRRT Cable TV and Libraries Task Force

Coordinator: Jim Sanders. Program to be announced.

Young Adult Services Division

Presiding: Thomas E. Alford. Membership meeting.

4:30–6:00 p.m.

Government Documents Round Table

Coordinator: Bernadine Hoduski. Cocktail party.

International Relations Round Table/ Government Documents Round Table

Documents of International Organizations. Cochairmen: Norman Horrocks and Ms. Mina Pease. Speakers to be announced.

PLA Interlibrary Cooperation Committee

Chairman: Gil McNamee. A program to illustrate the value of library cooperation using examples of two successful intertype library cooperative projects.

Organization and Progress of the Illi-

DEWEY Decimal Classification

Edition 18 — 1971

3 volumes (2692 pages) $45.00
v.1 Introduction, Tables $15.00
v.2 Schedules $15.00
v.3 Index $15.00
(all plus postage)

Updated throughout. Completely revised schedules for law and mathematics. Five new auxiliary tables. Greatly expanded index. Rewritten introductory matter.

Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification

Edition 10 — 1971

529 pages $12.00
(postpaid in U.S.A.)

An abridgment of Edition 18. Designed for small general libraries, especially elementary and secondary school and small public libraries.

ALA Conference
Booth 818
Las Vegas Convention Center

FOREST PRESS, INC.

85 Watervliet Avenue

Albany, New York 12206

nois Regional Library Council—Ms. Beth Hamilton.

Total Interlibrary Exchange—an audiovisual presentation with Ms. Nadine Greenup.

Business meeting.

SRRT Status of Women Task Force

Coordinator: Michelle Rudy. Program to be announced.

8:00–10:30 p.m.

International Relations Committee

International Book Year—Its Accomplishments and Its Future. Chairman: Emerson Greenaway. Speakers to be announced.

SRRT Gay Liberation Task Force

Coordinator: Barbara Gittings. Program to be announced.

Friday, June 29

8:00–9:30 a.m.

ALA Membership Meeting

Presiding: Katherine Laich, president. Executive Director: Robert Wedgeworth. Parliamentarian: Mrs. Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Continuation of items listed under Membership Meeting scheduled on Wednesday, June 27, 2:00–6:00 p.m.

10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon

ALA Council III

Presiding: Katherine Laich, president. Secretary of the Council: Robert Wedgeworth. Parliamentarian: Mrs. Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Financial Support of the Depository Library System ad hoc Committee Report—chairman (Action).

Use of Video and Cable Technologies for Extending Current Library Services ad hoc Study Committee Report—chairman (Interim Report).

Organization Committee Report—Eric Moon, chairman (Action).

Intellectual Freedom Committee Report—Richard L. Darling, chairman (Action).

Note: There will be additional *written* Information Reports from the following groups: Accreditation Committee; Planning Committee.

1:30–4:00 p.m.

Inaugural Luncheon/General Session

Presiding: Katherine Laich, president.

Luncheon—cocktails (cash bar) at 1:00 p.m.

Introduction of Head Table Guests—Katherine Laich.

Presentation of J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award—William DeJohn, chairman, Program Evaluation and Support Committee.

Awards Ceremonies—Robert Delzel, chairman, ALA Awards Committee, and Miss Laich: Clarence Day Award, Melvil Dewey Award, Grolier Award, Hammond Incorporated Library Award, Joseph W. Lippincott Award, H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award, and the ALA Scholarship Award.

Resolutions Committee Report—chairman.

Election Committee Report—Robert J. Adelsperger, chairman.

Installation of incoming president.

Inaugural Address—Jean E. Lowrie.

Conference Notes

Advance Registration

ALA members and others who wish to register in advance for the ALA conference are reminded that an advance registration form was included in the program brochure mailed to all members early in April. As announced, only registrations at the weekly rate will be accepted, as follows: *personal* members (paid for 1973) at $20; all others at $40. Registration forms must be mailed by May 31, and those postmarked before that date will be answered by mail. Those postmarked later will be held for processing at the conference. Delegates who register in advance (before May 31) need only present the attendance card to the clerk at the conference registration desk to receive a conference program, bag, and badge.

Central Ticket Desk

As a convenience for conference delegates, an ALA Central Ticket Desk will be located in the Las Vegas Convention Center near the registration desk. The ticket desk may be used by official groups during the conference for the sale of tickets for open breakfast, luncheon, dinner, and other social functions. Those responsible for such functions who wish to make use of this facility should request additional information from the Assistant Conference Manager, Conference Arrangements Office, ALA Headquarters, Chicago.

Child Care Service

A joint committee of the Junior Members Round Table and the Social Responsibilities Round Table will again sponsor and help staff a child care center during the ALA conference week. The center is located at the University United Methodist Church, 4412 S. Maryland Parkway, near the University of Nevada and

run by the university's child care staff center. It is approximately two-and-one-half miles from the Convention Center, is air-conditioned, near a public pool and public library, and will be in operation from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Monday, June 25, through Friday, June 29. Transportation arrangements to and from the child care center are under consideration, and special trips to points of interest in the Las Vegas area are also being planned for the children.

The program is available for children from three to fourteen years old. The charge will be $6 per day per child, including lunch, with a discount rate of $4.50 per day per child for library school students and unemployed librarians. Accommodations are limited to 33 children. For further information, write or phone Rita Kort, 48 Sunset Ave., Venice, CA 90291 (AC 213) 392-1150, or (AC 213) 567-9476. To reserve a place now, send a $10 (per family) deposit to Ms. Kort and include the following information: name, address, telephone no., number and ages of children to be accommodated, and the days that child care service is required.

Volunteers are being recruited to help staff the center, supervise trips, teach crafts, tell stories, etc. If you will have some time to spare during the conference week, write now to Ms. Maki Jacknowitz, 116 Breeze Ave., Venice, CA 90291, letting her know of your skills or preferences and when you would be available —morning, afternoon, number of hours, and on which days. Men as well as women are welcome as volunteers or visitors.

Dormitory Housing

Some dormitory housing is available at the University of Nevada, which is about two-and-one-half miles in distance and approximately ten minutes in traveling (car) time. The rooms are light, clean, and air-conditioned. The rate is $5 per day per person in a two-bed room, and every two rooms share a shower bath. To make arrangements, write to Dr. Robert A. Stephens, Dean of Men, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Exhibits

Conference exhibits will be located in the North Hall, South Hall, and North Concourse of the Center—all on the ground floor level. All halls are exceptionally well-lighted and enjoy the added advantage of two main entrances at opposite ends, both of which will be used for entry to meetings and exhibits. Lounge areas are plentiful and near the exhibit halls, as are the Center's restaurant and cocktail lounge and a good number of meeting rooms which will be heavily used.

The exhibits will be formally opened on Sunday, June 24, at 9:00 a.m. Exhibit hours for the week are: Sunday, June 24, 9:00 a.m.–4:00 p.m.; Monday, June 25, Tuesday, June 26, and Wednesday, June 27, from 9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; and Thursday, June 28, 9:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m.

Special features of this show will again include the International Book Exhibition, an audiovisual center, an area for Futura or cubic type exhibits, and an interesting arrangement of ALA's professional booths.

Exhibit Awards

To help improve exhibits and create more interest in the booth displays, the Exhibits Round Table has established four awards for outstanding exhibits to be presented annually at the ALA conference. A committee of three librarians will serve as judges and will select the four winners on the basis of the following criteria: overall exhibit planning, creativeness, and attractiveness. The four awards will be presented at the Exhibits Round Table dinner on Sunday, June 24, 6:30 p.m.—two awards for single booths and two for multiple booths, one in each category for book and nonbook exhibits. The competition is not restricted to ERT members; it is open to all exhibitors.

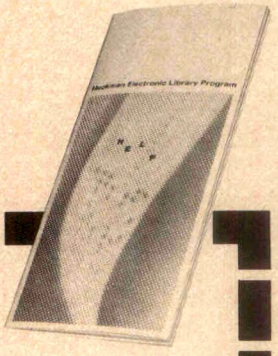
Group Travel Arrangements

A number of state library associations are currently working with travel agencies in their respective states regarding group travel arrangements for the conference. Individuals who are interested in benefiting from the savings to be garnered by group travel are encouraged to contact their state library association directly for information. At the time of this writing, the following state library associations were considering or actively working on arrangements: Alabama, Arkansas, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Minnesota, Michigan, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, and Wisconsin.

Hotel Reservations

If you have not already made hotel reservations for the conference, please refer to the January issue of *American Libraries*. That issue contains a list of hotels and motels, a map of the downtown conference area, and a tear-out postcard for use in making reservations. (The same information and the postcard form were

Send for H.E.L.P.

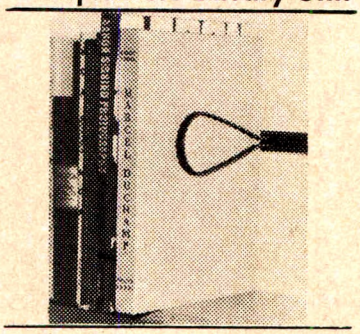


H.E.L.P.
—Heckman's Electronic Library Program. This totally new program will simplify your work and actually cut your bindery preparation time by 1/3 to 1/2. New simplified forms give you a total and continuous recycling record of each publication at your fingertips. It's really revolutionary. . . and it's from the originators of 28 day service. Ask your Heckman representative for H.E.L.P. Write or phone for free booklet.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

The Heckman Bindery, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962
PHONE: AREA (219) 982-2107

Make Any Shelf An Adjustable Library Unit

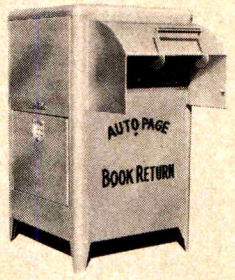


Unique tracked back-channels adapt to any shelf. Easily attachable with screwdriver to slotted standards, directly to wall, or back of bookcase. Slim, decorative stops slide along track with pinch of the fingers; release and they lock in place, can't tip or slip with exerted pressure. A pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allows easy dividing of books by type. Variety of sizes, colors. ALSO AVAILABLE: walnut-finished tracked shelving, using same adjustable stops.

protect A-BOOK

Write **MERLIN MFG. CORP.,** Dept. AL5
3545 N. Clark, Chicago 60657

Quantity Discounts to Libraries



AUTO-PAGE

24-hour book return service

Now borrowers can return books any time. They just drive up and drop them in, never leaving the car.

Auto Page's sturdy steel construction resists theft and weather. Special lowering device eliminates book damage.

Auto Page means fewer overdues, higher lending volume — and every library can afford these economical units. Write today to:

The BOARDMAN Company
P. O. Box 26088
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73126
Phone (405) 634-5434

also repeated in the special program mailed to all members in April.) Reservation requests will be accepted beyond the deadline date of June 8, but after that date the housing office will make placements only on a space-available basis. Reservation requests are to be sent to the Las Vegas Convention Authority, ALA Housing Bureau, Convention Center, P. O. Box 14006, Las Vegas, Nevada 89114.

Warning: Please be accurate about your arrival and departure dates. In particular, if you will be arriving after 4:00 p.m. on Friday, June 22, or Sunday, June 24, make a special note of this on your hotel reservation form. We urge that you *avoid* arriving on Saturday, June 23, as you will almost certainly not be accommodated.

JMRT Travel Help

The JMRT Travel Committee is again compiling and maintaining a file of members who are able and willing to offer free lodging to fellow JMRT members traveling to and from the Las Vegas Conference. Anyone able to help is asked to write to A. C. Crosman, Alderman Library, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22903, giving the following information: (1) number of people that can be accommodated; (2) whether male and/or female guests can be accommodated; (3) whether children and pets can be accommodated.

Coretta Scott King Awards Committee

The fourth Coretta Scott King Award is being presented at a breakfast to be held on Wednesday, June 27, at 7:30 a.m. The presentation will be made to Al Duckett, co-author with the late Jackie Robinson, for the Robinson autobiography *I Never Had It Made* (Putnam). Tickets for the breakfast will be sold at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Mrs. Glyndon Flynt Greer, Englewood Middle School Library, Englewood, NJ, is chairman of the Coretta Scott King Awards Committee.

Library School Reunions

Wednesday, June 27, has been designated by the Las Vegas Conference Program Committee as the official day for library school reunions. The following library schools have indicated they plan to hold alumni reunions: Atlanta, Case Western Reserve, Catholic University of America, Chicago, Denver, Drexel, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, New York, Oklahoma, Pratt, Rosary, Rutgers, Simmons, Texas, Washington, Wayne State, Western Michigan, and Wisconsin.

Details about the time, place, type of function, and how tickets may be acquired will be printed in the official conference program to be distributed in Las Vegas.

Placement

The National Registry for Librarians, in cooperation with the Nevada State Employment Service, will provide a placement clearing office service at the ALA conference. Hours of service will be 12:00 noon–5:00 p.m. on Monday, June 25; 9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m. on Tuesday, June 26, Wednesday, June 27, Thursday, June 28; and 9:00 a.m.–12:00 noon on Friday, June 29.

Procedures: Employers and applicants should register information with the National Registry for Librarians, 208 S. LaSalle Street, Chicago, IL 60604, by May 31. (Registration forms are available upon request from the National Registry.) Job orders and applications will be accepted during the ALA conference, but employers and employees can receive better service if information is received by the National Registry for Librarians in advance of the conference.

The policy of the U.S. Employment Service prohibits the acceptance of a job order which bears discriminatory specifications in respect to race, creed, age, color, or national origin. Job orders must provide adequate descriptions of academic and experience requirements, position content, opportunities for professional growth, salary and other benefits.

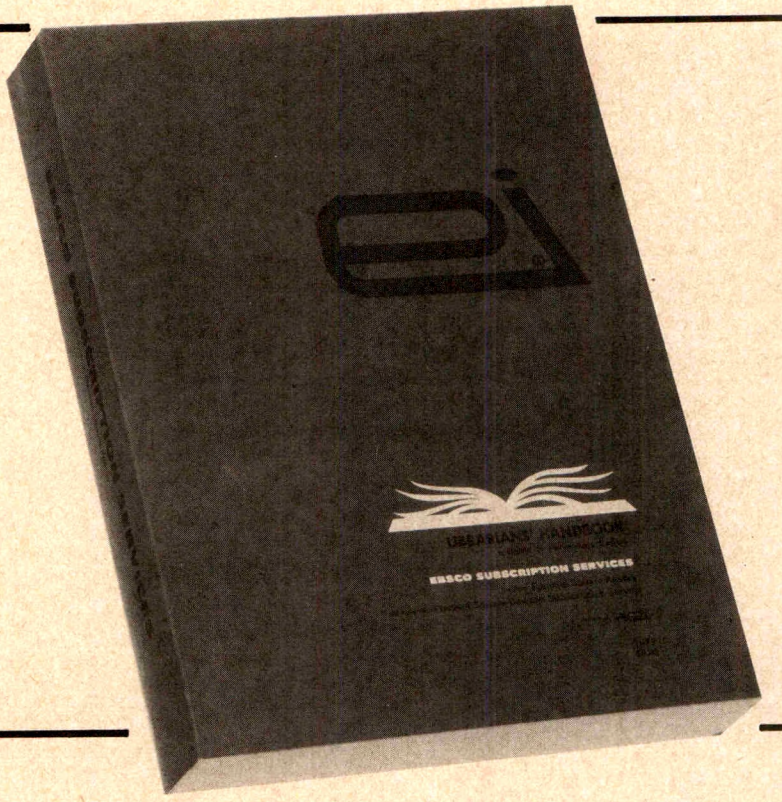
Applicants must provide adequate details of academic achievement and experience. Applicants should also specify the areas and localities in which they will consider employment, and the minimum salary desired.

Applicants and employers should contact the placement office immediately upon arrival at the conference to confirm registrations and conference addresses.

Registration Fees and Hours

Registration fees for the conference are as follows: full week—$20 to members and $40 to nonmembers; daily fee —$8 to members and $15 to nonmembers. To be eligible for the $20 and $8 rates, members must present their 1973 ALA personal membership card at the time of registration. Special fees of $5 for the week or $2 per day will be available to full-time library school students indicating their status when registering. The registration desk will be open on Friday, June 22, from 9:00 a.m.–

ORDER NOW



LIBRARIAN'S HANDBOOK

$8.00 per copy U.S.A., Canada, Mexico
$8.50 per copy all other countries
(free to customers of EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES)

The 1974 edition contains over 60,000 titles. Periodicals, newspapers, annuals, monograph series, continuations and anything else definable as a serial is included; coverage includes serials from all nations. Price (current at time of publication), frequency, volume number information and nation of origin are included for each title. A description of editorial purpose and content is included for selected titles. All titles are categorized by subject in a separate subject category section. The 1974 edition is over 1,000 pages of uniquely useful information.

Send check with order to:

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

Dept. JTS/LH
P.O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Alabama 35201

EBSCO
division of Industries, Inc.

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

See you at the Conference

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

Highsmith

NEW concept AV SHELF-FILES

Shelve teaching materials with books. Low as 35¢ ea.

Now, store AV and other media in check-out containers on shelves with books on the same subject. Avoid confusion and wasted time that result from scattered storage about the library. Highsmith's new AV files are low cost, colorful, durable. In 18 different styles, they store filmstrips, filmstrips-with-records, filmstrips-with-cassettes, transparencies, film loops, slides, microfilms, cassettes, etc. See them in our catalog.

FREE! Most Complete Library Catalog

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

4:00 p.m.; Saturday, June 23, 9:00 a.m. –5:00 p.m.; Sunday, June 24, 9:00 a.m. –7:00 p.m.; Monday, June 25, 7:45 a.m.–7:00 p.m.; Tuesday, June 26, 7:45 a.m.–6:00 p.m.; Wednesday, June 27, 7:45 a.m.–6:00 p.m.; Thursday, June 28, 7:45 a.m.–4:30 p.m.; and Friday, June 29, 7:45 a.m.–12:00 noon.

Rules for ALA Council Meetings

The following rules to govern the conduct of meetings will be suggested to the ALA Council for adoption for future meetings:

Inasmuch as ALA members are permitted to attend and be heard during meetings of the ALA Council: (1) There shall be provided to the Council appropriate identification badges; nonvoting members of Council shall be seated in separate sections of the Council area. (2) Members of ALA, who are not members of Council, shall be provided badges and shall be seated in sections equipped with microphones. (3) Nonmembers of ALA shall be provided with identification badges and shall be seated in sections apart from ALA members and shall not be permitted a voice in discussion. (4) Registrants who do not display appropriate badges will not be permitted admittance to meetings.

The Floor: When addressing the Chair, the member shall go to a microphone and properly identify himself, such as, ". . . member of Council," ". . . member of the Association," and shall include his library and state for identification. Recognition of non-Councilors during Council meetings may be granted to ALA members by the presiding officer, at his discretion.

Motions: All main motions and amendments shall be written in triplicate and two copies sent immediately to the platform, signed by the movers.

Resolutions: Written copies of all resolutions shall be given to the Council before they are to be presented to that body for action.*

Debate: Debate shall be limited to three minutes for each speaker; no speaker may have the floor twice on the same question until all who wish to speak have spoken.

These rules shall govern. By general consent, if there be no objection, or by two-thirds vote, any rule may be suspended.

After adoption of the Rules, Council should adopt the agenda as presented either in writing or as amended by the Chair at the opening meeting. Agenda may not be departed from except by general consent or a two-thirds vote.

*Text to be reproduced should be submitted in duplicate to the Clerical Services Center, ALA Offices, Las Vegas Convention Center, 24 hours in advance of the meeting at which it is to be presented.

Rules for ALA Membership Meetings

Registrants who do not display appropriate badges will not be admitted to the meetings.

Members and nonmembers of ALA will be seated separately.

When addressing the Chair, the person desiring recognition will go to a microphone and properly identify himself, giving his library and state for identification; only ALA members may speak.

Motions: All main motions and amendments shall be written in triplicate and two copies sent immediately to the platform, signed by the movers.

Resolutions: Copies of all resolutions shall be given to the Membership Meeting in written form before they are presented for action.*

Debate: Debate shall be limited to three minutes for each speaker; no speaker may have the floor twice on the same question until all who wish to speak have spoken.

These rules shall govern. By general consent, if there be no objection, or by a two-thirds vote, any rule may be suspended.

After adoption of the Rules, the Membership meeting should adopt the agenda as presented in writing or as amended by the Chair at the beginning of the Meeting. If new topics are later proposed, they will be considered, as time permits, by consent or a two-thirds vote after the agreed upon agenda has been completed.

SSL/MSA

The State School Library/Media Supervisors Association is meeting on Saturday, June 23, and Sunday, June 24. Their sessions will be devoted to the overall program theme of "Management from the State Viewpoint"—also a panel discussion concerning merger with ACSSAVO. Advance reservation is required for the Saturday luncheon and interested parties are invited to write to Mrs. Anne S. Jackson, 321 East 7th Street, Little Rock, AK 72202, for additional information.

Tours

A few tour offerings are: (1) Hoover Dam; (2) Hoover Dam-Lake Mead Combination; (3) City Tour (which includes a shopping center stop and a behind-the-scenes look at a gambling establishment's operation); (4) Nightclubs (drinks / show or dinner / show); (5)

Grand Canyon Overnight Tour (available only after the conference week).

Conferees desiring further details at this time about the above (and possibly some regional library tours) are invited to write to Robert Anderl, Assistant Director for Technical Services, University of Nevada, Las Vegas NV 89109.

Women's National Book Association

A breakfast meeting of the WNBA is being held on Sunday, June 24, at 9:00 a.m. Tickets, $2.75, are available by advance reservation. Send a check or money order, payable to the Women's National Book Association, to Mrs. Effie Lee Morris, Office of Children's Services, San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Ticket Events

The following events will require the purchase of a ticket either by advance reservation or from the ALA Central Ticket Desk in the Las Vegas Convention Center after the conference opens. Please note the instructions given in each case where advance reservation is required. Be sure that checks and/or money orders are correctly made out and directed to the attention of the particular person and/or office indicated. It will also be helpful to us if you will identify the event for which you are sending payment by noting it in the lower left-hand corner on the face of the check.

If you plan to purchase tickets by advance reservation, please send your request with payment to the appropriate place (as indicated for each event) not later than June 8. There will not be enough time after that date to process them properly and get them into the mail. If ticket prices are not supplied, see the June issue of *American Libraries* where that information will appear.

Breakfasts

AASL State Assembly. Tuesday, June 26, 7:30 a.m. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Government Documents Round Table. Tuesday, June 26, 8:00 a.m. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

GODORT International Task Force. Wednesday, June 27, 8:00 a.m. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

LAD PRS Mini-Workshop. Wednesday, June 27, 8:00 a.m. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Luncheons

AASL Supervisors Section. Monday, June 25, 12:00 noon. See page 306 for full information.

American Library Trustee Association. Saturday, June 23, 12:00 noon. See June issue.

ACRL Asian and North African Section. Wednesday, June 27, 12:00 noon. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Government Documents Round Table. Thursday, June 28, 12:00 noon. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Inaugural Luncheon. Friday, June 29, 1:30 p.m. Las Vegas Hilton, Ballroom. Tickets, $6 by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to Inaugural Luncheon, Conference Arrangements Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

LAD PRS Friends of Libraries Committee. Wednesday, June 27, 12:00 noon. Las Vegas Hilton, Ballroom A. Tickets, $8 by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to LAD PRS Friends Luncheon, LAD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

LED Teachers Section. Thursday, June 28, 12:00 noon. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Library Service to the Blind Round Table. Tuesday, June 26, 12:00 noon. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk; for advance reservation, see June issue.

National Library Week Committee. Tuesday, June 26, 12:00 noon. Caesars Palace, Colosseum Central. Tickets, $6.50 by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. For advance reservation send check or money order, payable to the American Library Association, to NLW Luncheon, Recruitment Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

PLA Armed Forces Librarians Section. Thursday, June 28, 12:00 noon. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Young Adult Services Division. Thursday, June 28, 12:30 p.m. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk.

Dinners

American Library Trustee Association. Sunday, June 24, 6:00 p.m. See June issue.

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries. Monday, June 25, 7:00 p.m. See June issue.

CSD Newbery-Caldecott Awards. Tuesday, June 26, 7:30 p.m. Las Vegas Hilton, Ballroom. Tickets, $12 by advance reservation. Send check or money order, payable to American Library Association, to CSD N-C Awards Dinner, CSD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Stamped, self-addressed envelope must accompany all orders. (If any tickets are available in Las Vegas, they will be sold from the ALA Central Ticket Desk.)

Exhibits Round Table. Sunday, June 24, 6:30 p.m. (Cocktails available at Conference Opening Reception.) Las Vegas Hilton, Ballroom A. Tickets, $14 by advance reservation. Tables of ten, $140. Send check or money order, payable to ALA Exhibits Round Table, to J. Mike O'Brien, Technical Services Department, Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44114. (If any tickets are available in Las Vegas, they will be sold from the ALA Central Ticket Desk.)

Other Events

American Library Trustee Association Gala. Saturday, June 23, 5:30 p.m. See June issue.

Conference Opening Reception. Sunday, June 24, 4:30 p.m. Las Vegas Hilton, Ballroom. Free punch and cash bar. Governor and Mrs. Michael O'Callaghan, the Conference Local Committee, ALA officers, and other distinguished guests will greet conferees.

International Relations Round Table Reception. Tuesday, June 26, 6:00 p.m. Tickets at the ALA Central Ticket Desk; for advance reservation, see June issue. Note: Visiting foreign librarians may pick up free tickets at the IRRT booth to be located near the ALA registration desk in the Las Vegas Convention Center.

Junior Members Round Table Pool-Side Party. Tuesday, June 26, 6:00 p.m. Landmark Hotel. Tickets, $10 by advance reservation and limited to JMRTers. For further information write to Mrs. Shelah-Bell Cragin, JMRT chairperson.

This conference program information is complete as of our deadlines. Please consult your *Official Program* at registration time for all changes and additions. Please also consult the June "Memo to Members" for advance reservation information on any missing ticket information. An information booklet containing a form for advance registration for the Las Vegas conference and additional information will be sent to all members by the Conference Arrangements Office early in April.—*Conference Arrangements. Office.*

26 new titles from Richards Rosen

3 AIM HIGH VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE SERIES New titles
$3.99 each

- ☐ Aim for a Job in Cattle Ranching by Oren Arnold
- ☐ Aim for a Job in the Medical Laboratory by Moira D. Reynolds
- ☐ Aim for a Job in Trucking by John P. McGill and W.L. Robinson

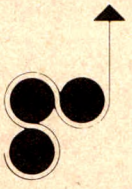
9 CAREERS IN DEPTH SERIES New titles
$3.99 each

- ☐ Your Future as an Airline Stewardess by Lyman K. Randall
- ☐ Your Future in Exotic Occupations by Dora Evers and S. Norman Feingold
- ☐ Your Future as a High School Graduate by Carl McDaniels
- ☐ Your Future in Nursing Careers by Alice Robinson and Mary Reres
- ☐ Your Future as a Physician by S. William Kalb, M.D.
- ☐ Your Future as a Pilot by Captain Kimball Scribner
- ☐ Your Future in Salesmanship and Sales Management by Foster Goodrich
- ☐ Your Future in Securities by Eugene Miller
- ☐ Your Future in Technical and Science Writing by Emerson Clarke and Vernon Root

6 PERSONAL GUIDANCE/ SOCIAL ADJUSTMENT SERIES New titles
$3.99 each

- ☐ Joy of Work by John Keefe and Stanley Stein
- ☐ The Teenager in a Drugged Society by Dr. Celia S. Deschin
- ☐ The Teenagers Looks at Sex in Nature by Robert Gelinas and Paul Gelinas
- ☐ The Teenager and Smoking by Dr. Gail G. Milgram
- ☐ The Teenager in the Space Age by Col. Lawrence Ely
- ☐ The Teenager in a Troubled World by Robert Gelinas and Paul Gelinas

3 STUDENT JOURNALIST SERIES New titles
Priced as indicated



- ☐ The Student Journalist and Depth Reporting by Bill Ward $3.99
- ☐ The Student Journalist and Layout by Hazel Presson $6.96
- ☐ Student Press #2 by Bill Ward $12.50

5 THE THEATRE STUDENT SERIES New titles
Priced as indicated

- ☐ The Theatre Student—Organization and Management of Non-professional Theatre by Jim Cavanaugh $6.96
- ☐ The Theatre Student—The Actor's Voice Peter Kline $10.50
- ☐ The Theatre Student—Gilbert and Sullivan by Peter Kline $12.50
- ☐ The Theatre Student—A Guide to Broadway Musical Theatre by Tom Tumbusch $12.50
- ☐ The Theatre Student—Modern Theatre and Drama by Letitia Dace and Wallace Dace $12.50

The entire series can be purchased with funds provided through the National Defense Educational Act. Title II & V in most states.

Richards Rosen Press Inc.
29 East 21st Street,
New York, N.Y. 10010

☐ Please send me your latest catalogue.

Ship to _____

School or Library _____

Street Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Order Number _____ Dept. _____

announcements

Selected Professional Readings

A Comparison of Panizzi's 91 Rules and the AACR of 1967. By Donald J. Lehnus. Occasional Paper No. 105. University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, 1972. 39 pp., paper. Available from Publications Office-215 Armory Bldg., Graduate School of Library Service, University of Illinois, Champaign, IL 61820. Free.

Learning Resource Centers: Selected Readings. Edited by Neville P. Pearson and Lucius A. Butler. Minneapolis: Burgess Publishing Company, 1972. 249 pp., paper. Available from Burgess Publishing Company, 426 South Sixth St., Minneapolis, MN 55415. $4.95. LC 72-78260. ISBN 8087-1632-8.

Progress in Scientific and Technical Communications: COSATI Annual Report 1971. Washington, D.C.: Committee on Scientific and Technical Information, Federal Council for Science and Technology, 1972. 96 pp., paper. Available from National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Rd., Springfield, VA 22151. $3 paper, 95¢ microfiche. Order No. PB 212-500.

The Experience of Management: Case Studies in Public and Academic Library Administration. By Kenneth R. Shaffer. Metuchen: The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 180 pp., cloth. Available from The Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $5. LC 72-6323. ISBN 0-8108-0536-7.

The Black American in Books for Children: Readings in Racism. Edited by Donnarae MacCann and Gloria Woodard. Metuchen: The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 230 pp., cloth. Available from The Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $6.50. LC 72-4490. ISBN 0-8108-0526-X.

Selected Reference Materials

Information Treasure Chest. Compiled by the Research Staff of Vault International. New York: Resourceful Research, 1972. 8 pp., paper. Available from Resourceful Research, Box 642 FDR, New York, NY 10022. $2.

Museums of the World: A Directory of 17,000 Museums in 148 Countries, Including a Subject Index. Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1973. 762 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $40. ISBN 3-7940-3419-8.

Scientific and Technical Books in Print 1972. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 1,596 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $28.50. LC 71-37614. ISBN 0-8352-0517-7.

Sex and Sex Education: A Bibliography. By Flora C. Seruya et al. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 336 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $14.95. LC 72-8333. ISBN 0-8352-0544-4.

Womanhood Media: Current Resources About Women. By Helen Wheeler. Metuchen: The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 335 pp., cloth. Available from The Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $7.50. LC 72-7396. ISBN 0-8108-0549-9.

The Role of the State Library in Adult Education: A Critical Analysis of Nine Southeastern State Library Agencies. Research Studies in Library Science, No. 9. By Donald Dale Foos. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1973. 139 pp., cloth. Available from Librarians Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $8.50. LC 72-89045. ISBN 0-87287-054-5.

1972 Directory of Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Second revised edition. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1972. 27 pp., paper. Available from The Library of Congress, Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Washington, DC 20540. Free.

A Guide to Information Sources for Reading. Compiled by Bonnie M. Davis. Newark, Delaware: National Reading Center, ERIC/CRIER and International Reading Association (joint publication), 1972. 158 pp., paper. Available from the International Reading Association, Six Tyre Avenue, Newark, DE 19711. $2.50.

Toward a Philosophy of Educational Librarianship. Research Studies in Library Science, No. 7. By John M. Christ. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1972. 154 pp., cloth. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $8.50. LC 72-79887. ISBN 0-87287-048-0.

The College Teaching Materials Center or Curriculum Library. By O. H. Schaaf. Ashland: 1972. 19 pp. Available from Ashland College Library T.M.C., Ashland, OH 44805. $2.

Reference handbook tells how to create, catalog, and operate a curriculum library. al

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement.

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to Alfreda A. Mendelsohn, advertising manager.

MATERIALS

EVALUATIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES complete through 2-73 for public, secondary ,and college libraries. Abortion; American Immigration; Peace, War and the Military—$1.25 each, 12–20 pages. American Family Alternatives; American New Towns; Changing American Character; Contemporary American Ethnic Life; Drugs in America; Indian Americans—$2 each, 20–40 pages. Please prepay under $5. Social Science & Sociological Resources, 711 N. Main St., Mt. Pleasant, IA 52641.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

LARGE BOOK SHOP for sale. Established 1971. Approximately 200,000 "out-of-print" books in general subject areas; mostly 19th & 20th Century. Good foundation for any new library. For information call or write Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903; (401) 331-0932.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search

service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

NIGERIAN PUBLICATIONS. The current national bibliography of Nigeria lists all publications received under the Legal Deposit law as provided for by the Publications Ordinance, 1950 and later by the National Library Decree (no. 29) 1970. The bibliography, as its name indicates, contains the literary output of Nigeria, and also includes works by Nigerian authors published outside Nigeria and other publications on Nigeria from all over the world. It was initiated by the University of Ibadan in 1953 and taken over by the National Library of Nigeria in 1970. Publications listed in this bibliography are cataloged with full bibliographic details including subject headings, and classified by both the Library of Congress and the Dewey Decimal Classification Schemes. The publication has hitherto been issued weekly with quarterly and annual cumulations. From the 1st of January, 1973, **Nigerian Publications** will be renamed **The National Bibliography of Nigeria** and will appear monthly with half yearly and annual cumulations. The subscriptions have therefore been revised accordingly and with effect from that date will be as follows: **Monthly issues:** Nigeria N10.50 p.a.; Overseas N12.00 p.a. **Half yearly and annual cumulation:** Nigeria N6.00 p.a.; Overseas N7.00 p.a. **Annual volume only:** Nigeria N4.00 p.a. Overseas N5.00 p.a. All subscriptions should be addressed to The Director, National Library of Nigeria, 4 Wesley St., P.M.B. 12626, Lagos, Nigeria.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

FOR SALE: Mansell NUC, Pre-1956 Imprints, v.1–240; also L.C. class. schedules. Unbound. California Lutheran College, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MICROFILM cartridges and viewers from Xerox. Write W. Johnson, Department AL, 300 Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

BRITISH books. All publishers. Thousands in stock. British Book Centre, Inc., 996 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10021.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

MONOLINGUAL? A second language opens doors to new careers, business opportunities, fields of study. Middlebury College offers intensive summer courses in Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish for beginners. Write Midd/Summer, Box D, College Language Center, Middlebury, VT 05753.

PAPERBACKS BY MAIL. Free subject lists. Service, P.O. Box 1145, Mt. Vernon, NY 10551.

OVERSEAS LIBRARY EMPLOYMENT Application Procedures for beginning and mid-career librarians. For brochure send $1 to Overseas LEAP, P.O. Box 1182, Evanston, IL 60204.

POSITIONS WANTED

MA (HISTORY), doctoral studies, MLS (May 1973), languages, academic teaching/research/library, and booktrade experience. Alan Schorr, c/o Yellow Fever Book Shop, 306 Ben Howell, Austin, TX 78704.

RECENT MLS seeks a public or school library position. Background in literature. Two years'

This button and $149.50 are all you need to make your own cassette copies

Copycorder is the new cassette recorder/player/copier. That's right . . . now you can make your own cassette copies, too. As many as you want, wherever you want, and whenever you want them. Just slip in the master and a blank and punch the COPYCORD button. You can even edit out unwanted material, or run two or more machines in tandem for extra copies. But Copycorder is also a dual/record instrument, so you can dictate and make a duplicate at the same time. Copycorder features automatic level control in both modes, 100 to 8,500 Hz response, and a healthy one-watt audio output. Two models are available: AC only at $139.50, or AC/Battery at $149.50. Copycorder is the *only* inexpensive, portable cassette copier available anywhere. Get in touch with your dealer or write for further information.

Magnetic Video Corporation
23434 Industrial Park Court
Farmington, Michigan 48024
Dept. AL-5-73

Please Send me full information on Copycorder.

Name_____ Organization_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

copycorder®
Magnetic Video Corporation
23434 Industrial Park Court • Farmington, Michigan 48024

experience with media and as secondary school librarian. Free to relocate. Write B-650-W.

ACADEMIC LIBRARIAN, MSLS + European degrees + doctoral studies, with 12 years' experience as head of public and college libraries. Current salary $17,380. Contact Milimir Drazic, 106 Ferguson Road, Manchester, CN Tel. (203) 643-1660.

ADMINISTRATION, academic, theological, archival. MSLS, M. Div., 5 years' experience including reference, government documents, archives. 6 years' nonprofessional experience. Scholarly interest in American Studies. Write B-655-W.

LIBRARIAN with all but thesis for M.A. in English. Presently Dewey cataloger, background in circulation and training in reference. Willing to relocate. Write B-656-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

Administration

NIGERIA. Nigerian Institute of National Affairs, Lagos. **Chief librarian** to develop established specialized library, with a capacity of 100,000 volumes, for the Nigerian Institute of International Affairs, Lagos, Nigeria. The institute is an independent organization providing forum for objective study of international questions and creating informed opinion through research, publications, seminars and conferences and library facilities. The appointment is either permanent or on two-year contract in the first instance. Qualifications: University and library degrees, with at least five years' experience as head or senior librarian; knowledge of African affairs and international relations, and the related literature; reading knowledge of French and one other foreign language an advantage. Salary not less than N6,000 p.a. Passage paid to Lagos and return, housing and transport allowances provided, and conditions of service are similar to those operating in the Federal Civil Service. Excellent working conditions in ultra modern headquarters building. Applications (six copies) with curriculum vitae and three references to be sent to the Administrative Secretary, Nigerian Institute of International Affairs, G.P.O. Box 1727, Lagos, Nigeria.

Services

AUSTRALIA. Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies. **Senior bibliographer.** The Institute requires a senior bibliographer to catalog and annotate books, theses, periodicals, etc. in the whole field of Australian Aboriginal Studies. The applicant should have a 1st degree in anthropology and qualifications in bibliographical and/or library methods. He should have a working knowledge of German. Salary will be in the range of $A7046—$A7564 according to qualifications and experience. Applications in writing to the Principal, Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, P.O. Box 553, Canberra City, A.C.T. 2601.

NATIONWIDE

PENNSYLVANIA. Experienced librarians needed now! Library Career Consultants need experienced librarians in all categories to fill existing job vacancies, nationally. Send your resume immediately; it will be treated with the utmost confidence. Send to John J. Donahoe, Mng. Dir., Library Career Consultants, 60 Hazel Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15228.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

MASSACHUSETTS. Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, seeks **audiovisual librarian.** An opportunity for an energetic, imaginative librarian to direct and develop an audiovisual center which is broadening its base from a language laboratory and is to be part of the library. Candidate must have an understanding of a traditional liberal arts curriculum yet enjoy the challenge of promoting the use of nonprint materials. Salary $8,500—$11,000. Apply to Miss Anne C. Edmonds, Librarian, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, MA 01075.

CALIFORNIA. Head, catalog department. Librarian III, $870—$1,109. Available now. 3 professionals, 3 paraprofessionals, 6 clericals, plus students. LC, MCRS. 18,000 vols. per year, and rapport with Acquisitions. 21 work days, 12 days' sick leave per year. Retirement program and optional, partly paid health plans. Minimum of 3 years' experience and accredited degree required. Applications from minorities and physically handicapped encouraged. Apply to Harold F. Wells, Director, University Library, California State Polytechnic University, 3801 W. Temple Ave., Pomona, CA 91768.

Multiple

KENTUCKY. Circulation librarian. Open July 1, 1973. Minimum of two years' university library experience and MSLS degree required. Base salary $9,500. More for additional degrees and experience. Full time staff of eight. Circulation includes Reserve Operation, Current Periodicals Reading Room and Public Copy Service. Participation in book selection, establishment of peer relationships with faculty, liaison with other library departments important, interest and participation in automation efforts. **Manuscripts cataloger archivist.** Open July 1, 1973. Requires MSLS and MA in American History or MSLS and two years' applicable experience. Entails cataloging of modern political mss; organizing collections,

BTSB

Books That Survive Boys

Books are many things to a boy. A book is the first rung on a ladder to the cookie jar—a book is for holding on the wing of a model plane while the glue dries—a book is the perfect tent for a toy soldier. We know what a boy can do to a book before he gets around to reading it.

Bound To Stay Bound Books are made stronger—library prebound to produce five times the circulation of ordinary books. This means you don't have to replace books so often, thereby saving money to buy more titles for your library. Remember, as long as boys will be boys, B.T.S.B. books will be books longer. Send for free catalogs today.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

preparing guides, exhibits and assist researchers with collections. Scope of job may be broadened to include cataloging mss in all fields. Salary $8,900 minimum. Upward adjustment for training, degrees and/or experience beyond minimums listed. Appointee eligible for TIAA, major medical, Blue Cross-Blue Shield and all usual fringe benefits such as vacation, sick leave, etc. Send letter of application and resume to H. D. Gordon, Assoc. Dir. of Libraries, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506. The University of Kentucky is an equal opportunity employer.

CANADA. Librarians. The University of Manitoba Libraries invites applications for the following two positions: **head, reference department**—B.A., B.L.S. minimum; three years' reference experience; Department includes Interloan, Maps, Government Publications; six librarians, seven support staff. Salary $12,000 (approx.). **Reference librarian, education library**—B.A., B.L.S.; experience preferred; salary $8,000—$10,000 according to qualifications. Resume, vita, references to Associate Director for Public Services, Elizabeth Dafoe Library, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg 19, Canada.

Services

IOWA. Reference librarian—socially conscious librarian to assume responsibility for reference and circulation services in academic library serving a potential of 1,300 students. Starting salary $10,000. Contact J. Maurice Travillian, Director, Englebrecht Library, Wartburg College, Waverly, IA 50677.

NEW JERSEY. Librarian II/circulation librarian/science bibliographer. Responsible for the administration of circulation activities. Also charged with reference and bibliographic services in the areas of pure and applied science. Broad subject background and a second advanced degree are required. Salary $10,994. Excellent fringe benefits. Write to Dr. S. Szilassy, Director, Savitz Learning Resource Center, Glassboro State College, Glassboro, NJ 08028.

Technical Processing

NEW YORK. Serials cataloger. Experienced. MLS required, second MA desirable. Appointment to untenured rank of instructor. Salary $12,700. Six weeks' vacation. 20 days sick leave. Health benefits. Retirement. Resumes only, no interviews. Send to David Lane, Chief Librarian, Hunter College, 695 Park Avenue, N.Y., NY 10021. An equal opportunity employer.

NEW JERSEY. Librarian II/cataloger. Must have experience with LC classification. Knowledge of foreign languages and a second advanced degree are highly desirable. Salary $10,994. Send resume to Dr. S. Szilassy, Director, Savitz L.R.C., Glassboro State College, Glassboro, NJ 08028.

RHODE ISLAND. Cataloger to become part of a twenty-three member professional staff in the catalog department of the Brown University Library as a **sciences material** cataloger. Requirements: BA in mathematics or a physical science, MLS. Previous professional cataloging experience using the LC classification system and facility with French and German preferred. Salary range: $8,800—$10,000 depending on background and experience. An equal opportunity employer. Send vita to the Associate Director of Libraries, Brown University, Providence, RI 02912.

ILLINOIS. Cataloger. Start February, 1973. Salary $8,925—$15,225 for 9-month contract. Summer contract extra. MLS plus experience. Faculty status plus usual benefits. Apply by resume to Howard Dunlap, Director, Learning Resources Center, McHenry County College, Crystal Lake, IL 60014.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

NEVADA. State library. Librarian IV: director, public services division. Responsible for major State Library Division including Documents, Reference and Interlibrary Loan; participation in coordination at state level of projected statewide development of library and information service network. Agency reorganizing to meet long-range goals, requiring resourcefulness, experience, and enthusiasm. MLS plus 5 years' relevent professional experience including 2 years' demonstrated administrative ability to analyze, organize, and execute programs; maintain effective interagency liaison with state and local government. Salary range: $11,604—$13,973. Equal opoprtunity employer. Contact Joseph J. Anderson, State Librarian, Nevada State Library, Carson City, NV 89701; (702) 882-7046.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

ARKANSAS. Library director. Excellent opportunity for progressive library system serving 80,000. Headquarters are in modern building in university town of 30,000 in N.E. Arkansas, 65 miles from Memphis, Tennessee. MLS required and public library experience desirable. Position available May, 1973. Salary range $750—$1,050 per month depending on qualifications. Send resume to M. S. Rubenstein, Chairman, Board of Trustees, Crowley Ridge Regional Library, 315 W. Oak, Jonesboro, AK 72401.

NEVADA. Director, county library. Eastern Nevada. Opportunity for program/collection development to serve rural population of 10,000. Progressive board, new building, participation in statewide cooperative programs. MLS plus minimum two years' post-degree, paid library administrative experience, preferably in small/medium-sized public library. Available June 1. Salary $8,500—$9,100 based on qualifications. Resume to Mrs. Gregory Chachas, Chairman, Library Board, White Pine County Library, P.O. Box 537, Ely, NV 89301. (702) 289-4284. Equal opportunity employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. Head librarian for public library, serving population of 25,000 in Southeastern Pennsylvania. Within 25 miles of Philadelphia. Public library experience necessary. Salary $7,500 minimum, maximum open. Medical coverage; pension plan; life insurance. Position open July. Send resume and application to Mrs. Patricia Marengo, Librarian, Phoenixville Public Library, Main St. and 2nd Avenue, Phoenixville, PA 19460.

CONNECTICUT. Library director. Excellent opportunity in rapidly growing central Connecticut community adjacent to Hartford. New main library under design. Responsibilities include organizing and directing town library services in main and three branch libraries with an annual circulation of 115,000 volumes and an annual budget of $108,000. Master's degree in library science and responsible supervisory administration library experience required. Salary $13,182—$16,120. Starting salary depends on qualifications. Apply to the Personnel Office, Town of Windsor, Town Hall, Windsor, CN 06095.

TEXAS. Dallas Public Library has immediate opening for **head of branch library** with bookmobile. Total branch staff eighteen (five professionals). Serves diverse ethnic and economic community of approximately 75,000. Circulation exceeds 300,000; annual materials budget about $35,000. Master's degree in library science required and three years' branch experience preferred. Salary range $11,352—$15,984, in eight steps. Apply to Ms. Mildred M. Williams, Personnel Officer, Dallas Public Library, 1954 Commerce, Dallas, TX 75201.

RHODE ISLAND. Northeast—**directing librarian**—southern New England seacoast town, 18,000 population. Library budget $55,000. Requirements: MLS degree with 2 to 3 years' experience. Salary $10,000. Apply to Board of Trustees, Rogers Free Library, Bristol, RI 02809.

IOWA. Director, public library serving 30,000 population. Annual budget of $130,000, staff of 11 full-time, 9 part-time. Member of regional library system. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school plus significant relevant professional and administrative experience. Salary $8,000 up depending on qualifications. Send resume to Michael Vinyard, President, Board of Trustees, Ottumwa Public Library, Box 247, Ottumwa, IA 52501.

Services

MICHIGAN. Children's librarian to take charge of the main library children's room under the direction of the director of children's services. Responsibilities include: supervision of two professionals, of the book reviewing, of the preparation of book orders for the order department and the storytelling circuit; book selection, assisting and substituting for the director as needed. Fifth-year degree with children's course work and four years of experience, including at least two in children's work expected. Starting salary $12,365—$13,309 depending upon experience. Contact Director of Libraries, Kalamazoo Library System, 315 South Rose Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49006, (616) 342-9837.

ILLINOIS. Reference librarian. Appropriate experience desirable. U.S. citizenship and master's degree from accredited library school. Salary $10,486—$12,746. Standard fringe benefits. Write, enclosing resume and references, to City Librarian, Decatur Public Library, 247 East North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Technical Processing

Cataloging position open in a rapidly expanding medical school in the Midwest. Master's degree in library science required. Competitive salary and liberal fringe benefits. Send curriculum vitae in confidence to B-654.

Index to Advertisers

American Library Association	264—65, 270
The Baker & Taylor Co.	280
Black Research Information Coordinating Services, Inc.	296
The Boardman Co.	316
Bound to Stay Bound Books	323
Bro-Dart, Inc.	274
Chiang Small Duplicators	292
Chicorel Library Publg.	292
Choice	271
Ebsco Subscription Services	317
F. W. Faxon Company, Inc.	256
R. Fenton	305
Forest Press	314
Game Time Inc.	302
Gaylord	254
General Learning Corporation	253
Gerstenslager	298
The Heckman Bindery, Inc.	315
Hertsberg-New Method, Inc.	295
The Highsmith Company, Inc.	318
Information Dynamics	259, 279, 288—89
Institute of Library Research	258
Library Binding Institute	306
Library Microfilms & Materials Co.	310
The Magafile Co.	310
Magnetic Video Corporation	322
McGregor Magazine Agency	318
Mansell Publishing Limited	291
Maxwell Intnat'l. Subscription Agency	257
Merlin Mfg. Corp.	316
OECD	Cover 3
Perey Turnstiles	292
Potdevin Machine Co.	301
Quality Books Inc.	296
Richards Rosen Press	320
San-Val Inc.	258
Science Press	311
The Showcard Machine Company	297
Singer Audiovisual Products	313
Telex Communications Division	307
3M Company	Cover 2
U.S. Army Special Services	299
Xerox	269, 272,300,304
S. D. Warren	308
World Book	Cover 4

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Headquarters: 2, rue André-Pascal, Paris 16, France

OECD

economic growth
development aid
trade expansion

OECD Member countries account for about 70% of world trade and 95% of all development aid.

The publications of this international organization incorporate data not readily available from any other source.

Do you have a Standing Order?

OECD publishes about 100 books yearly on the international aspects of economics and statistics, trade and payments, development assistance, industry and energy, the environment, education and science, manpower and social affairs, agriculture, food and population.

A STANDING ORDER gives your institution these advantages:

- ☐ Immediate delivery upon publication. Avoids "out-of-print" problems.
- ☐ Special discount and free postage. Much more economical than ordering individual titles. Net cost is about $500 per year.
- ☐ Quarterly invoicing means less work for you and your accounts department.
- ☐ You get more for your money. Valuable derestricted documents which are not distributed commercially are automatically sent free of charge to standing order subscribers.

VISIT THE OECD BOOTH

Send for details and free catalog of publications.

MEMBER COUNTRIES

Australia	France	Japan	Sweden
Austria	Germany	Luxembourg	Switzerland
Belgium	Greece	Netherlands	Turkey
Canada	Iceland	Norway	United Kingdom
Denmark	Ireland	Portugal	United States
Finland	Italy	Spain	

SPECIAL STATUS New Zealand Yugoslavia

Librarians! We can offer you free vertical file material in limited quantities. Please write to:

OECD PUBLICATIONS CENTER
SUITE 1207L, 1750 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006 • (202) 298-8755

World Book Personality Series: Mark Twain

UNIVERSITY
6 FEB 1974

"Wrinkles should only indicate where smiles have been."

He spoke the "America" of the eighteen hundreds and beyond. He wrote down much of it, too—sometimes with grace, sometimes with absolute brimstone. But almost always with humor. Who else could have said, "thar' ain't nothing more difficult to follow than a good example."

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

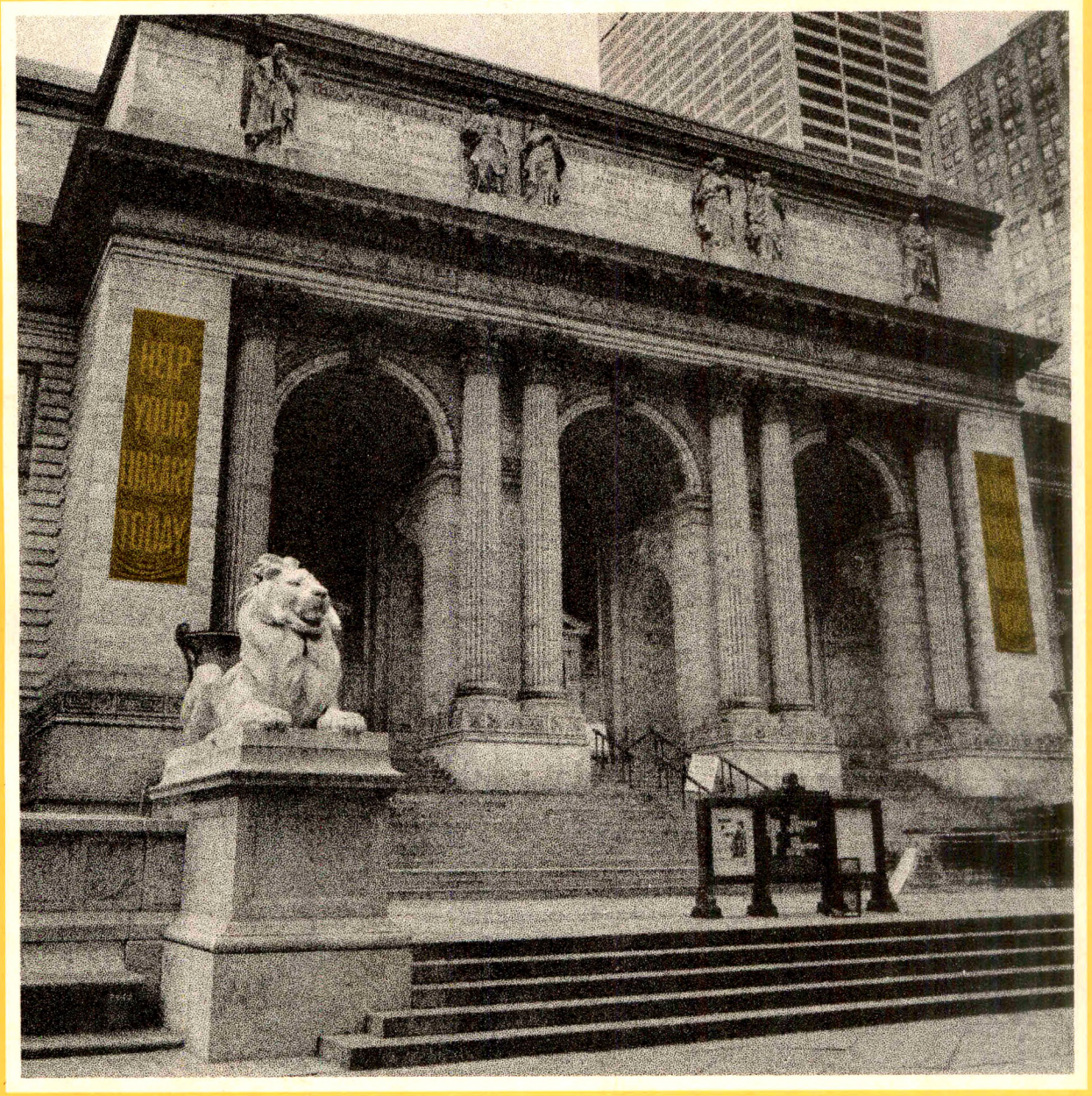
World Book

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

JUNE 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769



Survival Budgeting at New York Public Library

TAKE A MICROFICHE READER TO BED WITH YOU

A Bell & Howell Briefcase Microfiche Reader, that is. The truly "Personal Portable" weighing only five pounds . . . compact enough to fit in a briefcase . . . and selling for only $99. Versatile? It projects too. If you tire of reading your microfiche in the conventional manner, simply slide the reader apart and project the full image on a wall. Sound like a great reader to have around the house? Imagine what you could do with one (or more) on the job. For more information about our "Personal Portable" . . . fill in the coupon and drop it in the mail today.

THE BELL & HOWELL BRIEFCASE MICROFICHE READER:

"As Affordable as it is Portable"

MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL

See all the new and important Bell & Howell products at the American Library Association Conference, June 24-28, in Las Vegas. Booths 341, 345, 347 and 349.

BELL & HOWELL
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

- ☐ Please enter my order for_____Bell & Howell Briefcase Microfiche Reader(s) at $99 each.
- ☐ Please send me more information on Bell & Howell's "Personal Portable."
- ☐ Please send me more information about your Periodicals on Microfiche & Briefcase Reader "Package."

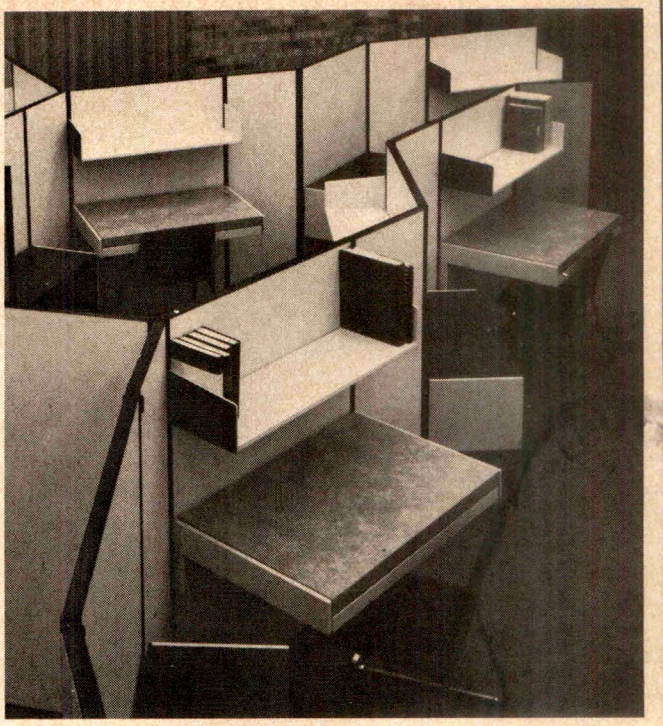
NAME_____ TITLE_____

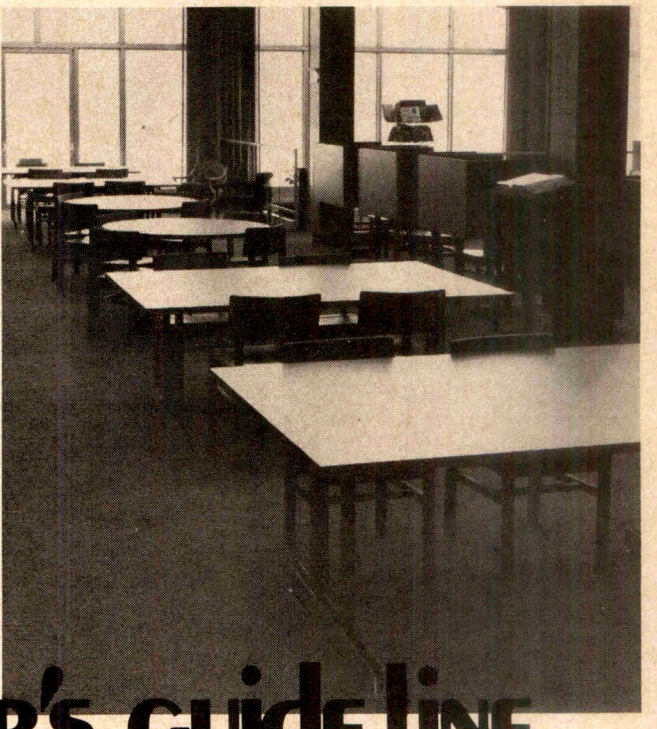
INSTITUTION_____ PHONE_____

ADDRESS _____ P. O. NO. _____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

AL-673





SPACEMASTER'S GUIDE LINE

Choose Spacemaster's T-Base furniture and you establish the guide to continuously unified and perfectly functional furnishings for your library. T-Base Book Stacks, Study Carrels, Tables, and Landscape Partitions all look good together and work well together.

Design integrity! Quality too, with Spacemaster's T-Base furnishings endorsed by use in leading libraries across the country.

Your local Spacemaster representative will assist you in designing, pricing and installing Spacemaster's equipment. It's your guide line!

☐ Gentlemen, please send your latest catalog. 6AL

Name _____

Position _____ Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Educational Products Division
REFLECTOR HARDWARE CORP.
A SPACEMASTER CORPORATION COMPANY
1400 North 25th Avenue, Melrose Park, Illinois 60160

Inviting... Shelve your periodicals for quicker access and easier viewing in modern-as-tomorrow Mar-Line® rotating displayers. Clean, contemporary, functional design. Sturdy, stackable, plastic modules in attractive red, white, blue or translucent bronze, to provide just the right color emphasis wherever you want it. All this and economical, too. Write for our new brochure.

Each module holds 24 periodicals in individual compartments with spaces at bottom for identifying labels. Raised bottom edge keeps magazines in place when unit is turned.

U.S. Pat. #222600—1971. CANADIAN Pat. Rd. #34922—1971. Other Foreign Patents Pending

See them in Las Vegas

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

JUNE 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 6

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: J. E. Publishers' Representative Co., 8560 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213 659-3810. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Brookfield, WI and Chicago, IL. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

People don't want to face the truth anymore. As a society we seem to sway through our lives lulled by fabrication, euphemisms, and out-and-out lies. It is more comfortable to speak of "wetness" than "sweat." It is easier to voice skepticism than to demand the facts.

Librarians don't want to face the truth anymore either. When giving a job reference, write a nice letter for an incompetent yet be willing to dish the "dirt" over the phone. Deny all criticism and instead attack the stinker who said it. Assume that libraries will always exist. Assume that legislators and the public appreciate the value of libraries and will therefore fund them.

We must all recognize that categorical federal aid for libraries is dead. Even if the library community can motivate the Congress to override the present administration's position on library support, the President still is able to impound federal monies appropriated by Congress. Thus it is unlikely, even under the best of circumstances, to expect that libraries will have federal money for FY 1974—an element very integral to most state library agency programs.

The immediate loser is the state library agency. In most states the state library agency is being set back almost twenty years, eliminating the accomplishments of library service made possible by federal support. Many employees of the state library agency will inevitably have to be dismissed, and in local libraries the lack of state-level support will cause other positions and library services to be terminated.

We haven't liked the euphemisms, the erroneous and simplistic statements (not to mention the silence) coming from library leadership. We hope we will be able to report that at the ALA annual conference the truth was faced. It is our hope that a new program on the federal level is envisioned and that steps can be taken to assure its success. A new program of federal funding for libraries is essential but it will require dedicated and creative support of librarians who have not previously been active at the federal level.—*GRS.*

contents

Commentary 329
News 335
Libraries 341
Legislation 347
Associations 348
Personalities 349
Feature 351
Outlook 356
Materials 359
Memo to Members 367

contributors

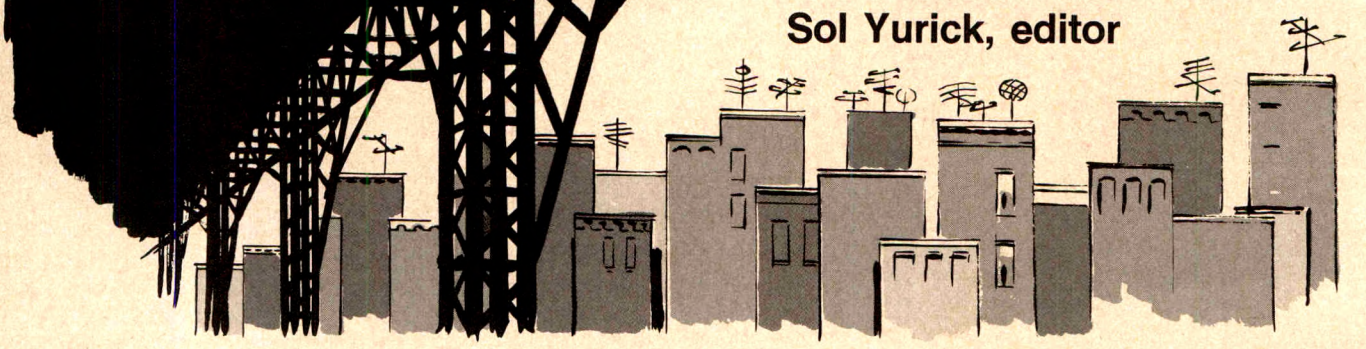
[Claremont, Calif.]—Charles Sutton, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [New Haven, Conn.]—Lee Grabar, New Haven Register. [Washington, D.C.]—Tom Vinciguerra, Fort Lauderdale News. [Atlanta, Ga.]—Tom Sellers, Emory University Information Services. [Springfield, Ill.]—James Bowman, Chicago Daily News. [Lincoln, Neb.]—Milan Wall, Lincoln Star. [Newark, N.J.]—Joseph Gale, New Jersey correspondent. [New York, N.Y.]—Anthony Bristow, United Press International. [Harrisburg, Pa.]—William Ecenbarger, Philadelphia Inquirer. [Yankton, S.D.]—Ellen Tobin, Yankton Press & Dakotan.

a poetic yet naked insight into the new contents and new consciousness of experience . . .

VOICES OF BROOKLYN

AN ANTHOLOGY

Sol Yurick, editor



This stirring anthology gathers much about Brooklyn and much more about the world outside Brooklyn. We hear policemen, college students, revolutionaries, housewives, addicts, teachers, and war veterans. We hear Blacks, Puerto Ricans, Italians and Jews; the young and the old; the shackled and the liberated. In poems, plays, reportage and short stories, they raise questions of social harmony and political justice. They lay bare private aspirations, denials, and disappointments. They show weakness but manifest strength. They speak in raw terms because it is raw life they are experiencing, and they do not mask experience. And when they speak in street language, it is not to shock.

Sol Yurick, talented novelist and writer, author of *The Bag*, *Fertig*, and *Someone Just Like You*, selected and edited these entries for a writing project organized by the Brooklyn Public Library and financed by the National Endowment for the Humanities. Carefully chosen entries from approximately 200 Brooklyn residents are tender, powerful, compelling. None of the selected writers has ever been published before. The project made clear that an astounding number of people do write and should write, for many of them offer us something unique. Taken together, the contributors to this work share the visions and write like Böll, Shirley Jackson, Nathaniel West and James Baldwin.

Libraries, writing programs, publishing houses, individuals interested in contemporary literature, and every reader will want to hear these voices.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0140-9 (1973) $7.95

See you at
ALA
Publishing Services Booths
822-24, 721-23

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

commentary

Clarification

On the proposal to merge California research libraries, your reporter managed to make my critical analysis appear to be a favorable appraisal of the plan (*AL*, March, pp. 129–30). Furthermore, he presented within quotation marks some fragments of a telephone conversation which were taken out of context and contrary to my views.

My twenty-page analysis criticized the assumptions, the methodology, and the conclusions of the report and proposal. It declares that the proposal is a radical departure which flies in the face of the practical experience of librarians, and the system that is proposed might become a disaster for the libraries involved in it. My criticism detailed the simplistic nature of the proposal; its wrong-headed approach of accepting low usage as a fact without inquiring into the reasons for it; the inequities of discriminating against undergraduates; and the failure to consider utilizing the public library cooperative networks that are already in operation around us. Many other objections are included in my analysis, but these are sufficient to establish my opposition to the plan.

R. Dean Galloway, Director of the Library, California State College, Stanislaus; Turlock, California

Sniffing Out New Fields

The report of the comments of Samuel B. Freedman at the meeting of the National Microfilm Association (*AL*, March, p. 131) cannot go without comment from the standpoint of a micropublisher who is also a consumer, bibliographer, collector, and an inveterate habitué of bookstores.

Mr. Freedman attacks research libraries for imposing "prohibitive fees for the borrowing and duplicating of materials by reprinters and microfilm publishers" (your indirect quotation) and for working "against the general interest of the academic community" (for quotation of Mr. Freedman). The fees set by many research libraries for copying are in large measure justifiable, and there has been no prejudice to the general interest of the academic community or of nonacademic scholars.

Mr. Freedman's complaint about fees is reminiscent of a similar one by that most distinguished of midwestern booksellers, Wright Howes, at a University of Chicago conference some twenty years ago. Mr. Howes complained bitterly that the sources of rare books were drying up. He was quite right as far as the books he had acquired over a half century were concerned, for he did a noble job of sniffing out rare U.S.A.-iana and placing it in the hands of collectors and libraries. But there are new and productive fields which enterprising and imaginative collectors are constantly developing. Any micropublisher who is concerned about his sources can reexamine his programs carefully and develop plans for business trips to Valencia in January and indulge in the joy of collecting besides.

Lawrence S. Thompson, Department of Classics, University of Kentucky, Lexington

Hollow Victory

Now Marcel Dekker, Inc. has followed the example of Williams & Wilkins Co. in withdrawing photocopying license fees formerly tied to periodical institutional subscription rates. (February *American Libraries*, p. 78). Although this may have been heralded with relief by some librarians, it was indeed a hollow victory considering the subscription rate increase of up to 45 percent.

Let me be the first to protest such increases, and to question the whole concept of institutional subscription rates. Under present economic circumstances many institutions operate on such a tight budget that they cannot afford to subsidize lower personal subscription rates. Because the higher subscription rates are required from all institutions regardless of potential use or ability to pay, I consider this double pricing

MASTERS OF SURREALISM SERIES

RENE MAGRITTE
René Passeron. Translated by **Elisabeth Abbott**
"Excellent reproductions . . . Magritte's content is captivating beyond words."—*Time*

MAX ERNST
Sarane Alexandrian. Translated by **Eleanor Levieux**

MAN RAY
Sarane Alexandrian. Translated by **Eleanor Levieux**

PAUL DELVAUX
Antoine Terrasse. Translated by **Eleanor Levieux**
All with full-color and black and white illustrations. $15.00 each volume. *Howard Greenfeld Books*

THE DEATH OF LORCA
Ian Gibson. *Winner of the International Press Prize at the 1972 Nice Book Fair*
Gibson presents the first conclusive evidence, gathered in years of research, of the murder of the renowned poet-dramatist. "He documents vividly the repression and terror existing in Spain at the outbreak of the [Civil] War."—*Publishers Weekly* $10.00 *A Howard Greenfeld Book*

THE MAYA
Diego de Landa's Account of The Affairs of Yucatán
Edited and translated by **A. R. Pagden**
The only extant contemporary account—written by a Spanish friar—of the customs, beliefs, and social organization of the Maya at the time of the conquest of Yucatán. $12.50 *A Howard Greenfeld Book*

WILLIAM BLAKE'S WATER-COLOURS
Illustrating the Poems of Thomas Gray
Introduction and Commentary by **Sir Geoffrey Keynes**
"Anyone interested in fine art books will need only a glance to recognize a beautiful job."—*The New York Times Book Review* $25.00

Look for these titles at Booth 21

And for children . . .

THE THREE OF US
Charlotte Herman. Illustrated by **Mia Carpenter**
A trio of fifth-grade girls form a club. Their hilarious and exciting adventures include an incident with a rival club and a demonstration for sex education. $3.95, $3.99 L* B/W illus. Ages 9-12

NATASHA'S NEW DOLL
Written and Illustrated by **Frank Francis**
A traditional Russian tale, charmingly told, of a little girl lost in the dark forest, her adventures with a witch, and the doll whose magical powers rescue her. $4.95 L*, full-color illus., ages 4-8

THERE, FAR BEYOND THE RIVER
Yuri Korinetz. English translation by **Anthea Bell**
Called "the most important book of modern Russian children's literature," this novel tells of an extraordinary friendship between a boy and his uncle during the early days of the Russian Revolution. This translation is from the German adaptation by Hans Baumann. $4.95, $4.98 L*, ages 10 and up

*L=Library edition

J. Philip O'Hara, Inc. 20 E. Huron, Chicago 60611

system discriminatory and suggest that the whole subscription pricing structure be thoroughly investigated and that the discussions and findings be publicized for general comment and understanding.

LEO RIFT, Librarian, Ithaca College, Ithaca, New York

(Your letter has been forwarded to Roma S. Gregory, who is chairing the ad hoc Periodical Price Increases Committee, RTSD. Ed.)

He Who Gets Slapped

I read the two brief paragraphs on the censure of Rodman Public Library in Alliance, Ohio (*AL*, January, p. 36) with a growing sense of amazement.

If a library has acted in a manner serious enough to warrant censure, it would seem only logical that ALA ought to play fair with librarians and warn them off the censured library until the censured action has been rescinded. If ALA's censure is going to mean a mere polite slap on the wrist for an offending library, then ALA ought to bow out of the censuring business and save ALA members some money.

FAY M. BLAKE, Lecturer, School of Librarianship, University of California at Berkeley

Inflation

We feel that member libraries should be warned concerning the publication *A Guide to Microforms and Microform Retrieval Equipment* (Mark McKay, editor) being sold by Applied Library Resources, Inc., in Washington, D. C., for $3.95.

It is a reproduction in smaller, poorer format with original foreword removed of a 65¢ government publication, *Microform Retrieval Equipment Guide* (Federal Stock Number 7610-181-7579).

J. MCREE ELROD, Head, Catalogue Divisions, and SUZANNE DODSON, Head, Government Publications, the University of British Columbia Library, Vancouver, Canada

Don't Ask

"Ask a librarian about something illegal? (April, p. 143) Lord forbid!" Yes—Lord, *do* forbid. Once, as a reference librarian (appropriate degrees, *et al*), I was asked to provide a female student with "information about methods of abortion." Two days later, only the assistance of an understanding dean of women saved me from arrest on a charge of "counselling." The silly girl had taken her sociology lectures to heart—and even sillier, had she told me what she *really* needed, I could have easily directed her to a cooperative and inexpensive (if then illegal) G.P. How *does* one find out what question the user *really* wants to ask?

M. P. SINCLAIR, Research Officer, Douglas Library, Queen's University at Kingston, Ontario, Canada

Warp

Nixon and his appointees have been dismantling the Twentieth Century (aid to education, libraries, the poor, urban areas). Now they have begun on the Nineteenth Century (14th Amendment). Don't worry about 1984, we'll be back in 1774 by 1976!

WILLIAM L. EMERSON, District Librarian, Palos Verdes Library District of Los Angeles County, California

$7 Rations

The seven-dollar hamburger at the ALA midwinter legislative luncheon was the last straw!

Financial austerity has forced this professional couple to pay their own freight to conferences. Even if our library paid our way, it is still too costly to discharge our obligations when we meet in large urban centers at hotels which charge as they do.

Solution: ALA should confer regionally, in smaller cities, where the cost of subsistence is rational (pun unintentional).

DEM and JANET POLACHECK, Stark County District Library, Canton, Ohio

Gut Issue

Let not author Richard Peck ("In the Country of Teenage Fiction," *American Libraries*, April, pp. 204–207) worry for one moment about the future of the young adult (and young-adult-at-heart) novel. At least insofar as Les Girls are concerned. A

New Multi-media Group Study Materials For Small Groups, Church Schools, Individuals, Colleges, Libraries.

FOUR TALKS ON LOVE
C. S. Lewis

The author of THE SCREWTAPE LETTERS and other famous books speaks about the essence of his book THE FOUR LOVES. In a real sense, C. S. Lewis lives again—wise and witty, loving and penetrating—an experienced guide into the human and divine mysteries of love. A masterful and sensitive approach to the rich and diverse meanings of the word "love," whether in divine or human relationships.

4 Cassettes and Response Manual CRC-0608 $39.95
Addnl. Response Manuals, ea. 40037 $1.00

MOVING FROM THE INSIDE OUT: A PROBLEM OF MOTIVATION
Keith Miller

Miller tells pastors, group leaders, and others how to motivate people to change. By using stories, examples, and case histories he demonstrates ways you can help people discover truth for themselves and motivate them to action. He shows you how you can relate problems to others so that they can identify with them easily.

Recorded live at the annual Adventure of Living Conference in Lisbon, Portugal.

Cassette and Response Guide CRC-0715 $7.95
Addnl. Response Guides, ea. 40053 $ .25

THE DRAMA OF DEATH: COUNSELING THE DYING AND THEIR FAMILIES
Carl Nighswonger

Penetrating examination of the counseling dynamics of helping the dying and their families face death. Examines such serious issues as helping people die with dignity; handling news of one's impending death; dealing with panic, denial, anger, and grief; the care of the dying as the model for all pastoral care. Answers such probing questions as: How to pray with a dying friend? When (and if) to tell someone they are dying? How to prepare a child for death? Filled with practical and helpful insights.

2 Cassettes and Response Guide CRC-0714 $12.95
Addnl. Response Guides, ea. 40072 $ .50

STRAIGHT TALK ON LOVE, SEX AND MARRIAGE
Charlie W. Shedd

Honest answers to vital questions by the best-selling author of THE STORK IS DEAD, PROMISES TO PETER, LETTERS TO KAREN, and LETTERS TO PHILIP.

Minister, former Teen magazine columnist, and father of five, Dr. Shedd has the knack of speaking plainly and wholesomely about what is too often a hush-hush subject.

Excellent material recorded live in sessions with teenagers, young marrieds, and parents.

4 Cassettes and Response Manual CRC-0611 $24.95
Addnl. Response Manuals, ea. 40025 $1.00

HOW TO SLEEP WITHOUT ALCOHOL OR DRUGS: HOW TO OVERCOME INSOMNIA
Wesley Shrader

A dynamic new cassette program designed to help you get to sleep, stay asleep, and awake refreshed—every night! Dr. Shrader, an accomplished counselor, introduces you to blissful, restful sleep without drugs by following a practical, step-by-step program catered to your own particular natural rhythm and emotional makeup.

1 cassette A1-0901 $9.95

Available from your local bookseller or

CRR creative resources

WACO, TEXAS 76703
Send for your free Creative Resources catalog today.

colleague and I have firm plans for "suebartonizing" the entire wide, world of female YA reading (and making ourselves a mint of money in the bargain) by collaborating on a series of the ever overwhelmingly popular nursing stories.

Tentative titles now include: Hijack Nurse; Massage Parlor Nurse; Consumer Advocate Nurse; Encounter Group Nurse; Invasion of the Private Nurse; Women's Lib Nurse; Gay Lib Nurse; Supernatural Occult Nurse; Oxford Companion-Nurse; and last of all in the series, Computer Nurse.

As you can see, these novels will be both educational and "relevant," as well as entertaining, as they will deal with the gut issues of American life today.

PALMER P. CLARK, Reference Librarian, Fort Belvoir Special Services Library, Fort Belvoir, Virginia

P.S. As foster-mother to our YA room, may I convey many thanks to Mr. Peck for his thought-provoking comments, suggestions, and "warnings." We are ordering several of the books he recommended.

Cross-Breed

I want you to know how much I appreciated the January 1973 issue of *American Libraries*. It has been a long time since I actually enjoyed reading an official ALA publication. The excellent article on Marilyn Durham, the "Memo to Members" section, and Richard Kluger's article were especially good. I can't begin to tell you how abysmally bored I am by the mass of articles on mechanization, the case studies, the "cute" faddish articles by freed-up (I guess) librarians who ought to know better, etc. I really began to despair that we would never again have articles about books (or are they passé altogether now) or writing—those interests which led me into the profession. Our journals are more like a cross between a revolutionist's handbook and an engineering guide.

Forgive the homily (or is it axe grinding?)—must be the environmental influence.

JASPER PENNINGTON, Reference Librarian, School of Theology, The University of the South, Sewanee, Tennessee

Silence

As a member of ALA and as a serials librarian, I would like to protest the association's handling of one of its own journals. As far as one can be determined, no issues of *The Journal of Library Automation (JOLA)* have been published since the early part of 1972.

RICHARD EGGLETON, Keene State College, Keene, New Hampshire

(Yours is one of the many severe problems besetting ALA headquarters operations due to the fiscal problems and those attendant with changing administrations. I know I can assure you that your Journal of Library Automation *problems will be cleared up [see March* AL, *p. 162]. Ed.)*

Corrections

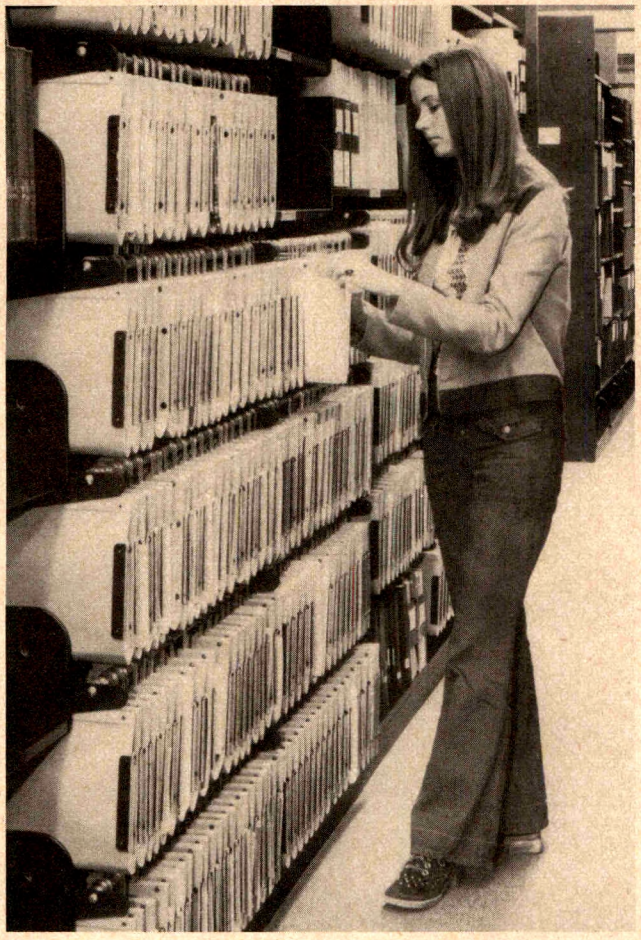
I am writing in regard to your articles in *American Libraries*, April 1973, pages 197 and 223.

In the article on the Freedom to Read Foundation (p. 197) the statement is made that "Action Council members adopted a wait-and-see attitude declaring that they were obliged to have an observer on the board but said they did not feel obliged to support the foundation." That comment certainly expressed the viewpoint of some members of SRRT and Action Council, but it did not accurately express the actions and feelings of the majority of Action Council.

Action Council appointed one of its members, Denis Carbonneau, to work with Josh Williams and Joan Marshall to develop recommendations for reorganization of the Freedom to Read Foundation. However, we desperately would like to have the organizational structure improve; as we feel we could sell memberships to SRRT members more readily if the Freedom to Read Foundation was more greatly democratized.

In regard to the article on the Intellectual Freedom Committee (p. 223), I wish to correct the statement that ALA Councilor Miriam Crawford is a member of SRRT Action Council. Miriam was Clearinghouse secretary last year and does not serve on Action Council at this time.

TYRON D. EMERICK, SRRT Action Council Coordinator



Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units.

Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE® USA
SUSPENDED FILING COMPARTMENTS

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive / Columbia, S.C. 29205
803 / 254-8452

Drake Edens Library, Columbia College, S. C.

Self-Appraisal

I was truly impressed with your editorials in the April issue. I agree that all too often we librarians are prone to sit back and wag our tails in the hope that like a good old hound dog someone will throw us a bone; or at least not take the one we have away. We have been faulted for this passiveness by people from other fields. Indeed we seem to take a masochistic pleasure in inviting convention speakers who spend most of their alloted time denouncing us as "jerks" and "rabbits." It seems that the word "profession" when applied to librarians has much the same connotation that it does to practitioners of the "second oldest."

While I agree that the track record of librarians as concerns support of ALA leaves much to be desired, I do not believe that the blame is all on one side. The association's past record has not been one calculated to make the rank and file jump with joy. The seemingly slavish devotion to the theory that the possession of an advanced degree, field notwithstanding, endows the possessor with divine qualities of authorship and leadership has filled our professional magazine and association offices with a mass of self-perpetuating mediocrity. One can hardly blame the grass roots librarian for shying away from more than token affiliation.

Looking at us now, as we and our association are, it is less than amazing that both the politicians and the people we claim to serve regard us not only as a little lower than angels, but in most cases, much less in stature than the garbage collectors.

My own track record in this regard hasn't been all that wonderful. I have been disillusioned with professional library associations, feeling that my choice of a second career was not the wisest decision I have ever made. After reading your comments, I took a long agonizing reappraisal of my own contributions. On a scale of one to ten, I ran out of scale.

Thanks for having the courage to call a spade a spade and for making me realize that one can't bring about changes by remaining aloof. Better have the membership committee send my application. I think it is time *I* got off my duff and pitched in to try in some small way to reshape the association and the profession into a mold which can and will be viable. Only then will I be able to say "I am a librarian" without feeling I should apologize.

JOHN N. IRELAND, Major USAF (ret.), Wallace, North Carolina

Intellectual Freedom

I generally concur with the various ALA statements on different aspects of intellectual freedom, but I must disagree with the statement on "Restricted access to library materials." The three reasons given for restricted access—a place for "objectionable" books, control of distribution, and protection from theft are, in my opinion, quite practical enough to take precedence over idealistic theory.

When we recognize that no one is denied the use of such materials—except perhaps for minors when the situation applies—on the one hand, and on the other that replacing stolen volumes costs money which could be used to purchase additional resources, the choice seems reasonably clear. Which is preferable, a restriction which does not prevent access to the use of materials, or a restriction which does prevent access to materials by preventing their purchase through lack of funds?

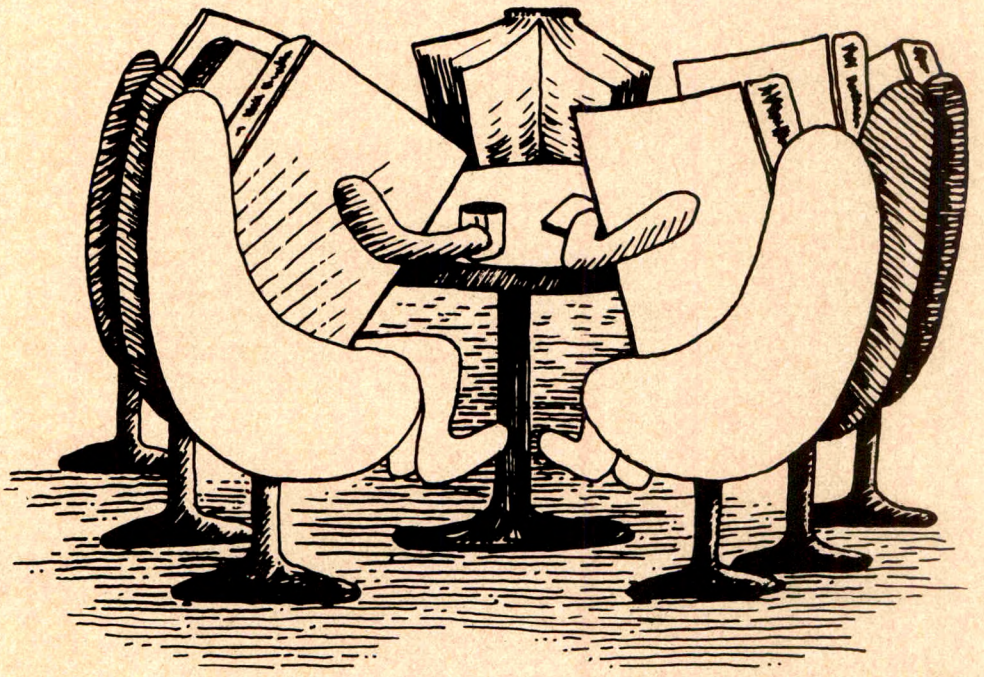
STANLEY A. SHEPARD, Associate Director, Technical Services, University of Idaho Library, Moscow

Shared

Revenue-sharing money will be used to purchase building, books, and furnishings for a new branch library in Coon Rapids, Minnesota. The County Board will use $300,000 to assist the Anoka County Library Board to implement the first stage of a capital improvement program. The next stage, a branch building in Fridley, Minnesota, will use local funds.

JERRY F. YOUNG, Anoka County Library, Blaine, Minnesota

Books Come Alive at the Bro-Dart Book Conferences



Now there are four—coast to coast:

San Francisco	**Chicago**	**Orlando**	**Boston**
Sheraton Palace	Pick Congress	Hilton Inn Gateway	Sheraton Plaza
August 1-2	August 8-9	August 15-16	August 22-23

Bro-Dart's Book Conferences are now being presented coast to coast in response to the many requests from both librarians and publishers. These conferences are designed to make new fall books come alive through valuable work sessions, exhibits of forthcoming books, and informal discussions.

Now you can join librarians who for thirty-four years have been relying on these important conferences to learn about new fall titles first hand . . . to get the background that will be invaluable in acquisition planning. Juvenile and young adult books will be presented during the first day and adult titles will be featured the second day.

At each session you'll receive catalogs of participating publishers and will hear lively, informative discussions of new books by publishers' representatives. In addition you'll have an opportunity to examine new fall titles, and representatives will be on hand to answer any questions you might have.

You'll hear a perceptive talk by a well-known author at each day's luncheon, which you are invited to attend as a guest of Bro-Dart. Such distinguished writers as Michael Crichton, Rebecca Caudill, Madeleine L'Engle, Arthur Hailey and Kurt Vonnegut, Jr., have been featured speakers in previous years.

And in the evening, on the first day of each of the conferences, special programs of interest to all librarians will be conducted.

Complimentary continental breakfasts and coffee breaks give you an additional opportunity to compare notes and to meet informally with colleagues.

To make the new fall book lists come alive—and help you solve your selection problems—attend the conference nearest you.

BRO DART

For complete details and reservation forms write or call:

Erwin Dinion
Book Conference Director
Bro-Dart, Inc.
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, Pennsylvania 17701
Phone: 717/326-2461

Current and Forthcoming Books from

SHERBOURNE PRESS

Canada:
National Publishing Co. Inc., Agincourt
Export:
Media Directions, Inc. New York

A COLLECTION FOR J. L.

Arelo Sederberg

When the head of a large industrial corporate complex is kidnapped and held for ransom, the persons most actively involved in his life become caught up in a compelling series of struggles and maneuvers that give this novel of today's business world a biting, intriguing pace and a powerful climax.

288 pages. $6.95 Hardcover ISBN 0-8202-0158-8 October

CHIROPRACTIC SPEAKS OUT: An Affirmative Look at a Healing Science/Art that Grew up

Chester Wilk, D. C.

A noted young Chicago chiropractor systematically answers the charges leveled against chiropractic by its severest detractors, the A. M. A., shows how chiropractic has come of age as a healing science and diagnostic art, and suggests new, reasoned ways in which the medical and chiropractic professions can work together for the good of the forgotten man—the patient.

320 pages. Bibliography. Index. $7.95 Hardcover
ISBN 0-8202-0159-6 October

CONTEMPORARY ASTROLOGY

Jerry J. Williams

A successful attorney and law school teacher has an axe to grind: superficial definitions, generalizations, and a strong tendency of astrologers to manipulate and confuse. This axe is ground to a sharp edge as Williams traces the history of astrology, with some original research and surprising findings, shows how astrology is intended to be a humanistic science, and guides the reader through a step-by-step tour of how to cast his own chart and interpret it properly, then cast and interpret the charts of relatives, friends, and complete strangers. Completely cuts through astrological jargon and cant.

256 pages 7 x 10 paper. Illustrations. $3.95 ISBN 0-8202-0130-8 October

THE HASIDIM. Mystical Adventurers and Ecstatics

Anne N. Lowenkopf

The Hasidim are early communal mystics of the Hebrew faith. This introductory work traces their origins, gives thumb nail sketches of the early saints, shows the kind of Judaism and Kabbalism they practice, and how the fervor of their beliefs has caught on with today's young mystics in all parts of the world. An especial emphasis is placed on the Chabad House movement throughout the U.S., the Chabad Houses being modern versions of the early mystical commune villages.

156 ps, paper. Part of the "For the Millions" Series. Illustrations.
$2.50 ISBN 0-8202-0157-X October

GETTING YOUR MONEY'S WORTH OUT OF PSYCHIATRY

Herbert R. Lazarus, M.D.

At last a book written for the layman which strips away the mystery and hocus-pocus surrounding a little understood profession. The book tells what therapy can likely achieve and what it can't, how to find a psychiatrist who is right for the individual, how to evaluate the progress of therapy, and how to avoid the many pitfalls that thousands fall into when seeking psychiatric help. Invaluable reading for teachers, family or marriage counselors or those engaged in referral services.

ISBN 0-8202-0129-4 Hardcover, $6.95 Currently available

THE CHOLESTEROL CONTROVERSY

Edward R. Pinckney, M.D. and Cathey Pinckney

This book sweeps away the mistaken belief held by millions that cholesterol is responsible for heart and circulatory problems. It is *the* definitive book on the subject which demands reading by anyone with heart problems, or by anyone who has deliberately cut back on cholesterol rich foods in their diet.

"It is a well-researched book, clearly written that offers persuasive arguments..." —The Washington *Post*/Potomac *News*

"This book is likely to have a powerful impact on the running debate over the role of cholesterol on diet and health."
—Consumer Newsweek

ISBN 0-8202-0155-3 Paper, $3.93 Currently available

THE RELUCTANT PROPHET

James Kirsch, M.D.

A noted Jungian analyst details the life and abilities of a little known German rabbi who had an amazing power of prophesy. Using the tools of Jungian analysis, the doctor-author produces a veritable detective story into the mind and motivations of a highly unusual man.

ISBN 0-8202-0156-1 Hardcover, $6.95 Currently available

SHERBOURNE PRESS, 1640 S. La Cienega Blvd. Los Angeles, Calif. 90035

IIA Urges User Fees for Libraries in NCLIS Testimony

[Washington, D.C.] Pay-libraries are going to be forced upon the nation by the information explosion and technological advances, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences was told at an April 19 hearing here.

The commission members heard Information Industry Association board chairman, Eugene Garfield, state categorically that "user-based charges must inevitably prevail."

Garfield made it clear that IIA does not take lightly the prospect of libraries someday furnishing technical and scientific information free to the public in competition with the for-profit private information gatherers such as his organization, the Institute of Scientific Information of Philadelphia. He told the commission it would be serving high public purpose if it set out now to educate the public to the "inevitable."

Asserting that ". . . information is the result of economic effort and . . . its cost must be borne by someone," Garfield explained, "Who that someone [to pay the cost] shall be will vary according to the local and other circumstances consequent to a pluralistic society."

Garfield pressed his subject with relentless disaffection: ". . . the depression-type psychology that dominated library training cultivated the concept that library service should be a labor of love and that service to the user should be free."

He told how physicians, of all people, take callous advantage of librarians' "self-effacing generosity." "Medical and other librarians were and often still are taken for granted largely because no monetary value is placed on the product of their efforts. Physicians as a class disdain library services. Whereas they would think twice about free medical service, they take medical information service for granted."

Garfield told the commission that anything you get for nothing is of questionable value. Charge and your service is better appreciated, he counseled. He said libraries would not be in the financial bind they are in today if it were not for their history of passivity and gratuitous service.

Garfield appeared confident that users will be willing to pay. "The existence of an already large information industry supports the assertion that the buyer of information is prepared to pay for those services he learns to respect," he said.

Garfield left the commission with a recommendation: create a National Information Funding Authority to "encourage the investment of risk and public capital," and to "develop an awareness of and an expertise in the use of these new information technologies."

Before the commission meeting took place, the IIA's position was that their for-profit idea referred only to certain specialized areas and materials not readily available in public libraries. But Garfield's position was far more general.

LC May Appeal Decision on Register of Copyrights

[Washington, D.C.] With the post of register of copyrights vacant, the Library of Congress is considering an appeal of a federal court order that says the job must be thrown open to applicants on a nondiscriminatory basis.

The library is awaiting an opinion from the solicitor general on whether to press an appeal of the decision of Federal Judge William D. Jones, who upheld an examiner's finding that Barbara Ringer was denied the post on grounds of sex and race.

Jones ordered the office vacated for the processing of a new applicant. On March 9, George D. Cary, register of copyrights since 1971, retired after thirty-five years with the government.

Miss Ringer, formerly assistant register of copyrights at the Library of Congress, is now director of the Copyright Division in the Office of International Standards and Legal Affairs of UNESCO, a United Nations branch.

The LC contends that the civil service examiner's findings in the Ringer case were not binding on LC. Judge Jones ruled otherwise.

There was no immediate indication when the solicitor general would decide whether to appeal the case for LC.

U.S. Supreme Court Orders Missouri Student Reinstated

According to a decision of the U.S. Supreme Court on March 19, 1973 (No. 72-794, *Papish* v. *Board of Curators*), universities cannot prevent dissemination of ideas offensive to the administrators by expelling a student for circulating those ideas in print.

By a 6 to 3 vote the court ordered the University of Missouri to reinstate Barbara Papish, a graduate student in journalism, expelled in 1969 on the grounds that she had not followed "accepted standards of conduct."

Miss Papish was one of four students who distributed copies of a campus newspaper called *Free Press Underground,* which included a four-letter word in a headline and a cartoon depicting Justice and Liberty being raped by policemen.

Neither the cartoon nor the headline were held by the Supreme Court majority to be "constitutionally obscene." It was ruled that Miss Papish could not be expelled because "the First Amendment leaves no room for the operation of dual standards in the academic community with respect to the content of speech."

The arrest of Miss Papish and the suppression of the *Free Press Underground* and other materials by the University of Missouri prompted Joan Bodger, then children's consultant at the Missouri State Library, to write a letter protesting the university's actions. Mrs. Bodger's subsequent dismissal by the state library commissioners and her appeal to the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee produced the IFC's first investigation of alleged violations of the *Library Bill of Rights* (see *AL,* July-August 1970, pp. 694–704).

Budget Cuts Hit GPO Documents Department

[Washington, D.C.] The troubled Government Printing Office has received some good news and some bad news. The good news: President Richard Nixon broke a year of indecision and named as public printer, Tom F. McCormick, former General Electric executive, confirmed easily by the Senate. The bad news: Nixon's cutbacks have struck the GPO's important documents department. The fiscal 1974 budget request is $26.8

Public Printer Tom F. McCormick, recently appointed by President Nixon.

million, under $28 million in the present budget.

The budget cut comes at a time when the documents section is under fire from several quarters, still struggling with a backlog of 390,000 requests from the public for documents. Those unfilled document orders reflect the increasing interest of Americans in consumerism, environment, agriculture, safety, and other current issues.

The Congress gave GPO a bundle of new money to hire an entire new shift of clerks to get orders filled more rapidly. But what the lawmakers gave with one hand, they took with the other. The Government Printing Office has raised the price of documents, doubling costs in most instances. A monthly subscription publication that used to be $1.50, for instance, now costs $3.

Bob Kling, former documents superintendent now handling public relations for GPO, attributed the increase to higher production and paper costs. And, he said, since the Post Office reorganized —was transformed into a quasigovernment corporated by Congress—"they have been holding our feet to the fire" on package weight and postage.

Contrary to reports that GPO still jams up mail orders as long as nine months, Kling said the documents section is now zeroing in on a three-week target for getting the mail out. "We're starting to meet it," he said.

Even so, the General Accounting office, Congress' money watchdog, is taking a close look at GPO's overall operations, running down rumors of employee dissatisfaction and job discrimination, and looking into hiring practices that have put retired military people in a whole tier of upper-echelon jobs.

Kling scoffed at reports that the GPO efficiently handles the *Congressional Record*, presidential documents, and the *Federal Register* because these documents are under the close eye of Congress, while public requests for federal pamphlets, books, bulletins and other papers get second-thought treatment because they are not so "visible." He said the public's demand for government documents on environment, safety, and consumer matters has grown just as visible as direct congressional printing, and Congress hears about it when the GPO runs behind on the mail.

Confirmation of a new public printer and the added personnel to get the GPO mail out faster apparently has stilled somewhat talk of a congressional look at GPO.

John Haley, staff director of the Joint Committee on Printing—a creation of the Government Operations Committee—said there were no plans for a congressional probe by his unit. "The Joint Committee on Printing is going to do what it is told," Haley replied obliquely when asked about the reported congressional probe of GPO. He indicated that it was up to the Government Operations Committee to make such a move.

Congress is not too unhappy with GPO. Deliberate or not, the *Congressional Record*—into which the lawmakers insert thousands and thousands of words of their floor oratory and an equivalent flood of extraneous matter (often to please constituents), is produced daily without a flaw and with few of the typographical errors found in major newspapers. And the presidential documents roll off GPO presses with admirable efficiency, as does the *Federal Register*, the bible for all regulatory changes made by federal agencies.

So when GPO asked for a $12 million deficiency payment to meet a Post Office bill, Congress went along. And GPO had little trouble getting congressional okay to hire an entire new shift to handle the mail orders.

The new public printer, McCormick, isn't talking, publicly at least, about GPO's numerous other problems. He is still new. And it may take him a seemingly inordinate time to find out what the problem is about. Congress keeps him on the Hill, testifying at hearings. "Let's give him a chance to get his feet on the ground," said a congressional committee aide, who brushed aside reports of a congressional probe.

Sen. McClellan Introduces Copyright Reform Bill

[Washington, D.C.] In an atmosphere of deep uncertainty, Sen. John McClellan (D-Ark.) has introduced the bill to reform the United States ancient 1909 copyright law. The bill, like the one that died in the 92nd Congress, would allow one-time-only photocopying of library materials for scientific, research, or education purposes.

However, Sen. McClellan told the Senate that cable television copyright problems still are not resolved. His aide, Tom Brennan, said the "most optimistic" timetable for passage of the reform measure is this: Senate passage, 1973; House adoption, 1974; effective starting date, January 1975.

Meanwhile, Brennan said a bill introduced by Rep. Ogden Reid (D-N.Y.), setting the stage for federal royalty payments to authors for books used in libraries, stands "absolutely no chance" of getting by Congress. Reid's measure would create an eleven-member commission to recommend a system under which the authors could be compensated for library use of their works. Brennan predicted the Reid bill setting up the commission will not be passed, thus making the question of federal funding for the authors "academic." He said "in no way" can the Reid proposal be considered a "substitute" for the fair use provision in Sen. McClellan's copyright reform bill.

In introducing his measure, McClellan, taking issue with critics who complain that the bill's fair use provision will impose fees for copying, said: "This is grossly inaccurate. The bill approved by the subcommittee, together with the draft of the report on that legislation, has made adequate and reasonable provision for the needs of research and scholarship."

McClellan said Dr. Jerome B. Wiesner, president of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, complained in a letter: The bill "seems likely to result in the imposition of a fee or a delay whenever a student or scholar wants to copy part of a copyrighted work in order to facilitate his study or research."

McClellan said that though he personally feels additional hearings on the copyright reform measure "are unlikely to produce any significant new information," he will at a later date schedule public hearings to "hear supplementary presentations on selected issues."

The House, which several years ago drafted and passed a copyright reform bill only to see the measure killed in the Senate, is reluctant now to act on any new bill of its own until the Senate moves first. Cable television copyright issues have been the problem. But with a new regime on the Federal Communications Commission friendlier to cable television than its predecessor, much of the cable television question has been eliminated.

Bargaining Breaks Down at Claremont College

[Claremont, Calif.] College administrators and unionized librarians at California's Claremont College have been locked in a tense waiting game since negotiations over a collective bargaining agreement broke down in March.

The library workers voted overwhelmingly to join the Office and Professional Employees Union of the AFL-CIO last September, climaxing a months-long battle to win union recognition and collective bargaining rights at the six private associated colleges. Since then, however, the two sides have reached a deadlock that appears to have developed into a war of nerves.

The library workers, about twenty of whom are professional librarians, staff

Honnold Library, which serves all six campuses in the Claremont cluster. Behind their contract demands lies a festering sense of dissatisfaction over salaries, working conditions, and staffing. Two years after they launched their struggle for recognition and bargaining rights, they still don't have a contract, however, and their impatience is mounting noticeably.

The big question is whether they'll strike or not. They've already taken a strike authorization vote (the tally was 58 to 2) and have begun to seek strike sanctions from their parent labor bodies. In the meantime, they've filed a formal

Pickets at Honnold Library, Claremont College in California.

complaint with the National Labor Relations Board, charging the joint administration of the colleges with bargaining in bad faith.

Spokesmen for the colleges insist the charge is without merit and feel confident their position will be upheld by the NLRB.

More significant than the union's complaint, though, is its campaign to win public and academic support for its demands. The library workers feel that public opinion in the community of Claremont and faculty and student opinion on the associated campuses could be a deciding factor in the dispute. For that reason they've been circulating petitions and leaflets, sending out speakers to campus and community groups, and walking picket lines to publicize their cause.

What distinguishes the Claremont movement from other organizational efforts among librarians is its own brand of employee solidarity, marked by a joining of professional and nonprofessional library workers in a single bargaining unit.

The union is asking for wage parity for the library's three classes of workers: professional librarians, nonprofessional full-time workers, and part-time student aides. It claims that wages at Honnold are, on an average, $100 a month below comparable pay scales in the greater Los Angeles area. Although it wants to correct the imbalance, it is ready to settle for less if it can get a signed contract.

The base rates at Honnold are $1.70 an hour for part-time aides, $411 a month for full-time nonprofessional workers and $742 for professionals. The union is also asking for six-week sabbaticals for librarians and improved staffing, asserting that the library has a four-year backlog of uncataloged books.

Georgia Leads Nation in State Aid for Libraries

[Atlanta, Ga.] Many Deep South states rank below the national average in per-capita expenditures for education. But Georgia has climbed to the top of the national standings in the category of state aid for public libraries.

For fiscal year 1974, the Georgia General Assembly has given the Division of Public Library Services, Georgia Department of Education, an appropriation of nearly $5.6 million, which comes to about $1.22 per capita. This is well ahead of the last reported state aid per-capita funding in other leading states such as Maryland, New York, Illinois, and Pennsylvania. And it surpasses Georgia's FY '73 appropriation of 92 cents.

Smart politicking, progressive state officials, and a greater public demand for good libraries are part of the reason Georgia's libraries made such headway in the legislature. Another factor, according to Carlton J. Thaxton, director of the state's Division of Public Library Services, is that Georgia's public libraries are considered "a vital part of the educational process." His agency has been helped greatly by being a part of the Georgia Department of Education, he said.

Thaxton is quick to point out that Georgia still has a long way to go before any of its regional and local library systems can meet the national standards of the American Library Association. "This increase won't put us where we'd like to be," he said, "but it does provide us with an opportunity to keep up with the inflationary trend in costs of books and other materials, and it doubles our construction budget. Overall, we're just about holding our own."

In FY '68 Georgia ranked third in national state-aid standings. The top four states that year, according to a survey by Dr. Annie Mary Hartsfield of Florida State University, were: New York 80 cents per capita; Maryland 67 cents; Georgia 54 cents; and Pennsylvania 42 cents.

In a year of federal budget-cutting, the new Georgia library appropriation is doubly important, Thaxton said. Georgia will lose over $1 million in federal library funds if President Nixon's suggested budget cuts are approved.

Total library expenditures in Georgia in FY '72, including state, federal, and local funds, were $12,925,406 or $2.80 per capita. This is well below per capita library spending in a number of other states, Thaxton pointed out, and it emphasizes the need for increased library expenditures by city and county governments if national ALA standards are to be achieved.

Georgia state funds are allotted generally on a basis of population of the area served. Also, in the case of materials, each regional library system receives a basic allotment of $3,600 plus an additional $1,000 for each county in the region more than two. (A seven-county region would receive a basic allotment of $8,600.)

State Rep. Tom Murphy of Bremen (Haralson County), who is speaker pro tem of the Georgia House and a member of the House Appropriations Committee, was given much credit for passage of the increased library appropriation bill. Murphy recommended the legislation to his committee, and after its passage there, it moved successfully through the house and senate. Other supporters of the measure were Gov. Jimmy Carter and State Supt. of Education Jack Nix.

The Georgia General Assembly passed the new library appropriation measure during its annual session held from January through March this year. At this writing, Gov. Carter had not signed the appropriations bill, but a spokesman in the governor's office said that apparently there are no obstacles to prevent the bill's being signed into law soon.

More Revenue Sharing at BLLR Seminar

[Washington, D.C.] Acting Associate Commissioner John F. Hughes presided over the wake of his Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources, then retired April 1. Hughes, replaced by Dick Hayes, put together, in his last major official act in office, a seminar to which he had invited the head librarians of the fifty states and U.S. territories.

"It was a disaster," said Charles Stevens, executive director of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, one of the guest speakers. The Hughes seminar, billed as a session to "tell it like it is," instead told the librarians what to expect under the Nixon administration's proposal to deny direct federal aid to libraries.

One talk on revenue sharing, the Nixon surrogate proposal for categorical library aid from Washington, was described by Stevens as a "bureaucratic exercise in nonsense." Stevens said it was "unworthy" of Hughes to summon the librarians to Washington "for that purpose. They learned so little."

The Hughes seminar steered clear of the very real possibility that Congress will not accept President Nixon's special revenue sharing for education, a distinct prospect that will leave intact the existing categorical aid program in the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. "They didn't want to talk about that," Stevens said.

Instead, according to another source in the Office of Education, the librarians were told that arrangements are being made to transfer funding under special revenue sharing to the state and local governmental units. The librarians learned that under the Nixon proposal the Office of Education will assume a posture of auditing and monitoring.

Regardless of the fate of revenue sharing, the future of BLLR remained uncertain. There was little doubt in official circles of President Nixon's authority to shut down the bureau without congressional approval. There is no money for the bureau in the fiscal 1974 budget. And the bureau is considered too low in the bureaucracy to come within the purview of Congress' authority over the organization of the Executive Branch.

Hughes, who retired after thirty-three years in government, left office with a defense of revenue sharing. He said withdrawal of direct federal aid would not "place an undue financial burden on the libraries."

University Students Hire Library Consultants

[Lincoln, Neb.] A University of Nebraska-Lincoln student government decision to hire student-paid library consultants has provided the catalyst for university action on library system improvement.

After one of its committees looked into long-standing student complaints about library operations, the student senate decided to allocate $2,400 in student fee funds to hire three library consultants from Brigham Young University.

The consultants spent three days in Lincoln and issued a nineteen-page report which said they found morale low, students confused, planning lacking, and the main library building "basically underused."

The last discovery the consultants termed particularly surprising, since they were told construction was underway on an addition to the main building to provide more shelving and study space.

The university's reaction to the report was both quick and positive, and a task force has been formed to implement virtually every recommendation.

The consultants' recommendations were aimed at a score of problems, including what they described as a research-oriented library on a largely undergraduate campus.

That factor, plus student confusion in locating books and a poor study environment in the main building, led students to the downtown public library or to smaller branch libraries on the campus, they concluded.

They urged a new look at the basic role of the library and they said appropriations should be sought to remodel the older building to make it an integral part of the new addition. In technical services, they urged more attention to the flow of books. And in management, they recommended more master planning, said there were too few professionals with too little clerical help, and reported they discovered staff uncertainty in decision-making.

Bruce Beecher was Nebraska's student president when students funded study by library consultants.

Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs Virginia Trotter, whose office is playing a key role in the university's response to the report, said every recommendation will be implemented immediately or investigated by the special task force for future action. Some have already been put into effect or were underway earlier, she said.

She noted a new associate director for public service has been hired to attend to a number of the problems and she said the new addition will ease many others. In fact, she said, the addition may have caused some of them.

Vice Chancellor Trotter said she considered the report a good one, and she offered special praise to the students: "I compliment them for their foresight in having the consultants come to the campus."

Bruce Beecher, a math-education major who was student president when the senate decided to finance the study, said he's been pleased with the report and the university response to it.

"It was an excellent investment," said Beecher. Although the consultants pinpointed problems often cited before, their "unbiased, outside influence acted as a catalyst to get things going," he said.

Beecher noted three students have been appointed to the task force, and he said student government will keep an eye on student attitudes toward library services with the help of a telephone survey developed by one of the consultants.

"I'm pleased with the openness the administration has shown on the whole thing," he said. "We've worked together all year; they've been open and honest with us and we with them."

Dr. Trotter said major attention is being focused on the library now. "We have every intention of making this the best library in the Midwest," she said.

Pennsylvania Librarians in Accreditation Quandary

[Harrisburg, Pa.] The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania offers a master's degree in library science at one of its state colleges—but it isn't good enough to get a job with the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

State civil service regulations require that applicants for the position of Librarian I have a master's degree from an institution accredited by the American Library Association. None of the fourteen state-owned colleges is so accredited (only two schools in Pennsylvania are—Drexel University and the University of Pittsburgh). The State Education Department concedes that the situation is "an anomaly," and State Librarian Ernest E. Doerschuk says the requirement is being reexamined and "probably will be relaxed."

It came to light last year when Terry Mensch, Catawissa, Pa., applied through the Civil Service Commission for a position as Librarian I at Danville State Hospital. His application was rejected because his master's degree was from Shippensburg State College, an institution that is not ALA-accredited.

Edgar Yost, commission counsel, notes that civil service rules waive that accredited degree requirement if the applicant has two years of work experience. "If Mr. Mensch had met the equivalent experience criterion, we would have accepted him," Yost said.

Doerschuk said the accreditation requirement was instituted "as a means of assuring that we hire the best qualified applicants for professional positions in the state library." "It seemed like a reasonable provision at the time," Doerschuk said. "It should also be pointed out that the state colleges began their library programs for the purpose of training school librarians. Librarian positions with the state in research libraries are quite different from school libraries.

"The school Mr. Mensch attended ought not have given him the belief that he would now be eligible for any job in the country because he had a master's degree from Shippensburg," Doerschuk said. "Shippensburg and the other state colleges offering master's degrees in library science ought to be seeking early accreditation. In the meantime, we are examining the entire situation and in all likelihood will relax the requirement."

Doerschuk pointed out that the Philadelphia Free Library and the Carnegie Library in Pittsburgh have similar job requirements.

No Problems for Trezza

[Springfield, Ill.] Illinois State Library Director Alphonse F. Trezza no longer has as much direct contact with his boss, the secretary of state, as he did under two previous administrations, but his job is safe.

Appointed in 1969 by the late Paul Powell, a Democrat, Trezza has found himself separated from the present secretary of state, Michael Howlett, also a Democrat, by an administrative aide, Patrick Halperin.

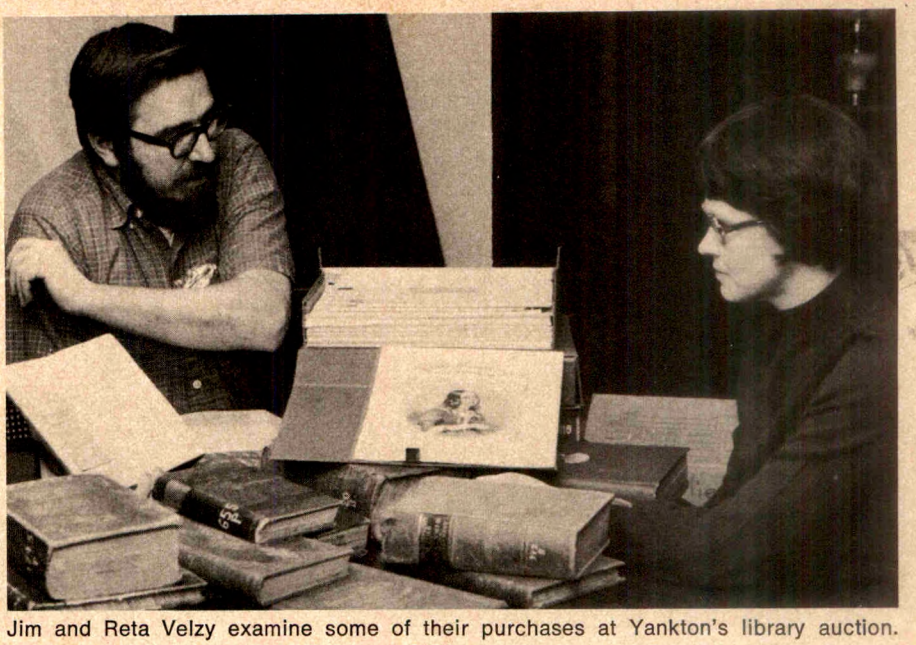
It's "not quite the same as before," said Trezza, who said he had direct contact with Powell and his successor, John W. Lewis, a Republican. But Trezza "has no problem losing his job," said Howlett, who called him "an outstanding librarian who has done a great job for the people of Illinois."

Trezza "has all the authority he ever had to run the library," Howlett said. "He just has to live by the rules set by the legislature for purchasing and the like."

The question of Trezza's job security arose largely from a news account of an alleged "oust Trezza" movement headed by a "disgruntled former employee" who circulated a petition listing alleged political activities by the veteran librarian. According to the *Chicago Sun-Times*, Halperin, one of six deputies appointed by Howlett, was put over Trezza as a "strong man," to serve "while Trezza remains, at least for the time being."

But Howlett maintained the strictly administrative role to be performed by Halperin, who holds the title of executive assistant to Howlett for the Department of Management Services.

Trezza said he had no objection to Halperin "as long as he doesn't try to tell me how to spend my book budget or how big it should be." He mentioned "economies in printing" and the like as "management" problems which would rightly fall under Halperin's authority.



Jim and Reta Velzy examine some of their purchases at Yankton's library auction. Among them were a Stephen Foster portfolio and more than a hundred books.

Controversy Follows Sale of Old Books in Yankton

[Yankton, S.D.] An auction last February of furniture and fixtures realized $1,300 for Yankton's Carnegie Library. The sale was held prior to the library's move into a new building. In addition to the furniture, however, boxes of old books listed only as "miscellaneous" items in auction advertising, were sold for $2.50 and $3.

Among books sold were a Stephen Foster portfolio containing 300 pieces of sheet music and a book given to Abraham Lincoln, whose son Robert presented it to the Dakota Territory's first library.

The sale of the books came to light when Jim Velzy of Yankton told the *Yankton Press & Dakotan* he had bought the Foster collection, the book with Robert Lincoln's signature, and other volumes for under $50.

Velzy's announcement caused a front-page controversy and editorials. In a statement defending their actions, Yankton's library board said:

"Some tables and chairs, steel shelving and desks comprised the bulk of the sales. A local appraiser had been called in for advice on the value of the furnishings. . . . But to find a qualified appraiser of old books is a more difficult task than might be imagined, and very few books were sold."

Velzy reported, however, that "a crock of books went for $2.50. A man gave me $2 for the crock and I kept the books. A top shelf of books went for $1.25."

The library board reported there was no list made of the books sold at auction, and their actual value has not been determined. One board member said, "Everything that is old does not necessarily belong in a public library."

When asked what steps the library board was taking to recover the books, Board Member Jack Lyons said he understood that Velzy had indicated he would give some of the books back.

As a result of the auction and the subsequent controversy, the library board must now publish agendas, a reporter will cover board sessions, and board members have agreed among themselves not to dispose of any materials without advance notice.

Laws are for people. So are libraries.

People rely on libraries for access to the law.

The minority, the Vietnam veteran, the teacher, the new voter all need and want access to the law.

West Publishing can help you fill this need with current, easy-to-use books on the law such as:

United States Code Annotated. The federal laws and their court interpretation.

Judicial Opinion Reporters. The court decisions from all reported cases.

State Statutes, Annotated. Your local laws and their court constructions.

Supreme Court Reporter. Full majority and minority opinions.

Corpus Juris Secundum. An encyclopedia giving a clear statement of the law.

West encourages people to know and appreciate the law, but we do not suggest that they try to be their own lawyers.

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY 50 Kellogg Boulevard, St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

VISIT US AT BOOTH #25 and 26
A.L.A. 92nd ANNUAL CONFERENCE
June 24–28, 1973

libraries

Libraries Via TV

[Newark, N.J.] The use of videotape recording for library-sponsored cable television programming and for in-library visual service is currently a major project of two New Jersey library areas under first-year research grants from the State Board of Education. It is believed these may be the first of their kind in the state.

The Atlantic City Public Library and the Cape May County Library, at Cape May Courthouse, are sharing an $8,000 appropriation with a two-pronged purpose. Cape May will study how to set up equipment that would be made available to civic organizations and the general public, and to instruct in its use. Atlantic City will research how to microfilm library materials that can be retrieved by telephoning a device that would render the material visible over cable TV. Results of both studies will be made public at the Middle Atlantic Regional Library Conference, Atlantic City, October 24–26.

A grant of $49,000, with an additional contribution of $12,250 from twenty-two libraries in Morris, Union, and Middlesex Counties, is earmarked for producing tapes of local interest for use in the libraries and for local cable programming. The sum will pay for camera and playback equipment, and it is hoped the resources thus begun will become a factor in testing future cable TV franchise applications in the rapidly expanding Morris-Union area.

In both grant programs, material would focus on content of special interest, institutional life, candidates nights, interviews, community reaction, local talent, organizational projects, history, and other goals aimed at community awareness, perception, and inter-group communication.

Though Atlantic City-Cape May is initially interested only in transmitting the contents of its card catalogs, success would inevitably lead to diverse programming. The Morris-Union project, serving a greater number of libraries, is more interested in developing the library as a center for intracommunity, and eventually intrastate, communications.

Interested citizens would be taught to operate portable video equipment and encouraged to make video programs. Instruction would take place on individual and small-group bases. Programming techniques will be taught, but the library will remain neutral in the selection of specific programs. Portability of equipment will make it possible, for example, to record a church service in the morning and play it in a nursing home minutes later. Community awareness thus will be stimulated through playbacks to small groups in the library, at service clubs and organizational meetings, institutions, private homes, and schools, encouraging informality and direct discussion.

The equipment in Morris-Union will consist of a hand-held camera operable by a single person. In Atlantic City-Cape May, the anticipated device will be a microfilm reader that reacts to the tone of the telephone and immediately turns up the material requested. Both projects are being watched with interest throughout the state. Their success, according to library officials queried elsewhere, will undoubtedly lead to duplication, at first in the more populated suburban areas, then spreading to rural districts.

Richard Sweeney and Doris Grady, respective directors of the Atlantic City and Cape May County libraries, are co-chairmen of their project. Thomas T. Elliott, coordinator of audiovisual services at the Morris County Free Library, Whippany, heads the research there.

Special Revenue Sharing and Libraries—An Analysis

[Washington, D.C.] President Richard Nixon has dropped his education revenue-sharing plan on Congress with all the drama of a crusading doctor demanding that a wary patient gulp a bitter pill he neither needs nor wants. The Nixon plan to divert federal money from education programs and instead give an enormous bundle of cash to state and local school officials to spend pretty much as they please found few immediate takers in the Congress.

Nevertheless, the debut of education revenue sharing has set the stage for a close look into the far reaches of government responsibility at all levels for public education.

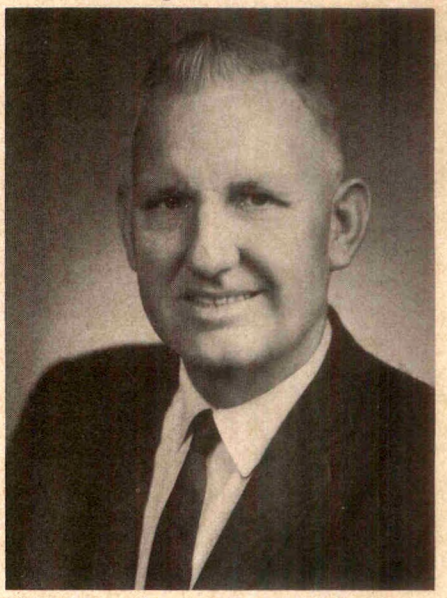
Initial reaction of the congressional leadership to education revenue sharing was sour: "It just showed they had a theory there and did not know how it would work," remarked Rep. Carl Perkins (D-Ky.), chairman of the House Education Subcommittee, the recipient of Nixon's revenue-sharing plan.

The education revenue-sharing plan hit Capitol Hill while Congress was still under fire from mayors and governors who complained they were "misled" by the general revenue-sharing act rammed through Congress by the Nixon administration. And while the governors and mayors were complaining, the Nixon administration was taking the wraps off more special revenue-sharing programs, principally for low-cost housing, model cities, manpower programs, and other urban aid.

Sen. Edmund Muskie (D-Maine), chairman of the Intergovernmental Relations Subcommittee, warned at a hearing it would be "damned tough" to get special revenue sharing through the Congress.

Of all the federal programs due for a wrenching if special revenue sharing becomes a national concept, public, private, and school libraries stand in greatest peril. Under general revenue sharing, public libraries must compete for funds with hiring of policemen, the building of roads, the cleaning up of polluted water. Under education revenue sharing, school libraries will challenge milk and bread, teacher pay, and classroom equipment for funding.

This sticks in the craw of congressional leaders such as House Speaker Carl Albert (D-Okla.), and Sen. Mike Mansfield, Senate majority leader. They, Perkins, and a host of other library supporters in the House and Senate know that without the specific aid they hammered into federal education legislation, the libraries now in ghettos and rural poor areas would not be there. The reason is not a vicious conspirary on the part of local officials who did not want to spend the money on libraries. Rather, it had to do with the way America's local political jurisdictions evolved under the frontier philosophy of property rights over human rights.



Rep. Carl Perkins, chairman of the House Education Subcommittee.

Now, the Nixon administration warns Congress that the categorical aid concept, which has been guaranteeing hassle-free books and bread for children, has been "inefficient and wasteful."

"It is time that the federal government ceased acting like a national school board, telling states and communities in great detail what they should spend and how," Caspar Weinberger, secretary of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, told Perkins and his subcommittee.

The dire warning and high-promise implication left a nagging feeling with veteran lawmakers who had helped build the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, which education revenue sharing would dismantle. Has the Nixon administration discovered evidence that the frontier concept of local government has matured and grown sensitive to the political realities of disadvantaged urban and rural poor school children? Weinberger submitted no evidence along with his education revenue-sharing package of the political maturation of public officials at local levels.

There are today in the United States 78,268 separate governmental jurisdictions, including 15,780 school boards. For years the local officials appealed to state legislatures for funds, and the state lawmakers, politically shy at raising taxes, deferred to Washington, where big money was raised and pumped back into local needs, such as education.

As it became evident that legislatures refused to tax because they were lapdogs for special interests being rurally dominated, agitation culminated in the U.S. Supreme Court's one-man, one-vote edict of the 1960s. Overnight, urban representation grew in state legislatures across the nation, shedding light on enormous needs in education, housing, and jobs.

Categorical aid saved the day for many programs such as libraries, congressional leaders feel. The one-man, one-vote concept has not trickled down into many local governmental jurisdictions that will, under special revenue sharing, be wielding a new power of the purse over old ways that precipitated the political revolution in state legislature makeup.

Aside from this bit of history, congressional leaders are beset with worry over the contemporary affects of the revenue-sharing concept itself. Impoundments and cutbacks have muddied the dollar value of general revenue sharing to the states, cities, counties, and other local jurisdictions.

Are these problems isolated? Or are they creatures of the "concept." The argument will be academic if and when the local school official or city commissioner, confronted with the choice of spending for libraries or teacher pay, or libraries or police hiring, decides libraries are expendable.

This is the anxiety of congressmen, who, having seen the dramatic results of categorical aid under ESEA, are not willing to give up a sure thing for merely the prospect of something better. They know that inflation is a problem and must be licked; they do not oppose in principle President Nixon's anti-inflation action to wind down federal spending.

Where the cuts should be made, however, is opening a wider and wider gap between the Hill and the White House. And disagreement over spending priorities continues to foreshadow doom for special revenue sharing, at least for education, informed sources say.

Capitol Hill experts say that if revenue-sharing education were voted on today, it would "fall flat on its face." The probability of the bill's success in Congress this session is greatly reduced because congressional statisticians question the dollar arithmetic itself.

Weinberger submitted a spending tab of $2.7 billion in the "Better Schools Act of 1973"—the revenue-sharing plan, which excludes $400 million in impact funds. The proposal is to fund a similar amount, $2.7 billion, in the succeeding fiscal year, 1975. Increased costs, inflation, teacher pay hikes, would of necessity mean less money to the schools if the $2.7 billion is allowed to stay in the proposed 1975 fiscal year budget.

The problems, dealing with a reform proposal of far-reaching legislative impact, and pinning down exact dollar needs, are not yet near to being resolved.

If Congress, under the Nixon administration pressure of "turning government back to the people," passes the education revenue-sharing proposal before straightening out the arithmetic, school officials may join the ranks of mayors and governors who have journeyed to Washington, expressing disillusionment over the way the general revenue-sharing program has turned out.

The stakes are high. And aside from the high-sounding rhetoric about strengthening local governments for a stronger Republic, Congress has seen precious little proof yet that it is not being asked to buy a pig in a poke. There are no evil motives attributed to the President or the White House aides who have been doing the surgery on the categorical aid programs. Congressional leaders have the feeling that administration reformers may be permitting idealism to obstruct their practicality. At any rate, congressional leaders are not sold on education revenue sharing. They have dramatic proof of the beneficial performance of categorical aid. And they intend to produce it for their constituents if and when push comes to shove. But the nagging concern that the complexity of the issue itself may be lost on the public is shared by Congressional leaders and their staff people who are making the detailed inspection of education revenue sharing.

Caspar Weinberger, secretary of Health, Education and Welfare.

The library community has been jolted by the Nixon administration's determination to replace funding specificity with discretion, but the impact of the proposal has not yet reached the average librarian. Psychologically, Americans may be tired of fighting: the Vietnam war, inflation, high food prices, skyrocketing rents.

Change for change's sake may have a certain appeal for no other reason than the frustration that leads people to believe that anything has to be better than existing conditions. For Dr. John Perryman, executive director of the American School Food Service Association, the issue was clear. If revenue sharing passes, he said, "We will be fighting for funds with aging buildings, defeated bond issues and militant teachers. Little of it will go into child nutrition programs. We'll be lucky to get five cents on the dollar."

Libraries may not even get five cents. A Nixon aide said they should start looking around for a new source of funding.

Brooklyn Libraries Get Urban Info Centers

[New York, N.Y.] The city of New York has taken a major step towards re-

defining the library as a center of information and communication within its various ethnic communities by establishing a pilot urban information system in all of its Brooklyn branches.

At brief ceremonies on March 7, New York's Mayor John Lindsay signed a $4.5-million contract with the Administration and Management Research Association to set up information and service referral centers at each of the borough's fifty-five branch libraries.

The program will receive $1.8 million during its first year of operation and $2.7 million in its second year. The federal government will provide 75 percent of the funds in direct grants. The remaining 25 percent in matching grants will be contributed by the Central Brooklyn Model Cities Committee.

In his remarks at the signing ceremony, held in the atrium of Brooklyn's main Ingersoll Library, Lindsay described the urban centers as "clearinghouses" for "all sorts of vital information" for the people who live and work in the communities surrounding each individual library. He said the centers are intended to "augment the community service role of the libraries."

The mayor also took the opportunity to attack the spending policies of the Nixon administration by attributing the failure to acquire funding for a larger citywide urban information program to the "uncertainty as to where the federal government is going in this area." Because of this uncertainty, he added, the future of the Brooklyn program is even in doubt beyond the initial two years.

Among the city officials, including Brooklyn Borough President Sebastian Leone and Deputy Mayor Edward Morrison, and the scores of other officials and library workers from throughout Brooklyn attending the ceremony, there was a sense of political significance in the occasion which came only four hours after Lindsay startled the city with his announcement that he would not seek a third term as mayor of the nation's largest city.

There was also an air of released anxiety at the signing which came on the last day that the city could have picked up its option on the federal funds to operate the program. The delay in signing the contract resulted from last-ditch efforts by the city to obtain funding for a citywide program.

An urban information system for the entire public library network in New York was first proposed in 1971 as a major step towards remolding the concept of libraries from the "storage" and book-lending functions which they traditionally serve. The program was to be aimed at redirecting the thrust of public libraries in light of their outmoded roles brought on by the revolutionary breakthroughs in sources of information and means of communication that have occurred in recent years.

In announcing the citywide proposal, then Deputy Mayor Timothy Costello said the project would redefine the role of libraries in a society where "books are no longer the central information source for the public" because of the "media explosion."

Costello hailed the plan as a needed drive to save the city's deteriorating library system and give them more functional roles within the communities they serve by turning them into "universities without walls."

The Costello plan called for an outlay of $11 million that would have placed a special librarian and two information officers in each of the 200 branch libraries throughout the New York system.

In an interview following the signing ceremony, Kenneth Duchac, director of Brooklyn libraries, said that under the funded program only about 120 information officers will be hired. He added that in the face of current federal cutbacks, funds for the Brooklyn program were obtained only "through pressure from the community" for establishing the program.

Duchac said that despite indications to the contrary, he hopes the urban information program "will be extended to a citywide service."

Mayor Lindsay said he hopes that by the time the Brooklyn pilot project becomes operative, funds will become available to strengthen and extend the project to other parts of the city.

"I am hopeful," he said, "that after monitoring this experimental program we will be able to expand to other branches and boroughs throughout the city."

Blood, Sweat, and $8,000 in North Carolina

One might be accused of living in the past if he suggested that with hard work, imagination, and a modest sum of money, a public library can still create an exciting humanities program of major import for the community it serves. On paper it is naivete; when it happens it is genius, and the community of Johnston County, North Carolina, saw it happen.

The North Carolina Committee for Continuing Education in the Humanities, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities in March 1972, approved thirty locally defined projects with grants ranging from $140 to $25,000 during 1972. All programs dealt with the theme "Tradition in Transition: The Impact of Urbanization on North Carolina Communities." The Public Library of Johnston County and Smithfield and Johnston County Technical Institute submitted a proposal to bring a Duke University humanist to their community as a visiting scholar. The proposal won approval and an $8,000 grant.

Dr. Robert S. Rankin, political science professor recently retired from Duke University, was invited to conduct a series of community lectures and discussions during January, February, and March of 1973. The project, entitled the "Johnston County Forum," included thirteen evening lectures, each focusing on some aspect of change in Johnston County in the last half of the twentieth century. The first lecture in January, "What has happened in America in this century? And in Johnston County?" was presented by John Caldwell, chancellor of North Carolina State University. Following lectures dealt with topics such as "Trends in Race Relations," "The Emerging Woman," and "Can We Save the Environment?" In each case, time for questions and discussion was always provided. An impressive array of speakers included John A. Buggs, staff director of the U.S. Civil Rights Commission; Howard Lee, mayor of Chapel Hill; Juanita Kreps, professor of economics, Duke University; and Terry Sanford, president of Duke University and former governor of North Carolina.

According to Dr. Rankin, the program reached all segments of the community. He quoted one speaker who said it was the most cosmopolitan audience he had ever spoken to in North Carolina. In the audience he found both rich and poor, black and white, old and young, men and women. Attendance ranged from 175 to 450 with an average attendance of 350.

Eleanor Hooks, librarian of The Public Library of Johnston County and Smithfield, expressed the warmth with which the community regards Dr. Rankin and his efforts to bring such outstanding speakers to the forum. Dr. Rankin was truly a scholar-in-residence since he and his wife lived in Smithfield three days a week during the months of the lectures.

Mrs. Hooks feels that the program "will have a continuing effect on the thinking of citizens and local government in seeking to preserve the best of the past, and to plan wisely for the county's future economic growth and the care of its resources." al

ALA's FIRST WAREHOUSE

See you at ALA Publishing Services Booths 822–24,721–23

Take this opportunity to receive the best books published by the American Library Association at a saving of 40% or 50% off listed prices. For the first time in its existence, the ALA is offering these recent quality books to you at 40% off on BILLED orders; 50% off on PREPAID orders; COUPON ON NEXT PAGE.

Unless otherwise indicated, all books have cloth binding. MINIMUM ORDER $5.00.

3005-0 Access to Public Libraries: A Research Project. International Research Associates, Inc. Paper $3.00.

A survey of restrictions on free and equal access to the resources and services of public libraries.

0079-8 American and British Genealogy and Heraldry: A Selected List of Books. P. William Filby, compiler. $10.00.

Over 1,800 entries list the best and the best-known works in genealogy and heraldry.

0117-4 American Film Institute's Guide to College Film Courses, 1971-1972. Dorothy I. Weil, editor. Published for the American Film Institute by ALA. Paper $3.50.

Lists 427 colleges and universities offering credit courses in film.

American Library Laws, 3d ed. Alex Ladenson. **0006-2** First Supplement 1963-64 $5.50; **0007-0** Second Supplement 1965-66 $6.00; **0068-2** Third Supplement 1967-68 $6.50; **0106-9** Fourth Supplement 1969-70 $6.50.

Compilation of federal and state laws affecting libraries.

0014-3 Bibliography of Place-Name Literature: United States and Canada, 2d ed. Richard B. Sealock and Pauline A. Seely, compilers. $7.50.

Revised and enlarged edition of the authors' standard guide (1948) to the literature dealing with place-names in the U.S. and Canada.

3012-3 Biographical Directory of Librarians in the Field of Slavic and East European Studies. Peter A. Goy, compiler and editor. Paper $3.25.

Identifies more than 300 librarians, information specialists, archivists, bibliographers, and editors who have subject or language competence in the Slavic and East European fields.

0084-4 A Biographical Directory of Librarians in the United States and Canada, 5th ed. Lee Ash, editor. $45.00.

Contains biographies of approximately 20,000 librarians, archivists, and information scientists.

Books for Children: 0016-X 1960-65 $10.00; **0017-8** 1965-66 paper $2.00; **0018-6** 1966-67 paper $2.25; **0019-4** 1967-68 paper $3.00; **0082-8** 1968-69 paper $3.50.

Annual compilations listing titles selected and recommended for purchase in Children's Books section of *The Booklist*.

0070-4 Bridge of Children's Books. Jella Lepman. $5.00.

Jella Lepman's story of the restoration of Germany by using children's books.

3086-7 Buckram Syndrome: A Critical Essay on Paperbacks in Public Libraries of the United States. Public Library Reporter No. 13. Marie T. Curley. Paper $1.75.

Public library use of paperbacks is explored.

3089-1 Career of the Academic Librarian: A Study of the Social Origins, Educational Attainments, Vocational Experience, and Personality Characteristics of a Group of American Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph No. 29. Perry D. Morrison. Paper $4.50.

Isolates the social, economic, demographic, educational, motivational, and psychological factors in the career patterns of 707 academic librarians.

0022-4 Carnegie Libraries: Their History and Impact on American Public Library Development. George S. Bobinski. $8.00.

The first documented history of Andrew Carnegie's philanthropy and the impetus it provided to the American public library movement.

3114-6 Case for Faculty Status for Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph No. 33. Lewis C. Branscomb, editor. Paper $5.00.

Contains 13 papers in favor of faculty status for librarians.

0023-2 Cataloging of Persian Works: Including Rules of Transliteration, Entry, and Description. Nasser Sharify. $3.50.

A comprehensive code for cataloging Persian-language publications based on accepted American principles of cataloging.

0091-7 Champion of a Cause: Essays and Addresses on Librarianship by Archibald MacLeish. Eva M. Goldschmidt, compiler. $9.50.

Selections include pieces on the librarian and the democratic process, the intellectual needs of a free people, the obligation of libraries in democracies, and the power of books.

0025-9 Classification: An Introductory Manual, 2d ed. Margaret M. Herdman. Paper $1.00.

An elementary and compact study of classification.

3021-2 College Teaching and the College Library. ACRL Monograph No. 23. Patricia B. Knapp. Paper $3.00.

An examination of library use by students at Knox College and the relationship between college teaching and student use of the library.

0094-1 Cooperation Between Types of Libraries 1940-1968: An Annotated Bibliography. Ralph H. Stenstrom for the Illinois State Library. Paper $4.00.

Identifies articles and monographs concerned with cooperative activities between libraries.

0030-5 First Freedom: Liberty and Justice in the World of Books and Reading. Robert B. Downs, editor. $8.50.

A compilation of 88 outstanding twentieth-century American and British writings on literary censorship and intellectual freedom.

3122-7 Format Recognition Process for MARC Records: A Logical Design. Information Systems Office, Library of Congress. Paper $10.00.

Format recognition is a technique designed for the computer analysis of bibliographic records.

3105-7 Future of General Adult Books and Reading in America. Peter S. Jennison and Robert N. Sheridan, editors. $8.75.

Trends in readership were viewed with varying degrees of confidence or alarm by a group of 85 editors, critics, librarians, publishers, authors, educators, and media specialists.

3098-0 German Exile Literature in America 1933-1950: A History of the Free German Press and Book Trade. Robert E. Cazden. $10.00.

This pioneering bibliographical study illuminates an important chapter in the history of German-American cultural interchange—the years 1933 to 1950.

0032-1 Guide to Japanese Reference Books: Nihon no Sankotosho, 1965 Revised Edition. Edited and Translated by the International House Library, English Edition. $10.00.

The Japanese counterpart of Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books* edited and translated for those who do not read Japanese.

0033-X Guide to Lists of Master Theses. Dorothy M. Black, compiler. $5.25.

A compilation, through 1964, of all known bibliographies, collections of abstracts, and lists of U.S. and Canadian master's theses.

0037-2 Historical Sets, Collected Editions, and Monuments of Music: A Guide to Their Contents, 2d ed. Anna Harriet Heyer, compiler. $25.00.

Unique and comprehensive bibliography that records and indexes the major sets of music, including the definitive editions of individual composers' works, and most of the major collections.

0080-1 Institutional Library Services: A Plan for the State of Illinois. Social Educational Research and Development, Inc. Paper $3.50.

Analyzes the existing library facilities, services and programs in Illinois state institutions.

0040-2 Integrating Library Instruction with Classroom Teaching at Plainview Junior High School. Elsa Berner. Paper $2.75.

Uses a composite, hypothetical school to show a school-wide library program based on teacher-library cooperation.

3036-0 Interlibrary Cooperation: A Sampling of Interlibrary Cooperation Programs. Public Library Reporter No. 12. Committee of the Public Library Association, ALA. Paper $1.75.

The directors of five on-going interlibrary projects describe the cooperative activity in their areas.

0085-2 Japan and Korea: An Annotated Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations in Western Languages, 1877-1969. Compiled and edited by Frank J. Shulman for the Center for Japanese Studies, The University of Michigan. Paper $6.95.

This work assembles in classified order approximately 2,500 dissertations from 26 countries and written in 14 Western languages, that bear on Japan and Korea.

0093-3 Latin Americana Research in the United States and Canada: A Guide and Directory. Robert P. Haro. $7.25.

The major acquisition programs and catalogs of Latin American collections in the United States and Canada are described, and research centers that have continuing programs dealing with one or more aspects of Latin America are listed and annotated.

0077-1 Library Response to Urban Change: A Study of the Chicago Public Library. Lowell A. Martin. $8.50.

This is a complete inventory covering population trends, library use, services, the main building, branches, collections, ghetto services, children's books, automation, cataloging, personnel, financing, administration, and external relations.

3104-9 Library-Sponsored Discussion Group. Robert Lee. Paper $1.75.

Methods of planning and organizing an effective adult education program based on having group discussion in the public library.

3101-4 Library U S A: A Bibliographic and Descriptive Report. Gordon P. Martin, Joseph Becker, and Alphonse F. Trezza. $5.00.

Report on the American Library Association exhibit at the 1964-65 New York World's Fair.

The Literature of Jazz. Donald Kennington. **0102-6** Cloth $6.95. **0105-0** Paper $3.50.

No aspect of Jazz is neglected from this reliable and selective bibliography.

3121-9 Measurement and Comparison of Physical Facilities for Libraries. Ad Hoc Committee on the Physical Facilities of Libraries. Library Administration Division, ALA. Paper $1.50.

Standard definitions and procedures by means of which library buildings may be effectively measured and compared are presented.

3095-6 Metropolitan Libraries: The Challenge and the Promise. Judith Dommu Guthman. Paper $1.75.

Inner-city library programs are reviewed and necessary legislative actions recommended.

3050-6 National Inventory of Library Needs. American Library Association. Paper $2.00.

Details the gap between library resources on a national basis and ALA's minimum standards for library service in the areas of staff, operating expenditures, and book collections.

3059-X Planning Library Buildings for Service: Proceedings of a Library Buildings and Equipment Institute, July 6-8, 1961. Sponsored by the Library Administration Division, ALA. Harold L. Roth, editor. Paper $3.75.

Covers the design and layout of public, school, college, and university libraries with emphasis on service to users.

3061-1 Present Status and Future Prospects of Reference/Information Service: Proceedings of the Conference Held at The School of Library Service, Columbia University, March 30 - April 1, 1966. Winifred B. Linderman, editor. Paper $3.75.

Analyzes the fundamental aspects of reference/information service, consumers of information, services offered, information networks, sources of information, and development and use of storage and retrieval systems.

3062-X The Printed Book Catalogue in American Libraries: 1723-1900. ACRL Monograph No. 26. Jim Ranz. Paper $3.00.

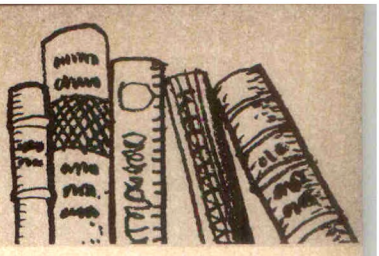
First documented history of the printed public or reader catalog.

0049-6 Promotion Ideas for Public Libraries. Sarah L. Wallace. Paper $2.00.

Workable ideas on how to dramatize the work and services of the library and stimulate interest in them.

3065-4 Public Library Policies—General and Specific.

CLEARANCE SALE!!



Public Library Reporter No. 9. Ruth M. White, editor. Paper $3.50.

Selected policy statements in actual use by 200 public libraries of various sizes which provide a useful guide for libraries and trustees formulating policy statements.

3087-5 Public Library Systems in the United States: A Survey of Multijurisdictional Systems. Nelson Associates for the Public Library Association, ALA. $10.00.

Landmark study based on data collected from 58 selected systems.

0075-5 Reading for Boys and Girls: Illinois. A Subject Index and Annotated Bibliography. Dorothy Hinman and Ruth Zimmerman for the Illinois State Library. Paper $3.25.

Bibliography lists 205 complete books with purchasing information, grade levels for which the material is best suited, and, where necessary, the relevant Illinois pages or sections of books with more general content.

3067-0 Realization: The Final Report of the Knapp School Libraries Project. Peggy Sullivan, editor. $10.00.

Reports on each of the eight schools and teacher-education programs which participated in the Knapp Project as demonstrations of excellent school library programs, 1963-68.

3069-7 Scientific Serials: Characteristics and Lists of Most Cited Publications in Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Physiology, Botany, Zoology and Entomology. ACRL Monograph No. 16. Charles Harvey Brown. $5.00.

Reviews the technique of citation analysis on which this book is based.

0086-0 Serial Publications in the British Parliamentary Papers, 1900-1968: A Bibliography. Frank Rodgers. $7.50.

Identifies and lists by responsible agency those serials that have appeared in the House of Commons Sessional Papers between 1900 and 1968.

0101-8 Southwestern Library Association Project Report: ALA Chapter Relationships—National, Regional, and State. Grace T. Stevenson. Paper $2.50.

Presents a case for unified goals and diversified roles.

3009-3 Standards for Library Functions at the State Level. Revision of the 1963 Edition. Standards Revision Committee of the American Association of State Libraries, ALA. Paper $2.00.

This complete revision of the 1963 Standards stresses functions of this state library agency to serve library users rather than institution-centered services.

3075-1 Student Use of Libraries: An Inquiry into the Needs of Students, Libraries, and the Educational Process. Papers of the Conference within a Conference. Paper $3.00.

Presents ways of meeting increased student demand for library services.

0056-9 Subject Guide to Major United States Government Publications. Ellen Jackson. $5.50.

This comprehensive, selective subject guide to U.S. Government publications of major and lasting interest covers titles of permanent importance from the earliest period to early 1967.

Subscription Books Bulletin Reviews: 0061-5 1962-64 paper, $2.00; **0062-3** 1964-66 paper, $2.25; **0063-1** 1966-68 paper, $2.25.

Reviews of reference works originally published in *The Booklist.*

3097-2 Undergraduate Library: ACRL Monograph No. 31. Irene A. Braden. Paper $8.50.

Analyzes the purpose of the first six undergraduate libraries in the country.

0090-9 The United Nations Library: Its Origin and Development. Doris Cruger Dale. $10.00.

This is the first full-length study that has ever been made of the United Nations Library.

3111-1 University and Research Libraries in Japan and the United States. Thomas R. Buckman, Yukihisa Suzuki, and Warren Tsuneishi, editors. $13.50.

Contributions by 44 American and Japanese librarians, educators and scholars in an exchange of information on the development of professional activities, professional associations, libraries and advanced information systems in their respective countries.

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

5332-8 Allisonville Evaluates. Knapp School Libraries Project ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 81 frames. 35 mm. Color. $10.00.

Demonstrates the impact a visit to the Allisonville School in suburban Indianapolis makes on a group of visitors from another Indiana community.

5334-4 Casis Reading Guidance Program. Knapp School Libraries Project ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 69 frames. 35 mm. Color. $10.00.

Shows how visual presentations, seminars, discussion groups, and individual assistance mesh the program of reading guidance with library services.

5335-2 Mount Royal, the Inner City. Knapp School Libraries Project, ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 72 frames. 35 mm. $10.00.

Depicts children and teachers as they gain proficiency and interest in using the wide range of instructional materials in their school library.

5336-0 Remodeling the Elementary School Library. Library Administration Division. ALA. 1961. Filmstrip and manual. 63 frames. 35 mm. Color. $7.50.

A colorful filmstrip and manual showing ways of converting available space in older buildings into larger or new elementary school library quarters.

5349-2 Sound of *American Libraries* Mid-Winter Meeting, January 18-23, 1971, Tape Cassette $5.95.

5338-7 Sound of *American Libraries* Annual Conference 1971, Tape Cassette $5.95.

These two cassettes present important excerpts from the two Conferences of 1971.

5337-9 Three for Tomorrow. Knapp School Libraries Project, ALA. 1966. Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 95 frames. 35 mm. color. $10.00.

A graphic portrayal of the three secondary schools participating in Phase III of the Knapp School Libraries Project.

LTP PUBLICATIONS

3013-1 Catalog Card Reproduction: Report on a Study Conducted by George Fry & Associates. LTP Publication No. 9. $8.50.

Describes and analyzes 13 processes for obtaining or reproducing catalog cards in the library.

3028-X Development of Performance Standards for Binding Used in Libraries, Phase II. LTP Publication No. 10. Paper $3.00.

Reports on a program which developed three provisional performance standards for binding used in libraries—durability, workmanship, and operability.

3027-1 Development of Performance Standards for Library Binding, Phase I: Report of the Survey Team, April, 1961. LTP Publication No. 2. Paper $1.00.

Identifies and defines principal categories of library binding for which performance standards, specifications, and acceptance tests are needed.

3094-8 Work Simplification in Danish Public Libraries. LTP Publication No. 15. Henning Gimbel. Translated by Rudolf C. Ellsworth. $6.75.

Presents proposals for streamlining and improving the system through increased use of the centralized library agencies and application of work simplification methods.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION • 50 East Huron St. • Chicago, Illinois 60611
Please send the WAREHOUSE SALE books in the quantities indicated below:

_____	3005-0	$3.00	_____	0082-8	3.50	_____	3098-0	10.00	_____	3121-9	1.50
_____	0079-8	10.00	_____	0070-4	5.00	_____	0032-1	10.00	_____	3095-6	1.75
_____	0117-4	3.50	_____	3086-7	1.75	_____	0033-X	5.25	_____	3050-6	2.00
_____	0006-2	5.50	_____	3089-1	4.50	_____	0037-2	25.00	_____	3059-X	3.75
_____	0007-0	6.00	_____	0022-4	8.00	_____	0080-1	3.50	_____	3061-1	3.75
_____	0068-2	6.50	_____	3114-6	5.00	_____	0040-2	2.75	_____	3062-X	3.00
_____	0106-9	6.50	_____	0023-2	3.50	_____	3036-0	1.75	_____	0049-6	2.00
_____	0014-3	7.50	_____	0091-7	9.50	_____	0085-2	6.95	_____	3065-4	3.50
_____	3012-3	3.25	_____	0025-9	1.00	_____	0093-3	7.25	_____	3087-5	10.00
_____	0084-4	45.00	_____	3021-2	3.00	_____	0077-1	8.50	_____	0075-5	3.25
_____	0016-X	10.00	_____	0094-1	4.00	_____	3104-9	1.25	_____	3067-0	10.00
_____	0017-8	2.00	_____	0030-5	8.50	_____	3101-4	5.00	_____	3069-7	5.00
_____	0018-6	2.25	_____	3122-7	10.00	_____	0102-6	6.95	_____	0086-0	7.50
_____	0019-4	3.00	_____	3105-7	8.75	_____	0105-0	3.50	_____	0101-8	2.50

_____	3009-3	2.00	_____	5334-4	10.00						
_____	3075-1	3.00	_____	5335-2	10.00						
_____	0056-9	5.50	_____	5336-0	7.50						
_____	0061-5	2.00	_____	5349-2	5.95						
_____	0062-3	2.25	_____	5338-7	5.95						
_____	0063-1	2.25	_____	5337-9	10.00						
_____	3097-2	8.50									
_____	0090-9	10.00									
_____	3111-1	13.50									

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

_____	5332-8	10.00

LTP PUBLICATIONS

_____	3013-1	8.50
_____	3027-1	1.00
_____	3028-X	3.00
_____	3094-8	6.75

TOTAL LIST PRICE_____ / LESS 50%, _____ PAYMENT ENCLOSED. LESS 40%, BILL FOR_____
ORDERS OF LESS THAN $5.00 MUST BE PAID IN ADVANCE

Bill to

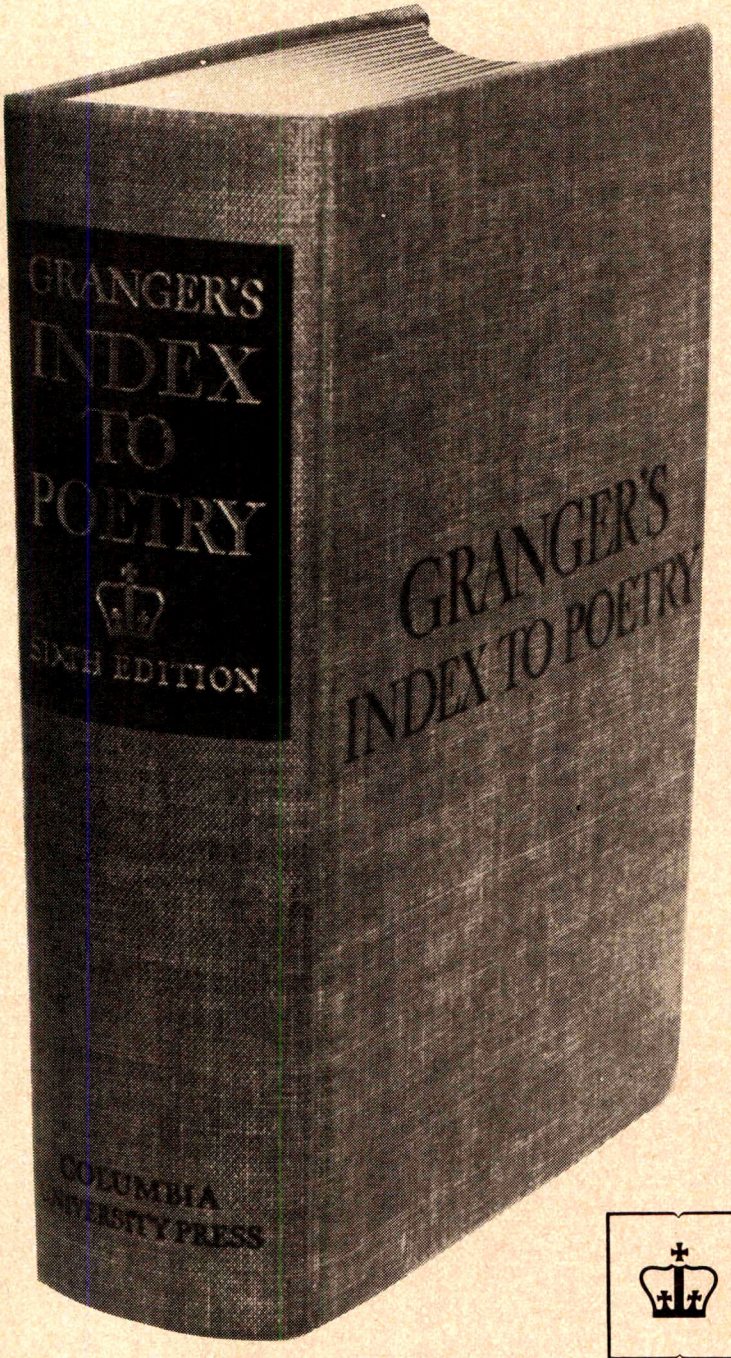
Ship to

Name

Institution

Address

An indispensable reference since 1904—now revised and enlarged



Sixth Edition, Completely Revised and Enlarged, Indexing Anthologies Published Through December 31, 1970

Edited by WILLIAM JAMES SMITH

Originally published in 1904, *Granger's Index to Poetry* has been known and used by millions of readers and librarians. It continues to serve as the standard reference work for the identification of poems. The highly useful scheme of organization devised for the Fourth and Fifth editions has been carefully maintained in the Sixth. The *Title and First Line Index* itemizes more than a quarter of a million individual references to poems by their titles and first lines, with double entries for all poems that are selections from larger works. The following *Author Index* lists some 12,000 poets and translators. The *Subject Index,* with approximately 4500 subject categories, completes the volume. Included as new items are such currently topical subjects as Women's Liberation, Ecology, Social Protest, and others. Each section is thumb-indexed for ease of handling.

More than ¼ million references
12,000 poets included
514 volumes indexed—121 for the first time in this edition
15 newly indexed anthologies of Black poets
4500 expanded and updated subject categories

Available Now

6¾ x 9½ inches,
approx. 2100 pages, LC 73-4186,
ISBN 0-231-03641-8 $80.00 net

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS

Address for orders:
136 South Broadway,
Irvington, New York 10533

legislation

Connecticut's Target '76

[New Haven, Conn.] A concerted drive to introduce a statewide library card system and an instant information service in Connecticut hovered on the brink of at least partial success as this year's session of the state's General Assembly drew toward a late spring adjournment.

Both proposals represent the initial thrust of Target '76, an overall plan of library development embraced as a long-range goal by the Connecticut Library Association and other groups working with it. The prognosis is that the legislators will likely give the green light to each of the proposals, or at the very least, the information network, in curtailed form if not as requested.

The striking part about this year's campaign on behalf of Target '76 is that it has awakened Connecticut's lawmakers to the needs of libraries. As Elinor W. Hashim, chairman of the CLA's Legislative Committee, put it, "It was the first time they ever heard such loud screaming from librarians—and for the first time they came to realize that we exist."

This was no mean accomplishment. Library requests have never had a priority rating around legislative halls and in terms of state aid, the results have been meager. State grants average out, at present, to about 16 cents per capita. Governor Thomas J. Meskill's budget recommendation calls for $500,000 for library aid, an increase of $25,000, but this is far from cheering considering two years ago the allocation had been nearly $620,000.

Target '76 is the outgrowth of a week-long seminar held by forty librarians, library trustees, and lay persons in September 1971. A tentative five-year plan of development toward statewide library service was produced (hence the 1976 date), and this was then forged into specific proposals in a series of meetings held around the state the past year. Virginia Dowell, Target '76 Committee chairman, said the plan was discussed "with anybody we could meet with." Help in setting up meetings, especially with local officials, was given by regional planning agencies.

No longer advanced as a five-year plan (Mrs. Dowell noted, "We are at least a year behind already"), Target '76 has its immediate sights on the statewide card system and centralized telephone information service, with a twenty-four-hour statewide delivery service mapped for later. Its bill asked for $400,000 to launch the first proposals. Ultimately, Target '76 envisions full state funding of public library services.

Along with abandoning a precise timetable, the committee is also backing away from initial announcements last year foretelling an annual outlay of $72 million for statewide service. "We don't want to be tagged with any price on it," explained Mrs. Dowell.

The Target '76 campaign has been intelligently conceived, well organized, and effectively executed. All of the state's 204 library boards were contacted and meetings held with sixty-five of them. Many gave their endorsements. Other support and assistance came from the American Association of University Women, the Connecticut PTA, and the Connecticut School Library Association.

Campaign activities included posters, pamphlets, mailings, radio spots and editorials, and most significantly, letters to legislators, who generally reported a heavy volume on the subject, something they weren't accustomed to where libraries are concerned. The campaign, certainly worthy of any professional lobbying effort, brought the library problem before the lawmakers with unprecedented impact. The Target '76 bill and other library bills were first aired by the Education Committee in February, and the turnout (which included former Governor Raymond E. Baldwin) of librarians, library trustees, and ordinary citizens had a strong effect on State Senator Ruth O. Truex, committee co-chairman. She was struck by the "enormous response from the public, all segments of it. There is no quarrel that the concept is a fine one. All are in sympathy with it."

A subsequent presentation before the Appropriations Committee made a convincing impression on its cochairman, State Senator Nicholas A. Lenge. He believed the librarians and their supporters were "helpfully persistent in their cause." Further, their efforts "gave me the feeling of a grass roots campaign." The senator admitted that "personally, I have a strong feeling in favor of the proposal."

For all the favorable response to its proposals, the Target '76 Committee's greatest hurdle was to obtain funding within a budget generally considered tightly drawn by Governor Meskill.

The loss of federal funding and demands for increased state assistance plus construction aid equal to that given for schools (fifty-fifty basis) tended to complicate the library funding situation. Too, some big city libraries, notably New Haven, were more concerned over the availability of money for existing needs.

Brightening prospects, nevertheless, were reports in March of a mounting state surplus, a sum in excess of $100 million, and an accompanying reaction indicating a legislative desire to open up the purse a bit more. Senator Lenge, for instance, remarked that his committee had already approved $1.2 million in spending beyond the budget recommendations. "The legislature is making its own package on the spending side of things," he said.

And that, in the final analysis, could be regarded as the key. The Target '76 Committee, by all accounts, had done its homework well. It made the lawmakers sharply aware, perhaps for the first time, of the existence of libraries and their needs. al

(Left to right) Charles E. Funk, Connecticut State Library member of Target '76 Committee; Grace Birch, president, Connecticut Library Association; and Virginia Dowell, chairman, CLA's Target '76 Committee.

associations

AECT Merger Halted

[Washington, D.C.] The proposal to merge two American Library Association affiliates with the Association for Educational Communications and Technology has ground to a standstill, the AECT director said. Dr. Howard Hitchens said there have been "informal discussions" with executive officers of the Association of College and Research Libraries and the American Association of School Librarians, but "institutionalized impediments" still obstruct progress.

Dr. Hitchens had suggested the merger in a March editorial which appeared in *Audiovisual Instruction,* the AECT journal. He described AECT as a "maverick, innovative group" that wants to "get out and promote use of communications media in the educational process." The ACRL and AASL, on the other hand, he said, are stuck in the "long-standing tradition imbued in the public's mind": librarians have a "static nature." He said their "view of the world is, 'I have a warehouse [library], come in and I will share it with you.' "

Also, said Dr. Hitchens, the word "library" itself connotes a "very narrow" function not in tune with advancing educational communications. He suggested the term be changed.

He said the proposed merger was not on the agenda for AECT's annual convention April 9–13. He said he did not see the merger proposal as "empire building" by AECT. "We're not raiding the ALA. And we're not going to mount the ponies," he said. The main hitch to merger, he explained, was that the activities and purposes of AECT "are not completely congruent" with ACRL and AASL. Also, he said, he was not certain that AECT should take in both ACRL and AASL because both associations are concerned with educational libraries.

IIA Conference Debates Future of "Information"

Micropublishing by the government, the appointment of a register of copyrights, for-profit v. societal publishing, passage of copyright revision, franchising of copy hardware, and the future of information were just a few of the topics taken on at the fourth annual Information Industry Association meeting, April 1–4, in Philadelphia. Currently carrying some forty-three corporate and some fifteen associate members the IIA, under Executive Director Paul Zurkowski, began to change its governance by adding the office of president to the executive director's title and making chairman of the board the highest elected official. Eugene Garfield, president, Institute for Scientific Information and 1972 president of IIA, was elected the first chairman. James Adler, president, Congressional Information Service, and Richard Zeldin, president, R. R. Bowker, were added to the board.

In opening day sessions, Robert H. Riley, vice president of Chase-Manhattan Bank, compared the emerging information industry to the turn-of-the-century automotive industry. He warned that the industry should remain alert to its responsibilities and its opportunities as it becomes one of the major growth industries in 1980. He cautioned that more and more regulatory restrictions were on the way.

Riley pointed out that one of the problems facing the growth of the information industry was inadequate support being given to libraries. He predicted that the development of satellites and the use of lasers transmitted over wire would be big breakthroughs for the transferral of information in the mid-'70s.

Riley called for an education program for all users of information and in particular commerce and industry, which would be willing to pay more if they understood the costs involved in retrieving information.

Jerome Luntz, vice president, McGraw-Hill Publications, commented favorably on the federal administration's inclination to allow the commercial interests a greater role in meeting the information needs of the nation.

Dr. Lee Burchinal, director of the Office of Science Information Services, National Science Foundation, confirmed Luntz's evaluation and predicted that the National Science Foundation would soon be making policy statements in that subject area. He said that the quantitative retrieval of data was going to walk off with the developmental money in the near future. The information industry, according to Burchinal, should discard the old ways and work from an analysis of user need in order to determine how information is to be collected and disseminated. And he predicted that decision-making in this area will have the concerns of the for-profit publishers and developers represented along with the scholarly and the societal. During the session on the economics of information, Dr. Conyers Herring of Bell Telephone labs ventured the opinion that government-generated information should be only for in-house use and that any other application should be farmed out to the industry and the society. He modified his statement with the personal observation that for-profit motivation often insures a less costly method of providing information products.

Dr. Herring labeled the special subscription price to libraries as "immoral" and said that he would not be surprised if scholars would be encouraged to refrain from publishing in those journals which charge libraries a higher subscription fee.

Eugene Garfield, IIA's new chairman of the board and president of the Institute for Scientific Information.

Predicasts, Inc. was elected to IIA's hall of fame for its landmark statistical abstract of all published forecasts arranged by the Standard Industrial Classification. *Disclosure Journal* was cited as product of the year for its series of journals providing full bibliographic and repository control plus microfiche text copy of some 100,000 Securities and Exchange Commission filings released annually.

IIA's board agreed to forward to Quincy L. Mumford a letter expressing concern over the vacancy in the register of copyrights position and urging an immediate appointment to facilitate passage of a revised copyright bill. The floor discussion revealed that IIA had supported Barbara Ringer and would still like to see her appointed to that post, but agreed that Mr. Mumford had made it plain he was not going to appoint her. Herman Finkelstein summed up the feeling of the group when he stated, "It is to our best interest to get the bill through regardless of what it says." And he concluded that without a concerned register of copyrights the bill stood little chance of making it through the current congressional session. al

personalities

Jan Lewis—Special Librarian in a Special Place

The challenge of a special clientele and the information needs of one of the largest newspaper organizations in the country are just two of the reasons Janice Lewis knows she is in the right job. As new chief librarian of the *Chicago Sun Times/Chicago Daily News* Editorial Library, Mrs. Lewis supervises a staff of twenty-four and is constantly engaged in a Hegelian dialogue about information with her patrons—the journalists and editorial writers of two of Chicago's major daily newspapers.

Journalists, hardbitten professionals that they are, insist on information in neat packages. They are not often willing to discuss at length "what in the hell" they are after when they call or visit the library requesting "that packet of clippings" needed to fill the information gap in their news story or editorial assignment. The "patron interview," carefully studied in library school, takes on a rather new and different meaning in a newspaper library. Jan Lewis understands this and finds it to be the challenge of her position.

Anticipating information requests is one demand Mrs. Lewis and her staff face each day. Another is, in effect, creating most of the library. Not only must the many daily editions of the *Sun Times* and *Daily News* be clipped and brought under proper subject control, but the same job must be done for the *Wall Street Journal* and the *New York Times*. According to Jan, a high priority project in the library is the development of a master subject heading list for the endless flow of clippings. She estimates that it will take another ten years to bring the Editorial Library under subject control. This awesome task is not undertaken by Jan and her staff as an exercise in technical proficiency, but as an important tool which will facilitate retrieval of "that packet of clippings" for her patrons. In addition to providing subject access to the library's collection, the problem of limited space dictates a continuing program of microfilming, another time and energy consuming project.

Born in Evanston, Illinois, Jan has been around libraries most of her life, even working in a library while in high school. Yet she entered the library profession after a seven-year career teaching speech therapy in the Chicago public school system. It is for this reason, no doubt, that she understands "the concept of a different kind of service" which is so important to the performance of her job. She is also used to pressure. As a speech therapist, she carried a case load of 100 to 120 students from five different schools, all the while knowing that 700 more youngsters were waiting for her help.

Supplementing her academic education in speech therapy from the University of Wisconsin with an MALS from the Rosary Graduate School of Library Science (River Forest, Illinois), Jan assumed her training would lead to a position in a college or university library. The idea of work in a special library never occurred to her until she discovered that one of her classmates was a librarian in a bank. It was after she enrolled in Rosary's course in medical librarianship, however, that she was really hooked, and from that time forward there was never any question about where Jan Lewis would work—it had to be a special library.

Training is essential in library work but temperament is equally important. What kind of person is Jan Lewis? One indication comes from a young reader of the *Chicago Sun Times* who, after seeing an announcement of Mrs. Lewis's appointment in the paper, wrote: "I saw your picture in the paper, and you looked like such a nice lady that I thought you could help me with my term paper." This library patron was in need of a color picture of a pacemaker to accompany his theme on the human heart.

Jan Lewis—"I believe that all libraries are special places, but special libraries are extra special by their very nature."

In spite of the demands of her new job and the pressing immediacy of the information needs of her library's patrons, Jan finds the time and creative energy for some unusual hobbies. In addition to family responsibilities which include the joys and traumas of raising an eight-year-old and a nine-year-old, she miraculously finds time to paint, crochet, and even bike a bit. Not only does Jan make many of her clothes, she also designs them. Walking through the Chicago Loop on a spring day, Jan could easily be mistaken for a model rather than a librarian. But her determined and forward-looking leadership in the library she now serves leaves no doubt about her chosen profession.

Jan Lewis is ready for the next reporter who walks into her library needing information before the next edition's deadline, even if the question is, "Can you find where Hinky Dink was credited with having made the following statement between 1902 and 1912?"

Appointments

Dr. Harry T. Hookway has been named chief executive of the newly formed British Library. The British Museum Library, the National Lending Library for Science and Technology, the National Central Library, and the British National Bibliography will now be governed by a British Library Board, of which Dr. Hookway will be a member.

Natalie Nicholson has been appointed the director of Libraries at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

George Martin Cunha of Topsfield, Massachusetts, has been appointed director-conservator of the newly established New England Document Conservation Center.

Harry R. Courtright has been named director of the Harrisburg (Pennsylvania) Public Library.

Deaths

Harold W. Tucker, director of Queens Borough Public Library in Jamaica, New York since 1954, died April 5. Active in ALA and honored by his community, Mr. Tucker was a leader in the area of the social responsibilities of libraries.

Millicent Palmer, associate professor of library instruction at Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville, died March 21. Contributions to the Millicent C. Palmer Memorial Fund should be sent to the SIU Foundation, Box 37, Edwardsville, IL 62025.

Helen N. Cheadle, head of Technical Services, Kenyon College Library, Gambier, Ohio, died March 14.

How can a kid find today in yesterday's encyclopedia?

No way.

The terms of the cease-fire in Vietnam? They're not in yesterday's encyclopedia.

The date (March 20, 1973) hero Roberto Clemente made baseball's Hall of Fame? It's not in yesterday's encyclopedia.

What today's kids want to know about minority groups? Emerging nations? Ecology? Nutrition? Drugs? Birth control? Careers? Women's lib? It's not in yesterday's encyclopedia.

How well you know.

But...it's in today's. The big and beautiful new First Library Edition of our New American Encyclopedia. It's just being published, a fascinating set edited with the special interests of today's elementary and high school students in mind.

When we say new, we mean every subject is either entirely updated and expanded for today appeal, or else is brand-new.

When we say big, we mean we've enlarged New American to over 7,500 pages.

When we say beautiful, we mean over half the pages are illustrated in really *beautiful* four color. (Our First Library Edition looks as well as reads "today.")

In 20 volumes, durably bound, the introductory price is only $139.50, a $60 saving over list. Take 30 days to review the set in depth. If you do decide no, send it back. No charge. No hard feelings.

Write today. You'll be doing something for tomorrow.

The New American Encyclopedia

United Publishing Corporation, School and Library Division, 1316 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19107

It's at Booth 150. Come introduce yourself.

SURVIVAL BUDGETING AT NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

BY EVELYN GELLER

More poignantly than others in this country, the New York Public Library reflects the fiscal distress of the city. Not only do its branches operate now on skimped and "clustered" services; but its massive and unique Research Libraries, the buying power of a once-generous endowment shriveled by inflation and the knowledge explosion, are now flailing desperately, though elegantly, for their continued existence. In the past year, a stunning fund-raising campaign, capped by a $500,000 challenge grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, finally won the libraries their long-deserved recognition as a national cultural resource, and kept five research libraries from being closed to the public. This year again, a larger National Endowment challenge grant, with a new round of benefit activities hosted by New York's cultural aristocracy, will keep the deficit at an acceptable level.

But the library can only tread water with these efforts. Once proud of making its great collection accessible to all at all times, it has cut its service hours in half. Space problems have remained unattended to, and the conservation of its invaluable resources has been, by the library's own admission, shamefully neglected. "We're at the great divide," says Richard W. Couper, president of the New York Public Library. "If we don't resolve the preservation issue in terms of our catalog and our collection, the materials will not be available." At the same time, the library is at the "cutting edge" of new developments in nonbook but book-related materials, new forms of documentation and retrieval which demand additional investment. Although "this kind of research library will always be dependent on private support," as John MacKenzie Cory, director of the New York Public Library, observes, it is clear that the library can no longer depend primarily on the philanthropic largesse of the cultural elite no matter how glittering, generous, and dedicated. NYPL's search for administrative and financial solutions within the framework of its admirable concept of service has been based on finding broader and more varied sources of support, commensurate with the immense responsibility it now carries.

The Research Libraries of New York Public perform a singular function among research libraries in the United States. They serve freely, and without proviso, upwards of 6,000 users a day, be they unaffiliated freelancers, academic scholars, UN officials and researchers, workers in the federal government (which has, along with the UN, used the famed China collection extensively), scientific research organizations, members of private industry, city dwellers, or international visitors. They are a library of last resort for New York State and libraries outside the state, including Princeton and MIT, and a major resource for the City University of New York, whose graduate school is just across the street. In fact, surpassed in size by only three libraries the world over—the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale, and the Library of Congress—they serve in effect as a second national library. But with this difference: where all other libraries are supported by some responsible public or private institution, the NYPL Research Libraries have no such focus of support, none outside their endowment, which now provides less than a third of the operating costs. Whatever city, state, or private aid they have received has been on a purely voluntary basis.

The unusual position of the Research Libraries in the municipal system, which has been divided, despite overlapping services, into a publicly supported branch system and the privately endowed Research Libraries (which doubled as a kind of central library until the Mid-Manhattan Library was established in 1970), dates back to their origin in the nineteenth century, a time when the press and the public watched, with a highly critical eye, the disposition of the fortunes of the rich. Two major endowed libraries, the Astor and the Lenox, were indignantly criticized for their elitist and conservative orientations, their neglect to remain open evenings and Sundays, a policy that effectively closed them off from the working class.

When Samuel J. Tilden died in 1886, his huge $5 million bequest was intended

---

Note: For the historical portion of this article, I am indebted to Dr. Phyllis Dain's *History of the New York Public Library*, published by NYPL in 1972.

precisely to render a broad public service – a great library oriented to the public. But the long, underhanded, and successful litigation by Tilden's family left the endowment with a mere $2 million and circumscribed ambitions which resulted in an early effort at what might be called library coordination: the 1895 merger of the Astor and Lenox libraries with the Tilden Trust in order to put the endowment funds to more effective use. Six years after the research libraries were joined, the city took responsibility for setting up and financing a municipal branch system, this time with a $5 million Carnegie grant for construction. The administration of the research and branch systems remained separate, though from the beginning the research libraries, in contrast to the culturally tight-fisted Astor and Lenox libraries, established a tradition of public service through liberal hours and the concept of the people's university, heralded in the press upon their opening and expressed in the inscription on the doors of the Fifth Avenue building: "In the diffusion of education among the people rest the preservation and perpetuation of our free institutions."

Though some contributions were sought for acquisitions as early as 1900, the libraries managed on their endowment, plus city support for maintaining the central building, until the end of World War II. In 1947–48, however, financial strains became apparent, and the libraries set up an official fund-raising office. It was more a concern for the future than an actual crisis, comments Cory, though a small amount of money began to be transferred from the capital endowment itself to help balance the budget.

In 1966, a survey of the conditions and needs of the libraries made it apparent that they would actively have to solicit some source of public funding. So in addition to accelerating their fund-raising efforts, the libraries began to explore such alternatives as contract services with the city and state universities, none of which have well-developed state libraries; other forms of state aid; and a review of management practices and services, including curtailment of services, to keep the deficit to the acceptable limit of about $1 million.

By the end of 1970, there was a slight improvement in the pattern of public support, which had amounted to only 20 percent of the total subsidy of the libraries. In 1969–70, the City University of New York paid the libraries $1 million for the privileged use of their facilities, and in October 1970 a New York State Council of the Arts grant of $2.3 million brought state aid to a total of about $2.8 million. The Mid-Manhattan Library, established with private, federal, and local funds, including help from the city, promised to take some of the drain off the Research Libraries by providing a tax-supported central facility equivalent in range and depth to a good undergraduate collection, for use by college students, businessmen, and serious readers.

But the recession had hit by then, and the libraries, along with other cultural and educational institutions, were facing severe fiscal and educational deficits. Inflation had eaten sharply into endowment income, which amounted to some $3 million annually before the deficit. With a projected deficit that could come to $3.5 million, the portion of the endowment from which the principal could be used would be totally exhausted in eight years. Moreover, the City University failed to renew its $1 million contract for 1970–71, though CUNY graduate students account for about 25 percent of the research libraries' use. And while half of the libraries' use is academic, according to a Nelson Associates survey, it still could not be eligible for Higher Education Act funds (nor, needless to say, LSCA funds). In December 1970 the libraries broke a three-quarter-century tradition by closing their doors on Sunday as the first of what might be a more drastic series of retrenchments.

This was the situation that faced Richard Couper when he came in as first president of the New York Public Library in February 1971, a month after Edward G. Freehafer had retired as director of NYPL, to be succeeded by Cory. The newly created position for a full-time, paid president itself reflected the feeling that the pressing financial needs of the institution, fund raising, and external relations required one person's undivided attention. "With a budget of $33 million a year and some 3,000 employees," comments Couper, "there's a strong case for having two principal officers." He sees the library's presidency and directorship as the counterpart of the positions of chancellor and president in the university. Couper's concern is with the "trustee function," with state and federal relationships, and liaison with the city government—"though many of us have to be involved in this and every one of us is in some measure a 'lobbyist.' " Above all, these activities must be undertaken in the awareness of the library's direction and development, where it will be in, say, 1980; how it will relate to other major institutions.

The problems that Couper confronted, however, were far more immediate, and so were his strategies; they were concentrated, in effect, on sounding the alarm. Soon after his arrival, Couper brought in a comptroller and a vice-president for development. In June 1971, he announced that failing outside funds, especially the $1 million from the City University, the libraries would have to adopt a "survival" budget. Beginning in 1972, four research libraries at Lincoln Center, plus the Science and Technology Library, which was heavily used by private industry, would close to the public. In July 1971, the hours of the research libraries were slashed to forty a week, with no weekend hours at all.

At the same time, the libraries launched the most spectacular public relations campaign in their history. It was the first time they really told the story of their problems as a national resource. The cultural community, which is fiercely dependent on the research libraries (and the performing arts research libraries in particular) responded promptly and with élan, sponsoring a series of "crisis concerts," discussions, auctions, radio and TV appearances, benefit performances, and open parties that stretched from the fall of 1971 through June of the following year. An ad hoc committee of celebrities and officials of the performing arts was organized to promote the appeal for funds, with important contributions coming from the Rodgers and Hammerstein foundation. ASCAP mounted a campaign among its membership; and the artists who donated their time to the five crisis concerts included such performers as Joseph Fuchs, Artur Balsam, Earl Wild, Evelyn Lear, Gwen Verdon, Edward Villella, Betty Comden and Adolph Green, and Dame Margot Fonteyn. By December 18, current and advance sales for the crisis concerts enabled the library trustees to announce that the performing arts libraries could remain open in 1972.

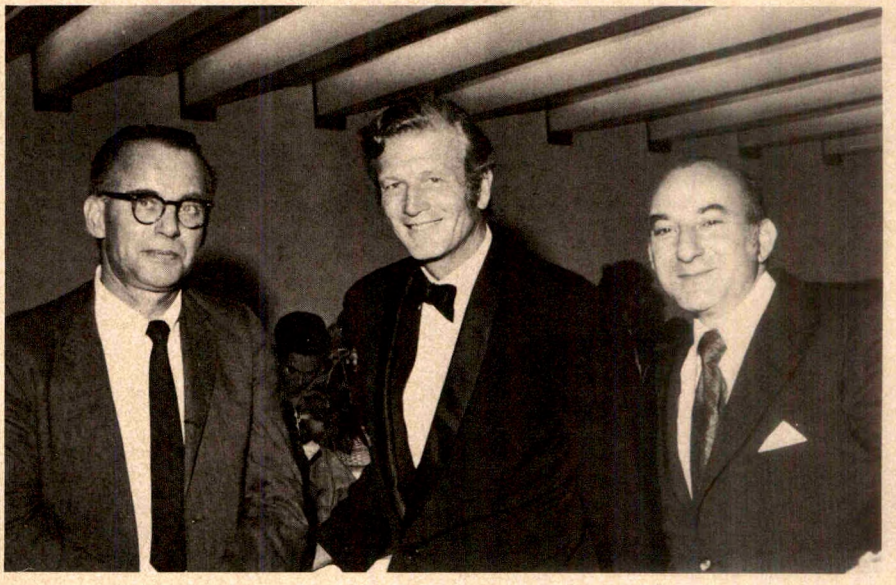
In the corporate sector, Mobil Oil topped its regular $7,500 donation to the libraries with a $10,000 challenge grant for the Science and Technology library to defray the $86,000 deficit, providing other sources matched its contribution; among the early responses were donations from Doubleday, Sloan, IBM, and MacDonald. Though the Sci-Tech library was closed for seventeen days in 1972, it was able to reopen. In January, the City University of New York came through with $146,000 in Federal Emergency Act funds which enabled the central library to stay open for at least part of Saturday; and later in 1972 the doctoral students at CUNY gave the libraries a check for $2,000, a modest sum that nevertheless represented, as the students pointed out, "a sizable portion of our yearly income."

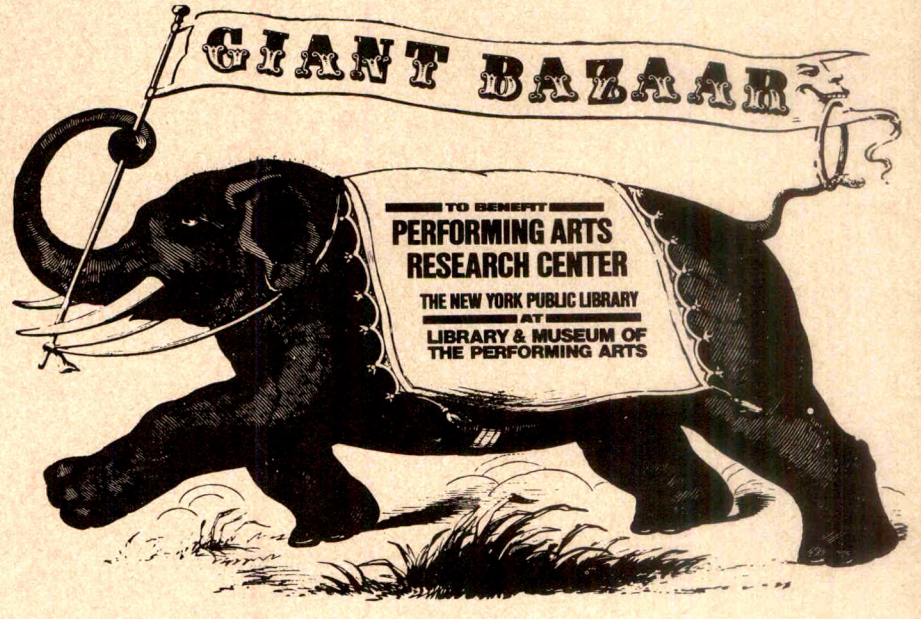
Support continued on an equal scale

through the spring of 1972. In January, John Mackenzie Cory moderated a panel discussion on the "National Crisis Facing the Arts" at which Jean Dalrymple, Agnes de Mille, Israel Horovitz, Gloria Swanson, and Estelle Parsons participated. The *New York Times* ran a series of articles by members of the literary community who had used its resources, including one, by Albert Kazin, on "this most democratic of research institutions . . . the most important and fondly cherished institution of my life." Barbara Tuchman, of *The Guns of August* fame, pledged $10,000 if five to nine others would donate as much. And during the Memorial Day weekend, the library held a "people's party" at Lincoln Center, complete with banners, prizes, ethnic food carts, and excerpts from various performances, including Bernstein's *Mass,* which was scheduled for a benefit preview performance for the library on June 26 through the arrangements of Leonard Bernstein and Sol Hurok, and the sponsorship of Mrs. Aristotle Onassis, the John Lindsays, the Richard Rodgers', and others.

The March 14 announcement of the benefit performance of *Mass* would have been the high spot of the fund-raising campaign, but it was capped eight days later by the announcement of a $500,000 matching grant by the National Endowment for the Humanities. The grant was frankly intended to broaden the base of voluntary support even further, and it did have this snowballing effect; perhaps as important, it amounted to an acknowledgement, on the national level, of the libraries' high significance as a cultural resource. On the evening of the gala benefit, Couper was able to report that the required matching sum had already been raised through 3,750 new gifts, totalling $679,542. Couper singled out Leonard Bernstein and Sol Hurok for special thanks, as well as Gulf and Western for its early $25,000 pledge. Ronald Berman, who as head of the National Endowment for the Humanities was present at the event, promised more to come. What had begun as a fund-raising campaign had become a crusade.

The National Endowment has made good on its promise. On September 7, the day the *next* annual fund-raising campaign began, it announced a $750,000 grant, this time on a two for one basis—that is, the libraries must raise $1.5 million on their own. The goal is $2 million, and the year promises a repeat performance. The Vincent Astor Foundation launched the campaign with a dramatic contribution of $225,000, and Mrs. Vincent Astor served as chairman for a $100-a-plate dinner debate between William F. Buckley and John Kenneth Galbraith, with humorist Art Buchwald as moderator, which an estimated 800 guests attended. In December the Astor Foundation added $750,000 for a '72 total of





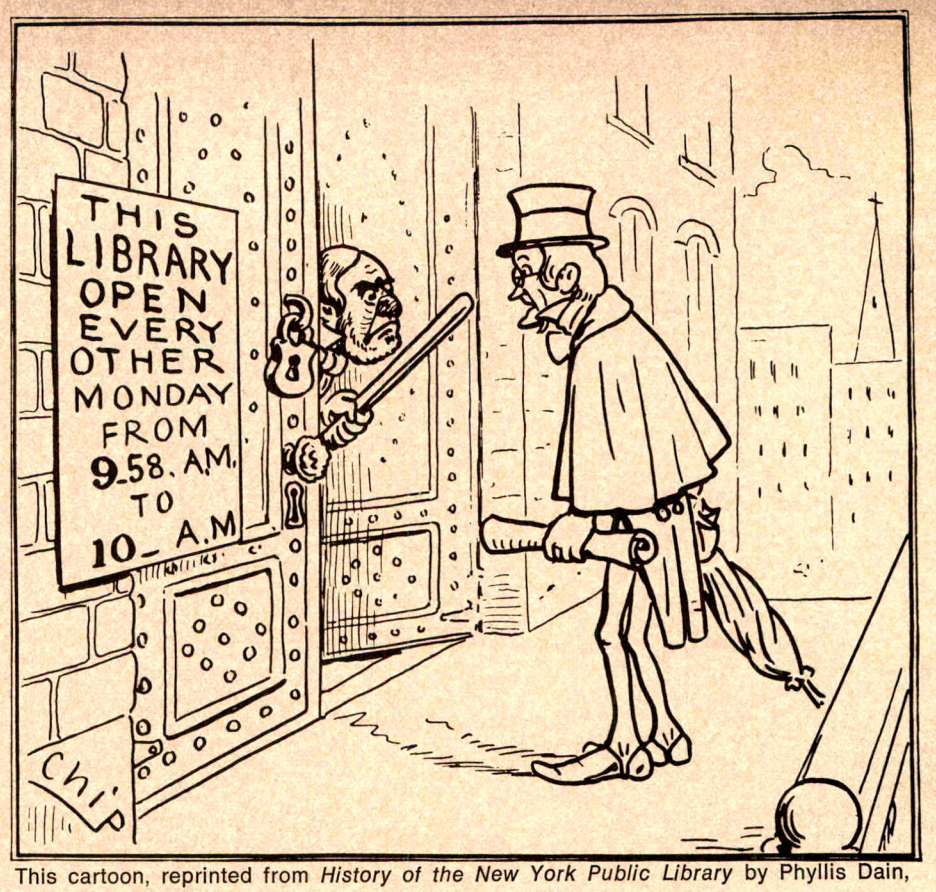
Shown (above at the June 26, 1972 benefit performance of *Mass,* composed by Leonard Bernstein, are (left to right) Shirley and Leonard Bernstein and Betty Comden. (Above, right) Attending a post-performance party are (from left) NYPL President Richard W. Couper, New York Mayor John Lindsay, and Ronald S. Berman, chairman, National Endowment for the Humanities. (Right) This attractive cover announced a fund raising bazaar for the Performing Arts Research Center.

$1 million. An important grant of quite another sort has not only provided substantial funds but highlighted the fact that the libraries have both current and capital needs: In late September, the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation gave the libraries a $1 million capital grant, not applicable to the current campaign, which endows the directorship of the Research Libraries, thus freeing other endowment income annually. As of May 7 this year, spokesmen for the libraries announced their goal had been reached.

In addition, a few foundation grants have responded to the call by funding special projects. (Earlier applications for foundation aid to help with modernization, automation, and conservation programs were denied because of the lack of firm continuing support.) The Council on Library Resources gave $10,000 for a feasibility study of putting the Research Libraries' catalogs on microfilm. The Carnegie Corporation has provided $396,000 to help with the automated catalog project. (This grant does not fund the research libraries, uniquely, since the automated catalog now covers the Mid-Manhattan project and is being extended to the branches; but the research and dance collections have already been involved.)

But this patchwork support isn't much help over the long pull. It costs over $11 million a year to run the Research Libraries. With about $1 million from the city, a bit over $3 million in endowment income, close to $3 million from the state, and some $600,000 in rentals and small sales from the gift shops, the income amounts to just over $8 million. The National Endowment grant and donations barely make the deficit manageable. Even with state aid and the National Endowment funds, current public support for the libraries is just a little over 40 percent. Within ten years, 65–70 percent of its sustenance will have to come from public funds merely to maintain the present level of service. (Ditto for CUNY funds—they would serve just to keep the library open again on Saturdays.)

Moreover, there remains what Cory calls the "hidden deficit"—that which the library can't do or must delay. This includes the preservation of disintegrating materials among the fifteen million items the libraries own; the reproduction of the retrospective catalog; the rearrangement of the central building and annex; an automated catalog for current acquisitions (the three catalogs mentioned above cost $4 million in research and development, now run about $1.5 million a year). In addition, Couper has stressed collection cohesiveness, keeping on top of developments in nonbook, but book-related, documentation—microfilm, videotape, EVR, serials—and forming "an intimate relationship, of a kind never before conceived, with other research resources. We have to be nose to nose with other research libraries on who can do what best. And this has to be achieved with the user in mind."

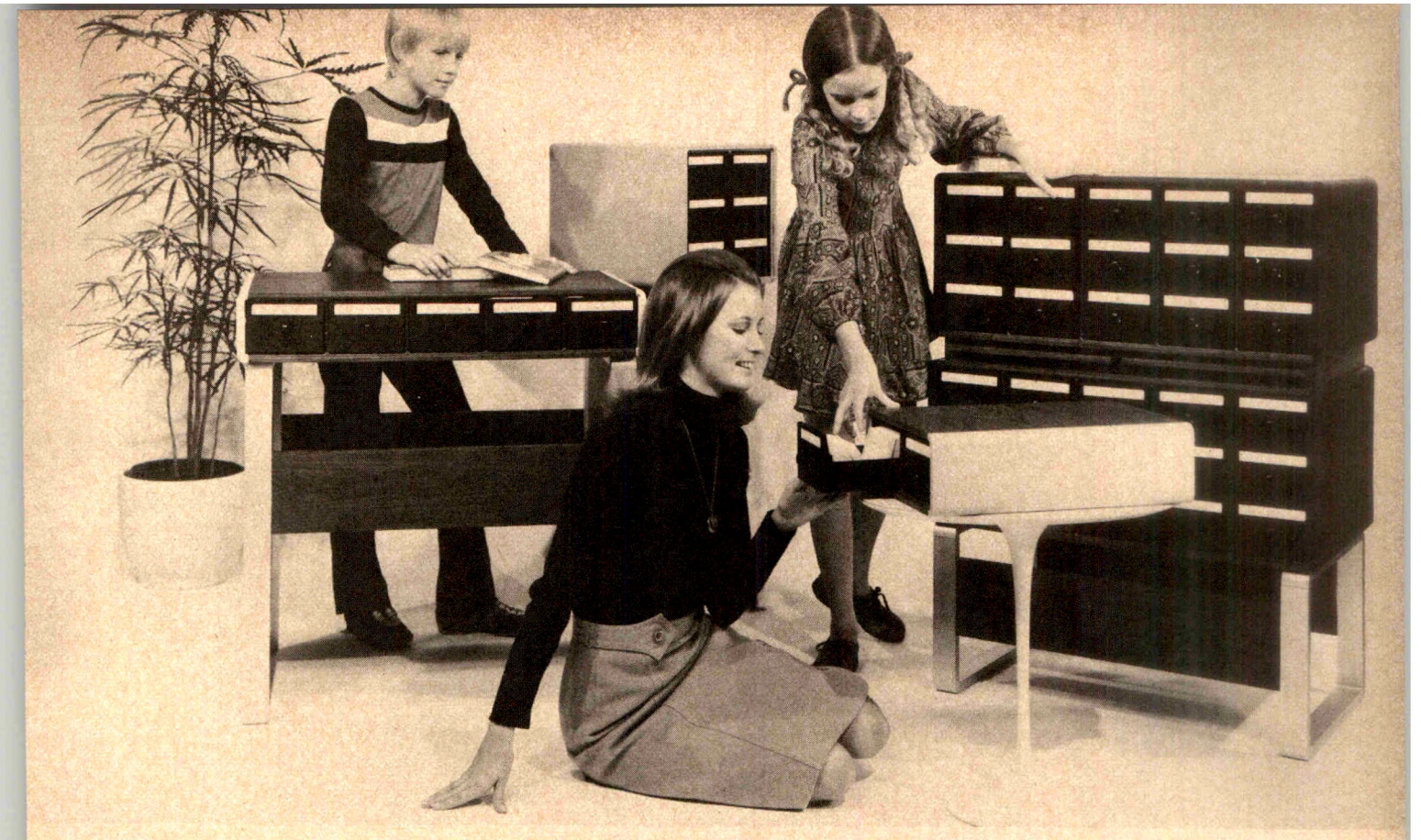


This cartoon, reprinted from *History of the New York Public Library* by Phyllis Dain, originally appeared in *Life* magazine, January 7, 1892.

Finally, there is the problem of the branches, struggling now at 80 percent of their authorization. "In the branches today, it's not just 'business as usual,'" says Couper. "There is a real desire to interact with the community. The distress in our Research Libraries has visibility, but far less attention has been paid to the branches, whose problems are every bit as real." Nuggets of vitality, lost or imperiled now, have included readings by young poets in the branches, book and film discussions, the superb Countee Cullen program which was operating on a two-month basis, at half financing, at the beginning of the year. Some $400,000 of the fund-raising monies and $25,000 of the endowment income will be used to help the branches this year, but private funds are no substitute for public responsibility. And at present, hopes for public responsibility are dim. Revenue sharing, though it specified libraries, has been a disappointment to the cities, and the current administration seems inclined neither to support present programs nor to create new legislation. And it is the latter that is most needed for the Research Libraries.

For aid to research is a problem distinct from that of federal funding for urban libraries, the latter involving the issue of federal responsibility for the health, education, and welfare of the populace. The Research Libraries reflect quite another need, involve another responsibility, for maintaining a resource of far more than local dimension. The National Endowment grants have recognized that dimension, but their help is decidedly short range. State aid, reflecting the population the Research Libraries serve as a back-up resource, has been "enormously helpful, and will continue to be, if we can get reasonable reflections of inflation," says Couper. Ultimately, however, an answer must come in terms of federal support. "There will be some form of continued support from the National Endowment. Our hopes are that when that ceases, the National Commission on Libraries will be reporting on the peculiar problems of research libraries. And we," adds Couper, "are the most peculiar of them all."

Evelyn Geller, one-time editor of School Library Journal, *is now a doctoral candidate at Columbia University.*



New card catalog cabinets designed to make your library brighter and more inviting

Timeless contemporary design and beautiful decorator colors.

Tabletop and sectional units in bright red, blue, gold, white, black and walnut. Plus six exciting colors in optional base endpanels. Sized to meet your needs—2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 15 drawer units—and planned so you can add drawers easily. Strong, lightweight new material. Designed to make your library more inviting for all your readers. And best of all, they are priced to save you money.

See us at A.L.A., Booths 501, 505, 507, 509. These new cabinets, a wide selection of color-coordinated library accessories, plus information on the Demco Media Service will be on display!

Free Brochure and 1973 Demco Catalog.

☐ Please send full-color brochure featuring the complete new line of Demco's card catalog cabinets.

☐ Please send the new 1973 Demco Library Supply Catalog.

☐ Please send new 1973 Demco Perma-Bound Book Catalog.

Mail to:
Demco Educational Corp. Library Division
P.O. Box 1488, Dept. C11-6
Madison, Wisconsin 53701

Name_____ Title_____

School or Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

DEMCO

Demco Educational Corp., Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal., Your Dependable Single Source for Library Supplies, A-V Materials and Perma-Bound Books

outlook

Scott O'Dell: Immortal Writer

Time and weather have beaten a path across the pink face set on the mammoth white-haired head of Scott O'Dell. He is an American author whose works are eagerly anticipated by a large audience and his output over the last twelve to thirteen years has garnered numerous awards and kept all of it in print. There are only a handful of authors working in the U.S. today that share his enviable position in the publishing marketplace. But no one speaks of him for the National Book Award, a Pulitzer, or even the Nobel. He is an author for children and we all know that communicating with children is not important in the field of belles lettres or even beaux arts.

Yet Scott O'Dell comes from that tribe of writers who survived the fellowships at Breadloaf. He started down the road that might have found some space for him on the shelf with the writers of the 1940s and '50s. He knew the technology. As he speaks about Breadloaf you can almost hear the ticket to best-sellerdom being punched.

O'Dell: I believe it was 1935 or '36. Hervey Allen had just written and was basking in the luminosity of his *Anthony Adverse*. Gorham Munson was there, Dorothea Canfield [Fisher], and Bernard DeVoto. Allen and DeVoto were assigned to my book and they were both critical. It was called *Woman of Spain* and I profited a great deal by meeting and talking with them. Principally, it was the informal sessions after the lectures. We would retire in the afternoon for three-hour martinis.

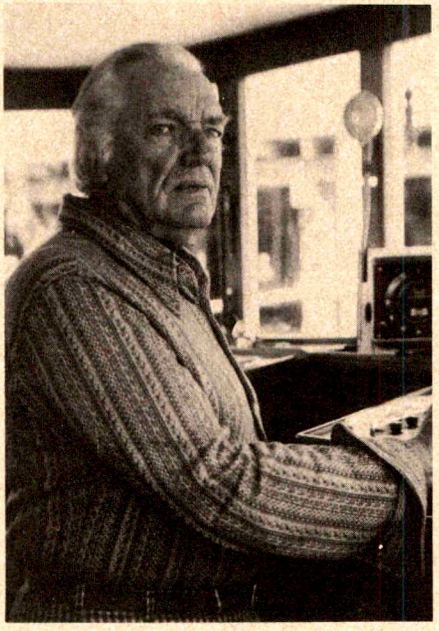
DeVoto had a brilliant mind. It was interesting to talk to him. Hervey Allen was slower, a tremendous man, six feet four or five inches. Not brilliant, but human and fun. He selected the name Anthony Adverse because of the double A. Then on every list it would be first.

He opened the book by thinking about what would be noticeable. What would catch the attention of the reader? He thought that it might be an A rolling down the hill. Well, you can't have an A in the story, but you can have a coach that looks like an A coming down the hill. That's the way *Anthony Adverse* opens. That's why it opens that way because of the A. Everything he does in the book is quite deliberate.

In the group attending Breadloaf with me were Josephine Lawrence who had done *Now in November* which won a Pulitzer. And there was a girl who wrote something about a mining town. So there were three of us who profited from the thing.

O'Dell through his years can shake out names like McCoy, Fitzgerald, Bradbury, Ford Madox Ford, Mark Shorer, Willa Cather, D.H. Lawrence and Conrad. Some are admirations, others are influences, and a few were friends and acquaintances.

O'Dell: Read *The Good Soldier* by Ford Madox Ford. Read it for the story and then reread it and see how it is put together. A fantastic thing. It has tangles with visions within visions, mirrors within mirrors. There are extraordinary things about it. For instance, the narrator. You have a tendency to believe the narrator. You believe that he is honest and that he is telling you what he sees and is not horsing around, not being



ELIZABETH HALL

Scott O'Dell—"I want the children to share my interest in ecology."

mischievous. As the story progresses you begin to doubt the man's sanity. Is he really crazy or just incapable of making a judgment? And the man he calls "the good soldier," he is a wonderful person and is idolized by the man reporting, as the narrator in *The Great Gatsby* [idolized Gatsby]. Suddenly you discover to your own amazement that the narrator is being fooled, that he is being taken in by this man who is really a louse. The fact that the narrator thinks he's wonderful touts you off of this revelation until you are well along in the book. It is then that you realize that the book has two angles: the narrator's which is not the right angle and your own. This ambivalence goes back and forth.

There are other interesting features such as a flashback within a flashback within a flashback. You can be two or three times removed from the scene and it is smoothly and beautifully done.

Then, D.H. Lawrence and his beautiful descriptions. His ability to quickly get the essence of a scene. It needn't be dramatic. Just people standing on a street corner, how they look, and what they might be thinking. It is quickly done. The whole thing sparkles. It might be a curious type of style, but very effective.

Willa Cather is very strongly in my style. Her putting a sentence together and clearing it. And in the end putting everything together. In *Death Comes to the Archbishop* there is such a marvel of lucidity. Everything is crystal clear, as if you are seeing everything through the special quality of the air in that wonderful state of New Mexico. You can tell when you are in New Mexico or when you get to Texas or Arizona. It's immediate, this quality of the air and the distances of the horizons.

She was a devoted writer. She was an experimenter. She would try new things as for instance in *The Professor's House*. A tight little story in a university town, everything well furnished, very familiar. You know what people are doing and what they will be doing in the future. Then, you will recall, the story sort of falls apart.

She has what she terms Tom Outland's story of Blue Mesa which takes you from Minnesota to New Mexico. There is a scene where he is up on a mountain and goes into a cave. His friend suggests that he kneel and put his ear to the ground. He does and hears this great subterranean river running, rushing. Technically this scene just shatters the story. It was deliberate. She wanted it that way. She was thinking of Dutch paintings particularly. She had been to Holland and was very much taken with the Vermeers. You know . . . where you have a kitchen with a tea kettle boiling, a cat on the rug, and great detail. But in the back would be a very small window through which you look out into almost infinity. You would be taken beyond this room into another world.

So, she thought, I want to do a book using this in a novel where you have a finished story, foreground, everything worked out in detail. Then suddenly open it with a kind of window, which she did in Tom's story. Well, it worked for the painting, but it didn't work there. It just didn't work.

There is a deliberate technical idea in *Death Comes to the Archbishop*. It is striking a note with a tuning fork and the

note is a constant tone without any modulations, without crescendo or diminuendos, just a tone—a tone that she hears. So her novel is just a series of events all of equal value. Where anything might lead to a conclusion or a climax she deliberately tones it down. She had a deliberately unaccented story and it was criticized when it was published as not being a novel. Her answer was perfect: "So what?"

O'Dell started writing for adults in historical fiction but suddenly in his thirties he stopped writing and, as he says, it was just as if he had gone to sleep. He didn't travel. He did some ranching and what he terms "hack" jobs. And then it was suddenly writing for children and Island of the Blue Dolphins. *Why for children?*

O'Dell: I had a very strong feeling that nothing I could do for adults, as such, would be read or listened to, but that I had a chance to reach children. Hopefully, they would have children and so the book could have influence. That's why I wrote it.

I didn't know much about books for children. I hadn't read a children's book since I was a child. Yet I wrote the story sort of subconsciously aware that you must catch the attention of the reader. There must be enough action to do that but the action must pertain to the theme which in this case is reverence for life and the Christian ideal of forgiveness. Those two things run throughout the story and were put there for the reasons I have stated. Having finished, however, I had no idea what it was. So I sent it to my agents.

Usually my agents were sort of dilatory about answering but on this occasion I got an immediate reply to the effect that they didn't like the story at all. Well, I thought that could be possible. I was sort of expecting that they might not like it. But when they stated what they wanted me to do . . . They said that girls are interested in themselves, in topical things, the little romance; a little mystery, if possible. And if I was really serious, we could change the girl to a boy. At that point *I* became critical. I thought they didn't really know what they were talking about because if something is historical, you can't take it and turn it around. That would be like making Robinson Crusoe a woman, or something like that.

So I got on a plane and they were waiting for me in the office. I told them not to send the manuscript anywhere, that there were a few little changes I wanted to make. Well, they disregarded me and sent the manuscript to Viking. Viking corroborated what my agents said by turning it down.

I called up Hardwick Mosley at Houghton Mifflin. We were friends of quite long standing. We had lunch and talked about everything but the book, which I had under the chair—the manuscript. When we were ready to leave, I gave him the manuscript. He took it up to Boston and in his mind he was thinking, "Here is my old friend Scott. How am I going to write a letter of rejection to him?" The last hour on the train he started the story and got off the train and sat in his car to finish it. He told me he took it to the president, William Spaulding. Spaulding read it on Saturday and sent it to someone else on Sunday. There were two more readings and Monday they called me and said they wanted it . . . with no changes.

With that dramatic start, Dolphins *went the route and O'Dell has been with Houghton Mifflin ever since. The success of the book had him on the public appearance and promotion circuit for some time until he realized that he was not starting on a second book. He became afraid he might be going back to the days when his head was full of ideas but none ever made it to paper. He began what was to be known as* The King's Fifth.

O'Dell: It was, in the beginning, a very ambitious idea. One night I woke up and realized that I was in competition with Dante. His work was so allegorical and had been so beautifully done that I shouldn't attempt it. I had seven cities representing the seven deadly sins. I left some trailing evidence of that start in *The King's Fifth.* Enough so that you could say Death Valley represents a certain part of Dante's circle. I like that book. It hasn't been too popular. The English like it better than anything else I have done. It's sort of surprising that it hasn't been more popular. There's so much in it. The construction of it, I think, is interesting.

By now Scott O'Dell had established a working routine. He starts work early in the morning (usually 5 a.m.) and by noon he has exhausted "all I have in my head for the day."

Prizes have come his way quite regularly including the Newbery, the William Allen White, the German Juvenile International, and most recently the Hans Christian Andersen. But the adulation his works receive is confined to children's literature buffs in education and library science. You don't see many English departments offering graduate seminars in children's literature, and the reviews in the nation's press seldom are critical or seriously attempting to relate the work to the total literary output of our culture.

O'Dell: I don't think I have any bitterness about it. I'm rather surprised having been on both ends of it . . . writing for adults and now for children, in addition to book reviewing. Looking at it from those three angles I am surprised that it is taken lightly and looked down upon, if that's the term. I'm not bitter, no, just amused . . . not amazed, just amused that so many adult books are written and they may sell around five to six thousand copies and they're dead. Nothing else happens. But a child's book has this extraordinary life as each new generation comes on.

This is the rewarding thing for me. I think that most writers have this feeling that they would like to leave something after they have gone. I think you have a much better chance, unless you happen to be a genius of Faulkner or Hemingway stature, of having your work be around as long as there are books.

Take a book like Lee Smit's that Knopf brought out in about '32. As I recall it was called *Spring Flight.* He was associated, I believe, with the University of Minnesota. It was a beautiful book. I know it isn't in print and if you try to find it in a library you won't find it. Where has it gone? This to me is the ultimate horror for a writer to have his books out of print and to feel that he has not really made an impression on anybody.

The big thing for me is in saying something to children that they will hopefully remember and suggest that their children read. This is the ultimate.

O'Dell has been accepted by his peers as one of the best of American writers. His education and training are in the best of early twentieth century humanist traditions. His latest book Cruise of the Arctic Star *is to be a humanistic book full of a reverence for life.*

O'Dell: That is the reason that I've done it, not just for the trip on the boat. That is the device to get readers to read it. But every ten or fifteen pages I have maybe a paragraph about what we have done to the otter, that sort of thing. I want the children to share my interest in ecology. I just got fed up at the hunters that kill everything. It made me so damn mad. I said to myself, what do you do when you're damn mad? You write a letter to the newspaper and what happens? Nothing.

So, I sat down and let this suppressed violent feeling out quietly and coolly in the *Dolphins.* That is what it is all about to me. To talk to children about these things. A child cannot read this book, finish this book, and have the same feeling about nature as he had before he started. It's impossible. This is the only reason I write. *EMcC.*

You can own hundreds of Rare Early English Books for less than the price of the trip to England.

Immediate access to our collections of Early English Books is better than a sabbatical in Great Britain—although perhaps not as much fun. Students and faculty alike will enjoy the benefits of doing research from primary sources when they are in your library.

Our collections include almost all the titles listed by Pollard and Redgrave in their "Short-Title Catalogue . . . 1475-1640" (STC I), and by Donald Wing in his "Short-Title Catalogue . . . 1641-1700" (STC II).

Through the cooperation of libraries in Great Britain and the United States, we are photographing the titles from these two authoritative bibliographies, and making them available to the academic community on 35mm roll microfilm and as bound, xerographic copies. Included with the microfilm are guides listing the collections' contents by reels, and cumulative cross indexes by STC number.

These primary sources for the study of Tudor and Stuart times are issued serially as additional titles are photographed. They are a very economical way for your library to increase its holdings dramatically—without the need for elaborate storage facilities or an increased budget.

Further information about these collections can be obtained from the Series Product Manager, Xerox University Microfilms, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

Xerox University Microfilms

XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.

materials

Judging the Muses

Of all written forms, poetry most nearly dissolves the distinctions among our several senses. Language is distilled and again distilled, sometimes leaving the purest form of communication, sometimes a residue of crushed meanings. *Parnassus: Poetry in Review* (216 West 89th St., New York, NY 10024; semi-annual; $7/year) is a new literary journal offering opinions on which poets have completed the distillation successfully.

Review articles, primarily by poets and authors, discuss the merits and faults of one or several recently published volumes of poetry. The first issue, Fall-Winter 1972, includes twenty-two articles on a wide variety of poets including Conrad Aiken, Rod McKuen, John Ashberry, Samuel Menashe, and John

Poets analyze each other in *Parnassus*, new semi-annual review journal.

Berryman. Most articles deal with a grouping or genre of poets such as poetess Erica Jong's article on books of poetry by three women—Eleanor Ross Taylor, Eve Merriam, and Lucille Clifton. Author Michael Wood contributes an enlightening article on Latin-American poetry through a discussion of recent works by five Latin-American poets.

The reviews vary in length from five to ten pages and they differ in style and language as much as do their subjects. Thus Jonathan Williams says disparagingly of a poem by Lois Wyse, "That, gentle readers, is pure and simple crapioca," while Thomas Whitacker illuminates an Aiken poem with, "Aiken's apparently innate facility with rhyming and his long fascination with musical form are now leading him toward a limpid and eddying speech that renders life itself as cosmic rhyme, a swirling nonduality within which we are but participating words."

One advantage of having an author or poet review another writer's work is that the review article itself may be a piece of literature. One disadvantage is that the reviewer may allow his own style to interfere with a clear analysis of his subject. Happily the editor has wisely chosen reviewers for *Parnassus*. Most of the reviews are "literary" in the best sense of the word.

The second issue of *Parnassus* (Spring-Summer 1973) includes essays on W. H. Auden, contemporary British poetry, and American Indian poetry.

Academic libraries and large public libraries will find *Parnassus* a valuable addition to their poetry collections.

Getting an ALA Conference Wholesale

Imagine fourteen hours of the highlights of the 1972 ALA conference held in Chicago under the general theme "Media—Man, Material, Machine." Development Digest, in cooperation with ALA, has produced fourteen audio cassettes with a surprising degree of professional editing and clarity of reproduction. It does serve to put you there, as Edward R. Murrow used to say.

Six tapes are of interest even to many outside the professional interests of librarianship: Robert West tells of the events following the Beacon Press publishing of Sen. Mike Gravel's (D-Alaska) version of the Pentagon Papers; the legal counsels for the Association of American Publishers and ALA discuss copyright and fair use, then answer questions from the audience; cable television and libraries are given a good basic review by Louis Lerner, a franchise CATV holder, and Harold Hacker of the Rochester Public Library; the future of information dissemination is laid out by Edwin Parker of Stanford so that Louis Vagianos, Dalhousie University, can pop up some good in-field flies on the problems created by loss of values in human learning processes; Newton Minow talks of social values and the use of nonprint media; and Norman Cousins relates human need to the particular qualities of print and finds strength for print as a communications media.

The remaining eight tapes are of a more specialized nature but in total impact they are significant to any librarian aspiring to be knowledgeable in the field. The entire set is priced at $129.35, or $9.95 for each cassette prepaid from the CREDR Corp., P.O. Box 49938, Los Angeles, CA 90049. An order brochure is available upon request from the publisher.

This is the first time the major program content of an ALA conference has been made available to librarians and their institutions. All library schools should have the entire set at least. Most large research libraries with any library science collection will find them a significant acquisition. But we hope that many librarians having difficulty communicating libraries' problems to their trustees, friends, and communities would add most materials from this collection for general circulation. Many hours of staff development programming could be sparked by the use of The Educational Dynamics of Media (three tapes) for college and university libraries; The Process for Change in Library Education (two tapes) for school libraries; Knowledge Communication System Models (one tape) for all types of libraries with large staffs; Library Economics and Survival (one tape) for public libraries; Utilizing Communication Devices (one tape) for public and school library staffs.

Plans are already underway for the recording of highlights from the 1973 Las Vegas conference, and any proceeds ALA receives from the sale of the cassettes will go to help ALA attract top speakers to annual conferences.

Fairy Godmother, Where Are You?

We never thought we would see it happen but it has. Someone by the name of Richard Nelson Bolles has written a job-hunters manual that is both practical and readable. *What Color is Your Parachute?* (Ten Speed Press, Box 4310, Berkeley, CA 94704, 1972; single copies $7.95 plus 50 cents per copy postage and handling; paper $3.95 plus 25 cents per copy postage) is based on the ancient proverb, "Give me a fish, and I will eat for today; teach me to fish, and I will eat for the rest of my life." Since many librarians are being told to "go fish," this book could not have arrived at a more fortuitous time.

It is a witty book that manages to impart some of the most practical information in a manner that is at once a compliment to the reader's intelligence and a salve to the humorless task ahead.

Bolles not only offers his suggestions

to those just launching themselves on the career path but to those who have been down the path and find themselves lost in the brambles. The graphics are imaginative and pleasant and there is a game plan called "operation parachute" for 379 players including yourself, 5 private employment agency councilors, 50 executive-search firm executives (who don't know they are players), 2 U.S. employment service councilors, 300 recipients of your resume, 15 advertisers to whom you respond, 5 well-meaning friends, and 1 well-paid professional councilor. Scattered throughout the book to reinforce the practical information are little mottos and inscriptions like: "Well, yes, you do have great big teeth; but never mind that. You were great to grant me this interview."—*Little Red Riding Hood;* or "Fairy Godmother, where were you when I needed you?"—*Cinderella.*

Blowing the Mind Catalog

PsychoSources (Bantam Books, 1973, $5) is the name of a whole-earth catalog on psychology put together by husband and wife team Evelyn and Barry Shapiro. It is free-wheeling rather than definitive but it works as a stimulant for further reading, listening, film viewing, and idea expansion. It is broad in its coverage and does not restrict itself to psychologists or psychotherapists for its reviews and excerpts, but includes ideas from mystics, poets, new journalists, and others. It is giant-sized, graphically clear, and fun as you would expect from the editorial shop of *Psychology Today.* In addition to its obvious audience, it can be sold to those people who need some conversation starters at cocktail parties. Sample: Do you think Pauline R. Bart was right when she said, "There is no Bar Mitzvah for menopause"?

But for libraries it also has reference service value with short subject bibliographies under subject headings even Sanford Berman hasn't thought of yet, special definitions, film selections, etc. About the best way to recommend it to libraries is as a perceptual attitudinal interaction device.

Buddy, Can You Spare a Million?

Gee, Mr. Keene, Tracer of Lost Persons lives on in a paperback book *Forgotten Fortunes* by Martin Abramson (Grosset & Dunlap, 1973, $1.95, paper). The book is a list of estates waiting for heirs to claim. In addition to the 2,500 personal names there is a list of 3,000 companies which have outstanding stock certificates with accumulated dividends and increased worth. This will be a popular item for general library circulation and would be handy as a starting place for the reference librarian who is asked whether the stock certificates found behind the wall in grandpa's attic have any value. All of the information in this book is from the files of Tracers Company of America, Inc. and their address and method of operation are also explained in the 154-page dream book.

New Documents Index

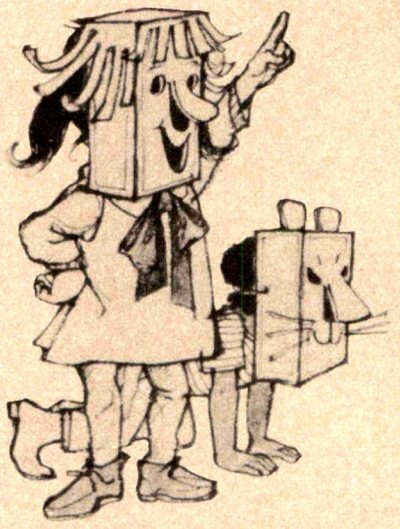
The study of urban affairs has been given a tremendous boost with the publication of *Index to Current Urban Documents* (Greenwood Press, Inc., 51 Riverside Avenue, Westport, CN 06880, $75 per year; annual cumulated volume $30, available only to subscribers). This quarterly index will ultimately "attempt to catalog and index documents issued by 154 cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants and twenty-five counties of one million or more inhabitants as determined by the 1970 census." The first issue, numbers 1/2 July–October 1972, indexes 2,419 documents. Arrangement is geographic, with documents appearing alphabetically under each city. Entries include a reference to the number of microfiche on which a document appears, which allows institutions to order copies of individual documents from Greenwood's Urban Documents Microfiche Collection project. The index also contains a subject index, listing documents by short title, and refers to documents by entry number.

The *Index to Current Urban Documents* will be useful for all municipal reference collections as well as research collections in both public and academic institutions. The index is an important step in establishing bibliographical control in this area, and should be a welcome addition in most libraries that must meet the information needs of city and county governments.

New Children's Magazine—It's Cricket

Perhaps you don't have room in your school or public library for ducks, guinea pigs, or rabbits, but you will surely find a place for *Cricket* (Open Court Publishing Company, 1058 Eighth St., LaSalle, IL 61301, $10/9 issues). This new children's magazine, as sprightly as its name, will begin regular publication in September. Patrons of all ages will be charmed by the beautifully illustrated stories and poems in *Cricket.* Most of the material is reprinted from other sources but the selected pieces warrant repeating.

Reprinted material in the pilot issue includes "What Is Trouble?" from *The Knee High Man* by Julius Lester and the poem "Rudolph Is Tired of the City" by Gwendolyn Brooks. Nonny Hogrogian, winner of the 1972 Caldecott Award, contributed an original illustrated story, "The Unhappy King of Gargantak," to the issue.



From a *Cricket* article on shoebox masks.

The editors of *Cricket* never lose sight of their intended readers. A one-page biographical outline on author Lloyd Alexander (*The King's Fountain, The Truthful Harp*) includes such important information as his favorite food, favorite smell, and hobbies.

Recipes for dandelion souffle and left-handed mud-loaf make good reading. Do let the *Cricket* into your library.

Basic Law Collection

The average public library should feel no obligation to provide a full and complete law collection. In recent decades there has been a large-scale development of publicly supported law libraries, which, together with the existing membership libraries such as bar associations or law institutes, should provide

most attorneys with all necessary research materials. Case law as reported in the decisions of federal and state appellate and supreme courts should be added to a public library only if it is not readily available elsewhere in the immediate area.

In order to serve its users, the medium-sized public library will want to have the latest edition of the *United States Code*[1] together with the code of the home state, and the municipal code of the city or town which the library serves. These should be backed up with recent editions of the *U.S. Statutes-at-Large*[2] and the session laws of the home state. The latter items represent the work-product of one session of a legislative body, while the former are compilations of all relevant laws still in full force and effect regardless of when they were first passed. If your library serves the business community or any organization which is under the jurisdiction of a federal regulatory agency, you should consider adding the *Code of Federal Regulations*[3] and its daily supplement, *The Federal Register*.[4] If you feel the necessity of adding case law, begin with one of the editions of the U.S. Supreme Court Reports together with the reports of the supreme court and appellate courts of your home state. The *Lawyers Edition*[5] is recommended because it is available more quickly than the official reports, and its notes, developed from the records and briefs of the opposing attorneys, are most helpful.

In printed form, the *Constitution*[6] is this country's most available piece of legislation. You will find it in almost every general encyclopedia, almanac, and compilation of state or federal statutes. The edition authorized by the U.S. Senate annotates each phrase in the Constitution with reference to cases decided by the Supreme Court through June 1964. This expensive edition was almost four years in preparation. A new edition has been authorized but will not be ready for publication for several years.

The *Constitutions of the United States, National and State*[7] is important because it is in loose-leaf form and is constantly updated. It is the only single source where complete current texts of every state constitution are to be found alongside the federal Constitution. The index digest permits you to compare how any two or more states approach any concept in constitutional law.

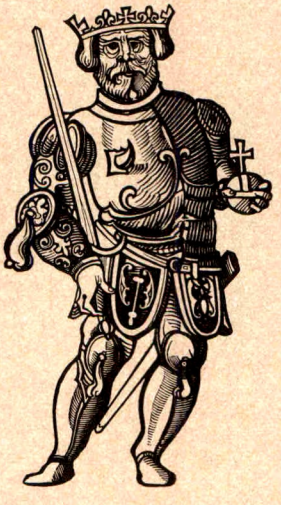
Among the basic books devoted to constitutional interpretation, the *Federalist Papers*[8] is pre-eminent. The edition by Jacob Cooke is the most authoritative and scholarly one in recent times.

Researchers find in the text of the Constitution a synthesis of many documents which preceded it. The most important of these historically is the *Magna Carta*.[9] This inexpensive pamphlet edition is one of a series sponsored by the Magna Carta Commission of Virginia to mark the 750th anniversary of the sealing of the Magna Carta.

There are many books which point up the importance of the independent judiciary in the U.S. *Gideon's Trumpet*[10] shows that even an indigent drifter can have his day in the U.S. Supreme Court if he can show a constitutional issue in his case. Anthony Lewis traces the fortunes of Clarence Earl Gideon from the day his handwritten note is received by the clerk of the court through the entire process of research, investigation, and court appearances by his court-appointed attorney (Abe Fortas) until his final victory. Another title particularly suited for the lay reader is *Gomillion* v. *Lightfoot*[11] which was derived from a series of *New Yorker* pieces beginning with the problems of a voter registration drive in Alabama and culminating some time later when the Supreme Court rejected the gerrymandered voting districts.

Current interpretation of the work of the Supreme Court can be found in the *Supreme Court Review*[12] which features articles on the preceding term of court by distinguished contributors each writing in his own area of expertise, and in the *Harvard Law Review*[13] where the lead article in each volume is a book-length essay evaluating the entire year's work, and noting trends which may help lawyers to predict future positions of the court.

If you find that your patrons need more rapid access to Supreme Court decisions than the conventional reports and advance sheets can provide, you may find that one of the loose-leaf editions is your answer. The *Supreme Court Bulletin*[14] is issued each opinion day while the court is in session and monthly thereafter until September 1. It contains the Supreme Court docket, proceedings, and opinions. It does not of course give you a page number for a permanent citation. So, to do research into earlier terms of the court you would need one of the permanently bound sets mentioned in (5). The *United States Law Week*[15] covers major U.S. statutes, a summary and analysis of state developments including some major court decisions, federal agency rulings, plus the Supreme Court docket, proceedings, and opinions. Few libraries could justify the purchase of both sets, but most public libraries would find one of them invaluable.



Woodcut dated 1529 depicting King John of England, from *Magna Carta: Text and Commentary.* In 1215 John agreed to deal with the grievances of the time and the Great Charter became law of the land.

A small item which should be in every public library building a law collection is the *Directory of Law Libraries*,[16] revised biennially. Libraries are arranged geographically and members are listed alphabetically. The separate list of associate members gives the addresses of most law book publishers and dealers. It is easy to find the address and phone number of the nearest law library containing 10,000 or more volumes. Local law librarians can be most helpful in advising you of current local materials which you should have including directories of local lawyers.

An inexpensive and useful checklist for building a law collection is *Law Books for Non-Law Libraries and Laymen*.[17] Unfortunately, annotations are not provided for the chapters which need them the most. Chapter 5, which covers the very useful *Legal Almanac Series*, and Chapter 6, which deals with law books in the public library, have only short general introductions with no notes pointing up the importance of particular subjects or the excellence of specific titles. *Recommended Law Books*[18] was issued in the same year, but because of its source it has not been seen by many public librarians. If you can get your hands on a copy it may be better suited than Mersky to serve as a selection tool.

To anyone accustomed to the bibliographic works of Bowker and Wilson, *Law Books in Print*[19] will appear to be awkward to use and overpriced, too. But it, as with many legal publications, is improving with every edition. Most law libraries don't use LC cards, so LBIP doesn't list them, and all too often, the current price of an older item will

not be listed. A very recent entry into this field is the *Law Book Guide*[20] compiled from the weekly magnetic tapes supplied by the Library of Congress MARC Distribution Service. As an acquisition and research tool for law libraries this one will bear watching. The first monthly was issued in January 1973 and the first hardbound cumulation will cover all of 1972 and is due this spring. The publishers predict that most titles of interest to users will appear in LBG prior to the availability of LC proofslips. Very few public libraries will need it, but you should look it over when you next visit a law library.

Plucknett's work is the standard one-volume British history of the Common Law.[21] It is unmatched for thoroughness with brevity. Centuries of tradition are put into perspective. Karl Llewellyn was a professor of law at Columbia and later at the University of Chicago. He collaborated on *The Cheyenne Way*, a landmark study of tribal law. He was the principal architect and most persistent advocate of the Uniform Commercial Code which is now the law in most American jurisdictions. *The Common Law Tradition*[22] is a key work by one of the most influential legal minds of our time.

Any Harvard professor who is invited to deliver the prestigious Storrs Lectures on Jurisprudence at Yale must be worth reading. Lon Fuller[23] wrote a casebook on contracts which was widely used in the 1950s and 1960s, and his penetrating analyses of things jurisprudential have been read by generations of lawyers and law students. He has a knack for getting his ideas across to neophytes while still offering substance to more expert readers.

Most libraries have a few younger patrons who are considering law as a career. The next time one of them asks for "something good about law," direct him to *The Road to the Law*.[24] This quiet little book never got the attention it deserved either when it was first published in 1932 or when is was reissued as a paperback in 1962. Students will also enjoy *Felix Frankfurter Reminisces*.[25] This volume was edited from tapes recorded for the oral history program at Columbia University. The Frankfurter tapes were so outstanding that permission was sought to edit and publish them during the lifetime of the subject. The book covers the period in his life up to his appointment to the Supreme Court in 1939. During those years he was actively engaged in teaching and practicing law and in public service. There are many good anthologies of writings by and about lawyers. *The World of Law*[26] is one of the best because of the great variety it presents. It includes over 1,400 pages of short stories, plays, essays, letters, opinions, pleas, and transcripts of testimony dating from biblical times to the late 1950s.

Mellinkoff's book tells what *The Language of the Law*[27] is, how it got that way, and how it works out in practice. The emphasis is both historical and practical. To him, the language of the law must not only express but also convey thought. While his goal is to bring about a rationalization of the language of the law, he realizes that today it is usually more important for a practitioner to do something as well as he can than to do nothing perfectly.

The Hornbook Series[28] has had a long and happy history as a series of handbooks intended primarily for students. The format makes it easy for the reader to isolate and study the rules of law, which, sad to say, are not always evident in reading the case law on a subject. Today's public library would probably get most calls for titles on Contracts, Corporations, Criminal Law, Federal Income Tax, Public School Law, Real Property, the Uniform Commercial Code, and Urban Planning. Most of these subjects are available in recently revised editions in the Hornbook series. Priced around $12.50 they are a good buy. Remember, too, that most other publishers of law school materials have their own series of one-volume handbooks which should also be considered for purchase.

The *Judicial Humorist*[29] is out of print

Law Bibliography

[1]*United States Code.* 1970 edition. Washington: Government Printing Office. 15 volumes, individually priced. Vols. average $10.

[2]*United States Statutes-at-Large.* Washington: Government Printing Office, annual. Vol. 84 (1971), pt. 1, $13.50; pt. 2, $11.

[3]*Code of Federal Regulations.* Washington: Government Printing Office, revised annually. $195 per year.

[4]*The Federal Register.* Washington: Government Printing Office. Daily, except Sun. and Mon. $25 per year.

[5]*The United States Reports.* Washington: Government Printing Office (vols. average $7.50). *The Supreme Court Reporter.* St. Paul: West Publishing Co. *Lawyers Edition, U.S. Supreme Court Reports.* Rochester: Lawyers Cooperative Publishing Co.

[6]U.S. Constitution. *The Constitution of the United States of America; Analysis and Interpretation.* Washington: Government Printing Office, 1964. 1,693 pp. fabrikoid. $15.50. Senate Document #39, 88th Congress, 1st session.

[7]*Constitutions of the United States, National and State.* Prepared by the Legislative Drafting Research Fund of Columbia University. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Oceana, 1962. 2 vols. LC 61-18391. *Index-Digest of State Constitutions.* Prepared by the Legislative Drafting Research Fund of Columbia University. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Oceana, 1959. 1,132 pp. Supplementation. LC 59-15652.

[8]*The Federalist Papers.* By Alexander Hamilton, James Madison and John Jay. Edited by Jacob Cooke. Middletown, Conn.: Wesleyan University Press, 1961. 672 pp. $15. LC 61-6971.

[9]*Magna Carta: Text and Commentary.* Edited by A. E. Dick Howard. Charlottesville, Va.: University Press of Virginia for the Magna Carta Commission of Virginia, 1964. 55 pp. il., paper. 25¢. LC 64-66214.

[10]*Gideon's Trumpet.* By Anthony Lewis. New York: Random House, 1964. 262 pp. $4.95. LC 64-11986.

[11]*Gomillion v. Lightfoot: The Tuskegee Gerrymander Case.* By Bernard Taper. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 118 pp., paper. $3.75. LC 61-18135.

[12]*The Supreme Court Review.* Ed. by Philip B. Kurland. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, annual. 1971 ed., $11.

[13]*Harvard Law Review.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard Law Review Assn. 8 issues per year. $12.50.

[14]*U.S. Supreme Court Bulletin.* Chicago: Commerce Clearing House. A looseleaf service. $110 per year.

[15]*U.S. Law Week.* Washington: Bureau of National Affairs, 50 issues per year. $168 per year.

[16]*Directory of Law Libraries.* 16th ed. Chicago: Commerce Clearing House for the American Assn. of Law Libraries, 1972. 109 pp., paper. $10. (Free to AALL members.)

[17]*Law Books for Non-Law Libraries and Laymen: A Bibliography.* By Roy M. Mersky. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Oceana, 1969. 110 pp. $3.50. LC 69-15494.

and probably unavailable even in law libraries today. It is worth mentioning however, because it represents an important facet of the lawyer's personality. Lawyers are born actors and satirists. Since a good lawyer tries to anticipate his opponents, he is the first to see the weaknesses and absurdities in his own arguments. Lawyers are not afraid to laugh at themselves.

You probably already have several titles from the American Assembly[30] in your collection. Look over the list of their publications and you will find that many of them are suitable for your law collection. They are current, provocative, and inexpensive.

In these parlous times, the rights of all minorities including minors are in need of definition and defense. *Under 21*[31] is a brief, popular approach to a serious problem. Dorman is a former journalist who covers all aspects of juvenile rights from hair and dress codes through driver licensing to beverage control laws and on to marriage laws.

The Citizen in Court[32] is designed to show the layman what the courts are and how they function. Karlen devotes chapters to such common situations as traffic violations, bill collections, personal injuries, robbery, and divorce. His approach will serve to inform the public and clear away much of the confusion and apprehension with which most of them approach the courts.

Our Cities Burn[33] originated in the Thomas M. Cooley Lectures which Judge Botein delivered at the University of Michigan in 1970. His concern with the problems of crime has led him to propose both long-range and short-range programs for preventing it. He calls for a continuing public interest in the criminal after the arrest has taken place. He reminds us of society's responsibility to fight the factors that generate criminal acts rather than being contented with penal actions against the victims of those factors.

Every major publisher of law books will modestly admit that his legal bibliography title is the culmination of a lifetime of work and study by a distinguished law librarian and/or law teacher who has been honored by his confreres by being elected president of the American Association of Law Libraries. Surprisingly, they are all telling you the truth. Whichever title you buy will do the job for you, but there is one major difference which makes *Effective Legal Research*[34] your best buy. Every other legal bib text is just that—a textbook for freshmen law students. Price and Bitner wrote with the librarian in mind. A trained librarian can learn legal research in a few short months from this book alone. Originally published by Prentice-Hall in 1953, it was taken over by Little-Brown and reprinted without change for more than a decade. In 1959, the "Student Edition Revised" was issued, but the omission of the valuable appendices limited its popularity to law school classrooms. A steady demand kept both editions in print for many years. In recent years, Little-Brown has published a revision of the basic text, and Fred B. Rothman & Co. has issued a reprint of the original edition.

Nothing has been said about law dictionaries because it is hard to say anything good about them. When the latest revision of the best title available is almost 60 years old it is depressing. There have been several dictionaries published in that span, but none even approaches *Bouvier*,[35] and West, while keeping Bouvier in print, has done nothing to revise or update it.

Don't overlook local or national law reviews as a source for reviews and ads featuring important law books. *Law and Contemporary Problems*[36] from Duke University devotes the bulk of each quarterly issue to a symposium on some aspect of the place of law in our society. Each issue is also available hardbound. The law reviews from such major schools as Harvard, Yale, Michigan, etc., are fertile sources for reviews and book ads.

—Frederic D. Donnelly, Jr., project director, Eisenhower Library, District, Harwood Heights, Ill.

[18] *Recommended Law Books.* Edited by Richard Sloane for the Committee on Business Law Libraries. Section of Corporation, Banking and Business Law. American Bar Association. Chicago: American Bar Association, 1969. 307 pp. $5. LC 76-93683.

[19] *Law Books in Print: Including Books in English Published through 1969.* Compiled and edited by J. Myron Jacobstein and Meira G. Pimsleur. 2nd compilation. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Glanville, 1971. 3 vols. $125. LC 74-160114.

[20] *Law Book Guide.* New York, Law Book Guide Press (Computex Communications, Ltd., 475 Fifth Avenue 10017). 10 monthly issues $95. Annual hardbound cumulation, $45. LC 73-75445.

[21] *Concise History of the Common Law.* By Theodore F. T. Plucknett. Boston: Little-Brown, 1956. 746 pp. $12.50. LC 57-4577.

[22] *The Common Law Tradition: Deciding Appeals.* By Karl N. Llewellyn. Boston: Little-Brown, 1960. 565 pp. $12.50. LC 60-14465.

[23] *The Morality of Law.* By Lon L. Fuller. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1964. 202 pp., paper. $1.45. LC 64-20917. (Storrs Lectures on Jurisprudence, Yale Law School, 1963.)

[24] *The Road to the Law.* By Dudley Cammett Lunt. New York: Norton, 1962. 281 pp., paper. $1.65. LC 62-51126.

[25] *Felix Frankfurter Reminisces.* Recorded in talks with Harlan B. Phillips. New York: Reynal, 1960. 310 pp. $5. LC 60-9777.

[26] *The World of Law; A Treasury of Great Writing about and in the Law.* Edited by Ephraim London. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1960. 2 vols. $17.50. LC 60-12587.

[27] *The Language of the Law.* By David Mellinkoff. Boston: Little-Brown, 1963. 526 pp. $12.50. LC 63-17574.

[28] *The Hornbook Series.* St. Paul: West Publishing Co.

[29] *The Judicial Humorist: A Collection of Judicial Opinions and Other Frivolities.* By William L. Prosser. Boston: Little-Brown, 1952. 284 pp. $6. LC 52-9069.

[30] *Law in a Changing America.* Edited by Geoffrey C. Hazard, Jr. for the American Assembly of Columbia University. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1968. 210 pp. $5.95. LC 68-27498.

[31] *Under 21: A Young People's Guide to Legal Rights.* By Michael Dorman. New York: Delacorte, 1970. 210 pp. $4.50. LC 76-87172.

[32] *The Citizen in Court: Litigant. Witness. Juror. Judge.* By Delmar Karlen. New York: Holt, 1964. 211 pp., paper. $3.25. LC 64-18754.

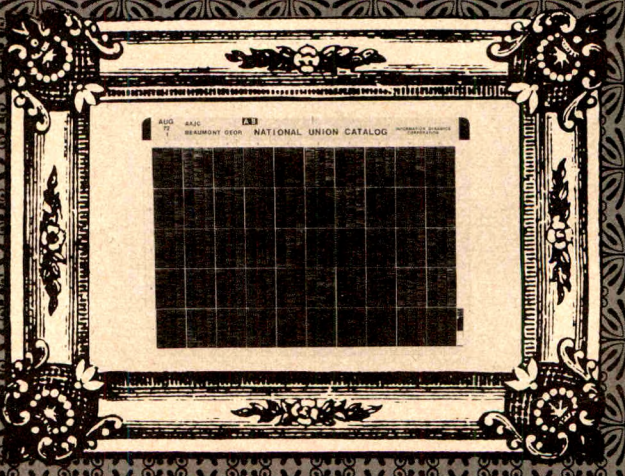
[33] *Our Cities Burn: While We Play Cops and Robbers.* By Bernard Botein. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1972. 192 pp. $5.95. LC 72-80618.

[34] *Effective Legal Research.* By Miles Price and Harry Bitner. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1953. 633 pp. $10. LC 53-11286.

[35] *Bouvier's Law Dictionary and Concise Encyclopedia.* By John Bouvier. 8th edition revised by Francis Rowle. St. Paul: West, 1914. 2 vols.

[36] *Law and Contemporary Problems.* Durham, N.C.: Duke University School of Law. $10 per year.

Meet the "First Family" of Bibl



The BIBNET MCR Service. Today *AND TOMORROW* the most—

- effective bibliographic search tool available
- comprehensive and authoritative source for precedent cataloging.

Provides all Library of Congress catalog entries plus NUC contributed entries on reproducible microfiche for the past four years and all new entries updated every week in the future. Also available retrospectively to 1953, English language and audio/visual/music are available as a separate service from 1970 forward.

Rapid access to the entire file is provided by Main Entry, LC Card Number, and optionally by Title indices.

The BIBNET MCR Service will simplify and accelerate selections, acquisitions, and cataloging at lower cost to your library.

The BIBNET Title Registers

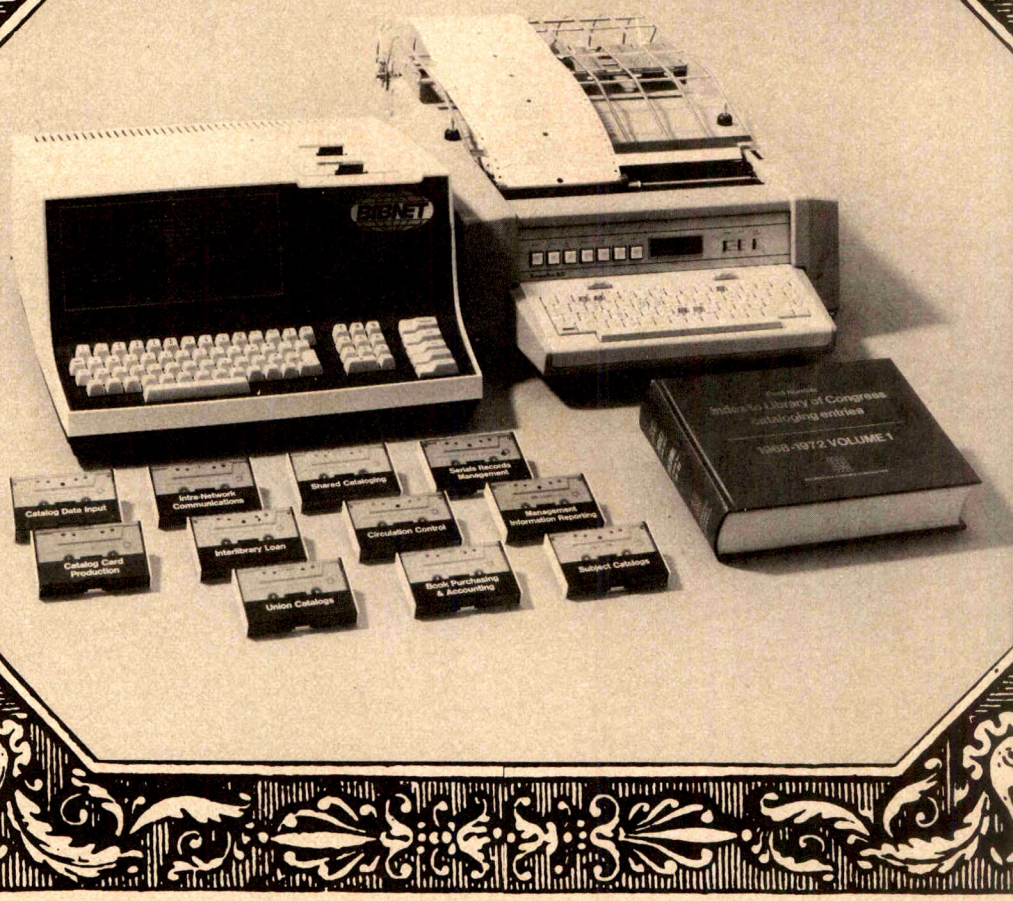
– Now a library can have Title access to Library of Congress cataloging.

The service provides a complete register on microfiche in title order and including the main entry, publisher, edition, LC card number, ISBN number, series added entry and uniform title. An English language version is also available. Applications in libraries large and small include order verification, searching, catalog card ordering, entry to MARC based systems, reference and others.

The National Union Catalog on Microfiche

– A new service starting 1973 consisting of the monthly, quarterly, annual, and quinquennial issues of the NUC on microfiche. This is the lowest priced service available to any library.

›graphic Services...BIBNET



The BIBNET Mini-Computer System—A full service system for library networks or for individual libraries.
Modularly designed systems available and under development include:

- Catalog Data Input—MARC or Non-MARC with prooflist and correction capability
- Catalog Card Production—Automatically with fully headed sets in any quantity required
- Intra-Network Communications
- Interlibrary Loan—Regional Resource Sharing
- Union Catalogs
- Shared Cataloging
- Circulation Control
- Book Purchasing & Accounting
- Serials Records Management
- Management Information Reporting
- Specialized Subject Catalogs

The interactive BIBNET terminal is making it possible to harness technology that:
• Improves services to library users • Improves internal operating efficiency
allowing individual libraries to continue their autonomy while expanding the utilization of library resources.

You and your library staff deserve to know the benefits available from the first family of bibliographic services. For more information, or to arrange a visit by the BIBNET representative in your area, write or call:

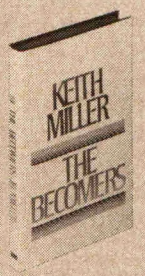
See us at the ALA Conference in Las Vegas.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867
(617) 944-2224

New Word Books For Today's Libraries

THE BECOMERS
Keith Miller

Skips "churchy" words in coming to grips with vital issues: discovering what inside you affects your response to others; learning how to penetrate beyond people's defensive aloofness to really communicate; taking seriously what modern psychology says about the inner conflicts that influence your emotions and behavior; exploring what conversion really is . . . and how it happens; discovering and using your own special gifts; achieving the inner peace of becoming all you were meant to be. (June) $5.95



THEY CALL ME COACH
John Wooden
as told to Jack Tobin

The fascinating story of the winningest coach in college basketball, UCLA's John Wooden. Traces his career from a small Indiana grammar school to his accomplishments as an All-American guard at Purdue and the championship teams he has coached.

You'll catch intimate personal glimpses of basketball greats like Lew Alcindor (Kareem Abdul Jabbar), Gail Goodrich, Walt Hazzard, Sidney Wicks, and many more.

A warm, dynamic story of a farm boy who has become a legend in his own time . . . a model for athletes, coaches, parents and young people everywhere. $5.95

THE STORY OF MY LIFE
Aimee Semple McPherson

Here, for the first time in print anywhere, is the complete life story of the Founder of the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel . . . in her own words.

Based on a recently found manuscript and other sermons and articles she wrote, here are Sister McPherson's victories, her sorrows, her achievements, her tragedies.

Here, too, is her own version of the events surrounding her kidnapping—her disappearance and miraculous rediscovery, the public clamor and claims of a hoax, her total exoneration in a Los Angeles courtroom. Illustrated $5.95

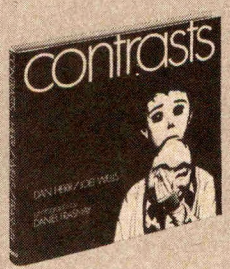
THE FAT IS IN YOUR HEAD
How to Develop a Lifestyle to Take it off and Keep it off.
Charlie W. Shedd

The man who wrote this book lost 120 pounds . . . has kept it off for more than 15 years. His dynamic book helps overweights accept the fact of their overeating . . . shows that all the diets in the world won't budge your belt an inch in the long haul if you're secretly drooling in anticipation of diet's end.

His answer? The fat is in your head. The cure is in psychotherapy. Charlie Shedd found his answer. This book helps you find yours. $3.95

CONTRASTS
Dan Herr/Joel Wells
photographs by Daniel Frasnay

Many books of photographs have been designed simply to please the eye. Others match words to the pictures, seeking to heighten the impact. CONTRASTS is a words-and-pictures book with a dramatic difference. The thoughts and images do not match . . . in their stark, often shattering contrast they wrench the apathetic filter from one's vision, prodding the imagination and offering insight. $4.95



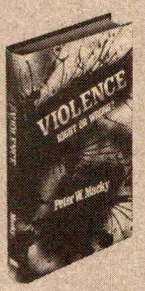
THE LOVER
Malcolm Boyd

In his latest book, the best-selling author of ARE YOU RUNNING WITH ME, JESUS? describes his personal journey "into the arms of gentleness." THE LOVER is a soft-spoken, hard-hitting tribute to human experience that celebrates hope and insists on love.

Boyd's own inner odyssey back to the hopefulness of faith is told in a series of personal encounters . . . striking at the heart of human experience in a way that helps you react from your own insights. THE LOVER provides a viable alternative to the malaise and despair that pervade society today. $4.95

VIOLENCE: RIGHT OR WRONG?
Peter W. Macky

Violence is an immensely complex and increasing phenomenon. In this thorough but highly readable analysis of violence, Peter Macky takes a close look at the biological, psychological, historical, and biblical materials needed for a full understanding of the problem. Macky's central conclusions pinpoint the problem and indicate positive, creative solutions . . . leading the concerned reader to ask and answer essential questions: What is my role to be? . . . Pacifist? . . . Soldier? . . . Revolutionary? . . . Is it ever right for me to kill my country's enemy? $5.95



ALL YOU LONELY PEOPLE/
ALL YOU LOVELY PEOPLE
John Killinger

Who isn't lonely? Hungering for acceptance? John Killinger demonstrates how people can share each other's lives—how to loosen the tight bands that shield the real self from others. This book grew out of Killinger's personal experiences in the intimacy of a caring group situation. It provides essential insights not only for those who frequently feel lonely but also for anyone wishing to find positive fulfillment in human relationships. (June) $4.95

LORD, COULD YOU MAKE IT A LITTLE BETTER?
Robert Raines

It happens on occasion—you pick up a book and start to read, and suddenly you can't believe it. There, on paper, are your dreams, your frustrations, your deepest yearnings.

This is a book like that, a significant addition to the art of honest communication. Through prayers, partly poetic in form, Raines expresses who he is and urges the reader to do so too. $4.95

Available from your local bookseller or

WORD books

WACO, TEXAS 76703

JUNE 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 6

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

Las Vegas	June 24–30, 1973
New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write to Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

Las Vegas must certainly garner additional sociological significance from the fact that librarians are most likely the largest single conference group lured to the mechanical climate that considers Ann-Margret and Elvis Presley talented. No real choices here; you either like schlock or you like air-conditioning.

This is not to put the little city of churches down. If ALA were setting up its summer sideshow in any other city, there is no precedent to indicate that real issues would be defined, debated, and resolutions devised. Librarians don't like real issues. Only safe issues will be slightly debated by a few the majority consider "mad." We will hear more on the relationship between Council and Executive Board; there will be wistful intellectual freedom documents, shots at government intimidation of the intimidated, plus assorted cranky statements that say "darn you" to naughty agencies.

In the evening after the sun has gone and the rising gorge becomes a lump waiting for the sunrise, we give the ice cubes another swirl wondering what it would be like if librarians really took out after some issues. What if someone got up and said, "As HEW goes, so goes NCLIS." Can you imagine if someone were to question just where the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science has gotten itself? Didn't the commission ask for $800,000 in FY 1974 and Nixon said $400,000 would do? That amount of money wouldn't cover the paint job on the next plane Lockheed builds.

Imagine the stir if someone got up and questioned how it was that the ALA membership let the National Microfilm Association take over the sponsorship and secretariat of the American National Standards Institute Sectional Committee on Photogenic Reproduction of Documents (PH-5). Is this comparable to the Ford Motor Company doing its own emissions standards?

How sweet it would be if an angry librarian took to the floor smarting from the knowledge that advanced education in librarianship doesn't mean much if the library can hire anyone and label him "librarian." Can't you see the many library administrators and trustees squirming in the face of library accreditations?

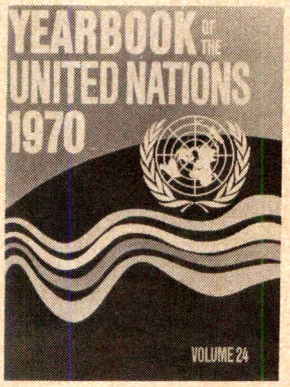
At this point we give the ice cubes another swirl and say to ourselves we are pixilated. There will be the squeak of tennis shoes in Las Vegas, but damned few combat boots.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters ____ 369
Washington ____ 371
Divisions ____ 373
Units ____ 380
Offices ____ 384
ALA Report ____ 387
ALA News ____ 387
Announcements ____ 391
Classified ____ 401

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

Room LX-2300, New York, N.Y. 10017 — Palais des Nations, 1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland



YEARBOOK OF THE UNITED NATIONS 1970

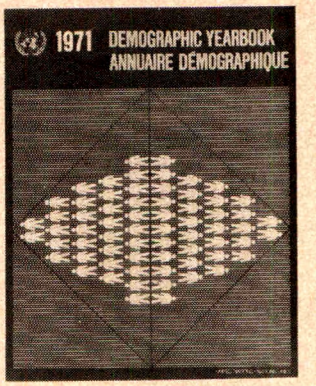
This is Volume 24 of what Secretary-General Kurt Waldheim calls "the only single-volume series in which there is to be found an annual, fully indexed, comprehensive, succinct account—easy to consult because it is organized by subject—of the very many discussions, decisions and activities of the United Nations and the intergovernmental organizations related to it".

Clothbound $30.00

STATISTICAL YEARBOOK 1971

Important compilation of statistics from countries throughout the world covering a wide range of economic and social subjects, including: population, agriculture, manufacturing, construction, transport, trade, balance of payments, national income, education and culture. Improved statistical coverage has enabled the YEARBOOK to widen the territorial scope of many of its tables and to provide more comprehensive and accurate world and continental aggregates.

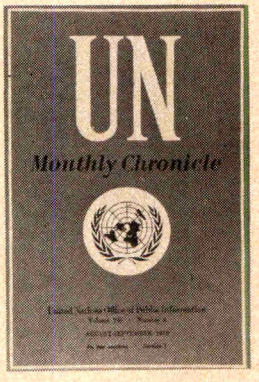
Clothbound $24.00



DEMOGRAPHIC YEARBOOK 1971

Contains statistics of area population, natality, mortality, nuptiality and divorce for every country of the world plus latest available data on expectation of life and international migration.

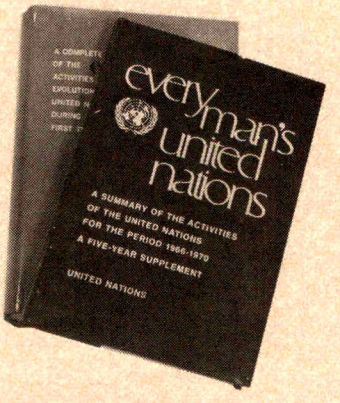
Clothbound $28.00



UN MONTHLY CHRONICLE

An essential working tool for anyone teaching or learning about the United Nations, the CHRONICLE provides full coverage of the worldwide activities of the Organization.

Annual Subscription $9.50

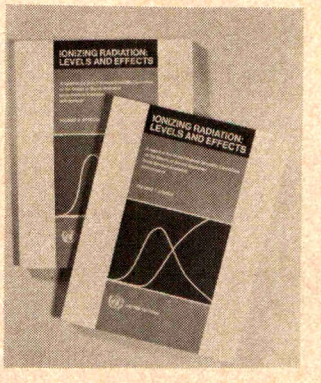


EVERYMAN'S UNITED NATIONS

Taken together, the Eighth Edition (1945-1965) and the Supplement (1966-1970) comprise a complete handbook of the activities and evolution of the United Nations and its related agencies, giving a basic history of the Organization.

Eighth Edition	Clothbound $6.00
	Paperbound $2.50
Supplement	Clothbound $4.00
	Paperbound $1.95

Special price for both volumes:
Clothbound $7.50
Paperbound $3.95



IONIZING RADIATION: LEVELS AND EFFECTS

A remarkable compendium of data, and consensus of interpretation of the data, on levels of contamination of the environment from the peaceful uses of nuclear energy and other forms of radiation.

Vols. 1 and 2 each	$ 7.50
Both volumes	$12.50

headquarters

Staff appointment. Peggy A. Sullivan, assistant professor at the Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, has been appointed director of the Office for Library Personnel Resources and executive secretary of the Library Education Division. Dr. Sullivan, a former ALA staff member who directed the Knapp School Libraries Project and the Junior College Library Information Center, is a graduate of Clarke College in Dubuque, Iowa. She received a Master of Science in Library Science degree from Catholic University and has recently completed a doctorate at the University of Chicago Graduate Library School. Dr. Sullivan has worked in both public and school libraries and has taught in a number of graduate library programs. In her position she will be responsible for coordinating all ALA activities involving recruitment, education, and utilization of library personnel.

Membership records. The ALA membership records office reports that the large backlog of renewal and new membership records was brought up to date in April. Persons and institutions whose 1973 dues were received by April 6 were mailed ALA membership cards by April 27, 1973.

The current issue (June) of periodicals plus all back issues were mailed to new and renewed members. All periodicals to which the member is entitled should be received by June 15, 1973.

The unusual backlog of correspondence related to ALA memberships and the delay in the forwarding of periodicals were due to both a shortage of staff and to the receipt of renewals and membership occurring during a brief period in late 1972 and early 1973.

New methods for handling membership records are being adopted to simplify and speed the procedures. Members are also being asked to pay dues in the summer or early fall to spread the workload of membership records over more of the calendar year. (See page 387 for more information about the membership rush.)

A representative of the membership records office will be located near the ALA registration desk in Las Vegas to assist you with specific questions and problems related to membership records and subscriptions.

MAXI awards. The first annual MAXI-Awards presentation will take place on Sunday, June 24, at 3:00 p.m. during the ALA annual conference in Las Vegas. A handsome MAXI symbol mounted on an onyx base will be awarded by *Media and Methods* for Maximum Educational Effectiveness in any of ten categories to publishers and producers of the full range of media from newspapers to video tapes.

The recipients are being selected by means of a ballot printed in the March issue of *Media and Methods* and the publisher plans to make the awards program an annual recognition of the effectiveness of specific media. Its purpose is to aid in the media revolution and to encourage the production of high quality materials.

The ALA Audiovisual Committee and AASL are the co-hosts of this event, and they invite all ALA members to attend the launching of the award program.

Constitution and bylaws report. Members' attention is called to the Report of the Committee on Constitution and Bylaws proposing amendments implementing Council's approval of the Committee on Organization's recommended limitation on committee service. A four-year limitation, rather than the present six, is being proposed. The report appears on page 387 of this issue, and is also being mailed to the membership along with the 1973 ballots.

Minorities manpower pilot project. For a number of years it has become increasingly clear that the public library is an institution that does not effectively serve the minority populations in cities, suburbs, or rural areas. To aid in the solution of this problem, the Illinois State Library has funded with LSCA Title I monies, the Illinois Minority Manpower Pilot Project. This project was initiated by minority community people in the Chicago area who have decision-making powers in establishing and implementing the program. The project's overall objective is to establish a cooperative program of recruitment, education and employment for members of racial, ethnic and cultural minorities in the metropolitan Chicago area.

The short term goals of the project are:

1. To recruit actively members of racial, ethnic, and cultural minorities now underrepresented in the library profession.

2. To build cooperation with library schools that will ensure the acceptance and enrollment of the participants in an ALA-accredited library school.

3. To provide support for persons recruited into the program during library school through scholarships, stipends, and employment.

4. To provide supplemental education experience during the schooling period in such areas as administration, personnel, and finance so that the recruits will be better prepared to enter the decision-making levels of the profession more rapidly.

5. To develop programs with area libraries for employment of the new minority librarians with their specialized skill, backgrounds, and training.

The long term goals of the project are:

1. To create a cadre of recruiters from the recruits and library personnel involved in the program.

2. To foster a spirit of cooperation among area libraries and library schools and to develop a sense of responsibility for active minority recruitment, education and employment.

3. To provide a model of library-community cooperation and equal vote decision-making through the joint administration of the program.

4. To bring more members of minority groups into libraries, not merely to deal directly with the communities, but to participate in policy and decision-making.

5. To provide a model for similar cooperative efforts in other parts of the country.

The administrative board of the project is comprised of minority community representatives, library employers, and library educators. Communities in the Chicago metropolitan area represented on the board are: Asian American, American Indians, blacks, Mexican Americans, and Pureto Ricans. Participating are the Chicago Public Library and the Suburban and North Suburban Library Systems. The graduate library schools involved are the University of Chicago, Rosary College, and Northern Illinois University.

On December 19, 1972 the administrative board selected the following individuals to be recipients of the Illinois Minorities Manpower Scholarships: Carmen Almanza Driskell of Peoria, Illinois; and Gladys Torres Gruginski, Alonzo Earl Jackson, Jean Semmes, Melnee Simmons and Ms. Tamiye Fujibayashi Trejo, all of Chicago, Illinois. The scholarship recipients began their graduate library education in January, 1973. They will be involved in an administrative internship during the time they are in school. At the completion of their course work they will receive an MLS degree and will work for two years in a public library in Illinois. The project to recruit members of minority groups to the library profession clearly advances the objectives of LSCA Title I, and the Illinois State Plan by providing for the development of professionally trained minority man-

in 12 easy 'How to' lessons—

NOW—A NEW, EFFECTIVE WAY TO MOTIVATE BOARD MEMBERS

a series of 12 tape recorded courses written by experts to detail board membership duties and obligations.

IDEAL FOR NEW BOARD MEMBERS

Topics include:

- Are you a good board member?
- How public office differs from private business
- How to get the facts
- How to solve differences
- How to work with your board
- What makes a leader?
- What good leaders are made of
- Why hold public office?
- How to choose department heads
- How to deal with government agencies
- What to look for in public officials
- Dangers of leadership

Direction! Guidance! Inspiration! All in 20 to 25 minute segments, complete in cartridge tape album. Easy to listen to!

$279.85 total cost. Complete satisfaction guaranteed or your money refunded.

FREE
Introductory Offer
$39.95 RCA Cassette Player included with all orders received by midnight, August 30, 1973.

Complete coupon below and send to:

EXECUTIVE INSTITUTE
8404 Indian Hills Drive
Omaha, Nebraska 68114

DEPT. AL
Name:_____
Position:_____ Org._____
Address:_____
City_____ State_____ Zip____
CHECK ONE:
Bill me at the above address _____
Send C.O.D. _____

power, the establishment of cooperative programs, and the strengthening of library-community relations.

Marilyn Salazar, project director, can be contacted at ALA headquarters for additional information. She will also be available at the ALA annual conference in Las Vegas.

Rule on committee membership. Under the American Library Association's policy, no member of the association may serve simultaneously on more than three committees, or on one governing board/committee, excluding Council, and on two committees. It has been brought to our attention that some members may be in violation of this rule. Members who have exceeded this limitation are asked to contact the office of the executive director immediately. A full statement on committee membership is found on p. 1105 of the *Handbook of Organization 1972–73 (American Libraries,* November, 1972).

Flood-damaged libraries. A one-thousand-dollar contribution has been received by the ALA Ad Hoc Committee on Flood Damaged Libraries from the Public Relations Fund of the Montgomery County-Norristown (Pa.) System.

In addition, there have been separate one-hundred-dollar contributions from the Special Libraries Association, the SLA Museum, Arts and Humanities Division, and from Ms. Edith E. Hague. The committee gratefully acknowledges this generous assistance.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

SCMAI report to ALA membership. Since the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry became operative, it has received forty-six cases plus seven requests for information.

Of the forty-six cases received by SCMAI, sixteen are presently under study by the Staff Committee. Nineteen cases have been closed and eleven cases have been withdrawn. The cases withdrawn are probably most often withdrawn because preliminary effort by the Staff Committee has brought about some change or resolution to the problem. The complainant wishes to go no further with his inquiry and requests SCMAI to withdraw his complaint.

Of the forty-six cases received by SCMAI, forty-one of the requests have been from individual library employees (twenty males, twenty-one females). Five requests have come from groups of library employees.

A little over half the requests have been from academic library employees. The specific breakdown of the forty-six cases by type of library is: 24 academic, 12 public, 5 school, and 5 special and other types of libraries or library-related agencies.

It is interesting to know the patterns of complaints or reasons for the Request for Action as these are most important and help to identify the needs of the profession. Because of the complexities of many of the problems described in the Request for Action, it is not possible to categorize all complaints neatly. They overlap badly and sometimes are difficult to identify. In general, the principal problems involved in the forty-six cases received were: 7 in tenure and academic status, 17 in unfair employment practices, 15 in due process, 2 in unethical procedures, 3 in intellectual freedom, and 2 in others.

Tenure and academic status problems were: (1) lack of granting of tenure, (2) contract not renewed, (3) terminated with tenure, (4) removal of academic status or ignoring of status in employment practices.

Unfair employment practice problems were: (1) not honoring agreements regarding reimbursement, (2) not given adequate notice or warning, (3) discrimination in employment or promotion, (4) unfair examination practices, (5) false representation of the job, (6) reduction in staff by unfair selection, (7) not honoring contract terms or library policies, (8) nepotism.

Due process problems were: (1) lack of proper hearing procedures or appeals procedures.

Unethical procedure problems were: (1) lack of privacy of information and action concerning the employee, (2) false accusations.

Intellectual freedom problems were: (1) materials selection and censorship, (2) oath of office.

Other problems identified were: (1) unfair or illegal library policies of service, (2) unfair performance ratings or performance rating procedures.

Obviously no clear lines can always be drawn between lack of due process, unfair employment procedures, unfair performance ratings and unethical practices. As a result the Staff Committee is often called upon to develop its own definition of the problem. In many cases the complainant is too general in his statement of the problem or in identifying the problem. For example, general dissatisfaction with library, academic, or school administration or personality conflicts are not specific enough to warrant consideration. In the Staff Committee's efforts to identify the main issue in a Request for Action, it is cognizant that the library and education profession is still relatively unsophisticated in dealing with library personnel practices or

procedures. A large percentage of the cases involve either inadequate personnel policies, procedures and/or practices.

The Staff Committee studies few cases in which either side is the only one at fault. Sometimes an unfortunate or untimely action on the part of one is compounded by another. As the sequence of action and reaction between two parties continues to build, the complexities of a case develop rapidly and often obscure the main issue.

The Staff Committee is often faced with a time problem in handling a Request for Action. In many instances the complainant is aleardy removed from a position and has been employed elsewhere for some period of time and no longer wishes to regain his former position. The procedures under which SCMAI operates add additional time to the resolution of the case. Often other principal persons identified within a Request for Action are no longer employed at the library where the original problem existed. Finally, SCMAI recognizes also the time that is lost as the original case goes through a variety of local and state processes and channels.—*ALA midwinter conference, January 30, 1973.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

Impoundment. "It is unusual for the Speaker of the House," announced House Speaker Carl Albert (D-Okla.) at a press conference on March 6, "to comment upon legislation about to be introduced into the House of Representatives—even a bill presented by so distinguished a colleague as the chairman of the Appropriations Committee—Chairman Mahon who is here with me today." The occasion for this announcement was Rep. George Mahon's (D-Tex.) introduction of the Impoundment Review Bill (HR 5193) which Albert called "an unusual piece of legislation . . . framed to fit an unusual situation."

What is "impoundment" and what is its relationship to libraries? The term impoundment refers to the withholding of appropriated funds. Congress may appropriate money for a particular program, and if the President refuses to spend the money for that purpose, impoundment occurs. Widespread concern has developed on Capitol Hill in the early months of 1973 over the purpose and scope of recent impoundments which many congressmen see as somewhat different from previous impoundment actions. Quoting a report prepared by the Library of Congress, Rep. Robert Leggett (D-Cal.) summed up the difference: "Past actions tended to be more for routine financial management while current impoundments often are for the purpose of terminating or curtailing programs."

Impoundment legislation, such as the bill Mahon introduced, is important to libraries at this time because the President's budget for fiscal year 1974 (the year that begins July 1, 1973) recommends "zero funding" for the Library Services and Construction Act, title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, and title II-A and II-B of the Higher Education Act—in short the President recommends no money for the three major library programs administered by the U.S. Office of Education. If Congress should decide to appropriate funds for these programs contrary to the President's budget recommendation, the administration might well be tempted to impound them. Accordingly it would be to the advantage of the library community if legislation were passed now allowing Congress to overrule impoundments. This is what the Mahon bill (HR 5193) is designed to do.

"The sole purpose of the proposed bill," Mahon said, "is to provide a standard procedure for Congress to review impoundment actions on an orderly basis and to take appropriate action." The bill would require the President to cease any impoundment if specifically disapproved by Congress. Stronger impoundment legislation has been introduced in the Senate (S. 373) by Sen. Sam Ervin (D-N.C.), chairman of the Government Operations Committee. The Senate passed this measure along with a $268 billion overall expenditure ceiling, attaching it as a rider to the dollar devaluation bill (S. 929) on April 5. The House, as yet, has not voted on impoundment, although the House Rules Committee has held hearings on the Mahon bill. While the leadership first hoped to have this bill reported from committee before the Easter recess, their plans changed and for the time being impoundment is on the back burner in the House. It remains, nevertheless, an important issue for librarians, and should be followed closely.

Appropriations FY 1974. The first FY 1974 appropriations bill to be re-

DEWEY Decimal Classification

Edition 18 — 1971

3 volumes (2692 pages) $45.00
v.1 Introduction, Tables $15.00
v.2 Schedules $15.00
v.3 Index $15.00
(all plus postage)

Updated throughout. Completely revised schedules for law and mathematics. Five new auxiliary tables. Greatly expanded index. Rewritten introductory matter.

Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification

Edition 10 — 1971

529 pages $12.00
(postpaid in U.S.A.)

An abridgment of Edition 18. Designed for small general libraries, especially elementary and secondary school and small public libraries.

ALA Conference
Booth 818
Las Vegas Convention Center

FOREST PRESS, INC.

85 Watervliet Avenue

Albany, New York 12206

BRICS

Black
Research
Information
Coordinating
Services, Inc.

Fulfilling the
Bibliographical Needs of
Minority Scholarship

614 HOWARD STREET
TALLAHASSEE, FLA. 32304

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete
Periodicals Service—
All American and
Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

See you at the Conference

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR
Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

ported out of committee was the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill (HR 6691) on which the House is expected to vote before Easter. The Library of Congress would receive a total of $81,756,650 for operating expenses in fiscal 1974, according to the provisions of the bill reported on April 5 (H.Rept. 93-107). This amount is some $3.3 million more than LC's FY 1973 appropriation, but some $1.8 million less than requested. The National Program for Acquisition and Cataloging (HEA II-C) would be held to its FY 1973 level, rather than increased as LC had requested.

The PL-480 special foreign currency program would receive $2,267,000. The foreign currency allowance would be $1,971,400, which is $655,600 below the current level and reflects the unavailability of these funds in Israel, Tunisia, and Yugoslavia. The allowance in U.S. dollars would be $295,600, a net increase of $19,600 over the 1973 level primarily due to the need to cover shared administrative support costs in India with hard dollars. The program will be operating in only four countries during the 1974 fiscal year: the Arab Republic of Egypt, India, Pakistan, and Poland.

Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped would receive $9,672,500, and the new James Madison Memorial Library building would have $2,325,000 for its continued initial outfitting.

The Office of the Superintendent of Documents, also included in the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill, would receive $28,421,000 under the House bill. This allowance is $935,900 below the FY 1973 appropriations to date and is due primarily to the institution of an interim price increase program to recover the cost of the additional postage requirements levied by the U.S. Postal Service.

Hearings on appropriations for the Departments of Labor and Health, Education, and Welfare are underway in both House and Senate. The American Library Association expects to testify in the House in the middle of May, and somewhat later than that on the Senate side.

Copyright revision bill. Sen. John McClellan, chairman of the Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights, introduced on March 27 a bill for the general revision of the copyright law. This bill (S. 1361) is identical to S. 644 of the 92nd Congress, except with respect to necessary technical amendments, and to the bill reported by the subcommittee in the 91st Congress. In his introductory statement (printed in full in the *Congressional Record*, March 26, p. S5615), McClellan said his subcommittee had received several requests to conduct additional hearings which will be scheduled for supplementary presentations on selected issues where there have been significant recent developments. These issues include library photocopying, sections 107–108 of the bill. "Since efforts to achieve a resolution of these issues are continuing," McClellan said, "it would not be feasible to conduct hearings at the present time. I shall follow the progress of the current discussions, and review the situation at a later date. When it would serve a constructive purpose, I shall schedule the hearings as soon as my other legislative responsibilities permit."

Unauthorized duplication of phonograms. The Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, held at Geneva on October 29, 1971, was transmitted to the Senate on April 11, 1973, and referred to the Foreign Relations Committee (Exec. G, 93rd Congress).

Rules of evidence. Developing a set of uniform rules of evidence for all U.S. courts and magistrates has been for several years now the task of a special advisory committee under the auspices of the Judical Conference of the United States, the general governing body for the administration of the entire federal judicial system. The proposed rules, completed in 1972, were ordered reported to Congress last November, and scheduled to take effect July 1, 1973 unless specifically disapproved by Congress.

Because of the complex and controversial nature of the rules, both Senate and House have passed a bill to allow more time for their consideration. The time-extension bill, as signed into law by President Nixon on March 30 (PL 93-12), provides that the rules not take effect at any time unless they are expressly approved by an act of Congress. Meanwhile, Rep. William L. Hungate (D-Mo.), chairman of the Judiciary Special Subcommittee on Reform of Federal Criminal Laws which has jurisdiction over the rules, introduced legislation to enact the rules on March 12 (HR 5463). The rules are set out in this bill just as they were transmitted to Congress. With this bill before the subcommittee, Hungate said in his introductory remarks, "the subcommittee can continue its hearings and deliberations on the proposed rules . . . the bill will serve merely as a vehicle on which the Congress may work its will. It is not intended as a blanket endorsement of the rules, or even of the concept that uniform rules are necessary or desirable."

On March 27, the American Library Association submitted testimony to Hungate's subcommittee endorsing the action of Congress in postponing the effective date of the rules until they have been approved by Congress, and opposing certain aspects of the rules having to do with freedom of information. Testimony will also be submitted on the Senate side at a future date.

Freedom of information. House Foreign Operations and Government Information Subcommittee Chairman William S. Moorhead (D-Pa.) introduced on March 8 a bill to strengthen the operation of the Freedom of Information Act. This bill (HR 5425), introduced with bipartisan sponsorship, represents a substantial revision of an earlier bill Moorhead introduced last year (HR 17142). Identical legislation was introduced the same day in the Senate by Edmund Muskie (S. 1142) also with bipartisan sponsorship. Mr. Moorhead has not yet reintroduced his security classification bill (HR 15172 in the last Congress), but is planing to present a revision of this bill later in the year.

Federal information systems and plans. A multi-phased series of hearings on federal information systems and plans and the potential of information technology to serve national needs got underway in the House Foreign Operations and Government Information Subcommittee, chaired by Rep. William S. Moorhead, on April 10. Testimony was presented by a panel on the various opportunities offered by information and communications technology to improve various types of information services that can be provided for the public by federal agencies. In June the subcommittee is planning more hearings to explore the operation of the federal information centers and other existing information systems of federal agencies, and plans for their future development. Next fall the information technology field will be examined, the potential for abuses of individual privacy, and the types of safeguards that will be required. An outline of the multi-phased hearing schedule was placed in the Congressional Record on April 3, p. H2372ff.

General revenue sharing reports. In mid-April, the U.S. Office of Revenue Sharing mailed to all units of government a form for reporting planned use of general revenue sharing funds. The form will show the percentage and amount each local government unit throughout the country plans to spend on libraries for the 1972 entitlement period. Governmental units have ninety days to return the completed forms to the Revenue Sharing Office. Later in the summer a second form will be sent out to governmental units to determine how the 1972 funds were actually spent. The office is also paying on-site visits to a selected number of communities to evaluate their use of the revenue sharing funds.—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case assistant director.*

divisions

Information exchange on service to the aging. The RASD Library Service to an Aging Population Committee is holding an informal idea and information exchange on Thursday, June 28, 2–4 p.m. during the 1973 ALA conference in Las Vegas. Members of the committee and other librarians who have worked with a variety of programs in service to the aging will be available.

Materials and films for Spanish-speaking. Single copies of *Suppliers of Spanish-Language Materials* and *Films for Spanish-Speaking and Spanish-Culture Groups*, both compiled by the RASD Adult Library Materials Committee Subcommittee on Materials for the Spanish-Speaking, are available from the Reference and Adult Services Division upon receipt of 16¢ in stamps for each list and a self-addressed mailing label.—*Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary, Reference and Adult Services Division.*

Young adult services information. The ALA/YASD Committee on Selection of Books and Other Materials is seeking information on materials and programs relating to young adult services. They ask that librarians: (a) Submit a sample or photograph of any publication, bulletin board display, directional sign, exhibit caption, slogan, poster, limerick, art piece, etc., which you use to attract young people to your library or to guide them to something special for them within your library. (b) Request, fill out, and return a "Living Library Pattern" form for reporting, in detail, your most successful young adult program or project of the past three years so that another librarian, anywhere, can repeat your success. More than one report will be welcome if you're loaded with triumphs.

Please send items requested to Mrs. Helen Kreigh, Chairman, ALA/YASD SBOMC, Daniel Boone Regional Library, Garth and Broadway, Columbia, MO 65201. "Living Library Pattern" forms for reporting YA projects or programs may be obtained from Mrs.

Visit Booth 702

HASTINGS HOUSE

Publishers of the
AMERICAN GUIDE SERIES
and books in the fields of
Americana, Architecture,
Communication Arts,
Cooking and Wine,
Juvenile Fiction and Sports,
Science, Travel, History,
Visual Communications

JUDY DONNELLY, Editor
ALAN FRESE, Sales Manager

Get your complimentary copies of
Samuel Chamberlain's Engagement Calendars

Easy, handy, safe—
AUTO-PAGE BOOK RETURN

Simple book return procedure means fewer overdues and a higher lending volume.

Boardman's Auto Page serves borrowers right from their cars, gives 24-hour book return service. Its spring lowering device eliminates damage to books, and the handsome steel construction resists both weather and theft.

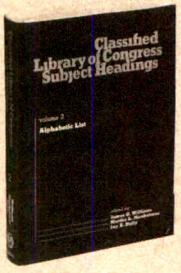
Priced so low that every library can afford several. For further information and pricing, write today to:

The BOARDMAN Company
P. O. Box 26088
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73126
Phone (405) 634-5434

Books in Library and Information Science Series

Send for your examination copy of any of these books now!

CLASSIFIED LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SUBJECT HEADINGS



edited by JAMES WILLIAMS, MARTHA L. MANHEIMER, and JAY E. DAILY

Volume 1: *Classified List* *296 pages, 1972* *$25.00*
Volume 2: *Alphabetic List* *512 pages, 1972* *$35.00*

This set provides, for the first time, a complete and consecutive listing of all Library of Congress suggested classification numbers along with their corresponding subject headings. Volume 1 contains a list of classification numbers in classified order, together with their subject headings (including subheadings and sub-subheadings) that appear in the 7th edition of the Library of Congress List. Volume 2 consists of an alphabetical listing of the classified subject headings contained in Volume 1, with their respective classification numbers. In this volume, unused or obsolete headings are cross referenced with the legal classified subject headings. The reader can locate in the alphabetical listing the general category of the book to be cataloged, find this category in the classified list, and then easily choose its exact subject heading. Introductory essays in each volume acquaint the reader with some of the research that led to the creation of these lists and aid the user in deriving maximum benefit from them.

ORGANIZING NONPRINT MATERIALS

by JAY E. DAILY
200 pages, 1972 *$12.50*

The librarian faced with the need to organize a nonprint collection should see how to proceed from idea to accomplishment without the fear that he is missing or misinterpreting something. The purpose of this book is to provide the means for such organization, coupling greatest efficiency with most effective service. Specialized tools used in organizing picture collections are examined, and the book also provides a list of uniform titles and a list of subject headings for phonorecordings, among other cataloging examples. An extensive bibliography is also included.

COMPUTER-BASED CHEMICAL INFORMATION

edited by EDWARD M. ARNETT and ALLEN KENT
280 pages, 1973 *$16.50*

This book, based on a major experimental program, is an objective report on the results of assessing a variety of computer-searchable indexes. The resulting attitudes of participants from various associated fields—research chemistry and information, library, behavioral, and computer science—give a unique, personal approach to the commentary on what types of services were found to be useful to the typical research analyst.

MARCEL DEKKER, INC.
95 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10016

Please send me an examination copy of:
Classified Library of Congress Subject Headings
☐ Volume 1
☐ Volume 2
☐ *Organizing Nonprint Materials*
☐ *Computer-Based Chemical Information*

Name_____
Affiliation_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____

AMLIB—#256500

Kreigh or the ALA/YASD Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, Young Adult Services Division.*

Group insurance claims. Claim forms for ALA group insurance are available from Frank B. Hall & Co., Inc., Benefit Consulting Division, 88 Pine St., New York, NY 10005. If you forward a claim against an ALA group insurance plan (underwritten by Continental Casualty Co.) and have not received information about your claim within three weeks, please notify Michael Ponicall, Frank B. Hall & Co., immediately. The Frank B. Hall company will verify the status of your claim in order to speed action in the matter.—*Ruth R. Frame, executive secretary, Library Administrat'on Division.*

Appointment of new JOLA editor. Susan K. Martin was appointed editor of the *Journal of Library Automation* by the ISAD Board of Directors at its midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C. Mrs. Martin received her B.A. from Tufts University and her M.S. from Simmons College Graduate School of Library Science. She has been with the Harvard University libraries since 1963 and will be leaving Harvard June 1 to assume a new position as Head of Library Systems Office at the University of California at Berkeley. Please send manuscripts to Mrs. Susan K. Martin, Editor, *Journal of Library Automation*, General Library, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.

Copyright and AV. The Information Technology Discussion Group of ISAD and the Educational Media Producers Council of the National Audiovisual Association are sponsoring a panel discussion of the copyright problem as it relates to nonprint materials, especially the new technology which permits high-speed, low-cost duplication of audio and video formats. The program will be held during the Las Vegas Conference on Thursday, June 28, 2:00–4:00 p.m.

ISAD preconference at Las Vegas. Those planning to attend the ISAD Preconference, "Library Automation: A State-of-the-Art Review," June 22–23, please note that it will be held at the Frontier Hotel. Make your own hotel reservation by contacting Las Vegas Convention Authority, ALA Housing Bureau, Convention Center, P.O. Box 14006, Las Vegas, NV 89114. Do not contact the hotel directly.

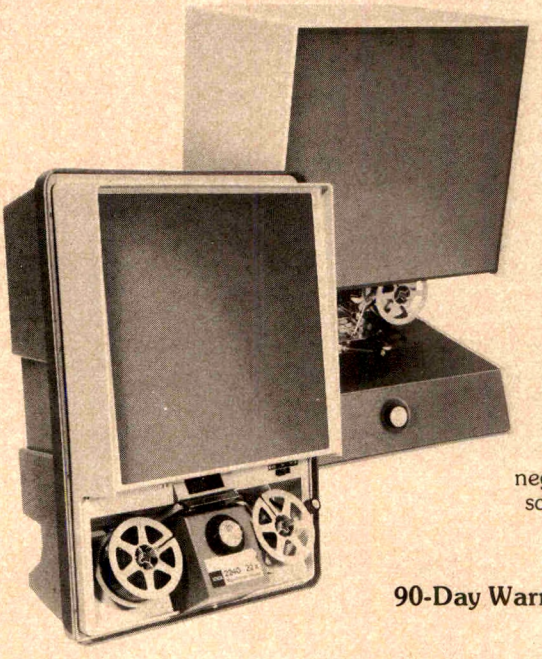
Registration will begin at 8:30 a.m. Friday, June 22 and the first session will be at 9:00 a.m. The last session will close approximately at 9:00 p.m. Saturday.—*Information Science and Automation Division.*

Kalvar and N.Y. Times reps meet with RTSD subcommittee spokesmen. In accordance with the wishes of the Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee of RTSD, Lawrence Robinson and I called Karl Horwitz, president of Microfilming Corporation of America, and arranged to visit him in order to discuss what might be done to alleviate or correct the problems caused by hydrochloric acid emanating from Kalvar microfilm of the *New York Times*. (Mrs. Robinson accompanied me in the place of Miss Adelaide Lockhardt in order to save her the considerable expense of travel.)

Others present at the meeting were Mr. Harsh, president of Kalvar; Mr. Wagner, vice-president of Research and Development for Kalvar; and Mr. Taylor, a technical specialist and marketing representative for Kalvar. Mr. Benjamin Handelman, director of Subsidiary Operations, also represented the *New York Times*. We were disappointed that Horwitz and Handelman had little to say; most of the talking was done by the Kalvar representatives. In fact it was difficult to elicit from the *New York Times* personnel anything beyond a statement of concern and assurances that Kalvar would satisfy all libraries having problems with the film under discussion. Mr. Harsh referred to an agreement between the *New York Times* and Kalvar Corporation, but Mr. Horwitz and Mr. Handelman, while confirming that an agreement existed, explained that statements concerning it could be made only by or on the basis of consultation with the *Times'* legal staff.

Mr. Robinson and I repeatedly pressed the *Times'* representatives for a responsive statement on how they would reply to letters complaining about the subject film. Neither Mr. Handelman nor Mr. Horwitz was willing to say that there were any circumstances under which a reply beyond an acknowledgement of the receipt of the compaint would come from the *Times* or MCA except that they have been assured by Kalvar that all such complaints would be satisfied, and to date they had no reason to believe otherwise. They did say Mr. Harsh would write to all librarians who complained to the *Times* or MCA and that subsequently Mr. Taylor would visit them to explain the basis of the problem and how to deal with it. Mr. Taylor stated that on this basis most of the hundred-plus libraries he had visited accepted Kalvar's

MICROFILM
HIGH QUALITY LOW COST READERS



MODEL 1414 – $395.00
($495.00 motorized)
For 35mm and 16mm microfilm, positive or negative. 18x or 24x lens. $60.00 attachment enables use of microfiche. 14" x 14" screen. Excellent for newspapers. Rugged construction withstands constant use. 1,700 hour lamp life (2 years normal use).

MODEL 2240 – $160.00
Lowest cost microfilm reader on the market. For 35mm and 16mm microfilm, positive or negative. 17x or 22x lens 12" x 12" screen. Microfiche can be read with optional sleeves at 5 for $30.00.

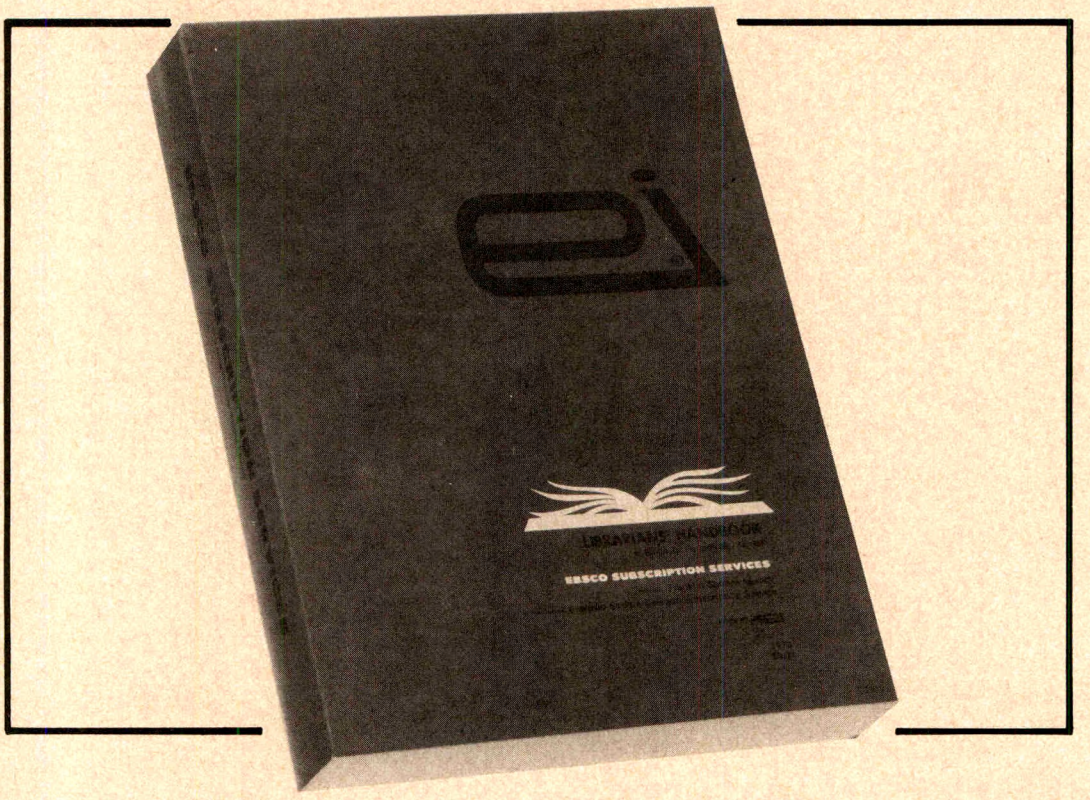
30-Day Free Trial
90-Day Warranty On All Parts and Labor

Write or call for complete details
Xerox University Microfilms, Dept. E-5
300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700

XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

ORDER NOW



LIBRARIAN'S HANDBOOK

$8.00 per copy U.S.A., Canada, Mexico
$8.50 per copy all other countries
(free to customers of EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES)

The 1974 edition contains over 60,000 titles. Periodicals, newspapers, annuals, monograph series, continuations and anything else definable as a serial is included; coverage includes serials from all nations. Price (current at time of publication), frequency, volume number information and nation of origin are included for each title. A description of editorial purpose and content is included for selected titles. All titles are categorized by subject in a separate subject category section. The 1974 edition is over 1,000 pages of uniquely useful information.

Send check with order to:

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

Dept. JTS/LH
P.O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Alabama 35201

EBSCO
division of Industries, Inc.

advice on storage temperature and humidity and their offer to replace film boxes and to pay for repair or replacement of rusted cabinets. Kalvar refers to this acceptance as "satisfying" the customer. It was not at all clear to us that this use of the word "satisfaction" was consistent with its usual meaning. Mr. Taylor and Mr. Harsh agreed that in some instances satisfaction had been provided by replacing the Kalvar film with silver halide for goodwill purposes.

Mr. Taylor said the Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee could perform a service by helping his company get its message across to librarians. In reply we recommended they send their technical literature to the subcommittee members and other librarians. We also offered to look into including a discussion with them on the agenda for the Las Vegas meeting if they wished. The Kalvar and *Times* representatives said they would welcome an opportunity to talk to the subcommittee. They gave each of us a packet of technical literature.—*Carl M. Spaulding, member, RTSD Resources Committee Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee.*

Report on RTSD merger. In implementing recommendations of ACONDA, the ALA Organization Committee requested each division of the association to study its functions, organization, and activities. The RTSD Organization Committee, in conducting this study, made a number of recommendations to the RTSD Board of Directors at the Chicago annual conference in June 1972. Among these recommendations was one that the Serials Section consider merging with the Acquisitions Section and the RTSD Resources Committee to become the Resources and Acquisitions Section (renamed the Resources Section at midwinter 1973).

As present chairperson of the Serials Section, I have been asked by the Serials Section Executive Committee to inform the membership about particulars of the proposed merger. At meetings of the Section Executive Committee in June 1972 and in January 1973, the merger was approved in principle with the understanding that no changes could be made until a vote of the membership was taken. At the midwinter meeting in January 1973 all committee members of the Serials Section were invited to a general discussion of the proposed merger. Written comments received before the meeting and ideas presented by those present were discussed.

Reasons in favor of the merger proposal are:

1. Elimination of conflicting areas of interest between sections of RTSD. For example, serials cataloging is the responsibility of the Cataloging and Classification Section and the Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee of the Acquisition Section includes serial publishers and subscription agents. Both are also vital concerns of the Serials Section.

2. Reduction of the number of individual committees and units, some with overlapping functions as indicated above.

3. Serial records can be considered records of acquisitions.

4. The Serials Section is based on format of materials while the other three sections of RTSD are based on functional activities.

5. The possible additional charge under a new dues structure for membership in each section of a division.

Some opposition factors are:

1. Elimination of an elected executive committee specifically given the charge "to coordinate the activities . . . with respect to serials" and thereby eliminating direct voice on the RTSD Board of Directors.

2. Loss of identity of serials librarians within a larger body.

3. Serials are no more related to acquisitions than to cataloging or reference.

4. Continued need to stress the complicated and specialized techniques required for handling serials in libraries and the need for serials problems to be dealt with by a group familiar with and actively involved with them.

5. The increasing need for a specific high level voice for support of such activities as the National Serial Data Program, the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials, and the International Serials Data System.

While the new Resources Section of RTSD will include all present committees of the former Acquisitions Section as well as the Resources Committee and its subcommittees, no specific recommendation concerning the Serials Section's committees has been made. In the event of a merger, I would propose to the SS Executive Committee for recommendation to the RTSD Board that the Duplicate Exchange Union Committee, the Manually Maintained Serials Records Committee, and the two discussion groups remain as presently constituted. Additional committees or discussion groups could be formed as need for them arises.

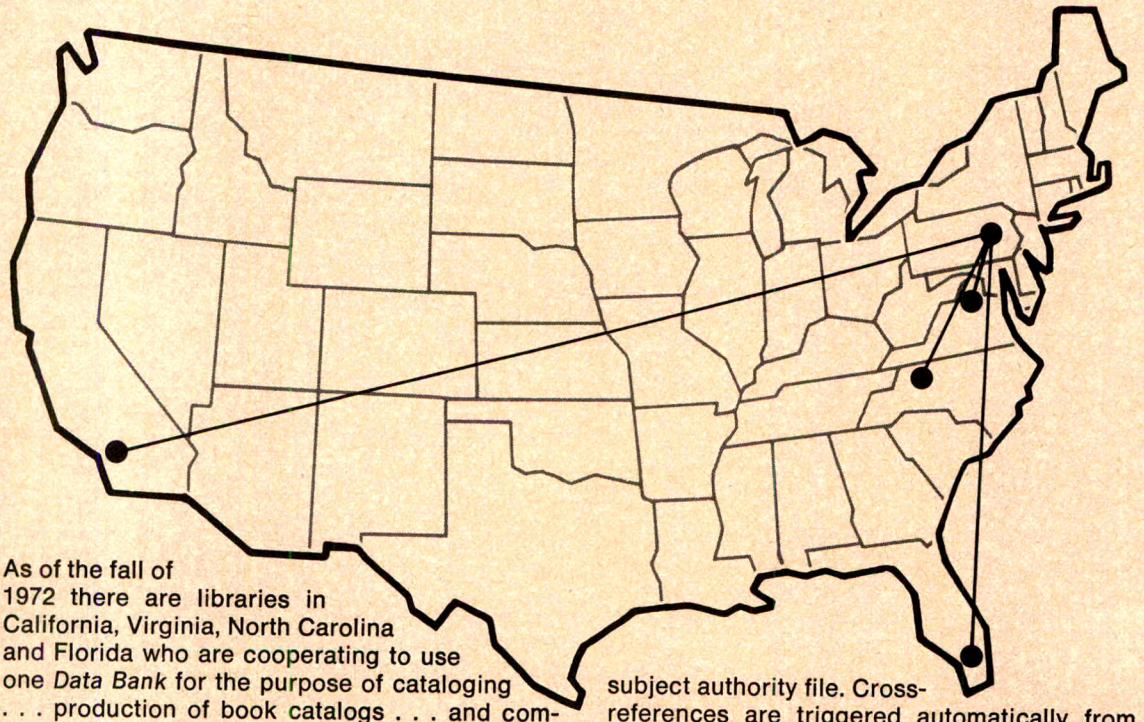
A membership meeting of the Serials Section is scheduled on Tuesday, June

New lease on life...

Every worn-out book in your library can receive a new lease on life if rebound in accordance with the LBI Standard for library binding. Not only will you save the book, but you'll save your library almost $50.00 every time you rebind a title, rather than continually replace it. A book rebound by a Certified Library Binder will provide an average of 92.4 circulations, compared to only 26.7 circulations for a new book.
Our latest brochure, "The Importance of an Adequate Binding Budget," tells the full story. Write for your free copy today.

LBI Library Binding Institute
50 Congress Street, Boston, Mass. 02109

A Library Network that is up and running.

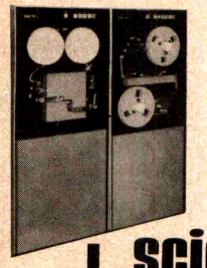


As of the fall of 1972 there are libraries in California, Virginia, North Carolina and Florida who are cooperating to use one *Data Bank* for the purpose of cataloging . . . production of book catalogs . . . and computer by-products such as pockets, cards and spine labels. Each week in each library a list of L.C. card numbers of recently ordered titles are sent to Science Press, Ephrata, Pennsylvania for retrieval from a master *Data Bank* of 200,000 MARC titles. Input by the libraries is in the form of typed O.C.R. sheets or punched paper tapes.

Titles are retrieved from the *Data Bank* and computer by-products such as pockets, cards or labels are produced. Titles are stored until such time as the book catalog is to be produced. Title information is checked with an author and subject authority file. Cross-references are triggered automatically from a complete and up-to-date L.C. cross reference file.

Entries are exploded in the computer into author, title and subject entries. These entries are sorted by library rules into three separate files. The entries are then photocomposed using upper and lower case type in a three column format. Separate books are printed and bound for each library.

Any library that would like to share these programs, computer time and the combined experiences and resources of these four libraries may do so by contacting Science Press.



science press

P. O. Box 342-A
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone: 703/450-4477

Gentlemen:
Please send me information about the Science Press — MARC Tape Network.

NAME _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

26, 1973 at 8:30 p.m. at the Las Vegas conference to discuss this issue. Members should send comments or suggestions for this meeting to me at the University of California Library, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

For further information see the RTSD annual reports in *Library Resources and Technical Services*, v. 16, no. 4, Fall, 1972, pp. 534–550 and the Handbook of Organization, 1972–73, *American Libraries*, v. 3, no. 10, November 1972, pp. 1081–1087. – *Herbert Linville, Chairman, Serials Section.* [*Submitted by Carol Kelm, executive secretary, Resources and Technical Services Division.*]

PH5 secretariat transferred from ALA to NMA. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Photographic Technical Advisory Board has transferred the sponsorship and secretariat of the ANSI Sectional Committee on Photographic Reproduction of Documents (PH5) from the American Library Association to the National Microfilm Association (NMA) effective on January 11, 1973. The scope and basic method of operation (membership, meetings and voting procedures) will remain unchanged. Harold Fromm will continue as chairman; Don Avedon, technical director of the National Microfilm Association, will serve as the new secretary of the PH5 Committee.

In order to eliminate duplication of effort, ANSI Subcommittees PH5-1 and PH5-2 will be disbanded and the projects of those subcommittees transferred to NMA standards committees. All members of the PH5-1 and PH5-2 Subcommittees have been invited to become members of the NMA standards committees; NMA membership is not required. Subcommittee PH5-3 will continue as it is for the present.

The 17 NMA standards committees will continue to develop and write industry standards which may be proposed to ANSI Committee PH5 for national standard status. The proposed standards will be referred back to NMA committees for further work if the ANSI-PH5 Committee feels more work is needed. –*Carol R. Kelm, executive secretary, Resources and Technical Services Division.*

ACRL joint committee activities. The Association of College and Research Libraries represents the interests of libraries and librarians in postsecondary education on four joint committees with other educational associations. Each of the four committees met during the spring of 1973.

The Joint Committee on Junior College Libraries (American Association of Community and Junior Colleges, Association for Educational Communications and Technology, and ACRL) met on February 28, during the annual conference of AACJC, in Anaheim, California. The chairman, representing ACRL, is Hal C. Stone, coordinator of the Library and Learning Resources Center of Los Angeles City College. The committee is assembling a visual presentation of the "Guidelines for Two-Year College Learning Resources Programs" (*CRL News*, December 1972) to illustrate the variety of administrative models supported by the guidelines. The pilot will be previewed during the program meeting of ACRL's Junior College Libraries Section at the ALA conference in Las Vegas. The committee is also developing forms and procedures for revising the guidelines. To reflect the current terminology in the two-year college field, the committee elected to change its name to Joint Committee on Learning Resources Programs.

The Joint Committee on College Library Problems (Association of American Colleges, American Association of

American Library Association

INAUGURAL LUNCHEON

92nd Annual Conference

FRIDAY, JUNE 29, 1973
BALLROOM, LAS VEGAS HILTON HOTEL
LAS VEGAS

CASH BAR 1:00 P.M., BALLROOM FOYER

LUNCHEON 1:30 P.M.

Advance ticket purchase suggested; tickets $6. Tickets may be ordered by using form below. Checks payable to American Library Association. Deadline for mail orders, June 8.

INAUGURAL LUNCHEON
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

SEND ME _____ TICKETS FOR THE INAUGURAL LUNCHEON. CHECK IN AMOUNT OF $6 FOR EACH TICKET IS ENCLOSED.

NAME _____ CITY _____

ADDRESS _____ STATE & ZIP CODE _____

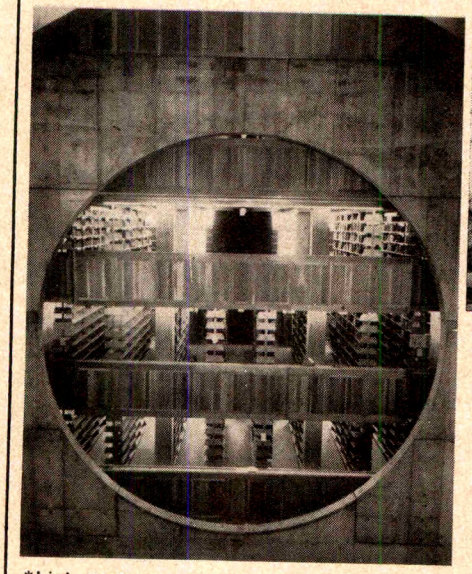
University Professors, and ACRL) met in Washington, D.C., on March 25. The chairman, representing AAUP, is Martha Friedman, professor at the University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana. The committee heard a report from AAC on the recent decision of the AAC Commission on Liberal Learning to recommend approval of the "Joint Statement on Faculty Status of College and University Librarians" (*CRL News*, September 1972) with an appended interpretation relating to procedures for implementation. As the principal item of business, the committee reviewed a proposal for improving the role of the college library in response to new demands on higher education. A revised draft of the proposal will be presented to each of the respective associations in June.

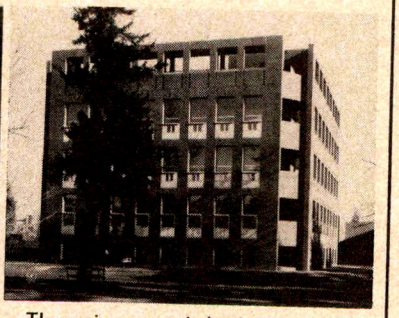
The Joint Committee on University Extension Library Services (National University Extension Association and ACRL) met in Omaha on April 15, during the annual conference of NUEA. The chairman, representing NUEA, is Frank MacDougall, librarian of the Continuing Education Library at Michigan State University. The committee is identifying the ways in which university extension libraries and service may be utilized in the expanding programs of nontraditional study and independent learning. To reflect the changing nature of extension services, the committee is considering revisions of the "Guidelines for Library Services to Extension Students" (*ALA Bulletin*, January 1967) and other materials.

The Joint Committee on University Library Standards (Association of Research Libraries and ACRL) met during the ALA midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C., and during the ARL spring meeting in New Orleans. Methods for developing a standards statement and various forms of standards statements are under consideration.

ACRL preconference correction. The institute sponsored by the ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section (listed among the preconferences on p. 303 of the May *AL*) actually begins on Thursday, June 21.—*Beverly P. Lynch, executive secretary, Association of College and Research Libraries.*

Our Library Bookstack Customers Speak for Us*





There is a great deal more to know about Bookstacks than you will find in any catalog . . . and we can provide you with that extra knowledgeable information. It will save you time and money.

*List sent upon request.

Write or call . . . we'll be glad to work with you.

Andrew Wilson Company will exhibit at the ALA Convention in Las Vegas June 24-28, 1973 at the Convention Center. Be Sure to Look for Us! Booth 35.

ANDREW WILSON METAL PRODUCTS COMPANY
LAWRENCE, MASSACHUSETTS 01842

For more information send for Catalog No. 208 or call us direct (617) 683-2403

units

Communes—old and new. In its June issue *Choice* will be featuring "Communal History in America," a bibliographical essay on communes both old and new. Robert S. Fogarty of Antioch College demonstrates both the increasing interest in communal history and the growing body of primary and secondary material on the subject—and in the process points out that, contemporary beliefs to the contrary, the concept of communal life is not an invention of the sixties "but a vibrant and enduring part of both Western and Eastern tradition."—*Joseph de Berry, advertising/promotion manager, Choice.*

COA publications. Single copies of the compilation entitled "Statistical Data from Annual Review Reports, 1971–72, Submitted to Committee on Accreditation, American Library Association" are available upon request from the ALA Committee on Accreditation, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. The data, which are for fifty-six schools offering ALA-accredited programs, include number of faculty, number of students, student-faculty ratio, number of degrees awarded, financial data, and average expenditure per student.

Requests for copies of the February 1973 listing of *Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association* should be addressed to "Accredited List," American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.—*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

Orders for Fulton Lewis, Jr., publication misdirected to ALA. Please do not confuse *Top Of the News* with *Top of the News with Fulton Lewis, Jr.* This is a subscription publication published in Washington, D.C. *Top of the News,* published jointly by the Children's Services and Young Adult Services Divisions of the American Library Association since 1942, is available only to members of ALA. It is not sold on a subscription basis.

ALA is the sole source for the publication. Agency orders are accepted for foreign memberships only. For membership information contact ALA headquarters at the above address in Chicago. Domestic inquiries should be referred to ALA. The American Library Association cannot assume responsibility for orders sent to Fulton Lewis, Jr.—*Jacqueline C. Jackson, supervisor, Membership & Subscription Services.*

CATV in libraries. Social responsibilities Round Table Task Force on Video/Cable in Libraries will feature a three-part program during the Las Vegas ALA conference. Jim Sanders, coordinator for the task force, announced a "show-in" of sample programming from libraries already involved in CATV programming on Monday, June 25 from 2 to 5 p.m. under the moderating hand of Brigitte Kenney. Participants include Ken Dowlin, Natrona County, Wyoming; Larry Malumby, Washington D.C.; Jim Shugart, San Francisco; Dave Guttman, San Diego; Don Sager, Mobile; and Emma Cohen, New York.

The second phase scheduled for all day Tuesday, June 27, will be a "hands-on" workshop with equipment available for use and demonstration. The wind-up comes Thursday, June 28 from 2 to 4 p.m. Frank Norwood and panelists will discuss how to pay for CATV. Individuals interested in joining the CATV Task Force may stay on after the Thursday session for a business meeting.—*Gerald R. Shields, staff liaison, Social Responsibilities Round Table.*

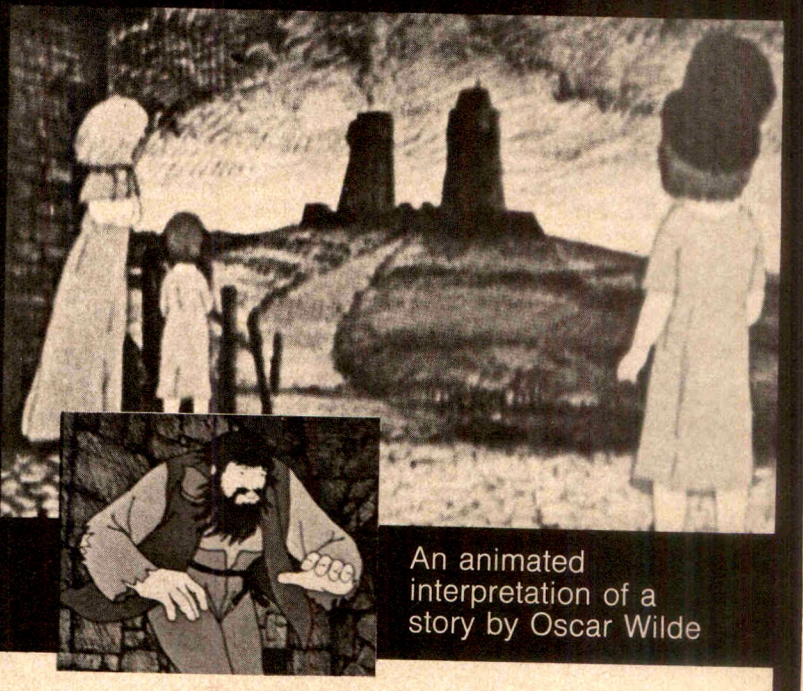
SORT Las Vegas program. The panelists for the Staff Organizations Round Table meeting Monday, June 25, include Page Ackerman, UCLA; Edward Miller, trustee of Denver Public Library; Louis Lerner, trustee of Chicago Public Library; and Eli M. Oboler, Idaho State University. Each panelist will speak briefly at the meeting called "Getting the Attention of Administrators," scheduled from 4:30 to 6:00 p.m. A question and answer period will follow.—*Barry Simon, staff liaison, Staff Organizations Round Table.*

Sound filmstrip projectors. As part of its ongoing program to evaluate audio-visual equipment, *Library Technology Reports* has completed a series of reports on sound filmstrip projectors. Testing was conducted at the facilities of United States Testing Company, Hoboken, New Jersey. The eleven sound filmstrip projectors tested are designed for either wall projection or projection on a built-in screen, and utilize either tape cassettes or phonodiscs for the synchronized sound.

All of the units were subjected to 500 hours of endurance testing, a figure which corresponds, on the average, to one year of institutional use. Observa-

A READER'S DIGEST FILM PRESENTATION

The Selfish Giant



An animated interpretation of a story by Oscar Wilde

Provides allegorical insights into the results of selfishness, of sharing and expressing benevolent love.

When a selfish giant forbids children to play in his lovely garden, Springtime abandons it to perpetual Winter. But a mysterious child appears with surprising results and a happy ending.

Recommended for all ages — Public Libraries/Children's Theatre/Literature/Human Relations/Art/Film Study/Humanities/Religion/Mental Health.

16mm color, 26 minutes, rent $25 price $325

Write for FREE catalog of Pyramid award-winning films

PYRAMID FILMS
Box 1048 • Santa Monica • CA 90406
(213) 828-7577

Nine to Look for from ALA

BRITISH LIBRARY RESOURCES
Robert B. Downs

A bibliographic guide to resources in all subject fields and all categories of materials available for advanced study and research in all types of libraries in the U.K. and Eire.

ISBN 0-8389-0150-6 (1973) Summer

THE ALLIED OCCUPATION OF JAPAN, 1945-1952
An Annotated Bibliography of Western-Language Materials
Compiled and edited by **Robert E. Ward** and **Frank J. Shulman**

This definitive bibliography was compiled and edited for the Joint Committee on Japanese Studies of the Social Science Research Council of Learned Societies, American Council of Learned Societies, and the Center for Japanese Studies of the University of Michigan. ISBN 0-8389-0127-1 (1973) Summer

COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE
M. Lorraine Mathies and **Peter G. Watson**

Detailed explanations of how to use the new computer technology for today's increased reference service demands.

ISBN 0-8389-0156-5 (1973) Summer

NONPRINT MEDIA IN ACADEMIC LIBRARIES
ACRL Publications in Librarianship No. 34
ACRL Audiovisual Committee
Pearce S. Grove, editor

Various types of nonprint materials are discussed together with the ongoing bibliographic activities devoted to their control.

ISBN 0-8389-0153-0 (1973) Fall

PARNASSUS REVISITED
Modern Criticism and the Epic Tradition
Anthony C. Yu, editor

Essays by 21 distinguished modern scholars on the nature and interpretation of the epic.

ISBN 0-8389-0132-8 (1973) Summer

ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
Stephen Ford

The only current comprehensive treatment of all aspects of acquisition in libraries of all types and sizes.

ISBN 0-8389-0145-X (1973) Summer

AMERICAN LIBRARY LAWS
Fourth edition
Alex Ladenson

An up-to-date compilation of all state, federal, and territorial laws affecting libraries, citing the official source for each law. Over 1,500 pages.

ISBN 0-8389-0158-1 (1973) Fall

PICTURE BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Edited by **Patricia J. Cianciolo,** Chairman, Elementary Booklist Committee of the National Council of Teachers of English

Recommended books, on many subjects and with varied styles of writing and illustrating, for children of all ages.

ISBN 0-8389-0157-3 (1973) Fall

RISE OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY IN CALIFORNIA
Ray E. Held

An examination of the legal, economic, and historical background and the philanthropic activities which influenced the founding and growth of California's libraries.

ISBN 0-8389-0124-7 (1973) Fall

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

tions were made on the ease of threading the filmstrip and inserting the record or cassette; the physical mounting of the lens; the details of the filmstrip carrier; the ruggedness of controls; and the synchronization of sound and filmstrip. The tests, which were performed both prior to and after endurance testing, included the following: projector light output, image quality, efficiency of cooling system, noise level, leakage current, and power consumption. Projectors with sound provided by phonodiscs were tested for accuracy of turntable speed, wow plus flutter, rumble, stylus force, maximum power output in watts, frequency response, total harmonic distortion, tone control, and overall acoustical performance. Projectors with sound provided by cassettes were tested for tape head temperature, tape speed accuracy, wow plus flutter, maximum power output in watts, frequency response, total harmonic distortion, intermodulation distortion, signal to noise ratio, input sensitivity, and rewind speed for a C-60 cassette. Concluding the reports is a discussion of the advantages and disadvantages of each model tested.

Test results are included in the May 1973 issue of *Library Technology Reports,* available for $20.—*Howard S. White, editor, Library Technology Reports.*

Media awards in Las Vegas. Just a reminder that AASL and the ALA AV Committee are sponsoring a program at which the first annual MAXI Awards will be presented. The awards are given by the educational journal *Media & Methods* for media—both print and nonprint—which have proven to be of "MAXImum educational effectiveness" in reaching and teaching today's students. Says who? *Media & Methods'* subscribers! The program, which will begin with a special media presentation, will be held Sunday, June 24 at 3:00 p.m. following the AASL State Assembly.

Black Americans list. The May 1 *Booklist* contains a nine-page annotated list of films, filmstrips, recordings, study prints, jackdaws, transparencies, and books dealing with black Americans and recommended for use with children in grades K–9. The compilation is the fifth in a five-part series prepared by AASL's Committee on Treatment of Minority Groups in Library Books and Other Instructional Materials. Previous lists include *Mexican Americans* (June 15, 1972), *American Indians* (October 15, 1972), *Puerto Ricans* (January 15, 1973), and *Chinese and Japanese Americans* (February 15, 1973). The committee expects to update all lists periodically and prepare lists for use with secondary level youth.

Tape cassette reviews. To assist libraries in selecting materials available in the popular tape cassette format, *Booklist* initiated a tape cassette column in its May 15 issue. The column is compiled by Bob Carter with the reviewing assistance of various librarians and media specialists in the Los Angeles area. Anyone interested in reviewing cassettes or contributing short articles on the problems of selecting and using cassettes should get in touch with Bob Carter, Assistant Professor and Audiovisual Librarian, Pasadena City College Library, Pasadena, CA 91106.

Consumer education. *Caveat emptor* is still the watchword for those responsible for the purchase of instructional materials—even those materials in the area of consumer education, ironically enough. Robert Grover, librarian, and Hayden Green, instructor of consumer education, both of Oak Park-River Forest High School in Oak Park, Illinois, have prepared an annotated, building-level list of nonprint materials recommended for use in conjunction with consumer education courses on the high school level. The multimedia compilation appears in the June 1 *Booklist.*

Exhibits in libraries. An exploration into the area of educational exhibits was begun by *Booklist* as early as 1971 after the establishment of its regular reviews of films, filmstrips, and nonmusical recordings. In May 1973 *Booklist* issued to a large number of organizations, representing libraries, embassies, museums, government, associations, industry, and other agencies, its first announcement of plans for a quarterly reviewing service for educational exhibits. The announcement includes guidelines to be used in the evaluation of exhibits and procedures for submitting information to *Booklist's* special consultant for exhibits, Dr. Frances Laverne Carroll, Associate Professor, School of Library Science, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK 73069. Special articles on educational exhibits will appear occasionally along with the regularly scheduled reviews. Correspondents who will be active in the reviewing will receive, in addition to the guidelines for evaluation, forms for the submission of information on each exhibit. Assistance to the correspondents will also be provided by searchers who will scan a variety of materials from state library agencies, house organs from industries, journals in the areas related to museum work, publications in the field

MICROFILM STORAGE CABINETS

- 3 different models to choose from
- Priced from $55.00 for one modular drawer to $835.00 for the Spacesaver pictured:
  - holds 2,013 reels of 16mm or 1,192 reels of 35mm microfilm
  - available in 11 colors at no additional cost
  - quantity discounts on 10 or more units
- Microfiche cabinets also available

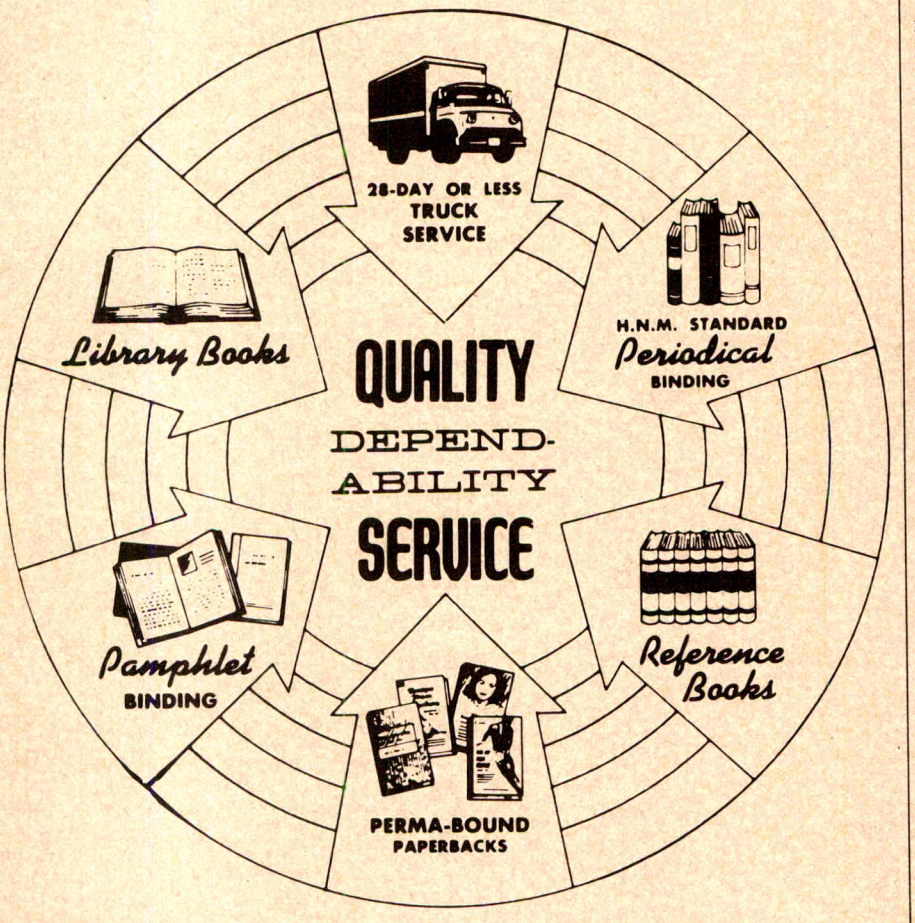
Write or call for complete details

Xerox University Microfilms
Dept. E-6
300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(313) 761-4700

XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

The Nation's Number One Library Binder



Service to your Special Library

One hundred and fifty years of bookbinding experience in serving many of the nation's leading colleges, universities, public and specialized libraries.

If you have a problem in the Industrial,Chemical, Medical or Law fields, May We be of Assistance to You?

Contact us for complete details.

HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.

Phone 217-243-5451 Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

of art, and correspondence generated by the *Booklist* staff. It is planned that exhibit evaluators will be located in all geographical areas of the U.S. Librarians that are aware of traveling exhibits or have such exhibits which should be brought to the attention of other librarians, or individuals interested in serving as exhibit reviewers should contact Dr. Carroll at the above address. *Booklist* is also encouraging libraries and other groups to consider, when planning new exhibits, the possibility of making the exhibits available for loan to libraries. *Paul L. Brawley, editor, nonprint reviews, The Booklist.*

offices

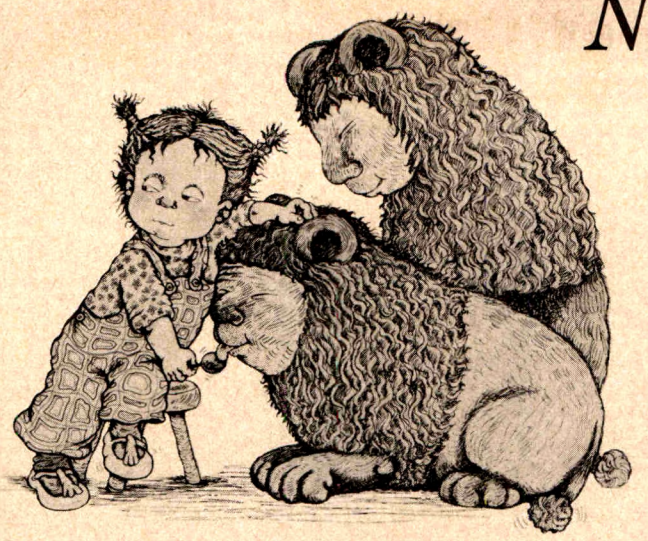
Requirements for student members. ALA Bylaws state that student ($7.50) members are those who are enrolled *full-time* in a program of library and information science in a four-year undergraduate or a graduate school. Generally speaking, a student would be considered full-time if his course load will enable him to complete course requirements within the normal length of time of the degree program. If a student is uncertain as to whether he is classified as full-time or part-time, he should check with the dean or director of the library school to determine his status.—*David W. Salan, Membership Promotion Office.*

John R. Rowe Memorial Award (formerly Exhibits Round Table Cash Award). An annual award of $500 made to an individual or a group to aid or improve some particular aspect of librarianship or library service on the basis of need in the profession or in the operation of professional library associations. Donated and administered by Exhibits Round Table. Award established in 1957.

The following are some of the previous recipients: 1957—Library Administration Division for work in library recruitment; 1967—Intellectual Freedom Committee of the California Library Association; 1968—Economic Opportunity Program Committee; 1970 – Freedom to Read Foundation; 1971—No award given.

Send applications to jury chairperson (ERT John R. Rowe Memorial Award) Mrs. Beatrice M. James, 90 Harcourt Avenue, Bergenfield, NJ 07621.—*C. J. Hoy, Conference Arrangements Office.*

New Books for Young Readers from Scroll Press



Illus. from *I Can Be Anything You Can Be*

I CAN BE ANYTHING YOU CAN BE. By Joel Rothman, illus. by Susan Perl. Gay illustrations and a bright text tell that a little girl can become anything a little boy can.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.25

ONCE THERE WAS A STREAM. By Joel Rothman, photos by Bruce Roberts. This story of how a sparkling stream becomes choked with wastes brings the problem of pollution right down to the level of all children.
Ages 4-8 Two color $4.25

EARLYBIRDS . . . EARLYWORDS. Poetry and illus. by Ann and Roger Bonner. With simple words and pictures, the authors have transformed the early morning world of sounds into something new and magical.
Ages 2-6 Full color $4.25

A MOMENT IN TIME. By Joel Rothman, illus. by Don Leake. A moment in time seems so short, but so much can happen in it as the simple text and colorful pictures here show.
Ages 2-6 Full color $4.25

THE MAGIC FLUTE. Illus. by Emanuele Luzzati. The story of the classic Mozart opera with spectacular pictures by the well-known set designer from La Scala.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.95

SING A SONG OF SOUND. Poetry by Vicki Silvers, illus. by Lois Ehlert. Words can sing and sound as the clear and harmonic words and bright pictures of everyday sounds show.
Ages 3-6 Full color $4.25

CATERPILLAR'S STORY. By Achim Bröger, illus. by Katrin Brandt. The life story of the caterpillar and its transformation into a beautiful butterfly.
Ages 3-6 Full color $4.25

CHASING WHALES OFF NORWAY. Story and illus. by Henny and Luciano Boschini. A delightful story about a whale's adventures off Norway.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.25

THE LITTLE SLIPPERMAN. By Manfred Kyber, illus. by Monika Laimgruber. How a little man who was invisible makes people pay attention to him.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.50

CHILP. Story and illus. by Fred Bauer and Peter Rüfenacht. How a little dowdy sparrow becomes a colorful fellow.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.50

NANNY GOAT AND THE FIERCE DOG. Story and illus. by Charles Keeping. Keeping's glorious colorful artwork tells about a little nanny goat who lives in London.
Ages 3-6 Full color $4.75

FUN WITH ART. Text and illus. by Martin and Cherille Mayhew. Using a step-by-step approach, this imaginative book shows children how to create pictures using a wide range of media.
Ages 6-12 Full color $5.25

RHYMES AND BALLADS OF LONDON. Arranged and illus. by Carole Tate. "London Bridge is Falling Down," "Oranges and Lemons"—they are all here, and many more besides.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.50

CIRCLE SARAH DREW; LINE SOPHIE DREW; SQUARE BEN DREW. Three books by Peter and Susan Barrett—designed to teach all about the three shapes, circle, line, and a square.
Ages 3-6 Full color $4.25

LITTLE CAT THAT COULD NOT SLEEP. By Frances Margaret Fox, illus. by Shirley Hughes. The little cat in this story decides not to go to bed, with results that will delight all children who have wanted to do the same.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.25

GREENLAND THROUGH THE YEAR. Story and illus. by Karin and Hans Berg. A story about what happens in a little village on a fjord in Greenland during the course of a year.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.25

A NOISY BOOK! Story and illus. by Ross Thomson. A picture book of sounds for the small child.
Ages 2-5 Full color $4.25

SHIP IN THE FIELD. Story and illus. by Henny and Luciano Boschini. The gay adventures of an ocean-going ship in the canals of Holland.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.25

THE FIRE BIRD. Illus. by Toma Bogdanovic. The enchanting Russian fairy tale told with luminous and dazzling pictures.
Ages 5-10 Full color $4.95

LET'S MAKE A MOVIE. By Giovanni Belgrano. This great guide for the budding cameraman tells how to make movies using scripts, subjects, and techniques developed by a group of children.
Ages 8-14 Full color $5.25

ANIMALS WE LOVE, BOOKS 1 and 2. Illus. by Mirko Hanak. Two books with spectacular animal pictures that will make children want to reach out, touch, and hug.
Ages 4-8 Full color $4.50

All books are produced in a special reinforced binding suitable for trade, library, and school.

Come See Us at ALA
Booth 217

SCROLL PRESS INC.
22 East 84th Street
New York, N. Y.

1898-1973

This anniversary affords us the opportunity to express our grateful appreciation to the entire profession for the counsel and support which have been forthcoming during the past years. We look forward to the expansion of our services in the years ahead.

Come see our latest publications in

BOOTHS

355-359
456-460

The H. W. Wilson Company

950 University Avenue/Bronx, New York 10452

ALA report

Report of the Constitutilon and Bylaws Committee

Amendments to the Bylaws

In accordance with Article XI of the Constitution, the following amendments to the bylaws will be presented to Council during the 1973 Annual Conference. If approved, they will then be presented to the 1973 Conference Membership Meeting for final action.

Note: New matter is in italics; deletions in brackets.

Article VIII. Publishing Board

Sec. 2. The Executive Board shall appoint all members of the Publishing Board and shall designate its chairman annually. Appointed members of the board shall be appointed for terms of two years, and may be reappointed for a second *but not a third consecutive term* [and third but not a fourth consecutive term], but in no case shall a person serve for more than *four* [six] consecutive years. Appointments shall be made in such a manner as to provide continuity in membership.

Article IX. Committees

Sec. 3. Standing committees. (a) The Council upon recommendation of the Committee on Organization, may establish standing committees to consider matters of the association that require continuity of attention by the members. The Committee on Organization shall recommend the name and size of each committee. Unless otherwise recommended by the Committee on Organization and approved by the Council, members of standing committees shall be appointed for terms of two years, and may be reappointed for a second *but not a third consecutive term* [and third but not a fourth consecutive term]; but in no case shall a person serve on a committee for more than *four* [six] consecutive years. Appointments shall be made in such manner as to provide continuity in membership.

Committee Note: The above bylaw amendments are submitted to implement the changes required by Council's action at the 1972 annual conference when it adopted the report submitted by the Committee on Organization.—*Constitution and Bylaws Committee: Charles D. Churchwell, Reta A. Clark, Glenn F. Miller, Donald J. Sager, Stephen L. Whitney, chairman.*

ALA news

Batchelder Winner Announced

The 1973 winner of the Mildred L. Batchelder Award is William Morrow and Company for the 1971 publication of *Pielga* by Siny R. van Iterson. The Batchelder Award is given by ALA's Children's Services Division to an American publisher "for the children's book considered to be the most outstanding of those books originally published in a foreign language and in a foreign country and subsequently published in the United States." *Pielga* was translated from the Dutch by Alexander and Alison Gode and was designated the best children's book of 1967 in the Netherlands.—*JGB.*

Avoid Holiday Membership Rush

For the first time in remembered ALA history members will be able to renew next year's membership well in advance of the winter holiday season. A special mailing to all 1973 members will appear in June asking that they renew their membership for 1974 during the summer or early fall months. Investigations into the problems of partial payments and/or credit card payments have not proved fruitful to date, but have not as yet been abandoned according to Ernest Martin, head of ALA's administrative services. It is hoped that allowing members ample opportunity to pay their dues will take the pressure off headquarters staff during the months of November and December when magazine subscription renewals flood the Membership Records Division.

According to Jacquelyn Jackson, manager of Membership and Subscription Services, a series of events in late 1972 and early 1973 led to an almost insurmountable backlog in membership renewals, new memberships, and subscriptions to be processed. The budget cuts had reduced the operation by one full-time and one half-time clerical position. Two of the most experienced operators

LIBS 100

automated system for:

- book ordering
- book processing
- circulation control
- inventory control
- serials
- payroll
- personnel records
- budgeting and accounting

On Display June 24-28, 1973
at ALA–Las Vegas - booths 813 & 815

CLSI
49 Walnut Park • Wellesley Hills, Ma. 02181 • (617) 237-4160

"A nonstop train?
A bus?
A plane?
What do you think
you are?"

You Know Better Than That
Written by Norah Smaridge. Ages 5-7. $2.95 Fourteen very funny verses, accentuated by Susan Perl's hilarious drawings of little people, remind children that manners are appreciated.

The Great Green Apple War
Written by Barbara Klimowicz. Illus. Lee J. Ames. Ages 9-11. $3.95 Life in a midwestern Polish community as seen through the increasingly mature eyes of a young boy. Nostalgic and sensitive.

When the Corn Is Red
Retold by Pekay Shor. Illus. Gary Von Ilg. Ages 8-12. $4.50 Tuscaroran Indian legend in haunting poetry-in-prose. The return of the Red Corn will signal new happiness for the once proud and wealthy nation.

Sometimes It's Turkey, Sometimes It's Feathers
Written and illustrated by Lorna Balian. Ages 5-7. $3.50 A grandmotherly lady and her cat fatten a turkey for Thanksgiving with surprising results!

The Remarkable Journey of Gustavus Bell
Written by Gloria Skurzynski. Illus. Tim and Greg Hildebrandt. Ages 8-11. $2.95 Suffering from the mysterious "halving disease," Gustavus is forced into a mini-world.

abingdon
nashville·new york

left for better paying positions requiring replacement and retraining. ALA has revised its computer installation and a new program was introduced in March, shortly after a large *Booklist* subscription drive proved to be extremely successful in bringing in renewals and new subscribers.

The backlog has been cleared up and several new procedural methods have been devised which will provide rapid response to new and renewing memberships. The addition of the June membership renewal program should not only smooth out the flow of traffic through membership records, but it could provide for a smoother cash flow for ALA budgetary needs.—*GRS*.

Prices on Las Vegas Ticket Events Finalized

The following information for ordering tickets to program meetings at annual conference was not available at the time the ALA Program was published in the May *AL* (p. 319 gives complete details on all other ticket events).

Be sure the checks and/or money orders all are made payable to American Library Association and directed to the attention of the person or office indicated at 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. If you are purchasing by advance reservation, send payment no later than June 8.

American Library Trustee Association. Luncheon. Saturday, June 23, 12:00 noon. Las Vegas Hilton Hotel, Ballroom C. Tickets $5.25 by advance reservation. Send to ALTA Luncheon, ALTA Office.

Library Service to the Blind Round Table. Luncheon. Tuesday, June 26, 12:00 noon. Stardust Hotel, Crown Room. Tickets $7.50 by advance reservation and at the ALA Central Ticket Desk. Send to Library Service to the Blind Round Table, AHIL Office.

American Library Trustee Association. Dinner. Sunday, June 24, 6:00 p.m. Caesars Palace, Colosseum Central. Tickets $10 by advance reservation. Send to ALTA Dinner, ALTA Office.

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries. Dinner. Monday, June 25, 7:00 p.m. Sands Hotel, Emerald Room. Tickets $10 by advance reservation. Send to AHIL Dinner, AHIL Office.

American Library Trustee Association Gala. Saturday, June 23, 5:30 p.m. Dinner-theatre production of "Sound of Music." Union Plaza Hotel, Plaza Theatre. Tickets $7 by advance reservation. Send to ALTA Gala, ALTA Office.

Current subscriptions to National Union Catalog on microfiche.

HOLD EVERYTHING!

Here's the best subscription buy you can get on the Library of Congress's National Union Catalog. Orders for current subscriptions beginning with January, 1973 for NUC on 4x6 microfiche are now being taken at the prices offered below.

Visit us at Booth No. 100 at the ALA Conference in Las Vegas.

Please accept this order for a current subscription to the Library of Congress National Union Catalog on 4x6 negative microfiche, as checked below.

- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, consisting of monthly issues plus quarterly cumulations. **$195.00**
- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including annual cumulation replacement in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$345.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — annuals not included. **$895.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including four annual replacement cumulations, in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — quinquennial not included. **$1495.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including next quinquennial plus four annual replacement cumulations in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$1870.00**

☐ Please rush mail a sample NUC microfiche.

Name_____ Title _____

Organization _____

Street Address _____ City _____ State, Zip _____

IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. N-60
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

In the nation's capital . . .

Timely discussions on major issues

. . . with AEI Video and Audio Cassettes

From the popular rational debates and town hall meetings at the American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research, the following are available in one hour audio and video cassettes with the video cassettes in color.

Rational Debates

Settlement in Viet Nam: Why 1973, not 1969?
Abram Chayes, Morton A. Kaplan, Paul C. Warnke, G. Warren Nutter, John P. Roche, Clayton Fritchey.

Major Tax Reform: Urgent Necessity or Not?
Charls E. Walker, Rep. Henry Reuss.

The Modern Corporation and Social Responsibility
Henry G. Manne, Henry C. Wallich.

Civil Disobedience: Aid or Hindrance to Justice?
William Sloane Coffin Jr., Morris I. Leibman.

Strategic Sufficiency: Fact or Fiction?
Senator James L. Buckley, Paul Warnke.

The Role of Congress in Foreign Policy
Senator John C. Stennis, Senator J. William Fulbright.

The Presidency and the Press Conference
Edward P. Morgan, Max Ways, Clark Mollenhoff, Peter Lisagor. Introduction by Herbert G. Klein.

Can Regulatory Agencies Protect the Consumer?
Manuel F. Cohen, George J. Stigler.

National Health Insurance
Dr. Russell Roth, Dr. Frank Furstenberg. Introduction by John R. Price.

Social Security: Universal or Selective?
Wilbur J. Cohen, Milton Friedman.

Town Hall Meetings

The Nixon Doctrine
Melvin R. Laird, Senator Robert P. Griffin, Senator Gale W. McGee, Thomas C. Schelling.

The Defense Budget
Caspar W. Weinberger, Murray Weidenbaum, Gene R. LaRoque.

Can Congress Control Spending?
Senator William Proxmire, Rep. Al Ullman, Paul W. McCracken, Charles Schultze, John W. Byrnes.

Audio cassettes $3.00 Video cassettes $125 purchase, $45 rental
Any ten audio cassettes for a tape library for a total of $20.

American Enterprise Institute
for Public Policy Research
1150 Seventeenth street NW, Washington, D.C.

announcements

Eleven prisoners in the Rahway and Trenton (New Jersey) State Prisons recently published a book entitled *Voices from the Big House* which was well received critically, but which did not appear in any of the major reviewing media. This book is of special interest to libraries with prison collections as well as libraries collecting materials written by prisoners. Edited by Frank Earl Andrews and Albert Dickens, *Voices* is available for $7 from the Harlo Press, 16721 Hamilton Ave., Detroit, MI 48203. Book dealers and wholesalers receive a regular trade discount (40 percent) on five or more copies while orders of twenty-five or more copies are discounted 50 percent.

The British Council will hold a course on "Library Management Research in Britain," November 11–24, in Cambridge. Twenty vacancies exist for the residential study program which costs £195. Applications must be received by July 15, and should be directed to the Director, Courses Dept., The British Council, 3 Hanover St., London W1 R 9HH.

The March-April issue of *Workforce* is devoted to the topic of libraries. Library science collections can add the single issue for $1 prepaid by writing Vocations for Social Change, Box 13, Canyon, CA 94516. Ten dollars will buy an annual subscription to this periodical which promises an issue on "The Elderly" in July-August.

The second annual institute on information science, sponsored by the Scientific Affairs Division of NATO, will be held August 13–24 in Aberystwyth, Wales. Further information is available from Dr. Anthony Debons, P. O. Box 7551, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

The International Association of School Librarianship has published the proceedings of its 1972 London Conference. The publication is available for $1.25 from the School of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001. Both individuals and institutions can join IASL, and a schedule of dues is available upon request.

The January issue of the *California Librarian* was devoted to "Chicano Library Service." Individual copies of the magazine are available from the California Library Association, 717 K Street, Sacramento, CA 95814 at $2 per copy.

The Colorado State University Libraries has recently published a catalog of its serials. Individual copies of the book catalog are available for $5 from David Lupton, Publications Coordinator, Colorado State University Libraries, Fort Collins, CO 80521.

An eleven-minute slide/cassette kit on "Library Trusteeship" has been produced by the Western Interstate Commission on Higher Education. This slide and tape presentation, authored by Peter Hiatt and Octavio Noda, is available from Donars Productions, P. O. Box 24, Loveland, CO 80537. The cost of the kit is $28 plus shipping and handling.

The Nongovernmental Organizations Committee on UNICEF has begun a "twice yearly" newsletter. Its purpose is to "strengthen relationships between UNICEF and nongovernmental organizations." It is available free to libraries, and requests should be sent to The Editor, NGO/UNICEF Newsletter, UNICEF/NGO Liaison Office, Room A-6116, 866 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017.

The Christian Librarians' Fellowship will hold its annual conference June 13–16 on the campus of Asbury College and Asbury Theological Seminary, Wilmore, Kentucky. Information about the conference is available from Mrs. Alberta L. Chaffe, Cedarville College Library, Cedarville, OH 45314.

The College of Librarianship Wales and the University of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences will conduct the first annual "International School of Librarianship," July 3–August 25, in Aberystwyth, Wales. Details are available from the director, Dr. Harold Lancour, Dean Emeritus, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

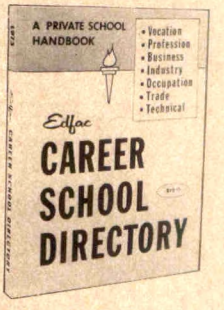
A bibliography on "gambling," based on the collection at the University of Nevada, Las Vegas and compiled by Stephen Powell, is available for $2.50 from the Library, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 89154. The bibliography cites over 1,700 references.

The Seventh Intermountain Conference on Children's Literature is scheduled August 20–24 at the University of Utah, Salt Lake City. Registration details are available from Dr. Elliott D. Landau, 141 Milton Bennion Hall, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84112.

Summer Reading Program materials

DODD, MEAD
& COMPANY
cordially invites you
to visit
BOOTH 612
during the American
Library Association
Convention

Discuss our new and
forthcoming books
with your hosts
MRS. JOE ANN DALY
MR. ARTHUR J. VIDERS



$12.95
Softbound

CAREER SCHOOL DIRECTORY

- OVER 7000 LISTINGS OF VOCATIONAL CAREER SCHOOLS
- INDEXED ALPHABETICALLY BY STATE & SUBJECT AREA
- INCLUDES LATEST V.A. & G.I. BENEFITS
- PROVIDES INFORMATION ON CHOOSING & FINANCING A VOCATIONAL CAREER

Available exclusively from:
QUALITY BOOKS INC.
1643 Sheridan Road
North Chicago, Illinois 60064

ON THE HORIZON

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES
A Guide to the Literature
Second edition, revised
Carl M. White and **Associates**

Extensively augmented, revised, and updated, this superbly organized guide is both a selection tool for collection development and a handbook for reference librarians, scholars, and students. It deals with the literatures of history, geography, economics and business administration, sociology, anthropology, psychology, education, and political science as interrelated as well as separate disciplines.

ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 (1973)

THE DOUBLE ELEPHANT FOLIO
The Story of Audubon's Birds of America
Waldemar H. Fries

A truly rare book on a rare book, this volume tells for the first time the story of Audubon's "heroic undertaking," as the English critic Sachaverel Sitwell called it, and "the hardships and ardours" he endured. More than fifteen years of research took the author on an odyssey that closely parallels Audubon's own, and he traces the classic project from beginning to end.

ISBN 0-8389-0103-4 (1973)

THE DIMENSIONS OF COMPARATIVE LIBRARIANSHIP
J. Periam Danton

This "minor classic" is the first to take a thoroughly scientific approach to establishing comparative librarianship as a serious and legitimate discipline. The author constructs a complete methodology for the field, offers nine practical recommendations for organizing research, and also outlines a seminar course.

ISBN 0-8389-0154-9 (1973) $6.95

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED LIBRARIES
Second edition
Selected by a **Committee of the Reference Services Division, ALA**

A well-balanced and current buying list of the 771 most convenient, useful, and productive adult reference works. The descriptive, critical annotations bring out unique features to aid in making purchasing decisions. All titles are either essential to even the smallest libraries or valuable for reinforcing a particular subject area.

ISBN 0-8389-3140-5 (1973) $5.50

TOTAL COMMUNITY LIBRARY SERVICE
ALA/NEA Joint Committee
Guy Garrison, editor

This volume collects the papers presented at the joint ALA/NEA Conference in May, 1972, including the critiques of these papers. It summarizes the discussions held and lists the major recommendations for action that evolved in an attempt to sustain the dialog between librarians and educators and to stimulate "further efforts at multi-agency coordination."

ISBN 0-8389-0149-2 (1973) $5.00

FROM ALA

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street Chicago, Illinois 60611

See you at ALA Publishing Services/Booths 822-24,721-23

are again available from The Children's Book Council, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010. Request the Summer Reading order form. Libraries will also be interested in obtaining a copy of *The Children's Book Showcase 1973*. This paperbound book, priced at $3.95, is the catalog of the second Children's Book Showcase sponsored by CBC. The catalog features illustrations from the twenty-eight books included in the 1973 competition. It also provides information on "how to organize a local showcase."

The Committee on Research of the California Society of Librarians has issued a bibliography on grants. It is available for $1 from California Society of Librarians, 717 K Street, Sacramento, CA 95814.

A number of "Keepsakes" and issues of Amphora are currently discounted 50 percent by the Alcuin Society, P. O. Box 94108, Richmond, British Columbia, Canada. The Alcuin Society was founded in 1965 "to further the interests of book collectors and to promote a wider appreciation of fine books by publishing unusual and worthwhile works in . . . limited editions." *Amphora*, the society's magazine, is published twice a year and is available to members. For information on "Keepsake" prices and society dues, write for *An Alcuin Society Portfolio*, available from the above address.

A festschrift honoring U.S. library advances 1876–1976 will be considered at the Library History Round Table during the ALA annual conference in Las Vegas. Anyone interested in contributing to the proposed festschrift may contact Sidney L. Jackson, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, OH 44242.

The Forest History Society publishes a quarterly magazine, *Forest History*, which may be of interest to libraries developing environmental collections. In addition to articles on the history of environmental problems, each issue carries column-long reviews on several monographs. A subscription is $7.50 per year and can be ordered from the Forest History Society, 733 River Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

A new quarterly journal in higher education, *College Counterpoint*, is now being published out of the College of DuPage in Illinois. Intended as "a national forum for articulation and debate on problems in higher education among faculties of universities and colleges," the journal is available for $5 a year to individuals and $10 a year to libraries from John Oastler, Editor, *College Counterpoint*, 147 AJ Building, College of DuPage, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137.

Established in July 1971, the People's Bicentennial Commission is the largest nongovernmental national organization dedicated to publicizing the 200th anniversary of the American Revolution. The P.B.C. Committee of Correspondence *Newsletter* keeps subscribers informed of the committee's activities which include a professional theater company, a nationwide Bicentennial Radio Network, a Bicentennial consultation service on program development, etc. For $10 (payable to the People's Bicentennial Commission) you will receive a packet of educational materials, program ideas, posters, and a year's subscription to the Committee of Correspondence *Newsletter*. Write to PBC, 1346 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Rm. 1025, Washington, DC 20036.

With the February merger of the Florida Association of School Librarians, the Florida Audiovisual Association, and the Florida Association for Educational Television, into a new organization called the Florida Association for Media in Education, the quarterly publication *FASL Bookcase* has become the *FAME Newsletter*. Mr. W. W. Pennington remains as editor of the new publication. For further information write to Mr. Pennington at Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306.

A new thirty-two-page booklet on surface mining, "Energy and the Environment—What's the Strip Mining Controversy All About?", is available free from Surface Mining Research Library, 1218 Quarrier Street, Charleston, WV 25301.

A professional organization for area specialists, the Middle East Librarians' Association, has been formed. The group plans to meet at least annually and to publish a journal. MELA membership is open to librarians and others interested in library activities which support the study and dissemination of information about the Middle East and North Africa since the rise of Islam. For information write the Secretary-Treasurer of MELA, c/o the Middle Eastern Division, Harvard College Library, Cambridge, MA 02138.

The *Newspaper Collector's Gazette* has instituted a policy of placing "free ads" for nonprofit libraries, archives, and historical societies, to encourage them to dispose of their surplus newspapers. A prospectus is available to anyone sending a number 10, stamped, self-addressed envelope; sample issue $1; subscription to Volume VIII $4 for individ-

How much can a subscription agency save your library

In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

Now Available

LC SUBJECT HEADINGS SUPPLEMENTS
1966-1971 CUMULATION

A new tool to cut the time and complexity of subject cataloging.

Produced from the unedited Library of Congress magnetic tape source files of annual supplement data for 1966 through 1971. (The 1964/65 supplement is not available in machine readable form.)

Edited to ensure conformity with the LC Printed Supplements.

Eliminates the need to check six annual supplements to the LC 7th Edition.

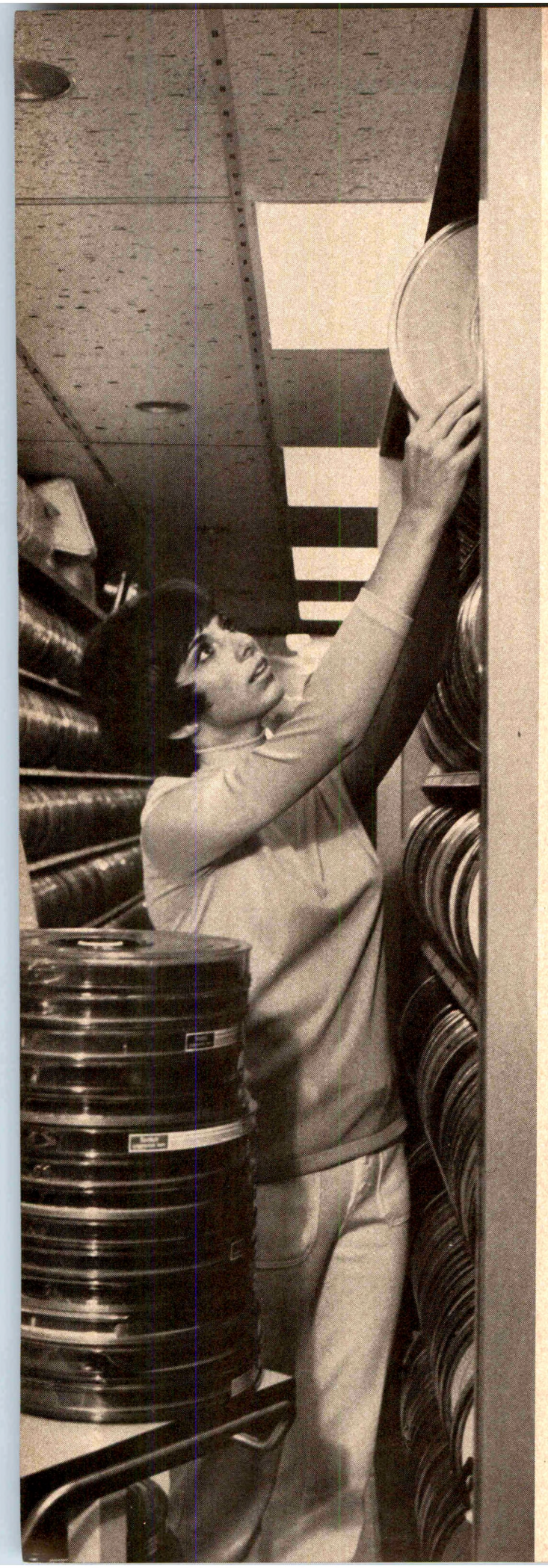
Format of the cumulated supplements is similar to standard LC Printed Supplement style. Variations from LC display are explained in full.

Convenient 8½ x 11" size. 793 pages.

Free descriptive brochure available on request.

Price. $40.00 ppd.

DIRECTOR, UNIVERSITY-WIDE
LIBRARY AUTOMATION PROGRAMS
INSTITUTE OF LIBRARY RESEARCH
SOUTH HALL ANNEX, BOX F
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA 94720



Now...Over 450,000 fully cataloged titles!

How to create a data base for your library

Result: A Computer Book Catalog at Less Cost!

Our library system experts now have over a quarter-million fully cataloged book titles in our computer file. We created this giant, still-growing, data base. And have used it for several years to produce cumulative annual and supplement union book catalogs for the 120 libraries in the Los Angeles County Public Library System.

If you want to progress toward a modern computer book catalog system for your library, here's additional important money-and-time-saving news for you.

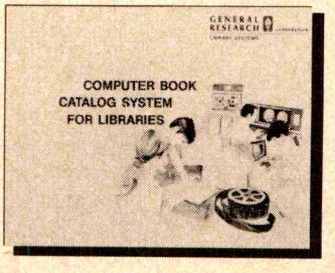
Right *now,* our computer experts are adding all Library of Congress MARC entries to this large computer file with this important result:

THE UNION OF LA COUNTY + MARC = A DATA BASE OF OVER 450,000 FULLY CATALOGED TITLES!

You can use this huge machine-readable union data base for your own book catalog system, and save time, effort, and money. Here's how:

1. You select any part of our existing data base for *your* data base.
2. We modify any entry to fit the needs of your library. Such as adding book locations or your own call numbers.
3. You augment your data base by adding other titles as needed.

Then, we'll produce your computer book catalogs—in any number of categories—on a schedule you choose.



GET THIS FREE NEW BROCHURE and/or write on your letterhead for full information to:

Dr. Gary Deley, Library Systems

GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

5383 HOLLISTER AVENUE • SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA 93111

(805) 964-7724

See Us At Las Vegas—Booth 814

uals and $5 for institutions. Write 2164 E. Broadmor, Tempe, AZ 85282.

Five public libraries in New York have received endowment funds totaling $100,000 from the *Reader's Digest*. Income from the fund will be paid to each library yearly for purchase of books. The libraries—selected on the basis of their prominence in community cultural life, the ratio of their circulation to the number of volumes in their collection, and their proximity to the *Digest's* Chappaqua headquarters—are the Chappaqua Library, Bedford Free Library, Briarcliff Manor Public Library, Mount Pleasant Library, and Ossining Public Library.

A new publication in French, *Radar*, indexes and abstracts materials on Quebec in 100 magazines and journals. A year's subscription (six issues) is $75. Write to *Radar*, Case postale 2447, Quebec 2, Quebec.

The School of Librarianship at the University of California, Berkeley, has announced a new degree program leading to one of three certificates: certificate of completion of a graduate curriculum in bibliography, certificate of completion of a graduate curriculum in library automation and information science, certificate of completion of a graduate curriculum in library management. The certificates will be awarded upon completion of an approved program of a year's full-time study beyond the studies for the Master of Library Science degree.

Two public relations pamphlets, "The Dallas Public Library Is" and "Library Service Goals 1972–1982 for the Dallas Public Library," are available free to interested libraries. Write Dallas Public Library System, 1954 Commerce, Dallas, TX 75201.

Appalachian Notes, a quarterly journal concerned with the Appalachian area, provides an outlet for short articles on the culture of Appalachia and includes a review section on monographs on the region. Articles for publication should be submitted to Professor Richard Drake, Berea College, Berea, KY 40403. A subscription at $5 per year may be ordered from Erasmus Press, 225 Culpepper, Lexington, KY 40502.

"Selecting and Evaluating Nonprint Materials" will be the topic of a workshop to be held at the School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada from August 6–11, 1973. The fee for the entire workshop will be $30; for the Saturday session only the fee is $5. Contact the school as listed above.

The United States Capitol Historical Society is now publishing *Capitol Studies*, a biannual, interdisciplinary journal of history, politics, art, and architecture. Annual subscription rates are: $3 for members, $4 for nonmembers, $6 for institutions. Write to *Capitol Studies*, U.S. Capitol Historical Society, 200 Maryland Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20515.

Tentative date of publication for the first issue of *Canadiana Publications Out of Print* is the spring of 1973. This tool will complement *Canadian Books in Print* and *Canadian Serials Directory* offering greater bibliographic control of Canadian materials than has previously been possible. The publication plan calls for an annual presentation of a five-year panorama of the antiquarian book market. Its beginning coverage will be 1967–1971 and each succeeding number will drop one year and add one new year. The price is set at $50 a copy to subscribers and $65 to those ordering individual editions. Contact *Canadiana Publications Out of Print*, Box 6437, Station G, Vancouver 8, B.C., Canada.

Checklist of Small Presses, issued annually, is a descriptive checklist of the books published by small presses and distributed by Book People. It is available to libraries and bookstores free on request and a new edition is scheduled for spring 1973. Librarians may also wish to request a copy of the *Book People National Catalog* which is the sole source of access for many of the publishers included. Write Book People, 2940 Seventh St., Berkeley, CA 94710.

The general purpose of the Botetourt Publications is to make available a series of occasional checklists of eighteenth-century Virginia libraries. Each checklist is accompanied by commentary of an invited authority. Now available are: publication no. 1, *The Henley-Horrocks Inventory*, with an Introduction by Fraser Neiman, 1968, $2; publication no. 2, *Goronwy Owen's Virginian Adventure: His Life, Poetry, and Literary Opinions, With a Translation of His Virginian Letters*, lecture and translations by John Gwilym Jones, 1969, $3; and publication no. 3, newly published, *Inventory of the Library of William Nelson, Jr. of Yorktown, Virginia*, introduction by Emory G. Evans. For further information write Robert P. Maccubbin, Editor, Botetourt Publications, Department of English, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

An action group to aid in the distribution of books published in Canada was formed at a three-day institute "Publishing in Canada No. II: East Looks West" held March 2–4 at Dalhousie University in Halifax, Nova Scotia. (See *AL*, May

Teaching Positions Open at School of Library and Information Science

The School of Library and Information Science, State University College of Arts and Science, Geneseo, New York 14454 is inviting applications for the following positions:

Specialist in Children's Services. Responsible for teaching in the field of children's literature and services. The candidate should hold the Ph.D. or be near completion of same. Appropriate experience desired.

Specialist in Media. Responsible for the development and teaching of graduate courses in the areas of media and library-media. Appropriate experience in a number of types of libraries or media centers is desired. Should hold the Ph.D. or be near completion of same. Salary range for both positions is $10,000-$14,000. *We are an Equal Opportunity Employer.*

Please send a resume to the Dean, School of Library and Information Science, State University College of Arts and Science, Geneseo, New York 14454.

REVIEWERS RAVE ABOUT . . .

INTERNATIONAL WILDLIFE ENCYCLOPEDIA

"An excellent encyclopedia!" *--The Instructor*

PURNELL'S HISTORY OF THE 20TH CENTURY

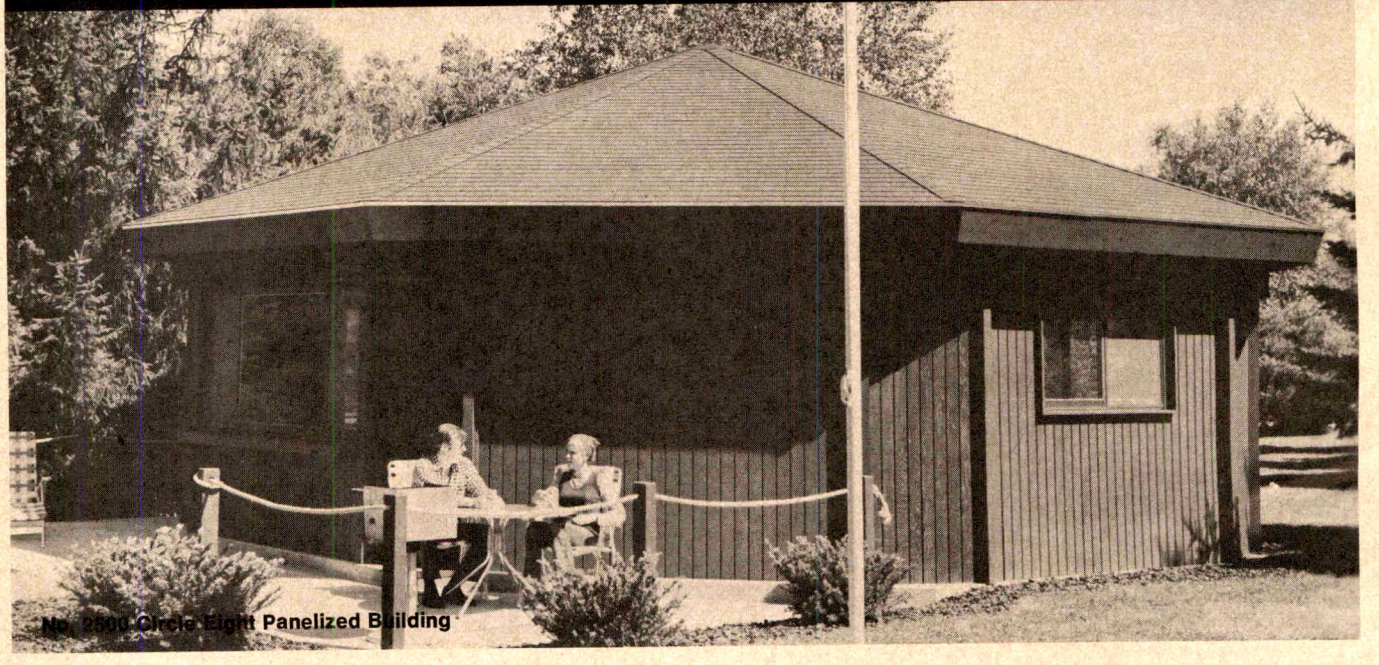
". . . no other work offers so rich a pictorial record of the history of the 20th Century." *-- California School Libraries*

See these, and other full color reference books at booth #847

PURNELL LIBRARY SERVICE

No. 9072 Library Mobile

Game Time Makes Rooms For Reading!



No. 2500 Circle Eight Panelized Building

Now . . . TWO 'imagineered' ideas from Game Time put new life in your library's programs. Here's a specially designed library mobile unit and an expedient and economical way to build a branch facility.

Create a light and bright branch library in suburban or outlying areas with Game Time's Circle Eight Building System. Erect an 800- or 1250-square-foot basic shell, and customize it with the complete line of fully insulated interior and exterior panels available. This basic octagon design can easily accommodate reading areas, shelves and stacks, a work room, and rest room facilities.

Or . . . put your library's collection on wheels with Game Time's specially designed Library Mobile. Inside there's room for 700 to 900 books, 50 magazines and special LP record storage. Desks, movie projector, record deck, and recording equipment are built in too. Shelves are specially constructed to *hold* books when the unit is in motion.

Branch out with Game Time. Write for full color literature and complete details.

GAME TIME INC

933 Anderson Road

Litchfield, Michigan 49252

A Subsidiary of The Toro Company

1973, pp. 262–63.) The group has now adopted the name "Publishing Atlantic" and includes the following members: Mr. J. Lotz, St. Francis Xavier University, currently preparing a study on bookselling in Canada; Mr. W. H. McCurdy, Petheric Press, Halifax, N.S.; James F. MacEacheron, provincial librarian of New Brunswick; Mrs. George Phillips, Canadian Authors Association, Nova Scotia Branch; Mr. E. Schimpf, H. H. Marshall, Ltd. Wholesale Distributors, Halifax; Terence Seary, McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Ltd.; David Walmark, McClelland and Stewart, Ltd.; William McDougall, Mariner Book Shops; and Norman Horrocks, director of the School of Library Service, Dalhousie University.

Selected Professional Readings

Library Automation—Introduction to Data Processing. By Joseph Becker. New York: International Business Machines Corp., 1972. 50 pp., paper. Available from IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

Library Lectures. Numbers 17–20. January 1971–March 1972. Edited by Caroline Wire. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Library, 1972. 60 pp., paper. Available from Louisiana State University Library, Baton Rouge, LA 70803. Free.

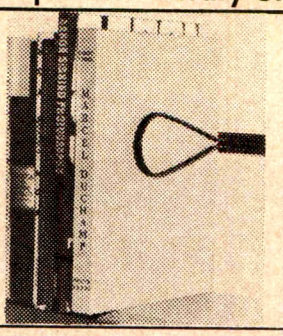
Library Materials in Service to the Adult New Reader. By Helen Huguenor Lyman. Chicago: American Library Association, 1973. 648 pp., paper. Available from Order Dept., American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $10. LC 72-11668. ISBN 0-8389-0147-6.

Nonbook Materials: The Organization of Integrated Collections, By Jean Riddle Weihs, Shirley Lewis, and Janet Macdonald. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1973. 107 pp., cloth. Available from Order Dept., American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $6.50. ISBN 0-8389-3144-8 (1973).

Scientific Books, Libraries and Collectors: A Study of Bibliography and the Book Trade in Relation to Science. By John L. Thornton and R. I. J. Tully. Third revised ed. London: The Library Association, 1971, 508 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $21. SBN 85365-424-7.

The Time-Lag in Cataloging. By S. Elspeth Pope. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 220 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $6.50. LC 72-8097. ISBN 0-8108-0551-0.

Make Any Shelf An Adjustable Library Unit



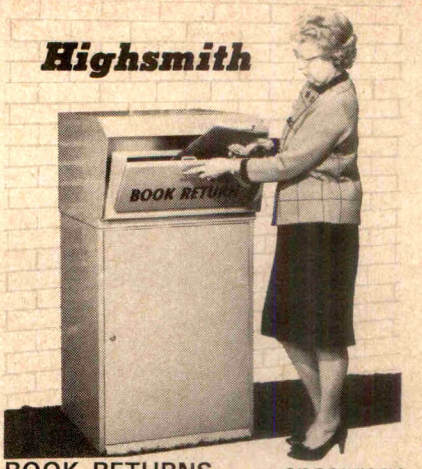
Unique tracked back-channels adapt to any shelf. Easily attachable with screwdriver to slotted standards, directly to wall, or back of bookcase. Slim, decorative stops slide along track with pinch of the fingers; release and they lock in place, can't tip or slip with exerted pressure. A pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allows easy dividing of books by type. Variety of sizes, colors. ALSO AVAILABLE: walnut-finished tracked shelving, using same adjustable stops.

protect A-BOOK

Write **MERLIN MFG. CORP.,** Dept. AL6
3545 N. Clark, Chicago 60657

Quantity Discounts to Libraries

Highsmith



BOOK RETURNS . . . encourage prompt return of library books

At school entrances and street curbs, these low cost book deposits encourage borrowers to return books sooner. As a result, you buy fewer copies of expensive books. With roll-out depressible trucks. Also built-in book drops. See our general catalog.

***FREE!* Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

Ready-use pastes specially formulated for Potdevin pasting machines

Potdevin pastes

Library pasting use to involve lots of work, lots of time and lots of mess.

Potdevin changed that. And library pasting became an easy routine, not a sticky-fingered chore.

Now you can have Potdevin library pastes specifically designed for your Potdevin Label Paster or Edge Paster. Pour them into the paste reservoir and you're ready to go. No heating, no diluting with water or special preparation necessary.

The unbreakable 1-gallon containers feature convenient handles and long-neck spouts for easy, no-spill pouring.

Pocket and Label Paste (P-200) for fast, easy application to: pockets, due date slips, book plates, ID labels.

Jacket Paste (P-201) for fast-drying, odor-free application to: Mylar dust jackets, book plates, book pockets, due date slips, ID labels.

Potdevin Machine Co.

274 North Street Teterboro, N.J. 07608

NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION & EXHIBIT— DON'T MISS IT.

At **New Books Presentation & Exhibit** (NBP&E) librarians get a first-hand preview of forthcoming books—directly from the publishers. Here's what some of them say about NBP&E.

"Invaluable for book selection . . . to be able to make up your own mind by seeing the books rather than reading a review is a wonderful experience."
Carole Silver, Library Media Specialist
Long Beach Jr. High School, N.Y.

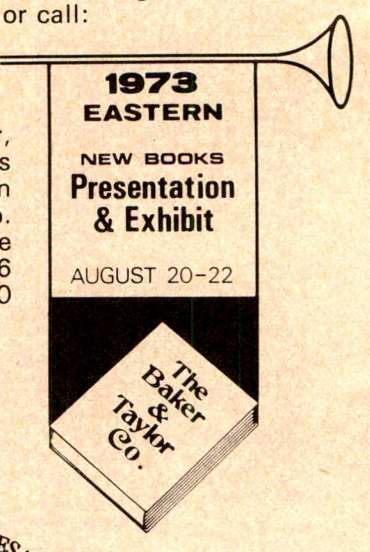
"Gives me an opportunity to get an overview of what is coming out, away from daily administrative pressures. Puts me back in touch with books."
Pearl Frankenfield, Exec. Dir.
Montgomery County, Norristown, P.L., Pa.

"Really worthwhile . . . checklists made it easy to keep up with those making presentations . . . I brought home a great many ideas for book selection meetings."
Beatrice Stuckert, Haddonfield P.L., N.J.

The 1973 NBP&E will be held Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, August 20-22, at the Statler Hilton Hotel, New York City. Adult and young adult books are presented on Monday afternoon and Tuesday morning; reference/special books on Tuesday afternoon; and children's books on Wednesday. Publisher's exhibits will be open the entire three-day period.

Sponsored for the seventh consecutive year by Baker & Taylor, NBP&E continues to gain in attendance and professional recognition. For all the facts, including reservation forms, drop a line or call:

Coordinator,
New Books
Presentation
The Baker & Taylor Co.
6 Kirby Avenue
Somerville, N.J. 08876
Tel: 201 526-8000



The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

Records and Cassettes for Young Adults: A Selected List. New York: New York Library Association, Children's and Young Adult Services Section, 1972. 52 pp., paper. Available from The New York Library Association, 230 West 41st St., Suite 1800, New York, NY 10036. $2.50.

CLA Organization Handbook Membership List 1972–73. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1972. 76 pp., paper. Available from the Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5E3, Canada. $7.50.

Publications of Libraries

Books and Bookmen: A Biographical Index to Volumes 1–15 (October 1955–September 1970). Compiled by J. D. Hill. Johannesburg: Johannesburg Public Library, 1972. 40 pp., paper. Available from Die Openbare Biblioteek, Johannesburg, South Africa. Free.

Public Libraries in Suffolk County, New York: A Statistical and Policy Survey, 1972–73. By the Suffolk County Library Association Committee on Library Statistics and the Suffolk Cooperative Library System. Suffolk County: 1972. 74 pp., paper. Available from Miss Mary I. Mareau, Chairman, Committee on Library Statistics, Suffolk County Library Association, c/o Half Hollow Hills Community Library, 55 Vanderbilt Parkway, Dix Hills, NY 11746. $2.

Fighting your Way Through the Welfare Jungle: A Reader for Public Aid Recipients. By Robert J. McClory. Rockford: Rockford Public Library, 1972. 48 pp., paper. Available from Special Project III, Rockford Public Library, 215 N. Wyman St., Rockford, IL 61101. $1.50.

An Index to Black American Artists. St. Louis: St. Louis Public Library, 1972. 50 pp., paper. Available from The St. Louis Public Library, 1301 Olive St., St. Louis, MO 63103. $2.

Cornell University Libraries Publications Manual. The Publications Committee. Ithaca: Cornell University Libraries, 1972. 30 pp., paper. Available from Cornell University Libraries, Publications Committee, 015 Olin Library, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14850. $1.25.

Statement of Goals and Objectives of the Library of the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Urbana: University of Illinois Library, 1972. 20 pp., paper. Available from Lucien W. White, University Librarian, University Library, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL 61801. Free.

A Catalog of Books before 1700 in the Moody Medical Library. Compiled by Margret Gaskill. Galveston: The University of Texas Medical Branch, 1972. 118 pp., paper. Available from The University of Texas Medical Branch, Library, Galveston, TX 77550. $7.

The Ohio State University Library, 1913–1928. Ohio State University Libraries Publications Series, 6. By James W. Fry. Columbus: Ohio State University Libraries, 1972. Available from Publications Committee, The Ohio State University Libraries, Room 322A, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus, OH 43210. $2.50.

Selected Reference Books

American Ethnic Groups: A Sourcebook for the 1970s. By Jack F. Kinton. Mt. Pleasant: Social Science and Sociological Resources, 1973. 148 pp., paper. Available from Social Science and Sociological Resources, 711 N. Main St., Mt. Pleasant, IA 52641. $6.95.

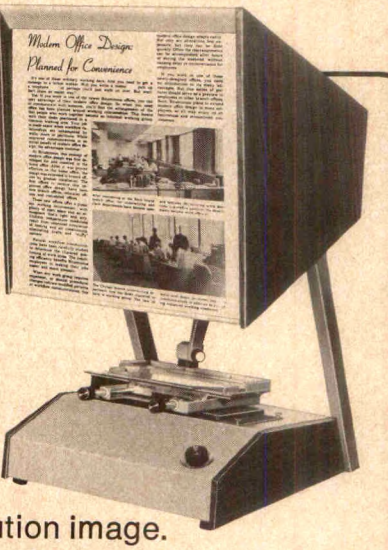
A Bibliography of the Dog: Books Published in the English Language 1570–1965. By E. Gwynne Jones. London: The Library Association, 1971. 431 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $34. ISBN 0-85365-015-2.

Les Bibliothèques Canadiennes a l'Ere de l'Automatisation: Synthèse Bibliographique 1970–1972. By Colette Rivet-Panaccio, Amal Awad and Robert Cardinal. Collection documentation en diagonale no. 1. Montréal: Ecole de bibliothéconomie, Université de Montréal, 1972. 54 pp., paper. Available from Librairie de l'Université de Montréal, Case postale 6128, Montréal 101, Québec, Canada. $2.

Bowker Serials Bibliography Supplement 1972 to Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory, 14th Edition and Irregular Serials and Annuals, 2nd Edition: A classified guide to current foreign and domestic serials. New York: R. R. Bowker Co., 1973. 357 pp., paper. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $12. LC 72-2677. ISBN 0-8352-0588-6.

Dictionary of Report Series Codes. Second edition. Edited by Lois E. Godfrey and Helen F. Redman. New York; Special Libraries Association, 1973. 632 pp., cloth. Available from Special Libraries Association, Order Dept., 235 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10003. $19. LC 72-87401. ISBN 0-87111-209-4.

Employment Directions 1973: The Directory of the National Employment



Large-Screen Microfilm Reader

Quality unit with high-resolution image.
Big 14 x 14 screen for full-width viewing.
Excellent light distribution without glare or reflections. Carriers for 16mm or 35mm roll film or 3″ x 5″ and 4″ x 6″ microfiche.

SEND FOR FREE LITERATURE

DUKANE CORPORATION
Audio Visual Division
Dept. AL 673
St. Charles, Illinois 60174

DUKANE

Visit us at Booth 350

WHEN IN ENGLAND
VISIT LILIES

Weedon, Aylesbury, Bucks.

Nearly a million
antiquarian books
on all subjects
for sale.

All priced.

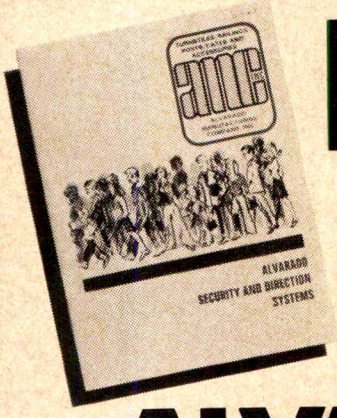
Tel. 0296 64 393 or
01-727 5211 for appointment.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS: INNOVATION FOR CHANGING NEEDS

The report on the most recent Institute, including the text of all available papers, edited transcripts of the discussions, and material descriptive of the slides used by various speakers.

Alphonse F. Trezza, editor.
ISBN 0-8389-3132-4 (1972)
Illustrated 304 pages paper **$10.00**

American
Library
Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611



FREE

1973 CATALOG

incl. complete ordering
& pricing information.

ALVARADO

- **TURNSTILES**
- **RAILINGS**
- **POSTS**
- **GATES**
- **SECURITY SYSTEMS**
- **ACCESS CONTROLS**
- **PILFERAGE PREVENTION**
- **CONCRETE OR TERRAZZO INSTALLATION GUIDE**

Send to: **ALVARADO MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.**
11204 Rush St., South El Monte, Ca. 91733
or call: (213) 444-9268 / (213) 283-4855

Please, send your Free Catalog to:

NAME:_____ TITLE:_____
FIRM:_____
TYPE OF BUS.:_____
STREET:_____
CITY:_____ STATE:_____ ZIP:_____
TEL:_____

ALVARADO

Association. 1973. 116 pp., paper. Available from the National Employment Association, 2000 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006. $3.

The Women's Rights Movement in the United States 1848–1970: A Bibliography and Sourcebook. By Albert Krichmar. Metuchen: The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972. 445 pp., cloth. Available from the Scarecrow Press, Inc., P. O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $12.50. LC 72-4702. ISBN 0-8108-0528-6.

International Literary Market Place. 1973–1974 edition. Edited by J. A. Neal. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1972. 262 pp., paper. Available from the R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $15.50. LC 65-28326. ISBN 0-8352-0585-1.

Directory of Special Libraries in Australia. Third edition. Edited by Vera M. Wicks. Sydney: The Library Association of Australia, 1972. 202 pp., cloth. Available from The Library Association of Australia, P.O. Box 106, Doncaster, Vic. 3108, Australia. $8.50 (Australian currency). ISBN 0-909915-11-3.

People's Yellow Pages. 3rd edition. Cambridge: Vocations for Social Change, 1973. 174 pp., paper. Available from Vocations for Social Change, 353 Broadway, Cambridge, MA 02139. $1.

30,000 Libraries: A Practical Guide. By Robert Collison. Encino, California: Dickenson Publishing Company, Inc., 1973. 214 pp., paper. Available from the Dickenson Publishing Company, Order Department, 10 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. $3.95. LC 72-90244. ISBN 0-8221-0084-3.

A Guide to Scientific and Technical Journals in Translation. Second edition. Compiled by Carl J. Himmelsbach and Grace E. Brociner. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1972. 106 pp., paper. Available from the Special Libraries Association, Order Department, 235 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10003. $4.50. LC 72-85955. ISBN 0-87111-213-2.

Irish Publishing Record 1970. Compiled by the School of Librarianship, University College Dublin. Shannon, Ireland: Irish University Press, 1972. 124 pp., paper. Available from The Irish University Press Ltd., 485 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022. $5.50. ISBN 0-7165-2081-8.

Sources of Statistical Data for Ontario. By Dean Tudor. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1972. 33 pp., paper. Available from The Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 5E3, Canada. $2.75. ISBN 0-88802-089-9.

The Crisis on the Indian Subcontinent and the Birth of Bangladesh: A Selected Reading List. Compiled and Edited by Ved P. Kayastha. South Asia Occasional Papers and Theses, 1. Ithaca: South Asia Program, Cornell University, 1972. 142 pp., paper. Available from South Asia Program, 130 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14850. $3.

Periodicals

Cable Information. Monthly. New York: Cable Information Service. Available from Cable Information Service, Room 852, 475 Riverside Dr., New York, NY 10027. $10.

Margins; A Review of Little Magazines & Small Press Books. Bimonthly. Milwaukee: Monday Morning Press & Harpoon Press. Available from Margins: c/o Tom Montag, 2912 N. Hackett, Milwaukee, WI 53211. $6 per 12 issues (two years).

Hot Stuff: A Magazine for Children by Children. Vol. 3, no. 1. Brooklyn: Public School 16. 1972. 12 pp., paper. Available from Hot Stuff Magazine, 157 Wilson St., Brooklyn, NY 11211. 25¢ per issue.

The Flannery O'Connor Bulletin. Vol. I, Autumn 1972. Edited by Rosa Lee Walston. Milledgeville: Georgia College, 1972. 72 pp., paper. Available from The Flannery O'Connor Bulletin, P.O. Box 608, Georgia College, Milledgeville, GA 31061. $2 per annual issue.

Catalogs, etc.

A Guide to the Selection and Application of Tape-Centered Programs . . . for the Elementary Grades '73–74. Kankakee: Imperial International Learning Corporation, 1972. Available from Imperial International Learning Corporation, Box 548, Kankakee, IL 60901. Free.

1972–73 Catalog of Shorts, Selected Features, and Special Films for Film Study. New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1971. 384 pp., paper. Available from Contemporary Films/McGraw-Hill, 330 West 42nd St., New York, NY 10036. Free.

Monotypes in California. Introduction by Therese Thau Heyman. Oakland: The Oakland Museum, 1972. 17 pp., paper. Available from The Oakland Museum Store, 1000 Oak St., Oakland, CA 94607. $1.25 (plus 25¢ mailing).

Demco Perma-Bound Books 1973 Sets and Individual Titles. Madison: Demco Educational Corp., 1972. 124 pp., paper. Available from the Demco Educational Corp., Box 1488, Madison, WI. 53701. Free. al

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to Alfreda A. Mendelsohn, advertising manager.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

LARGE BOOK SHOP for sale. Established 1971. Approximately 200,000 "out-of-print" books in general subject areas; mostly 19th & 20th Century. Good foundation for any new library. For information call or write Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903; (401) 331-0932.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

Journal of Mathematical Physcis, Vols. 1–13 (1960–72). Bound into 24 highest quality lib. units. Perfect (virtually unused) condition. $600 or best offer. Prof. Gerald Rosen, Physics Dept., Drexel Univ., Phila. 19104.

(1) COMPLETE RUNS WANTED; (2) bound volumes preferred if front covers and advertisements have not been removed; (3) please quote price, bound or unbound, condition. The Bookman (U.S.) 1895–1933; The Bookman (Eng.) 1891–1934; Rev. of Reviews (U.S.) 1890–1937; Rev. of Reviews (Eng.) 1890–1936; N.Y. Herald Trib. Bk. Rev. 1924–1967; Kirkus Reviews 1933–1972; Lond. Times Lit. Supplement, Jan. 1965–Apr. 1972; British Book News 1940–1972; North American Review 1815–1939; Century Magazine 1881–1930; Scribner's Magazine 1887–1939; Harper's Magazine 1850–1935; College English 1939–1972; English Journal 1939–1972; Atlantic Monthly 1857–1937; Saturday Review (U.S.) 1924–1972; Saturday Review (Eng.) 1885–1938; Cumulative Book Index 1928–1971; Boston Symphony Orchestra Program Notes 1892–1967, Abraham Fabian, 990 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10021. (212) 249-0831.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

BRITISH books. All publishers. Thousands in stock. British Book Centre, Inc., 996 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10021.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

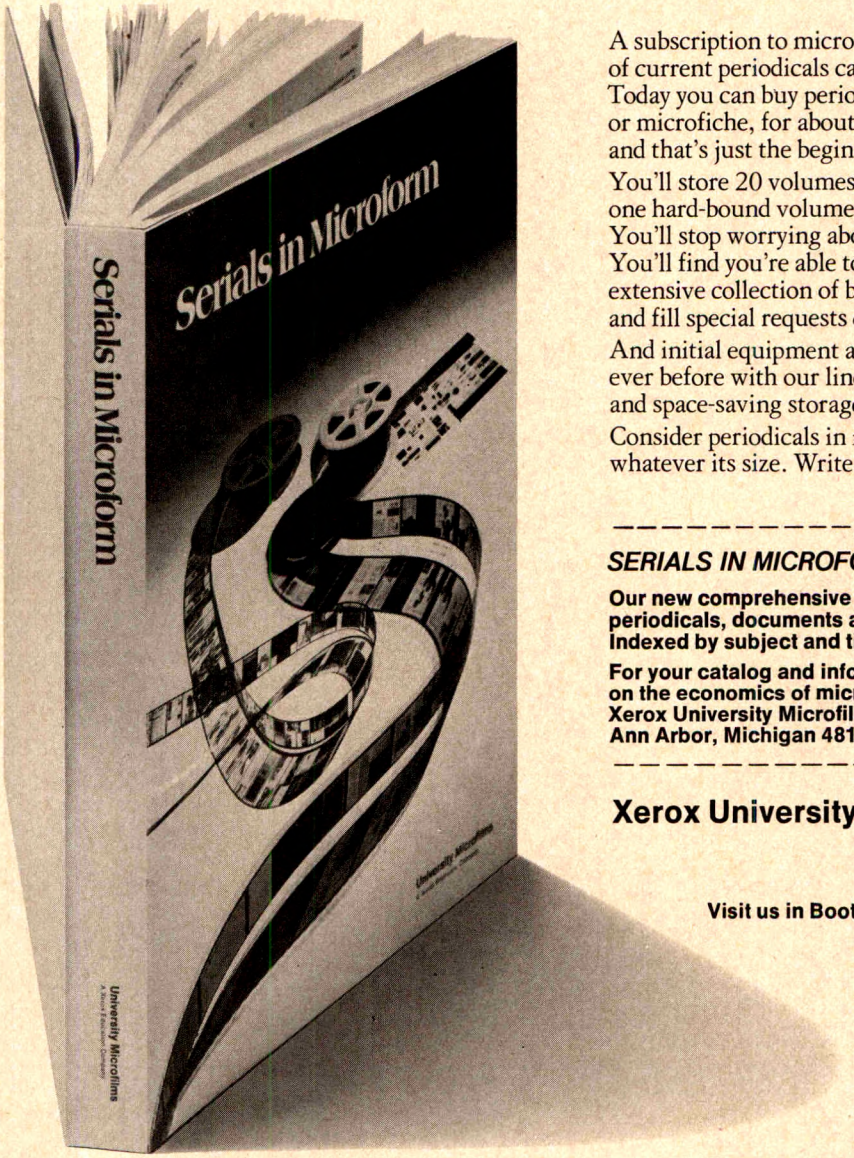
MONOLINGUAL? A second language opens doors to new careers, business opportunities, fields of study. Middlebury College offers intensive summer courses in Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish for beginners. Write Midd/Summer, Box D, College Language Center, Middlebury, VT 05753.

PAPERBACKS BY MAIL. Free subject lists. Service, P.O. Box 1145, Mt. Vernon, NY 10551.

OVERSEAS LIBRARY EMPLOYMENT Application Procedures for beginning and mid-career librarians. For brochure send $1 to Overseas LEAP, P.O. Box 1182, Evanston, IL 60204.

Keeping your periodicals on microfilm used to be considered extravagant.

Today it's extravagant not to consider it.



A subscription to microform editions of current periodicals can save space, time and money. Today you can buy periodicals on 35mm or 16mm microfilm, or microfiche, for about the cost of binding paper copies... and that's just the beginning.

You'll store 20 volumes of periodicals in the space one hard-bound volume takes.
You'll stop worrying about torn and missing pages.
You'll find you're able to improve your collection from our extensive collection of backfiles dating to 1669, and fill special requests quickly and economically.

And initial equipment acquisition is easier than ever before with our line of cost-saving microform readers and space-saving storage units.

Consider periodicals in microform for your library— whatever its size. Write for our catalog today.

SERIALS IN MICROFORM

Our new comprehensive catalog listing nearly 7000 periodicals, documents and other serials is now available. Indexed by subject and title.

For your catalog and information on the economics of microform for your library, write to Xerox University Microfilms, 300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

Xerox University Microfilms

Visit us in Booths 450-454 at the ALA Conference.

XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.

POSITIONS WANTED

MA (EDUCATION), MLS, February 1973. Academic teaching, research, school media center experience. New York City or Long Island. P.O. Box 420, Oakland Gardens Station, Flushing, NY 11364.

MSLS, FEBRUARY 1973, seeks entry-level position in university or college library. Free to relocate. 6 years of paraprofessional experience at a public/special library. Computer applications experience. Desire a challenging position which provides options for continuing personal academic progress. Write B-660-W.

MSLS with music, film, spec. coll. background interested in acquisitions, audiovisual, photo archives position. Prefer Northwest, Midwest or West. Write B-657-W.

MSLS, 5 years' slight, but crucial experience in various levels of library field desires position in Chicagoland library. Write B-659-W.

ADMINISTRATION, academic, theological, archival. MSLS, M. Div., 5 years' experience including reference, government documents, archives. 6 years' nonprofessional experience. Scholarly interest in American Studies. Write B-655-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

Administration

MALAYSIA. Applicants are invited for the post of **assistant librarian** in the **university library.** Qualifications: Candidates must have: (a) a degree (preferably in science) from a recognized university; (b) associateship of the Library Association or a master's degree from an accredited library school, or equivalent professional qualifications; (c) at least four years' relevant experience in an academic library; (d) experience in library automation and/or systems planning; and (e) proficiency in Bahasa Malaysia, in the case of Malaysian candidates. Duties: the successful candidate will be required to work with systems analysts and programmers in the School of Physics and Mathematics to plan the automation of the library's circulation control system and eventually to work out an integrated computerized system for the whole library. Emoluments: (a) salary including housing and living allowance ranging from M$16,800 (U.S.$6,547) to M$26,580 (U.S.$10,358) per annum will be offered to the successful candidate. Point of entry into the salary scale will be dependent on qualifications and experience. Other benefits: provident fund and medical benefits. Initial appointment the successful applicant may be given a three-year initial appointment; therafter, subject to satisfactory service, his appointment may be extended for another three years. How to apply: applications should be made on the prescribed forms obtainable from the Registrar, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Minden, Pulau Pinang, Malaysia. Closing date for the receipt of all applications is September 1, 1973.

Multiple

SAUDI ARABIA. New library building in a new campus. Ambitious growth program. Positions open for: **(1) science & engineering reference librarian; (2) technical services librarian; (3) serials librarian; (4) order librarian;** and **(5) catalog librarian.** All positions require graduate library degrees (accredited schools) plus extensive experience in position applied for. Salary range, $10,000—$15,000; 2-year contract, renewable; housing or allowance; transportation to and from Dhahran each two years; 6 weeks' vacation and other fringe benefits offered by the college. Apply (by airmail) to the Director of Library Services, College of Petroleum & Minerals, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia.

Teaching

IRAN. Pahlavi University, Department of Library Science, Shiraz-Iran. Applications are invited for positions in library science at **assistant/associate professor** levels. Duties include teaching to MLS students in the fields of technical services and for Mechanized Information Retrieval. MLS degree preferably advanced certificate or Ph.D. in library science with at least 3 years of teaching experience is required. Appointments on two-year renewable contract with an annual salary range equivalent to $10,000 to $14,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Return fare. Please send written application, curriculum vitae and confidential recommendation from three referees to Dean ar-Rushdi; from whom particulars may be obtained.

NATIONWIDE

PENNSYLVANIA. Experienced librarians needed now! Library Career Consultants need experienced librarians in all categories to fill existing job vacancies, nationally. Send your resume immediately; it will be treated with the utmost confidence. Send to John J. Donahoe, Mng. Dir., Library Career Consultants, 60 Hazel Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15228.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

ILLINOIS. Editor, Booklist. Requires broad knowledge of books and reviewing of materials for libraries. Degree in library science is a requisite. Must have the administrative ability to publish review periodical and supervise clerical and professional staff. 35-hour week, month's vacation, liberal benefits. Salary starts at $17,412 a year and increases in seven steps to $24,540. An equal opportunity employer. Send resume to American Library Association, Attention: Mr. Carl Swanson, Personnel Manager, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

TEXAS. Baylor University, Waco, seeks a **chairman** of the **department of library science** effective September 1, 1973. Knowledgeable in educational and instructional technology and information science. Leadership to develop innovative programs within an interdisciplinary college for the education of learning resources specialist. Full faculty contract with appropriate professional rank, PhD or LD required. Salary, $13,000-$15,000. Academic year plus additional for summer session. Many fringe benefits. Address application and resume to Dr. L. V. McNamee, Dean of the School of Education, Baylor University, Waco, TX 76703.

CANADA. Librarian, University of Manitoba. Applications are invited for the position of **assistant director for public services.** The University of Manitoba has an enrollment of 15,700 and is situated in a city of over 500,000. The library system is diversified, having 13 libraries and reading rooms and a collection of over 800,000 volumes. The full-time staff numbers 229 including 45 librarians. Together with the associate director for technical services and the assistant director for administration, this position reports to the director of libraries, all four positions constituting the administrative group for the system. The position requires a degree from an accredited library school, administrative experience and a broad knowledge of academic library administration, practice, and procedure. Minimum salary $16,000. The position is available. Applications with vita and references should be made to Prof. W. R. Butler, Director of Libraries, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 2N2, Canada.

MICHIGAN. Director of library services. Liberal arts college with progressive continuing education and neighborhood studies programs. MLS; MA in subject field desirable, but not necessary; college library experience; service orientation. Library staff of eleven. Salary minimum $12,000, negotiable on basis of qualifications. Apply resume to B-658.

MASSACHUSETTS. Head librarian, Canton Public Library. Growing residential and industrial town of 17,000 located just south of Boston seeks applicants for head librarian. Budget for next 18 months: $260,000. Circulation: 150,000 a year. Staff: 7 full time, 2 part-time. Position requires candidate with MLS from accredited library school with administrative experience. Salary: $11,440—$13,996, in six steps. Two weeks' vacation for first five years of employment. 50% Blue Cross-Blue Shield paid. Good retirement plan. Send resume to Miss Mary E. Reynolds, Chairman, Board of Trustees, Canton Public Library, Canton, MS 02021.

OHIO. Director. Catholic college, 500 students, 50 faculty; 70,000 volumes; new facilities. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; 5 years' experience library administration, preferably academic. Must be able to organize work and direct others. Salary: $12,000—$14,000. Position available July 1, 1973. Send resume: President, Mary Manse College, Toledo, OH 43620.

NEW YORK. Director of libraries, Russell Sage College, Troy, New York, beginning August 1, 1973. MLS degree from an accredited library school (subject master's desirable), three to five years' administrative experience in an academic library. Undergraduate liberal arts college of 1,500 students with an evening division and junior college. Libraries have over 156,000 volumes with a combined budget of approximately $360,000 and a staff of 7 librarians and 9 library assistants. Salary range $14,000—$17,000 plus normal fringe benefits of the college. Employment on 12-month basis with 1 month's salaried vacation. Equal opportunity employer. Send resume to Mrs. Margaret Tompkins, Chairman, Library Search Committee, Russell Sage College Library, Troy, NY 12180. (518) 270-2240.

ILLINOIS. Department head—MLS, reading knowledge of French or German, successful supervisory experience, knowledge of library computer operations, 3 years' library experience, 2 being in technical services areas, wanted to direct bibliographic search department with responsibilities for pre-order and pre-catalog searching and coordinating procedures to prevent duplication of effort. Supervisory and administrative responsibilities. Initial salary $10,200—$11,200 range. Send resume to Robert Ireland, Library Personnel, Northwestern University, Evanston, IL 60201.

CALIFORNIA. Head, catalog department. Librarian III, $870—$1,109. Available now. 3 professionals, 3 paraprofessionals, 6 clericals, plus students. LC, MCRS. 18,000 vols. per year, and rapport with Acquisitions. 21 work days, 12 days' sick leave per year. Retirement program and optional, partly paid health plans. Minimum of 3 years' experience and accredited degree required. Applications from minorities and physically handicapped encouraged. Apply to Harold F. Wells, Director, University Library, California State Polytechnic University, 3801 W. Temple Ave., Pomona, CA 91768.

Multiple

NEW MEXICO. Technical processes personnel. Multiple positions with first priority to assignment as **junior catalogers.** Some prospect of assignment to either serials or acquisitions. Temporary 5- to 7-year position. Appointments will be made as visiting temporary instructors whereby service will not count toward tenure. All other perquisites identical with those for academic faculty. Salary $8,820 for 12-month year. Begin service July 1, 1973. New Mexico State University is an equal opportunity employer. Provide full resume in initial contact and request career information folders be forwarded to James Dyke, Director of the Library, Box 3475, New Mexico State University, Las Cruces, NM 88003.

Services

ILLINOIS. Urban affairs librarian — to establish an outreach service to faculty and

students in urban research. Services to include current awareness, reference, literature searches, topical bibliographies, with long-term objective of providing bibliographic support to urban center's projects. Venture has operating flexibility but must demonstrate usefulness within one year or be transferred to an available existing library function. Initial salary $10,000–$12,000. MLS; undergraduate major in urban studies, public administration business/economics, or social science preferred; reading knowledge of French or German; 3 years of professional experience or pertinent academic credentials with previous faculty interaction as partial substitute. An equal opportunity employer. Send resume to Robert Ireland, Northwestern University Library, Evanston, IL 60201.

OREGON. Science-optometry librarian. BS and accredited library degree. Preferably MS in science, some science teaching experience, or comparable experience. Principal responsibilities include bibliographic and reference service to science and college of optometry faculty and students . . . complete liaison between library and science departments and college of optometry. Small, congenial library staff; new building; salary approx. $9,000. Faculty rank, Blue Cross and major medical paid by university. Apply to Charles H. Kemp, Actg. Ln., Pacific Univ., Forest Grove, OR 97116.

OHIO. Assistant reference librarian at Denison University, beginning on or after July 1973. General responsibilities: (1) to assist reference librarian in providing reference service for students and faculty; (2) to provide the library's audiovisual service; (3) work with federal documents and the college's archives. MLS required. Subject background in the physical sciences highly desirable. Salary $8,000–$8,500. Send resume to Dr. Charles B. Maurer, Director, William Howard Doane Library, Denison University, Granville, OH 43023.

OREGON. Science librarian (chemistry-physics). MLS, at least a bachelor's degree with major in organic or biochemistry, and working knowledge of one or more modern foreign languages. Appropriate experience desirable with preference given to experience in research methods. Faculty rank. Initial salary $9,000–$10,500. Available. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Carl W. Hintz, Univ. Ln., University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403.

OREGON. Acquisition librarian. Qualifications include MLS, preferably advanced degree in one of the humanities or social sciences, and working knowledge of foreign languages. Experience in acquisitions or in a capacity requiring exercise of bibliographical expertise essential. Major duties bibliographical searching. Faculty rank. Initial salary $10,500. Available July 1, 1973. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Carl W. Hintz, Univ. Ln., University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403.

NEW JERSEY. Librarian II/circulation librarian/science bibliographer. Responsible for the administration of circulation activities. Also charged with reference and bibliographic services in the areas of pure and applied science. Broad subject background and a second advanced degree are required. Salary $10,994. Excellent fringe benefits. Write S. Szilassy, Dir., Savitz Learning Resource Center, Glassboro, NJ 08028.

Technical Processing

NEW YORK. Serials cataloger. Experienced. MLS required, second MA desirable. Appointment to untenured rank of instructor. Salary $12,700. Six weeks' vacation. 20 days sick leave. Health benefits. Retirement. Resumes only, no interviews. Send to David Lane, Chief Librarian, Hunter College, 695 Park Avenue, N.Y., NY 10021. An equal opportunity employer.

NEW JERSEY. Librarian II/cataloger. Must have experience with LC classification. Knowledge of foreign languages and a second advanced degree are highly desirable. Salary $10,994. Send resume to Dr. S. Szilassy, Director, Savitz L.R.C., Glassboro State College, Glassboro, NJ 08028.

OREGON. Cataloger. University of Oregon Library needs cataloger with at least four years' cataloging experience and skilled in original cataloging to catalog monographs in English and in the principal Western European languages. Duties include supervision of two library assistants who work with books having LC cards. Must be thoroughly familiar with LC classification. Working knowledge of German and of Romance languages preferred. Faculty rank. Initial salary $10,500. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Carl W. Hintz, Univ. Ln., University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403.

OREGON. Music cataloger. MLS required; musicology degree with MA or better preferred. Cataloging experience with LC system. German and one other foreign language required. Catalogs, scores, phono records, books. Faculty rank. Initial salary $9,000–$10,500. Available July 1, 1973. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Carl W. Hintz, Univ. Ln., University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403.

OREGON. Orientalia cataloger. University of Oregon Library needs a cataloger with at least three years' cataloging experience to catalog Japanese and Western language titles and to work with faculty and acquisitions dept. in ordering Japanese books. Thorough knowledge of Japanese essential and experience with LC classification required. Knowledge of Japanese book trade and of Western languages in addition to English helpful. Faculty rank. Initial salary $10,500. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Carl W. Hintz, Univ. Ln., University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403.

CALIFORNIA. Serials cataloger. Responsibilities include supervision of 6 FTE and interdepartmental liaison. The library receives 1,500 new serial titles and 25,000 serial volumes yearly. Require MLS and 4 years' relevant experience. Must work well with people; have organizational ability; be available full time. Salary $10,824. Apply before June to Keith C. Blean, Assistant Univ. Ln., University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

ILLINOIS. Cataloger. Start February, 1973. Salary $8,925–$15,225 for 9-month contract. Summer contract extra. MLS plus experience. Faculty status plus usual benefits. Apply by resume to Howard Dunlap, Director, Learning Resources Center, McHenry County College, Crystal Lake, IL 60014.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

NEVADA. State library. Librarian IV: director, public services division. Responsible for major State Library Division including Documents, Reference and Interlibrary Loan; participation in coordination at state level of projected statewide development of library and information service network. Agency reorganizing to meet long-range goals, requiring resourcefulness, experience, and enthusiasm. MLS plus 5 years' relevent professional experience including 2 years' demonstrated administrative ability to analyze, organize, and execute programs; maintain effective interagency liaison with state and local government. Salary range: $11,604–$13,973. Equal opoprtunity employer. Contact Joseph J. Anderson, State Librarian, Nevada State Library, Carson City, NV 89701.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

MARYLAND. Chief of technical processing. Plans, organizes and coordinates the functions of acquisitions, cataloging and processing of library materials utilizing manual and data processing techniques. Supervise staff of 40. MLS degree supplemented by courses in electronic data processing and 4 years of relevant experience including a minimum of 2 years in a supervisory capacity; or, a bachelor's degree supplemented by courses in electronic data processing plus 6 years of responsible experience in a technical processing department in a library which includes supervisory experience. Salary: $14,925–$21,648. Liberal fringe benefits. Apply to Personnel Officer, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 6532 Adelphi Road, Hyattsville, MD 20782. Telephone: (301) 779-9330, ext. 10.

WASHINGTON. Director for progressive county-city library serving 132,000 in central Washington. Headquarters in Yakima (45,000 pop.), 17 affiliated community libraries, 3 bookmobiles. 1973 budget $662,000, book collection 257,000, staff of 70 full-time equivalents including 12 professional librarians. Salary from $12,000 for MLS with practical public library experience and demonstrated administrative ability. 20 days' vacation, generous fringe benefits. Resume to James Daily, Chairman, Board of Trustees, P.O. Box 136, Yakima, WA 98907.

IOWA. Director, public library serving 30,000 population. Annual budget of $130,000, staff of 11 full-time, 9 part-time. Member of regional library system. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school plus significant relevant professional and administrative experience. Salary $8,000 up depending on qualifications. Send resume to Michael Vinyard, President, Board of Trustees, Ottumwa Public Library, Box 247, Ottumwa, IA 52501.

Services

MICHIGAN. Children's librarian to take charge of the main library children's room under the direction of the director of children's services. Responsibilities include: supervision of two professionals, of the book reviewing, of the preparation of book orders for the order department and the storytelling circuit; book selection, assisting and substituting for the director as needed. Fifth-year degree with children's course work and four years of experience, including at least two in children's work expected. Starting salary $12,365–$13,309 depending upon experience. Contact Director of Libraries, Kalamazoo Library System, 315 South Rose Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49006.

Index to Advertisers

ALA	328, 344-45, 379, 382, 392, 400
Abingdon	388
Alvarado Mfg. Co.	400
American Enterprises Institute	390
BRICS	372
Baker & Taylor	398
Bell & Howell	Cover 2
The Boardman Company	373
Bro-Dart	333
Columbia University Press	346
Computer Library Service Inc.	387
Creative Resources	330
Marcel Dekker, Inc.	374
Demco Educational Corp.	355
Dodd, Mead & Co.	391
DuKane Corporation	399
Ebsco Subscription Services	376
Executive Institute	370
F. W. Faxon	393
Forest Press, Inc.	371
Game Time Inc.	396
Gaylord Bros. Inc.	326
General Research	394
Gerstenslager	332
R. P. Gillotte & Co., Inc.	331
Hastings House	373
Hertzberg-New Method, Inc.	384
The Highsmith Company	397
Information Dynamics Corp.	364-65, 389
Institute of Library Research	393
Library Binding Institute	377
Lilies	400
McGregor Magazine Agency	372
Merlin Mfg. Corp.	397
OECD	Cover 3
J. Philip O'Hara, Inc.	329
Potdevin Machine Co.	397
Purnell Library Service	395
Pyramid Films	381
Quality Books, Inc.	391
Reflector Hardware Corp.	325
Science Press	378
Scroll Press Inc.	385
Sherbourne Press	334
State Univ. College of Arts & Sciences, Geneseo, New York	395
United Nations Publications	368
United Publishing Corporation	350
West Publishing Company	340
Andrew Wilson	380
H. W. Wilson Company	386
Word Books	366
World Book	Cover 4
Xerox	358, 375, 383,402

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Headquarters: 2, rue André-Pascal, Paris 16, France

OECD

economic growth
development aid
trade expansion

OECD Member countries account for about 70% of world trade and 95% of all development aid.

The publications of this international organization incorporate data not readily available from any other source.

Do you have a Standing Order?

OECD publishes about 100 books yearly on the international aspects of economics and statistics, trade and payments, development assistance, industry and energy, the environment, education and science, manpower and social affairs, agriculture, food and population.

A STANDING ORDER gives your institution these advantages:

- ☐ Immediate delivery upon publication. Avoids "out-of-print" problems.
- ☐ Special discount and free postage. Much more economical than ordering individual titles. Net cost is about $500 per year.
- ☐ Quarterly invoicing means less work for you and your accounts department.
- ☐ You get more for your money. Valuable derestricted documents which are not distributed commercially are automatically sent free of charge to standing order subscribers.

VISIT THE OECD BOOTH

Send for details and free catalog of publications.

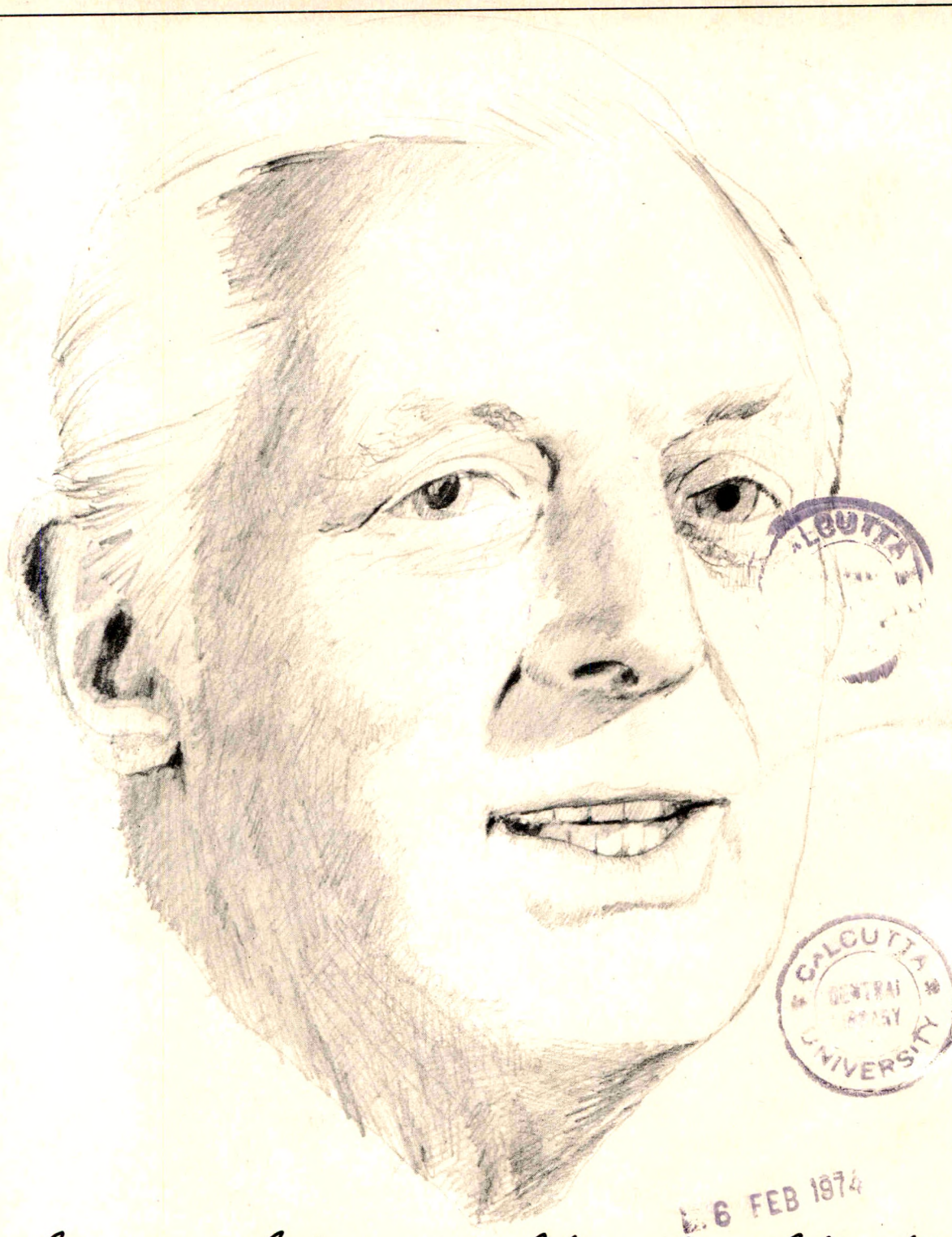
MEMBER COUNTRIES

Australia	France	Japan	Sweden
Austria	Germany	Luxembourg	Switzerland
Belgium	Greece	Netherlands	Turkey
Canada	Iceland	Norway	United Kingdom
Denmark	Ireland	Portugal	United States
Finland	Italy	Spain	

SPECIAL STATUS New Zealand Yugoslavia

Librarians! We can offer you free vertical file material in limited quantities. Please write to:

OECD PUBLICATIONS CENTER
SUITE 1207L, 1750 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006 • (202) 298-8755



CALCUTTA
CENTRAL
LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY
6 FEB 1974

"...the manipulation of reality, not reality itself, is what art has always been." —Alistair Cooke

Meet Alistair Cooke... journalist, critic, writer-host of the "America" television series, member of the World Book Year Book Board of Editors and much, much more... at the American Library Association's Annual Convention in Las Vegas.

World Book

The one encyclopedia that outsells all the others.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY

JULY-AUGUST 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

THE LIBRARY AS OPEN UNIVERSITY

Introducing Two New Important BIBLIOGRAPHIC TOOLS

LC TITLE REGISTER

LC/TITLE REGISTER lists alphabetically the full title entry of all library materials catalogued by the Library of Congress since January 1970.

Under each title entry data also shown includes:

beginning January 1970

- **LC card order number**
- **Authoritative LC Main Entry**
- **MARC/CIP Indicator Flags**

plus beginning January 1973

- **ISBN where assigned**
- **Uniform Title**
- **Series Added Entries**

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER

LC/ENGLISH TITLE REGISTER is identical to the full LC Title Register above, except it contains only the English language entries. All foreign language materials have been removed for the convenience of libraries not interested in these titles.

TITLE REGISTER USES abound for all libraries; academic and public, research and special, large and small:

- order catalog cards from LC by number and save 40¢ per title search
- verify individual purchase requisitions by title for correct identification
- when title is known, search current materials contents of catalog files arranged by authoritative LC Main Entry, e.g.,
  - ☑ National Union Catalog
  - ☑ Proofslip Files
  - ☑ Official Catalogs
  - ☑ Regional Union Catalogs
  - ☑ Author Catalogs
  - ☑ Depository Card Files
- Use as title index to MARC tapes and other MARC based files

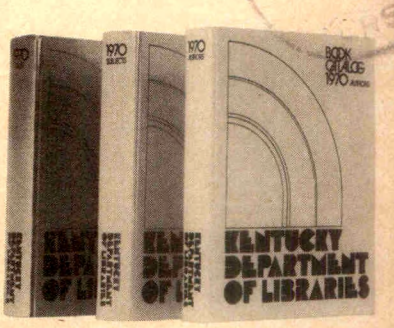
Subscription Rates for Title Registers on 4″x6″ negative microfiche

Subscriptions	LC/Title Register	LC/English Title Register
Weekly Update & Bi-Monthly Running Cumulations	$2,240	$1,150/Yr.
Bi-Monthly Update & Cumulation	$1,200	$ 385/Yr.
Merged Register for 1970, '71, and '72	$ 800	$ 410

Special discounts available for multiple year subscriptions and quantity orders for library consortia and network groups. ORDER FROM:

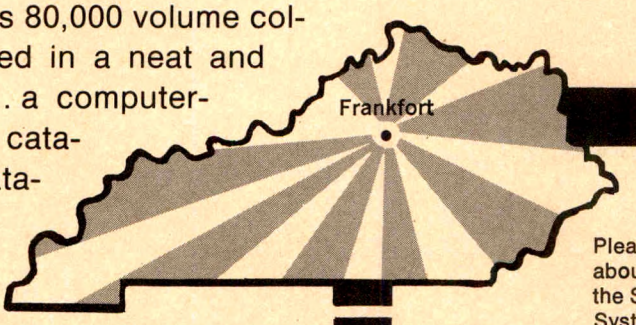
IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. TR-110
80 Main Street, Reading, Massachusetts 01867



NEW BOOK CATALOG OF KENTUCKY STATE LIBRARY IMPROVES NETWORK SERVICE TO THOUSANDS OF PATRONS

Kentucky State Library's 80,000 volume collection is now cataloged in a neat and orderly book format . . . a computerized version of the card catalog. The new Book Catalog is in three 800-page volumes which cross-reference the entire collection by author, title and subject matter.



In effect, the Book Catalog now places Kentucky State Library's 80,000 volumes within fingertip convenience of librarians and patrons throughout the state. It is also a tremendous time-saver for the Information and Loan Division. Ease and convenience of borrowing books through the Kentucky Library Communications Network has been vastly increased by the new Book Catalog—a boon to the state's libraries and its thousands of patrons.

Kentucky State Library's new Book Catalog was produced by Science Press—the people to contact for information on how to improve service in *your* library. Why not return the coupon today for complete details.

Gentlemen:

Please send me all information about Library Cooperation and the Science Press Book Catalog System.

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)

TITLE

LIBRARY NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE ZIP

Sp science press

P. O. Box 342-B, Herndon, Va. 22070
Phone: 703 / 350-4477

Inviting... Shelve your periodicals for quicker access and easier viewing in modern-as-tomorrow Mar-Line® rotating displayers. Clean, contemporary, functional design. Sturdy, stackable, plastic modules in attractive red, white, blue or translucent bronze, to provide just the right color emphasis wherever you want it. All this and economical, too. Write for our new brochure.

Each module holds 24 periodicals in individual compartments with spaces at bottom for identifying labels. Raised bottom edge keeps magazines in place when unit is turned.

U.S. Pat. #222600—1971. CANADIAN Pat. Rd. #34922—1971. Other Foreign Patents Pending

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

JULY-AUGUST 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 7

american libraries

Editor Gerald R. Shields
Associate Editor John Gordon Burke
Assistant Editor Edith McCormick
Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig
Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: Whaley-Simpson-Miller, Inc., 6725 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90028; 213 463-7157. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Brookfield, WI and Chicago, IL. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

Over a period of about three years, microfilm sold by the *New York Times* has been causing problems for libraries when it was produced on a vesicular film supplied by the Kalvar Corporation (see p. 409). As librarians discovered disintegrating packaging, damaged shelving and storage facilities, they naturally turned to the *Times* for redress. At first it seems the *Times* rectified the situation by replacing the problem film with silver halide microfilm. But as complaints mounted, the *Times* referred them all to Kalvar. There was no public announcement of this decision. No discernible steps were taken to contact purchasers of the hydrochloric acid-producing film to advise them of its problems as well as its possible dangers, let alone to offer them procedures for seeking restitution.

To put such a merchandising philosophy into another context, let us suppose that you hired a decorating firm to paint your dining room. Within a short time the fumes from the paint have consumed the drapes, wilted the philodendron, caused the carpet to shed its pile, and corroded the light fixtures. You complain to the decorator and he in turn refers you to the paint manufacturer, who tells you that you must have special air-conditioning and humidity control to use his paint. And, in the meantime, the decorator is silent as philodendrons wilt and drapes disappear in his customers' houses.

The *New York Times* has, over the years, built an enviable reputation with librarians for its reliability as an information source and for its information products welcomed into libraries. It seems strange that the *Times* would assume such an image-shattering position when there were so many library complaints about its editions on Kalvar microfilm. By failing to take affirmative action, the *Times* has damaged its reputation with the library profession.

We don't understand how the *Times* could have remained silent. It saddens us to think that the *New York Times* did not feel a responsibility to those libraries which had purchased its product. And in this day and age of great questions about moral responsibility, we cannot help but wonder *why*.—*GRS*.

contents

Commentary 408
News 409
Libraries 416
Legislation 419
Personalities 420
Feature 421
Outlook 424
Materials 425
Memo to Members 431

contributors

[Montgomery, Ala.]—Jack Budd, The Dothan Eagle. [Sacramento, Calif.] Robert Schmidt, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [Washington, D.C.]—Tom Vinciguerra, Fort Lauderdale News. [Frankfort, Ky.]—Willie Riddle, Louisville Courier-Journal. [Andover, Mass.]—Bernadine Coburn, Boston Globe. [Glens Falls, N.Y.]—Marilyn Nason. [New York, N.Y.]—Joseph Gale. [Harrisburg, Pa.]—William Ecenbarger, Philadelphia Inquirer. [Tacoma, Wash.]—Dennis Hale.

commentary

Not Sold

(The distinguished Speaker of the House, the Hon. Carl Albert, wrote the following letter on April 10 to our Washington reporter, Thomas Vinciguerra.)

While I have not taken a firm position against education revenue sharing, I am unenthusiastic over the administration's proposal at this time. I reluctantly supported general revenue sharing because I realized the dire plight of many of our cities. We in Congress believed, as did the nation's mayors, that revenue sharing money would be a bonus free of strings and would not become a replacement for federal grants. It is now apparent that general revenue money is being used for purposes other than what it was originally intended. The administration's broken promises surrounding general revenue sharing do not bolster my faith in special revenue sharing.

I am very concerned that education special revenue sharing is a roundabout way of withdrawing federal support for education. If special revenue sharing is passed, it will make it politically easier for a drastic future shrinkage of money for education. The stakes are too high to see our schoolchildren shortchanged.

Despite the lure of greater discretion, the administration is offering less money in its package. Two programs – library services and strengthening state departments of education – would be eliminated. The Impact-Aid program would be reduced by $146 million through elimination of so-called category B students. The fiscal 1974 budget for education revenue sharing is $2.77 billion, some $200 million lower than the original fiscal 1973 request for similar legislation.

Education revenue sharing passes the responsibility for federal aid to education down to the local levels without any guarantee of success or program improvements. I, for one, cannot conceive of how the programs will be administered any better or red tape alleviated at the local level under the current general revenue sharing proposal. However, I can see how administrative problems and red tape might be intensified. Furthermore, it is unfair to our schools for the federal government to launch a sweeping new concept of government with no guarantee that the next President or the next Congress will not do away with it.

With further consolidation of programs and a better formula for distribution, I believe the Elementary and Secondary Education Act will provide us with a very successful approach for federal aid to education. While I think state and local governments should assume more responsibility for federal education programs, I am not yet sold on the school revenue sharing approach offered by the administration.

CARL ALBERT, the Speaker (D.-Okla.), U.S. House of Representatives, Washington, D.C.

Temporary Info-Out

Sympathetic—and, indeed, supportive—as I am of ALA's concern over present federal (non)funding of libraries, I do seriously question whether flicking a light switch is a very effective means of calling attention to either the present plight of libraries, or to the library's role in society. (I do appreciate its connection to ALA's campaign.)

Particularly in light of such actions as encouraging housewives to boycott meat purchases for an entire week, I should think it not unrealistic to suggest librarians do far more than momentarily dim the light in the library's stacks. Let's be more forceful, more dramatic. I'd like to suggest that on a given day all across the country all libraries of all types (federal, public, academic, special, institutional) stay closed for an entire day. This would do more than inconvenience those patrons actually in the library momentarily, as the flick of a light switch would; this would also affect remote users of the library—those who send their secretaries or other subalterns to consult library resources for them or call in by phone. Think of the impact if a businessman were unable to obtain data needed to consummate a corporate contract, if a legislator could not obtain needed reference information for a bill he was presenting, if a university president could not finish writing his fund-raising speech to the alumni.

I agree the right to information should be inviolate, but surely a token denial on a temporary basis to make our point would not be considered a violation of that principle.

Let's *be* dramatic, let's *be* forceful, let's *make* an impact. Let's protest, loudly and emphatically, the President's actions against libraries!

RUTH L. TIGHE, Assistant Director for Field Operations, New England Library Information Network, Wellesley, Mass.

(It would seem that many libraries were denied the right to even flick the light switch. I'm certain they would be allowed to cut off information by locking the doors on the 4th of July. Ed.)

Synergy Protest

Whereas, the California state librarian has lately decreed that no further LSCA funds will be granted after June 1973 to *Synergy*, bi-monthly journal of the Bay Area Reference Center in San Francisco; and

Whereas, the denial of such funds seriously threatens the continued publication of this extremely valuable, contemporary, and imaginative periodical, which has twice been honored by the American Library Association within the past three years and whose loss would be deeply felt and much regretted throughout the profession; now therefore be it

Resolved that the Minnesota Library Association respectfully but nonetheless strongly urges that the California state librarian reinstate the LSCA allocation to *Synergy* for 1973/74 and thus permit this vital magazine to uninterruptedly maintain its excellent and unique service to both the profession and library-using public.—*Adopted by the Board of Directors, Minnesota Library Association, on 5 April 1973.*

EDWARD SWANSON, President, Minnesota Library Association

Dalhousie Clarifications

A couple of small corrections to the story headed "Executive Board Reviews ALA Business, Problems" in *AL* for April 1973, pp. 223–24.

"... a special subcommittee had been at work on an appeal from Dalhousie University over the library school's loss of ALA accreditation." The appeal was against the denial of accreditation; as a new school this was the first occasion we had applied for accreditation of our programme.

"The ... school was accredited retroactive to the 1971–72 term." The accreditation was granted retroactive to the 1970–71 academic year, the year in which we formally graduated our first class.

Many thanks.

NORMAN HORROCKS, Director, School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia

Serious Fools and the Spineless

What do I find in the May issue of *American Libraries*? An article by Ralph Nader, "A Strategy for Librarians" (pp. 275–78). I can hardly believe you would listen to him especially in view of some of the statements he wrote.... On the last page he states "something is seriously wrong with the country." It certainly is. It's overblown, over-coddled, crime-ridden, and filled with drug addicts. Why Mr. Nader does not turn his full attention to these very serious problems seems very curious.

He also states that "One of the greatest, if not *the* greatest need in the country today, is a revolution in citizen involvement, developing professional techniques...". I couldn't agree with him more. But he may rest assured that libraries shall not be the place for citizen involvement to take place.

You see, I belong to just such an organization. We are nonprofit so cannot pay for meeting halls (although we always make a yearly donation). We have found the places that will accept us for our meetings are mainly churches, *not* libraries.

I hate to say this but Ralph Nader is a fool. An intense, serious fool, but a fool nevertheless. I wonder, if it were possible, would he debate any issue, including the Constitution and the so-called powers of the executive branch, with President Nixon. The President wants the power to be placed back where it belongs: to the states, communities, and individuals.

If everyone in the ALA demands it, you have four years in which to act for yourselves and raise the monies you need. If you do not, you will be spineless.

THERESA SEVERN, Retired, Tenafly, New Jersey

NY Times Claims Kalvar to Satisfy Library Complaints

[New York, N.Y.] More than 100 libraries have already complained to the Kalvar Corporation and the *New York Times* about editions of the *Times* produced on Kalvar microfilm from 1967 through 1970 (see June *AL*, p. 375).

Librarians had spent an estimated $1 million of irreplaceable municipal and grant funds to buy millions of feet of the *New York Times* on Kalvar's microfilm only to discover after a time that a chemical in the film was destroying the storage boxes, cabinets, and shelves in which the film was kept and harming close-by materials as well.

In the brouhaha that erupted after the first outraged voice was heard more than a year ago, the *Times* and the Microfilming Corporation of America, its wholly-owned subsidiary, and the Kalvar Corporation were cast as the villains. The *Times* was the major contractor, and the MCA transferred whole editions of the newspaper on a particular type of vesicular film manufactured by Kalvar.

This product was used, according to Kalvar, because it is "one of the most permanent forms of photo imagery yet devised." The film is purported to resist most kinds of damage ranging from fingerprints to tearing and differs from the more familiar silver halide film in composition, which makes it more durable.

It is thus said to be a more valuable device for archival retention. The *Times* on Kalvar could presumably outlive by many generations the municipal government that purchased it.

Kalvar issued instructions on the proper storage of the film, but neglected to explain the reasons. Under certain conditions of temperature and confinement characteristic of most space-cramped libraries, an ingredient in the film emits hydrogen chloride gas which becomes hydrochloric acid which damages containers and other contiguous items, including microfilms of other composition.

According to Kalvar, if all the specified storage conditions were met – and these include separate air filtration and air conditioning systems, and an injunction against interfiling with other materials, conditions few libraries are able to meet—the useful life of the film would be 500 years.

The film is apparently durable and impervious to its own havoc, since complaints that have been made public are not aimed specifically at the film. The controversy is over the containers and other property corroded and otherwise damaged by the acid, with a resultant loss to libraries of hard-earned dollars.

When the first complaints began to come in, the *Times* replaced the offending Kalvar film with silver halide film. Presumably hydrochloric acid in the files was of potential danger to humans as well as to archives. Later, the *Times* made an arrangement by which complaints would be answered by Kalvar.

In a letter to Carol Kelm, executive secretary of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division, Lawrence S. Robinson, chairman of RTSD's Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee, intimated that the *Times*' position was analagous to a dereliction of responsibility. Moreover, Robinson said, silver halide film has been established as archival, but Kalvar microfilm "has simply not been in existence long enough for us to say with certainty what all of its long-term characteristics are."

As the controversey picked up speed, more and more librarians began to demand replacement not only of containers, but of the film itself, perhaps because the regulations for storage required attention and care most libraries were unprepared to lavish or saw no reason for so doing.

With the profession up in arms, Kalvar had little choice but to proceed toward settlement. Statistics are unavailable so far on the number of libraries affected and whether the settlements involve replacement of film as well as containers.

In seeking clarification, *American Libraries* persuaded the *Times* to issue a statement of its position.

The remarks, released by Benjamin Handelman, director of subsidiary operations, reveal that the problem is not recent in origin, that Kalvar film is no longer used, and that efforts are being made to satisfy all complainants. The statement follows:

"During the years 1967 through 1970, MCA produced a portion of the *New York Times* back file on Kalvar film. In 1970 MCA moved into a new plant and we discontinued the use of Kalvar film at that time. This was done because in our new, larger facility with its expanded production capacity, we could produce silver film more economically than Kalvar film.

"It should be noted that in the case of products that we manufacture which include material furnished from outside suppliers, we frequently refer any complaints concerning that material to the supplier. The reason we do this is that when we have no expertise in the preparation of the material supplied to us, it is only a futile gesture to pretend that we do. Accordingly, with respect to Kalvar, we have referred the complainant directly to the manufacturer of the film, that is, the Kalvar Corporation.

"Kalvar had advised us that they have already contacted more than 100 libraries, and have satisfied the libraries' complaints relating to their film. The *New York Times* Company, and MCA, have been assured by Kalvar that they will handle all complaints to the satisfaction of the customer, and to date we can confirm that this has been our experience."

Lights Dim in Libraries Across the Nation

[Washington, D.C.] "Dim The Lights," the symbolic mourning triggered by the zero funding for libraries in President Nixon's fiscal 1974 budget, captured attention of the national press as libraries around the nation participated in the May 8 program.

Sponsored by the American Library Association, the program was described as a "success" by Eileen Cooke, ALA's legislative voice in Washington.

ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, invited on the John Hart morning CBS news show, explained the library budget plight to millions of viewers. And NBC newscaster John Chancellor, in his evening news show, brought the zero funding problem to the attention of millions more Americans.

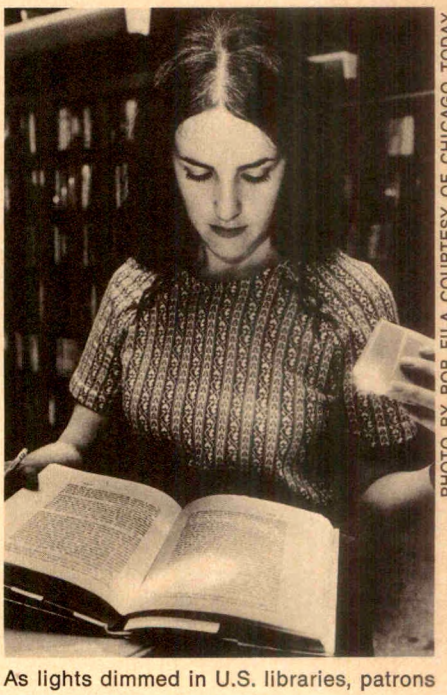


PHOTO BY BOB FILA COURTESY OF CHICAGO TODAY

As lights dimmed in U.S. libraries, patrons found other means of reading.

Articles and columns calling for reversal of the zero budget proposal appeared in the *Washington Post, New Republic* magazine, and newspapers throughout the land.

The project, however, was not without its critics. Conservative columnist James F. Kilpatrick wrote that libraries no longer need the help of "Big Daddy," the federal government. And the governor of Hawaii ordered his state libraries not to dim the lights.

The observance triggered a flurry of library stories in metropolitan Washington, with suburban public librarians lamenting hard times ahead under the General Revenue Sharing Act passed by Congress.

The special revenue sharing for education, recommended by the Nixon budget as a substitute for the existing direct federal aid to school libraries, is not given much chance for passage in the 93rd Congress. Congressional leadership opposes the Nixon bill, called the Better Schools Act.

Massachusetts Enforces Reciprocal Lending Law

[Andover, Mass.] A thirteen-year-old state law which never had a bite might get a new set of teeth, with some Massachusetts libraries worried they will get chewed up.

The law, tied to state funding for public libraries, requires a library to extend privileges to card-holders of other state public libraries on a "reciprocal basis." The regulation has not been enforced to require libraries to honor cards issued in any Massachusetts library, but that is the state goal.

"Strong" libraries surrounded by what they feel are weaker ones fear their collections will be depleted, that business will increase, and that they will lose local support because citizens won't want to pay for nonresidents' use of their library.

The state pays 37½ cents for each citizen in a community. Some librarians, like Patrick J. Cloherty, Jr., of Salem, wonder if funding is worth it.

Cloherty says state aid is 4 percent of his budget. A neighboring community which is 25 percent larger than Salem uses state money for 14 percent of its budget, he says. The difference, according to Cloherty, is the amount of local support.

"State aid in no way obligates us to aid nearby communities," says Cloherty. He feels one way a library can assure that its collection not only of books but prints and records, stays in one town, is to give up public status. However, in addition to forfeiting aid, the library would also lose services of institutions such as the Boston Library, which most don't want to do.

Lexington Library Director Robert C. Hilton says he could expect about a 17 percent patronage increase with liberalized borrowing, "and no funding increase." He feels Lexington would suffer most in its acquisition of new books. "There wouldn't be enough money," he says.

Hilton explains his library already gives a great deal of service to nonresidents through interlibrary loans (a borrower needs a note from his own library) and reference information. An individual from another community, however, is charged $25 for a Lexington card, which probably won't be allowed with the new restrictions.

Alice Cahill of the state library extension bureau says the law has six general requirements. A library must be open to all state residents, not charge for normal services, be open a minimum time each week, employ a trained library worker, spend a reasonable budget portion for books and periodicals, and meet the reciprocity terms. The growth of the state's regional system, says Miss Cahill, operates reciprocally and has prepared other libraries here to do the same.

There will be a five-year period for libraries to phase-in to full reciprocal borrowing, during which some of the objections will be "worked out." Film, print, and toy collections, for instance, may not have to be loaned to nonresidents.

Library Services Funded for Senior Citizens

[Washington, D.C.] The revised Older Americans Act signed into law May 10 retains funds for library services for the elderly.

Grants are authorized for training librarians to work with senior citizens; special library programs for oldsters; purchase of special library materials for senior citizens; salaries for seniors who wish to work in libraries; visiting librarians to shut-ins; an outreach program to get library services to senior citizens who have no access to libraries; and transportation funds for the elderly who cannot afford trips to the library.

The Older Americans Act was one of several pocket-vetoed by President Nixon last session. In handing the President a revised Older Americans Act that he finally signed, the Congress chopped $500 million out of the original bill, thereby resolving the President's objection that the measure was inflationary.

Other programs in the bill include community service jobs for low-income persons fifty-five and over; job training for middle-aged and older workers; demonstration projects in the fields of transportation, housing, employment and preretirement training, and aid for construction of multipurpose senior centers.

Sen. Thomas Eagleton (D-Mo.), who helped revive the vetoed Older Americans Act and worked toward its passage May 10 in the 93rd Congress.

White House Conference Awaits Senate Action

[Washington, D.C.] The idea of a White House Conference on Libraries is still languishing in an obscure bill reposing in a Senate subcommittee. The measure's chance of passage, however, may suddenly brighten if library supporters rally to jack up the low profile forced upon libraries by the Nixon administration, a Senate source said. A staff aide to Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-Rhode Island), chairman of the Senate Education Subcommittee, said candidly the White House conference bill needs a "big push." Public hearings were under consideration with potential witnesses including representatives of the library community, the Nixon administration, and the President's National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.

The White House conference, according to the bill, would be held in connection with the nation's 200th birthday celebration in 1976. Supporters believe the Bicentennial would be an appropriate occasion to focus attention on the role and destiny of libraries in the American culture.

The idea was born on the eve of the worst image setback suffered by the American library community at the hands of a federal administration. President Richard Nixon last March asked Congress not to fund libraries in the 1974 fiscal budget. Though Congress is expected to reject the President's proposal, called the "Better Schools Act"—a spe-

cial revenue sharing scheme that obliterates direct federal aid to libraries—the library community envisions a tough fight to keep existing federal funding at present levels.

Supporters see the White House conference idea as a renewal of the commitment made by the nation's leaders in the 1960s to achieve the goal of an adequate local, state, and interstate system of full-service libraries.

While ample hope was expressed that Pell's measure can be passed in the 93rd Congress, staff aides said the prospect for success will dim seriously if the bill does not survive the 93rd's second session next year.

BLLR Future Uncertain

[Washington, D.C.] Floundering in a sea of uncertainty, facing extinction in President Richard Nixon's fiscal 1974 budget, the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources has been dying a slow death. Office of Education commissioner, Dr. John Ottina, wanted to put the quietus to the bureau but had not been able to hurdle a major obstacle himself: confirmation. The Senate held up confirmation of Ottina after President Nixon handed Congress the 1974 budget with zero funding for libraries and the BLLR.

At the Office of Education, they were saying privately that Ottina's confirmation was being held hostage because the Senate's Democratic majority wants no part of the Better Schools Act, President Nixon's substitute for the existing direct federal funds aid to schools and libraries. Democrat feeling in the House mirrored sentiment in the Senate.

The delay in acting on Ottina's confirmation, however, has jammed the entire reorganization master plan in the Office of Education. While the Nixon budget cut out the BLLR, death could not be certified without approval of Ottina, who must ultimately get permission from Health, Education and Welfare Secretary Caspar Weinberger.

Weinberger, talking about HEW's budget reorganization plans on national television, said the shake-up could not be accomplished without the consent of the Congress. Congressional leaders in the House and Senate give the Better Schools Act no chance of passing the 93rd session.

The proposed extinction of BLLR calls for shifting all but about twenty-two of the fifty-three BLLR employees into other jobs in OE, or other HEW departments. The remaining twenty-two would continue as the "clean-up" crew presiding over the phase-out of the bureau operations, such as the spending of library services and equipment funds obligated by the government but not yet spent by local officials. This money, called "pipeline" funds, could linger on for about three years, HEW auditors said.

Meanwhile, federal auditors at HEW were in a quandary over the future of BLLR, as the current fiscal year raced toward its end, June 30. Already operating under a continuing resolution—the vehicle Congress presses into action when the budget is not enacted by the start of the new fiscal year—federal auditors foresaw operation under the continuing resolution deep into the fiscal 1974 budget year, which started July 1.

The idea of abolishing the Bureau of Libraries fits in with the Nixon administration's desire to low-profile federal responsibility for libraries, but the congressional leadership seemed determined not to relinquish direct federal participation in libraries.

Until Ottina's confirmation, BLLR would still have a pulse despite efforts of the administration to kill it.

ALA Accreditation Program Back in Business

Library schools hoping for accreditation can expect the Committee on Accreditation to be back in business shortly after the ALA Las Vegas conference, according to F. William Summers, chairman.

Following an amicable meeting in Chicago April 27 between the Executive Board and COA at the board's spring meeting, a draft proposal for a revised appeals program was approved "in principle." The board encouraged COA to develop the procedure for early approval (see *American Libraries*, April, p. 231, and May, p. 257).

In the proposed revision, the Executive Board would no longer review an appeal of a COA decision. Instead, a select committee of people knowledgeable about library education and the accreditation process would be appointed. The select committee would investigate an appeal and report to the Executive Board in writing; the Executive Board may then either confirm COA's decision or set it aside and remand the case to COA for reconsideration in a written report released simultaneously to COA and the institution involved. There is to be a provision for the dismissal of COA, but only when members fail to act on the Executive Board's recommendations.

The new COA appeals procedure will make it clear that COA may only be judged on procedural conduct and not on its judicial processes. It was clear from the discussion that COA expects in the future to be accountable for judicial decisions, and plans are underway to start building case histories so that precedents may be established. This promises to be a long and expensive procedure, according to COA member Doralyn Hickey.

In addition, Executive Board will no longer be in a position to grant accreditation as it did in resolving Dalhousie University's appeal (*AL*, April, pp. 223–24). Instead, the accreditation process will remain in the hands of COA with the Executive Board and the select committee acting only as procedural review boards.

No mention was made of communications received by the board concerning COA's memo to the board (*AL*, April, p. 242), nor of the charges made by Guy Marco, dean of the School of Library Science, Kent State University. Marco charged that, as the director of a library school about to seek accreditation, COA Chairman Summers had a conflict of interest and should not be in the position.

The charge may well be considered moot since Summers leaves COA at the end of June. However, the question of the moral problem which arises when library school deans and directors serve on the accreditation committee still remains. Since it is Council that decides policy, it may well be a problem for Council to wrestle with rather than for COA or the Executive Board.

At the conclusion of the joint session Summers announced that the National Committee on Accreditation had recognized the COA in the field of library studies for the next five years.

Nonprofessionals Organize in Washington State

[Tacoma, Wash.] Classified employees in state college and university libraries from Washington State are organizing on two fronts.

Statewide, the Classified Library Employees of Washington State has been formed. The organization is thought to be the first of its kind in the nation.

The 241 members represent the state's two major universities, Washington State University and the University of Washington, as well as three of the four state colleges and nine of the twenty-two community college districts. This membership has been obtained without a formal membership drive.

On the local front, the Classified Staff Association of the University of Washington Library scheduled a representative election for early summer (mid-June) to select a collective bargaining

agent. The association represents 180 employees who work for the main and eighteen branch libraries of the state's largest university.

The election is between the local staff association, the Washington State Federation of State Employees, and no representation. Concerning the election, Mary Catherine Allsopp, association president, observed: "We are going to be represented by a union eventually."

A catalyst for the organization efforts was the adoption of statewide classifications and salaries by the state's Higher Education Personnel Board. As of January 1, 1974, all classified employees in state college libraries with identical jobs will receive identical salaries and benefits, whether they work for the University of Washington or Walla Walla Community College. (By way of contrast, professional librarians continue to negotiate contracts locally with individual university administrations.)

In the process of establishing statewide classifications, Ms. Allsopp of the University of Washington said, "We realized that we were working against everyone else for our own gain." She said that CLEWS has allowed the classified employees from large and small state college libraries to settle their differences internally and face the Higher Education Personnel Board with a united front.

The president of CLEWS is Gerry Haynes of the Washington State University Library. Mrs. Haynes said that whenever necessary she plans to deal directly with the governor and legislature, which must approve the policies of the personnel board.

CLEWS is affiliated with the Washington Library Association as an interest group (nonvoting affiliation). The organization may later seek affiliation with the American Library Association. CLEWS also has invited all other classified library employees in the state into its membership, including county and city libraries, public school, private university, and industrial libraries.

Synergy Editor Resigns

[Sacramento, Calif.] *Synergy*, a lively San Francisco library magazine, winner of two H. W. Wilson library periodical awards, which specializes in bringing to public attention publications by small, independent publishing houses, will continue to receive federal funding for the remainder of 1973.

After December, if the much-praised product of the Bay Area Reference Center is to be continued, it will have to rely on private funds, according to State Librarian Ethel Crockett.

In any event, *Synergy* will have to get along without its primary moving source, Editor Celeste West, after July 4, when her recently submitted resignation takes effect.

"The flap over the funding disgusted me," Ms. West said, "and I just decided I'd had it. I hope to be accepted by a law school, so I would probably have had to leave the magazine anyway, but if things don't work out I hope to be able to remain involved with a publication doing the things *Synergy* tried to do. I think there should be such a magazine, and I think there will be."

Synergy has been funded entirely by Title I of the Library Services and Construction Act, with the funding process administered by the state librarian's office.

"State policy has been to fund demonstration projects such as this for a period of not less than one nor more than two years," Mrs. Crockett said. "Local jurisdictions are then expected to assume the funding.

"*Synergy* has clearly been a successful project, and is now in its fifth year of LSCA funding. Last year, the state librarian [Carma Leigh] said funding should end June 30, 1972, but she agreed to extend it through the current fiscal year."

Somehow, Mrs. Crockett said, that information was not given to the *Synergy* staff, so that the announcement that funds would, indeed, be cut off after this June 30 came as a shock.

Ms. West asserts the Bay Area Reference Center staff attempted to discuss the matter with Mrs. Crockett. After waiting five days for Mrs. Crockett to reply to a letter dated March 16, Ms. West put out an appeal for support, accusing Mrs. Crockett of "political censorship" and of saying the magazine lacked relevance.

"If *Synergy* bibliographies/reviews are not pertinent (i.e., feminism, native Americans, unions, unisex, mandalas, cheap living, children's liberation, pollution, dope, day care, occultism, head comix, video, old people, communes, radicals in the professions, music, plants, abortion, gays, blacks, food, free schools, wine, fantasy, independent publishing, massage, politics, birth control, people's law . . .) WHAT DOES THE STATE LIBRARY HAVE IN ITS CROCK O'RELEVANCE?"

Celeste West, former *Synergy* editor.

Mrs. Crockett responded testily that she had never talked with Ms. West and had not made the statements attributed to her. The magazine, she said, was "a zingy little publication . . . which performed a real service but should find some other means of publishing.

"Under their present setup, they can't meet the demand for the magazine anyway," she said.

Mrs. Crockett said she informed the Bay Area Reference Center of her decision in an April 26 letter, and followed it up with a May 4 memorandum "written in response to the many letters I have received—pro and con—concerning the funding of *Synergy*."

The memorandum pointed out that because President Nixon's 1973–74 budget contains no LSCA appropriation, present funds would dry up by June 30, 1974 and "regardless of my decision, other means of publication should be developed."

Harrisburg Public Library May Lose State Support

[Harrisburg, Pa.] The 178-year-old Harrisburg Public Library has drifted into fiscal shoals and may lose all of its state aid next year. The library is falling below the minimum levels for local support required by the state for aid under its incentive program. It is in the tenth year of a ten-year program with a goal of $365,000 in local contributions, but the library is about $82,300 short of that aspiration.

Lagging local support already has cost the library reduced state allocations for the past three pears, and if it fails to meet its goal by June 30, 1974, it will lose all state suport—about $150,000 out of a $411,000 operating budget.

The Harrisburg Library, ironically in the shadow of the state capitol dome, has teetered near bankruptcy for several years. Director Harry R. Courtright said a loss of all state aid would mean "drastic" cuts, with its six branches probably first to feel the pinch.

Marvin Mounce, state director of library development, said last year eleven public libraries in Pennsylvania were dis-

qualified for state aid and fifteen others, including Harrisburg, had their allocations reduced because they failed to meet local support standards.

Local contribution standards are based on either $2 per capita or one-half mill times the local market value—whichever is less. There are 470 public libraries in Pennsylvania, 269 of which now meet the local support standards.

Status of CUNY Librarians Uncertain

[New York, N.Y.] The academic position and perquisites of the 400 librarians at the City University of New York may be threatened as the result of an ongoing reorganization of CUNY's twenty-odd colleges, according to Prof. Gladys W. Jarrett, president of the CUNY Library Association.

Prof. Jarrett said there appears to be a deliberate effort at work to shift libraries from an academic to a service role. The effect, she said, would be to redefine the status of librarians negatively, with eventual loss in professional and salary benefits.

Prof. Jarrett believes the motive stems from the city's Board of Higher Education, which is averse, she said, to maintaining librarians on the same academic level as teachers.

The reasons sometimes given, according to Prof. Jarrett, are that City University librarians do not teach in the classroom and that "they do not pursue Ph.D.s to any extent." Yet, she added, doctorates at CUNY are frequently waived if applicants for promotion have two master's degrees—one in library science, the other in an academic subject.

"Also, the board is jealous of how high a librarian can go, since the salaries are really the best in the country." A beginning librarian may start at $12,000 a year, she said, and rise to a full professorship at a minimum of $32,000, based on present scale.

The library association is asking that in each college subject to reorganization libraries be actively involved in planning organizational structure; that each library department continue to report directly to the college president or chief officer for academic affairs; that library personnel and budgets be reviewed on committees consisting of academic peers, and that libraries retain, or be accorded, full voting rights in their respective schools.

Of the colleges reorganized so far—Queens, Brooklyn and City—solutions have been reached at Queens and Brooklyn, but resistance is reported at City.

Prof. Jarrett said the association has no objection to reclassification provided its demands are met. But the situation throughout CUNY, which may not be resolved for several years, she said, is only the tip of the iceberg. Unlike public school librarians, college librarians around the country are fighting to preserve their academic standing. The premises against them appear generally to be that they lack the equivalent training of classroom teachers and are not equally motivated toward academic achievement.

At CUNY neither is true, Prof. Jarrett declared, and it is here that the libraries' close links to other academic departments now must be reaffirmed and strengthened.

Alabama Follows Report on State Information Services

[Montgomery, Ala.] The Alabama legislature in its May session was asked to approve a $1,400,000 budget for libraries and to pass a bill providing for the state's joining in the Interstate Library Compact. Both requests were in response to provisions from the Battelle Laboratories' report on Alabama library services.

Elizabeth Beamguard, director of the Alabama Public Library Service, said the final report from Battelle's Columbus lab was received in April though much work had already started in Alabama as the result of the preliminary "Priority One" report submitted in advance of the final document.

The four major recommendations of the report were as follows: (1) Increase state appropriations for library and information services; (2) Provide new facilities in the state capitol complex to house the state's information and library service agencies; (3) Identify and coordinate statewide information and library services by the state's library agency to provide maximum service for the user; and (4) Develop library systems or regions to permit total participation by all counties of the state. New regions or systems should ultimately lead to boundaries of substate planning districts, the report said.

In item one the report told Alabama that its appropriation for information and library services was the least of any southeastern state. "This lack of sufficient funds from the state has meant substandard information and library services over the entire state," Battelle told Alabama.

The report said the "most critical need is for additional funds from the state" calling for funding to permit stability of operation and continuity for planning without dependence on fluctuating federal funds.

In the previous budget $247,250 was appropriated for public library service in sixty-seven counties, amounting to 7 cents per capita.

The national standards call for not less than $5 per capita, Battelle said, recommending that the state budget not less than $1,412,000 during the 1973–1975 biennium to bring the state up to 25 cents per capita.

By 1978, the third biennium, the Alabama legislature should appropriate sufficient funds to bring all public libraries up to state standards of $2 per capita, the report said.

The initial report "really tore up the turf showing how we are at the bottom of the heap," Mrs. Beamguard said. Citizens banded together statewide and in February a budget was presented asking the state for the $1,412,000. When the legislature met last month it was hoped the money would be appropriated.

Mrs. Beamguard said the second recommendation, regarding new facilities, "rests in the lap of the administration." The state's library offices are now under three roofs but Mrs. Beamguard was not too optimistic this will be remedied soon with all the other programs in the state vying for state funds because of a cutoff of federal money.

The third recommendation is being carried out under the last of Library Services and Construction Act Title III money, Mrs. Beamguard explained. A plan was being initiated in April by the state advisory council and a special ad hoc committee.

Mrs. Beamguard said the Alabama Public Library Service executive board and planning committee were working on the fourth recommendation, using a unique formula prepared by Battelle for distributing state aid to the libraries. The formula provides that the county index shall be determined by county effort plus county participation plus county need.

Battelle said this formula will assist in distributing funds in a "systematic and equitable way." It takes into account not only population but the poverty level, local appropriations to libraries, per-capita revenue of each county, per-capita personal income for each county, and the taxation rate in each county. Mrs. Beamguard said there are plans to test this formula in either of two parts of the state beginning this summer.

The state's library director said she is delighted by the Battelle report. "I've waited nearly ten years for this and I'm so proud we could get it done," she remarked.

ALA's FIRST WAREHOUSE

Take this opportunity to receive the best books published by the American Library Association at a saving of 40% or 50% off listed prices. For the first time in its existence, the ALA is offering these recent quality books to you at 40% off on BILLED orders; 50% off on PREPAID orders; COUPON ON NEXT PAGE.

Unless otherwise indicated, all books have cloth binding. MINIMUM ORDER $5.00.

3005-0 Access to Public Libraries: A Research Project. International Research Associates, Inc. Paper $3.00.

A survey of restrictions on free and equal access to the resources and services of public libraries.

0079-8 American and British Genealogy and Heraldry: A Selected List of Books. P. William Filby, compiler. $10.00.

Over 1,800 entries list the best and the best-known works in genealogy and heraldry.

0117-4 American Film Institute's Guide to College Film Courses, 1971-1972. Dorothy I. Weil, editor. Published for the American Film Institute by ALA. Paper $3.50.

Lists 427 colleges and universities offering credit courses in film.

American Library Laws, 3d ed. Alex Ladenson. **0006-2** First Supplement 1963-64 $5.50; **0007-0** Second Supplement 1965-66 $6.00; **0068-2** Third Supplement 1967-68 $6.50; **0106-9** Fourth Supplement 1969-70 $6.50.

Compilation of federal and state laws affecting libraries.

0014-3 Bibliography of Place-Name Literature: United States and Canada, 2d ed. Richard B. Sealock and Pauline A. Seely, compilers. $7.50.

Revised and enlarged edition of the authors' standard guide (1948) to the literature dealing with place-names in the U.S. and Canada.

3012-3 Biographical Directory of Librarians in the Field of Slavic and East European Studies. Peter A. Goy, compiler and editor. Paper $3.25.

Identifies more than 300 librarians, information specialists, archivists, bibliographers, and editors who have subject or language competence in the Slavic and East European fields.

0084-4 A Biographical Directory of Librarians in the United States and Canada, 5th ed. Lee Ash, editor. $45.00.

Contains biographies of approximately 20,000 librarians, archivists, and information scientists.

Books for Children: 0016-X 1960-65 $10.00; **0017-8** 1965-66 paper $2.00; **0018-6** 1966-67 paper $2.25; **0019-4** 1967-68 paper $3.00; **0082-8** 1968-69 paper $3.50.

Annual compilations listing titles selected and recommended for purchase in Children's Books section of *The Booklist*.

0070-4 Bridge of Children's Books. Jella Lepman. $5.00.

Jella Lepman's story of the restoration of Germany by using children's books.

3086-7 Buckram Syndrome: A Critical Essay on Paperbacks in Public Libraries of the United States. Public Library Reporter No. 13. Marie T. Curley. Paper $1.75.

Public library use of paperbacks is explored.

3089-1 Career of the Academic Librarian: A Study of the Social Origins, Educational Attainments, Vocational Experience, and Personality Characteristics of a Group of American Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph No. 29. Perry D. Morrison. Paper $4.50.

Isolates the social, economic, demographic, educational, motivational, and psychological factors in the career patterns of 707 academic librarians.

0022-4 Carnegie Libraries: Their History and Impact on American Public Library Development. George S. Bobinski. $8.00.

The first documented history of Andrew Carnegie's philanthropy and the impetus it provided to the American public library movement.

3114-6 Case for Faculty Status for Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph No. 33. Lewis C. Branscomb, editor. Paper $5.00.

Contains 13 papers in favor of faculty status for librarians.

0023-2 Cataloging of Persian Works: Including Rules of Transliteration, Entry, and Description. Nasser Sharify. $3.50.

A comprehensive code for cataloging Persian-language publications based on accepted American principles of cataloging.

0091-7 Champion of a Cause: Essays and Addresses on Librarianship by Archibald MacLeish. Eva M. Goldschmidt, compiler. $9.50.

Selections include pieces on the librarian and the democratic process, the intellectual needs of a free people, the obligation of libraries in democracies, and the power of books.

0025-9 Classification: An Introductory Manual, 2d ed. Margaret M. Herdman. Paper $1.00.

An elementary and compact study of classification.

3021-2 College Teaching and the College Library. ACRL Monograph No. 23. Patricia B. Knapp. Paper $3.00.

An examination of library use by students at Knox College and the relationship between college teaching and student use of the library.

0094-1 Cooperation Between Types of Libraries 1940-1968: An Annotated Bibliography. Ralph H. Stenstrom for the Illinois State Library. Paper $4.00.

Identifies articles and monographs concerned with cooperative activities between libraries.

0030-5 First Freedom: Liberty and Justice in the World of Books and Reading. Robert B. Downs, editor. $8.50.

A compilation of 88 outstanding twentieth-century American and British writings on literary censorship and intellectual freedom.

3122-7 Format Recognition Process for MARC Records: A Logical Design. Information Systems Office, Library of Congress. Paper $10.00.

Format recognition is a technique designed for the computer analysis of bibliographic records.

3105-7 Future of General Adult Books and Reading in America. Peter S. Jennison and Robert N. Sheridan, editors. $8.75.

Trends in readership were viewed with varying degrees of confidence or alarm by a group of 85 editors, critics, librarians, publishers, authors, educators, and media specialists.

3098-0 German Exile Literature in America 1933-1950: A History of the Free German Press and Book Trade. Robert E. Cazden. $10.00.

This pioneering bibliographical study illuminates an important chapter in the history of German-American cultural interchange—the years 1933 to 1950.

0032-1 Guide to Japanese Reference Books: Nihon no Sankotosho, 1965 Revised Edition. Edited and Translated by the International House Library, English Edition. $10.00.

The Japanese counterpart of Winchell's *Guide to Reference Books* edited and translated for those who do not read Japanese.

0033-X Guide to Lists of Master Theses. Dorothy M. Black, compiler. $5.25.

A compilation, through 1964, of all known bibliographies, collections of abstracts, and lists of U.S. and Canadian master's theses.

0037-2 Historical Sets, Collected Editions, and Monuments of Music: A Guide to Their Contents, 2d ed. Anna Harriet Heyer, compiler. $25.00.

Unique and comprehensive bibliography that records and indexes the major sets of music, including the definitive editions of individual composers' works, and most of the major collections.

0080-1 Institutional Library Services: A Plan for the State of Illinois. Social Educational Research and Development, Inc. Paper $3.50.

Analyzes the existing library facilities, services and programs in Illinois state institutions.

0040-2 Integrating Library Instruction with Classroom Teaching at Plainview Junior High School. Elsa Berner. Paper $2.75.

Uses a composite, hypothetical school to show a school-wide library program based on teacher-library cooperation.

3036-0 Interlibrary Cooperation: A Sampling of Interlibrary Cooperation Programs. Public Library Reporter No. 12. Committee of the Public Library Association, ALA. Paper $1.75.

The directors of five on-going interlibrary projects describe the cooperative activity in their areas.

0085-2 Japan and Korea: An Annotated Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations in Western Languages, 1877-1969. Compiled and edited by Frank J. Shulman for the Center for Japanese Studies, The University of Michigan. Paper $6.95.

This work assembles in classified order approximately 2,500 dissertations from 26 countries and written in 14 Western languages, that bear on Japan and Korea.

0093-3 Latin Americana Research in the United States and Canada: A Guide and Directory. Robert P. Haro. $7.25.

The major acquisition programs and catalogs of Latin American collections in the United States and Canada are described, and research centers that have continuing programs dealing with one or more aspects of Latin America are listed and annotated.

0077-1 Library Response to Urban Change: A Study of the Chicago Public Library. Lowell A. Martin. $8.50.

This is a complete inventory covering population trends, library use, services, the main building, branches, collections, ghetto services, children's books, automation, cataloging, personnel, financing, administration, and external relations.

3104-9 Library-Sponsored Discussion Group. Robert Lee. Paper $1.75.

Methods of planning and organizing an effective adult education program based on having group discussion in the public library.

3101-4 Library U S A: A Bibliographic and Descriptive Report. Gordon P. Martin, Joseph Becker, and Alphonse F. Trezza. $5.00.

Report on the American Library Association exhibit at the 1964-65 New York World's Fair.

The Literature of Jazz. Donald Kennington. **0102-6** Cloth $6.95. **0105-0** Paper $3.50.

No aspect of Jazz is neglected from this reliable and selective bibliography.

3121-9 Measurement and Comparison of Physical Facilities for Libraries. Ad Hoc Committee on the Physical Facilities of Libraries. Library Administration Division, ALA. Paper $1.50.

Standard definitions and procedures by means of which library buildings may be effectively measured and compared are presented.

3095-6 Metropolitan Libraries: The Challenge and the Promise. Judith Dommu Guthman. Paper $1.75.

Inner-city library programs are reviewed and necessary legislative actions recommended.

3050-6 National Inventory of Library Needs. American Library Association. Paper $2.00.

Details the gap between library resources on a national basis and ALA's minimum standards for library service in the areas of staff, operating expenditures, and book collections.

3059-X Planning Library Buildings for Service: Proceedings of a Library Buildings and Equipment Institute, July 6-8, 1961. Sponsored by the Library Administration Division, ALA. Harold L. Roth, editor. Paper $3.75.

Covers the design and layout of public, school, college, and university libraries with emphasis on service to users.

3061-1 Present Status and Future Prospects of Reference/Information Service: Proceedings of the Conference Held at The School of Library Service, Columbia University, March 30 - April 1, 1966. Winifred B. Linderman, editor. Paper $3.75.

Analyzes the fundamental aspects of reference/information service, consumers of information, services offered, information networks, sources of information, and development and use of storage and retrieval systems.

3062-X The Printed Book Catalogue in American Libraries: 1723-1900. ACRL Monograph No. 26. Jim Ranz. Paper $3.00.

First documented history of the printed public or reader catalog.

0049-6 Promotion Ideas for Public Libraries. Sarah L. Wallace. Paper $2.00.

Workable ideas on how to dramatize the work and services of the library and stimulate interest in them.

3065-4 Public Library Policies—General and Specific.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION • 50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

CLEARANCE SALE!!

Public Library Reporter No. 9. Ruth M. White, editor. Paper $3.50.

Selected policy statements in actual use by 200 public libraries of various sizes which provide a useful guide for libraries and trustees formulating policy statements.

3087-5 Public Library Systems in the United States: A Survey of Multijurisdictional Systems. Nelson Associates for the Public Library Association, ALA. $10.00.

Landmark study based on data collected from 58 selected systems.

0075-5 Reading for Boys and Girls: Illinois. A Subject Index and Annotated Bibliography. Dorothy Hinman and Ruth Zimmerman for the Illinois State Library. Paper $3.25.

Bibliography lists 205 complete books with purchasing information, grade levels for which the material is best suited, and, where necessary, the relevant Illinois pages or sections of books with more general content.

3067-0 Realization: The Final Report of the Knapp School Libraries Project. Peggy Sullivan, editor. $10.00.

Reports on each of the eight schools and teacher-education programs which participated in the Knapp Project as demonstrations of excellent school library programs, 1963-68.

3069-7 Scientific Serials: Characteristics and Lists of Most Cited Publications in Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Physiology, Botany, Zoology and Entomology. ACRL Monograph No. 16. Charles Harvey Brown. $5.00.

Reviews the technique of citation analysis on which this book is based.

0086-0 Serial Publications in the British Parliamentary Papers, 1900-1968: A Bibliography. Frank Rodgers. $7.50.

Identifies and lists by responsible agency those serials that have appeared in the House of Commons Sessional Papers between 1900 and 1968.

0101-8 Southwestern Library Association Project Report: ALA Chapter Relationships—National, Regional, and State. Grace T. Stevenson. Paper $2.50.

Presents a case for unified goals and diversified roles.

3009-3 Standards for Library Functions at the State Level. Revision of the 1963 Edition. Standards Revision Committee of the American Association of State Libraries, ALA. Paper $2.00.

This complete revision of the 1963 Standards stresses functions of this state library agency to serve library users rather than institution-centered services.

3075-1 Student Use of Libraries: An Inquiry into the Needs of Students, Libraries, and the Educational Process. Papers of the Conference within a Conference. Paper $3.00.

Presents ways of meeting increased student demand for library services.

0056-9 Subject Guide to Major United States Government Publications. Ellen Jackson. $5.50.

This comprehensive, selective subject guide to U.S. Government publications of major and lasting interest covers titles of permanent importance from the earliest period to early 1967.

Subscription Books Bulletin Reviews: 0061-5 1962-64 paper, $2.00; **0062-3** 1964-66 paper, $2.25; **0063-1** 1966-68 paper, $2.25.

Reviews of reference works originally published in *The Booklist*.

3097-2 Undergraduate Library: ACRL Monograph No. 31. Irene A. Braden. Paper $8.50.

Analyzes the purpose of the first six undergraduate libraries in the country.

0090-9 The United Nations Library: Its Origin and Development. Doris Cruger Dale. $10.00.

This is the first full-length study that has ever been made of the United Nations Library.

3111-1 University and Research Libraries in Japan and the United States. Thomas R. Buckman, Yukihisa Suzuki, and Warren Tsuneishi, editors. $13.50.

Contributions by 44 American and Japanese librarians, educators and scholars in an exchange of information on the development of professional activities, professional associations, libraries and advanced information systems in their respective countries.

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

5332-8 Allisonville Evaluates. Knapp School Libraries Project ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 81 frames. 35 mm. Color. $10.00.

Demonstrates the impact a visit to the Allisonville School in suburban Indianapolis makes on a group of visitors from another Indiana community.

5334-4 Casis Reading Guidance Program. Knapp School Libraries Project ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 69 frames. 35 mm. Color. $10.00.

Shows how visual presentations, seminars, discussion groups, and individual assistance mesh the program of reading guidance with library services.

5335-2 Mount Royal, the Inner City. Knapp School Libraries Project, ALA. 1967 Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 72 frames. 35 mm. $10.00.

Depicts children and teachers as they gain proficiency and interest in using the wide range of instructional materials in their school library.

5336-0 Remodeling the Elementary School Library. Library Administration Division. ALA. 1961. Filmstrip and manual. 63 frames. 35 mm. Color. $7.50.

A colorful filmstrip and manual showing ways of converting available space in older buildings into larger or new elementary school library quarters.

5349-2 Sound of *American Libraries* Mid-Winter Meeting, January 18-23, 1971, Tape Cassette $5.95.

5338-7 Sound of *American Libraries* Annual Conference 1971, Tape Cassette $5.95.

These two cassettes present important excerpts from the two Conferences of 1971.

5337-9 Three for Tomorrow. Knapp School Libraries Project, ALA. 1966. Filmstrip and 33⅓ RPM disc recording. 95 frames. 35 mm. color. $10.00.

A graphic portrayal of the three secondary schools participating in Phase III of the Knapp School Libraries Project.

LTP PUBLICATIONS

3013-1 Catalog Card Reproduction: Report on a Study Conducted by George Fry & Associates. LTP Publication No. 9. $8.50.

Describes and analyzes 13 processes for obtaining or reproducing catalog cards in the library.

3028-X Development of Performance Standards for Binding Used in Libraries, Phase II. LTP Publication No. 10. Paper $3.00.

Reports on a program which developed three provisional performance standards for binding used in libraries—durability, workmanship, and operability.

3027-1 Development of Performance Standards for Library Binding, Phase I: Report of the Survey Team, April, 1961. LTP Publication No. 2. Paper $1.00.

Identifies and defines principal categories of library binding for which performance standards, specifications, and acceptance tests are needed.

3094-8 Work Simplification in Danish Public Libraries. LTP Publication No. 15. Henning Gimbel. Translated by Rudolf C. Ellsworth. $6.75.

Presents proposals for streamlining and improving the system through increased use of the centralized library agencies and application of work simplification methods.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION • 50 East Huron St. • Chicago, Illinois 60611
Please send the WAREHOUSE SALE books in the quantities indicated below:

_____	3005-0	$3.00	_____	0082-8	3.50	_____	3098-0	10.00	_____	3121-9	1.50
_____	0079-8	10.00	_____	0070-4	5.00	_____	0032-1	10.00	_____	3095-6	1.75
_____	0117-4	3.50	_____	3086-7	1.75	_____	0033-X	5.25	_____	3050-6	2.00
_____	0006-2	5.50	_____	3089-1	4.50	_____	0037-2	25.00	_____	3059-X	3.75
_____	0007-0	6.00	_____	0022-4	8.00	_____	0080-1	3.50	_____	3061-1	3.75
_____	0068-2	6.50	_____	3114-6	5.00	_____	0040-2	2.75	_____	3062-X	3.00
_____	0106-9	6.50	_____	0023-2	3.50	_____	3036-0	1.75	_____	0049-6	2.00
_____	0014-3	7.50	_____	0091-7	9.50	_____	0085-2	6.95	_____	3065-4	3.50
_____	3012-3	3.25	_____	0025-9	1.00	_____	0093-3	7.25	_____	3087-5	10.00
_____	0084-4	45.00	_____	3021-2	3.00	_____	0077-1	8.50	_____	0075-5	3.25
_____	0016-X	10.00	_____	0094-1	4.00	_____	3104-9	1.25	_____	3067-0	10.00
_____	0017-8	2.00	_____	0030-5	8.50	_____	3101-4	5.00	_____	3069-7	5.00
_____	0018-6	2.25	_____	3122-7	10.00	_____	0102-6	6.95	_____	0086-0	7.50
_____	0019-4	3.00	_____	3105-7	8.75	_____	0105-0	3.50	_____	0101-8	2.50

_____	3009-3	2.00	_____	5334-4	10.00						
_____	3075-1	3.00	_____	5335-2	10.00						
_____	0056-9	5.50	_____	5336-0	7.50						
_____	0061-5	2.00	_____	5349-2	5.95						
_____	0062-3	2.25	_____	5338-7	5.95						
_____	0063-1	2.25	_____	5337-9	10.00						
_____	3097-2	8.50									
_____	0090-9	10.00									
_____	3111-1	13.50									

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

_____	5332-8	10.00			

LTP PUBLICATIONS

_____	3013-1	8.50			
_____	3027-1	1.00			
_____	3028-X	3.00			
_____	3094-8	6.75			

TOTAL LIST PRICE_____ / LESS 50%, _____ PAYMENT ENCLOSED. LESS 40%, BILL FOR_____

ORDERS OF LESS THAN $5.00 MUST BE PAID IN ADVANCE

Bill to

Ship to

Name

Institution

Address

libraries

Alaska Library Afloat

The M.V. *Anna Jackman* sails at dawn. With a small library collection and a professional librarian on board, she is bound for Hanus Bay, Five Finger Lighthouse, Meyer's Chuck, and other isolated communities in southeast Alaska. Such is the stuff of frontier legends, but the *Anna Jackman* is no myth.

A Presbyterian mission boat based in Juneau, the ship is skippered by Chaplain Lawrence Doig. In March 1972, Zelma Doig resigned her position as librarian at Sheldon Jackson College in Sitka to join her husband on the *Anna Jackman*. At the suggestion of the Alaska State Library, Mrs. Doig agreed to serve as librarian for a pilot project which

Library users walk the plank from the *Anna Jackman* with armloads of books.

would bring library service to the remote communities along the mission boat's route. The goals of the book boat project are to stimulate use of the Alaska State Library's mail order service and to provide direct service to the 8,000 people living throughout southeast Alaska's scattered coves and bays. Many people in the smaller logging and fishing communities had never experienced the pleasure of browsing in a library.

On her first trip to each community, Mrs. Doig visited as many people as possible to inform them of the new library service. Stopping at a store, school, or office, she left information about boat and mail library services and invited people to come on board and select materials. During her first visit to Coffman Cove, five people came on board to sample the library's wares. When the *Anna Jackman* docked there recently, thirty patrons from the small logging community "walked the plank" into the library. Mrs. Doig reports, "On our first stop of the spring at the Galla Logging Camp, children and adults flocked to the boat to check out books, records, and cassettes. They had been looking for us."

The original book boat collection of 400 books and some recordings is constantly growing and changing. Cassettes and battery-operated cassette tape recorders have been added because electricity is not always available to the library users. Patron requests for books and information are filled by the state library each time the *Anna Jackman* returns to Juneau; materials are mailed or delivered by boat and may be returned either way. The people in the communities served by the *Anna Jackman* often donate "traders" (paperbacks) to the boat's collection.

Circulation statistics, somewhat dependent on the tide and the wind and the rain, indicate that the book boat project is meeting a real need in Alaska. Total cost of the service to the state library is $750, of which $500 goes to Mrs. Doig and $250 is used to purchase materials. The coordination of church, state, federal and local efforts has made the floating library an effective alternative to traditional library service.

Problems for JFK Memorial Library

[Cambridge, Mass.] The proposed construction of the $20-million John F. Kennedy Memorial Library on 12.2 acres in Harvard Square here is worrying city officials and residents. They fear an onslaught of tourists will turn sedate Cambridge streets into parking lots, area homes into tourist shops, and the colonial flavor of the square into bad-tasting commercialism.

The library, six years behind schedule, is tentatively scheduled for completion during the nation's bicentennial year of 1976, when it is expected to attract a million and a half visitors annually to a community already inundated with visitors interested in the youth culture of Harvard and Radcliffe, in the shops and theaters of the Square, and in the colonial charm of streets surrounding the Square.

"We'll be a tourist mecca," complains Francis Duehay, a Cambridge city councilman and an assistant Harvard dean. He worries that parking and traffic problems will further snarl the city, and that developers will replace more homes with shops for the tourist trade.

Oliver Brooks, president of a nonprofit Cambridge low-income housing corporation and chairman of a city task force to help solve the city problems the library is creating, criticizes the library design by nationally known architect I. M. Pei. "It is a wall instead of an invitation to Harvard Square," says Brooks.

He says the library's design will tell the people of Cambridge if the memorial is a part of their city or not.

To Brattle Square, a street away from Harvard, the library will present "a huge plane of asphalt parking lot as a scenic view"—a situation Brooks and others hope to avoid.

Brooks and Duehay agree that without the "great respect the people here have for the late President [he represented them in Congress and graduated from Harvard] the project wouldn't stand a chance."

Robert Fitzgerald, president of the library corporation and the late President's cousin, is confident the problems will be solved.

Library officials and a city-appointed committee are meeting weekly towards that end. Previously, says Brooks, the city and library people have been "politely talking past each other."

The biggest problem is parking, which, according to Fitzgerald, could cost about $10,000 a space. Current plans are to share the cost with the city for a garage, topped with taxable shops and apartments.

The complex to date calls for the library, archives, and a museum, the first phase of Harvard's Kennedy Institute for Politics, and the business portion.

There appears to be no question the library will eventually be built and "be a credit to the President's memory," says Duehay. But Cambridge residents will try to assure its presence will add to the Square, not crush it.

Growth Experiences for the Mentally Retarded

The library staff at Whitten Village in Clinton, South Carolina "constantly strives to insure that a visit to the library is a rewarding, reinforcing, and pleasurable experience. . . ." Such would be an admirable goal for any library, but it takes on richer meanings because Whitten Village's population of 4,000 includes 2,800 mentally retarded residents.

One of four residential facilities for the mentally retarded operated by the South Carolina Department of Mental

Retardation, Whitten Village is the largest such institution in the state with more than 1,800 acres and 1,200 staff members under the supervision of Superintendent Roy B. Suber. The main library, located in a new wing of Hallett School which serves the "educable" students, was designed to accommodate the entire population of Whitten, including mildly, moderately, severely, and profoundly retarded residents from age two to those over eighty.

According to F. Vinton Smith, director of education, and Hsiu-Yun Keng, head librarian, the library complies with ALA standards, with some special modifications to accommodate the library's special population of patrons. Wide hallways, automatic entrance doors, special handles on ordinary doors, and special reading desks are provided so that wheelchair residents can be served easily. Weekly bus service for students from the other four schools at Whitten gives all students a chance to use the library.

A simplified card catalog, designed by the librarian, provides access to the 9,000 volumes in the children's section for readers who want to help themselves. Reflecting the special needs of the patrons, the principal portion of the library collection consists of high interest-level, low reading-level materials. Smith points out that the mildly and moderately retarded residents display "a surprising level of social awareness, due in part perhaps to personal transistor radios, commercial television, and frequent trips into the community." A mildly retarded teenager, for example, is aware of contemporary fads and interests of his "normal" counterpart in the community. The staff meets the needs of these patrons with student-teacher compositions, the weekly newspaper *News for You,* and books about dune buggies, stock-car racing, and fashions rewritten at a second- or third-grade reading level.

Many activities in the library include multimedia experiences such as storytelling, games, films, tapes, records, puppetry, creative dramatics, colorful graphics, closed-circuit color VTR, and "scratch and sniff" materials. Both Keng and Smith emphasize that, "The library is not a quiet, staid place and although it is beautifully furnished and carpeted, every child, regardless of his handicap, is welcome, including those children who are not completely toilet trained."

The library program is totally integrated into the educational program of the various schools at Whitten Village. All teachers from other schools bring their classes to share in carefully planned library activities at least once a week.

Photos show students at Whitten Village working together on a group assignment (above), and listening to recorded lessons or music of their choice (below).

Students check out one or two books which they read and discuss in their classrooms and cottages during the following week. The library is also available to residents on an individual basis, although these patrons may need more staff assistance than the "normal" user of a "regular" library.

The librarian and his staff provide psychological and emotional support to the residents whenever possible. Bibliotherapy is helpful with individuals and small groups of residents, using materials and programs specifically designed to modify maladaptive behavior and encourage social growth. One group of twenty-four severely retarded residents could not, at first, attend to teachers, to a puppet show, or to a movie screen. Nearly all hyperactive, they lacked the attention span and the willingness to sit quietly on cushions in the storyhour corner for group work. After a semester of effort, 95 percent of this group can now attend appropriately.

A diagnostic and prescriptive reading laboratory staffed by two reading specialists is located in the library wing. Classes rotate through the laboratory, spending eight weeks there concentrating on improvement of reading skills. During this period, students are introduced to new library materials appropriate to their ability so that gains in reading proficiency are immediately reinforced.

Like many other libraries throughout the country, Whitten's library is losing a major source of funding for books with the demise of the Library Services and Construction Act. The library staff is uncertain about continuing the present level of service which is already strained by a great need for additional personnel. Hoping for the needed funds, however, the library plans eventually to increase service during the late afternoon and evening hours and provide mobile library service to residents confined by their physical condition.

Librarian Keng and Education Director Smith believe, "It is unarguable that library services ought to be available not only to the scholar and to 'normal' persons with academic potential and interest, but also to retarded persons who possess within limits a wide range of abilities and interests. . . . The library services we have made available to moderately and severely retarded residents are no longer seen as a luxury but are considered an essential part of their growth experiences."

Current subscriptions to National Union Catalog on microfiche.

HOLD EVERYTHING!

Here's the best subscription buy you can get on the Library of Congress's National Union Catalog. Orders for current subscriptions beginning with January, 1973 for NUC on 4x6 microfiche are now being taken at the prices offered below.

Visit us at Booth No. 100 at the ALA Conference in Las Vegas.

Please accept this order for a current subscription to the Library of Congress National Union Catalog on 4x6 negative microfiche, as checked below.

- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, consisting of monthly issues plus quarterly cumulations. **$195.00**
- ☐ One-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including annual cumulation replacement in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$345.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — annuals not included. **$895.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including four annual replacement cumulations, in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations — quinquennial not included. **$1495.00**
- ☐ 5-year current subscription to NUC beginning January, 1973, including next quinquennial plus four annual replacement cumulations in addition to monthly issues and quarterly cumulations. **$1870.00**

☐ Please rush mail a sample NUC microfiche.

Name_____ Title _____

Organization _____

Street Address_____ City _____ State, Zip_____

IDC

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORPORATION, Dept. N-6
80 Main Street, Reading, Mass. 01867

legislation

Librarians and Legislature Compromise in New York

[Glens Falls, N.Y.] Increased state aid to public library systems, development of reference services, research library councils, and aid for correctional institution library services seemed destined for passage by the New York State Legislature in Albany this year.

This would again keep the Empire State in the forefront of the nation, well ahead of all other states.

Library leaders were "moderately" happy with the legislature's decision, noting the increases, while welcome, would not cover inflation costs.

The New York Library Association and Library Trustees Foundation of New York State had sought a $12-million increase this year; NYS Education Department decreased that figure to $8 million, but the legislature appeared willing to approve only a $4-million increase this year for all aspects of public library service for the state. Total budget is about $20 million. This means with $4 million increase or about 20 percent of the total budget, the hike does not adequately cover the inflation rise of one-third.

A compromise bill, submitted late in the session by New York Senate Majority Leader Warren Anderson, passed in the Senate, with a companion bill apparently certain of passage in the Assembly before the session concluded. Emanating from a dozen earlier bills, it called for $1,920,000 increase for three basic aspects of state library service.

The bill would hike the formula for multicounty systems and per capita aid from 40 to 45 cents.

The NYS Education Law state aid formula, providing funds for library systems on a per-square-mile and per-capita basis, had not been revised or increased since 1966.

Anderson's bill also called for incentive aid for book purchases to rise from 30 to 40 cents and the per-square-mile formula from a variable of $8-24 to $10-30.

Under the previous formula, aid was based on the number of books in the central library collection. This has been changed to a straight $34,000 grant for each system. The bill calls for central library development aid to move from the present 5 cents per capita or $15,000 minimum to 7 cents or $18,000 minimum.

Local money incentive for 1974 would provide state aid of 10 cents for each 20 cents from the local government.

The 3R Councils (reference, research, resources) would increase from $55,000 to $85,000. These councils provide cooperation among all types of libraries and handle all interlibrary loan requests.

$100,000 is earmarked for improving existing libraries in institutions and creating new ones where none now exist. Institutional libraries provide service to inmates of mental institutions, prisons, state schools, and custodial-care sites.

Research libraries of the New York City Public Library will receive an increase of $250,000 and the present aid, now nonstatutory, becomes statutory.

Gov. Rockefeller had recommended that $2.6 million in his budget be added to the per-capita formula for systems, while eliminating book aid of about $600,000. Had this been approved, eight or more upstate systems would have lost money in 1973.

Thanks to library leaders, the governor acknowledged his mistake and the budget was adjusted to provide a "save harmless" feature so that no system would receive less than in 1972.

One telling argument library leaders used centered around Rockefeller's strong personal commitment to independent study, community colleges, and external degree ("college without walls") programs of the State University System.

Library collections become an integral part of this educational concept, librarians argued. They must be kept up to date with adequate personnel available to serve these special students.

New York Senate Majority Leader Warren Anderson (left), and Chester Ostrander, New York Library Trustees Foundation.

Advocates in the legislature assured library leaders renewed efforts will be made next year to bring library increases to a more "realistic" level to meet inflationary spirals.

Update on Legislation in Washington State

[Tacoma, Wash.] Washington State continues to move in the direction of a system of statewide libraries, despite the recent defeat of such a proposal by the legislature (see April *AL*, p. 195).

House Bill 170 and Senate Bill 2166 would have created a statewide system by January 1, 1974. The bills died in the ways and means committees of the Washington legislature.

"Money was by far the biggest stumbling block," according to State Rep. R. Ted Bottiger (D-Tacoma), a sponsor of the bill. The legislature simply could not find the extra $16 million in annual revenue that the new system would have cost. Bottiger said it was unlikely that the bills would be reconsidered at September's mini-session of the legislature. "Only bills that save money, that have a negative price tag, will be considered," he said. The legislation also will have difficulty during the special session of January 1974, Bottiger predicted, unless new sources of state revenue are found.

The legislature is searching for new funds for state libraries. At the recent session, the state Senate called for a study of "alternative funding for a statewide system of libraries that will provide for continued assured support." The study, to be conducted by the Senate Ways and Means Committee, will be reported in the January 1974 session.

The legislature recently approved $1.5 million for state libraries to compensate for funds lost because of property tax changes. It was the most the legislature has ever given directly to local libraries.

The kind of regional planning that was contained in the proposed statewide library system is beginning to take place, with the Washington State Advisary Council on Libraries as its prime force. At the May convention of the Washington Library Association, Clark Peterson of WSACL called an October meeting to actively pursue regional library planning. He said that such planning was already underway in Bellingham and Walla Walla.

"We need to facilitate regional planning whether there is state legislation or not," Peterson told the librarians. "If we don't put it all together, someone will put it together for us." al

personalities

Jim Nelson—Urging Citizen Awareness of Libraries

[Frankfort, Ky.] If there were an election in Kentucky tomorrow and Gov. Wendell Ford were running for an office among a constituency of librarians, there would be no doubt whatsoever about the outcome. Gov. Ford, alone among the state governors, has been making a dramatic appeal for libraries in this time of their federal eclipse, and one of the people who has convinced him of the value of libraries is his speechwriter, Jim Nelson.

Nelson, though he has gone afield from libraries, does not think he has left the profession. Nelson asserts, "I don't consider myself a former librarian trying to be a speechwriter. I'm still a librarian, who happens to be writing speeches." The value of libraries, Nelson feels, is daily demonstrated by the requirements of his own job. "I have always felt that people-to-people networking is the most efficient way to get information for day to day needs, and my job has reinforced this. When we need information for a speech, we need it quick, so I have to call people who work with it every day—librarians. Libraries can and indeed have to play a central role in this kind of information flow."

After graduation from the University of Colorado in 1965, Nelson spent two years as a Peace Corps volunteer in the Republic of the Philippines. Upon returning to the United States, Nelson continued his education at the University of Kentucky, receiving his MLS in 1969. He thought he would soon be back in his native state of Colorado, for Nelson planned to work only a year or two in Kentucky, and then heed the call to return to the Colorado Rockies. Fortunately for Kentucky, "my wages made it impossible for me to save anything," according to Nelson, and Colorado's loss has become Kentucky's gain.

After a year's tenure as head librarian of the Hardin County Free Public Library, Nelson joined the Kentucky Department of Libraries. In his responsibilities with the state library, Nelson wore three important hats. He served as acting state librarian from October 1971 until January 1972 while State Librarian Margaret Willis recuperated from surgery. He also served as business manager of the library from September 1971 until February 1972 during which time he was responsible for the preparation of the 1972–74 biennial budget request for the Kentucky Department of Libraries.

It is from his position as administrator of LSCA Title III funds from October 1970 to May 1972 that he derives his philosophical commitment to cooperation among libraries. According to Nelson, "Everything I have done since my undergraduate days has built a strong commitment to cooperation and functional information services delivery systems. My work with interlibrary cooperation reinforced this, and it has provided a good philosophical base for writing speeches for Gov. Ford, who is reorganizing the state government to get more services to the people at less cost to them."

Nelson continues: "I was hired for this job because of my background in libraries and information services . . . and I have found that my experiences with the reference interview have helped me greatly in ferreting out the information we need for speeches."

Now that Jim Nelson has moved to the partisan support of libraries, you can believe him when he says he "is always seeking out resources to help libraries expand." Nelson modestly claims that he feels he has played a part in gaining support for libraries with the governor. More accurately, with Nelson's help, Gov. Ford has recognized that the support of libraries really is a nonpartisan issue, and he has spoken more directly and cogently to the people of his state than any other state governor. As a result, Nelson and Gov. Ford have probably done more to raise the consciousness of Kentuckians about the value and the importance of library service than anyone in the country, and that may mean more to the citizens of this state, whatever the ultimate prospects of federal funding, than anything librarians will ever be able to do for themselves or their patrons in Kentucky.

Speechwriter Jim Nelson (left) with Kentucky Gov. Wendell Ford—promoting library services and bringing their financial plight to the attention of Kentuckians.

Appointments and Retirements

A. Hunter Rineer, Jr. has been appointed state librarian of Massachusetts.

David Kaser, librarian at Cornell University, will join the staff of the Indiana University, Bloomington, Graduate Library School. Mr. Kaser leaves Cornell University July 31.

Charles Edmond Miller has been named director of libraries at Florida State University.

Jack B. King has been appointed university librarian, Hamline University, St. Paul.

Bess Gilbert, librarian at Berea College, retired May 31. John S. Marsh has been named to succeed Miss Gilbert.

Deaths

Muriel G. Batchelder died April 27 in Wellfleet, Massachusetts. A week before her death, Miss Batchelder completed her writing of the history of the 250-year-old Congregational Church in which her funeral was held.

Octavia Rogan, former Texas State librarian, died March 27 in Austin, Texas.

Laurie M. Allison, librarian at Bishop's University (Quebec, Canada), died April 5.

Margaret L. Johnson, former college librarian at Smith College, died in Northampton, Massachusetts April 20.

KEEP THE INDEPENDENT STUDENT INDEPENDENT

"The idea people... are pushing for more money to back expansionistic plans for what are variously called 'open universities' or 'people's universities,' in which the library becomes more actively involved in the education game.... It could hardly have come at a worse time, for such heady talk runs afoul of economics. Federal grants are drying up faster than a water hole in the Mojave."

by Roger Morris

Those of us who are fond of watching reruns of "Maude" and the constant flow of televised baseball games are now witness to the spectacle of gasoline companies spilling millions of advertising dollars imploring us to buy their brands and "keep things moving," while their corporate officials are direly telling the press that gasoline supply is so bad we may be stranded at the pumps.

A similar thing is happening in the library world. The idea people back among the stacks and microfiche are pushing for more money to back expansionistic plans for what are variously called "open universities" or "people's universities," in which the library becomes more actively involved in the education game by working with the independent student. No one has yet suggested that the New York Public Library print up diplomas or appoint a director of alumni affairs, but such plans call for expanding the libraries' roles and clienteles. It could hardly have come at a worse time, for such heady talk runs afoul of economics. Federal grants are drying up faster than a water hole in the Mojave, and the much-awaited revenue-sharing deluge looked better while it was still part of the weather map.

Beyond this rather obvious monetary problem are some doubts about these programs springing up across the country. The programs are of great variety (we will examine a few of them presently) and different degrees of validity, but all are subject to two bothersome questions about the *concept* in principle.

The first is what is the nature of the librarian and what is the nature of the teacher? There is some of each in the other, but we have known the librarian in modern times as a collector of informational resources, an organizer of the resulting collections, and a guide to their usage. A teacher, on the other hand, is mainly one who presents knowledge in an organized manner with some interpretation and who generally evaluates how that knowledge has been received and, hopefully, added to. A teacher is also a librarian by convenience, gathering a small and specialized collection which keeps him from trotting off to the local library while he is preparing lectures at odd hours of the night. The librarian is a teacher incidentally, suggesting new avenues of approach and perhaps even adding a little something to a term paper.

By and large, the librarian and the teacher have respected each other's turf as religiously as if the theory of territorial imperative was permanently etched into their genetic codes. Now, however, some of the open university plans call for the librarian to be a teacher either by directly organizing and imparting specific information or by aiding in the evaluation of the receiver's progress. This, I think, is ground that should be tread lightly if at all.

This brings up the second basic question: What if the libraries gave a program and nobody came? It appears that they would go out and recruit students. One can imagine an advertising agency creating a poster showing a bespectacled lady with her hair up in a bun (sorry, but we must capitalize on identification factors) pointing a finger and saying, "The Kanawha County Public Library Wants You!"

My point is this: Institutions best serve those who seek them out. Hospitals do a much better job with people who are admitted for some physical or mental disorder. Hotels prefer people who just want a night's lodging. Colleges work best with students. As long as libraries are not hidden down in the catacombs and as long as a reasonably good flow of information is press-released out through the turnstile, it seems a safe bet that people who want and need library serv-

ices will eventually show up at the checkout counter.

Up to this point in this quasi-Socratic dialogue, we have not defined a student, but we all know that a student, college enrollment figures to the contrary, is a person who learns. A student may learn for a variety of reasons: to get a degree, for mental self-enrichment, monetary self-enrichment, or, at least in my generation, to avoid the draft. With the exception of the latter, the independent student may learn or study for the same reason. Obviously, a library does exist for nonstudents as well: the pleasure reader, for example, and the utilitarian customer who wants only bits of information to fill in holes. He may want to read something on home mortgages, or he may be a writer in search of the *Physician's Desk Reference* or an edition of the *New York Times* on microfilm.

> "The librarian and the teacher have respected each other's turf as religiously as if the theory of territorial imperative was permanently etched into their genetic codes."

With this cast—librarian, teacher, student, and nonstudent library user—let's examine the repertoire. It seems that most of the emerging library programs trace their spiritual ancestry to the University of London, which was giving external degrees in the 1800s. With few exceptions, degrees in the United States have required a minimum period of residency on campus, even if a few off-campus credits were accepted. More recently, the Open University in Great Britain has further spurred a rash of emulators in off-campus programs in the U.S.

Most of these American programs, such as the one in New York, are run by the university systems with public libraries involved to a greater degree than was formerly the case. Still, these programs of external degrees are simply logical extensions of existing setups involving credit by examination, correspondence courses, extension courses, radio and television courses, and even continuing education courses. The thing that is different is that a legitimate off-campus degree is now involved, and so are public libraries, which function as campuses away from campus with librarians as teachers' aides.

Last year, the University of the State of New York granted eighty associate in arts degrees as part of the external degree program, funded in part by Ford and Carnegie grants. The eighty students, ranging from age 20 to 60, were from twenty states, and their program was verified by a variety of tests, including New York's own variety and the national College Board's College Level Examination Program. Public libraries helped in a variety of ways, including donating space and publicity. The Albany Library even appointed an external degree counselor to distribute information and help students plan their courses of study. A similar system at the University of Maryland utilized some branches of the Prince George's County Library system as study centers where university tutors held noncompulsory classes.

This approach involves a more traditional "home study" philosophy but goes a couple of steps further by providing students with optional services at their community libraries plus the possibility of earning a degree. With local variations, this type of program is the most common among open universities and seems to be the most traditional.

More radical is the method being cultivated at the Dallas Public Library. Rather than wait for university initiative, the Dallas Independent Study Project has taken on the role of identifying and preparing independent students to take tests such as CLEP for university credit. The distinction of which comes first is important; the five participating branch libraries have in effect constituted themselves as a campus with an identifiable student body. It is true that local colleges, particularly Southern Methodist University, have worked closely with the ISP, but it has been the library which is the primary, rather than adjunct, institution.

The ISP has also created an amazing example of parallel structure. Independent students are recruited through publicity and mailings, are then counseled, given study guides and reading lists, meet in workshops to discuss mutual problems, in some cases have tutorial sessions, and are given examinations to see if they have learned what they have studied. In essence, a college away from college has been created on a minor scale.

Can this be independent education?

Not according to the precepts established by José Orlando Toro and the Office of Library Independent Study and Guidance Projects (which he directs), a national office funded by the Council on Library Resources, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the U.S. Office of Education, and the College Entrance Examination Board, which is administering the New York-based project.

"Library education is a happening, and learning is too often a chance occurrence," Mr. Toro says. But while he deplores this chance learning, he discourages the "college" role of libraries. "I oppose independent study programs tied to CLEP specifically," he says. "A library does not have to give out diplomas and awards. How well an independent student does is *his* business. I don't see a grading or record-keeping function in a library."

Mr. Toro's office came into being as a result of a 1971 conference in New York attended by various librarians interested in fostering independent studies. It was conceived at the time that a centralized office was needed as a resources center and clearinghouse, and the office was formally opened last August. Its charter is to select and originate material to be used in independent study and to provide consulting services to interested libraries. In addition, it will develop four models – *guidance* for adult decision making, *learning* for adults of all backgrounds, *training* of adult services librarians, and *evaluation* of library systems, perhaps ten, which participate in demonstration projects.

Each project will be different, Mr. Toro explains, and will be tailored to local needs. Each library is to have an adjunct faculty to train its own personnel, an evaluation task force, and a planning group. Ideally, the library would provide a variety of services for the independent student regardless of his education level. Primarily, it could help him define goals and what he must do to reach them.

So we can see emerging three distinct approaches to working with the independent student. One, the library becomes more involved in helping universities reach and teach the student who is seeking a degree, such as being done in New York. Two, there is the Dallas approach in which the library itself initiates a credit-oriented learning experience in conjunction with colleges and univer-

sities and perhaps sets up its own quasi-academic structure. Three, there exists the CEEB-administered office for independent studies which is being geared to help people reach their educational goals individually, whether or not these goals are academically structured. The one thread that runs through all three concepts is that they involve library users who have learning aspirations if no concrete goals. From a broad point of view, the observer could simply observe that all have their places under the sun, and let it go at that. But there are resource allocations and intellectual honesty involved, not to mention a sociological phenomenon known as "great expectations."

"Great expectations" is part of the Grants Syndrome. Grants are generally awarded to study people (who don't want to be studied in most cases) or to set up organizations whose aim it is to eliminate the problems which the people have that qualify them as being worry of being studied. Just as the organizations are beginning to function, the grant runs out, in three years or so, and the great expectations of the people involved are dashed. And there is no one around to continue the program, especially the administrators who have gone a-granting elsewhere. Are the independent study projects sound and basic enough to continue, and thus circumvent great expectations, once the seed money has been gobbled up?

There are a whole set of such questions which must be asked. First among these is the question of whether there is a legitimate need for library-oriented programs for independent students. Universal education has become pretty universal: the median school year completed by those 25 and over is 12.2 years or the beginning of college. Almost 12 percent of the same group have completed four or more years of college, and another 11 percent have finished at least one year of higher education. This means that a quarter of all adults have at least tried college, and that figure is much higher in the 25-to-35 age bracket. Are we now trying to attract those to college who either are not equipped for it or who do not want it?

The open university can possibly help the student who is poor, as examinations cost less than tuition and other expenses of college residency. In addition, these programs allow the off-campus student to hold a job. Still, there is no indication that such programs have been geared toward the poorer student in the financial sense. The matter of having enough time to work and go to college can be easily handled these days with the advent of evening and Saturday classes. Extension courses, TV courses, and correspondence courses help the geographically isolated student, although it is difficult to imagine that many people are not within driving distance of a community college. One of the more exciting concepts in external education is that of continuing education for women, which has quite successfully come to the aid of women who have dropped out to have families and are not quite sure how to drop back in. For the truly free spirits, most college towns have free universities; for the truly unfree spirits, many prisons now have regular college courses. It seems that we could have hardly missed anyone.

Mr. Toro does not agree with me on this point. "The *existence* of libraries shows there is a need," he says. He may be right, but I personally am not convinced that there is any great number of goal-oriented people out there who have not latched on to some existing program.

This brings up the nature of independent students which are out there. "The great majority of independent students are studying for purposes of college credit toward a degree, job-upgrading, or teacher certification," a report by the Dallas ISP maintains. If that is true, why don't the students work directly with an existing college program? Mr. Toro's idea of the independent student as being one "not affiliated with any institution" is certainly a better candidate for library aid, but, again, how many are there who want help?

Assuming there are enough students to fill the programs, what will they learn? The Dallas-CLEP approach can hardly be termed "independent" as it is a standard route toward standard tests and standard degrees. An academically oriented student cannot make up his own program, either, for who would give him a degree for it? If he does not have academics in mind, what more does he need of librarians than to be shown the way to resources in his area?

While the Dallas program does appear to be simply a mini-university, the idea of workshops on decision making and other confidence-building subjects is certainly laudatory. The workshop idea is also central to the Office of Independent Library Study project as well. May they remain workshops and not formal classes.

Of course, there are still the related questions of what the librarians involved in independent studies will do and which of their present concerns will be dropped if new personnel are not forthcoming? Practically all plans call for the librarian to take on guidance roles. This might involve knowledge of university testing and what is required to pass such tests, and it would probably involve conducting workshops. It could possibly involve a degree of out-and-out teaching.

If new funds and personnel are not available, it has been suggested that the recreational and entertainment aspects of libraries be pared back, because, so the argument goes, this kind of customer has been lured away by TV and cheap paperback novels.

Finally, what have the universities and testing services to gain in these new library liaisons? I rather suspect that associate in arts degrees are nice ways of winning back the junior part of potential student bodies lured away recently by community colleges. The testing services, I would think, could have a financial bonanza if the practice of taking courses by examination ever really catches on. Neither may actually have these motives, but the possibilities must be weighed.

Libraries, it would seem, would be better off trying to keep us within the *self*-education process by not letting us quit learning on a casual, random basis after we have finished our conventional schooling by encouraging us to continue reading and learning with no goal at all.

Keep the independent student independent.

"Libraries, it would seem, would be better off trying to keep us within the self-education process by not letting us quit learning on a casual, random basis."

Roger Morris is a free-lance writer who has contributed to Harper's, New Republic, *and* TV Guide. *In 1972 he won an Edpress Award for writing in education.*

outlook

U.S. Rep. Brademas—Library Crusader from Indiana

[Washington, D.C.] The congressman fighting to keep the fiscal roof from falling down on the nation's libraries warns that librarians had better surface politically soon or face even more severe financial problems.

John Brademas, the forty-five-year-old fighting Rhodes Scholar with a soft spot in his heart for the underprivileged and handicapped young and old, didn't pull any punches in an interview with *American Libraries:*

"Librarians are deluding themselves if they don't realize that President Nixon is their enemy."

The Indiana Democrat's rancor is not without cause. He chairs the House Special Subcommittee on Education, which over the years painstakingly gave birth, and nursed to robust maturity, categorical federal funding for libraries.

When Brademas received President Nixon's fiscal 1974 budget recently, the lawmaker gazed incredulously upon a gaggle of zeros for library funding.

"This administration is not interested in programs to help people learn," the bachelor lawmaker fumed. He could not, he said, recall in his eight terms in Congress an "administration more hostile to libraries than the Nixon administration."

The stocky, articulate congressman, whose Third District embraces the University of Notre Dame, talked more like a fighting Irishman than the son of a Greek immigrant father and Indiana schoolteacher-mother. He has been stung in his professional pride, battling with all the sensitivity and courage of a guy who will go down swinging if he hits the floor.

The librarians who have been glorying for more than a decade in the dramatic success of federal categorical aid—a monument to the legislative brilliance of Brademas—remain strangely silent, untrained and undisciplined for the political warfare underway in their behalf by Brademas and the big bloc of other lawmakers, Democrats and Republicans, who presided over the creation of federal aid to libraries, and who are determined to prevent its death.

Brademas called Nixon's zero-funding a "savage assault" on libraries. He accused the Chief Executive of trying to "blackmail" the Congress into either accepting the administration special revenue sharing for education—the end of direct library funding—or suffering the loss of millions of dollars in existing categorical education programs if they are continued into the next fiscal year, starting July 1.

In this event, the President's free-swinging impoundment would be expected to fall heavily on Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (library resources, textbooks and other instructional materials) and the Library Services and Construction Act, in order to hammer spending for those programs as closely as possible to the zero funding level the President recommended in his fiscal 1974 budget.

So Brademas sees neither the President's special revenue sharing, called the Better Schools Act of 1973, nor extension of ESEA emerging from Congress before the start of fiscal 1974 on July 1.

A continuing resolution, the mechanism Congress uses to keep programs financially viable when haggling holds up the new budget, no doubt will be adopted, facing a precedent-setting fate: impoundment. Traditionally, continuing resolutions guarantee spending levels of at least the preceding year.

With this impasse staring him in the face, Brademas is prepared to take a stand against the revenue-sharing concept, determined to see that the Better Schools Act of 1973 goes "nowhere."

The Indiana lawmaker opposed the general revenue-sharing act the 92nd Congress, under heavy pressure from the White House, put on the books.

The early history of general revenue sharing—under which $30 billion is going to the states, counties, and cities in annual increments of $5 billion—is making a prophet of Rep. Brademas.

Governors, mayors, and county commissioners complain of finding themselves using their revenue-sharing checks to plug up gaping financial holes, torn-up budgets from Nixon administration cutbacks in categorical aid for sewers, transportation, public housing, etc.

Apart from the stark prospect that general revenue sharing dares public librarians to compete for funding with transportation, health, environment, crime fighting, administration, and other needs more politically palatable to local officials, Rep. Brademas brands as faulty this concept of raising and using tax dollars.

"It is a mistake to cut spending power off from taxing power," said the former assistant professor of political science at Saint Mary's College, Notre Dame, Indiana. The I-tax-you-spend philosophy will breed fiscal irresponsibility on the receiving end, Brademas warned. "It will open more doors to corruption and scandal."

He said revenue sharing contains no guarantee that "librarians won't get left out in the cold." Worse, they may not have the political muscle to get state and local officials' "attention for funding," said the lawmaker.

"The point is not that Congress wants to spend more than the President does. The point is that we want to spend it differently."

Rep. John Brademas

Thus he built his case against the special revenue sharing for education, espoused by the Nixon administration. And he sought to send a message to every librarian in the country: darker days are ahead if librarians "don't get out and work for candidates who are friends of libraries."

At stake, he said, is the fate of the "vulnerable" segments of American society – the handicapped, elderly, children, and minorities. "They will be, in decision-making at the state and local level, far less likely effectively to defend their interests than will the more affluent groups."

With this said, Rep. Brademas turned his mind to the more general aspects of the torrid budget battle between the Democrat-controlled Congress and the Republican President, referring his listener to his New York speech before the Council on Foreign Relations. "The point is not that Congress wants to spend more than the President does. The point is that we want to spend it differently," Brademas said.

Alluding to the complaint of the National League of Cities that Nixon cutbacks will cost cities $4 billion in the next fiscal year, Brademas said the cutbacks will "come from funds for low- and moderate-income housing, aid to colleges and universities, manpower training, public service employment, model cities, water and sewage systems, public facilities, child health research, and education for disadvantaged and handicapped children."

The budget battle, said Brademas, is not over the level of spending. "Indeed, some of us would not be displeased were we to spend less."

He said the Congress has reduced spending $20 billion below President Nixon's budget requests. "Despite these congressional reductions, [President Nixon] has run up a greater deficit during his four years in office—$100 billion —than all the deficits in the years of Eisenhower, Kennedy, and Johnson combined."

Impoundment, Brademas said, has given the fiscal battle a new "dimension," the "heart of our constitutional system." He said the President's withholding of funds authorized and appropriated by Congress challenges the "authority in Article I, section 1 of the Constitution, which vests all legislative powers in the Congress of the United States."

There are lawful impoundments available to the President, such as preventing unnecessary spending, said Brademas. But "impoundment by policy" runs against the constitutional spending power of the Congress, he said.

The Constitution, said Brademas, gives the President the veto with which to exercise his will against spending. And if Congress overrides the veto, "the matter is settled," said the lawmaker. The House and Senate have prepared legislative responses to curtail the President's impoundment policy, Brademas said.

As other points of confrontation with President Nixon, Brademas listed war powers, aid to Hanoi, and foreign trade. He was critical of the blanket executive privilege at first invoked by President Nixon for former and present White House employees in connection with the Watergate break-in case, and predicted the scandal will cost the Republicans at the polls next year.

"The issues of political espionage, as represented by Watergate, and of apparently widespread resort to illegal campaign financing, are both daggers that drive at the heart of free government."

In fourteen years on the House Education and Labor Committee, Brademas helped write most of the major legislation for elementary and secondary education, higher education, vocational education, the National Arts and Humanities Foundation, and the Older Americans Act.

He authored the Environmental Education Act, International Education Act, and sponsored the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science Act, the National Center on Educational Media and Materials for the Handicapped Act. Brademas co-sponsored the Drug Abuse Education Act and the Nutrition for the Elderly Act. He was principal sponsor of the National Institute of Education Act of 1972, and one of the chief architects of the Omnibus Education Amendments of 1972, triggering the most important advance in more than a century for federal support for higher education.

With solid credentials for legislative brilliance, Brademas's little-known but potent political talents were recognized by the House majority leadership this year. House Speaker Carl Albert and Majority Leader Thomas O'Neill, Jr., named Brademas Chief Deputy Majority Whip.

The former executive assistant to the late presidential candidate Adlai E. Stevenson, Brademas holds honorary doctoral degrees from the University of Notre Dame, Brandeis University, Middlebury College, Saint Mary's College, and Columbia College of Chicago.

One staff aide to Brademas said of his boss: "He's demanding and hard working. But he is very fair."

That's about what Brademas expects of the nation's librarians in the Battle of the Budget. al

materials

Serial Publications Update

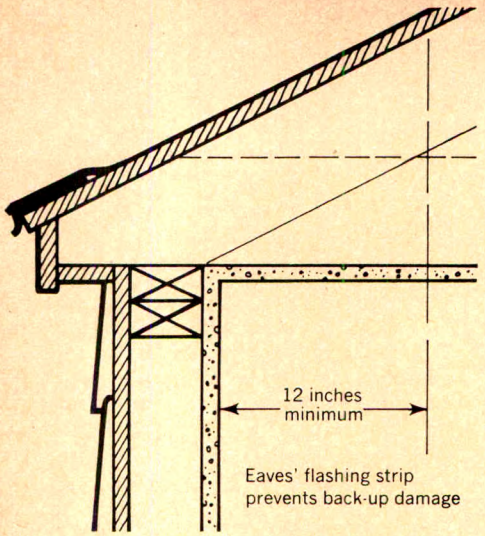
Andrew D. Osborn's *Serial Publications: Their Place and Treatment in Libraries,* second edition (ALA, 1973, $15.50) has truly been expanded and developed in light of the dramatic changes in serials handling in libraries since 1955 when the first edition appeared. All medium-sized libraries, all college and research, and all library schools and subject collections ought to have this basic text. Serials have been too long ignored by even some of the larger public libraries and have been treated as second cousins to the hardbound collection.

With the rise of demand on public libraries to provide reference services, the realization that the materials in *Reader's Guide,* and maybe *Social Science and Humanities Index* are not sufficient for a serials collection is being brought sadly to the attention of library administrators. The cooperative movement can help in some areas but the question remains how much cooperation can be effective unless the professional librarians know not only just *what* a serial is but what to do with one when they have it in hand. Osborn's book should be required reading for all practicing librarians if for no other reason than a hope that they will learn something about their profession.

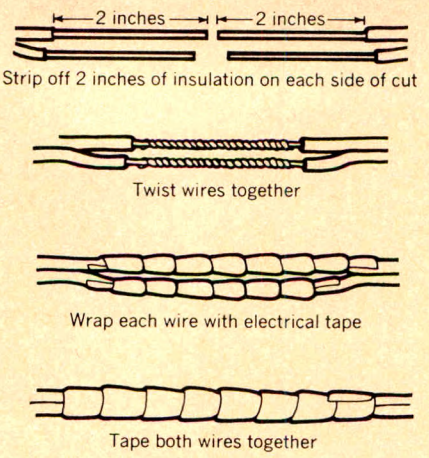
Review of Media for Young Folks

A good review journal is always welcome and *Media Review* (University of Chicago Laboratory Schools, 1362 E. 59th St., Chicago, IL 60637, $8/11 issues) deserves a warm reception. A publication of the Center for Educational Media for Children and Young People at the University of Chicago, the new monthly magazine reviews primarily nonprint materials. Although published by two different organizations at the University of Chicago, *Media Review* nicely complements the *Bulletin of the Center for Children's Books,* long a standard source of reviews of children's books.

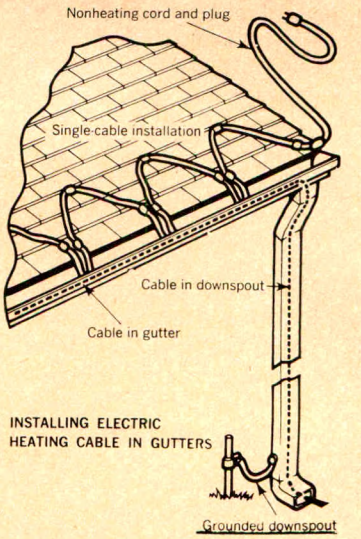
Each issue of *Media Review* includes reviews on materials of a chosen subject, two articles on that same subject, and a section of reviews on general interest nonprint materials. The first issue, Janu-



PROTECTING EAVES



SPLICING ELECTRIC WIRES



Helpful drawings accompany the text of *The Householders' Encyclopedia*, published by Saturday Review Press.

ary 1973, contained a section called "Reviews—Values," which reviewed films on drugs, VD, death, patriotism, and pregnancy. The issue also carried an article entitled "TV, Children, and Values." The February issue treated nonprint media on poetry in the same way.

Materials reviewed are rated poor, fair, good, very good, and excellent, and grade levels are recommended. A statement of the basis on which ratings are given appears on the contents page. Reviews are not signed but contributors are listed for each issue. There is also a complete listing of the names and addresses of all producers, distributors, and publishers mentioned.

The reviews sampled, most a column long, seem carefully critical. It is important to note, however, that the reviewers change with each issue, a situation which sometimes causes fluctuation in the quality of reviews and inconsistency in ratings. The editors also need to search out a wider variety of materials. The first two issues review films and filmstrips exclusively, while the publication itself defines nonprint to include slides, recordings, and art reproductions.

These reservations should in no way deter school and public libraries from subscribing to *Media Review*. It is a most worthwhile addition to the nonprint reviewing media.

Keeping Your Household in Order

A good basic book on the problems and solutions to maintaining houses and apartments is always welcome in a library. And there's no real reason why libraries shouldn't sweep up *The Householders' Encyclopedia* by professional householders Stanley and Elizabeth Schuler (Saturday Review Press, 1973, $9.95). Though the book is informative and useful, an important thing which would increase its value is missing—an index.

Though the arrangement is encyclopedic and there seems to be liberal cross-indexing, problems in finding your way around the book still exist. If you approach it from the problem at hand, it helps to know what you are basically dealing with. For instance, if a shingle is gone from the roof you would have to scan several entries under the main entry "roofs" and you would have to know the composition of your roof—asbestos-cement, asphalt-shingle, cedar-shingle, etc.—to find the solution to your problem.

An index would speed up access, for instance, under "screens" where there are subsections on such things as holes, screen replacement, wobbly frames, refinishing, and storage. Admittedly, you can still find the information and it is clear and concise. Useful for the general reader and for the ready-reference service, *The Householders' Encyclopedia* is recommended to all public libraries.

Embryonic Reference Journal

C. Edward Hall has finally launched his quarterly *Reference Services Review* (Pierian Press, Box 1808, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; $5 per year) after a pilot issue went out to select libraries in late 1972 and created the impression that the subscription would be free. The first issue shifts from typeset to typewritten copy, beginning with Hall's long editorial on the difficulties in putting together another reference product, *Multi Media Reviews Index*. The essay is interesting to potential publishers, but what does it tell the consumer?

Frances Neel Cheney's column "Recent Reference Books" covers forty-two titles in eight broad subject areas, with librarianship getting the lion's share of the coverage. Many libraries will find that they've already decided whether to order these titles, but perhaps they should be patient and let the magazine get off the ground before they start screaming for more timely reviews. "Reference Book Review Index" by Shirley Smith ranges over some fifty periodicals. And Tom Schultheiss compiles "Reference Books in Print," an annotated list of materials not reviewed by Miss Cheney.

A title index by Roger Sween covers Bill Katz's *LJ* column "Magazines" from 1967 through 1972. Sween's article is evidently the first of special features being sought by *RSR* from librarians and scholars. The magazine is looking for brief indexes, bibliographies, guides, and supplements to reference monographs.

The magazine is young and can fill a great need. Libraries that don't refer to their encyclopedias as their "reference collection" should invest in it. The long and familiar list of names on *RSR*'s editorial board should contribute greatly to expanding and developing it into an important and lasting tool for libraries.

Gross Libel on Pretentious Nonsense

William Davis is editor of *Punch*, Great Britain's journal of the absurdity of truth. In *The Language of Money* (Houghton Mifflin, 1973, $6.95) subtitled "An Irreverent Dictionary of Business and Finance," Davis has written a book about the rat race that will delight the student, the amateur, and the professional businessman. His wit is uni-

versal and his definitions of jargon common to business and finance lack the preciseness of the *OED* but more often arrive at true meanings with remarkable insight and clarity.

That his definitions transcend the business world can be seen in his discussion of an annual meeting: "The chairman races through the agenda, accepts a vote of thanks, and rushes off to the nearest bar, relieved that the democratic process is over for another year." In discussing business and behavioral science Davis cites a case study: "Case No. 26 *(Hamlet)* . . . a highly sophisticated young executive who was quite unable to make decisions at all." Cash flow becomes "a term you simply must know if you want to have a conversation with accountants." Character test is "every senior executive's idea of jolly sadistic fun. The basic principle is simple: you lure people into embarrassing situations to see how they make out." Memos are "pieces of paper in various colors . . . on which thoughts are allegedly summarized."

These one-liners belie the fact that at least a half-page is devoted to most terms defined. Particularly good is the meaning of conference or convention: "The chief products of conventions are speeches and resolutions. Occasionally, they also produce good ideas, but this is not the purpose of a convention. Newcomers sometimes make the mistake of thinking that they ought to air original thoughts, but they soon learn that this is an unwelcome approach. . . . Convention Man, at his best, is a master of the art of disseminating platitudes. The audience invariably gives him a standing ovation. In contrast, the fellow who tries to be different will usually find himself sitting down amid deafening silence. 'What,' one member of the audience will whisper to another, 'was this damn fool talking about?' "

The Language of Money would be a fine addition to general collections and very handy for the businessman looking for something quotable in his next speech to the Rotary, Lions, or lambs.

Leda I Know, but What about Daphne?

Satia and Robert Bernen deserve a laurel wreath for having devised a highly usable handbook and reference source called *A Guide to Myth and Religion in European Painting, 1270–1700* (Braziller, 1973; $6.95 cloth, $3.95 paper). Alphabetically arranged and cross-indexed, it provides a list of works cited, all done up in a compact 277 pages. This little volume will serve the individual art student, and the reference librarian will find it a succinct source to the stories told in famous European paintings of the period. Answering questions on the Pharisees and Saducees, the last judgment, what Venus said to Adonis, etc., the authors have used original sources like the Bible and Ovid, and many Medieval and Renaissance works not translated into English. This book is recommended for all good general collections.

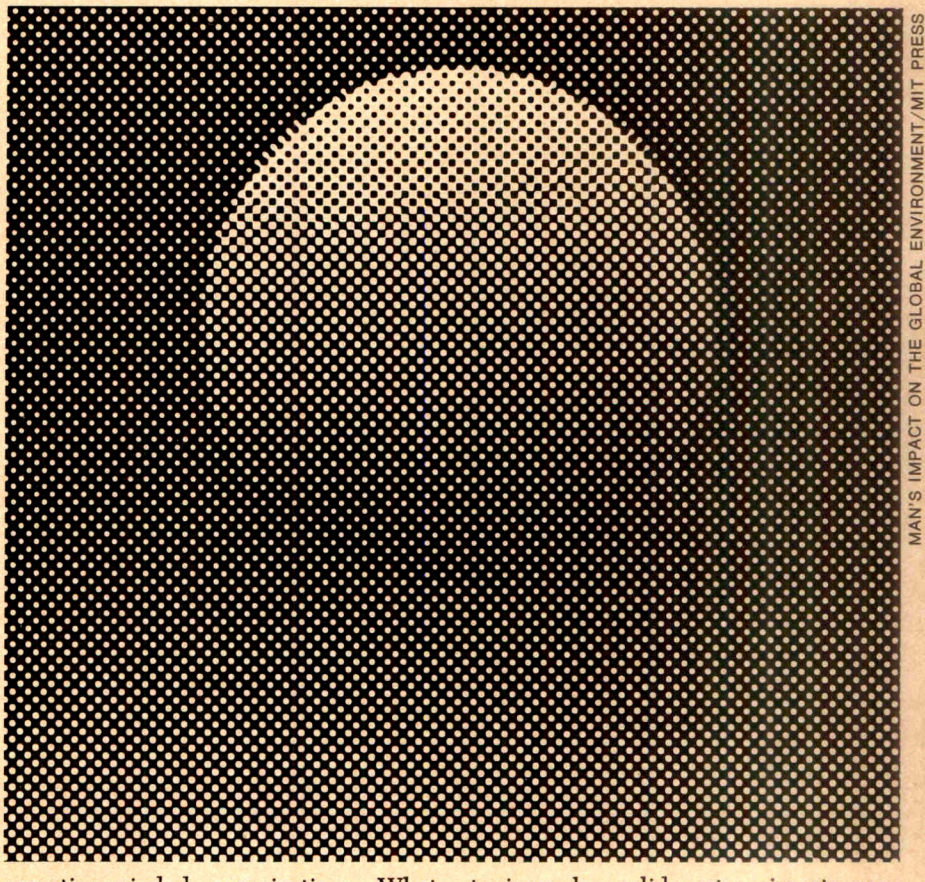
Ecology Action Guides—Manuals for Participation

April is remembered in the lines of contemporary poets as well as in the consciousness of most citizens for Earth Days past. The concerns of the ecologically minded person, though, continue in the form of new issues, the subtleties of state and federal litigation, the splintering of citizen action groups, and the new directions of a number of conservation-minded organizations. What seemed in the past to be a rallying point for a spring happening, now has become the ongoing concern of a number of professional lobbyists on the state and federal level, as well as the preoccupation of the conscientious citizen in the exercise of his social and political concern.

Where does the ordinary citizen look for ecology guidance? The flurry of publicity which accompanied the first Earth Day has had some bibliographical fallout that can point the way for citizen action in terms of the environment. Perhaps the most basic is the "bible" prepared by the organizers of Earth Day. The *Earth Tool Kit*[1] provides practical answers to questions of how to get organized to stage an Earth Day. As a reference source, the personal checklist of things an individual can do to preserve the environment (e.g., build a compost pile) is a model for other ecology action guides.

A glossary of *"eco"* words is included in addition to a list of 125 local and national organizations in the environmental movement—with telephone numbers.

Produced by Environmental Action, an outgrowth of the staff which coordinated Earth Day 1970, *Earth Tool Kit* provides a comprehensive catalog of environmental "tactics" as well as a survey of the current battlefront under topics such as solid wastes, airports, open space, and oil pollution. According to the editors, "for people who want to improve the environment, the logical place is to start at home." Even discounting the prospect of the observance of future Earth Days, the *Earth Tool Kit* is an invaluable source of information which can be used to organize ecologically on the local level. It can be the inspiration for a myriad of projects.



MAN'S IMPACT ON THE GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT/MIT PRESS

A more general guide is *Ecotactics: The Sierra Club Handbook for Environment Activities.*[2] If the *Earth Tool Kit* can be fairly described as a "field manual for grass-roots community action," *Ecotactics* is a polemic for the necessity of environmental action. Neatly tucked between exhortatory essays, however, are tactical case histories from which the reader can derive both how to do it information as well as inspiration. The book also contains a concise bibliography, entitled "The Activist's Bookshelf," and a directory of the Sierra Club with addresses for all of its chapters and groups.

The most practical guide to ecological living is *the Do-It-Yourself Environmental Handbook,*[3] compiled by the Dayton (Ohio) Museum of Natural History. It really is a checklist of personal action in the home, the backyard, in consumer purchasing, and a variety of other activities.

The book also contains an ecology action guide and work pages which allow the reader to calculate electricity use, write in addresses of recycling centers, etc., so most libraries may want to prepare a form to accompany their environmental bibliography and this book when both are taken out of the library.

A close second in the race for the best practical handbook is *Everyman's Guide to Ecological Living.*[4] Arranged by resources to be conserved, it offers practical advice on what to do and may be the only ecology action guide which urges the use of the public library as a sound pattern of ecological living. *Everyman* urges readers to "cut down on your book consumption by using the local libraries." The section under "Food Scraps" offers directions for the making of soap and composting. There is also a lengthy bibliography of further reading and ecology organizations.

Dirck Van Sickle's *The Ecological Citizen*[5] reads like a novel. It is, nonetheless, packed full of ecological and practical advice (e.g., nylon stockings filled with soap make efficient dish scrubbers), and fully qualifies as an ecology action guide for the library's collection.

A book of wider scope is *Man's Impact on the Global Environment.*[6] It is the report of the Study of Critical Environmental Problems sponsored by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The purpose of SCEP was "to raise the level of informed public and scientific discussion and action on global environmental problems" and it is chock full of recommendations, though most are not too startling; that "all pesticidal and biocidal uses of mercury be drastically curtailed,

Ecology Bibliography

[1]*Earth Tool Kit: A Field Manual for Citizen Activists.* Prepared by Environmental Action, edited by Sam Love. New York: Pocket Books, 1971. 369 pp., paper. Available from Pocket Books, 1 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. $1.25. ISBN 671-78088-3.

[2]*Ecotactics: The Sierra Club Handbook for Environment Activists.* Edited by John G. Mitchell with Constance L. Stallings. New York: Pocket Books, 1970. 288 pp., paper. Available from Pocket Books, 1 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. 95c. ISBN 671-77233-3.

[3]*The Do-It Yourself Environmental Handbook.* Edited by E. J. Keostner, Joseph J. McHugh and Ralf Kircher, Dayton Museum of Natural History, Dayton, Ohio. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1971. 76 pp., paper. Available from Little, Brown & Co., 34 Beacon Street, Boston, MA 02106. $1.95. LC 77-187790.

[4]*Everyman's Guide to Ecological Living.* By Greg M. Cailliet, Paulette Y. Setzer, and Milton S. Love. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1971. 119 pp., paper. Available from Macmillan Company, 866 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022. 95c. LC 79-151240.

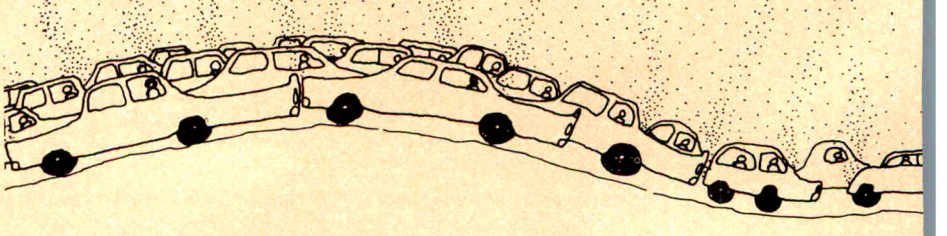
[5]*The Ecological Citizen: Good Earthkeeping in America.* By Dirck Van Sickle. New York: Harper & Row, 1971. 295 pp., paper. Available from Harper & Row, 10 E. 53 St., New York, NY 10022. $1.25. LC 74-159639. ISBN 06-080211-1.

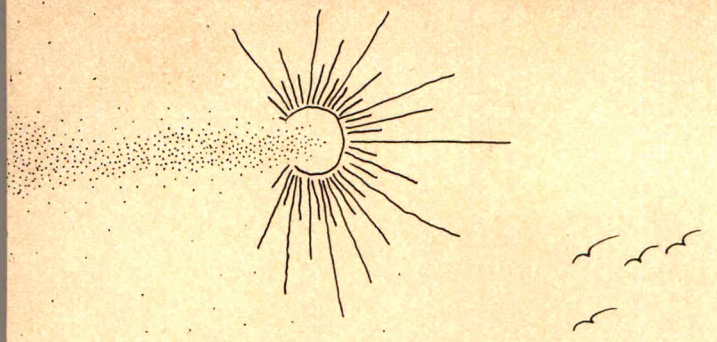
[6]*Man's Impact on the Global Environment: Assessment and Recommendations for Action.* Report of the Study of Critical Environmental Problems (SCEP), sponsored by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Cambridge: MIT Press, 1970. 319 pp., paper. Available from MIT Press, 28 Carleton St., Cambridge, MA 02142. $2.95. LC 74-139447.

[7]*Action for Wilderness.* Edited by Elizabeth R. Gillette. New York: Sierra Club Books, 1972. 223 pp., paper. Available from Sierra Club Books, 597 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10017. $2.25. LC 79-189967. ISBN 87156-062-3.

[8]*Space for Survival: Blocking the Bulldozer in Urban America.* Edited by Charles E. Little and John G. Mitchell. New York: Pocket Books, 1971. 228 pp., paper. Available from Pocket Books, 1 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. $1.25. ISBN 671-78074-3.

[9]*The Ecology Action Guide.* By Alan Bock. Los Angeles: Nash Publishing Corporation, 1971. 159 pp., paper. Available from Nash Publishing Corp., 9255 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069. $1.95. LC 78-143004. ISBN 8402-1186-4.





[10]*Blueprint for Survival.* By the editors of *The Ecologist:* Edward Goldsmith, Robert Allen, Michael Allaby, John Davoll, and Sam Lawrence. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1972. 189 pp., cloth. Available from Houghton Mifflin Co., 110 Tremont, Boston, MA 02107. $5.95. LC 72-4132. ISBN 0-395-14098-6.

[11]*Earth Care Manual.* By R. Paul Firnhaber. Minneapolis: Augsburg Publishing House, 1971. 110 pp., paper. Available from Augsburg Publishing House, 1971. 110 pp., paper. Available from Augsburg Publishing House, 426 South Fifth St., Minneapolis, MN 55415. $1.95. LC 73-135228. ISBN 0-8066-9440-8.

[12]*If You Want to Save Your Environment . . . Start At Home!* By Carroll Harrington, Marie Niemeyer, Joyce Leonard, and Linda Fischman. New York: Hawthorn Books, Inc., 1970. 56 pp., cloth. Available from Hawthorn Books, Inc., 70 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10011. $2.50. LC 71-16026.

[13]*Ecology at Home.* Edited by Jacqueline Killeen. San Francisco: 101 Productions, 1971. 95 pp., paper. Available from 101 Productions, 834 Mission St., San Francisco, CA 94103. $1.95.

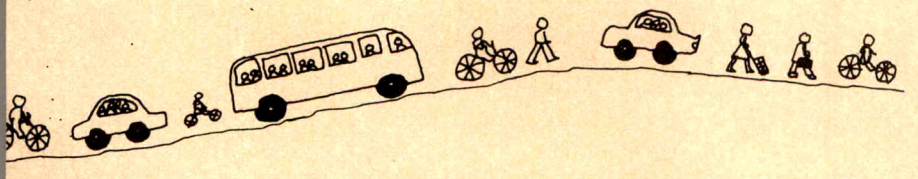
[14]*S.O.S. Save Our Earth: An Ecological Message for Everyone.* By Giancarlo Masini. New York: Grossett & Dunlap, 1972. 50 pp., cloth. Available from Grossett & Dunlap, Inc., 51 Madison Ave., New York NY 10010. $3.95. LC 72-83799. ISBN 0-448-01612-5.

[15]*Ecology: A Writer's Handbook.* By Mary Travis Arny and Christopher R. Reaske. New York: Random House, 1972. 112 pp., paper. Available from Random House, College Department, 201 East 50th St., New York, NY 10022. $2.50. LC 72-178686. ISBN 0-394-31622-3.

[16]*The Complete Ecology Fact Book.* Edited by Philip Nobile and John Deedy. New York: Doubleday, 1972. 472 pp. Available from Doubleday & Company, Inc., Garden City, NY 11530. $10.

[17]*Environment Information Access.* Semimonthly. New York: Environment Information Center, Inc., 1972. 83 pp., paper. Available from Environment Information Center, Inc., 124 East 39th St., New York, NY 10016. One-year subscription (24 issues) $150.

[18]*The Environment Index 72: A Guide to the Key Environmental Literature of the Year.* Vol. 2. New York: Environment Information Center, Inc., 1972. 800 pp., paper. Available from Environment Information Center, Inc., 124 East 39th Street, New York, NY 10016. $75. LC 73-189498.



IF YOU WANT TO SAVE YOUR ENVIRONMENT . . . START AT HOME/HAWTHORN BOOKS

particularly where safer, less-persistent substitutes can be used." It is extremely useful for the bibliographies prepared to accompany each work-group's paper.

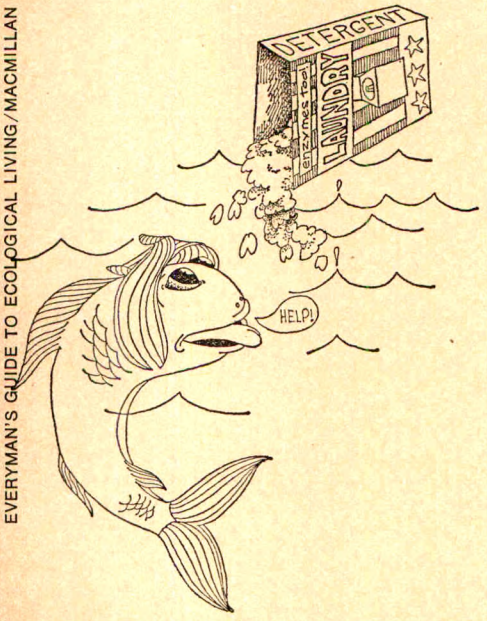
The protection of wilderness is the concern of the Sierra Club's *Action for Wilderness.*[7] Appendices contain the text of PL 88-577, the Wilderness Act, and the text of the present and potential units of the National Wilderness Preservation System. Based on the Sierra Club's twelfth biennial wilderness conference, it is edited to produce a "succinct guide for waging wilderness campaigns," and it does this job extremely well.

A comparable volume for urban America is the Sierra Club's *Space for Survival.*[8] Subtitled "Blocking the Bulldozer in Urban America," it aims to provide guidance for local land-saving efforts. Realizing that the "high boots-an'-binoculars crowd" is not going to leap to the defense of every vest-pocket park, the book is packed full of local case histories conveying the techniques of preserving the everyday kind of open space that every city needs. One can find a plea for functional cemeteries in a chapter entitled "Solving a Grave Situation." *Space for Survival* is both an entertaining and informative book.

A less successful publication is *The Ecology Action Guide.*[9] The cover announces: "What you can do to assure your own survival!" Some of the advice offered, however, may lead to other things. Alan Bock tells us: "Once your own conscience is clear as far as littering is concerned, then you can take the next step, which is to protest other people's litter! Don't be shy about it. Those people throwing trash out of the car up ahead are dirtying your house! They are raising your taxes and destroying your landscape. Sock it to 'em! Give them three beeps on the horn, gesture menacingly and shake your fist."

Blueprint for Survival,[10] prepared by the editors of *The Ecologist,* was originally published abroad, but has been reorganized internally for its American publication. Leaning heavily on the SCEP report, it offers a strategy for change to achieve a "stable society." Part II of the book deals with evidence in the disruption of ecosystems under subjects such as energy products, and heavy metals. In separate chapters it deals with social systems, population and food supply, and nonrenewable resources. In spite of its British origins, *Blueprint for Survival* can be a most helpful addition to the library collection, and very useful when read in connection with the SCEP report. Its publication, Paul Ehrlich predicted, "will generate a . . . storm of outrage from the righteous defenders of the status quo."

Three books which qualify as light reading, but ecology action guides nevertheless, are the *Earth Care Manual,*[11] *If You Want To Save Your Environment . . . Start at Home!,*[12] and *Ecology at Home.*[13] The *Earth Care Manual* is a juxtaposition of photographs, text, and commercial advertisements which attempt to instill in the reader the belief that "*Caring* is a way of life." *Start at*



EVERYMAN'S GUIDE TO ECOLOGICAL LIVING/MACMILLAN

Home! provides a checklist of the mundane, but also leads you out of the house to the garden, the community, and even as far as the President, for whom it provides the reader the proper form of address. *Ecology at Home* is the best of these titles, with attractive illustrations as well as handy and useful information.

Yes, there is an ecology action guide for children, and it is entitled *S. O. S. Save Our Earth.*[14] Originally published in Italy, it is full of gadgets, as one might expect, even an honest-to-goodness band-aid which holds together part of the world. The paper foldouts will drive many librarians up the wall, but they will certainly thrill the children who are lucky enough to check this book out of the library. Why is it an ecology action guide? Well, this picturebook offers instruction about such things as the web of life and pollution. It concludes with a section entitled "*What you can do*": "On the left are four postcards: if you should see examples of pollution of which you think no one in authority is aware, fill one in and send it either to your local councilman, your congressman, or the Department of the Interior." Fortunately, the postcards appear as a separate insert, and librarians should be forewarned that the book states "they will be able to tell . . . the best people to get in touch with."

Writing the proper person about a problem is also made easier for adults by *Ecology: A Writer's Handbook.*[15] In addition to supplying a glossary of ecological terms, this book contains a complete course in letter writing. Designed for the college market, it is nevertheless a useful reference book that can assist the writer in voicing his ecological concerns to the proper authorities.

Where can the library patron turn for the scientific and environmental information to implement his letter writing campaign? The logical source is the *The Complete Ecology Fact Book,*[16] but if the letter-writer is unable to find the information he needs there, he can undoubtedly find the information he seeks indexed in the *Environment Information Access*[17] and *The Environment Index.*[18]

Classical Grasp

A collection of record reviews from *Consumer Reports* spanning a ten-year period makes up *Consumers Union Reviews Classical Recordings* (Bobbs-Merrill, 1973, $7.95). All recordings listed were available in *Schwann Record and Tape Guide,* April 1972. The reviews by CU's anonymous music critic are arranged by composer and are cross-indexed by performing artist, conductor, orchestra, and group. Tape buyers will note that works available on eight-track cartridges or cassettes are also indicated.

Additional updating footnotes to the 358 reviews have been provided, and a revised basic discography of more than 500 listings appears in the back of the book. New and veteran collectors would find the book useful, as would librarians unsure about the strength of their collections. The reviews should especially interest libraries serving more than 40,000, secondary schools with good classical music courses and recordings, and certainly undergraduate libraries.

For the Rare Rare-Book Cataloger

Rare books, those antiques of publishing, are generating more interest among a wider spectrum of patrons than ever before. The many public and college libraries which house only a few such cherished volumes will probably not employ an expert in bibliography, but with the help of *How to Catalog a Rare Book* by Paul Dunkin (ALA, 1972; rev. ed., $4.95) a general cataloger can adequately describe his library's treasures.

This second edition comes twelve years after Dunkin first published his practical guide to cataloging rare books. The new edition is updated with expanded sections on title transcription and collation formula. In general Dunkin takes a common sense approach to the problem of describing rare materials, insisting that the amount of time required to catalog a book must be considered. Thus he recommends a "calculated risk" approach to transcription which is "much cheaper and does almost as complete a job" as quasifacsimile or full content transcription.

Mr. Dunkin's annoyance with the widespread acceptance of Fredson Bowers's complicated collation formulae *(Principles of Bibliographical Description)* is evident. However, recognizing that librarians may have to interpret bibliographical descriptions which use Bowers's formula, Dunkin proceeds to explain that system and offer his own simplified version of it.

Though not for the purist, this small volume will be useful to nonspecialist catalogers in public and college libraries and to library science students.

Federal Policy Bared

Commerce Clearing House, publishers of topical law reports on a variety of subjects, has launched a new loose-leaf service. Entitled *Federal Policy Positions* (available from Commerce Clearing House, 4025 W. Peterson Ave., Chicago, IL 60646; $275 per year), it can hardly appear at a better time, when federal policies seem to change from month to month, and sometimes from day to day.

Similar to other CCH reporting services in format and appearance, *Federal Policy Positions* offers the subscriber bimonthly reports. It supplies "information on . . . the positions in the federal government, arranged by agency, whose incumbents are empowered to formulate policy . . . and biographical sketches of the federal executives." Topically, the service regularly supplies its users with sections on the executive office, executive departments, and the individuals who occupy these positions. A section called "New Developments" reports proposed changes in federal laws which would alter the organization of the federal government, establish new positions, or abolish existing ones. A final section offers biographical information on nominees to policy positions.

Though expensive, *Federal Policy Positions* provides useful and timely information. Most large public and university libraries will add this reporter to their collections as a matter of course. It is the municipal reference library, however, that will find it most useful as a resource for ready reference. al

JULY–AUGUST 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 7

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Katherine Laich, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Deputy Executive Director	Ruth R. Frame
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975
Atlantic City	June 20–26, 1976

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

"Dimming the Lights" on May 8 was not a success if you use as a measure the Madison Avenue campaigns conducted in behalf of such products as Alka Seltzer, Burt Reynolds, and the Mazda. Not that Madison Avenue hasn't done its own job on library service. There are millions aware of the TV librarian who jousts with the custodian over dust in the library, or the one who keeps hemorrhoidal salves in the stacks, aspirin in the desk, who munches crackers on the sly and won't get into fast cars. But May 8 was a first time for ALA. Staff mounted a quick program with no professional help and a ridiculously low budget. The best they could hope for was a break into the subliminal consciousness of the nation.

As the concept was conceived under Robert Wedgeworth's direction, the program was to increase awareness of library services. The federal budget zeros were just an added peg. As it turned out, the press was most interested in any implied digs at the Nixon administration and some went so far as to use ALA as a club on the federal administration. The result of the editorials, magazine coverage, TV interviews, news stories, and photos is certain to have been that there were more people aware of libraries and the federal budget on May 9 than there were on May 7. Yet if federal funding of library programs is returned to the budget and not impounded, we will never really know if it was effected by the ALA program or by Watergate.

It is a pleasure to welcome ALA into the national arena. It is a place that ALA should have long occupied, informing and educating the user and potential user of library service. We hope that ALA will begin to develop a sophisticated program of TV spots, films, documentaries, advertisements, posters, billboards, speakers, and a close coordination with the national news media to make certain that people really hear stories about good service coming out of libraries.

We have often felt that every library should be able to spend at least 5 percent of its budget for public information about its services. We hope to see the day when ALA will be able to set the pace with at least 10 percent of its budget going to a professional program of information and library promotion. Just think what it would be like if even 25 percent of the population not only used library service, but were aware of the bargain they're getting for their dollar.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters	434	Offices	439
Washington	434	ALA News	440
Divisions	437	ALA Report	441
Units	438	Announcements	448
		Classified	451

MEDIA: MAN, MATERIAL, MACHINE
91st Annual Conference of the American Library Association

ON AUDIO-TAPE CASSETTES

Media came to the 1972 Chicago American Library Association conference and now you can hear some of the best of it. People involved in media and library problems offer thoughts that will have a profound influence on the future of not only librarians and their libraries, but society as well.

Now you can share these inspiring, fact-filled sessions with your staff and associates. You can use the tapes for individual or staff development, library science or continuing education. And don't be surprised when you find that many of the topics are of such contemporary importance that you will want them for the library collection. The tapes may be used for civic group discussions on such topics as cable TV, government censorship and information networks.

This series of cassettes presents a satisfying and informative audio experience. Professional recording and informed editing of these excellent conference sessions make these tapes a valuable library acquisition.

SESSIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST

1 The Pentagon Papers

Robert West, President, Unitarian Universalist Association and Beacon Press.

Description of events that followed Beacon Press' publishing the Senator Gravel version of the Pentagon Papers, i.e., the Justice Department spent a week going through the bank records of not only Beacon Press but also the Unitarian Universalist Association. Claims this was a violation of freedom of religion, freedom of the press, and the right of the American public to know what the government is doing.

2 Copyright and Fair Use Practices

Dr. Edmon Low, Chairman, Copyright Subcommittee, ALA Legislation Committee, Presiding. William D. North, ALA counsel, Kirkland, Ellis, Hodson, Chaffetz and Masters, Chicago, Illinois; Charles Lieb, legal counsel, Association of American Publishers, Paskus, Gordon and Hyman, Attorneys at Law, New York, New York.

Presents the positions of both the AAP and ALA on copyrighted materials in libraries, the subject in general, pending copyright legislation, and the doctrine of "fair use."

3 What Is Cable TV?

Louis Lerner, President, Lerner Home Newspapers and Lerner Communications Inc., a franchise operator of cable TV.

Presents basic information on cable TV, including the equipment, what it does for the user, the role of computers, and feedback. Describes a sophisticated nationwide, interconnected network system.

The Role of Cable Television in Library Networks

Harold S. Hacker, Director, Rochester Public Library, New York.

Since demands for capital and operating budgets are high, politics and power grabs are prevalent. There is a real danger the public will not get a square deal. Recommends that librarians influence the direction cable TV goes by providing facilities for generating cable program viewing rooms for those without access to cable outlets, and centers for cable TV information.

4 Libraries and Information Utilities

Dr. Edwin B. Parker, Professor of Communications, Stanford University.

Outlines the nature of information utilities, their context, and brief history. Describes the political issues involved in the control of these informational technologies. Outlines the challenges, opportunities, and responsibilities that librarians will face.

What's the Utility of an Information Utility?

Dr. Louis Vagianos, Director, Communication Services, Dalhousie University.

Questions whether the value received from establishing a vast network of information utilities is sufficient to warrant the extensive expenditures they require. Recommends changes to increase their value.

5 Non-Print Media

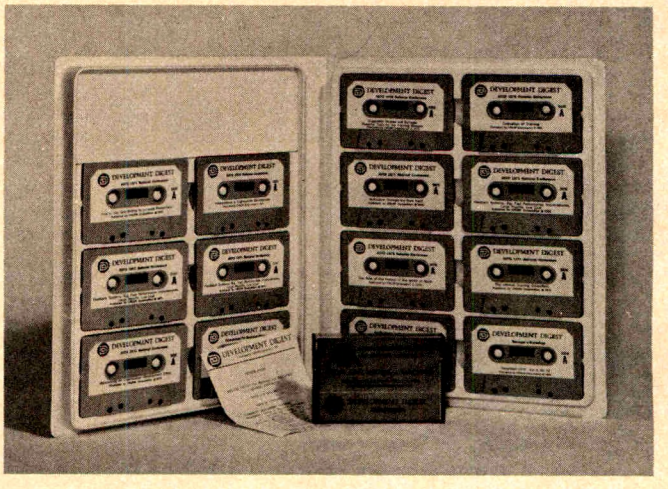
Newton N. Minow, Chicago attorney, Chairman, Federal Communications Commission, 1961-63, author, *Equal Time: The Private Broadcasters and the Public Interest.*

In-depth discussion of the history and the role of educational and cable television. Explains the rationale behind past rulings of the Federal Communications Commission as well as pending legislation. In an extensive question and answer session, suggests that one solution to the pollution crisis is to reduce unnecesary transportation by working, educating, and even shopping at home through cable television.

6 Betting One's Life on the Future of Print

Norman Cousins, Editor, *World Review,* formerly Editor, *Saturday Review.*

So long as there is a human mind that needs nourishment, there will be print . . . We anticipate the future through abstract thought . . . A society lives a long time if there is a place for creativity. There is nothing in the world that kindles the imagination more than a book.



SESSIONS OF PROFESSIONAL INTEREST

7 Library Survival and the Economics of Social Change

Anthony Downs, Senior Vice President, Research Corporation, Chicago, Illinois.

Discusses, from the sociologist's and economist's viewpoints, the background factors of our present social change, characteristics and functions of libraries, specific challenges for librarians due to the social change, and the meaning of all these factors.

8 Utilizing the Best of Communication Devices

Ruth Warncke, Deputy Executive Director, American Library Association (Retired).

In this day of open universities and schools without walls, we must think of libraries as more than buildings and books. A library should be seen as a series of functions which sweeps beyond its walls, touching all aspects of the community. Describes and documents how and where this is being done and with what effect.

Can We Afford to Communicate?

Carolyn I. Whitenack, Professor of Education and Chairman of Media Sciences, Purdue University.

There is no excuse for librarians not to use more non-print media. Gives sources and costs of various kinds of non-print media. Urges librarians to help man extend himself through all media, not books alone.

9 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part I

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding.

An Overview of Media Use

Father John Culkin, Director, Center for Understanding Media, New York City.

The difference between the use of media by children and adults.

The Reasons for Media: What Makes Programs Good?

Janice Gallinger, Plymouth State College, New Hampshire

Unique aspects of media program she has built at Plymouth State College.

10 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part II
The Natural Fit: Art, Music, Medicine

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding

Luraine Tansey, University of California at Santa Cruz.

David Hall, Rodgers and Hammerstein Archives of Recorded Sound, New York Public Library at Lincoln Center.

Alfred Strohlein, National Medical Audiovisual Center.

Early perfection of the use of media made possible by the special characteristics of their respective fields.

11 The Educational Dynamics of Media, Part III

Dr. Ellsworth Mason, Director, Hofstra University Library, Presiding

Designing Libraries for Media Use

Dr. David Crossman, Assistant Director, Instructional and Research Services, University of Pittsburgh.

The environment as a part of learning. Extensive use of all kinds of media in community colleges destroys the myth—"higher education does not need to use all educational tools that are available." Argues for extending the use of independent study.

Relating Libraries to Media Facilities: Fusion or Symbiosis?

Dr. Donald L. Ely, Chairman, Instructional Technology, School of Education, Syracuse University.

Media exists to facilitate learning. Libraries should be filling stations not parking lots. Suggests focusing on the functions fulfilled by a specific library and building the organization to accomplish these tasks.

12 The Process for Change in Library Education, Part I

Robert N. Case, Presiding. Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucile Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, and Leslie Janke.

Topics include the process for innovative change, curriculum design and its components, staff development, impact on library education and the total institution, and evaluation.

13 The Process for Change in Library Education, Part II

Robert N. Case, Presiding. Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucile Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, and Leslie Janke.

Extended question and answer session on information from Part I and new directions for school library manpower projects. Subjects include methods of recruiting, selecting, training, counseling, job placement, and involvement of the community in program development.

14 The Application of Knowledge Communication System Models to Library Information Science Education

Dr. Tefco Saracevic, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio

Draws on Shannon and Weaver's model of the communication process, Norbert Weiner's cybernetic model, and the Goffman epidemic model of communication. Suggests viewing a library as one example of a knowledge communication system. Derives a curriculum for librarianship and information science based on it.

DEVELOPMENT DIGEST

Published by CREDR Corporation ℗1973

P.O. Box 49938, Los Angeles, California 90049

Please send us the following:

_____Portfolios of MEDIA: MAN, MATERIAL, MACHINE — 14 cassettes in each portfolio.

Single cassettes:

_____1s _____2s _____3s _____4s _____5s _____6s

_____7s _____8s _____9s _____10s _____11s _____12s

_____13s _____14s

_____Portfolios at $129.35 each as checked above, a saving of $9.95 over the single cassette price. $_____

_____Cassettes at $9.95 each as checked above. $_____

☐ Please bill us for the total $_____

☐ Our check is enclosed for $_____

F.O.B. Los Angeles. Prepaid orders, we pay shipping. Add 5% sales tax in California.

Organization _____

Name _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

headquarters

Appointment of deputy executive director. At the recently concluded Executive Board spring meeting the appointment of Ruth M. Frame as deputy executive director of ALA, effective June 1, was announced. Mrs. Frame has been executive secretary of the Library Administration Division since 1967. She came to ALA from the Michigan State Library where she served as public library consultant and as the director of Professional Services. From 1952 to 1955 Mrs. Frame was the chief librarian of the Army Library Service in Europe.

As deputy executive director Mrs. Frame will assist the executive director in the administration of the ALA Headquarters and will have as primary responsibility the coordination and direction of all of the program-related activities of the association. She will work with the ALA divisions, round tables, and committees and will represent ALA to the association's chapters and to other organizations.

ISAD executive secretary. Donald F. Hammer, associate director for Library and Information Systems at the University of Massachusetts Library, has been named executive secretary of the Information Science and Automation Division. Mr. Hammer previously held the position of head of Libraries Systems Development at the Purdue University Libraries. He was also head of the Serials Unit at Purdue and has worked at the University of Illinois, Pennsylvania State University, and Gettysburg College. He holds a B.S. degree from Kutztown State College, and a M.L.S. from George Peabody College.

Resignation of American Libraries editor. Gerald R. Shields, editor of *American Libraries*, the official publication of the American Library Association, has resigned. He will assume a teaching position at the State University of New York at Buffalo beginning with the fall term. Mr. Shields became editor of what was then the *ALA Bulletin* in 1967. Under his direction the publication has become a highly readable, informative, and colorful journal and an influential voice in the library world. Mr. Shields's talents as writer, editor and librarian have resulted in the recognition of *AL* as an outstanding educational publication and have earned him the respect of the entire prefession.

Retirement of The Booklist editor. Edna V. Vanek, editor of *The Booklist* since 1952, will retire from her position on August 1 after having served thirty years as an ALA staff member. Miss Vanek joined *The Booklist* staff as an assistant in 1942 after public library experience in Cleveland and Davenport, Iowa. During her long tenure as editor, Miss Vanek was responsible for the development of *The Booklist* into one of the most important and useful review periodicals available. The significant contributions she has made to the profession through her dedicated service have been invaluable. She retires with the best wishes and gratitude of all of ALA.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

Libraries and general revenue sharing. While it is still too early to answer to anyone's satisfaction just how general revenue sharing will affect library development throughout the United States, it is not too early to cite some preliminary trends. The two charts appearing here on pages 435–36 were prepared by the ALA Washington Office from preliminary information supplied by the state library agencies. Included as part of ALA's testimony on FY 1974 appropriations for library programs presented by the director of the Washington Office before the House Labor–HEW Appropriation Subcommittee on May 17, the charts compare dollar amounts for libraries within each state under general revenue sharing in 1972 and 1973, with LSCA dollar amounts for each state in fiscal year 1972.

In one way the comparison is almost meaningless because the two programs are inherently not comparable. LSCA is a program of grants to the states for library development purposes, and general revenue sharing provides funds for general fiscal assistance to over 38,000 units of local and state government. In another way, however, the comparison is of utmost importance and must be made because the administration urges ending LSCA on June 30, 1973, a program, they say, no longer necessary now that public libraries are eligible beneficiaries under general revenue sharing. Although the legislative history of general revenue sharing (PL 92-512) makes clear that it was not intended as a replacement for categorical aid such as LSCA, the administration has ignored this fact. For this reason the two must be compared.

To date, two-thirds of the general revenue sharing devoted to library purposes has been for capital expenditures: 94 percent has come from units of local government, the rest from the states. In several states nearly the entire amount went to one library. Whether these trends will be borne out in the years to come, and at what rate, or indeed whether libraries will continue to receive revenue sharing funds, are unknown factors. Preliminary information indicates that in many parts of the country revenue sharing for libraries is being used to offset county or municipal budget cuts, supplanting rather than supplementing local library support.

State library agencies in all the fifty states are attempting to collect up-to-date information on revenue sharing received by libraries in their states. An ongoing and accurate system of reporting this information must be developed within each state if an accurate picture is ever to be drawn showing the effects of general revenue sharing on library development throughout the nation. Each time a library applies for general revenue sharing, a report should be made to the state agency indicating the amount requested and for what purpose it was requested, the amount received, and for what purpose it is to be spent. It should be reported also whether the revenue sharing money is being used to supplant previous sources of support or whether it is being used to initiate new or improved services. (Most state agencies have already set up a mechanism for collecting this information; however it is important that all fifty states collect comparable information.)

The task of reporting is monumental, for we are dealing with more than 38,000 units of government. But the information is of vital importance to the library community. To the extent that all 12,000-plus public libraries throughout the country cooperate with their state agencies in supplying and continually updating this information, to that extent an accurate national picture can be developed showing the effect of general revenue sharing on library service in the U.S.—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

Chart 1. Dollar Amounts for Public Library Services and Resources, and for Interlibrary Cooperation.

(Dollars in Thousands)

STATES	0 500	1,000	1,500	2,000	2,500	3,000	3,500	4,000	4,500	LSCA[1]	Revenue Sharing[2]
Alabama										850,215	867,266
Alaska	- 0 -									293,537	- 0 -
Arizona										554,037	56,418
Arkansas										580,757	109,467
California										3,775,169	132,585
Colorado										631,068	121,054
Connecticut										777,229	5,000
Delaware	- 0 -									337,110	- 0 -
District of Columbia	- 0 -									374,034	- 0 -
Florida										1,442,910	425,000
Georgia										1,053,152	223,134
Hawaii	- 0 -									376,409	- 0 -
Idaho										366,326	3,000
Illinois										2,209,104	1,262,614
Indiana	- 0 -									1,160,182	- 0 -
Iowa										740,523	65,000
Kansas										638,476	27,165
Kentucky										810,377	275,699
Louisiana										885,475	352,942
Maine										416,051	19,300
Maryland										934,945	24,000
Massachusetts										1,247,971	437,000
Michigan										1,812,430	1,095,369
Minnesota										914,158	193,585
Mississippi										632,779	24,900
Missouri										1,068,711	75,000
Montana										363,031	2,000
Nebraska										502,889	175
Nevada										326,592	38,000
New Hampshire										370,697	34,750
New Jersey										1,510,009	1,020,000
New Mexico										420,008	27,855
New York										3,462,920	65,950
North Carolina										1,140,407	345,570
North Dakota										349,451	3,700
Ohio										2,127,256	116,324
Oklahoma										693,432	56,400
Oregon										610,538	805,000
Pennsylvania										2,329,569	212,000
Rhode Island										408,266	42,060
South Carolina										698,971	211,112
South Dakota										358,043	11,929
Tennessee										935,259	Unknown
Texas	Unknown									2,223,765	132,000
Utah	- 0 -									427,675	- 0 -
Vermont										318,795	15,000
Virginia										1,063,590	67,028
Washington										844,015	1,059,446
West Virginia										549,032	147,438
Wisconsin										1,022,741	365,800
Wyoming	- 0 -									298,895	- 0 -
American Samoa	- 0 -									54,920	- 0 -
Guam	- 0 -									65,401	- 0 -
Puerto Rico	- 0 -									720,501	- 0 -
Trust Territory	- 0 -									67,999	- 0 -
Virgin Islands	- 0 -									61,198	- 0 -
TOTALS										$49,209,000[1]	$10,575,035[2]

[1]LSCA grants awarded in FY 1972 to assist the States (1) to develop and improve public library service to persons without such service, (2) to provide library services for the handicapped, the institutionalized and the disadvantaged, both rural and urban, (3) to strengthen metropolitan public libraries, (4) to strengthen the capacity of the State Library Agency to meet the library and information needs of all the people, and (5) to develop systematic and effective coordination of the resources of all types of libraries. (LSCA titles I and III)

[2]General revenue sharing dollar amounts listed here include funds only promised as well as those actually received. Of these amounts, 97 percent come from local government revenue sharing entitlements and the remaining 3 percent from State entitlements. Libraries in many localities were advised that revenue sharing allotments this year were "one time only" funds. In several States, almost the entire revenue sharing amount shown above went to one library; for example in Illinois, the Chicago Public Library received $1 million of the $1,262,614 allotted from local governments for library purposes.

LSCA dollar amounts in FY 1972

General revenue sharing dollar amounts estimated for 1972-73

Chart 2. Dollar Amounts for Public Library Construction.

(Dollars in Thousands)

STATES	0 500	1,000	1,500	2,000	2,500	3,000	3,500	4,000	4,500	LSCA[1]	Revenue Sharing[2]
Alabama										170,495	3,284,233
Alaska	- 0 -									106,185	- 0 -
Arizona										136,279	127,250
Arkansas										139,366	250,000
California										508,399	4,342,987
Colorado										145,178	9,043
Connecticut	- 0 -									162,063	- 0 -
Delaware										111,219	404,706
District of Columbia	- 0 -									115,484	- 0 -
Florida										238,966	1,010,400
Georgia										193,939	106,000
Hawaii	- 0 -									115,759	- 0 -
Idaho										114,594	352,700
Illinois										327,480	316,933
Indiana										206,304	1,505,000
Iowa										157,823	10,000
Kansas										146,034	109,740
Kentucky										165,893	155,700
Louisiana										174,568	1,224,600
Maine										120,338	9,870
Maryland										180,283	126,000
Massachusetts										216,445	113,000
Michigan										281,654	75,000
Minnesota										177,882	597,500
Mississippi										145,376	1,371,291
Missouri										195,737	46,742
Montana										114,213	213,000
Nebraska										130,370	78,492
Nevada	- 0 -									110,003	- 0 -
New Hampshire										115,099	21,000
New Jersey										246,717	130,000
New Mexico										120,795	146,824
New York										472,327	92,497
North Carolina										204,019	621,700
North Dakota	- 0 -									112,644	- 0 -
Ohio										318,025	46,725
Oklahoma										152,383	742,135
Oregon										142,806	2,000
Pennsylvania										341,396	61,000
Rhode Island										119,439	87,300
South Carolina										153,022	447,000
South Dakota	- 0 -									113,637	- 0 -
Tennessee	Unknown									180,319	Unknown
Texas										329,174	1,500,000
Utah										121,681	440,000
Vermont										109,103	19,000
Virginia										195,145	688,809
Washington										169,779	399,221
West Virginia										135,701	326,062
Wisconsin	- 0 -									190,426	- 0 -
Wyoming										106,804	153,790
American Samoa	- 0 -									20,568	- 0 -
Guam	- 0 -									21,779	- 0 -
Puerto Rico	- 0 -									155,510	- 0 -
Trust Territory	- 0 -									21,294	- 0 -
Virgin Islands	- 0 -									22,079	- 0 -
TOTALS										$9,500,000[1]	$21,765,250[2]

[1]LSCA grants to the States for construction of new public library buildings and the acquisition, expansion, remodeling, and alteration of existing buildings for use as public libraries, in accordance with the State plans for Statewide library development. (LSCA title II)

[2]General revenue sharing dollar amounts listed here include funds only promised as well as those actually received. Of these amounts, 92 percent come from local government revenue sharing entitlements and the remaining 8 percent from State entitlements for State library construction projects in two States. In several States, almost the entire revenue sharing amount shown above comes from one local governmental unit for one library construction project; for example, in Alabama, $3.2 million is for one library alone from one municipal governmental unit.

LSCA dollar amounts in FY 1972

General revenue sharing dollar amounts estimated for 1972-73

divisions

Margaret Scoggin Memorial Collections. The Margaret Scoggin Memorial Collections Program, initiated in 1970, annually presents U.S. children's trade books to repositories in parts of the world where local publishing either does not exist, or is not fully developed. A project of the U.S. National Section of the International Board on Books for Young People, the collections honor the late coordinator of Young Adult Services of the New York Public Library from 1952 to 1967.

Books have been selected by the International Relations Committee of CSD and have been presented to repositories in Bangladesh, Brazil, Ecuador, Ghana, India, Iran, Mexico, Nigeria, Pakistan, and Sierra Leone.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, Children's Services Division.*

Highlights correction. The report on minimum specifications for Class "A" library binding that appeared in ALA Midwinter Highlights *(American Libraries,* April, p. 242) was incorrect. This should have read as follows: "The RTSD Preservation of Library Materials Committee recommended to the RTSD Board of Directors on February 1, 1973 that the text of minimum specifications for Class 'A' binding be removed from ALA policies and other records where it may be recorded. The RTSD board approved this recommendation at its February 1, 1973 meeting." It was incorrectly stated that the Class "A" library binding standards have been superseded by ALA binding performance standards. – *Paul Berrisford, chairman, RTSD Preservation of Library Materials Committee.* [*Submitted by Carol R. Kelm, executive secretary, Resources and Technical Services Division.*]

LAD-PAS Staff Development Committee activities. The committee has sought to provide services useful to librarians. Its publications, its conference workshops, and its communication channels with other groups—these have tended to practice what the committee professes: to further the development of individual librarians and to improve the effectiveness of the library through its human resources.

Committee work at midwinter 1973 evolved a plan to provide annotations of nonlibrary periodical literature that would serve "to stimulate interests of librarians in the area of staff development and to indicate available sources of helpful information on that subject." Presently, the intent is to cover print and nonprint materials from 1973 nonlibrary literature. Hopefully, these references will be helpful to all sizes and types of libraries and to librarians at all levels in the organization.

A committee of four will be contributing annotations which will appear from time to time in this space. The group doing the annotations includes: Mary A. Hall, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Maryland; Neal K. Kaske, University of Oklahoma, Norman; Carol L. Learmont, Columbia University Library School. Barbara Conroy, Tabernash, Colorado, will chair the group.

Committee members would appreciate comments and reactions (or suggested annotations) from readers. The committee hopes to increase the number of librarians interested in staff development and their awareness of nonlibrary resources in this field. Present efforts may be extended to include pamphlets as well as journal articles and nonprint materials. Possibly copies of these and other annotations from the pool collected could be provided to interested state associations for use in their publications.

Three specific staff development tools have been noted in recent journals:

Jones, Don E. "The Employee Handbook." *Personnel Journal,* v. 52: February, 1973 pp. 136–141. A most helpful article on the proper way to plan and prepare this very useful communication tool. Suggests not only *how* to put together an employee handbook but *when.* Useful for most libraries.

Stumm, David A. "On-the-Job Training: Make Learning Theory Work for You." *Supervisory Management,* v. 18: January 1973, pp. 7–12. "Either you believe in training, plan it carefully and do it regularly or training will exist in name only." A practicing manager indicates the necessary ingredients for a training program, gives brief guidelines for developing a program and lists six rules to remember about the learning process as it applies to a training program. Organizational success depends on the right people and the right skills, the author states.

Smith, K. Ray "In-House EDP Training." *Journal of Systems Development,* v. 24: no. 2, pp. 13–15. Brief article on the techniques for providing electronic data processing training for one to three employees rather than for large numbers. Describes what goes into building an in-house program and the use of varied training materials.

In the areas of job satisfaction, job enrichment, and motivation, the following may be useful to librarians:

Prybil, Lawrence D. "Job Satisfaction in Relation to Job Performance and Occupational Level." *Personnel Journal,* v. 52: February 1973, pp. 94–100. The research behind this article utilized library personnel at all levels. Though the findings are limited, they do indicate a great deal about the relationship between job satisfaction, job performance and occupation level. What is different here is that no direct relationship was noted between occupational level and job satisfaction. This finding conflicts with previous research. Is the difference perhaps due to the library setting?

Ford, Robert N. "Job Enrichment Lessons from AT&T." *Harvard Business Review,* v. 51: January-February 1973, pp. 96–106. For those wanting to know about job enrichment and how it works, this article is a great place to start. Author has been working and writing in this area for some years.

King, Paul A. "Personnel Trends '73: Will the Executive Go AWOL?" *Administrative Management,* v. 34: January 1973, pp. 20–22+. This article presents an overview and a look into the future of this major problem. Opinions and research findings relate to the problem of providing interesting and meaningful work for all levels and types of employees. The same issue has an article showing trends in office physical environments.

Levinson, Harry. "Asinine Attitudes Toward Motivation." *Harvard Business Review,* v. 51: January-February 1973, pp. 70–76. Adapted from author's new book, *The Great Jackass Fallacy* (Harvard Business School, 1973), the author hits hard at the erroneous assumptions managers make—those regarding their employees and those about organizational structure.

Libraries are becoming increasingly interested in Management by Objectives (MBO) as a management method. These titles found recently may be helpful.

Hetland, Richard R. "MBO: Let's Set *Managing* Objectives." *Supervisory Management,* v. 18: February 1973, pp. 2–10. Mainly a set of sample "objectives" with questions to ask and possible results to expect for each management objective. The author primarily covers large "managing components." There is also a cartoon feature in this issue on "Management Techniques in Action."

Conley, W. D. and F. W. Miller. "MBO, Pay and Productivity." *Personnel,* v. 50: January-February 1973, pp. 21–25. Two Honeywell Information Systems executives tell how to improve

productivity at professional levels, by using the MBO method. They describe the method in three clear steps. Librarians can see how a major corporation uses MBO and then use that which is applicable to the library.

In the broader area of managing human resources, these have been noted:

Goldstein, Arnold P. and Melvin Sorcher. "Changing Managerial Behavior by Applied Learning Techniques." *Training and Development Journal,* v. 27: March 1973, pp. 36–39. "A major weakness of many current training approaches may be overcome by much more substantial focus on altering trainee behavior and decreased concern with changing their attitudes and related internal states." Proposes and describes applied learning technique in the area of management training focused on targeted behavior change.

Kahn, Robert L. "The Work Module—A Tonic for Lunchpail Lassitude." *Psychology Today,* v. 6: February 1973, pp. 35–39+. Proposes a "major field experiment" on the humanization of work in the form of two-hour work modules. Modules consist of tasks of the organization split into two-hour segments which the employees, within their range of interest and competence, may choose. He considers the costs of this proposal and reviews the costs of not attempting the humanizing of work.

Golembiewski, Robert T. and Stokes B. Carrigan. "Planned Change through Laboratory Methods." *Training and Development Journal,* v. 27: March 1973, pp. 18–27. Describes the learning design used in two successful efforts to change organizational climate. Both used the laboratory method with appropriate values, attitudes, and behaviors. One was a growth-oriented system and one was a stability-oriented system. Both systems moved substantially toward "System 4" management on the Likert Profile (i.e., participative management). *—Barry Simon, personnel assistant, Library Administration Division.*

Report on PPBS for school libraries. *Playground for Curiosity,* v. 2, no. 3 of the Manitoba School Library Audio Visual Association Newsletter, is available prepaid for $2.50 from Manitoba Teachers Society, SAG Secretary, 191 Harcourt St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. This publication is a report on school library objectives for planning-programming-budgeting systems approach to educational decision making. This fourteen-page publication will be helpful to both school and public libraries in preparing a budget.—*Ruth Frame, executive secretary, Library Administration Division.*

units

Committee on Accreditation. The National Commission on Accrediting, which conducts periodic reviews of the accrediting agencies recognized by it, has recently completed its review of the American Library Association and has extended recognition for another five years.

On April 30 the Committee on Accreditation sent the following memorandum to deans and directors of graduate library schools. The schools had been notified by the COA on February 9 that implementation of the 1972 *Standards for Accreditation* would be delayed, pending resolution of the problems cited in the statement which the committee had sent to the ALA Executive Board during the 1973 midwinter meeting. (For the text of the statement, see *American Libraries,* April 1973, pp. 242–43.) The memorandum reads:

"On April 27, 1973, the Committee on Accreditation met with the ALA Executive Board to discuss certain issues related to the accreditation process. At this meeting, the problems cited in the COA's memorandum of February 9, 1973, were resolved and an amended appeals procedure was agreed to in principle. It is expected that this procedure, which will govern visits made under the 1972 *Standards for Accreditation,* will receive formal approval by the Executive Board at the annual conference at Las Vegas and will be distributed as soon as possible thereafter.

"Following the meeting with the Executive Board, the Committee on Accreditation resumed its normal business. The committee is now prepared to implement the *1972 Standards* and to accept letters of intent and applications for visits. Further information may be obtained from: Accreditation Officer, Committee on Accreditation."—*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

Appointment at Choice. Lawrence J. Woods has been named assistant editor (social sciences) of *Choice,* effective June 1. Mr. Woods is a graduate of Brown University and has a master's degree in library science from Pratt Institute in Brooklyn. For the past six years, Mr. Woods has been with the H. W. Wilson Company as indexer, *Social Sciences & Humanities Index.*

Bibliography on Asian religions. In its July/August issue *CHOICE* will be featuring *The Religions of Asia,* by William M. Smith of Marietta College. Dr. Smith maintains that most undergraduate libraries are glaringly lopsided when it comes to Eastern studies. This bibliographical essay suggests those areas that ought to be covered to achieve a balanced collection on Eastern religions. Selecting four major areas—India, Buddhism, China, and Japan—Dr. Smith discusses general surveys and specific studies, major faiths and minor splinter groups, listing basic titles for each.—*Joseph de Berry, advertising promotion manager, Choice.*

COPES reports on priorities' funding. At our meeting in January, Clara Jones requested a list of Council priorities with appropriate price tags. Below is an attempt to do this within the framework of the 1972–73 budget document.

Council priorities as adopted in 1970 are: social responsibilities; manpower; intellectual freedom; legislation; planning, research, and development; democratization and reorganization.

Social Responsibilities	
Reflected in creation of Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged. COPES recommended funding of office	$ 25,489
Manpower	
No specific budget request in past as realignment underway of existing ALA units. In 1973–74 proposed budget request, the *Office for Library Personnel Resources* contains the following units—we show '72–73 budget figures	
Office for Recruitment	$ 40,622
Library Education Division	28,721
Portions of Library Administration Division	22,657
	$ 92,000
Intellectual Freedom	
Office for Intellectual Freedom, funded	$ 77,852
Awarded $14,000 ALA Goals Award for State Chapter prototype workshop. It might be noticed that when COPES first worked on OIF budget in 1970 it was $24,757. It is now $77,852. (215% increase.)	
IFC Committee	$ 1,290
	$ 79,142
Legislation	
Washington Office funded; Committee on Legislation received funds which included workshop at Midwinter 1973.	$134,321 $ 10,500 $144,821
Planning, Research, and Development	
Established funding for Office of Research	$ 16,191

Democratization & Reorganization	
No specific funds set aside. To be taken from endowment as studies formulated.	
TOTAL of all priority funding	$357,643

We've tried not to add our own thoughts on priorities to the above list. However, one could add:

SCMAI (Intellectual Freedom, Manpower)	$ 24,500
Accreditation	47,465
(Plus ALA Goals Award $10,000)	$ 71,965

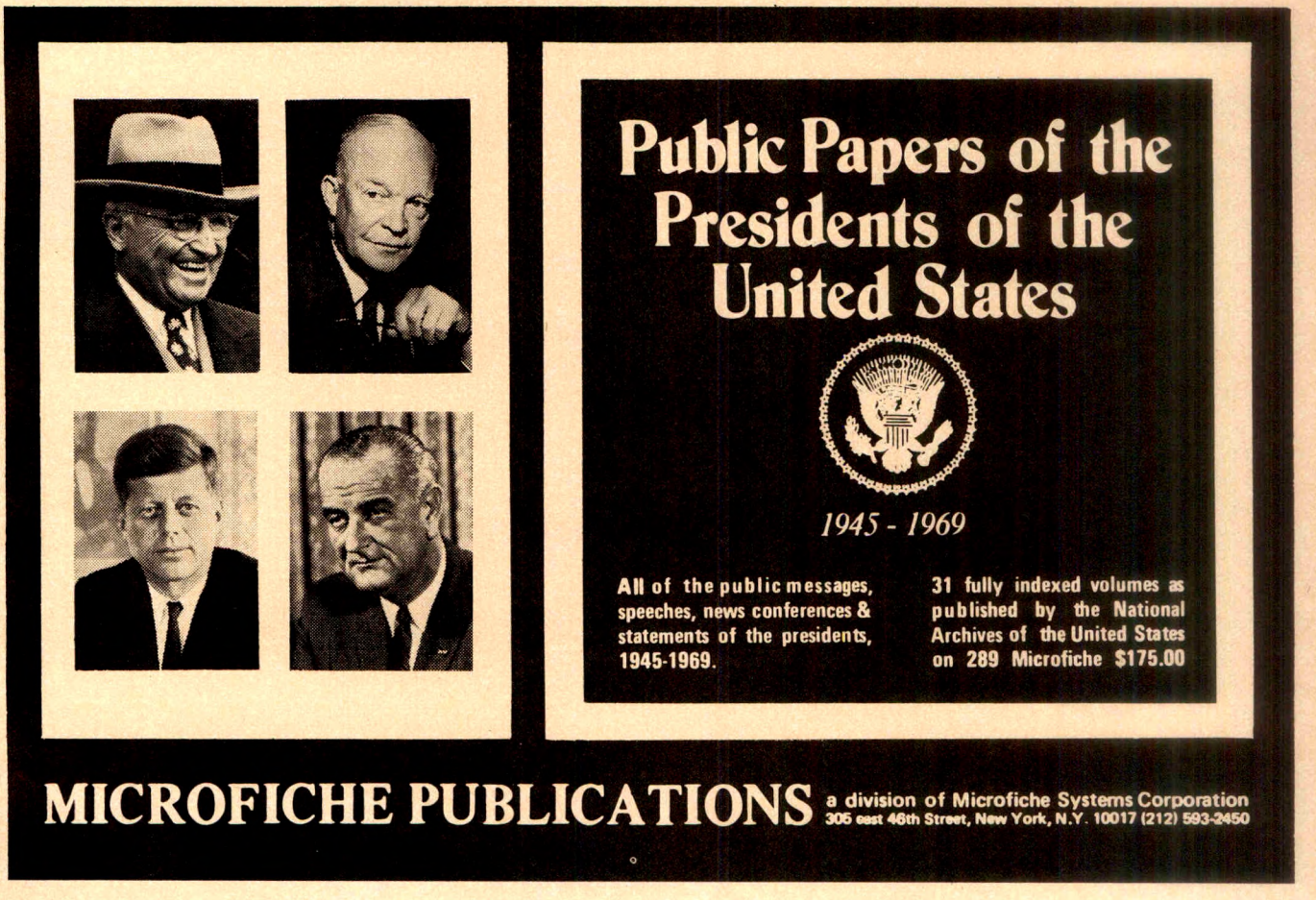
To go through all divisional budgets and determine which items relate to above-stated Council priorities is difficult to do to anyone's satisfaction.

The $357,643 for identifiable Council priorities is 18 percent of the total General Funds budget of $2,015,454.—*Committee on Program Evaluation and Support: William Chait, Elizabeth T. Fast, Frank Sessa, Mrs. Jessie Carney Smith, William DeJohn, chairman.*

ALA's new titles for summer. Publishing Services of the American Library Association presents a wide selection of new titles for this summer. *Sources of Information in the Social Sciences: A Guide to the Literature,* second edition, revised by Carl M. White and associates, is a superbly organized guide to the literature of the social sciences. It will be invaluable as a teaching aid in library schools, as a handbook for reference librarians in academic research, public and special libraries for quick reference, and by social scientists, students, and librarians who develop their literature-searching expertise through informal study. *Double Elephant Folio: The Story of Audubon's Birds of America* is a truly rare book on a rare book. More than fifteen years of research took the author, Waldemar H. Fries, on an odyssey that closely parallels Audubon's own. *Parnassus Revisited: Modern Criticism and the Epic Tradition,* edited by Anthony C. Yu of the University of Chicago, is an anthology of essays by C. S. Lewis, E. M. W. Tillyard, Northrop Frye, and eighteen other distinguished modern scholars, supplemented by a comprehensive bibliography of books and articles on the epic. *British Library Resources* (copublished with Mansell Information-Publishing Ltd.), by Robert B. Downs, serves as a bibliographic guide to the resources for advanced study and research in the libraries of the United Kingdom. *Computer-Based Reference Service,* by M. Lorraine Mathies and Peter G. Watson and *Acquisition of Library Materials* by Stephen Ford are two new titles designed as textbooks for use by students in library schools. Orders and requests for further information on these and other ALA publications should be addressed to the Order Dept., ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Jason A. Nogee, manager, Marketing Services.*

offices

"Dim the Lights" display. All persons involved in the "Dimming the Lights" publicity activities at libraries on May 8 are invited to bring extra copies of news clippings, news releases, special brochures, etc., to the ALA Press Room, Convention Center, Las Vegas, or to mail them to ALA's Public Relations office. A special display is planned at conference, and the materials will be placed in our "Dim the Lights" files. —*Curtis E. Swanson, Public Relations Office.*



ALA news

Executive Board Decides ALA Space Needs

At its Chicago spring meeting April 25–27, Executive Board met in executive session with its Headquarters Space Needs Committee, chaired by Keith Doms. In open session the committee reported on the long negotiations with Collaborative Development Corporation. Morton Jaffe of the Real Estate Research Corporation served as ALA's consultant and helped evaluate CDC's proposal on disposition of ALA land (see *American Libraries,* April, p. 222).

Minor points of the proposed agreement have yet to be worked out, but principal points already agreed upon by ALA and Collaborative Development indicate that the proposal is feasible, can be readily implemented, is based on realistic space needs, provides broad flexibility in meeting future ALA space requirements, and appears to enhance ALA's overall investment in real estate.

Executive Board approved the report and authorized the executive director to carry out its final agreement "in order that implementation can begin as soon as possible."

The *détente* between Collaborative Development and ALA seems to have been resolved. But ALA may be facing more legal problems. Just prior to the spring meeting of Executive Board, an Internal Revenue agent walked into ALA unannounced and started interviewing various staff members about ALA's activities and expenditures. It was nearly two weeks before the executive director discovered that the federal government is apparently auditing ALA.

The board discussed the audit in executive session with Eileen Cooke, director of the Washington Office, and William North. No mention was made of the docket item in open sessions.—*GRS.*

Deficit Budget for ALA '74

The Committee on Program Evaluation and Support made a preliminary report to Executive Board on the proposed budget for ALA's fiscal year 1974 on April 26. COPES estimated that some $247,000 would have to be budgeted from endowment funds to meet the association's needs. Included in the plans were a possible cost-of-living adjustment in ALA staff salaries and an increase in health insurance coverage for headquarters staff. Treasurer Frank Sessa reported that the general funds budget was "pretty much hold-the-line," with allowances for cost increases. In addition, the round tables were to be assessed 10 percent of their budgets to help defray management and disbursement costs at headquarters.

Although the budget called for the withdrawal of support monies from endowment, Sessa pointed out that the same was true for the current operating budget (about $211,000). He added that, as of the end of April, economies had not required withdrawal of endowment money and said it was very possible that no endowment funds would be needed in 1973.—*GRS.*

Possible Upgrade for ALA Conference Programs

COPES has recommended for ALA's FY 1974 budget that 5 percent of conference income be set aside for program content. Increased monies would be used to upgrade conference week programs and hopefully offset COPES' parallel proposal that preconferences be discontinued.

Although it was too early to anticipate the final outcome of the proposal, President-elect Jean Lowrie told Executive Board that she detected considerable support for the elimination of preconference programs. According to Miss Lowrie, a preliminary report on preconference and conference planning should be ready for the New York conference planning group meeting at Las Vegas. —*GRS.*

Announce ALA Goals Award

It was announced at Executive Board's spring meeting that the coveted J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award has been given jointly to the Legislation Committee for use in developing its legislative network, and to the Association of College and Research Libraries for the first phase of a standards revision program. The awards of $14,750 and $9,250 respectively were recommended to the board after review by the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support.

After discussion the board decided that ALA's 1977 midwinter meeting will be held in Chicago at the Palmer House. Incoming board member Alice Ihrig suggested that actively pursuing local legislative contacts was more effective than meeting every fourth year in Washington, D.C. She added that with the help of the ALA Goals Award, the Legislation Committee should be able to mount a much more effective communications network.—*GRS.*

Board Housekeeping

Moving through more traditional parts of its spring agenda, Executive Board endorsed Erik John Spicer, librarian of Canada's Parliament, for a slot on the Council of the International Federation of Library Associations. If he is appointed it will be the first time two North American representatives will be serving on IFLA's Council. Robert Vosper currently holds what has been traditionally thought of as the "American" post.

After drawing up a set of guidelines on resolutions presented at ALA Council meetings, the board, instead of adopting them, referred them to Council for consideration. In suggesting the move, board member Richard Dougherty emphasized that, had the board simply adopted the guidelines, the action might be interpreted as "Executive Board telling Council what to do."

Executive Board bought a design package for ALA's fiscal reorganization from the accounting firm of Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Co. for an approximate $25,000 to $30,000. The board directed that the project move ahead, in hopes that the major portion of the reorganization of ALA accounting procedures would be operative by January 1974.

Committee appointments to fill special needs were announced by the Executive Board and ALA President Katherine Laich. Past-president Keith Doms will chair a committee to study international relations responsibilities requested by the International Relations Committee in light of the closing of the ALA International Relations Office. Myrl Ricking, director of Manpower Resources (a Washington-based consulting firm), will chair the advisory committee to the new Office for Library Personnel Resources under the directorship of Peggy Sullivan.

Roberto Esteves, video coordinator for the Bay Area Reference Center, San Francisco, will head the ad hoc committee to study library use of video & cable technologies. Southern Illinois University Dean of Library Affairs Ralph McCoy will chair an ad hoc committee on the financial support of the depository library system.

The board changed the name but not the functions of the Office of Human Resources to that of Office of Library Personnel Resources. Members reasoned it was a more descriptive title for the coordinating function that began two years ago as the Office for Library Manpower. No one ever suggested Person-power.—*GRS.*

ALA report

Federal Legislative Policy

Adopted by the Council of the American Library Association, Midwinter 1973.

Preface

The American Library Association, founded in 1876, is the oldest and largest national library association in the world. Its concern spans all types of libraries: state, public, school and academic libraries, special libraries serving persons in government, commerce and industry, the arts, the armed services, hospitals, prisons, and other institutions. With a membership of libraries, librarians, library trustees, and other interested persons from every state and many countries of the world, the association is the chief spokesman for the people of the United States in their search for the highest quality of library and information services. The association maintains a close working relationship with more than seventy other library associations in the United States, Canada, and other countries, and it works closely with many other organizations concerned with education, research, cultural development, recreation, and public service.

To facilitate library cooperation at all levels of government and to assist in interpreting library needs to the Congress, to federal and state executive agencies, and to the people of the United States, the association maintains an office in Washington, D.C., in addition to its headquarters in Chicago. The American Library Association is the only nongovernmental organization at the national level representing all types of library and information services.

American Library Association Objectives

The primary objective of the American Library Association is to promote library service of excellent quality freely available to all. Because access to information and knowledge is and increasingly will be of critical importance to survival in today's rapidly changing society and is essential for self-fulfillment and the development of a more peaceful and prosperous world, the American Library Association has established the following major goals for the future:

1. The provision of public library service that will enable the public library to be a strong educational force to help every American fulfill his obligations as an informed citizen and achieve full self-development.

2. The provision in all educational institutions of library collections, services, and facilities fully adequate to support their programs of instruction and research and to stimulate a lively and continuing interest on the part of the student in reading and self-education.

3. Provision for rich collections to support research in all institutions or agencies so engaged, together with the establishment of a network among libraries to make available to all citizens the full range of their resources.

4. The development of a library profession adequate in numbers, education, training, and personality to provide in all libraries service of the high quality needed.

5. Increased support for and development of an active and extensive program of research, experimentation, demonstration, and evaluation in all fields of librarianship.

6. Continued efforts to secure and retain the commitment of all concerned with libraries to the principles of the *Library Bill of Rights* and the *Freedom to Read Statement* and to inform all people of the positions enunciated in these documents.

7. Increased participation in the development of libraries and librarianship throughout the world.

8. Mounting a vigorous and continuing program of public relations to make the American public increasingly aware of the contributions libraries make to society and to further local, regional, and national programs of library service.

9. A publishing program responsive to the needs, concern, and goals of the library profession and the American Library Association. *(Adopted by ALA Council, 30 June 1967.)*

A re-examination of American Library Association objectives during 1970–71 led to the establishment of the following priorities: social responsibilities; manpower; intellectual freedom; legislation; planning, research, and development; and democratization and reorganization of the association.

Federal Legislative Policy

The role of libraries in the well-being of the nation and its people has been recognized by the Congress of the United States both in the declaration of legislative policy and by financial support. Federal legislation has responded to the need of Americans of all ages, interests, and socio-economic conditions for access to a wide range of knowledge through a variety of communications media.

The association's policy on federal legislation is based on its objectives of promoting and improving library service and librarianship. Representing those who use libraries as well as those who operate them, the association is a source of information on libraries and information services for those concerned with formulating and implementing federal legislation. Legislative action is considered especially pertinent in the areas described on the following pages.

1. Direct Support of Library Services

National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. Achievement of the objectives of the American Library Association calls for formulation of a national policy, enunciated by the President and enacted into law by the Congress, which affirms that the American people be provided with library and information services adequate to their needs and that the federal government, in collaboration with state and local governments and private agencies, exercise leadership in assuring the provision of such services. The association welcomes the establishment of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science as the central agency for national library planning and urges that the commission be fully funded.

National library networks. The wide dispersion of population, rising levels of education, and the expanding volume of information, make increasingly difficult the rapid delivery of information to the citizen who needs it. The concept of the local library as possessor and purveyor of *all* needed information is obsolete. A national library network is needed through which all types of libraries, scattered across the nation, can cooperate in sharing resources. The tremendous task of providing such a network to serve all Americans requires central planning and coordination of effort. It also requires federal funding.

Examples of interlibrary cooperation might include the designation, development, and funding of national and regional library resource centers, the creation of interinstitutional catalogs, the formation of computer networks that will permit electronic transmission of bibliographic and other information (includ-

This publication is intended to serve as a statement of American Library Association policy on federal legislation for the guidance of the ALA Legislation Committee, the Washington Office of the association, and for reference use by the membership and its friends.

Announcing
the publication of

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG

Cumulative Author List 1968-1972

With today's emphasis on locating up-to-date information quickly, this continuing series is an all-important addition to your library.

This immense compilation includes entries for all titles cataloged by the Library of Congress during 1968-1972, and entries for titles published since 1956 and cataloged by over 1,100 American libraries during the same period.

Volumes 1-119 contain 1,651,000 titles with over 1,690 symbols indicating locations in cooperating libraries and a Register of Additional Locations for titles included in the 1958-1962, 1963-1967 and 1968-1972 cumulations of The National Union Catalog.

NET PRICE, complete set
approx. 128 vols. $1,390.00

Part of complete set, but available separately:

MUSIC AND PHONORECORDS
5 vols., 260,500 entries $135.00

MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS
4 vols., 175,000 entries $110.00

Other titles available:

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG
Cumulative Author List 1963-1967
complete set, 72 vols. $745.00

MUSIC AND PHONORECORDS
3 vols., part of above set
but available separately .....$ 75.00

MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS
2 vols., part of above set
but available separately .....$ 45.00

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG
Books: Subjects 1965-1969, 42 vols. $495.00

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG
Books: Subjects 1960-1964, 25 vols. $325.00

all prices f.o.b. Ann Arbor, Michigan

order from
J.W. Edwards, Inc.
2500 S. STATE STREET
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48104

ing that which is available in computerized data banks), and the joint operation of other communications facilities. Such activities are conceived as part of a systematic and coordinated program to expand America's existing library resources and make them more accessible. The "Networks for Knowledge" title of the Higher Education Act should be funded. If sufficient funding is obtained it should greatly accelerate the effort of libraries to form networks for sharing resources and services.

Telecommunications. The American Library Association supports legislation that will broaden the availability of communications devices for educational purposes. In particular, it urges that libraries be recognized as prime potential users of satellite, microwave, cable communication, and other means of information transmission which allow the linking together of libraries and users, as well as the forming of interlibrary networks. Easy and inexpensive availability of such linkages will help libraries to share resources and to carry out their mission of delivering service to all the people—wherever they may live and whatever their needs may be.

Federal aid to education and libraries. Comprehensive federal aid to public education is needed to support the states and their subdivisions in establishing and maintaining adequate educational services and facilities and in equalizing educational opportunities. The success of federal programs of categorical aid to education clearly demonstrates the contribution the federal government can make to promoting broadened educational opportunities for all. Libraries across the nation—public, school, and college – can continue to benefit from federal grants specifically directed to their needs, and, at the same time, participate in federal revenue-sharing programs.

School library media centers. The school library media center is an integral part of the school, supporting every aspect of the curriculum. Effective teaching and learning rely upon well-stocked school libraries, staffed by library media specialists. The federal government's recognition of the school library's contribution to the educational and cultural growth of children, and young people including the disadvantaged, is evidenced by such laws as the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, the National Defense Education Act, and the Higher Education Act.

The association supports increased federal funds for professional library personnel and supportive staff in individual schools, in school systems, and at the state level; adequate collections of library books and other educational media; and facilities that will stimulate and strengthen school library services required in programs of quality education.

Career education. The need for technically trained workers in many fields of business, industry, and government has led to expanded state and federal funding of programs in vocational and technical education at elementary, high school, and junior college levels.

A serious lack of adequate library resources—books, periodicals, and audiovisual materials—for both existing and proposed programs, has led the association to endorse legislation for federal career education that includes support for libraries.

College and research libraries. As a vital part of higher education, library resources and services must be strengthened and expanded to meet the increases in student enrollment and to support new and changing programs of instruction and research. Increased support of university, college, and junior college libraries must be a part of increased funding of higher education. Any federal legislation which stimulates new or expanded educational programs should provide sufficient additional funds to meet the library material and personnel needs required for the success of these programs.

Substantial financial aid is needed by libraries in the nation's developing institutions if they are to overcome the many years in which they received little or no financial aid to support their educational programs. At the same time, major research libraries of the country need substantial financial aid if they are to continue to acquire the vast product of worldwide scholarship and make it available beyond their own academic communities.

Funds for library materials and personnel, federal scholarships and loans, special grants, research grants and contracts, assistance in building programs, and tax exemptions for educational institutions benefit the nation by improving the quality of higher education. The Higher Education Act has contributed immeasurably to the improvement of higher education by providing funds for library resources and facilities.

Public libraries. Public libraries are essential components of our total educational structure and are of social, educational, cultural, and economic benefit to citizens of all ages in every community. Their services and resources must be strengthened and expanded to meet growing needs of a diverse population for information, understanding, and self-realization.

Increased federal assistance is needed

to strengthen basic library resources, both material and staff; to develop strong library systems; and to provide for adequate library facilities. Additional funding is needed to stimulate and assist public libraries in developing new programs and services that will help in meeting critical social and educational needs. Particularly critical is the need to bolster public library services in those urban areas where local tax income has dwindled while the educational needs of the residents have increased.

The association also supports the inclusion of the public library in federal legislation designed to create or strengthen community services and programs of social and educational nature, including expansion of the library's role as a community information center designed to serve the special information needs of all members of the community.

State library agencies. State library agencies are central to the development of effective library services in a state. They are responsible for statewide library planning that provides for state support, for the effective administration and use of federal funds, and for coordinated library development. They undergird and backstop the resources and services of other libraries in the states, and provide for services to state government, institutions, and special groups.

The association supports federal legislation that will provide staff and material resources to state library agencies to enable them to discharge these responsibilities effectively.

Service to the disadvantaged. High among the association's priorities is support of federal legislation that would help to redress the national imbalance in educational opportunities. The association is committed to the provision of easier access to good libraries for those persons who are disadvantaged by reason of cultural, educational, or economic factors, or lack of mobility. Special library services and materials are needed by the aged, the disabled, those with learning difficulties, and those with limited skills in English, in order that they may claim their full share in our national life. The association endorses the principles enunciated by the Right to Read program and urges that the necessary library resources be provided for the fulfillment of this right.

Service to the blind and handicapped. Substantial progress has been made in developing specialized library service to the blind and to the physically handicapped. The association supports programs that will strengthen and expand library service not only to these persons but to all persons with reading handicaps. It encourages adequate financial aid from federal, state, and local sources to enable libraries to offer these specialized services.

Service to persons in institutions. The association advocates the provision of good library service including access to information for residents and staffs of correctional institutions, mental and general hospitals, nursing and medical schools, orphanages, and schools for the handicapped. Adequate financial support for these services should be provided through a federal-state-local partnership.

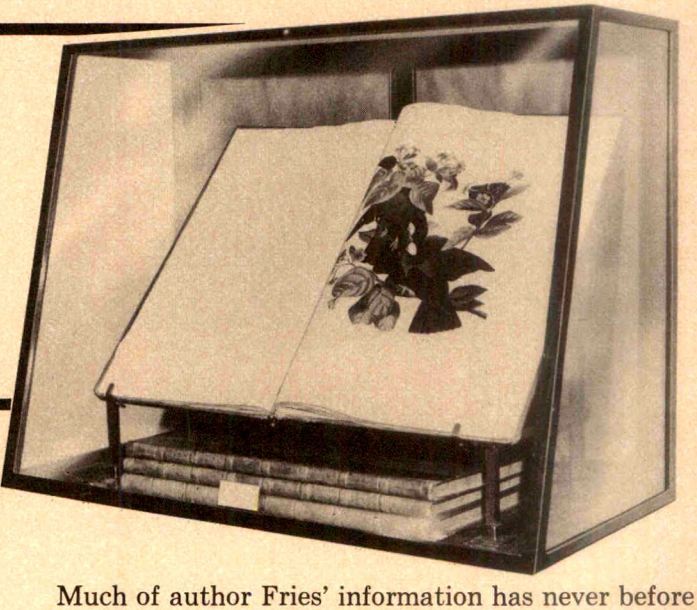
Federal library services. Library of Congress: The Library of Congress is the foundation upon which any program of national library service must rest. In addition to serving Congress, it performs more national library functions than does any other library in the world. These functions are vital to the library and research communities of the nation. Accordingly, the association recommends that the Library of Congress be designated by Congress as the national library.

The association supports the improvement and extension of the present serv-

The story of Audubon's *Birds of America*

THE DOUBLE ELEPHANT FOLIO

by Waldemar H. Fries



The story of John James Audubon is well known and extensively documented. Yet surprisingly little has been written about his struggle to prepare, print and sell the great work which made him immortal, the "double elephant folio" produced at a cost of $1,000.00 each and sold, most recently, for $216,000.00 at a London auction. This is the story of the creation and sale of the double elephant folio with a census and survey on extant complete sets.

Much of author Fries' information has never before been recorded. *The Double Elephant Folio* is a magnificent gathering of vital facts related with warmth and talent. Exquisitely and amply illustrated.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0103-4 (1973) Summer

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

ices of the Library of Congress and urges the Congress to provide adequate funding for an expanded program. The association recommends that the Library of Congress undertake additional research programs in innovative library techniques and services and assume a greater leadership role in the development of national library resources—in the acquisition of foreign materials, in the provision of cataloging information, in the preservation of library materials and in the utilization of new technological advances in library and information science. The association supports full implementation of the centralized cataloging services of the Library of Congress authorized under its National Program for Acquisition and Cataloging.

Other federal libraries: The National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine are also recognized as having national responsibility for collecting, organizing, and servicing research materials in their special fields. Librarians in other federal agencies have significant research collections and a considerable measure of national responsibility beyond the agencies they serve. Such federal libraries should receive financial and other support commensurate with these responsibilities.

Along with the Library of Congress, these specialized federal libraries should form part of a national library network serving the informational needs of the nation.

Bibliographic and reference services: Catalog card distribution and other bibliographical services of the Library of Congress and other federal libraries and agencies should be improved and expanded. Bibliographies produced by federal government agencies should be given wide distribution through libraries, and hence to the public, without the expense of middlemen. The association supports the use of libraries as reference centers for providing scientific and technical information to business, industry, and government.

U.S. Office of Education: Adequate educational services and facilities and the equalization of educational opportunities are essential to our national welfare. The association considers the U.S. Office of Education a primary agency in promoting the improvement of education and supports a fully developed and coordinated program of library services within the agency. A strong organizational unit within the Office of Education, headed by a deputy commissioner, should review and coordinate all library activities within the office and exert leadership in planning and implementation.

The U.S. Office of Education should continue to improve its advisory and technical assistance in upgrading library education and the resources, services, and facilities of school, college, university, research, state, special, and public libraries; its preparation of valuable statistical compilations, research reports, and other essential library publications; and its responsible administration of programs of importance to libraries.

Public access to federal documents: The Association supports freedom of public access to information about the federal government and its activities, as recognized in the Freedom of Information Act of 1966. It urges strict enforcement of the provisions of this act.

Under federal law certain libraries across the nation have been designated as "depository libraries" to receive federal government documents and make them available to the public. The association supports improvement and extension of the depository system, including provision of material in a variety of formats. Vigorous agency support is needed to include more publications within the system, to establish an advisory and consultative program, and to promote closer liaison with cooperating libraries.

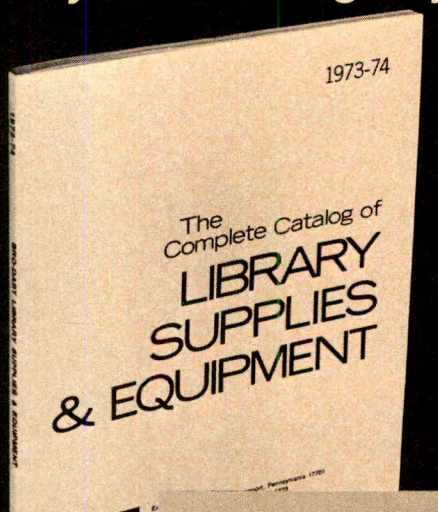
The association recommends that comprehensive research studies be made of the federal depository library system together with the system of distributing state government publications within each state. The aim of such studies should be to develop a national plan for the distribution of government publications as an integral part of a national library network in order that information be more readily available to scholars, research workers, and the general citizenry.

2. Indirect Support of Library Services

Education of librarians and information specialists. There is a continuing need for librarians, information specialists, and supportive staff who are qualified to carry out library programs in a rapidly changing society. Increased federal funding is imperative to improve the quality of preservice and continuing library education through scholarships, fellowships, and training institutes. Special attention needs to be given to educational programs that focus on the newer media, that recognize changing forms of service, and that consider problems brought about by the rapid proliferation of knowledge.

Research in library and information science. Federal support is needed to support research in library science and information storage and retrieval if libraries are to deal adequately with the "information explosion" and the in-

If you didn't get your copy . . .



of the brand new 1973/74 Complete Catalog of Library Supplies & Equipment—we'll be glad to send you one.

You'll find this single source of information both useful and time saving. You'll also find many new items designed to solve library problems.

And it's free!

Just fill in and mail the coupon to get your own copy of The Complete Catalog—by BRO-DART.

BRO DART

Please send your *new* edition of The Complete Catalog of Library Supplies & Equipment to the attention of:

Name_____

Title_____

Institution_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRO DART

BRO-DART, INC., Dept. A-6, 1609 Memorial Avenue, Williamsport, Pa. 17701

creased demands for information from industry, government, and educational agencies, as well as from individual citizens. Innovative programs for library service must be developed to meet new needs of library users.

The federal government should encourage the collection and analysis of statistical data on all types of library services. Funding for the National Center for Educational Statistics in the U.S. Office of Education should be adequate to enable the center to assist state library agencies to participate effectively in a national program of data collection and analysis.

Personnel policies and employment standards. In order to fulfill the library's function of serving as an unbiased, nonpartisan source of information, the association supports library personnel programs based on the following: (1) a sound position classification plan; (2) selection and promotion based on competency, with persons chosen for their educational, professional, and personal qualifications, without discrimination against persons in regard to race, color, age, religion, sex, or national origin; (3) well-organized plans for in-service training; (4) salaries and fringe benefits equal to those enjoyed by personnel with comparable qualifications, including vacations, sick leave, and medical insurance; (5) an equitable and adequate pay plan with no discrimination as to sex; (6) flexible and actuarially sound retirement plans; (7) security of intellectual freedom; (8) tenure, with protection against discharge and demotion without adequate cause, fair hearing, and adequate appeal procedures; and (9) aggressive recruiting of staff with due regard for strong ethnic group representation.

The association supports a strong, flexible, and humane federal civil service system. Such a system will not only contribute to quality library service in federal libraries but, through its influence, will help raise standards for libraries throughout the nation.

The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission should be given strong and broad powers to eliminate discrimination.

Postal rates. Recognizing that it is in the nation's interest to provide the widest possible dissemination of informational, cultural, and educational materials, the association urges the continuation of preferential postal rates to libraries. The legislative history of the act creating the U.S. Postal Service authorizes and urges the Postal Rate Commission to establish a preferential library rate, even if such rate involves subsidization of service.

The association deplores any severe increase in postage rates for second-class matter over those which obtained prior to the act, since this may lead to increases in subscription costs borne by libraries, and to the demise of many worthy publications.

Taxation. The association believes it is in the public interest that libraries as educational institutions, and the distribution of educational, cultural, and scientific materials used by libraries, not be unjustly burdened by taxation. Libraries and library materials are already frequently given special treatment and exemptions in the tax laws of federal, state, and local governments. In the various studies of tax policy either underway or contemplated, the application of this principle should be extended further.

The association favors an Internal Revenue act with interpretive regulations that will encourage gifts of personal and business papers to libraries, thus providing valuable primary source material for research in many areas.

Standardization and quality control. In concert with other educational associations, the American Library Associations supports federal efforts to insure quality control and standardization of technical equipment and products used by and serving libraries.

Copyright. The association favors the passage of a United States copyright law that reflects changing techniques of communications and, at the same time, interposes a minimum of obstacles to the free distribution of ideas. Such a law should recognize that the fundamental constitutional purpose of copyright is to encourage creative endeavor and to protect the public interest.

Public works. As a means by which library facilities may be extended and improved, the association favors the inclusion of library buildings in legislation providing for programs of community development and public employment.

Surplus property. The association supports the policy of permitting libraries, like other educational institutions, to receive both real and personal surplus property.

3. Intellectual Freedom

The association holds intellectual freedom to be indispensable to the preservation of those individual liberties and democratic institutions guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States. Free communication in every form through all media is the foundation of intellectual freedom. The association's position in support of intellectual freedom is set forth in its officially adopted *Library Bill of Rights.*

Ready-use pastes specially formulated for Potdevin pasting machines

Potdevin pastes

Library pasting use to involve lots of work, lots of time and lots of mess.

Potdevin changed that. And library pasting became an easy routine, not a sticky-fingered chore.

Now you can have Potdevin library pastes specifically designed for your Potdevin Label Paster or Edge Paster. Pour them into the paste reservoir and you're ready to go. No heating, no diluting with water or special preparation necessary.

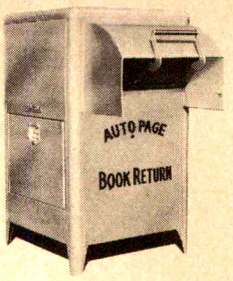
The unbreakable 1-gallon containers feature convenient handles and long-neck spouts for easy, no-spill pouring.

Pocket and Label Paste (P-200) for fast, easy application to: pockets, due date slips, book plates, ID labels.

Jacket Paste (P-201) for fast-drying, odor-free application to: Mylar dust jackets, book plates, book pockets, due date slips, ID labels.

Potdevin Machine Co.

274 North Street Teterboro, N.J. 07608



AUTO-PAGE

24-hour book return service

Now borrowers can return books any time. They just drive up and drop them in, never leaving the car.

Auto Page's sturdy steel construction resists theft and weather. Special lowering device eliminates book damage.

Auto Page means fewer overdues, higher lending volume — and every library can afford these economical units. Write today to:

The BOARDMAN Company
P. O. Box 26088
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73126
Phone (405) 634-5434

YOU WILL HAVE—

"CONFIDENCE"

In Our Complete Periodicals Service— All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- **EXPERIENCE**
- **TRAINED PERSONNEL**
- **FINANCIAL STABILITY**
- **AMPLE FACILITIES**
- **RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT**

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 40th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

MCGREGOR
Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

The association supports the principle of freedom of the press and the right and responsibility of the news media to keep the American people informed of the actions of their government. The association condemns loyalty oaths as a condition of employment and investigations which permit the discharge of an individual without a fair hearing; the association also condemns negative loyalty oaths as a condition of election or appointment of library trustees. In the interest of intellectual freedom it urges that serious consideration be given to the recommendations of the National Commission on Obscenity and Pornography.

4. International Programs

Librarianship is a profession that transcends national boundaries. Efforts by governments and individuals to promote international understanding place upon U.S. librarians the obligation to inform themselves about international issues and to intensify their efforts to promote understanding of international affairs. The American Library Association should continue its work with such international library groups as the International Federation of Library Associations and the International Federation for Documentation, with other national library associations, and with individual agencies and institutions abroad, assisting in the improvement of library services and librarianship.

United Nations. The association supports participation by the United States in those programs of the United Nations and its specialized agencies which, in fulfillment of the objective of the UN charter, relate significantly and constructively to books, reading, and libraries. In the interest of promoting the work of the UN and its specialized agencies, the association encourages promptness both in publication of UN documents and in their distribution to libraries.

UNESCO. The association supports the principles of UNESCO as stated in the UNESCO constitution and endorsed by the government of the United States. Through its representation in the U.S. National Commission for UNESCO and through the work of its various committees and individual librarians, the American Library Association seeks to implement the UNESCO program in this country and abroad, particularly those aspects involving the development of library and bibliographic services throughout the world. It favors an adequate staff in the Department of State to facilitate this work.

The association favors immediate implementation by the United States of the Florence Agreement (Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials) and the Beirut Agreement (Agreement for Facilitating the International Circulation of Visual and Auditory Materials of an Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Character).

Organization of American States. The association has long been active in programs for the improvement of library and bibliographic services in Latin America. It collaborates with the Library Development Program of the Organization of American States and favors strengthening the program to improve communication among the peoples of the western hemisphere.

International Exchange of Persons. The International Exchange of Persons program should be continued, and foreign visitors under the program should be given the opportunity to observe libraries in the country and to understand their contribution to American life. The exchange of librarians between this and other countries should be encouraged with government subvention to libraries and library schools for observation, study, and in-service training.

International flow of publications. The interchange of publications between the United States and other countries is essential for international understanding. Greater supply of books from abroad in American libraries should be encouraged by federal programs. Wide distribution of American publications abroad, subsidized with federal funds that would include expense of translations, should be given a high priority.

Improved exchange agreements for the flow of publications of all kinds (including official government documents) between American libraries and those abroad should be encouraged. Such exchange should be closely correlated with the projects of the Library of Congress, the Smithsonian Institution, other research libraries, and the U.S. Book Exchange.

Customs regulations. The easy importation of foreign books and other library materials for scholarly and research purposes and the continuance of customs policies which permit library materials to enter duty free under simplified customs regulations should be continued. (See also reference to the Florence and Beirut agreements under UNESCO.)

United States libraries abroad. To provide reliable information about the United States from diverse points of view, the association encourages the federal government to provide adequate support for the establishment and maintenance of American information libraries abroad, staffed by experienced professional librarians. The association fa-

vors the concept of a public-private mechanism that would assure the funding of such libraries as demonstrations of the way in which an American-style library can nourish the spirit of free inquiry.

International copyright. The establishment of reciprocal copyright relationships with other countries through appropriate international arrangements such as the Universal Copyright Convention should be encouraged.

International postal policy. The United States international postal rates on educational and cultural materials should continue to be based on the optional provision in the Universal Postal Convention which permits reduced rates. The association endorses proposals made by UNESCO for the modification of the Universal Postal Convention to encourage wider and easier international distribution of educational and cultural materials.

Economic and educational development programs. Federally funded programs to help developing countries achieve their educational goals should be continued and should include assistance in the formation and improvement of libraries and information services, the development of local publishing capabilities, and the bibliographic ordering of products of the nation's press.

5. Existing Federal Laws Affecting Librarians, Libraries and Their Users

Agricultural Trade Development Assistance Act of 1954 (Title VII)	P.L. 83-480 as amended
American Revolution Bicentennial Commission	P.L. 89-591 as amended
Appalachian Regional Development Act (Title II)	P.L. 89-4 as amended
Beirut Agreement (Joint Resolution to give effect to the Agreement for Facilitating the International Circulation of Visual and Auditory Materials of an Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Character, approved at Beirut in 1948)	P.L. 89-634
Civil Rights Act of 1964	P.L. 88-352 as amended
Copyright Law (U.S.C. Title 17)	
Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act (Model Cities)	P.L. 89-754 as amended
Depository Library Act	P.L. 37-579 as amended
Drug Abuse Education Act of 1970	P.L. 91-527
Economic Opportunity Act	P.L. 88-452 as amended
Elementary and Secondary Education Act	P.L. 89-10 as amended
Emergency Employment Act	P.L. 91-54
Environmental Education Act	P.L. 91-516
Fair Labor Standards Act	P.L. 75-718 as amended
Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (Sec. 203 [j] [3])	P.L. 87-786 as amended
Florence Agreement (Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Materials Importation Act of 1966)	P.L. 89-651
Freedom of Information Act	P.L. 89-487 as amended
Higher Education Act	P.L. 89-329 as amended
Housing and Urban Development Act (Title VII)	P.L. 89-117 as amended
Intergovernmental Personnel Act	P.L. 91-648
Internal Revenue Code (USC, Title 26)	
Library of Congress Books for the Blind and Handicapped	P.L. 89-522
Library Services and Construction Act	P.L. 88-269 as amended
Manpower Development and Training Act	P.L. 87-415 as amended
Medical Library Assistance Act	P.L. 89-291 as amended
Mutual Education and Cultural Exchange Act	P.L. 87-256
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	P.L. 91-345
National Defense Education Act (Title III)	P.L. 88-665 as amended
National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities Act (Secs. 12 and 13)	P.L. 89-209 as amended
Older Americans Act	P.L. 89-73
Public Works and Economic Development Act (Title I)	P.L. 89-136 as amended
Social Security Act	P.L. 89-97 as amended
State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act	P.L. 92-512
Vocational Education Act	P.L. 88-210 as amended

Prepared by the American Library Association Legislation Committee: Harold Goldstein, Elizabeth P. Hoffman, Alice B. Ihrig, Ralph E. McCoy, David Sabsay, Harold Tucker, and Joseph F. Shubert, chairman.

How much can a subscription agency save your library

In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

We have nearly a million antiquarian and used books and can assist librarians in building up their collections in most subject areas.

PETER EATON (Booksellers) LTD.
Lilies, Weedon, Nr. Aylesbury, Bucks.
ENGLAND
Telephone for appointment:
Whitchurch (Bucks) 393

announcements

The Museum Conservation Program of the National Endowment for the Arts has awarded a grant of $14,140 to the library of the Missouri Botanical Garden in St. Louis. The money will be used to repair and restore the library's collection of over 1,000 folio volumes, noted for their scientific and artistic importance.

Following a May showing, the Chicago Book Clinic's 24th annual exhibit of fifty top honor books, representing thirty-five publishers, is now available for exhibit elsewhere. The honor books will be circulated throughout the U.S. in three traveling exhibits. For information write to the Chicago Book Clinic, 18 South Michigan, Chicago, IL 60603.

Jamestown College, Jamestown, North Dakota and the University of Colorado, Denver, have received grants of $50,000 and $75,750 respectively from the joint College Library Program of the Council on Library Resources and the National Endowment for the Humanities. The two institutions, committed to matching the CLR-NEH funds during the five-year period of the grant, will initiate programs designed to educate faculty and students concerning library resources and their utilization.

The Nevada Library Association in cooperation with the Money Tree Casino (2466 Las Vegas Blvd. So., Las Vegas, NV 89105) has arranged to receive the profits from a week of play during the American Library Association annual convention in Las Vegas. The income from the slot machines will be used to develop library service in Nevada.

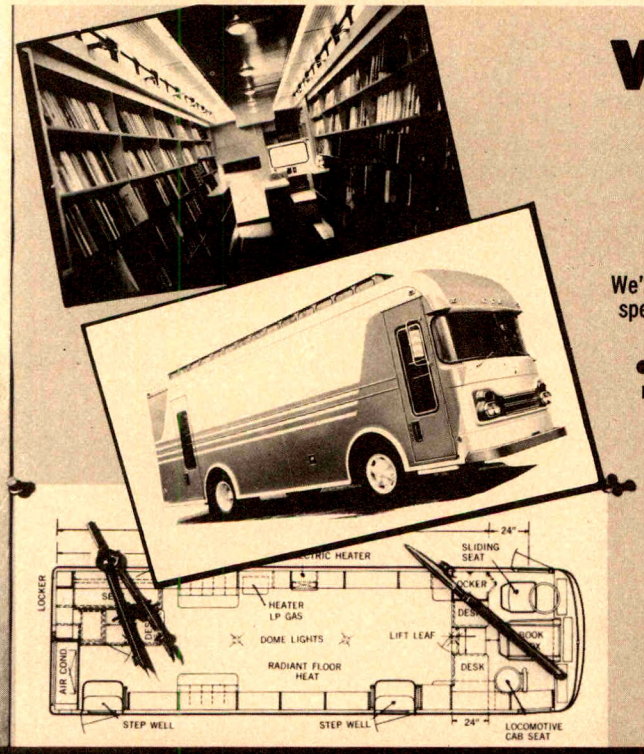
The Los Angeles Public Library has received $48,320 from the Council on Library Resources and $16,120 from Educational Facilities Laboratories to support a social-psychological study of three neighborhoods in which expanded library services are proposed. The study has been developed and will be supervised by C.M. Deasy, a California architect who has successfully applied social-psychological measurements in planning schools and other community projects.

A black and white poster titled "101 Things to Do at the Library" was distributed in Wisconsin jointly by the Wisconsin Library Association and the Cooperative Library Information Program. The posters, distributed for National Library Week, are designed to correlate with the year-long celebration of the centennial-plus-one of the opening of the first public library in Wisconsin. A limited number of the small posters are still available to librarians in other states who send a self-addressed label and 8¢ postage to Marian Edsall, Director, Cooperative Library Information Program, Box 1437, Madison, WI 53701.

Learning centers as integrated library-audiovisual instructional development-learning space complexes are being studied nationally by Dr. Gary Peterson, associate dean of instruction, Learning Center, De Anza College, 21250 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014. Dr. Peterson would appreciate receiving letters, reports, studies, and other literature from persons concerned with the development of such centers.

The Southern Oregon College Library, Ashland, has received a library of 1,878 volumes on Shakespeare and the Renaissance from the Oregon Shakespearean Festival Association. The collection will form the core of the Margery Bailey Renaissance Collection.

Lois Magee, county librarian of Kern County, California, has been awarded the John W. Doubenmier Award for dis-



We'll design your bookmobile, free!

We'll consult with you, give you design drawings and complete specifications BEFORE you make any financial commitment.

PLUS, with GERSTENSLAGER...

- You'll work directly with a trained factory sales engineer, rather than through a sales rep who may handle many different lines.
- You'll save costs by buying direct from Gerstenslager, rather than going through a middle man.
- Our special customizing service will give you a bookmobile exactly tailored to your library's needs.
- You'll like our product's versatility, durability and dependability.
- You'll have confidence in our over 100 years of experience.

Any wonder why we're the largest manufacturer of bookmobiles?

CALL OR WRITE US TODAY ABOUT YOUR BOOKMOBILE NEEDS...

GERSTENSLAGER

THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY · WOOSTER, OHIO · PHONE 216/262-2015

tinguished service in the field of public administration by the American Society for Public Administration. Mrs. Magee is the first woman to receive the award which has been granted annually since 1963.

Leola Olmstead Marshall, librarian at Northgate Elementary School, Seattle, has received the silver Good Citizenship Medal from the Sons of the American Revolution.

The European Summer School, "Library and Information Services and the New Europe," will be held in Liverpool, England, September 5–14, 1973. All proceedings will be in English. For further information contact W. H. Snape, Director, Department of Library and Information Studies, Liverpool Polytechnic, Tithebarn Street, Liverpool L2 2ER, England.

A special commemorative medallion is being struck to mark the first-edition publication of *Science Research in Progress*. The reference series contains information on more than 125,000 ongoing scientific research projects. *Science Research in Progress* is being published by Academic Media, Inc., 32 Lincoln Avenue, Orange, 07050, in collaboration with the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange, Inc., Washington. D.C. The medallions are available in a limited issue of serial-numbered Mint Sets at $22 per set. Write to Van Brook Mint, P.O. Box 5044, Lexington, KY 40505.

Sister Helen Sheehan, librarian of Trinity College in Washington, D.C. from 1934 to 1972, has been named recipient of the 1973 Simmons College School of Library Science (Boston) Alumni Achievement Award.

The Markham Review, now in its sixth year of publication, will be concentrating on minor American literary, political, and social figures of the period 1865–1940. Scholars in American literature, American studies, and American history are invited to submit articles. Articles should conform to the *MLA Style Sheet*, be accompanied by return envelope and postage, and be addressed to Editor, *The Markham Review*, Horrmann Library, Wagner College, Staten Island, NY 10301.

Detailed information about reprographic services in 240 U.S. photoduplication departments is provided in the *Directory of Library Reprographic Services*, fifth edition. Published under the auspices of the Reproduction of Library Materials Section, RTSD, the directory is available for $4 from Microform Review, Inc., Rogues Ridge, Weston, CN 06880.

Copies of *A List of Subject Headings on Drugs*, revised edition, are available for $1 each from the author, Mr. K. R. Haycock, Educational Media Consultant, P.O. Box 343, Guelph, Ontario, Canada.

The Sprain Brook Branch of Yonkers Public Library was renamed in honor of its retiring director, Grinton I. Will, last April. Mr. Will served forty years in the Yonkers Library System.

For the third year, Science Fiction Writers of America is offering a library display featuring the 1972 Nebula Awards made last April. Containing copies of the winning works, authors' photos, and information on science fiction, the display can be obtained by writing to Mrs. Joyce Post, 4613 Larchwood Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19143. Enclose $4 handling charge.

Women Are Human, an annotated bibliography and information sheet, is being distributed bimonthly by the Ohio State University Libraries Publications Committee. Annotations are prepared by women on the library and faculty staff. This current awareness tool may be ordered for $2 annually from Ohio State Universities Publications Committee, Room 322A, Main Library, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus, OH 43210.

A workshop entitled, "The Slide as a Communication Tool," will be held at Simmons College, September 15. Sponsored by the Alumni Association of the School of Library Science, the workshop will be directed by Simmons Professor Juan R. Freudenthal. Enrollment is limited to forty and costs $25. For further information contact Mary Jane Doherty, Director of Alumnae Affairs, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

The Johanna Bureau for the Blind and Physically Handicapped has been awarded a grant of $12,000 from the Illinois State Library to provide materials to physically handicapped residents of Illinois. The bureau is a nonprofit agency specializing in production of braille and tape materials. This expanded service of Illinois' Talking Book program is provided from funds available to the state under the Library Services and Construction Act.

"CATV and Its Implication for Libraries," a 1973 Allerton Library Institute, will be held November 11–14 at Allerton House, Monticello, Illinois. The institute is cosponsored by the Illinois State Library, the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, and the Division of University Extension. For information write to Leonard E. Sigler, Institute Supervisor (OS-89), 116 Illini Hall, Champaign, IL 61820.

At its annual convention in April the Catholic Library Association awarded its 1973 Regina Medal to teacher and children's author Frances Clarke Sayers. The Regina Medal is given for continued distinguished contribution to children's literature.

Dalhousie University School of Library Service will sponsor a workshop, "Selecting and Evaluating Nonprint Materials," August 6–11. Enrollment costs $30 and is limited to eighty for the week-long seminar; an additional fifty may be accommodated at the Saturday session costing $5. To register write to Norman Horrocks, Director, School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.

The 1973 edition of the UCLA Biomedical Library *Serials Holdings List* contains more than 12,000 journals in that library's collection. The list may be ordered for $4.50 prepaid from Serials Holdings List, Biomedical Library, Center for the Health Sciences, University of California, Los Angeles, CA 90024. Make checks payable to Regents of the University of California.

Mrs. Donald F. Hyde was honored by Princeton University as the sixth recipi-

For "difficult" library materials
SHELF-FILES provide
neat, low-cost, orderly storage

Consider the difficulties of storing back issues, pamphlets, newspapers and multi-media, then imagine how Highsmith Shelf-Files can serve your library. They make efficient use of shelf space, save filing time, avoid "mess" of loose materials. Many styles, low as 30¢ ea. See our catalog.

***FREE!* Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

ent of the Hyde Award, established in her husband's honor. Given in May, the award recognizes the private collector who "with imagination, knowledge, and perseverance has sought out and preserved records which might otherwise have been lost." In addition to the outstanding collection she assembled with her husband, Mrs. Hyde has continued collecting since his death in 1966.

All Macmillan, Inc. shareholders, this year received, along with the corporation's annual report, a children's edition of the same report. Illustrated by Ruthven Tremain, the report has been written on a fifth-grade reading level. Additional copies of this first children's edition of an annual report may be obtained for 50 cents each from Public Relations Department, Macmillan, Inc., 866 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022.

Upstart Library Promotionals is offering a new four-color poster "Libraries Make It Happen," designed by Ben Swecker. Single copies cost $1; lots of fifteen or more cost 80 cents each. Order from Upstart Library Promotionals, Box 976, Hagerstown, MD 21740.

Northbrook Illinois Public Library has developed a way of helping teachers communicate better with public librarians on class assignments. For a sample "Assignment Alert" form, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Assignment Alert, Northbrook Public Library, 1201 Cedar Lane, Northbrook IL 60062.

The School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, offers several nondegree programs applicable to specific local needs for improvement of library and information services. For information contact Dr. Tefko Saracevic, Chairman, International Programs, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH 44106.

Selected Professional Readings

British Librarianship and Information Science, 1966–1970. Edited by H. A. Whatley. London: The Library Association, 1972. 712 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $26. ISBN 0-85365-175-2.

Five Years' Work in Librarianship 1961–1965. Edited by P. H. Sewell. London: The Library Association, 1968. 656 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $17. SBN 85365-440-9.

Fundamentals of Documentation: Students' Papers. Edited by T. D. Wilson and Esther Herman. Student Contribution Series Number 4. College Park: University of Maryland, School of Library and Information Services, 1973. 220 pp., paper. Available from the Student Supply Store, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742. $8.75. LC 72-619557. ISBN 911808-08-6.

Developing Methods of Inquiry: A Source Book for Elementary Media Personnel. By Nancy Polette. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 200 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $6. LC 72-10918. ISBN 0-8108-0568-5.

Communication: An Introduction to the History of Writing, Printing, Books and Libraries. 4th edition. By Elmer D. Johnson. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 322 pp., cloth. Available from the Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $7.50. LC 73-83. ISBN 0-8108-0588-X.

Bibliography. By Louise Noële Malclès, translated by Theodore Christian Hines. Metuchen: Scarecrow Reprint Corporation, 1973. 164 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $5. LC 72-11909. ISBN 0-8108-0573-1. al

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

A Guide to the Literature

— Second Edition, Revised

CARL M. WHITE AND ASSOCIATES

This superbly organized guide to the literature of the social sciences is a prime selection tool for collection development and as a guide for reference librarians, scholars, and students. As the 2d edition of the 1964 publication, this work has been extensively augmented, revised, and updated to include books published through 1972. It contains an expanded index with a thorough subject approach and adds a chapter on geography.

In addition to an outstanding introduction to the study of social science bibliography that concentrates on leading interdisciplinary works, subsequent chapters deal individually with the literature of history, geography, economics and business administration, sociology, anthropology, psychology, education, and political science . . . all held in focus by repeated cross-references. Each chapter is prepared by a leading subject and reference specialist.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 (1973) Summer

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to Alfreda A. Mendelsohn, advertising manager.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

LARGE BOOK SHOP for sale. Established 1971. Approximately 200,000 "out-of-print" books in general subject areas; mostly 19th & 20th Century. Good foundation for any new library. For information call or write Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903; (401) 331-0932.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

(1) COMPLETE RUNS WANTED; (2) bound volumes preferred if front covers and advertisements have not been removed; (3) please quote price, bound or unbound, condition. The Bookman (U.S.) 1895–1933; The Bookman (Eng.) 1891–1934; Rev. of Reviews (U.S.) 1890–1937; Rev. of Reviews (Eng.) 1890–1936; N.Y. Herald Trib. Bk. Rev. 1924–1967; Kirkus Reviews 1933–1972; Lond. Times Lit. Supplement, Jan. 1965–Apr. 1972; British Book News 1940–1972; North American Review 1815–1939; Century Magazine 1881–1930; Scribner's Magazine 1887–1939; Harper's Magazine 1850–1935; College English 1939–1972; English Journal 1939–1972; Atlantic Monthly 1857–1937; Saturday Review (U.S.) 1924–1972; Saturday Review (Eng.) 1885–1938; Cumulative Book Index 1928–1971; Boston Symphony Orchestra Program Notes 1892–1967, Abraham Fabian, 990 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10021. (212) 249-0831.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

PAPERBACKS BY MAIL. Free subject lists. Service, P.O. Box 1145, Mt. Vernon, NY 10551.

POSITIONS WANTED

MA (EDUCATION), MLS, February 1973. Academic teaching, research, school media center experience. New York City or Long Island. P.O. Box 420, Oakland Gardens Station, Flushing, NY 11364.

LIBRARIAN, 35, Canadian citizen, BLS, U of Toronto, 5 years experience with Canadian Public Library System, since 1970 with Public Library in West Germany, seeks position which requires German-English bilingualism. Will be in Ontario/Canada July-August. Write B-661-W.

MLS, MA (POLITICAL SCIENCE) seeks academic library position in reference or cataloging. 1½ years experience in Special Education Instructional Materials Center. Will relocate. W-B-662-W.

MLIS, JANUARY 1973, seeks position in library with a special collection in rock music. Have experience in library work as well as knowledge of rock as musical medium and cultural experience. Write Jerome K. Dombraski, 1805 Park Place, Milwaukee, WI 53211.

PhD ENGLISH, 6 years college teaching, MLS Aug. 73, seeks academic library position. Paraprof. lib. exp., published. Mid-Atlantic, S.E., W. Coast pref. D. Cooper, 118 Stinson, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

MLS with 18 months experience as the student assistant in an academic serials department desires entry level role in September 1973. References furnished. Reply Martin Gordon, 270 Jay Street, Apt. 11H, Brooklyn, NY 11201.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

Teaching

IRAN. Pahlavi University, Department of Library Science, Shiraz-Iran. Applications are invited for positions in library science at **assistant/associate professor** levels. Duties include teaching to MLS students in the fields of technical services and for Mechanized Information Retrieval. MLS degree preferably advanced certificate or Ph.D. in library science with at least 3 years of teaching experience is required. Appointments on two-year renewable contract with an annual salary range equivalent to $10,000 to $14,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Return fare. Please send written application, curriculum vitae and confidential recommendation from three referees to Dean ar-Rushdi; from whom particulars may be obtained.

NATIONWIDE

63 VACANCIES exist now for **experienced librarians.** Send letter or resume requesting information to Library Career Consultants, your national, confidential employment agency. We'll match job qualifications to candidate's interests and desires. Write: John J. Donahoe, Managing Dir., Library Career Consultants, 60 Hazel Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15228.

Teaching

LIBRARY EDUCATION, TEACHING, ILLINOIS. Library instruction librarian. Coordinate and further develop services of Library Instruction Office, including classroom lectures on the library and library resources, and creation of slide-tapes and other library orientation materials. Staff of 1⅓ professional, 1 secretarial assistant, and 3 student workers. Serves commuter campus of 12,000 students. Position available July 1, 1973. Rank, assistant or associate professor, salary, $12,000 or higher, depending on qualifications. 12 month contract, with 1 month vacation. Free health, hospitalization, and life insurance. Illinois State Universities Retirement System. Experience and graduate library degree minimum requirements. Address inquiries and resumes to George C. Grant, Associate Director for Public Services, Lovejoy Library, Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville, IL 62025.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

TEXAS. Baylor University, Waco, seeks a **chairman of the department of library science** effective September 1, 1973. Knowledgeable in educational and instructional technology and information science. Leadership to develop innovative programs within an interdisciplinary college for the education of learning resources specialist. Full faculty contract with appropriate professional rank, PhD or LD required. Salary, $13,000-$15,000. Academic year plus

additional for summer session. Many fringe benefits. Address application and resume to Dr. L. V. McNamee, Dean of the School of Education, Baylor University, Waco, TX 76703.

COLORADO. The University of Colorado Libraries is seeking candidates for the position of **Art and Architecture librarian.** This librarian (who holds faculty status) directs the Art and Architecture Library, a branch library of 33,000 volumes. Requirements: Fifth-year degree in library science and mature library experience. In addition, a master's degree in the arts or architecture is highly desirable. Salary: minimum, $10,500. Position now open. Apply to John Lubans, Jr., University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, CO 80302. An equal opportunity employer.

RHODE ISLAND. Chief librarian. Pell Marine Science Library. Candidates must have a degree from a recognized graduate library school and at least 3 years' administrative experience as a department head or beyond, or equivalent scientific library experience. Should also have a degree in one of the physical or natural sciences. Must be conversant with modern documentation technology. Salary minimum $12,936. We are an equal opportunity employer and members of minority groups are urged to apply. Send application with vitae and names of 3 references to Dr. John A. Knauss, Dean, Graduate School of Oceanography, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI 02881.

MINNESOTA. Head librarian and director of Learning Resources, including supervision of media center and academic computer center. Position reports to academic vice president. Candidate must possess ALA degree, have experience as professional librarian, and as teacher at baccalaureate level. Must have knowledge of, or be prepared to become familiar with educational media and academic computer applications. Salary: $14,000-$18,000. Prospectus available from Robert E. Karsten, VPAA, Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter, MN 56082.

ILLINOIS. Head serials acquisitions librarian. Responsible for departmental administration including acquisitions and processing of 12,000 active serials titles, maintenance of computerized serial records. Supervises 4 full-time and 12 part-time staff. MLS, 3 years professional experience with at least one working directly with serials acquisitions or processing. Starting salary $10,200 to $11,200. Liberal fringe benefits. Successful supervisory experience mandatory. Send resume to Robert Ireland, University Library, Northwestern University, Evanston, IL 60201. An equal opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. One-year-old community college seeks **chairman of learning resources.** MLS + 5 or more years' experience, some in administrative position. Total staff of 4. Probably handle cataloging, selection, and acquisitions; some reference. Faculty rank, 12-month appointment. $12,000 up depending on background. Begin August 1. Contact L. E. Belote, Dean, Community College of Decatur, 100 N. Water St., Decatur, IL 62523.

Services

ARIZONA. Librarian, Audiovisual training and/or experience. MLS. New college, new library, new programs. Starting August 1. $9,000. Send resume to B. E. Richardson, Navajo Community College, Many Farms Rural PO, Chinle, AZ 86503.

NEW YORK. 3 reference librarians for general information services and individual responsibilities. MLS. One position open immediately. Two positions open Sept. 1, 1973. Begin at $8,600 for 12 mo. Apply with resume to: Richard C. Quick, Dir. of Libs., State University of New York College at Geneseo, Geneseo, NY 14454. Affirmative action—equal opportunity employer.

Technical Processing

NEW YORK. Serials cataloger. Experienced. MLS required, second MA desirable. Appointment to untenured rank of instructor. Salary $12,700. Six weeks' vacation. 20 days sick leave. Health benefits. Retirement. Resumes only, no interviews. Send to David Lane, Chief Librarian, Hunter College, 695 Park Avenue, N.Y., NY 10021. An equal opportunity employer.

WEST VIRGINIA. Cataloger. To supervise the reclassification of book collection from Dewey to Library of Congress. Experience with LC is required. Supervisory ability will be an asset. Beginning salary: $11,000+. TIAA. Send resume and references to: Donald Riggs, Library Director, Bluefield State College, Bluefield, WV 24701.

MONTANA. Catalog librarian. Duties: catalog documents and serials. Education: professional library degree. Experience: preferably two years experience cataloging with LC. Conditions of work: 21 working days annual vacation, Social Security, State Teacher's Retirement. Salary starting at $8,500, depending upon qualifications. The university: enrollment about 8,000, faculty of over 400. The library: new building, professional staff of 17. Total staff in FTE of 50. Total book collection over 550,000. The community: population about 18,000. Situated in large, beautiful valley at the headwaters of the Missouri River. Sunny and pleasant climate. Hunting, fishing, horseback riding, hiking, skiing. 90 miles north of Yellowstone National Park. We are an equal opportunity employer. Apply to Miss Alice McClain, Director of Libraries, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT 59715. Phone 406-994-3119.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WASHINGTON. Director for progressive county-city library serving 132,000 in central Washington. Headquarters in Yakima (45,000 pop.), 17 affiliated community libraries, 3 bookmobiles. 1973 budget $662,000, book collection 257,000, staff of 70 full-time equivalents including 12 professional librarians. Salary from $12,000 for MLS with practical public library experience and demonstrated administrative ability. 20 days' vacation, generous fringe benefits. Resume to James Daily, Chairman, Board of Trustees, P.O. Box 136, Yakima, WA 98907.

NEW JERSEY. Director needed for the North Bergen Free Public Library at 8107 Bergenline Ave., North Bergen, NJ 17047. Applicants must have MLS degree and a professional library background experience; must have served as a director in a public library system. Salary range $12,000 to $15,000. Send resume to W. P. Kau, c/o North Bergen Free Public Library.

MISSOURI. Head librarian. St. Louis suburb of 30,000; 60,000 volumes. Budget, $162,000. Staff of 14. Pension plan, month vacation. Salary: $10,000-$12,000. 5th-year degree plus experience. Apply to Library Board, Ferguson Municipal Public Library District, 108 Church St., Ferguson, MO 63135.

NEW YORK. Librarian with audiovisual training and/or experience to develop rapidly growing department, with staff of 2, in medium-sized county library serving 100,000 in Southern Tier of New York State. Users include local government agencies, businesses, churches, other civic groups as well as member libraries in adjacent 4-county rural system. Must have MLS from accredited school. Salary: MLS plus 4 years experience—$9,900 in '73; $10,400 in '74: MLS plus 2 years experience—$9,600 in '73; $10,050 in '74. Excellent fringe benefits. Inquiries to: Mrs. Thelma R. King, Director, Steele Memorial Library, Elmira, NY 14901.

Services

CALIFORNIA State Library consultants. Openings for general library consultants, as well as a specialist consultant in audiovisual and a specialist consultant in children's services. Will advise libraries throughout California. Graduate degree from an ALA-accredited library school. 5 years increasingly responsible experience. $1,196 to $1,453 per month. Interviews at ALA in Las Vegas. If qualified send resume to John Amend, Chief of Library Consultant Services, California State Library, P.O. Box 2037, Sacramento, CA 95809.

MASSACHUSETTS. Art and music librarian. To maintain and develop both the art and music collections and adult services using these resources in a public library located in a beautiful college community of 30,000. Up to $7,500 to start; usual fringe benefits. Send letter and resume to Librarian, Forbes Library, Northampton, MA 01060.

MASSACHUSETTS. Media and adult services librarian. To develop media collections and equipment capabilities in service to adult education and outreach programs. This is an active public library in a beautiful college community. Up to $7,500 to start; usual fringe benefits. Send letter and resume to Librarian, Forbes Library, Northampton, MA 01060.

MINNESOTA. Children's librarian, open Sept. 1. An imaginative and innovative person is needed to supervise the children's and young adult program of the Moorhead Public Library located in a university community of 29,000. Position also includes coordination of children's activities for the Lake Agassiz Regional Library which serves a total population of 60,000 through the headquarters library in Moorhead plus 4 branch libraries and a bookmobile. Attractive rural area in northwestern Minnesota. MLS from ALA-accredited institution required and experience desired. Starting salary $8,652. Liberal fringe benefits. Send application with resume and references to Lon R. Dickerson, Director, Lake Agassiz Regional Library, Box 699, Moorhead, MN 56560.

VIRGINIA. Acquisition librarian, city of Chesapeake; college graduate with degree in library science; experience in library acquisition. Position will be available July 1, 1973; starting salary is $8,088. Send resume to Personnel Department, City of Chesapeake, P.O. Box 15225, Chesapeake, VA 23320.

Index to Advertisers

American Library Association	414-15, 443, 450
Baker & Taylor Co.	Cover 3
The Boardman Co.	446
Bro-Dart, Inc.	444
Chiang Small Duplicators	447
Development Digest	432-33
Peter Eaton Ltd.	447
J. W. Edwards, Inc.	442
F. W. Faxon	447
Field Enterprises Educational Corporation	Cover 4
Gaylord Brothers	406
Gerstenslager Company	448
The Highsmith Company	449
Information Dynamics Corporation	Cover 2, 418
McGregor Magazine Agency	446
Microfiche Systems Corporation	439
Potdevin Machine Company	445
Science Press	405

NEW BOOKS PRESENTATION & EXHIBIT— DON'T MISS IT.

At **New Books Presentation & Exhibit** (NBP&E) librarians get a first-hand preview of forthcoming books—directly from the publishers. Here's what some of them say about NBP&E.

"Invaluable for book selection . . . to be able to make up your own mind by seeing the books rather than reading a review is a wonderful experience."
Carole Silver, Library Media Specialist
Long Beach Jr. High School, N.Y.

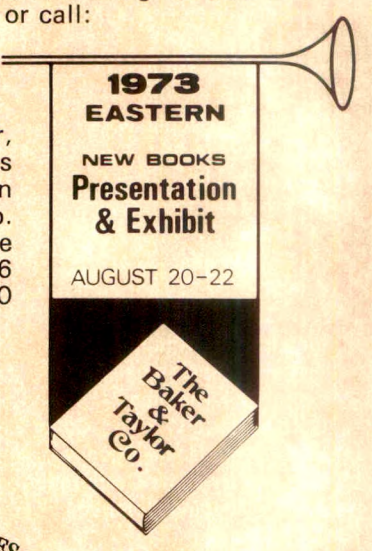
"Gives me an opportunity to get an overview of what is coming out, away from daily administrative pressures. Puts me back in touch with books."
Pearl Frankenfield, Exec. Dir.
Montgomery County, Norristown, P.L., Pa.

"Really worthwhile . . . checklists made it easy to keep up with those making presentations . . . I brought home a great many ideas for book selection meetings."
Beatrice Stuckert, Haddonfield P.L., N.J.

The 1973 NBP&E will be held Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, August 20-22, at the Statler Hilton Hotel, New York City. Adult and young adult books are presented on Monday afternoon and Tuesday morning; reference/special books on Tuesday afternoon; and children's books on Wednesday. Publisher's exhibits will be open the entire three-day period.

Sponsored for the seventh consecutive year by Baker & Taylor, NBP&E continues to gain in attendance and professional recognition. For all the facts, including reservation forms, drop a line or call:

Coordinator,
New Books
Presentation
The Baker & Taylor Co.
6 Kirby Avenue
Somerville, N.J. 08876
Tel: 201 526-8000



The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

World Book Personality Series: Cole Porter

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY
6 FEB 1974

"What is this thing called love?"

Son of Peru, Indiana, and graduate of Yale, he pursued Law at Harvard, but the Music Department there presented a better case. His music still "has 'em humming the tune" after every performance. And there are plenty of those: *Anything Goes, Mexican Hayride, Kiss Me Kate, Can-Can, Silk Stockings, Something To Shout About, High Society.*

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

World Book

SEPTEMBER 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY

Library Reminiscences by Dan Wakefield

Can a determined thief beat every book detection system?

Sure.

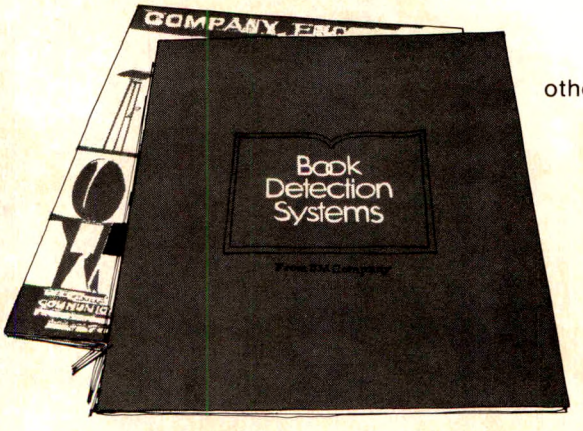
Then why do hundreds of libraries use them?
Because they are effective in reducing book loss.

Compromise is seldom accidental. People really have to TRY to get around 3M's "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System.

To compromise any system a determined thief can mutilate or remove the detection element. But with the "Tattle-Tape" system he first has to find it. It might be in the spine of the book, between the pages, in the back cover. Almost anywhere. It might not be there at all. Or there may even be two elements in a valuable book. The idea that it COULD be there is often protection enough for the books the library does not choose to treat.

Of course, no system can report books leaving through fire exits, open windows or shipping docks. But our system is designed to report sensitized books, records, periodicals and equipment leaving through the exits we protect. We do it economically and with a minimum of false alarms.

Most library materials are taken by accident or because it's easy. With the "Tattle-Tape" system, taking isn't easy any more.



For our comprehensive brochure or other documentation of the "Tattle-Tape" System's book loss reduction, call (612) 733-2851, or write Detection Systems, 3M Company, Bldg. 551, 3M Center, St. Paul, MN 55101

3M COMPANY

©Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing, 1973
"Tattle-Tape" is a registered trademark of 3M Co.

Which is your favorite Contemporary issue?

Education
Employment
Environment
Government
& Politics
Health
Housing & Urban
Development
Human & Economic
Relations
Law & Order
Transportation
Welfare & Poverty

... UPDATE Covers All of Them!

THE URBAN NEWS FILE

UPDATE, "The Urban News File". . . all new from The Urban Research Corporation and Bell & Howell's Micro Photo Division

Issued monthly, UPDATE is an indexed, comprehensive microfiche collection of current articles (both reportorial and editorial) from more than 150 metropolitan U. S. newspapers covering the ten subjects listed above. ☐ A yearly subscription to all ten UPDATE topics costs only $875.00. And Charter Subscribers to the entire UPDATE package for $875.00 get a special bonus — a Bell & Howell Briefcase Reader (a $99 value) at **no extra** cost. Subscriptions to individual topics are also available. ☐ To place your order, or for complete information, fill in the coupon and drop it in the mail. ☐ UPDATE, "The Urban News File" — providing in-depth information monthly about the world we live in.

MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL

BELL & HOWELL
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

- ☐ Please enter my order for an UPDATE yearly subscription beginning January, 1973.
- ☐ Please send me more information about UPDATE.
- ☐ Please have a Bell & Howell sales representative contact me.

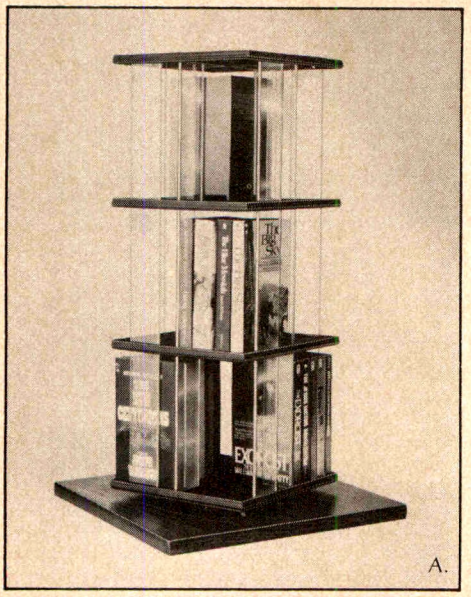
NAME_____ TITLE_____

INSTITUTION_____ PHONE_____

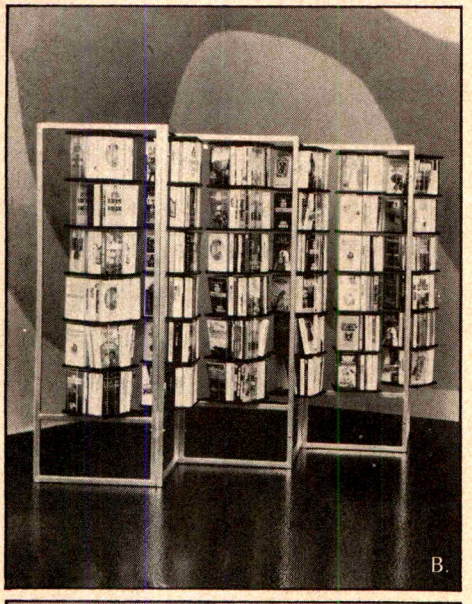
ADDRESS _____ P. O. NO._____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

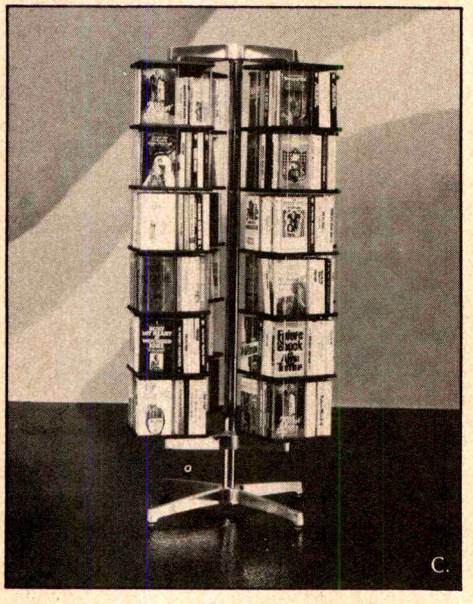
AL-973



A.



B.



C.

Liven up your library with Carrousels

Our exclusive new Carrousel Displayers are practical in concept, modern in appearance . . . designed as library furniture by specialists in library design. Carrousels take little space . . . allow you to spot your paperbacks where the action is. They use the appeal of colorful book covers to attract attention . . . make browsing easier and more fun, because titles can be read without taking the books from the shelves.

Write for details and prices.

A.

Countertop Model 8610. Rotating tower holds about 75 paperbacks. Shows full covers of 12, spine titles of all. 15" square walnut wood grain vinyl.

B.

Free Standing Model 8620. Basic unit is two towers in two chrome finished frames bolted together at right angles. Capacity about 300 paperbacks. Expandable to any desired size. Attractive as area divider or island.

C.

Rotating Floor Model 8624. Four independently rotating towers in chrome floor stand. Total capacity about 600 paperbacks. Takes only 2 sq. ft. of floor space.

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

american libraries

SEPTEMBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 8

Editor Gerald R. Shields

Associate Editor John Gordon Burke

Assistant Editor Edith McCormick

Editorial Assistants Mary Lux, Jill S. Reddig

Advertising Manager Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: Whaley-Simpson-Miller, Inc., 6725 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90028; 213 463-7157. Midwest: Frank Beck, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Chicago, IL and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

In an out-of-the-way corner far from the clatter of Las Vegas and out of sight of the followers of popular fronts, such as intellectual freedom, there were a couple of meetings we observed at the Las Vegas conference that deserve the attention of anyone interested in improving library service.

If you look at the much-cited list of priorities adopted by ALA Council in 1970 you will not find an expression of concern for the practices and products of commercial firms supplying libraries. In retrospect it does seem strange that such a concern has not surfaced when at almost any meeting of librarians you can pick up atrocity stories about indifferent, inadequate, or downright misrepresented and disaster-producing services contracted to libraries. You hear the stories but you don't hear much about librarians doing anything about it.

It is not so with the Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee of the Resources and Technical Services Division, chaired by Lawrence Robinson. Like the Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee under Murray S. Martin, the subcommittee has assumed a consumer's advocate role with telling effect. They have confronted the *New York Times* and the Microfilming Corporation of America with their unwillingness to assume responsibility for the problems many libraries have endured after purchasing editions of the *Times* on microfilm made by Kalvar (see *AL*, June 1973, p. 375 and this issue, p. 461). The subcommittee also met with officials of Library Resources Inc., an Encyclopeadia Britannica company, to discuss problems encountered by libraries that have purchased their Microbook Series, *Library of American Civilization* and *Library of English Literature*. The discussion could not be labeled amicable, and it has been continued with the possibility of the subcommittee's reporting its findings to the ALA membership.

We only wish that more committees would take on some of the giants. They would find out that a little slingshot can have classic effect. And the effect on the librarian's image—that of being as passive as a hound dog on an August afternoon—would dissolve overnight.—*GRS*.

contents

Commentary	458	Personalities	469
News	460	Feature	471
Libraries	466	Outlook	477
Associations	468	Materials	480
Memo to Members	485		

contributors

[San Francisco, Calif.]—John Burks, San Francisco Examiner. [Washington, D.C.]—Tom Vinciguerra, Fort Lauderdale News. [London, England]—Steve Weinberg. [Chicago, Ill.]—James Bowman, Chicago Daily News. [Andover, Mass.]—Bernadine Coburn, Boston Globe. [Jefferson City, Mo.]—Steve Weinberg. [Columbus, Ohio]—Noel Wical, Cleveland Press. Cover photo by John Blasdel.

Reader-Pleasing Books from Abingdon

Because readers are your business, our business is to please readers.

September 10

For Goodness' Sake!
Edith Patterson Meyer $4.95
Turn-of-the-century New England lives on in a nostalgic story of what it's like to grow up as the youngest in a minister's large family. *Illus.*

Exploring How the Bible Came to Be
Paul B. and Mary Carolyn Maves Paper, $1.50
This self-instruction book helps learners from the fourth grade up trace the development of both Testaments.

Jesus the Liberator
Alan Walker $3.95
There is liberation from loneliness, fear, violence, even death itself! Jesus is shown as the way to personal freedom for individuals and society as a whole.

Tell Me Again, I'm Listening
Richard Wilke $3.95
A frank appraisal of what it means to have a real dialogue in marriage. Fun, easy-to-read, and ideal for small group discussions.

Borderland Christianity
James W. Woelfel $4.95
One man tells how he has come to accept the best of Christianity and humanism. A 20th-century stance for an increasingly secular society.

Bishop to All Peoples
Arthur J. Moore $5.95
Moore's victorious life as minister, evangelist, United Methodist Bishop, missionary, organizer, and administrator.

Silly Putty and Other Children's Sermons
William E. Parsons, Jr. $3
Forty-five brief story-sermons for 8- to 12-year olds. Real-life situations, object lessons, and fables intrigue and teach.

It's Your Day
Wil Shorb $2.95
A guide to living Christianity day by day. Inspiration through Christian action—prayer, fasting, worship, praise!

Romans: A Revolutionary Manifesto
Lycurgus M. Starkey, Jr. Paper, $2.75
The effect of Paul's famous Letter to the Romans on some of Christendom's giants (Luther, Wesley, Barth, etc.) and the effect it can have today.

October 8

The Holy Spirit in Today's Church
Edited by Erling Jorstad Paper, $2.75
An important handbook on the new Pentecostalism sweeping through the church today. Unbiased and thorough coverage.

The Joyful Wedding
Nick Hodsdon Paper, $3.50
Innovative, practical, and inexpensive ideas for the very special wedding—created by the couple themselves. Ideas for decorations, clothing, vows, plus 16 original songs.

Interpreting the New Testament Today
R. C. Briggs Paper, $4.75
A brief introduction to the methods of biblical research providing basic perspectives for understanding the Bible.

To God Be the Glory
Edited by Theodore A. Gill $5.50
Eighteen sermons from James S. Stewart, Carlyle Marney, et. al. in honor of George A. Buttrick, one of this country's most revered ministers.

Dynamic Interpersonalism for Ministry
Edited by Orlo Strunk, Jr. $11.95
The meaning, impact, and possibilities for the psychosocial concept of dynamic interpersonalism in the ministry today and in the future.

Conflict and Resolution
Paul A. Mickey and Robert L. Wilson $4.50
Actual case studies help pastors and lay persons to better understand and constructively handle situations which arise in the local church.

November 12

Humanitas
James B. Ashbrook $7.95
What does it mean to be and to become human? Data from the Bible, mystical writers, the arts, and other sources helps modern man find the meaning of self and existence. *Illus.*

The Theology of the New Testament
Werner Georg Kümmel (translated by John E. Steely)
Cloth, $14.95; paper, $4.95
An introduction to the theological message of the New Testament as represented by Jesus, Paul, and John. *Bibliography. Index.*

John Wesley: A Theological Biography Vol. 2, Part II
Martin Schmidt (translated by Denis Inman) $12.95
A distinguished German church historian begins with Wesley as preacher and subsequently examines the theological writer, pastor, and educator. *Index.*

January 1974

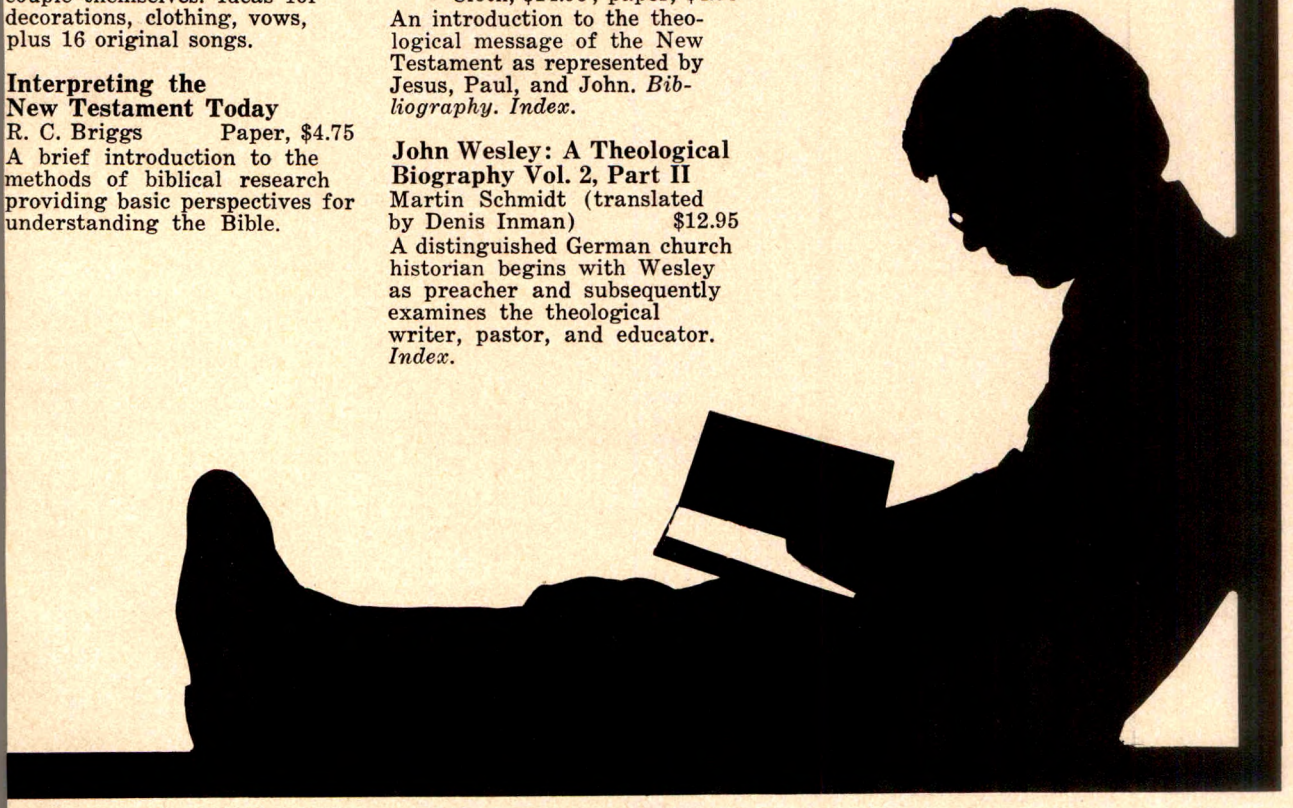
Clergy's Federal Income Tax Guide, 1974 Edition
Prepared by the Staff of ERNST & ERNST for 1973 Returns Paper, $tbd
The most comprehensive and accurate tax guide available to the clergy. Used with the regular 1040 Form. *Appendices.*

Channels of His Spirit
Horace R. Weaver and James C. Hares Paper, $tbd
A study of the Acts of The Apostles presenting the Holy Spirit at work then and now. Good material for Bible study groups. *Illustrated.*

Ready!

The Organization of The United Methodist Church (Revised Edition)
Jack M. Tuell Paper, $3.50
Covers the entire United Methodist organization from the local church to the General Conference. Valuable to ministers and laymen.

abingdon
nashville·new york



commentary

Out of the Limelight

After the custodians removed the bird's nest that had clogged the drainpipe, the downpour ceased, leaving the driest part of any library, the reference section, refreshingly moist. Throughout the next weeks sympathetic students turned and turned wet pages in some twenty of those books hardest hit trying to air them out. I began to wonder about the many ways in which bathing can be injurious to health in a book.

A book can be unhinged, even as you and I. It can acquire a slightly green cast, and get freckles, spoiled a little by the fact that the freckles move from time to time (could it be mites?). The book can have the pages glued together tighter than Hetty Green's coin purse. The print can fade and the color plates can run. What can happen to a book on blueprint reading shouldn't even be discussed. A certain lassitude overcomes a really heavy item like *Essay and General Literature Index*, volume seven; it's very dependent upon six and eight.

I have never seen reference to another very important aspect of water damage: photocopyability. None of the damaged books will ever again submit peacefully to the man with the birdie. In a library such as ours, where copies of reference materials are routed to several different centers, a camera-shy encyclopedia may find itself on the shelf to stay, its days in front of the lights gone forever. Who really wants a book like this, whose pages come out on a photocopy looking like the funny-house mirror?

What does the real damage amount to? The book can still be opened, the print is still visible, the essential truths have not been watered down. Yet it is a broken and useless thing. Like the old Army private who salutes anything that moves and paints anything that doesn't, today's student or faculty member copies anything that will lie down and play dead. I have a feeling that we are going to have some complaints when we ask a student to *read* a page. There is comfort for us still, though. Nobody will snip out a page from the damaged book; no knife blade can get through the melted glue.

LELIA B. CASSIDY, Librarian/Media Specialist, Pasco-Hernando Community College, Dade City, Florida

Weak Roots for the "Haves"

I was dismayed to read the statements put forth by most of this year's nominees for ALA Council. Despite the deplorable condition of most library budgets due to funding cuts at all levels, most of the nominees were still hawking the same rhetoric in which this organization has floundered aimlessly for the past few years. I am not opposed to these causes, but at the roots of all of them is the lack of budgetary support for libraries and librarians.

Most of the nominees have failed to see this because they are the "haves" of this profession. They have administrative or tenured teaching positions and professionally they are quite secure. They have time for the ideals. What about the "have nots"? Those of us who have graduated from library school within the past three years would be similarly preoccupied if it were not for the lack of job opportunities or job security brought on by the multitude of budget cutbacks since 1969.

To be a viable force in achieving our goals in intellectual freedom and all other vital problems, it is first necessary to have jobs for all librarians who want them.

Of the eighty-two people nominated for ALA Council only eight spoke of the job situation and budget cuts, and this was less than one month after the great symbolic dimming of library lights to emphasize the problem. Talk about a lack of communication . . . If our own Council nominees are not concerned with funding, why should anyone else be?

FRANETTE SHEINWALD, Long Beach, New York

Zambia Children

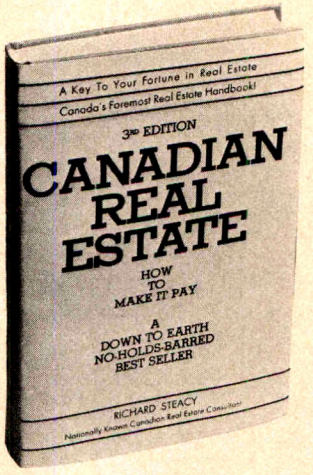
I hope you will publish this letter written

WHY AMERICANS BUY CANADIAN LAND!

There is a fortune waiting for you north of the border.

This is the book that tells you what Canadian real estate is all about.

THIRD EDITION—UPDATED—ENLARGED—56 CHAPTERS



About the Author:

RICHARD H. STEACY, a nationally known Canadian Real Estate Consultant, has an outstanding record of public service in real estate.

He has had many hours exposure on television, and radio hot-line programs covering real estate topics; has been a guest lecturer at the University of Toronto, Secondary Schools, Real Estate Organizations and Associations.

In addition to his best-selling book, he is the author of more than SIXTY published real estate articles. His writing has appeared in many Canadian daily newspapers, magazines and periodicals from coast to coast . . .

The Experts Say:

The Ottawa Public Library's reference department recommends *Canadian Real Estate* by Richard Steacy as the best Canadian authority on the subject . . .
OTTAWA JOURNAL

He pulls no punches in his revelations of the "tricks of the trade" for real estate men . . .
LONDON FREE PRESS

A down to earth book that is a "must" for consumers who are buying homes or land . . .
CANADIAN CONSUMER

Canadian Real Estate contains a wonderful wealth of information on all aspects of real estate. I have found it to be the only written reference of any practical use . . .
REALTOR, VANCOUVER

$9.95
In hard cover

Check with order - Postpaid
Billing - Postage, Handling Extra

REAL ESTATE PRESS
P.O. BOX 222 • WILLOWDALE, ONT., CANADA

on behalf of this library and other libraries of Zambia. I have served as a public librarian in Michigan, and now through Volunteers in Mission I am giving service to this library and other libraries in Zambia. I find a great need that I feel some of the libraries in the United States can help fill. The national language in Zambia is English. Many people are just learning to speak English, and the children are especially hungry for books to read. There are very few "easy read" books in this library or in other libraries I have visited. If you think your book budget is small, you should be in Zambia.

I'm sure many libraries in the United States can help the libraries and the people of this new nation by sending to us a few of their "easy read" children's books. I will be glad to act as a clearinghouse. Because of problems with import, it is best to send books in small packages. They can be sent library rate, since they are owned by a library. They should be clearly marked:

"Gift: Used Books."

LLOYD R. HANSEN, Head Librarian, Hammarskjöld Memorial Library, P.O. Box 1493, Kitwe, Zambia, Africa

Going Out with the Tide

I am truly amazed and shocked when I stop to contemplate the "state of the art" of librarianship within the United States of America during mid-1973. The letters and comments printed in *American Libraries* and the *Library Journal* show that many workers in the field not only do not know what the score is, they do not know who is playing or what the game is.

The time has come for someone to call —halt! We must ask meaningful questions or bring out issues which are filled with meaning. We must not allow expediency or panic to deter us from proper communication and lasting action.

My field is "Correctional Librarianship." Because this is so, my thinking tends to be legalistic. The rules of evidence apply in every consideration of thought I examine.

Black's Law Dictionary, page 656: "Evidence. Any species of proof, or probative matter, legally presented at the trial of an issue, by the act of the parties and through the medium of witnesses, records, documents, concrete objects, etc., for the purpose of inducing belief in the minds of the court or jury as to their intentions . . ."

Furthermore, "The Doctrine of Clean Hands" also applies. Loc. cit., page 317: "Clean Hands. Equitable relief may be denied on ground of deceit or impurity of motive . . . unjust and unfair conduct . . . unlawful or inequitable conduct . . . wrongdoing . . . It is inapplicable where to withhold relief would offend public morals more than to grant relief . . . and where result will be to leave property in hands of one having no claim thereto or require future litigation . . ."

Still, another doctrine involved in my thinking is *"Quid Pro Quo,"* Op. cit., page 1415: *"Quid Pro Quo.* What for what: something for something. Used in law for giving one valuable thing for another. It is nothing more than mutual consideration which passes between the parties of a contract, and which renders it valid and binding . . ."

All but the "Doctrine of Clean Hands" seems to apply in what I am saying. I find myself holding the aforementioned doctrine in the back of my mind wherever engaged in reading library materials. This is to say, that I read critically and with discrimination. (I realize that some "way-out" readers will be "turned off" by the use of the term "discrimination.") It is used deliberately to provide the evidence of the lack of analytical thought which is supposed to characterize a "profession." You will also note this is the only and first time I use the word "profession" which is also intentional.

This is not a tired tirade, but rather it is an attempt to stem the lethargic tide which I seem to sense is developing in our line of work.

OTTO W. WALTER, Jefferson City, Missouri

Corrections

The picture credit in *American Libraries,* April, p. 204 should have read: Admission to the Feast/Holt. In the same issue, p. 207, Richard Peck's second novel for young adults should be titled *Dreamland Lake.*

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

A Guide to the Literature

— Second Edition, Revised

CARL M. WHITE AND ASSOCIATES

This superbly organized guide to the literature of the social sciences is a prime selection tool for collection development and as a guide for reference librarians, scholars, and students. As the 2d edition of the 1964 publication, this work has been extensively augmented, revised, and updated to include books published through 1972. It contains an expanded index with a thorough subject approach and adds a chapter on geography.

In addition to an outstanding introduction to the study of social science bibliography that concentrates on leading interdisciplinary works, subsequent chapters deal individually with the literature of history, geography, economics and business administration, sociology, anthropology, psychology, education, and political science . . . all held in focus by repeated cross-references. Each chapter is prepared by a leading subject and reference specialist.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 (1973) Summer

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

States Push Court Battle on Impoundment

[Washington, D.C.] Buoyed by favorable federal court rulings against the Nixon administration's impoundment of funds, three states are pressing a legal battle to force the White House to disburse to them more than $3 million in library funds. Michigan, Oklahoma and New Mexico won an important preliminary round June 30 when Judge Stephen Chandler of the western federal district court of Oklahoma granted an injunction prohibiting the administration from dumping the embargoed library money back into the U.S. treasury at the close of the 1973 fiscal year, June 30.

Under law, all unspent federal money must revert to the U.S. treasury at the end of the fiscal year. However, the attorneys general of the three states argued that the money had been impounded illegally and would have been spent by the states had the administration not impounded the funds.

It was another in a series of impoundment litigation cases that have been going against the administration: one judge ordered $380 million in Health, Education and Welfare elementary-secondary education money held up pending outcome of litigation; another judge has directed HEW to preserve $51 million, pending legal resolution, for community mental health centers. Two other decisions were summary actions: in Newark, District Judge Leonard I. Garth told the government to release $239 million to Neighborhood Youth Corps, and Judge William A. Jones has halted the dismantling of the Office of Economic Opportunity.

The U.S. attorney's office in Oklahoma City, fighting against the librarians' impoundment suit, served notice it was not giving up in spite of the feeling that the case precedents on impoundment have been going against the administration. "They [precedents] have made our job a lot more difficult," admitted Assistant Attorney General John Green, Oklahoma City.

Green said the government, pending outcome of appeals—all sides in the litigation expect the matter ultimately to be resolved by the U.S. Supreme Court—has won at least a strong admonition from the judge to the librarians that the impounded funds will not be obligated until the litigation runs its course.

Funds involved are $792,000 for Oklahoma; $535,895 for New Mexico and $2.1 million for Michigan. This is Library Services and Construction Act money. All three states argued that their library programs had been hit hard by the impoundments. Ralph Funk, Oklahoma state librarian, told *American Libraries* the cutbacks forced him to RIF (reduction in force) fourteen staffers. Andrea Buzzard, assistant attorney general for New Mexico, said the government appeal would be litigated at the district court of appeals in Denver, Colorado. The Supreme Court, if it gets the case, would not be expected to take up the matter until the justices return to the bench in October. Because the librarians have raised the question of the President's lack of constitutional authority to withhold money appropriated by Congress for specific reasons, the case is likely to get priority attention by the high court.

Victory by Michigan, New Mexico, and Oklahoma apparently will not mean that other states with impoundment problems will not have to go to court. A Justice Department source told *American Libraries* that because of the unique features of many of the impoundment cases differing legal points arise, making it virtually certain that separate battles will be fought over the question of the President's constitutional authority.

The spokesman said the White House also will continue to wage legal war against impoundment plaintiffs because the President "intends to keep up the battle against inflation." The debt ceiling and inflation were two of the defense points raised by the U.S. attorney's office in the Oklahoma City battle, which the government lost.

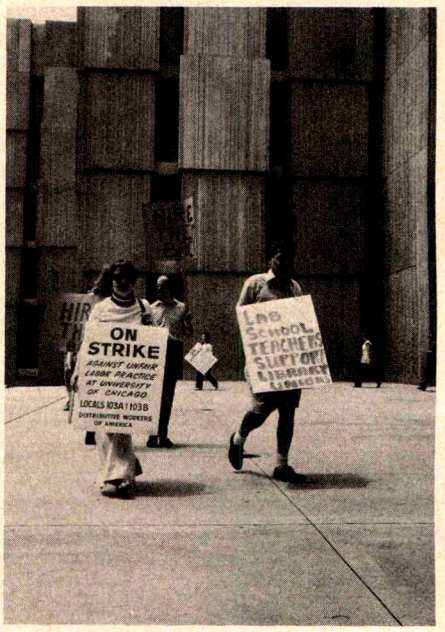
Union Activists Released at University of Chicago

[Chicago, Ill.] Principals in the dispute over a library workers' union at the University of Chicago await final action from the National Labor Relations Board. Professional and clerical employees of the university's Joseph Regenstein Library have been seeking NLRB recognition as a bargaining unit for three years.

On June 15, four of the professionals most active in organizing the union were fired by the university. Their case was added to the general case before the NLRB. On Monday, June 25, the union held a one-day strike they claimed was 90 percent effective. Stanley McElderry, library director, estimated the strike was three-quarters to two-thirds effective.

The four were fired with three others because of financial problems, the university said. (One of the seven was assigned to a post recently vacated in personnel.) They were fired to keep acquisition levels up in the face of rising staff costs and rising book costs. Each employee was told to leave immediately but was kept on the payroll till September 15, in order to protect fringe benefits and allow them time to look for new work, McElderry said.

The fired employees said they were dismissed because they caused too much trouble. Their union is Local 301 A and



JOHN BLASDEL

Pickets outside Regenstein Library.

301 B (the latter nonclerical) of the Distributive Workers of America, of the American Labor Alliance (not AFL-CIO). Strike leaders said truck drivers refused to cross their picket lines on June 25.

Meanwhile, union leaders Patricia Coatsworth, Sharon Irvine, and David Green went to Las Vegas and got the American Library Association to support their position. The fourth one fired, Harvey Arnold, said no more strikes are planned. He was the religion and philosophy librarian. He said the American Theological Library Association, of which he is a member, is considering action critical of the university. Sharon Irvine had been there thirteen years, Arnold eleven, David Green five, and Pat Coatsworth three years.

Library committee member Norval Morris, of the university's law school, said the university's need to reduce costs "has been misinterpreted as an attack on unionism, which I don't think it is." He said the university "wishes to

encourage unionism, not discourage it," and said that "even with substantial increases in funds," present budget needs, "like the Red Queen, make us unable to run in the same spot."

Ms. Coatsworth, however, said the university is "a very big sophisticated institution" attempting to thwart unionization by legal maneuvering, "and we will fight it all the way down the line."

Harvey Arnold cited the three-member staff servicing Slavic studies at the library—"a relatively minor" field of interest—as an example of selective firing of library professionals. There will be no more strikes this summer, Arnold said, adding that "it may be fall" before the NLRB decision comes through.

One of the four union activists fired, Sharon Irvine, was a circulation librarian—another post union supporters say could hardly be dispensed with. But McElderry said this post was one of coordinating circulation with reserve and stack separation and was part of a service pattern left over from when the Harper Library was the main university library. It was left "loosely structured" in the switch to Regenstein, "till we determined services needed," he said.

Ms. Coatsworth was the documents librarian. "We don't have a large documents section separate from other sections," McElderry said. "Most documents are classified and most documents activity is done from general reference."

A key issue in the NLRB suit filed before the firing of the four union leaders was the claim by the university that a number of workers the union wants as members are actually supervisory employees. The union, through its publication, *The Library Jackdaw*, has vigorously contested this claim, saying the library administration has parceled out nominally supervisory duties to an unnecessarily large number of employees —and without giving them real authority.

An earlier NLRB decision forced the formation of two locals, the professional and the clerical workers. Those two are currently seeking an NLRB-authorized election aimed at making the locals the bargaining agents for library employees.

Library Consumer Advocacy Flares at Las Vegas

The *New York Times* and its subsidiary operation, Microfilming Corporation of America, found themselves in the hot seat at the June 25 Las Vegas meeting of the Micro-publishing Projects Subcommittee of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division.

Lawrence Robinson, chairman, presided over a lengthy confrontation with Karl Horowitz, president of the MCA; Benjamin Handelman, director of subsidiary operations for the *Times;* and Harold Harsh, president of the Kalvar Corporation. Subcommittee members Carl Spaulding and Adelaide Lockhart outlined the history of problems encountered by libraries that had purchased certain editions of the *Times* processed on a particular type of vesicular microfilm manufactured by the Kalvar Corporation (see *AL*, July-August, p. 409). The thrust of the complaint was the failure of the *Times* to accept responsibility for the problems, placing all efforts to handle the problem on the library purchaser who was then shunted off to deal with the Kalvar Corporation.

Horowitz avoided discussing the problems and for the most part confined his remarks to the noble tradition of the *Times* and its publishing of the *Pentagon Papers*. He even cited the dates for several *Times* editorials favorable to libraries. As for the topic under discussion his only contribution was, "We will satisfy the customer." When pressed by various members of the subcommittee to state how he proposed to satisfy the customer, he would only repeat his pledge of "satisfaction."

Harold Harsh was more favorably received by the subcommittee as he reported in detail on the problem. He stated that in some 161 visits to libraries out of more than 400 complaints received, the Kalvar Corporation had bought 43 new cabinets, 268 new containers (with new molecular sieves), and repainted some 87 shelving units in order to meet specific requirements for maintaining the film. They evidently did not replace any of the problem film with the silver halide film which is currently used by the *Times*.

The subcommittee was clearly not pleased with the response of the *New York Times*, and favorably reacted to Carl Spaulding's charge that the venerable institution had "sold out its image." The subcommittee is considering appropriate action to follow the meeting and is contemplating an advisory statement to libraries detailing how to seek proper redress with the *Times*.

The next day, June 26, the subcommittee met with Treadwell Ruml, president, Library Resources Inc., an Encyclopaedia Britannica Company which publishes Microbook Libraries: The Library of American Civilization (LAC) and the Library of English Literature (LEL). Carl Spaulding informed the subcommittee that the first in the series LAC was announced and advertised as a collection of 20,000 volumes. Current promotion states that the collection is 19,000 volumes. The second of the series LEL, seems to have been produced only in part. The number of sets which ought to be sold to reach the break-even point has apparently not been reached, according to Spaulding, and the staff of Library Resources Inc. has been sharply reduced.

The subcommittee questioned the future of the project and the equipment and services which go with the package. Chairman Robinson closed the meeting, which at times came close to name calling, by telling Roml that the subcommittee would submit a series of questions on the future of the project for his answers. Robinson added that if they had not received sufficient answers by the midwinter meeting, the subcommittee (by then a full standing committee in the reorganization of the division) would seriously consider reporting its findings to the ALA membership.

Compounding the Mischief on Fair Use "Threat"

[Washington, D.C.] Waving the warning flag of the "fair use threat," the information services and products industry agreed at a meeting here to batten the hatches and prepare for battle. The open forum sponsored by the Educational Medial Producers Council and Information Industry Association kicked off its two-day session, however, by hearing out an admitted "snake at a garden party."

Harry Rosenfield, liberal fair use advocate and counsel to the Ad Hoc Committee on Copyright Law Revision, told his hosts bluntly they are trying to "destroy" the fair use concept. He charged that the goal of the EMPC-IIA forum, if achieved, would put information data and audiovisual materials in the same pay-for-use strictures as those now contained in the copying regulations of ASCAP. ASCAP, Rosenfield asserted, "destroyed" fair use in music and theatrical performance. And, he charged, that the EMPC-IIA combine is out to destroy fair use by schools and libraries.

He received courteous applause, but his remarks soon became inundated in the tidal wave of unanimity for fair use abridgment as speaker after speaker—representing publishers, authors, scientific journals, the information industry—sounded the attack against what they believe is untrammeled free copying.

While the IIA-EMPC speakers did not come out for total abolition of the fair use doctrine, they unveiled comprehensive answers to a series of anti-fair use questions propounded at the start of the session by Morton David Goldberg, New York attorney and copyright expert:

What is licensing? What is received for it? How are royalties computed? What are the audit requirements? What are the business and legal requirements involved?

The answers were not simple, but the audience, made up of a goodly number of the audiovisual materials community —which is anxious to limit fair use—came to believe that a crackdown on fair use is well within the realm of their legal and perhaps financial capability.

Richard Kenyon, public relations and communications man for the American Chemical Society, told of success in the licensing of journal photocopying. Another attorney, Ed Klagsbrun of Linden & Deutsch, New York, discussing terms of author contracts, was the first to come right out and call a spade a spade. He referred to the copying issue as the "fair use threat." Klagsbrun's contract know-how obviously impressed members of the audience, judging by their searching questions.

Elated by the obvious love affair of speakers and audience, Paul Zurkowski, IIA executive director, attempted to balance the presentation with this aside to an *American Libraries* reporter: "The industry is not concerned with incidental copying; it is concerned with repro-

Rep. Robert Kastenmeier (D-Wis.), one of the congressional leaders who attended a reception held in connection with the EMPC-IIA copyright forum.

graphic rights and the systematic and repeated copying which amounts to a republishing function."

And on the final day of the forum, Zurkowski presented to the attendees the elder statesman of the industry, Curtis Benjamin, ex-board chairman of McGraw-Hill, who conveys his wisdom to the firm now as consultant. Benjamin warned the forum not to let down its guard in the battle against fair use, citing two battles whose outcome may produce fateful developments.

Rosenfield's ad hoc committee on copyright law revision, said Benjamin, must not be allowed to talk the Congress into liberalizing fair use. And, said the publishing sage, no matter how the Williams & Wilkins fair use suit against the national medical library turns out, the loser will continue to press his fight.

While Rosenfield and Benjamin grabbed a good part of the forum spotlight, an almost obscure gentleman from the audience, Herbert Roberts of the U.S. Copyright Office, lifted not a few eyebrows by voicing doubt that computer materials constitute publication, and consequently registration, under the copyright law. "He backed off that at the end of the meeting," Zurkowski contended. "Don't compound the mischief," Zurkowski advised a reporter. However, Roberts insisted the question still nags him. "This will have to be decided by a judge," he said.

Supreme Court Hands Down Pornography Decision

[Washington, D.C.] The Supreme Court's new crackdown on pornography, plus even tighter federal implementing acts under consideration by the Nixon administration are seen as killers of hard-core porno, but raise serious questions about the future of the "integrity" of artistic, scientific, and literary explicitness. The nation's high court, in its 5–4 ruling of June 21, staggered the multibillion-dollar porno industry by obliterating its foundation: redeeming social value. That measurement, argued Chief Justice Warren Burger, placed too heavy a burden of proof on prosecutors.

So the Supreme Court's majority—three Nixon appointees and a Kennedy man, Justice Byron R. White—said the states and local officials now can have a freer hand in determining what is objectionable.

The court laid down general guidelines:

—Patently offensive representations or descriptions of ultimate sexual acts, normal or perverted, actual or simulated.

—Patently offensive representations or descriptions of masturbation, excretory functions, and lewd exhibition of the genitals.

If the aforementioned explicitness is only a "minor portion" of scientific, artistic, and literary materials—necessary to protect the "integrity" of the works—then, according to the high court, it is okay.

The justices, by their ruling, want local officials to be the judges of their own pornography standards, and not be beholden to the previous national interpretation of "redeeming social value."

"It is neither realistic nor constitutionally sound to read the First Amendment as requiring that the people of Maine or Mississippi accept public depiction of conduct found tolerable in Las Vegas, or New York City," Burger said.

The high court's ruling is expected to provide strong impetus in Congress to pass President Nixon's proposals that would severely restrict interstate transportation of pornographic materials. The Nixon proposals would stop distribution, broadcast, or loan of obscene materials in interstate commerce.

Increase State Support for Ohio Libraries

[Columbus, Ohio] Despite a notable increase in state appropriations for the Ohio Library Board, the services administered at regional and local levels will be endangered if Ohio fails to obtain the federal funds it anticipates.

A state budget of $9.96 billion adopted by the Ohio General Assembly for a two-year period—July 1, 1973 to June 30, 1975—contains $7.5 million for the Ohio Library Board, including $2.4 million expected from Washington.

Although the Ohio library officials are apprehensive about the prospects of this federal aid, they are buoyed by the upward swing in state support. The budget, almost identical with that of the previous biennium, reflects a dramatic and heartening switch in financial responsibility.

Instead of the 60 percent projected in federal funds two years ago, 60 percent of the current budget is provided by the state.

"The legislature and the governor [Governor John J. Gilligan] have dramatically increased the Ohio Library Board's general revenue funds to $4.8 million, up from $1.8 the previous biennium," said Librarian Joseph F. Shubert. "We think the action is significant—a good omen for the system."

A. Chapman Parsons, executive director, Ohio Library Association, said, "We had hoped to get at least $2.5 million more so we could begin to strongly implement the Ohio Library Development Plan, but we're not discouraged. We will continue to wage our campaign for funds for Ohio's seven multicounty projects. These Area Library Service Organizations (ALSO), designed to embrace sixty-six of the state's eighty-eight counties, will cost $10 to $12 million a year to operate." Meanwhile, Parsons said, the bookmobiles are rolling in twenty-two counties

and the 122 library employees, whose jobs were threatened, are still functioning.

Shubert added, however, that "if the $2.4 million doesn't come from Washington, we will have problems. Of that amount, $1.7 million is needed for services to the handicapped, for institutional library operations, inner-city services and interlibrary cooperation. Also, $600,000 is needed for the construction planned under Title II of the Library Services and Construction Act. Some projects have been stalled two years because funds have never arrived."

But Shubert and Parsons saw gleams in the clouds. "For the first time," said Shubert, "an Ohio governor budgeted money for ALSO—$192,000 this year and $244,000 next year—for the ten-county Ohio Valley Area Libraries Organization, based in Appalachia.

Illinois Library Association Supports Berwyn Trustees

[Chicago, Ill.] The Illinois Library Association came to the aid of the embattled Berwyn (Illinois) library board over the issue of library trustees' authority.

Early in 1973 the library board dismissed Librarian Emily Polivka. That decision was overturned by Berwyn Mayor Emil Vacin, precipitating a legal battle to determine the limits of authority to administer the Berwyn Public Library.

On June 11, agreement was reached in Cook County Circuit Court that the board has control of finances and personnel, as stated in Illinois law. By the same agreement, board President John Kotaska, fired by Berwyn Mayor Emil Vacin, was declared reappointed to the board but not as president. Emily Polivka, whom the board attempted to fire for refusing to share with them either financial or personnel responsibilities, remained at her post.

The agreement said she would do so "for a reasonable period of time subject to the direction of the majority of the library board and upon her compliance" with state library law.

According to Kotaska, the majority of the library board is now "political rubber stamps" dedicated to do what Mayor Vacin wants (the mayor appoints them); and Mrs. Polivka continues to ignore the law. "Everything is the way it was before," he said in mid-July. "Politics is stronger than any law you can devise."

Trying to get cooperation from Mrs. Polivka has been an "exercise in futility," he said. Attempts to get signed justifications of library bills have run "against a stone wall," and the same has happened with attempts to get resumes of library employees so that there can be promotion from within the Berwyn system.

Contacted by *American Libraries*, Mrs. Polivka first asked what *American Libraries* magazine was and then refused to comment over the telephone except to say, "Things are going along just fine now. Let's leave it that way."

Kotaska says she is being advised legally according to bylaws of the city of Berwyn written ten years ago, rather than the Illinois library laws of 1972. Due to his recent appointments, Mayor Vacin has six board members (out of nine) that he can count on to support Mrs. Polivka.

Mayor Vacin, contacted by telephone, said there is "no dispute" over the Berwyn library situation. "I don't interfere with their work. I have no patronage there," the mayor said. He blamed the whole problem on Kotaska and refused to discuss the matter further.

The Illinois Library Association had entered the matter mainly to make the necessary legal points, according to Lester L. Stoffel, executive director of Suburban Library System, in Hinsdale. "The court compromise established the rights of the board over personnel and finances," Stoffel said.

The ILA, which financed the court proceedings and has since set up a legal fund for "times like this," has "no interest in financing a feud between the board and the librarian" in Berwyn, Stoffel said.

The circuit court case was heard in Chicago's Civic Center by Judge Walter P. Dahl. Attorney for Berwyn officials in the case was former Cook County State's Attorney Edward V. Hanrahan. Berwyn City Attorney Thomas Hett was one of the defendants in the case brought by the library board.

Funky Book Fair in San Francisco

[San Francisco, Calif.] In at least one way, the Second Annual San Francisco International Book Fair (June 8–10) was twice as good as the first annual: there were nearly 200 exhibitors, about twice the number of small press representatives at the 1972 event.

Dedicated to "minority publishing"—specifically, the Third World and women, neither of which is, strictly speaking, a minority—the accent was on funk, California style. Funky publishing houses, funky books and (3,000) mainly funky visitors.

The comic book houses of Last Gap and Rip Off Press had huge colorful displays to set the tone for the affair, organized by the Friends of Books and Comics. Underground cartoonist R. Crumb performed with his band. There were magicians and wandering poets.

The fair, as Rolling Stone's Michael Rogers pointed out, rejects the shuck and jive of commercial publishing "for a slightly more esoteric and entertaining shuck and jive of its own."

Whatever kind of shuck it was, the focus was *avant*, and representatives of the overground publishing establishment turned out in good number to see whether they could discern any trends. Among them: Seymour Lawrence who co-publishes (Vonnegut, J. P. Donleavy, Katherine Anne Porter) with Dell, and Mark Jaffe, editorial director for Bantam. What trends did they spot?

Well, sure, there was preciousness by the ton, and likewise spotty – often, plain bad—writing to be found by the acre. And when it comes down to the dedicatees of this fair . . . after all, the women's movement and the emergent Third World aren't exactly brand new hot topics.

The new wrinkle in feminist publishing seemed to be a turn toward non-sexist kids' books, aimed, as the people from Joyful World Press expressed it, at "freeing young people from sexual blackmail." By which they meant "the demand on the part of the culture that an individual espouse certain attitudes, rigid modes of behavior, and certain designated categories of employment in order to qualify for or earn their sexual identity in the terms set out by that culture."

Perhaps the most noteworthy of the liberated children's works was *Firegirl*, from the Feminist Press of Old Westbury, New York, wrought by a man, of all things, Gibson Rich, illustrated by Charlotte Purrington Farley. It's the tale of a girl who wants to be a fireman, but who's going to take her *seriously*—a mere girl? Until she pulls off the daring rescue of a pet bunny from a burning apartment building, that is.

The Whole Earth Catalog (R.I.P.) was, of course, nowhere to be found at Golden Gate Park's Hall of Flowers (sometime home of dog shows and sometime—gracious social events), but Son of Whole Earth was on the scene, in the form of Word Wheel.

This is the new publishing conception of the Portola Institute (the Northern California association of futurists and freaks who did Whole Earth) and it's a writer's dream—a chance to participate in the book from conception through printing and binding, through promotion and all the rest. Portola's first two books will be out of this fall. al

BUY THE ECONOMY SIZE AND SAVE.

If periodicals came in the same size as microfilm, they'd be about as big as the one we've shown here.

Of course, that would make them impossible to read. But they'd almost be worth having anyway.

For one thing, they'd save you vast expanses of space. A microfilm-size periodical would take up 94% less space than a periodical-size periodical.

You'd also save on the vast expenses of space. Library storage space is now around $3.40 per square foot and soaring. And for what you now pay to store one volume of standard-size periodicals, you could store more than 11 of our "economy size" ones.

You could, that is, if there were such things. But as you know, periodicals don't ordinarily come in economy size.

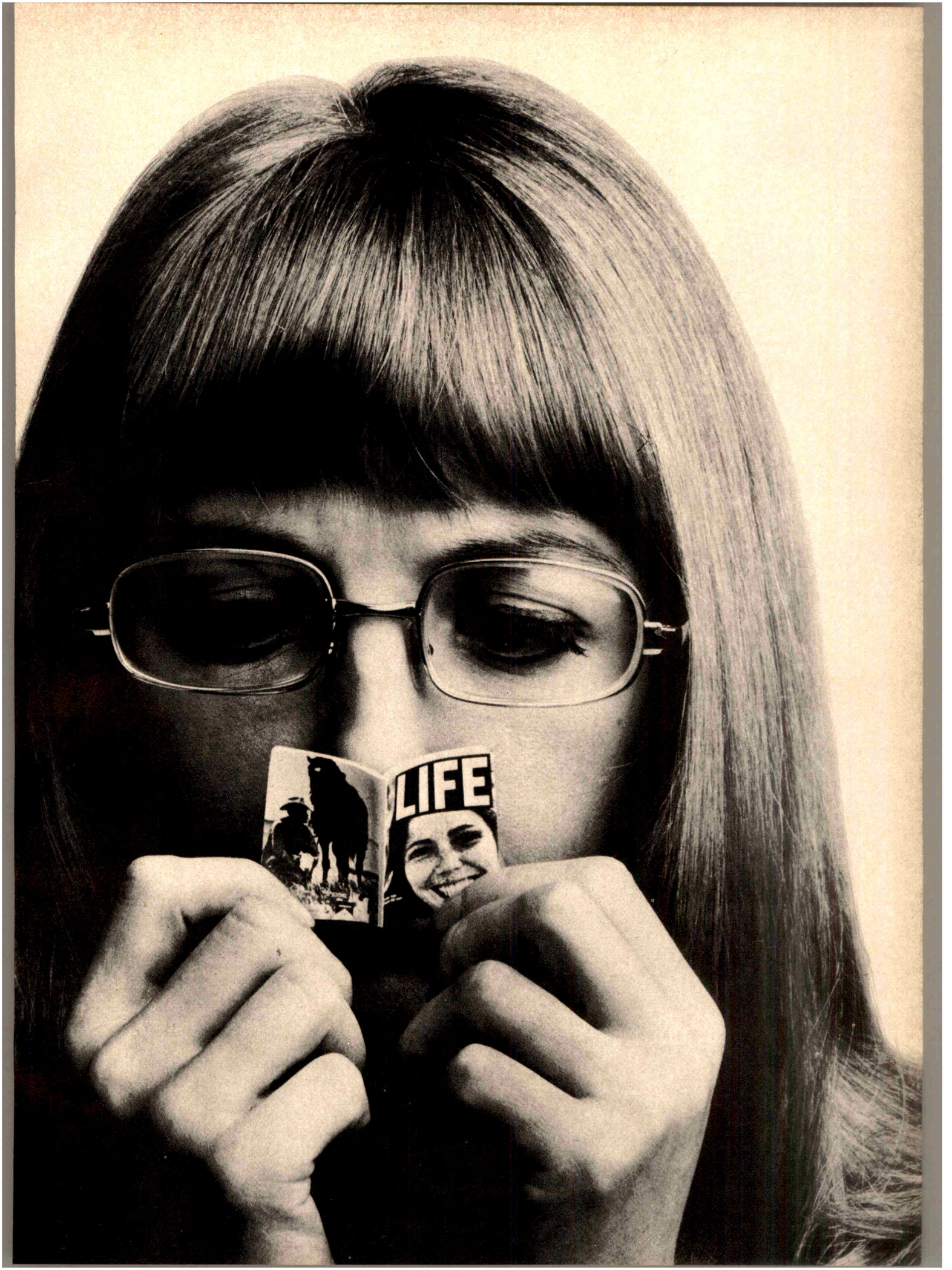
We only mention it as a reminder that microfilmed periodicals come in nothing but.

Xerox University Microfilms sells periodicals on 16mm or 35mm microfilm and on microfiche. For more information on them, write to Xerox University Microfilms, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106.

Xerox University Microfilms

XEROX

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION


LIFE

libraries

Andover Library Becomes College "Campus"

[Andover, Mass.] Andover's Memorial Hall Library wants to make a college education easier to get. Beginning this month the library is providing space for college courses. Nearby Northern Essex Community College in Haverhill is supplying the professors and instructors.

The idea for the library classes came last winter when the Andover Women's Center and the Haverhill college cosponsored a two-day seminar at the library on problems women face when returning to school and to work.

Ironically, the Women's Center had been asked by the library trustees in January to leave the library where it once had been based. The reason: some townspeople thought some of the center's purposes (such as directing women to social service agencies and day-care facilities) were "radical," according to Women's Center President Naomi Shertzer of Andover. However, the center and Memorial Hall Director Harry Sagris remained on good terms, and there was no problem, says Sagris, when the women's group asked to conduct the seminar at the library.

About 175 women in the Andover area attended. Many wanted to begin or to continue college educations, but, says Mrs. Shertzer, had difficulty finding time, babysitters and transportation. Sagris says he felt if people could attend classes near their homes, such as in the library, it might solve some problems.

The library as a campus, says Sagris, is "a natural." What more could a student ask for than the entire library at his elbow for reference, he says.

After Sagris and Northern Essex agreed they would try classes in Andover, Sagris sent out questionnaires to determine interest. "The response," he says, "was gratifying." By the middle of June, 100 men and women said they would like to take at least one course at the library.

The college, according to John Peroni, the library's director of continuing education and community service, will supply instructors for such courses as literature, psychology, creative writing, trigonometry, and history—all listed as courses wanted by those answering the questionnaires. Credits are transferable to Northern Essex or to any other college, says Peroni.

TOM MEADE

Planning courses at Andover's Memorial Hall Library are (from left) John Peroni, Northern Essex Community College; Naomi Shertzer, Andover Women's Center; and Librarian Harry Sagris.

Memorial Hall, a regional library, is a resource center for twenty-five surrounding communities in northeastern Massachusetts. It has had a long commitment, says Director Sagris, to being more than a "book dispenser." He considers the library part of public education, especially adult education. "It will be even more important," he says, "with the trend toward open education" (using the whole community as a classroom).

He says he foresees librarians helping patrons to map out study courses for college credit, such as the College Level Examination Program, which allows college credit for examinations taken after independent study.

Both Sagris and Barbara Webber, a member of the college's continuing education department who helped conduct the women's seminar, say they are happy with the match. Even if things do not go well the first semester, says Mrs. Webber, enough interest has been shown for her to "smell success." She says if it does not work now the college and the library will try again.

Missouri's Legislative Hot Line

[Jefferson City, Mo.] Several thousand inquiries on the status of bills in the state legislature were answered by the Missouri State Library staff during a recent six-month general assembly session. Citizens who in the past did not know where to turn for up-to-date information about a particular bill found out they could learn within an hour if the bill had been killed in a committee or was alive somewhere, maybe even on the governor's desk waiting for his signature.

Such rapid communication of information to anyone in Missouri is possible through a cooperative program involving local public libraries and the Missouri State Library in Jefferson City, the capital.

The program, advertised throughout the state during the recent legislative session, is called "Legislative Hot Line." Frank Pascoe, state reference librarian, said he had doubts about the hot line when it began less than two years ago.

"We wondered how many citizens are actually interested in the legislative process," he said. "But now we know the citizens aren't apathetic—we've been surprised every day by the participation."

Most of the citizen inquiries are first received by a local library. For example, during the final week of the recent general assembly session when hundreds of controversial bills were under consideration, the Daniel Boone Regional Library in Columbia received about a dozen calls daily, said Andrew Alexander, a reference librarian there.

At times Alexander could answer the questions himself on the basis of legislative materials received almost daily by mail. But if up-to-date information were required, Alexander called the state library on a toll-free line. Most requests were answered for Alexander within an hour.

Pascoe said the hot line was originally conceived to answer any "rush subject requests" from local libraries. The increasing stress on legislative inquiries was noted as early as April 1972 by Pascoe, but the stream became a torrent

this year after Sen. William Cason, president pro tem of the Missouri upper chamber, gave a speech about the hot line which gained attention for the service throughout the state.

"Knowledge is absolutely necessary to dispel the public's cynicism about their government," Cason said. "The hot line is available to every Missourian who wants to know what is going on in his state government. All he has to do is pick up his telephone and call the local public library to find out whether the governor has signed a bill or vetoed it, when a public hearing will be on any bill or whether there are one or three bills to curb the drunk driver."

It is difficult to determine if the hot line influenced any votes on bills by keeping citizens informed enough to pressure their legislators at the proper moment, but Pascoe said probably every Missouri lawmaker is aware of the hot line and its potential. "We've had a generally good response from legislators," Pascoe said. "Most feel the hot line is a worthy thing."

Radio Talking Library on the Air in Erie, Pennsylvania

For those who must see with their hands and ears, the Radio Talking Library in Erie, Pennsylvania, is a new source of "vision." Under the direction of William Frazier of the Erie Center for the Blind, this project will make books and daily newspapers available to the blind and others whose handicaps prevent them from reading. Victims of multiple sclerosis, arthritis, and strokes, for example, qualify for the program.

The programs are broadcast on a subcarrier frequency of WQLN-FM. Every FM radio station has two or more such frequencies which broadcast up to three-fourths the distance of the original signal. WQLN-FM is furnishing one of its subcarrier frequencies for Radio Talking Library. It is also supplying at cost the engineers, equipment, office space, and a separate radio studio for the project.

According to Frazier, the programming consists of books, magazines, the *Erie Daily Times,* and the *Erie Morning News* read by volunteers. Copyright problems are avoided because the broadcast is within a closed circuit only.

Blind and handicapped listeners are able to pick up the program on special receivers pretuned to the subcarrier frequency. The receivers are rented to qualified users at $15 per year and Frazier estimates that the program has a potential audience of 3,000 people within the range of the frequency. The Lion's Club in Erie has donated $6,000 for receivers and may donate an additional $50,000 when the program has been firmly established.

A first call for volunteers drew 140 enthusiastic readers. Using this pool of personnel Frazier went on the air June 1 with fifteen hours of programming a day planned for the month of June. After one month of testing and experimentation, he hoped to expand to full twenty-four-hour programming.

Radio Talking Library is funded through the Erie Center for the Blind by the United Fund and the federal Model Cities program.

Opera to the People

If an unknowing citizen of Bothell, Washington happened to pass by the public library on the evening of June 14, he might well have wondered at the volume and clarity of the music issuing forth. Had he chanced to enter the library, he would have discovered fellow citizens attending not to classical records, but to baritones, tenors, and sopranos in the flesh. Sponsored by the King County Arts Commission, the program at Bothell was one of seventeen performances in a series called "Behind the Scenes with the Seattle Opera." The performances are held in rural communities and small towns surrounding Seattle where people have little opportunity to experience live opera.

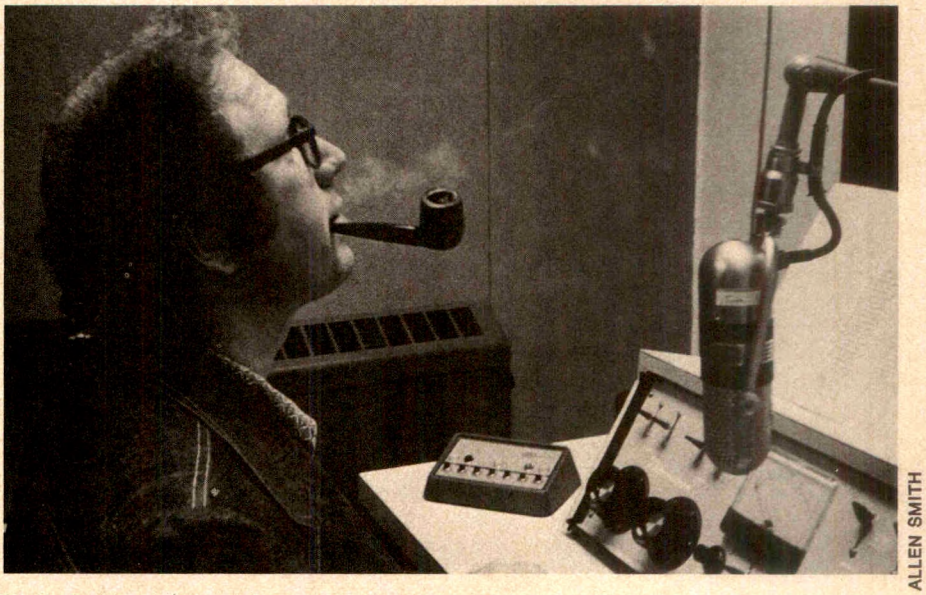
In its second year, the informal program illustrates various aspects of opera and opera production, using the most popular selections from the opera reperatory. Arias from such operas as *La Bohème, Carmen,* and *Madame Butterfly* are sung by selected Seattle Opera artists and other prominent northwest singers. The performances include commentary on the background and the story followed by audience participation and informal discussion.

DAVE ANDERSON

Hans Wolf, associate conductor of the Seattle Opera, at Bothell Library.

There are sometimes special problems connected with bringing opera to small communities, such as maneuvering a grand piano into a very small library. The rewards can be special too, however. During its first season in 1972, the program traveled to the logging community of Lester, Washington. The town's entire population of seventy-five turned out to learn about opera.

According to Laura E. Corner, librarian at the Bothell Public Library, the opera program was "probably the most outstanding program we have had. The artists were superb and audience participation was enthusiastic." She would "relish another such evening and would urge a larger attendance."



ALLEN SMITH

Radio Talking Library Director Bill Frazier at the control board.

associations

Commonwealth Association Off to a Good Start

[London, England] The Commonwealth Library Association's existence spans just one-half year, but standing committees are already exploring questions of differing librarian qualifications in member nations and how to extend staff exchanges among British Commonwealth libraries.

The association has twenty-one member nations, including the recent addition of Canada, and President Kenneth C. Harrison, city librarian of Westminster in London, is expecting more to join in 1973.

No association of Commonwealth libraries had existed until November 1972, when national representatives convened in Lagos, Nigeria, to adopt a constitution. "The Commonwealth Foundation approached the [United Kingdom] Library Association about two years ago and said there were associations of architects, lawyers, and doctors, so why not one of librarians," Harrison said. The result was a foundation grant of approximately $25,500 per year for three years.

The association's officers reflect its international cast. In addition to Harrison, the officers are Vice-president S. B. Aje, director of the National Library of Nigeria; and Secretary J. C. Mehta, director of the Delhi (India) public library.

An association with such varied membership seems bound to have problems, and Harrison said that is why the standing committees (known as "working parties") were established at once. "On the question of common librarian qualifications throughout the Commonwealth, you might call me a liberal," Harrison said. "Any librarian, if he's qualified in another country, is qualified to work for me. But not everyone has that attitude, and one of the working parties hopes to look into this and be in a position to render an interim report either in late 1973 or early 1974."

The working party on staff exchanges also hopes to report by early 1974, but in the meantime Harrison is hoping for progress. In the first edition of the association newsletter, dated April 1973, Harrison wrote: "Although the association has a working party studying how best to extend staff exchanges between libraries in the Commonwealth, individual exchanges must be encouraged all the time. If you have a staff member anxious for an exchange, write directly to the library association of the country in mind, or better still, directly to the chief librarian of a particular library."

Even before the reports of the working parties are due, Harrison hopes a major piece of business will have been completed—the appointment of a full-time, salaried secretary to be based in Jamaica. All member associations have advertised the post and recommendations are being awaited from them. Harrison said he hopes the appointee will be approved and at work by September of this year.

Harrison, also president of the (United Kingdom) Library Association, said he is encouraged by the recognition being given the still infant Commonwealth-wide group. He recently met in India with officers of the International Federation of Library Associations and of the International Association of Metropolitan City Libraries to discuss the need to avoid duplication of activity.

"It was a most friendly meeting and at the moment it certainly seems we're not duplicating efforts," Harrison said. "I've also had requests from various groups to speak about the association, an indication of the interest our new association is already evincing."

Legal Arm Looking for Muscle

Recruiting memberships and raising money were to have been the primary concerns of the Executive Committee of the Freedom to Read Foundation during its June 21 closed session in Las Vegas, prior to the ALA conference and a meeting of its trustees on June 22. But the U.S. Supreme Court decision on pornography of June 21 changed the agenda as it changed the national picture on the definition and suppression of pornography.

Stanley Fleishman, losing lawyer in one of six Supreme Court cases considered in the decision, was present as a member of FTRF's Executive Committee. So it came as no surprise when it was announced that the FTRF would pressure ALA to file a petition for a rehearing of the six cases. Admitting that the chances for winning such a rehearing were less than slim, the committee learned that such action would at least put ALA on the record since it had filed no *amicus curiae* brief in any of the six cases.

During the lengthy discussions involving several members of the ALA Executive Board who serve as FTRF trustees, it became obvious that the foundation sought a clear statement that it was ALA's "legal arm" in intellectual freedom matters and, in particular, that it was the defender of the *Library Bill of Rights*.

After three years the FTRF reported into the Las Vegas conference with a tiny fund balance of $13,900, a First Amendment test case in California just beginning to pile up legal fees, a few *amicus curiae* scattered around, the need for some position statements on pending legislation, and the specter of increased litigation and legislation arising out of the new Supreme Court position. With only about 600 members on the roster, FTRF Executive Director Judith Krug ruefully commented, "FTRF is carrying all it can without more help from ALA and its membership."

By the end of the second day the FTRF trustees had evolved a recommended position statement for the ALA Executive Board, outlined a press conference for public information, and point blank asked ALA to pick up the tab for the filing of the petition to the Supreme Court for a rehearing. In concurrent action the trustees passed a resolution calling upon ALA to provide "continued adequate support" so that FTRF could respond to cases brought to its attention.

In subsequent action during conference week the ALA Executive Board accepted the FTRF proposals on reaction to the Supreme Court ruling while the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee saw to it that a proper enacting resolution passed through the ALA Council with the wording "legal arm" intact, setting a precedent.

In other action the FTRF Executive Committee agreed to file a brief in a case involving a bookseller and Zap Comix *(State of New York* v. *Kirkpatrick)*; decided that publishing an annual on censorship was not within its purview; and welcomed news of the Playboy Foundation's renewed interest in a legal documents project which would codify legal documents in censorship cases.

A subcommittee of the trustees is to continue its study of the goals and long-range needs of the FTRF, but it became clear that as of Las Vegas and the June 21 Supreme Court decision the "distance" between ALA and the FTRF was rapidly narrowing into one of direct fiscal ties. The amount of money ALA may have to provide for the rehearing petition was estimated at $5,000, but there was no figure attached to the resolution for "continued adequate support" which will most likely reach the hands of the ALA Executive Board at its fall meeting in late October. The foundation is obviously asking ALA to take it seriously. al

personalities

Jannette Smith—A Sense of Mission

"There was a lady, Sister Smith, who was over in that colored library. And in some way she never lost her sense of mission as a teacher and one who would impart the word. We didn't have book reading contests in the school I attended, but we would at the library. And it wasn't only the kind of contests that she used to develop and scheme up to keep us inspired and turned on. She brought films to the library. And that kind of thing was not brought to our colored school. She would use cookies and punch and all that to keep us involved. And that was how I got acquainted with the Dewey Decimal System, at the public library, if you will, the colored library. All of this was precipitated not only by books, but by a person who was committed to helping us learn something in spite of the situation we were brought up in." Thus the Rev. Jesse Jackson describes and characterizes Jannette Smith, the first librarian who influenced his life and who revealed to him the inspiration for learning that a library can provide.

Mrs. Smith is a most remarkable person who retired April 13 after thirty years of service to the Greenville (S.C.) County Library. It is rare that you find someone who is more eloquent about her career upon retirement. Mrs. Smith feels that she "could talk endlessly about my life in the library, but suffice it to say . . . those thirty years surely passed quickly and pleasantly. It did not seem like work but daily enjoyment."

Jannette Smith entered library work in 1943, after teaching the first grade for thirteen years. Ellen Perry, then librarian of the Greenville County Library, hired her to substitute at the Phillis Wheatley Branch for "about two weeks," or until she could get "someone," since Mrs. Smith had other plans. However, those two weeks passed so smoothly and pleasantly, according to Jannette Smith, Miss Perry decided that she was the "someone" to stay and Jannette Smith was hooked on library work.

She came to the job "with a love for people, especially children and the elderly," and stayed in public service work directing the segregated McBee Avenue Branch of the Greenville County Library until the branch was phased out in 1968, upon completion of the new $2.5 million central library building. While she headed the McBee Avenue Branch, Jannette Smith's philosophy was "to help every patron who came or called, plus inviting people at every convenience to come visit the library. I liked to see them satisfied and happy so I put forth every effort to accomplish this goal."

At the 1972 ALA annual conference, the Rev. Jesse Jackson offered public testament to the influence Mrs. Smith had on his life. Mrs. Smith recalls, "Jesse used to come to the storyhour at the McBee Avenue Branch. . . . When he was in college he continued to come back to the library to study." Modestly she claims, "Through the years, many have been kind enough to say that I played some part in helping to mold their lives, and for this I am grateful." Ironically, when the McBee Avenue Branch closed Jannette Smith was transferred from her public service position to a position in technical services. Yet upon her retirement she stated that she did enjoy the last three years of her library career working with a larger library staff.

About the library as an institution, Jannette Smith thinks, "It stands as a beacon in any community, performing a helpful free-hearted service that no other agency can possibly render." Of course, not every librarian can have the opportunity to influence important public personalities, but a librarian with Mrs. Smith's commitment to people can help a library light the way for future community leaders.

Jannette Smith—"a love for people, especially children and the elderly."

In summing up what she plans to do now that she's retired, Jannette Smith states that with all her other interests, which include crocheting, knitting, and playing bridge, she has neglected "to learn to cook." She now plans to remedy that. But if you know the vernacular, you know that "cooking" is really what Jannette Smith has been doing in libraries throughout her career. She has proved that libraries should be occupied by people as well as books, films, records and tapes, and that libraries can be as important to society as any of society's commitments to education.

Appointments

Johanna E. Tallman, formerly head of the Engineering and Mathematical Sciences Library at UCLA, has been appointed director of libraries at the California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.

The Montana State Library Commission has named Alma S. Jacobs to the post of state librarian. Ms. Jacobs was previously chief librarian of the Great Falls Public Library.

Roger K. Hanson, former associate director of libraries at the University of Utah and recent director of libraries at the University of North Dakota, has been appointed director of libraries at the University of Utah.

The South Dakota State Library Commission has announced the appointment of Herschel V. Anderson to the position of director of the state library and secretary to the commission.

Charles E. Miller has been named library director at Florida State University, Tallahassee.

Dr. Stuart Forth, formerly director of libraries and professor of library sciences at the University of Kentucky, has been appointed dean of University Libraries of Pennsylvania State University, University Park.

Dr. James K. Zink has been appointed director of libraries at the University of Oklahoma, Norman.

Previously dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and chairman of the Department of Library Science at the University of Portland, Oregon, Rev. Joseph P. Browne, C.S.C., has accepted chairmanship of the Graduate Department of Library Science of Our Lady of the Lake College, San Antonio, Texas.

Death

Mary Elizabeth (Walsh) Flynn, director of the Massachusetts Bureau of Library Extension, died June 10, 1973.

Stepping stones to awareness

McGraw-Hill books for young readers

A B SEE
By Lucille Ogle and Tina Thoburn
Full color illustrations by Ralph Stobart. The third volume in the *I Spy* Series introduces shapes and sounds of letters; objects grouped according to sound.
Ages 2-7 November $3.95 Trade edition
$3.83 Library edition

HELENA, THE UNHAPPY HIPPOPOTAMUS
By Yutaka Sugita
Full color illustrations by the author. A girl hippopotamus needs a boy hippopotamus—but doesn't know it.
Ages 2-7 October $4.50 Trade edition
$4.33 Library edition

WILL YOU BE MY FRIEND?
By Chihiro Iwasaki
Full color illustrations by the author. Allison longs for a playmate—but finds it's hard to say "will you be my friend?"
Ages 3-6 October $4.50 Trade edition
$4.33 Library edition

MORE ABOUT WAGGY
By Patricia M. Scarry
Illustrated by Cyndy Szekeres. Further adventures of the group from David's room, introducing a shy, bushy-tailed creature named Skerl. Ages 3-7 August $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

HEREAFTERTHIS
Adapted from a folk tale by Joseph Jacobs
Full color illustrations by Paul Galdone. A comic tale of a man who marries just to have someone bake, brew, and clean—and his hilarious comeuppance!
Ages 4-8 August $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

HECTOR PENGUIN
By Louise Fatio
Full color illustrations by Roger Duvoisin. Hector Penguin has an identity crisis when he lands in a forest—and none of the animals know what he is!
Ages 4-8 August $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

A WALK PAST ELLEN'S HOUSE
By Syd Hoff
Color illustrations by the author. The story of a young boy's first love—and his attempts to hide his feelings from the other boys.
Ages 5-8 August $4.50 Trade edition
$4.33 Library edition

THE PAINT-BOX SEA
By Doris Herold Lund
Illustrated in full color by Symeon Shimin. Bouncy rhymes paint a portrait of the sea; how light and weather change its colors.
Ages 5-8 August $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

ANATOLE IN ITALY
By Eve Titus
Color illustrations by Paul Galdone. The famous Anatole returns—to unravel a complex mystery involving a cheese intrigue in Rome.
Ages 5-8 September $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

THE CROCODILE'S TOOTHBRUSH
By Boris Zakhoder
Translated from the Russian by Marguerita Rudolph
Illustrated by Wallace Tripp. A mean crocodile has a mean toothache—but no friends to help—until a brave little bird steps in!
Ages 5-8 November $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

ABOUT YOUR HEART
By Seymour Simon
Color illustrations by Angeline Culfogienis. A new addition to the *Let's Try-It-Out Series* explains the workings of the human heart.
Ages 5-9 November $4.95*

HERDSMEN
By George H. T. Kimble
Illustrated by Jean Zallinger. In a curriculum-oriented book, the evolution of cattle-herding from its beginnings to present-day.
Ages 5-9 September $4.50*

THE WONDERFUL LAMP FROM ISFAHAN
By Jo Farmayan
Full color illustrations by Harriet Sherman. A giggle-getting Persian romp focuses on a Prince with real domestic problems: eight wives, thirty-two children—and a ravenous goat! Ages 5-9 October $4.50 Trade edition
$4.33 Library edition

A YEAR IN THE FOREST
By Bill Hall
Illustrated by Feodor Rojankovsky. An author of 20 children's books and a Caldecott winner team up to provide a beautiful account of nine forest animals and their habits.
Ages 6-12 November $4.95 Trade edition
$4.72 Library edition

THE STRANGE DREAMS OF ROVER JONES
By Richard Armour
Illustrated by Eric Gurney. A well-known author turns things upside-down in the story of a dog who dreams he is the master.
Ages 8-10 August $3.95 Trade edition
$3.83 Library edition

DISCOVERING CYCLES
By Glenn O. Blough
Illustrated by Jeanne Bendick. A science author explains nature's cycles: seasons, tides, plant growth. Projects included. Addition to *Ecology and Environment Series.*
Ages 8-12 October $4.95*

CLEAN AIR
By Beulah Tannenbaum and Myra Stillman
Illustrated by Marta Cone. Contributions to today's pollution—industrial and individual—in a lucid volume that includes the image of a dream city. Ages 8-12 October $4.50*

BIRDS AND THEIR NESTS
By Gwynne Vevers
Full color illustrations by Colin Threadgall. In this new addition to the *Natural Science Picture Book Series,* Curator of the Zoological Society of London describes the fascinating ways various birds make nests.
Ages 8-12 August $4.50*

MISUNDERSTOOD ANIMALS
By Alice L. Hopf
Illustrated with photographs. The fascinating truth about some of our most-maligned animals including the pig, the wolf, and the manta ray. Ages 8-14 October $4.50*

IT'S FUN TO KNOW WHY: *Experiments With Things Around Us, Second Edition*
By Julius Schwartz
Illustrated by Edwin Herron and Anne Marie Jauss. Contains new projects, a new chapter on plastics, and materials relevant to today's resource problems.
Ages 10-12 September $4.50*

THE EARLY ROMANS,
Farmers to Empire Builders
By Kenneth D. Matthews
Historical Adviser, Ellen L. Kohler
Black and white and full color illustrations. Many colorful aspects of Roman history—available to the reader for the first time. Third volume in the *Early Culture Series.*
Ages 10 and up October $7.95*

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF A SANDY BEACH
By William Stephens
Illustrated by Mel Greifinger. An oceanographer brings the beach to life . . . with sand crabs, ghost crabs, birds and clams.
Ages 10 and up September $4.95*

CRISIS IN CORRECTIONS: THE PRISON PROBLEM
By Janet Harris
Dramatic probe of prisons and juvenile facilities: their deficiencies; what can be done.
Teens November $5.95 Trade edition

SKI BUM
By Carli Laklan
The fast-paced thrills of skiing are background to an exciting novel of a young ski-bum's climb to maturity. Teens September $4.95*

CONCEPTION AND CONTRACEPTION: A NEW LOOK
By Suzanne Loebl
Illustrated with photos and drawings. From a well-known science writer, a look at mankind's need for better methods of population control. Teens November $4.95 Trade edition

Previously Announced:

DISCOVERING WHAT CRICKETS DO
By Seymour Simon
Illustrated by Jean Zallinger.
Ages 8-12 August $3.95*

*Library edition only

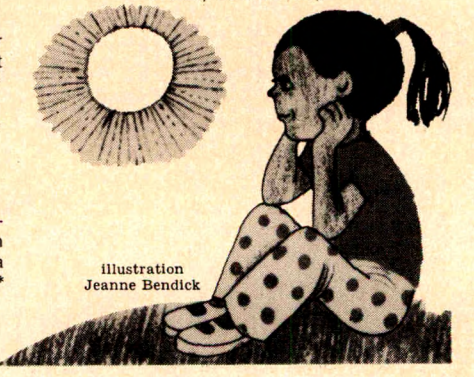
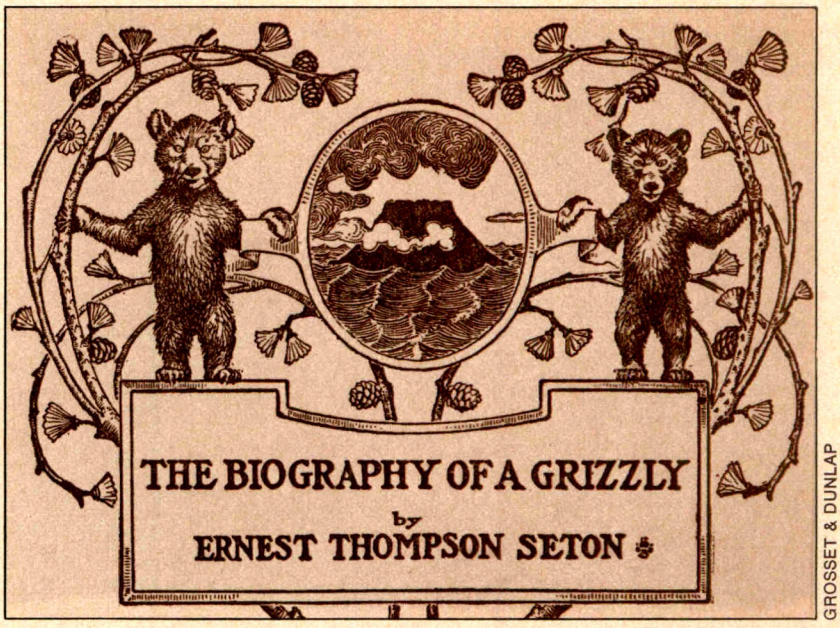


illustration
Jeanne Bendick

A CIP publisher. All prices and publication dates subject to change without notice. Regular discounts apply. Send for our complete 1973 Juvenile catalogue.

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020

Going Back in the House of Time



Library Reminiscences

by Dan Wakefield

The first librarians I ever knew were Miss Hodapp and Mrs. Logan, and they obviously made a great impression on me, since I still remember their names after what is now—gulp, I am counting—thirty-five years. My God.

I was six years old at the time, and in the first grade at School No. 80 in Indianapolis. Our local elementary school ("grade school" we called it) did not have its own library, but was handily located just around the corner from the Broad Ripple branch public library. (Broad Ripple is a neighborhood on the north side of the city, and I never was able to find out why it got that odd name; the best guess of natives was that it had something to do with being near White River, one of the few bodies of water in that landlocked metropolis.)

One of the big adventures of the first grade was the orientation visit to the library. To the credit of the teachers and librarians, they didn't call the event anything that formal. But they conveyed the idea, in a nice way, that getting to know about the library, and how to use it, was something special: the bestowing of a trust, the offering of keys, the opening of doors. And of course they were right.

As I look back—even that far back—it seems clear to me that those promises could have been made to seem ponderous or even threatening, but the way in which those librarians presented the whole thing made the library experience seem adventurous, exciting, and infused with a spirit of kinship, exhilaration, and potential joy. I don't remember the precise words that they said, but I have a very distinct impression of warmth and trust.

Many people think that the silence of libraries makes them stuffy or foreboding, but in that first of my library experiences, I recall the sense of that silence, the semiwhispered voices, as being in a marvelous way mysterious, not frightening but thrilling. Mysteries were held there that any of us, if we cared to, might unravel.

I responded to books and to the library as I had never before responded to anything set before me, whether food or thought. Proudly, I became the first in my class to read all the preprimers and be told by Miss Hodapp that I might go on to the primers; and from there, without it being said, the *world*.

I devoured all the Dr. Dolittle books, and soon became engrossed in animal stories. There was one book I have never heard of since called *The Bears of Blue River* that I read at least half a dozen times. It was about pioneer days in Indiana, young boys in buckskin who hunted and trapped and fished, and I still remember the name of the young hero—Bowser Brent. Then came a book called *Biography of a Grizzly*. (Yes, I was especially hooked on bears, perhaps because of their slow, hibernating ways that seemed in tune with my own nature.)

I grew from biographies of bears into more grown-up biographies of men—Thomas Edison, Knute Rockne, Abraham Lincoln, Nathan Hale—and, in those eons before the era of Snoopy and Charlie Brown, I read a biography of Baron von Richthofen, *The Red Knight of Germany*, the *real* Red Baron! I read that one again and again.

In the smoldering, scary summers of preadolescence I came upon books about American Indians, about young boys entering their manhood who were frightened, as I was, and put to certain tests (more clearly defined than those I underwent, more certain and satisfactory, I felt), and I found a real comfort in them.

I also found comfort in that small library room, which had now become

familiar, a haven. Miss Hodapp and Mrs. Logan still were there, to help, to recognize, to smile. They knew all our names. They put stars on our summer reading charts. They inquired how we liked the books we took out, suggested others we might enjoy next, but never pressed, never ordered, never condemned. They were the guardians of the secrets which were ours to choose and take from what we could, what we wished, or were able to absorb.

Sentimental as this has come to sound, I feel firmly that the attitude of those librarians made all the difference in our attitude toward books. Their attitude was important not only toward the books, but toward us kids, the novice readers. They cared about us, as well as about the books. It is a feeling that can't be faked, especially to children.

A different kind of attitude infused the library where I went to high school. I loved that school, but never liked its library. It was too light. Glaring sunlight. And too neatly ordered, as if designed by a military mind. The librarian sat in the back center of the room, at a semicircular desk that reminded me of a command post.

She seemed very stern. I will call her Mrs. Armendock. I can't of course remember her real name, and don't want to. She was not a mean or hostile woman, but very rigid, seeing (in my concept of her) the books like so many soldiers, in ranks, to be marched out at the proper time and place, at the proper command, and with the right orders from the appropriate officers.

Maybe that feeling derives from just one experience, but it is one I will never forget. At the beginning of my freshman year in high school I was lonely one day and went to the school library to take out a book, not for any course, but for comfort. I browsed, and came across a book that looked very interesting to me. It was called *The Red Badge of Courage* and was about the Civil War, which I was very much interested in. The book was by a man named Stephen Crane, a name I had never heard of. But I was willing to try him. I took the book to be checked out, and Mrs. Armendock examined first the book, then me, and asked what class I was in. The question was asked with suspicion, in a tone that, in later life, was employed by motelkeepers who wondered if I was really married to the girl whom I had registered with as my wife.

Immediately feeling some vague guilt, I confessed that I was "only a freshman."

Mrs. Armendock said that this book was not for me. She led me to another section of the room, and picked out a book that she deemed was right for me. It was one of a series of books for boys about a group of kids called the "Sugar Creek Gang." I had read those books years ago and tired of them. But I checked this one out, obediently I returned it a week or so later, unread. I never again took a book out from that library, and in fact for the next two years of high school didn't read any book at all unless it was assigned for a class.

Mrs. Armendock meant well, I'm sure. I am probably being as unfair to her as I have been romantic about Miss Hodapp and Mrs. Logan, but there is one thing I am sure of and think in the end made all the difference, a difference that translates itself from librarians to the books over which they watch: I never once saw Mrs. Armendock smile.

Since my impressions of libraries are largely personal, I have always been depressed by those mammoth libraries that feature the huge boards where numbers light up indicating that your order is ready. I am sure they are necessary, for reasons of space and time, but they remind me of a literary combination of Howard Johnson's, Detroit production lines, and Las Vegas casinos. Impersonality. Mass production. The luck of the draw. I first encountered this phenomenon when I went to college and made my way to the huge Columbia University Library. You wrote out your number, waited on the benches, at times watched numbers higher than yours flash into consummation, and then perhaps when your 34 finally blinked on after all the people holding numbers in the 50s had already had their orders filled, you went to the desk only to find that what you wanted was in use, or missing, or for some other reason unable to be served.

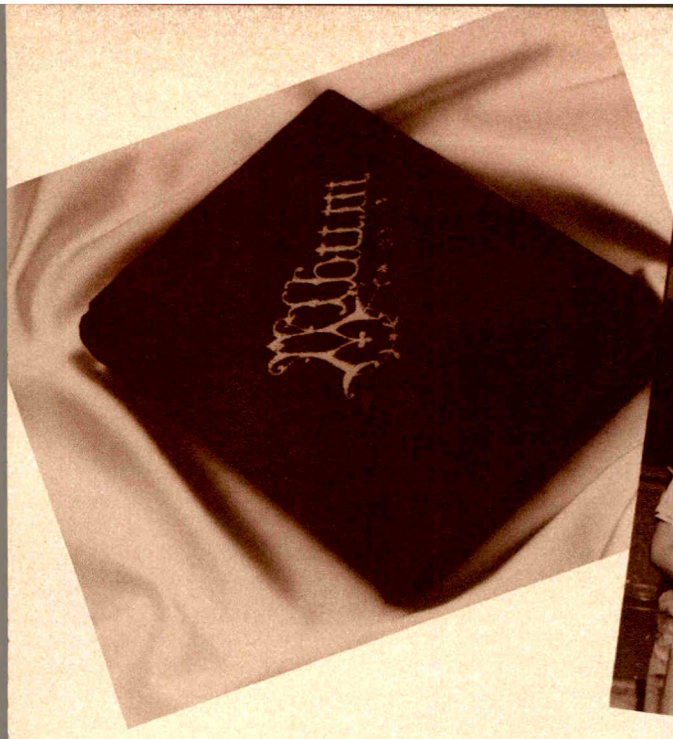
Living in New York City after college as a free-lance journalist, I spent countless hours before the big number board in the New York Public Library at Fifth Avenue and Forty-Second Street. Sometimes, as my mind wandered, I pondered and worried about the people down underground who looked for the orders and sent them up on the dumbwaiter trays. I imagined the workers down there in the library's bowels as some unlucky breed of gnomes, or galley slaves, or intellectual coal miners. Were they allowed any light or air? It seemed unlikely. They were surely captives, exploited laborers, damned to the boiler room of that hulking, landlocked ship of us reading fools.

But my livelihood as a journalist who had to do research made me dependent on that great, unsinkable *Titanic* of libraries, and I slowly developed a grudging affection for it. I liked the green metal lampshades of the great main reading room, the only-in-New-York cast of unlikely characters, from men whom one might imagine as deposed counts or talmudic scholars, napping winos and unshaven geniuses, to intense young students, grinds and grads and gurus; girls whose college or school one could guess to pass the time while waiting for a number to appear on the board: was this one or that one a snob from Smith, a scholar from CCNY, a precocious poet from Brearley?

At vacation times, especially the Christmas holidays, that lion-guarded library took on a crowded, hushed bustle of harried intensity as students home from schools and colleges swelled the big rooms and choked the lines to the service counters, researching themes and ferreting out the facts that could finally be forged into footnotes. In a sense it was a bad time for regular, year-round users of the library, but in another sense I enjoyed it; there was a different and exciting kind of air about it that made up for the delays. With the overflow of students and colored scarves and hats and school notebooks and clinking clasps of galoshes there was something festive in the scene, a quality that in its own way reminded me of Fitzgerald's nostalgic feeling in *The Great Gatsby for* "the homecoming trains of my youth. . . ." Since I no longer went home for holidays and now considered New York my home, the city's library substituted in spirit for the crowded, student-stocked trains I had taken back and forth from Columbia University and Indianapolis. So even that seemingly impersonal giant of libraries finally evoked its own special kind of sentiment for me.

Now I live in Boston, and I have to shamefacedly admit that I have never yet entered the modern new wing of the Boston Public Library. It is impressive and imposing from the outside, but looks to me like it might be some sort of space administration headquarters for NASA. But I love the old, traditional Boston Public Library that faces onto Copley Square, and is built around a marvelous open courtyard, where one can sit and smoke and read a paper or magazine; or just drowse, taking a break.

Off this lovely courtyard is the periodical room, and it is my favorite kind, for it has open stacks, and in doing research you can save a great deal of time by simply looking for the month and year in the alphabetically placed, bound volumes of the major American magazines, most of them going back as far as 1950. When I was writing my first novel, *Going All the Way,* I spent a pleasant and extremely helpful week in that periodical room, reading through all the magazines' issues for the summer of 1954, which was when the action of the



Jessie Logan and Kathryn Hodapp (left and center), circa 1937

Dan Wakefield, age 8

Eagle Scout Dan

Broad Ripple Branch Library

novel took place. This reading brought back to me the essential details of the time, as well as the spirit of it, as I read not only of political events but of the movies and the songs that were popular then, the particular phrases and catchwords of the era, the religious and ideological controversies of the day. It was also helpful just to study the ads, to recall the styles and fashions in clothing and cars, to see again the girls in their below-the-knee dresses and the men in their Bermuda shorts around the barbecue pits and at beach resorts, the male crewcuts and the curled-under June Allyson hairdos of the women.

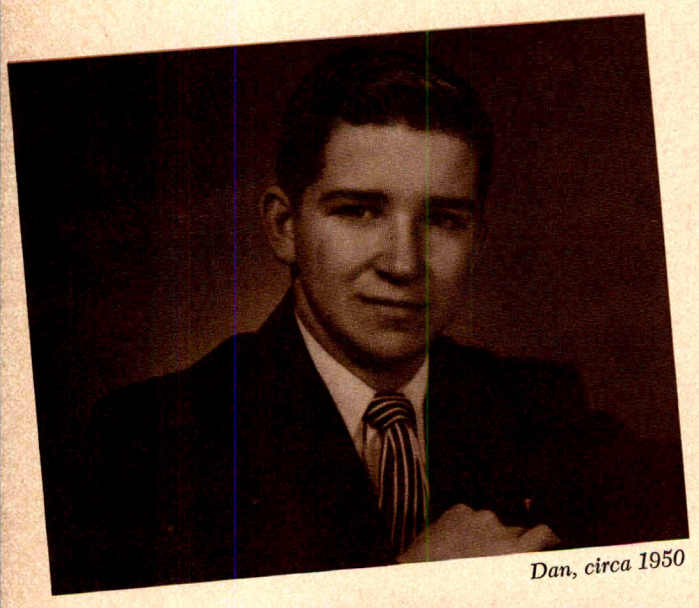
When writing my new novel, *Starting Over,* I again returned to that periodical room, this time to search for the same sort of details and flavor of the year 1970 which already by the time of my writing in the summer of '72 had begun to recede in my memory as the accelerating pace of our culture swept us on to new styles and attitudes. Aside from the value of the research, going back to the periodical room and taking leisurely breaks again in the courtyard gave me a sense of continuity, of coming home again, of being at a similar phase in the completion of another novel.

The week after I finished that novel in early September of '72, the *Saturday Review* asked me to go to some New England community to interview different sorts of people and try to get a feel for the way the presidential election campaign was going in a particular town or city. I chose to go to Nashua, New Hampshire, because I had lived for a year in the small town of Hudson just outside of Nashua, and I had many fond memories of the place, especially of the public library there.

When I moved to Hudson, my friend and neighbor Norman Thomas diGiovanni—a fellow writer and now for the past four years the distinguished American translator of Jorge Luis Borges—told me that one of the delightful surprises I would find about the area was the public library in Nashua. Though small, and situated in an old stone gothic-style building, it had an excellent collection of contemporary American fiction and poetry, and Norman told me that the superb taste of the library's collection was a reflection of its dynamic director, Joseph Sakey. At Norman's urging, I took out a library card, and met this man Sakey.

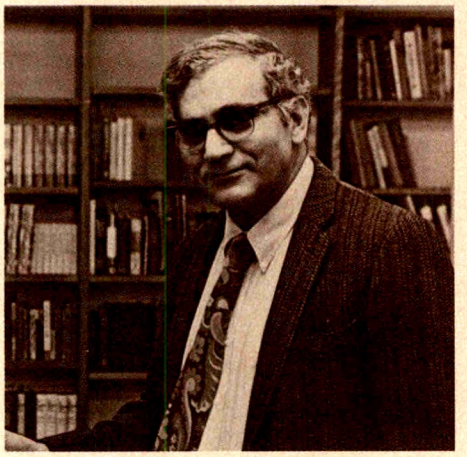
It was something of a surprise, because Joe Sakey doesn't look like a librarian in the way that people always say that John Ciardi, one of our finest living American poets and greatest translator of Dante's *Divine Comedy,* doesn't "look like a poet." What this really means is that our society's cliché image of poets and librarians is feminine, or, if masculine, the "typical" poet or librarian is supposed to be a pale, wispy, whispery sort of fellow, slender and slight of build, and delicate of manner. But Joe the librarian and John the poet happen to be big, rugged, dark-complexioned, black-haired, bass-voiced men who could pass for former pro football players grown into big-time coaches who speak in booming, articulate growls of command.

During the year I spent in Hudson it was always a pleasure to go into the Nashua library, to inevitably find the book that had just been raved about in the *New York Times,* to have a few words with Joe in his office or sometimes join him for lunch or a drink in town or at



Dan, circa 1950

Mrs
(rig
circ



Joe Sakey, 1972

Dan, 1973

GWENDOLYN

his home. He once told me that as a matter of policy he bought for the library all first volumes of poetry, for he knew that in America books of poems sold very little and he believed that poets deserved all the help they could get. That is the sort of attitude that a writer responds to with awe and respect. Here was a librarian who cared about the nationwide community of writers as well as the local community of readers. Nor was his a case in which the popular tastes of the community were being slighted in order to buy the literary works favored by a highbrow librarian, for in order to buy the literary works Joe felt were important he was out raising money to enable the library to purchase more books of all kinds.

Joe was so successful in his efforts that the little downtown library in Nashua began to be too cramped for its growing collection, and so at some point after I had left the area and returned to Boston, he had set about raising major funds for a new, modern library.

When I went up to Nashua last fall I found a beautiful new library, a bright and cheerful modern building that is a showplace of the city and a model of its kind. There are the open stacks I so enjoy, a special room for historical works on the city and region and state, an auditorium for meetings as well as lectures, a bookmobile service that goes out into the community, and a staff of pleasant, intelligent people who make you feel immediately at home. I met Mrs. Pauline Anderson, the library's community services director, who was also one of the volunteer leaders of the local citizens committee for McGovern, and she was informative and helpful both in introducing me to local people active in politics, and also in providing background statistics I needed about the community.

I spent a pleasant afternoon one day in the library's room of local historical material, getting information on the founding and development of the town and the area, and delving into that treasure trove left us in libraries all across the country and which I have so often found useful in journalistic work –the WPA Writers Project material compiled in the thirties about local history, government, and economics.

My work on that article for the *Saturday Review* was made immeasurably easier and more pleasant because of the help of the library and its staff–though the operation was no longer directed by Joe Sakey. Mr. Sakey, after raising the funds and triumphing over certain local political opposition to the new showpiece library, had felt he had accomplished his purpose in Nashua and moved on to another and different challenge by taking over the directorship of the public library in Cambridge, Massachusetts.

I had learned of his move just before going up to Nashua, and so arranged to have dinner with Joe in Cambridge, both to ask him for some names and leads in New Hampshire, and also to hear about his new work in the very different setting of a complex urban neighborhood with a large university, a mixture of often unmelted nationality and minority groups, a sometimes turbulent area typical of many such neighborhoods in our big cities.

Joe said that when he came to Cambridge the year before, he felt the new library was not adequately "meeting the needs of the people." He had gone out into the community, met representatives of different minority groups, instituted a series of "ethnic nights" at the library, brought in black children and made them feel welcome there. All this and other community action programs Joe had put into operation with his usual ebullience, and I found them altogether admirable.

But then, intellectually, we parted company. I would like to try to paraphrase our differences, for I feel they are important, and I hope to do justice to Joe's point of view, for despite the disparity in our opinions I still have the greatest admiration for this man and his work, and I want to present my disagreements with him in a spirit of loyal opposition rather than adversary animosity.

Joe seems to feel now that books are of decreasing importance in our society, and that the film is taking the place of the printed word as the prime means of communication, a McLuhanesque view that I am told is popular now among a number of professional librarians. I understand the vogue of McLuhanism among the film-making set, but I find it hard to accept its popularity among librarians. For if the printed word is indeed obsolete for our time, why not turn the libraries into movie theatres and television studios and recycle the now outmoded books for use as grocery boxes or take-out fried chicken containers?

Joe feels that in this era of (as he sees it) the decline of the relevance of the printed word, that if libraries are to be meaningful institutions they must turn their attention to social problems such as welfare and housing, civic reforms, and social causes.

Joe no doubt has a greater social consciousness than I do, or at least it has a different emphasis than my own, a difference that was emphasized when he asked me why I didn't return to the sort of social journalism I had done in my earlier books such as *Island in the City: The World of Spanish Harlem, Revolt in the South,* and *The Addict.* He felt this kind of writing was much more significant than the novels I was now devoting most of my time to writing.

That is a view I hear now and then from friendly critics and politically minded acquaintances, and I try to explain that, in my novels, I am now writing about a minority group which happens to be the one I know best. It has been called "the disenfranchised white middle class"–the college-educated, middle-aged, often divorced and rootless men and women who live in the anonymous machinery of our big cities. I am such a person myself, many of my friends are such people, and I feel that our concerns and problems are no less real than those of Puerto Ricans or Poles or proletarians of any kind, and that we, too, need our spokesmen, need articulation of our own special brand of troubles and tragedies and frustrations.

I suggested to Joe that we of this peculiar minority group might even merit our own "night" at the library, and I offered to come and give a talk some evening for people who were interested in books, novels, literature, reading, and writing. Joe didn't take me up on the offer, so perhaps you can fairly judge that I am arguing against his views out of personal pique, and you may be partly right. But I think I have a valid point, and that whatever its wide range of activities and social concerns, the library should not dismiss the old-fashioned, middle-class, middle-income readers of books.

The world has changed rapidly and violently since I went to my first library, and it will continue to alter at a dizzying pace. I do not advocate an ostrich-like avoidance of these realities, nor do I long for a return to the log cabin and the one-room schoolrooms and the library devoted solely to the checking in and out of books. But I still believe in the mystery and magic of language, the power of the printed word, and in the library as a vital literary center and sanctuary as well as a headquarters of social and community activity. I valued Joe Sakey's intelligent activism, but I also value the concern for books and common readers expressed in the smiles of my first librarians, and I offer their names as a kindly incantation to haunt my friend Joe as he carries on his good work:

Miss Hodapp, Mrs. Logan . . .

Dan Wakefield is a contributing editor at Atlantic *magazine. His second novel,* Starting Over, *was published in July by Delacorte Press.*

At Baker & Taylor, you can choose your type of CATALOGING & PROCESSING!

DEWEY/SEARS
Abridged Dewey Classification, Sears Subject Headings
From Baker & Taylor's computerized file of more than 120.000 K-12 titles.

DEWEY/LC
Unabridged Dewey Classification, Library of Congress Subject Headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!

LC/LC
Library of Congress Classification and subject headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!

DEWEY/ SEARS	DEWEY/LC AND LC/LC	
60¢	**89¢**	**for cataloging and processing, and that includes complete processing:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket mounted in the book • Book card • Spine label mounted on the book • Mylar jacket attached to the book (or specify no Mylar jacket and pay only 40¢ for Dewey/Sears; 65¢ for Dewey/LC and LC/LC.)
29¢	**35¢**	**for our book processing kit, left unattached so that you may complete your own processing. Kit components are:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket • Book card • Spine label
20¢	**25¢**	**for single components such as:** • Sized Mylar jacket to fit the book, or • Complete set of catalog cards only (without book pocket, book card or spine label; this option not available with Dewey/Sears cataloging.)

Numerous call number formats are available at no extra cost.
There is no extra charge if LC numbers are not included in your order.

Write today for our detailed specification sheet to include with your next book order.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

EASTERN DIVISION
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY 08876
50 Kirby Avenue, Tel: 201-722-8000
N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470

SOUTHEAST DIVISION
COMMERCE, GEORGIA 30529
Tel: 404-335-5000

MIDWEST DIVISION
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Gladiola Avenue
Tel: 815-472-2444
Chicago Tel: 312-641-3233

SOUTHWEST DIVISION
CLARKSVILLE, TEXAS 75426
Industrial Park
Tel: 214-427-3811

WESTERN DIVISION
RENO, NEVADA 89502
380 Edison Way
Tel: 702-786-6700

outlook

Alphonse Trezza—State Agency Iron Duke

His voice lowers and the words move more slowly as his eyes seem to be sadly looking at a recent event. "I've been called everything, you know." Alphonse Trezza, director of the Illinois State Library for the past three and a half years, admits that he could do as some of his contemporaries and predecessors have done and "run a nice, quiet, mediocre state library and have little criticism." "I'm called Napoleon, the Iron Duke, you name it," he smiles, "but I do what I do and that is to have my eye on service to the public."

Al, as he is known to both friends and nonfriends, has been part of the national library scene for some time and is known for his enthusiasm and his impatience with the traditional library approach to change. He has worked in public and university libraries and even took a flyer in library education. He was executive secretary for the Catholic Library Association and for ten years he served at ALA as first executive secretary to the Library Administration Division and then as associate executive director for administration services. Today at 53 he heads one of the strongest state library agencies in the nation.

Looking into the bleak federal budget future doesn't stir desires in Al to leap from the nearest window as it has for many state agency heads these past few months. "The Illinois State Library budget is completely funded by the state," Trezza explains. "We keep the federal funds supplementary. All of my positions, book budget, equipment, commodity, binding, everything, comes out of the state funds. I don't use the federal funds for any of that. I use the federal funds in the way that I've always felt they should be used—to develop the ideas, establish the feasibility through experimentation, and then get things going. Once you've got things going and the success of the project or operation is established, you can then say, 'If you want this to be an intergal part of the state program then it must be absorbed into state funds.'"

Trezza was involved with library activity in Illinois long before he became the state agency head and his philosophy was incorporated into the state library systems activity. "When we designed the systems," he points out, "I argued that they could not use federal funds except to get them started. So, that is what was done in 1965, for example. We established in the first biennium that we were to have at least a million dollars a year. Then, in the next biennium we cut it to half a million in federal funds. We simply cut it. And at the next biennium, the state legislature went annual and we cut federal funds to operate systems to zero.

"We told the state legislature from the very beginning that we would use federal funds to get systems started but federal funding would have to be phased out over a period of four to five years as the state picked up the funding. So there has been an increase in state funding all along as well as the state supplying the federal funds used to start the systems."

He points out that the state applies this formula to all projects, and as he describes the process you can begin to see where he picks up the "Iron Duke" nickname. "Let's say the Chicago Public Library comes to us and says that they would like to have a project for the disadvantaged at one of their libraries. Great! And we say to them, 'Well, are you going to make this an intergal part of your operation? If you are, we'll consider funding it. We will fund it for one year. You pick it up at the end of the one year (or two depending on the project).' The idea is that they have a measurable period of time to phase in the project as part of their regular operating budget."

The Illinois State Library has funded numerous projects in the state using this approach. It has its advantages for the library securing the funding but it is not pure gravy as Trezza points out. "We don't require them to absorb every bit of the expense. We make sure that a lot of one-time expenses are in the project budget like books or other materials and equipment. So it winds up that when they pick up the project on their operating budget they run about 60 percent of the original project cost figure. We have done that to every project in the state."

He explains that there are three exceptions to his maximum two-year support for a project. One is a centralized processing center, another is the research center located at the University of Illinois, and the third is a project which will receive at least three years funding—the Illinois Regional Library Council. Trezza admits that the regional council may have to continue on the support roles of the state library. He points out that there seem to be certain services needed in cooperative operations.

"People mistake what they get out of a cooperative. A cooperative does not give core services, only peripheral services. Interlibrary loan is a peripheral service, reference back-up is peripheral. People who need these peripheral services the most have the least amount of money. That's why it is very evident to me that the Illinois Regional Council will not be able to exist on its own funding. Membership dues will not work."

He goes on to point out the dilemma facing the introduction of cooperatives dependent on membership dues. These quickly become situations where those who need the service the least are paying the most for the service while those who need it the most are paying the least. At best it creates friction and at most it destroys the cooperative. But Trezza sees state and federal support as the way out.

"From my experience at ALA and in Illinois, it is clear that cooperation is only going to work with federal and state support. The local units cannot afford to carry the burden alone. If interlibrary loan were a core service they would have to do it. But it isn't. If I were doing 5 to 10 percent of my circulation as interlibrary loan I could not maintain that it was important. Yet it is important because those using the service are most likely the highly specialized clientele and the library is compelled to serve them."

Here again the aggressive, no-nonsense Trezza approach comes through and the listener notes the enthusiasm mount, so that there are shifting patterns of slow deliberate point-making and sudden bursts of words which hit the eardrum like dum-dum bullets: "I say to the large institutions, 'OK, you're going to

Illinois State Librarian Al Trezza—an "eye on service to the public."

be giving more to begin with, there's no question about it, and you're not going to be able to get much back. But in the long run you're going to benefit because you will be removing some of the competition for your funds.' " As Trezza proceeds you can almost see the eyes of the big institution librarian narrowing and the chin sinking behind folded hands, "If you don't start cooperating and helping the smaller units, intermediate units, they are going to demand to build their collections bigger, and bigger, and bigger. Then we will lose all the advantage of sharing as the big institution libraries will be getting less and less because of the competition for funds."

Trezza continues to talk to the imaginary big institution librarian who by now must be feeling a little uncomfortable. "Look, in the long run a cooperative is going to get this competition off your back. Now I'm sure that you are going to suffer at the beginning but you will be all right in the long run. So, in order to make the transition meaningful and reasonable in terms of the cost of the pressures on your collection and everything else, the state library will pay you at least for costs. We will make it a reasonable cost so that nobody can go around accusing you of getting fat on it and you can still validly claim that you have to have the same priority in your budget for collection building."

If there were a contract to be whipped out at this point it is not difficult to imagine that Trezza would have some takers. At the same time he is aware of the problems of the cooperative's smaller institutions trying to coast, and he is quick to point out that there has to be a great equalizer to see to it that the smaller institutions attempt to establish and meet standards. That equalizer is the state agency operating with state and federal funds.

"That's what we have been doing in Illinois," he says. "We pay the University of Illinois, Chicago Public Library, and Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, plus the state library, on a formula grant as resource centers. They receive a basic grant of $40,000 that can be used in any manner they see fit: for staff, books, equipment. We don't care how they use it. Then they receive a fee for every time they receive and search something and an additional fee if they fulfill a request. They are, then, getting paid for what they do. You have some accountability. The institution that provides the most service receives the most money."

Trezza had made getting into a cooperative sweet by paying the serving institutions over the first three to four years more than their performances indicated they deserved. He justified this approach as being collection building of state resources and a backhanded recognition of the investment in resources already made by the institution. It was his hope that institutions would get used to the idea of developing their collections with the needs of the cooperative in mind as well as their own institutional needs. He reports that these resource centers have been broadening their collections in certain areas as needs are demonstrated by requests made by libraries across the state. The interlibrary loan use has risen steadily during the past four years and the restless Trezza has shifted into another area, reference services. He admits that this is one of the more costly services and that establishing an approach and formula is not going to be easy either for the systems or the state agency.

In the meantime he is concerned about getting library service to cut across jurisdictional lines in the villages, cities, and counties of his state. Looming on the horizon is interstate cooperation with a small interstate program unofficially underway between the Seven Rivers System in Iowa and the River Bend System in Illinois. "If you are to have cooperation within the state," he says, "you have to have state funds." And if the cooperative is to cross state, regional or multistate lines, or if it goes to national networking we will have to have federal funds or it will never work. There's just no two ways about it." In the meantime the Illinois network has begun as a cooperative collection of public libraries. In the fall of 1972 the academic libraries were added, but not without some problems. The librarians wanted rules before they began to play at such heady cooperation.

"I told them," says Trezza in a staccato of words, "I told them not to manufacture problems. Let's not begin at the beginning and set up all kinds of rules. Forget it! I maintain that there aren't going to be any. We'll worry when it happens. And let's not solve problems on a statewide basis. There are eighteen geographically located systems and each of their problems will be different. So why impose a rule to affect everybody when it really won't fit everybody?

"I told them," his voice rises and a flush of red appears along the temples, "to have faith. Have faith that I won't lead them down the garden path. When I tell them that I will reimburse them and it proves to be necessary, I *will*. But they have to prove it, give me my accountability factor, dammit, and then I'll reimburse. But they have to show me that they are really hurting, that they really are producing. I don't like to pay out state monies just to calm people's worries, myths, or fears. I am so tired of that. I want action, not talk."

There is a moment of silence and the words are deliberate and not without years of conditioning on the national level of librarianship. "I told the librarians in the systems that we are going to add the special libraries this year and before very long the school libraries. And I maintain that if I sat down and tried to figure out the implications of those additions, we'd never do it."

He continues with rising emphasis and enthusiasm. "I maintain that we can develop national networking by using the multiregional systems and start to plug them in. If we'd just decide to do it, even if we had a minimal amount of money to start, we'd soon develop enough use to justify additional support.

And Trezza believes that the libraries will win some time in the federal funds arena but that they are going to have to rethink their stand on categorical programs. He leans back and confidently talks about the future of the federal involvement in library service. "Federal aid should only be for national or multistate type programs as opposed to the individual categorical programs by type of library. The concentration should be on mixtures of libraries, interlibrary cooperation, and networks. The programs could be on interlibrary loan, reference, continuing education, special library services. For example, if there were to be a realistic support program for a network of MARC, a lot of financial problems would be solved and state and local funds could find their way into the kind of categorical programs we have been used to with federal funds. Now I don't mean throw a few bucks into a MARC network. Really go after it. Do the Ohio College Library Center type of thing on a national scale. This is a role for the federal government. This is the access that we all talk about."

They call Al Trezza the Iron Duke because he defies the traditional passive approach to library cooperation. He is impatient with talk, with rules, and with excuses. And he refuses to be put off by the classic challenge to state librarians that they are trying to take over all the libraries in the state. He claims he has enough problems at the state level without trying to take on local problems. We find ourselves agreeing with him when he says, "You can argue all you like about how I do things, but you can't argue with what I'm trying to establish in this state."

Illinois may have its Iron Duke but the state's a lot better off for it than the many states with their Lead Duchesses.—*GRS.*

If it runs on wheels Chilton has a book for it

Send for our Free Automotive Brochure which describes:

CHILTON'S AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR MANUALS
For Cars, Trucks, Motorcycles, and Automotive Systems

CHILTON'S REPAIR & TUNE-UP GUIDES
For single make/model American Cars, Imported Cars, Motorcycles, Recreational Vehicles, Marine Power Plants, and Camper Units

VOCATIONAL-TECHNICAL BOOKS

AUTOMOTIVE HISTORIES AND SUBJECTS

Chilton Book Company
Dept. AL
Radnor, PA 19089

Send me free____copy(ies) of Chilton's new Automotive Brochure.

NAME _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

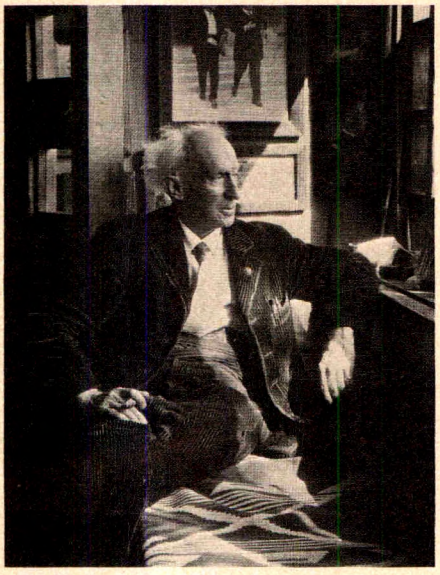
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CHILTON BOOK COMPANY
Radnor, Pa. 19089

materials

Unvarnished Library History

Dudley Gordon, professor emeritus at Los Angeles City College, has offered up an unvarnished bit of library history in his biography of Charles F. Lummis, *Charles F. Lummis: Crusader in Corduroy* (Cultural Assets Press, 2251 W. Silver Lake Drive, Los Angeles, CA 90039, $12.50). Lummis served as librarian of the Los Angeles Public Library from 1905 until 1910, and though there is but one chapter devoted to his career as a librarian, it is worth the price of the book.



Charles Lummis in his corduroy suit.

In addition to chronicling the life of this fascinating man, Gordon also provides the background to Lummis's connection with Bibliosmiles, a rollicking group "whose chief and specific function shall be to see what a joke we all are—especially when we assemble." Its password was "Cheer up, ALA," and Cutter, Dana, and Lummis all seemed to regale in the festivities of this select group.

As Lawrence Clark Powell describes Lummis in his introduction, "There has never been another like him, even when we add the grains of salt Professor Gordon has left out." Something of the flavor of this man is captured in Gordon's description of Lummis arriving at his first ALA convention: "When ex-New Englander and Harvard-trained Lummis, now a cigar smoking, guitar-playing, flask carrying western librarian, blew into the annual ALA convention in Asheville, N.C. in 1907, he was like a gale from the plains. He was a full-grown extrovert, a blythe spirit whose costume was as novel as that of Davy Crockett when he went to Washington, and as original. His attire was drawn from our Indian and Spanish heritage; an emerald green suit of corduroy with an Indian sash of red, Stetson sombrero with horsehair band, and Indian bracelets, rings and moccasins."

Charles Lummis will be remembered historically more for his role as an early settler in Southern California than for his role as the librarian of the Los Angeles Public Library. Institutions with a concern about documenting the history of librarianship, however, will want to add this book to their collection. Though it is written, as Professor Powell states, by an author who has the "zeal of a hero worshiper," it provides a panoramic view of a colorful personality the likes of which librarianship may not see again.

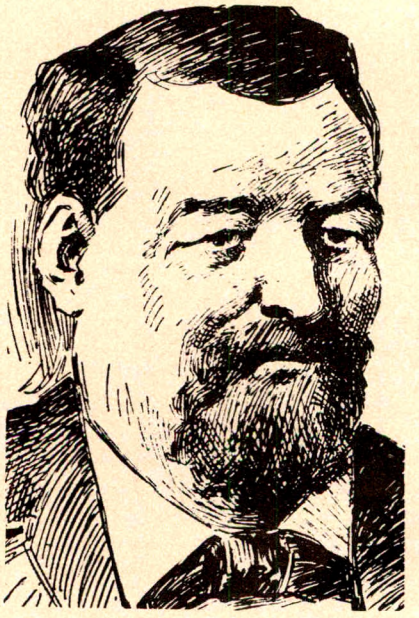
All This and a Reference Book Too?

If readability were the test for a good reference book, Jay Robert Nash's *Bloodletters and Badmen: A Narrative Encyclopedia of American Criminals from the Pilgrims to the Present* (M. Evans and Company, 1973, $16.95) would have to be recommended as one of the year's best. Murderers from John Billington (America's first, being one of the original group of 102 pilgrims on the *Mayflower)* to Charles Manson emerge as real as characters in a good novel, for Nash's facility in adopting the vocabulary and syntax of whatever period and milieu he is describing gives each biography the verisimilitude of great storytelling. Take Nash's description of cattleman "Spike" Kennedy, whose poorly aimed bullet hit his lady-love instead of his rival, so he "whooped it out of town on his pinto." Or the demise of a bank raider who rode with Jesse James: "His farmhouse was surrounded by lawmen, but Jones dashed directly into the group with two six-guns roaring. A posseman fell from his saddle, dead before he hit the ground." One more sample, typical of how Nash warms to character (Capone): "So in through the gilt-edge doors of Colosimo's nightspot came Scarface in the year 1919 wearing a thirty-dollar suit, scuffed shoes, and no tie. His only baggage was a .38 pistol tucked inside his waistband."

The biographical entries in this 640-page book are arranged alphabetically. If one chose to read it for entertainment rather than scholarship, however, it is possible to follow the complete history of the national crime syndicate by following any one of its major founders (Louis "Lepke" Buchalter or "Lucky" Luciano, say) where the liberally provided cross references lead you. It would take greater effort to follow the gunslingers of frontier days, but it is possible to spot-read throughout the book and catch all of them thanks to the intelligent use of large display typefaces to set off each new entry. Each entry also carries the outlaw's vital statistics and police record in reporters' shorthand.

The author explains in his foreword that "those who have operated on the periphery of crime have no place in this encyclopedia," a proscription to which he strictly adheres. Criminals rarely heard of and the "heavies" you would hope to find are here: the loners (like Charles Starkweather, Howard Unruh, Richard Speck), racketeers and murderers (Louis Buchalter, "Lucky" Luciano, Meyer Lansky) bank robbers (Jesse James and John Dillinger), czars (Al Capone and Albert Anastasia), swindlers (Cassie Chadwick, Philip Musica, and "Yellow Kid" Weil), and of course the assassins.

There are a handful whose skill proved too colossal for the author to ignore, though, so "Butterfingers" Moran squeaked through with a half-page biography. Perhaps some will protest the inclusion of bootleggers who today have nearly become folk heroes. But there were hundreds of killings during the bootleg wars so bootlegging by the author's criterion can hardly be considered "peripheral." Excessive space seemed devoted to John Dillinger and Jesse James while entrees for Leopold and Loeb, Caryl Chessman, "Butch" Cas-



Adolph Luetgert, who boiled his wife's body in his Chicago sausage factory.

sidy, or Joseph Bonanno seemed too brief, but the extent to which a criminal's history is examined is often a result of the author's interest.

These criticisms are negligible, however, when you consider the needed resource this encyclopedia will represent for reporters, scholars, the plain curious, and librarians trying to answer the frantic inquiry phoned from a local bar: "Where did the Plug Uglies get their name?" or "Who killed the Lindbergh baby?"

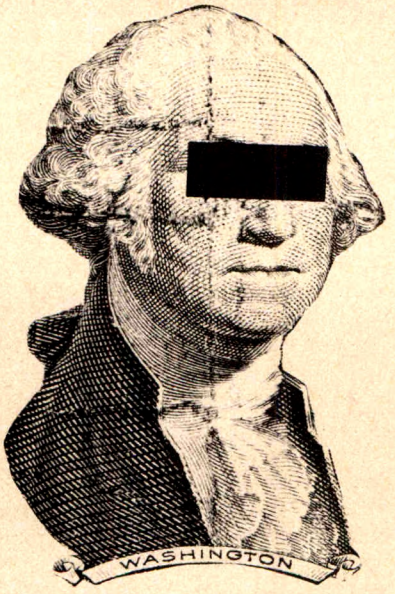
The index provided will help answer most such questions readily, and a useful bibliography of close to one thousand citations also appends the volume. The encyclopedia's excellent selection of more than 300 photographs and lithographs could serve as a model to designers and producers of reference books—for more than functioning as mere "graphic devices," they supplement the text and facilitate understanding. *Bloodletters and Badmen* is recommended for all medium to large public libraries.

Wonder Where the Color Went

"I am impressed by the increasing number of sixtyish politicians who have no grey hair" is an intriguing quote picked out of the pages of one issue of *Human Behavior, The News magazine of the Social Sciences* (Subscription Department, P.O. Box 2810, Boulder CO 80302; bimonthly, $9 per year, single copies $1.50). The magazine deals with such subjects as the failure of Smoky the Bear, flunking low school-achievers, group marriage counseling, acceptable folk medicine, confidentiality between student and teacher, teenage suicide signals, and white children finding black heroes on TV. All are treated in readable, succinct style. Each story is taken from the pages of more scholarly journals and should the reader want to know more about a specific article, complete citations are listed in the last pages of the magazine.

In addition to topics mentioned above, Vol. 1, No. 5 contained a cover story on deceit in politics, an interview profile of Masters and Johnson, and special reports on "ESP and the Psychology Establishment" and the use of electronic surveillance on released prisoners.

Large libraries and those with better than average readership in the social science area will find this cousin to *Psychology Today* a welcome addition. Colleges and universities will most certainly want *Human Behavior* not only for undergraduates but for any others who prefer the simple awareness approach to the social sciences. Librarians will find much of interest and application, especially if they are offering direct public service work or work with various social agencies.



Before the 1972 presidential election, *Human Behavior* featured an article on deceit in American politics.

Do-It-Yourself

It is difficult to determine whether the American penchant for "doing it yourself" is more a result of financial or psychological needs. In any case, the public library patron often wants a book that will tell him how to grow avocados, build a garage, play cribbage, place a bet on a horse, or make his own wine. To meet these needs, librarians will find *Selected Guide to Make-It, Do-It-Yourself Books* by Susan Nueckel (Fleet Press, 1973; $14.50 cloth, $5.50 paper) a valuable reference and acquisition tool.

The book's 2,176 entries are organized under twenty-nine subject headings with numerous subcategories for major topics such as cooking and gardening. The editor appears to have weighted the number of entries per subject according to popular demand with, for example, one entry under "Achaeology" and thirty-six entries under "Home Repairs and Maintenance." One might question the need for 318 entries under "Cooking" since the listing is more than representative and less than comprehensive.

Each entry includes title, author, price, number of pages, and a one-sentence descriptive annotation. Every book is also identified as adult or juvenile. Publication dates are not given. The detailed index offers good subject access to the entries and a directory of publishers' names and addresses facilitates ordering.

This new bibliographic tool will be particularly useful in medium-sized and large public libraries.

One for the Road

The romance of the American public with the automobile is here to stay as we all knew and the 1970 U.S. Bureau of the Census statistics confirm. More than 82.5 percent of American households own at least one car, and a surprising 5.5 percent own three or more. What libraries can do for the millions of people who own an automobile or those about to purchase one is to offer hard information about how consumers can save some money. The most direct way to do this is to have on hand *Edmund's New Car Prices,*[1] *Edmund's Used Car Prices,*[2] *Edmund's 1973 Foreign Car Prices,*[3] and *Edmund's Car Repair Prices.*[4] These serial publications, issued in inexpensive paper format, offer up-to-date information; the title on auto repairs provides both labor and parts charges.

The *Readers' Guide* indexes *Motor Trend*[5] and *Hot Rod,*[6] but in Bill Katz's second edition of *Magazines for Libraries,* Harry Broussard recommends that libraries ought to subscribe to *Road & Track*[7] and *Car and Driver.*[8] For libraries with sophisticated business collections as well as avid automobile patrons, the trade magazine *Ward's Auto World*[9] will be useful. For libraries with historical concerns, the *Automobile Quarterly*[10] is also useful, but school and small public libraries may want to substitute *The American Car Since 1775,*[11] which was prepared by the editors of *Automobile Quarterly.*

To secure encyclopedic control of reference questions about the automobile, libraries will want to consider *The Complete Encyclopedia of Motorcars: 1885 to the Present.*[12] It is an exhaustive listing of automobiles, containing information about the origin and existence of automobiles which is often difficult to find elsewhere. What is particularly confusing about this tool is that though the *Encyclopedia of American Automobiles*[13] has been "amended and fully revised," it nonetheless contains material reprinted from the *Complete Encyclopedia,* though it is available for slightly less money. It has been suggested in a *Library Journal* book review, however, that Ralph Stein's *The American Automobile*[14] is the title to be added to the collection in this area.

The influence as well as the importance of the automobile in this country is made more understanable by James J. Flink's *America Adopts the Automobile, 1895–1910.*[15] Another useful book is

John B. Rae's *American Automobile: A Brief History.*[16]

Perhaps it is automobile repair which produces the greatest drain on the consumer's pocketbook. *The Great American Auto Repair Robbery*[17] prepares our emotions for the cost, and Ralph Nader's *What to Do with Your Bad Car: An Action Manual for Lemon Owners*[18] indicates what an owner can expect and do about a "lemon" if he is unfortunate enough to buy one. One of the most intelligent books we have encountered is Ray Stapley's *The Car Owner's Handbook.*[19] It explains quite clearly how an automobile functions, and provides the automobile owner with enough knowledge and the proper vocabulary to allow successful communication with a mechanic.

Because of the spiraling cost of auto repairs, the library will undoubtedly encounter more and more patrons considering repairing their own cars. Thus the library must, of necessity, have several guides for those who want to do it on their own. Several publishers offer car repair manuals. *Motor's Auto Repair Manual*[20] provides repair information on 2,300 car models of thirty-seven series of American automobiles, including the Volkswagen from 1966–72. The volume's chief competitor for library acquisition is *Chilton's Auto Repair Manual,*[21] and both annuals should be considered for purchase.

The ultimate in repair manuals, however, comes from John Muir. Conceived in the Valley of Mexico, *How to Keep Your VW Alive*[22] and its 1972 supplement[23] are based upon the premise that two informed amateurs can repair a car better than many professional mechanics. This guide, with its idea that one person should instruct another in VW repair, has stood the test of time, and it has sold. Official service manuals for VWs are published in this country by Robert Bentley, Inc. Of the six guides scheduled

Automobile Bibliography

[1]*Edmund's New Car Prices, 1973.* Vol. 6, No. 9. New York: Edmunds Publications, 1973. Paper. Available from Edmunds Publications, 527 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10022. $1.50. ISBN 0-87759-024-9.

[2]*Edmund's Used Car Prices, 1973.* Spring Edition. Vol. 7, No. 4. New York: Edmunds Publications, 1973. Paper. Available from Edmunds Publications. $1.50. ISBN 0-87759-030-3.

[3]*Edmund's 1973 Foreign Car Prices.* Vol. 7, No. 7. Rev. ed. New York: Edmunds Publications, 1973. Paper. Available from Edmunds Publications. $1.50. ISBN 0-87759-037-0.

[4]*Edmund's Car Repair Prices.* Vol. 1, No. 2. New York: Edmunds Publications, 1972. Paper. Available from Edmunds Publications. $1.50. ISBN 0-87759-034-6.

[5]*Motor Trend.* Monthly. Los Angeles: Peterson Publishing Co. Available from Peterson Publishing Co., 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069. $5 per year.

[6]*Hot Rod.* Monthly. Los Angeles: Peterson Publishing Co. Available from Peterson Publishing Co. $7.50 per year.

[7]*Road & Track.* Monthly. Newport Beach: Bond Publishing Company. Available from Bond Publishing Co., 1499 Monrovia Ave., Newport Beach, CA 92663. $7 per year.

[8]*Car and Driver.* Monthly. New York: Ziff Davis Publishing Co. Available from Ziff Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. $7 per year.

[9]*Ward's Auto World.* Monthly. Detroit: Ward's Communications. Available from Ward's Communications, 28 W. Adams, Detroit, MI 48226. $15 per year.

[10]*Automobile Quarterly.* Quarterly. New York: Automobile Quarterly, Inc. Available from Automobile Quarterly, Inc., 40 E. 49 St., New York, NY 10022. $22.50 per year.

[11]*The American Car Since 1775.* Edited by Automobile Quarterly. New York: Dutton, 1971. Available from Dutton & Co., Inc., 201 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10003. $16.95. ISBN 0-525-05300-X.

[12]*The Complete Encyclopedia of Motorcars: 1885 to the Present.* Edited by G.N. Georgano. New York: Dutton, 1968. Available from Dutton & Co., $22.50. ISBN 0-525-08350-2.

[13]*Encyclopedia of American Automobiles.* Edited by G.N. Georgano. New York: Dutton & Co., 1971. Available from Dutton & Co., $12.50. ISBN 0-625-09792-9.

[14]*The American Automobile.* By Ralph Stein. New York: Random House, Inc., 1971. Available from Random House, Inc., 201 E. 50 St., New York, NY 10022. $4.95. ISBN 0-394-46072-3, 460722. Co-published by Ridge Press.

[15]*America Adopts the Automobile, 1895–1910.* By James J. Flink. Cambridge: M.I.T. Press, 1970. Available from the M.I.T. Press, 28 Carleton St., Cambridge, MA 02142. $12.50. ISBN 0-262-06036-1.

[16]*American Automobile: A Brief History.* By John B. Rae. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1967. Available from the University of Chicago Press, 5801 Ellis Ave., Chicago, IL 60637. $5.95 cloth, ISBN 0-226-70263-4. $2.95 paper, ISBN 0-226-7-264-2.

[17]*The Great American Auto Repair Robbery.* By Donald A. Randall and Arthur P. Glickman. New York: Charterhouse, 1972. Available from David McKay, 750 Third Ave., New York, NY 10017. $6.95. LC 72-84212.

[18]*What to Do with Your Bad Car: An Action Manual for Lemon Owners.* By Ralph Nader, et al. New York: Grossman Publishers, 1971. Available from Grossman Publishers, 625 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10022. $8.95 cloth, ISBN 0-670-75848-5. $2.95 paper.

[19]*The Car Owner's Handbook.* By Ray Stapley. Garden City: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1971. 366 pp. Available from Doubleday & Company, Inc., Garden City, NY 11530. $6.95. LC 73-131107.

[20]*Motor's Auto Repair Manual.* 35th ed. New York: Hearst Books, 1972. Available from Hearst Books, 250 W. 55 St., New York, NY 10019. $10.95. ISBN 0-910992-03-7.

[21]*Chilton's Auto Repair Manual.* 1973 ed. Philadelphia: Chilton Book Company, 1972. Available from Chilton Book Company, 401 Walnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19106. $10.95. ISBN 0-8019-5706-0.

[22]*How to Keep your VW Alive.* By John Muir. Santa Fe: John Muir Publications. Spiral binding. Available from John Muir Publications, Box 613, Santa Fe, NM 87501. $5.50. ISBN 0-912528-00-1.

[23]*1972 Supplement, Type III & IV.* By John Muir. Santa Fe: John Muir Publications. $3. ISBN 0-912528-02-4.

[24]*Volkswagen Station Wagon & Transporter Service Manual: Type 2 Model Years, 1968, 1969, 1970.* Cambridge: Robert Bentley, Inc., 1973. Paper. Available from Robert Bentley, Inc., 872 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139. $12.95.

[25]*Chilton's Foreign Car Repair Manual: German, Swedish, Italian Cars, Vol. 1.* Philadelphia: Chilton Book Company, 1971. $14.50. ISBN 0-8019-5632-3. *French, British & Japanese Cars, Vol. 2.* Philadelphia: Chilton Book Company, 1972. Available from Chilton Book Company, 401 Walnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19106. $14.50. ISBN 0-8019-5637-4.

[26]*Automobile Almanac 1972.* 2nd ed. By David Ash. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Company, 1972. Available from Thomas Y. Crowell Company, 666 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10019. $4.95. ISBN 0-690-11123-1.

[27]*Automobile Year.* No. 20 (1972–73). Edited by A. Guichard. Newfoundland: Walter R. Haessner & Assoc., 1973. Available from Walter R. Haessner & Assoc., P.O. Box 89, Newfoundland, NJ 07435. $19.95. ISBN 0-87799-031-X.

[28]*Motor Racing Year.* No. 3. By Anthony Pritchard. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1972. Available from W. W. Norton & Company, Inc., 55 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. $8.95. ISBN 0-393-08502-3.

[29]*Driving in Competition.* By Alan Johnson. Newfoundland: Walter R. Haessner & Assoc., 1971. Available from Walter R. Haessner & Assoc., P.O. Box 89, Newfoundland, NJ 07435. $5.95. ISBN 0-87880-008-5.

[30]*Official USAC Auto Racing Book.* Greenwich: Fawcett Publications, Inc., 1972. Paper. Available from Fawcett Publications, Inc., Fawcett Place, Greenwich, CT 06830. $1.25.

[31]*SCCA Rule Books with Binder* [includes SCCA General Competition Rules and SCCA Production Car Specifications]. Newfoundland: Walter R. Haessner & Assoc., 1972. Looseleaf. Available from Walter R. Haessner & Associates, P.O. Box 89, Newfoundland, NJ 07435. $7.95 set. ISBN's 0-87799-020-4 and 0-87799-021-2.

[32]*SCCA Timing & Scoring Handbook.* By Robert & Eleanor Perry. Newfoundland: Walter R. Haessner & Assoc. Looseleaf. Available from Walter R. Haessner & Associates. $6.95. ISBN 0-87799-022-0.

[33]*Antique & Classic Cars: Their Maintenance & Operation.* By Richard C. Wheatley and Brian Morgan. Cambridge: Robert Bentley, Inc., 1964. Available from Robert Bentley, Inc., 872 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139. $8.50. ISBN 0-8376-0030-0.

[34]*Hemmings Motor News.* Monthly. Bennington: Watering, Inc. Available from Hemmings Motor News, Box 380, Bennington, VT 05201. $3.50 per year.

[35]*Special Interest Autos.* Bimonthly. Bennington: Watering, Inc. Available from Special Interest Autos, Box 196, Bennington, VT 05201. $6 per year.

[36]*Automobile Body Repair and Paint Guide.* By William J. Athanson. 2nd ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1967. Available from Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 450 W. 33 St., New York, NY 10001. $6.50. ISBN 0-442-00360-9.

[37]*Basic Bodywork & Painting.* By the editors of *Hot Rod* Magazine. No. 2. Los Angeles: Petersen Publishing Co., 1971. Paper. Available from Petersen Publishing Co., 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069. $2.

[38]*Motor's Emission Control Manual.* New York: Hearst Books. Available from Hearst Books, 250 W. 55 St., New York, NY 10019. $27.

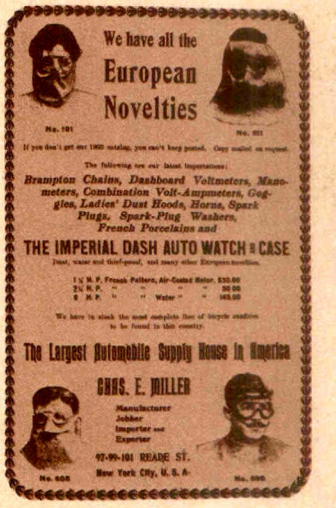
[39]*Digest of Motor Laws.* 40th ed. Washington, D.C.: American Automobile Association, 1973. Paper. Available from American Automobile Association, 1712 G. St. N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006. $2.

[40]*1973 Full-Service Auto-Truck Stops.* Compiled by Reymont Assoc. Rye: Reymont Assoc., 1973. Paper. Available from Reymont Assoc., 29 Reymont Ave., Rye, NY 10580. $2. Prepayment requested.

[41]*Book Marque.* Bimonthly. Minneapolis: Classic Motorbooks. Available from Classic Motorbooks, 3106 West Lake St., Minneapolis, MN 55416. $1.50 per year.

for publication, only the *Volkswagen Station Wagon & Transporter Service Manual*[24] is listed as published in *Books in Print*. For the library which needs service manuals for foreign-made automobiles, *Chilton's Foreign Car Repair Manual*,[25] Vols. I and II, should fill the bill.

For continuing historical perspective on the automobile, there are several serial publications which the library should have in its reference collection. One of these is the *Automobile Almanac*.[26] It offers a glossary of terms as well as information about auto clubs and associations. It is a rather complete encyclopedic treatment of the automobile. *Automobile Year*[27] and *Motor Racing Year*[28] are annual reference books on motor racing.



For the library that needs to provide materials for auto racing enthusiasts, Alan Johnson's *Driving in Competition*[29] provides an introduction to this sport. The *USAC Auto Racing Book*[30] and the Sports Car Club of America's *SCCA Rule Books*[31] and the *SCCA Timing & Scoring Handbook*[32] will probably prove useful in most collections. The reminiscences and autobiographies of the race driver, however, pose the greatest challenge for selection. No one, certainly, has equaled the efforts of Stirling Moss in putting pen to paper, and few writers have since captured as he has the excitement of motor racing.

For the antique and classic car buff, the library will want Richard Wheatley and Brian Morgan's *Antique and Classic Cars: Their Maintenance and Operation*,[33] and will certainly want to consider *Hemmings Motor News*[34] and *Special Interest Autos*[35] as additions to the periodical collection. *Hemmings Motor News* deals primarily with the antique and vintage car while its sister and newer publication *Special Interest Autos* focuses on the "nonclassic, nonantique automobile" which is fast becoming a collecting rage. Though *Hemmings* car-

ries only advertisements, *Special Interest Autos* is a feature magazine.

A general guide to auto body repair may be useful to larger collections, and William J. Athanson's *Automobile Body Repair and Paint Guide*[36] is a logical choice. For possible use by the customizing enthusiast, one can add *Basic Bodywork & Painting*.[37]

With "no-fault" auto insurance causing impact in almost every state, insuring the automobile is as confusing as purchasing one. For this reason, the alert librarian will want to provide analytics for the annual *Buying Guide* of *Consumer Reports* magazine, both in the area of insurance as well as the purchase of a new automobile.

The car and our concern for cleaner air by 1975 finds focus in a recently published title, *Motor's Emission Control Manual*.[38] Purchasers of the manual will automatically receive a quarterly newsletter with up-to-date information on developments in the field of automotive emission control.

To round out the library's collection on automobiles, there is the *Digest of Motor Laws*.[39] It summarizes regulations governing the registration and operation of passenger cars in the U.S., Canal Zone, Guam and Puerto Rico, as well as the Canadian provinces. And for long-distance highway travelers, *1973 Full-Service Auto-Truck Stops*,[40] a directory of more than 350 full-service twenty-four-hour auto-truck stops may be useful in this time of critical gasoline shortages.

For the librarian who wants to keep abreast of books on the automobile, the newsletter issued by Classic Motorbooks, 3106 West Lake Street, Minneapolis, MN 55415, should be consulted. Now titled *Book Marque*[41] (more than a hundred people participated in a contest to name it), it is a single-page advertising flyer which carries an out of print book auction, lists of new and remaindered books, and is an interesting source of information about books on the automobile.

Poets as Friends and Teachers

The Turtlie and the Teacher (Richmond Intercultural Center for the Humanities, 1 West Main Street, Richmond, VA 23220; paper, $2) is described as a "partial record of the interaction between poets and children," and the poets included are Michael Mott, Dabney Stuart, and Sylvia Wilkinson. Their visits to the Richmond, Virginia public schools took two forms: a poet visiting the same class three times at various intervals during the year; and the poet holding a teacher's workshop, then making two subsequent visits to the classroom. The fifth-to-twelfth-grade students' responses, the visiting poets' interaction with students and teachers, and the instructional techniques used by the poets are all contained in this nifty little paperback. It will be most useful for libraries undertaking this type of program or for professional collections of large school libraries.

Mundus Artium

Librarians spend considerable time looking for examples from international literature and art, and the twice-yearly *Mundus Artium: A Journal of International Literature and the Arts* (Available from Editors, Mundus Artium, English Department, Ohio University, Athens, OH 45701; $6 per year, $3.50 single copy) can supply many such examples. Though published for six years, the journal now has a guaranteed future, sponsored and published by the International Poetry Forum in Pittsburgh.

A journal of translations in bilingual form, Vol. VI, No. 1, 1973 featured eleven Swedish poets. Some German poets are translated and the issue is illustrated with many photographs of sculpture and paintings. Also included were an essay by Quincy Troupe on contemporary African-American poetry with samples, a brief story by Ruben Alonso Ortiz, a poem by Archibald MacLeish, and an essay on electronic music. If you are doubtful of the journal's usefulness in your collection, get a single copy and read it through. It might inspire you to seek out some bilingual people in your community for a little reading session.

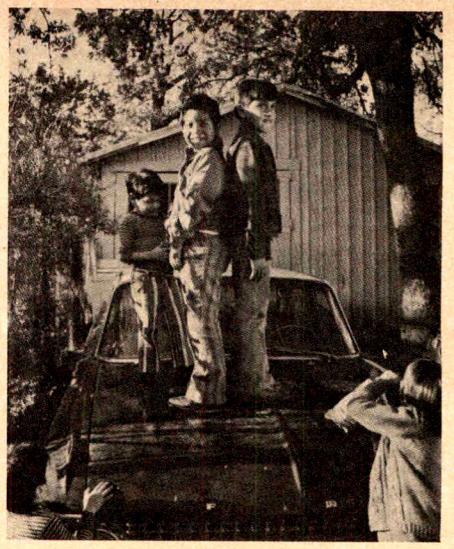
The Children Speak

On the shelf next to the tomes on child psychology, you may want to place a small paperback volume entitled *Look at Me! Experiences of Children of Dallas Told by Themselves* (Dallas Public Library, 1973; available from Friends of the Dallas Public Library, paper, $2.50).

This book is really a synthesis of many "books" created by the children of Dallas, Texas, who participated in a literacy program of the Dallas Public Library in 1972. As part of the federally funded project which hoped to develop communication skills, the children wrote books about themselves and their lives that others could read. By retaining the handwriting of the children and adding the very thoughtful and professional photographs of Bob McCown, the project staff has produced a book that manages to let the kids speak for themselves.

Listen to the children:

"I wish that through all my craziness people at school would notice I have a message."



"I feel I am a little short for my age, and most of my friends think so too, but that's OK."

"Friendship travels from one person to another and goes on forever."

"I am myself. Look!"

Whether as a prototype of a library project to be emulated or a piece of "children's literature," any librarian who serves children or those interested in children will be pleased with *Look at Me!*

Current Programs

College, university, large public systems reference services, and special libraries for the sciences will be interested in *Current Programs* (Available from World Meetings Information Center, 824 Boylston St., Chestnut Hill, MA 02167; monthly, $75 per year). Based on programs of scientific and technical meetings held worldwide, *Current Programs* serves somewhat the same function that "contents" publications serve for journals.

Science and technology research findings receive early reporting at the meetings of societies. *Current Programs* provides information on papers and reports presented from final programs or abstract publications. Ordering information for abstracts, preprints, proceedings, or other publications is provided, and the addresses of authors are included whenever possible. Seventeen sections cover the life sciences, physical sciences, and engineering, with cross-references to meetings of interdisciplinary interest. In addition to the printed format, *Current Programs* is available in either PX or MARC II tape format. There are even materials to help librarians introduce the service to prospective users. Considering the amount of information in each issue, the $75 subscription price seems quite reasonable. al

SEPTEMBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 8

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Edward G. Holley, School of Library Service, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Deputy Executive Director	Ruth R. Frame
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975
Atlantic City	June 20–26, 1976

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

[Instant Analysis After a Dull Fortnight.] After having been in Lost Vegas and having heard the discouraging words wafting across the desert, we don't know why we were there in that neon bit of consumptive society. The hotel room was better than some we have had in other cities. The food was for the most part reasonable and digestible. There was some fun in finding out the effects of gin and tonic when ingested amidst air-conditioned sanity, then taking one's body into 113-degree insanity. So why is it we feel that we have been nowhere, not done much, and wasted time doing it too long and too badly?

It couldn't be the effect of some of the juvenile prose appearing in the ALA resolutions introduced. It has always been thus. It couldn't have been that some important issues in librarianship never even sparked. A flint is not part of the issue with the ALA conference program. It couldn't have been the spread of hotels and the resultant drop in the number of friends to meet and enemies to avoid. ALA has been spread out before.

Maybe it was Las Vegas—its obsession with catering to all the suckers that each minute produces. Too many librarians get nervous around such little respect for money. They know that you don't break the bank at Vegas or its branch in Zurich. Even the one quiet evening we spent getting nostalgic with some $2-a-drink bourbon and Red Norvo on the vibes was spoiled by the rocking of Cleopatra's barge housing the source of the funky swing sound from the thirties. Closing the eyes only aroused the bartender's suspicion.

As librarians we need the conference for personal exchange and professional nosing around. Librarians get their cultural batteries charged after having gone dry in the not-so-metropolitan places they inhabit. Librarians use the conference to visit the sophisticated shops and stores for a little something to wear or hang on the wall. They want to poke around in someone else's library and shuffle through some bookstores. They want to eat at least one meal in a great restaurant as a personal reward for keeping odd hours and eating TV dinners. Las Vegas didn't do that for librarians. It gave them lots of commercial class and bet-your-bottom-dollar, but gave nothing that made you think that there was still some culture in the world worth saving, unless you think that skinny bunny Goldie Hawn is our 20th century Dusé.—*GRS.*

contents

Headquarters	486	ALA News	497
Washington	487	SCMAI Report	513
Divisions	488	Election Returns	519
Units	493	Midwinter	519
Offices	493	Announcements	522
		Classified	526

headquarters

Editor, American Libraries. John Gordon Burke has been named editor of *American Libraries*, effective August 1. Mr. Burke, who has been associate editor of *American Libraries* since 1970, succeeds Gerald R. Shields, who resigned to become assistant professor at the School of Information and Library Science at the State University of New York at Buffalo.

Burke was editor of the *Missouri Library Association Quarterly* from 1968 to 1970. During his editorship the publication won the H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award.

Editor, The Booklist. Paul Brawley, editor of nonprint material reviews for *The Booklist*, has been named editor of *The Booklist*, effective August 1. Brawley succeeds Edna Vanek who retired after thirty years of service as an ALA staff member.

Prior to joining the staff of *The Booklist* Brawley was recordings librarian and audiovisual librarian at the Boston Public Library for four years. Earlier library experience included service at the Countway Library of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, and on the staff of Southern Illinois University Library at Carbondale and Alton campuses.

Brawley has also served as guest lecturer for summer workshops in evaluation of nonprint media at Kent State University and Long Island University, and as guest lecturer the latter part of this summer at Dalhousie University.

He has also served as staff liaison to the ALA Audiovisual Committee, staff consultant on several ALA publications dealing with nonprint materials, ALA's representative to the Education Media Council and ALA's representative at the U.S. Office of Education's institute on "The Bibliographic Control of Media."

Mr. Brawley earned a master's degree at the Graduate School of Library Science, Simmons College, Boston, following undergraduate studies at Southern Illinois University. He has also taken postgraduate studies at the University of Oklahoma.

Children's book editor, The Booklist. Betsy Hearne has been appointed children's book editor of *The Booklist*.

Mrs. Hearne served on *The Booklist* staff as children's book reviewer in 1968 and in recent months was a part-time reviewer for the publication. She has taught children's literature at the University of Illinois Circle Campus in Chicago.

She received her MLS from the Graduate Library School at the University of Chicago and served as children's librarian at the Wooster (Ohio) Public Library and at the University of Chicago Laboratory Schools.

Editor, nonprint reviews of The Booklist. Irene Wood, nonprint reviewer for *The Booklist*, has been named editor of nonprint reviews of *The Booklist*, effective August 1.

Prior to joining *The Booklist* staff, Miss Wood was assistant film librarian at the New York Public Library. During her two years in the branch system of the New York Public Library, she also served as adult services and reference librarian.

She has served as juror and chairman at the American Film Festival, a member of the Illinois Library Association AV Committee, and has reviewed for *Film Library Quarterly*.

Miss Wood earned an MLS from the University of Washington School of Librarianship following a BA from C. W. Post College of Long Island University.

Executive staff assistant. Peggy Barber has been reassigned to the Executive Office as a staff assistant, effective August 1.

Her immediate responsibility will be to coordinate plans for the American Library Association's centennial in 1976. In addition, Miss Barber will serve as staff liaison to the ALA Centennial Committee and the National Library Week Committee. Her current activities involving the review of the Membership Services units of ALA headquarters will continue through the implementation of any system modifications. She will be serving in an advisory capacity only.

Miss Barber's responsibilities for recruitment activities within the Office for Library Personnel Resources will be assumed by Marilyn Salazar, minority recruitment specialist.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

From the office of the ALA president-elect. In the trend toward more membership participation during the last five years, one has often had the impression that the greatest service any member could render libraries and librarianship would be service on an ALA Committee. As a member whose committee assignments have been minimal but whose service to the profession has hopefully still been useful, I would share with the membership two observations: (1) committee service can often be dull and uninspiring, but is nonetheless essential, and (2) one can still make a major contribution to the association and to librarianship in other ALA activities like the legislative network, public relations activities for libraries such as the dimming the lights program, and membership promotion. Few of these tasks are glamorous but they are all helpful in creating and maintaining a strong national library association.

These observations are preliminary to the routine call for recommendations for candidates to serve on the twenty-three ALA committees and the six Council committees for 1974–75. As chairman of the ALA Committee on Appointments and also of the Council Committee on Committees, I shall welcome any and all nominations which any member cares to make. In line with the general sentiment expressed by the membership I shall especially appreciate the names, statement of qualifications for a particular assignment, and library experience of personal members who have heretofore not had an opportunity to serve on association committees.

The ALA Committee on Appointments, which consists of the president-elect of ALA and the presidents-elect of all divisions, will consider appointments to committee vacancies at its meeting in Chicago in January. For that reason, nominations for such committees should be forwarded to me no later than November 1, 1973.

The Council Committee on Committees (Larry Earl Bone, Clara S. Jones, Annette L. Phinazee, and Patricia G. Willey) is charged with the responsibility for filling the vacancies on six Council committees: Program Evaluation and Support, Organization, Intellectual Freedom, International Relations, Legislation, and Planning. Nominations for these committees (whose membership is not limited to councilors) should be received no later than October 1, 1973.

Names submitted for either group will also be shared with divisional and round table officers for possible use in appointments to their committees.

Please send your nominations to me at the School of Library Science, The University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.—*Edward G. Holley, chmn., ALA Committee on Appointments and Council Committee in Committees.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

U.S. government sued for impounding FY 1973 library funds. By action of the U.S. district court in the Western District of Oklahoma where suit was filed on June 30, 1973 by the state of Oklahoma, with Michigan and New Mexico intervening, the U.S. government was ordered to "allot, distribute and pay forthwith" to the three states their share of all money appropriated for LSCA in FY 1973.

At issue was the difference between the $84,500,000 appropriated by Congress for LSCA under the continuing resolution (PL 92-334 as amended) and the $32,730,000 released by the administration. The defendants in the Oklahoma suit were Caspar Weinberger, Secretary of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, John Ottina, Acting U.S. Commissioner of Education, and Roy Ash, Director of the Office of Management and Budget. Ruling in favor of the plaintiff, the court declared the defendants' action in impounding FY 1973 LSCA funds "unconstitutional and unlawful." A similar LSCA suit was filed by the state of Louisiana on June 29 in which the court issued a temporary restraining order requiring the defendants "to allot, allocate or otherwise set aside the full share of the State of Louisiana of those funds . . . appropriated by Congress for funding LSCA" in FY 1973.

Impoundment of the school library resources funds under title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA II) was covered by another suit filed June 25 in U.S. district court in the District of Columbia by the state of Pennsylvania, with thirteen states intervening (Ala., Hawaii, Ill., Maine, Mass., Mo., New Brunswick, Nev., Okla., Tex., Vt., Wash., and Wis.). Here the court ordered frozen some $380 million in FY 1973 funds for a number of federal programs for elementary and secondary education (including ESEA II) pending outcome of the litigation, thereby preventing the money from reverting to the federal treasury at the end of the fiscal year. The court also accepted a motion for class action, which would make the court's final decision applicable to all of the states, not just those party to the suit.

In separate court actions, twelve states (Ala., Ark., D.C., Ill., Kans., La., Maine, Mass., Minn., Okla., Tex., and Wash.) have filed suit for impoundment of FY 1973 grants to the states for instructional equipment for elementary and secondary schools authorized by the National Defense Education Act title III program (NDEA III). Although Congress appropriated $50 million for NDEA III for FY 1973, the administration released only $2 million.

In the last months and days of FY 1973, federal courts ruled against impoundment in cases on water pollution, highway construction, elementary and secondary education, veterans' education, housing, mental health, manpower, and Indian education in addition to the library programs. To date the decisions have gone against the federal government even in those cases that have been appealed. In some of the cases the government has already released the funds, in others it is appealing the lower court decision and postponing final allocation of the impounded funds.

On July 6 another development occurred in the litigation process when Weinberger announced in a letter to the fifty governors the administration's policy that final results of the court action involving FY 1973 education funds will be applied equally among the fifty states. If these cases are determined in favor of the plaintiff after any appeals have been exhausted, he said, "it is our intention to seek any necessary appropriations from the Congress so as to permit us to allocate funds under these programs to *all* of the states, *including* states which did not file suits against us." As soon as the court cases are decided, Weinberger promised to communicate further with the governors.

Funding for libraries, FY 1974. As the new fiscal year began on July 1 President Nixon signed public law 93-52, the continuing resolution making interim appropriations for ongoing federal programs through September 30, 1973. In general the resolution provides that the library programs (LSCA, ESEA II, HEA II-A&B, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, and the National Library of Medicine) will be funded at whichever rate is lower: that provided in the FY 1973 appropriation bill vetoed a year ago (HR 15417) or that provided in the House-passed appropriation bill for FY 1974 (HR 8877). The amounts in the FY 1974 House bill passed June 26 are lower. They are as follows: LSCA—$58,709,000; ESEA II—$90,000,000; HEA II—$15,000,000; National Commission—$406,000; and National Library of Medicine and Medical Library Assistance Act—$25,871,000. The instructional equipment programs are also covered by this bill: $25,000.000 for NDEA III, and $12,500,000 for title VI of the Higher Education Act.

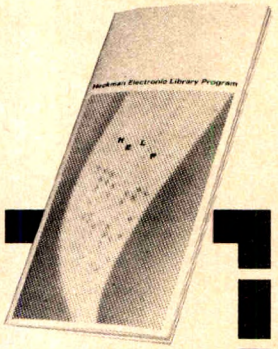
Pending Senate action on the appropriation bill, expected in September, at what level the administration will release funds for the library programs for the first quarter of the new year is not known at this writing. An announcement from HEW is expected probably late in July. State library officials concerned with LSCA, ESEA II, and NDEA III should be receiving the word from the Office of Education soon about state allotments for the first part of the new fiscal year. If this information is not forthcoming, court action may be necessary to secure FY 1974 appropriations.

Rules of evidence. The House Subcommittee on Criminal Justice, chaired by Missouri Democrat Rep. William Hungate, produced a revision and tentative draft of the proposed uniform federal rules of evidence, which appears in the June 26, 1973 *Congressional Record,* pp. H5452-61. The subcommittee solicited comment on its revised draft during July and was scheduled to begin reworking the rules again thereafter.

ALA filed a statement with Hungate's subcommittee in March, opposing certain sections of the rules as then drafted. At that time, the section on privileges (Article V and especially Rule 509) was in serious conflict with the *Library Bill of Rights.* In the subcommittee draft, which ALA is now studying to determine if further action is needed, the former text of Article V has been deleted, with one general rule inserted instead. It now reads like this, in its entirety: "Article V. Privileges. Rule 501. General Rule. Except as otherwise required by the Constitution of the United States or provided by Act of Congress or in rules prescribed by the Supreme Court pursuant to statutory authority, the privileges of a witness, person, government, State or political subdivision thereof shall be governed by the principles of the common law as they may be interpreted by the courts of the United States in the light of reason and experience; Provided, That in civil actions, with respect to a claim or defense as to which State law supplies the rule of decision, the privilege of a witness, person, government, state, or political subdivision thereof shall be determined in accordance with state law."

No action has occurred on the Senate side since last March when Congress passed a law preventing the rules from taking effect in any form until they had been expressly approved by an Act of Congress. (See *American Libraries,* June 1973, p. 372–3.)—*Eileen Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

Send for H.E.L.P.



H.E.L.P.
—Heckman's Electronic Library Program. This totally new program will simplify your work and actually cut your bindery preparation time by 1/3 to 1/2. New simplified forms give you a total and continuous recycling record of each publication at your fingertips. It's really revolutionary... and it's from the originators of 28 day service. Ask your Heckman representative for H.E.L.P. Write or phone for free booklet.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

The Heckman Bindery, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962
PHONE: AREA (219) 982-2107

divisions

New reference and American Indian materials. *Good Words: Notable Books on the American Indian,* a new booklist prepared by the Subcommittee on Materials for American Indians of the RASD Adult Library Materials Committee, is available in quantity from the ALA Order Department at the following rates: 10 copies, $2.50; 25, $5; 50, $9; 100, $17.

Single copies of the above and of *The Neighborhood Information Center,* edited by Dorothy A. Turick and reprinted from *RQ,* Summer 1973, are available from the ALA Reference and Adult Services Division upon receipt of 16¢ in stamps and a self-addressed mailing label.

The Reference Books of 1972 which were displayed at the 1973 ALA Conference in Las Vegas are available for exhibits at meetings and workshops throughout the country. Requests should be submitted to the Reference and Adult Services Division.—*Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary, Reference and Adult Services Division.*

Draft statements to be considered at 1974 midwinter. The following two statements will be considered for approval by the Association of College and Research Libraries at the Midwinter Meeting in Chicago, 1974. All comments and suggestions for revision should be sent to Ruth Salisbury, Chairman of the ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section, Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania, 4338 Bigelow Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15213, or to Beverly P. Lynch, Executive Secretary, ACRL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

*Draft Statement on the Reproduction of Manuscripts and Archives for Noncommercial Purposes.** 1. It is the responsibility of a library, archives, or manuscript repository to assist qualified researchers, as defined by the respective institutions, by making or having made reproductions of any material in its possession, subject to certain conditions.

Manuscript and archival materials may be reproduced if: (a) the condition of the originals will permit such reproduction, (b) the originals have no gift, purchase, or legal restrictions on reproduction, (c) the holders of appropriate common law or statutory rights have given their written approval to said reproductions.

2. All conditions relating to use of manuscript or archival materials shall apply to reproductions.

3. No repository shall be required to reproduce a complete manuscript collection or archival record group or extensive portions therefrom, the limitation to be set by the owning repository. The repository may, by a special agreement, do so for the mutual advantage of individuals and other institutions and may offer such copies for sale on its own behalf.

4. The price of reproductions shall be set by the repository, which should endeavor to keep charges to a minimum.

5. Copies should be made for the use of individual researchers and educational institutions as follows: (a) Repositories which permit their manuscript and archival collections to be reproduced in whole or part must specify before the copies are made what restrictions if any have been placed on the use of the copies. Purchasers must abide by these restrictions. (b) All reproductions must identify the source of the original manuscript collection or archival record group. (c) Copies of reproductions should not be made for a third party by the owner of a reproduction without the written permission of the repository owning the originals.

6. The repository must inform the researcher that permission to make extensive direct quotation from or to print in full any reproduction must be obtained from the institution owning the originals. In the case of material under copyright, the right to quote or print must also be obtained by the researcher from the copyright owner. Manuscripts cannot be used for publication without due regard for common law rights, literary rights, property rights, and libel laws. The researcher assumes legal responsibility for observing these rights. A repository should, to the best of its ability, inform the researcher about known retention of literary rights.

Draft Statement on Access to Original Research Materials in Libraries, Archives, and Manuscript Repositories. 1. It is the responsibility of a library, archives, or manuscript repository to make available to qualified researchers, as defined by the respective institutions, on equal terms of access, research materials in its possession. Because the accessibility of material depends on knowing of its existence, it is the responsibility of a repository to inform researchers of the collections in its custody. This may be accomplished through a card catalog, in-

*This statement is not applicable to commercial reproduction. A separate statement on commercial publication or reproduction of archival groups and manuscripts is being prepared by the ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section's Committee on Manuscripts Collections.

Here are your old books!

Now turn the page and see what they would look like after rebinding!

Treasure Trove Covers—
Great Not Only For Books, But Whole Libraries!

Every librarian faces the problem of making the library's budget work its hardest.

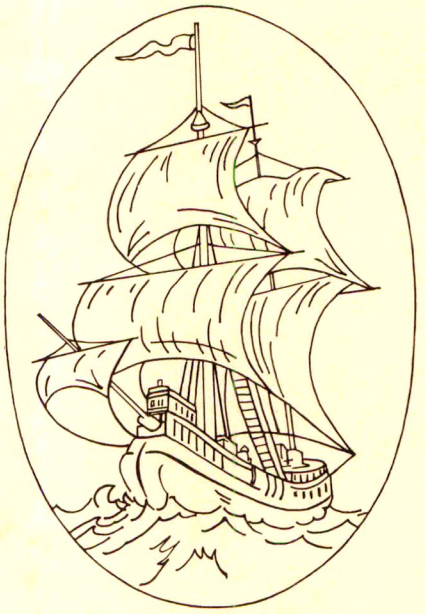
Did you know that every time you rebind or prebind a library book with a Treasure Trove Decorator or Illustrated cover, there is a potential savings to your library of almost $50!*

Why?

Because a book rebound or prebound with a Treasure Trove cover reduces the cost per circulation of that book. Each rebound volume will withstand 100 or more circulations. That's over **four** times the number provided by the original edition.

What makes the difference?

The answer is the quality of the materials and the unmatched craftsmanship of the rebinder and prebinder. Books with Treasure Trove covers are bound to high standards insuring maximum circulations.



Treasure Trove

Treasure Trove covers are famous for their quality of reproduction and design, for their superior buckram and ink, and for the plastic over-coating that protects their matchless beauty.

Treasure Trove Decorator covers are a collection of exciting designs created from fabrics and papers gathered from the world over. Certainly any book bound in a Treasure Trove Decorator cover—whether it be fiction or non-fiction—will have a new dimension of timeliness and appeal.

Treasure Trove Illustrated covers are faithful reproductions of the original eye-catching dust jackets that lend interest and appeal to your juvenile titles. The magnificent color of each Treasure Trove Illustrated cover captures the infinite curiosity of the youngsters and keeps them coming back for more reading enjoyment.

Treasure Trove Textbook covers tastefully combine a delightful array of colors with an attractive printed format and are available for standard texts in a broad range of subject areas.

The (TT) trademark identifies the genuine Treasure Trove Decorator, Illustrated and Textbook covers, available **only** through your authorized Treasure Trove rebinders and prebinders.

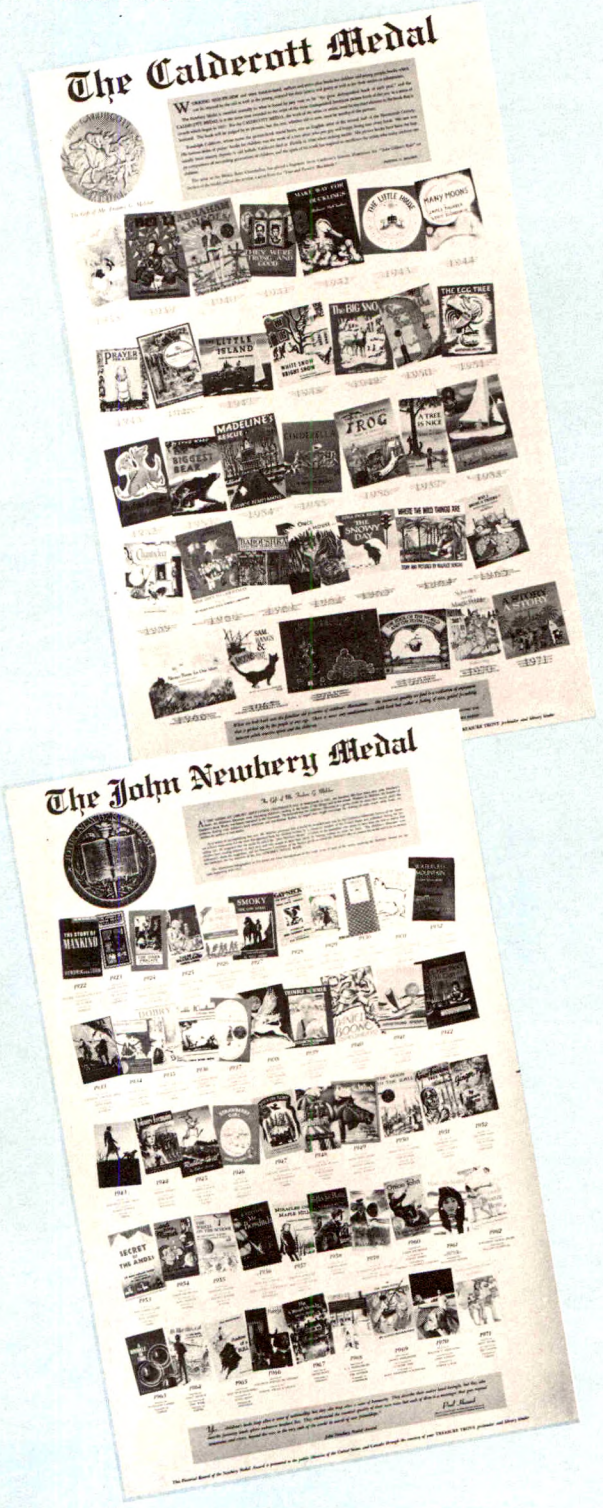
(TT)—Great for books and whole libraries. See your Treasure Trove rebinder or prebinder for more information. His name and address are listed on the back of this insert.

*For further information contact your Treasure Trove rebinder or prebinder.

LIBRARY BINDING SERVICE, INC. • BOX 1413 • DES MOINES, IOWA 50305

Here are the same books rebound in Treasure Trove covers by rebinding and prebinding craftsmen.

These 25″ x 38″ Caldecott and Newbery Award Posters are available from your Authorized Treasure Trove Rebinder and Prebinder.



AUTHORIZED TREASURE TROVE PREBINDERS

CALIFORNIA

Mook and Blanchard
546 South Hofgaarden Street
La Puente, California 91744

ILLINOIS

Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.
West Morton Road
Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

Dura-Craft Book Bindery, Inc.
2630 Kaneville Road
Geneva, Illinois 60134

Don R. Phillips—Paragon Binding, Inc.
P.O. Box 68
Spring Grove, Illinois 60081

INDIANA

Modern Binding Corporation
520 South Wayne Street
Portland, Indiana 47371

MASSACHUSETTS

Nathaniel Dame & Co.
133 Walden Street
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140

H. R. Huntting Company
300 Burnett Road
Chicopee, Massachusetts 01020

NEVADA

Baker & Taylor Company
380 Edison Way
Reno, Nevada 89502

NORTH CAROLINA

Joseph Ruzicka, Inc.
911 Northridge Street
Greensboro, North Carolina 27420

PENNSYLVANIA

Associated Libraries, Inc.
229-33 North 63rd Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19139

Bro-Dart Industries
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, Pennsylvania 17701

Fehr and Johnson, Inc.
3908 Frankford Avenue
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19124

AUTHORIZED TREASURE TROVE REBINDERS

ALABAMA

Tuscaloosa Library Bindery
2704 Sixth Street
Tuscaloosa, Alabama 35403

ARIZONA

Arizona Library Binding Company
311 West Monroe
Phoenix, Arizona 85003

CALIFORNIA

Foster & Futernick Company
444 Bryant Street
San Francisco, California 94107

Gates Bookbinding Company
1110 East Kimberly Avenue
Anaheim, California 92801

Kater-Crafts Bookbinders
4860 Gregg Road
Pico Rivera, California 90660

Pacific Library Binding Company
12324 Center Street
South Gate, California 90280

FLORIDA

Dobbs Bros. Library Binding Co., Inc.
1075 East 14th Street
Hialeah, Florida 33010

Dobbs Bros. Library Binding Co., Inc.
301 Dobbs Road
St. Augustine, Florida 32084

Florida Bindery, Inc.
2100 Dennis Street
Jacksonville, Florida 32204

GEORGIA

National Library Bindery of Georgia
2395 Peachtree Road, N.E.
Atlanta, Georgia 30305

ILLINOIS

Bindery Corporation of America
4440 West Roosevelt Road
Chicago, Illinois 60624

Burgmeier Book Bindery, Inc.
30 South Jefferson Street
Chicago, Illinois 60606

Hertzberg-New Method, Inc.
Vandalia Road
Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

Koehler Bindery
3802 West Montrose Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60618

Stappenbeck Book Bindery, Inc.
223 East Douglas Street
Bloomington, Illinois 61702

INDIANA

Heckman Bindery, Inc.
1010 North Sycamore Street
North Manchester, Indiana 46962

National Library Bindery
546 South Meridian Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46225

IOWA

Dobbs Bros. Library Binding Co., Inc.
716 Oakland Road, N.E.
Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52402

KANSAS

American Bindery
914 Jefferson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66607

LOUISIANA

Everett's Bindery
811 Whittington Street
Bossier City, Louisiana 71010

MARYLAND

Joseph Ruzicka, Inc.
3200 Elm Avenue
Baltimore, Maryland 21211

MASSACHUSETTS

The Barnard Bindery
Division of J. S. Wesby & Sons, Inc.
101 Mystic Avenue
Medford, Massachusetts 02155

National Library Bindery Company
271 Park Street
West Springfield, Massachusetts 01089

J. S. Wesby & Sons, Inc.
141 Higgins Street
Worcester, Massachusetts 01606

MICHIGAN

Wagenvoord-Riegel, Inc.
2730 Alpha Street
Lansing, Michigan 48910

MINNESOTA

Campbell-Logan Bindery
2300 East 26th Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

MISSOURI

Reynolds Bindery, Inc.
1703 Lister Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64127

University Bindery of St. Louis
1909 Locust Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63103

NEBRASKA

Houchen Bindery
Box 397
Utica, Nebraska 68456

NEW YORK

Acme Bindery, Inc.
165 Ashland Avenue
Buffalo, New York 14222

Glick Bookbinding Corporation
32-15 37th Avenue
Long Island City, New York 11101

Rochester Book Bindery
165 St. Paul Street
Rochester, New York 14604

OHIO

Crawford Library Bindery
2249 14th Street
Akron, Ohio 44314

George A. Flohr Company
5546 Fairlane Drive
Cincinnati, Ohio 45227

General Bookbinding Company
8844 Mayfield Road
Chesterland, Ohio 44026

Kalmbacher Bookbinding Company
316 - 21st Street
Toledo, Ohio 43624

Weise-Winckler Bindery, Inc.
3670 Werk Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45211

OKLAHOMA

Motter Bookbinding Company
4803 Chandler Road
Muskogee, Oklahoma 74401

PENNSYLVANIA

Library Bindery of Pa., Inc.
379 West Glenside Avenue
Glenside, Pennsylvania 19038

TEXAS

Empire Bindery
1400 Scott Street
Wichita Falls, Texas 76307

Library Binding Company
2900 Franklin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76710

Universal Bookbindery, Inc.
815 Avenue B
San Antonio, Texas 78206

UTAH

Hiller Bookbinding Company
615 North Third West Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84103

VIRGINIA

Dobbs Bros. Library Binding Co., Inc.
801 Ivey Avenue
Colonial Heights, Virginia 23834

WASHINGTON

Hertzberg's, Inc.
909 South 28th Street
Tacoma, Washington 98409

WISCONSIN

Wisconsin Book Bindery, Inc.
347 East Ward Street
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53207

CANADA

Bookshelf Bindery, Ltd.
Ridgetown, Ontario, Canada

Brown Brothers, Ltd.
25 Waterman Avenue
Toronto 16, Ontario, Canada

K & W Enterprises, Ltd.
259 White Point Road
Liverpool, Nova Scotia, Canada

North-West Bindery, Ltd.
8130 Ontario Street
Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada

Smith, Irwin & Conley, Ltd.
50 Lorne Street
Smiths Falls, Ontario, Canada

Western Library Services, Ltd.
1096 Ellis Street
Kelowna, British Columbia, Canada

ventories and other internal finding aids, a published guide and reports to NUCMC where appropriate, and the freely offered assistance of staff members.

2. To protect and insure the continued accessibility of the material in its custody, the repository may impose several conditions. (a) The repository may limit the use of fragile or unusually valuable materials so long as suitable reproductions are made available for the use of all researchers. (b) All materials must be used in accordance with the rules of and under the supervision of the repository. Each repository should publish and furnish to potential researchers its rules governing access and use. Such rules must be equally applied and enforced. (c) The repository may refuse access to unprocessed materials, so long as such refusal is applied to all researchers. (d) Normally, a repository will not send research materials for use outside its building or jurisdiction. Under special circumstances a collection or a portion of it may be loaned or placed on deposit with another institution. (e) The repository may refuse access to an individual researcher who has demonstrated such carelessness or deliberate destructiveness as to endanger the safety of the material.

3. Each repository should publish a suggested form of citation crediting the repository and identifying items within the collection for later reference. Citations to copies of materials in other repositories should include the location of the originals.

4. A repository should advise the researcher that he and his publisher have the sole responsibility for securing permission to publish from unpublished manuscripts in which literary property rights are retained or to publish any extensive quotation from copyrighted works. Manuscripts cannot be used for publication without due regard for common law rights, literary rights, property rights, and libel laws. The user assumes legal responsibility for observing these rights. A repository should, to the best of its ability, inform the researcher about known retention of literary rights.

5. A repository should not grant exclusive use of materials to any person or persons, or conceal the existence of any body of material from any researcher unless required to do so by law, donor, or purchase stipulations.

6. A repository should, whenever possible, inform a researcher of parallel research by other individuals using the same papers. It may supply names upon request.

7. Repositories are committed to preserving manuscript and archival materials and to making them available for research as soon as possible. At the same time, it is recognized that every repository has certain obligations to protect confidentiality in its records in accordance with law and that every private donor has the right to impose reasonable restrictions upon his papers to protect confidentiality for a reasonable period of time. (a) It is the responsibility of the repository to inform researchers of the restrictions which apply to individual collections or record groups. (b) The repository should discourage donors from imposing unreasonable restrictions. (c) The repository should, whenever possible, require a specific time limit on all restrictions. (d) The repository should periodically reevaluate restricted records and work toward providing access to material no longer harmful to individuals or to national interest.—*Beverly P. Lynch, executive secretary, Association of College and Research Libraries.*

units

Essays on the classical tradition and science fiction scheduled. In its September issue *Choice* will feature two bibliographical essays. The first is "The Classical Tradition in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance," by Benjamin G. Kohl of Vassar College. As the author points out, there is perhaps no field of human learning that is so multifaceted in its complexity and so enormous in its influence as the classical heritage within the context of western civilization. Consequently this essay is an attempt to point up only the most pivotal of reinterpretations of this heritage put forward since the end of World War II—a working bibliography for an undergraduate library supporting instruction in classics, art history, philosopohy, and the intellectual history of medieval and early modern Europe.

"Science Fiction Revisited," by Neil Barron of the University of South Florida, is an update of Mr. Barron's earlier essay, "Anatomy of Wonder; A Bibliographic Guide to Science Fiction," first published in *Choice* in January 1970. The author has brought his data forward to mid-June 1973, summarizing subsequent developments and noting projects in progress; in short, the books he discusses are all new, some not yet published. Mr. Barron demonstrates that both public acceptance and scholarly interest in science fiction have greatly increased in recent years, particularly as the adventure/action elements in this kind of writing have lost ground to the more thoughtful studies with significant social criticism and satire.—*Joseph deBerry, advertising promotion manager,* Choice.

offices

Referral network to assist minority applicants to library schools. The Office for Library Personnel Resources (OLPR) is aware that there are minority* students who wish to embark on a career in librarianship and that many graduate library schools have scholarship monies for qualified minority applicants, but that often the two parties do not come together.

We realize too that federal funds for library education have been cut for 1974 but that minority applicants need to be considered for all financial aid available at universities or graduate library schools and not just for specially funded programs.

Program. The OLPR has established a National Minority Referral Network to assist graduate library school programs in identifying qualified ethnic persons, and to assist potential graduate library school students in identifying library education scholarship monies.

Operation. The OLPR will send out a referral form and cover letter, the ALA accredited library school program list, and the *Financial Assistance for Library Education* booklet to persons who request a copy, to persons we are directed to contact, and to persons we meet on college campuses or during our attendance at conventions.

Responsibility. (1) *Applicant.* The applicant will return a copy of the form

**Definition of "Minority."* The nondiscrimination requirements of civil rights laws apply to all persons, whether or not the individual is a member of a conventionally defined "minority group." In other words, no person may be denied employment or other related benefits on grounds of his or her race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

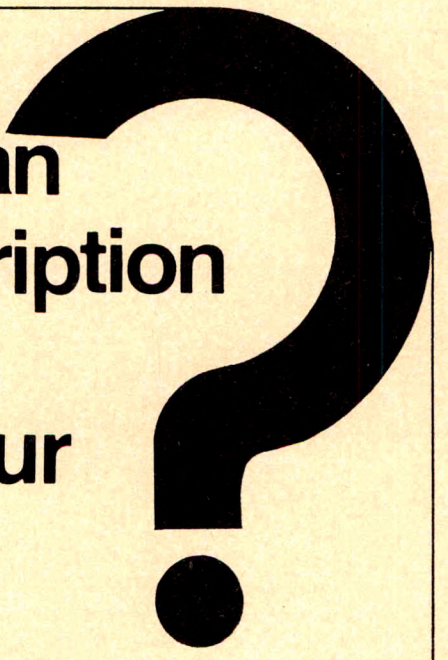
The affirmative action requirements of determining underutilization, setting goals and timetables, and taking related action as detailed in Revised Order No. 4 were designed to further employment opportunity for women and minorities. Minorities for affirmative action purposes are defined as Negroes, Spanish-surnamed, American Indians, and Orientals.

to the OLPR and keep a copy for his reference. (2) *OLPR.* The OLPR will mail a copy of each form received to each participating ALA accredited graduate library school program. There will be no other follow-up on the part of the OLPR. (3) *Graduate library school.* It is our hope that each graduate library school program will actively recruit students from the referral forms by writing to them and inviting them to apply for admission or flagging their application and providing them with additional counseling if necessary or by giving them special consideration for admission if their institution permits.

Frequency. The forms accumulated at the OLPR will be mailed out monthly beginning August 1, 1973, to participating graduate library school programs. The OLPR intends the referral network to be an ongoing program.

If you have questions or wish additional information, please write to me at the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—*Marilyn Salazar, minority recruitment specialist, Office for Library Personnel Resources.*

How much can a subscription agency save your library



In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090
Telephone: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

Court Rules on Good Friday pay. On February 14, 1973 the California Superior Court sitting in Alameda County determined in the case of *Mandel* v. *Hodges* that the State of California may not grant time off with pay to state employees on Good Friday on the ground that such payments violate the concept of "benevolent neutrality" imposed on the government by the federal constitutional prohibition against the establishment of a religion.

The petitioner, a Jewish employee in the State Department of Public Health, requested time off without reduction in pay for the Jewish holy day, Yom Kippur. The director of personnel granted her time off but, having no authority to do otherwise, only on condition that her pay would be reduced. The department permits its employees to take off work the hours between 12:00 noon and 3:00 p.m. on Good Friday without reduction in pay.

It was uncontested that these hours have a special religious significance. The court found it difficult to imagine a more intensely religious period in Christian practice. For this reason, the court failed to find a secular purpose served by the granting of time off. Under *Wolman* v. *Essex,* the secular purpose must predominate over the religious before state action may be allowed. In comparing the historicity of Good Friday and the contention that the three hours taken off provide "a period of rest and relaxation and a break from the normal routines of business and work," the court decided that the religious purpose predominates. "Secondly, granting a paid period of worship on a Christian holy day while denying the same benefit to those of another religion serves to advance Christianity while not, in like manner, advancing other faiths."

In addition, there was "evidence that the costs to the state of the Good Friday hours approximates two million dollars and though the state studiously avoids influencing its employees' activities during these hours, an entanglement of a kind necessarily results in partaking, arguably, of a form of subsidy."

As to the contention that other holidays have special connotations, the court could only observe that all other holidays are so secularized as to not be analogous to Good Friday.

This decision covers employees in all State of California offices and has been appealed by the state. A writ of supersedeas was issued to allow the paid time in 1973.—*Barry Simon, personnel assistant, Office for Library Personnel Resources.* al

Urban Affairs Abstracts

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is *informative*—abstracts inform reader of the suitability of the article to the user's needs.

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is *unique*—UAA is the only weekly abstracting service to cover the urban affairs field.

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is *complete*—UAA provides the user with a complete bibliography of articles relating to the urban affairs field.

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is valuable for its *timeliness*—most abstracts appear within a week of the articles publication.

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS provides the user with *easy retrieval*—abstracts include periodical reference including address of periodical.

The **URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS** is compiled by the NATIONAL LEAGUE OF CITIES and the UNITED STATES CONFERENCE OF MAYORS. This weekly service, which is cumulated quarterly and annually, selects and abstracts articles of general and specific relevance to urban information analysts, from nearly 800 periodicals, newsletters and journals. The periodicals regularly scanned comprise a basic, comprehensive set of current publications on *urban affairs.*

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is arranged according to 50 subject areas including: Community Development, Communications, Criminal Justice, Economic Development, Employment, Environment, Government, Housing, Land Use, Municipal Administration, Public Policy, Social Services and Transportation.

The annual subscription fee of $200.00 includes weekly abstracts, three quarterly cumulations and one annual cumulation.

WHY OTHERS USE URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS

"URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is the only *weekly* periodical index on the broad subject of urban affairs, so the COG staff relies on UAA to keep them informed on a wide range of interests".
Mary L. Knobbe
Librarian
Metro Washington Council of Governments

"URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS is an extremely useful tool for keeping up with current trends in the urban affairs field. The currency of the abstracts published cannot be matched by any other abstracting service".
Elizabeth K. Miller
Assistant Librarian
New York University—Washington Square

"URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS' efficient organization promotes rapid retrieval of information, thus repaying the subscription cost in reduced searching time".
Richard A. Baker
Director of Research
The Government Research Corporation

I am interested in **URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS:**

- ☐ 1973 Annual Subscription for $200.00 (includes 52 weekly abstracts, 3 quarterly and 1 annual cumulation)
- ☐ 1973 Annual Subscription *plus* the 1972 annual cumulation for $225.00*
- ☐ 1972 Annual Cumulation only for $49.50
- ☐ Check is enclosed (payable to NLC-USCM)
- ☐ Bill me
- ☐ Please send me sample copy

*(Special Offer)

URBAN AFFAIRS ABSTRACTS
National League of Cities
U.S. Conference of Mayors
1620 Eye St., N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20006

NAME _____

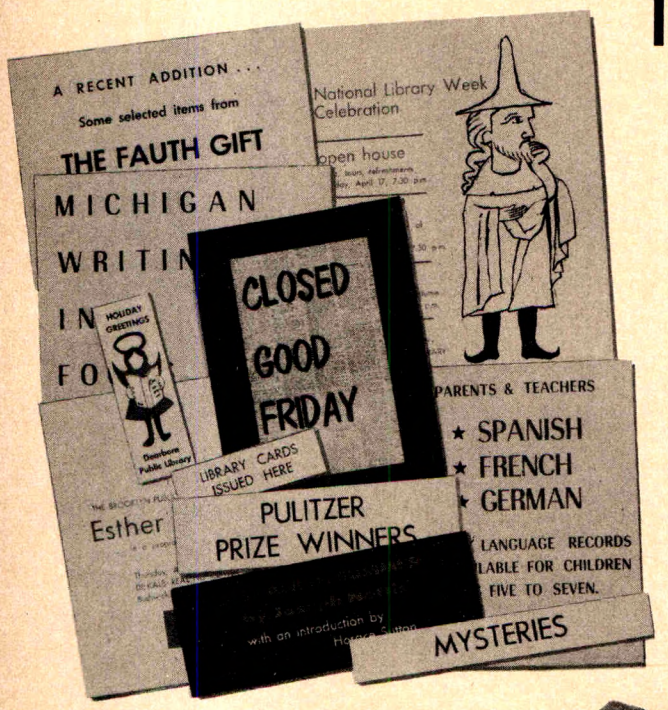
ORGANIZATION _____

TITLE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE _____

Versatile Communication System for Libraries

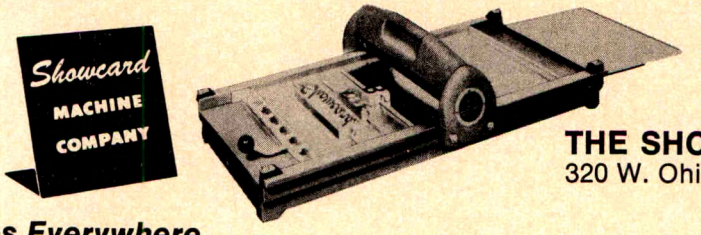


The SHOWCARD MACHINE

You can shout your messages on bold posters and bulletins with the Showcard Machine, or whisper on counter cards and shelf markers. You can use it, too, to help in preparing visual aid material . . . to set titles and headings for offset-printed material . . . in short, for almost any kind of printed communication.

With the Showcard Machine anyone can turn out professional quality type-set work. It permits complete freedom of layout, colors and type faces. Rugged fool-proof construction is guaranteed a full five years.

Sizes and models for every library need. Write for full information.



THE SHOWCARD MACHINE COMPANY
320 W. Ohio St., Chicago, Ill. 60610

Serving Libraries Everywhere . . .
(Partial list of Showcard Machine Users)

Alabama Public Library, Montgomery, Ala.
Springdale Public Library, Springdale, Ark.
Pomona Library, Pomona, Calif.
Edmonton Public Library, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada
Greenwich Library, Greenwich, Conn.
Wilmington Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
Jacksonville Free Public Library, Jacksonville, Fla.
Augusta Library, Augusta, Ga.
Pine Mountain Regional Library, Manchester, Ga.
State Library, Honolulu, Hawaii
Rockford Public Library, Rockford, Ill.
East Chicago Public Library, East Chicago, Ind.
Monroe County Public Library, Bloomington, Ind.
Eisenhower Library, Baltimore, Md.
Public Library of South Bend, South Bend, Ind.
Prince Georges Co. Memorial Library, Bladensburg, Md.
Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Lynn Public Library, Lynn, Mass.
Winchester Library, Winchester, Mass.
Dearborn Public Library, Dearborn, Mich.
Flint Public Library, Flint, Mich.
Michigan State Library, Lansing, Mich.
Wayne County Library, Wayne, Mich.
Dakota Scott Regional Library, West St. Paul, Minn.
Free Public Library of East Orange, East Orange, N. J.
Maywood Public Library, Maywood, N. J.
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.
Arthur A. Houghton Jr. Library, Corning, N.Y.
Levittown Public Library, Levittown, N.Y.
Mid-York Library System, Rome, N.Y.
North County Library System, Watertown, N.Y.
Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton, Cincinnati, O.
Columbus Public Library, Columbus, O.
Harrisburg Public Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
McKissick Memorial Library, Columbia, S. C.
Greenville County Library, Greenville, S. C.
Nashville Public Library, Nashville, Tenn.
North Central Regional Library, Wenatchee, Wash.
Library Commission, Charleston, W. Va.
La Crosse Public Library, La Crosse, Wis.
University of Wisconsin Memorial Library, Madison, Wis.

And See How It's Catching On!
(Recent Purchasers of Showcard Machines)

Evansville Public Library, Evansville, Ind.
Northbrook Public Library, Northbrook, Ill.
Lancaster Public Library, Lancaster, Penn.
Memorial Hall Public Library, Andover, Mass.
Barrington Public Library, Barrington, R. I.
State Library Commission, Dover, Del.
Clinton-Essex-Franklin Library, Plattsburg, N.Y.
Camden County Free Library, Camden, N. J.
Hyconeechee Regional Library, Yanceyville, N. C.
Bridgeport Public Library, Bridgeport, Conn.
Tulsa Library, Tulsa, Okla.
Western Michigan Univ. Library, Kalamazoo, Mich.
Sumter County Library, Sumter, S. C.
Galveston County Library, Galveston, N.Y.

ALA news

Membership Policy Precedent Established

ALA membership established in Las Vegas that it had the authority to make the association act in support of its policies, even though all association policies are established by ALA Council.

The issue which led to the consideration of this problem was the resolution, introduced by Sharon Irvine, in support of six professional librarians

(see documentation, p. 506) dismissed by the University of Chicago. As adopted by ALA membership, the motion called for "a full and complete investigation of the University of Chicago Library's personnel policies and procedures [to] be undertaken immediately by the ALA Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry." The resolution added that the "American Library Association strongly urges the University of Chicago Library administration to reinstate the six discharged staff members to their positions without prejudice pending SCMAI action." The SCMAI inquiry team was directed to report to ALA membership by the 1974 midwinter meeting.

The issue of whether this resolution had to be approved by the ALA Council to be binding was considered in the second session of Council. It was suggested from the chair that Council did indeed have to approve the resolution. After considerable discussion a standing vote was taken which placed Council on record against the necessity of this resolution's coming to Council for approval. In order that Council's action not be misinterpreted, David Laird moved that Council endorse the resolution as it had been adopted by ALA membership. ALA Council thus formally recognized that ALA membership has the power to make the association act in support of its Council-adopted policies, and to invoke the name "American Library Association" when it does so.—*JGB.*

Kuhn Proposed to Head New Publishing "Board"

In a joint meeting of the Editorial Committee and the Publishing Board June 27 in Las Vegas, both ALA units unanimously recommended Warren Kuhn as chairman of the new unit which would be created if the two groups merge. The draft statement outlining the reorganization called for "an immediate merger of the two bodies into one unit" and will be on the Executive Board docket at the board's fall meeting.

The statement also recommended "a reaffirmation by the association that the current powers and responsibilities delegated by the association to these two bodies remain the powers and responsibilities of the new unit." Among the new group's functions listed in the draft presentation were to define the goals and scope of the association's publishing activities, to secure funds for fulfillment of the publishing program, to advise ALA's executive director on all publishing activities including recruitment and selection of the chief publishing executive, and to review the implementation of policy decisions, especially as they affect finance and operations.

This draft, currently under revision, will be on the Executive Board's October docket. Because the proposed merger must also be studied by the Committee on Organization, it is unlikely to receive formal consideration by the Executive Board before the 1974 ALA midwinter meeting.—*JGB.*

AASL Target—33,000 School Librarians

In a surprise move the American Association of School Librarians presented the ALA Executive Board with a proposal for a special 1974 membership recruitment drive that would offer a one-year introductory membership fee. Realizing that they might not be able to draw on the full complement of some 33,000 school librarians estimated by the Office of Education, the group hopes through its efforts to increase the participation of school librarians from 5,000 to 10,000 by the end of 1974. School librarians who were not members of AASL as of April 6, 1973 will be eligible to join for calendar 1974 and will receive the general membership privileges with membership designation restricted to AASL and its sections.

A massive recruitment program is planned utilizing all of the sections of AASL to reach the many school librarians. Promotion materials will be paid for from the approved division budget.

Executive Board was pleased with the plan and authorized ALA staff and AASL members to proceed. Board members also instructed the executive director to alert other ALA divisions to the program and to advise them to begin thinking of possible applications of such a program in their divisions based on the AASL experience.

There was no question in the mind of many participants in the discussion that this action by AASL and the Executive Board was in response to "competition at the national level . . . offering to represent school librarians professionally (see *American Libraries,* June, p. 348). —*GRS.*

No Consensus on Standards

The seemingly inevitable debate concerning the authority within ALA to write and implement professional standards surfaced once again in Las Vegas. Phyllis Hochstettler, chairman of the ALA Committee on Standards, brought before the Council her committee's report which called for Council approval of selected portions of the *ALA Standards Manual, 1973.* The committee felt that its ability to carry out its charge was dependent upon Council's adoption of key points in the manual as constituting ALA policy. Those points included definitions of "ALA goal," "ALA standard," and "ALA guidelines." The debate, however, centered on the statement that "Any standards document must bear the approval of the Committtee on Standards before it can be promulgated as an ALA standard."

At an ACRL business meeting earlier in the week, Russell Shank, president of the Association of College and Research Libraries, had cautioned his audience to be wary of the implications of the Standards Committee's report which would come before the Council. ACRL has recently received funds from the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award to write standards for college libraries. As a division it has

been openly restive within the ALA authority structure. It was not surprising, therefore, when members of ACRL rose in Council to object to the Standards Committee's proposal. Contending that such authority given to the Committee on Standards would usurp the constitutional right of divisions to create their own standards, these members favored an amendment which would delete all approval clauses from the proposed policy statement. Other members of Council argued that the Committee on Standards was not seeking power to determine the substance of standards but only the authority to insure uniformity of language and prevent conflict with ALA policy. How, these members argued, could ALA as a body promulgate and implement standards it had not approved?

No consensus was forthcoming and frustration was evident among members when the report was referred back to committee as it had been at the 1973 midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C. —*JSR.*

EXECUTIVE BOARD

Acclimated to Open Meetings

In spite of the fact that the Executive Board spent most of its first meeting Sunday, June 24, in closed session with the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, the open meeting process has become second nature to the Executive Board. Board members are visably concerned that observers and press can see and hear the proceedings and, where at all possible, have copies of the documents under consideration.

The closed session involved the continuing investigation of the Library of Congress fair employment practices, which began after the Dallas conference in 1971. In addition the board heard and approved the distribution of a report on a complaint of Patricia Chalfont Trivits arising from her dismissal from the Wilmington Institute (library) in Delaware (see p. 513).

In open session the board met with the Intellectual Freedom Committee Chairman Richard Darling on proposed action stemming from the June 21 decision of the U.S. Supreme Court.

The parliamentarian had settled something that seemed a thorny problem arising from the election of Peggy Sullivan, newly appointed ALA staff member, to Council. An unwritten policy forbids staff to serve in an elected office of the association. The solution was to have Miss Sullivan rise during the report of the Elections Committee at the inaugural banquet and state that she did "not choose to serve." Her seat will remain vacant until the next election in 1974.

The discussion over the final version of the Committee on Accreditation's proposal for an appeals procedure was noteworthy for reiterated concerns that everything was legal. After hearing from ALA Counsel William North that the procedure was judicial in inspiration and the device of remanding to COA any appeal adjudged in the affirmative by the board was "appropriate," the board carefully accepted the document as procedure. President Laich was pointed in her request to the board about whether "they felt they had acted properly." There were no dissentions and David Heron commented that he felt the Council would accept the document as procedure rather than policy.

Grace Hightower details AASL's recruitment drive to the Executive Board.

A contract with the University of Illinois for the control of ALA archives was approved. William North reported that negotiations for a new ALA headquarters were in the final stages and extremely favorable. He said that an announcement could be expected before the board's fall meeting in late October.

Guidelines for the presentation of resolutions on the floor of Council were discussed briefly. Too many of the board members felt that the document could be interpreted by members of Council as a policy statement and therefore they were reluctant to present it to that body. They resolved to make the document available to Council as an information item and the board agreed to await Council's pleasure should they wish to adopt or investigate the formation of such a policy for their use. The document appeared and engendered no comment from Council.

Robert Wedgeworth reported that ALA was under audit by the Internal Revenue Service. The concentration was on unrelated income activities and the workings of the Washington Office. He expressed confidence that ALA had presented a clear picture of its activities and expenditures which would insure that the association would retain some of its tax advantages. Contributions of the Social Responsibilities Round Table to Angela Davis and Daniel Ellsberg were of particular interest to the auditor.

Mr. Wedgeworth also reported extensively on the problems encountered in the spring elections. He said a careful investigation revealed that only four or five members were actually denied voting privileges through an ALA clerical error. Those members, he said, will be offered complimentary memberships during the current year.

Robert Vosper, vice president on the board of the International Federation of Library Associations, appeared and briefed the Executive Board on the elections scheduled for the IFLA meeting held in late August in Grenoble, France. The board authorized him to cast the ALA vote as seemed most appropriate.

In its second session, Monday, June 25, Phyllis Hochstettler, head of the ALA Committee on Standards, reported on the wide distribution given to a procedure statement on standards. She said that there had been no significant dissent on the statement and she was seeking Executive Board endorsement for its presentation to Council. The board approved.

Reports on other action items were presented for the board's reaction prior to their presentation to Council.

William Summers summarized the

content of his committee's report to Council on the appeals procedure.

Helen Miller has been heading a committee little noticed in the plethora of ad hoc activities. Its assignment was the evaluation of the National Library Week program and the future of ALA involvement. She appeared before the board with a formidable document advocating a new program in public relations and the promotion of library services. The Executive Board could not digest the report delivered on the spot and they suggested that it be sent by the committee to various membership units for reaction including the budget watchdog, COPES. They would return to the document with reactions in hand at the midwinter meeting in Chicago.

In other action the board approved a plan offered by Jean Lowrie to bring the heads of the committees on intellectual freedom, legislation, chapter relations, and the trustees group to a special meeting in Chicago before the fall meeting of the board to discuss future ALA activity in the area of national responsibilities for library service. The current administration's growing success in pushing all social concerns to the level of local control leaving no national standards for programs, materials, and federal involvement (including the recent U.S. Supreme Court decisions on pornography) triggered the need for coordinated planning. Miss Lowrie was particularly concerned that the chapters be involved, and the board concurred unanimously.

The format of future ALA conferences was the first item at the Friday, June 28 session of the board. A report submitted by Elizabeth Hamer Kegan was well received. It recommended a new and more powerful conference planning committee able to accept or reject proposals for preconferences, program meetings, and special sessions in favor of overall cohesiveness and membership appeal. The report recommended that midwinter receive increased emphasis on the conduct of business and that the annual conference accent the program aspect of ALA activities. The report is to be distributed to ALA staff and membership units for reactions and comment before the board makes final recommendations to Council.

On Saturday, June 30, the board ordered luncheon sandwiches sent in as they worked through the 1973–74 budget recommended by COPES. It was almost a line-by-line survey with COPES reporting some changes instituted by its meeting with the Budget Assembly earlier in the week. One significant figure was the $5,500 in travel funds granted to the new Office for Library Services to the Disadvantaged. The funds will enable Director Jean Coleman to travel and make the office known, and to rapidly increase the information-gathering abilities of the office.

COPES dropped its earlier proposal that the round tables be charged a 10 percent surcharge for services received from headquarters. Several of the round tables had questioned the ability of headquarters to accurately measure the costs and extent of services currently provided. The round tables are being asked to voluntarily donate some of their income to ALA overhead until the new fiscal reporting system now in study is completed and accountability can be established.

A tentative budget of $2,219,840 was adopted by the board. The document will be reviewed at the fall meeting after the 1972–73 books are closed and audited. Although a $261,312 deficit is implicit in the figure, staff at headquarters reported that they felt quite confident that further cost reductions in operations would make it unnecessary to dip into the endowment funds for that capital.

Dues received considerable attention and COPES agreed to provide a single proposal to the board by the fall meeting. If approved the document would then be sent on to the Council for action at midwinter. In discussing the single-fee proposal versus the current graduated fee based on income, ALA Treasurer Frank Sessa hinted that with the sharp rise in membership and the lowering of headquarters costs the board would have to take a hard look at the necessity or the wisdom of changing a dues structure that seems to be on its way toward some success.

William DeJohn of COPES.

The Executive Board favorably responded to a proposal by the American Association of School Librarians for a special one-year recruitment drive. The special effort would allow school librarians who are not members in the 1973 year to become one-year trial members in 1974 for $25 flat fee, allowing them basic membership privileges with the exception of only one division membership instead of the customary two. The board was hopeful that this pilot project would provide enough information and impetus to involve other divisions of ALA in special appeals.

Jean Lowrie announced the 1974 conference theme, "The Nature of the Profession," which would be devoted to an evaluation of the current state of the art and possibilities and directions for the future. She expressed the opinion that this was part of a continuing process which should culminate in the centennial year 1976.

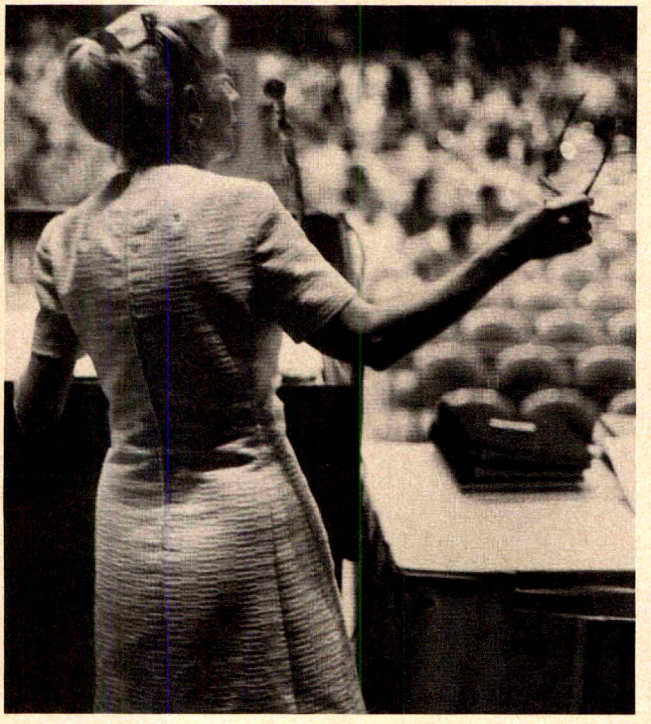
Alice Ihrig, newest member of the executive board and chairperson for the Centennial Planning Committee, reported on the problems encountered by that group. She recommended that the exploratory stage was over and it was time to create an action committee which could capitalize on the moribund state of the U.S. Bicentennial plans to bring in considerable support for dramatic and energetic ALA plans. The board concurred and agreed to appoint a new committee in the very near future. Mrs. Ihrig also announced that she is seeking a theme for the centennial year to go with the logo accepted and reprinted in the April issue of *American Libraries* (p. 222).—*GRS.*

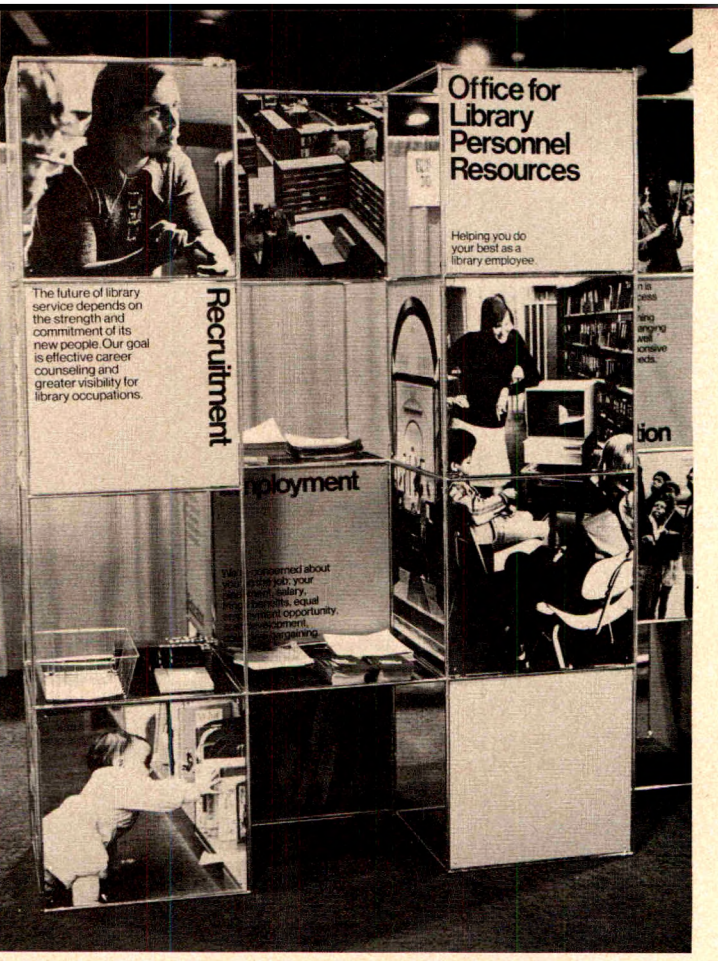
MEMBERSHIP

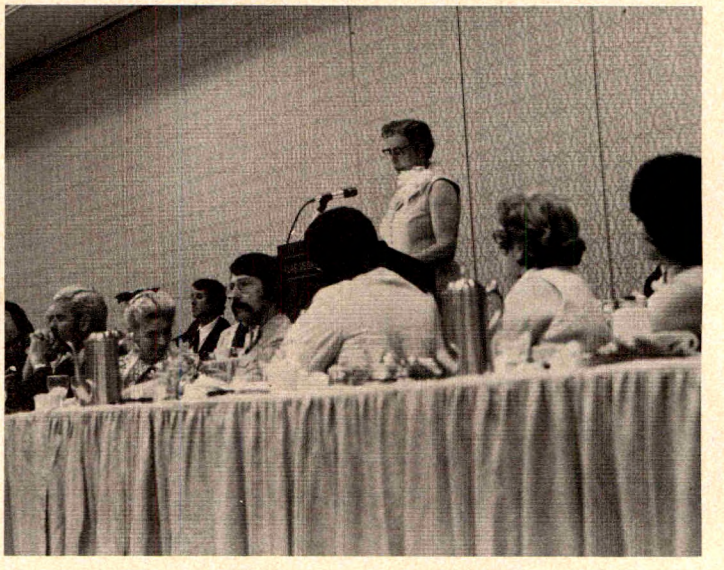
Membership Deals with Collective Bargaining

Pay discrimination, summary dismissal, farmworker organizing rights, financial support for unemployed librarians, and collective bargaining occupied some four hours of time for nearly 700 members at the Las Vegas conference, Wednesday, June 27. Most of the time was taken by tangled parliamentary tactics with little time for substantive debate.

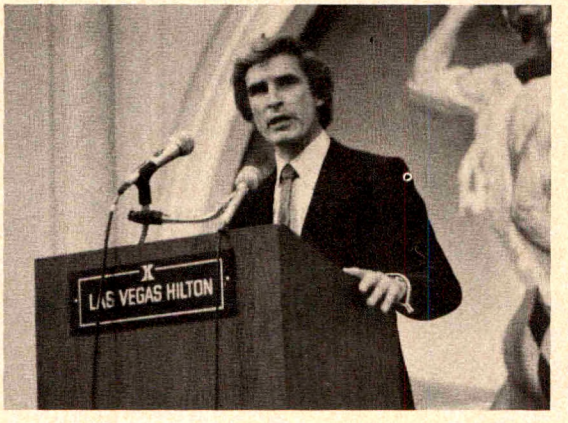
The session, under the presiding coolness of Katherine Laich assisted by the running commentary and wagging head of Parliamentarian Anna Clyde Vinzant, opened with routine matters on rules and agenda. The executive director delivered his first report to the membership in a long recitation of his first-year activities and a slide presentation on dues versus income. Judging from reac-







ALA President Katherine Laich (above). (Above, right) Office for Library Personnel Resources exhibit. (Below, right) 1973–74 President Jean Lowrie at inaugural luncheon. (Below, left to right) Combined book exhibit; Ralph Conant, Southwest Center for Urban Research, addressing Monday's general session; and Sol and Mary Ann O'Brian Malkin, winners of the Clarence Day Award.



tion to Wedgeworth's offhand remark on criticism he had been hearing over Las Vegas as a conference site, many in the assembly had heartily agreed at mid-week. After witnessing the presentation of Beta Phi Mu awards to Lester Asheim for his ongoing activities in library education and two posthumous presentations to Patricia B. Knapp and Ralph B. Shaw, the membership was ready to accept more resolutions for the agenda.

Anne Lipow and Allan Dyson, California, presented a resolution in support of a California legislation activity in process which would correct discriminatory pay practices among University of California librarians. Considerable time went into the rewriting of the resolution on the floor until either exhausted or pleased the membership approved the resolution which was promptly transmitted to the undoubtedly startled California legislators.

Sharon Irvine, recently released from her position on the University of Chicago Library staff, introduced a resolution calling upon ALA to censure the library for its abolishment of six professional positions (see p. 506). Mrs. Irvine alleged that the action was in retaliation for the efforts by four of the dismissed staff to organize a collective bargaining unit at the library.

Walter Smith, University of Pittsburgh, questioned the chair on whether the resolution was in order since the ALA had a fact-finding body in the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, and since the resolution contained matters alleged to be factual. As SCMAI chairman, Robert Wedgeworth stated that the only provision for censure in the association was contained in the *Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry* (the Council's policy basis for SCMAI activity) and that it required Executive Board approval. The motion to censure was therefore out of order, and Miss Laich on advice of the parliamentarian so ruled.

Herbert Biblo, Chicago, immediately questioned the ruling of the chair and stated that he felt this was an attempt to avoid airing the issues involved in the University of Chicago dismissals. He commented on the seeming willingness of ALA to discuss many issues without predetermined fact but he observed that grass-roots problems of librarians and their administrations were immediately carried away from the floor for slow deliberation "while the librarian stews in his own juice.'

Wedgeworth returned to caution that the use of the word "censure" was the point in contention and that another word in substitution would most likely not place the resolution out of order. This set off a search for a word with Patricia Coatsworth, a member of the U. of C. Six, offering "condemned" as a possibility. The chair ruled that since the word was not "censure" it would not place the resolution in jeopardy.

But a parliamentary quagmire faced the assembly. They could not amend a resolution challenged from the floor. With much eager offering of convoluted solutions and vigorous noddings from the parliamentarian, it began to dawn on the membership that to keep the resolution alive they were going to have to overrule the pleasant Miss Laich.

Apparently in an attempt to see if it were all worth the effort, William Eshelman, New Jersey, asked if in fact SCMAI already had been investigating the case for a period of months. Wedgeworth cautiously replied that certain aspects of the University of Chicago problem had been brought to SCMAI some months previous and that the committee did have a file. He felt he could offer no more information.

Miriam Crawford, Pennsylvania, questioned the very basis for the chair's decision, pointing out that nowhere in the *Program of Action* was the membership disenfranchised of its right to censure. It was at this point that the membership was ready and Miss Laich's ruling was disallowed.

However, it was obviously not for the reasons stated by Mrs. Crawford because after a few moments of parliamentary maneuver the resolution went up for extensive revision. It was Patricia Schuman, New York, who presented an amendment that practically rewrote the resolution, removed the censure action, and called instead for a "full and complete" investigation by SCMAI of the University of Chicago Library personnel policies and procedures. And SCMAI was directed to report its findings at the 1974 midwinter meeting in Chicago.

The revision was generally accepted and open for debate. Bernadine Hoduski, Missouri, member of the Government Documents Round Table, charged that through its action of eliminating the position of documents librarian (Patricia Coatsworth) the question was now open as to whether the University of Chicago was eligible to retain its full depository status with the federal government.

Donald Trottier, Utah, prophetically asked Mr. Wedgeworth to determine whether SCMAI could accept a charge directly from the membership. Wedgeworth said that since there was a file already in the hands of SCMAI, that group would accept the action of membership as an indication of urgency.

The amended resolution eventually passed with an additional amendment from William Hinchliff, New Jersey, requiring the executive director to seek reinstatement of the dismissed librarians until the facts had been determined.

Although the resolution had avoided a trial of the merits of the case on the floor of membership, some statements were made and charges placed. Patricia Coatsworth charged that the elimination of eleven positions and the immediate dismissal of six professional librarians involved fifteen minutes notice, and said the action was justified by the administration as budgetary. (She noted that no member of the professional staff had seen the budget or had been consulted as to possible alternative actions.) She alleged that the eliminations were not primarily marginal library service positions and, as a consequence, seemed to be directed at those most active in advocating unionization of the library staff and as an act of intimidation for the remaining staff.

Patricia Coatsworth confers with Robert Wedgeworth.

Margaret "Jody" Pitsenberger, Washington, D.C., seemed unhappy with the revised resolution and commented that since the Library of Congress investigation had been in the hands of SCMAI for two years she would have preferred to stick with the motion to censure.

Zoia Horn, California, offered what to many of those present may have been the most profound comment on the situation dramatized by the move of the University of Chicago Library administration. She said that the U. of C. action

could well be the "first salvo" in a series of victimizations of those librarians who hold "dissident, different, or unorthodox views" utilizing the intimidating factors inherent in the current job market. She warned the association that it could be expected to protect librarians against "summary dismissal with no question of incompetency indicated, with no review or attempt to find another solution."

Martin Zonligt, California, offered the next resolution for membership consideration calling upon ALA to "support the nonviolent efforts of the farmworker to determine his own future, including the right to vote for the union of his choice." Mr. Zonligt, coordinator of the Social Responsibilities Round Table Task Force on Library Services to Migratory Workers, made it clear that his reference was to the dispute between the Teamsters and the United Farmworkers Union currently underway in the California vineyards. The resolution lost by a close tally vote of 235 for and 252 against. This could be interpreted that ALA was not in favor of "nonviolent efforts" to determine the individual's future. Rev. Joseph Browne, Oregon, had tried to avoid such a position by moving to table the resolution but his effort was not understood and voted down.

Patricia Mitchell, California, introduced a resolution encouraging librarians to contribute to a program which would financially assist unemployed librarians to work in community service projects. The membership could not pick up enough information on the basis for the project from floor discussions and voted it down.

David Weill offered a substitute resolution for another from Sharon Irvine, calling upon the Council to ratify existing position statements of the ALA Executive Board on collective bargaining. The move sought to determine effective policies which could be applied "to protect the right of librarians who choose to organize or advocate organizing under the National Labor Relations Act."

Membership in its debate quickly recognized that the National Labor Relations Act excluded many librarians from the rights of collective bargaining. Edwin Beckerman, New Jersey, substituted another resolution which called upon Council to adopt a simple policy statement: "The right of each library employee to bargain collectively with his or her employer without fear of reprisal be affirmed by ALA." Page Ackerman, California, amended the statement slightly to include the right "to organize to bargain," and the motion went to Council (see p. 510).

As a final bit of news, membership was informed by Barbara Manchak that an important new policy statement on the equal employment rights of those employed, recruited, or seeking any type of library position was about to emerge from the ad hoc Committee on Equal Opportunities in Libraries. She invited reaction from the membership when the policy appears in a future issue of *American Libraries* and before it is presented to Council.

Having exhausted the number present down to little more than the necessary 200 quorum, the meeting adjourned at 6:15 p.m.—*GRS*.

Dues, Pressure and Threats

Membership had barely an hour for its final meeting on June 29 and heard a flurry of tributes, a charge of pressure from the Intellectual Freedom Committee, a look at dues, and more talk of secession (defined in Webster's Seventh Collegiate as "withdraw into privacy or secrecy").

Emerson Greenaway was lionized for his contributions to the cause of international librarianship and C. J. Hoy was praised for the handling of the exhibits at the Las Vegas conference. *Ebony* magazine was cited for its presentation of a profile on Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth.

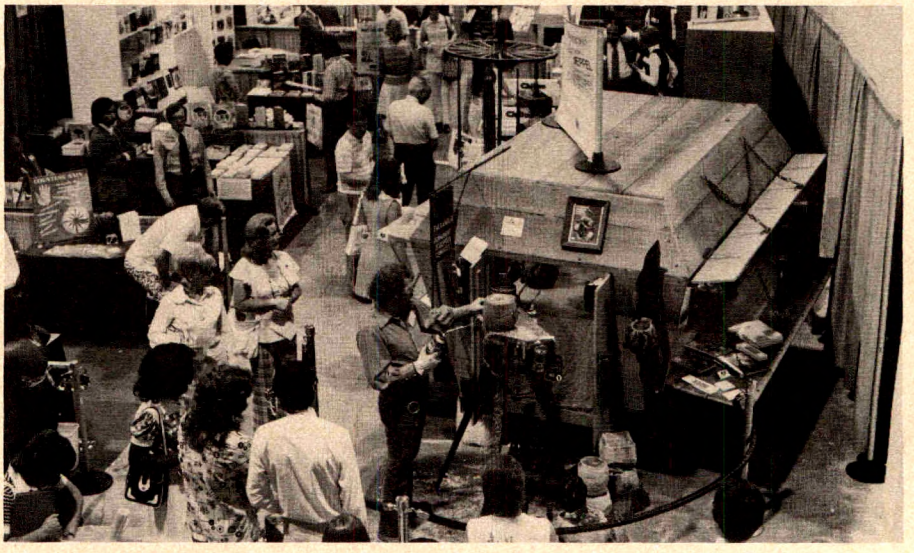
Rev. Joseph P. Browne, Oregon, spoke of his concern that "somehow, sometime, someone speak out against the sensuality of the smut peddlers who are not interested in the freedom to read but in the almighty dollar and the corruption of our civilization." He stated that he had been prepared to present a resolution to this effect but that "certain pressures" had been brought to bear "from the Intellectual Freedom Committee, of all places." He cited his long-standing friendship with Eli Oboler as reason for withdrawing his action at that time. There was no further discussion from the floor.

William DeJohn, chairman of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) presented three personal member dues plans for the reaction of membership, explaining that COPES was hoping to have a final plan ready for consideration at the 1974 midwinter meeting. The plans involved a basic personal membership of $35, subscription to *American Libraries*, voting, conference and monograph discounts, with varying choices for divisional activity. One plan offered unlimited divisional choice but journals by subscription only. Another plan offered only one division choice including its journal with all others at $10, or just the journal by subscription. And the third plan offered two divisional choices with journals available by subscription only.

In reviewing the history of the fairly static personal membership picture since the 1969 dues increase, DeJohn announced that the membership had jumped by some 1,165 in the current year.

In presenting projected income from each of the plans the final proposal seemed to offer the best possible income and potential for growth. However, David Laird, Arizona, and William Chait, Ohio, challenged the composition of projections and DeJohn admitted it was weak and required considerably more study.

Edward Holley was one of several floor commentators who raised the secessionist specter stating that he saw the proposals as they existed as another step in the weakening of the divisions. He said that some divisions were going to have to be eliminated "because their



Gary Koeppel sculpts sandcast candles, one of the most popular exhibits.

expenses are the only way to get at ALA's over-expenditures." He suggested the basic fee be used for ALA central activities such as legislation and intellectual freedom and that each division be allowed to charge an additional $15 for its direct expenditure for program and journals. He said that this could well be a method of eliminating those divisions unable to attract support for their activities.

John Glinka, Kansas, questioned the figure cited by DeJohn of $33.43 as the current cost of maintaining a personal membership in the ALA. DeJohn explained that the figure included the cost of maintaining membership records, all journals, election, and executive office costs pro-rated.

Gordon McShean supported Mr. Holley's proposal citing his ten-year experience of wandering through the divisions looking for involvement. He pointed out that his basic concerns for intellectual freedom and social responsibility in libraries require an additional outlay under the existing plan. He thought it would be interesting to have the divisions on a "sink or swim" basis as are the round tables.

Alphonse Trezza pointed out that Holley's plan might well calm the secessionist voices in the college and research libraries group but he felt it could cause discontent among state librarians and the hospital and institutional librarians who, because of their limited numbers, would not be able to pull enough fiscal support.

The membership meeting concluded with a report that the Intellectual Freedom Round Table has completed its initial organization with J. Phillip Imroth as the elected chairman and that dues for 1973 had been set at $2. The Junior Members Round Table expressed concern for the rising inability of those newly arrived in the profession to either join or attend ALA meetings and voiced the hope that ALA could address itself to the problem.—*GRS*.

COUNCIL

Council Attempts to Establish Authority

A resolution urging the Supreme Court to rehear the six obscenity cases, the Committee on Accreditation's appeals procedure, and reports from ALA's president, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, and the Freedom to Read Foundation took up most of the first session of Council June 26.

Prior to the Council meeting at 10 a.m., Executive Board members offered a brief orientation on the coming agenda for those councilors who managed to make it at 8 a.m. In the question session William Eshelman, at-large, asked whether the appeals procedure in the accreditation process which appeared on the board's agenda was a policy matter and consequently of interest to the Council. After several minutes of discussion, the board members agreed they thought the document was procedural, but Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth said Council would be within its rights to bring the matter to the floor in its formal meeting.

At 9 a.m. the first Council session moved through the adopting of the minutes, a few rules modifications and, along with several other items, added the accreditation appeals procedure to the agenda for that day.

President Katherine Laich presented a primarily factual review of the activities of the association during the past fiscal year, concentrating as the first "ACONDA president" upon the priorities for change established by that committee in 1970 at the Detroit conference. She commented on the increased intellectual freedom activities, in the formation of three new offices dealing with service to the disadvantaged, library research, and personnel resources, plus the phasing out of the offices of library technology and international relations. She scored the federal proposals for zero library funding and praised the ALA "dim-the-lights" campaign conducted in May. "We may not yet be completely sure," she said, "of how far our little candles threw their beams, but we can be certain that they shone on a naughty political world."

Miss Laich concluded with the comment that since the Detroit conference, "ALA has taken several healthy steps toward democratizing its organization, has made encouraging beginnings in all of the priority areas, and is facing up to its unsolved problems."

Everett T. Moore, Freedom to Read Foundation vice-president, told of the limited and costly work of that foundation and appealed to the membership to support such activities lest the foundation have to abandon its court actions for lack of funds. At the week's end, from the approximately 8,500 registrants, not quite $1,000 was received.

Intellectual Freedom Committee Chairman Richard Darling presented the resolution calling upon ALA to file for a rehearing in the six cases decided by the U.S. Supreme Court on June 21, 1973. The resolution passed unanimously and popularly (see p. 506).

The Constitution and Bylaw changes were then approved (see *American Libraries*, June, p. 387). COPES Chairman William DeJohn reported that after meeting with the Budget Assembly the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support was approaching the Executive Board with a recommended $260,000 deficit budget for 1973–74.

As directed by Council at the midwinter meeting in Washington, Robert Wedgeworth reported on the on-site visit to the Library of Congress made by the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry in early June (see p. 506). SCMAI's inquiry team was to study the effects of Council's recommendations for improvement in that institution's affirmative action and equal employment opportunities programs. Several of LC's major staff associations were not informed of the visit and as a result were not available for participation in the program. Wedgeworth announced that a return visit was scheduled for late September "to insure adequate opportunity for the employees of the Library of Congress to comment." E. J. Josey, at-large, moved that SCMAI's time to report be extended to midwinter 1974, and Council agreed as the investigation entered its third year.

Miriam Crawford, at-large, introduced a resolution requiring SCMAI's advisory membership committee to formally report to Council. The advisory committee should be able to recommend ALA policies needing change and new policies which perhaps ought to be considered as a result of SCMAI findings in the cases it investigates. Council passed the resolution without comment (see p. 507).

At the library's request, Council then retracted its action of last January to erect a plaque at the Lyndon B. Johnson Library. At-large Councilor Alphonse Trezza reported that the LBJ Library had a room full of such plaques. Council voted instead to offer an "appropriate" symbol in memory of President Johnson.

At this point Council undertook its attempt to clarify the COA appeals procedure. Edwin Beckerman, New Jersey, introduced a resolution calling upon the Executive Board to report to Council on its action in this area at the next session of Council. He explained that, at that point, he did not question the substance of the appeals procedure but rather was attempting to establish whether the action was policy instead of the stated procedure.

F. William Summers, chairman of COA, was allowed to address Council. He reported that it was not the Executive Board but the Committee on Ac-

creditation which had revised the appeals procedure and he stated that it was merely an act of courtesy and "due process" that prompted COA to bring its procedure before the Executive Board, since the board was a principle agent in that document. He said that COA had "consulted' with the Executive Board and that they had "agreed to be involved in the appeals procedure."

Beckerman referred to the early morning information meeting and asked Wedgeworth if it had not been stated at that time that the Executive Board had "approved" the procedure presented by COA. Wedgeworth said he could not recall but offered the opinion that Council had given the COA the power to conduct the business of accreditation and that this procedure was part of that business. Beckerman withdrew his motion but an objection by A. Robert Rogers of Ohio kept it on the floor.

Having received permission to address Council as chairman of the Committee on Organization, Eric Moon pointed out that the appeals procedure in effect last January was listed in the *ALA Policies and Procedures Manual* as having been "approved" by the Executive Board. Wedgeworth reported that there were inconsistencies in that document and suggested that the best method of resolving the entire question would be for Council to solicit a report from COA at its next session.

After a few moments Edwin Beckerman managed to adjust the wording of his original motion, and Council ordered COA to report at the next session.

At-large Councilor Miriam Crawford, after a false start during the COA talkathon, entered her concern that Council had not voiced its opinion on how to resolve future election tangles when a candidate withdraws after being elected. Council was exhausted and it was close to lunch so the action was postponed to the next session.—*GRS.*

Council Considers Standards and Accreditation

Vice-president Jean Lowrie presided over the second session of ALA Council on June 28 where most of the time was devoted to consideration of accreditation activities and standards.

It began with President Russell Shank of the Association of College and Research Libraries, the largest membership group among the ALA divisions, delivering a speech on "the erosion of the authority of the divisions of the association to effect action in matters that are clearly delegated to them by the ALA Constitution and Council." He added, "these frustrations in the case of ACRL are raising the heat of what has been a long-time, incipient movement to do the work of the association elsewhere or go it alone." Shank charged that divisions in ALA have no role in determining the budget for programs, that they are threatened with the loss of authority to adopt standards "in areas where only their members have the expertise that would give credibility to the content."

Shank concluded his remarks by urging that Council "attend to ways and means of mounting programs relevant to those many other professionals who are not members of ALA. We urge you to consider the effect of each of your decisions on what you *know* to be the real issues of libraries, librarians, and librarianship. We urge you not to automatically affirm every issue in favor of generalization and centralization." He then asked for a ruling from the chair on whether, as president of ACRL, he was allowed to present a resolution to Council. The chair ruled as a nonmember of Council he could not introduce a resolution. Shank then dramatically asked if there was a member of Council who would introduce the resolution from the 12,000-member ACRL.

Janice Gallinger, New Hampshire councilor, introduced a resolution endorsing the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education report *The Fourth Revolution: Instructional Technology in Higher Education* for its priority ranking of libraries and its recommendation to introduce "new technologies to help libraries to continue to improve their services" (see p. 507).

The resolution was seconded by Alphonse Trezza, state library director of Illinois. It passed without debate.

Phyllis Hochstettler, chairman of the ALA Committee on Standards, presented a statement of policy on ALA standards endorsed by the Executive Board. The policy would insure that standards "follow a generally approved form, use approved terminology, and are generally compatible." The document defined goals, standards, and guidelines as they were to apply to ALA but not necessarily to those in other associations or institutions and also set out a simple set of procedures for the development, revision, and adoption of ALA standards. Council referred the statement back to the committee with the opinion that each division could handle its own standards. The committee is to report back at midwinter.

"Goals for Indian Library Service," a policy statement, was then presented by Charles Townley with the endorsement of the Executive Board and passed unanimously (see p. 507).

F. William Summers presented the Committee on Accreditation's report to Council which broadly outlined Council as its source of authority and defined the relationship between the committee and the Executive Board in developing an appeals procedure for those institutions either denied or removed from accreditation. Robert Wedgeworth read into the record a letter from ALA Counsel William North, in which North stated his belief that the procedures developed by the COA to carry out its charge would not be of concern to Council. Concluding that the Executive Board was "the proper body to review and approve the accreditation appeals process," he went on to say that Council may review, modify, or reverse any action of the Executive Board should it so wish.

William Eshelman, at-large, criticized the COA for not providing the Council with a copy of the appeals procedure and moved that COA provide copies at the next meeting; Alphonse Trezza, at-large, established that the purpose was "for information and possible action." Council agreed and moved on to Joseph Shubert and the Legislation Committee report.

Shubert accounted for the committee's activity on three fronts: appropriations at the federal level, the development of a national legislative network, and long-range legislative planning. He reported that the committee did not consider categorical aid to libraries dead, but he stressed the need for the association to be developing "new ideas and legislative alternatives" to "insure that the federal government carries out in the most effective way its share of the responsibility for nationwide library service of good quality."

The election of members to the Council Committee on Committees and delegates to the Budget Assembly was announced (see p. 510).

The membership resolution which called upon Council for a statement on bargaining collectively passed with no debate (see p. 510). By then the Committee on Accreditation had distributed copies of its appeals procedure to Council, and Summers returned to the podium to explain the document (see p. 510).

A. Robert Rogers, at-large, questioned the remanding by the Executive Board of a granted appeal back to the Committee on Accreditation. Summers stated that it was a quite common procedure in accreditation appeals in other disciplines and that Mr. North had rendered the opinion that such a procedure was a proper action and quite common in the U. S. judicial system; Guy Garrison, at-large, pointed out this was also used

in academic institutions when dealing with tenure cases. Arthur Curley, at-large, questioned an appeals procedure which allowed the higher body only one recourse in case of dissatisfaction with the performance of a lower judicial body—namely, dismissal. He compared it to former Attorney General Kleindienst's statement that if Congress did not like what the President did it could impeach him. He went on to point out that the Constitution of ALA allowed the Executive Board to overturn any action of an ALA unit and allowed the Council to overturn any action of the Executive Board, and thus the appeals procedure was in conflict.

Summers said that the procedure was designed to insure that such special situations which would require strong action by either the Executive Board or Council did not develop. "Council has complete control over the Committee on Accreditation," Summers stated. Alphonse Trezza declared that the councilors were "nitpicking" and that he could find nothing in the document which prevented the Executive Board from overriding a decision of COA.

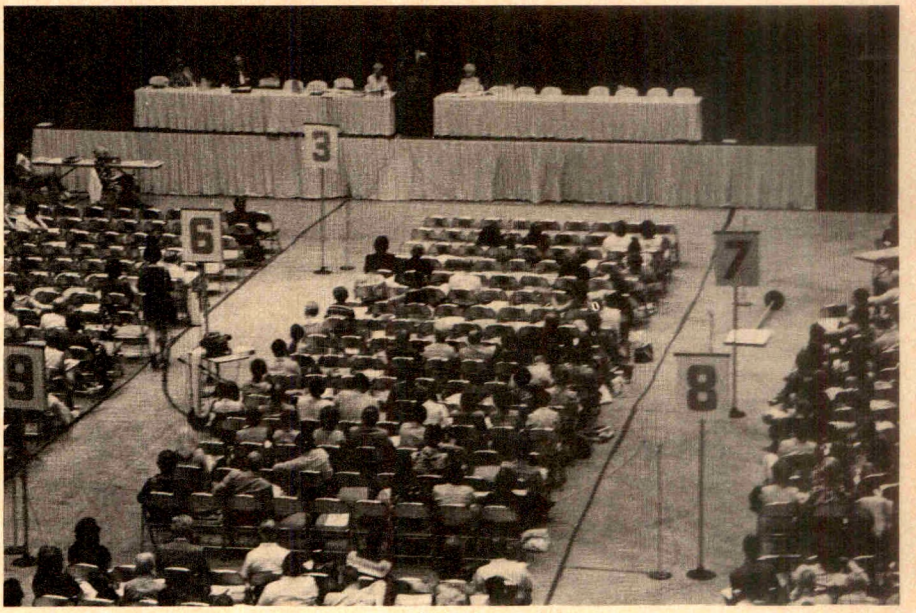
But in spite of the affirmative applause from the assembly to those remarks, Eshelman moved that the appeals process document be sent back to the COA for a revision which would specifically provide that the Executive Board may overturn any COA decision. The motion was defeated, and the Council happily adjourned until the next day.—*GRS.*

Council Learns of Membership Rights

The final session of Council on June 29 clicked off smoothly with resolutions on financial support for depository library systems, funding for community access cable programming, the deletion of Taiwan from U.N. publications, and on rescinding a previous statement on threats to public broadcasting.

The Committee on Organization action items were presented by Chairman Eric Moon with little discussion and ready acceptance (see p. 508). The divisional subcommittees of ALA committees (e.g., Legislation) were eliminated, the Round Table on Intellectual Freedom had been approved in the first session, the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries was merged with the Library Services to the Blind Round Table to form a new division called the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division; the Office for Library Education was abolished; there was a statement clarifying the role of Council and the Executive Board; and COO was designated as a continuing review body for the recently produced *ALA Policies and Procedures Manual.* At the conclusion of the report COO withdrew for further consideration a statement on formalized relations with other national and international organizations and a proposal on recall procedures for Council and Executive Board members.

Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth announced that the resolution passed by the membership at its first meeting concerning a SCMAI investigation of the personnel policies and procedures of the University of Chicago Library (see p. 506) was to be brought to Council for authorization on the second resolve urging the library to reinstate the six discharged staff members pending the investigation. He requested that such a motion be placed on the floor.



Miriam Crawford, at-large, rose to question Council's consideration of the resolution, saying she understood that Council was the policy-making body. It was also her understanding that membership could act in matters already determined ALA policy.

Mr. Wedgeworth said that she was basically correct, but added it was the membership as a whole, however, not just that part of the membership assembled at an annual conference who could take such action.

Mrs. Crawford politely questioned that interpretation and asked that Council express itself on this issue since "it is basic as to how this association functions." Article VI Sec 1(a)(b) and Sec. 4 (a), (b) and (c) of the Constitution were cited as indicating that the membership could only refer an action to Council and could not institute an action that would use the name of the association.

President Laich said that unless there was an objection the resolution could be allowed to stand and SCMAI would fulfill both resolves. Mrs. Crawford again insisted that the question of whether Council must approve every action taken by the membership at conference meetings be resolved by Council.

The chair sought the consensus of the Council and a clear majority agreed with Mrs. Crawford that Council did not need to approve membership meeting actions to make those actions binding upon ALA.

David Laird, Arizona, then moved that Council endorse the membership resolution on the University of Chicago and his action carried.

Council then approved establishing a fund of not less than $5,000 to be used for emergency relief to libraries damaged by natural disasters. Some councilors expressed concern over the source of the funds, but Arthur Hamlin, who presented the resolution, explained the money was part of the funds collected for the floods of 1972. The resolution (see p. 510) does not clarify where the funds will come from after the initial money is exhausted.

Beta Phi Mu issued a special citation to Dr. Harold Lancour, retiring dean of the University of Pittsburgh library school. A series of acclamations were announced including thanks for the shuttle bus service provided by the Gale Research Corp. *Cognotes,* the daily conference newsletter produced as a free service by the Junior Members Round Table, received special recognition. Single sets of *Cognotes* covering the Las Vegas conference are available upon request from James A. Harvey, 1973 coordinator, Illinois Library Association, 716 N. Rush St., Chicago, IL 60611. —*GRS.*

Documentation

Membership

Resolution on California's AB 1412. Whereas academic librarians have been discriminated against as a "women's" profession in that the pay of librarians is below other nonteaching academic staff in most universities and colleges; and Whereas University of California librarians are the lowest-paid academic employees at the university; and Whereas the Assembly Ways and Means Committee of the California legislature has unanimously passed AB1412, introduced by the American Federation of Teachers, which would increase librarian pay by a minimum of 23 percent so as to eliminate such discriminatory practices; therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association membership in Las Vegas, Nevada, June 1973: (1) Supports all efforts to improve the pay of librarians and eliminate sex discrimination practices in the pay of librarians; and (2) Hereby commends the California Assembly Ways and Means Committee for this historic first step toward eliminating such discrimination; and (3) Urges the California legislature to pass AB 1412, and to communicate ALA's support of AB 1412 to Governor Ronald Reagan, Assembly Majority Leader Bob Moretti, Assembly Minority Leader Robert Beverly, Assemblyman John Miller, the bill's sponsor, and to legislative leaders at appropriate times in the legislative process.

Resolution on University of Chicago. Whereas freedom of expression is guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States, and is a right of particular interest to librarians; and Whereas librarians should be free to express controversial opinions without fear of punishment by their employers; and Whereas many librarians at the University of Chicago have advocated the formation of a labor union for over two years; and Whereas on June 15, 1973, the positions of six professional librarians were abolished by the University of Chicago Library administration on fifteen minutes notice; and Whereas four of these positions were held by persons most active in advocating the organization of a union; and Whereas these four librarians have an aggregate seniority of thirty-two years; and Whereas faculty and students have indicated their opposition to the action of the library administration by formation of committees, picketing in protest, and by massive refusal to use the library on June 25, 1973; and Whereas approximately 90 percent of the library staff refrained from appearing for work on Monday, June 25, 1973, in direct protest against these actions; and Whereas the defense of intellectual freedom is a responsibility of the profession, and Whereas the actions of the administration of the University of Chicago Library in this matter raise serious questions of possible violations of the intellectual freedom of the librarians involved; therefore be it Resolved that the membership of the American Library Association directs that a full and complete investigation of the University of Chicago Library's personnel policies and procedures be undertaken immediately by the ALA Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, and directs this committee to report by the midwinter meeting. And further, that the American Library Association strongly urges the University of Chicago Library administration to reinstate the six discharged staff members to their positions without prejudice pending SCMAI action.

Documentation included represents all items upon which the American Library Association membership and Council took action at the Las Vegas conference, June 24–June 30. Selected information reports are included for the benefit of our readers: Report of the Council Tellers Committee, p. 510; Report on Accreditation Appeals Process, p. 510; Fact Sheet to Accompany COA Report, p. 511; and the Special Report on the Obscenity Decisions of the Supreme Court, p. 511.

Resolution on ALA Staff and Johnson Publishing Co. Whereas the June 1973 issue of *Ebony* magazine, published by the Johnson Publishing Company, has drawn needed public attention to American libraries, the American Library Association, and to its executive director, through an excellent article entitled "The Voice of 30,000 Librarians," highlighting the career and activities of Mr. Robert Wedgeworth; and Whereas it is obvious that Mr. Wedgeworth used this opportunity, in a time of critical need for libraries, to bring to the notice of millions of Americans often unaware of it, the relevance of libraries to their lives; now therefore be it Resolved that the membership of the American Library Association offer congratulations to Mr. Wedgeworth and staff on this fine example of deserved publicity, and thanks and commendation to him and to the Johnson Publishing Company for this service to the cause of American libraries and librarians.

Laudatory Resolutions. The American Library Association officially commends Emerson Greenaway for his long service to the Committee on International Relations and his support of international relations in general. During his years of service on the committee and other official library-related committees, programs have been forwarded in many ways which have been of great service to the entire profession in the United States.

The American Library Association Audiovisual Committee holds as one of its objectives the integration and full acceptance by the membership of information in all formats and recognizes the major import of conference exhibits in furthering this objective. Therefore, the committee commends the work of Mr. Chris J. Hoy, American Library Association conference manager, in this regard and calls to the attention of the association his leadership in its exemplary exhibit program.

Council

Resolution on Supreme Court Decisions. Whereas on June 21, 1973, the United States Supreme Court decided five cases involving the application of First Amendment guarantees to materials having sexual content; and Whereas the effect of these decisions on libraries has been summarized by Mr. Justice Douglas in his dissenting opinion *(Paris Adult Theater I* v. *Slayton, District Attorney, et al.):* "What we do today is rather ominous as respects librarians. The net now designed by the court is so finely meshed that taken literally it could result in raids on libraries. Libraries, I had always assumed, were sacrosanct, representing every part of the spectrum. If what is offensive to the most influential person or group in a community can be purged from a library, the library system would be destroyed."; and Whereas these decisions, collectively, effect a fundamental change in the nature and scope of First Amendment guarantees; and Whereas these decisions, in substance, change previous law by holding that (1) works which, while having some redeeming social value, but which do not, taken as a whole, have "serious literary, artistic, political or scientific value" are subject to censorship; (2) the determination of the seriousness of the value of a work is to be made by the jury on the basis of "contemporary community standards" applied by the "average person"; (3) the "contemporary community standards" to be applied by the "average person" are *not* those of the national community but rather those of any local subdivision of government which chooses to adopt obscenity legislation; (4) there is no need for any evidence or showing of proof supporting the claimed obscenity of a work, other than a presentation of the work itself; (5) the obscenity of a work is an issue of fact for the jury and hence not an appealable issue; and (6) while a person may possess in the privacy of his own home material deemed to be obscene, he may not purchase, acquire, or import such material from any source; now therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association file a petition to the U.S. Supreme Court for a rehearing of its five decisions handed down on June 21, 1973 involving the First Amendment, and that the Freedom to Read Foundation, the legal defense arm of the American Library Association's intellectual freedom program, conduct the litigation on behalf of the association; and be it further Resolved that the American Library Association advise the signatories of the *Freedom to Read Statement* and other appropriate groups of the foregoing action and invite them to support the effort of the association by filing similar petitions, joining in the petition of the association, or taking other affirmative action deemed appropriate.

Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report. [Passed as printed in *American Libraries,* June, p. 387.]

Report of the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry Regarding the Library of Congress. At the 1973 midwinter

meeting, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry reported to the ALA Council regarding its follow-up review of the Library of Congress Inquiry Team's recommendations of 25 January 1972. At that time the staff committee noted developments which had occurred at the Library of Congress since January 1972 which were related to the seven recommendations. The staff committee then recommended that the ALA Council utilize the agency responsible for monitoring and reporting under the provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 as an information gather-

ing source for any continuing or subsequent review of the Library of Congress' progress in the area of improving its practices regarding minority employment. This effectively would have relieved the staff committee of this responsibility.

The ALA Council in rejecting this recommendation declared the SCMAI report unacceptable and directed SCMAI to "extend its efforts to an on-site investigation into the Library of Congress' failure to comply with recommendations of the Kaser Report. Further, that the Council directs SCMAI to report again to Council at the Las Vegas annual conference."

Pursuant to the Council directive to the staff committee at midwinter 1973, discussion was initiated with officials of the library prior to the close of the midwinter meeting. Further correspondence and discussions of the issue culminated in an invitation from the Library of Congress on 18 May for the ALA executive director accompanied by a select group of the association's members to visit the library on 4–7 June 1973.

The specific purpose of the visit was to review the plans and programs of the library regarding affirmative action and the provision of equal employment opportunities for minority employees.

Members of the group accompanying the executive director were Thomas Alford, director, Benton Harbor Public Library, Benton Harbor, Michigan; Y. T. Feng, associate director, Boston Public Library; Jane Flener, associate director, University of California, Berkeley; W. Carl Jackson, dean of libraries, Indiana University, chairman; Henry Shearouse, director, Denver Public Library.

The group arranged its schedule so as to discuss the plans and programs under review with the officials of the library as well as to allow for brief interviews with employees selected at random during tours of several divisions of the library. These divisions were selected primarily because they had emerged as problem areas in the hearings conducted in Washington, D.C., in the fall of 1971 by the SCMAI fact-finding team.

Although persons responsible for the organization and administration of the programs under review were informed, there was no general staff announcement of the presence of the ALA group nor of the nature and purpose of the visit by the library. The ALA group had decided to interview representatives of the major staff organizations at the end of their interview schedule. This decision was made at the group's initial meeting prior to their first contact with the Library of Congress.

Several major staff organizations at the library concluded that they were being put at a disadvantage by not having prior notice of the ALA group visit. Therefore, they were unwilling to be interviewed at that time.

The ALA group judged the lack of participation by these major staff organizations of sufficient import to their review that a return visit to the library is essential.

This visit has been scheduled for 24–26 September 1973. The primary purpose of the second visit will be to assure adequate opportunity for the employees of the Library of Congress to comment upon the programs and plans under review.

The staff committee respectfully requests that Council extend the time which it had previously allowed for the completion of this assignment with the understanding that there will be a further report at the 1974 midwinter meeting in Chicago. *Robert Wedgeworth, chairman; Ruth Frame; Judith F. Krug; Robert Case; Beverly Lynch.*

[The ALA Council extended the time required by SCMAI to complete the report with the understanding that there will be a full report on the Library of Congress at the 1974 midwinter meeting.]

Resolution on Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry. Whereas it is the constitutional function of this Council of the American Library Association to determine all policies of the association except as set aside by vote of the membership; and Whereas the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, in investigating complaints of unfair or unethical practices in relation to libraries or librarians and in interpreting approved ALA policies pertinent to such practices, must inevitably, and, in fact, already has uncovered the need for further elaboration or changes in ALA policy; but Whereas the said committee is not required by its *Program of Action* adopted by Council on June 25, 1971 to bring to Council the need for such policy studies; now therefore be it Resolved that the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry shall hereafter, following each complaint accepted by it for action, report to the Executive Board on its findings relative to the complaint, and on appropriate action pursuant to the specific inquiry, as directed in the *Program for Action;* and that it shall make available to the Committee on Policy and Implementation established by the same *Program of Action* such of its findings and/or recommended action as may be useful to indicate the need for policy study; and that it shall be the responsibility of the Committee on Policy and Implementation to bring to Council at the earliest possible occasion the need for such policy study or changes, with the committee's recommendations on the same.

Resolution on Report of the Carnegie Commission. Whereas the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education highlights the developments in electronics as the portent of the first great revolution in education in four hundred years, following the revolution that came with the invention of printing and the wide availability of books; and Whereas this expanding technology is recognized by the commission as a means for extending greater educational opportunities to sectors of society not adequately served, and for increasing the diversity of educational experiences; and Whereas these are objectives for improving the quality of life through communications that are major goals for library service as expressed by the ALA Goals for Action; and Whereas the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education recommends that the library should occupy a central role in the institutional resources of educational institutions, and thus become a more dominant feature of these institutions; and Whereas the commission recommends that the introduction of new technologies to help libraries continue to improve their service to increasing numbers of users should be given first priority in the efforts of colleges and universities, government agencies and other agencies seeking to achieve more rapid progress in the development of instructional technology; be it therefore Resolved that the American Library Association endorses the report and recommendations by the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education, as stated in its report, *The Fourth Revolution: Instructional Technology in Higher Education,* and encourages the committees, divisions, and offices of the American Library Association to undertake activities that will facilitate the achievement of the goals of these recommendations.

Goals for Indian Library and Information Service. In order to meet informational needs of American Indians and to purvey and promote the rich cultural heritage of American Indians, the following goals are presented as guidelines for programs of library and information service serving American Indians. GOAL: All library and

information service must show sensitivity to cultural and social components existent in individual Indian communities. Justification: American Indian people comprise a continuing and unique society resident in the United States. The cultural and social components of this society do not share common origins with Western society. All forms of library service will require the application of bilingual and bicultural principles to insure success. GOAL: Indian representation, through appointment to local boards and creation of local advisory committees concerning service to and about American Indians, is essential for healthy, viable programs. Justification: Library and information service should have input from those persons it attempts to serve. By creating a board or committee of Indian persons accepted by the Indian community which will be served, the library can insure programs and materials which will truly meet informational and other needs. This goal applies to libraries on reservations as well as urban and rural libraries in areas where Indian people live. GOAL: Materials which meet informational and educational needs and which present a bicultural view of history and culture, must be provided in appropriate formats, quality, and quantity to meet current and future needs. Justification: In addition to materials of universal interest, materials of specific interest to Indian people must be provided. The library will produce its own materials, if not available in a language or format used by most of the community. GOAL: Library programs, outreach, and delivery systems must be created which will insure rapid access to information in a manner compatible with the community's cultural milieu. Justification: Library programs in Indian communities must take into account that local community's cultural life style. Insistence on a foreign programming philosophy will frustrate those for whom it is intended. GOAL: American Indian personnel trained for positions of responsibility are essential to the success of any program. Justification: Until such time as sufficient numbers of American Indian people are trained to occupy professional and paraprofessional positions, compensatory recruitment and training programs must be devised and implemented. GOAL: Continuing funding sources for library and information service must be developed. Justification: Library service, as a function of education, is a treaty right of American Indians.

Resolution Commending U.S. House of Representatives. Whereas fiscal year 1974 begins on July 1, 1973; and Whereas the President's budget recommends zero funding in FY 1974 for all library programs authorized by the Library Services and Construction Act, Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, and Title II–A & B of the Higher Education Act; and Whereas the United States House of Representatives on June 26 passed the bill H.R. 8877, making fiscal year 1974 appropriations for the Departments of Labor, and Health, Education, and Welfare; and Whereas the House-passed bill would appropriate FY 1974 funds for the library programs at the following levels: Library Services and Construction Act—$58,709,000; Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act —$90,000,000; Title II-A&B of the Higher Education Act—$15,000,000; now therefore be it Resolved that the American Library Association expresses its appreciation and gratitude to the Appropriations Committee of the United States House of Representatives and to the entire House of Representatives for its long-standing support of library programs; and be it further Resolved that both the committee and the House of Representatives be especially commended, at this crucial time when the library programs would otherwise be slated for extinction by the President's budget, for passing H.R. 8877, a bill which would make possible the continuation of essential library services for millions of American citizens.

Report of the ALA Committee on Organization. During its meetings June 25 and 27, 1973, in Las Vegas, the Committee on Organization voted to recommend to Council:

I. That the ALA committee-divisional subcommittee relationship, provided for in Bylaws Article IX, Sec. 3(b), be eliminated, and that the Constitution and Bylaws Committee be instructed to revise the Bylaws accordingly.

[This item was deferred for one year by Council at the Chicago conference, and COO is now submitting it unchanged as a recommendation. In the one-year interim it has been distributed to divisions, committees and round tables and there appears to be no serious objection from any of these ALA units.

The provision for this relationship has been one of the most misunderstood and unsatisfactory of all formalized relationships within the association. COO has been studying it for some time, greatly aided by the division executive secretaries, who drew up a careful and lengthy statement of guidelines to clarify the provisions in the Bylaws.

The inescapable conclusion of COO's deliberations is that the relationship has proved to be awkward and inoperable, providing an incoherent method of communication, and that it has been costly, especially in terms of headquarters services. The desired results, namely, communication and cooperative action among ALA committees and divisions, can be achieved by such arrangements as: (1) relevant divisional representation on ALA committees, (2) open hearings held by ALA committees, (3) direct communication between ALA committees and divisional boards.]

II. That a Round Table on Intellectual Freedom be established.

[In accordance with Article VII, Sec. 1 (a), a petition was received and it was verified that the petition contained the signatures of at least 100 ALA members as required.]

The statement of function and responsibility of the new round table shall be:

1. To provide a forum for the discussion of activities, programs and problems in intellectual freedom of libraries and librarians.

2. To serve as a channel of communications on intellectual freedom matters.

3. To promote a greater opportunity for involvement among the members of the association in defense of intellectual freedom.

4. To promote a greater feeling of responsibility in the implementation of ALA policies on intellectual freedom.

III. That a merger between the Association of Hospitals and Institution Libraries and the Library Services to the Blind Round Table be effected leading to the creation of a new type-of-activity division to be called the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division, which will encompass the purposes of the existing AHIL and LSBRT. The division will come into existence formally at the end of the New York ALA conference, 1974.

Statement of Purpose and Responsibility. The purpose and responsibility of the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division include the educational, recreational, cultural and rehabilitative development of persons needing library materials and services of a unique nature because of visual, physical, health, and/or behavioral problems, and the professional development of those providing these materials and services. Library services for meeting these needs should be a part of the programs of any community's libraries, special facilities, agencies, or institutions. Those served by such programs are adults, young adults, and children who are handicapped, ill, infirm, homebound, confined, or receiving services through an institution.

The Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division is responsible for:

1. Developing and implementing standards for library materials, services and personnel, and fostering study and research.

2. Stimulating the professional growth and training of personnel.

3. Coordinating with all units of ALA, especially those programs and activities which relate to the concerns of this division.

4. Cooperating with governmental agencies, private organizations, and professional associations, etc., in interpreting and stimulating library services to these special groups.

5. Identifying the interests and needs of present and potential users and encouraging them to take advantage of the availability of these special library materials and services.

6. Enlisting assistance and support of civic groups, volunteers, news media, etc., in publicizing services.

7. Granting recognition for outstanding library service.

IV. That the Office for Library Education be formally abolished, and that the Advisory Committee to the Office for Library Education also be abolished.

[This recommendation is made following notification by the executive director that the Office for Library Education has not been funded for several years but has not been formally abolished, nor has its advisory committee been relieved of its responsibilities.]

V. That the name of the Joint Committee on Junior College Libraries (American Association of Community and Junior Colleges/Association for Education Communications and Technology/ALA-ACRL) be changed to Joint Committee on Learning Resources Programs.

[The name change updates the language now used in two-year colleges and is the language adopted in the *Guidelines for Two-Year College Learning Resources Programs*, standards that were recently approved by the three associations.]

VI. [The following recommendation is an outgrowth of COO's reconsideration of Document No. 29, Item VI, which was referred back to COO at the January 1973 meeting, "for clarification as to the respective roles of Council and the Executive Board as a Committee of Council." COO now wishes to propose the following new policy statement for adoption by Council.]

Be it resolved:

1. That written action reports of committees of Council should be made available on the same basis in time to the Executive Board and Council, whether reports are issued by committees at a conference or between conferences, whether or not the Executive Board acts on such reports during the conference at which they are received.

2. That the Executive Board should review reports of committees of Council and should report in its recommendation to the Council particularly on the organizational, administrative, and financial implications of committee recommendations, if possible in writing.

3. That in establishing this procedure, the Council does not surrender its right to act upon policy recommendations of its committees without benefit of Executive Board discussion of recommendation, if it elects to do so.

[For the existing policy governing information reports to Council, see *ALA Policies Manual*, 205.6.1.]

VII. That a comprehensive review be made of the *ALA Policies and Procedures Manual*, and of the procedures for maintaining and reviewing such a manual. COO is not certain whether this task is within its purview under the Bylaws and recommends that Council either charge COO to undertake the task or appoint an ad hoc committee of the Council for this purpose.

[In making this recommendation, COO wishes to express its appreciation for the effort that has been made to provide for the first time to our knowledge a comprehensive manual of policies and procedures for the benefit of committees and other units of the association. In looking at the *Policies Manual*, however, we find a number of problems such as potential constitutional problems, questions of jurisdictional overlap, possible redundancy and inaccuracies, and problems of definition, particularly as between policies and procedures. It is for reasons of this kind that COO urges an early investigation of the policies and procedures manual either by COO or by a Council committee as proposed in the recommendation.] [This study was assigned to the Committee on Organization.]

For information:

1. COO wishes to withdraw from consideration at this time the "Statement on Formalized ALA Relationships with Other National and International Organizations." (Council Action Report No. 21, Item V., June 1972), which was deferred for one year by Council and in the interim was distributed to ALA units for reactions. COO will be considering it further during the next year.

2. COO also wishes to withdraw the item dealing with a recall procedure for Executive Board and Council members (Council Document No. 29, Item 3, January 1973), which was referred back by Council with a request that COO consider providing a list of reasons for recall. COO has under consideration various alternatives to the recall recommendation, including a procedure for removal from office of Executive Board and Council members for reasons to be specified.

Resolution Regarding the Deletion of Taiwan from UN Publications. Whereas the American Library Association has established as one of its purposes the maintenance and protection of the broadest possible dissemination of information concerning the problems of all peoples of the world, holding that the imposition of any restrictions on information people need to cooperate in the achievement of their common purposes is a form of suppression contrary to their welfare; and Whereas in June 1972, the United Nations adopted a policy prohibiting any reference to or mention of Taiwan in the documents and publications of the United Nations; and Whereas according to its charter, the purposes of the United Nations include the following: "To achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language, or religion; and to be a center for harmonizing the actions of nations in the attainment of these common ends." (Chapter I, Article I); and Whereas the General Assembly of the United Nations has repeatedly reaffirmed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948), which states that "everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression; this right includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers" (Article 19), which reaffirmations include the adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Peoples (1960) and the adoption of the Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1963); and Whereas data for other divided countries (e.g., German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany) have been separately published by the United Nations without domestic intervention and without implications concerning autonomy; and Whereas unrestricted dissemination of information is a basic right of men and necessary for the fulfillment of their common ends; be it therefore Resolved that the American Library Association expresses its grave concern that the policy of the United Nations to delete all references to Taiwan from its publications and documents violates the basic principles of the United Nations Charter and constitutes an unwarranted restriction on the efforts of peoples everywhere to cooperate in the achievement of their common ends.

Resolution on Membership Action. The ALA Council endorses the membership resolution regarding termination of the positions of six librarians at the University of Chicago. [See p. 506, membership documentation for resolution on University of Chicago.]

Resolution on Collective Bargaining. Whereas the Council of ALA has sole authority to determine all policies of the association; now therefore be it Resolved that the membership of the American Library Association requests the Council to adopt the following as ALA policy: That the right of each library employee to organize and to bargain collectively with his or her employer without fear of reprisal be affirmed by the American Library Association.

Report of the Ad Hoc Committee on the Financial Support of the Depository Library System. As required in our charge of ALA Council Document No. 19, the ad hoc committee has investigated the possibility of proposing legislation to provide for the financial support of the depository library system and the possibility of proposing a revision of the Depository Act of 1962. The committee has found an urgent need for further study and action on both of these matters. Therefore the committee will continue as the Ad Hoc Committee on the Depository Library System to take the following actions: (1) to review the role of libraries in the depository system, the role of the Government Printing Office in the depository system, and the need for financial support and review of depository legislation; and (2) to report findings to our respective ALA units and ALA Council at the midwinter meeting, 1974, for appropriate action. Accordingly, on behalf of the committee, I move that Council adopt the following resolution: Resolved that Council express concern over the need for adequate financial support for the depository system and review of depository legislation through a letter from the ALA president to the Joint Committee on Printing of Congress requesting oversight hearings on these matters.

Resolution on Funding for Community Access Cable Programming. Whereas it has been demonstrated that the allocation of community access channels without stable sources of funding and technical assistance is less than adequate; and Whereas "Open Channel," an organization with wide experience in community access cablecasting, and "Publicable," a national public interest consortium of which the American Library Association is a member, have recognized the above deficiency in the current regulatory situation and are seeking remedial action before the Federal Communications Commission; and Whereas libraries should work cooperatively with all other groups in promoting the widest possible access to communications and information; and Whereas libraries have a vital stake in the future of community access cablecasting; now be it therefore Resolved that the American Library Association endorse the following principles articulated by Open Channel and Publicable: (1) that a portion of cable revenues be designated to provide financial and technical assistance for community access programming; (2) that this support be sufficient to promote genuine access; (3) that this assistance increase as the cable operator's revenues increase; and (4) that the specific structures, funding formulas, and monitoring arrangements be left to the local community; and be it further Resolved that this resolution be forwarded to the Federal Communications Commission.

Resolution on Natural Disasters. Moved that in case of a natural disaster which inflicts serious physical damage on a number of libraries the president of the association is empowered to appoint at once an ad hoc committee to assist the stricken libraries; Further that a fund of not less than $5,000 be established to provide immediate assistance.

Report of the Council Tellers Committee. The Council Committee of Tellers for the election of four members of the ALA Council Committee on Committees and five representatives each to serve as Council representatives on the Budget Assembly from councilors at large and councilors from chapters, received all Council ballots cast for these elections Wednesday evening, June 27. Your tellers certify the following:

109 Councilors called for their ballots in the specified time from 2:00 p.m., Tuesday, June 26 through 2:30 p.m., Wednesday, June 27.

109 ballots were cast in the election of the Council Committee on Committees. 2 ballots were void.

NOTE: Those elected indicated by asterisk*.

Larry Earl Bone	65 Votes*
Alan B. Clark	46 Votes
Sally A. Davis	35 Votes
Mrs. Yolanda D. Federici	34 Votes
Mrs. Clara S. Jones	79 Votes*
Dr. Harris C. McClaskey	48 Votes
Mrs. Annette L. Phinazee	50 Votes*
Patricia Gaven Willey	54 Votes*

109 ballots were cast in the election of the Council representatives to the Budget Assembly 1973–74:

At Large

Arthur Curley	55 Votes
Mrs. Louise Giles	46 Votes
Agnes M. Griffen	69 Votes*
Rev. Jovian P. Lang	58 Votes*
Selma K. Richardson	54 Votes
Robert H. Rohlf	74 Votes*
Mrs. Marietta D. Shepard	63 Votes*
Helen W. Tuttle	89 Votes*

From Chapters

Mr. Meredith Bloss	72 Votes*
Bob D. Carmack	73 Votes*
John L. Glinka	63 Votes*
Mrs. Marlys H. O'Brien	57 Votes*
Mrs. Coralie Parsil	56 Votes*†
Mrs. Irma R. Tomberlin	47 Votes
Mrs. Ruth Waldrop	56 Votes
Mr. Lynn W. Walker	50 Votes

†*(Determined by lot)*

Report on Accreditation Appeals Process. [Presented for information only.]

Rationale. In order to safeguard the rights of institutions seeking accreditation by the American Library Association of their graduate programs in library education, a formal appeals process is made available. This process is designed for any institution which believes that it has sufficient reason to question the procedures followed by the Committee on Accreditation of the American Library Association in examining its program. Such questions must of necessity be addressed to one or more of the following issues: (1) whether the COA and the visiting team conformed to the procedures described in the *Manual of Procedures for Evaluation Visits Under Standards for Accreditation, 1972* of the COA; (2) whether the visiting team fully determined the facts of the case in accordance with the provisions of the *Standards for Accreditation;* and (3) whether the visiting team and the COA correctly applied the *Standards for Accreditation* to those facts.

Procedure. Any institution which is not granted full accreditation for its program by the COA may appeal the COA decision by filing with the Executive Board of the American Library Association within six weeks after receipt of the full report of such decision, a written statement setting forth in detail the grounds on which the appeal is based.

The Executive Board shall appoint a select committee of not fewer than three qualified persons to consider the appeal. Members of the select committee shall be drawn from the membership of the American Library Association and shall be persons who are knowledgeable about accreditation and library education. The select committee shall determine its own schedule and designate its own chairman. In the process of considering an appeal, the accreditation officer of the COA shall provide information on accreditation policies and procedures to the select committee and Executive Board.

The select committee shall hold hearings and make such other inquiries as it deems necessary to conduct a full and detailed investigation. During this investigation, the select committee shall have full access to and shall consider all documents and papers relevant to the case. In addition, the select committee must obtain the testimony of the visiting team, members of the COA, the accreditation officer, and appropriate representatives of the school; it may also call any other witnesses whose testimony the select committee deems useful. Witnesses may present oral and written statements, as authorized by the select committee. The select committee shall not receive or consider statements pertaining to conditions which developed subsequent to the time of the site visit.

The select committee shall present to the Executive Board a written report of its findings. The Executive Board may confer with the select committee relative to its report.

Upon receipt of the report of the select committee, the Executive Board shall either (1) affirm the decision of the COA or (2) set aside the decision of the COA and remand the case to the COA with appropriate instructions for further proceedings and reconsideration. The Executive Board shall communicate its decision, and the reasons for that decision, in writing to the COA and to the institution. If the COA fails to act responsibly and responsively to a case re-

manded to it, the Executive Board may act in accordance with Article IX, Section 8 (c) of the Bylaws of the American Library Association.

The initial accreditation decision of the COA must not be made public until the time for any appeal is past or until any appeal is finally adjudicated.

Fact Sheet to Accompany COA Report.

Authority. By action of the Council on January 28, 1959, the Committee on Accreditation has as its charge: "to be responsible for the execution of the accreditation program of the American Library Association, and to develop and formulate standards of education for librarianship for the approval of Council." This was a policy decision of the Council which remains in force.

Background. Acting under its authority to execute the accreditation program of the association, the committee first devised an appeals procedure in November 1963. Because the committee chose the Executive Board as the most convenient and consistently available instrument for the handling of COA's relationships with the parent organization in the area of accreditation appeals, this initial document was taken to the Executive Board for acceptance of its role in the appeals procedure as defined by the COA.

During the period 1970–72, when the committee, in response to its concern for due process, revised the appeals procedure, it continued to regard the Executive Board as the most appropriate agency to hear an appeal. The board was again asked to consent to the relationship with COA which the appeals procedure required. It should be noted that the board was not asked to approve an appeals procedure in the sense of authorizing it. The responsibility for having and announcing publicly an appeals procedure arises from the Council's general delegation of authority to the COA for the execution of the accreditation program. As in 1963, the Executive Board agreed to be designated as the agency to implement the appeals procedure.

The Current Situation. In 1972 the COA appeal mechanism was utilized for the first time. In this first application of the procedure, both the board and the COA found that there were a number of problems. First, the procedure was imprecise as to how an appeal was to be handled and in describing the nature, scope, and process of the appeal hearing. Second, the procedure was unduly rigid in the alternative solutions which it permitted. Third, and most important, the procedure failed to define the issues upon which appeals of COA decisions should be based.

In revising the 1972 appeals procedure the COA held discussions with the National Commission on Accrediting, the body which in effect licenses accrediting agencies; consulted the ALA legal counsel, Mr. William North; and reviewed the appeals procedures of many other accrediting agencies. The purpose of these actions was to devise a procedure which would assure due process to institutions. Further, the executive director of the National Commission on Accrediting has reviewed and commended the appeals procedure.

The entire subject of due process in accreditation is a relatively new and rapidly changing concept. The COA appeals procedure is not, and probably cannot be, fixed and final. Acting upon its delegation of authority from Council, the Committee on Accreditation accepts responsibility for future revision of the appeals procedure as the need arises.

Executive Board

Special Report on the Obscenity Decisions of the Supreme Court. On June 21, 1973, the United States Supreme Court handed down decisions involving issues under the First Amendment: *United States* v. *Orito; United States* v. *12 200-Ft. Reels of Super 8 mm. Film, et al; Paris Adult Theater I et al.* v. *Lewis R. Seaton, District Attorney, Atlanta Judical Circuit, et al.; Miller* v. *California; Kaplan* v. *California.*

Generally speaking these five decisions establish four new guidelines for determining whether a work is protected by the First Amendment or is to be considered beyond the range of the First Amendment and thus censorable.

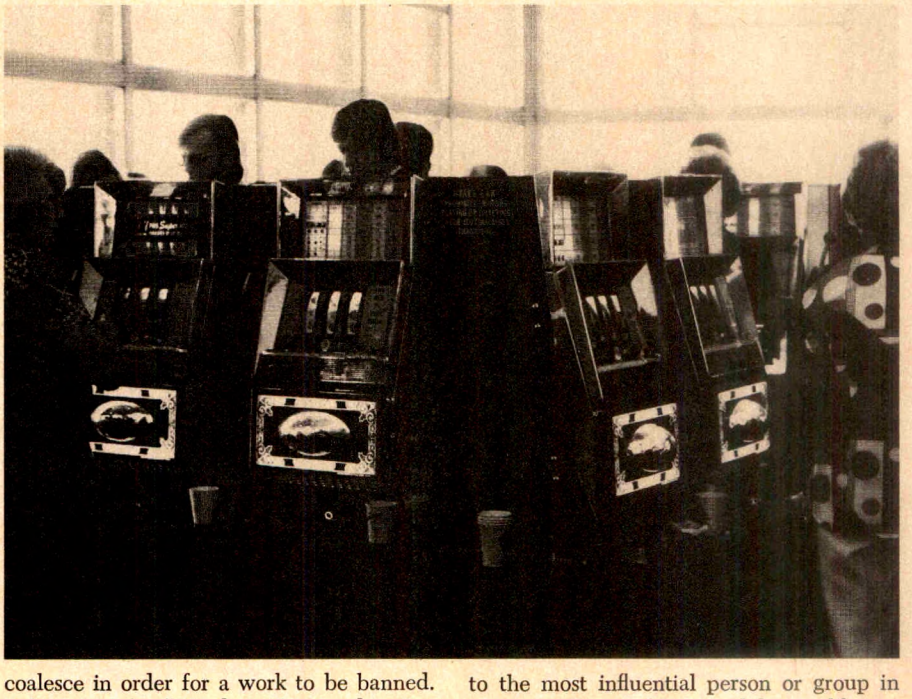
First, the phrase "utterly without redeeming social value" has been deleted as one of the three tests, all of which had to coalesce in order for a work to be banned. Substituted for "*utterly* without redeeming social importance" is the text of "whether the work, taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value."

Second, the term "community standards" is not to be interpreted as the standards of the "national community." Rather, the Supreme Court has declared that each state —and even each local political subdivision —may enact obscenity legislation. This legislation is to be applied through a jury on the local level which will review each work according to the "average man" standard. If the average man in a particular community decides the material is obscene, it is censored.

Third, there is no longer any necessity for a prosecutor to present evidence in his attempt to convince the jury that a work is "obscene" and, therefore, illegal. A prosecutor now has only to present the work itself to the jury and, based on its first-hand review, the jury is entitled to make the determination of obscenity.

Fourth, the concept that a person has the right to read whatever he desires in the privacy of his own home *(Stanley* v. *Georgia)* has been narrowly restricted by the court. While a person is still entitled to read whatever he desires in his own home, he may not purchase, acquire, or import from any source material deemed to be obscene.

The effects of these new provisions on libraries are best summed up by Justice William O. Douglas in his dissent in *Paris Adult Theater I* v. *Seaton, District Attorney, et al.:* "What we do today is rather ominous as respects librarians. The net now designed by the court *is so finely meshed that taken literally it could result in raids on libraries.* Libraries, I had always assumed, were sacrosanct, representing every part of the spectrum. If what is offensive to the most influential person or group in a community can be purged from a library, the library system would be destroyed."



The Executive Board, having reviewed the implications of these decisions with the Intellectual Freedom Committee, the trustees of the Freedom to Read Foundation and the association's legal counsel, concurs with this view of Justice Douglas. Beyond all question, these decisions constitute the most serious challenge to intellectual freedom confronted by the library community in this century. al

Turn to The Data Processing-Library Science Professionals
For Successful Book Catalogs

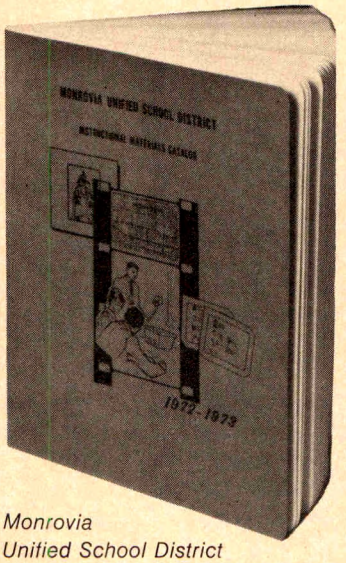
How to Get a Better Computer Book Catalog

Your library automation program, including computer-produced book catalogs, is guaranteed greater success *if* you specify an important ingredient.

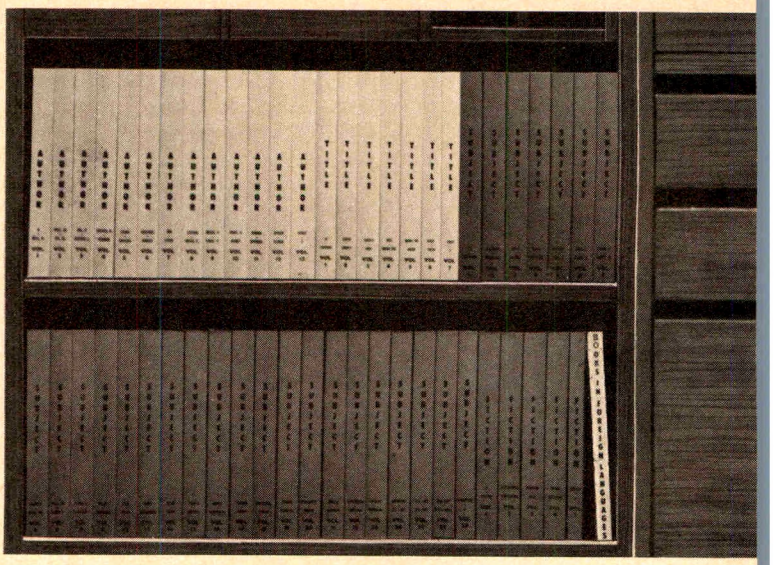
General Research Corporation has this ingredient, which is: Our Team of Data Processing PLUS Library Science Professionals.

Professionals do a better job. Whether yours is a large library or a small library, our Team can help solve your problems. As examples; we create a properly constructed, accurate, data base for you. We use a large computer for faster, more efficient processing. We give you your choice of book-form, microfiche, or ultramicrofiche catalogs. All delivered on time.

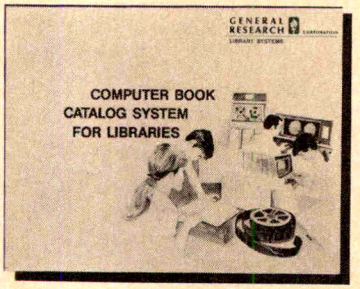
Our Team of Data Processing-Library Science Professionals can demonstrate how you can benefit from a better system, and possibly save money too. Talk to them. At no charge, of course.



Monrovia Unified School District Instructional Materials Catalog



Los Angeles County Public Library System's 1973 Annual Adult Catalog—53 volumes



Get all the facts from the professionals . . . write on your letterhead now for this informative brochure, or for full information to:

Dr. Gary Deley, Library Systems

GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

5383 Hollister Avenue • Santa Barbara, CA 93111 • Phone: (805) 964-7724

ALA report

Request for Action—Patricia Chalfant Trivits

Report of the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry on the Request for Action of Patricia Chalfant Trivits approved by the ALA Executive Board June 24, 1973.

On June 20, 1972, Patricia Chalfant Trivits forwarded to the American Library Association a "Request for Action by the Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry."

The Problem

Mrs. Trivits considered the problem to be one of unfair employment practices, unethical behavior, and a lack of due process. She asked the assistance of the American Library Association in clearing her professional reputation of allegedly false and malicious charges made by Jack W. Bryant, director of the Wilmington Institute.[1]

The Background

Mrs. Trivits was first employed by the Wilmington Institute in September, 1968. In August, 1969, she was named librarian-in-charge of the Processing Department. In December 1970 she was made head of the Processing Department. The department has a staff of approximately fourteen people and is responsible for the acquisition, cataloging and processing of all materials for the central library, the branches, and other book stations served by the Wilmington Institute.

Mr. Bryant was named Director of Libraries in July 1970.

On February 16, 1972, Mrs. Trivits was called to a meeting by Mr. Bryant. Present at the meeting, in addition to Mrs. Trivits and Mr. Bryant, were Sara Gere, associate director of Central Services and Mrs. Trivits's immediate supervisor, and Neil Flynn, associate director for Extension Services. At that meeting, Mrs. Trivits was offered the opportunity to resign or be fired from her position. On February 17, 1972, Mr. Bryant sent Mrs. Trivits a letter, "accepting your resignation effective February 16th." In response to that letter, Mrs. Trivits wrote Mr. Bryant that she had not resigned and did not intend to do so. On February 18, 1972, Mr. Bryant informed Mrs. Trivits that she was terminated as of February 16.

Mrs. Trivits believed there was no cause or justification for her dismissal by Mr. Bryant. Her last formal performance evaluation made by Mrs. Gere in 1970 had been satisfactory. No other formal evaluation had been made between 1970 and the meeting on February 16, 1972. During that period of time Mrs. Trivits said she had received no complaints concerning her work from Mr. Bryant, Mrs. Gere, or Mr. Flynn. Mrs. Trivits alleged she had no knowledge of her supervisors' dissatisfaction of her work. She believed her work was satisfactory.

At the request of her attorney, Mrs. Trivits was afforded a hearing on the matter before a special committee of the Board of Managers of the Wilmington Institute on March 8, 1972. The committee disagreed with Mrs. Trivits, stating that her supervisors' criticisms of her work had been made known to her and that full evaluation reports of her work were available for the period, 1970–1972. The special committee concluded that the termination of Mrs. Trivits' services was fully justified.

Actions of SCMAI

Upon receipt of the Request for Action, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry (SCMAI) wrote to Jack W. Bryant, director of the Wilmington Institute, and to Edward duPont, president of the Board of Managers of the Wilmington Institute, to gather information regarding the matter. No substantive information or documents were provided to the staff committee through correspondence with the director or the chairman of the board. The committee then asked Mr. Bryant to meet with it. In response to this request, Mr. Bryant, Mr. duPont and Richard J. Abrams, the attorney for the Board of Managers, met with a SCMAI representative on October 4, 1972, in Wilmington. At that meeting, some information was provided regarding Mrs. Trivits's employment and dismissal. Later, Mr. duPont sent the staff committee documents regarding the library's personnel policies. The Wilmington Institute did not make available to the committee any of Mrs. Trivits's personnel evaluation documents, or any related items concerning Mrs. Trivits's work.

Since the facts as stated by Mrs. Trivits in her Request for Action and those stated by Mr. Bryant in the interview were in substantial disagreement, the staff committee met with Mrs. Trivits on November 7, 1972, in Chicago.

Having conferred with Mrs. Trivits and officers of the Wilmington Institute, and having carefully reviewed all of the documents, forms, staff handbook materials, and other information received orally or in writing regarding Mrs. Trivits's employment and dismissal by the Wilmington Institute, the staff committee concluded that it would be proper for the Wilmington Institute to eliminate the final unfavorable evaluation from Mrs. Trivits's personnel file. This recommendation would have accommodated Mrs. Trivits's desire to clear her professional reputation. The SCMAI's conclusion was based on two factors: (1) the undue time lag between the satisfactory, written evaluation of 1970 and the unsatisfactory, written evaluation of 1972, and (2) the lack of an opportunity for Mrs. Trivits to respond in kind to such reports.

On December 4, 1972, therefore, the staff committee wrote to Mr. Bryant requesting that this final evaluation form be removed. On December 22, 1972, Mr. duPont responded to the letter, saying the Wilmington Institute respectfully disagrees with the staff committee's suggestion that the final evaluation report be eliminated from Mrs. Trivits's file.

Since the staff committee was unable to mediate or to resolve the complaint and had insufficient knowledge upon which to make further recommendations concerning the matter, it appointed a Fact-Finding Subcommittee as provided for in Section V of the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry. The subcommittee was composed of Lewis C. Naylor, librarian of the Toledo-Lucas County Library, Toledo, Ohio; John T. Short, library trustee, Avon, Connecticut; and Nettie B. Taylor, assistant superintendent, Library Development Division, State Department of Education, Baltimore, Maryland; with Ruth R. Frame as SCMAI representative.

Actions of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

The Fact-Finding Subcommittee invited all of the principals in the case and those persons presumably knowledgeable about the work of Mrs. Trivits and the library to confer with it in Wilmington on April 5–8, 1973.

Mr. Bryant, Mr. duPont, Mrs. Gere,

[1]The name of the library has varied. It has been known as the Wilmington Institute, the Wilmington Institute and New Castle County Libraries, the Wilmington Library. Information regarding the structure of the library appears as part of this report. In this report, the library will be referred to as the Wilmington Institute.

and Mr. Flynn were among those asked by the subcommittee to meet with it; however, they did not do so. Mr. duPont, Mrs. Gere, and Mr. Flynn wrote to the subcommittee declining the invitation. Mr. Bryant did not respond to the letters of invitation nor to telephone messages regarding the fact-finding subcommittee's meetings.

The subcommittee talked with many current and former employees of the institute who had personal knowledge of the operations of most of its departments and branches from the time of Mrs. Trivits's employment until the present. The subcommittee also talked with other persons who have been actively involved in researching pertinent laws, rules and regulations, funding, budgeting, policies, and practices of the institute. Laws, statistical data, and some other related documents pertinent to the institute and its general and personnel administration were given to the fact-finding subcommittee.

The subcommittee acquired a large amount of pertinent information in regard to the matter. However, the subcommittee is cognizant that there may be some factors concerning the situation which were not made fully known to it since the chief officials of the library who were involved in the dismissal of Mrs. Trivits did not meet with it. Nevertheless, the subcommittee considers its findings to be accurate and its recommendations to be based upon a sound, knowledgeable, and fair assessment of the situation under the circumstances.

Findings of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

1. Mrs. Trivits had no written job description which identified her specific responsibilities, duties, tasks, and the persons or positions to which she reported. Apparently most employees of the institute do not have written job descriptions, and written job descriptions are not provided to employees when positions are changed or materially altered.

2. The Wilmington Institute staff manual includes no reference to any personnel grievance procedure, and no grievance procedure appears to have been established or adopted. Although Mrs. Trivits was provided a brief hearing by a committee of the Board of Managers in March 1972, there is no established identifiable policy regarding steps or procedures for hearings or appeals by employees.

3. No general written compilation of library policies appears to be available to the staff.

4. Changes in library policies and library personnel policies which affect staff and its operations are neither stated in writing on a regular basis nor distributed to the staff promptly.

5. Staff meetings are not held regularly or frequently. Current and new conceptions and directions of library service and development are not clear to all the staff.

6. Organization charts of the library were not kept up to date and made available to the staff. It appears that the chain of command involving the head of the Processing Department changed several times in 1970, 1971, and 1972, but organization charts and other documents delineating these changes do not appear to have been prepared. In 1970 Mrs. Trivits apparently reported directly to the personnel director who was the associate director of Central Services. In 1971 a new assistant director was appointed and one of his duties was to supervise the Processing Department. Mrs. Trivits said, however, that long

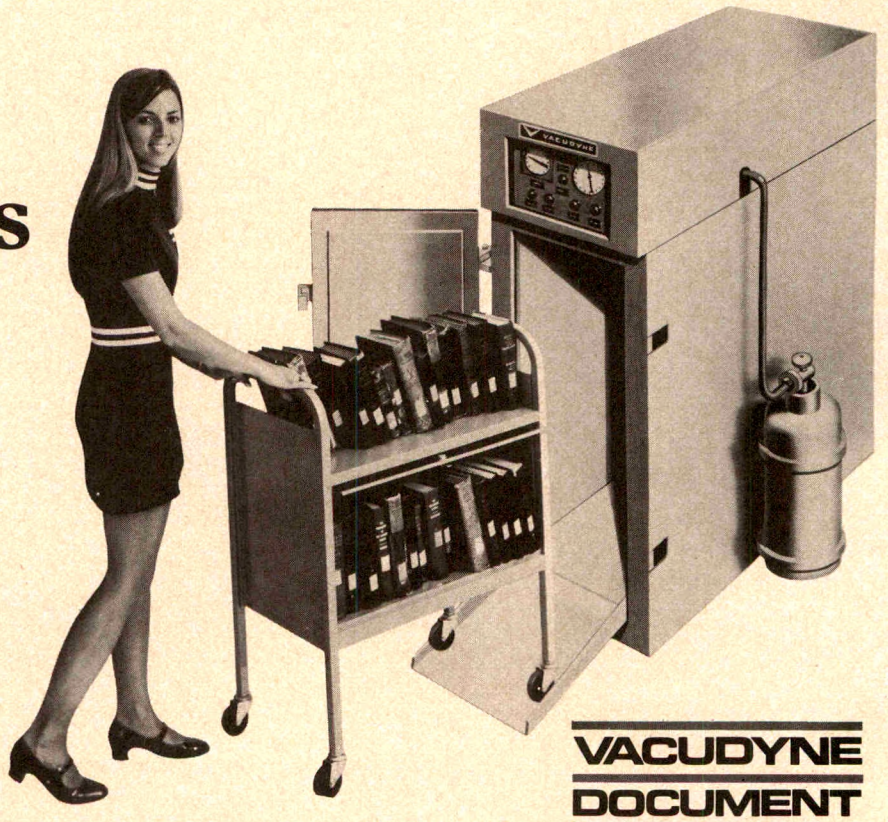
bookworms

Bookworms, silverfish, termites, moths, larvae, fungus, mold and odor—are all timeless enemies of your valuable volumes, manuscripts, and records.

Now, a new compact document fumigator can preserve this written heritage.

It's small in size. Anyone can operate it without special training. The fumigating gas (safe to humans as used) under vacuum conditons penetrates every square inch of the chamber and that includes every page of the materials being treated. With this simple operation you can preserve your valuable books from the most common cause of deterioration.

It's a one-time investment for all time. Call or write for details.



VACUDYNE DOCUMENT FUMIGATOR

Vacudyne Altair · 375 East Joe Orr Road · Chicago Heights, Ill. 60411 · AC-312-374-2200

time lags occurred between her requests for decisions regarding the department's procedures and her superior's responses. She also indicated her uncertainty as to who had the authority to make final decisions—the director, the assistant director, the head of Central Services, or herself. Mrs. Trivits's position in the organization structure was not clear to some of the other staff with whom she worked; they stated that they thought she reported directly to Mr. Bryant because of the level and type of position she held which served both city and county units.

It appears that in 1971 and 1972 there was a large turnover in the administrative staff and the director reorganized the administrative structure substantially. During this period of turnover and reorganization, the administrative lines of responsibility and authority were either sometimes undecided, or unclear to the staff.

7. No regular written evaluations were made of Mrs. Trivits's work. The staff manual states that employees will receive written annual performance evaluations, or receive evaluations three months after a change of status. Mrs. Trivits was the acting head of the Processing Department when Mr. Bryant became the director in July 1970. He approved her appointment as the head of the department in December 1970, but made no evaluation of her work after three months. He made no evaluation in 1971. Apparently, Mr. Bryant made no written evaluation of Mrs. Trivits's work until he dismissed her (in February 1972) with an unsatisfactory performance rating, giving her no period of probation nor any opportunity to respond to the unsatisfactory evaluation. She was simply asked to resign immediately, and when she refused to resign, she was dismissed as of that hour.

In October 1972 Mr. Bryant stated that Mrs. Trivits had been given oral warning by the personnel director that her work must improve. Mrs. Trivits stated that no such warnings were ever given to her. No documentation has been presented to Mrs. Trivits nor to the Fact-Finding Subcommittee to substantiate Mr. Bryant's claim that she had been warned orally or in writing that she or her work was unsatisfactory.

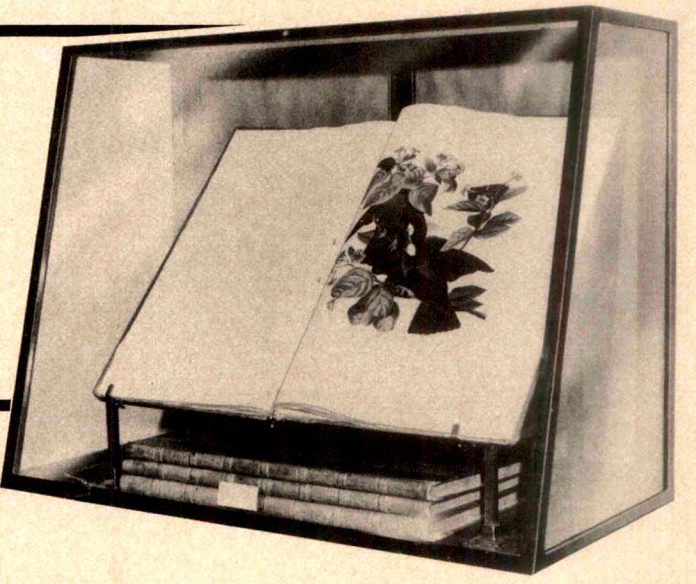
The subcommittee talked with several Wilmington Institute librarians who used the services of the Processing Department while Mrs. Trivits was the head. All of these persons stated that Mrs. Trivits was effective in the job, that the department improved its services both in quantity and quality while under Mrs. Trivits's direction, that they found Mrs. Trivits to be fair and professional in her work, and that they had no trouble in working with her. These persons also stated they had made no request that she be removed. The subcommittee also talked with several persons who had been supervised by Mrs. Trivits. These persons all stated that Mrs. Trivits was effective, efficient, and fair in her dealings with them and with her coworkers. The interviewees said further that the quality of the Processing Department's work deteriorated after Mrs. Trivits's departure because the department apparently has too few trained staff and has inadequate quality control.

It appears that a distinct attempt has been made to reduce the number of manhours and the level of manhours invested in the technical services such as acquisition and processing of materials. After Mrs. Trivits's dismissal, the position she held was apparently absorbed into another professional cataloging position. It also appears that more of the technical services work is being done by part-time clerical employees.

The story of Audubon's *Birds of America*

THE DOUBLE ELEPHANT FOLIO

by Waldemar H. Fries



The story of John James Audubon is well known and extensively documented. Yet surprisingly little has been written about his struggle to prepare, print and sell the great work which made him immortal, the "double elephant folio" produced at a cost of $1,000.00 each and sold, most recently, for $216,000.00 at a London auction. This is the story of the creation and sale of the double elephant folio with a census and survey on extant complete sets.

Much of author Fries' information has never before been recorded. *The Double Elephant Folio* is a magnificent gathering of vital facts related with warmth and talent. Exquisitely and amply illustrated.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0103-4 (1973) Summer

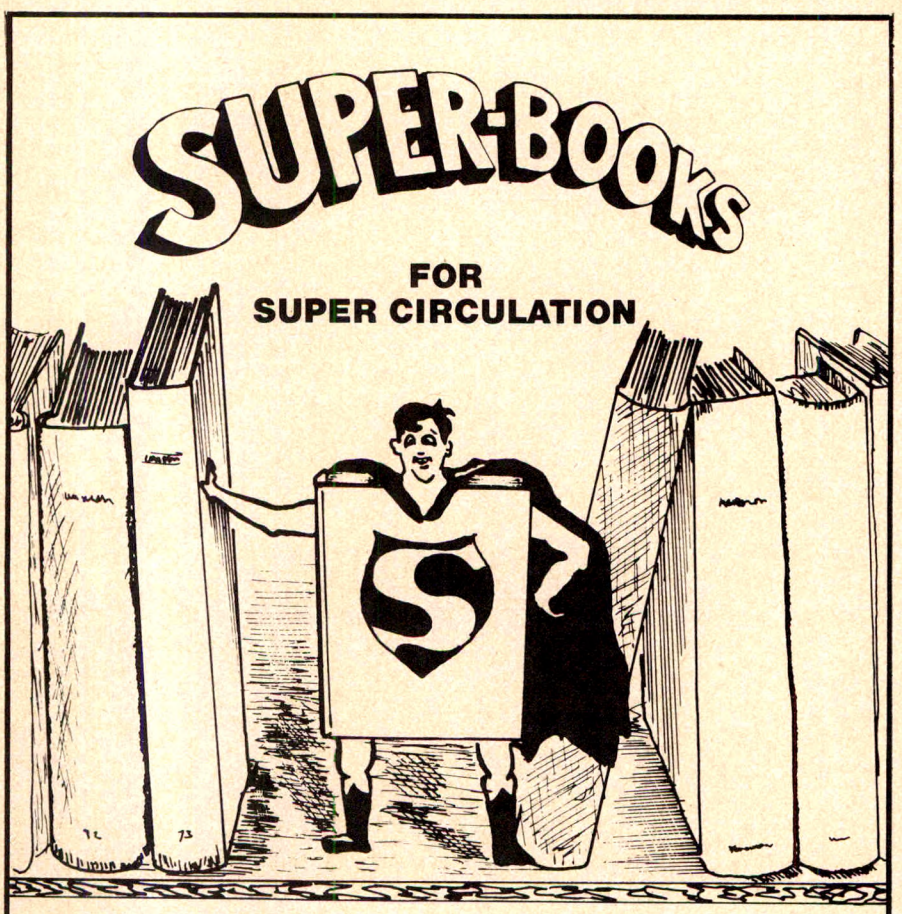
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

In spite of Mr. Bryant's insistence that Mrs. Trivits was incompetent in the position and that the department has improved in its output since her dismissal, the fact-finding subcommittee heard testimony indicating that Mrs. Trivits's work was of high calibre and that she was competent in the position of head of the Processing Department.

8. No written notice was given to Mrs. Trivits specifying reasons for her dismissal. In dismissing Mrs. Trivits, Mr. Bryant used a performance rating form in which he rated Mrs. Trivits's work as unsatisfactory. During his conversation with a member of SCMAI, his complaitns about her suggested that he considered her both incompetent and insubordinate. But no written evaluation prior to the date of her dismissal had shown her to be unsatisfactory. According to Mrs. Trivits, the evaluation form indicating her performance was unsatisfactory had not been seen by her prior to her dismissal interview.

9. No written documentation was presented to the subcommittee which verified or explained areas of incompetence, unsatisfactory work, or insubordination on the part of Mrs. Trivits.



Don't be fooled by our mild-mannered appearance, because Bound-to-Stay-Bound Super-Books will outlast any book in your collection. Each Super-Book is library pre-bound to provide more than five times the circulation of ordinary books, making your cost per reader as low as 3¢ each. The money saved by specifying Super-Books can then be used to purchase new titles, instead of continually replacing old ones.

Our current catalogs list over 24,000 popular, in-stock titles, more than 1,000,000 books. We also offer cards, kits, and full processing at little additional cost; special discounts for quantity orders.

Send for free catalogs today and start realizing super savings with Bound-to-Stay-Bound Super-Books.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

10. Mrs. Trivits stated that in her dismissal interview she was told that if she resigned she would not be given an unsatisfactory reference, and that only the dates of her employment would be given. Mr. Bryant stated that no statement or suggestion was made to Mrs. Trivits that there would be any difference in the references provided about her whether she resigned or was dismissed. Because the associate director and the personnel director who were at the interview in which Mrs. Trivits was dismissed have declined to talk with the fact-finding subcommittee, it has not been possible to ascertain which of these statements is correct. The subcommittee has no indication that the institute has provided any reference about Mrs. Trivits to other potential employers which deterred her from finding suitable employment.

11. Communication between the library director, Mr. Bryant, and Mrs. Trivits was obviously poor. Memos and oral testimony indicate that decisions about the operations of the Processing Department were not made promptly, and it appears that Mrs. Trivits received infrequent and inadequate supervision or assistance from the head of Central Services and/or the library director.

It is not possible for the subcommittee to assess the reasons for the poor communication between Mrs. Trivits and the library director. The problem may have been partially caused by the fact that the Processing Department was in a separate building while the main building was being renovated, by personality conflicts, and by differences in style of operation.

Information gathered by the fact-finding subcommittee indicates that it is the general practice of the library director to determine activities and procedures and to issue directives as to actions to be taken, and that discussions regarding plans or possible courses of action or procedures are not generally held with staff before final decisions are made. The information gathered by the subcommittee also indicates that the director shows marked reluctance to accept questions from most staff members about procedures if their questions could possibly indicate any criticism of his plans.

12. The subcommittee interviewed several staff members who reported their belief that the personnel policies and procedures of the library are inadequate. They talked with the subcommittee in order to try to remedy these personnel administration deficiences even though they believed the library director would disapprove very strongly

of their volunteering information about the personnel procedures of the library. Each of the interviewees asked that his or her name be kept in confidence to avoid retaliation by the library. The interviewees stated that inadequacies of staff members' work appeared to be "stored" and discussed with employees only at formal evaluation times rather than at times when specific work had been unsatisfactory thus making the evaluation reports a cumulation of faults or errors rather than an objective evaluation.

The interviewees also stated that the library policies did not give employees a right to a period for improvement. There was no written policy regarding terms of dismissal and no policies regarding personnel appeals or hearings regarding grievances. Instances other than Mrs. Trivits's were described in which they believed employees had been dismissed without any prior notice of unsatisfactory work and without any opportunity to improve, or which employees had been forced to resign immediately under duress.

In addition, the staff members interviewed said the staff association had told the director about the staff's need for more complete personnel policies and procedures, but they did not know whether the library director had presented their requests for improved personnel policies to the Board of Managers.

Recommendations of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

1. As Mrs. Trivits had no reasonable opportunity to reply to, nor any reasonable opportunity to correct, the deficiencies which may have been stated in her final evaluation, the fact-finding subcommittee believes she was dismissed without due process, and recommends that Mrs. Trivits's final evaluation form and all other documents to which she had no opportunity to reply be removed from her personnel record.

2. Mrs. Trivits had no established personnel grievance or appeal procedures available to her which might have been of assistance. Therefore, the subcommittee also recommends that the library establish personnel grievance and appeal procedures, and that the policies and procedures related to evaluations, grievances, warnings, terminations, dismissals, and appeals be included in the library staff manual.

3. There did not appear to be an established job description for Mrs. Trivits's position which clearly indicated the qualifications, duties, responsibilities, and authority of the position, and which clearly indicated the position or positions she supervised and which supervised her in any way. Therefore, the subcommittee recommends that detailed job descriptions be prepared for all positions indicating the above details. The subcommittee further recommends that such job descriptions be reviewed periodically and revised at all times when the positions are altered substantially.

Information and Recommendations Regarding Structure of the Institute. In the course of its fact-finding, the subcommittee received information relative to the total environment in which this specific situation occurred. It is included herewith in order that the relationship between the Wilmington institute and Mrs. Trivits's Request for Action can be readily perceived.

The Wilmington Institute is a private corporation chartered by the state of Delaware. (It is a library, though its title is "Institute.") Its governing body is a self-perpetuating Board of Managers. The Board of Managers has ex officio representatives from the city and county, but the ex officio representatives of the city and county have no vote on the board. The institute is also provided public funds to employ staff and to conduct most of its programs and services. However, the institute is not bound by regulations governing other publicly supported agencies, nor is it required to make public any reports of expenditures of public funds.

The 1971–72 annual financial report form of the Wilmington Institute to the Delaware Department of Community Affairs and Economic Development, Division of Libraries, indicates that the institute received $968,000 in taxation, $1,100 in gifts or donations, and $14,700 in fines; no endowment income is shown in that report. The New Castle County Council noted in December 1972 that the Wilmington Institute had received $620,000 from Wilmington (city public funds) and $480,000 from the New Castle County Council (county public funds). Other publications have stated that about 5 percent of the library's income is from private endowment.

The public funds provided by the New Castle County Council are a "grant" to the Wilmington Institute; there is no written contract between the institute and the county, and there is no state or county law or regulation which requires auditing or accounting of the grant, and no detailed accounting is made by the institute to the city or county to indicate how the public funds have been used.

In recent years the stationery used by

the Institute has used the heading: Wilmington Institute and New Castle County Libraries." It appears that in recent months the stationery has been changed. Stationery used in March 1973 had the heading "Wilmington Institute." Stationery used on April 17, 1973 has the heading "Wilmington Library." It is known that the Delaware State Library has strongly encouraged libraries in Delaware to use library names which are legally accurate; several libraries in Delaware have long used library names which did not accurately reflect their legal or governmental structure.

The Wilmington Institute (library system) has a main library, several branches, a bookmobile, and several mini-libraries and deposit stations or deposit collections. Some of these outlets are in the city of Wilmington, some are outside the city limits in New Castle County. The 1970 census indicates the city population is 80,386; the New Castle County population (outside Wilmington) is 305,470. There are four other small public libraries located in New Castle County which are not part of the Wilmington Institute (system) and which do not generally receive support from New Castle County Council.

All employees of the library system (operated by the Wilmington Institute) are employed as employees of the Wilmington Institute and are considered employees of a private corporation rather than public employees. The personnel rules and regulations of the institute are unrelated to the civil service status and the rules and regulations governing New Castle County employees. As employees of a private corporation within the Delaware laws, it appears that employees of the institute do not have the same protections afforded to public employees though almost all salaries are obviously paid from public funds. There are approximately one hundred employees of the institute.

Some employees of the institute who work in library branches in New Castle County believe their salaries are recorded in some way as being paid from the county grant funds, but the accounting procedure for salaries and other operational costs is not fully known to the subcommittee.

It appears that all institute funds are not kept together in one fund, but are kept in several funds in more than one bank.

Apparently the original main library building was constructed using private funds. It was recently enlarged and renovated using a combination of private, city (public), and federal funds.

The branch libraries located in New Castle County were apparently built primarily with New Castle County public funds. Information received from a member of the County Council suggests that title to or the ownership of books, equipment, bookmobiles, and other real property purchased with county grant funds is not completely understood or determined.

Some members of the New Castle County Council have objected strongly over a period of several years to the granting of substantial public funds to a private corporation for library service without written agreement or contract as to what will be provided to the county, and without auditing and detailed accounting of the use of the funds, and without the County Council's having voting representation on the library board. In 1972 the County Council voted to establish a separate New Castle County Library, but no steps have been taken to realize such a system. It is the impression of the fact-finding subcommittee that the Wilmington Institute has made no offer of a contract with the New Castle County Council to provide county library service in the next fiscal year. It is not known to the subcommittee whether the Wilmington Institute Board of Managers prefers to continue to receive a "grant" from the County Council, to receive no county funds and to discontinue all county library services after the current fiscal year, or if some other pattern is preferred after July 1, 1973.

A review of the limited available information about the library's structure and services from 1970 to date indicates there have been several major changes in emphasis and in policies of library development and services and personnel structure. It appears that there has been a distinct emphasis upon the improvement and expansion of the central library's public services.

It is not within the purview of this report to discuss all the library's policies, procedures, operations and developments. Therefore, only those which have a relation to the employment, utilization, and dismissal of personnel are noted. The fact-finding subcommittee recognizes that the structure of the institute itself may tend to be a contributing factor to unfair employment practices.

Recommendations of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee

1. The subcommittee recommends that as part of the contractual terms between the municipalities and the institute, that the positions paid for wholly or in part from public funds (city or county or state) be identified. In addition, the services to be provided by the institute should also be identified in the contracts.

2. The subcommittee further recommends that there be an annual audit of the use of public funds by the institute.

3. The subcommittee further suggests that in order to assure public access to information, that the information detailed in no. 1 above be included in an annual report to the funding bodies.—*Fact-Finding Subcommittee: Lewis Naylor, chmn., Jack Short, and Nettie Taylor.*

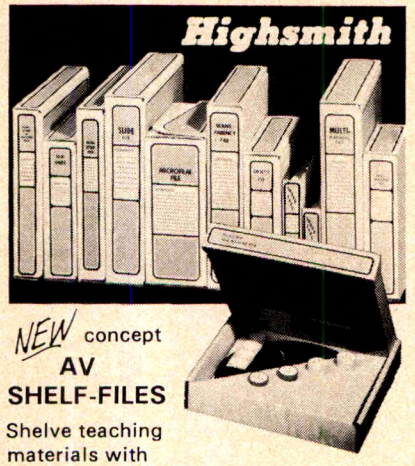
Recommendations to the ALA Executive Board

The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry recommends:

1. That the above report be published in *American Libraries.*

2. That the above report be forwarded to: Patricia Chalfant Trivits; Jack W. Bryant, director of the Wilmington Institute; and Edward B. duPont, president of the Board of Managers of the Wilmington Institute.

3. That the report be forwarded with a press release to the library press and the general press.—*Submitted by SCMAI: Robert Case, Ruth Frame, Judith F. Krug, Beverly Lynch, and Robert Wedgeworth, chairman.* al



NEW concept
AV
SHELF-FILES

Shelve teaching materials with books. Low as 35¢ ea.

Now, store AV and other media in check-out containers on shelves with books on the same subject. Avoid confusion and wasted time that result from scattered storage about the library. Highsmith's new AV files are low cost, colorful, durable. In 18 different styles, they store filmstrips, filmstrips-with-records, filmstrips-with-cassettes, transparencies, film loops, slides, microfilms, cassettes, etc. See them in our catalog.

***FREE!* Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

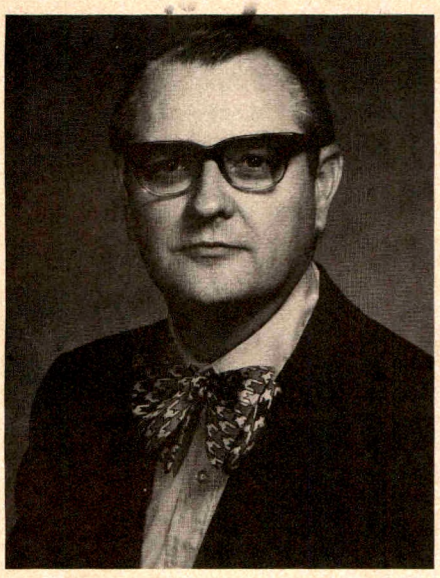
WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

ALA report

The total number of ballots cast was 6,885; of those 130 were invalid. The total number of ballots cast for each candidate is given below, the person elected being indicated in bold-face type.

First Vice-President and President-Elect. **Edward Gailon Holley, 3,772;** Joseph F. Shubert, 2,831.

Members of Council at Large 1973–77. **Jane Anne Hannigan, 2,432;** John E. Scott, 1,689; Laura Scott Lewis, 1,399; **Carol A. Nemeyer, 2,819;** Lotsee Patterson Smith, 1,791; D. Philip Baker, 1,548; Joan Kathleen Marshall, 1,623; James R. Wright, 1,858; **Susanna Alexander, 2,026; Frank A. Stevens, 2,280;** Stefan B. Moses, 1,775; **Elizabeth P. Hoffman, 2,231; Charles T. Townley, 2,370; William H. Williams, 2,226;** Walter L. Smith, 1,775; Jean Elaine Wichers, 1,222; **Richard L. Waters, 2,449; Barbara T. Rollock, 2,291; Barbara J. Conroy, 1,945; Ira W. Harris, 2,188;** John M. Carter, 1,768; Douglas Graham Reid, 1,068; **Mrs. Zoia Horn, 1,999;** Carlton C. Rochell, 1,936; **Travis E. Tyer, 1,965; H. Joanne Harrar, 2,445;** Elaine Seaton, 1,376; John D. Christenson, 1,765; Elizabeth Dorothy Futas, 1,277; Lucille C. Thomas, 1,708; E. Blanche Woolls, 1,650; Constance A. Blandy, 1,283; Joyce H. Haas, 1,333; Virginia C. Grigg, 1,116; Karl S. Bynoe, 943; Mrs. Evia S. Briggs, 1,446; **Susan F. Tait, 2,509;** Edwin Paul Beckerman, 1,139; **Clara O. Jackson, 1,946; Maryann Duggan, 2,232; Guy G. Garrison, 2,766;** Jean R. Kennelly, 1,336; **William D. Cunningham, 2,156;** Edward A. de Sciora, 1,061; Oneida R. Ortiz, 1,870; Marilyn J. Gell, 1,503; Edwin S. Gleaves, 1,852; E. Mona Alexander, 1,816; Brigitte L. Kenney, 1,768; Sheila Arlene Schwartz, 1,484; Nancy M. Doyle, 1,200; Louis Charles Wilson, 1,662; **Walter William Curley 2,396;** Betty-Carol Sellen, 1,130; Harold Leo Roth, 1,858; Eugene R. Hansen, 1,088; Thomas G. Kirk, 1,429; **Milton S. Byam, 2,103;** Nina Cohen, 986; Reva Jones Chesson, 1,755; David Cohen, 1,509; **F. William Summers, 1,980;** James J. Michael, 1,626; Laurel Fischer, 1,398; Ruth Ann Edwards, 665; Mrs. Avery W. Williams, 1,672; R. Dean Galloway, 1,464; Lawrence A. Allen, 1,833; David P. Weill, 1,394; Peter Michael Doiron, 1,926; Joseph A. Boissé, 1,383; Dale M. Bentz, 1,696; **Peggy A. Sullivan, 2,947;*** William L. Emerson, 1,324; Bernice MacDonald, 1,672; William Emerson Hinchliff, 1,327; Richard W. Boss, 1,930; **Gilbert W. McNamee, 2,243;** Evert Volkersz, 1,097; Margaret A. Pitsenberger, 1,448; and **Helen Rippier Wheeler, 2,231.**



Edward G. Holley was elected ALA's first vice-president and president-elect.

The ALA Election Committee met at ALA Headquarters on June 13, 1973, and certified that the above results are a true report of the election. – *ALA Election Committee: Robert J. Adelsperger, chairman; Barbara E. Beck, C. Ray Ewick, Elizabeth A. Mueller, Selma K. Richardson, Richard G. Schock, and Helen T. Yast.* al

*Miss Sullivan declined the election, creating a vacancy until the next annual election.

midwinter

1974 Midwinter Meeting Chicago, January 20–26

The comfortable and diverse facilities of the Palmer House will again serve the needs of ALA's midwinter meeting. Exhibits, registration, placement service, staff offices, etc., and all meetings will be located there. The Palmer House has a convenient downtown location within walking distance of department and other stores, restaurants, theatres, the Chicago Public Library and other points of interest. Limousine service from O'Hare Airport to the hotel costs $2.60 per person and makes the trip in approximately forty-five minutes to one hour. Individual cab fare from the airport (there's a small extra per person charge for additional passengers) will be about $8.50.

Hotel reservations. A block of sleeping rooms in the Palmer House is being held for ALA use. Reservations can be handled more quickly and efficiently if full information is supplied to the hotel as requested in the form shown on p. 520. If you do not use the printed form, please be sure to identify yourself as an ALA midwinter meeting delegate so you will receive the special ALA room rate. All requests are to be sent to the Palmer House, ALA Midwinter Meeting, State and Monroe Streets, Chicago, IL 60690, attention of the Reservations Manager. An advance deposit is not required.

The rates indicated are quoted for the room and not per person. All rooms will be confirmed on a first-come, first-served basis. If the rate requested is not available, the next available rate will be confirmed. Reservation requests will be accepted beginning immediately. The cut-off date for room reservations is January 4, 1974, although the Palmer House will continue to accept applications for housing and make assignments on the basis of what is available after that date. It is recommended that reservations be made as early as possible.

Please note that unless otherwise notified, reservations will be held only until 6:00 p.m. of the day indicated for arrival. (Check-out time is 1:00 p.m.), Reservations will be confirmed directly to delegates by the hotel. Cancellations or any changes in reservations should be made directly with the hotel, not with ALA headquarters.

Registration. There will not be advance registration for the midwinter meeting. Registration will begin at the Palmer House on Saturday, January 19, at 10:00 a.m. Registration fees are as follows: $5 for members, $10 for nonmembers, and $2 for full-time library school students.

Exhibits. All types of exhibitors—publishers, equipment manufacturers, service companies, etc.—will participate in the 1974 midwinter exhibits. Full information and applications will be sent in early September to exhibitors on the current mailing list. Exhibitors interested in taking part who do not receive the material should write to the Conference Manager, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, ALA Headquarters, Chicago.

Meetings. Special note should be made of the following:

Council. Meetings of the ALA Council will be held on Tuesday, January 22, 10 a.m. to 12:00 noon; Wednesday, January 23, 2 to 4 p.m.; Friday, January 25, 10 a.m. to 12:00 noon. An information meeting of the Council and Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, January 22, at 8 a.m.

President's Program. The evening of Wednesday, January 23, has been tentatively set aside for the president's program. Full details will be given in a later issue of *American Libraries.*

Program Evaluation and Support Committee/Budget Assembly. A joint meeting of COPES and the Budget Assembly will be held on Sunday, January 20, 2 to 6 p.m.

Executive Board. Meetings of the Executive Board are scheduled for Monday, January 21, 10 a.m. to 12 noon and 2 to 4 p.m.; Tuesday, January 22, 2 to 4 p.m.; Thursday, January 24, 10 a.m. to 12 noon and 2 to 4 p.m.; and Friday, January 25, 2 to 4 p.m.

Annual Conference Program Committees. The New York Conference Program Committee will hold its final meeting on Friday, January 25, 4:30 to 6 p.m. The first meeting of the San Francisco Conference Program Committee will be held on Sunday, January 20, 8:30 to 10:30 p.m.

Other Events. The week's activities will include the regular working meetings of committees and boards of official ALA units.

Placement service. Placement service will be provided during the midwinter week. Full details will be announced later.

Midwinter meeting policy. Reminder to ALA members planning to attend the midwinter meeting and to chairmen of official ALA units which will be meeting during the midwinter week:

By adoption of the January 1966 report of the Special Committee to Study the Midwinter Meeting, the ALA Council has determined that the midwinter meeting continues to be essentially a working meeting of the Council and of committees and boards of official ALA units, with the addition of program only when authorized by the Executive Board.

By Council action at its 1971 Midwinter Meeting and as amended by Council at the 1972 Dallas Conference, it was "voted, that it be the established policy of the American Library Association that all meetings of the Association be declared open to all members and to recognized members of the press, with closed meetings being only for discussion of matters affecting privacy of individuals or institutions."—*Conference Arrangements Office.* al

---

Mail to: Palmer House Hotel, Room Reservations, 17 E. Monroe St., Chicago IL 60690

Singles	Doubles	Twins	Parlor Suites (1 bedroom)	Parlor Suites (2 bedrooms)
$21–26	$26–31	$27–33	$92–105 and up	$152 and up

Rate for third person in room is $6 per day.

American Library Association
Midwinter Meeting
Chicago, Illinois January 20–26, 1974

Application for Hotel Accommodations

Please reserve the following accommodations:

☐ Single ☐ Double ☐ Twin Suite: ☐ 1-bedroom ☐ 2-bedroom

Rate requested $_____

Arrival Date_____ Hour_____ Departure Date_____

Names and addresses of occupants (bracket those sharing a room)—please print or type:

_____

_____

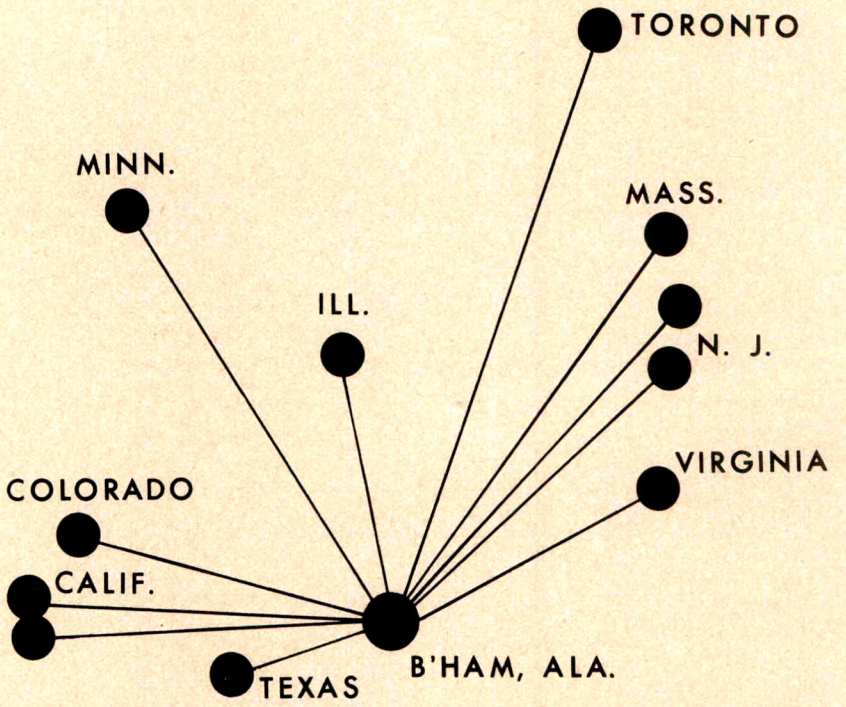
_____

Confirm to: Name_____ Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

This form may be cut out or photoduplicated to facilitate handling of your reservation.

THERE'S ONE LARGE INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION WHICH GIVES YOU REGIONAL SERVICING ON SERIALS. ONLY ONE.



It's EBSCO Subscription Services, growing division of a multi-million dollar corporation which maintains a major processing department, an experienced fulfillment center and a title search department.

The autonomous EBSCO Subscription Service Division has 11 regional offices spotted throughout the United States, one in Canada and a foreign department at the headquarters office. That means near-local service on all serial publications—monograph series, continuations, newspapers, GPO, etc. Service that's sufficiently knowledgeable and flexible to coordinate with your own library practice. Plus all the expertise of a many-faceted international organization.

For further information, write or phone the office near you.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Ill. 60010
(312) 381-2190
serving Ill., Ind., Mich., Mo., Ohio, Wisc.

P. O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Ala. 35201
(205) 871-3529
serving Ala., Fla., Ga., Ky., Miss., Tenn., S.C., & N.C.

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Mass. 02184
(617) 843-2383
serving Mass., Conn., Maine,
New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Verm.

415 Douglas Plaza Building
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591
serving Texas, Ark., La., Okla. and Mexico

Suite 110-B; Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Avenue
Denver, Colo. 80211
(303) 433-3235
serving Colo., Kan., Mont., Neb., Utah, Wyoming

2352 Utah Avenue
El Segundo, Calif. 90245
(213) 772-2381
serving Ariz., Nev., New Mexico
and Calif. (south of San Luis Obispo)

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minn. 55402
(612) 333-5081
serving Iowa, Minnesota, N.D., S.D.

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, N. J. 07701
(201) 741-4300
serving New Jersey, Penna., and Long Island, N.Y.

681 Market Street
San Francisco, Calif. 94105
(415) 391-3500
serving Alaska, Calif. (North of San Luis Obispo)
Hawaii, Idaho, Oregon, Wash.

5406-A Port Royal Road—200
Springfield, Virginia 22151
(703) 321-7516 / 321-9630
serving Del., Md., Va., Wash., D.C., W. Va.

545 Cedar Lane
Teaneck, New Jersey 07666
(201) 836-8700
serving original Franklin Square customers
in N.J., N.Y. and Penna.

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto 17, Ontario, Canada
(416) 421-9000
serving Canada

division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

announcements

The 1973 National Children's Book Week materials are now available from the Children's Book Council, Inc., 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010. Including specially designed posters, streamers, mobiles, bookmarks, etc., the materials illustrate the theme "Live! Read!" While all items are individually priced, a Book Week Kit which includes a sampling of several items is available for $6.

An institute entitled "Introduction to Modern Archives Administration" will be held at the National Archives Building, October 15–26. Cosponsored by the Library of Congress and the Maryland Hall of Records, the institute is offered by the National Archives and Records Service as a professional service. For further information contact: Department of History, Twenty-Ninth Archives Institute, The American University, Washington, DC 20016.

The American Friends of the London School of Economics are currently conducting the U.S. portion of an international drive to assist the library of the LSE. Lack of space prevents the use of a large part of that library's unique collection and an appropriate site has recently been offered for the needed facilities. Tax deductible contributions can be made to The American Friends of the LSE, P.O. Box 2033, Princeton, NJ 08540.

The 1973 College and University Library Survey was mailed in May to college and university presidents as part of the Office of Education Higher Education General Education Survey package. A direct mail-out to university librarians was made in June. Replies are due by October 1, 1973.

At its spring conference the Montana Library Association awarded its Trustee of the Year citation to Marjorie King. Mrs. King has been involved in the planning for cooperative school and public library services in Petroleum County, Montana. A new school in that community will also serve as a community center and a library.

The Library Association presented the following awards for important work in librarianship published in 1972: The Besterman Medal to *A Bibliography of British and Irish Municipal History* by G.H. Martin and Sylvia McIntyre, Vol. 1: General Works (Leicester University Press); the McColvin Medal to the *Music Yearbook: A Survey and Directory with Statistics and Reference Articles; 1972/3,* edited by Arthur Jacobs (Macmillan) and published in collaboration with the National Music Council of Great Britain; the Robinson Medal to the University of Lancaster Library Research Unit for the development of simulation games in education for library management.

The awards were announced and presented at a reception at the headquarters of the Library Association, 7 Ridgmount Street, London, England.

The Ralph R. Shaw Visiting Scholar Fund has been established at the Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers —The State University. A national committee to sponsor the fund has been organized and friends and colleagues of Dr. Shaw who wish to make tax-deductible contributions may send them to the Ralph R. Shaw Visiting Scholar Fund, Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers—the State University, 189 College Ave., New Brunswick, NJ 08903.

The Alpha Beta Alpha national undergraduate library science fraternity has presented its first national scholarship in memory of Dr. Eugene P. Watson, the man who founded the fraternity in May, 1950. The scholarship was presented to Deborah Brodnax at the dedication of the Eugene P. Watson Memorial Library on the campus of Northwestern State University of Louisiana at Natchitoches.

Houghton Mifflin Company announces that it will send a corrected version of the index to *For the President—Personal and Secret: Correspondence Between Franklin D. Roosevelt and William C. Bullitt* to any library requesting it. Send requests to David Harris, Managing Editor, Houghton Mifflin Company, 2 Park St., Boston, MA 02107.

Carol Joy and Terry Mood, librarians at Metropolitan State College in Denver, Colorado, are compiling a bibliography of collections of Colorado local history. The project is sponsored by the Colorado Library Association. The authors seek information on out-of-state collections on Colorado which might be included in the bibliography. Contact Ms. Terry Wood, Library, Metropolitan State College, 250 West Fourteenth Ave., Denver, CO 80204.

A new master's program specializing in the use of media as an information resource in innercity communities is being offered by the School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York, NY. The course will begin in the fall semester, 1973.

Norman D. Stevens, associate university librarian, The University of Connecticut, Storrs, CN 06268, is engaged in a project relating to Edmund Lester Pearson (1880–1937), American librarian, author, and writer on crime. He is interested in hearing from anyone who knew Mr. Pearson or any information as to the whereabouts of his personal papers, correspondence, etc.

A map workshop will be held September 21, 1973 at Tilman Hall, Western Illinois University, Macomb, Illinois. The workshop will focus on small and medium-sized public libraries. There is a $12.50 fee. Send registrations to June Tenckhoff, Western Illinois University, Department of Continuing Education.

Friends and colleagues of Mr. Laurie M. Allison, who was chief librarian of Bishop's University prior to his death, are invited to make contributions to a memorial fund. The monies will be used to establish a rare book reading room at Bishop's University. Contributions may be sent to Mrs. G. Garard, Secretary of the Comptroller, Bishop's University, Lennoxville, Quebec.

The LARC Association has announced the following institutes: Automation of Libraries in School Systems, September 27–28, 1973, Center for Continuing Education, California Polytechnic University, Pomona; Cooperative Library Automation, February 14–15, 1974, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, Automation in Public Libraries, March 28–29, 1974, Center for Continuing Education, University of Oklahoma, Norman; and Serials Data Bases, May 23–24, 1974, Quebec Hilton Hotel, Quebec, Canada. For additional information contact Executive Secretary, The LARC Association, P.O. Box 27235, Tempe, AZ 85282.

The decisions of the Indian Claims Commission, including abstracts, indexes, and appeal citations, are now available on microfiche. Contact Clearwater Publishing Co., Inc., 792 Columbus Ave., New York, NY 10025.

Chicago History, previously available only to the members of the Chicago Historical Society, is now available by subscription. Subscriptions may start with any issue at $10 for two years (four consecutive issues). For further information contact the Chicago Historical Society, North Avenue and Clark Street, Chicago, IL 60614.

China Books and Periodicals, a trade catalog of materials on China, Vietnam, and the Third World, is available free

from West Coast Center, 2929 Twenty-Fourth St., San Francisco, CA 94110. Ask for catalog No. 27.

Central Committee of Correspondence has published a revised *Mailing List of Movement Organizations,* April 1973. This list, arranged on a region-by-region basis, includes about 1,500 groups in the U.S. and Canada. Available for $1 (free to prisoners). Write C.C.C., 310 N. Thirty-third St., Philadelphia, PA 19104.

A directory of community information resources entitled "Compact" has been compiled by the University of Oregon student chapter of the Special Libraries Association. Single copies may be obtained by sending a stamped (24 cents book rate, 54 cents first class), self-addressed, seven-by-ten-inch envelope to Vince Penta, Special Libraries Association, 312 Erb Memorial Union, University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403.

Copies of the final report of the Cleveland Public Library branch study by Ernst and Ernst are now available for $5. Send checks to Cleveland Public Library Communications Office, 325 Superior Ave., Cleveland, OH 44114. Attn: Mrs. Johnson.

The Arizona State Library Association has published the third edition of the Intermountain Union List of Serials. The two-volume set is available for $49.50. Make checks payable to Intermountain Union List of Serials. Send requests to editor Larry Kusche, Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85281.

A new brochure describing the purposes of the Council on Library Technical-Assistants, listing its publications, and giving membership information, is now available free from Richard L. Taylor, Publications Chairman, COLT, Wilbur Wright College Library, 3400 North Austin Ave., Chicago, IL 60634.

Focus on International and Comparative Librarianship is now available in a new printed format. The quarterly publication can be ordered for $2.50 per year from Gordon Harris, Editor, Library, School of Oriental and African Studies, Malet St., London WC1 7HP.

A Catalogue of Sanborn Atlases by Gary Rees and Mary Hoeber can be ordered for $4 from Stanley Stevens, Map Librarian, Library, University of California, Santa Cruz, CA 95064.

The American Society for Information Science (ASIS) and Microfiche Publications, a division of Microfiche Systems Corporation, are jointly publishing a microlibrary of accessions of the ERIC Clearinghouse on Library and Information Sciences. For further information on the ERIC/CLIS Microlibrary, contact Mr. Arthur Kramer, Microfiche Publications, 305 East Forty-sixth St., New York, NY 10017.

The Second Survey of Health Sciences Libraries is now being conducted by the Medical Library Association, American Medical Association, and American Hospital Association. The survey will provide longitudinal data on the universe of health sciences libraries, covering fifteen years for selected subsets of libraries, and ten years for others.

Public libraries seeking ways to attract the interest of the business community may be interested in purchasing the publication *Business Information.* Published three times a year, this four-page, pamphlet-sized newsletter can be purchased in quantity for distribution to the business community. For further information, write Robert S. Alvarez, Administrator's Digest, P.O. Box 993, So. San Francisco, CA 94080.

A new correspondence course in institutional library service is being offered by Loyola University of Chicago, Illinois. For further information, contact Mary Louise McPartlin, Correspondence Study Division, Loyola University of Chicago, 820 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611.

Selected Professional Readings

Prints in the Public Library. By Donald L. Foster. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 127 pp., cloth. Available from Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840. $5. LC 72-13056. ISBN 0-8108-0579-0.

International Librarianship. Surveys of Recent Developments in Developing Countries and in Advanced Librarianship Submitted to the 1971 IFLA Pre-Session Seminar for Developing Countries Sponsored by Unesco. Edited by George Chandler. London: The Library Association, 1972. 208 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $8. ISBN 0-85365-305-4.

The National Union Catalog: Reference and Related Services. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Reference Department, Library of Congress. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1973. 33 pp., paper. Available from Library of Congress, Union Catalog Reference Unit, Attention: NUC:RRS, Washington, DC 20540. Free.

Research Library Cooperation in the Caribbean: Papers of the First and Second Conferences of the Association of Caribbean University and Research Libraries. Edited by Alma Jordan. Chicago: American Library Association, 1973. 160 pp., paper. Available from Order Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $8.50. LC 73-4218. ISBN 0-8389-0148-4.

Library Service. Career Opportunities Series C17. New York: Catalyst and the Office of Recruitment of the American Library Association, 1973. 32 pp., paper. Available from Catalyst, 6 East 82nd Street, New York, NY 10028. 95¢.

In Our Opinion: Regional Hearing before the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, September 27, 1972, Chicago, Illinois. Compiled by Alphonse F. Trezza, Springfield: Illinois State Library, 1973. 300 pp., paper. Available from Illinois State Library, 209 Centennial Building, Springfield, IL 62756. $3 (make checks payable to the Office of the Secretary of State).

Selected Reference Materials

Multicultural Bibliography for Preschool Through Second Grade: In the Areas of Black, Spanish-Speaking, Asian American, and Native American Cultures. By Margaret S. Nichols and Margaret N. O'Neill. Stanford: Multicultural Resources, 1972. 40 pp., paper. Available from Multicultural Resources, P.O. Box 2945, Stanford, CA 94305. $2.

American Indian Law: A Bibliography of Books, Law Review Articles and Indian Periodicals. Compiled by Joseph D. Sabatini. Albuquerque: American Indian Law Center, School of Law, University of New Mexico, 1973. 40 pp., paper. Available from the American Indian Law Center, University of New Mexico School of Law, 1117 Stanford Dr. N.E., Albuquerque, NM 87106. $1.25. LC 73-79833.

1973 Directory of Homosexual Organizations and Publications. 2nd revised edition. Edited by Ursula Enters Copely. Hollywood: The Tangent Group, 1973. 22 pp., paper. Available from Homosexual Information Center, 3473½ Cahuenga Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90068. $2.

Contemporary Literary Criticism: Excerpts from Criticism of the Works of Today's Novelists, Poets, Playwrights, and Other Creative Writers. Vol. 1. Edited by Carolyn Riley. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1973. 385 pp., cloth. Available from Gale Research Company, Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $25 per volume. LC 76-38938.

Agricultural Education in a Technical Society: An Annotated Bibliography of Resources. Compiled by Mary Ruth

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

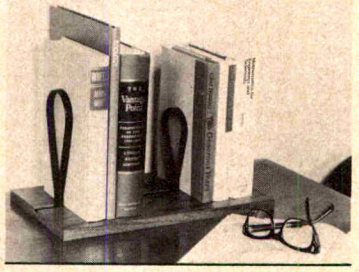
An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 40th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

Protect·A·Book Adjustable Book Shelf



Ready-to-Use on Desk or Table
Fits Wall Standards and Brackets

Unique grooved-shelf has adjustable bookstops that can't slip or tip with exerted pressure. A pinch of the fingers and stops slide along track; release and they lock securely. Pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allowing easy dividing of books, games, records, catalogs, whatever, or special decorative effects. Deluxe luan mahogany shelving, walnut finish, in full range of widths and lengths. Fits wall standard-and-bracket installations, or free-standing on desk or table.

protect ·A·BOOK

For brochures and prices, write

Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark, Dept. AL9, Chicago, Ill. 60657
Telephone (312) 348-2640

Brown, Eugenie Lair Moss, and Karin Drudge Bright. Chicago: American Library Association, 1973. 240 pp., cloth. Available from Order Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. $10. LC 72-7501. ISBN 0-8389-0128-X.

Latin America: A Selected List of Sources. Compiled by Paquita Vivo. Washington, D.C.: The Latin American Service, 1972. 61 pp., paper. Available from Latin American Service, 1242 National Press Building, Washington, DC 20004. $3. LC 72-92745.

Manuscripts: A MARC Format. Specifications for Magnetic Tapes Containing Catalog Records for Single Manuscripts or Manuscript Collections. MARC Development Office. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1973. 47 pp., paper. Available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. 80¢. LC 72-13497. ISBN 0-8444-0082-3.

From America's Counties Today, 1973. Washington, D.C.: National Association of Counties, 1973. 139 pp., paper. Available from the National Association of Counties, 1735 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006. $6.50.

Who's Who in American Art, 1973. Edited by Jaques Cattell Press. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1973. 927 pp., cloth. Available from the R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $34.50. LC 36-27014. ISBN 0-8352-0611-4.

Elsevier's Dictionary of Library Science, Information and Documentation in Six Languages: English-American-French-Spanish-Italian-Dutch and German. Compiled by W. E. Clason. New York: Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, 1973. 597 pp., cloth. Available from American Elsevier Publishing Company, Inc., 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York, NY 10017. $29.50. LC 72-83201. ISBN 0-444-41018 X.

General World Atlases in Print 1972–1973. A Comparative Analysis. Compiled by S. Padraig Walsh. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1973. 211 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $12.50. LC 72-13053. ISBN 0-8352-0562-2.

Abortion Bibliography for 1971. Compiled by Mary K. Floyd. Troy: Whitston Publishing Company, 1973. 268 pp., cloth. Available from Whitston Publishing Company, P.O. Box 322, Troy, NY 12181. $11. LC 72-78877. ISBN 0-87875-030-4.

American Dissertations on Foreign Education: A Bibliography with Abstracts. Vol. III, Japan. Edited by Franklin Parker. Troy: Whitston Publishing Company, 1972. 173 pp., cloth. Available from Whitston Publishing Company, P.O. Box 322, Troy, NY 12181. $9.50. LC 73-155724. ISBN 0-87875-935-5.

Employment Directions 1973: The Directory of the National Employment Association. Washington, D.C.: National Employment Association, 1972. 112 pp., paper. Available from National Employment Association, 2000 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006. $3.

Federal Library Resources: A User's Guide to Research Collections. Compiled by Mildred Benton. New York: Science Associates/International, Inc., 1973. 120 pp., cloth. Available from Science Associates/International, Inc. 23 East 26th Street, New York, NY 10010. $10. LC 72-94002. ISBN 0-87837-002-1.

Film Review 1972–73. Edited by F. Maurice Speed. New York: A. S. Barnes and Company, 1973. 240 pp., cloth. Available from A. S. Barnes & Co., Inc. Box 421, Cranbury, NJ 08512. $8.95. LC 47-20688. ISBN 0-498-07954-6.

Films—Too Good for Words: A Directory of Non-narrated 16mm Films. By Salvatore J. Parlato, Jr. New York: R. R. Bowker Co., 1973. 209 pp., cloth. Available from R. R. Bowker Order Department, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. $12.50. LC 72-12831. ISBN 0-8352-0618-1.

Guide to Locating U.S. Government Technical Information, Technology and Patents. 1972 edition. Edited by Justin Bereny. Chicago: TTA Information Services Co., 1972. 85 pp., loose leaf. Available from the TTA Information Services Co., P.O. Box 11977, Chicago, IL 60611. $15.

Marketing and Management: A World Register of Organizations. First Edition. Edited by I. G. Anderson. Kent (England): CBD Research Ltd., 1969. 228 pp., paper. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $16. ISBN 900246-03-0.

New Towns Planning and Development: A Worldwide Bibliography. By Gideon Golany. ULI Research Report 20. Washington, D.C.: The Urban Land Institute, 1973. 256 pp., paper. Available from ULI—the Urban Land Institute, 1200 18th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. $10. LC-F2-93819.

1973 Directory of Franchising Organizations. 14th edition. New York: Pilot Industries, Inc., 1973. 64 pp., paper. Available from Pilot Books, 347 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10016. $2. LC 62-39831.

Yearbook of International Organizations. 14th (1972–73) edition. Belgium: Union of International Associations, 1972. 919 pp., cloth. Available from Union of International Associations, 1, rue aux Laines, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. $32. LC 49-22132.

Publications of Libraries

Publications of the Johannesburg Public Library and Africana Museum: A Select Bibliography. Compiled by I. L. Cohen. Johannesburg: Public Library, 1973. 50 pp., paper. Available from Anna H. Smith, City Librarian, The Public Library, Johannesburg, South Africa. Free.

Cataloguing Standards: The Report of the Canadian Task Group on Cataloguing Standards. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1972. 91 pp., paper. Available from Information Canada, Ottawa, Canada. $3.

Creating Independence, 1763–1789: A Selected Annotated Bibliography. Compiled by Margaret N. Coughlan. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1972. 62 pp., paper. Available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. 75¢. LC 72-3573. ISBN 0-8444-0029-7.

Indiana Seminar on Information Networks (ISIN) Proceedings, October 26–28, 1971. Compiled by Donald P. Hammer and Gary C. Lelvis. West Lafayette: Purdue University Libraries, 1972. 91 pp., paper. Available from Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Ave., Indianapolis, IN 46204. Free.

Mexican-American Bibliography. Compiled by E. M. Rivero. Redlands: Armacost Library, University of Redlands, 1972. 25 pp., paper. Available from the Department of Special Collections, Armacost Library, University of Redlands, Redlands, CA 92373. $1.50.

The Pattern of Library Services in Australia: A Statement for the Australian Advisory Council on Bibliographical Services. By Harrison Bryan and R. M. McGreal. Canberra: National Library of Australia, 1972. 37 pp., paper. Available from National Library of Australia, Parkes Place, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600. 90¢. ISBN 0-642-98989-3.

Public Library Abstracts: 1971. Abstracts of Statistics in American Public Library Annual Reports for the Year Ending in 1971. Prepared by Herbert Goldhor. Springfield: Illinois State Library. 66 pp., paper. Available from Publications Unit, Illinois State Library, 209 Centennial Building, Springfield, IL 62756. Free. 16¢ in stamps must accompany request.

Right On: A List of Books by and about the American Negro. 2nd edition. Revised by Thelma Scott. North Las Vegas: North Las Vegas Library, 1973. 58 pp., paper. Available from the North Las Vegas Library, 2300 Civic Center Drive, North Las Vegas, NV 89030. Free. Orders must be accompanied by a self-addressed, stamped 9"x12" envelope.

Science and Technology: A Purchase Guide for Branch and Public Libraries 1972. Edited by Marie Louise Stonehouse. Pittsburgh: Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 1973. 52 pp., paper. Available from Director's Office, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 4400 Forbes Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15213. $3.25.

Strip Mining: An Annotated Bibliography. By Robert F. Munn. Morgantown: West Virginia University Library, 1973. 108 pp., cloth. Available from West Virginia University Library, Morgantown, WV 26506. $4. LC 72-96636. ISBN 87012-141-3.

Periodicals

RV World. Monthly. Edited by Jim Matthews. Encino: Hi-Torque Publications, Inc., 1973. 74 pp., paper. Available from RV World, P.O. Box 317, Encino, CA 91316. $7.50/yr.

Indian Voice. Monthly except July and August. Edited by Fern Eastman and Richard Green. San Jose: Native American Publishing Company, 1973. 32 pp., paper. Available from Indian Voice, P.O. Box 2033, Santa Clara, CA 95051. $7.50/yr.

Community College Review. Quarterly. Edited by Ken B. Segner. Raleigh: North Carolina State University, 1973. 48 pp., paper. Available from Community College Review, Box 5504, Raleigh, NC 27607. $4/yr.

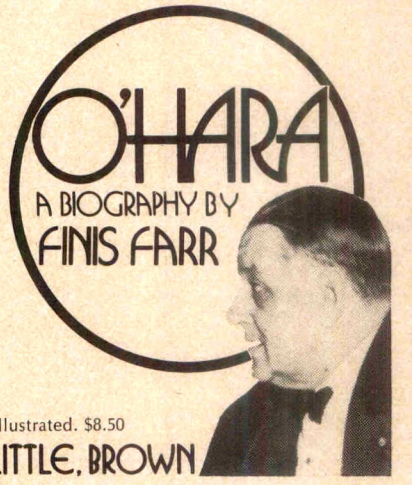
Kids for Ecology: Entertainment and Information by Kids, for Kids. Six issues a year. Edited by Dan Polin. Philadelphia: Zoles, Ltd., 1973. 23 pp., paper. Available from Kids for Ecology, P.O. Box P-7126, Philadelphia, PA 19117. $4/yr.

Children's Literature Abstracts. No. 1 (May, 1973). Birmingham: Sub-section on Library Work with Children of the International Federation of Library Associations, 1973. 24 pp., paper. Available from C. H. Ray, 45 Stephenson Tower, Station Street, Birmingham B5 4DR, England. £2.50 per year subscription. (Checks payable to IFLA Children's Section.)

Library Journal says:

"Should be of real interest to O'Hara fans."

"The material he presents is so rich, and so much of it consists of O'Hara's picturesque, quirky, self-revealing letters, that one ends by feeling that one has lived with an extraordinary person." —Malcolm Cowley, *New York Times Book Review*



Illustrated. $8.50
LITTLE, BROWN

Easy, handy, safe—
AUTO-PAGE BOOK RETURN

Simple book return procedure means fewer overdues and a higher lending volume.

Boardman's Auto Page serves borrowers right from their cars, gives 24-hour book return service. Its spring lowering device eliminates damage to books, and the handsome steel construction resists both weather and theft.

Priced so low that every library can afford several. For further information and pricing, write today to:

The BOARDMAN Company
P. O. Box 26088
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73126
Phone (405) 634-5434

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to Alfreda A. Mendelsohn, advertising manager.

EQUIPMENT

WANTED TO BUY: Used microfilm readers (manually operated) in good repair. Prefer Recordak, Model MPE-1 but will consider other brands. Address replies to Librarian, Phillips Exeter Academy Library, Exeter, NH 03833.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

LARGE BOOK SHOP for sale. Established 1971. Approximately 200,000 "out-of-print" books in general subject areas; mostly 19th & 20th Century. Good foundation for any new library. For information call or write Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903; (401) 331-0932.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

306 FREE MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS. Business, education, leisure. Directory complete addresses, $2. New. Revised edition. Kept up to date with inserts when necessary. Resourceful Research, Box 642 FDR-v, New York, NY 10022.

PRIVATE SCIENCE FICTION collection offered for sale. Over 1,700 magazines. Complete in nearly all post-1940's titles. **Astounding** and **Unknown** bound complete from Jan. 1938. Over 1,700 pocket books; 60 hard covers. Asking $6,000. Contact Patrick O'Neil, 41 Gordon St., Allston, MA 02134.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1958–62 and 1963–67 cumulations. Excellent condition, spine unmarked. Best offer. Henry F. Bedford, Ln., Phillips Exeter Academy, Exeter, NH 03833.

SELL: Chemical Abstracts vol. 32 (1938), vol. 54 (1960), vol. 56 (1962), vol. 58 (1963), with indexes, vol. 59 (1963), without index, unbound. need: **Chemical Abstracts,** vol. 1–8, vol. 62 (1965), vol. 75 (1971), and 6th Decennial Index. Magcobar Research Library, Oilfield Products Division, Dresser Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 1407, Houston, TX 77001.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

(1) COMPLETE RUNS WANTED; (2) bound volumes preferred if front covers and advertisements have not been removed; (3) please quote price, bound or unbound, condition. The Bookman (U.S.) 1895–1933; The Bookman (Eng.) 1891–1934; Rev. of Reviews (U.S.) 1890–1937; Rev. of Reviews (Eng.) 1890–1936; N.Y. Herald Trib. Bk. Rev. 1924–1967; Kirkus Reviews 1933–1972; Lond. Times Lit. Supplement, Jan. 1965–Apr. 1972; British Book News 1940–1972; North American Review 1815–1939; Century Magazine 1881–1930; Scribner's Magazine 1887–1939; Harper's Magazine 1850–1935; College English 1939–1972; English Journal 1939–1972; Atlantic Monthly 1857–1937; Saturday Review (U.S.) 1924–1972; Saturday Review (Eng.) 1885–1938; Cumulative Book Index 1928–1971; Boston Symphony Orchestra Program Notes 1892–1967, Abraham Fabian, 990 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10021. (212) 249-0831.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

LEARN CHINESE BY MAIL. For free sample lesson, write A. Ross, 631 N. Taylor Ave., Oak Park, IL 60302.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS! Need a more effective program? Want to reach more children? Write Developmental Media Associates, Box 19413, Durham, NC 27707. We have an IDEA for you.

ALUMNI, UNIV. OF OREGON, School of Librarianship. If you haven't received an Alumni Questionnaire with information for the alumni directory to be compiled this fall, send your current address to Alumni Committee, Univ. of Oregon, School of Librarianship, Eugene, OR 97403.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

PAPERBACKS BY MAIL. Free subject lists. Service, P.O. Box 1145, Mt. Vernon, NY 10551.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARY/MEDIA TECHNICAL ASSISTANTS: May graduates of the associate degree program. Available to participate in library/media services and programs for all types of libraries. Call or write Richard Cornell, Gateway Technical Institute, 3520 30th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53140; Tel. (1-414) 658-4371. (North Central Accredited.)

MA (French, Spanish), MLA (English), MS (Media Science, Aug. 1973). Experience: teaching/research/library (school, college, reference and cataloging). Write B-663-W.

UNIVERSITY/COLLEGE LIBRARIAN position wanted in reference or acquisitions. East Coast preferred. MLS, August 1973, UCLA. Lacking one exam for MA, American History. 3 years' acquisitions experience. Resume, references available. S.R. Skopp, 5404 E. Anaheim Rd. 3, Long Beach CA 90815.

MLS, JULY 1973. Position desired anywhere in any type library, at lower professional level or upper paraprofessional. Student and full-time staff experience in small university library. Write 604 Chisholm Trail, Denton, TX 76201.

EARLY RETIREE. Experience in administration; graduate and undergraduate teaching. Wants teaching, acquisition or public service work with limited or no supervisory responsibility. Write B-664-W.

GENERAL REFERENCE OR ADMINISTRATIVE position in public library or branch sought by recent graduate of accredited graduate library school. BA in American Studies. Several years pre-professional library experience. Write B-665-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

Multiple

WESTERN AUSTRALIA. Western Australian Institute of Technology. Applications are invited for the following appointments: Department of Library Studies, **senior tutors** and **lecturers in library operations, information retrieval,** and **resources for children.** Applicants should possess a degree and professional qualifications.

Salary scales: It is expected that the following figures will increase significantly as a result of an imminent report on university salaries with which those of the institute are linked. The last major review of university salaries was 3 years ago. Firm salary figures should be available prior to offers being made. Lecturer: US$9,618—US$13,280. Senior tutor: US-$7,741—US$9,055. Applications close September 3, 1973. Further particulars and method of application available from the Director, Western Australian Institute of Technology, Hayman Road, South Bentley 6102 Western Australia. When writing please quote AL 4.

Teaching

IRAN. Pahlavi University, Department of Library Science, Shiraz-Iran. Applications are invited for positions in library science at **assistant/associate professor** levels. Duties include teaching to MLS students in the fields of technical services and for Mechanized Information Retrieval. MLS degree preferably advanced certificate or Ph.D. in library science with at least 3 years of teaching experience is required. Appointments on two-year renewable contract with an annual salary range equivalent to $10,000 to $14,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Return fare. Please send written application, curriculum vitae and confidential recommendation from three referees to Dean ar-Rushdi; from whom particulars may be obtained.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

TEXAS. Baylor University, Waco, seeks a **chairman** of the **department of library science** effective September 1, 1973. Knowledgeable in educational and instructional technology and information science. Leadership to develop innovative programs within an interdisciplinary college for the education of learning resources specialist. Full faculty contract with appropriate professional rank, PhD or LD required. Salary, $13,000-$15,000. Academic year plus additional for summer session. Many fringe benefits. Address application and resume to Dr. L. V. McNamee, Dean of the School of Education, Baylor University, Waco, TX 76703.

MINNESOTA. Head librarian and director of Learning Resources, including supervision of media center and academic computer center. Position reports to academic vice president. Candidate must possess ALA degree, have experience as professional librarian, and as teacher at baccalaureate level. Must have knowledge of, or be prepared to become familiar with educational media and academic computer applications. Salary: $14,000-$18,000. Prospectus available from Robert E. Karsten, VPAA, Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter, MN 56082.

NEW YORK. Assistant director of the library. Major responsibility for readers' services, but assist director in all phases of library work. Quality coeducational liberal arts college of 2,400 students, small town, rural setting in central New York. Library has 280,000 volumes, 8 professionals. MLS accredited degree required, subject master's desirable. 5 years' academic library experience. Position carries faculty rank and status, normal fringe benefits. Salary $13,000—$15,000, depending on experience and background. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Bruce M. Brown, Colgate University Library, Hamilton, NY 13346.

PENNSYLVANIA. Cataloging department head to supervise all technical processing services. Organizational abilities and experience necessary. MLS required. Minimum salary with experience, $10,300. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Square, Erie, PA 16501.

PENNSYLVANIA. Head of extension services to provide consultant service to 16 local libraries in 2-county area of northwestern Pennsylvania, supervise interlibrary loan services and small branch operation. Experience and MLS required. Minimum salary with experience, $10,300. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Square, Erie, PA 16501.

Multiple

CANADA. University of Manitoba. **Acquisitions department head:** Minimum of 4 years' experience in acquisitions, with cataloging and administrative experience. Knowledge of languages other than English. Book budget of $895,000. Staff of 2 librarians and 15 library assistants. Salary $12,000 per annum. 35-hour-work week. 22 working days' vacation. **Serials department head:** Minimum of 4 years' experience in serials, including serials cataloging. Administrative experience desirable. Staff of 2 librarians, 11 library assistants and some part-time help. Department provides order and precatalog information, receives and records current periodicals and catalogs all serials. Salary $12,000 per annum. 35-hour-work week. 22 working days' vacation. Apply with vitae to H. J. Skynner, Assoc. Dir. for Tech. Serv., Elizabeth Dafoe Library, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada.

Services

PENNSYLVANIA. Children's librarian for work in library's media library for preschoolers. Position involves coordination of programming and services in highly innovative library for kids from 6 months to 6 years old. MLS required, some experience preferred. Minimum salary with no experience, $8,800. Write Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Square, Erie, PA 16501.

ALABAMA. Life sciences subj. spec. (concentrating primarily on the health sciences). Duties include selection, cataloging/classification, reference, formal/informal instruction, committees. University of Alabama in Huntsville. MLS, required; CML, desirable. Salary Scale: $9,000 up, dependent on qualifications and experience. Faculty rank. An equal opportunity employer. Send resume to J. M. Perreault, L.&L. Servs. Hd., Box 1247, UAH, Huntsville, AL 35807.

OHIO. University serials bibliographer. Coordinate all acquisition of serials. Work closely with faculty on collection development. Involvement in OCLC Serials System. MLS required. College or university library serials experience required. Experience with automated systems helpful. Faculty rank. Salary appproximately $10,000. An equal opportunity employer. Apply Gay D. Henderson, Asst. Dean, Wright State University Library, Dayton, OH 45431.

OHIO. University bibliography librarian. Work with faculty in collection development and information services, primarily in business and economics. O.P. work. MLS or subject master's degree required. College or university library experience desired. Salary approximately $10,-000. Faculty rank. An equal opportunity employer. Apply to Gay D. Henderson, Asst. Dean, Wright State University, Library, Dayton, OH 45431.

NEW YORK. Rare book bibliographer, Syracuse University Libraries. Position includes acquisition, cataloging, and reference with emphasis on public service. Library science and subject master's degrees required; subject background in humanities or social sciences. Experience in rare books and supervisory ability required. Effective immediately. Salary $9,500. An equal opportunity employer, M/F. Send resume to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir., University Libraries, Syracuse, NY 13210.

ARKANSAS. Reference librarian/library science faculty. MLS and second master's degree required. Appropriate experience desirable. Salary $9,500. Flexibility and versatility rewarded. Excellent fringe benefits. University

THE Reference Book for Audio & Video Equipment, Accessories and Tape— SIGHT & SOUND TAPE DIRECTORY

IS AVAILABLE TO LIBRARIES at a 30% DISCOUNT

The 1973/74 Sight & Sound Tape Directory is the first complete and authoritative industry-wide tape directory for all audio and video tape products. On sale in September at $10.00 per copy, you can

ORDER YOUR COPY NOW
for only $7.00.

No modern reference library in today's technological world is complete without this comprehensive volume of over 200 pages. Detailed specifications are given for all Audio & Video Recorders, Accessories and Tapes.

DRORBAUGH PUBLICATIONS, INC.
SIGHT & SOUND TAPE DIRECTORY
51 East 42nd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017

Gentlemen:
I wish to take advantage of your SPECIAL OFFER.

Please send_____ copies of the TAPE DIRECTORY at $7.00 per copy. My check in the amount of $_____ is attached.

NAME_____

COMPANY_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____

STATE_____ ZIP_____

of Arkansas at Little Rock is an equal opportunity/affirmative action employer and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority individuals. Send resume to James A. Allen, Dir., UALR Library, 33rd & University, Little Rock, AK 72204.

ILLINOIS. Fine arts librarian: music. Organize, administer, and develop the music resources of university library. Staff of civil service and student library assistants; collections of monographs, phonorecords, scores, and periodicals; and listening facilities. Work with Music Research Collections. Campus of 12,000 students with music department offering bachelor of music and master of music degrees. Position availabie August 1, 1973. Rank to associate professor and salary $10,000 or higher, depending on qualifications. 12-month contract, with 1 month vacation. Free health, hospitalization, and life insurance. Illinois State Universities Retirement System. Significant related experience and/or training and graduate

---

The Spirited Life

Bertha Mahony Miller and Children's Books

by Eulalie Steinmetz Ross

A fascinating life story of the founder of *The Horn Book Magazine.*

$12.00, postage 28¢

THE HORN BOOK, INC.
Dept. A
585 Boylston Street, Boston, Mass. 02116

Index to Advertisers

Abingdon	456-57
American Library Association	459, 515
The Baker & Taylor Co.	476
Bell & Howell Micro Photo Div.	453
The Boardman Company	525
Bound to Stay Bound Books	516
Chilton Books	479
Drorbaugh Publications, Inc.	527
Ebsco Subscription Services	521
Estey Corporation	Cover 3
F. W. Faxon Company, Inc.	494
Gaylord	454
General Research Corporation	512
The Heckman Bindery, Inc.	488
The Highsmith Company, Inc.	518
The Horn Book, Inc.	528
Library Binding Service	489-92
Little, Brown	525
McGraw-Hill Book Company	470
McGregor Magazine Agency	524
Merlin Mfg. Corp.	524
Potdevin Machine Co.	517
The Showcard Machine Company	496
Real Estate Press	458
3M Company	Cover 2
Urban Affairs Abstracts	495
Vacudyne Altair	514
World Book	Cover 4
Xerox University Microfilms	464-65

library science degree minimum requirements. Inquiries and resumes to George C. Grant, Assoc. Dir. for Pub. Serv., Lovejoy Library, Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville, IL 62025.

ALABAMA. Physical sciences subj. spec. Duties include selection, cataloging/classification, reference, formal/informal instruction, committees. University of Alabama in Huntsville. MLS required. Salary $8,500 and up dependent on qualifications and experience. Faculty rank. An equal opportunity employer. Send resume to J. M. Perreault, L.&L. Servs. Hd., UAH, Huntsville, AL 35807.

Technical Processing

MONTANA. Catalog librarian. Duties: catalog documents and serials. Education: professional library degree. Experience: preferably two years experience cataloging with LC. Conditions of work: 21 working days annual vacation, Social Security, State Teacher's Retirement. Salary starting at $8,500, depending upon qualifications. The university: enrollment about 8,000, faculty of over 400. The library: new building, professional staff of 17. Total staff in FTE of 50. Total book collection over 550,000. The community: population about 18,000. Situated in large, beautiful valley at the headwaters of the Missouri River. Sunny and pleasant climate. Hunting, fishing, horseback riding, hiking, skiing. 90 miles north of Yellowstone National Park. We are an equal opportunity employer. Apply to Miss Alice McClain, Director of Libraries, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT 59715. Phone 406-994-3119.

MARYLAND. Cataloger in liberal arts college in Maryland State system located in metropolitan Baltimore. Qualifications: master's degree in library science from an accredited institution; knowledge of LC classification; some foreign language necessary. Salary: $9,074. Usual fringe benefits: Blue Cross-Blue Shield, state retirement system, an equal opportunity employer. Apply to T. E. Strader, Cook Library, Towson State College, Baltimore, MD 21204.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WASHINGTON. Director for progressive county-city library serving 132,000 in central Washington. Headquarters in Yakima (45,000 pop.), 17 affiliated community libraries, 3 bookmobiles. 1973 budget $662,000, book collection 257,000, staff of 70 full-time equivalents including 12 professional librarians. Salary from $12,000 for MLS with practical public library experience and demonstrated administrative ability. 20 days' vacation, generous fringe benefits. Resume to James Daily, Chairman, Board of Trustees, P.O. Box 136, Yakima, WA 98907.

MISSOURI. Head librarian. St. Louis suburb of 30,000; 60,000 volumes. Budget, $162,000. Staff of 14. Pension plan, month vacation. Salary: $10,000-$12,000. 5th-year degree plus experience. Apply to Library Board, Ferguson Municipal Public Library District, 108 Church St., Ferguson, MO 63135.

NEW YORK. Librarian with audiovisual training and/or experience to develop rapidly growing department, with staff of 2, in medium-sized county library serving 100,000 in Southern Tier of New York State. Users include local government agencies, businesses, churches, other civic groups as well as member libraries in adjacent 4-county rural system. Must have MLS from accredited school. Salary: MLS plus 4 years experience—$9,900 in '73; $10,400 in '74: MLS plus 2 years experience—$9,600 in '73; $10,050 in '74. Excellent fringe benefits. Inquiries to: Mrs. Thelma R. King, Director, Steele Memorial Library, Elmira, NY 14901.

MISSOURI. Supervisor of technical services. Responsible for acquiring, cataloging, processing, and binding of all library materials + maintenance of public catalog. Position reports to director. Salary range $14,135—$17,775; placement based on qualifications. Full personnel benefits. Entrance qualifications: MLS degree + 6 years' appropriate professional experience including technical services. Equal opportunity employer. Apply Personnel Officer, Public Library, 1301 Olive St., St. Louis, MO 63103.

ILLINOIS. Assistant chief librarian, branches and extensions, for Chicago Public Library. Applications are invited from qualified candidates. We are seeking a library administrator with experience and imagination to direct and coordinate a metropolitan system of 73 branch libraries. Duties: Under the general direction of the chief librarian has administrative responsibility for the operation of a network of 73 neighborhood branch libraries. Qualifications: Master's degree in library science from an accredited college or university or its equivalent. Candidates must have at least 5 years' of progressively responsible experience in public library administration. Proposed Salary: $17,280—$23,760. Can hire within range depending on experience. Send a detailed resume of your education, work experience, and references to John F. Galvin, Pers. Mgr., Public Library, 78 E. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60602.

ILLINOIS. Assistant director needed. Progressive Illinois city of 45,000 needs individual with MLS and 3 years' administrative experience to assume no. 2 position in library. Duties will include personnel administration, fiscal responsibility, and program coordination. Desire person who is imaginative, congenial, and energetic to fill this position. Salary from $12,000 with usual fringe benefits. Apply to John C. Bruder, 106 N. Vermilion St., Danville, IL 61832.

MONTANA. Head librarian for public library system serving population of 80,000 in central Montana. Administrative library experience necessary. MLS from accredited library school. Beginning salary $12,000. Resume to Mrs. R. D. Warden, Chmn., Library Board, Public Library, Great Falls, MT 59401.

PENNSYLVANIA. Director for public library and cultural center serving community of 45,000 and district library center serving eleven public libraries. Beautiful new library building (1965). Operating budget $209,000, circulation 297,000; more than 700 meetings in library building in 1972. County seat, college town, industrial and major retail center, interstate highways hub, culturally active city 35 minutes from Pittsburgh. Salary range $12,000 to $16,500. Fringe benefits. Administrative experience and MLS required. Position open Jan. 1, on retirement of present director. Apply to Norman W. Lyon, Director, Citizens Library, 55 S. College Street, Washington, PA 15301.

Services

MASSACHUSETTS. Art and music librarian. To maintain and develop both the art and music collections and adult services using these resources in a public library located in a beautiful college community of 30,000. Up to $7,500 to start; usual fringe benefits. Send letter and resume to Librarian, Forbes Library, Northampton, MA 01060.

MASSACHUSETTS. Media and adult services librarian. To develop media collections and equipment capabilities in service to adult education and outreach programs. This is an active public library in a beautiful college community. Up to $7,500 to start; usual fringe benefits. Send letter and resume to Librarian, Forbes Library, Northampton, MA 01060.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

SECONDARY

FLORIDA. Westminster Academy, a Christian school with grades K-12, in southern Florida, needs **qualified librarian to establish media center.** Knowledge of the Gospel helpful. Write Headmaster, 5620 N.E. 22 Avenue, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33308.

Meet the estey space man

He's likable enough. But when it comes to planning book and reference material storage, he's as hardheaded as they come. Finding ways to cut the space you need, to double the capacity of the space you have. Cutting costs, without cutting corners. His secret weapon—the Estey "Compact," the innovative mobile storage system that turns needless aisles into hi-density storage shelves.

You be hardheaded, too—with Estey. Get in touch with "the estey space man." Write us.

ESTEY®

CORPORATION—Since 1876

Drawer E • Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

To **ESTEY®** Corporation • Drawer E, Red Bank, N.J. 07701

Please have the likable but hardheaded "estey space man" get in touch with me!

NAME _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

World Book Personality Series: Martin Luther King, Jr.

CALCUTTA
UNIVERSITY
6 FEB 1974

"Injustice anywhere is a threat to justice everywhere."

He'd "been to the mountain." Because of his incredible strength and dynamic leadership, civil rights legislation, already two centuries overdue, finally passed through the United States Congress. He'd seen much of his "dream" accomplished before death. But his memory remains as possibly the strongest single thrust in black America's fight for equality.

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

World Book

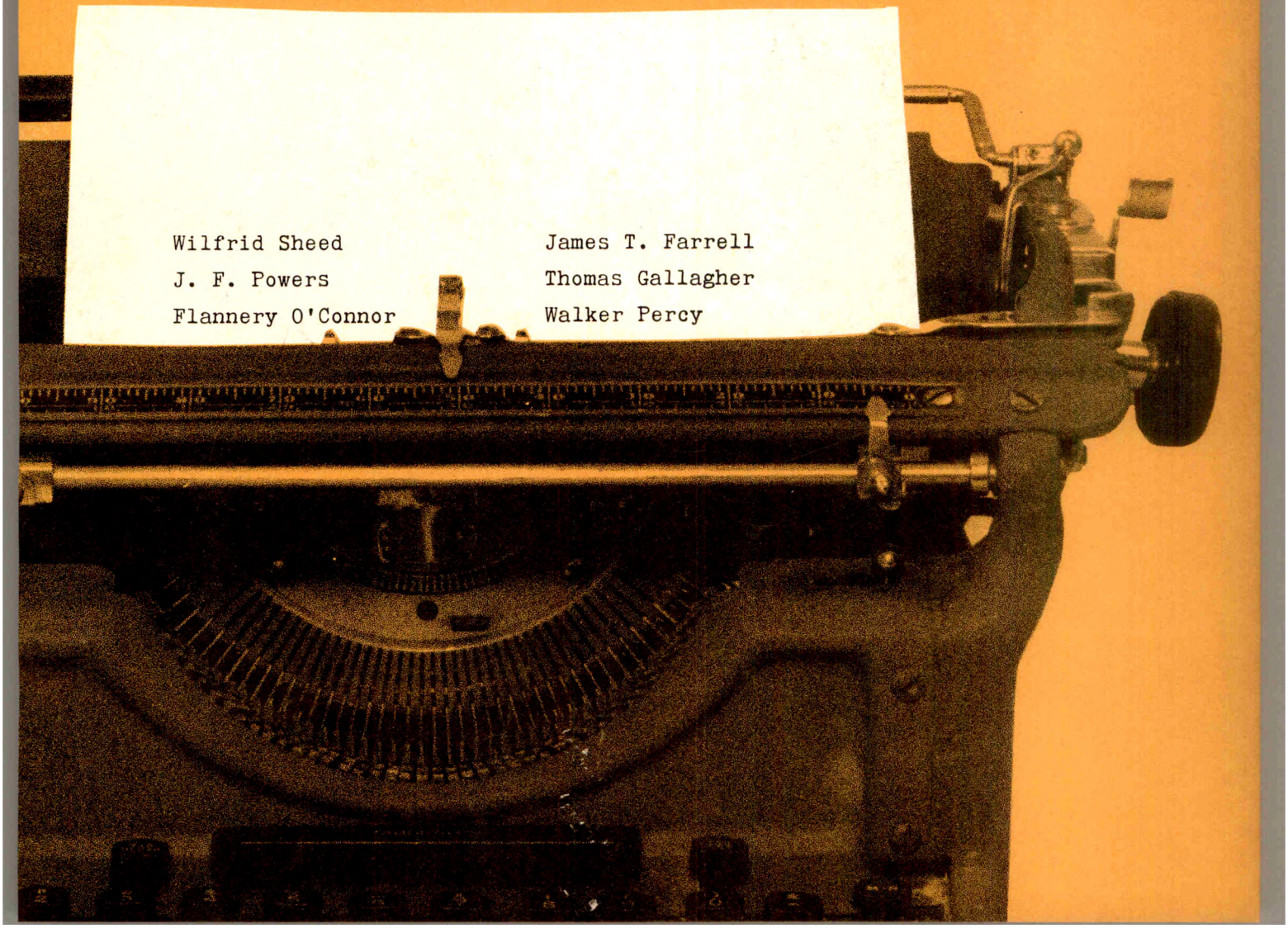
[illegible]

OCTOBER 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769

In Search of the American Catholic Novel



At Baker & Taylor, you can choose your type of CATALOGING & PROCESSING!

DEWEY/SEARS
Abridged Dewey Classification, Sears Subject Headings
From Baker & Taylor's computerized file of more than 120.000 K-12 titles.

DEWEY/LC
Unabridged Dewey Classification, Library of Congress Subject Headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!

LC/LC
Library of Congress Classification and subject headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!

DEWEY/ SEARS	DEWEY/LC AND LC/LC	
60¢	**89¢**	**for cataloging and processing, and that includes complete processing:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket mounted in the book • Book card • Spine label mounted on the book • Mylar jacket attached to the book (or specify no Mylar jacket and pay only 40¢ for Dewey/Sears; 65¢ for Dewey/LC and LC/LC.)
29¢	**35¢**	**for our book processing kit, left unattached so that you may complete your own processing. Kit components are:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket • Book card • Spine label
20¢	**25¢**	**for single components such as:** • Sized Mylar jacket to fit the book, or • Complete set of catalog cards only (without book pocket, book card or spine label; this option not available with Dewey/Sears cataloging.)

Numerous call number formats are available at no extra cost.
There is no extra charge if LC numbers are not included in your order.

Write today for our detailed specification sheet to include with your next book order.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

EASTERN DIVISION
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY 08876
50 Kirby Avenue, Tel: 201-722-8000
N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470

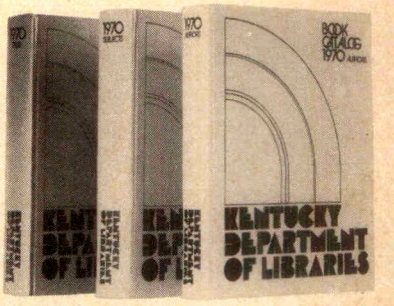
SOUTHEAST DIVISION
COMMERCE, GEORGIA 30529
Tel: 404-335-5000

MIDWEST DIVISION
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Gladiola Avenue
Tel: 815-472-2444
Chicago Tel: 312-641-3233

SOUTHWEST DIVISION
CLARKSVILLE, TEXAS 75426
Industrial Park
Tel: 214-427-3811

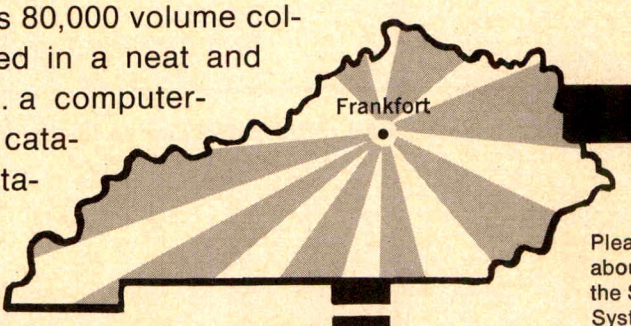
WESTERN DIVISION
RENO, NEVADA 89502
380 Edison Way
Tel: 702-786-6700

New Books Inspection Center 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90036, Tel: 213-938-2925.



NEW BOOK CATALOG OF KENTUCKY STATE LIBRARY IMPROVES NETWORK SERVICE TO THOUSANDS OF PATRONS

Kentucky State Library's 80,000 volume collection is now cataloged in a neat and orderly book format . . . a computerized version of the card catalog. The new Book Catalog is in three 800-page volumes which cross-reference the entire collection by author, title and subject matter.



In effect, the Book Catalog now places Kentucky State Library's 80,000 volumes within fingertip convenience of librarians and patrons throughout the state. It is also a tremendous time-saver for the Information and Loan Division. Ease and convenience of borrowing books through the Kentucky Library Communications Network has been vastly increased by the new Book Catalog—a boon to the state's libraries and its thousands of patrons.

Kentucky State Library's new Book Catalog was produced by Science Press—the people to contact for information on how to improve service in *your* library. Why not return the coupon today for complete details.

Gentlemen:

Please send me all information about Library Cooperation and the Science Press Book Catalog System.

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)

TITLE

LIBRARY NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE ZIP

science press

P. O. Box 342-B, Herndon, Va. 22070
Phone: 703/350-4477

A desirable and popular acquisition for your library. Ready now.

New Tape Cassette Library... JFK's Major Presidential Speeches

Every school, college and public library needs this new sight and sound kit—15 TAPE CASSETTES and an ILLUSTRATED HARD COVER BOOK containing selected major speeches of President John F. Kennedy during his years in office. Preface by Robert F. Kennedy; introduction to the speeches by Prof. William Leuchtenburg of the History Dep't. of Columbia University. Complete and self-contained in handsome, durable maroon slip case. An educational event of first importance.

MAIL THIS TODAY TO INSURE PROMPT DELIVERY

GAYLORD BROS., INC. • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

Please send us _____ sets of SPOKEN ARTS TREASURY of JOHN F. KENNEDY ADDRESSES at $125. shipping charges prepaid.

NAME

NAME OF LIBRARY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

OCTOBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 9

american libraries

Editor John Gordon Burke

Assistant Editors Mary C. Lux
Edith McCormick
Jill S. Reddig

Advertising Manager
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Office Assistant Deborah J. Davis

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: Whaley-Simpson-Miller, Inc., 6725 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90028; 213 463-7157. Midwest: Frank Beck, Advertising Sales Manager, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Chicago, IL and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

As the first session of the 93rd Congress ground to a halt, two things seemed obvious for libraries. The most surprising is that state libraries may ultimately see some FY '73 LSCA funds. Most unexpected, perhaps, is that, for some institutions, Nixon's elimination of libraries from the federal budget provided a windfall in the form of revenue-sharing funds and other local support. When your resources have been drying up for four years but you didn't realize it, and then, between January and June, the threat of losing funds becomes all too real, it's only natural to feel relief at the first sign of a little money.

But getting a little money from unexpected sources right now could easily make us forget the big issue—the real need for adequate funding for our nation's libraries. Only a determined effort to create new legislation supporting libraries will provide the necessary funding. And attaching a provision for library support to every possible piece of social legislation introduced into Congress is another way of going about it.

Let us not fool ourselves. Sufficient funds for libraries won't become a reality until the library community is recognized as a spokesman for the public interest. No doubt this will place libraries at odds with their traditional "friends" supporting library legislation. But the best possible protection against losing library funding, barring future Watergates, is for libraries to establish a strong, uncompromised voice in support of the public interest.—*JGB*.

contents

Commentary 533
News 537
Libraries 542
Personalities 544
Feature 547
Materials 550
Memo to Members 555

contributors

[Claremont, Calif.]—Charles Sutton, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [Washington, D.C.]—Steve Weinberg. [Salem, Mass.]—Bernadine Coburn, Boston Globe. [Billings, Mont.]—Ralph Pomnichowski, Great Falls Tribune. [Logan, Utah]—Paul Carter, Logan Herald Journal. Cover photo by John Blasdel.

The CRITIC

Recent and current contributors include:

Tom Wolfe
Garry Wills
Marshall McLuhan
John Tracy Ellis
Nelson Algren
John L. McKenzie
John Deedy
Philip Toynbee
Brian Friel
Brooks Atkinson
James Hitchcock
Robert Francoeur
Louis Evely
Eugene Kennedy
Ivan Illich
Nicholas Von Hoffman
Daniel Callahan
Martin Marty
Andrew Greeley
Michael Novak
Hans Kung
Daniel Berrigan
Dom Aelred Graham
Edward Schillebeeckx
Georgie Anne Geyer
John Milhaven
Marc Oraison
Joyce Carol Oates
Graham Greene

If you don't read it you've been missing the unusual magazine that *Time* calls "puckish and progressive," the *New York Times* calls "sophisticated, in the forefront, influential," and the *Chicago Sun-Times* calls "avant-garde." Most importantly, you've been missing a lot of lively and challenging articles, bright and cutting cartoons, distinguished reviews of religious and general books, and provocative columns.

If you like surprises and hate the predictable, you'll like *The Critic* because it refuses to stick with any discernible formula—it even scorns a descriptive subtitle. The general concern is with Christian values in the modern world, and its stance is liberal Catholic, but it ranges far and wide into the world of art, sociology, psychology, literature, movies, theatre, history, travel, theology, biography and profiles of people and events.

You've also been missing **The Critic's in depth criticism of the most important and widely discussed religious and general books reviewed by the likes of Arnold and Philip Toynbee, Margaret Mead, Gergory Baum, Martin Marty, Harrison Salisbury, Malcolm Boyd, Robert Hoyt, Brooks Atkinson, Joyce Carol Oates, John Deedy—and many more. An added plus—*The Critic* Essay; personal opinions on a variety of subjects: Nelson Algren on the best novels of World War II, Joan Kahn, Harper & Row's distinguished editor, on the making of great mystery writers, Studs Terkel on the art of interviewing, playwright Brian Friel on the Troubled history of theatre in Ireland.**

All this substance is served up brightly in handsome, big, well-illustrated issues spiced by cartoons and irreverent humor.

We hope you'll agree that it's high time you stopped missing *The Critic* and make your reservation for the next year (six issues annually) on the form at the right and return it to us today.

If you don't read *The Critic*
you've missed such outstanding recent articles as:

Liturgy and Media by Marshall McLuhan
Ten Who Don't Belong by Dr. Bruno Bettelheim
Excerpts from Asian Diary of Thomas Merton
How Do We Pass On Christianity? by Ivan Illich
Whatever Happened to Father Feeney? by John Deedy
Studs Lonigan's Grandchildren by Andrew Greeley
Future Shock in America by Edward Schillebeeckx
Cesar Chavez: The Powerful Innocent by Eugene Kennedy
The Freedom of the City
complete new play by the author of Philadelphia, Here I Come, Brian Friel
The Benelli File: The Pope's Right-Hand Man
by Peter Hebblethwaite, S.J.
The Theology of the Unconscious: The Art of Norman Mailer
by Joyce Carol Oates
The Devil by Richard Woods, O.P.

The CRITIC
180 N. Wabash Ave.
Chicago, Ill. 60601

Please enter my subscription to THE CRITIC (six issues a year) for:

☐ 2 years (10)* ☐ 1 year ($6)*

Name _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me.

☐ Please check here if you are extending a current subscription.

*Add $1.00 per year for all subscriptions outside U.S. and Canada

commentary

Libraries in the Education Game

Roger Morris ("Keep the Independent Student Independent," July-August, p. 421) could have gained a better understanding of the Dallas Public Library's Independent Study Project if he had visited the Dallas Public Library and/or met with members of the ISP staff. He apparently failed to grasp that the "radical" Independent Study Project was a pilot project funded for the purpose of studying and assessing possible roles for the public library in meeting needs of the unaffiliated adult student, from which projects such as Mr. Toro's might profit. Unfortunately, some of the information Mr. Morris has gleaned and reported about the Dallas Public Library Independent Study Project has been misinterpreted, some is misleading, and some is false.

The Independent Study Project *study* has led to findings which in some instances present an "amazing example of parallel" agreement with questions raised by Mr. Morris and several of the opinions expressed in his article. The library's effort has been more than just CLEP, but it has proved that the largest number of those attracted to studying independently via the library are interested in seeking academic credit for their study. Incidentally, testing is not done in the Dallas Public Library but in authorized testing centers at academic institutions. Those who have had the opportunity to observe the ISP agree that it seems appropriate for the public library to serve as one option for entrance to higher education. Some adults have been able to gain confidence and prove to themselves that they can still learn and, eventually, proceed to enrolling in a formal degree program in a college.

It is possible that the author based his analysis of ISP on interim project reports sent to him from the ISP office on request; those reports were concerned primarily with state of the art problems rather than conclusions. ISP, while offering a choice of resources to aid in "keeping the independent student independent," was also helping other adults to self-direct their own learning projects and *become* independent.

JEAN BROOKS, Project Director, Independent Study Project, Dallas (Texas) Public Library

In response to the article, "Keep the Independent Student Independent" in the July-August *American Libraries*, . . . Roger Morris fails to recognize the recommendations of such recent studies as the report of the Commission on Nontraditional Studies, *Diversity by Design*, or the recent Carnegie Commission report on higher education, or the report of the National Commission on population growth and the American future. All of these emphasize the increasing importance of a wide variety of opportunities for informal, independent learning to meet the needs of an increasing adult population.

According to *Diversity by Design*, many adults do not want to return to the formal classroom, instead prefer the opportunity to learn informally. Libraries can meet the needs of these individuals in many ways: with information about formal and informal educational opportunities; by providing learning opportunities not available otherwise; by continuing to provide individual reading guidance, a long recognized basic library responsibility. The current movement focusing on the library as an independent learning center emphasizes the importance of providing traditional guidance functions more effectively, and of a catalytic role for libraries in continuing education. It anticipates the impact which will make formal and informal education a way of life in the future.

Contrary to Morris's statements, these programs are not based on grantsmanship but on resources and services already existing and entirely compatible with library tradition. Further, his suggestion that we concentrate only on those "who seek us out" is indeed regressive.

ALLIE BETH MARTIN, Director, Tulsa (Oklahoma) City-County Library System

Author's reply: Both Brooks and Martin fail to address themselves to the central questions posed in my article: does the library have the money to focus on being a teaching institution?; philosophically, should it try to be?; if it does, will resource programs suffer from lack of funds and personnel diverted to teaching programs?; should the library ignore its present clientele in favor of one which would appreciate this teaching function? My answer is "no."

First to Brooks's letter. I would have of course liked to have visited the Dallas project, but she mentions no additional information I would have gained by so doing. She correctly assumes that I based my interpretations on the reports which were current at the time of my writing. I presume reports are intended to give such information, and I am surprised that she is surprised at their being used. And I understood from those reports that many students prefer CLEP, but, again, wouldn't these students have been served just as well by CLEP and university officials who exist for these purposes? It is laudable that a library make its users aware of all educational programs, but can it afford the luxury of supporting them with counseling and teaching? After all, how independent (or capable) is a student who cannot seek out the proper CLEP or university officials for counseling once the library has made him aware of the program? Are we simply rounding up students who are marginally interested and marginally academic?

I suppose the ultimate worth of the Dallas program will be judged on whether it has helped genuine students who would not have been helped otherwise, whether the cost is compatible with that of existing educational programs, and whether the project will continue its full-fledged counseling and teaching functions once the funding has dried up. If the net worth is just another report (final, not interim) to be filed away while its writers go on to other projects, then I cannot get overly excited about it.

Martin has a penchant for quoting studies like aspirin commercials quote doctors. If she would reread my article, she would see that I also support the concept of diversified learning. But if one does not embrace every experiment, does he become anti-experimental? I just fail to see that most open universities fill a need that someone else doesn't already fill much better. Martin should get in the habit of using her own argumentation and supportive facts rather than to try to play some academic name-dropping game. Is one supposed to recoil in the face of a brandished Carnegie Commission report?

I have no great quarrel with Martin's roles of a library, except they are rather vague. Again, I conceive of libraries as resource and information centers and not self-directed teaching centers. There is a difference.

Finally, I am amused that Martin thinks it "regressive" to concentrate on providing services for those who seek out libraries. Perhaps she would tell me what percentage of the users of her library were specifically recruited and how many just somehow showed up because they were looking for something. Making services known is one thing; recruiting people to make "successful" programs which fill an imagined "need" that is not in demand is another thing.

Grants and new programs are fun things, keep academicians off the streets, and (seriously) often provide worthwhile services and needed findings. But they are not holy. Each must be judged on what it accomplishes and what it cost to accomplish. I believe there is a glut of unjustified bureaucracy, sort of *de rigueur* if one wants to get anywhere. We should instead ask is this grant, is this program necessary?—*Roger Morris.*

Open Letter to the ALA Council

Several of the resolutions that were presented to Council and/or membership at the ALA conference in Las Vegas, showed an astonishing, one might say frightening, lack of thought in their phraseology.

Both the California and Chicago resolutions before membership were badly in need of rephrasing and much time would have been saved had ALA a law requiring presentation of resolutions to the Resolutions Committee before subjecting membership to them. I do not mean to imply that such a committee would decide on whether resolutions should be permitted to be presented. Rather, I am suggesting that such a committee could *suggest* changes in language which would make them legally submittable.

I also think Council should give greater concern to resolutions concerning money. I specially brought to Council's attention the ambiguity of the resolution concerning natural disasters which could permit up to

$5,000 being granted for each natural disaster occurring in a year. A Council member stated that this was not the intention of the committee, and the Council then blithely voted for the resolution. Immaterial of a committee's intent, Council must consider the wording of a resolution and its implications. The fact that it comes up at the last few moments of the last day is no reason why a resolution should be given any less thought than one coming up the first day of Council.

I would ask that Council reconsider the wording of the disaster resolution, and also that it and membership seriously consider making it mandatory that all resolutions to membership be viewed in advance by a Resolution Committee. Please note—I did not say screened—I said viewed.

LEARNED T. BULMAN, Director, Free Public Library of East Orange, N. J.

Writing for Office

Recently the members of the American Library Association received ballots for voting on the 1973 nominees for ALA Council and president-elect. Accompanying the ballots was a list of biographical statements and statements of professional concern submitted by the candidates. One item which caught my eye, as it has in previous years, was the sentence in many biographies which reads: "Contributor to library and other publications." This sentence is repeated in so many biographical statements that it loses all meaning.

An analysis of the biographies shows that, of the 83 librarians listed, 73 submitted that they were, indeed, contributors to "library and other publications." Since the candidates are asked to cite their ALA activities for the last five years, I consulted *Library Literature* for the same period. I found that 22 of the 73 candidates, 30 percent, were not listed. The conclusion is that, if one is charitable, if they have, in fact, published in the last five years the candidates have done so only in "other publications." The major question for all members is, of course: how important is it for a candidate for ALA office to have published in a library journal, or some other type of publication? If it is important, what other kinds of publications should be counted?

The number of candidates for ALA office was very large and the mass of verbiage that they supplied required considerable effort to read carefully. It seems to me that ALA is doing a disservice to its members by allowing the wholesale insertion of such blanket statements in biographies when it is apparent that where, when, or what the candidates published is open to interpretation.

I hope that the ALA Nominating Committee will consider the following suggestions for next year:

Drop the "contributor" statement altogether since its meaning and its value are obviously unclear but ask the candidates to include in their biographies, if they wish, the citations to some of their important publications.

Or, at least:

Modify the sentence in the biographies, if it must be included, to read: "Contributor to library publications," and limit these to the last five years.

EDWARD R. JOHNSON, Assistant Director for Technical Operations, Pennsylvania State University, University Park

Dopes!

The CLR-NEH grant of $75,750 for involvement of the faculty in the library was made to the University of Colorado, *Boulder*, not in Denver, as announced on page 448 of your July-August issue.

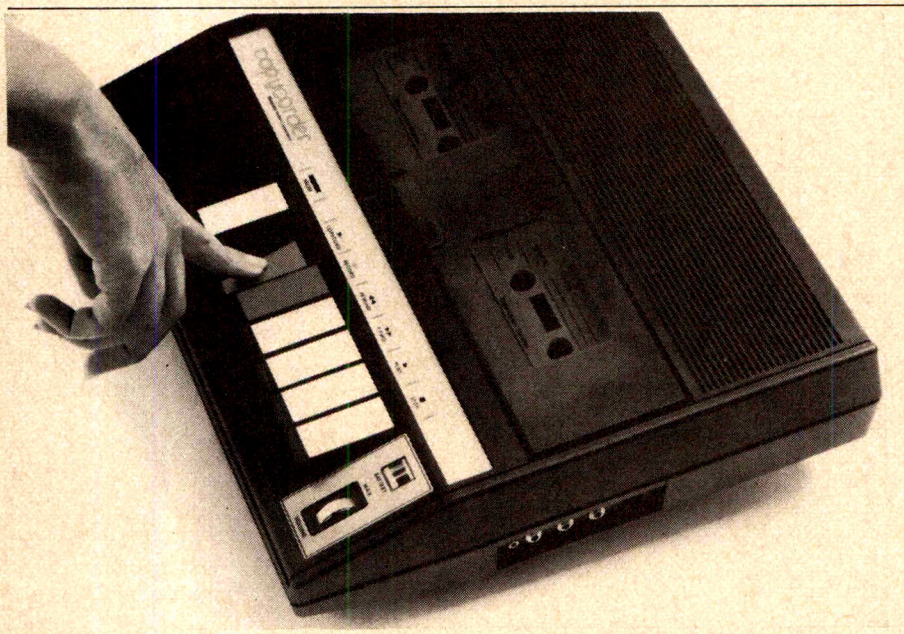
While we have great respect for our Denver Campus Library, this grant is attributable directly to the imagination and high enterprise that characterize the Reference Department in our library, whose public services are second to none in the country.

ELLSWORTH MASON, Director, University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder

Thanks, Gale

I think that, *inter alia*, Gale Research Company should be given special recognition for its tremendous contribution, year after year, to the conference machinery in its management of transportation from hotels to conference and back.

JOHN E. SMITH, University Librarian, University of California, Irvine



This button and $149.50 are all you need to make your own cassette copies

Copycorder is the new cassette recorder/player/copier. That's right . . . now you can make your own cassette copies, too. As many as you want, wherever you want, and whenever you want them. Just slip in the master and a blank and punch the COPYCORD button. You can even edit out unwanted material, or run two or more machines in tandem for extra copies. But Copycorder is also a dual/record instrument, so you can dictate and make a duplicate at the same time. Copycorder features automatic level control in both modes, 100 to 8,500 Hz response, and a healthy one-watt audio output. Two models are available: AC only at $139.50, or AC/Battery at $149.50. Copycorder is the *only* inexpensive, portable cassette copier available anywhere. Get in touch with your dealer or write for further information.

Magnetic Video Corporation
23434 Industrial Park Court
Farmington, Michigan 48024
Dept. AL-10-73

Please Send me full information on Copycorder.

Name_____ Organization_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

copycorder®
Magnetic Video Corporation
23434 Industrial Park Court • Farmington, Michigan 48024

Off Fiscal Shoals

We have received an appropriation of revenue sharing funds from the Dauphin County Commissioners which coupled with local foundation support will result in our fully qualifying for state aid. We are no longer on "fiscal shoals." Our staff has been expanded and we have added five new professional librarians. New services are being implemented including: Books-by-Mail to 11,000 families in the county; programs, materials and an activities room for the elderly in the center city; and a "Rated K for Kids" summer program.

Our library is far from the verge of collapse but is beginning a period of renaissance and development which, we hope, will see us develop as a model of real quality service by a county library in Pennsylvania.

HARRY R. COURTRIGHT, Director, Harrisburg (Pennsylvania) Public Library

Brevity Is Not Always

The recommendation that ALA suspend its affiliate status with the International Federation for Documentation was made to the Executive Board in April 1972 by Evert Volkersz, coordinator of the SRRT Task Force on ALA-IFLA Relations, as reported in *AL's* account of the 1972 spring meeting of the board (Vol. 3, No. 6, p. 572, June 1972). As representative to FID, I was asked for a letter of clarification on FID-UNESCO relations, and my report was discussed at a June 1972 meeting of the Executive Board, to which I was invited. Later, I volunteered further representations on the matter of ALA-FID relations and this led to my presence at the 1973 midwinter board meeting. I was then afforded the opportunity of submitting a statement for consideration at the board's April 1973 meeting, and did so. In these communications and in the meetings with the board I have emphatically opposed the severance by ALA of its affiliation with FID.

RICHARD S. ANGELL, ALA Representative, International Federation for Documentation

Knows for News

My only reaction to your piece on p. 348 of the June 1973 issue entitled "AECT Merger Halted" is "Well, at least you spelled my name correctly."

HOWARD B. HITCHENS, Executive Director, Association for Educational Communications and Technology

A Fly in the Pielga

May I call your attention to an error in the news item "Batchelder Winner Announced?" (p. 387, June 1973 *American Libraries.)*

The correct title of the winner is *Pulga,* not *Pielga.* In all other details the news story was correct, and was an excellent summary of the award and its 1973 recipient.

CLARA HULTON, Chairman, 1973 Mildred L. Batchelder Award Committee

al

ACADEMIC LIBRARY BUILDINGS

A Guide to Architectural Issues and Solutions

By Ralph E. Ellsworth $10.00

". . . this chronicle will help planners develop . . . better libraries and will direct attention to those matters that need further analysis and research."

—Educational Facilities Laboratories and The Council on Library Resources

530 pages • 1500 photos

Colorado Assoc. University Press
1424 Fifteenth St., Boulder, Colo. 80302

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator

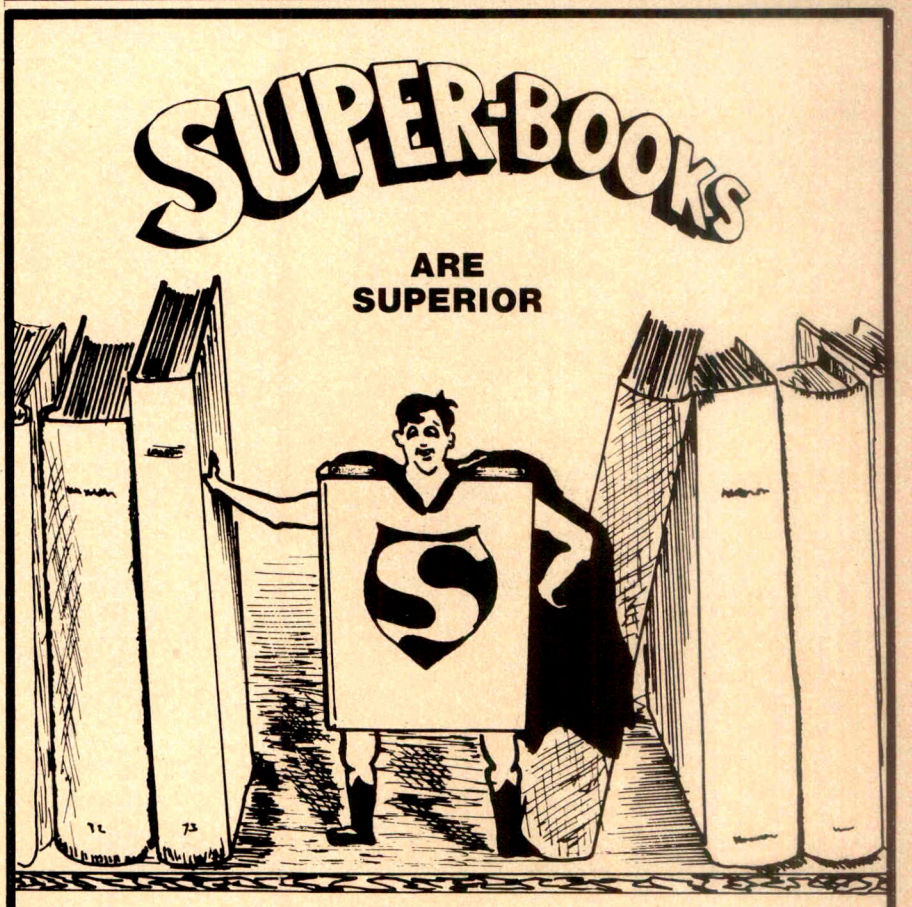
Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637



Don't be fooled by our mild-mannered appearance, because Bound-to-Stay-Bound Super-Books will outlast any book in your collection. Each Super-Book is library pre-bound to provide more than five times the circulation of ordinary books, making your cost per reader as low as 3¢ each. The money saved by specifying Super-Books can then be used to purchase new titles, instead of continually replacing old ones.

Our current catalogs list over 24,000 popular, in-stock titles, more than 1,000,000 books. We also offer cards, kits, and full processing at little additional cost; special discounts for quantity orders.

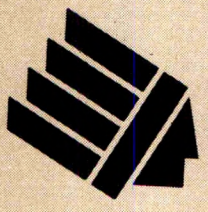
Send for free catalogs today and start realizing super savings with Bound-to-Stay-Bound Super-Books.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

we've dropped part of our name

but not any of our titles



Microcard Editions

An Indian Head Company **A Division of Information Handling Services**

(formerly NCR Microcard Editions)

Library of Congress/National Union Catalogs, Rhoda Kellogg Child Art Collection, Legislative History Service, Woman's Rights Source Materials, U. S. Supreme Court Records and Briefs.

You can still buy them all from us in microform, plus over 1,000 other titles listed in our new 1973-74 catalog. Write for your copy.

To:

Microcard Editions
901 26th Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20037

☐ Please send me a copy of your new catalog.

☐ Put me on your mailing list. ALo

NAME_____

TITLE_____

INSTITUTION_____

ADDRESS_____

_____

a division of Information Handling Services, an Indian Head Company

Continuing Resolution to Provide Library Aid

As the congressional Democratic leadership predicted, national lawmakers refused to scuttle direct federal aid to libraries. The Congress, shunting aside the administration's Better Schools Act—which would have transformed direct federal aid to education into special revenue sharing—considered instead HR 8877, pumping $32.5 billion into labor, health, education, and welfare.

In addition, the Congress adopted a stop-gap money bill—called a continuing resolution – to keep federal activities financed beyond the June 30 end of the 1973 fiscal year, pending passage of the fiscal 1974 budget that theoretically took effect July 1.

To prevent President Nixon's zero funding for libraries from being implemented, the Congress prescribed that the stop-gap funding be at the level of the House-passed bill, HR 8877. Had Congress not specified HR 8877 spending level, President Nixon's zero funding proposal for libraries would have been resorted to under a traditional formula of using lower budget figures during periods of continuing resolution or stop-gap spending.

The House-passed measure included for libraries the following: LSCA, Title I, $46.5 million; II, $9.5 million; III, $2.7 million; ESEA, Title II, $90 million; HEA, Title II-A, $10.5 million; II-B, $4.5 million; NDEA, Title III-A, $25 million, and HEA, Title IV, $12.5 million.

Working against a stop-gap spending deadline of September 30, the Senate was not expected to vote on the appropriations bill until after Labor Day.

While the Congress appeared to have thwarted administration efforts this year to supplant direct federal aid to education with revenue sharing, congressional leaders are still wary that the battle is not over. "It'll [special revenue sharing] be with us for at least three more years," a subcommittee staffer said.

The battle was seen by some Democratic leaders as unexpectedly easy, mainly because, as one Democrat put it, "They didn't have their ducks in order." That is to say, the administration, with Watergate troubles, plus preoccupation with defending general revenue sharing criticism, could not focus its full lobbying might for the Better Schools Act.

Demise of the proposal became a virtual certainty in Congress when, shortly after the administration sent the Better Schools Act to the Hill, several Republican lawmakers, including some conservatives who are supporting the revenue sharing concept, backed off the administration measure, saying they needed more time to study its impact. The administration could do little more than defend the Better Schools Act at public hearings. The Nixon men, reading the handwriting on the wall, seemed resigned to just "planting the seed."

There was no sign, however, that the administration plans to back off the idea. Democrats look forward to seeing the Better Schools Act again next year, in the second half of the 93rd session.

Even with direct federal aid secure as a congressional reality for at least another year, the future of spending was still in doubt because of the President's demonstrated determination to impound funds he feels should not be spent.

How the jungle of litigation growing out of the impoundment issue will affect the fiscal 1974 congressional budget probably will not be known for sure until the issue, as expected, reaches the Supreme Court. Thus far, the administration has been losing impoundment battles in the lower courts, including cases involving library spending.

How Goes the Revenue Sharing Program?

The federal government's revenue sharing agency – an infant as governmental departments go—has just started to hand out the $30 billion Congress authorized, but already is handicapped by a short-handed staff. Efforts to determine how libraries are faring under the general revenue sharing program started last year encountered the comment, "We do not know yet. It is too early."

A revenue sharing spokesman said actual dollar figures on library funding from general revenue won't be available until the end of the year. "We are in the process now of compiling that information," the spokesman said.

With only a few people on the staff, the revenue sharing agency has only now started to set in motion the auditing mechanism for finding out how the 38,000 recipient governmental units have spent their first revenue sharing allocations.

Statistics available now on library spending are mostly estimates of revenue sharing either received or anticipated, and come from governmental units themselves. Official audit procedures have been put in motion so far for only 103 of the 38,000 jurisdictions getting revenue sharing money, the spokesman said. The findings of the 103 are not complete yet, either, the spokesman said.

The new agency is relying mostly on state and local governmental units to audit themselves, assisted by an "audit guide" being sent to the state and local recipient units by the revenue sharing agency. The "audit guide" was scheduled to be completed in August and disseminated to the state and local governments.

Explaining the federal government's heavy reliance on state and local self-auditing, the revenue sharing spokesman said, "This is in line with the goal of this program: to return government to the people."

Under the revenue sharing legislation passed by Congress at President Richard Nixon's strong urging, states have wide latitude to spend their portion of the revenue sharing funds on state functions, including public libraries.

However, local governments are restricted to several priorities, which include public libraries, but also other vital areas such as public safety, environment, transportation, administration and health. Taxpayers will have to wait to find out how those needs are being met. "We have a very small staff. We kind of have to do everything, too," said the revenue sharing spokesman.

Librarians and Publishers Continue Fair Use Debate

The library community and publishing industry collided again at a Senate subcommittee public hearing on reform of the antiquated 1909 copyright law. Fronted by the American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries, the library community made it clear to the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights that the proposed reform bill must unequivocally protect librarians from litigation that may arise out of single photocopying of materials for scientific and educational uses. The ALA and ARL support an amendment to the reform bill to do just that.

The amendment, however, drew opposition from a diverse group including the Association of American University Presses, Inc., the Educational Media Producers Council, and the publishers' industry. Opponents said they support the proposed fair use provision in the reform bill "as is."

However, the ALA and ARL see the provision as ambiguous, giving lip serv-

ice to the fair use concept, so vulnerable to interpretation as to invite litigation against librarians who attempt to implement the bill's fair use provision.

Edmon Low, chairman of ALA's Subcommittee on Copyright, said there should be a "definite statement in the law that making a single copy to aid in teaching and research, and particularly in interlibrary loan, is permissible and not subject to possible suit." Low told the subcommittee:

"This fair-use concept necessarily is expressed in general language in the bill so a librarian will not be able to be sure, until a court decides a particular case, whether his action, undertaken with the best of intentions to aid the patron, is or is not infringement."

Testifying against the ALA-ARL position were Lloyd Otterman, chairman of the Education Media Producers Council and vice-president of the BFA Educational Media, and Arthur J. Rosenthal, director of Harvard University Press, and chairman of the Association of American University Presses, Inc., Committee on Copyright. The university press, said Rosenthal, "has always existed . . . to act as a faithful steward of its authors' rights."

He said: "The scholar is, after all, not only the reader-consumer, but the author-creator as well. Had he the time and resources, he would undertake to transfer his intellectual offerings directly to those who want and need them; since he usually has neither, the publisher—in the case of unprofitable scholarship, the university press—has provided the vital link between producer and user."

Rosenthal said that the "increasingly prevalent practice of systematic library photocopying, in which works are reproduced in their entirety for distribution to multiple users, poses a grave threat both to the integrity of the copyright in the works copied, and to the proprietors—in this case university publishers – who have invested considerable financial and human resources in their production and publication."

Otterman told the subcommittee "unauthorized duplication of copies has a much greater impact on the economic viability of these products (audiovisual) than on some other types of educational materials."

Arguing for reform bill passage in its present form, Otterman said, "We believe that it is a good bill as it relates to our industry and will provide the necessary incentives to the continued production of quality audiovisual materials for use in the educational system."

The ARL, supporting the ALA position, testified that allowing a library "one photocopy of an article or small part of any copyrighted work is not an infringement of copyright."

The reform bill was expected to pass the Senate with the ALA-ARL amendment intact, but the amendment faces difficulties in the House, where the publishing industry has been lobbying to kill the amendment.

House and Senate leaders are anxious this session to pass a copyright reform bill. Pressure to update other areas of copyright—cable television, CATV sports events, religious broadcasting – are mounting in Congress, making the controversial copyright reform difficult now to sidetrack.

No Compromise on Library Funds in Montana

[Billings, Mont.] Services of the Billings Public Library to 21,000 rural Yellowstone County residents have been suspended pending settlement of a cost-sharing dispute that ultimately may have to be resolved by the state legislature.

Bookmobile and loaning services were denied county residents starting August 1 after the city library board asked $120,000 as the county's share of the $568,000 operating budget for 1973–74. The county library board countered with a $110,000 offer. The budget includes a total of $72,884 for services to adjacent Carbon and Big Horn counties.

BILLINGS GAZETTE PHOTO BY JOHN BRAGG

State Rep. Herb Huennekens urges library board members to "use your common sense" in settling city-county funds dispute.

Neither board has moved from its position and Yellowstone County commissioners have suggested paying the $110,000 and deciding the remainder through arbitration while services are resumed.

Friends of the Library, a newly formed group of county residents, have threatened a district court writ of mandamus to force payment of the $120,000. In addition they have threatened an injunction prohibiting the commissioners from spending $300,000 in federal revenue-sharing funds to build a county library.

Mike McClintock, chairman of the county commissioners, said, "Some formula should be adopted by the legislature to stop all this haggling. The law is pretty loose. There are variations all over the state. The [city and county] attorneys say the boards are autonomous by law, and there should be some control by elected officials over the spending."

County residents voted three years ago to allow up to three mills—about $144,000 this year—to be spent for library services.

Willis Jones, city attorney, said, "The city board has been the strength and they want to continue to maintain that position. I'm not sure that the boards would agree on arbitration. The elected officials don't have any say and I would imagine there will be some legislation in this area. I have suggested arbitration."

Acting Librarian Mary Schmiedeskamp said, "I think it would be better to contract for this year and try to work it out to avoid an impasse like this every year. We're very upset at not being able to serve people who live right across the street from us. There are 70,000 city residents served and 21,000 in the county and it's part of the state picture too, on 'How can we make federations work?' "

Kalvar Wins Government Microfilm Contract

The General Services Administration, the government's housekeeper, has okayed a controversial microfilm for use by federal agencies. The Kalvar Corp., of New Orleans, was one of four microfilm producers to win a government contract, extending its long association with the bureaucracy another year.

Richard Callahan, one of GSA's procurement supervisors, said Kalvar's record of supplying the Social Security Administration for about fifteen years needs no apology. The firm, however, has had less luck with the *New York Times*, the "newspaper of record," whose Kalvar-made microfilm has damaged storage boxes, cabinets, and shelves of libraries (see *American Libraries*, July-August, p. 409).

The destruction, attributed to an acid in Kalvar's vesicular microfilm, has not excited GSA officials too much.

GSA's Georgia Apostolu, who drew up the specifications for the microfilm contract Kalvar was low bidder on, said Kalvar allays GSA's primary concern, quality of the microfilm image, which she described as "good." The problem of corrosion, said Mrs. Apostolu, will be resolved by year-old federal regulations, requiring specific-type packaging and storing of vesicular microfilm.

The vesicular microfilm must be placed in plastic cartons or containers. And it must be kept separated from silver halide film, preferably in "separate rooms." Even before the new regulation was promulgated, said the GSA officials, they did not receive any complaints from federal agencies that have used vesicular microfilm. Besides the Social Security Administration, users of vesicular microfilm are the Census Bureau, Internal Revenue Service, and military agencies.

GSA's confidence in vesicular microfilm is not pervasive either in Washington or in private industry. At the Library of Congress, Charles G. LaHood said he discussed the product with GSA, and LC decided that for reference use copies of "permanent collections" LC would not use vesicular microfilm. "We use silver [halide film]," LaHood said. LaHood said LC is not taking any chances finding damaged collections "thirty years from now when we open a box."

LaHood, however, had no quarrel with adequately packaged, frequent-retrieval use of vesicular microfilm. And GSA takes the same position, that plastic-contained vesicular microfilm cartridges, for instance, serve instant-retrieval operations well. Even so, the American National Standards Institute wants to know more about the "permanent characteristics" of vesicular microfilm, and has put a study subcommittee chaired by Peter Adelstein, of Kodak, on the trail of finding out.

"It's quite possible our position differs from GSA," said LaHood, toying with the obvious. And for GSA's Callahan and Apostolu, the *New York Times* case seems, at least for the moment, almost irrelevant.

Kalvar Dispute Continues

The lengthy controversy regarding Kalvar microfilm does not appear to be abating. Libraries which purchased the *New York Times* on Kalvar microfilm from 1967 through 1970 discovered that the film emitted a gas which corrodes metal storage cabinets and shelves (see *AL*, July-August, p. 409).

In a letter to ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth dated August 14, Lawrence Robinson, chairman of the Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee (of the Resources and Technical Services Division's Resources Committee) reports that the subcommittee met on June 25 with Benjamin Handleman and Karl Horwitz of the *New York Times*, and with Harold Harsh, president of Kalvar.

According to Robinson, the subcommittee members were particularly concerned with the unwillingness of the *Times* and the Microfilming Corporation of America to deal with the aggrieved libraries, the failure of the *Times* and MCA to advise libraries of the dangers of the film when they became known, and the interpretation which Kalvar placed on the *Times'* statement that Kalvar would satisfy the customer. Robinson pointed out that "satisfy" did not appear to include the provision of replacement copies.

Robinson's letter states that, in the subcommittee's opinion, "the subject microfilm [Kalvar] does not belong in the permanent collections of libraries and that because of the circumstances under which the film was distributed, the New York Times Company has an obligation to provide replacement copies of the subject film with silver halide film for all libraries that desire it."

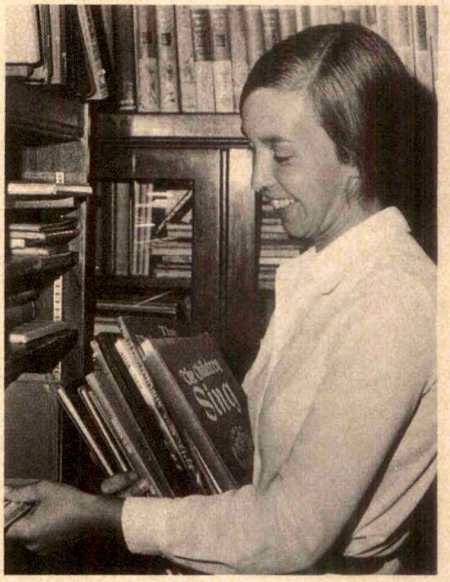
According to Robinson's letter, the subcommittee recommends that "any librarian who wants his Kalvar copies of the *Times* replaced with silver halide copies should so inform the Library and Information Services Division of the *New York Times*." Robinson goes on to suggest that copies of such requests should be sent to Wedgeworth and to Sidney Gruson, senior vice president of the *New York Times*.

Mayor and Library Board Clash in Utah

[Logan, Utah] In May when Judy MacMahon accepted the job of assistant librarian in this northern Utah community of 24,000, she had little reason to believe her job was in jeopardy from the start. During seven weeks of waiting for her first paycheck, however, the 33-year-old Ohio native found herself volunteering her services. Meantime the library board that hired her came close to court action against a mayor who insisted he must have the last say in hiring any public servant paid with city funds.

Ms. MacMahon was hired May 18 by the Cache County Board of Library Trustees. She had been picked from several candidates and brought to the small library of 37,000 volumes her background in several Ohio libraries. "Excellent choice," was the appraisal of the board.

Not so, insisted Mayor Ted S. Perry. The hiring of the woman may have been discriminatory, he claimed. June 2 he ordered the city auditor not to sign



Assistant Librarian Judy MacMahon.

Ms. MacMahon's paycheck. Although financed jointly by city and county, the library account is controlled solely by the Logan auditor.

The mayor requested opinions of the U.S. attorney's office in Salt Lake City and the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in Washington, D.C.

In explaining his trepidation the mayor said there had been inadequate advertising of the job opening and a failure of the board to consider a city employee with past library experience. Moreover, he charged the appointment was improper unless reviewed by the city commission. Perry said he must personally be convinced that city employees are well qualified and mature.

The board was unflinching and stood by Utah law giving library boards the power to hire librarians while the issue smoldered with no word from the mayor and no pay for Ms. MacMahon.

In the interim Logan hired a city attorney who, on June 10, delivered an opinion in the matter. He upheld the board's claim to independence in hiring and urged the mayor not to attempt to override the board. Within days a city commissioner personally delivered Ms. MacMahon's back pay.

"By focusing more attention on the library the incident has done a lot of good," Ms. MacMahon commented in

retrospect. "The embarrassment may have been helpful in getting our full budget request this year."

Reform in Sight for Public's "Right to Know"

The bill to loosen the government's tight grip on public information is expected to win approval of the 93rd Congress, thanks partly to Watergate. Lawmakers, to their chagrin, have found the Freedom of Information Act, passed several years ago, not freedom at all, but a license for federal agencies to actually promulgate stricter rules for keeping information from the public.

Thus, when Rep. William Moorhead (D-Pa.), chairman of the Government Information Subcommittee, unveiled the subcommittee's HR 5425, it contained overhaul recommendations for most of the several so-called "permissive exemptions" in the act.

Barriers constructed to seal from public scrutiny foreign affairs and defense documents will come crashing down now under the bill's proposal to scotch the affidavit ruse used by federal officials. Instead, the bill will allow the public to look at the original documents themselves.

The public also would get to see more of the inter- and intra-agency memoranda and letters to which access is denied now on specious grounds of privileged documents.

The reform even attacks the area of personnel practices, heretofore a convenient all-purpose rug under which the bureaucrats have been hiding all sorts of innocuous information. The proposed change provides that public access is not permitted only if it can be shown that disclosure will "unduly impede the function of the agency."

And the reform would put some of the public light of scrutiny on government archives that are traditionally out of reach of most Americans—trade secrets and financial information.

Moreover, another sanctuary of secrecy – personnel and medical files – described by one spokesman as "one of the bigger loopholes for withholding information"—is in the path of reform. A proposal would change the word "files" to "records" and make available to the public information contained therein considered "nonessential."

Along these same lines, "investigatory files" would be changed to "law enforcement records" so that the public can learn more about what is going on in this area, short of hindering law enforcement activities. HR 5425 also contains a couple timely housekeeping directives, such as requiring agency publication and distribution of an index to publications, administrative rulings, and internal memos considered in the public domain.

And the Supreme Court, under HR 5425, would have to take up complaints against executive department classification decisions, a job the high court up to now has declined to take over.

HR 5425 wends it way through Congress in an atmosphere of increasing criticism against widening executive power over classification of documents in the interest of national security.

Following the famous *Pentagon Papers* case, the administration established by executive order a new system of classifying and declassifying documents. The administration, however, has kept the study that led to the new system under lock and key, but now faces litigation filed by the American Civil Liberties Union to force release of the study.

Settle Contract Dispute at Honnold Library

[Claremont, Calif.] Library workers at California's Claremont Colleges are working under their first union contract after having reached an amicable settlement of their long-standing dispute with the colleges' administration.

The workers, members of the Office and Professional Employees Union of the AFL-CIO, have signed a two-year contract with administrators of the six private associated colleges that provides for a modified union shop, strong grievance machinery, moderate pay boosts, six-week sabbaticals, and policy advisory functions.

The settlement was reached after seven months of negotiations and without resort to a strike. In releasing details of the pact, which is retroactive to July 1, Provost Howard Brooks called it an "equitable" solution. Eudorah Loh, one of twenty professional librarians on the staff of Honnold Library (which serves all six campuses in the Claremont cluster), said there are some "disappointing" features in the contract—especially in the way of starting pay scales. But she added, "We got some nice things, too" –not the least of which, she said, is a grievance procedure that includes binding arbitration.

Starting pay rates went up modestly in all but the professional librarian category, which slipped from $742 a month to $740. The decline notwithstanding, though, the professional librarians—and all other full-time workers at Honnold—will get a $45-a-month pay raise over the life of the contract.

Book Sale in Chicago

The Chicago Public Library held its second annual book sale on August 16, netting $12,520 from the sale of 50,083 books. Sponsored by the Friends of the Library, the affair was staged to add acquisition funds to CPL's coffers.

The library weeded 50,000 volumes from its own collection for the sale and contributions from publishers and the general public increased the stock to 60,000 books. All books sold for 25 cents, simplifying money exchanges.

Gifts of new books from local publishers were awarded as prizes to children who drew lucky "I'm for Books" buttons from a barrel or to adults presenting specially marked flyers.

Famous faces, including Mayor Richard J. Daley and actress Sandy Dennis, were seen battling the crowd for their own books.

Mayor Richard J. Daley at Chicago Public Library's second annual book sale.

Reproduced with permission from the Chicago Daily News. Photograph by ED DeLUGA.

Dissertations used to be hard to come by. Now you can find one in 3 minutes.

At Xerox University Microfilms we have compiled a comprehensive 37 volume index to virtually all of the 400,000 dissertations accepted in the American doctoral programs since they began in 1861.

This new and unique edition, the *Comprehensive Dissertation Index* (CDI), provides the only single source access to this wealth of diverse doctoral research, simply, quickly and conveniently.

By consulting the appropriate subject volume, one can readily find a listing of all of the dissertations ever written in a particular field of study, the dates they were written, the authors, the institutions, and the degrees granted. Each entry will also indicate if the abstract of the dissertation has been published in Dissertation Abstracts International, and if a copy of the dissertation is available from Xerox University Microfilms.

With the publication of CDI and its annual update supplements, a new source of major information is open to scholars, researchers, doctoral candidates, and graduate school advisors alike. And it works for you whether you have the entire set, the author index, or simply a single volume on your particular field of interest.

CDI. A lot of work done by a lot of people to help make things a lot easier for you.

XEROX

Please send me more information on the following:

☐ Subject ($100./vol.) ☐ Author Index ($495.) ☐ Complete set ($2495.) ☐ Microfiche ($1995.)

NAME_____ TITLE_____

INSTITUTION_____

ADDRESS_____ CITY_____

STATE_____ ZIP_____

*AREA OF INTEREST*_____

PLEASE CALL ME ( )_____

OR CALL US (313) 761-4700

MAIL TO:
Xerox University Microfilms
Literature Service Department AL-10
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.

libraries

Patrons the Stars in Illinois Library Program

More than a hundred people gathered at the Oak Park (Illinois) Public Library to watch independent filmmaker Tom Palazzolo demonstrate the process of making a film. Palazzolo, assistant professor of art at City Colleges of Chicago Southwest Campus, was the first independent filmmaker, sponsored by the U.S. Information Agency, to tour the Middle East, lecturing and showing examples of American cinema work. The two-session program he presented in Oak Park was sponsored by the Friends of the Oak Park Public Library, the Illinois Arts Council, and the National Endowment for the Arts.

Initially, Palazzolo invited the audience to come forward and observe the functioning of the camera and sound unit in detail. Then, operating on the principle that it is more instructive to show than to tell, Palazzolo and his colleague Jeff Kreins actually filmed the audience, walking among the people and encouraging them to respond. Those present were urged to return the following week to see the movie in which they starred.

The audience reacted enthusiastically to the showing of two of Palazzolo's short films, "Pet Parade," and "Ricky and Rocky." Both are satirical comments on American culture.

Tom Palazzolo (left) and Jeff Kreins demonstrate filmmaking at Oak Park Library.

A barrage of questions from members of the audience indicated the strong desire of many to try filmmaking themselves. Palazzolo made it clear that the equipment for 16mm films is expensive. He had the "minimal" equipment with him—a $3,000 sound unit and a $10,000 camera. By using the editing facilities of friends and trading favors with other filmmakers, Palazzolo manages on as little as possible—perhaps $300 a film. In response to a question about how he is able to afford filmmaking, Palazzolo said, "I just live from film to film."

Heads throughout the room nodded agreement when Palazzolo suggested that the library might consider sponsoring an 8mm film contest.

U.S. Overseas Libraries—Balancing the Collection

[Washington, D.C.] When President Richard Nixon named Frank Shakespeare to direct the United States Information Agency in 1969, many observers believed the agency would become, more than ever before, an unabashed overseas propaganda arm for the U.S.

Shakespeare, a key figure in Nixon's 1968 campaign, was a self-proclaimed "conservative's conservative" and it was thought he would devote his agency to putting the administration in the most favorable light possible rather than disseminating objective information about America.

To evaluate whether overseas libraries run by the United States Information Service, as it is called in foreign countries, are serving as propaganda arms or are displaying the "balance of informational materials" that Shakespeare publicly proclaimed as policy in early 1970, a number of Western European USIS-run or USIS-affiliated libraries were visited between January and May 1973, right after Shakespeare stepped down after four years in the top spot.

The evaluation was informal. No attempt was made to evaluate anything other than printed materials clearly visible on the shelves, although according to a USIS information sheet, the libraries are rapidly acquiring "visual materials, microfilm and microfiche, and other audiovisuals . . . to supplement printed materials."

No two collections are the same, indicating the absence of a strict central authority overseeing the book ordering, said Margaret MacKellar of the USIA library program branch in Washington, D.C.

"The books selected by officers at each post provide a collection tailored to meet the needs and interests of the local community," she said. "Each post does its own selection and each post works within its own budget. The man in the field is free to order from any source." Prior to Shakespeare, overseas personnel were required to justify the ordering of books "that raise questions about U.S. policy or that 'might be misunderstood' or prove offensive." By announcing abolition of that policy and replacing it with one of balancing conservative and liberal books on controversial issues, Shakespeare said he hoped to give more autonomy to overseas personnel.

Informal controls, however, appear to still be built into the system of book ordering. Ms. MacKellar said the Washington office reviews new books and monthly sends out suggested titles. She said many libraries tend to order from the list because overseas personnel may not have regular access to new books or may not have time to evaluate them. Ordering within three days is an inducement also, as it greatly reduces the paperwork that must be completed to obtain a book.

But whatever controls may remain, several points of comparison attest to a degree of balanced materials in the libraries visited: books about President Nixon, American newspapers and periodicals on display, and booklists available in the libraries.

Of the many books written about the President, four were common to almost all of the nine libraries visited. Two of the four could be classified as favorable to Nixon, one could be called neutral and the fourth could be called critical.

Probably the most favorable is *Nixon*, a biography by conservative author Ralph de Toledano. The other commonly found book favorable to the President is *Nixon's Quest for Peace*, by Frank van der Linden, Washington correspondent for the *Nashville Banner*. *Nixon: A Political Portrait*, by Earl Mazo and Stephen Hess, is the neutral biography, and the critical biography is *Nixon in the White House: The Frustration of Power*, by syndicated columnists Rowland Evans, Jr. and Robert Novak.

In addition to the four books mentioned above, most of the libraries had other books about Nixon, though none had a copy of one of the most critical and best-selling recent books, *Nixon Agonistes* by Gary Wills. All the libraries had many books by Nixon himself, including collections of speeches and policy statements, but the libraries also had collections of books by other presidents, and even when Nixon's *A New Road for America* was displayed in the new books section of the USIS library in Reykjavik,

Iceland, right alongside it was an antithetical book, an American publication of the *Post Revolutionary Writings* of Mao Tse-tung and Lin Piao.

The most commonly found newspapers in the USIS libraries were the *New York Times*, the *Washington Post*, the *International Herald Tribune* (an overseas English-language paper compiled largely from the *Times* and the *Post*), the *Christian Science Monitor*, and the *Wall Street Journal*. Some of those papers have come under heavy attack from the administration. The periodicals sections had magazines of all opinions, some of the more common general circulation ones being *Newsweek*, *Time*, *National Review*, *U.S. News and World Report*, the *Atlantic*, *Harper's*, *New York Times Book Review*, *New Republic*, and *Commonweal*.

Booklists available in various USIS libraries upheld Shakespeare's proclaimed intention of achieving a balance of works on American society. Works highly critical and highly praiseworthy of American education, courts, defense policy, racial policy, and other areas of society and government were included on reading lists in the Rome and Vienna libraries.

Would-be users in some cities may have trouble finding a USIS-run or USIS-affiliated library at all. The agency has closed libraries altogether in recent years or has sharply cut back collections.

Ms. MacKellar in Washington said closings or cutbacks are ordered for various reasons, often tied to a shortage of funds.

"For example, when I was based in Greece, we closed a library because we felt we were spread too thin," she said. "We felt it was more important to have three good libraries rather than four libraries which were too great a drain on our resources."

In London, USIS closed its large library several years ago and now maintains a small reference library in the embassy building. The lending collection and backfiles of periodicals were given to the University of London. K. C. Harrison, city librarian for Westminster and head of the Commonwealth Library Association, said the USIS library was heavily used and looked upon favorably by the English people. He said closing it, and other USIS libraries, generally is "a serious mistake."

There seems to be little doubt that the libraries are popular, even in countries where America and Americans are held in low esteem.

The nine libraries visited were usually crowded with students, business people, and others. In some of the libraries, many of the seats were occupied by touring Americans. In fact, the number of Americans was so large in the Rome library that the staff there put out a sheet informing Americans that although they are welcome, they must remember that the USIS exists to serve Italians and its limited resources must be devoted to that.

The heavy patronage of the libraries indicates that a many-sided look at America is attractive to people and perhaps a more effective way of dealing with negative attitudes about America than blatant propaganda would be. There are still some signs of centralized control and a penchant for propagandizing in USIS libraries. But Shakespeare's claim, whatever its motivation, that balance and autonomy would be keystones in his overall policy has been borne out, contrary to the fears of his detractors.

ED WOLKIN

Salem State Teachers' College Library, where construction began in 1971.

Passing the Buck in Salem, Massachusetts

[Salem, Mass.] The Salem State Teachers' College library is costing the state $1 million and two years more than it bargained for. The reason: bad construction (there was not enough steel in concrete work) causing expensive and time-consuming reconstruction of the $5-million structure.

The state is bringing suit against the building engineer, who, according to Walter J. Poitrast of the Bureau of Building Construction, is at fault. Poitrast would not elaborate on charges the state would bring for fear of "jeopardizing the state's case."

When the attorney general's office found in February 1972 that not enough steel was being used in the building, the state ordered construction work stopped. Defective heating and air conditioning equipment seem to be holding up completion of the library now.

According to Salem College President Dr. Frank L. Keegan, the four-story building is "98 percent complete." Neil Olson, the college's librarian, says his comments about the delay are "unprintable." He is angry, he says, because the building plans, worked out between school personnel and architects Desmond and Lord of Boston, were good ones.

"There have been two classes graduated from here which should have had the benefits of the new library and did not," says Olson.

The new library has a half-million volume capacity, 400,000 more than the school's old facility. It will serve Salem's 7,200 undergraduate and graduate students. The construction delay, says Olson, does not interfere with the school's accreditation.

The library construction began in 1968 after a number of years of planning. After construction stopped in 1971, the buck was passed about whose responsibility it was. It isn't the college's, say officials, because the school is state-supported and gets its building approval and money from the state Building Construction Bureau. The Construction Bureau says it is the engineer's fault. Assistant Attorney General John Davy says the liability rests with the architect. Construction Bureau Director Poitrast feels the building will open this fall.

College officials say they will believe that when they see it.

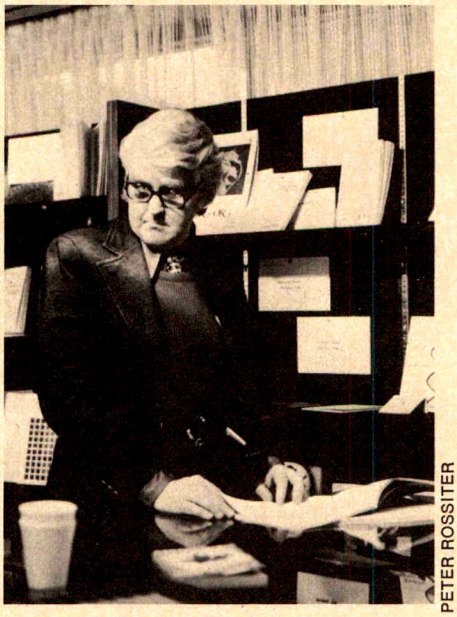
personalities

Jerry Shields, Editor of American Libraries

Jerry Shields came to the American Library Association in 1968 with a varied background in academic and public library work to edit the *ALA Bulletin.* In a brief five years he managed to change the style, format, and content of the journal of record which disavowed any editorial stance to one that distinctly bore his signature. The measure of his influence in the association and on controversies within the profession is perhaps most accurately gauged by others. For one, Bill Katz, in his second edition of *Magazines for Libraries,* says of Jerry and his editing of *AL:* "What was once the rather dull, pedestrian voice of the American Library Association has become a first-rate magazine—a magazine which is required reading by any librarian, regardless of type or size of library. Under its editor, the format, content and purpose of the journal have changed from simply reporting on ALA activities to leading the profession into viable new activities. . . . In the last edition [of *Magazines for Libraries*] it was noted that librarians tend to be hard on their own, and while in some ways this is commendable, let it be said that the *Bulletin* is no worse, and in fact, is better in many ways than a good number of other official association voices." That comment still stands, with Katz's addition that "it is the best single, general library professional magazine about, right up there and fighting for attention with the traditional two." Katz also remarks, "You have to be a member of ALA to subscribe and the best argument for joining now seems to be Mr. Shields' magazine."

Jerry Shields' contribution to the American Library Association, however, transcends the duties one would find cataloged in his job description as *AL*'s editor. In the very short time that he was with ALA, he took on the job of becoming what can only be described as a counselor-at-large to many who sought him out for wisdom and advice. He was referred to in an editorial in the *Library Journal* as the "conscience of ALA" and to a very real extent this was true during most of his tenure as editor of *AL.* A large man, even Jerry's physical presence personifies credibility: he seemed to be the one person many staff and young members of the association related to. This quality is perhaps his most unique asset as he joins the State University of New York at Buffalo to teach library science. His counsel was frequently called upon and less than frequently followed, but he gave more of himself to the association and to his job than many would have deemed humanly possible.

What Jerry Shields did with *American Libraries* is perhaps his most specific legacy. He started a pattern of reporting association activities that was infectious, and as a result, the other national library magazines as well as the educational press, which occasionally reports library activities, felt that there should be news coverage of ALA activities. Jerry approached his editorship with a unique sense of intense attachment and an overriding commitment to the belief that libraries should be dedicated to service above all else. His humor—blasphemous one-liners and adoring play with words—may have put some people off, but it is only logical the "new journalism" in all other media should happen to *AL* with Jerry as its editor.



PETER ROSSITER

A characteristic glance over the glasses—Jerry Shields "thinking it over."

In his role as counselor Jerry often risked a lot of himself offering practical advice, and in doing so was able to save the American Library Association considerable embarrassment. It is reliably reported, for example, that he talked the Executive Board out of calling in the police and even the National Guard at one of the annual conferences.

Though many of his practical suggestions are not so dramatic as that episode, he rarely generated less than the strongest of emotions in people. Once, for example, a prominent librarian had written to him commending his qualities as an editor in glowing terms and praising his attention to a specific concern. Within a week the same librarian wrote another letter to the ALA executive director calling for Jerry's dismissal as the editor of *AL.* Those who had violent reactions to Jerry and his editorial policies would almost universally warm to him after an evening in the coffee shop or lounge. In fact, an embarrassing number convert and consider him one of their permanent friends.

Reflecting his former acting days, Jerry always has about him a keen sense of theater. With three feet of snow on the ground, he would toss on a muffler and plunge coatless into the elements on his way to coffee at headquarters. Then too, the staff often gathered to hear the first draft of a speech Jerry was to give in some far corner of the country. Jerry has been called a lot of things but never dull, and his quick wit and ready smile enlivened many a meeting.

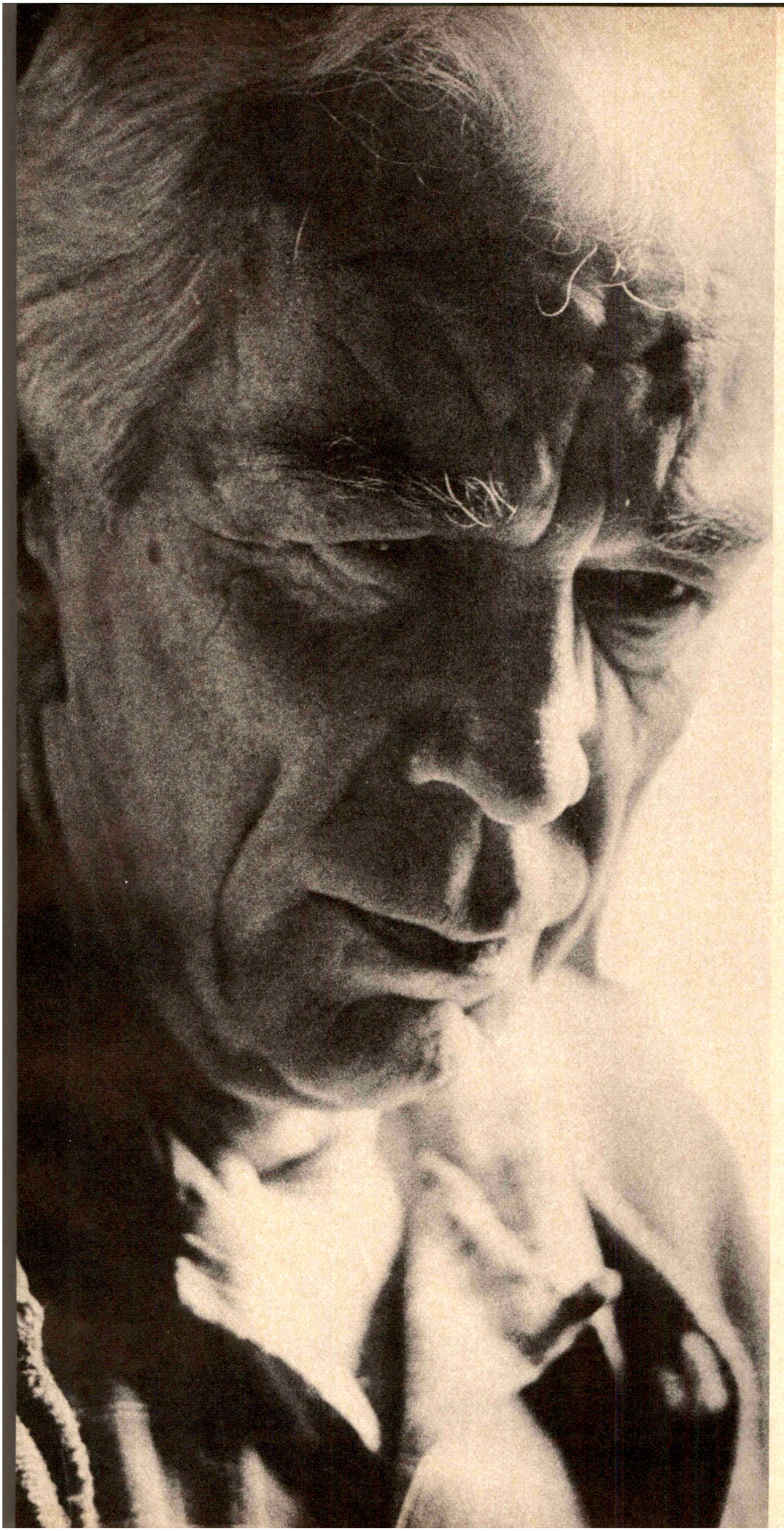
Jerry has left the American Library Association for the teaching profession, but he will certainly not disappear from library association activities. For those of us who worked with him during his tenure as editor, it was occasionally trying because of Jerry's intense involvement in ALA, yet it was always a satisfying experience to produce each issue. It is our belief that what he has done for *AL* will make it easier for us and those who will follow. It is not often that journalism is allowed to trickle down to an association's publication.

But if Jerry Shields' career at the American Library Association is historic, and we think it is, it is because during his entire career he put the association's interest before his own and created a magazine that, as Bill Katz has said, became one of the best arguments for getting professionally involved with librarianship.

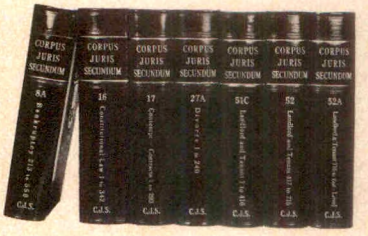
Appointments

Richard J. Talbot has been appointed director of libraries at the University of Massachusetts Library, Amherst. Mr. Talbot was formerly associate director for Technical Services and acting director at that institution.

Robert Conover, formerly city librarian at Fullerton Public Library, Fullerton, California, has become library director at Pasadena Public Library, California.



He needs to know the law about his home. Does your library help meet his need ?



Tenants, landlords, homeowners, neighbors—all patrons of your library possess property rights. Shouldn't they also have the right to read the laws that control their actions?

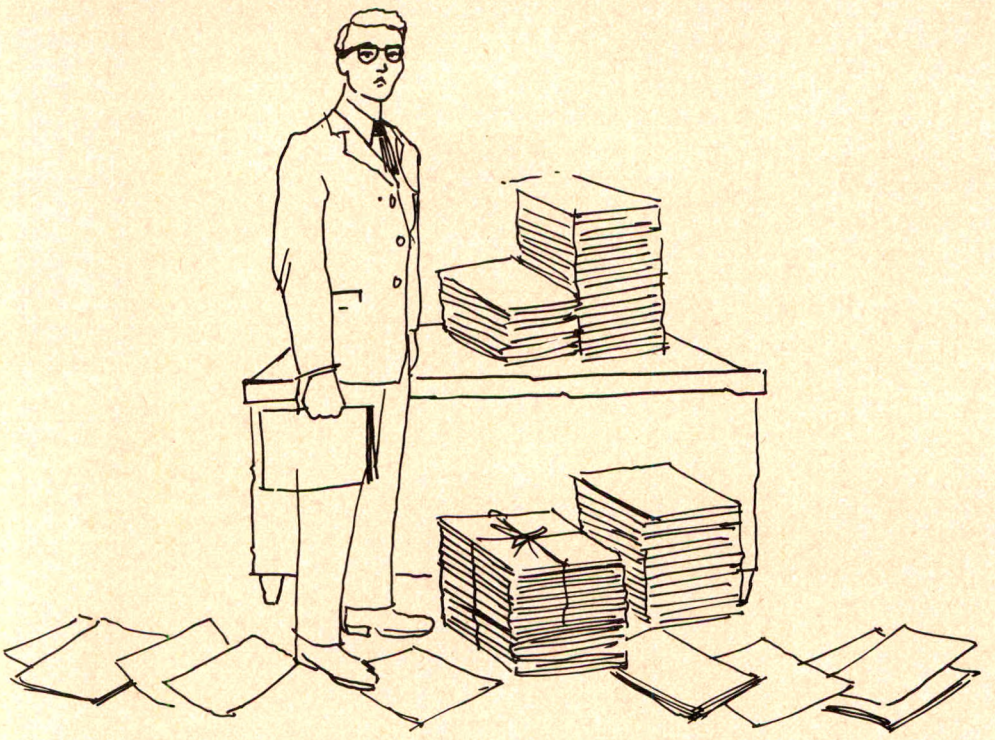
Neighbors find themselves in bitter disputes they could avoid. The homeowner will learn both his rights and his obligations under the heading "Adjoining Landowners," in Corpus Juris Secundum, issued by West Publishing Company.

CJS provides the legal principles for every area of case law. Statements are clear, concise and easy to understand. CJS is not intended to substitute for a lawyer. But it does help its reader to understand the law, as well to alert him to the need for professional advice. CJS provides essential information for your library patrons.

Send today for complete information about CJS and other necessary law books. Your request places you under no obligation. Write: Librarian Counselor, West Publishing Co., St. Paul, MN 55102

Laws are for people.
So are libraries.

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY



THERE'S A WAY TO SIMPLIFY ACQUISITION OF ALL TYPES OF SERIAL PUBLICATIONS—INCLUDING CONTINUATIONS, NEWSPAPERS, MONOGRAPHS, GPO, ETC.

Eliminate every pitfall of serials acquisition? Never. Yet with EBSCO Subscription Services servicing and processing your serials list, you'll ease the headaches and greatly simplify the whole procedure because we handle ALL types of serials.

At EBSCO Subscription Services, we maintain current information on approximately 60,000 titles, and the list grows rapidly. We have 13 regional offices staffed with knowledgeable people who'll be pleased to make suggestions on acquisitions and service procedures. And, as a division of a diversified international corporation, we have the support of a major data processing department, an experienced fulfillment center and a title search department.

For full information on our ability and experience to service and process all your serial publications, phone or write the EBSCO Subscription Services office near you.

826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Ill. 60010
(312) 381-2190
serving Ill., Ind., Mich., Mo., Ohio, Wisc.

P. O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Ala. 35201
(205) 871-3529
serving Ala., Fla., Ga., Ky., Miss., Tenn., S.C., & N.C.

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Mass. 02184
(617) 843-2383
serving Mass., Conn., Maine,
New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Verm.

415 Douglas Plaza Building
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591
serving Texas, Ark., La., Okla. and Mexico

Suite 110-B; Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Avenue
Denver, Colo. 80211
(303) 433-3235
serving Colo., Kan., Mont., Neb., Utah, Wyoming

2352 Utah Avenue
El Segundo, Calif. 90245
(213) 772-2381
serving Ariz., Nev., New Mexico
and Calif. (south of San Luis Obispo)

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minn. 55402
(612) 333-5081
serving Iowa, Minnesota, N.D., S.D.

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, N J. 07701
(201) 741-4300
serving New Jersey, Penna., and Long Island, N.Y.

681 Market Street
San Francisco, Calif. 94105
(415) 391-3500
serving Alaska, Calif. (North of San Luis Obispo)
Hawaii, Idaho, Oregon, Wash.

5406-A Port Royal Road—200
Springfield, Virginia 22151
(703) 321-7516 / 321-9630
serving Del., Md., Va., Wash., D.C., W. Va.

545 Cedar Lane
Teaneck, New Jersey 07666
(201) 836-8700
serving original Franklin Square customers
in N.J., N.Y. and Penna.

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto 17, Ontario, Canada
(416) 421-9000
serving Canada

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

The Search for an American Catholic Novel

by Bruce Cook

"Did professors at Catholic universities in the fifties really divide all of literature between Them and Us?"

A couple of decades ago, when I was in college and we used to discuss things like the Catholic novel, it usually turned out that a Catholic novel was any one written by an English convert or a French Jansenist. Or maybe it only seemed that way at the time. For with Graham Greene, Evelyn Waugh, and Francois Mauriac still alive, and Georges Bernanos only recently dead, there was no doubt then that fiction was not only a suitable vessel in which to present the dogma of the Church to the faithful, but also an intellectually respectable one to offer it to the rest of the world. Waugh was funny. Green was tortured by sin. Mauriac was tortured by sex. And the more Dostoevskian Bernanos was merely tortured. What could be simpler? Just take your pick. A Catholic novel was one of the above.

Too bad, we commiserated among ourselves, that there was no *American* Catholic novel. Of course there were American writers who were—or had been—Catholics. F. Scott Fitzgerald was one. But what was there of Catholicism—or any other sort of ism—in his novels? Not much. Peter Schrag, in *The Decline of the Wasp*, pointed to Fitzgerald as the quintessential White Anglo-Saxon Protestant writer, and while that may have been wrong in fact, still if there were such a thing as baptism of desire, then Fitzgerald was as Waspish as could be. Only in one short story, "Absolution"—one of his best—did he touch on this rather secret part of his life.

Secrets? Ernest Hemingway was a convert to Catholicism sometime during the twenties. He kept that a pretty good secret, didn't he? It was the one episode he refused to discuss. But what is there in his fiction to show for it except for the casual blasphemy of the "Our nada who art in nada" passage in *The Sun Also Rises*?

You must surely be struck by the pettiness, the insularity of all this. Did professors at Catholic universities in the fifties really divide all of literature between Them and Us? Well, that's how I remember it. We inferred from one of them that nothing much had happened in English literature after Geoffrey Chaucer. From another we heard that Shakespeare was an Irishman, an ingenious theory well-buttressed with philological and syntactical evidence, place names, bits of folklore, and the like. And we were made aware that it was only during the brief period in his life when John Dryden embraced Popery that he wrote truly great poetry. Then there was Cardinal Newman, not the interesting, peripheral figure others supposed, but the dominant figure of the entire Victorian age. Francis Thompson? G. K. Chesterton? Hilaire Belloc? Giants, titans of the modern movement.

It was not that other writers were neglected—for I seem to have received a better all-around foundation in literature than my friends at the state universities—it was simply a matter of emphasis, the little distortions practiced by every ideology to advance its ends. If this seems terribly severe, remember these were the last few years of the old Catholic ghetto. Pope John XXIII and the era of renewal may have been just around the corner, but inside the ghetto a narrow sectarian viewpoint prevailed, and the walls held firm. A few cracks already were beginning to show, however.

And by the time we had begun reading around on our own, we were at least aware of them. Subversive books were passed from hand to hand. One of them was James Joyce's *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*. For Catholics, this, rather than *Ulysses*, has always been the most important Joyce novel. The sense of identification was so keen among Catholics of my college generation that the most avid could quote lines back and forth to one another which they had learned by heart. Joyce rendered so precisely the discomforts of growing up in the stifling embrace of the Irish Church that he seemed to speak directly to those in the Irish Church here in America. His Jesuit college was our Jesuit college.

But as closely as they identified with Dedalus, none tried to emulate Joyce. It seems odd now that no young Catholic novelist of that pre-Vatican II period even attempted to write a *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* that would express and validate the American experience. As for growing up Catholic, the only American novel in the fifties was still James T. Farrell's *Studs Lonigan* trilogy. That was a book that made the rounds, too. Considering that at the time it was twenty years old and that Farrell's reputation had already gone into the

"An early sign of change was the great popularity of Thomas Merton's autobiography *Seven Storey Mountain...*"

slump from which it has not yet recovered, the continuing popularity of the book must have been due at least in large part to the remarkable accuracy with which Farrell, the Chicago Irishman, recorded the American Catholic experience. Like so many writers of his generation, Farrell left the Church; I doubt that he considered himself a Catholic once he had set foot in the University of Chicago. Nevertheless, every page that he has written has been permeated with the bitter flavor of the Irish Catholicism with which he grew up. Even more than most writers Farrell has been a prisoner of his boyhood. His failure to develop as a writer might well be attributed to his difficulty in finding something else to write about. Yet nobody ever wrote about it better. To read *Studs Lonigan* is to immerse oneself for about a thousand pages in the milieu of the old Catholicism. The sounds, the sights, even the smells are there. It is as convincing and authentic today as it was when it was first published in the thirties.

Yes, it is possible, even necessary today to talk about the "old Catholicism," for things have truly changed. Perhaps the official Church—the priests and the hierarchy—has not actually altered much. Masses are said in English, hymns are sung, rules of fasting have been relaxed; but the official Church thinks of these as concessions, rather than substantive changes, and in that it is right. The true change has come in the unofficial, the *real* Church—that is, in the great body of believing Catholics, the laity. Things are different there. The old ghetto mentality, so earnestly promoted by the priests and nuns on Studs Lonigan's South Side of Chicago, is now very largely a thing of the past. Catholics in America no longer feel themselves a threatened minority. They no longer feel as intimidated by the authority of the local priest as they once did, and a few have even stared down the bishop and found they could walk away untouched by thunderbolts cast from on high. So that it would be proper to say that the real revolution in the Church has been a *social* revolution—a fundamental change in the way that Catholics regard themselves, the society around them, and the priests and nuns who serve them.

But like any social revolution, this one did not take place overnight; it did not even take place over the single decade, the sixties, during which outward alterations were worked in the committees and assemblies of Vatican II. (It might be good to assert here parenthetically that the true changes in the Church were not worked by Vatican II; the Ecumenical Council was merely an expression—and a rather weak and inconclusive one at that—of the revolution that had by then already been accomplished.) The signs were there in the fifties, had one the inclination to read them. They were there, for instance, in Dorothy Day and her Catholic Workers. The movement had been underway for decades; she and her works were legendary even then. Pacifism meant something to an age that felt threatened by instant atomic annihilation, of course, and the Franciscan ideal of self-denial and service to the poor has always had enormous appeal to idealistic Catholic youth. Dorothy Day personified both. Her autobiography, *The Long Loneliness,* was one of the most read books of that period, and the fact that it has just been republished in a new paperback edition seems to indicate that it still has something to say to readers today. And while plenty have taken personal inspiration from Miss Day and her life story, the real significance of the Catholic Worker movement lies, first of all, in those who have passed through it—people like John Cogley and Michael Harrington—and secondly, in the firm contact the movement kept with radical groups of every hue and position on the Left. For years Dorothy Day *was* the Catholic Left.

Another early sign of change that was there then to be read was the great and continuing popularity of Thomas Merton's autobiography, *Seven Storey Mountain.* It is interesting to speculate now on just what sort of impact that a young man who had led a fairly sheltered life in England and had then come to America to become a Trappist monk might be expected to have on Catholics of the sixties. After all, a man sworn to a vow of silence could not have much influence on a generation of the laity that was to be known for talking back to the hierarchy, could he? But why not? Father Merton acted as a sort of instructor to the individual conscience. Catholics, long schooled in obedience and the formula evaluation of sin into mortal and venial categories, were perhaps a little deficient in this regard. What he did, in relating the story of his own life, and in writing the books of meditation and poetry that followed, was to introduce a little old-fashioned Protestant moral agony into the Catholic psyche. As it turned out, there were abundant opportunities to exercise this faculty in the decade of the sixties.

What about the revolution in Catholicism? The enormous social change that has been worked in the Church and in the lives of individual Catholics? There is no single satisfactory, comprehensive account of that period and the changes it brought. That book remains to be written. However, there are a few that tell important parts of the story. The best report on the Ecumenical Council, for example, is *Vatican Council II,* a careful abridgment of the reports which appeared over the pseudonym Xavier Rynne, and were subsequently published in four separate volumes. It is an insider's view—Xavier Rynne is said to be Rev. Francis Murphy, C.S.S.R., an expert consultant in moral theology to the Council—but nothing as tedious as an official account. The story of Catholic involvement with radical causes during the sixties, an involvement which culminated in the trial of the Catonsville Nine and the imprisonment of the Fathers Berrigan (who, in the fifties, could have foreseen such a development?), has been best told by Francine Du Plessix Gray in her *Divine Disobedience: Profiles in Catholic Radicalism.* And for the long view—how does the last decade or two of Catholicism in America tie up with the two hundred and more years that preceded them? Try John Cogley's recently published *Catholic America.*

But what good is a *social* revolution in the Church, anyway? A change in attitudes and 35 cents will still get you a ride on the Fifth Avenue bus. Catholic laymen who are convinced not nearly enough was done in the sixties—and these are nearly all who were actively involved in movements of the period—do a lot of grumbling whenever they get together today. Many seem to feel that nothing is changed, that there is nothing to show for it.

But there is. It may satisfy neither the grumbling laity, nor the uneasy hierarchy, but the changes wrought in the last decade or so have made it possible

"What Merton did was to introduce a little old-fashioned Protestant moral agony into the Catholic psyche."

at last to speak without smirking of an American Catholic novel. It is a by-product of the revolution, certainly not the point of it all. Fiction has always thrived on social change. Novelists love to document differences they perceive, they are alive to the nuances of flux, to altered subtleties in relations between the generations, between the religious and the laity, and even between the sexes. And they have been given plenty to work on in this new era where the differences are still being worked out. What I'm suggesting is that it is possible to get a better idea of the realities of Catholic life in America today by reading the novels of, say, J. F. Powers and Wilfrid Sheed, than by working your way through the vast literature of pop theology spawned by Vatican II. And a lot more fun.

Don't misunderstand. I spoke rather carelessly a moment ago of the novels of J. F. Powers, and he has really written only one, *Morte d'Urban,* published in 1965. He was well known by that time, however, as a writer of short stories. Two collections, *Prince of Darkness* and *The Presence of Grace,* had established him as a master of the form. In a sense, his novel is just a development of those stories, for it deals—as did so many of his shorter pieces—with the Catholic clergy. And in its form, too, *Morte d'Urban* is so episodic that it is a little like a collection of short stories about a single character. To be specific, let's call it a picaresque novel in which the chief *picaro* (knave) is a Catholic priest, Father Urban. His are venial sins, for the most part, and Powers's satire of the clergy in the novel is gentle enough; yet it is so accurate, so wickedly precise that it was like a nudge in the ribs to every Catholic who read it. It perfectly expresses the attitude to the clergy which still prevails—awe, contempt, annoyance, and a little affection, all hopelessly intermingled.

There was another Catholic writer named Flannery O'Conner who was also well established in the fifties, and like J. F. Powers was best known then as a writer of short stories. Hers was an interesting background, for she grew up a Catholic in small-town Georgia, a born outsider who was always at home in her native region. And though it was the Protestant South that she wrote about, she took very seriously her role as a Catholic writer. She treated religious themes in many of her stories and in both of her novels. The first, *Wise Blood,* which was published in 1952, is a sort of black comedy fable on the vocation of prophecy. The second, a dark, angry, funny, mysterious book called *The Violent Bear It Away* (1960) dealt with the nature of sin and the saving grace of baptism. It stands as a considerable achievement even today, perhaps the most impressive Catholic novel to appear during this time. She never lived to write another, for she died in 1964 at the age of thirty-nine of complications from lupus, the disease from which she had suffered for most of her adult life.

Another very different southern Catholic novelist is Walker Percy. His three novels—*The Moviegoer, The Last Gentleman,* and *Love Among the Ruins*—are as unlike those of other Catholics as they are other southern writers. Trained in medicine, possessed of a powerful and lively intelligence, Percy has the intellectual's love of ideas, and he plays with them most effectively in his most recent book, *Love Among the Ruins,* which he has subtitled, *The Adventures of a Bad Catholic at a Time Near the End of the World.* The bad Catholic is Dr. Thomas More, a descendant of the eminent Utopian. And although this novel offers us a peek into the future, it is no Utopia we see. Percy's America of the 1980s is a squalid shambles of a place, as irrational as can be. The only hope for it, as far as Dr. More can see, is the instrument that he has developed, More's Qualitative Quantitative Ontological Lapsometer, a stethoscope of the spirit with which he can diagnose and treat moral ills. What happens then is complicated by the appearance of a rather mysterious personage who offers him the sort of deal that attracted Dr. Faustus a few centuries before. It is a long, funny, complicated novel that contains a great deal of rich and fundamentally conservative satire of modern America and new fashions in Catholicism.

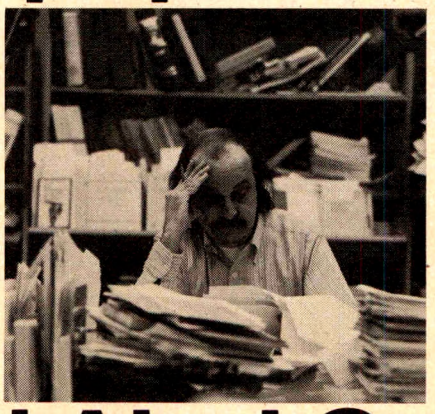
Wilfrid Sheed, the son of Catholic writers and publishers Frank Sheed and Maisie Ward, was born in England and came to America at the age of ten. He is today every inch an American novelist, however. He has ranged over a variety of characters and subjects in his books, and it would be pressing a bit to say that all are specifically Catholic. *The Hack* certainly is, though; it details the destruction of a hack writer of conventional pieties for Catholic magazines of the old sort—and the message seems to be that what we don't *mean* can hurt us. But his last novel, published earlier this year, is the most Catholic, the most American, and certainly the most powerful of them all. The title is *People Will Always Be Kind,* and it presents the life of a young United States senator from New York named Brian Casey who is running for President. Casey had polio as a child (as did Sheed, incidentally) and the novel is fundamentally an account of the affect of physical disability on someone of immense ability and ambition. It is, with all this, a fiendishly funny book, one that makes you suspect that a peculiar species of black humor is almost natural to Catholic writers.

There are a number of other novelists and novels I feel I ought to mention. One of them, Thomas Gallagher, has written two superlative novels of Catholic family life, *The Monogamist* and *Oona O',* that are (alas) long out of print. Another, Brian Moore, is not quite an American (though he has lived here for years, he is a Canadian citizen and grew up in Belfast), and not quite a Catholic (he swears he has not seen the inside of a church of any sort for years). Still, one of his books, *An Answer from Limbo,* is American and Catholic as can be; and his latest, the short novel *Catholics,* is about nothing less than the future of the faith.

Nevertheless, I think it proper to end with a final word on *People Will Always Be Kind,* for the ambitiousness of the book is something that deserves special admiration. It isn't just that Wilfrid Sheed managed to write the sort of novel he set out to write—I think he did and congratulations to him. But no, something more. I'm almost persuaded that with this book he attempted to bring the American Catholic novel into the rich mainstream of American fiction—to dispose of whatever vestige of the hyphen remained. And in this he has certainly succeeded. Perhaps better put, it is a novel that can serve as a bridge. Anyone can walk across now, and everyone should.

Bruce Cook is a staff writer for the National Observer. *His latest book,* Listen to the Blues, *was published this year by Scribner's.*

Rise above the paperwork.



Richard Abel Company has a plan.

Richard Abel Company has a proven approval plan that has freed hundreds of libraries from the massive detail it takes to select books. And we'd like to do the same for you. We'll free you from checking dozens of lists, catalogs and reviews, cross checking, verifying, corresponding, arguing, re-verifying, processing hundreds of individual orders, invoices and writing a multitude of payment checks to a multitude of book sellers. Here's what you get with the free Richard Abel Approval Program (RAAP):

1. The Abel Company works with you. You tell us the subjects, publishers, and non-subject parameters such as the academic level, language, format, type of publishers, etc. We do the gathering. You do the selecting.

2. More options than any service offered on the market today.

3. A greater range of subjects and non-subject parameters to choose from, which gives you greater control of the collection completeness you desire.

4. We tailor approval plans to fit the needs of large or small libraries.

5. Service that covers more publishers faster than any other approval plan available.

6. The only approval plan with world-wide coverage.

7. The services of many experienced subject and language specialists.

8. Approval books 6 to 12 months ahead of reviews.

9. There are no orders to write and you only pay for the books you decide to keep.

10. The approval plan is compatible with the Richard Abel Standing Order Plan and eliminates duplication.

If you would like to eliminate most of your paperwork, take advantage of a fully integrated standing order service for over 35,000 series, and have time for more effective decision making, just mail the coupon or call your nearest Abel rep about the **R**ichard **A**bel **A**pproval **P**lan and let's RAAP.

Let's RAAP.
☐ Please have your representative see me.
☐ Please send more information.

Name_____

Library_____

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

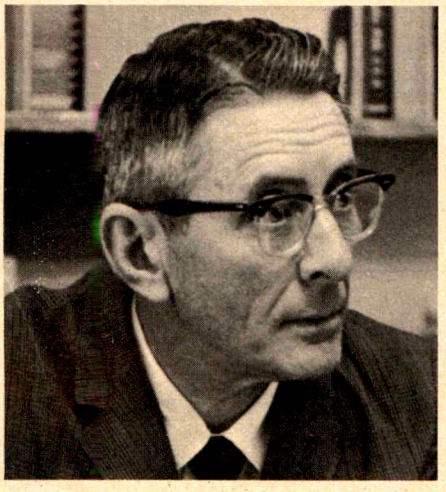
Richard Abel & Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 4245/Portland, Oregon 97208
(503) 645-3511/Telex 36-0458
OFFICES IN: Arlington, Tex. • Atlanta, Ga. • Blackwood, N.J.
Denver, Colo. • Glendale, Cal. • Marion, Ohio • Zion, Ill.
Waltham, Mass. • Mill Valley, Cal. • Toronto, Canada
Amsterdam • London • Sydney • Sao Paulo.

materials

Librarian and Literary Maverick

The University of Alabama Press has collected the writings of University Librarian William Stanley Hoole and added a preface by Lawrence Thompson in *According to Hoole: The Collected Essays and Tales of a Scholar, Librarian, and Literary Maverick* (University of Alabama Press, 1973, $10). In this collection material is reprinted from such diverse sources as *Argosy, Saturday Review,* and *Library Journal.*

The most charming and interesting essay in the book, however, is the introduction, designated by the author as being mostly autobiographical. In it the reader can learn as much about the times as the man, because Hoole is so disarmingly interesting, the reader is compelled to continue with the corpus of his work, reprinted here.



W. S. Hoole—"scholarship, vision in educational policy, and basic librarianship."

Hoole became a librarian after earning a doctorate from Duke University, and were it not for the Depression, it is possible that he may never have administered a library. But having become a librarian, it was no doubt inevitable that he write "Of the Librarian's Education." First published in the *American Scholar,* it certainly belongs in this collection as one of the most important essays that has been written concerning the librarian's professional education.

Most of the essays in Hoole's anthology are literary or historical, fascinating and entertaining to read. According to a publisher's note, "The footnotes have been stripped from almost all of the articles . . . published, but in this anthology it does not matter for the book is really a testament to a man, and as one of the country's most literarily versatile and prolific librarians, it is a book which belongs in all professional collections." In addition, it is a pleasure to read.

Caring Enough to Read the Very Best

Bill Katz is around with the third volume of *Library Literature: The Best of 1972* (Scarecrow Press, 1973, $10). It is greatly improved and actually offers some very interesting, pleasurable, and worthwhile reading along with some traditional pieces that happen to say more but not necessarily better.

Volume 3 opens with a prologue by William Eshelman from his journal, *Wilson Library Bulletin.* His subject is "Social Responsibility and the Library Press," which obviously was born out of a nervous concern over what was being said in Establishment halls about that nebulous collection of reporters dubbed "the national library press." He seems to be hopeful that a little selective history and some congratulatory notes would disarm the grumblers. But when you don't take the library press to task for printing materials that have little redeeming social value but do promote considerable suspicion as to their commercial value, the argument is weakened. It may have been this paper that inspired David Berninghausen's *LJ* treatise on the same subject, accusing the library press of deluding librarians about their responsibilities.

An exceptional essay about the durability of the library as an institution by Archibald MacLeish is reprinted from *American Scholar.* The piece may not be entirely believable but is so well written that for a few moments it is comforting to think that it might be.

A piece by William Cole from the *New York Times Book Review* answers Barbara Tuchman's proposal that the New York Public Library install turnstiles. It tells of the wonders of Room 315 in the reference library and ought to cheer up any librarian after a hard day on the desk.

Bette Howland's essay from *Commentary* is the most literary and moving writing in the collection. She tells what it was like to work in a branch of the Chicago Public Library. It is an extract from a work in progress that shows more than just promise.

There is a tribute to Ralph Shaw with the printing of his scholarly brief on the Williams & Wilkins case concerning library use of copyrighted materials. And Margaret C. Brown takes an even, clear-eyed look at cataloging-in-publication, an essay which first appeared in the Pennsylvania Library Association *Bulletin.*

Patricia Glass Schuman's well-written blast at the treatment afforded children's literature by the review media taken from *School Library Journal* stacks up so well with Sara Fenwick's piece on classical children's literature and its durability, that we wish there were some way to make all library administrators read both before they received their next paychecks.

Ellsworth Mason roaring through the "Sobering Seventies" had to make this collection after its appearance in *Library Journal,* but the appearance of the *Publisher's Weekly* piece by Thomas Wieyr on the "Making of the *New York Times Book Review*" doesn't stand by itself as good library literature let alone reporting.

Art Plotnik's piece on his discovery of Wahoo, Nebraska is rather condescending toward Nebraskans and their lifestyle. He seems absolutely astounded to run across a liberal let alone somebody without manure on his shoes. But since it is the only reporting of its type being offered in the literature it is well that it is represented here.

Dwight MacDonald's "Great East Hampton Library Mess" is a classic example of letters to the editor, and for librarians a great case history of the seamier side of their lives.

The other pieces represented are acceptable though not great writing. One entry by Huibert Paul on "The Serials Librarian" provoked wild cackling, until the end shock when the realization struck that the author just might be serious.

Oh, well. On to volumes four and five, but don't miss volume three.

A Readable Textbook

Textbooks are not generally known for their ability to entice the reader from page to page without the added incentive of tomorrow's exam. A happy exception is Robert Broadus's *Selecting Materials for Libraries* (Wilson, 1973, $12). In spite of Mr. Broadus's observation that "Book reviews are about as plentiful as weeds," and should be used as selection aids with due caution, his own book is too valuable to overlook.

Intended as a text for beginning courses in graduate library schools, *Selecting Materials for Libraries* is a broad but logical approach to the difficult task of selecting the best materials for a given library's clientele. The author focuses on the small to medium-sized

public library because it faces the most acute selection problems. In his preface, Broadus notes that he has omitted materials for children and included only limited material on the freedom to read.

The first two parts of the book include chapters on the philosophy and dilemmas of selecting followed by introductions to basic selection aids (bibliographies, reviews, etc.), a discussion of selection criteria, and a brief but very helpful sketch of major publishers. Part III outlines selection procedures for particular types of printed materials such as government documents, periodicals, and reference works. Nonprint materials are covered in Part IV and selection by subject field in Part V. The chapters on specific subjects such as biography, history, religion, and fiction make up approximately one-half of the book.

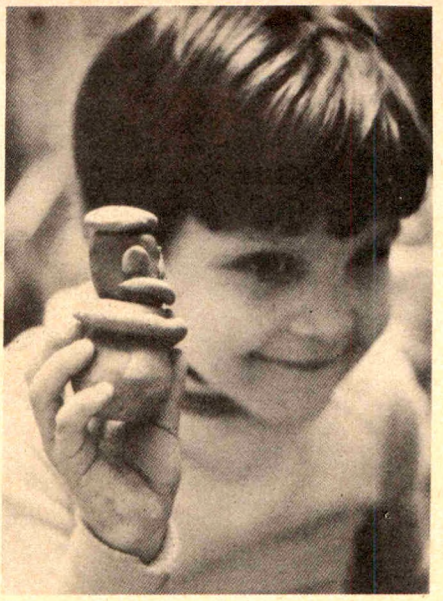
The author is candid and sometimes provocative and his text should provide a basis for classroom discussion. After presenting "the case for emphasizing value" and "the case for emphasizing demand" in selection, Broadus discusses how a librarian might assess demand. He suggests, "If there is pressure to remove a book from the library, that indicates an unusually strong interest, therefore establishing a case for ordering more copies." Is that rubbing salt in a wound or standing by one's convictions? Let the debate begin.

Skillful selection of materials for libraries cannot be learned in a book or in a course of study but rather involves, as the author points out, "a lifetime of studying people and materials." Nonetheless Mr. Broadus offers a healthy beginning.

Children and Films Together

Perhaps because children seem to need no encouragement to watch movies, teachers and librarians have not always been creative in their selection and use of film. *Films Kids Like: A Catalog of Short Films for Children* (ALA, 1973, $4.95), edited by Susan Rice, should help adults to capitalize on children's interest in the medium.

The book is primarily a selected annotated list of 229 "child-tested" short films. The selections are based on the experiences of the Children's Film Theater in New York City where hundreds of children watched hundreds of short films under careful, careful observation. *Films Kids Like* includes a complete explanation of how the program was established, how it operates, and what the personnel have learned about the interaction of children and film.



Working with clay after seeing films.

("The CFT Theory of Lavatory Activity: Frequency of bathroom/drinking fountain visits is in inverse relation to the interest in the film being shown.") Many suggestions are offered for film-related activities which allow children to express their feelings about a film. The information provided is very practical and could be used as a guide for establishing film programs.

The content of each film listed is described briefly with comments on age groups and any special problems or possibilities included. Running time, color, country of origin, and distributor are given for each film. A complete list of names and addresses of distributors is appended.

The book, in paperback format, is illustrated with stills from the films and reproductions of the children's artistic response to them.

Librarians responsible for selecting films for children or advising teachers about the medium will find *Films Kids Like* both instructive and fun to use.

Monthly Newspaper by and about American Indians

Anyone who envisions an American Indian, blanket in hand, sending smoke signals from the mountaintop should read *Wassaja,* (Indian Historian Press, 1451 Masonic Ave., San Francisco, CA 94117, $10 per year), the new monthly newspaper for and by Indians. This American minority is becoming increasingly sophisticated in its understanding of the importance of communication. *Wassaja,* which means "the signal" in the Yavapai language, brings news of tribes, problems, programs, and laws affecting Indians throughout the country.

First published last February, the twenty-four page newspaper includes broad and current coverage of Indian affairs. While the style of the articles is more personal and less formal than most U.S. newspapers, the reporting is probably as objective as any. The June issue included articles on Watergate, Marlon Brando being booed by Indians, a Wounded Knee defense fund, and many educational and legal battles being fought by Indians. With almost no advertising, each issue is a substantial document on contemporary Indian life. The publication, while intended for Indian readers, is important for non-Indians because it offers a clear picture of how Indians view current issues.

Any library with a significant collection of Indian materials will want to subscribe to *Wassaja.*

Analysis of a University Library

Library administrators and educators concerned with the problems of library management will want to take a careful look at *Organization and Staffing of the Libraries of Columbia University; A Case Study* by Booz, Allen & Hamilton (Redgrave Information Resources Corp., 53 Wilton Rd., Westport, CN 06880, 1973, $12). The study was carried out during 1970–71 and a summary published by the Association of Research Libraries in 1972. This is the first time, however, that the full report is available.

The study identifies trends in higher education such as society's changing expectations of universities, increasing financial pressure, and the need to cooperate with other institutions, which affect the university library. Based on these trends and Columbia's existing structures and unique needs, many recommendations for change are itemized with detailed suggestions for implementation. Included in the recommendations are: a new role for the academic library director (he should be a vice president of the university), provision of new staff specialties, enhancement of opportunities for staff involvement in decision-making, and creation of new career patterns.

One of the major advantages of a case study applied to a particular institution is the specificity it allows. Also, it is possible to observe the success of the recommended changes undertaken at that institution.

The full report includes extensive charts and graphs which make the text more meaningful. Appendices include an extensive bibliography of materials used in the study and a questionnaire

concerning staffing patterns which was completed by library personnel at Columbia.

Each university library is unique because each university in this country is unique, with particular specializations, problems and histories. However the pattern of the study itself should be instructive in that it represents one detailed methodology for studying the management needs of a university library.

Not Only Canned But Stoned

Stone Soup (Stone Soup, Box 83, Santa Cruz, CA 95063; $4.50 per year, single copies $1.50) is a new journal of children's literature. Its format of typed manuscript and black and white illustrations in digest size with perfect binding means that it will not particularly appeal to the children up to 12 years of age. Yet the material is for the most part written by that age group. It must

One of the many illustrations accompanying the poems and stories in *Stone Soup*.

therefore be aimed at teachers for classroom use and for children's librarians involved in programs encouraging children to compose their own works. And if anyone wanted justification for preserving some of the writing of children, this collection serves the purpose. Some selections are in Spanish and there are even two short pieces in Chinese with translations.

The publication plans to publish critical works by children. Volume 1, Number 1 (May 1973) had a solicitation for reviewers, and the artwork accompanying the work makes it possible to have some fresh material to read aloud at the storyhour.

An 8-year-old tells us that "Rats scare grandmas/because they are grey/ like grandmas hair." A seven-year-old tells of the problems caused by dinosaurs trying to get into the bedroom: "If it was a Tyrannosauras Rex I wouldn't take any chances, I would run all the way to Antarctica." And many a modern poet could enjoy the economy of a description of a train by 8-year-old Ricky Martinez: "faster faster/almost to town/ slower slower/air brake air brake." *Stone Soup* will be published three times a year and individual teachers may copy material for classroom use.

Canadian Ryder to the Rescue

Long needed and now in full flower as one of the more important reference works of the year and one of the most important publications of the Canadian Library Association, is *Canadian Reference Sources: A Selective Guide* edited by Dorothy E. Ryder (Canadian Library Association, 1973, $10. Available from CLA, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5E3). The material covers Canada in general—ten provinces, the territories, and three cities: Ottawa, Montreal, and Toronto. New editions and new works up to December 1971 have been included. The work is based largely on the Canadian National Library collection. This is a must for any decent reference collection and shall join Winchell and Walford as an important part of the background for the library school curriculum.

The Unknown Writers of Brooklyn

The secret poet or novelist in each person will find satisfaction in *The Voices of Brooklyn* (ALA, 1973, $7.95). An anthology of poetry, essays and short stories by previously unpublished writers living in Brooklyn, the book is an outgrowth of a program of the same name at the Brooklyn Public Library financed by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. During the programs of poetry readings, dancing, and films about the various ethnic groups in Brooklyn, the library began soliciting contributions for the anthology. Sol Yurick, author of *The Bag, Warriors,* and *Fertig,* was chosen to edit the anthology.

Mr. Yurick's introduction startles the reader because he is so full of anger, even rage, at the injustices perpetuated by the publishing establishment. His remarks are more than an introduction to the selections he has chosen for inclusion in the anthology; they comprise a very personal statement about what it means to be a writer, to be discouraged, to be rejected. Yurick is certainly not the first person to suggest that politics rather than talent often determines what shall be published. But his anger seems particularly justified because it is followed by such excellent writing which presumably would have gone unpublished. About the 500 pieces of literature submitted for consideration, Yurick says, "What stunned me is the amount and degree of first-rate ability there is."

The first stanza of the first poem in the collection lends credence to his amazement. It is by a Brooklyn person called Francesa De Masi.

> Weekend Visit from Creedmore
>
> home for three days;
> black coffee
> chipped with the scent of anisette,
> my porch aunt
> sits with her pinned hip
> on the wicker chair
> sipping the night so slowly,
> that hospital, iron bar
> locked air is forgotten

The rest of the collection is equally good.

Good Performance

Periodicals about the theater have always had problems reaching the right audience. But that is a problem faced too by the performing theater every day. Many college and university libraries have undoubtedly picked up *Performance* (Performance Foundation, 249 West 13th St., New York, NY 10011; $9 per year, bimonthly) and have suffered through its growing pains in 1972. It now seems to be on firm ground, on its way to becoming a valuable contribution to the theatrical arts. The March-April 1973 issue contained short plays by Sam Shepard, Jean-Claude van Itallie, Walter Hauptman, and Robert Patrick; a piece by Stanley Kauffmann on the use of "naturalism" in the theater, and one dealing with what the actor does by Joseph Chaikin.

The editor promises occasional screenplays, TV scripts, music, film reviews, and photo portfolios. The March-April issue also introduced a book review section. Public libraries with a steady clientele of theater buffs and community activity in this area ought to add *Performance* to their collections. It is a must for the academic group, though probably too advanced for most secondary school collections.

73 FALL

THE ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
Stephen Ford

The only systematic, up-to-date exposition of recommended modern practices, covering all aspects of acquisitions work in libraries of all types and sizes. Designed as a textbook and a conceptual manual.

ISBN 0-8389-0145-X (1973)
$9.95 cloth

COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE
M. Lorraine Mathies and **Peter G. Watson**

A clear and detailed explanation of the language and technique of automated data bases, providing essential knowledge for today's librarian who must manipulate these systems effectively.

ISBN 0-8389-0156-5 (1973)
$9.95 cloth

PARNASSUS REVISITED
Modern Critical Essays on the Epic Tradition
Anthony C. Yu, editor

C. S. Lewis, E. M. W. Tillyard, and Northrop Frye are among the 21 distinguished modern scholars who examine the many aspects of the study of the epic, including narrative techniques, language, and the problem of genre.

ISBN 0-8389-0132-8 (1973)
$14.00 cloth
ISBN 0-8389-0160-3 (1973)
$7.00 paper

VOICES OF BROOKLYN
An Anthology
Sol Yurick, editor

The voices are varied—black, Irish, Filipino, Puerto Rican, Italian, and Jewish—but all are urgent and direct. The writings were invited by the Brooklyn Public Library and express the hope, despair, love, and hate of Brooklyn's community members.

ISBN 0-8389-0140-9 (1973)
$7.95 cloth

FILMS KIDS LIKE
Susan Rice, editor

Published for the Center for Understanding Media. Some 225 "child-tested" short films, with stills and reproductions of the young viewers' artistic responses to their film experiences. A uniquely valuable annotated list for all who work with and for children

ISBN 0-8389-0152-2 (1973)
$4.95 paper

PICTURE BOOKS FOR CHILDREN
Patricia J. Cianciolo, *editorial chairman, and the NCTE Elementary Booklist Committee*

The children's books in this annotated bibliography were selected for both artistic and literary excellence. Discussion of the varied styles of illustrating and writing and explanation of the subject categories—Me and My Family, Other People, The World I Live In, The Imaginative World—chosen for listing books. Illustrated.

ISBN 0-8389-0157-3 (1973)
In preparation

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES
A Guide to the Literature
Second edition, revised
Carl M. White and Associates

This superbly organized, widely used guide, extensively augmented, revised, and updated, is both a selection tool for collection development and a handbook for reference librarians. Reprints of individual chapters will be available in 1974.

ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 (1973)
$25.00 cloth

THE DOUBLE ELEPHANT FOLIO
The Story of Audubon's Birds of America
Waldemar H. Fries

A truly rare book on a rare book, this volume tells for the first time, from beginning to end, the story of Audubon's long and arduous project which culminated in his "Great Work."

ISBN 0-8389-0103-4 (1973)
In preparation

ALA
American Library Association
50 East Huron, Chicago 60611

OCTOBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 9

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Edward G. Holley, School of Library Service, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Deputy Executive Director	Ruth R. Frame
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975
Atlantic City	June 20–26, 1976

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

The American Library Association is faced with the problem of revising its dues schedule. The outcome may be that membership will decide they don't want to revise the dues schedule for a number of extraneous reasons—personal membership seems to be on the upswing in the ALA and, in spite of increasing pressures on expanding professional services, ALA has not had to substantially deplete its endowment, even though the association has recently followed a program of deficit budgeting.

In dealing with the whole issue of dues restructuring, it is important to correctly assess the issue. The facts are simple: the times demand a broader base of political and social support for the American Library Association. If the basic fee for joining and participating fully in ALA is lowered, this can be more easily achieved. All of the new dues proposals (see *American Libraries*, September, p. 502) represent a positive improvement over the existing structure. The danger, of course, is that a new dues schedule will be rejected in favor of the status quo.

It is time now for ALA's membership to assert itself in support of a new dues structure. This is a test case as well as an opportunity to validate what has been one of the major concerns underlying the association's attempt at reorganization in the past several years. A lower basic fee for joining the association can genuinely lead to its democratization—the battle cry for every rhetorical and nonrhetorical point made on the floor of Council and membership in recent years. It is too much to hope that a new dues structure will stress membership in ALA rather than divisional membership (though that could be accomplished by levying steep charges for joining divisions). The association, though, will be well served if the members welcome and eventually adopt a new dues plan, to be proposed formally at midwinter 1974.—*JGB.*

contents

Headquarters	556	Inaugural Address	562
Washington	557	ALA Award Winners	567
Divisions	559	ALA Highlights	570
Offices	559	Announcements	587
Units	560	Classified	582

headquarters

Director, Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged. Jean E. Coleman has been named director of the Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and will join the ALA staff September 4.

For the past five years, Ms. Coleman has been librarian-administrator in bookmobile service for the Central Brooklyn Model Cities Program. She has also worked as a teacher for Apache Indian children and for multihandicapped blind children, and as librarian at Lexington School for the Deaf.

Ms. Coleman earned an AB degree and her MS in education at Hunter College and a master of library science from the Library School of Pratt Institute. She is a doctoral student at the Rutgers University Graduate School of Library Service.

Adult book editor, The Booklist. Dorothy Snowden has been appointed adult book editor of *The Booklist*, effective August 15.

Prior to joining *The Booklist* staff in 1971, Mrs. Snowden was head of the Reference Department at Southwest Texas State University Library. She has also had public library experience with the Commerce (Texas) Public Library, and the Greenville (Texas) Public Library. She received her BS and MLS from East Texas State University.

A report on the public awareness campaign—"Dimming the Lights on the Public's Right to Know." The purpose of the "Dimming the Lights" effort was to increase visibility for library programs, to generate local citizen support for libraries, and to help libraries acquaint users with the possibility of severe cuts in service, and threats to the right of access to information.

During the 1973 midwinter meeting in Washington, D.C., the Nixon administration presented the public with its 1974 budget recommendations. All federal funding programs specifically providing aid to libraries were cut to zero.

The ALA Washington Office immediately issued a press release titled, "Lights Being Turned Out in Libraries Throughout the Land."

The executive director met with headquarters staff concerning the need for an immediate national program to increase public awareness of libraries and the current funding crisis. The staff and the ALA Executive Board endorsed the plan for a campaign culminating in a symbolic dimming of lights in the nation's libraries.

The following staff members were appointed to a committee to plan and implement the public awareness effort: Jerry Shields, Judith Krug, Curtis Swanson, Beverly Lynch, LuOuida Vinson, Gerald Born, Ira Phillips, Jordan Scepanski, and Peggy Barber. The campaign was designated top priority for staff action.

To implement the campaign, the following actions were taken: A brochure describing the campaign and a cover letter requesting local participation and support were sent to all personal and institutional members of ALA. The brochure and a personal letter were also sent to national educational and library organizations, ALA chapter councilors, state library association presidents and executive secretaries, regional library association presidents, etc. This mailing of 31,096 pieces was completed by March 21.

With the advice of Washington Office staff, Tuesday, May 8, 1973, was selected as the date for the symbolic "Dimming the Lights."

Target areas were designated. Because time and limited funds made it impossible to send campaign materials to every library in the United States, staff in the type of library divisions developed mailing lists based on the 264 standard metropolitan statistical areas. The list included 588 academic libraries, 700 school libraries, 256 public libraries, 963 county and regional public libraries, and 50 hospital and institution libraries. The target group also included library schools, state libraries, all state and regional library associations, etc.

Information packets were prepared for mailing to the target area libraries. The packet included background information on the campaign effort, fact sheets concerning the impact of federal funds on library service, suggestions for implementing a local public awareness campaign, and several promotional aids.

Almost all of the ALA staff was mobilized for preparation of the packets. On Saturday, April 14, 3,322 packets were mailed out. On April 17, in a second mailing to the entire membership, the May 8 date was announced by means of the "Back to the Dark Ages" poster which was printed as a self-mailer. This mailing was also completed during the week of April 20.

On May 8, 1973, lights were dimmed in libraries throughout the United States. On May 22nd, the staff committee met to critique the campaign effort and plan follow-up activities.

The final accounting report for the "Dimming the Lights" project showed a total expense of $14,197.58, an income of $970.50 (from sale of materials) and a total net cost of $13,227.08.

Media coverage is summarized as follows:

CBS Morning News: TV interview of Robert Wedgeworth, with films of various libraries. NBC Evening News with John Chancellor: Filmed coverage of "Dimming the Lights" at the Cleveland Public Library. Today Show, NBC-TV: Gene Shalit and Edwin Newman talked about "Dimming the Lights." NBC Radio: "Emphasis" program, on more than 200 stations, broadcast essay on "Dimming the Lights," by Gene Shalit. National Public Radio: Interview with Robert Wedgeworth.

United Press International, Associated Press, and the *Washington Post* news service released stories. Editorials were published by *New Republic*, *World Magazine*, the *New York Times* and the *Washington Post*. National coverage further included a column by Robert Cromie, and articles in *Focus*, published by the National Association of State Boards of Education, and *Adult and Continuing Education Today*.

With a few exceptions, the news media supported the effort. A negative editorial appeared in the *Wall Street Journal*, and James J. Kilpatrick, who writes for the *Washington Star* syndicate, criticized the supportive column by Colman McCarthy in the *Washington Post*, stating that libraries are not the responsibility of the federal government.

Newspaper stories from all over the country showed extensive activities and good news coverage. An impressive collection of clippings from local newspapers and locally produced materials was displayed in the exhibit area during the 1973 annual conference, Las Vegas.

We appreciate the many expressions of support received from the ALA membership concerning the "Dimming the Lights" campaign, and we proudly viewed the quick and enthusiastic action of the many librarians who launched effective local public awareness programs.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

washington

Copyright hearings in Senate. The Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights, chaired by Sen. John McClellan (D-Ark.), held hearings on selected copyright issues July 31–August 1. Opening the hearings was the subject of library photocopying, with library and publisher witnesses limited each to 40 minutes. Appearing on behalf of ALA was Copyright Subcommittee Chairman Edmon Low, who urged that the general copyright revision bill (S.1361) be amended to include a specific provision that making a single copy to aid in teaching and research, and particularly in interlibrary loan, is permissible and not subject to possible suit. The Association of Research Libraries sponsored the same amendment. The Special Libraries Association and the Medical Library Association also spoke in support of library photocopying.

On the other side, the subcommittee heard from the American Chemical Society, Association of American University Presses, Association of American Publishers, American Business Press Association, Williams & Wilkins, Authors League of America, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, and Macmillan, Inc. In response to testimony presented during the hearings that urged instituting a royalty payment for photocopying and stated that a mechanism now exists which will easily permit such an arrangement, ALA submitted a supplementary statement to the Senate subcommittee, making the point that abandoning fair use is a sacrifice the public should not be required to make, and, further, if this concession were made, there is no practical way at present for libraries to implement such a concept. The main points of the supplementary statement were printed in the August 9 *ALA Washington Newsletter,* along with the text of the amendment recommended by ALA and ARL to the general copyright revision bill (S. 1361).

White House Conference on Libraries. Action is needed now by all members of the library community: library users and librarians of all types—school, public, federal, special, college, research, etc.—trustees, educators, publishers, and all friends of libraries must join with citizenry at the local level to build support for a White House Conference on Libraries in 1976.

The first step has already taken place in Congress. Sen. Claiborne Pell (D.-R.I.) has introduced a resolution to call a White House Conference on Library and Information Services in 1976 (S.J.Res. 40). On July 24, the Senate Education Subcommittee, of which Sen. Pell is chairman, held a hearing on the proposed White House conference which is to be preceded by governors' conferences on libraries in every state and in the outlying territories. Supporting the resolution during the hearings were: Frederick H. Burhardt, chairman of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science; William S. Buddington, president of the Association of Research Libraries; Alice B. Ihrig, trustee from Oak Lawn, Illinois, and ALA Executive Board member; and Edward G. Holley, ALA president-elect. Statements supporting the conference were submitted for the record by a number of other groups such as the Independent Research Libraries, the Association of American Publishers, and the American Association of University Professors.

The next step must be taken at the local level where the process of building support for the conference must begin. All interested persons should contact their state library associations which will be working with the commission and ALA on the proposed conference. ALA Council has officially supported a White House Conference on Libraries by adopting an ALTA-sponsored resolution back in January 1972 urging that the U.S. President convoke such a gathering. In fact, it was in response to the ALA resolution that Sen. Pell introduced S.J.Res. 40 shortly after the 93rd Congress convened.

ESEA extension. Automatically extended for one additional year (through June 30, 1974) the Elementary and Secondary Education Act would otherwise have expired on July 1, 1973. Congress has only the present fiscal year to amend and extend ESEA; if this action is not completed by June 30, the program will expire.

With the deadline in sight, both House and Senate are now in action, the House in the lead. HR 69, a five-year ESEA extension bill, was introduced last January by Education and Labor Committee chairman, Rep. Carl Perkins (D-Ky.). Hearings were completed early in the summer, and the General Education Subcommittee made its recommendations to the full committee just before the August congressional recess. The full committee will be considering the bill some time after Labor Day.

The ALA Washington Office, working with the state school library supervisors and Title II coordinators, will be making recommendations to the full Education and Labor Committee. Many changes are still to be made in the legislation before it is reported by the full committee.

Meanwhile, on the Senate side, the Education Subcommittee, chaired by Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-R.I.), has held a number of hearings on various aspects of ESEA extension. Edward G. Holley, ALA president-elect, testified before the subcommittee on July 25, supporting all the categorical programs for libraries (LSCA, ESEA II, and HEA II). Sen. Pell has introduced a four-year ESEA extension bill (S. 1539) which would also mandate retention of other education and library categorical programs. It was in support of this bill that Mr. Holley appeared before the subcommittee representing ALA. The Senate expects to continue its hearings into the fall months.

Grants for postsecondary innovation. January 15, 1974 is the next application deadline for a new program of grants to demonstrate more effective, nontraditional approaches to postsecondary education administered by the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Guidelines and regulations will be available in mid-September from the Fund for Improvement of Postsecondary Education, Room 3139, FOB 6, 400 Maryland Avenue, S.W., Washington, DC 20202.

Funded for the first time in FY 1973, the new program recently announced 89 grants totaling $9.3 million to colleges, universities, state governments, and other agencies providing educational services to "nontraditional learners such as homemakers and workers who cannot regularly attend schools, isolated rural populations, servicemen, inner-city minorities, and prison inmates."

Established under the Education Amendments of 1972, the fund's FY 1974 money is included in the Labor-HEW appropriation bill which has passed the House but not the Senate at this writing (HR 8877). The House-passed bill provides $10 million for the fund, although the administration had requested $15 million.

An example of library-related activities receiving the FY 1973 grants is a two-year project to support educational teams to arrange individualized learning opportunities for rural Vermonters in nontraditional settings, such as churches and libraries ($750,834 over two years to Community College of Vermont in Montpelier).—*Eileen D. Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

IN TRAINING OR ON THE JOB

FOUR TEXTS FOR THE MODERN LIBRARIAN

COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE
M. Lorraine Mathies and **Peter G. Watson**

To cope with the new computer-based systems, today's librarian must learn the language and technique of automated data bases. Here is a work which explains in detail the principles of machine indexing and processing of documents as well as the logical and arithmetic concepts which underlie them. With this knowledge, the modern librarian and information specialist can manipulate these new systems for information retrieval with much greater effectiveness. ERIC is presented as a model or prototype computerized data base, from which broader generalizations, applying to all automated systems, are drawn. Lucidly written and employing a minimum amount of jargon, this book is essential for student and working reference librarians alike.

ISBN 0-8389-0156-5 (1973) $9.95

SERIAL PUBLICATIONS
Their Place and Treatment in Libraries
Second edition
Andrew D. Osborn

The standard treatise for both the working librarian and the student on the selection, processing, cataloging, and servicing of serials is here brought up to date. Osborn emphasizes the implications of developments new to the profession: the growth of computer technology, the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* of 1967, the use of Coden, and the emergence of the book catalog for serials. He sets forth sound principles and relates them to actual practice.

ISBN 0-8389-0118-2 (1973) $15.50

THE ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
Stephen Ford

Designed as a textbook for library schools and as a conceptual manual for practicing acquisitions librarians, this is the only systematic and up-to-date exposition of recommended modern practices. It covers the general principles of searching, ordering, and processing of both print and nonprint materials and analyzes those special problems which are of prime importance in modern acquisitions practice: blanket ordering, new book purchasing, automation and centralized processing. Describes recommended procedures and notes necessary variations by size and type of library.

ISBN 0-8389-0145-X (1973) $9.95

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES
Frances Neal Cheney

Ideal for beginning or intermediary courses in reference work, this volume provides an introduction to selected sources of bibliographical, biographical, linguistic, statistical, and geographical information and offers detailed suggestions for their effective use. "An admirably successful exposition of the reference process in terms of basic underpinnings in published information resources. It should be extremely valuable to professionals and as an instructional too." —*Library Journal*

ISBN 0-8389-0081-X (1971) $8.50

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

divisions

Cable TV information packet. Now available from the American Library Association's Information Science and Automation Division is a thirteen-piece packet of materials on cable television. Included in this informative kit of articles, bibliographies, policy statements, and suggestions are the following: "Annotated Bibliography on Cable Television for Librarians," Brigitte L. Kenney and Susan Bunting; "CATV: Visual Library Service," Brigitte L. Kenney and Frank W. Norwood; "Cable Television—A Bibliographic Review," James Schoenung; "Cable Television: State-of-the-Art and Franchise Recommendations," Advisory Memorandum by Nowell Leitzke; "A Glossary of Terms for Cable Television and Other Broadband Communications," Merry Sue Smoller; "Guidelines for Planning a Cable Television Franchise," Sidney Dean, Jr.; Letter to Mr. Joe Fischer, Jr., from C. Lamar Wallis, Director of Libraries, Memphis Public Library and Information Center; Metropolitan Library Service Agency (MELSA) Position Paper on Cable Television, Jon Shafer; "Planning for Urban Telecommunications," Kas Kalba; Public-Cable, Inc. Statement; "A Report on Cable Communications and the District of Columbia Public Library," Lawrence E. Molumby; San Francisco Public Library Video Center Policy Statement; "Video/Cable Activities in Libraries," Brigitte L. Kenney and Susan Bunting.

Packets are available for $2.50 each. Send order to: Cable TV Packet, Donald P. Hammer, ISAD, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Please make checks payable to the American Library Association.—*Donald P. Hammer, executive secretary, Information Science and Automation Division.*

Margaret Mann Citation. Nominations for the 1974 Margaret Mann Citation are invited and should be submitted by December 15, 1973, according to Marguerite A. Rey, chairman of the Margaret Mann Citation Committee. They should be sent to her at the Tulane University Library, New Orleans, Louisiana 70118. Names of persons previously nominated but not chosen may be resubmitted.

The Margaret Mann Citation is awarded annually for outstanding professional achievement in cataloging or classification either through publication of significant professional literature, participation in professional cataloging organization activities, or valuable contributions to practice in individual libraries. The 1973 winner was Doralyn Hickey, who is a member of the faculty of the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina.

The citation has been awarded annually since 1951 by the Cataloging and Classification Section, Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association and its predecessors in honor of Margaret Mann. Miss Mann served as head of the Catalog Departments of the Carnegie Library in Pittsburgh and the Engineering Societies at the University of Illinois and also from 1926–38 in the University of Michigan School of Library Science. Her *Introduction to Cataloging and Classification of Books* is a classic in the field.

LRTS price changes. Beginning with Volume 18, No. 1, Winter 1974, the annual subscription price of *Library Resources & Technical Services* for nonmembers of RTSD will be $10. The price of single copies of *LRTS* issues will be $3 after January 1, 1974.

Jury chairman seeks nomination for Esther J. Piercy Award. Betty J. Meyer, newly appointed jury chairman of the 1974 Esther J. Piercy Award, asks that all nominations be sent to her by January 1, 1974. This award was established by the Resources and Technical Services Division in 1969 to recognize the contributions to librarianship in the field of technical services by younger members of the profession with not more than ten years of professional experience. The rules allow the award to be given for outstanding leadership in professional associations and for contributions to the development, application, or utilization of new or improved methods and techniques in technical services (including automation procedures).

Esther J. Piercy, who died in January 1967, was extremely active in ALA, as a member of Council and the Executive Board, and from 1950 until her death as editor of the *Journal of Cataloging and Classification* and its successor *Library Resources and Technical Services.* She is also known for her book *Commonsense Cataloging: A Manual for the Organization of Books and Other Materials in Schools and Small Public Libraries* (H. W. Wilson, 1965). Send nominations as soon as possible to Betty J. Meyer, 189 W. Weber Rd., Columbus, OH 43202.—*Carol R. Kelm, executive secretary, Resources and Technical Services Division.*

"Commitment to Reference Services," a tentative statement on the scope of reference services and of developmental guidelines for administering and evaluating them, has been drafted by the RASD Standards Committee which is now soliciting comments from the profession. Copies of this statement may be requested from: Andrew M. Hansen, Executive Secretary, Reference and Adult Services Division, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.—*Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary, Reference and Adult Services Division.*

Rules for Library Buildings Award competition changed. Buildings completed after January 1, 1964 may be entered in the Seventh AIA/ALA/NBC Library Buildings Award Program to be held in 1974. The program was previously limited to libraries constructed in the past five years; the change to ten years is made to conform with the AIA's Honor Awards program period.

Deadline for submission of entry forms and fees is October 29, 1973. Deadline for submission of building binders is December 31, 1973. Librarians interested in details of the 1974 Library Buildings Award Program should write to the Library Administration Division, ALA, for application forms, or call (312) 944-6780, extension 211.—*Jordan Scepanski, acting executive secretary, Library Administration Division.*

offices

Monday holidays. Despite the move to Monday holidays, Veterans Day has either remained at or been returned to November 11 in the following states: Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Connecticut, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas (effective 1976), Louisiana, Maine (effective 1974), Michigan, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont (effective 1974), Virginia, West Virginia, and Wyoming. In addition, Massachusetts observes Armistice Day on November 11 and Veterans Day on the fourth Monday in October, the same as the federal government and the remaining states.

A recent Prentice-Hall survey indicates that employers are generally pleased with Monday holidays. They cite the fact that middle of the week holidays result in greater absenteeism the day before and the day after the holiday.

See *American Libraries* 4:39, January 1973 for additional information about Monday holidays.

The National Registry for Librarians, which provides placement services throughout the year as well as at ALA meetings, has moved to the following address: 40 West Adams St., Chicago, IL 60603. Their phone number remains 312-793-4847.

The registry is under the direction of the Illinois State Employment Service and is free to all librarians and employers regardless of location. Institutions with open professional positions are urged to notify the registry.

The Office for Library Personnel Resources is interested in examining employment contracts for professional librarians with the hope of drafting a model contract. Please send blank contracts (or contracts with names and salaries edited out) to Barry Simon, Personnel Assistant, OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611.—*Barry Simon, personnel assistant, Office for Library Personnel Resources.*

units

Membership applications without names. Six applications for membership in ALA were received at the Las Vegas conference without name and address. If you applied for membership at conference, but have not yet received your membership card and think you may be one of the six persons who did not complete the form, call Mrs. Thelma Woods, collect, at headquarters—312-944-6780. —*Ernest Martin, associate executive director, Administrative Services.*

Exhibits. *The Booklist*'s special consultant for educational exhibits, Dr. Frances Laverne Carroll, Associate Professor, School of Library Science, University of Oklahoma, Norman OK 73068, has initiated reviews of educational exhibits with a list appearing in the October 1 issue of *The Booklist.* Although the first list gives only sources of art exhibits, future columns will concentrate on individual exhibits in a variety of subject areas. Librarians who have traveling exhibits or know of other sources are invited to contact Dr. Carroll so that the exhibits can be previewed, evaluated and possibly listed in *The Booklist.*

Early childhood education. The importance of early childhood experiences is surveyed in a cross-media compilation prepared by Dave Ziegler, media coordinator, Boardman Schools, Youngstown, Ohio, with the assistance of an Early Childhood Committee. Referring primarily to nursery school through first grade, the list includes 16mm films, filmstrips, phonodiscs, kits, games, and manipulatives on such subjects as art, health and safety, language arts, math, music perceptual motor science, social studies, and teacher training. This list appears in the September 15 issue of *The Booklist.*

Film profiles of youth. The September 1 issue of *The Booklist* features forty-three 16mm film reviews in *Film Profiles of Youth* which update the September 15 1972 list prepared by AASL's Young Adult Services Division Audiovisual Committee. In addition to listing films which deal with young adults or which portray situations of interest to young people, the section includes films on filmmaking and by young filmmakers.—*Irene Wood, editor, nonprint reviews, The Booklist.*

Draft—ALA Equal Employment Opportunity Policy. *Because of the great importance and the sensitive nature of the issue of fair and equal employment opportunity, the ALA Council Committee (ad hoc) on Equal Employment Opportunity is presenting its draft policy statement for membership input previous to the policy finalization at the 1974 midwinter meeting.*

The committee has sought to draft a policy which will help the association take an aggressive stand in this matter as well as a stand which can also be effectively and speedily implemented by its members.

I. Whereas: The American Library Association, through its organized resources and membership support, is committed to a policy of equality of opportunity for all library employees, or applicants for employment, regardless of race, color, creed, sex, age, individual lifestyle, or national origin. This policy of employment equality logically begins with recruitment to the occupation of librarianship.

Commentary. This policy is designed to update and subsume the previous ALA policies on discrimination in employment, to wit, Compliance with Fair Employment Practices (1971), Non-Ethnic Minorities (1971), and Equal Opportunity for Women in Librarianship (1971), and reflect the intent of the policy on Racial Discrimination (1962), and the Advancement of Minorities in Public Library Service (1971).

II. Whereas: The association not only supports the efforts of member libraries to seek full compliance with all governmental policies against discriminatory practices but also through the approval and promulgation of this policy focuses attention on the responsibility of members, both personal and institutional members, to comply with such legislation and to set institutional goals and timetables which will actively eliminate employment discrimination in libraries.

Commentary. Currently existing federal policies include:

Statutes

(a) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972.

(b) Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 as amended, particularly by the Equal Pay Act of 1963 and the Education Amendments of 1972.

Executive Orders

(a) 11246 (September 24, 1965) as amended by EO 11375 (October 13, 1967) and EO 11478 (August 8, 1969).

Federal Court Cases

(a) *Griggs* v. *Duke Power Company,* 401 U.S. 424, 91 S. Ct. 849, 28 L.Ed. 2d 158 (1971).

(b) *Gregory* v. *Litton Systems, Inc.,* 316 F.Supp. 401 (D.C. Cal. 1970).

Policies of the states are listed in part in *American Libraries* (June 1972, pp. 636–37).

III. Be it resolved that:

1. The Council of the association directs the executive director of ALA to have all association activities, policies and programs reviewed in order that fair and equal practices are followed.

2. The Council directs the Office for Library Personnel Resources to begin immediately an aggressive program of instruction on legal equal employment requirements and the procedure for meeting such requirements and to begin an annual collection of statistical data on the employment status of women and minorities including job levels, salaries, and advancement.

3. The association commits itself to continuing efforts for the improvement and implementation of essential legislation prohibiting discrimination.

Commentary. The ALA Committee on Legislation is created: "to have full responsibility for the association's total legislative program on all levels—federal, state, and local; to recommend legislative policy and programs for Council approval and to take the necessary steps for implementation; to protest any legisla-

tion or executive policy adversely affecting libraries; to seek rulings and interpretations of laws and regulations affecting the welfare and development of libraries; to represent the ALA before executive and legislative branches of government as required at all levels; to provide a forum within ALA to gather information about needed legislation and to keep all units of the association informed of the ALA legislative programs; to direct the activities of all units of the association in matters relating to legislation."

IV. Be it further resolved that: To achieve the goal of equal employment opportunity for all library employees and applicants for employment, the Council of the association

1. Directs that ALA members noted for their expertise in equal employment efforts be appointed to a standing Council committee on equal employment opportunity.

2. Authorizes that the chairperson of the said standing committee shall serve as a voting member of the advisory committee to the Office for Library Personnel Resources.

3. Directs that the equal employment opportunity committee shall, with the staff of the Office for Library Personnel Resources, establish guidelines for the prevention of all forms of employment discrimination in libraries as prohibited by this policy; making these guidelines available to libraries, boards of library trustees, staff associations, civil service groups, library employee unions, and individuals who are already employed or are seeking employment in libraries.

4. Urges the association's investigatory body to be prepared to respond speedily and investigate thoroughly alleged employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, creed, sex, age, individual lifestyle, or national origin from any individual or group of individuals employed in or seeking employment in libraries and to impose sanctions on libraries which are in violation of the law as well as the spirit of this policy.

Commentary. The following specific areas of concern should be covered in guidelines to promote nondiscriminatory practices: education, recruitment, selection, training, promotion, wages and benefits, procurement of library materials.

Program activities for the Office for Library Personnel Resources suggested by this policy statement include publications, i.e., "EEOC Guidelines for Preventing Discriminatory Employment Practices," *American Libraries* (December 1972, p. 1207); annual statistical surveys on the status of women and minorities employed in libraries; annual published reports on recruitment and placement efforts for women and minorities; major conference programs fully funded which will provide leadership in focusing attention on employment equity for all library employees.

(The following material is quoted from the *Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*)

"The Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry is hereby assigned responsibility for mediation, arbitration, and inquiry, the committee is composed of senior staff members of the units of the association with policy assignments in the areas of tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices and the principles of intellectual freedom; along with one staff member-at-large. Nothing shall preclude the committee from drawing on a temporary basis, other senior staff members when their interests are involved or they can supply needed expertise. Fact-finding subcommittees shall be appointed and shall be made up of two ALA association members and one staff member. . . . Sanctions may be defined as the appropriate penalty or penalties incurred for violations of one or more of the ALA approved policies to which this *Program of Action* relates.

A. "Publication of a report that includes a statement of censure, indicating the strong disapproval of ALA because of a violation of one or more of the policies to which this *Program of Action* relates.

B. "Suspension or expulsion from membership in ALA.

C. "Listing of parties under censure in *American Libraries* as a warning to persons considering employment in an institution under censure that its practices and policies are in conflict with ALA policies concerning tenure, status, fair employment practices, due process, ethical practices, and/or the principles of intellectual freedom. On the same page with such listings of censured libraries shall appear the following statement:

"The fact that the name of an institution appears on the censured list of administrations does not establish a boycott of a library, nor does it visit censure on the staff. There is no obligation for ALA members to refrain from accepting appointment in censured libraries. The ALA advises only that librarians, before accepting appointments, seek information on present conditions from the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry at Headquarters."

Note. Comments and corrections on this statement should be forwarded BEFORE December 1, 1973 to Barbara Manchak, Assistant Head, Undergraduate Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.—*Barbara Manchak, Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity.*

Commmittee on Accreditation. Copies of revisions made during the ALA annual conference in the *Manual of Procedures for Evaluation Visits Under Standards for Accreditation, 1972* have been sent to graduate library schools holding copies of the *Manual.* Libraries and individuals who earlier requested and were sent copies of the *Manual* may obtain the revisions by writing to Committee on Accreditation, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Single copies of the COA's report to the ALA Executive Board on the Seminar to Prepare Evaluators of Graduate Programs of Library Education Under *Standards for Accreditation, 1972* are also available upon request from the Committee on Accreditation at the address given above.—*Agnes Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

The ALA Code of Ethics Committee is currently working on a draft of a revised code. The committee anticipates that its working paper or draft will be published in *American Libraries* sometime in the spring of 1974. The committee will hold hearings at the 1974 conference regarding the code.

The committee will be pleased to receive suggestions or comments regarding the needs or structure of a revised code of ethics. Please forward them to Mrs. Ruth Frame, Staff Liaison, ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Bibliography on vocational and technical periodicals. In its October issue *Choice* will feature an article especially requested by many of its community college readers: "Vocational-Technical Periodicals for Community College Libraries," prepared by the Bibliography Committee, Junior College Libraries Section, Association of College and Research Libraries. This is the first in a series of periodical lists, with more to come as the year advances. The list includes periodicals that represent the holdings of community college libraries all over the country in penology, child care, fire prevention, food service, social service, pollution abatement, and many other public service fields.—*Joseph de Berry, advertising promotion manager, Choice.*

ALA report

Inaugural Address—"What Is Librarianship?"

by Jean E. Lowrie

I do not know whether all about-to-be-presidents of ALA find themselves reminiscing at this point in their lives. But I did! I realized that there really has not been a time when books, libraries, and librarianship have not been an integral part of my thinking and my doing. Surrounded as I was as a child by people excited about books and reading, people who were determined to see that I had the best possible exposure to books, I suppose that it was a perfectly logical development that I should follow in the footsteps of friends and relatives, be concerned about reading and sharing books, and thus move into the field of librarianship. Indeed, among my earliest memories are times when I "played library" with collections which I gathered together on the steps, organized and circulated them to willing—and sometimes not so willing—playmates. From the first early desire in my life to be a children's librarian up until my present position, I have explored almost every aspect of librarianship. Certainly I have not worked in every kind of a library, but the expansion and development of librarianship in all of its facets of service has been of intense interest.

As I pondered to myself in preparation for this sharing of feelings and thoughts, and my desire to focus on what seem to be some of today's most vital aspects of librarianship, I kept asking myself, "What should I say? How can I share?" So, I read the recent inaugural addresses of several of my predecessors; studied the master's thesis that a fellow library educator had done some years ago, analyzing the inaugural address of the earlier presidents; made notes and agonized. But even as I pondered and analyzed, there kept coming into my mind one of my favorite passages from what is considered one of the great English classics for both children and adults, *Wind in the Willows.*

> The mole had been working very hard all the morning, spring-cleaning his little home. First with brooms, then with dusters; then on ladders and steps and chairs, with a brush and a pail of whitewash;til he had dust in his throat and eyes, and splashes of whitewash all over his black fur, and an aching back and weary arms. Spring was moving in the air above and in the earth below and around him, penetrating even his dark and lowly little house with its spirit of devine discontent and longing. It was small wonder, then, that he suddenly flung down his brush on the floor, said "Bother!" and "O blow!" and also "Hang spring-cleaning!" and bolted out of the house without even waiting to put on his coat. Something up above was calling him imperiously, and he made for the steep little tunnel which answered in his case to the gravelled carriage-drive owned by animals whose residences are nearer to the sun and air. So he scraped and scratched and scrabbled and scrooged, and then he scrooged again and scrabbled and scratched and scraped, working busily with his little paws and muttering to himself, "Up we go! Up we go!" til at last, pop! his snout came out into the sunlight, and he found himself rolling in the warm grass of a great meadow.
>
> "This is fine!" he said to himself. "This is better than whitewashing." The sunshine struck hot on his fur, soft breezes caressed his heated brow, and after the seclusion of the cellarage he had lived in so long the carol of happy birds fell on his dulled hearing almost like a shout. Jumping off all his four legs at once, in the joy of living and the delight of spring without its cleaning, he pursued his way across the meadow till he reached the hedge on the further side.

Thus it was that Mole discovered that he had been frustrated in his little hole. He had been so busy whitewashing and organizing and reorganizing that he had lost sight of the fact that he did not really know what the wonderful world was like.

We in ALA, for the last three or four years, perhaps a little more than that, have been scraping and scratching, and scrabbling in our efforts to discover how we wanted to organize and reorganize the American Library Association. We have earnestly scrubbed, and moved figurative furniture and whitewashed. It would appear that we are now at the point where we should be saying to ourselves, "Hang spring-cleaning!"; be making an effort to put ourselves out of the tightness of organizational discussion and moving into a revitalization of the profession of librarianship itself. Through the years we have thought about reorganization—the tightening of this branch, the changing of this office, ACONDA and ANACONDA (and how well that was named!), attitudes and studies. This has been important, but I suggest that we must now move up and out into the world, if we believe the profession of librarianship has a *raison d'etre.* Beyond the mechanics of organization, of spring cleaning, we are looking for our role in the wide, wide world.

Current Status—Concerns. During this past year, through the dynamic direction of our new executive director, some of the priorities which we have been discussing have fallen into place; some of the dreams have become viable realities. We now have an Office for Library Personnel Services, an Office for Minority Recruitment, and an Office for Library Services for the Disadvantaged. We have cut back in some of our programs; we have adjusted others; we have determined what our immediate priorities should be. This has come about in spite of the fact that we have had a drastic tightening of our budget, of our financial base. It speaks well for the association and for the profession in general that we have discovered the directions in which we wish to go and in spite of obstacles (sometimes pretty enormous) we have kept on pursuing these organizational goals. A quick survey of accomplishments over these last several years is surprisingly heartening, but the demands for vigorous expansion and future planning, which may soon include rearranging these priorities, comes through strongly.

We have discovered that ALA has some real clout in the area of intellectual freedom. We have achieved a national visibility. We have begun to accept that there are positions which we as a library profession should be taking. We are making these positions and beliefs known. The association has supported resolutions and legal suits clearly indicating where there was danger to the public's right to access of information, the right to know.

A concerted effort to accept responsibility for serving people in all walks of life, in all parts of the country has been evidenced. We have become much more conscious of the need to recruit to the profession from all groups of people. There has not been intentional snobbishness, but it has taken a while to recognize the fact that we needed to develop a recruitment program, so that all people in this country, regardless of race, creed, sex, etc. would be welcome in the profession and given an opportunity to make their particular contributions.

Great progress has been achieved in legislation. Although at the moment we are finding that the sleding is more rough than we had anticipated a couple of years ago, a concerted effort to rise up above this, to change directions where necessary, is underway. We must continue to formulate library needs for presentation not only to national legislators, but even more emphatically and directly to state and local legislators. Beyond this, the help of all concerned constituents in promoting greater legislative and financial recognition is a necessity. We must continue to involve non-

library segments of the community by joining in public service and education solutions when other groups' goals are compatible with ours. The association has many close working relationships with education, research, cultural development, recreation, and public service organizations. Members of the library community must increasingly join forces with such other groups so that our voice will be stronger. The resolution on coalitions adopted by Council last winter affirms the importance of joint efforts. We must not lose sight of the great strides that we have made through federal legislative support.

In recent testimony Eileen Cooke has stated, "Our concern includes libraries of all kinds, and their prospects have never been as imperiled in all the years in which we have been privileged to appear . . . as they are this year. We contend that the possibility that new legislation may support libraries to some indeterminate extent at some unknown date in the future should not be swapped against the certainty that they can be continued on the sound basis of the past and present." The Legislation Committee is seeking ideas from all units of the membership at this time. A great deal of study and attention must go into the existing legislation and how it can best be improved and carried out. The depository library program, for example, must be examined in detail. General revenue sharing is another program with vast potential impact for libraries which must be examined. To this I add specific examples of immediate urgency—loss of the majority of services to the blind and handicapped in state libraries; the complete wiping out of programs through bookmobile service in many rural areas; the closing of inner urban centers which have just started to serve a large unserved popluation; the loss of elementary school media center specialists in countless school systems; the placement difficulties facing an exceptionally well-educated, professionally concerned group of library school graduates. The other day when Senator Montoya was making a plea on behalf of library legislation he read in the record a letter which is beautiful. "Dear Senator: Our bookmobile is going to stop. Why? We need it. Yours truly, Peter G. Age 8." (Perhaps we need a few more letters like this!)

A disturbing picture, possibly a frightening one. Nevertheless, we cannot allow this to halt our momentum. I am confident that with the continued excellent guidance of our Washington Office, as well as the positive support of many of our legislative representatives, we shall overcome. But action is not all that is needed on the legislative front in the years ahead. We must devote considerable time, as well, to planning for the future. We must look ahead, to 1976, the year that has been proposed for the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. The recommendations of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science should be particularly helpful as we make plans for future library legislation. Charged by law to advise the Congress and the President of the United States on the implementation of national policy on library and information services, the commission has been holding hearings in various regions of the country for many months. We trust that their recommendations will soon be forthcoming.

We have moved ahead in the field of library education and manpower. A manpower statement has been accepted as a beginning step toward the reevaluation of job descriptions, the levels of librarianship needed in various libraries, the tasks which could be carried out through differentiated staffing. There is evidence of concern about standards for various types of libraries, about certification needs, about professional responsibilities within the library work environment. The association has looked at the need for library technicians; determined a new set of standards for accrediting library school programs; explored the possibilities of closer cooperation with other library associations, with other groups of people interested in making knowledge and information available.

The profession has begun to work more closely with people in information science, with people to work in communication fields. We have moved beyond book-oriented parochialism toward a cosmopolitan attitude of acceptance of the values of all forms of communication. The newer aspects of audiovisual services—the VTR, the cassette, Telex, television—are acknowledged and used. We have discovered that besides a relationship with communication associations we have much in common with other human service agencies; indeed it is no longer possible for us to exist in our own "Mole's End", our little library science world. That the skill of communication is ours is certain; but simply having the skill is not sufficient. We must be able to communicate vital information, to emphasize total sharing of materials of recreational and educational values with all peoples wherever they may be. We must use every media possible to expand this specialized service which we believe is ours.

Recognition of the change in "continuing education" is another segment in this overview. For too long we have thought of this as a means to upgrade the person who was not able to complete a traditional program—in our case, a professional librarianship degree. "Future shock" has rendered this definition obsolete. Now, all of us, regardless of position or education, are under pressure to update our knowledge. I use the word knowledge in a dual sense: (1) general information to maintain a minimum understanding of the information environment; and (2) new directions and developments within our profession. The recent growth of institutes spawned by federal legislation has sparked an awareness of a need for short- and long-term workshops, for advanced study programs in librarianship, special subject areas, management study, etc. Cut as we have been financially at so many levels, the intelligent use of management principles has become a number-one priority for all of us in whatever administrative aspect of librarianship we may be involved. Knowledge in the management field has expanded phenomenally and is a good example of the need for continuing education. Another example is the use of the computer. This electronic device can be profitably used in streamlining services, but such utilization continues to be an area where there is still manifest ignorance or indifference. Media, both hardware and software, must be mentioned again. It is imperative that we learn how to use VTR for library programs, accept technological development which will improve regional network services, and consider the use of satellites for information sharing. Programs at professional meetings, state and regional conferences, planned articulation at all educational levels as well as an analysis of competencies and skills must be explored and developed. A national plan for library education to develop and implement strategies throughout the profession has been proposed. It needs a thorough examination by all groups within the profession in relation to the concerns and interests I have been attempting to describe. The profession cannot afford to procrastinate. To evaluate current socio-economic findings; to work with the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science; to set a course which will help determine user needs and assist librarians in meeting these needs through ongoing educational programs is imperative.

In the field of international relations, international study and understanding, librarianship must reevaluate its priorities. There are many channels which we have not previously explored; perhaps not even been willing to explore. We have been guilty as a society in general, of attempting to impose upon other cultures, other societies, our particular be-

liefs, more particularly our library image. It is apparent that the profession continues to manifest concern about library service in developing countries because it believes strongly in being able to share information, cultural knowledge, and cultural heritage; it believes that there are methods by which this information can be classified and organized to make it easily accessible to people in particular communities. We have accepted that this breadth of library service must be adapted to the needs of each country; likewise, that although one type of library education may be highly significant and workable in one part of the world, a similar type of library education should not be superimposed on other countries. We need to devise new methods for sharing. A greater awareness of the development of school and public library services applicable to society in other countries should be demonstrated. We need to look again at the patterns of international relationships which can be developed by professional associations. Currently engaged in a special study in this field is an ad hoc committee working closely with the International Relations Council Committee. The two groups will be making specific recommendations soon to the Executive Board and Council on the direction in which international relations as a viable aspect of ALA should be moving in the future.

One of the top priorities which we have established, to which we need to give greater support financially and philosopohically, is the work of SCMAI–Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry. The direction in which COPES and the Committee on Planning appear to be moving, I believe, will make it possible to implement to a greater degree the responsibilities and charges of this particular committee. That the staff has done yeoman service here and worked far beyond the parameter of their regular jobs goes without saying. The current question of tenure is one example of why greater support is imperative. The repercussions from the Supreme Court decisions will undoubtedly be another. It is up to membership, Council, and the Executive Board to demonstrate their belief that this program can be implemented to a greater degree as a service to members. But membership participation is an aspect of professional growth which I also consider of extreme importance. Further, I hope we will see progress this next year. The relationship of individual members to ALA as well as chapters is as important as the interrelationship of national and international professional associations. We have been blithely talking for some time about membership at the grass roots, the need for a better chapter representation on Council, the development of channels of communication; we have talked a lot but haven't moved very far. I think that, like Mole, we are still scratching and scraping in this tunnel and have not popped our nose out of the hole. I hope that this year will bring a particular effort at chapter level to develop programs which will truly involve all librarians in working with me in the profession. (This seems to be a good place to express my thanks to those who accepted committee appointments. The minute number of refusals, for justifiable reasons, to requests to serve on Council and ALA committees has been fantastic. Indeed, I have been excited by it, for it seems to indicate a new lease on life for the–association–renewed support for ALA.) Not all of us can work on the national level, not all of us can be on state committees, but we can all share in supporting the profession and communicating what is happening in our own libraries. Chapters could all examine carefully the study which the Southwestern Library Association did in an attempt to find new directions for growth. But groups must not only explore the directions in which they wish to move, they must also keep other library groups informed. Channels for sharing chapter and regional developments need to be organized. On the legislative front, for example, we can expect much action in the year ahead. The Legislation Committee has received a J. Morris Jones Award to assist state chapters in strengthening legislative capability. The goal is to form a national legislative network for libraries. Through such a network, the association can coordinate its legislative efforts to maximum effect in Washington, D.C. and in the various state capitals. Nationwide coordinated action on the legislative front is essential as we continue the fight for federal funds for library programs as well as for state and local funds. It is our hope that the state chapters will undertake the necessary planning and organizing so that by June 1974, one year from now, we will have an operating and effective line of communication and action throughout every congressional district in every state. The Chapter Relation Committee has been alerted to its vital role and we look for new directions from this strategic group.

Looking Ahead. Traditionally, librarianship has been concerned about people –working with people, operating for people, serving people. Now and in the future, all of us involved in the field of communication need to be open–open in our program and facilities, open as people living and reacting to other people, open with ourselves!

In the field of education the current momentum centers around informal education–not permissiveness, but options and shared relationships. School media specialists are having to evaluate their centers relevant to these changes. So should all librarians. All librarians must be concerned about independent learning at all levels. We are no longer merely imparters of information. We are a part of the creative development and independent learning syndrome in society. All students (not just elementary or secondary) should be goal-oriented and libraries should be an integral part of their planning. Learning is continuous; learning is individual in rate and style. Flexibility is the key for a library's arrangement of space, utilization of staff and materials, and, most of all, for programs. Alternative school programs are being designed to include the whole community in learning experiences. Where do libraries belong in this picture –not just the school libraries, but the public, the academic, and the special. Community schools-community education is pushing the program downward, far below current chronological service areas in many libraries, as well as outward to dropouts, senior citizens, and other nonlibrary users. Many community leaders will be involved in this education spectrum–librarians cannot ignore their responsibilities. Material collections are still too oriented for middle class needs and interests. Librarians can support change here. What teaching aids and other experimental materials do you purchase besides traditional print, films, or records to meet the needs of after-school, after-work groups?

Relationships between school and public libraries as well as with other community agencies must be totally redirected. Institutions of higher education are creating schools and colleges of human services, but administrations do not think of librarianship as belonging in such a university complex. Should it? Are school and public librarians really knowledgeable about each others' services–or public and academic? Where does our profession fit into societal needs now and tomorrow? These are questions which must be answered in the immediate future.

Totally new relationships between instructor and student demand totally new services on the part of libraries and librarians. Educators talk in terms of satellite classrooms and picture telephones. Why not relate these to the library? Citizens from the community serve as teachers on a regular basis in specialized areas. Why not the librarian? We belong

outside in the community school as well as in the library. If we accept the thinking of open space environment as ideal learning areas—rich in diversified resources—how should we be considering tomorrow's libraries? We, too, must demonstrate acceptance of changes in technology and life styles and values which are currently forcing changes in present educational systems. Piaget's song—the child is an agent in his own development—needs to be heard. The purpose of education is to provide exploratory learning environment which reasonably challenges each child to achieve in a creative and nonrepetitive manner. I submit that this applies to all people. Library situations must become more fluid. Does this place heavier burdens on staff? Demand a scrutinizing of job identity? Then an evaluation of the profession is indeed imperative.

The Right to Read Program continues to send ripples in the direction of libraries. Presumably, this right has been a cornerstone of the librarianship profession—but in actuality, we have neglected many aspects of reading. Today librarians must ask themselves what do they really know about reading; must decide if they are willing to support reading. I am not talking about the "reading interests" of our middle class group. I'm speaking about the boys and girls who come to schools lacking the basis and the incentive to learn to read; the high school dropout who attends a vocational technical program at the community college and who finds he can't read; the adult in the inner city who is unable to communicate with respect to a job because he is not able to use a newspaper; the Latinos, the Indian, the other minority groups lacking the skill to read in a language alien to their backgrounds. These are pathways down which the profession must move—these are the new fields about which every type of library must concern itself for more than it has to date.

Once more the multicommunication formats assert themselves in this picture. For many years school librarians have been pointing the way toward total use of media for information and recreational purposes. Community colleges, perhaps because they are a natural, contiguous part of school librarianship, have moved dramatically these past few years to develop learning resource centers. Let us not quibble at this point about nomenclature, but let us accept the fact that every library today and tomorrow must become a channel for total communication media within its varying communities or perish.

At last year's ALA meeting the emphasis was on man and media. An attempt was made to move beyond the parochial arguments about hardware, software, print, microform, who should or should not use these (or perhaps I should say would or would not). Examples can be cited of public, academic, special, as well as school libraries, experimenting with all aspects of educational technology. These are bright stars in an otherwise black sky. But much must be done, for example, to bring the work of AECT and ALA closer together. Opportunities to include in every single library education program for every prospective librarian a thorough introduction to selection, evaluation, and effective utilization of media, as well as motivating incentive for creative experimentation must be deliberately fostered. To a degree we have allowed (and I use the word advisedly) technology to help us in procedural efforts and administrative areas (data processing, Telex-reference services). Now we must challenge technology to support the services which a revitalized library profession wishes to bring to the citizens it serves.

It would appear that the librarianship

profession is at a crossroads in its development. I've been enumerating accomplishments, problems, and changes—excellent and generally forward moving; but we cannot stop or even mark time. If we believe we are a viable profession, we must begin to move, revitalize, stop petty internal debate; must unite to plan for the future.

Therefore, I am proposing we consider as a theme for this next year, and as we look to our centennial in 1976, the question, "What is librarianship?" "Where is the profession moving?"

As we have grown in aspects of service, type of libraries, great (but not capacity) membership within the profession, we have too often become introverted in our thinking. Concerned with our specializations, I fear we have sometimes forgotten how to converse with each other. I suggest to you that at this point we all need to become aware of what is happening in the profession on all fronts. Insidious efforts have been made to divide us within ourselves by groups, both inside and outside of the profession. At a time when technological changes are affecting us daily at a speed which we can hardly comprehend; at a time when legislative changes are causing us to compete among ourselves, perhaps without recognizing it; at a time when society is questioning the validity of service agencies, is asking if their existence can be justified in terms of future needs, we must reexamine ourselves as librarians. Legislators are watching our reactions to their efforts. Educators are questioning our contributions. Technologists and scientists are evaluating our ability to support and accept their efforts.

And so I, too, am asking questions of you and of myself. Do we really know what we believe: Are we honestly attempting to understand the directions in which each ALA division, office, round table, is moving? Have we stopped talking to ourselves? I believe that all professions have professional public interest responsibilities, professional interests to protect the profession and insure high standards of practice. At the risk of sounding old-fashioned as we move toward the twenty-first century, I suggest that the word commitment is one which we need to contemplate. I would hope that all of us as we face the continual readjustments in today's world would be prepared to pull together in an ecumenical fashion, regardless of our media biases or our type of library environments. A unification of goals within the association should lead to an amplification of service to humanity by the profession.

This past week the decision of the U.S. Supreme Court points directly to our *Library Bill of Rights* and questions the very basis of our profession. It has placed libraries in a precarious and vulnerable position. The emphasis on decentralization of responsibility for standards of selection forces us to regroup and unite if we intend to maintain library collections which will truly serve all our publics.

But this is not only a cause for the Intellectual Freedom Committee, important as that aspect is. It is a challenge to us as an association, to us as a profession. I have already mentioned the problem of zero funding. We are all aware of the impoundment of funds, of the problems imposed by the concepts of revenue sharing. The time has come when ALA membership must unite in a meaningful program of action which will relate to the welfare of all libraries and librarians (resulting from this U.S. Supreme Court decision). Therefore a meeting of representatives from the ALA Committees on Intellectual Freedom Legislation, and Chapter Relations and their respective offices and ALTA was held earlier this week. It is apparent that both immediate and long-range planning must be implemented along legal, professional, and educational lines.

In addition to the petition for a rehearing about which you already know, a working session of representatives from the above groups is planned for this fall at Chicago. Both legislation and intellectual freedom networks will be strengthened and point communiqués sent to chapters through these channels. In addition state association presidents and councilors as well as ALTA's regional vice-presidents will be altered and involved in the plans for the framework in which we will operate. Memberships as well as citizen participation at the local level will be imperative.

This is undoubtedly the most crucial situation facing the profession. I ask the support of everyone—as members of ALA, or members of their state chapters, as friends and trustees of libraries, as publishers and producers of media to join in this effort fiscally, physically, philosophically. It is a clear call for unification of effort.

I recently reread my statement of professional concerns attached to the nominating ballot last year (out of curiosity, I confess). I felt they are still appropriate and would like to reiterate these priorities for action.

I believe in the value of our professional inheritance and in the future of ALA as a professional organization. We have made tremendous strides in developing librarianship as a profession—we cannot afford now to allow ourselves to be divided by moods, phrases, relevant or irrelevant concerns.

Self-scrutiny by all segments of ALA of current programs must be continued and polled for overall evaluation and priority arrangement. Proliferation and/or expansion of programs must be studied in relation to financial accountability, current and future social concerns, and the entire profession's needs.

Recruitment in terms of viable programs, patron potential, and total minority needs is imperative. Library education must likewise relate to these facets.

Input from all members is a necessity and should be listened to with concern and attention. Therefore, membership's recent decline must be examined and a vital dynamic drive for new members implemented. Chapters must become responsible components.

Communication among staff, Executive Board, Council, and membership needs to be sharpened. Criticisms, questions, and discussions are salient factors for growth changes. Combined with positive suggestions, membership should give evidence of confidence as well as concern for the decisions of elected and appointed personnel.

A better understanding of the financial base from which ALA operates must evolve.

The reorganization study is vital. Staff realignments are taking place in an effort to implement program priorities—but assignments which add to an overburdened staff cannot honestly be justified.

Continuing support for the already strong services of intellectual freedom, professional concerns, legislation, and international relations is basic.

ALA is facing one of its most critical periods. Even now, new priorities are being promoted. Unrest, eagerness, activism are good stimulants, but without a base camp no one ever scales the heights. A *modus operandi* for long-range planning, for responsible accountability in implementing immediate concerns, is imperative.

We have moved toward implementing some of these. I hope that we shall continue to make progress—that we shall ask the right questions. What is librarianship? What does the profession mean to you, to me? Where can we have an impact in this democratic society? How can we best develop our service orientation? Can we be accountable to our constituents of the future: Like mole, the spirit of divine discontent and longing is moving among us. It is time we "popped our snouts" out, looked around and moved into the great and exciting world around us.

ALA report

1973 ALA Award Winners

AHIL Exceptional Service Award

Robert S. Bray, chief of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped of the Library of Congress, was awarded the 1973 Exceptional Service Award in recognition of his long and steady work "to increase the public's and the librarian's awareness of the needs" of the blind and handicapped and his efforts "to provide the hardware which would make service possible. . . ."

ALA Scholarship

Mary Jo Lynch of Ann Arbor, Michigan, and Richard A. Wilson, of Lewiston, Idaho, have been awarded the ALA Scholarship for library education. The $3,000 award will enable Ms. Lynch to study toward a doctorate in library science at Rutgers University; Mr. Wilson will attend the University of Iowa. The citation notes that "it is gratifying for the American Library Association to be able to assist these individuals who are not only eminently qualified but who are positively motivated to the library profession."

Mildred L. Batchelder Award

William Morrow and Company received this award for the publication of *Pulga* by Siny R. van Iterson. Translated from the Dutch by Alexander and Alison Gode, *Pulga* tells the story of the adventures of a street child of Bogota, Colombia. In 1967 this title was designated the best children's book in Holland and has been translated into German and Danish.

Beta Phi Mu Award

Lester E. Asheim, professor at the University of Chicago Graduate Library School, has been awarded the 1973 Award for Distinguished Service to Education for Librarianship. Noted in his citation were his contributions as an educator and author, as well as his distinguished service to the profession as director of the ALA International Relations Office and Office for Library Education. He was also cited for his work on the development of the official policy statement on *Library Education and Manpower*, "a significant policy which will influence the educational achievement of librarians in the changing years of the future."

In addition to the Beta Phi Mu Award to Dr. Asheim, an Honorary Commendation was given to Dr. Adlore Harold Lancour, dean emeritus of the University of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences; a posthumous citation was given for Dr. Ralph R. Shaw, who served as professor, dean and distinguished professor of the Graduate School of Library Service at Rutgers University, and as professor and dean, Library Activities, University of Hawaii; and a posthumous citation was given to Dr. Patricia Bryan Knapp, associate professor, Wayne State University.

Randolph J. Caldecott Medal

Blair Lent, illustrator of *The Funny Little Woman* (E. P. Dutton and Company), is the recipient of this award given for the most distinguished American picturebook for children published in the United States in 1972. *The Funny Little Woman* is a retelling of a Japanese folktale.

Francis Joseph Campbell Citation

Majorie S. Hooper, of the American Printing House for the Blind in Louisville, Kentucky, has been given this award for her outstanding contributions to advancing library services to blind people. Miss Hooper has served forty years as the braille editor and editor of the American Printing House. In addition, she has been instrumental in the development and publication of all major codes in braille.

Clarence Day Award

This award given for promoting the love of reading and books was presented to Sol M. and Mary Ann O'Brian Malkin, publishers and editors of the *AB Bookman's Weekly* and *Yearbook*. Their publications, as the citation reads, offer "news of interest to the book trade, to dealers, collectors and librarians," and are characteristically "sparked with the excitement of bringing together book and reader. Sol and Mary Ann Malkin, colorful figures, outstanding even in the colorful world of bibliophiles, have through their knowledge and enthusiasm, stimulated the joy and satisfaction of reading and working with books."

Melvil Dewey Award

Virginia Lacy Jones, dean and professor, Atlanta University School of Library Service, has received the 1973 Melvil Dewey Award for creative professional achievement. The citation honors Dr. Jones as an individual "whose time and talent have been dedicated unstintingly to her students, to library education, and to her chosen profession." The citation continues, "At the forefront of creative library leadership . . . [and] as dean of a library school which has provided for scores of distinguished black librarians, Dr. Jones has fought valiantly to maintain quality professional education. . . ."

Grolier Foundation Award

Eleanor Kidder, the former superintendent of Work with Young Adults at the Seattle Public Library, has been given the Grolier Foundation Award "in recognition of a distinguished career with children and young people." During her long career with the Seattle Public Library, Miss Kidder founded the library's citywide young adult service, and maintained an active liaison between the library and the schools; in the words of the citation, "her influence in awakening people to reading . . . represents an outstanding achievement."

Hammond Incorporated Library Award

Betty Ryder, supervisor of Children's Services, Pasadena Public Library, was presented this award "in recognition of her effective use of maps and other geographic materials in connection with the library's summer reading program and for her encouragement of children and young people in the appreciation and use of . . . geographic materials."

J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award

This award, an annual grant of $25,000 to ALA from the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, has been awarded to two units of the association, the ALA Legislation Committee and the Association of College and Research Libraries.

The Legislation Committee will use its grant of $14,750 to form a national legislative network for libraries. The award will enable the committee to publish the network plan and to assist in the details of organization.

The second winner is a plan proposed by the Association of College and Research Libraries for the revision of *Standards for College Libraries, 1959*. The aim of this project is to prepare new standards for college libraries that will take account of the many significant changes in higher education that have occurred since adoption of the 1959 standards. The ACRL was awarded $9,250 to carry out this project.

Library Binding Institute Scholarship Award

Sally Walters, of Watertown, Massa-

Complete bibliographic information on the publications of *all* international organizations

only in

Documents of International Organisations

A Bibliographic Handbook

Compiled and edited by Th. D. Dimitrov

This comprehensive handbook covers the documents not only of the United Nations and its specialized agencies but also of such other organizations as EEC, OECD, and Council of Europe. Much of the information contained in this definitive reference source is available nowhere else.

Bibliographic citations cover:

- all current catalogues issued by the organizations themselves
- all accessions lists, lists of periodicals, and bibliographies of articles issued by international libraries
- all national surveys of international documentation
- structure and activities of international organizations
- technical processing of international documents
- operational information systems

Of particular importance is the Directory of International Government Organizations containing precise instructions on how and where to obtain their documents

$20.00

Co-published with International University Publications Ltd., London, and distributed in the United States exclusively by

American Library Association

50 E. Huron Street
Chicago, Ill. 60611

chusetts, has been named the 1973 recipient of this $1,000 award. Miss Walters plans to complete her studies in library science at Simmons College where she will specialize in library work with children and conduct research related to the reading problems of children.

Joseph W. Lippincott Award

Jesse H. Shera, dean emeritus at the School of Library Science at Case Western Reserve University, has been given the 1973 Joseph W. Lippincott Award for distinguished service to the library profession. The citation notes Dr. Shera's many publications, his active participation in professional activities at the local, state, national, and international level and his service to librarianship "as teacher, as scholar, as education administrator, as documentalist, and as bibliothecal philosopher-at-large."

Margaret Mann Citation in Cataloging and Classification

Doralyn J. Hickey, associate professor at the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, was honored with this citation for her professional achievement in the areas of cataloging and classification. The citation reads, "her practical experience in cataloging, her many association activities, her ability as a consultant, her numerous, always penetrating publications, all combine to produce a dynamic and perceptive teacher in a difficult and most demanding part of our profession."

Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship

This scholarship presented by the Children's Services Division for study in the field of library work with children was awarded to James M. Bray of Napa, California. Mr. Bray is employed by the Napa City-County Library as an assistant to the director of Youth Services; this scholarship will permit him to attend library school full-time.

Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation

William A. Katz, School of Library Science, State University of New York (Albany), has been awarded this citation for his creative contributions to reference librarianship. The citation notes his exceptional talents as journalist, teacher, and scholar and specially recognizes "his remarkable production of sound and witty books, articles and reviews covering the whole range of librarianship, from poetry to serials; and his encouragement to high quality writing by other librarians."

John Newbery Medal

Jean George, author of *Julie and the Wolves*, published by Harper and Row, has been awarded the 1973 John Newbery Medal for the most distinguished contribution to American literature for children published in 1972. *Julie and the Wolves* tells of the phenomenal adventures and survival of a young Eskimo girl in the wilds of Alaska.

Eunice Rockwell Oberly Award

The Eunice Rockwell Oberly Award for the best bibliography in agriculture or related sciences was presented to Olga Lendway, research bibliographer, National Agriculture Library for her *Bibliography of Wheat* and *Bibliography of Corn.*

Esther J. Piercy Award

This honor presented to a younger member of the profession for his contributions to the field of technical services was given to Glen A. Zimmerman, executive officer of the Processing Department at the Library of Congress. Particularly noted in the citation was Mr. Zimmerman's work on the Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication (CIP) Program, a project which "will have a far-reaching effect upon cataloging practices."

Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators

John F. Powers, superintendent of schools in Walpole, Massachusetts was the 1973 recipient of this award. In the award citation Mr. Powers is recognized for his "excellence in media leadership," for his insistence "on active and interpretive dissemination of resources in a cross-disciplinary and cross-age-level manner," and his "firm commitment to the educational benefits for students and faculty provided by an integrated media program."

Trustee Citation

Mrs. Alice Ihrig, past president of the American Library Trustee Association and of the Illinois Library Trustee Association, and Mrs. Virginius R. Shackelford, Jr., former chairman of the Virginia State Library Board, have been presented with the ALA Trustee Citations.

Mrs. Ihrig was cited for her many years of service to libraries on the local, regional, and national levels and "most especially for sharing her many talents and vibrant enthusiasm with library groups throughout the country by addressing interested groups and conducting workshops and seminars to stimulate and better libraries and library service."

Mrs. Shackelford was recognized for her "continuing contributions during the

past twenty-seven years to programs of library services in her home territory of Orange County and in the Commonwealth of Virginia." Particular mention was made of her work to organize "the 1971 Governor's Conference on Extending Library Services in Virginia which directly reached 2,800 people from every city and county in the commonwealth and greatly influenced the extension of library services."

H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award

Illinois Libraries, published by the Illinois State Library and edited by Irma Bostian, was recognized as the outstanding library periodical of 1972. The award citation reads: "Useful to its immediate community and of significance to the entire profession, *Illinois Libraries* . . . has addressed itself to enlightening its readers on topics of current professional concern."

John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards

The twenty-eighth annual John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards contest brought in a record number of entries. Scrapbooks and nonprint materials from various types of libraries all over the world were entered in the contest, which is sponsored jointly by the H. W. Wilson Company and the Public Relations Section of the Library Administration Division. Awards were presented to the seven entries which contain the best publicity (these are marked with an asterisk); twenty-five special awards and five honorable mentions have also been given. The selected scrapbooks are available through interlibrary loan from the ALA Headquarters Library.

Public Libraries

*Los Angeles (California) Public Library—for a well-executed public relations campaign drawing attention to the centennial year and the history and growth of the library; *Cambridge (Massachusetts) Public Library — for identifying specific community groups and successfully promoting programs appropriate to each; *Tulsa City-County Library System (Oklahoma) — for its contemporary, youth-oriented, graphic presentations; *Houston (Texas) Public Library—for a highly professional TV, radio, and newspaper promotion of a clever theme; Rockford (Illinois) Public Library — special award; Natchitoches Parish Library (Louisiana) — special award; Osterville (Massachusetts) Free Library — special award; Kent County Library System (Grand Rapids, Michigan)—special award; Sunflower County Library System (Mississippi) — special award; Daniel Boone Regional Library (Columbia, Missouri) — special award; Rolling Hills Regional Library (St. Joseph, Missouri) — special award; Woodbridge (New Jersey) Free Public Library — special award; Buffalo & Erie County Public Library (New York)—special award; Half Hollow Hills Community Library (Dix Hills, New York)—special award; Hewlett-Woodmere Public Library (New York)—special award; Greenville (South Carolina) County Library—special award; Castlegar Public Library (British Columbia, Canada)—special award; London Borough of Camden, England—special award.

College and University Libraries

*University of Denver Library (Colorado)—for well-designed printed materials intended to promote maximum use of a new library facility; Oakland University Library (Rochester, Michigan)—honorable mention; University of Houston Library (Texas)—special award.

School Libraries

*Portage Northern High School Library (Michigan)—for outstanding presentations to school and community concerning the multifaceted library media program; Ferriday High School North Library (Louisiana) — special award; Minnetonka Public Schools Library (Excelsior, Minnesota) — special award; Lordstown High School Library (Warren, Ohio) — special award; Sundance Schools Library (Wyoming) — special award.

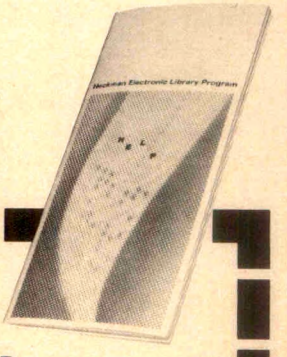
Church Libraries

Trinity Presbyterian Church Library (Independence, Missouri) — special award.

Service Libraries

*Vandenberg Air Force Base Library (California) — for a well-planned and well-executed public relations program which attains the goals of maximum community involvement for all age levels and a great variety of interest groups; Minot Air Force Base Library (North Dakota) — honorable mention; Wheeler Air Force Base Library (Hawaii)—honorable mention; Chanute Air Force Base Library (Illinois)—special award; Clark Air Force Base Library (Philippines)—special award; Craig Air Force Base Library (Alabama)—special award; Lowry Air Force Base Library (Colorado)—special award; Ramey Air Force Base Library (Puerto Rico)—special award; Randolph Air Force Base Library (Texas)—honorable mention; Fort Monmouth Post Library (New Jersey)—honorable mention.—*Patricia Harris, Office for Intellectual Freedom, for Awards Committee.*

Send for H.E.L.P.



H.E.L.P.
—Heckman's Electronic Library Program. This totally new program will simplify your work and actually cut your bindery preparation time by 1/3 to 1/2. New simplified forms give you a total and continuous recycling record of each publication at your fingertips. It's really revolutionary. . . and it's from the originators of 28 day service. Ask your Heckman representative for H.E.L.P. Write or phone for free booklet.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

The Heckman Bindery, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962
PHONE: AREA (219) 982-2107

ALA highlights

American Association of School Librarians

The School Library Manpower Project program had a casino hall theme and featured the "lucky seven" tables sponsored by the project. Participants moved at their own pace from table to table to take a chance, weigh the odds, and gamble on the future of school library media education. Program directors and faculty and students from the six Phase II experimental programs exhibited and discussed the special program features in a variety of media formats. Information dissemination in an unusual presentation included curriculum design, modularized program, field work component, staff development and student involvement. Robert Case and Anna Mary Lowrey presided.

A $25 breakthrough at ALA for AASL was approved by the ALA Executive Board at the June 30 meeting. A one-year experiment for new members recruited to AASL at $25 for the year 1974 will become effective immediately and is designed to double the number of school librarians in AASL. Grace Hightower, chairman, Supervisors Section, presented the plan and answered questions concerning implementation in the absence of Bernard Franckowiak, president. The membership campaign will be funded with AASL funds and Mr. Franckowiak announced that a realignment of the planned budget would be necessary in order to accomplish the objectives of the campaign. One of the premises in the development of the proposal was that no standard compilation or directory of school librarians is available to the association on which a recruitment campaign could be based. The division now plans to develop such a source by assembling names through such channels as state school library associations.

A full report of time, method, and cost will be presented to the ALA Executive Board and the ALA Membership Committee.—*LuOuida Vinson, executive secretary.*

American Library Trustee Association

The American Library Trustee Association is giving its continued support to a bill introduced by Senator Pell of Rhode Island to have a White House Conference on Libraries in 1976. Charles Reid is to be ALTA's official representative in Washington.

The Legislation Committee, with Kenneth Kelly as chairman, is drawing up a plan for a federal legislative network among all state trustee associations.

ALTA's Endowment Fund Committee decided to continue the drive for four hundred club members. These ALTA members would pay fifty dollars over and above the regular membership fee for ALA/ALTA. The money thus obtained would go toward building ALTA's endowment fund.

This year's Trustee Citation went to Mrs. Virginius R. Shackelford, Jr. of Orange County, Va., for her twenty-seven years of distinctive and continuing contributions to library service in her home territory of Orange County and in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and to Mrs. Alice B. Ihrig of Oak Lawn, Illinois, for her service to libraries on the local, regional, and national levels.

Sophie Silberberg spoke to the trustees on public relations and relating the library and its community to each other.

Peter Bury, representing the Friends of the Library, Lewis Naylor, representing the Public Library Association, and Nancy Steigemeyer, representing ALTA, gave a panel presentation on how friends, librarians, and trustees could cooperate for greater involvement and better library service to all.

On Sunday at 10 a.m. ALTA members broke up into individual "special interest groups" whose topics were established to encourage "greater involvement of trustees and librarians." Father Edward Murray spoke about urban libraries; William North (ALA's legal counsel) and Florence McMullin spoke about intellectual freedom (the recent Supreme Court decision on pornography); Alice Norton spoke on public relations; and Sara Case spoke on legislation.

At the ALTA dinner on Sunday author Ronald Fields, grandson of the late W. C. Fields, gave some reminiscences and anecdotes about writing the biography of his famous grandfather. —*Verna Wright, executive secretary protem.*

Association of College and Research Libraries

The membership and the Board of Directors of the Association of College and Research Libraries considered the impact of the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education's report, *The Fourth Revolution*, and the role of college and research libraries in nontraditional study during the Las Vegas conference. Verne Stadtman, associate director and editor of the Carnegie Commission, and John Valentine, executive secretary of the Commission on Nontraditional Study, addressed the membership at ACRL's program meeting. Upon the recommendation of the ACRL Board of Directors, the Council of the American Library Association endorsed the recommendations of *The Fourth Revolution* and encouraged the committees, divisions, and offices of the American Library Association to undertake activities that will facilitate the achievement of the goals of the report.

Academic status. Continuing its program of implementing the "Joint Statement on Faculty Status" and the "Standards for Faculty Status for College and University Librarians" (*C&RL News*, September 1972), the ACRL Committee on Academic Status presented a "Model Statement of Criteria and Procedures for Appointment, Promotion in Academic Rank, and Tenure for College and University Librarians." (The statement will be published in the September and October 1973, issues of *C&RL News.*)

The ACRL Board of Directors passed a resolution that condemned the failure of the California State University and Colleges to conform to the ACRL "Standards for Faculty Status," urged the suspension of the new personnel plan at CSUC, and offered the assistance of the ACRL Committee on Academic Status in revising the plan to conform to ACRL standards. The board of directors also passed a motion calling attention to the possible violation of ACRL standards at the University of Chicago Library.

ACRL was urged to establish as quickly as possible an office for academic status. The office would help college and university librarians form library faculties and would assist academic libraries in developing patterns of governance and other procedures appropriate to their needs.

Standards and Accreditation. ACRL received a J. Morris Jones—World Book Encyclopedia—ALA Goals Award to begin revision of the 1959 *Standards for College Libraries.* The revision committee is chaired by Johnnie Givens, Austin Peay State University. Committee members are David Kaser, Graduate Library School, Indiana University; Barbara LaMont, Vassar College; David Perkins, California State University, Northridge; James Pirie, Lewis & Clark College; and Herman L. Totten, School of Library Science, University of Kentucky.

The Standards and Accreditation Committee continued its work on a Standard for Branch Libraries, prompted by

a resolution passed by the Idaho Library Association in 1972 and referred to ACRL that year.

The Executive Committee of the Education and Behavioral Sciences Section recommended that ACRL establish contact with the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) concerning the revision of the library and media standards of NCATE.

An audiovisual presentation of the ACRL *Guidelines for Two-Year College Learning Resources Programs* was shown at the program meeting of the Junior College Libraries Section. ACRL plans to make the presentation (about thirty minutes long) available through interlibrary loan after the final revisions in the slides are made and the audio is added.

ACRL opposed the report of the ALA Committee on Standards, particularly the recommendation of the ALA committee that all standards be approved by the ALA Committee on Standards before the standards could be designated ALA standards. Speaking on the floor of ALA Council, Norman E. Tanis, president-elect of ACRL, urged that the approval clause be deleted from the committee's report. ALA Council referred the report back to the committee for change. The ACRL Standards and Accreditation Committee is studying the ALA committee's report in detail; the rigid format proposed for all ALA standards could inhibit ACRL's efforts in the development and revision of standards.

Upon the recommendation of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section two draft statements were accepted for publication and for consideration by ACRL at its 1974 midwinter meeting. They are the "Statement for Access to Original Research Materials in Libraries, Archives and Manuscript Repositories," and "Statement Affecting the Reproduction of Manuscripts and Archives for Non-Commercial Purposes" (*American Libraries,* September 1973; *C&RL News,* September 1973).

Tribute to Arthur McAnally. The Board of Directors of the Association of College and Research Libraries, having been apprised of the untimely death of Dr. Arthur McAnally on December 1, 1972, adopted unanimously the following resolution:

> Whereas, Dr. Arthur McAnally achieved a distinguished career as a library administrator at Knox College, Bradley University, University of New Mexico, University of Illinois, and the University of Oklahoma and Whereas, he served as professor of library science in various library schools where his understanding, his wise counsel, and his clear exposition of the best principles of library procedure helped mould many young people who later became leaders in our profession and Whereas, he gave leadership in library development throughout the country as president of the New Mexico Library Association, the Oklahoma Library Association, and the Southwestern Library Association, and as chairman of the Oklahoma Council on Libraries, and as chairman of various committees of the American Library Association, and in the international field as consultant and adviser to libraries in South America and abroad, and as a vigorous spokesman for faculty status for college and university librarians and Whereas, he by precept and example set forth the finest ideals of scholarship and service for our entire library profession, therefore be it Resolved, that the Association of College and Research Libraries does hereby convey to Mrs. Lucille McAnally and family its deepest sympathy and express its appreciation of his many accomplishments and its indebtedness to him for his significant contributions to our profession.

Internship program. A proposal presented by ACRL was approved by the ALA Executive Board. Funds are now being sought to support the development of management ability in libraries of predominantly black colleges and universities. When funded, the project will enable twenty-five librarians to work in selected academic libraries from three to nine months as management interns.

ACRL chapter development. During the 1973–74 year ACRL will encourage the development of ACRL chapters and will offer assistance to chapters in program planning and development. Three ACRL chapters already exist, the Delaware Valley Chapter, the New England College and Research Librarians Chapter, and the Tri-State Chapter (Western Pennsylvania–Eastern Ohio–West Virginia). Numerous requests have been received from other local, state and regional library associations interested in affiliating with ACRL. Plans were made for ACRL officers to attend chapter meetings. The Academic Status Committee will help those chapters interested in presenting programs on the issues of faculty status for librarians.

Organizational matters. Two sections changed their names. The Junior College Libraries Section is now the Community and Junior College Libraries Section. The Asian and North African Section is now the Asian and African Section.

Russell Shank, president of ACRL, speaking before the ALA Council, expressed ACRL's concern at being unable to bring any matters for action directly to Council. Although ACRL is assigned direct responsibility for library affairs related to research and special libraries and the libraries of higher education including those of junior colleges, colleges, and universities, its effort to affect ALA policy in these areas is inhibited by having no direct and immediate access to Council. ACRL is studying the problem and will offer recommendations to remedy the situation.

ACRL supported the COPES proposal to lower the ALA dues structure but opposed the recommendation that any ALA members could select one or all divisions at no additional cost. It also opposed the recommendation that all divisional journals be placed on a subscription basis. In ACRL's opinion the requirement that journals be self-supporting would be a disservice to the profession; some journals, requiring subsidy in order to survive, would cease publication under such a plan.

Preconferences. The University Libraries Section's preconference on "The University Library's Role in Information Networks" brought together a group of distinguished librarians to discuss the benefits and difficulties of cooperative library networks.

The Rare Books and Manuscripts Section held a preconference in Los Angeles on "Pacific Coast Research Collections." Robert O. Dougan, librarian emeritus of the Huntington Library and chairman of the preconference planning committee, was awarded the section's second annual award of merit.

Plans for the fifteenth annual Rare Books and Manuscripts Section's preconference were approved by the New York Conference Program Planning Committee. The preconference will be held as a post-conference, July 14–16, 1974, at the University of Virginia, Charlottesville.

Oberly Award. The Agriculture and Biological Sciences Section presented the 1973 Eunice Rockwell Oberly Memorial Award to Olga Lendway, National Agricultural Library, for her *Bibliography on Corn* and *Bibliography on Wheat.*

Bibliographic Instruction. The ACRL ad hoc Committee on Bibliographic Instruction is preparing guidelines for library instruction programs for undergraduates. Drafts will be ready for discussion at the 1974 midwinter meeting. The status report on bibliographic instruction, prepared by the committee, is to be published in ERIC during the summer, 1973.

Practicum on census tapes. The Law and Political Science Section sponsored a program on the use of printed U.S. census materials and an explanation of the U.S. census tapes. The Education and Behavioral Sciences Section plans an intensive two-day workshop on the use of computer files of 1970 U.S. Census on Population and Housing during the 1974 New York Conference.

Council on Library Resources fellows. The University Libraries Section con-

tinued to offer a forum to CRL fellows during the annual conference. John Lubbens, University of Colorado, presented the results of his study on library use instruction needs from the library user/nonuser's point-of-view.—*Beverly P. Lynch, executive secretary.*

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

The ALA Committee on Organization and Council approved creation of a new division to be called Health and Rehabilitative Services Division. The new division will officially begin functioning at the close of the New York annual conference. During the next year the Library Services to the Blind Round Table (LSBRT) and AHIL, the members of which will be the nucleus of the new type-of-activity division, will form committees to coordinate activities and to develop operating procedures in those areas where the two units have had parallel activities i.e., publication, awards, etc. The spirit of cooperation displayed at this conference and before insures a smooth transition.

The success of the Shut-in Service kits made up of materials from libraries offering shut-in service demonstrated a need for further action in this area. The AHIL Shut-in Service Committee (ad hoc), will have as its next project the production of a manual, "Guidelines for Shut-In Programs," which will be designed to help librarians develop shut-in programs.

Mrs. Andree Bailey, chairman, ACA-ALA (AHIL) Joint Committee on Institution Libraries, reported that there would be two library programs at the upcoming American Correctional Association meeting in Seattle, Washington in August. One program will deal with legal reference service in corrections and the other with the volunteers in correctional library programs.

A questionnaire for a survey on drug abuse programs was approved by the AHIL board. The questionnaire will attempt to identify drug abuse programs in correctional institutions and any library involvement in them. Distribution of the questionnaire was made in the middle of July.

The LED-AHIL Interdivisional Committee has prepared a series of articles on training and education for hospital and institution librarianship. The articles will appear in a library periodical to be selected.

AHIL Board of Directors approved the ACA "Guidelines for Legal Reference Service in Correctional Institutions," produced by the ACA, which resulted from the Seminar of Legal Reference Services held in May 1972, in College Park, Maryland in which several AHIL members participated. These guidelines are being distributed by AHIL and ACA at a cost of 75¢ per copy.

The AHIL 1974 Annual Conference Program Committee is planning a program on drug addiction entitled, "Addiction Raparound." A panel will discuss the problems of addiction from various viewpoints. The Reading Aid project is in final draft and the committee expects publication by the 1974 annual meeting.

The AHIL awards dinner honored former AHIL President Robert S. Bray as the outstanding librarian in this area. The slide and film program depicting service to the "Hidden People" of the Seattle and the Pierce County, Tacoma, Washington area provoked much interest and comment and made a most valuable contribution to the evening.

The outstanding LSBRT program (which AHIL co-sponsored) on "Architectural Barriers" featured as the principal speaker Edmund Leonard, executive secretary of the President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped. Many valuable ideas were contributed concerning the problem of architectural barriers. The LSBRT Campbell Award Luncheon hosted Charles Mantooth, consulting architect of the Frank Lloyd Wright Foundation, as the principal speaker.—*Ira Phillips, executive secretary.*

Association of State Library Agencies

The ASLA Board of Directors voted to support the reassignment of the executive secretary and approved the assignment of Ira Phillips to the ASLA unit.

The research function of ASLA was assigned to its Planning Committee which is to establish research priorities and needs and to communicate these to the Office for Research.

The names of David Palmer and William DeJohn were accepted as candidates to run in a special election to fill the position of vice-president, president-elect, a vacancy created by the resignation of David Hoffman as president and the movement of Lyle Eberhart into that position.—*Gerald M. Born, executive secretary.*

Children's Services Division

The first discussion group for this division was authorized, Sexism in Library Materials for Children. A petition requesting it was presented at CSD's annual membership meeting and referred to the board, where it was unanimously approved. Any personal member of ALA-CSD is eligible to join. The purpose is: (1) To exchange ideas and information on the presentation of sex roles in library materials and programs for children and the effect of these materials on the child's self-image. (2) To find, evaluate, publicize, and encourage the production of library materials for children depicting both males and females in nonstereotyped roles.

A membership opinion poll seeking information about what members want from the annual conference, their priorities for CSD-ALA, and how they make use of various division-sponsored activities in working with users, was an important activity of the week. Copies of the questionnaire were distributed to the more than 450 attendees at the membership meeting, and at the CSD exhibit throughout the week. They were returned to the exhibit or mailed to the office.

Bylaws changes were approved at the membership meeting affecting the composition of the Newbery Caldecott Committee, making it more flexible and adding elected members. See the November issue of *Top of the News* for a detailed report of the changes.

"Notable Children's Books, 1940–1970," a retrospective booklist, is being planned and was announced in Las Vegas. It will be based upon the annual and cumulative "notable" lists prepared by committees during the past 30 years, but is not necessarily limited to titles on those lists. It is planned to identify titles that continue to be significant and titles that may have been missed. The entire membership is invited to participate, with a task force initiating and encouraging book discussions throughout the country to provide feedback to the overall Selection Committee. Culmination will be a 1976 publication, one of the division's contributions to the ALA Centennial.

The School of Librarianship, University of Washington, Seattle will host the 1974 Arbuthnot Honor Lecture to be given by Ivan Southall, Australian author of books for young people.

The citation for the 1973 Mildred L. Batchelder Award was presented to William Morrow and Co. for *Pulga,* by Siny R. van Iterson, translated from the Dutch by Alexander and Alison Gode. Five nominees for the 1974 Batchelder Award were announced: *White Ship,* by Chingiz Aitmotov, translated from the Russian by Mirra Ginsberg, published by Crown; *Nisse from Timsgaard,* by Vilhelm Bergsoe, translated from the Danish by Virginia Jensen, published by Coward; *Matt's Grandfather,* by Max Lundgren, translated from the Swedish by Ann Pyk, published by Putnam; *Uncle Harry,* by Gerlinde Schneider, translated from the German by Elizabeth Shub, published by Macmillan; *Petro's War,* by Aliki Zei, translated from the

Greek by Edward Fenton, published by Dutton.

The membership was pleased to greet the 1973 winners of the cash awards given by Charles Scribner's Sons. This year the program was administered by the publisher. An evidence of the value of this program was the fact that three of the four winners in 1972, when CSD administered the awards, were present at the 1973 division membership meeting.

Standing room only at the Idea Exchange program Wednesday evening indicated the enthusiastic response to this type of program. Copies of the 48-page compilation "Idea Exchange Directory," representing contributions solicited from all states by President Anne Izard early in the year, were eagerly sought.

A highlight of the Newbery-Caldecott Dinner was the announcement of the gift of $2,500 by the publishers of the award-winning books to the Melcher Scholarship Fund.

Mrs. Priscilla Moxom, coordinator of Children's Services, Los Angeles Public Library, was appointed to the board of directors to complete the term of Peggy Sullivan who resigned when she accepted an ALA headquarters staff position. The CSD board was finalizing its report to the ALA Planning Committee, "Review and Report on Present and Future Projects and Priorities for the Next Three Years." Implementation of the report was begun: for example, a reorganization of committee structure bringing together all committees concerned with media evaluation under one "umbrella" with five subcommittees. The board endorsed the "Goals for Indian Library and Information Service" as submitted by the LSD Library Service to American Indian People Subcommittee.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary.*

Information Science and Automation Division

Prior to the ALA annual conference ISAD held a two-day preconference session at Las Vegas on Library Automation: A State-of-the-Art Review. The institute was a summary of present-day activities in library automation, an examination of the current level of development, and a brief look at the future. It served as an updating overview since the previous state-of-the-art review held by ISAD in 1967. The 1973 program was planned in conjunction with the ISAD-ACRL session during the regular conference which covered "Library Management of Machine-Readable Data Bases" and the RTSD-ACRL-ISAD program on serials. Some of the subjects presented in the preconference institute included trends in library automation, current applications, personnel needs, new technology, and the outlook for the future. The participants numbered 325.

The ISAD Board of Directors heard the final report of three ad hoc committees appointed for 1973. One other committee, the Membership Survey, will continue its work into 1974. The ad hoc Committee on Objectives made several recommendations, to wit, that ISAD's area of responsibility be broadened to include information technology and related audiovisual activities, that the advancement of librarianship via research become an ISAD objective, that the division provide education and improved communications in the field, and that it provide expertise and assistance to the profession as needed. Other activities that were suggested include the continuation of ISAD's publishing program, sponsoring of forums, seminars, institutes, etc., promotion of standards, and liaison with other professional groups. The ad hoc Committee on Research Topics recommended that ISAD develop measures of cost effectiveness, study the various types of information requests placed on libraries to obtain a better understanding of what libraries can do to supply needed information, and determine the needs in terms of coordinated planning, cooperation, and hardware-software transferability. It also recommended that ISAD determine how libraries can develop the problem-solving and idea-producing capabilities of their staffs, and to develop a continuing education program.

The third ad hoc Committee on Seminar and Institute Topics recommended that those ISAD activities should combine the objectives of information transfer with learning experiences designed to build new skills and competencies. It also recommended that institutes should be regionalized and replicated, that a staff position should be created at ISAD headquarters to plan and direct institutes, that subcontractors whose products are education programs be used, that institutes should be organized cooperatively with other associations and with library schools, that institutes should be concerned with information science as well as with library automation, and that they should be self-supporting.

The ISAD-RASD-RTSD Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information Interdivisional Committee established a subcommittee to work with emerging standards relating to character sets, particularly in regard to Greek and Cyrillic alphabets. In addition, it will concern itself with standard mathematics and logic symbols, and with control characters relating to communications. This subcommittee has been organized for a two-year period.

The Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information Committee is considering the broadening of its activities into two areas. At the request of the Library of Congress MARC Development Office, the committee is interested in becoming an advisory group to the MARC office in order to make that office more responsive to the needs and problems of MARC users. It would become the medium through which information could be channeled to the ISAD membership concerning impending changes in the MARC format. The committee will publicize the changes and gather opinion statements for the MARC office to consider before changes are implemented.

The committee has decided to broaden its interests into the area of nonbibliographic machine-readable data. It will concern itself with the interchange and efficient use of machine-readable data even though those areas may relate only secondarily to record format. The committee is deeply concerned with standards and will involve itself in this area as proposals come to its attention.

The ISAD Telecommunications Committee was responsible for several activities of note during the year. One was the sponsoring of a telecommunications institute and the other was the development of a cable TV kit. The Cable TV Information Kit was intended as a means to provide basic information for those wishing to involve themselves in the field or to become more knowledgeable about cable TV. The kit includes fourteen articles and papers, some of which are bibliographies, ranging from elementary discussions of the field to technical dissertations. The kit is sold by ISAD for $2.50.

The committee has also decided to include in its emphasis problems concerning the transmission of bibliographic data in telecommunications as well as the cable TV aspects.

Two of ISAD's three discussion groups held a program concerned with their particular interests. ACRL and COLA jointly sponsored a program on "Library Management of Direct Patron Service Machine-Readable Data Bases." The Information Technology Discussion Group held a highly successful program on "AV and Copyright: To Steal or Not to Steal —That Is the Copyright Question" which was a panel discussion on that problem, and the MARC Users Discussion Group was concerned with the latest activity in the interdivisional committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information. The request of the LC MARC Development Office

that the interdivisional committee become an advisory group to the MARC office was discussed at great length. Additionally, the powers and activities of the committee were also the subject of debate in the discussion group.

ISAD was a joint sponsor of two meetings that were held during the conference. The RTSD-ACRL-ISAD program on serials was one, and the ACRL-ISAD program on "Libraries and Post-Secondary Education: Change and Response," was the other. The serials meeting included a general overview of the field at present, a talk on the National Serials Data Program, and a paper on the International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) in connection with serials. The ACRL-ISAD program was a response to studies in higher education made by the Carnegie Commission on Higher Education and the Commission on Nontraditional Study. The meeting was an attempt to identify the efforts of these commissions to improve post-secondary education, examine their recommendations, and to create an awareness of the problems involved in implementing the necessary changes that relate to the library and information science fields.

The second half of that meeting consisted of the "library's response." First the public library: the public library serves adult education best when it works in concert with adult education agencies. Public librarians must know more about how adults learn and how their experiences change their ways of learning from those of children. That talk was followed by a paper on the "Electronic Response," a discussion of what computers, television, satellites, and telecommunications in general can do for education and for the transferal of information.—*Donald P. Hammer, executive secretary.*

Library Administration Division

Beginning Sunday with an informative workshop on middle management, the annual conference week provided a number of successful programs involving Library Administration Division sections and committees. "The Library as Organization: A View from the Middle" attracted 225 participants, all that could be accommodated. The workshop is the latest in a series of day-long programs put on by the Staff Development Committee of the LAD Personnel Administration Section. It was co-sponsored with the Junior Members Round Table and the Library Education Division. The committee later announced plans for a joint New York conference program with the Junior Members Round Table and the Staff Organizations Round Table on performance standards and appraisals.

The Buildings for College and University Libraries Committee of the Buildings and Equipment Section conducted a panel discussion on "Designing Academic Libraries to Meet a Changing Educational Philosophy" and the Architecture for Public Libraries Committee also of that section covered "Instant Libraries and Other Nontraditional Library Structures." The BES also sponsored a program with the Circulation Services Section on circulation security systems. Approximately 600 people attended the review of four major systems.

After a lapse of five years, the LAD buildings institutes will resume in July of 1974 with a preconference in the New York area. Planned by the Architecture for Public Libraries Committee, the institute will consider the remodeling of existing public library structures.

Wilma Scott Heide, president of the National Organization of Women, addressed an audience of some 800 people in one of the major events of the conference. Her talk was followed by a panel discussion as part of the program on the welfare of women in librarianship planned by the Economic Status, Wel-

Chicorel Index Series

For the Mixed Media Approach with Audio-Visual Applications

HERE IS THE IMPORTANT NEW REFERENCE TOOL!

OUTSTANDING REFERENCE BOOK, ALA-RSD, 1970

NCTE-RECOMMENDED

VOL. 1, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS IN ANTHOLOGIES PERIODICALS, DISCS AND TAPES. 10,000 entries locate plays in collections in print and current periodicals. 572p. 1970 $45

VOLS. 7, 7A, 7B, 7C, CHICOREL INDEX TO THE SPOKEN ARTS ON DISCS, TAPES AND CASSETTES. Covering over 27,000 entries, this series is invaluable to teachers, librarians, historians, play buffs -- anyone concerned with a comprehensive overview of the Spoken Word on records, discs and tapes. Access is provided by album title, poem title/first line, author, director, editor, performer/dramatic company, reader/speaker -- all in one alphabetical main section. 7C includes a comprehensive index to the whole 7 series.
500p. ea. 1973 $45 ea.

VOL. 8, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS IN PERIODICALS continues the series including Vols. 1, 2 and 3 with over 10,000 additional entries. Features true six-parameter multiple access.
500p. 1973 $45

VOL. 10, CHICOREL BIBLIOGRAPHY TO BOOKS ON MUSIC AND MUSICIANS comprises over 8,000 entries arranged under more than 300 subject headings such as composers, musicians, folk music, opera, chromatic alteration and more.
500p. 1973 $45

PLACE YOUR STANDING ORDER NOW!

CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
275 Central Park West
New York, N.Y. 10024
Tel.: (212) 246-1743

Gentlemen:

☐ Please enter our standing order.
☐ Please send us___copies of Vol.____.
☐ Please send us your brochure.

Name of Institution:_____
Address:_____
Authorized signature:_____
P.O. number_____ Date:_____

fare and Fringe Benefits Committee of the Personnel Administration Section.

Highlighting the activities of the Public Relations Section were a mini-workshop entitled "People Are Our Public Relations" and the program meeting and luncheon of the Friends of Libraries Committee. At the luncheon, J. P. Donleavy, novelist and playwright perhaps best known for *The Ginger Man* and *The Onion Eaters,* provided an entertaining view of the image of an author. He also read from some of his works.

The LAD Board of Directors heard a report on plans for a revision and expansion of *Library Statistics: A Handbook of Concepts, Definitions and Terminology.* Under an $80,000 grant from the United States Office of Education, ALA will supervise the preparation of a new statistics handbook which will provide improved definitions and guidelines for gathering statistics and include sections on nonprint media. A project director will act as overall editor of the handbook with consultants preparing individual chapters. Coordination of the project will be handled by ALA staff, and the LAD Library Organization and Management Section Statistics Coordinating Committee will serve as an advisory committee. A series of meetings are planned to obtain the reactions and recommendations of all types of librarians. The handbook is to be completed in August of 1974 and will be published by the National Center for Educational Statistics.

The LAD board voted to recommend to the ALA executive director that the BES Executive Committee serve as the advisory committee to *Library Technology Reports.* Mr. Wedgeworth had asked the board to consider the transfer of the LTR publications program to the Library Administration Division as the Library Technology Program has been discontinued. The Buildings and Equipment Section was recommended as the logical membership unit for *LTR.*

The BES announced plans for a survey of recent users and nonusers of the LAD building folders and slides which are housed in the ALA headquarters library and are available on interlibrary loan. The Architecture for Public Libraries Committee has developed a questionnaire for this purpose. Using the results of the survey, members of BES committees plan to review the collection just prior to the 1974 midwinter meeting and make recommendations for its improvement.

The revision of the Small Libraries Project Pamphlet No. 13, *The Small Library Building,* has been completed and will be published by ALA in the near future.

The Personnel Administration Section has appointed an ad hoc committee to revise the ALA manuals.—*Jordan M. Scepanski, acting executive secretary.*

Library Education Division

Most of the program activities of the Library Education Division were conducted in cooperation with other divisions during the Las Vegas conference. These included the Staff Development Workshop on Middle Management and "The Library As An Organization: A View From the Middle" on Sunday, June 24, and the six-division program on Monday.

Through the sponsorship of the Asia Foundation and the Bogle Memorial Award, seven travel grants were given to enable Asian students to attend the ALA conference.

Cooperative work and planning with the Association of American Library Schools was stressed by the Library Education Division at its board meetings, where AALS is represented by regular liaison personnel. A possible program to be held during the AALS annual conference or the ALA midwinter meeting in 1974 was discussed. The topic of this will probably be the manpower study now being conducted under the auspices of the Bureau of Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor. Frank Schick and staff members participating in the survey reported on its progress to the LED Board.

The International Library Education Committee, formed very recently after the dissolution of the Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee and the International Library School Ad Hoc Committee, plans to publish a revised listing of the Country Resource Panel of chairpersons, a flyer to provide information about possible job placement for foreign librarians, and a study of some of the overseas summer schools and their progress and plans. Overseas assistance programs and exchange programs between North American and other library schools are major interests of this committee under the chairmanship of Guy Marco.

LED's interest in getting information about continuing education opportunities to a wide group of members of the library profession was frequently discussed during the conference; and it was suggested that the *LED Newsletter,* which has not been issued for some time, may be continued as a means of doing this. Discussion also related to the possibility of this information being presented regularly in *American Libraries,* but that seems unlikely. Response in reaction from interested members and others who wish to have handy information about continuing education for librarians may assist the board and the staff in arriving at a decision about the future of the *Newsletter.*—*Peggy Sullivan, executive secretary.*

Public Library Association

The PLA Board of Directors gave approval to the Strategy Group I—Publication's plan calling for a Consumer's Handbook of Library Service, written by prominent people in a popular style. Prior to the publication of the book in paperback, individual articles would appear in various periodicals across the country.

Approval was also given to the publication of the Measurement of Effectiveness of Public Library Service Study's findings under the title *Performance Measures for Public Libraries.* The publication was compiled from the findings of the study by Ernest R. DeProspo, Jr., Kenneth E. Beasley, and Ellen Altman with the assistance of Ellen C. Clark.

A new charge for the Interlibrary Cooperation Committee was approved. The new charge will be to collect and study information and exchange ideas concerning existing efforts of intertype library cooperation at all levels—national, regional, state and local; to review activities of other ALA components that have a bearing on interlibrary cooperation; with the cooperation of these other ALA components, to formulate general goals and objectives for interlibrary cooperation; and to disseminate information pertaining to successful cooperative practice among all types of libraries for total community service. The committee plans to act as a clearinghouse for material relating to library networks and library cooperation.

The Public Library Association will co-sponsor a program with LED, LAD, ALTA and RASD on nontraditional study and its relationship to staff development.

The board again discussed the need for a glossary of library terms and an ad hoc committee was established to start work on the glossary; it will be based on a proposal Robert McClarren drew up two years ago on the recommendations that Robert Rohlf had made in relation to the Nelson Study.—*Gerald M. Born, executive secretary.*

Reference and Adult Services Division

"There is good news these days on the population front," Donald J. Bogue, director of the Community and Family Study Center of the University of Chicago, told members of the Reference and Adult Services Division. "The threat of over-population in the United States, created by the Baby Boom that followed World War II, is definitely over and probably will never return," he added in

his optimistic paper, "A Realistic Prediction of Population Growth in the United States, 1973–2000."

Dr. Bogue challenged U.S. Bureau of the Census projections by stating they are "misleading literally thousands of plans into expectations of growth in this century which will not take place."

The population of the U.S. in the year 2000 will be concentrated in the adult ages—for each of the next fifteen to twenty years the number of persons under age twenty will be smaller, in absolute numbers, than during the preceding year. At the same time, the proportion of elderly (sixty-five or older) will remain unchanged until several years after the turn of the century. The ratio of blacks to whites will not decrease and may increase somewhat due to higher current birth rates for blacks and improvement in their mortality rates.

Mrs. Eleanor T. Smith (Library Services, Region 2, USOE, New York, NY) and Dr. Frederick A. Schlipf (Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana) reacted with questions and comments to relate Dr. Bogue's presentation to the library scene.

Four smaller groups met following this presentation to consider some current problems and library responses. "Interrelating Library and Basic Education Services for Disadvantaged Adults in Appalachia" was the topic for one panel-group discussion moderated by James B. Nelson, Cabell County Public Library, Huntington, West Virginia. Panelists included Ann Gwin, Roland Jones, Phyllis MacVicar, and Eunice McMillian. The problem of inadequate learning materials led one panelist to produce her own for the adult learners in her locale; inadequate library hours led to the use of volunteers; the need for greater access to community resources led to the compilation of community referral directories which were indexed by type of problem.

Another group heard Terrence Crowley and Thomas Childers describe the research leading to their book, *Information Services in Public Libraries,* which revealed the unreliability of reference service in the libraries studies.

Jose Orlando Toro, of the Office of Library Independent Study of the College Entrance Examination Board, and James Michael, of the St. Louis Public Library, discussed the development of the College Level Examination Program and its implementation in the public library setting.

The fourth group considered library education programs, including directed field placement, the postmaster's degree internship, continuing education, and the subprofessional training program. Panelists were Eleanor Ahlers, Vern Pings, Elizabeth Stone, H. Thomas Walker, and Thelma Freides, moderator.

Board of Directors. In considering plans for the future of RASD the board proposed to place increased emphasis on the following areas: study of community information needs; exploration of avenues of community involvement; maximal exploitation of nonprint resources and computerized information services; innovative efforts in instruction in the use of libraries; and continuing education programs for reference and adult services librarians to enable them to give the best possible service to present and potential clientele.

The board approved a new statement of editorial policy for *RQ* to reflect the broadened scope of the division's quarterly journal, decided to submit a proposal for a new ALA award to honor achievement in creating reference works outstanding in both quality and significance, reviewed work in progress with committee chairmen, and continued the ongoing study of the division's committee structure.

The RASD Standards Committee submitted a draft statement, "Commitment of Reference Services," and is now soliciting comments on it from the profession. "Easy Adult Reading Materials: A Bibliography of Bibliographies" was compiled by the RASD Adult Library Materials Committee and will appear in *RQ,* Fall 1973.

Membership Meeting. William A. Katz was this year's recipient of the Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation awarded annually by the division for distinguished contributions to reference librarianship. An amendment to the RASD Bylaws (published in *RQ,* Spring 1973) was approved by the division's membership. *—Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary.*

RASD History Section. Reviewing briefly the history of observances of anniversaries important to the American people, Richard P. McCormick, chairman of the History Department of Rutgers University and member of the American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, spoke on "The Local Library and the Bicentennial of the American Revolution" in a program sponsored by the RASD History Section. He covered the form, terminal dates, and the financing of various past celebrations and the approaching bicentennial celebration. The status and purpose of the Bicentennial Commission were presented as establishing guidelines for the celebration to take—heritage, festival, and horizons. A computerized national calendar of every identifiable state and local celebration to be held is to be made available by the end of the summer of 1973.

Ready-use pastes specially formulated for Potdevin pasting machines

Potdevin pastes

Library pasting use to involve lots of work, lots of time and lots of mess.

Potdevin changed that. And library pasting became an easy routine, not a sticky-fingered chore.

Now you can have Potdevin library pastes specifically designed for your Potdevin Label Paster or Edge Paster. Pour them into the paste reservoir and you're ready to go. No heating, no diluting with water or special preparation necessary.

The unbreakable 1-gallon containers feature convenient handles and long-neck spouts for easy, no-spill pouring.

Pocket and Label Paste (P-200) for fast easy application to: pockets, due date slips, book plates, ID labels.

Jacket Paste (P-201) for fast-drying, odor-free application to: Mylar dust jackets, book plates, book pockets, due date slips, ID labels.

Potdevin Machine Co.

274 North Street Teterboro, N.J. 07608

Dr. McCormick discussed the achievements of federal, state, and private agency programs to date as well as pending federal legislation. He stressed that every library should be prepared to answer questions and furnish information on the American Revolution and on the bicentennial celebrations that are planned. Additional information may be requested from the American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, 730-36 Jackson Place, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20276 (Telephone: 202-382-1776).

James D. Walker of the National Archives and Record Service, and first speaker in a program presented by the RASD HS Genealogy Committee, discussed U.S. military and related records by the time period in which they were created. These records are now available as primary sources for genealogical research.

Clare McVickers Ward, heraldist and illuminator, gave a color slide presentation, "The Heart of Heraldry," touched on the history of heraldry, and cited basic manuals and heraldry books for the United Kingdom, Ireland, Scotland, French Canada, Eastern and Western Europe and the United States.

Executive Committee and Membership Meetings. The History Section Executive Committee heard reports from the Bibliography and Indexes Committee and the Genealogy Committee which are investigating indexing projects involving local and state historical society publications and genealogical periodicals, respectively. The membership approved the revisions of the HS Bylaws as published in *RQ*, Spring 1973.—*Dorothy H. Gersack, interim secretary, RASD History Section.*

Resources and Technical Services Division

The Resources and Technical Services Division sponsored several programs during the ALA Las Vegas Conference. On June 25, 1973 a multi-part program on serials was held. The morning session consisted of papers delivered by William Huff who gave a general overview of serials; Paul Vassallo, who discussed the National Serials Data Program; Lawrence Livingston, who discussed the International Standard Bibliographic Description for serials; and Norman Shaffer, who discussed serials in microform.

In the afternoon, small groups met in each of the two time slots to discuss such topics as subscription agents, binding, storage and retention, selection and budget, serials in non-Roman alphabets, materials from emerging nations, organization of serials departments, cataloging and classification of serials, serials in microform, management of periodicals in school and public libraries, acquisition of out-of-print periodicals, exchanges and automation.

The Reproduction of Library Materials Section sponsored a program on the current state of catalog card reproduction. Papers prepared for the meeting are available on microfiche for $7.50 or in hard copy for $18 from Department C of the Library of Congress Photoduplication Service. The panel of authors summarized their papers and presented in chart form samples and information about their card reproduction methods.

At the RTSD Book Catalogs Committee program Shula Schwartz described her experiences with the production of microform catalogs at Texas Instruments and El Centro College, Dallas, Texas. She also gave information about the system in Tarrant County Junior College, Fort Worth, Texas. Mrs. Beatrice Caine delivered a paper by Arthur Kittle describing the LENDS (Library Extends catalog access and New Delivery Service) system in detail. In addition to information about the production of the microfiche catalog at Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, the paper described the faculty book delivery service which is possible because complete library catalogs in microfiche and readers can be located in each faculty department office. A reactor panel made up of Brett Butler, Information Design, Menlo Park, California; Maurice Freedman, Hennepin County Public Library, Minnesota; and Bruce Begema, Marin County Public Library, California, made additional comments about computer-output-microfilm and its increasing value because of its speed and low cost of production. The discussion of patron acceptance of microform (especially microfiche) indicated that users adapt to the use of microforms more easily than staff. The major problem still to be solved is viewer equipment.

At the Acquisitions Section Book-dealer-Library Relations Committee program meeting the acquisition of antiquarian materials by libraries was discussed. W. Stuart Debenham, Jr. of Yale University Libraries served as moderator. Fred Bass of the Strand Bookstore, New York; Muir Dawson, of Dawson's Bookshop, Los Angeles; and Eliot Ephriam of Eliot's Books, Northford, Connecticut formed the speakers panel. The meeting demonstrated that close dealer-library relations are a keystone to good library service.

EXPANDED **AUGMENTED**

ULTRAFICHE LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

Literature-Humanities
American Civilization
Social Sciences
Science & Technology
Government Documents

6000 volumes of previously unavailable or costly resource and reference material can be a part of your library.

Purchase by Collection or by Selection

Now a publication of:

MICROLECTION PUBLISHING CORPORATION

Write or inquire:
Suite 617, Third National Bldg., Dayton, Ohio 45402
Telephone: 513/222-7268

***Formerly the PCMI® Library Information System marketed by The National Cash Register Co., Dayton, Ohio.**

Nine RTSD-affiliated discussion groups met at the Las Vegas Conference to informally share problems and solutions: technical services administrators and serials librarians grouped by size and type of library; processing center librarians; acquisitions librarians; reproduction of library materials personnel; and librarians interested in handling of audiovisual materials. Subjects discussed included the need for dissemination of information which is in the Library of Congress authority files; theft protection systems for serials; servicing copying machines; the need to standardize technical services cost reporting; the effect of consortia on the acquisitions process; the problems of obtaining replacements for imperfect microfilms; and the cataloging and subject control of audiovisual materials.

The *Directory of Library Reprographic Services* compiled and edited by Joseph Nitecki was published in June 1973 by Microform Review Inc. This successor to Cosby Brinkley's *Directory of Institutional Photocopying Services* (4th edition, 1969) has been issued under the auspices of the RTSD Reproduction of Library Materials Section. The work includes the 1972 U.S. library microfilm rate index prepared by Robert C. Sullivan.

The Resources Section is investigating the updating of Philip McNiff's *List of Book Dealers in Underdeveloped Countries* which was issued in 1963 on behalf of the RTSD Acquisitions Section Policy and Research Committee.

The Resources Section's Library Materials Price Index Committee is planning to prepare price index tables for French and German material and for out-of-print materials in psychology for publication with the other tables prepared by the Committee for the *Bowker Annual.*

The RASD/RTSD/ASLA Public Documents Committee's Census Bureau Advisory Subcommittee has agreed to collect suggestions and problems reported by librarians in their use of census products. A representative of the subcommittee will attend the Advisory Council meetings at the Bureau of the Census as an observer.

The RTSD Resources Committee's Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee met at the Las Vegas Conference with officials of the *New York Times* and the Microfilming Corporation of America to discuss the damage to boxes and filing cabinets caused by corrosive gases emitted by Kalvar film. This film was used in producing certain backfiles of the *New York Times.* The subcommittee also discussed the *Library of American Civilization* with officials of Library Resources Inc. The subcommittee sought assurance from the company that if some economic condition caused the closing of the company, that service, parts, etc., for readers would be available. The subcommittee was also concerned that the advertised volume count was not accurate. Instead of 20,000 volumes, an actual shelflist and microfiche count have identified about 15,000 volumes. In an effort to obtain answers to the questions raised at the meeting, it was decided to send a list of questions to officials of the company.

The Council of Regional Groups sponsored a meeting devoted to the discussion of Council of Regional Groups/Library of Congress Subject Division interface. The mechanism for a meaningful communication structure which could include other areas—e.g., feedback from the field on the Cataloging in Publication program—was the central focus of this exchange of ideas.

Many units of RTSD are working on standards and guidelines. The RTSD Book Catalogs Committee is working on guidelines for book form catalogs. It is hoped that the resulting pamphlet can be published by ALA in 1974. The pamphlet is also to include as an appendix information about the commercial services for book catalog production which are available.

The *Guidelines for Handling Library Orders for In-Print Monographic Publications* which was developed by the Acquisitions Section Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee has been approved and publication of the pamphlet is expected in Fall 1973. The final draft of *Guidelines for Publishers, Agents, and Librarians in Handling Library Orders for Serials and Periodicals* was sent to the Acquisitions Section Executive Committee and the RTSD Board of Directors for approval. Others in this ALA pamphlet series are in various stages of development. They are out-of-print guidelines, dealer services guidelines, microform guidelines and possible guidelines on paperbacks and nonprint materials.

The AS Reprinting Committee is working on a final draft of a policy statement on lending to reprint and microform publishers. It is expected that the statement will be ready for dissemination by the 1974 midwinter meeting. The committee also discussed with representatives of Xerox University Microfilms the company's out-of-print program. This program is being reevaluated because it is proving uneconomical. The company may drop the program if it is not beneficial to libraries. The Committee is also working with the editor of *Choice* on what kind of reprints should be reviewed in that publication.

The Cataloging and Classification Section Descriptive Cataloging Committee reports that the revision of the text of Chapter 6 of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* is almost complete. This revision will incorporate the changes made necessary by the acceptance of the International Standard Bibliographic Description. The separate pamphlet containing the revised Chapter 6 will be published after selected experts discuss minor changes in the ISBD for monographs at a special meeting held before the 1973 meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations.

Plans are being made to develop a revised edition of the complete *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.* A Catalog Code Revision Joint Steering Committee (ad hoc) will be made up of representatives from the U.S., Canada and Great Britain.

The CCS DCC Subcommittee on Rules for Cataloging Machine-Readable Data Files is discussing the choice of a medium designation for machine-readable data files, the transcription of Machine-Readable Data Files titles, the production and distribution of Machine-Readable Data Files and the size of file area.

The CCS Executive Committee considered the question of endorsement of nonprint materials manuals. The consensus of the group was that the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* revision should be pushed to production as soon as possible rather than to provide an interim measure such as endorsement of manuals for handling nonprint materials.

Because of the rapid developments on the international scene, the Serials Section Policy and Research Committee has recommended the establishment of a committee to study the International Standard Bibliographic Description for serials and the International Serials Data System and their relation to the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.*

At the suggestion of the Library of Congress the Representation in Machine Readable Form of Bibliographic Information Committee has assumed the role of advisor to LC MARC Development Office with regard to proposed changes in the MARC format. In this capacity the Committee in cooperation with the ISAD MARC Users Discussion Group will attempt to publicize any projected changes to the MARC record format, will collect comments from librarians on these changes, and will attempt to evaluate the proposed changes as to the effect on operations of users of the MARC records. Henriette Avram, chief of the MARC

Development Office, is LC's liaison to the MARBI Committee.

The RTSD Preservation of Library Materials Committee is planning an article outlining the Library of Congress' experience using ALA performance standards for binding. This would be reviewed by the committee and serve as a springboard for beginning work on an up-date of library binding standards.

A draft standard for bibliographic information on microfiche headers initiated at the request of the RLMS Standards Committee has been completed by a subcommittee of the American National Standards Institute (ANST), Committee Z39, and is now being distributed for comment. Copies are available from the subcommittee chairman, Joseph Howard, Serial Record Division, Library of Congress. The National Microfilm Association (NMA) has accepted responsibility for the development of three other standards recommended by the committee: on microfiche targets, especially for beginning and ending targets and indication of missing pages and mutilation; for high reduction microfiche; and for reader screen image quality. A standard for microfilming library card catalogs, prepared by a subcommittee of the RLMS Standards Committee, will be published by the U.S. Government Printing Office within the next two or three months. The need for a standard for reproducing maps in microform was identified and the NMA (as secretariat of ANSI Sectional Committee on Photographic Reproduction, PH5) will be requested to begin development of such a standard.

The RLMS Executive Committee has urged the Public Record Office to adhere to recognized standards in its projects to film files of the Colonial Office (i.e., to use 20-24x reduction ratios, rather than the proposed 27x and to use silver emulsion film).

The division has made a number of organizational changes which need to be reported. The Acquisitions Section membership voted at a meeting on June 25 to change its name to the Resources Section. The former RTSD Resources Committee was then shifted to the Resources Section and the committee's name changed to the Collection Development Committee. The two former subcommittees of the Resources Committee were made full committees of the Resources Section. These are the National Union Catalog Subcommittee and the Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee.

The Serials Section discussed possible merger with the Resources Section but the consensus of a membership meeting on June 26 was that the Serials Section should remain separate.

Several new committees of the division were established. The RTSD Committee on Interlibrary Networks is to review the recommendations of the Conference on Interlibrary Communications and Information Networks; to review other material on the subject and to recommend courses of action for the division and its sections which would advance the technical processing aspects of local and national plans for networking and interlibrary cooperation. The RTSD Nonbook Committee (ad hoc) is to consider the particular problems of nonbook materials that fall within the division's mandate; to study and make recommendations on the acquisition, organization, and handling of these forms of materials and to work in conjunction with other division and section committees having various functional responsibilities in order to keep a working relationship between form and function and to serve as the division's liaison with related committees within and outside ALA on matters falling within the responsibility of RTSD. A new Acquisition of Library Materials Discussion Group has been formed within the Resources Section. This group will provide an informal forum for exchanging information and views, and for discussing trends, problems, and developments in the procurement of library materials.—*Carol R. Kelm, executive secretary.*

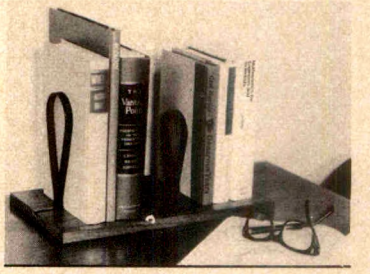
Advisory Committee to the ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged

After the introduction of Jean Coleman, director of this new ALA office, Clara Jones, director of the Detroit Public Library, delivered an address stressing that libraries, despite earnest efforts, still have not reached nonusers. Mrs. Jones explained Detroit's information and referral service for the total population, TIP (The Information Place). Emphasizing that the need for information knows no social or economic lines, Mrs. Jones challenged libraries to provide all kinds of information for everybody. She explained that librarians are the "only ones who can do it right." Her address will be the first publication of the new Library Service to the Disadvantaged Office.

Group discussions followed on the urban poor, rural poor, American Indians, and native Spanish-speaking persons.—*Jean E. Coleman, director, ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged.*

Additional highlights will be printed in November *American Libraries.* al

Protect·A·Book Adjustable Book Shelf



Ready-to-Use on Desk or Table
Fits Wall Standards and Brackets

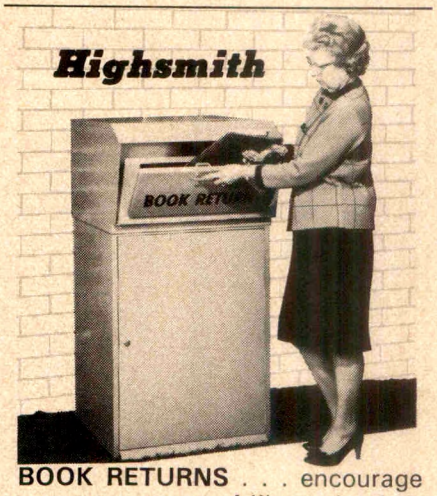
Unique grooved-shelf has adjustable bookstops that can't slip or tip with exerted pressure. A pinch of the fingers and stops slide along track; release and they lock securely. Pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allowing easy dividing of books, games, records, catalogs, whatever, or special decorative effects. Deluxe luan mahogany shelving, walnut finish, in full range of widths and lengths. Fits wall standard-and-bracket installations, or free-standing on desk or table.

protect ·A·BOOK

For brochures and prices, write

Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark, Dept. AL10, Chicago, Ill. 60657
Telephone (312) 348-2640

Highsmith



BOOK RETURNS . . . encourage prompt return of library books

At school entrances and street curbs, these low cost book deposits encourage borrowers to return books sooner. As a result, you buy fewer copies of expensive books. With roll-out depressible trucks. Also built-in book drops. See our general catalog.

FREE! **Most Complete Library Catalog**

Offers over 5000 interesting, unusual, difficult-to-find items for libraries and AV centers. In one colorful catalog, everything you need . . . from book cards to shelving, repair tapes to book returns, book trucks to tape players. Lowest prices. If your school or library does not have a copy, write—

WRITE: THE HIGHSMITH COMPANY, INC.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

announcements

"How do you go about writing a book when you've had no experience at it? You go to the library." Those words catch the eye on a brochure designed and distributed by Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc. as a promotion for Marilyn Durham's latest novel *Dutch Uncle*. Order the free brochure in quantity from M. Ann Heidbreder, Director of Library Services for HBJ, Inc., 757 Third Ave., New York, NY 10017.

The National Project on Ethnic America, a program of the American Jewish Committee, has published a "preliminary survey" of recent developments around the nation in school curricula and legislative response to ethnic studies. A 20-page document, "Education and the New Pluralism: A Preliminary Survey of Recent Progress in the 50 States" by Nancy Seifer, is available from the American Jewish Committee, 165 East 56 St., New York, NY 10022. Single copies are free.

The 1973 Special Libraries Association Professional Award was presented to Marjorie R. Hyslop, previously joint editor of *Metal Abstracts* and *Metal Abstracts Index* and director of metals information, American Society of Metals.

George I. Sanchez received the first REFORMA award which honored the noted educator posthumously for his valuable service to the Spanish-speaking community.

The California Commission on Aging awarded a grant of $46,300 to the Inland Library System, Corona, California, for a demonstration project on library services to the elderly.

Mrs. Ellis W. Edge, trustee of the Cedar Grove Municipal Library, received the Cecilia Gaines Holland Award as outstanding New Jersey clubwoman for service to her community, state, and country.

The University of Minnesota has signed a contract with the National Serials Data Program to conduct a study of the feasibility of converting the Minnesota Union List of Serials file into a form meeting NSDP specifications. The MULS file can then be integrated into a national serials data base.

A new edition of *Encyclopedia of Information Systems and Services* is now being prepared by Dr. Anthony T. Kruzas. Topics to be included are computerized data bases and related services, micrographic services, library networks, information centers, clearinghouses, and consulting, research, and coordinating agencies. To ensure inclusion, organizations which fall into these categories should contact Dr. Kruzas at 212 Winchell House, School of Library Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

The New Jersey Library Association in cooperation with the New Jersey State Library is now operating a Library Job Hotline which will provide a recorded telephone message of job vacancies in the state for professional librarians. The announcement service is available on a 24-hour basis to anyone dialing the hotline telephone number (609) 695-2121.

The Upper Arlington (Ohio) Public Library has compiled a subject index of *The Wonderful World of Ohio Magazine*, published from July 1965 to December 1970. The index is available for $2.50. Send requests and check or money order to Upper Arlington Public Library, 2800 Tremont Rd., Upper Arlington, OH 43221.

A *Directory of Special Libraries of Tennessee* has been published by the Tennessee Library Association. Copies are available for $2 (plus 50 cents postage and handling) from Miss Mary Grove, Executive Secretary, Tennessee Library Association, P.O. Box 12085, Nashville, TN 37212.

The American Library Association's Video and Cable Study Committee is preparing a checklist of questions librarians should ask themselves to determine the direction and extent of their involvement with video and cable technologies. The committee requests that libraries which have had experience with local video programming, community organizing and education, or franchising and political regulations send printed material to: Roberto Esteves, Video Coordinator, San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.

The National Agricultural Library recently awarded three grants. The University of Georgia has received $23,785 to establish a document delivery system serving USDA employees in Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, and South Carolina. Colorado State University will use a grant of $13,740 to investigate the feasibility of providing the cooperative extension personnel with greater access to sources of information. Dr. Raymond P. Wishner has been awarded a contract of $2,500 to perform a study of methodology for counting volumes in the National Agricultural Library.

An innovative directory of services has been prepared by the city of Paterson, New Jersey. The directory, which includes all municipal, county, state, federal, and private agencies offering assistance to residents, is indexed in both English and Spanish. It was distributed to every family unit in the city and was prepared by the Paterson Consumer Affairs Committee which included Ramon Pena, at that time supervising librarian of the Paterson Public Library.

Preliminary nominations for the Laura Ingalls Wilder Award are requested from interested librarians. The award is given every five years to "an author or illustrator whose books published in the United States, have over a period of years made a substantial contribution to literature for children." Send nominations by June 1, 1974 to Caroline Feller Bauer, Laura Ingalls Wilder Award Committee Chairman, 1607 Front Drive, Lake Oswego, OR 97034.

An eight-page pamphlet entitled *Manuscripts and Illustrations for Newbery and Caldecott Award Books in the Kerlan Collection; A Listing* is available free upon request from the Curator, Kerlan Collection, 109 Walter Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN 55455.

Carnegie Corporation of New York has awarded $160,000 to the Council on Interracial Books for Children. The grant will be used to develop criteria enabling teachers to evaluate textbooks for incorrect, distorted, and negative depictions of minorities and women, and the creation of a syllabus and supplementary materials for a college course on identifying racial and sex stereotyping in the school curriculum.

The Peninsula Library System (California) has prepared *Inforama*, a directory listing sources of information within San Mateo County. A packet has been prepared which includes sample pages from the directory, a copy of the original proposal, a bibliography, and notes. The packet may be obtained by sending a legal-sized, self-addressed stamped (16 cents) envelope to "Packet" c/o Dodie King, Redwood City Public Library, 881 Jefferson Ave., Redwood City, CA 94063. Requests will not be honored after December 1, 1973.

The Madison Area Library Council has published *Union List of Periodicals in Dane County (Wisconsin) Libraries*. The MALC Union List is available for $10 from Sue Center, MALC Treasurer,

Criminal Justice Center, Room L140, Law Building, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI 53706.

The Special Libraries Association presented a scroll and medallion to Sara Aull who was elected to the SLA Hall of Fame in 1973. The award recognizes a sustained period of distinguished service to the association.

An accredited advanced certificate program in urban librarianship begins this fall at Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, New York. The advanced certificate will also be awarded in a new information science program.

The article "Summary of Court Decisions Relating to the Provision of Library Services in Correctional Institutions," has been reprinted from the Winter/Spring issue of the *AHIL Quarterly*. The reprint may be obtained for 45 cents (bulk rates available) from the Order Dept., American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The Business and Professional Women's Foundation has recently published a pamphlet, *A Model for Quality Day Care* which is available for 25 cents. Write to the foundation at 2012 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Congressional Information Service has announced plans to micropublish all House and Senate bills and resolutions introduced during the 92nd Congress (1971–72). The *CIS/92nd Congress Bills on Microfiche* collection will be available late in 1973 at a cost of $3,000. Prepublication orders and requests for information should be addressed to George A. Pughe, Jr., Library Services Manager, Congressional Information Service, 600 Montgomery Building, Bethesda, MD 20014.

In January 1974 the LARC Association will begin publishing a monthly journal, *Network–International Communications in Library Automation.*

The Children's Services Division of ALA was for the first time this year invited to mount a book exhibit at the National Boy Scout Jamboree. "Reading Merit Badge Booths" were established at the two jamboree sights in Pennsylvania and Idaho. The exhibits included films, paperbacks, talking books, and special scouting materials.

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science is providing funding for a nine-month project at the Catholic University of America Graduate Department of Library Science, Washington, D.C. The purpose of the project is to develop a nationwide program of continuing education for personnel working in the library and information science fields. Comments and suggestions regarding this topic should be forwarded to Dr. Elizabeth Stone, Chairman, Department of Library Science, Catholic University of America, Washington, DC 20017.

Engineering Index, Inc. has published a new *Technical Guide* for the acquisition and use of its COMPENDEX tape service. The guide is available free from Engineering Index, Marketing and Business Services Division, 345 East 47th St., New York, NY 10017.

The U.S. Office of Education has granted $24,913 to the University of Washington School of Librarianship to sponsor an institute for school library media supervisors and instructors of library media education programs. The purpose of the institute is to develop, in conjunction with the Washington State Office of Public Instruction, guidelines for certification of school library media supervisors, and to redesign preparation of school library media programs.

North Carolina Central University's School of Library Science in Durham, has received $29,998 from the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources of the U.S. Office of Education for completion of a six-state African-American Materials Project.

The University of Richmond has received a matching grant of $50,000 under the joint College Library Program of the Council on Library Resources and the National Endowment for the Humanities. The university is committing a total of $100,876 toward improving the partnership between its faculty and library staff during the next five years.

Atlanta University School of Library Service has been awarded $165,000 by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation to support a three-year fellowship program. The fellowships will be awarded to students pursuing careers as academic librarians, and who will agree to work a minimum of two years after receiving their master's degree in predominantly black academic libraries.

A selected bibliography on the aging and role of the library in serving them has been compiled by Mollie W. Kramer and published by the Graduate School of Library Science at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Copies are available from the Publications Office, 215 Armory Bldg., University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, Champaign, IL 61820.

The Bridgeport Connecticut Public Library has received a staff training institute grant for $10,007 from the U.S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare. The grant will be used for a special 13-month educational program, "Developing Awareness of Community Resources," in which 30 staff members will participate.

The Fund for the Improvement of Postsecondary Education (HEW) has awarded monies to the Women's History Library to partially fund an innovative internship and consultation program. The program will train students, teachers, librarians, and women's center organizers, for at least three-month periods, in the collection and organizational procedures of the library. The first training period for interns through the grant will start in January 1974 with enrollment limited to twelve interns. For further information, contact Connie Maske, Program Director, Women's History Research Center, 2325 Oak St., Berkeley, CA 94708.

Selected Reference Materials

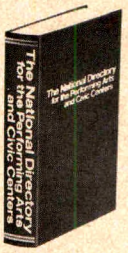
Children and Dying: An Exploration and a Selective Bibliography. By Sarah Sheets Cook, R.N. with additional essays by Domeena C. Renshaw, M.D. and Edgar N. Jackson, D.D. New York: Health Sciences Publishing Corporation, 1973. 37 pp., paper. Available from Health Sciences Publishing Corp., 453 Greenwich St., New York, NY 10013. $1.95. LC 73-383. ISBN 538-0.

Special Collections in California Libraries: A Subject Index to News Notes of California Libraries Winter 1971 & 1972. Compiled by Georgia Finnigan Mulligan. Berkeley: Information Unlimited, 1973. 74 pp., paper. Available from Information Unlimited, 31 Delmar Avenue, Berkeley, CA 94708. $8.95.

Apicultural Literature Published in Canada and the United States. By T.S.K. Johansson and M.P. Johansson. New York: n.p., 1972. 103 pp., paper. Available from M.P. Johansson, Dept. of Biology, Queensborough Community College, Bayside, NY 11364.

Canadian Materials 1971: An awareness list for school resource centers of print and nonprint materials issued in the calendar year 1971. Prepared by the Canadian Materials Committee 1971–72 of the Canadian School Library Association. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1973. 39 pp., paper. Available from Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5E3, Canada. $3.25. ISBN 0-88802-094-5.

A REFERENCE ANNUAL TO COVER THE ENTIRE FIELD OF PERFORMING ARTS



THE NATIONAL DIRECTORY FOR THE PERFORMING ARTS & CIVIC CENTERS, 1974 EDITION

Chronicles the activities of 4,000 organizations, in all fifty states, in the areas of dance, music and theatre arts. The listings contain information on staff, management, board of directors, length of season, statement of purpose, source of income, and facts about theatres and performing arts centers.

VOL. I 576 pages $24.00
7x10 cloth cover
ISBN:0-913766-00-3

Order from your favorite wholesaler or direct from:

HANDEL & CO., INC.
2800 Routh, Suite 231
Dallas, Texas 75201

WORLD-WIDE DIRECTORY of LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

Major Work in the Field of International Librarianship...

Handbook of National and International Library Associations

Josephine R. Fang and Alice H. Songe

Fills a definite need for a centralized source of information about library associations throughout the world. More than a directorial listing, this scholarly handbook provides factual and statistical data on all library associations listed, including addresses, officers and dates of term, staff, languages, history, aims, structure, finances, membership affiliations, meetings, publications, activities and a selective bibliography. The work is divided into two parts, international and national, the latter being arranged alphabetically by country. Especially useful is the list of official journals of the associations. Indexed by official names and by subject.

Paper 352 pages LC# 72-12413
ISBN 0-8389-3143-X (1973) $8.50

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

EQUIPMENT

FOR SALE, low mileage, excellent condition, no rust. Ford 1958, 1½ ton, holds 1,800–2,000 books. Send bids to Le Sueur-Waseca Regional Library, Waseca, MN 56093; (507) 835-2910.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

306 FREE MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS. Business, education, leisure. Directory complete addresses, $2. New. Revised edition. Kept up to date with inserts when necessary. Resourceful Research, Box 642 FDR-v, New York, NY 10022.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

The following magazines are wanted by private individual. Will pay more than any dealer can. Contact me first for best deal. (1) Complete runs preferred but long runs accepted; (2) bound volumes preferred if front covers and advertisements have not been removed; (3) quote price, bound or unbound, condition. The Bookman (U.S.), 1895–1933; The New Records, Feb. 1933–Dec. 1948; Gramophone, Apr. 1923–Dec. 1972; Records and Recording, Oct. 1957–Dec. 1972; Music and Musicians, 1956–1972; Hi-Fi News and Record Review, 1956–1972; Opera (Eng.), 1950–1972; The Bookman (Eng.), 1891–1934; Rev. of Reviews (U.S.), 1890–1937; Rev. of Reviews (Eng.), 1890–1936; N.Y. Herald Trib Bk. Rev., 1924–1967; Kirkus Reviews, 1933–1972; Lond. Times Lit. Supplement, Jan. 1965–Apr. 1972; British Book News, 1940–1972; North American Review, 1815–1939; Century Magazine, 1881–1930; Scribner's Magazine, 1887–1939; Harper's Magazine, 1850–1935; College English, 1939–1972; English Journal, 1939–1972; Atlantic Monthly, 1857–1937; Saturday Review (U.S.), 1924–1972; Saturday Review (Eng.), 1885–1938; Cumulative Book Index, 1928–1971; Boston Symphony Orchestra Program Notes, 1892–1967. Abraham Fabian, 990 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10021; (212) 249-0831.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

FOREIGN ENGLISH LANGUAGE NEWSPAPERS. Our plan reduces subscription costs and allows more flexibility in newspaper selection. Over fifty countries. Send for detailed brochure. MULTINEWSPAPERS, Box DE, Dana Point, CA 92629.

AMERICANA IN THE ROUGH. Fascinating facsimile of work sheet for Declaration of Independence. 14" x 32". Additions, corrections, erasures, deletions in hands of T. Jefferson, J. Adams, B. Franklin. Authentic and truly important for historical societies, libraries, museums, schools. Compare this with final draft. "See" our great men at work! Prepay $1.30, order department, Ohio Historical Center, Columbus, OH 43211.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS! Need a more effective program? Want to reach more children? Write Developmental Media Associates, Box 19413, Durham, NC 27707. We have an IDEA for you.

ALUMNI, UNIV. OF OREGON, School of Librarianship. If you haven't received an Alumni

Questionnaire with information for the alumni directory to be compiled this fall, send your current address to Alumni Committee, Univ. of Oregon, School of Librarianship, Eugene, OR 97403.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

PAPERBACKS BY MAIL. Free subject lists. Service, P.O. Box 1145, Mt. Vernon, NY 10551.

POSITIONS WANTED

GENERAL REFERENCE OR ADMINISTRATIVE position in public library or branch sought by recent graduate of accredited graduate library school. BA in American Studies. Several years pre-professional library experience. Write B-665-W.

MA (Chinese literature, Taiwan University), MA (Audiovisual), MSL. One-year experience in Taiwan. U.S. permanent resident. Available immediately. Write B-666-W.

MLS REFERENCE LIBRARIAN, 4 years' experience in government library, desires academic situation in New York or New England. Languages, published, research oriented. Write B-667-W.

MLS graduate of Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh. Emphasis on resources and communications, individual and group communications. Write William R. Carney, Jr., 327 North Neville, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

MSLS. PART-TIME PROFESSIONAL POSITION sought by MSLS with experience in public library administration, reference, and technical processing. Currently director of multicounty system. Will relocate. Write 5369 Boone Dr., Baton Rouge LA 70808.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

ILLINOIS. Articulate, energetic **librarian** to lead a staff of 6 librarians in a comprehensive reference program for the social sciences and humanities. Stress on creativity and innovation, eschewing beadledom. Requirements: MLS; MA in social sciences or humanities highly desired. 5 years' experience including 3 years academic or research reference, and minimum 1 year administration. Experience with computer-assisted information systems highly desired. Leadership, reference expertise required. Salary $12,000–$13,000 range. Send letters and resume to Robert Ireland, Northwestern University Library, Evanston, IL 60201. An equal opportunity employer.

MINNESOTA. Head librarian and director of Learning Resources, including supervision of media center and academic computer center Position reports to academic vice president. Candidate must possess ALA degree, have experience as professional librarian, and as teacher at baccalaureate level. Must have knowledge of, or be prepared to become familiar with educational media and academic computer applications. Salary: $14,000-$18,000. Prospectus available from Robert E. Karsten, VPAA, Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter, MN 56082.

MISSOURI, director of the library for Stephens College. College library experience preferred. Salary range: $14,000–$20,000. Contact James M. Shirky, Stephens College, Columbia, MO 65201.

VIRGINIA. A forceful, intelligent, and innovative person is needed to help resolve problems consequent from excellent book funds, increase in staffing, and expected expansion of space. **Assistant director for public services** at Virginia's land-grant institution. The system is subject-oriented. Besides main library, there are two on-campus and one off-campus libraries. Master's degree in librarianship + second master's degree in subject discipline required. Since this is a key senior position, indications of supervisory and administrative expertise desired. Although salary and academic rank will be dependent upon credentials, salary will be above $19,000. Contact G. A. Rudolph, Dir. of Libraries, Carol M. Newman Library, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA 24061. An equal opportunity and affirmative action employer.

Services

CANADA. Science librarian. For the University of Manitoba Science Library, opened in September 1972, currently comprising approximately 50,000 monographs and 1,000 periodical titles. Responsibilities include: Book selection, public services, supervision of staff of 5 to 6, including 1 professional librarian. Position open immediately. Qualifications: Recognized library science degree, undergraduate degree in science, relevant experience. Salary: $12,000 per annum. Full benefits, 22 days vacation, 35-hour-work week. Please forward resume and references to Prof. W. R. Butler, Dir. of Ls., Elizabeth Dafoe Library, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada.

OHIO. Audiovisual librarian to coordinate and administer audiovisual department program development, equipment, utilization, and all production. Directly responsible to library director. Required: MLS from ALA-accredited graduate library school. Experience in audiovisual area preferred. Salary: $11,000–$15,000, depending on experience. TIAA-CREF and good fringe benefits. Location: 25 minutes from downtown Cleveland. Send resume to David Palmer, L. Dir., Baldwin-Wallace College, Berea, OH 44017.

WISCONSIN. Reference librarian double master's degree preferred, not required. Some experience desirable. Preference will be given to those with a subject background in either the social or natural sciences and with a knowledge of government documents. Service orientation mandatory. Ten-month contract. Salary range $9,000–$12,000, depending on qualifications. Send resume and credentials to Dennis Ribbens Dir., Lawrence University Library, Appleton, WI 54911.

WYOMING. Documents librarian + general reference work. Requires MLS from accredited institution, 3 years' experience in state and federal documents. $9,288–$15,048 in 9 steps. No state income tax, lots of elbow room and and cleanest air in the country. Send resume to State Library, Cheyenne, WY 82002.

Technical Processing

MONTANA. Catalog librarian. Duties: catalog documents and serials. Education: professional library degree. Experience: preferably two years experience cataloging with LC. Conditions of work: 21 working days annual vacation, Social Security, State Teacher's Retirement. Salary starting at $8,500, depending upon qualifications. The university: enrollment about 8,000, faculty of over 400. The library: new building, professional staff of 17. Total staff in FTE of 50. Total book collection over 550,000. The community: population about 18,000. Situated in large, beautiful valley at the headwaters of the Missouri River. Sunny and pleasant climate. Hunting, fishing, horseback riding, hiking, skiing. 90 miles north of Yellowstone National Park. We are an equal opportunity employer. Apply to Miss Alice McClain, Director of Libraries, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT 59715. Phone 406-994-3119.

How much can a subscription agency save your library

In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 41st Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

MCGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

RHODE ISLAND. 2 catalogers for Brown University Library. (1) Catalog monographs using Library of Congress Classification in religious studies and other material according to library needs. MLS, working knowledge of German essential, Hebrew desirable. (2) Catalog monographs in humanities. MLS, working knowledge of modern foreign language. Salary range: $8,300–$9,500. Write, with resume, to David A. Jonah, Ln. & Dir. of Ls., Brown University Library, Box A, Providence, RH 02912. An equal opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

SUPERB.

Superb Records, Tapes, Filmstrips.

In Spanish, French, German, Italian, & Russian.

WILMAC
Write for Catalog.

921 E. GREEN ST.

PASADENA, CA. 91106

Index to Advertisers

Richard Abel	550
ALA	554, 558, 568, 582
Baker & Taylor Co.	Cover 2
Bound to Stay Bound Books	535
Chiang Small Duplicators	535
Chicorel Library Publishing Corp.	574
Colorado Associated Univ. Press	535
The Critic	532
Ebsco Subscription Services	546
Estey Corp.	Cover 3
F. W. Faxon Co.	583
Gaylord Bros.	530
Gerstenslager	565
Handel & Co.	582
Heckman Bindery	569
Highsmith Co.	579
Magnetic Video Corp.	534
McGregor Magazine Agency	583
Merlin Mfg. Corp.	579
Microcard Editions	536
Microlection Corp.	577
Potdevin Machine Co.	576
Science Press	529
West Publishing Co.	545
Wilmac	584
World Book	Cover 4
Xerox University Microfilms	541

COLORADO. Western history librarian: **Director, Western History Department,** Denver Public Library. Librarian IV classification, permanent. Administer and supervise this major subject department of the library with staff budgeted for 4 professional, 4 subprofessional, and 4 clerical personnel. Responsible for providing essential materials for scholarly research and specialized reference on the social, economic, political, cultural, and historical development of the U.S., west of the Mississippi River. Requires graduation from a 4-year college or university; + a master's degree in Trans-Mississippi Western History; + a 5th-year degree from an accredited library school. Requires supervisory work of a progressively responsible nature as a professional librarian + broad public relations and administrative experience. Good reading knowledge of the Spanish language helpful. Monthly salary range $929–$1,218. Starting salary commensurate with experience and abilities. Fringe benefits include paid vacation, sick leave, holidays; retirement and group insurance programs and salary merit review increases. Submit resume indicating salary earned in each position. All replies confidential. An equal opportunity employer. Apply Personnel Officer, Public Library, 1357 Broadway, Denver, CO 80203.

INDIANA. Head librarian. MLS degree and at least 4 years' administrative experience to direct progressive library and to continue to develop innovative programs; new 51,000 sq. ft. city-county library; 100,000 vols.; serves population of 56,000; staff of 37; 1973 budget of $309,000. Salary $12,500–$15,000. Write to Patrick Hess, Pres., Board of Trustees, 1313 Ridgeway Ave., New Albany, IN 47150.

KANSAS. Head Librarian. Applications are being sought for the position of head librarian of a public library in a progressive city of 17,000 located 20 miles north of Wichita. Salary range is $10,500–$13,000, dependent on administrative experience. Benefits include attractive retirement program, generous vacation period, health benefits, professional meeting allowance, pleasant working conditions in new library building. Applications should be send to President, Board of Trustees, Public Library, 7 & Oak, Newton, KS 67114.

MASSACHUSETTS. Branch librarian for modern branch in a racially mixed area. Need a dedicated MLS with empathy and a firm friendliness. A good knowledge of Spanish required, and 2 years' branch experience. Salary about $10,500. Apply with resume of qualifications and experience to Laurence H. Solomon, Dir., Free Public Library, PO Box C-902, New Bedford, MA 02741.

MASSACHUSETTS. Assistant library director: To share in the administration of a city library (population 164,000). 120 employees, 7 branches, bookmobile. Principal areas of responsibility: personnel, systemwide services (their coordination and improvement). MSLS and 5 years' public library experience. Starting salary $14,731. Maximum $17,810. Apply to F. P. Keough, Dir., City Library, 220 State St., Springfield, MA 01103.

MICHIGAN. Associate director. Full deputy to the director with the opportunity to succeed to the directorship. Exceptional opportunity to develop programs and expand services in a county library serving a population of 143,274. Desirable characteristics include demonstrated administrative ability, appropriate experience, and leadership. Graduate degree in library science + 4 years' administrative experience required. $12,000 or higher depending on qualifications. Resume to Mrs. Carol L. Moss, Sec., Jackson County Library Board, 1400 North West Ave., Jackson, MI 49202. An equal opportunity employer.

NEW YORK. Library director. Qualifications: Master's degree in librarianship from an ALA-accrediated library school. Experience in building programs, library administration, and financial planning. Position open: October 1, 1973, or sooner. Starting salary: $16,000 +. Community: Metropolitan NYC. Suburban area of about 20,000 population in Suffolk County, Long Island. Per capita support of library exceeds $10. Submit applications, resumes, or inquiries to Guenter A. Jansen, Dir., Suffolk Cooperative Library System, P.O. Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

NEW YORK. Head, audiovisual services. Serve as consultant within a 21-member public library system and administer a growing public service unit. Applicants must have high interest in 16mm films, strong background in media technology, ability to initiate, adapt and develop programs and projects. MLS desirable; otherwise subject master's required. Salary $10,200–$13,331. Usual benefits. Send resume to Arthur S. Ricketts, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

NEW YORK. Librarian with audiovisual training and/or experience to develop rapidly growing department, with staff of 2, in medium-sized county library serving 100,000 in Southern Tier of New York State. Users include local government agencies, businesses, churches, other civic groups as well as member libraries in adjacent 4-county rural system. Must have MLS from accredited school. Salary: MLS plus 4 years experience—$9,900 in '73; $10,400 in '74: MLS plus 2 years experience—$9,600 in '73; $10,050 in '74. Excellent fringe benefits. Inquiries to: Mrs. Thelma R. King, Director, Steele Memorial Library, Elmira, NY 14901.

MISSOURI. Supervisor of technical services. Responsible for acquiring, cataloging, processing, and binding of all library materials + maintenance of public catalog. Position reports to director. Salary range $14,135–$17,775; placement based on qualifications. Full personnel benefits. Entrance qualifications: MLS degree + 6 years' appropriate professional experience including technical services. Equal opportunity employer. Apply Personnel Officer, Public Library, 1301 Olive St., St. Louis, MO 63103.

PENNSYLVANIA. Director for public library and cultural center serving community of 45,000 and district library center serving eleven public libraries. Beautiful new library building (1965). Operating budget $209,000, circulation 297,000; more than 700 meetings in library building in 1972. County seat, college town, industrial and major retail center, interstate highways hub, culturally active city 35 minutes from Pittsburgh. Salary range $12,000 to $16,500. Fringe benefits. Administrative experience and MLS required. Position open Jan. 1, on retirement of present director. Apply to Norman W. Lyon, Director, Citizens Library, 55 S. College Street, Washington, PA 15301.

Services

CALIFORNIA. Immediate opening for **system coordinator,** $16,500 per year + fringe benefits. Serra Regional Library System, composed of all public libraries in San Diego County and 4 in Imperial County. To coordinate system and its projects, and be responsible for federal and state grant applications. Applicant must have ALA-accredited degree and substantial administrative experience. Send resume, 3 references, and phone number to Arthur B. Murray, Chmn., Personnel Committee, Serra Regional Library System, San Diego County Library, 5555 Overland Ave., San Diego, CA 92123.

ILLINOIS. Reference librarian to direct the reference and interlibrary loan program for a 12-county system's library. Master's degree required with a minimum of 3 years' experience in reference and interlibrary loan work in public libraries. Job will involve some local traveling. Salary in the $10,000+ range depending upon experience. Contact Glenn Dockins, Dir., Cumberland Trail Library System, Flora, IL 62839.

MARYLAND. Adult services librarian for 3-county cooperative program in western Maryland. Responsible for establishing a regional public information program, assisting local libraries with community activities, and developing a program for staff training and improvement. Mostly rural area, population 212,000, 3 libraries, 13 branches, 4 bookmobiles. An MLS degree, leadership qualities, and 3 years' appropriate experience required. Beginning salary $10,500+ fringe benefits. Send resume to Mary S. Mallery, Area Ln., Western Maryland Public Libraries, 100 So. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740. An equal oportunity employer.

WE'D LIKE TO PUT DOWN WELD FRAME ONCE AND FOR ALL.

Librarians get the message and selected Estey Style Bookstacks over weld frame style 40-1.

For that "loner," we repeat the message:

- Estey Bookstacks are 3x stronger than weld frame.
- Estey Bookstacks are flexible—weld frame is not.
- Estey Bookstacks allow easy storage—weld frame does not.

Estey Bookstacks outclass weld frame in every respect.

It's no contest.

ONCE AND FOR ALL GET WITH ESTEY BOOKSTACKS.

WRITE FOR DETAILS

ESTEY®
CORPORATION—Since 1876
Drawer E • Red Bank, New Jersey 07701

World Book Personality Series: Eleanor Roosevelt

16 JAN 1974

"It is today that we must create the world of the future."

Niece of Theodore, wife of F.D.R., she persevered even beyond the title of First Lady to become world spokeswoman for Human Rights. And in a world forum. As U.S. Delegate to the United Nations, she served as chairman of the U.N.'s Human Rights Commission. Much travelled, continually involved in work with young people and the underprivileged, she's considered the most active First Lady in America's history.

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

World Book

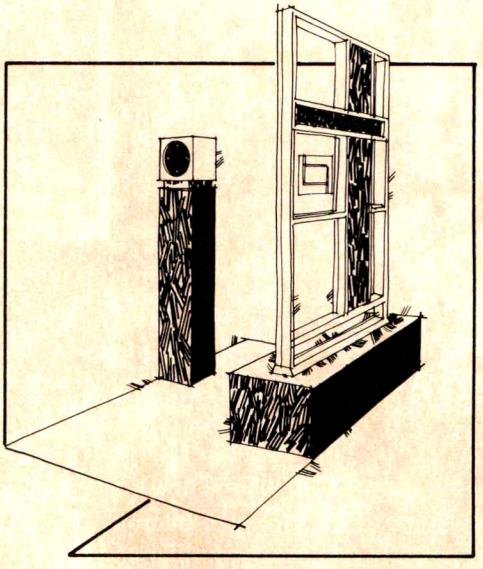
The Trash Collection
NOVEMBER 1973
american libraries
ISSN 0002-9769
JAMES DICKEY
DELIVERANCE
Herman Wouk
THE WINDS OF WAR
A Literary Guild Selection
CANDY
by TERRY SOUTHERN and MASON HOFFENBERG
Jacqueline Susann's
Valley of the Dolls
The Great Bestseller by the author of BIRDS OF AMERICA
THE GROUP
BY MARY McCARTHY
OVER 2½ MIL
COPIES SOLD
THE CARPETBAGGERS
HAROLD ROBBINS
THE CARPETBA
LOVE STORY
ERICH S
Pulitzer Prize Winner of the Year
Confessions
of
Nat Turner
William Styron

What should a book detection system offer you?

A book detection system offers you an economical way to help stop books from accidentally or illegally disappearing from your library. Book loss is expensive. And loss in service while key materials are missing may be even more important than dollar costs.

Systems should offer you a selection of equipment which is adaptable to your library and its needs. The exit control should require little, if any, bothersome procedures for patrons or library staff. It should reliably detect unchecked library materials with a minimum of false alarms so that your desk personnel can question patrons with confidence.

Concealment of sensitive markers on books, records, periodicals and other materials should involve reasonable cost, time and effort. Although any system can be compromised, even a determined thief can't remove or mutilate an element he can't find.



Call (612) 733-2851, or send a copy of the coupon for our comprehensive brochure on detection systems in general and on 3M's "Tattle-Tape" Brand Book Detection System.

3M COMPANY

Detection Systems,
3M Company,
Bldg. 551, 3M Center,
St. Paul, Minn. 55101

_____Please send me more information.

_____Give me a call and we'll talk about it.

©Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing, 1973
"Tattle-Tape" is a registered trademark of 3M Co.

NAME _____

POSITION _____

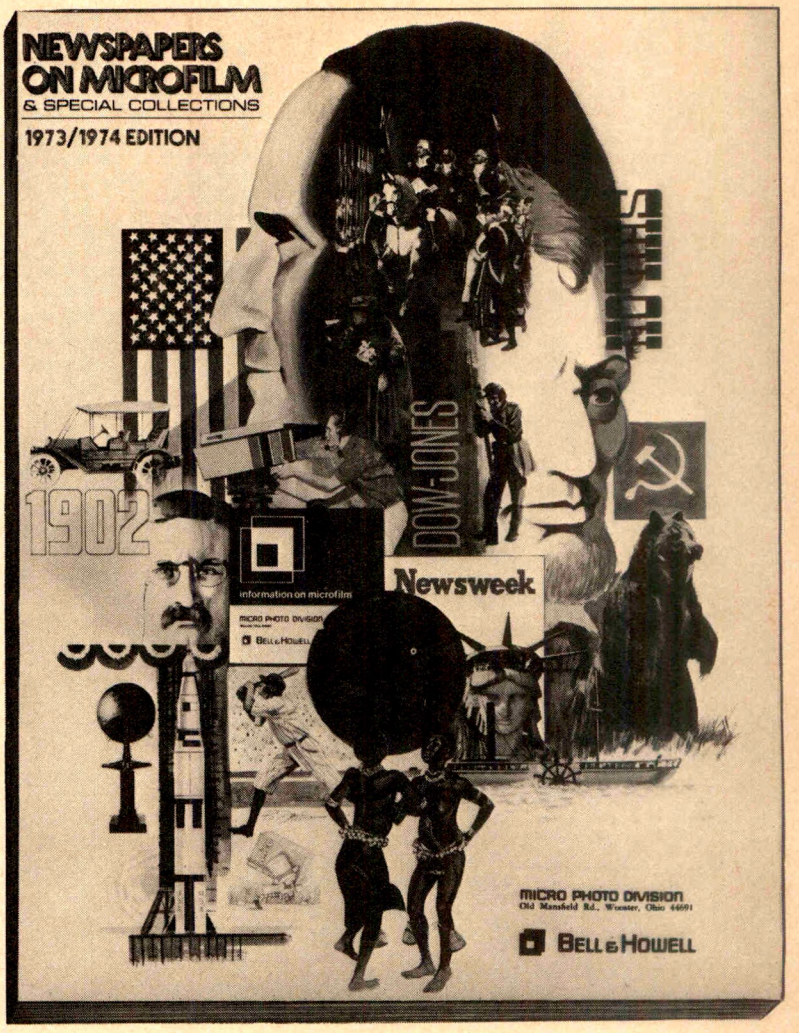
ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

LIBRARY _____

IF YOU HAVEN'T RECEIVED THIS CATALOG...

LET US SHOW YOU WHAT YOU'RE MISSING



MICROFILM · MICROFICHE · PERIODICALS
NEWSPAPERS · SPECIAL COLLECTIONS · READERS

A complete summary of what's new (and old) from Bell & Howell's Micro Photo Division . . . all listed in the latest edition of our NEWSPAPERS ON MICROFILM/SPECIAL COLLECTIONS catalog. If you haven't received your copy — or have, and need more — fill out the coupon and drop it in the mail. There is no obligation, of course.

MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL

☐ I would like to know more about what is available in micro-form from Bell & Howell. Please send me_____copy(ies) of the 1973/1974 edition of your catalog.

☐ I already have your catalog. Please have a Bell & Howell sales representative contact me.

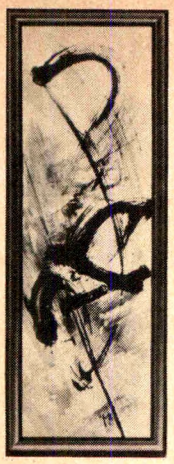
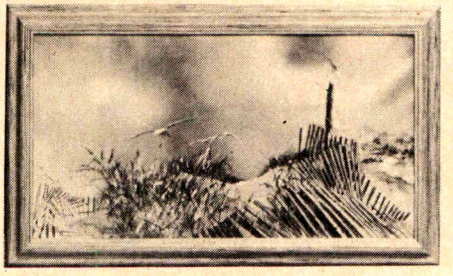
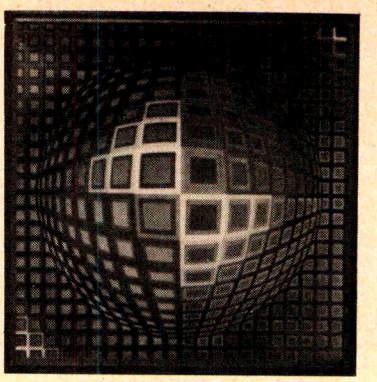
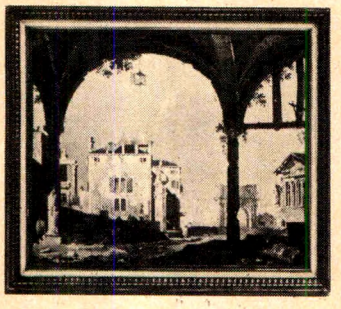
NAME_____ TITLE_____

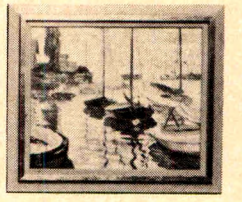
INSTITUTION_____ PHONE_____

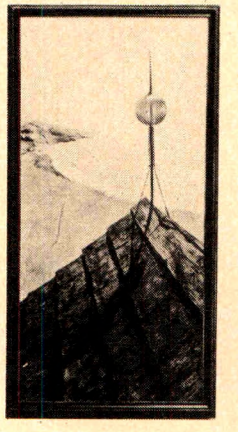
ADDRESS _____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

AL-1173



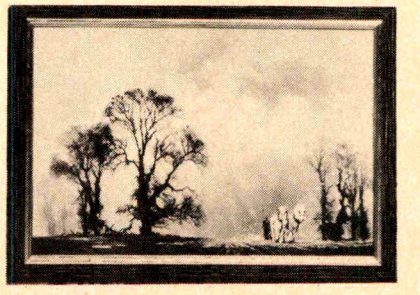


Gaylord Art Reproductions now have even greater patron appeal

The Gaylord Gallery of Framed Art Reproductions is taking on a new look . . . subjects never before included . . . artists not previously represented . . . to help you make your library's loan collection more appealing to more people than ever before.

Each picture is tastefully framed for compatibility with the tones and theme of its subject. Each print carries an interesting biographical sketch of the artist. And all prints are sprayed with a protective coating to keep them clean and the colors bright.

Make your loan art collection attractive to a still greater audience with Gaylord framed reproductions . . . the gallery that grows. Please write for our new full color brochure.



GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

NOVEMBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 10

american libraries

Editor John Gordon Burke

Assistant Editors Mary C. Lux
Edith McCormick
Jill S. Reddig

Advertising Manager
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Office Assistant Deborah J. Davis

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: Whaley-Simpson-Miller, Inc., 6725 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90028; 213 463-7157. Midwest: Frank Beck, Advertising Sales Manager, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Chicago, IL and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

As another major library position bites the dust in San Francisco (see p. 591), it might be useful to pause and deliberate on the failure to hire a librarian to fill a key professional position. In spite of administrative problems incident to union politics which now plague most cities, San Francisco is generally recognized to be a progressive city, with an administration a good many citizens and politicians alike would readily exchange for their own all across the U.S. It's not easy to lay this development at the doorstep of politics and patronage, pure and simple, as could be done in other cities.

Whatever the real cause of the situation in San Francisco, it is important to recognize that a major political constituency has too long been ignored by librarians, and librarians will only continue to do so at their own peril. The mayors, council members, city managers, and police chiefs who run our cities see the library and its expenditures as one more little financial empire to conquer, with property tax freezes and little understanding of the library's potential as the motivating factors. That librarians have not been more central to the political life of a city only speaks for the basic lackluster quality and competence of the institutions involved.

In many cities, however, city managers and others see the library as the front line in the battle to bring all city services into a centralized bureaucracy. Librarians had better make haste in communicating the function of the library in the community to city managers, mayors, and city council members.

An urban library survival kit could begin with professional exhibits to this political constituency at their professional meetings. But it ought not to stop there. Most of these professional organizations are also capable of establishing joint committees with ALA, and it's high time we got our best librarians to stop spending their energies talking to other librarians, and to instead face the people who will ultimately determine whether they will have a place to work, and the financial resources to do their job.—*JGB.*

contents

Commentary ____ 589
News ____ 590
Libraries ____ 597
Associations ____ 603
Personalities ____ 607
Feature ____ 608
Materials ____ 615
Memo to Members ____ 625

contributors

[Sacramento, Calif.]—Robert Schmidt, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [San Francisco, Calif.]—John Burks, San Francisco Examiner. [New Haven, Conn.]—Lee Grabar, New Haven Register. [Chicago, Ill.]—Jim Bowman, Chicago Daily News. [Indianapolis, Ind.]—Leonard Castle, Indianapolis Star. [The Hague, Netherlands]—Steve Weinberg. [Albuquerque, N. M.]—Howard Bryan, Albuquerque Tribune. [New York, N. Y.]—Joseph Gale. [Milwaukee, Wis.]—Phil Angelo, Milwaukee Journal. Cover photo by John Blasdel.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

FALL

WINTER

1973-74

Giovanni Battista Armenini (1540-1609)

THE TRUE PRECEPTS OF THE ART OF PAINTING

Edited and translated by Edward J. Olszewski

Armenini's Treatise on painting, here available for the first time in English translation, has justly been regarded by art authorities as one of the most valuable primary sources for information on sixteenth-century Mannerist art theories and studio practices, and more specifically, on the school of Raphael and on the situation of the art world in Italy at mid-century.

Like Vasari, whose influence he experienced, Armenini journeyed extensively throughout Italy with the explicit aim of getting to know the country's artistic patrimony and of observing at first hand the techniques and working methods of the various studios. In terms of art theory, Armenini's ideas are more indicative of conservative attitudes in the late decades of the *Cinquecento*. In this sense, his treatise is representative of the mood of consolidation and careful examination which occurred after mid-century, and which included the formation of numerous academies, the appearance of architectural treatises, manuals and dialogues on the arts, and the directives of the Council of Trent. In addition to the parallel Italian text, Professor Olszewski has included an introductory study, critical and historical notes, and bibliography.

I.S.B.N.: 8337-0086-3 $22.50

John Halperin

EGOISM AND SELF-DISCOVERY IN THE VICTORIAN NOVEL

The originality and special merit of this sound, thorough and well-organized critical study consist in its consideration of the Victorian novel in the light of a single specific theme: The moral and psychological development of protagonists who begin in self-absorption and who endure a tortuous ordeal of education to achieve a more complete self-knowledge. While this issue has received some occasional limited treatment in the case of a particular author, this marks the first attempt to identify this moral process as a radical element of nineteenth-century fiction as a whole, and of Victorian fiction in particular. Treats Jane Austen, Thackeray, Charlotte Bronte, Trollope, Dickens, George Eliot, Meredith, Hardy, Henry James.

I.S.B.N.: 8337-5485-8 $14.50

Marion Barber Stowell

EARLY AMERICAN ALMANACS: The Colonial Weekday Bible

Contemporary historians of early American literature have almost entirely overlooked the Almanac, the only secular medium of expression through which Colonial America has made a distinctive and in some respects a major literary contribution. Except for a few scattered studies, nothing approaching the comprehensiveness and thorough scholarship of Professor Stowell's attractively illustrated work has been available to those interested in this neglected phase of American Colonial culture in all its aspects — literary, social religious, folkloristic, intellectual. The work is both historical, covering the 16th and 17th century European forerunners and the American Colonial period through the 18th century, and literary, including a judicious selection of original texts: prefaces, formal essays, recipes, narratives, maxims, predictions, verse, etc. Such an assemblage of texts, as well as the numerous illustrations will prove particularly useful in view of the rarity and general inaccessibility of most of these almanacs.

I.S.B.N.: 8337-5488-2 $14.50

Norman Daniels

THOMAS REID'S *INQUIRY*: The geometry of visibles and the case for Realism

First detailed analysis of the major work of one of the most neglected philosophers of the 18th century, yet increasingly important as a new wave of realist epistemology now begins to replace the older empiricism — Locke, Berkeley, Hume — which formed the principal object of Reid's attacks and the occasion for proposing his own realist theory of human conceptualization. The work focuses on Reid's critique of the Berkeleyean and Humean theories of mind in order to explain his case for realism; concomitantly it goes into detail to illustrate how many of the ideas central to Reid's arguments against idealism also lead him to discover a non-Euclidean geometry 50 years before the mathematicians. The relevance of Reid's theory of conceptualization to present-day discussions in the field of philosophy and cognative psychology (*e.g.* N. Chomsky) is also emphasized.

"Norman Daniel's lucid and carefully researched essay illuminates one of the most remarkable achievements of the theory of knowledge up to the present time . . . " (Prof. Hilary Putnam, in the *Forward).*

I.S.B.N.: 8337-5482-3 $12.95

George A. Everett, Jr.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GUNTER GRASS

Fullest bibliographical record to date of the publications of this highly popular contemporary German short-story writer, poet, dramatist, and essayist and of the critical literature on him, constituting a useful tool for those interested in Germanic studies, contemporary and comparative literature, and modern social thought as well as for reference librarians in University, College and public libraries. Conveniently categorized, the bibliography includes (1) 154 works by Grass (2) 85 translations arranged by language (3) some 800 critical studies on individual works or aspects of the author's life, thought and art and (4) a subject index to the critical literature.

I.S.B.N.: 8337-5484-X $10.00

Other publications in preparation:

- Pascal et Nietzsche: Etude historique et Comparée. By John Robert Dionne.
- The Alliterative Morte d'Arthure. By V. S. Krishna.
- Joachim of Fiore in Christian Thought: Essays on the influence of the Calabrian prophet. By Delno C. West. Two volumes.
- Le Conflict Moral dans les oeuvres Romanesques de Jean-Pierre Camus (1584-1652). By John Costa.
- Entity & Existence: An investigation of Aristotle & Heidegger. By David Starr.

For information on new titles, request our catalog of Fall and Winter Publications.

Burt Franklin

Lenox Hill Publishing and Distributing Corp.

235 EAST 44th STREET,

NEW YORK, N. Y. 10017

commentary

All That Glitters . . .

In the "Outlook" column of *American Libraries* (September 1973, p. 477), your last paragraph has some puzzling implications. The change of gender from "Duke" to "Duchess" may have been intentional or may have sprung unbidden from deep within your subconscious. Certainly there have been Iron Duchesses—I can think of one, Essae Mae Culver built a fine state library system for Louisiana long before federal largess made it easier for librarians. My guess is that if you toted up the dukes and duchesses you would find about an equal number of Iron Dukes and Iron Duchesses and an equal number of Lead Dukes and Lead Duchesses. I would like to believe that what you really meant was that iron administrators get more done than lead administrators. But, this is not what you said.

Equality for women. As well as equality for Chicanos, book readers, blacks, AV specialists, American Indians, automation automatons, and all other minorities in whose behalf ALA is presently tilting lances.

ELLIOTT HARDAWAY, Library Director, Clearwater (Florida) Public Library

Pro Summer Reading

As a children's librarian who has often considered the pros and cons of an incentive summer reading program in public libraries, I noted in your September issue that two articles of tribute to children's librarians mention these reading programs as something important in the author's youth—the article about Jannette Smith (p. 469) and another one by Dan Wakefield entitled "Library Reminiscences" (p. 471).

You have added a "pro" to the various arguments on the subject: to have or NOT to have an incentive reading program for children.

VIRGINIA LEE GLEASON, Children's Librarian, Public Libraries of Springfield and Greene County, Missouri

No Safety in Numbers

I was pleased to see the good reporting in *American Libraries* of the Las Vegas meetings of the Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division (September *AL*, p. 461). However, there is one point which I feel it necessary to clarify. My concern with the number of volumes which Encyclopaedia Britannica's subsidiary, Library Resources, Inc., has advertised as making up the *Library of American Civilization* is not so much that the count has been reduced from 20,000 to 19,000 in advertisements, rather it is that an independent researcher has indicated to me that his careful count of volumes in the LAC shows it to contain less than 15,500 volumes even when a very liberal definition of volume is applied.

Since this researcher made his count using a shelf list and other listings provided by LRI, it seems incumbent upon that company to provide a careful explanation of the conflict between the advertised volume count and the smaller number referred to here. Mr. Ruml's explanation of this matter was much too general and, to my mind at least, unsatisfactory. It would seem that if the LRI volume count is not valid, some restitution should be made to libraries which have purchased the LAC and that LRI should publish a correction of the volume count.

CARL M. SPAULDING, Member, Micropublishing Projects Subcommittee

The Purloined Poster

On Wednesday, March 21, 1973, Gay People's Alliance, a fully registered campus organization at Illinois State University, sponsored an address by Barbara Gittings. Ms. Gittings is a well-known lesbian activist and is currently serving as the coordinator of the Task Force on Gay Liberation of the American Library Association's Social Responsibilities Round Table. Because of this affiliation, and because Ms. Gittings planned on going into detail about the task force in her address, Gay People's Alliance thought that the address would be of interest to library science students at ISU.

Thus, on March 19, a display was posted on the departmental bulletin board. Displayed were two flyers announcing Ms. Gittings' visit, a reprint from *School Library Journal* which tells about the task force, and a sign which read, "Attention Library Science Students."

On Tuesday, the display was gone. Gay People's Alliance has no idea who removed the display. For decades American librarians have crusaded for the basic freedom to read in America. In fact, we call attention to the "Freedom to Read Statement" of the American Library Association which states in part:

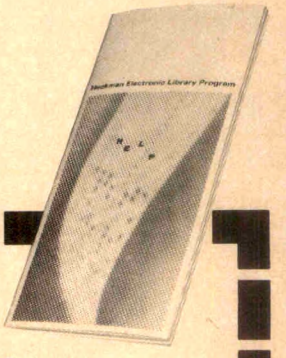
"We are aware, of course, that books are not alone in being subjected to efforts at suppression. We are aware that these efforts are related to a larger pattern of pressures being brought against education, the press, films, radio, and television. . . . We trust Americans to recognize propaganda, and to reject obscenity. We do not believe they need the help of censors to assist them in this task."

May we now assume that advertising is one of the media in which censorship is being felt? For surely what has transpired is nothing less than censorship. Gay People's Alliance can see no other purpose for the removal of our display other than the fact that it was set up by a homosexual group and dealt with a discussion of homosexuality.

If this be the case, then librarians must reconsider and redefine their stand on censorship. Equal standards must apply to all, from Alpha Beta Alpha to Gay People's Alliance. The freedom to read cannot and must not be limited, in even such a matter as advertising.

GAY PEOPLE'S ALLIANCE, Illinois State University, Normal

Send for H.E.L.P.



H.E.L.P.
—Heckman's Electronic Library Program. This totally new program will simplify your work and actually cut your bindery preparation time by 1/3 to 1/2. New simplified forms give you a total and continuous recycling record of each publication at your fingertips. It's really revolutionary. . . and it's from the originators of 28 day service. Ask your Heckman representative for H.E.L.P. Write or phone for free booklet.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

The Heckman Bindery, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962
PHONE: AREA (219) 982-2107

Unprecedented Labor Bill Would Affect Libraries

They're calling it the "Taft-Hartley Act" for public employees—HR 8677, the bill that's guaranteed to trigger in Congress the biggest labor-management fight in 20 years. The "National Public Employment Relations Act, 1973" does a lot of things, including allowing supervisory librarians to band together with nonsupervisory library personnel in order to be represented by a union. Currently, supervisory personnel in the government are not permitted to get involved in union efforts of nonsupervisory workers.

The bill is the product of Reps. Carl Perkins, (D-Ky.) chairman of the powerful House Education-Labor Committee, and William L. Clay (D-Mo.).

Under the measure, if supervisory and nonsupervisory personnel agree, they can vote as a unit to determine whether 50 percent plus one, a majority, want to be represented by a union.

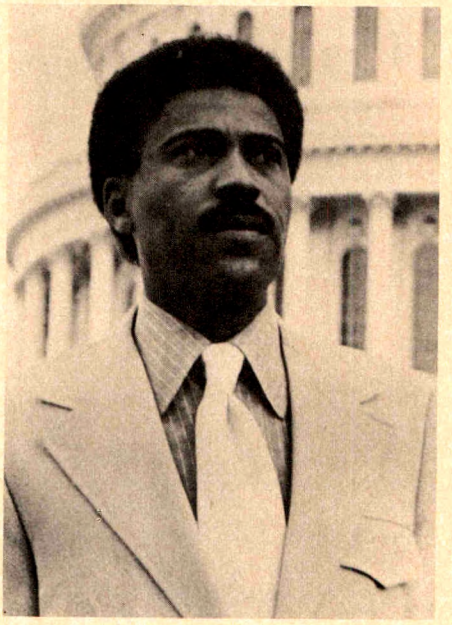
The measure also permits employees to "indicate by . . . other credible evidence that they desire to be included" as a unit to be represented by a bargaining agent. The act would establish the National Public Employment Relations Commission, which committee staffers liken to the National Labor Relations Board in makeup and function.

The proposed commission would hear arguments, gather evidence, and make rulings in labor disputes or employer-employee grievances filed under the act. The employer in the act is described as "any state, territory, or possession of the United States, or any political subdivision thereof, including, without limitation, any town, city, county, borough, district, school board, board of regents, social service or welfare agency, public or quasi-public corporation, housing authority or other entity which is tax supported, and any person acting as an agent thereof." The employees under the act can select a collective bargaining unit.

"Labor dispute" in the act is explained as "any controversy concerning terms and conditions of employment or other matters of mutual concern relating thereto, or concerning the representation of employees for the purpose of collective bargaining, regardless of whether the disputants stand in the proximate relation of employer and employee."

The National Public Employment Relations Commission would have five members, appointed by the President and subject to confirmation or rejection by the Senate.

The act provides that if 10 percent of the employees in an "appropriate collective bargaining unit" desire a union as their exclusive collective bargaining agent, the commission, upon certifying the validity of the petition, shall call an election by secret ballot of the entire membership.



Rep. William Clay (D-Mo.), sponsor of bill allowing supervisory and nonsupervisory personnel to organize.

The proposed act provides for court action against strikes that are deemed by the court to "pose a clear and present danger to the public safety or health which in the light of all relevant circumstances it is in the best public interest to prevent."

Governmental executives under the act are forbidden to "impose or threaten to impose reprisals on any employee, discriminate or threaten to discriminate against any employee or otherwise interfere with, restrain, or coerce any employee because of his exercise of rights guaranteed by this act." Public hearings were scheduled this fall on the measure.

Conservatives, traditionally against any form of labor organizing in public service, vowed to defeat the bill. The measure has the support of most of the liberal bloc in Congress as well as powerful segments of organized labor. "We're expecting a battle," a staffer said. "This is not a noncontroversial bill. You might call it dynamite."

Barbara Ringer Named Register of Copyrights

The woman who mounted a major legal battle against the Library of Congress on grounds of discrimination has won a dramatic victory, without the aid of the courts.

Barbara Ringer, internationally prominent copyright expert denied the register of copyrights post at LC, won the job in the midst of her legal battle to prove the Library of Congress refused to move her up from assistant register of copyrights because of sex and race.

Ms. Ringer was picked from a list of contenders for her job as the "best qualified." An LC spokesman said her qualifications far outdistanced all others in contention for the post. The action by the library makes moot the litigation which Ms. Ringer had won before Federal Judge William D. Jones, who had ordered the office of register of copyrights vacated by the newly appointed register of copyrights, George D. Cary.

Warding off a prolonged legal battle, Cary retired in March 1973 after 35 years' service, mostly in other posts, while the LC pondered whether to ask the solicitor general to appeal Ms. Ringer's victory in Jones's court.

Ms. Ringer's qualifications for the post were considered "highly impressive" by all sides in the controversy, despite her failure to get the job when the vacancy occurred many months ago. She helped write international copyright treaties, participated in the drafting of copyright agreements for operation of the communications satellites, and drew up model copyright pacts for African nations.

She had been with the Library of Congress since 1949. She left in the wake of the differences that developed over the decision not to move her up from assistant register of copyrights. Ms. Ringer has been working as director of the Copyright Division of the Office of International Standards and Legal Affairs of UNESCO, a United Nations branch, in Paris. LC officials said Ms. Ringer would assume her new duties sometime this fall.

Library Funding Crunch Continues

The Nixon administration has notified the library community that library funds will be released this year. But the library community, fearing rock-bottom allocations of library funds, is bracing to wage another legal battle against impoundment of fiscal 1974 funds.

Early indications were that the Office of Budget and Management would release $3.6 million from Elementary and Secondary Education Act funds and $3.2 million in Library Services and Construction Act monies.

Libraries are concerned that those allocations may be all that libraries will receive for fiscal 1974. The Nixon administration has referred to the distributions as "first quarter" allocations, however. Nevertheless, librarians are wary that the administration will release the entire $14.5 million in fiscal '74 ESEA money and $13 million in LSCA funds.

Legal action, to force the administration to release millions in library appropriations that had been impounded at the close of fiscal 1973, has been filed by at least 14 states.

The administration's decision to release at least some library money indicates a possible retreat from the Nixon plan to try to push the Better Schools Act through this session of Congress. The Better Schools Act would substitute revenue sharing for the present direct federal aid to education.

However, administration sources say the battle is not over, and another more vigorous attempt will be made in the second session of the 93rd Congress to abolish direct federal aid to public education and give local officials grants to spend on education needs as they see them.

The hassle bogged down passage of the big Labor-HEW education appropriations bill, forcing librarians to continue financing their operations under a continuing resolution. That meant spending at the level of the House-passed bill, HR 8877, which went to the Senate facing certain veto by President Nixon, who said the measure was inflationary.

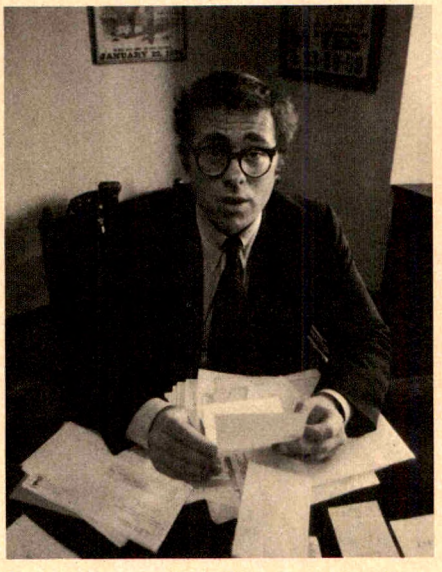
Alioto Appoints Kevin Starr Acting Librarian

[San Francisco, Calif.] A layman might suppose everybody would be thrilled about the appointment of Kevin O. Starr, Harvard scholar, California author, fourth generation San Franciscan, to head the San Francisco Public Library. After all, Starr, at 33, has already distinguished himself in more ways than most people a layman is likely to meet.

The Park Branch Library was Kevin Starr's favorite hangout in his San Francisco youth. Later, as a student at the University of San Francisco, he earned straight As in English, edited the school newspaper, and walked off with not only his B.A. but a Danforth graduate fellowship. Then off to Harvard, where he received his M.A. and Ph.D. in literature, eventually to become associate professor, lecturing on "The Western Voice in American Literature"—which led to his first book, *Americans and the California Dream—1850–1915*. He is writing a second book on San Francisco history to be published during the city's centennial celebration in 1976.

His appointment to the $26,950 acting librarian post (running the 28 branch-San Francisco Public Library System) came after a summer of "politics in the service of heritage," as Starr describes it, serving as an executive aid to San Francisco Mayor Joseph Alioto. In his letter to the library commission, Alioto asked for Starr's permanent appointment on the basis that the youngish scholar would make the city's library system "a people's free university."

All this was most impressive to the lay (nonlibrary) public. Professional librarians in San Francisco, however, are not so enthusiastic about Starr's qualifications. They point to the fact that Starr has neither academic training in library science nor any work experience in libraries. The Librarians Guild set forth a demand for a nationwide search for a professional librarian with a degree in library science plus ten years of library experience. Nancy Musser, president of the Librarians Guild, says she has been "assured that the appointment is to be a temporary one" and stresses that the guild does not object to Starr as a person. "We don't want the library position to become a political pawn, we want it to remain a professional position," she explained.



Kevin Starr, acting librarian, San Francisco Public Library.

To this Starr responds: "If a person has the energy and the talent, he can catch up with the academic requirements." He will take courses at the UC-Berkeley School of Librarianship two mornings a week with the intention of completing an MLS.

"It means a great deal to librarians that their fellow professionals have this education, so I'm quite willing to undertake it as a professional courtesy," he told *American Libraries*, "and I think it will be valuable in terms of learning business management, library management techniques, that I certainly will need to know."

Starr's current plans for the library include a Copernicus Day with Berkeley and Stanford scholars invited to speak; an Isadora Duncan Day which would include dancers and literary figures; organizing a San Francisco city archives; organizing a retrospective on San Francisco writers and writing; improving service to hospitals and shut-ins. Starr has just opened a new branch at the county jail and is backing a plan to open the library on Sundays.

According to Starr, the new programs will require at least $500,000 in addition to the present $5.6 million library budget. He is fully confident of Mayor Alioto's support. "I wouldn't have entered into this if I didn't feel assured that the mayor would give us his full backing."

"The commission told me," Starr says, "they'd let me know if I was the man for the job (permanently) in about a year, and I said I'd tell them the same in about a year." Timing is important to Starr since his Harvard associate professorship lapses after two years.

Edward F. Callanan, president of the Public Library Commission, says the "odds are pretty good" that Starr will keep the job. "The commission believes that Starr, who is a Ph.D. in literature, will add imaginative programs in the library and revitalize the branch library cultural activities in response to public needs. By the time the search for other candidates is completed, we will have had time to evaluate his performance," Callanan says.

ERIC Mergers in Final Stages

The consolidation of several clearinghouses of the educational resources information center for the federal government should be completed by the end of the year. ERIC, educational resources information center, is an arm of the National Institute of Education. In October RFP's (requests for proposals) were sent to institutions and organizations interested in handling the combined activities of the clearinghouses for ERIC-CLIS—library and information

science—and ERIC-EMT—education media and technology. According to ERIC officials, the RFPs were to be returned in October so that they could be evaluated and the bid awarded by December. The consolidation, said an ERIC official, must be accomplished by January 1, end of the current contract for ERIC-CLIS.

Already completed has been the amalgamation of vocational and technical education and adult and continuing education, now a single clearinghouse called Career Education, for which Northern Illinois University won the contract. Consolidation of the activities of NIE's 18 clearinghouses has been in the talking stage for several years, according to one official.

The budget-tightening of the Nixon administration, felt by libraries and related activities throughout government, triggered moves to consolidate the clearinghouses during the first Nixon administration. Contractual obligations prevented earlier consolidation, said one official.

Ohio State had the vocational-technical education clearinghouse, and Syracuse University the clearinghouse on adult and continuing education.

Stanford University had the contract for educational media and technology and American Society of Information Science, the clearinghouse for library and information sciences.

U of C Librarians to Sue for Breach of Contract

[Chicago, Ill.] Four professional librarians released by the University of Chicago last June (see *AL*, September, p. 460) were planning to sue the university for breach of contract in late September. They are Patricia Coatsworth, Sharon Irvine, Harvey Arnold, and David Green, all members of Local 103-A, Distributive Workers of America (American Labor Alliance). Judith Lonnquist, attorney for the four, said she would seek monetary damages for her clients. The amount of damages to be asked was not yet determined. Ms. Lonnquist planned to base the suit on the contract signed by the employees and by representatives of the university at the time of their being hired. Three of the four, all but Ms. Coatsworth, had Without Limit of Time (WLOT) contracts. Ms. Coatsworth had a one-year contract.

"Much controversy surrounds the designation WLOT," according to a three-man faculty committee that investigated the dismissals during the summer and issued its first report August 13. The term was first used "as a euphemism" for "until further notice" in 1961 and was used as "a paper-saving device," the committee, headed by Jonathan Z. Smith of the Divinity School, said. Thomas Whissler and Ronald Singer also served on the committee.

At a meeting in the union office (left to right): David Green, Sharon Irvine, Patricia Coatsworth, and Harvey Arnold, librarians dismissed at the University of Chicago.

The committee saw "no comparison" between faculty indefinite tenure and WLOT but did see a conferring of "increased status" on the position so described. But the title did give "in some way, job security analogous to indefinite tenure." Several things "contributed to a reasoned understanding" by some library employees that WLOT means tenure.

The committee was "dismayed" to find no clear description of WLOT in any official university publication and found the library staff manual "distressingly vague" on the matter. But the committee concluded that the firings of the four unionists did not violate the WLOT contract "if interpreted strictly in terms of the statutes." The entire committee report, in fact, supported the action of the university.

The four unionists say the staff manual provides for "a grievance committee of the academic staff" as part of the machinery by which they can achieve their rights. They say that no such grievance committee has ever existed at the library.

Faculty Status at Issue in Wisconsin Assembly

[Milwaukee, Wis.] Wisconsin State Assembly Bill 930, which would place newly hired academic librarians in Wisconsin's public universities in a special nonfaculty untenured category, is still under study in the assembly's Committee on Education, chaired by Assemblyman Herbert J. Grover of Shawano County.

The bill, which provides for the merger of the Wisconsin State University system and the University of Wisconsin, would place future librarians in a "professional appointment" status, together with guidance counselors, research assistants, scientists, lecturers and clinical staff.

Currently librarians are regarded as faculty at many of the Wisconsin State Universities. Librarians at the University of Wisconsin, in Madison, were formerly considered faculty, but anyone hired at present is ineligible for faculty status.

The bill would force the state universities to conform to the University of Wisconsin ruling that librarians be hired as nonfaculty. The double status, with some librarians faculty and some nonfaculty, has been a source of tension at the University of Wisconsin.

Two amendments, offered by Assemblyman George H. Klicka of Wauwatosa, a member of the Committee on Education, are also tied up in the committee. Developed with the help of the Academic Status Committee of the Wisconsin Association of Academic Librarians, the amendments are designed to clarify and maintain the faculty status of librarians.

One amendment would allow institutions where librarians have been regarded as faculty to keep hiring them on that basis. The second amendment would eliminate designated faculty status allowing an institution to grant privileges of faculty rank to some faculty members and not to others. Instead all

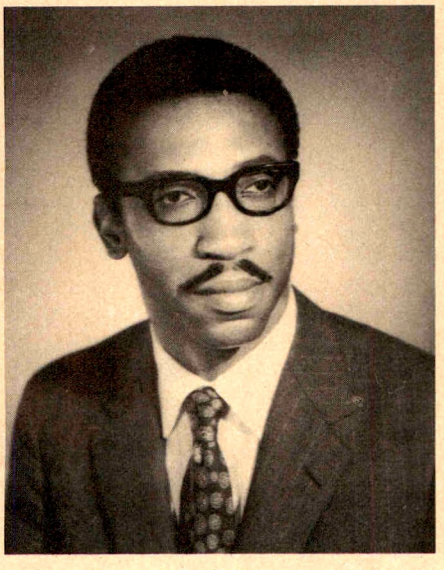
those hired as faculty would automatically have that status and rank.

According to Father John P. Talmage, head of the Reference Department at Marquette University and chairman of WAAL's Academic Status Committee, "The amendments are designed to help the local college maintain its traditions. It would be disastrous to see librarians phased out of faculty status at the state schools. The interim period, where there would be two categories of faculty and nonfaculty librarians would not be too pleasant either."

Klicka added that he presented the amendments because a number of librarians in his district had complained to him about the bill. Although the entire bill is expected to be reported out of committee favorably because it is a streamlining and money-saving measure, it was impossible to estimate the two amendments' chances of being added.

Possible Pay Raise for U of California Librarians

[Sacramento, Calif.] Legislation providing a 9.3 percent salary increase for professional librarians at the University of California has been sent to Governor Ronald Reagan's desk with the blessing of the California legislature. The measure, AB 1412 by Assemblyman John J. Miller (Oakland), was approved by the Senate September 14, the final day of the 1973 legislative session.



Assemblyman John Miller, whose bill proposes a 9.3 percent raise for University of California librarians.

Introduced at the request of the American Federation of Teachers, the bill proposed a 26 percent pay increase for the 500 librarians in the university's nine-campus system. Miller twice scaled down the size of the proposed increase in order to obtain the support of the Reagan administration, but the governor was reportedly still opposed.

The final amendment, made in the Senate Finance Committee, pared the cost of the bill to $711,000, with the 9.3 percent figure matching the salary request originally made by the university's board of regents.

If the measure is signed, it will be effective as of July 1, meaning a handsome retroactive paycheck.

The bill applies to "professional librarians [who] are persons prepared for library work by virtue of at least a fifth-year master's of library science degree from an accredited library school, or with appropriate educational degree or equivalent experience in one or more fields relevant to library science."

A similar pay increase bill dealing with librarians in the California State University and College system failed in an early assembly hearing. It was proposed by Assemblyman Alister McAlister, (D-San Jose).

A separate McAlister bill, providing funds for librarians' sabbatical leaves, remained technically alive as the session ended and will be considered next year.

Prisoners Sue for Right to Law Library

[Albuquerque, N.M.] A class action suit asking that prisoners in the New Mexico State Penitentiary be provided a substantial law library has been filed in U.S. District Court here. The suit calls the existing law library at the prison "totally inadequate."

Filing the suit were Federico Martinez, a Chicano inmate, and Charles X. Wilson, a Black Muslim inmate, on behalf of all prison inmates. Wilson later withdrew as a plaintiff. Defendants in the suit are Secretary of Corrections Howard Leach, Warden Felix Rodriguez, and members of the New Mexico Corrections Commission.

The prisoners ask the federal court for a mandatory injunction requiring that they be provided "at least a substantial law library in which an average practicing lawyer would be able to effectively and competently deal with the variety of cases which prisoners have."

The suit contends that existing prison rules require inmates seeking to visit the law library to first obtain a pass for that purpose and then obtain permission from the librarian to examine law books.

Lack of facilities and restrictions on the use of the existing law library provide "an unnecessary and constitutionally impermissible obstacle in the path of the plaintiffs' right of freedom of access to the courts," the suit contends. Martinez, according to the suit, was told by a librarian that decisions by the United States and New Mexico supreme courts and the state court of appeals "were not available." Some prisoners, such as Wilson, receive no response whatsoever from prison administrators after requesting permission to use the library facilities.

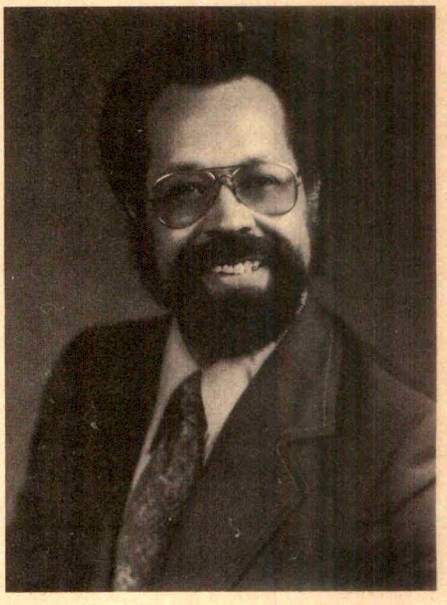
Women prisoners, and men held in administrative segregation, are even more restricted in access to the law library than are male prisoners in the general prison population, the suit added. The suit contends that failure to provide an adequate law library for the prisoners is a violation of their constitutional rights. U.S. District Judge Edwin L. Mechem has been assigned the case.

New Director—Making ASIS Fiscally Sound

The new director of the American Society of Information Science, Josh Smith, says that getting ASIS on a sound financial footing is his immediate major goal for the organization. "We're not in deep financial trouble," explained Smith, who moved up from the associate director's post in replacing his former boss, Herbert Koller.

Smith said the loss of the ERIC-CLIS contract will mean a reduction in force at the end of the year, when the contract expires. But most of the ASIS staff will remain.

In its belt-tightening posture, ASIS should regain a solid fiscal footing in about two years. "That is the major



New ASIS Director Josh Smith.

contribution I can make to ASIS at the present time."

He predicted major expansion for ASIS in the next decade as ASIS turns its primary attention to computer information and the closer role ASIS plays in making information more accessible.

Smith listed three specific areas of ASIS' new concern—international relations, publishers in the information science field, and the field of continuing education.

Smith, who took over leadership of ASIS August 1, said ASIS did not bid on the consolidation of CLIS with the educational media technology at Stanford University because of the basically technological character of the new, combined clearinghouse.

He said, however, that if Stanford wins the contract, ASIS may be a subcontractor. The contract will be awarded in December. For the moment, however, Smith emphasized, he is preoccupied with getting ASIS "fiscally sound."

Rocky Road to School-Public Cooperation

[New Haven, Conn.] A leaky roof at a branch library has defined a problem of conflicting views, especially between the city's library and education departments, concerning the establishment of community school libraries.

Seven-year-old Mitchell Library has been plagued with a leaking roof for most of the year and its plight was finally resolved with the transfer, by aldermanic action in September, of a $25,000 bond authorization for repair work. The money was originally intended for a community school library at Worthington Hooker-State Street School, a new elementary school now under construction.

Before the transfer was approved, Mayor Bartholomew F. Guida gave assurances that community library funding would be restored by the time Hooker-State opened in September 1974. "I intend to honor commitments made by previous administrations in terms of community school libraries," he said. Funding will probably occur in the 1974–75 budget.

The mayor stepped into the picture after aldermanic hearings on the fund transfer disclosed, at the least, a "lack of communication" between librarians and educators. Alderman Frank Logue was more blunt. He charged the two groups with working "at cross purposes."

Hooker-State was designed with 13,000 square feet for library use, space that definitely committed the school to the community library concept. However, City Librarian Meredith Bloss did not feel his department had to participate, saying "there's nothing in the charter, nothing in the budget" that obligated it to do so. A meeting of involved city officials with the mayor in August resolved the situation. Bloss has declined subsequent comment.

Superintendent of Schools George Barbarito, declaring his willingness to cooperate with library officials, said, "To me, the joint community library is economically prudent." He sensed that the "philosophy of librarians is not to work in a comingled atmosphere."

Under the agreement worked out with the mayor, the library department will supply the books and staff for the public section. The design provides outside access to the public section. The stacks themselves will serve as a divider, although a wall could be built if necessary.

Hooker-State will be the city's second experiment with the community library concept. An earlier attempt in connection with Conte School, built as a community school about a decade ago, ended when the library department withdrew participation.

Oppose CSUC Hiring and Promotion Requirements

[Sacramento, Calif.] Librarians in the California State University and College system will have to have a second master's degree if they desire promotion, if a recently implemented regulation remains in effect. And applicants for vacant librarian positions in the 19-campus system will have to have a second master's before they can be hired, C. Mansel Keene, vice-chancellor for faculty and staff affairs, said.

Opposition to the regulation has been expressed by the American Library Association and its academic division, the Association of College and Research Libraries.

Norman E. Tanis, president of ACRL and director of university libraries at California State University, Northridge, charged that the regulation was "issued without consultation with librarians, library directors, the faculties of the California State University and Colleges, and the academic senate."

Keene vigorously denied the assertion, saying the recommendation evolved from a study jointly involving his staff and a librarians' committee, and chaired by a representative of the academic senate.

"The study took place several years ago," Dr. Keene said, "and the proposal was reviewed over a period of a couple of years before it was implemented. When it was announced, some librarians were of the opinion they had not been consulted, but that was not true. As near as we can tell, the average librarian is not presently unhappy."

Dr. Keene said librarians' salaries had increased significantly in recent years, at a rate far exceeding that for teaching personnel, and that fact should indicate that the CSUC administration has demonstrated good faith.

Tanis argues that librarians presently employed were hired under certain conditions, and were led to believe that promotions were dependent upon factors which encouraged them to seek careers with CSUC.

Norman Tanis, ACRL president and library director, CSU Northridge.

"Now, after having invested years in the system, the librarian finds that new conditions relative to promotions are in existence." It is unfair, he contends.

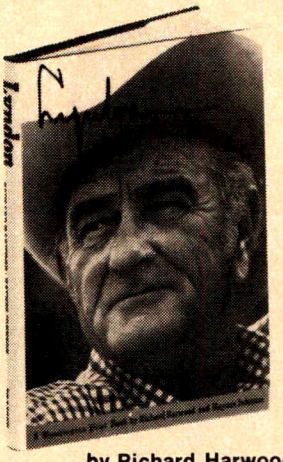
Furthermore, Tanis says, the regulation "continues to block real and effective peer judgment and control of promotional machinery at the campus level."

A part of the problem, he says, is the giant system's decision to impose "uniform personnel standards" which "cannot reflect the actual needs of an individual library in an individual situation.

"In the same way that teaching faculty are being forced to maintain legislatively mandated teaching loads, academic librarians are being forced to conform to job descriptions which do not necessarily reflect their backgrounds, local situations, or particular abilities. The result is a stultified and sterile atmosphere with little room for innovation or growth."

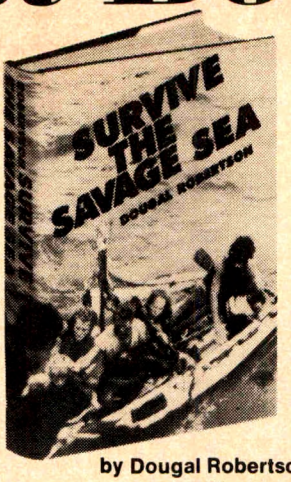
Although Keene contended that opposition to the regulation had generally disappeared, Tanis said that an ACRL committee was considering various avenues of appeal. al

Great Books!



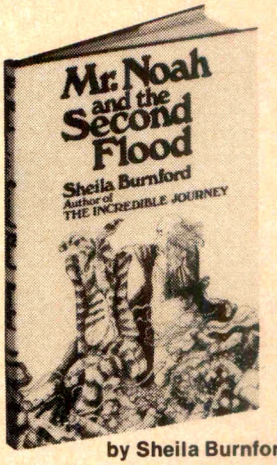
by Richard Harwood and Haynes Johnson

Intimate revelation of an unfamiliar LBJ....Moving, funny, fair....Bold photojournalistic format.
LC 73-5226 / $6.95



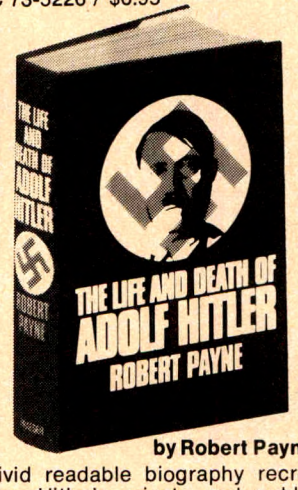
by Dougal Robertson

One of the great true-life adventure stories....A family's 37-day epic struggle for survival as Pacific castaways...."*Exciting*"—*Library Journal*
LC 73-30 / $7.95



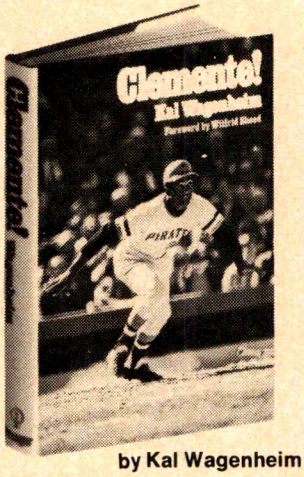
by Sheila Burnford

By the author of *The Incredible Journey*....Poignant and witty ecology fable for all ages....Certain to provoke reflection and discussion.
LC 73-6863 / $4.95



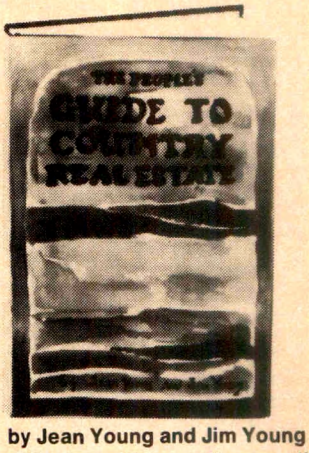
by Robert Payne

Vivid readable biography recreates Hitler's private and public life...."*Fascinating*"—*The New York Times*
LC 72-92891 / $12.95



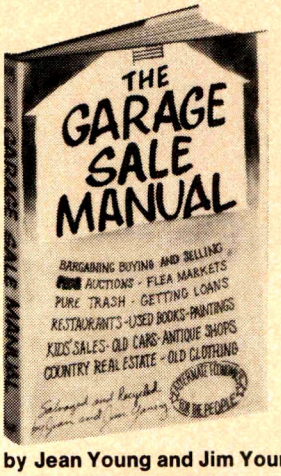
by Kal Wagenheim

The moving story of the late Puerto Rican baseball superstar. ...Many photos.
LC 73-6893 / $6.95



by Jean Young and Jim Young

A gold mine of information on all aspects of buying, selling, and restoring country property.
LC 73-1911 / $6.95

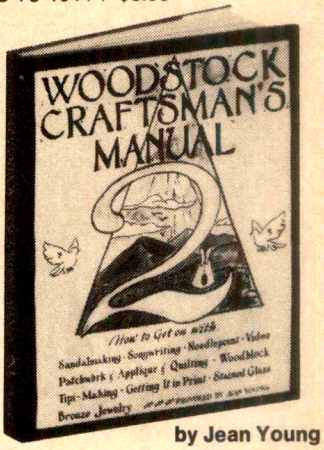


by Jean Young and Jim Young

Alternate ways of making money. ...Bargaining, buying, and selling. ...Garage sales, flea markets, auctions, scavenging—and a whole lot more!
LC 72-92473 / $6.95

by the Videofreex

Easy-to-use handbook on running, fixing, and maintaining portable video hardware....clear, helpful diagrams.
LC 73-6976 / $7.95

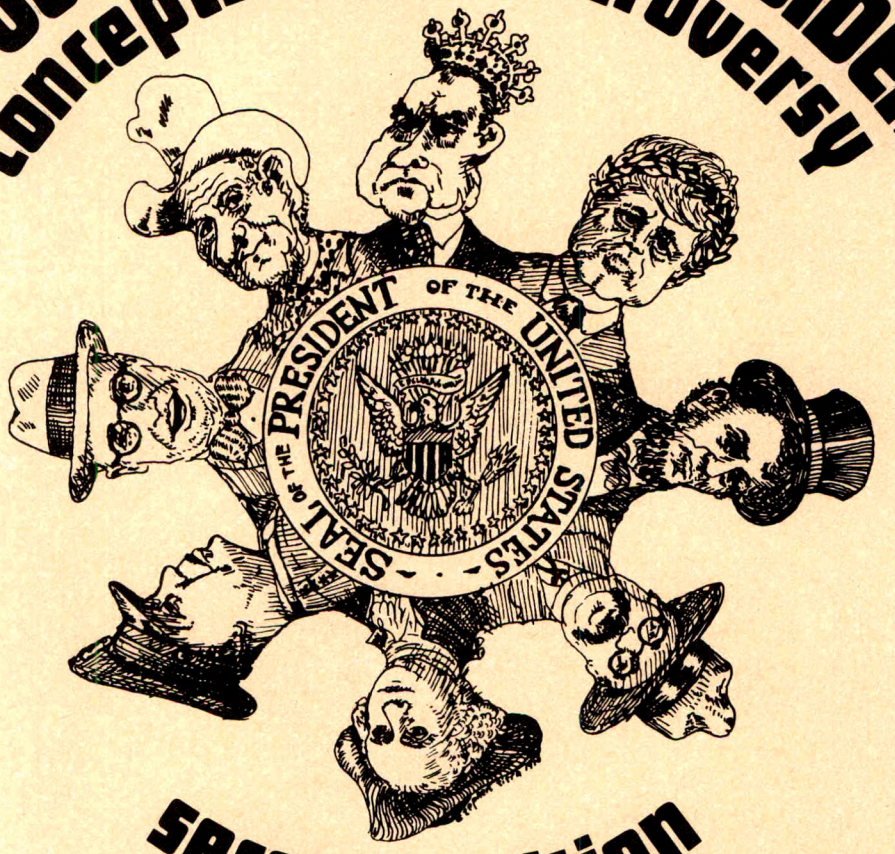


by Jean Young

The first manual was one of ALA's 1972 "Notable" YA books....With text and illustrations by young craftsmen, this second down-to-earth guide encourages experimentation and personal expression in twelve separate crafts.
LC 72-92472 / $10.00

from Praeger

THE POWER OF THE PRESIDENCY: concepts and controversy



second edition

edited by Robert S. Hirschfield

The second edition has been brought up to date to cover the Nixon administration and the 1972 election. In view of the current Senate Watergate Hearings, Professor Hirschfield's classic book confronts one of the most critical questions of contemporary American politics: Does the president have sufficient power to meet today's needs? Or is there a danger that the office will become a dictatorship with the growth of presidential authority? Is it possible for the presidency to remain an office of constitutional democratic leadership in the years ahead?

Selected readings (including eight new selections) from Patrick Henry to Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. on the limits of power, on power and crisis, on the expansion of power, and on the emergence of the modern presidency, show that there is no abstract or absolute view of presidential power. The reader is encouraged to formulate his own theory of presidential power through examples of:

- the concepts of supporters and opponents at the inception of the office
- the strong presidency and the weak presidency as conceived by the Presidents themselves from Washington to Nixon
- majority and dissenting opinions of the Supreme Court on various aspects of executive authority
- scholarly views of the Presidency's power and limitations

The book's topical, lively approach to this important subject will provoke thought and discussion among all who are concerned with American government and politics. Lester E. Denonn in the *American Bar Association Journal* said of the first edition, "To one philosophically interested in the power of the Presidency — and at this time every thoughtful American should be — this book is a must."

Major parts: Original Views: The Presidency in the Constitution; Presidential Views: The Initial Expansion of Presidential Power; Judicial Views: Presidential Power in Foreign Affairs; Expert Views: The Scope of Presidential Power.

Robert S. Hirschfield is Professor and Chairman of the Department of Political Science at Hunter College of the City University of New York, and Director of the New York Center for Education in Politics.

410 pp. $9.75 clothbound. 1973

aldine publishing co. 529 s. wabash chicago 60605

libraries

Instant Data on Indiana Counties from INDIRS

[Indianapolis, Ind.] The patient is alive and healthy although suffering from a slight case of malnutrition. Thus can be described the current status of the Indiana Information Retrieval System – INDIRS – a statewide network of libraries anchored to a computer programmed to provide instant social and economic data on all the state's 92 counties.

Because of the uncertainty of continued federal funding and a lack of state and local financial support up to now, some cutbacks have been made in the service provided by INDIRS but its effectiveness has not been seriously curtailed, according to Marcelle K. Foote, director of the Indiana State Library.

The system, believed to be the first of its kind in the nation, was set up in November 1972, on an experimental basis, and funded through fiscal 1974 with a grant from the U.S. Office of Education, under the Library Services and Construction Act.

What will happen next year when the current funding expires is anyone's guess, Miss Foote said. But the fact that various departments and agencies of Indiana government have been among the heaviest users of INDIRS gives hope that state support will be forthcoming even if additional federal funds are not provided.

Jewell Hansell, LSCA coordinator, explained the 1973 operating budget of $76,552 was reduced to $57,662 to assure continuation of the program at least until July 1, 1974. The economies were achieved mainly by reducing the number of libraries in the system from 16 to 13, according to Kathryn Godlove, INDIRS librarian, who is directly in charge of operating the computer system when requests for information are received.

"To me, this type of service is the library of the future," Miss Godlove said. "It is sure to spread across the nation and, based on the response we've had from the people who are using it, I am certain we'll find it expanding in Indiana in the years ahead."

Next to state government, businesses seeking information about a specific locale have been the greatest users of the INDIRS service, Miss Godlove said. For example, an industry might be considering locating a new plant in one or more Indiana communities. To reach its decision, it needs in-depth information on such subjects as the community's labor market, wage rates, educational facilities, health, housing, politics, and resources.

In pre-INDIRS days, the industry would have sent teams of research experts into each community to spend days, or perhaps weeks, gathering the information. But now, all the data is stored in the master computer at Indiana University in Bloomington and is available within a matter of minutes to any of the libraries connected to the system by a computer terminal.

"We've had requests from at least 34 business people for this type of information," Miss Godlove said. "We can provide the data they want in anywhere from a couple of minutes to an hour, depending on how comprehensive the request might be. They are amazed to be able to obtain the facts so quickly. This is proof to me that INDIRS is here to stay."

Rooftop Playground on a Missouri Library

Now under construction, the Machacek Branch Library in St. Louis, Missouri, features an innovative rooftop recreation area. The unusual design will maximize the usable space in (and on) the building.

The architect has provided for soundproofing so that use of the playground will not disturb patrons inside the library. Pauline B. Paulus, supervisor of public relations for St. Louis Public Library, indicates that the library will supervise some of its own programs and activities in the recreation area. When library-sponsored programs are not in progress, however, it is anticipated that the area will be used informally without direct library supervision by neighborhood children. Specific rules and provisions for care of equipment have not yet been formulated.

The trees that will arch over the rooftop playground were marked by city officials at a special tree-saving ceremony prior to excavation of the site.

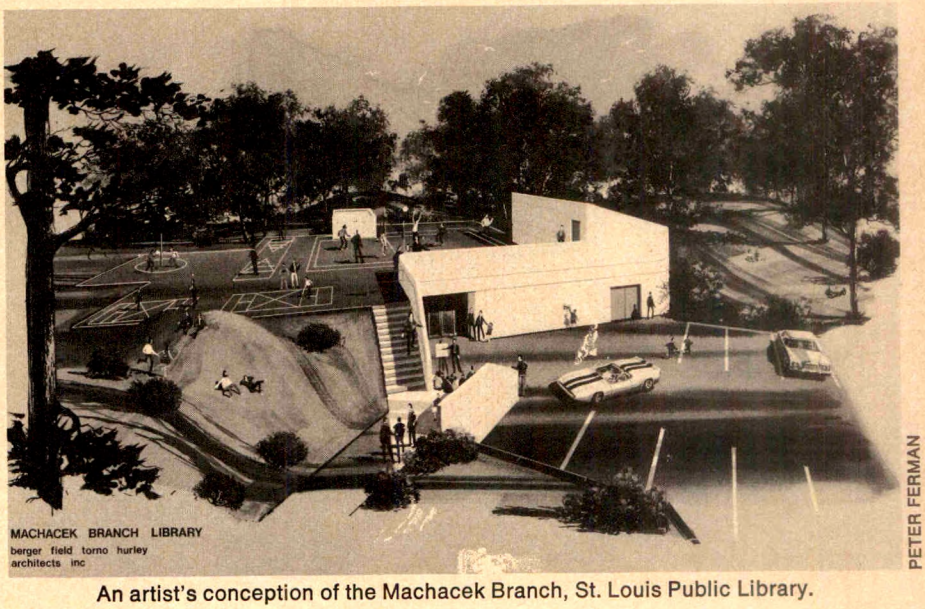
Ms. Paulus points out that the rooftop recreation area is a new concept in the St. Louis Public Library system and "experience will teach us much . . . in actual use of the outdoor play area." The structure, designed by Berger-Fields-Torno-Hurley, Architects, Inc. is scheduled for completion by the end of 1973.

TelePrompTer—Best Sellers at Home on Cable TV

[New York, N.Y.] Mixing business with pleasure, Joseph C. Groth, Jr. was taking the sun on the beach at St. Croix not long ago when he thought what a fine thing it would be if cable television began to serve the bookish public at home.

As a result, TelePrompTer Manhattan CATV, of which he is president, started showing Adam Smith's *Supermoney* on June 4, followed by Philip M. Stern's *Rape of the Taxpayer*, with the best-selling *The Odessa File* standing by for Manhattan's Channel F, the "best-seller channel."

Groth says this is the first such TelePrompTer service in the country. Although at this writing it is too early to project landslide approval among the 53,000 homes and 250,000 subscribers



PETER FERMAN

An artist's conception of the Machacek Branch, St. Louis Public Library.

that Manhattan CATV serves, the vibes are good.

After rights are obtained, the chosen book is typed and proofed on a computer and transferred electronically to cassettes. The type is easily read, and a typical "page" for the viewing screen consists of a margin-justified 32 spaces to a line, 13 lines to a page.

The book is divided into portions. Each portion is transmitted around-the-clock daily from cassettes at 110 words a minute, against pleasant background music, until the book is completed. Speeds of 150 words and 300 words a minute will be introduced as soon as the all-new computer equipment is received. In addition, several times a day, the currently shown portion of the book is read aloud for the benefit of the blind.

Experiments in reading speeds and subscriber-response devices in the home will go on until a system evolves which is as responsive to prevailing needs as possible.

Groth and Robert Bleyer, director of program origination, believe there is a role here for libraries. As the system is perfected, libraries will be able to purchase or rent cassettes and playback equipment. Patrons would be able to dial the book and speed of their choice from a library data bank, without the necessity of a CATV hookup, and sit back and watch. Books are chosen on the basis of obtainable rights by Groth, Bleyer, and CATV attorneys and eventually will cover the whole spectrum of fiction and nonfiction.

In Manhattan, favorable reader-viewer response could mean the assignment of a second channel to books. Publishers like the idea, Groth says, because they feel book sales will climb through this additional word-of-mouth interest. Libraries also will benefit, he adds, because of the probability of in-library viewing and the whole idea of promoting reading there and at home.

Inquiries may be addressed to TelePrompTer Cable TV, 5120 Broadway, New York, NY 10034.

Librarians—On Call 24 Hours a Day

Scenario: It is 3 a.m. Wednesday morning. Eric pours another cup of black coffee and steels himself to finish typing the bibliography for his history 307 term paper. It is due at 8 a.m. About to type the second entry, Eric realizes he has listed two spellings for the same author. The professor is heartless about late papers and bibliographic errors. If Eric is a student at California State College, Stanislaus, the story may have a happy ending. He can pick up the phone and call the college library's 24-hour reference service for verification of the name.

Tested for five weeks during the spring quarter, 1973, the service continues into the fall quarter. Seven days a week this round-the-clock telephone reference service is available to students and faculty at the college. There are two phases to the service. During the 84 hours a week when the library is open but no reference librarian is on duty (late at night and weekends), a telephone request may be handled directly by a librarian on call from his home, the librarian may return to the library, or the librarian may call a student assistant at the library with instructions on how to fill the request for information. When the library is closed, the librarian on call will use the ready reference collection assembled at his home or return to the library if necessary to answer the question.

The library has provided 24-hour reference service at no extra cost to the college. The librarians in the program are compensated for the hours spent in the special service with release time later. The core collections were provided from duplicate copies already in the library's collection.

According to J. Carlyle Parker, head of public services and assistant library director, the new service has received much favorable comment. Use of the special phone number during the spring test period was less than had been expected, but Parker feels that the testing time may have been too short and that as the program becomes better known it may be more heavily used. When asked if crank calls had been a problem, Parker indicated that the library had expected such calls but had received none.

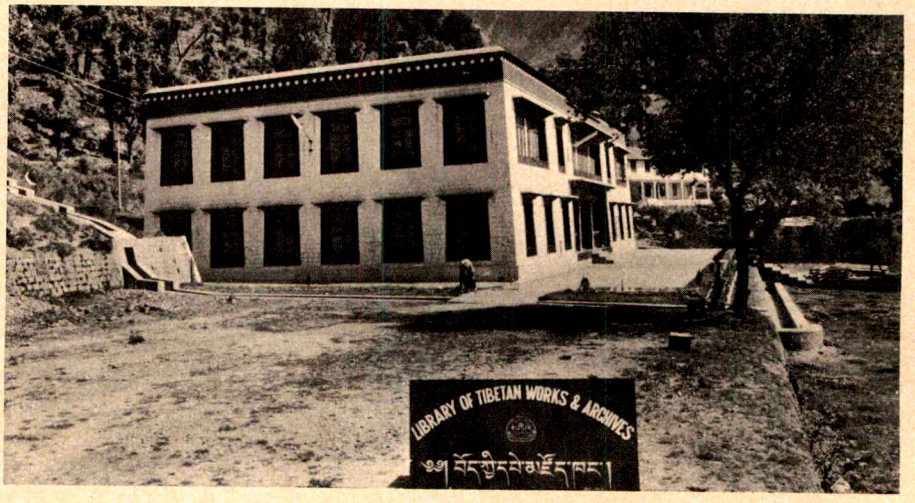
Parker likened the expanded reference service to the telephone service provided by physicians, pharmacists, dentists, and repairmen.

Preserving Tibetan Culture

How does an exiled people preserve its culture? Ever since the Dalai Lama and his followers fled Tibet in 1959 and were granted political asylum in India, His Holiness the Dalai Lama has been concerned with the importance of preserving Tibetan culture and identity. With this goal in mind, the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives was established in November 1971 at Dharamsala, India, headquarters of the Dalai Lama.

According to former Librarian Lobsang Rapgay, the aim of the library is to preserve and promote Tibetan culture and thought. The programs of the new library include research, translation of Tibetan manuscripts, publication of rare books, and tape recording the thoughts and memories of aged lamas and scholars. The library houses over 5,000 manuscripts, 1,000 books in English on Tibet and other Himalayan countries, icons, artifacts and scroll paintings. It is said that much of the collection was brought out of Tibet at great personal risk to the carriers.

The 12 staff members at the library are cataloging and classifying the collection. Other activities include classes in the Tibetan culture and language, preparation of an English-Tibetan dictionary, and the production of a new Tibetan typewriter. The library has already been used by research scholars from the U.S., Germany, Japan, Yugoslavia, England, France, Holland and Sweden. To facilitate use of the collection and programs, the library staff hopes to build a hostel for visiting students and scholars. al



This simple structure houses the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives.

Dissertations used to be hard to come by.

Now you can find one in 3 minutes.

At Xerox University Microfilms we have compiled a comprehensive 37 volume index to virtually all of the 400,000 dissertations accepted in the American doctoral programs since they began in 1861.

This new and unique edition, the *Comprehensive Dissertation Index* (CDI), provides the only single source access to this wealth of diverse doctoral research, simply, quickly and conveniently.

By consulting the appropriate subject volume, one can readily find a listing of all of the dissertations ever written in a particular field of study, the dates they were written, the authors, the institutions, and the degrees granted. Each entry will also indicate if the abstract of the dissertation has been published in Dissertation Abstracts International, and if a copy of the dissertation is available from Xerox University Microfilms.

With the publication of CDI and its annual update supplements, a new source of major information is open to scholars, researchers, doctoral candidates, and graduate school advisors alike. And it works for you whether you have the entire set, the author index, or simply a single volume on your particular field of interest.

CDI. A lot of work done by a lot of people to help make things a lot easier for you.

XEROX

Please send me more information on the following:

☐ Subject ($100./vol.) ☐ Author Index ($495.) ☐ Complete set ($2495.) ☐ Microfiche ($1995.)

NAME_____ TITLE_____

INSTITUTION_____

ADDRESS_____ CITY_____

STATE_____ ZIP_____

*AREA OF INTEREST*_____

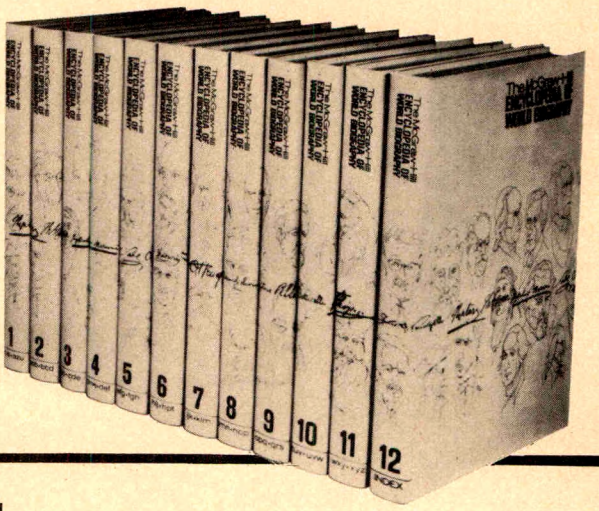
PLEASE CALL ME ( )_____

OR CALL US (313) 761-4700

MAIL TO:
Xerox University Microfilms
Literature Service Department AL-11
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.

PRESENTING



Authoritative • Illustrated
World-Wide • History-Wide

- **12 vols., approx. 6,600 pages (8½ x 11). 4,000,000 words**
- **5,000 curriculum-related articles on men and women of all times, all countries, all vocations**
- **5,500 halftones; 200 maps; 32 color plates**
- **Annotated Bibliographies for each article**
- **17 Curriculum-oriented study guides covering major fields of knowledge**
- **100,000-entry Index**

The McGraw-Hill Book Company announces publication of the McGRAW-HILL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF WORLD BIOGRAPHY. The work of hundreds of outstanding scholars and educators, advised by a nationwide committee of teachers and librarians, EWB meets the need for substantial new biographical materials, in all fields, for today's demanding, ambitious high-school students.

EWB is predicated on the idea that what interests people most is—other people! This is especially true of young people. Young people prefer the concrete to the abstract, the real person to the disembodied idea. Every teacher knows that many subjects can best be introduced to young people through biography.

Instructive and entertaining for the entire family, EWB was designed primarily for use by students in their school and public libraries. In its lively, expert articles readers will find the whole world of knowledge opened to them through the life stories of great men and women of all times and all countries. For the teacher EWB is a valuable new teaching resource to which students can be directed for readings on biographical subjects new to them. For the school or public librarian EWB is a much-needed supplement to the library's often overtaxed collection of biographical volumes.

EWB articles are all new, written especially for EWB by leading authorities in every field and reflecting the latest and best scholarship. They are adult articles, always respectful of the reader's intelligence, never condescending. Every one is supported by a variety of study aids designed to increase the reader's enjoyment and understanding and to encourage his further study.

EWB'S curriculum-related articles are substantial—
800 to 2- or 3,000 words long—and supported by a wealth of study aids.

McGraw-Hill Book Company **1221 Avenue of the Americas,**

The McGraw-Hill
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF WORLD BIOGRAPHY

The only Encyclopedia designed expressly for today's students . . . It belongs in every school and public library!

For the first time in a reference work designed expressly for students, the reader can get a solid grasp of his subject before moving on to the monographic literature. In EWB he will find not just a few dry, disconnected facts about his subject but a rounded picture, complete with background, character, incident, interpretation—all the things that make an article enjoyable to read and truly instructive. EWB is not only an encyclopedia—it is a library of biography!

Study Guides

Invaluable to both student and teacher are the unique study guides brought together in Volume XII. These study guides—17 in all—are actually comprehensive outlines of whole fields of knowledge: American History, European History, Asian History, Science, Literature, Art, Religion, Music, etc. These guides which first served as the curriculum-oriented outlines used in planning EWB now provide a unique key to its contents.

Index

While the study guides provide an overview of a field of knowledge or of a country's history, the index locates specific information rapidly. Persons, places, battles, institutions, buildings, inventions, books, pictures, ideas, philosophies, styles, movements—all are indexed for quick reference just as in the index to a general encyclopedia.

The entry for a person always includes a brief identification and the life dates. And every reference includes the title of the article to which the reader is being directed as well as the volume and page number.

Illustrations. Portraits are numerous among the 5,500 illustrations that accompany the text. Masterpieces of portraiture were found and reproduced for early subjects and photographic portraits for subjects of the last hundred years

But there is more than portraiture—there are photographs and representations of artists' work, mementos of famous lives, and photos of homes, home cities, or other appropriate "mood" material. Informative captions add to illustrations.

Maps. 200 especially prepared maps are distributed liberally throughout EWB. Always functional, never merely decorative, these maps are characterized by accuracy and clarity. Large-scale maps reveal routes of migrations, explorers, missionaries, traders; some trace the spread of ideas, inventions, or the flow of commerce; others locate peoples, biological species, geological formations. Historical maps portray the rise and fall of empires and states, the course of military campaigns, or national boundaries at particular times in history.

New York, N.Y. 10020

Professional and Reference Book Division
McGraw-Hill Book Company
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, N.Y. 10020

☐ Please send me free full-color prospectus which describes in full the McGraw-Hill ENCYCLOPEDIA OF WORLD BIOGRAPHY. ISBN 0-07-079633-5

☐ Please have a McGraw-Hill representative call on me to provide further details on the ENCYCLOPEDIA OF WORLD BIOGRAPHY.

Name _____

School/Library _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

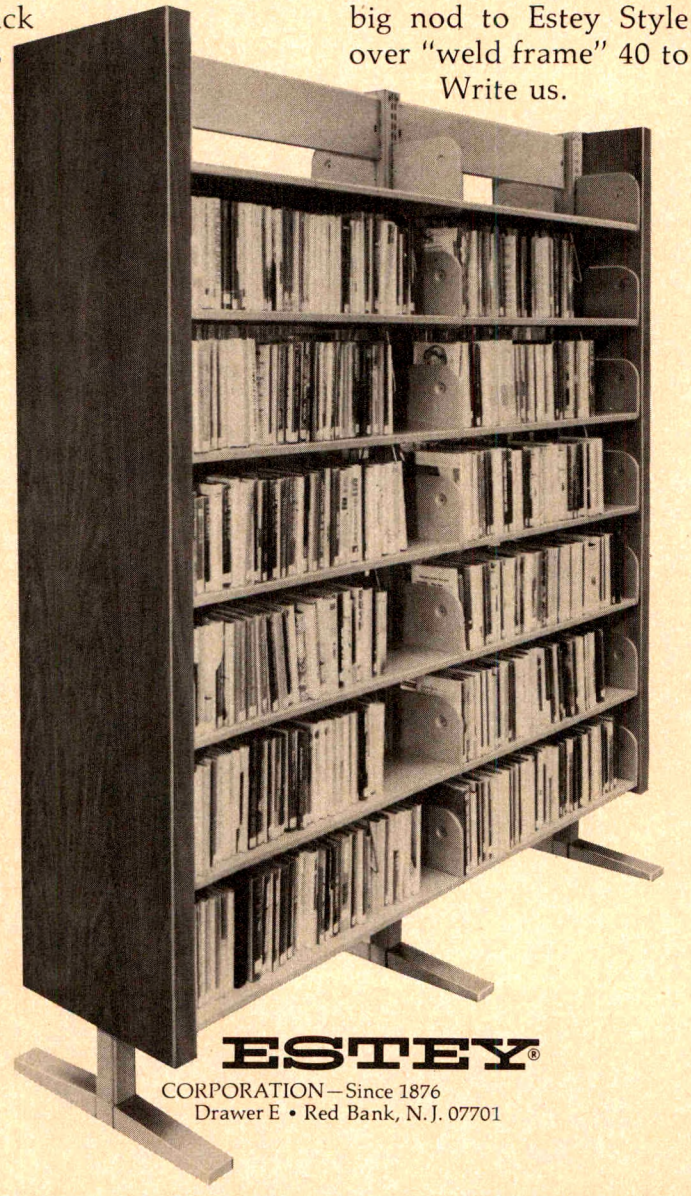
(AL11)

Who says a bookstack has to be weak and ugly?

(like weld frame)

This is the Estey Vistabase® Bookstack. It is handsome, it has muscle. The strongest open base bookstack ever to come along, with clean, crisp high styling that richly complements modern library interiors. A contemporary bookstack that also excels in flexibility, to answer your ever changing shelving needs. With many other compelling features, found only in Estey. The Estey Vistabase puts "weld frame" completely to shame. Join the library crowd that gives the big nod to Estey Style Bookstacks over "weld frame" 40 to 1.

Write us.



ESTEY®

CORPORATION—Since 1876
Drawer E • Red Bank, N.J. 07701

associations

IFLA Stresses Worldwide Bibliographic Control

[The Hague, Netherlands] Universal bibliographic control is one of the major concerns of the International Federation of Library Associations, says Margreet Wijnstroom, secretary-general of the forty-six-year-old organization. "Our aim is to have everything published in the world uniformly cataloged," Miss Wijnstroom said. "We have a secretariat at the British Museum acting as a clearinghouse for international cataloging, but we know it will be a difficult task."

Primary difficulties are obtaining quickly an authoritative record of each new publication in its country of origin, and obtaining the record in a form making it readily comprehensible and usable in all countries.

Such difficulties were discussed at the organization's general council meeting in August at Grenoble, France, and in a presession seminar on universal bibliographic control in developing nations. Experts from more than thirty countries led discussions on the problems of implementing universal bibliographic control. "We think the seminar was another major contribution to the universality of IFLA," Miss Wijnstroom said.

Universality is a word that IFLA has been more than ever justified in using. As of May 1973, IFLA had 101 full members and 371 associate members covering seventy-four countries. Those figures show an increase of ten full members and 111 associate members since Miss Wijnstroom was named IFLA's first full-time secretary-general in 1971.

Full membership is open to library associations and to national and international associations with interests similar to those of IFLA. Associate membership is open to libraries, library schools, bibliographic institutes, information centers and similar institutions. Full members may vote in general council meetings; associate members may not. Both groups receive free of charge the quarterly *IFLA News*, plus the *IFLA Annual* and the *IFLA Directory*.

A new system of dues for full membership was recently begun, Miss Wijnstroom said. "Subscriptions of the professional associations are based on a total national contribution of 0.1 percent of each country's assessment to UNESCO. This means that the subscriptions of the professional associations vary from country to country." Dues for full membership in developing nations, however, are not tied to the UNESCO assessment, but are a standard annual fee of 150 Swiss francs, the same cost paid for associate membership.

The monetary considerations given to libraries in developing nations are part of an IFLA concern with those nations. An IFLA working group on developing countries has received a $27,000 grant from the Canadian International Development Agency. An IFLA secretariat for developing nations has been established in the Malaysian capital of Kuala Lumpur under J. S. Soosai of the Rubber Research Institute of Malaysia.

Miss Wijnstroom said the grant will be used for travel costs to enable working group members to hold seminars, meetings, and workshops and to participate in such meetings organized by IFLA and other organizations. Money also will be available for research grants to library associations in developing nations as part of projects of interest to IFLA. The working group also voted at a recent meeting to start a newsletter for developing nations. The newsletter may be produced in several languages.

Miss Wijnstroom, formerly secretary-general of the Dutch Library Association and the holder of a law degree, said IFLA is interested in areas other than the two dozen that it is already involved in through standing committees and working groups. Some of the areas are audiovisual aids, preservation of books and documents, school libraries, and copyright.

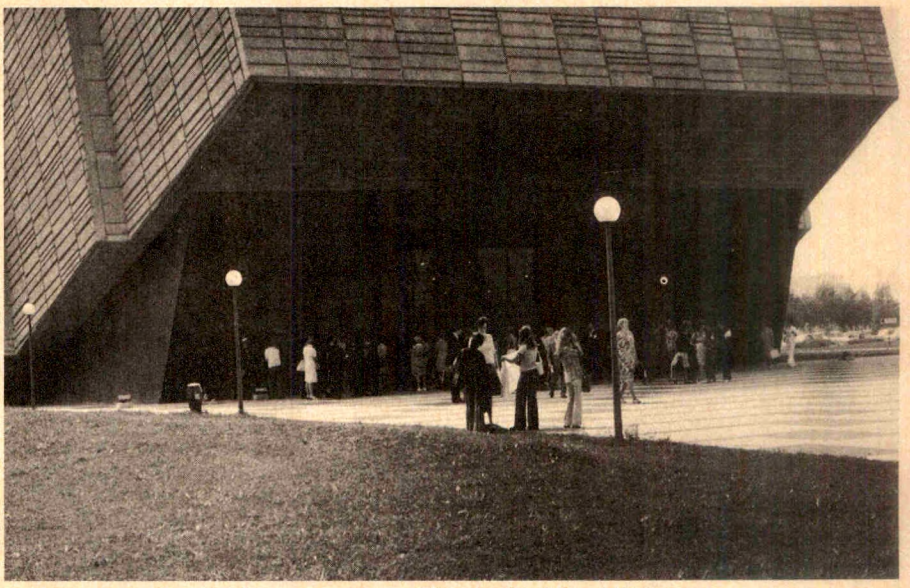
From her small office on the third floor of the Netherlands Congress Building Tower in The Hague, Miss Wijnstroom works with her staff of one secretary and one half-time professional. She said the expanding membership and constant uncertainty about funding make it difficult to do all she would like, but said the rewards of working on an international level are personally gratifying.

"We're hoping to aid in the development of professional library units all over the world," Miss Wijnstroom said. "This is very important because libraries play a definite role in getting people interested and keeping them informed about topics vital to their daily lives."

Copyright the Issue at IFLA Meeting in Grenoble

While official concern at the headquarters of the International Federation of Library Associations is concentrated on the concept of universal bibliographic control and keeping this complex organization communicating, perhaps the most significant development which emerged from the 39th conference held at Grenoble, France, was worldwide concern with copyright. The International Association of Law Librarians succeeded in establishing that a working group on copyright was needed and identified the principals—the U.S. and the USSR. The USSR, recent signatory to the Universal Copyright Convention, was represented at the meeting, chaired by G. J. Dahlmanns.

The working group on copyright will be studying, among other things, translation fees (currently plaguing the National Lending Library of Science and Technology at Boston Spa due to the Soviet Union's insistence on allegedly exhorbitant fees to translate scientific journals) and the copyright implications of information stored on computer data bases. Professor Julius Marke, New York



Conference-goers outside the Weil Amphitheater.

University, will direct this IFLA group. The Soviet Union was also invited to help direct the project.

The emphasis on copyright is probably the most worthwhile development in the international arena, yet IFLA was not without structural reorganization or political bickering. The recently established group on developing countries, following what can only be termed in the American idiom as a "preconference," voted to establish a second working group on developing countries. Librarians from French-speaking nations felt there was such an important difference in the administration of their governments that a second working group on developing countries was established. Structurally, IFLA now has two working groups on developing countries, and President Liebaers stated that after IFLA meets in the U.S. in 1974 there is the prospect that a third working group might be created to deal with countries with a Spanish-language heritage.

These developments, truly significant on their own, should not overshadow President Liebaers's proposal that IFLA become more tightly organized and that it indeed become a more effective political force. "In two years my term will come to an end and I would like to hand over to my successor a well-structured federation, aware of its international responsibilities to the profession."

President Liebaers's proposal is that IFLA become a representative organization with governments and nongovernmental organizations standing behind each delegate. He stated in his opening address: "I come to the annual meeting of a new type. It would be a real general council and no longer a would-be congress as today. It would bring together only active members of IFLA. That means members of the executive board, consultative committee, and standing advisory committees. We must add one delegate from each member association since we have to solve the problem of elections. One might estimate that this would be a total of about 300 participants."

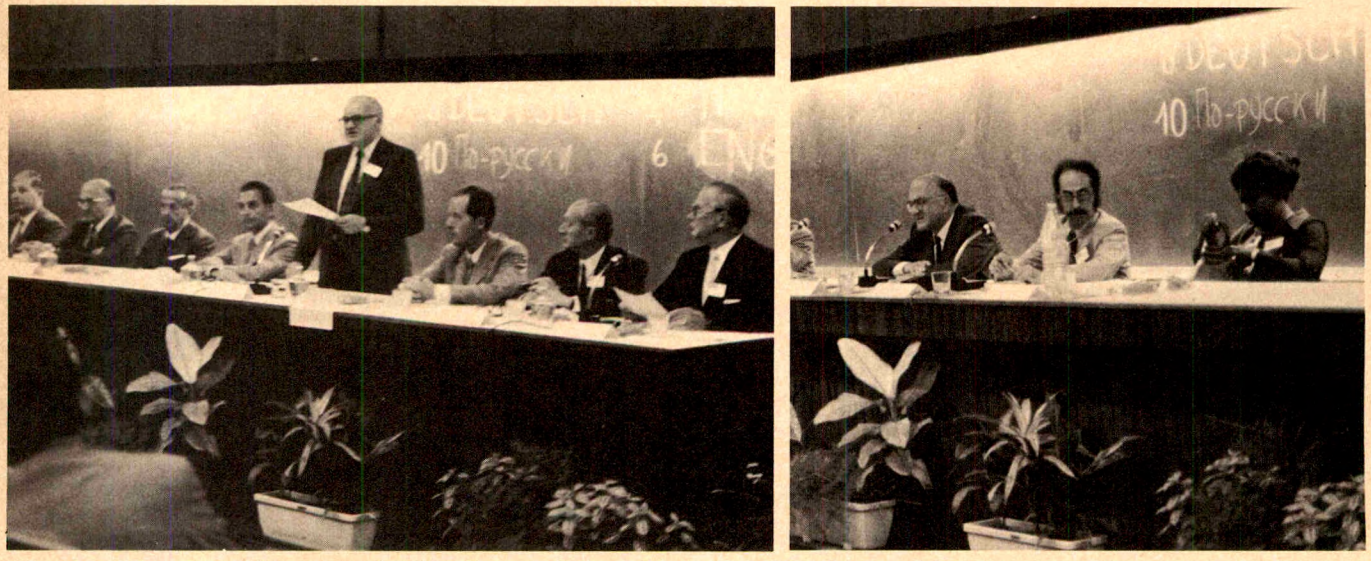
The possibility that this might happen, of course, is remote according to reliable sources, but it will indeed be considered an important concept in the future development of this international organization. What reception President Liebaers's proposal will meet when it confronts political realities remains to be seen. Liebaers is realistic, though: "A few years ago we introduced the notion of associate members with the hope of trying to balance the financial participation of different countries and to improve the financial situation in general. The figures do not lie: our associate members contributed more to our financial resources than our member associations and we owe to them the fact that we still survive."

To deal with these members in a new organization, President Liebaers proposes "the organization quasi-simultaneously with the General Council, perhaps in a nearby city, of an international meeting open to all our associate members and where the discussions would be centered around institutional problems." He added, "I fully realize that this proposal will not arouse much enthusiasm."

The question of IFLA's future support as an international organization in large part depends upon its new dues structure. The dues structure, based upon the formula for UNESCO assessments, has led the Medical Library Association to consider withdrawing its membership, though most of the other eligible library associations in the U.S. seem to have accepted the new dues. Purists may also be upset that school library concerns were located within the Public Library Section of IFLA in Grenoble, but there is as yet no organizational committee comparable to ALA's Committee on Organization to prevent such a development.

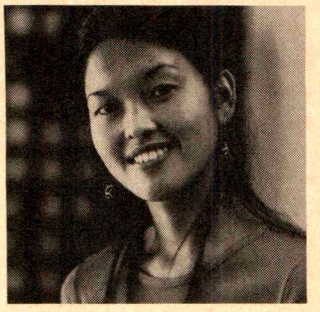
Membership in IFLA does seem to be on the upswing. An increase of 19 percent was made between January 1972 and January 1973. IFLA now has members in 80 countries, and of these 40, or 50 percent, can be considered developing countries according to the *IFLA Progress Report, July 1972–July 1973*. IFLA has executed a publishing contract with Verlag Dokumentation, Munich, and will be publishing a number of titles in English which will be of professional interest to librarians in the U.S. Perhaps the most significant development in the area of publishing is the establishment of an *IFLA Journal*, to combine "articles dealing with particular topics and current news items and surveys of IFLA work." The journal would include the material currently appearing in *IFLA News*, and is scheduled for publication in the fall of 1974.

IFLA comes to Washington, D.C. in 1974, and the general theme for the conference will be "National and International Planning for Libraries." A presession is also scheduled for librarians from Latin America, who do not ordinarily attend the IFLA meetings in Europe in great numbers. IFLA meetings continue to grow in size, however, and attendance at Grenoble numbered 1,000. Predictions are for an even larger conference in Washington, since many more librarians here will have an opportunity to attend. al



(Above, left) President Liebaers addressing the opening session in Grenoble. (Above, right) President Liebaers, El Fani of Tunisia, and Mrs. Liguer-Laubhouet of the Ivory Coast, at the working group on developing countries.

Unless you have a trained subject bibliographer in Psycho Linguistics who speaks fluent Urdu you need Richard Abel & Co.



The Richard Abel Company is well aware of the problems librarians face when buying foreign books. To help you overcome the obstacles we have a multi-lingual staff who speak and write most world languages. We have offices in London, Amsterdam, Sydney, Toronto and Sao Paulo who scour the world for foreign and obscure books. We have a current inventory of over 100,000 foreign books in stock and our experience shows there's an excellent chance we have the ones you want. Our computer also stores the names of several thousand foreign publishers and searches out subjects you want.

Because foreign books belong in your library, we make it as easy as possible to obtain them. We contact our foreign offices by phone, convert currencies, clear customs, ship air freight and make sure you get the books you want.

We'd like to help you build a solid, complete collection of all languages within your sphere of interest. And you can choose from any combination of three programs: Approval, Firm and Standing Order. For more information mail the coupon or call your nearest Abel representative. You'll be dealing with the only single worldwide source for foreign books.

Phone 800-547-3551 Toll Free or mail coupon.

YOUR FOREIGN PROGRAM SOUNDS GREAT.

- ☐ Let's see if you can find the attached list of books.
- ☐ I want more information about your approval program.
- ☐ I want more information about your Standing Order program.
- ☐ I want more information about your Firm Order program.

Name_____

Library_____

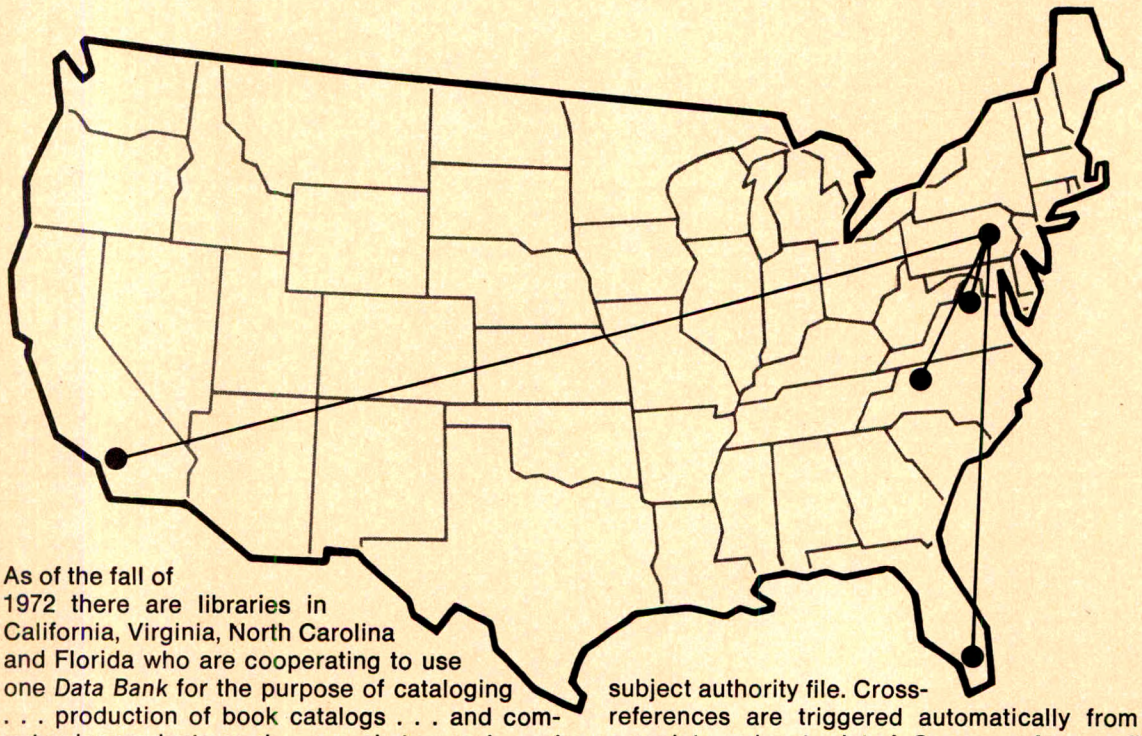
Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

Richard Abel & Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 4245/Portland, Oregon 97208
(503) 645-3511/Telex 36-0458

OFFICES IN: Dallas, Tex. • Atlanta, Ga. • Blackwood, N.J. Denver, Colo. • Glendale, Cal. • Marion, Ohio • Zion, Ill. Waltham, Mass. • Mill Valley, Cal. • Toronto, Canada Amsterdam • London • Sydney • Sao Paulo.

A Library Network that is up and running.

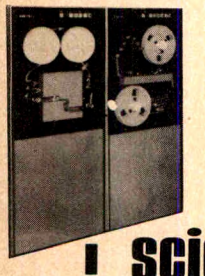


As of the fall of 1972 there are libraries in California, Virginia, North Carolina and Florida who are cooperating to use one *Data Bank* for the purpose of cataloging . . . production of book catalogs . . . and computer by-products such as pockets, cards and spine labels. Each week in each library a list of L.C. card numbers of recently ordered titles are sent to Science Press, Ephrata, Pennsylvania for retrieval from a master *Data Bank* of 200,000 MARC titles. Input by the libraries is in the form of typed O.C.R. sheets or punched paper tapes.

Titles are retrieved from the *Data Bank* and computer by-products such as pockets, cards or labels are produced. Titles are stored until such time as the book catalog is to be produced. Title information is checked with an author and subject authority file. Cross-references are triggered automatically from a complete and up-to-date L.C. cross reference file.

Entries are exploded in the computer into author, title and subject entries. These entries are sorted by library rules into three separate files. The entries are then photocomposed using upper and lower case type in a three column format. Separate books are printed and bound for each library.

Any library that would like to share these programs, computer time and the combined experiences and resources of these four libraries may do so by contacting Science Press.



science press

P. O. Box 342-A
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone: 703/450-4477

Gentlemen:
Please send me information about the Science Press — MARC Tape Network.

NAME _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

personalities

Russell Benedict—Curmudgeon and Collector

If librarians want to know what they ought to do, there are two alternatives. One is to attend graduate library school. The other is to work with someone who hasn't gone to library school but who is a librarian to the depth of his soul.

Such a person is Russell Benedict. If you were lost in the desert and saw him coming over the next sand dune, you might think you had found the way home. The more avaricious would expect him to lead them to a gold claim, but the more sophisticated would realize that here's a fellow who knows how to smoke a cigaret—you cut them in two and smoke them in a cigaret holder—Camels or maybe Chesterfields.

Why is Russell Benedict a prototype librarian? It's because of his "Top Secret," the key to a collector's network. "Twenty-one individuals, collecting ephemeral and radical literature for public-service institutions in 13 states, compose this loose, informal organization."

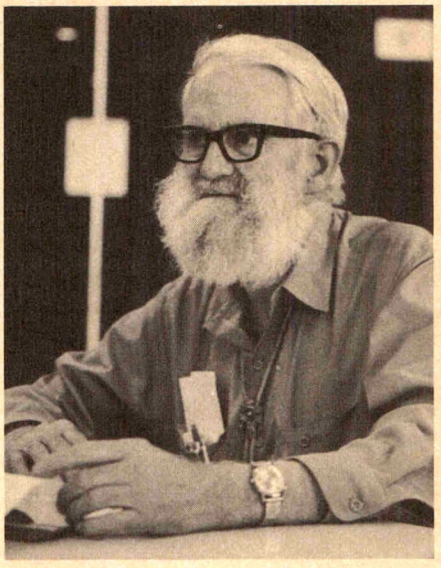
If you want to receive "Top Secret," you must pay $8 per year (available from Russell Benedict, Special Collections Department, University of Nevada Library, Reno, NV 89507). Don't be surprised with what you receive. Issued twice a month post-paid, first class, is a photocopy of notes hand-printed by Russell Benedict. According to Russell: "It earns praise despite its faults. It has not yet won a Pulitzer Prize."

That's modesty speaking, for the student of journalism will remember Benedict as an important documentor of journalism. He is the single person who will get credit for documenting alternative newspapers today.

But if you want to understand and appreciate Benedict, you must see him for what he is. "As what's his name says, 'Now let me make one thing perfectly clear.' I am *not* typical of the collectors for whom I speak." Yet Benedict is a hard-nosed character: "These methods were developed at University of Nevada's Getchell Library at Reno, and tested by five years of use in 12 other states. We have successfully demonstrated that costs per unit of results are far lower than costs to a library working alone. We have shown that such a collection is practicable, even in a library short of funds; and that the acquisition rate of a collection is increased by as much as 50 percent by our network's assistance."

If you want to join Russell Benedict's network, you can't. It is entirely too large. "The amount of material handled by myself as coordinator—which means redistributor—is quite large. In the 12 months now ending, the amount reaching my office was estimated at three-quarters of a ton (2,000 lbs. for city slickers)."

Benedict has also been known to wax poetic: "Things that are published with no address / Should be bought with anonymous checks, I guess, / —And they won't get space in my TS." In addition to Benedict's annotations, "Top Secret" carries annotations from other network members, and generally makes lively and entertaining reading.



Russell Benedict—"old enough to tell the truth and get away with it."

"The primary purpose of 'Top Secret' (my publication) is to tip off collectors to sources from which material has recently been obtained—in effect sources probably still active, and to whom members may send letters of solicitation. Background information on sources with my comments, news of network members and their work, and personal notes are also included. Since many of us are not students of the Right and/or the Left, special efforts are made to foster both interest in, and understanding of, the material we handle."

"Top Secret" is Russell Benedict's personal addiction and is published at his personal expense, yet he replies automatically: "The account of methods will be sent out to all who give us their names and addresses. The newsletter, valuable to anyone interested in such material, is available to anyone caring to subscribe. Thus both our methods and our continuing supply of information may be used by everyone."

Why is Russell Benedict a curmudgeon? You have to take him at his word. "We don't know of any such other networks; and we have little information of other collections like ours. . . . It is reasonable to foresee our assistance, or assistance like ours, reaching quite some number of similar collections. And our advice to who listen is 'Try it. You'll like it.'" And, oh yes, he will send you a certificate, signed by the governor of Nevada, which certifies he is really a curmudgeon if you care to ask him for it.

Appointments and Retirements

Eugene P. Kennedy has been appointed dean of libraries at New York University. Succeeding George Winchester Stone, Jr., who is retiring, Mr. Kennedy will direct the operations of eight libraries at the six university centers. His offices will be in the new Elmer Holmes Bobst Library and Study Center on Washington Square South.

Dr. Cynthia B. Duncan has been appointed director of Sandel Library at Northeast Louisiana University in Monroe.

Formerly college librarian at Shippensburg State College, Shippensburg, Pennsylvania, William A. Stoppel is now director of libraries at Cowles Library, Drake University, Des Moines, Iowa.

J. William Frost, previously an assistant professor of history at Vassar College, has been appointed director of the Friends Historical Library at Swarthmore College, Swarthmore, Pennsylvania.

Director of the Texas Woman's University School of Library Science, D. Genevieve Dixon, retired August 18, 1973. Dr. Fred C. Pfister, former head of the Department of Library Science at Western Kentucky University, succeeded Miss Dixon.

Deaths

Eleanor Putney, former head of the English Language Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, Library of Congress, died August 15, 1973. Ms. Putney had worked at the Library of Congress for 25 years.

Ethel Key Millar, emeritus librarian of Hendrix College, died August 16, 1973 in Conway, Arkansas. Miss Millar, who served at Hendrix College for 41 years, planned the first separate college building in the state designed to house a library.

Most novels are trash. Most books

TR

BY DAVID R. SLAVITT

It is a matter of general agreement that a great many books are trash. The proposition will be affirmed with dour vigor by any critic, reviewer, editor, teacher, librarian, bookseller, or even gentle reader. It is more difficult to reach agreement about the criteria by which the trashy may be distinguished from the useful and the valuable. There is a temptation, therefore, to relax, to put on the cloak of democracy—even of Jacobinism—and regretfully to mutter something about one man's meat . . . , de gustibus . . . , no foundation. . . . To a greater or lesser degree, we all do it, and are rewarded for it. Trash sells better than the good stuff, and indeed supports good writing by keeping the publishers and the booksellers in business, the circulation figures in libraries looking good, class enrollments high, and writers eating. And yet we all feel guilty about it. And should! Where are standards? Where is excellence? How far can the process go in which we adjust, accommodate to cheapness and vulgarity, and still find our adjustment and accommodation inadequate as the spiral continues downward? After the bad has driven out the good, the worse drives out the bad. Not long ago, I read the complaint of some British university don that, in his undergraduate days, students read Spenser for work and Hemingway for fun, but now the students are reading Hemingway for work and Tolkien for fun. And it would not be difficult to find undergraduate courses in the United States in which Tolkien and Vonnegut are the assigned texts. Extrapolate from that and you have only *Peanuts, Mad,* and *National Lampoon* for diversion.

The question is perhaps clearer in academic situations, because the purpose of reading is more defined. A course of instruction in arts and letters is supposed to produce a competence in certain areas, a familiarity with the history of ideas, of style, of language, and of at least representative works and writers in a literature. And if there is a more or less agreed purpose, then one can assert with some confidence that one book is useful and another book useless—or less useful—in the pursuit of that purpose. There is nothing wrong with reading

Tolkien or Vonnegut, but they are less useful than Prior or Crabbe—if the object is education.

Out of the schools and colleges, though, the questions blur and shimmer. I remember the first book I was given when I was a $75-a-week novice at *Newsweek*. My instructions were to read the book and either write a review or a memorandum explaining why the book ought not be reviewed. I took it home, read it, judged it by the standards I had learned at Yale and Columbia, found it wanting, and wrote my crisp memo explaining that *Newsweek* need take no notice of *Exodus* by Leon Uris. I have learned rather a lot since then.

For one thing, there is a difference between youthful, ignorant arrogance and mature, intelligent arrogance. Most novels are trash. Most books are trash. But there is a delight in trash heaps, which were once a great source of pleasure to small-town America and are disappearing as refuse collection and treatment become more and more sophisticated. Dump picking is great sport, and the peculiar objects that have been retrieved—of charm, of value—are all the more to be prized because of the way in which they were found. How splendid to profit by the blindness and the foolishness of whoever discarded a treasure that was obviously too good for him!

And books are sometimes like those objects in dump heaps, having a value that had not been suspected, sometimes not even by their authors. George Gissing thought he was a hack, and he would be as much surprised as pleased to know that his books are still read and with more attention—or at least a different, more serious attention – than when they first appeared. Rafael Sabatini, I think, will be coming back. My own prize from the midden is David Stacton, who wrote a slew of weird historical novels of great elegance.

But these are exceptions. What about all the garbage, all the dumb books that come out, that sell in the millions, and then fade away to gather dust and embarrass us: *Peyton Place, The Carpetbaggers, Valley of the Dolls, The Prize*? (Out of modesty, I relegate *The Exhibitionist* to a parenthesis.) What about middle-brow trash, no better from a purely literary point of view, but distinguishable by the social class of its audience: *The Winds of War, Airport, Deliverance, The Source,* any John O'Hara novel except the first one? Or even high-brow trash, in which, for one reason or another, a writer with respectable credits and credentials goes slumming to the best-seller lists: *Myra Breckinridge, Candy, Portnoy's Complaint,* or, less flamboyantly, *The Fixer, Couples, The Confessions of Nat Turner, The Group*? What about genre trash, which includes nearly all mysteries, and absolutely all westerns, sci-fi, Gothics? Are any of these books likely to prove to be of value, worth our attention, even worth holding for the curiosity of later generations?

Why not? The encrustation of contempt in which these books are held recommends them to our attention and serves as a benchmark of their authenticity. In one way or another, each of them was an enactment of a ritual in which the general public believes. There are differences in style and strategy, and

are trash. But there is a delight in trash heaps.

ASH

in social class, but there is a common ground of public mythology to which each of these books appeals. It is curious but probably true that the best writers stumble into success unwittingly, while the hacks, a generally more intelligent group, arrive by deliberate calculation at the same conclusions and the same, or even greater, commercial success. The prose, among hack writers, is often wobbly, but even the prose of some of our great writers is uncertain. Sinclair Lewis, Theodore Dreiser, Eugene O'Neill wrote sentences as misshapen and malformed as any Irving Wallace ever framed.

It is not an accident that most best-sellers play the sedulous clerk to newspapers, magazines, and the external realities to which reportage ultimately appeals. When I was told, years ago, that the three kinds of books are fiction, nonfiction, and fictionalized nonfiction, and that best sellers fall almost always into the third category, I responded by inventing a theory of the vulgar truth of correspondence and the loftier truth of coherence, and how, on that simplistic basis, one might distinguish between serious and pop fiction. But theories are as easy to discard as they are to propound, and I begin to sense that there is more than a simple appeal to external reality and the claim of most novels that there is, indeed, more than coincidental similarity between the characters in their pages and persons living or dead, between the fictional events and the real ones we have all watched on television. What pleasures we are likely to enjoy in turning the *clefs* of these *romans* are only secondary. The primary pleasure is watching the performance of the dance, the details of which are managed with greater or less authority and precision. We all know the shapes of all the stories in all the trash novels. The plotting, therefore, is of secondary importance. We have abandoned the study of Latin and Greek and introduced sight reading and speed reading, so that very few readers can tell a graceful sentence from an ugly one (they laugh at Howard Cosell but they can't explain why). The prose, then, makes no difference at all. What distinguishes between success and failure in almost every case is the fidelity with which the details of the familiar ritual are presented, the factual patina, the natural-wood finish, one might say, of the Formica.

The practice of Ian Fleming, in his indisputably successful and indisputably trashy James Bond series, was to provide a snobbish series of *Consumer Reports*, each detail of which served as an endorsement of the fiction, and at the same time distracted readers from the direction of the fiction. Most of his audience, absorbed as they were in these blips of detail, never realized that the general tendency of Fleming's mind was paranoid, chauvinist, anti-Semitic nonsense. (And this is what John F. Kennedy used to read, after a hard day at the White House? Will these books be featured in the collection of the new Kennedy Library in Cambridge? Will scholars look to them for understanding of his behavior during the Bay of Pigs, the Missile Crisis, and the build-up of troops in Vietnam?)

Fleming is an extreme case, but not much different from that of John O'Hara, nor indeed from that of Theodore Dreiser who used to pore over train schedules in order to get the logistics correct in his cumbersome transitions. The impulse, shared by author and audience alike, is widespread, in no way contemptible, and in fact a part of the tradition of the novel and its history as a middle-class art form. What makes it particularly relevant to a consideration of trash, however, is that the moral and intellectual thrust of a novelist's work may be obscured by the observed minutiae, the beads of truth on a string of falsity, and in the hack writer, the trash writer, that string connects directly with the public mind and heart. The ideas of Jacqueline Susann or of Harold Robbins are received ideas, public ideas. Their success and their unoriginality combine to give them, at the very least, a sociological interest.

Baldly, shorn of the brand names and the hypertonic prose, the ideas of the hacks (and of their audiences) amount to an egalitarian snarl, not from or even on behalf of the truly deprived, but on the part of the middle class. The lives of the rich, the glamorous, the celebrated are demonstrated, over and over again, to be hollow mockeries, and with a relentless puritanism the wages of success, of talent, of beauty, or even of inert accumulations of specie turn out to be suffering, loneliness, impotence, betrayal and, not infrequently, death. (If Jennie had not married above her station in *Love Story*, then she would not have contracted leukemia, and with nothing worse than the miseries of irregularity and denture breath could have lived to a golden old age, secure in her knowledge that nobody ever accused her husband of ring-around-the-collar.) In a society in which the rewards of capitalism have a historical sanction in Calvinist theory, that holds the elect of heaven to be more likely than not to display their election by outward signs of wealth and power, this formula is perhaps surprising and certainly disturbing. The vengeful satisfaction with which the public reads of the penalties extracted from those who presume too much, and the solace it takes in the security of mediocrity cannot be signs of health in the body politic. And the notion is, in fact, wrong. Mental health varies directly with money and education; the poor suffer more than the rich. Money may not buy happiness, but neither does it always come with its Crackerjack toy of pain.

That the proposition is absurd is less important than its widespread acceptance and its historical development. In the nineteenth century, there were any number of books that showed the rise of an obscure person to some degree of comfort and happiness. *Great Expectations* and *Henry Esmond* come immediately to mind, but the pattern was a frequent one. The wonderful Christian doctrine holding out the promise that the last shall be first combined with a generosity of mind and spirit that could contemplate the iniquities of social organization with some degree of concern and a hope that wrongs could be righted. The other part of that doctrine is now more generally operative, and with savage glee we watch the toppling of our betters, which is a necessary procedure if the first are to be last. The instrumentality may be fate (leukemia in Segal and Susann), or it may be more impersonal, depending upon nothing more than a universal tendency to wickedness that manifests itself whenever there is suitable scope. Money and power, talent and celebrity provide that scope, and characters run amok, behave like animals freed from their pens of conventional restraint, ruin themselves with sex, booze, drugs, go crazy with greed, jealousy, spite, and demonstrate to us all how lucky we are not to have such possibilities opening before us. "It's like a civil war," Jackie Susann has one of her characters say, "with her emotions against her talent and physical strength. One side has to give. Something has to be destroyed."

Romanticism gone sour and Calvinism turned around, but then the kinds of novelty the popular imagination is going to embrace are not apt to be surprisingly original, are they? Is the popular imagination worth studying, then? How do I respond to the prompting in the initial inquiry of this magazine: "Our principal intention in conceiving of such an assignment for you is that you might persuade our librarian-readers of the value and importance of so-called 'trash' as reflections of our popular culture: therefore, as important to their collections as the daily newspaper."?

In an ideal world, the question does not arise. In a realistic world, the question is answered before it is asked, as it was answered by the librarian here in Harwich, to whom I posed it. A sensible, reasonable woman, Virginia Doane said, "It isn't a question of whether to buy trash, but *which* trash to buy." The difficulty only arises when there is an idealist put in a realistic situation, and a librarian is continually fretting about the quality not only of the books that circulate, but obviously of the readers themselves. The only unrealistic position is that which suggests we get rid of the trash books, and yet try to retain the trash-reader. And which librarian, which editor, which writer, which professor will have the courage of his tastes, and dismiss the greater part of mankind as "trash"? Those doctrines which have attempted to do so have not been successful nor do they appeal to most thoughtful persons.

The argument for maintaining collections of trash for scholarly and academic reasons and for archival purposes seems to me to be limited to a very few libraries. The general library exists for general readers, and most reading is for pleasure. There is nothing wrong with that, and I take the claims of pleasure as seriously as I do the claims of reference rooms where small children inquire about the imports and exports of Belem or the name of the secretary of commerce under Polk. The *vox populi* may not be the *vox dei*, but it ought to be heard on small questions, and to be respected in its expression of its own tastes and preferences. It may be an act of principle and even of bravery to spend the public monies on books of poems for the minority audience to which such books are inevitably limited. It is not, however, an act of treachery or cowardice to provide for the majority those books it wants and deserves.

What such a policy demands, however, is the kind of arrogance I have mentioned earlier, a mature, intelligent arrogance. The word comes from *adrogate*, and meant, in Roman Law, to adopt a person who was at the time his own master. One must assume responsibility for the public which is, in theory, its own master, provide for and mediate among the various minorities of that general public, and do it with assurance and confidence. This is required not only of librarians, but of all of us in the lit. biz. at whatever point in the meandering flow chart.

My own situation is not wholly irrelevant. The curious plurality of my literary pursuits is offensive, I know, to any number of critics and, for all I know, readers as well. They are annoyed by my Henry Sutton novels which seem to be some sort of slumming, or are annoyed by what they take to be my presumption in the publication of *The Eclogues and the Georgics of Virgil, Child's Play, ABCD,* and *The Outer Mongolian.* I am accused of prostituting my talents or of putting on airs, and sometimes both. I take these complaints for what they are worth, which is as indications that the class system has disintegrated, not only among people but among books too. The idea of genres makes people uneasy, as if the distinctions of literary typology were illiberal, segregationist bigotry. Graduate students worry at the work of Graham Greene in an effort to prove that his "entertainments" are really better than his "serious novels." The only appropriate posture in the face of this passionate leveling is arrogance, the self-assured ability to distinguish, at least privately, among kinds of books, and to recognize that a well-executed mystery or sci-fi fantasy is more valuable than a badly written sonnet.

Gore Vidal suggested recently, in the *New York Review of Books,* that "Shit has its own integrity." There are distinctions to be made, even among trash, the best of which has its own integrity, its own small charms. Picking over the literary dump, one finds a variety of tone, of style, of attack, and one learns to prefer and to relegate on grounds not dissimilar from those on which more serious work is judged. Allen Drury, Joyce Elbert, Jacqueline Susann, and Arthur Hailey, successful practitioners though they be, have never engaged my sympathies because they seem, respectively, too mechanical, too shrill, too heavy-handed, and too stupidly earnest. Harold Robbins, on the other hand, I find entertaining in his mindless zest and incorruptible innocence. Rona Jaffe seems unpretentious enough, and she shares, with Gwen Davis, an occasional flash of wit, a twinkling edge of irony, and a diffidence that can redeem any number of literary sins. I am, of course, fond of Erich Segal, but that may be egotism, for how many other hack writers are Latinists?

The middle-brow group disturbs me more, because I am convinced that many of them take themselves and their work too seriously, and I find their delusions painful to contemplate. My heroes are men like Faulkner and Fitzgerald who could write dumb screenplays for Hollywood or mechanical stories for slick magazines when they needed the money —but knew what they were doing. It is possible for good books to appear on best-seller lists, and while it does happen —almost always for extraneous reasons— it is a good practice to suspect any book that sells more than 30,000 copies in hard cover. From time to time, the public may be fooled or bludgeoned into buying quality — I think of *Lolita,* or *Herzog* or *The First Circle* — but not often, and the temptations to make it happen, to commit a best seller are considerable. Even worse, when the best seller does happen, there are publicity tours with interviews and the same questions endlessly propounded, to which authors learn a set of responses, most of them lies. But then the lies begin to sound right, begin to make a coherent pattern finally to ensnare the liar, and at the end of the four or six or eight weeks, there is no truth beyond the numbers on the sales reports and the rank on the lists.

But it doesn't matter. A few years go by, and the book fades away to a memory. The author can scarcely remember writing it. The public cannot understand what it was about the book that was so shocking, or so compelling. Very rarely, after the initial noise dies down, somebody sifting through the ever-shifting middens of literature may find a book worth retrieving, either for himself or more generally, for scholars and students of the period, or even for scholars and students of the history of the novel. But when that happens, some smart publisher is there to bring out a new edition, with a critical introduction by the distinguished dump-picker himself. The book returns for a second, more respectable life, and appears in libraries not on the "Popular Fiction" shelf, but across the room, along with *Moby Dick* and *Oliver Twist,* where the sign says "Classics."

A couple of years ago, in Miami, I had trouble finding a copy of Thomas More's *Utopia,* which, according to the catalog card, was supposed to be there with "Classics." It wasn't there. I asked about that, not daring to believe that another Miamian would be reading *Utopia* the same week. And it had been demoted, I believe to the general shelving under "Political Economy."

"How can you demote a classic?" I asked.

"We had to make room for *Gone with the Wind,*" was the answer.

Under my breath, I muttered, " 'I'll think about it tomorrow,' Scarlett said. 'Tomorrow is another day.' "

Poet and essayist David Slavitt spends his spare time as Henry Sutton, turning out trash like The Exhibitionist.

AUDIO CASSETTE LIBRARY FOR PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS

with 14 new programs from the 92nd Annual Conference of ALA

THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

These new programs focus on both librarianship and the theme of the 1973 conference

"PEOPLE: THEIR NEEDS—*OUR RESPONSIBILITY*"

To help librarians implement this theme, speakers identify present and future users of libraries and explore the functions libraries will perform as our society changes. To facilitate these changes, speakers present some of the latest techniques used by management consultants and behavioral scientists with organizations which must change and meet new obligations.

The CASSETTE LIBRARY FOR PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS is produced by Development Digest and the American Library Association to help librarians update their professional skills. Share these fact-filled sessions with your staff and associates. Use them for individual or staff development, library science or continuing education. Many of the topics are of such contemporary importance that you will want them for the library collection.

I NEEDS OF LIBRARY USERS

L301
People: Their Needs—Our Responsibility
Ralph W. Conant

Needs of People as to Reading, 1973-1983
Herman Liebaers

L302/1-2 (2 cassettes)
White Collar/Blue Collar—The Vanishing Difference: Labor and Libraries
Albert K. Herling, Frances M. Jones, John A. Sessions

L303/1-2-3 (3 cassettes)
CHALLENGES TO LIBRARY SERVICE: SOME CURRENT PROBLEMS AND RESPONSES

Current Population Trends—Implications for Libraries
Donald J. Bogue, Eleanor T. Smith, Frederick A. Schlipf

Library Experiences in the College Level Examination Program
Jose Orlando Toro, Jim Michael

L304/1-2 (2 cassettes)
Urban Libraries: An Urban Need?
Lt. Gov. Neil F. Hartigan (Illinois), Thomas Shaughnessy, Cathleen Palmini, Kenneth Duchac

L305/1-2-3-4 (4 cassettes)
Libraries and Post-Secondary Education: Change and Response
Verne Stadtman, John Valentine, Germaine Gibian, Jai Singh

L306
Library Service to the Disadvantaged—Means and Methods
Clara S. Jones

II LIBRARY MANAGEMENT

L307/1-2 (2 cassettes)
Accountability: Basis for Decision-Making
Joe Gordon, James Leisener

L308/1-2-3-4-5 (5 cassettes)
THE LIBRARY AS ORGANIZATION: A VIEW FROM THE MIDDLE

Organizational Theory & Patterns of Management
Raymond P. Lutz

The Role of Middle Management in Personnel Administration
Anthony Greco

How to Sell Your Ideas: Up the Organization
Richard W. Boss

How to Sell Your Ideas: Down the Organization
Ella G. Yates

Vignette: Management in Action

L309/1-2-3-4-5 (5 cassettes)
STRATEGIES FOR CHANGE?
Keynote Speaker: Allie Beth Martin, Director, Tulsa City-County Library System, Tulsa, Oklahoma

Perceptions of Strategy
Julia Losinski, Thomas Shaughnessy, Dorothy M. Sinclair, Dorothy Nyren, Rose Vainstein

New Patterns of Library Administration:
Visions of Networking for the User within States and Among States
David Palmer

Public Library/Community College Cooperation
Larry Earl Bone

New Patterns for Urban Libraries
Milton S. Byam

New Approaches to Manpower Use
Ernest R. DeProspo

New Patterns of Library Services:
Where Will the Ivy Grow
J. Quentin Jones

Early Childhood Education Project
Effie Lee Morris

Mail Order Book Service
Irene W. Swanton

The Public Library as Information Catalyst
Richard Parsons

Library Education Reacts to Change:
Urban Library Training Program
Laurence L. Sherrill

Problem-Solving Laboratories
Edwin E. Olson

Staff Development and Continuing Education
Alan B. Clark

Librarians Technician Program
Bernard W. Lukenbill

L310/1-2-3-4-5-6 (6 cassettes)
MEASUREMENT APPROACHES FOR IMPROVED DECISION-MAKING

The Importance of Measurement
Robert Wedgeworth

Objectives of the Preconference
Gerald M. Born

Issues of Measurement
Ernest R. DeProspo

Techniques of Measurement
Ellen O. Altman

Applying Measurement to Decision-Making
Kenneth E. Beasley

Implications of Measurement for:
Library Standards Rose Vainstein
Public Libraries Allie Beth Martin
Academic Libraries Robert P. Haro
School Libraries Evelyn Daniel
Library Education Jane B. Robbins

III ALA REPORTS

L311
Report on the State of the Association—1973
Robert Wedgeworth, Executive Director, American Library Association

1973 Inaugural Address
Jean E. Lowrie, President, American Library Association

IV PROFESSIONAL CONCERNS

L312/1-2 2 cassettes
The Instant Library and Other Non-Traditional Structures
Fred Glazer, R. Alden Jones, Edward Howard, William Bergemann

L313/1-2 2 cassettes
Conference on Serial Publications
General Overview William Huff
National Serials Data Program Paul Vassallo
International Standard Bibliographic Description—Serials Lawrence Livingston
Microforms in Serials Acquisition and Management
Norman J. Shaffer

L314/1-2-3-4 4 cassettes
Conflict: Public Versus Private Morality
(Panel Discussion-Debate)
A publisher, a theologian, a lawyer and a librarian define and explore the areas of tension between society's concepts of public and private morality.
Raymond Gauer, Stanley Fleishman, Arnold B. Come, Eli M. Oboler

L201 **The Pentagon Papers** Robert West

L202 **Copyright and Fair Use Practices**
Dr. Edmon Low, William D. North, Charles Lieb

L203 **What Is Cable TV?** Louis Lerner
The Role of Cable Television in Library Networks
Harold S. Hacker

L204 **Libraries and Information Utilities**
Dr. Edwin B. Parker
What's the Utility of an Information Utility?
Dr. Louis Vagianos

L205 **Non-Print Media**
Newton N. Minow

L206 **Betting One's Life on the Future of Print**
Norman Cousins

L207 **Library Survival and the Economics of Social Change**
Anthony Downs

L208 **Utilizing the Best of Communication Devices**
Ruth Warncke
Can We Afford to Communicate?
Carolyn I. Whitenack

L209 ***THE EDUCATIONAL DYNAMICS OF MEDIA, PART I***
An Overview of Media Use
Father John Culkin
The Reasons for Media: What Makes Programs Good?
Janice Gallinger

L210 ***THE EDUCATIONAL DYNAMICS OF MEDIA, PART II***
The Natural Fit: Art, Music, Medicine
Luraine Tansey, David Hall, Alfred Strohlein

L211 ***THE EDUCATIONAL DYNAMICS OF MEDIA, PART III***
Designing Libraries for Media Use
Dr. David Crossman
Relating Libraries to Media Facilities: Fusion or Symbiosis?
Dr. Donald L. Ely

L212 ***THE PROCESS FOR CHANGE IN LIBRARY EDUCATION, PART I***
Robert N. Case, Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucille Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, Leslie Janke

L213 ***THE PROCESS FOR CHANGE IN LIBRARY EDUCATION, PART II***
Robert N. Case, Frances Hatfield, Anna Mary Lowrey, Vernon S. Gerlach, William E. Hug, Frank R. Birmingham, Joseph F. Blake, Lucille Hatch, Helen D. Lloyd, Leslie Janke

L214 **The Application of Knowledge Communication System Models to Library Information Science Education**
Dr. Tefco Saracevic

DEVELOPMENT DIGEST®
Published by CREDR Corporation
3347 Motor Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90034
P.O. Box 49938, Los Angeles, California 90049

Please send us the following tape cassette programs:

___L301	___L306	___L311
___L302/1-2	___L307/1-2	___L312/1-2
___L303/1-2-3	___L308/1-2-3-4-5	___L313/1-2
___L304/1-2	___L309/1-2-3-4-5	___L314/1-2-3-4
___L305/1-2-3-4	___L310/1-2-3-4-5-6	

___L201	___L206	___L211
___L202	___L207	___L212
___L203	___L208	___L213
___L204	___L209	___L214
___L205	___L210	

at $9.95 per cassette . . . . . $_____
NOTE: Some programs have more than one cassette, e.g. L303/1-2-3 consists of three cassettes. The cost is $9.95 X 3 or $29.85 for the program.

Discount: 10% on 14 or more cassettes . . . _____

$_____

_____ 16 capacity portfolios at $5.00 . . . . . _____

Total . . . . . $_____

F.O.B. Los Angeles.
We pay postage on prepaid orders within U.S. and Canada.
Outside U.S. and Canada we will invoice for special handling and shipping.
Add 5% sales tax in California.

Organization _____

Name _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Authorized signature _____

If you can't increase the size of your library, maybe you'd better decrease the size of your periodicals.

By ordering your periodicals on microfilm from us, you can save 94% of the space your periodicals are currently hogging.

And while you're decreasing the size of your periodicals collection, you'll also be broadening its scope.

We have over 7,000 titles. From as far back as 1668 to as recent as last year. From *Newsweek* to *Notes and Queries*. From *Headache* to *Harper's*. And practically everything in between.

All of them are listed in our catalog, which we'd like you to have free.

Of course, with all those titles, our catalog isn't skimpy. It'll take up another few cubic inches of your remaining space. But order it anyway.

It could be the start of something small.

XEROX

Xerox University Microfilms
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48103
(313) 761-4700

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

materials

Changing the Rules

Only a very brave soul would dare to question the underlying principles of so venerable a document as *The Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*. The attempt would seem presumptuous, even ludicrous, if it were undertaken by someone of smaller talent than the task required. Fortunately, M. Nabil Hamdy seems to be the practical philosopher called for as evidenced by his book, *The Concept of Main Entry as Represented in the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, A Critical Appraisal with Some Suggestions: Author Main Entry vs. Title Main Entry* (Libraries Unlimited, 1973, $10).

In his introduction to this revised doctoral dissertation, Jay Daily praises the book as a landmark in cataloging theory because it "firmly establishes descriptive cataloging as part of the process of a library and not merely the fascinating sport of catalogers." The tone of the introduction emphasizes a line of thought running parallel to the objective analysis of rules throughout the book: it is the library user, not the cataloger, who must be considered first in any cataloging system.

Mr. Hamdy returns to basic statements which seem obvious but which are sometimes lost sight of in the complexities of cataloging. A library catalog should, according to the author, enable a user to find a book of which the author or title is known and show what the library has by a given author and what editions the library has of a given work. Cataloging rules ought to "further these functions."

Hamdy feels that the rules have not kept pace with changes in the library. He insists that "the replacement of the book catalog with the card catalog and the replacement of the individually prepared entry with the unit card have effectively destroyed the main entry's claim of economy."

The body of the book is a rule-by-rule analysis of those parts of the *AACR* dealing with main entry. Hamdy builds a very strong case against the rules as being arbitrary, unnecessarily complex, and inconsistent. He posits the title entry as a viable alternative, one which the introduction asserts would permit library technical assistants to undertake basic cataloging and would allow professionals more time for subject analysis and analytics.

A selected bibliography and brief but useful index add reference value and subject accessibility to the book. Statistical analysis of the rules is reflected in 16 tables used as documentation throughout the text.

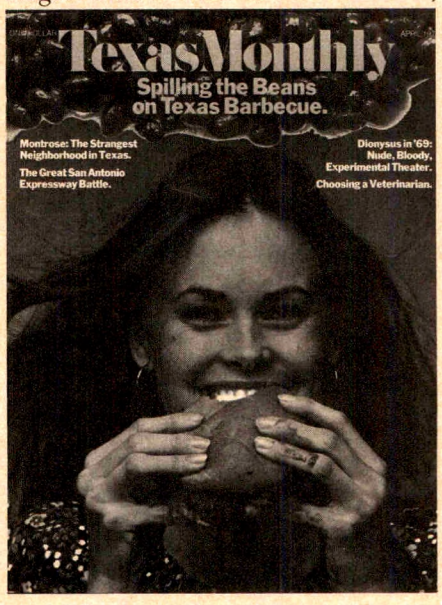
Some will find the book heretical, others will find it logical. It is, in either case, very worthwhile professional reading.

Monthly Magazine—Texas Style

As bold and slick and rich as the image of the state it covers, *Texas Monthly* (Mediatex Communications Corp., 1503 Guadalupe St., Austin, TX 78701; $10 per year) belongs to a new genre of special-interest publications. First issued in February 1973, the format of the monthly parallels several city magazines springing up across the country.

Texas Monthly, however, offers a regular detailed listing of the goings-on in five cities: Austin, Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, and San Antonio. Texans and tourists will find current dates, prices, and hours for theater, music, films, night spots, sports, museums, and special events in the five cities. A restaurant guide for each city is especially helpful for the *turista*.

Feature articles and film and book reviews extend the potential market of *Texas Monthly* beyond the borders of the state. Editor William Broyles has recruited Judith Crist to write the film criticism and while the features are all tied to Texas in some way, they are usually broad enough in scope to warrant general interest. Topics have included experimental theater, sex and politics, tomorrow's doctors, and the ten best and ten worst Texas legislators. The entire August issue focused on crime in Texas,



including an exclusive story on the border drug wars. In September the magazine featured articles on the new drug law in Texas, political women in Texas, and a story on the money, power, and society in Dallas.

Four-color covers and professional, lively graphic material and layout indicate the editor's claim that he has "brought together . . . the most talented editorial and graphics staff in the Southwest" is not without sound basis in fact.

This is a worthwhile addition to the periodical collection of any large public library or university library.

Defining the School Library Media Specialist

"But what do librarians actually *do*?" Most librarians have heard or felt this question more than once—from friends, patrons, or budget-conscious administrators. *Behavioral Requirements Analysis Checklist: A Compilation of Competency Based on Job Functions and Task Statements for School Library Media Personnel* (ALA, 1973, $3.50) is a preliminary answer for one library science specialization.

Compiled by Robert Case and Anna Mary Lowrey as part of the School Library Manpower Project, *BRAC* is a carefully organized list of 700 tasks to be performed by school library media specialists. Since the list is based upon *Occupational Definitions for School Library Media Personnel* (ALA, 1972), it is helpful to use the two tools together.

Job functions and the tasks necessary to fulfill those functions are arranged in seven areas of competency: human behavior, learning and learning environment, planning and evaluation, media, management, research, and professionalism. For example, under "management" one of the 17 functions identified is "To have a working knowledge of legislation which affects the media program. . . ." Several specific tasks relevant to this function are then listed.

The possible uses of *BRAC* are most clearly understood by reading the brief four-and five-item questionnaires, included as the last section of the publication. Two of the questionnaires are intended for instructors and students and could be used to evaluate and strengthen graduate school curricula. The other two questionnaires are for use by school library media specialists and school library media directors. To what extent does the media specialist perform each of the 700 tasks and to what extent does the director expect the tasks to be performed?

The authors point out that the tasks listed in *BRAC* are not final or restrictive,

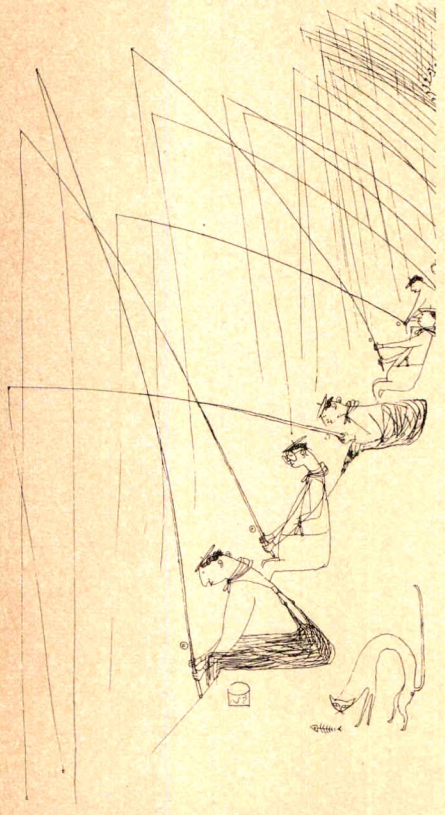
but rather that the checklist "will be continually in a process of revision and transition."

This 60-page document is not recreational reading. It is a responsible attempt to define the professional parameters of the school library media specialist.

Choosing Picturebooks for the Diminutive Bookman

There is a lovely new book available that will make you wish you were a children's librarian if you aren't one already. *The Child's First Books; A Critical Study of Pictures and Texts* (Wilson, 1973, $10) by Donnarae MacCann and Olga Richard is picturebook size and it rests comfortably in one's lap like many of the books it discusses.

As the authors point out, the public has been slow to recognize the importance of a young child's early environment. Now, however, along with society's increased interest in expanding the experiences of the eight-and-under population, publishers are "responding to the needs of the growing preschool audience." Concerned that quantity rather than quality will prevail in picture books, the authors offer thoughtful criteria for judging children's first books.



A drawing by Reiner Zimnik from *Jonah the Fisherman.*

The scope of the study includes works in which the story line is presented almost entirely through illustrations and also those profusely illustrated short stories where great care has been taken in the selection of the artist.

Ten chapters include discussions of stereotypes in illustration, graphic elements, outstanding contemporary illustrations, book design, literary elements, and outstanding narrative writers. A separate chapter on the Caldecott Award is constructively critical, pointing out the many fine works passed over and the award's tremendous influence on the public's taste. The authors strongly recommend that the selection committee include art experts, at least as consultants, in the screening process.

The book is beautifully and effectively illustrated with 39 examples of art from recently published works. The text is straightforward but not simplistic and offers new insight into why "some qualities in picture books enhance the pleasure children find in them, other qualities detract, and others are a mixed blessing."

Librarians will want to read *The Child's First Books* themselves, share it with teachers, and recommend it to interested parents.

Meeting the Theater Buff Halfway or More

For a comparatively low investment, many libraries can provide a high return by establishing ready and simple access to paperback acting editions of plays and musicals designed for everyone, from high school to professional. Using the vertical file system for the collection, author and title cards marked with your library's vertical file code and the price can be placed in the main catalog. (No other entries need be prepared, but one library using this system did prepare author entry cards for translators and adaptors of many of the works.) As a quick search device for yourself and an annotated search device for clients, the catalogs themselves can also be marked with your vertical file holdings.

The following listings were chosen from three major play publishers' catalogs of acting editions. The publishers also handle the rights to performance, so it is important to have latest editions of the catalogs available. Titles were selected on the basis of frequency of performance, importance in theatrical writing, and suitability for amateur or semi-professional performance. Many good titles have been omitted as a result, and this list should not be considered definitive. Its primary purpose is to assist an interested library to build an inexpensive collection without the advice of someone knowledgeable in the field.

Entries are arranged according to the catalog they are available from, alphabetically by author. Author or authors' names appear in bold, while the names of adaptors or translators appear in parentheses following the author's name.

Future additions can be handled by locating an avid buff in your community who discovers your "jewel" of a collection and volunteers to read through the new catalogs as they appear.—*Gerald R. Shields.*

Samuel French's Basic Catalog of Plays, 1971

(Samuel French, Inc., 25 West 45th St., New York, NY 10036

Albee, Edward	
Delicate Balance	$1.50
Alfred, William	
Hogan's Goat	$1.50
Allen, Jay	
The Prime of Miss Jean Brodie	$1.50
Allen, Woody	
Don't Drink the Water	$1.50
Play It Again, Sam	$1.50
Allen, Jay	
Forty Carats	$1.50
Anderson, Maxwell	
Elizabeth the Queen	$1.50
Mary of Scotland	$1.50
Anderson, Robert	
Tea and Sympathy	$1.50
Anouilh, Jean	
Waltz of the Toreadors	$1.50
Anouilh, Jean (Lucienne Hill)	
Becket	$1.50
Thieves' Carnival	$1.50
Archard, Marcel	
Shot in the Dark	$1.50
Archibald, William	
The Innocents	$1.50
Bagnold, Enid	
Chalk Garden	$1.50
Baldwin, James	
Amen Corner	$4.50
Blues for Mr. Charlie	.60
Barasch, Norman & Carroll Moore	
Send Me No Flowers	$1.50
Barry, Philip	
Philadelphia Story	$1.50
Beckett, Samuel	
Endgame	$1.75
Behan, Brendan	
The Hostage	$1.50
Behan, Brendan (Frank McMahon)	
Borstal Boy	$1.50
Berhman, S. N.	
The Cold Wind and the Warm	$1.50
Bolt, Robert	
A Man For All Seasons	$1.50
Bolton, Guy	
Anastasia	$1.50
Brecht, Bertolt	
Galileo	$1.50
Mother Courage and Her Children	$1.50
Resistible Rise of Arturo Ui	$1.50
Brecht, Bertolt (George Tabori)	
Brecht on Brecht	$1.50

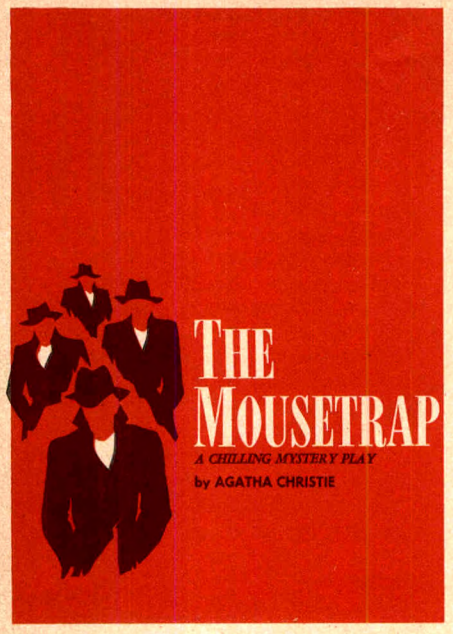
Burrows, Abe
Cactus Flower $1.50
Burton, Brian J.
The Drunkard $3.00
East Lynne $3.00
Chayefsky, Paddy
Middle of the Night $1.50
Passion of Joseph D. $1.50
Tenth Man $1.50
Chekhov, Anton (Stark Young)
Cherry Orchard $1.50
Uncle Vanya $1.50
Christie, Agatha
The Mousetrap $1.50
Ten Little Indians $1.50
Witness for the Prosecution $1.50
Cohan, George H.
The Tavern $1.50
Colette (Anita Loos)
Gigi $1.50
Costigan, James
Little Moon of Alban $1.50
Coward, Noel
Blithe Spirit $1.50
Hay Fever $1.50
Present Laughter $1.50
Private Lives $1.50
Crowley, Mart
Boys in the Band $1.50
Davis, Ossie
Purlie Victorious $1.50
Deane, Hamilton & John L. Balderston
Dracula $1.50
Denker, Henry
A Case of Libel $1.50
A Far Country $1.50
Dos Passos, John (Paul Shyre)
U.S.A. $1.50
Drury, Allen (Loring Mandel)
Advise and Consent $1.50
Duberman, Martin B.
In White America $1.50
Duerrenmatt, Friedrich
The Physicists $1.50
The Visit $1.50
Dyer, Charles
Rattle of a Simple Man $1.50
Elder, Lonne
Ceremonies in Dark Old Men $1.50
Eliot, T. S.
Murder in the Cathedral $1.45
Euripides (Robinson Jeffers)
Medea $1.50
Feiffer, Jules
Little Murders $1.50
White House Murder Case $1.50
Feydeau, Georges & Murice Desvallieres
Hotel Paradiso $1.50
Forster, E. M. (Santha Rama Rau)
A Passage to India $1.50
Foster, Paul
Tom Paine $2.00
Fredeau, Georges (John Mortimer)
A Flea in Her Ear $1.50
Freed, Donald
Inquest $1.50
Friel, Brian
Philadelphia Here I Come $1.50
Frisch, Max
Don Juan or the Love of Geometry $1.75
Firebugs $1.50
Fry, Christopher
Tiger at the Gates $1.50
Gardner, Herb
A Thousand Clowns $1.50
Gazzo, Michael V.
A Hatful of Rain $1.50
Genet, Jean
The Balcony $1.95
Genet, Jean (Bernard Frechtman)
The Blacks $1.75
George, Charles
Merry Widow $3.00
Gershe, Leonard
Butterflies Are Free $4.95
Gibson, William
The Miracle Worker $1.50
Two For the Seesaw $1.50
Gibson, William & Clifford Odets
Golden Boy $2.00
Gilroy, Frank D.
The Only Game in Town $1.50
Subject Was Roses $1.50
Who'll Save the Plowboy? $1.50
Goldman, James
The Lion in Winter $1.50
Gressieker, Hermann
Royal Gambit $1.50
Haimsohn, George
Dames at Sea $2.00
Hamilton, Patrick
Angel Street (Gaslight) $1.50
Hansberry, Lorraine
Raisin in the Sun $1.50
The Sign in
Sidney Brustein's Window $1.50
To Be Young, Gifted and Black $1.50
Hartog, Jan de
The Fourposter $1.50
Hecht, Ben & Charles MacArthur
Front Page $1.50
Heller, Joseph
We Bombed in New Haven $1.50
Hellman, Lillian
Toys in the Attic $1.50
Hersey, John (Paul Shyre)
The Child Buyer $1.50
Hersey, John (Millard Lampell)
The Wall $1.50
Hochhuth, Rolf (Jerome Rothenberg)
The Deputy $1.50
Home, William Douglas
The Reluctant Debutante $1.50
Inge, William
Come Back, Little Sheba $1.50
Ionesco, Eugene
Rhinoceros $1.50
Jellicoe, Ann
The Knack $1.50
Job, Thomas
Uncle Harry $1.50
Johnson, Nunnally
Henry, Sweet Henry $2.00
Kanin, Fay and Michael
Rashomon $1.50
Kaufman, George S. & Morrie Ryskind
Of Thee I Sing $2.00
Kingsley, Sidney
Darkness at Noon $1.50
Kipphardt, Heinar
In the Matter of
J. Robert Oppenheimer $1.50
Laurents, Arthur
Time of the Cuckoo $1.50
MacLeish, Archibald
J. B. $1.50
Manhoff, Bill
The Owl and the Pussycat $1.50
Marasco, Robert
Child's Play $1.50
Michaels, Sidney
Dylan $1.50
Moliere (Miles Malleson)
Imaginary Invalid $1.50
Mosel, Tad
All the Way Home $1.50
Nash, Richard
The Rainmaker $1.50
Nichols, Peter
Joe Egg $1.50
O'Casey, Sean
Shadow of a Gunman $1.50
O'Neill, Eugene
Moon for the Misbegotten $1.50
Orton, Joe
What the Butler Saw $1.50
Owens, Rochelle
Futz $2.45
Pinter, Harold
The Homecoming $1.95

THE PULITZER PRIZE PLAY

OUR TOWN

by THORNTON WILDER

Attractive two-color posters, 11″x14″, are available with ample space for individual imprints. Prices are: 25 for $7.25; 50 for $11.75; 100 for $20.75. Order from Samuel French, Inc., 25 West 45th St., New York, NY 10036.



Pirandello, Luigi
As You Desire Me $1.50
Rattigan, Terence
Separate Tables $1.50
Reiner, Carl
Something Different $1.50
Ryerson, Florence & Colin Clements
Harriet $1.50
Sacker, Howard
The Great White Hope $1.50
Saroyan, William
The Beautiful People $1.50
Cave Dwellers $1.50
My Heart's in the Highlands $1.50
Sartre, Jean-Paul
The Flies $1.65
No Exit $1.50
Schulman, Arnold
Hole in the Head $1.50
Shaffer, Peter
Black Comedy $1.50
Royal Hunt of the Sun $1.50
Shaw, Robert
Man in the Glass Booth $1.50
Shumlin, Herman
Spofford $1.50
Simon, Neil
Barefoot in the Park $1.50
Come Blow Your Horn $1.50
Plaza Suite $1.50
The Odd Couple $1.50
Stein, Joseph
Enter Laughing $1.50
Stoppard, Tom
Rosencrantz and Gildenstern Are Dead $1.50
Synge, J. M.
Playboy of the Western World $1.65
Taggert, Tom
Deadwood Dick $1.50
Taylor, Renee & Joseph Bologna
Lovers and Other Strangers $1.50
Thomas, Brandon
Charley's Aunt $1.50
Thomas, Dylan
Under Milk Wood $1.35
Thurber, James
A Thurber Carnival $1.50
Tuotti, Joseph Dolan
Big Time Buck White $1.25
Turgenev, Ivan (Emlyn Williams)
A Month in the Country $1.50
Ustinov, Peter
Unknown Soldier and His Wife $1.50
Wasserman, Dale
One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest $1.50
Whiting, John
The Devils $1.50
Wilder, Thornton
Our Town $1.50
Skin of Our Teeth $1.50
Williams, Emlyn
Night Must Fall $1.50
Wishengard, Morton
The Rope Dancers $1.50
Wolfe, Thomas (Ketti Frings)
Look Homeward Angel $1.50
Wouk, Herman
Caine Mutiny Court-Martial $1.50

Samuel French's 1973 Supplement to the Basic Catalog of Plays

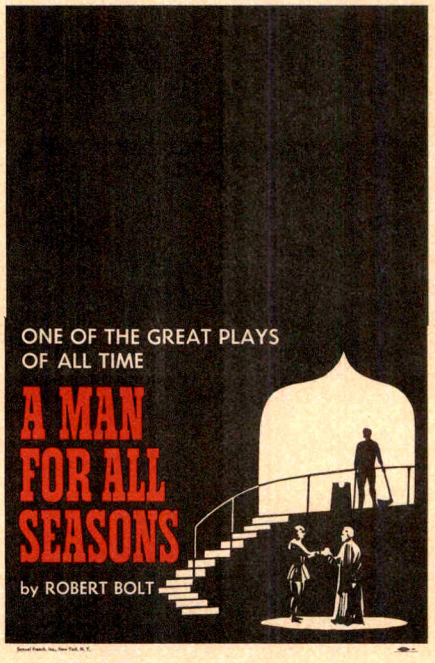
Albee, Edward
All Over $1.50
Barnes, Peter
The Ruling Class $1.95
Berrigan, Daniel
Trial of the Catonsville Nine $1.50
Bolt, Robert
Vivat! Vivat Regina! $1.50
Davis, Ossie
Purlie $2.00
Feely, Terence
Who Killed Santa Claus $1.50
Friedman, Bruce Jay
Steambath $1.50
Furth, George
Twigs $1.50
Gershe, Leonard
Butterflies Are Free $1.50
Gordone, Charles
No Place to Be Somebody $1.50
Gorki, Maxim (Alex Szogy)
Lower Depths $2.00
Green, Paul
The Honeycomb $2.00
Trumpet in the Land $2.50
Guare, John
House of Blue Leaves $1.50
Hansberry, Lorraine
Les Blancs $1.50
Heller, Joseph
Catch-22 $1.50
Ibsen, Henrik (Christopher Hampton)
A Doll's House $1.50
Hedda Gabler $1.50
Kafka, Franz (Andre Gide)
The Trial $1.75
Lee, Robert & Jerome Lawrence
Night Thoreau Spent in Jail $1.50
Luke, Peter
Hadrian the Seventh $1.50
Millar, Ronald
Abelard and Heloise $1.50
Rabe, David
Basic Training of Pavlo Hummel $1.50
Sticks and Bones $1.50
Roth, Philip
Unlikely Heroes $1.50
Sartre, Jean-Paul (Ronald Duncan)
The Trojan Women $1.65
Shaffer, Anthony
Sleuth $4.95
Sills, Paul
Story Theater $1.50
Simon, Neil
Gingerbread Lady $1.50
Last of the Red Hot Lovers $1.50
Prisoner of Second Avenue $1.50
Stoker, Bram (Ted Tiller)
Count Dracula $2.00
Stoppard, Tom
Enter a Free Man $1.50
The Real Inspector Hound $1.50
Storey, David
The Contractor $1.50
Vonnegut, Kurt
Happy Birthday, Wanda June $1.95
Weller, Michael
Moonchildren $2.45

Complete Catalog of Plays: 1972–73

(Dramatists Play Service, Inc., 440 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10016)

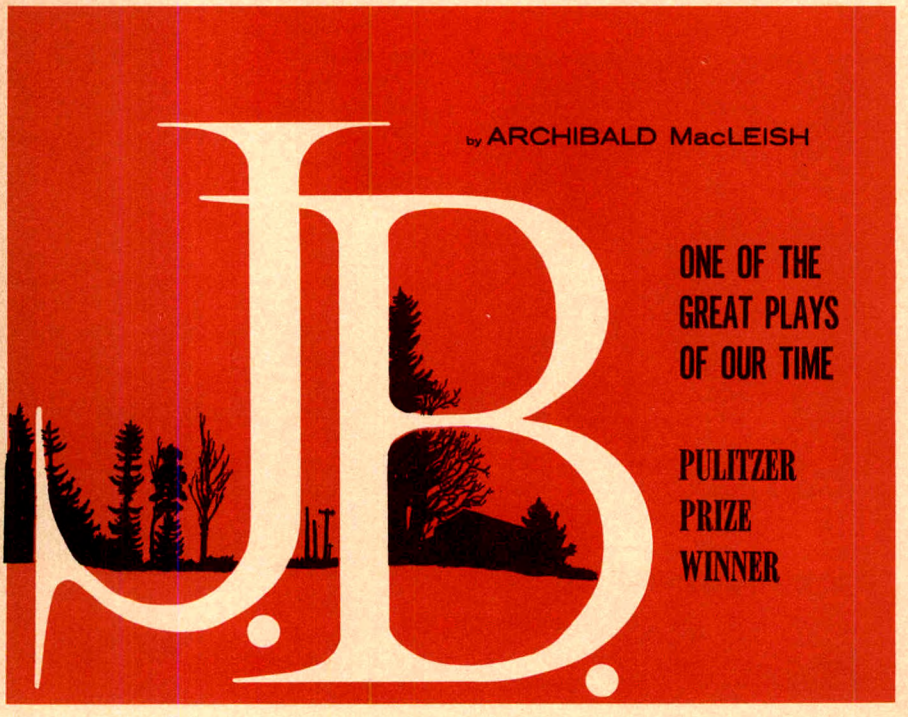
Aiken, Conrad
Mr. Arcularis $2.25
Albee, Edward
American Dream $1.50
Box (and) Quotations from Chairman Mao-Tse-Tung $1.50
Everything in the Garden $1.50
Tiny Alice $1.50
Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf? $1.50
Zoo Story $1.50
Aleichem, Sholom (Arnold Perl) $1.50
Tevya and His Daughters $1.50
Anderson, Maxwell
Anne of the Thousand Days $1.50
Barefoot in Athens $1.50
Anderson, Robert
I Never Sang for My Father $1.50
You Know I Can't Hear You When the Water's Running $1.50
Anderson, Walt
Me, Candido! $1.50
Anouilh, Jean (Lillian Hellman)
The Lark $1.50
Axelrod, David
Seven Year Itch $1.50
Bagnold, Enid
National Velvet $1.50
Banks, Nathanial
Curate's Play .75
Barret, William (F. Andrew Leslie)
Lilies of the Field $1.50
Batson, George
Ramshackle Inn $1.50
Beckett, Samuel
Waiting for Godot $1.95
Benet, Stephen Vincent
Devil and Daniel Webster .50
John Brown's Body $1.50
Bevan, Donald & Edmund Trzcinski
Stalag 17 $1.50
Boland, Bridgette
The Prisoner $1.50
Bowles, Jane
In the Summer House $2.45
Cameron, Kenneth
Papp $1.50
Carlino, Lewis John
Brick and the Rose .75
Epiphany $1.50
Telemachus Clay $1.50

Carroll, Lewis (Andre Gregory)
Alice in Wonderland $1.50
Cervantes
Wonderful Adventures of Don Quixote $1.50
Chase, Mary
Harvey $1.50
Midgie Purvis $1.50
Mrs. McThing $1.50
Chayevsky, Paddy
Gideon $1.50
Childress, Abie
Mojo $1.50
Childress, Alice
Wine in the Wilderness .75
Coppel, Alec
The Gazebo $1.50
Corwin, Norman
The Rivalry $1.50
Cowen, Ron
Saturday Adoption $1.50
Crichton, Kyle
Happiest Millionaire $1.50
Crocitto, Frank
Bride Comes to Yellow Sky .75
Cucci, Frank
The Ofay Watcher $1.50
Cullinan, Thomas
Mrs. Lincoln $1.50
Day, Clarence (Howard Lindsey)
Life with Father $1.50
Life with Mother $1.50
Dean, Phillip Hayes
Sty of the Blind Pig $1.50
This Bird of Dawning Singeth All Night Long .75
Thunder in the Index $1.50
Devine, Jerry
The Amorous Flea $1.50
Dickens, Charles (Dailey Paskman)
Scrooge .75
Dinelli, Mel
The Man $1.50
Druten, John van
Bell, Book and Candle $1.50
Duerrenmatt, Friedrich (James Yaffe)
The Deadly Game $1.50
Duerrenmatt, Friedrich (Gore Vidal)
Rolulus $1.50
Feiffer, Jules
Feiffer's People $1.50
Fletcher, Lucille
Sorry, Wrong Number $1.50
Foote, Horton
The Chase $1.50
Death of the Old Man $1.75
Traveling Lady $1.50
Trip to Bountiful $1.75
Forbes, Kathryn (John van Druten)
I Remember Mama $1.50
Franklin, J. E.
Black Girl $1.50
Fry, Christopher
A Phoenix Too Frequent .75
Dark is Light Enough $1.50
The Lady's Not for Burning $1.50
A Sleep of Prisoners $1.50
Gagliano, Frank
Big Sur $1.00
The Hide-and-Seek Odyssey of Madeline Gimple $1.50
Night of the Dunce $1.50
Gibson, William
Dinny and the Witches $1.50
Gide, Andre (Ruth & Augustus Goetz)
The Immoralist $1.50
Giraudoux, Jean (Christopher Fry)
Judith $1.50
Giraudoux, Jean (Maurice Valency)
Madwoman of Chaillot $1.50
Goetz, Ruth & Augustus
The Heiress $1.50
Goldemberg, Rose Leiman
Marching as to War .75
Goldman, James & William
Blood, Sweat and Stanley Poole $1.50
Goodrich, Frances & Albert Hackett
Diary of Anne Frank $1.50
Gordon, Ruth
Years Ago $1.50
Greene, Will
The Riot Act $1.50
Greenfield, Josh
Clandestine on the Morning Line $1.50
Guare, John
Muzeeka .75
Hanley, William
Slow Dance on the Killing Ground $1.50
Whisper into My Good Ear $1.50
Harris, Elmer
Johnny Belinda $2.25
Hart, Moss & George S. Kaufman
George Washington Slept Here $1.50
Man Who Came to Dinner $1.50
You Can't Take It With You $1.50
Hartman, Jan
Samuel Hoopes Reading from His Own Works $1.10
Havoc, June
Marathon 33 $1.50
Hawthorne, Nathaniel (Maurice Valency)
Feathertop .50
Hellman, Lillian
Another Part of the Forest $1.50
Autumn Garden $1.50
Little Foxes $1.50
Herlihy, James Leo
Stop, You're Killing Me $1.50
Horovitz, Israel
Acrobats $1.50
Indian Wants the Bronx .75
Hughes, Langston
Simply Heavenly $1.50



Ibsen, Henrik (Arthur Miller)
An Enemy of the People $1.50
Inge, William
Bus Stop $1.50
Dark at the Top of the Stairs $1.50
Loss of Roses $1.50
Natural Affection $1.50
Picnic $1.50
Where's Daddy? $1.50
Inge, William (A. Andrew Leslie)
Splendor in the Grass $1.50
Isherwood, Christopher (John van Druten)
I Am a Camera $1.50
Itallie, Jean-Claude van
Interview $1.50
Jackson, Shirley (F. Andrew Leslie)
Haunting of Hill House $1.50
Kanin, Garson
Born Yesterday $1.50
Come on Strong $1.50
Kaufman, Florence Aquino
The Winner $1.60
Kesselring, Joseph
Arsenic and Old Lace $1.50
Kingsley, Sidney
Detective Story $1.50
Knott, Frederick
Dial "M" for Murder $1.50
Wait Until Dark $1.50
Write Me a Murder $1.50
Laurents, Arthur
A Clearing in the Woods $1.50
Lawrence, Jerome
Crocodile Smile $1.75
Lawrence, Jerome & Robert E. Lee
Auntie Mame $1.50
Inherit the Wind $1.50
Levin, Ira
Critic's Choice $1.50
Dr. Cook's Garden $1.50
No Time for Sergeants $1.50
Levitt, Saul
Andersonville Trial $1.50
Luce, Claire Booth
Slam the Door Softly .75
The Women $1.50
Marmorstein, Malcolm
Will the Real Jesus Christ Please Stand Up? .75
May, Elaine
Adaptation .75
McCullers, Carson
Member of the Wedding $1.50
McCullers, Carson (Edward Albee)
Ballad of the Sad Cafe $1.50
McNally, Terrance
And Things That Go Bump in the Night $1.50
Cuba Si! $1.50
Next $1.50
Where Has Tommy Flowers Gone? $1.50
McNeely, Jerry
The Staring Match .75
Melville, Herman (Robert Lowell)
Benito Cereno $2.25
Melville, Herman (Lewis O. Coxe, et al.)
Billy Budd $1.95
Miller, Arthur
After the Fall $1.50
The Crucible $1.50
Death of a Salesman $1.50
Incident in Vichy $1.50
Memory of Two Mondays .75
The Price $1.50
View from the Bridge $1.50

Miller, Jason
That Championship Season $1.75
Molette, Carlton & Barbara
Rosalee Pritchett .75
Moliere (Richard Wilbur)
The Misanthrope $2.25
The School for Wives $1.50
Tartuffe $1.35
Murray, John & Allen Boretz
Room Service $1.50
O'Casey, Sean
Red Roses for Me $1.95
O'Casey, Sean (Paul Shyre)
Drums Under the Windows $1.50
I Knock at the Door $1.50
Odets, Clifford
Big Knife $1.50
Country Girl $1.50
Golden Boy $1.50
O'Neill, Eugene
Hughie $3.75
Long Day's Journey into Night $1.95
Touch of the Poet $1.75
Orr, Mary
Women Must Weep $1.50
Osborn, Paul
On Borrowed Time $1.50
Parks, Don & William Dyer
Jo $1.50
Patrick, John
Curious Savage $1.50
Hasty Heart $1.50
Teahouse of the August Moon $1.50
Percy, Edward & Reginald Denham
Ladies in Retirement $1.50
Perl, Arnold
World of Sholom Aleichem $1.50
Perrin, Nat
Celebration $1.50
Pinter, Harold
Basement .75
Caretaker $1.50
Dumb Waiter $1.75
The Dwarfs $1.50
The Lover .75
Old Times $1.95
Tea Party .75
Prideaux, James
Lemonade $1.50
Priestley, J. B.
An Inspector Calls $1.50
Purdy, James (Edward Albee)
Malcolm $1.50
Rattigan, Terence
Winslow Boys $1.50
Ribman, Ronald
Ceremony of Innocence $1.50
Passing Through from Exotic Places $1.50
Rice, Elmer
Dream Girl $1.50
Richardson, Jack
Gallows Humor $1.50
The Prodigal $1.50
Roman, Lawrence
Under the Yum Yum Tree $1.50
Rose, Reginald
Dear Friends $1.50
Rosten, Norman
Mister Johnson $1.50
Roussin, Andre
The Little Hut $1.50
Ryerson, Florence & Colin Clements
Isn't Nature Wonderful $1.50
Saunders, James
A Scent of Flowers $1.50
Schary, Dore
Sunrise at Campobello $1.75
Schiller, Goldstone (Jean Stock & John Reich)
Mary Stuart $1.50
Schisgal, Murray
The Chinese $1.50
Jimmy Shine $1.50
Luv $1.50
The Typists $1.50
Seligman, Marjorie & Sonya Fogle
Solo Readings $1.50
More Solo Readings $1.50
Still More Solo Readings $1.50
Sherwood, Robert E.
Abe Lincoln in Illinois $1.50
Shyre, Paul
A Whitman Portrait $1.50
Simon, Neil
Star Spangled Girl $1.50
Snyder, William
The Days and Night of BeeBee Fenstermaker $1.50
Spewack, Sam & Bella
My Three Angels $1.50
Spigelgass, Leonard
Wrong Way Light Bulb $1.50
Steinbeck, John
Of Mice and Men $1.50
Streetor, Edward (Caroline Francke)
Father of the Bride $1.50
Streetor, Edward (F. Andrew Leslie)
Mr. Hobbs' Vacation $1.50
Taylor, Samuel
Happy Time $1.50
Pleasure of His Company $1.50
Turner, David
Semidetached $1.50
Ustinov, Peter
Romanoff and Juliet $1.50
Vidal, Gore
The Best Man $1.50
Visit to a Small Planet $1.50
Ward, Douglas Turner
Brotherhood .75
Warren, Robert Penn
All the King's Men $1.50
Weidman, Jerome
Ivory Tower $1.50
Wheeler, Hugh
Big Fish, Little Fish $3.95
Look: We've Come Through $1.50
We Have Always Lived in the Castle $1.50
Williams, Emlyn
The Corn is Green $1.50
Williams, Tennessee
Camino Real $1.50
Cat on a Hot Tin Roof $1.50
Glass Menagerie $1.50
Night of the Iguana $1.50
Orpheus Descending $1.50
Period of Adjustment $1.50
The Rose Tattoo $1.50
Small Craft Warnings $2.25
A Streetcar Named Desire $1.50
Suddenly Last Summer $1.50
Summer and Smoke $1.50
Sweet Bird of Youth $1.50
Wilson, Lanford
The Great Nebula in Orion $1.75
Lemon Sky $1.50
The Rimers of Eldritch $1.50
The Sand Castle $1.75
Zindel, Paul
And Miss Reardon Drinks a Little $1.50
The Effect of Gamma Rays on Man-in-the-Moon Marigolds $1.50



1973 Catalog of Plays and Musicals

(Dramatic Publishing Co., 86 East Randolph St., Chicago IL 60601)

Benet, Stephen Vincent
By the Waters of Babylon .75
Benson, Sally
Meet Me in St. Louis $1.50
Brooks, Mel
All American $1.50
Brown, Dee
Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee $1.50

Cross, Beverly & David Henecker
Half a Sixpence $1.50
Durrenmatt, Friedrich
Hercules and the Augean Stables $1.50
The Meteor $1.50
Durrenmatt, Friedrich (James Kirkup)
Play Strindberg $1.50
Fielding, Henry
Tom Jones $1.50

Forsyth, James
Screwtape $1.50
Frost, Robert (Jay Reid Gould)
Death of the Hired Man .75
Fry, Christopher
A Yard of Sun $1.50
Gilbreth, Frank
Cheaper by the Dozen $1.50
Godden, Rumer
The Feather Duster $1.50
Harte, Bret (Edward Darby)
Outcasts of Poker Flat .75
Hawthorne, Nathaniel (Halsted Welles)
The Scarlet Letter $1.50
Hodson, J. L. (John Wilson)
No Man's Land $1.50
Irwin, Will & Sidney Howard
Lute Song $1.50
Jackson, Shirley (Brainerd Duffield)
The Lottery .75
Kaufman, Bel
Up the Down Staircase $1.50
Kellogg, Marjorie
Tell Me That You Love Me, Junie Moon $1.50
Keyes, Daniel (David Rogers)
Flowers for Algernon $1.50
Lee, Harper
To Kill a Mockingbird $1.50
Marshall, Catherine
A Man Called Peter $1.50
Milne, A. A.
Winnie-the-Pooh $1.50
Morris, Richard, et al.
Mr. Scrooge $1.50
Munro, H. H. (Saki)
The Open Window .75
Orwell, George
1984 $1.50
Rattigan, Terence
A Bequest to the Nation $1.50
Osborne, John
Epitaph for George Dillon $1.50
Inadmissible Evidence $1.50
Look Back in Anger $1.50
Luther $1.50
Palmer, Winthrop, et al.
American Kaleidoscope $1.50
Perry, Ruth
The Emperor's New Clothes $1.25
Poe, Edgar Allan (Luella McMahon)
The Tell-Tale Heart .75
Rawlings, Marjorie Kinnan (Herbert E. Martin)
The Yearling $1.50
Rice, Craig
Home Sweet Homicide $1.50
Rose, Reginald
Thunder on Sycamore Street $1.50
Twelve Angry Men $1.50
Sergel, Christopher
Room 222 $1.50
Skinner, Cornelia Otis (Jean Kerr)
Our Hearts Were Young and Gay $1.50
Solzhenitsyn, Alexander (Robert Brome)
One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich .75
Storey, David
In Celebration $1.50
Stuart, Jesse
The Thread That Runs So True $1.50
Tolkien, J. R. R. (Ruth Perry)
The Hobbit $1.50
Twain, Mark
Diary of Adam and Eve .75
Vonnegut, Kurt
Welcome to the Monkey House $1.50
Weiss, Peter
The Investigation $1.50
Weiss, Peter (Geoffrey Skelton)
Marat/Sade $1.50
Welty Eudora (Ruth Perry)
Lily Daw and the Three Ladies .75
Wibberley, Leonard
The Mouse That Roared $1.50

Bibliographic Control of TV News

Although it is still evolving and a subscription rate has not been set, *Television News Index and Abstracts* (Vanderbilt Television News Archive, Joint University Libraries, Nashville, TN 37203) is a publication worthy of attention. The index is a guide to the videotape collection of the network evening news programs in the Vanderbilt Television News Archives, established in August 1968. The archive holds over 2,000 hours of videotape of the evening newscasts of ABC, CBS, and NBC as of that date. Tapes can be rented or used in the archive. However, subject access to the collection is limited prior to 1972 when *Television News Index and Abstracts* was first published.

All of the 1972 tapes have been indexed and abstracted in monthly issues with an annual index also available. The indexing continues in 1973 with problems of time lag and distribution still to be solved. The index has been distributed free to selected libraries in the past, but it is hoped that the service will eventually be available on a subscription basis. According to the administrator of the program, James Pilkington, the first six months of 1972 issues are already out of print. However, all back issues of the index are available on microfilm at $10 per month.

To use the index, a reader searches the index by subject, for example "Vietnam—Peace Negotiations (1972)" and then proceeds to the indicated page or pages in the abstracts which follow.

The video recordings of the programs are made in black and white on Ampex one-inch helical-scan videotape recorders. The tapes are playable on all Ampex one-inch helical-scan video recorders/players.

Bibliographic control of television programming is greatly needed and *Television News Index and Abstracts* represents the beginning of an essential service to research libraries. Additional information concerning access to the collection and availability of the index should be directed to James P. Pilkington at the address given above.

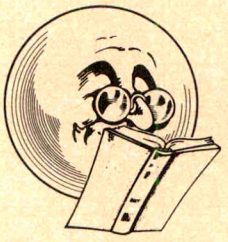
Library Work with Children: An International Bibliography

Children's librarians will be interested to know that the 1966 edition of *Professional Literature on Library Work with Children* has been revised and updated (Hague: Bureau of Books and Youth, 1972. Available from ALA, $5). The highly selective bibliography is prepared for the International Federation of Library Associations by the Committee on Library Work with Children. In pamphlet size, paperback format, it includes professional literature from 19 countries. It is unfortunate that there were no contributions for the revised edition from France, Germany (Federal Republic), or Japan.

The entries are arranged in five sections: History and Organization of Libraries, Literature, The Creating of Books, Children's Reading, Book Reviewing. Table of contents and subject headings are printed in English, French, German, and Russian but bibliographic entries (titles) are not translated from their original languages unless the language is other than one of those four mentioned.

This 56-page pamphlet is essential only for very large professional collections, but such efforts at international cooperation are worth supporting. Also, the selective nature of the publication makes it useful as an acquisition guide for librarians who can justify only a few foreign language titles in this field.

McGraw Hill. Good reading for many moons to come.



August

THE FRACTURED FAMILY, Leontine Young ..... **$ 6.95**

FRANCE: THE INSECURE PEACE, From Versailles to the Great Depression, **J. P. T. Bury** ..... **$ 4.95**
paper **$ 2.95**

FRANCE: THE PARTIAL ECLIPSE, From the Stavisky Riots to the Nazi Conquest, **W. Knapp** ..... **$ 4.95**
paper **$ 2.95**

THE HORIZON CONCISE HISTORY OF GERMANY, Francis Russell ..... **$ 8.95**

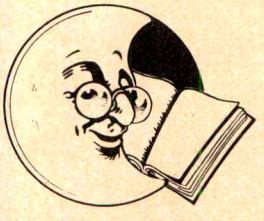
THE HORIZON CONCISE HISTORY OF MEXICO, Victor Alba ..... **$ 8.95**

IT ALL STARTED WITH FRESHMAN ENGLISH, A survival kit for students and teachers of English and a relaxed review for those who are happily past it all, **Richard Armour** ..... **$ 5.95**

SOURCES OF DEMOCRACY, Voices of Freedom, Hope and Justice, **Saul K. Padover** **$15.00**

VOICES OF A PEOPLE, Second Edition, **Ruth Rubin** ..... **$ 9.95**

WE, THE WILDERNESS, Thomas York ..... **$ 5.95**



September

DANCE OF THE HAPPY SHADES And Other Stories, **Alice Munro** ..... **$ 6.95**

THE GLORIOUS WORLD OF GOLF Peter Dobereiner ..... *until 12/31/73* **$17.95**
after **$20.00**

GRAND ILLUSIONS, Richard Lawton; text by Hugo Leckey ..... *until 12/31/73* **$16.95**
after **$20.00**

JANE'S FIGHTING SHIPS, 1973-74, 76th Edition, **edited by Raymond Blackman** **$65.00**

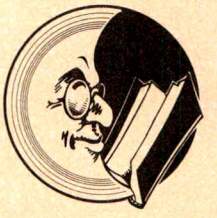
JULIA IN IRELAND, Ann Bridge ..... **$ 7.95**

THE LAST ENCOUNTER, Robin Maugham ..... **$ 6.95**

MURDERERS AND OTHER FRIENDLY PEOPLE, Denis Brian ..... **$ 7.95**

THE PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE, Stanley Horrall **$15.00**

STRAWBERRIES IN THE SEA, Elisabeth Ogilvie ..... **$ 7.95**



October

AIRPLANES, From the Dawn of Flight to the Present Day, **Enzo Angelucci** **$14.95**

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF GREAT HISTORIC PLACES, Richard M. Ketchum **$16.50**
deluxe **$19.00**

AN AMERICAN HERITAGE GUIDE—GREAT HISTORIC PLACES, Editors of American Heritage Magazine ..... **$ 6.95**

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE HISTORY OF THE ARTISTS' AMERICA, Marshall B. Davidson ..... *Reg. until 12/31/73* **$16.95**
after **$19.95**
Deluxe until 12/31/73 **$19.95**
after **$22.50**

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE HISTORY OF THE WRITERS' AMERICA, Marshall B. Davidson ..... *Reg. until 12/31/73* **$16.95**
after **$19.95**
Deluxe until 12/31/73 **$19.95**
after **$22.50**

THE ARTISTS' AND WRITERS' AMERICA, 2 volume deluxe editions, boxed set ..... *until 12/31/73* **$37.50**
after **$45.00**

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE HISTORY OF THE GREAT WEST, David Lavender, Planned and edited by Alvin M. Josephy, Jr. **$16.50**
deluxe **$19.00**

ARENA: The Story of The Colosseum, **John Pearson** **$10.00**

THE BEDSIDE BOOK OF BASTARDS, Dorothy M. Johnson and R. T. Turner ..... **$ 8.95**

BEND SINISTER, Vladimir Nabokov ..... **$ 7.95**

THE BIG CHANGE, After the Environmental Revolution, **Max Nicholson** ..... **$ 8.95**

THE BOOK OF FLOWERS, Alice M. Coats ..... *until 12/31/73* **$24.95**
after **$30.00**

THE CASE OF MARY BELL, A Portrait of a Child Who Murdered, **Gitta Sereny** ..... **$ 7.95**

COLLEGE FOOTBALL, U.S.A. 1869-1972, John McCallum and Charles Pearson **$25.00**

ESQUIRE'S ENCYCLOPEDIA OF 20TH CENTURY MEN'S FASHIONS, O. E. Schoeffler and William Gale **$35.00**

EZRA POUND: A CLOSE-UP, Michael Reck ..... *paper* **$ 2.95**

FALSE PROMISES, The Shaping of American Working-Class Consciousness, **Stanley Aronowitz** **$10.00**

HAUNTED BRITAIN, A Guide to Supernatural Sites, **Anthony D. Hippisley Coxe** **$10.95**

THE HORIZON BOOK OF VANISHING PRIMITIVE MAN, Timothy Severin ..... *Reg. until 12/31/73* **$18.95**
after **$22.00**
Deluxe until 12/31/73 **$22.00**
after **$25.00**

THE HORIZON HISTORY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, by the editors of Horizon magazine ... *Reg. until 12/31/73* **$22.00**
after **$25.00**
Deluxe until 12/31/73 **$30.00**
after **$35.00**

INSIDE INTUITION: What We Know About Nonverbal Communication, **Flora Davis** ..... **$ 7.95**

THE INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF CATS, Edited by G. N. Henderson, American Consultant Leslie S. Smith **$17.95**

JANE'S ALL THE WORLD'S AIRCRAFT, 1973-74, 64th Edition, **Edited by John Taylor** **$65.00**

JOHN WILHELM'S GUIDE TO ALL MEXICO, Revised and Enlarged Fourth Edition, **John Wilhelm** ..... **$ 8.95**

KARL MARX ON THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL, Volume III of the Karl Marx Library, **Saul K. Padover** **$20.00**
paper **$ 4.95**

LIFE WITH PICASSO, Françoise Gilot and Carlton Lake ... **$ 8.95**

LOST DISCOVERIES, The Forgotten Science of the Ancient World, **Colin A. Ronan** **$10.95**

MALICE IN BLUNDERLAND, Thomas L. Martin, Jr. ..... **$ 5.95**

THE MAYOR OF UPPER UPSALQUITCH (An Hilarious Diary), **John S. Crosbie** ..... **$ 7.95**

A NEW BABY! A NEW LIFE!, Erma Brenner, Illustrations by Symeon Shimin; foreword by Dr. Marianne Kris ... *lib. ed.* **$ 5.72**
paper **$ 4.95**

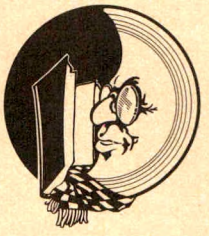
1001 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT YOUR CAR, Mort Schultz ..... **$ 7.95**

THE SEVEN CENTURIES COOKBOOK: From Richard II to Elizabeth II, **Maxime McKendry** **$10.95**

THOSE LOVABLE RETRIEVERS, Kurt Unkelbach **$10.95**

THROUGH THE CRUST OF THE EARTH, Professor the Lord Energlyn **$10.95**

WILL ROGERS, THE MAN AND HIS TIMES, Richard M. Ketchum ..... *Reg. until 12/31/73* **$12.95**
after **$15.00**
Deluxe until 12/31/73 **$15.00**
after **$17.50**



November

DICTIONARY OF WEAPONS AND MILITARY TERMS, John Quick **$22.50**

DON'T PUSH ME, I'M NO COMPUTER. How Pressures to "Achieve" Harm Pre-School Children, **Helen L. Beck; Foreword By Anna Freud** ..... **$ 5.95**

THE FIGURE FINAGLERS, Robert Reichard ..... **$ 8.95**

JANE'S SURFACE SKIMMERS: Hovercraft and Hydrofoils, 1973-74, 7th Edition **$45.00**

THE LAST AMERICANS, William Brandon **$10.00**

MADNESS AND THE BRAIN, Solomon H. Snyder ..... **$ 7.95**

THE MODERN BOOK OF WHITTLING AND WOODCARVING, E. J. Tangerman **$10.00**
spiral **$ 7.95**

MORTAL WOUNDS, Anthony West **$10.00**

NABOKOV—A BIBLIOGRAPHY, Andrew Field **$15.00**

OF ALL THINGS MOST YIELDING, John Chang McCurdy, Marc Lappe, David R. Brower **$12.50**

PLANNING JERUSALEM: The Master Plan for the Old City of Jerusalem and its Environs, **Arieh Sharon** **$25.00**

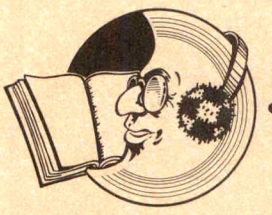
PLANT IT NOW, DRY IT LATER, Harriet Floyd **$12.95**

SKI EASY: The New Technique, **Ernie McCulloch** ..... **$ 6.95**

SONG OF THE EARTH SPIRIT, Susanne Anderson and David R. Brower **$12.50**

STRONG OPINIONS, Vladimir Nabokov ..... **$ 7.95**

SUPERSTARS, Hockey's Greatest Players, **Andy O'Brien** .. **$ 6.95**



January

THE COLLECTED POEMS OF A. M. KLEIN, Ed., Miriam Waddington **$15.00**
paper **$ 5.95**

COMPLETE BOOK OF WOOD FINISHING, Second Edition, **Robert Scharff** ..... **$ 9.95**

HOW TO RUN A SMALL BUSINESS, Fourth Edition, **J. K. Lasser** ..... **$ 8.95**

INSIDE GROUPS: A Practical Guide to Encounter Groups and Group Therapy, **Thomas R. Verny** ..... **$ 7.95**

JANE'S WEAPONS SYSTEMS, 1973-74, 5th Edition **edited by R. T. Pretty and D. Archer** **$65.00**

THE POWER TO INFORM, Media—The Information Business, **Jean-Louis Servan-Schreiber** ..... **$ 8.95**

VOICES FROM THE WILDERNESS. The Frontiersman's Own Story, Ed., **Thomas Froncek** **$10.00**

NOW DISTRIBUTED BY THE McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY IN THE UNITED STATES

SEPTEMBER

THE ART OF ALEX COLVILLE, Helen J. Dow **$25.00**

THE MEN IN THE NETS, Revised Ed., **Jim Hunt** ..... **$ 5.95**

PLAYING THE SHOTS AT BOTH ENDS. The Story of Ken and Dave Dryden, **Murray Dryden and Jim Hunt** ..... **$ 5.95**

OCTOBER

CANADA, Ed., **Earle Toppings** **$19.95**

CROSS-COUNTRY SKIING, Hans Brunner and Alois Kalin; Translated and adapted by Wolfgang Ruck .. **$ 4.95**

THE STANLEY CUP STORY, Henry Roxborough ..... **$ 5.95**

AVAILABLE IN PAPERBACK EDITIONS

DISCOVERING ART SERIES (10 Volumes), **Ariane Ruskin and Michael Batterberry** ..... **$ 4.95**

Greek and Roman Art
17th and 18th Century Art
19th Century Art
Twentieth Century Art

McGraw-Hill Book Company

1221 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10020

A C.I.P. Publisher. Regular trade discount applies except where otherwise noted. All prices and publication dates are subject to change without notice.

Turn to The Data Processing-Library Science Professionals
For Successful Book Catalogs

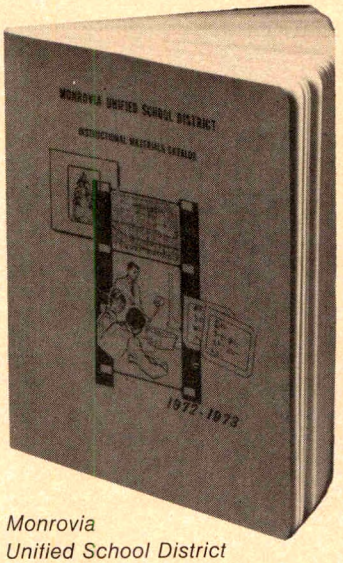
How to Get a Better Computer Book Catalog

Your library automation program, including computer-produced book catalogs, is guaranteed greater success *if* you specify an important ingredient.

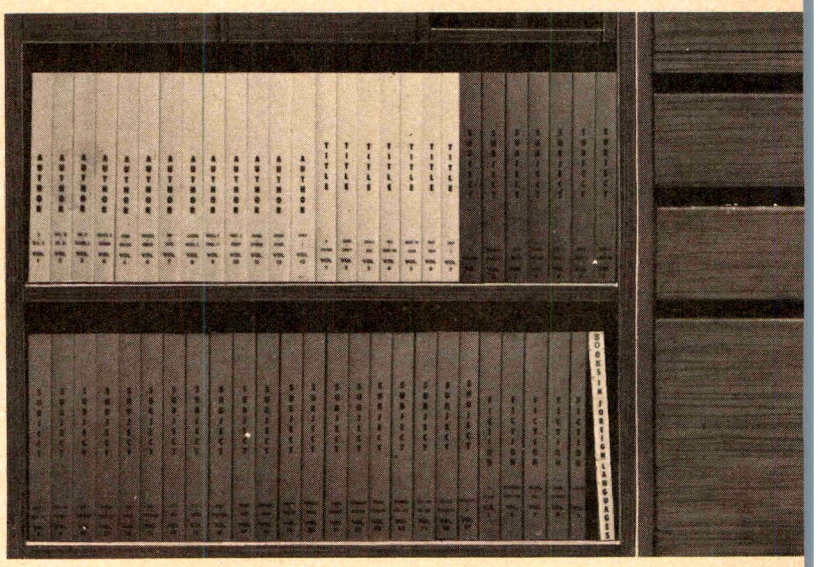
General Research Corporation has this ingredient, which is: Our Team of Data Processing PLUS Library Science Professionals.

Professionals do a better job. Whether yours is a large library or a small library, our Team can help solve your problems. As examples; we create a properly constructed, accurate, data base for you. We use a large computer for faster, more efficient processing. We give you your choice of book-form, microfiche, or ultramicrofiche catalogs. All delivered on time.

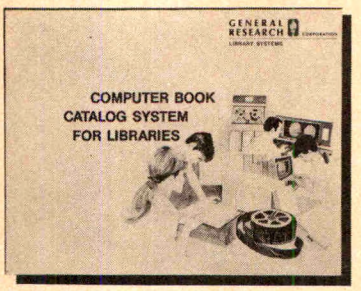
Our Team of Data Processing-Library Science Professionals can demonstrate how you can benefit from a better system, and possibly save money too. Talk to them. At no charge, of course.



Monrovia Unified School District Instructional Materials Catalog



Los Angeles County Public Library System's 1973 Annual Adult Catalog—53 volumes



Get all the facts from the professionals . . . write on your letterhead now for this informative brochure, or for full information to:

Dr. Gary Deley, Library Systems

GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

5383 Hollister Avenue • Santa Barbara, CA 93111 • Phone: (805) 964-7724

NOVEMBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 10

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President—Jean E. Lowrie, Department of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Edward G. Holley, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Deputy Executive Director	Ruth R. Frame
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership and Subscription Services	Jacquelyn Jackson
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975
Atlantic City	June 20–26, 1976

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

The *ALA Handbook of Organization, 1973–74* does not appear in this, the November issue, of *American Libraries.* The material for it is currently being edited, and will, after it has been laid to bibliographical rest as an annual ALA monograph, be mailed to all ALA members. As a handbook it leaves a great deal to be desired, and one of the most important tasks which any ALA unit could undertake would be a thorough study of this document. It would reveal, certainly, what a bastard-like tool it is. It is not a handbook in the ordinary sense, because it really does not tell you, in its previous editions, how to do anything in ALA. There are clues to be sure, but that is about all. Its greatest deficiency is that it does not provide a catalog of how a member can participate in the association, and the procedures he must follow to do it.

A second important function for the handbook is that it serves as an historical record of the people who participate in ALA. The problem with this is that this function is in direct conflict with its function as a handbook, for the appointment process to ALA and divisional committees is so time-consuming that the book simply cannot serve both functions well. To this problem there is no really neat solution so long as the organizational handbook continues to retain both of these objectives, though the bibliographical sadist might suggest a change (again) of titles. The separation of this reference book from the copy deadlines of *American Libraries,* however, will allow in future editions the inclusion of more up-to-date information about ALA committee appointments. This should be welcome news for those who have felt slighted in past editions as a result of divisional officers not getting around to making committee appointments in time for inclusion in the handbook.

In the next edition (1974–75), we would vote for a new section directed to the new or the old ALA member who has been inactive in the association. Hopefully this section would outline, as far as possible, what ALA does for the individual member, how it can assist members in securing as well as in keeping a job, and what it does for individuals as a national association promoting libraries and librarianship. More importantly, it ought also to tell the member what can be done to change policies if any person doesn't like the way the association is promoting libraries and librarianship.

Are there other suggestions?—*JGB.*

contents

Headquarters	627	Units	635
Washington	631	ALA Highlights	637
Divisions	635	Announcements	639
		Classified	646

At Baker & Taylor, you can choose your type of CATALOGING & PROCESSING!

This service available with book orders only

DEWEY/SEARS
Abridged Dewey Classification, Sears Subject Headings
From Baker & Taylor's computerized file of more than 120,000 K-12 titles.

DEWEY/LC
Unabridged Dewey Classification, Library of Congress Subject Headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!
(Unedited)

LC/LC
Library of Congress Classification and subject headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!
(Unedited)

DEWEY/ SEARS	DEWEY/LC AND LC/LC	
60¢	**89¢**	**for cataloging and processing, and that includes complete processing:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket mounted in the book • Book card • Spine label mounted on the book • Mylar jacket attached to the book (or specify no Mylar jacket and pay only 40¢ for Dewey/Sears; 65¢ for Dewey/LC and LC/LC.)
29¢	**35¢**	**for our book processing kit, left unattached so that you may complete your own processing. Kit components are:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket • Book card • Spine label
Not Available	**25¢**	**for single components :** • Complete set of catalog cards only (without book pocket, book card or spine label)

Numerous call number options are available at no extra cost.
There is no extra charge if LC numbers are not included in your order.

Write today for our detailed specification sheet to include with your next book order.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

EASTERN DIVISION
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY 08876
50 Kirby Avenue, Tel: 201-722-8000
N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470

SOUTHEAST DIVISION
COMMERCE, GEORGIA 30529
Tel: 404-335-5000
Atlanta Area
Tel: O-WX-5555

MIDWEST DIVISION
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Gladiola Avenue
Tel: 815-472-2444
Chicago Tel: 312-641-3233

SOUTHWEST DIVISION
CLARKSVILLE, TEXAS 75426
Industrial Park
Tel: 214-427-3811

WESTERN DIVISION
RENO, NEVADA 89502
380 Edison Way
Tel: 702-786-6700

Inspection Center for Books and Media: 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90036, Telephone: 213-938-2925

headquarters

Managing editor, books and pamphlets. We are pleased to announce that Helen Cline has been named managing editor of the American Library Association's Books and Pamphlets division. Since 1968 she has been general editor in ALA's Publishing Services Department. Prior to joining ALA, Ms. Cline served on the staff of the Publications Department of Colonial Williamsburg.

Ms. Cline graduated from Oklahoma State University and received her master of library science degree from the University of Oklahoma. She was also a fellow at the University of Oklahoma Press.

She has been a teacher of English in junior and senior high schools and a proofreader for the Oklahoma Publishing Company.

State and regional library association meetings. In 1972 I began my role as ALA executive director by visiting several chapters to meet the members and hear their views on the problems and priorities of the association. This fall I have continued these visits to state and regional library associations and was able to attend the following meetings:

August 23—Pacific Northwest Library Association

October 8—West Virginia Governor's Conference on Public Library Services

October 13—Ohio Library Association

October 15—Arkansas Library Association

October 26—Middle Atlantic Regional Library Association

These meetings provided a forum for discussion of the two major problems facing libraries today—funding in the continuing absence of an appropriations bill, and the June 21 Supreme Court ruling on obscenity. Also, basic to both of these problems is the need for librarians to take steps toward building a more positive image and increase the visibility of libraries and library services.

The fall travel schedule also included two other key meetings. At the Conference of Caribbean University and Research Libraries in Miami, Florida, I reviewed ALA's international relations program and attempted to outline some possible future directions and provide assurance of ALA's ability to fulfill international obligations. The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People's Sixth Annual Freedom Fund Dinner in Kansas City, Missouri, provided an opportunity for articulation of the value of library and information services to disadvantaged communities including the groups specifically identified in the Public Library Association's *Strategy for Change*.

Meeting with ALA members and nonmembers and with library users and nonusers has continued to provide a valuable first-hand exchange of ideas and opinions on the direction of the association. I appreciate the invitations I have received to participate in state association conferences and plan to continue gathering input on library concerns from the chapter point of view.

International Federation of Library Associations. Attending the IFLA meetings this year provided a valuable personal opportunity for me to become better acquainted with library leaders throughout the world. The meetings also made it possible to complete business which would otherwise have required long and tedious correspondence. But, of greatest importance, the IFLA meetings made it possible to reaffirm that the closing of the International Relations Office does not mean ALA will no longer assume responsibilities in international

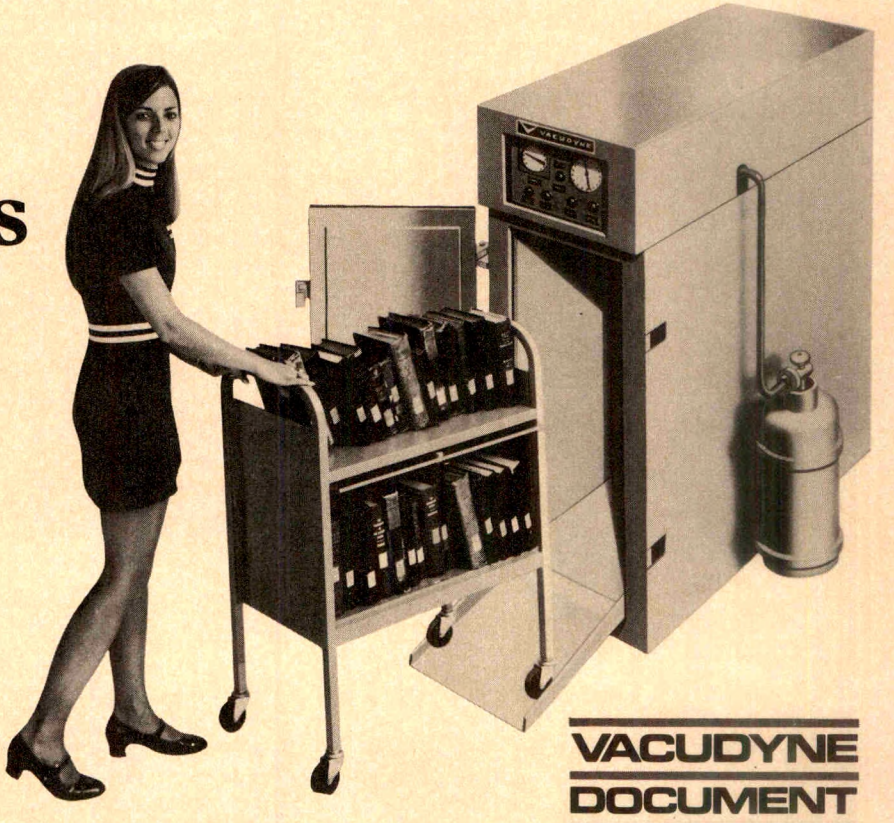
bookworms

Bookworms, silverfish, termites, moths, larvae, fungus, mold and odor—are all timeless enemies of your valuable volumes, manuscripts, and records.

Now, a new compact document fumigator can preserve this written heritage.

It's small in size. Anyone can operate it without special training. The fumigating gas (safe to humans as used) under vacuum conditons penetrates every square inch of the chamber and that includes every page of the materials being treated. With this simple operation you can preserve your valuable books from the most common cause of deterioration.

It's a one-time investment for all time. Call or write for details.



VACUDYNE DOCUMENT FUMIGATOR

Vacudyne Altair · 375 East Joe Orr Road · Chicago Heights, Ill. 60411 · AC-312-374-2200

library affairs. This assurance was well received by IFLA delegates and by officials of UNESCO in Paris.

Early membership renewals. We are grateful to the members who responded to the early renewal program initiated this past summer. As of September 18 over 3,300 members had submitted their 1974 dues. These early payments will considerably relieve the rush and pressure of the renewal season, and will help greatly as we attempt to solve the problems in our membership records area and provide the most efficient service.

National Library Week. On August 15, Jack Frantz of the National Book Committee, Florence Stiles, chairman of the ALA National Library Week Committee, and ALA staff met in Chicago to discuss the 1974 NLW program.

Because of budget and staff cuts at the National Book Committee, it was decided that ALA will take on a greater role in assisting state library associations with National Library Week programs. A tentative schedule of activities was established which includes:

1. Assistance from ALA staff in selection of state citizen chairmen. Letters of invitation will be sent by the ALA president.

2. A workshop program during the 1974 midwinter meeting. The program will focus on two practical program plans; "The Library Goes to the Legislature," or how statewide library associations can affect state lawmakers, and "The Library in the Marketplace"—how to increase the visibility of library services by taking all kinds of programs and displays to supermarkets and other marketplaces throughout the state. Several states have successfully implemented these programs and will provide specific "how to do it" information.

3. Preparation of packets to aid state NLW executive directors with media coverage of National Library Week activities.

4. A major program during ALA's 1974 annual conference. Tentative theme —"Find Your Allies."

Many units of ALA are also in the process of reviewing the report of the National Library Week Evaluation Committee. The Executive Board was impressed by the scope of the report's recommendations and requested reaction and comments from a number of committees and boards. In brief, the NLW Evaluation Committee is recommending that ALA implement a major, year-round public relations program, above and beyond National Library Week.

Any questions or suggestions concerning the National Library Week program should be directed to Peggy Barber, staff liaison to the National Library Week Committee.

Assistant executive secretary, AASL. Elinor Metcalf has been appointed assistant executive secretary of the American Association of School Librarians.

For the past three years Mrs. Metcalf has been coordinator of the Library Services and Learning Resources Services of the Dubuque, Iowa, public schools. Beginning November 5, she will work at ALA headquarters in Chicago for a few months, and then be located at the AASL offices in Washington, D.C.

Mrs. Metcalf is a graduate of the University of Montana with a master's degree in education.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

Censured library. The Rodman Public Library, Alliance, Ohio, is hereby listed as censured under the provision of the ALA Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, VI C. (See Report of the Request for Action by Mrs. Howard Allison on p. 1011 of the December 1972 *AL.*)—*Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry.*

Something Special for Librarians.

ACTS

ACTS is our way of saying Acquisitions, Cataloging, Technical Systems. In a word, it sums up a very special library service which offers you the quickest, most comprehensive and accurate way we know to catalog, verify and acquire books.

ACTS gives you a data base of over 610,000 authoritative catalog records. Included are English language titles, 38,000 foreign records, retrospective titles, titles listed in BCL and BJCL, and other important bibliographies.

ACTS is an exclusive service which provides a continuous updating of records in quantity and quality. Each week our catalog base is updated with over 2500 new titles. Weekly and quarterly cummulatives are also provided.

ACTS is a simplified microfiche service which allows you to order cataloging, technical processing services or books. All you do is mail us the Abel identification number appearing on the fiche card. We'll produce catalog cards to your format and make sure the books you order are the ones you specified.

ACTS provides a tailor-made service for large or small libraries.

ACTS reduces your paperwork to an absolute minimum.

ACTS is a service that lets you catalog, process, order books in seconds.

ACTS is the only program on the market today that offers this quality and quantity at a cost of $840.

We'd like to tell you more about the Richard Abel Company ACTS program. And we'd like to demonstrate exactly what we mean when we say, we have something special for librarians. Just mail the coupon or phone 800-547-3551 toll free.

I WANT SOMETHING SPECIAL!

☐ Send me more information about ACTS.
☐ Have your representative see me.

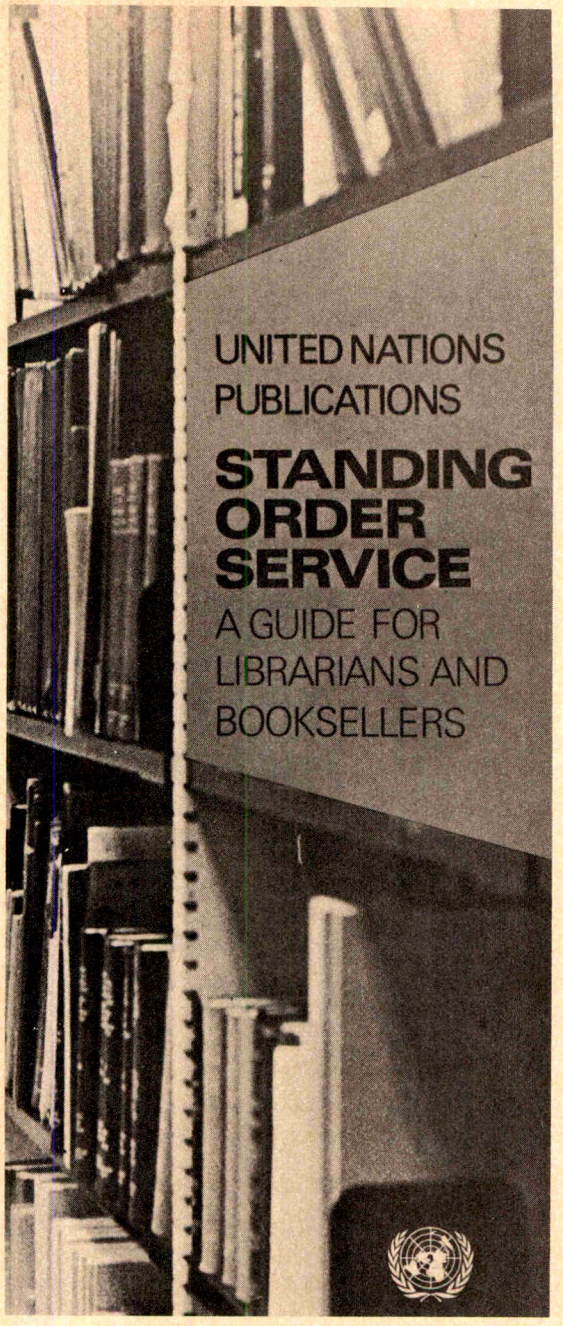
Name_____

Library_____

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

Richard Abel & Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 4245/Portland, Oregon 97208
(503) 645-3511/Telex 36-0458
OFFICES IN: Arlington, Tex. • Atlanta, Ga. • Blackwood, N.J. Denver, Colo. • Glendale, Cal. • Marion, Ohio • Zion, Ill. Waltham, Mass. • Mill Valley, Cal. • Toronto, Canada • Amsterdam • London • Sydney • Sao Paulo.



STANDING ORDER SERVICE

HOW DOES IT WORK ?

Very simply. By ordering once, you can receive all titles in any category you choose, or even single recurrent titles, just as soon as they are off the press. Publications on the *Standing Order Service* receive the same automatic shipment accorded to the official delegations to the United Nations.

Send for the *Standing Order Service Guide* pictured here which describes in detail how the service works. If, for example, you had placed a standing order for Category II, Economics, or Category XVII, International Statistics, you would already have received one or both of the following publications:

MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS IN WORLD DEVELOPMENT

This report, prepared by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, provides over 65 pages of aggregate data on their size, spread, geographical distribution and industrial structure, and assesses their relative importance in the world economy. Focusing on the nature of the multinational corporation it discusses some of its salient features, such as motivation, organization, control, profit and ownership policies.

The report also discusses the impact of multinational corporations on international relations and on home and host country, including tensions that develop between them and those countries. It also assesses the implications of the operations of multinational corporations on the international trade and monetary régimes as well as on jurisdictional issues relating to taxation.

Finally, a review of existing policies towards multinational corporations is followed by proposals for national, regional and international actions.

Order No. E.73.II.A.11 Paperbound $10.00

STATISTICAL YEARBOOK 1972

Covers a wide range of subjects, including: population, agriculture, manufacturing, construction, transport, trade, balance of payments, education and culture. Improved statistical coverage has enabled the *Yearbook* to provide more comprehensive country, world and continental aggregates.

Order No. E.73.XVII.1 Clothbound $30.00

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300, New York, N.Y. 10017 or Palais des Nations, 1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

washington

Appropriations and impoundment. In August, the administration reversed its earlier recommendation of zero funding for the Library Services and Construction Act and Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, and announced to the states that it would, under the provisions of the continuing resolution, release funds for the two programs, as follows: for LSCA Title I only, funds would be available at the annual rate of $13 million, and for ESEA II, at the annual rate of $14.5 million. To justify the release of this meager amount of money under the provisions of the continuing resolution seems difficult in view of the fact that the resolution, as signed into law by the President on July 1 (Public Law 93-52), provides much higher funding levels for the library programs. The figures below show the amount provided in the continuing resolution, the amount the administration has announced it will release, and the difference between the two which represents the rate at which the administration is now impounding FY 1974 funds appropriated for the two library programs.

	FY 1974 Appropriation
LSCA I	$46,479,000
II	9,500,000
III	2,730,000
Total	$58,709,000
ESEA II	$90,000,000

	FY 1974 Allocation
LSCA I	$13,000,000
II	— 0 —
III	— 0 —
Total	$13,000,000
ESEA II	$14,500,000

	FY 1974 Impoundment
LSCA I	$33,479,000
II	9,500,000
III	2,730,000
Total	$45,709,000
ESEA II	$75,500,000
LSCA/ESEA II Total Impoundment	$121,209,000

Court action has already been initiated by 14 states over impoundment of last year's LSCA appropriations, by 15 states over last year's ESEA II money, and by 18 states over NDEA III funds. Other states are reportedly in the process of drawing up the necessary papers to go to court over FY 1973 impoundment of library funds. Although many suits have now been filed against the government's impoundment of library and education funds, and lower courts have uniformly ruled against the government, an impoundment case has yet to be decided by the Supreme Court. Now pending before the court is the case, *State of Georgia* v. *Nixon et al.* (which covers impoundment of funds in education—including ESEA II, highway, and water pollution programs). When its new term begins in October, the court will decide whether or not to take the case.

ESEA amendments in the offing. "Elementary and secondary education grant programs have proved so rigid, narrow, fragmented, and encumbered with red tape that reform, consolidation, greater equity, and simplification are now essential," said President Nixon in what have become familiar words indeed, on September 10, 1973, in a special *President's Report on the State of the Union* (H.Doc. 93-1) calling for a "congressional renaissance" and in-

Chicorel Index Series

For the Mixed Media Approach with Audio-Visual Applications

HERE IS THE IMPORTANT NEW REFERENCE TOOL!

OUTSTANDING REFERENCE BOOK, ALA-RSD, 1970

NCTE - RECOMMENDED

VOL. 1, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS IN ANTHOLOGIES PERIODICALS, DISCS AND TAPES. 10,000 entries locate plays in collections in print and current periodicals. 572p. 1970 $45

VOLS. 7, 7A, 7B, 7C, CHICOREL INDEX TO THE SPOKEN ARTS ON DISCS, TAPES AND CASSETTES. Covering over 27,000 entries, this series is invaluable to teachers, librarians, historians, play buffs -- anyone concerned with a comprehensive overview of the Spoken Word on records, discs and tapes. Access is provided by album title, poem title/first line, author, director, editor, performer/dramatic company, reader/speaker -- all in one alphabetical main section. 7C includes a comprehensive index to the whole 7 series. 500p. ea. 1973 $45 ea.

VOL. 8, CHICOREL THEATER INDEX TO PLAYS IN PERIODICALS continues the series including Vols. 1, 2 and 3 with over 10,000 additional entries. Features true six-parameter multiple access. 500p. 1973 $45

VOL. 10, CHICOREL BIBLIOGRAPHY TO BOOKS ON MUSIC AND MUSICIANS comprises over 8,000 entries arranged under more than 300 subject headings such as composers, musicians, folk music, opera, chromatic alteration and more. 500p. 1973 $45

PLACE YOUR STANDING ORDER NOW!

CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
275 Central Park West
New York, N.Y. 10024
Tel.: (212) 246-1743

Gentlemen:

☐ Please enter our standing order.
☐ Please send us___copies of Vol.____.
☐ Please send us your brochure.

Name of Institution:_____
Address:_____
Authorized signature:_____
P.O. number_____ Date:_____

creased legislative action in the remaining months of 1973. "The problems of the nation are pressing," the President said, "and our elected leaders must rise to the occasion. These next four months will be a time of great testing. If the Congress is to play its proper role in guiding the affairs of the nation, now is the time for it to take swift and decisive action."

While devoting only a few paragraphs to education in the 25-page message, the President clearly stated his preference for a special revenue-sharing approach. "It will take political courage for the House and Senate to reject proposals which would perpetuate the more than 30 categorical grant programs perennially popular with legislators. But these programs are so tangled that we must move toward streamlining them and toward transferring key decision-making power out of the Washington bureaucracy back to the state and local levels. . . ." As if offering the olive branch to Congress which has until now flatly rejected the administration's special education revenue-sharing proposal, the President said that "the principles" were more important than "the question of how the bill is titled or who gets the credit." He implied that an acceptable compromise could be worked out and that he was ready to work with Congress toward this end.

In the House Education and Labor Committee, mark-up of a five-year extension of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (HR 69) began on September 11 and is scheduled to continue as necessary right through the month of September. While the bill as redrafted at the subcommittee level would extend many of the existing ESEA categorical programs through FY 1978, it would consolidate others, including the Title II program for school library resources, textbooks, and instructional materials. According to the consolidation proposal ESEA II (library resources) would be combined with parts of ESEA III (guidance and counseling), ESEA V (aid to state education departments), and NDEA III (instructional equipment and minor remodeling). Funds would not be earmarked for the purposes now served by the separate programs, although a percentage limitation would be placed on the amounts that could be spent for state departments of education. A total of $350 million would be authorized for this consolidation in the first year. This, of course, is not the amount that would necessarily be available; instead it represents a ceiling on the amount that could be appropriated. No appropriations floor is provided, which means that no money whatever might be made available for the consolidation. It is noteworthy, for instance, that all the programs slated for this consolidation were recommended for zero funding by the President.

The ALA Washington Office has been working with school librarians and the state associations to make sure that members of the House committee fully understand the contributions that have been made by the ESEA Title II program as well as the needs that remain. Many changes are expected in the bill during the course of mark-up, and others may be made on the House floor once debate on the bill actually begins. If the committee can conclude mark-up in a matter of weeks, the bill might reach the floor by the end of September or early October.

Meanwhile, on the Senate side, the Education Subcommittee has been holding hearings on ESEA extension off and on since midsummer and plans to conclude hearings and begin subcommittee mark-up in October. Existing ESEA programs expire June 30, 1974. Before that date Congress will have to agree on new education legislation.—*Eileen Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

Would you like to see the basic American historical reference sources gathered together into one complete book?

Announcing the Publication of the . . .

"COMPENDIUM OF AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOURCES"

Edited by Ronald A. Bremer

This monumental work covers the most important sources of information to the genealogist, the archivist, and the historian. Some of the various chapter titles are: *Organization and Record Keeping, Correspondence, Migrations, Denominational Archives, Fraternal and Patriotic Archives, Federal Records, Ethnic Archives, Court Records, Immigration, Naturalization, Maps and a large Bibliography.* Also a special chapter on State Sources and a special chapter on all the countries in America.

For example the chapter on counties will give the following information:

name of the county
date created
parent county
county seat
w.p.a. inventory
name of the historical society
name of the genealogical society
name of the law library
name of the county museum
main public library
special library or center
county chamber of commerce
name of old undertaking firm
title of the published county history
name and year of first newspaper
name of the largest newspaper today
primary waterway or river
geological survey map number
names of the various townships
approximate number of cemeteries
largest college or university
federal census
state census
mortality schedule
census indexes
county records microfilmed
nearest g.s. br. lib.
county atlas
title or abstract company
special censuses
A similar chapter will be compiled for every town in New England.

Five years in preparation by a staff of six.
Heavy Buckram Binding with saddle stitching.
Estimated Publication Date, Spring 1974.
Estimated Publication Price $100.00 per copy.

SPECIAL PRE-PUBLICATION PRICE
$50.00 per copy
(If prepaid by 31 December 1973)

Send check or money order to:
GENCOR, INC.
322 Crandall Building
10 West First-South
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101

Ever carry your card catalog?

It's pretty unlikely. It's the most permanent fixture in your library. But think what you could do if you *could* tuck your holdings—and all those in your library system—under your arm!

That's why the Xerox Book Catalog was developed. It reshapes your card file so it not only looks like a book. It's portable like a book, too.

That means you can place multiple copies of your book catalog throughout your library. So patrons can consult any copy, in any location.

You can put some copies into circulation to advertise your resources. When your public knows what you have, they'll use your facilities more.

And you can enjoy the numerous fringe benefits of a book catalog. Like reduced cataloging labor. Attractive cost/benefit ratio. Ease of modification because it's computer-produced.

Xerox BiblioGraphics will customize your book catalog to meet your specifications. We can give you a full or brief entry. Convert your entire file into a book catalog. Or begin with your new acquisitions.

Why the Xerox Book Catalog? Think about it. Your card catalog never served you so well.

XEROX

Xerox BiblioGraphics

2500 Schuster Drive Cheverly, Md. 20781

☐ I would like more information on the Xerox Book Catalog. Please send your brochure.

Name_____

Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION

Library of Congress | National Union Catalogs

You Can Now Purchase

the *Library of Congress/ National Union Catalogs* on 4x6 positive or negative microfiche. NCR/Microcard Editions offers an exact reprint of this massive compilation in a form that is compact, easy to use, and moderately priced. The years 1898-1970 are available at a total price of $2409.00; current subscriptions cost $175.00

Buy the complete series and get a new NCR38X microfiche reader free.

Microcard Editions 901 TWENTY-SIXTH STREET, N.W. WASHINGTON, D.C. 20037

☐ THIS IS AN ORDER FOR THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS OF THE *LIBRARY OF CONGRESS/NATIONAL UNION CATALOGS* on 4" x 6" ☐ positive microfiche; ☐ negative microfiche; ☐ micro-opaque cards.

☐ CARDS ISSUED TO JULY 31, 1942. 167 vols.	$699.00
☐ SUPPLEMENT: AUG. 1, 1942-DEC. 31, 1947. 42 vols.	$199.00
☐ AUTHOR CATALOG, 1948-52. 24 vols.	$119.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1953-57. 28 vols.	$125.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1952-55. 30 vols.	$199.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1958-62. 54 vols.	$265.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1963-67. 72 vols.	$393.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1968. 12 vols.	$130.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1969. 13 vols.	$130.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1970. 14 vols.	$150.00
☐ NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, 1971. 16 vols.	$175.00
☐ QUARTERLY CUMULATIONS 1972	$175.00
☐ CURRENT SUBSCRIPTION 1973	$195.00
☐ CURRENT SUBSCRIPTION 1974	$195.00
☐ SUBJECT CATALOG, 1960-64. 25 vols.	$176.00
☐ SUBJECT CATALOG, 1965-69. 42 vols.	$299.00
☐ SUBJECT CATALOG, 1970. 9 vols.	$105.00
☐ SUBJECT CATALOG, 1971. 11 vols.	$125.00

Date _____

Name _____

Title _____

Organization _____

_____

Address _____

_____

_____

_____

☐ PLEASE SEND DESCRIPTIVE LEAFLET AND SAMPLE NUC MICROFICHE

ALn

divisions

Libraries and TV health information. An opportunity for libraries to participate in a nationwide program of health information has been offered by the Public Broadcasting Service. A monthly TV series, "The Killers," will begin November 19 with a 90-minute program on heart disease, followed on December 17 with one on inborn genetic defects, and pulmonary disease on January 14, trauma on February 11, and cancer on March 11.

This series is designed to inform the public about methods of prevention, early detection, and treatment of the five medical conditions that accounted for three out of four deaths—1.5 million people—in the nation last year.

Libraries have been invited to participate by creating special displays and to tie in with local programs and events in coordination with the local PBS affiliate. For information, write to Susanne Fuller, Coordinator, Community Outreach Program, Station WNET/13, New York, NY 10019, or get in touch with local PBS stations.—*Andrew M. Hansen, executive secretary, Reference and Adult Services Divisions.*

units

Accredited library schools. The August 1973 official listing of *Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association* is available upon request. Requests for copies should be addressed to: "Accredited List," American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.—*Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer, Committee on Accreditation.*

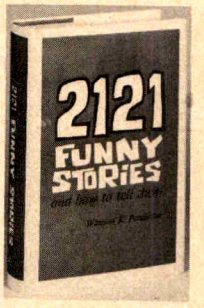
Slides. A listing of 35mm color slides, compiled by Bob Armintor of the Loveland (Colorado) Public Library appeared in the October 15 issue of *The Booklist.* This was the fourth list of slide programs, the others appearing in *The Booklist* of September 15, 1971, April 15, 1972, and, most recently, February 1, 1973.—*Irene Wood, editor, nonprint reviews, The Booklist.* al

BOOKS FROM BETHANY PRESS

2121 FUNNY STORIES AND HOW TO TELL THEM
by Winston K. Pendleton. Completely categorized and cross-referenced.
SBN: 8272-3617-4 ..... $5.95

PERSUIT OF HAPPINESS
by Winston K. Pendleton. A contemporary study of the Beautitudes and their current application to life.
SBN: 8272-2922-4 ..... $3.00

GOD'S UNDERGROUND
translated by William and Patricia Nottingham. Story of the World War II French Protestant underground.
SBN: 8272-1214-3 (paper) 3.95



AT YOUR LOCAL BOOKSTORE
OR BETHANY PRESS, BOX 179
ST. LOUIS, MO. 63166

"... A Cause for Rejoicing ..."
*Louis A. Rachow**

THE NATIONAL DIRECTORY FOR THE PERFORMING ARTS AND CIVIC CENTERS
1974 Edition

"The National Directory for the Performing Arts and Civic Centers is the Blue Book for all theatrical seasons. It is exactly what librarians have been waiting for ever since the first performing arts center made its appearance on the American cultural scene— an absolute necessity for performing arts collections, college, university, research, and major public libraries. Business, law, and industry should also find it of immense value because of the increasing and demanding roles social science plays in the organization, development, and funding of the arts today. The publication of this handy fact book is indeed a cause for rejoicing." **Louis A. Rachow, Librarian, The Walter Hampden Memorial Library, The Players, New York*
$24.00, 608 pages, 7 x 10 cloth, ISBN: 0-913766-00-3.

HANDEL & CO., INC.
2800 ROUTH, SUITE 231
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201

Try one free for 10 days!

Try a Potdevin Label Paster free in your library for 10 days. Enough time for one operator to process up to 20,000 books.

Without the mess of overflow of paste-bottle gluing. Or the unnecessary expense of pre-gummed pockets.

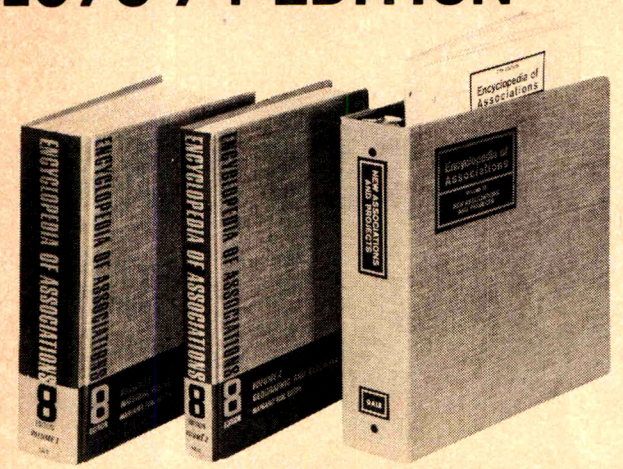
Write for our comprehensive new folder "Potdevin Label Pasters and Edge Pasters" and pick the model you'd like to try out: manual or automatic; 6", 8½" or 12" width.

No obligation, except to your librarians.

Potdevin Machine Co.
274 North Street, Teterboro, N. J. 07608

1973-74 EDITION

JUST OFF THE PRESS!



"A basic reference tool. All libraries should have it."

—RQ*

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASSOCIATIONS

The *Encyclopedia of Associations* has traditionally been consulted first by librarians and researchers looking for sources of current, authoritative information, which associations are uniquely equipped to provide on thousands of subjects. The new, Eighth Edition includes some 25,000 changes and 1,224 new listings. Nearly 12,000 of the 17,886 entries are full descriptions of active associations; others are listings for inactive or defunct groups, pseudo-organizations, etc.

***In the Spring, 1973 issue of RQ, the previous edition of the Encyclopedia of Associations was described and appraised:**

"During the sixteen years since its introduction in 1956, the *Encyclopedia of Associations* has earned its reputation as a cornerstone of any sound general reference collection. This decade and a half has witnessed the size of the *Encyclopedia* grow from a single volume to three, and the scope expand from a concentration upon only 'national, nonprofit membership organizations' to inclusion of associations beyond this criterion. The chief purpose of this work remains unchanged, however, offering not only a listing of some 17,000 associations (17,886 in the Eighth Edition) but also considerable information about these organizations over a broad spectrum of access and concern.

"Volume 1, the basic volume and the one which all libraries should have if the cost of all three is overwhelming, is a classified listing of, primarily, nonprofit membership organizations of the United States. But included as well are selected nonmembership groups, commercial groups, foreign organizations of interest in this country, international associations with large U.S. memberships, local American organizations of national interest and importance, and numerous ad hoc citizen groups and projects. The information about each association is expressed, usually, in seventeen categories. Included are name, address, number of members, purposes, publications, chief executive, and phone number if supplied by the association. In each of the classified sections, such as Educational and Cultural Organizations, the associations appear in alphabetical order by the principal keyword (underlined) in the title. Section 19—Inactive, Defunct or Foreign Names—is the exception to this convenience. However, quick access is provided to any organization through the general alphabetical/keyword index.

"Volume 2 provides two additional points of access to the associations comprising Volume 1. The Geographic section lists by state and city the names, addresses, phone numbers (if supplied), and executives of the organizations. The Executive section lists by surname the executives cited in Volume 1, together with appropriate association, title, and address. Volume 2 may be viewed as a luxury item by the budget-minded library. But, as stated above, no library should be without Volume 1.

"Volume 3 of the *Encyclopedia of Associations*, initiated in December 1964, is especially important in an age of proliferating ideas, problems, and grievances, around which people cluster in organizations to decide upon courses of action and methods of redress. 'New Associations and Projects,' or NAP, thus supplements information in Volume 1 by listing in the same format and with the same detail all new associations called to the attention of the publisher between new editions of the basic volume. Such newly-formed groups include People's Coalition for Peace and Justice, American Indian Law Center, and War Tax Resistance.

"In a word, the *Encyclopedia of Associations* is a basic reference tool. All libraries should have it. It can be very useful, too, in the area of technical services, giving acquisitions departments current information on publications and mailing addresses of associations. Cataloging departments may find both the existence and the form of a particular association helpful in determining the form of entry of corporate bodies. If cost is a major limiting consideration, then Volume 2 may be omitted without great loss of access to the information in Volume 1."

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASSOCIATIONS IS AVAILABLE ON 30-DAY APPROVAL

Volume 1, National Organizations of the United States (1546pp.), $45.00

Volume 2, Geographic-Executive Index (512pp), $28.50

Volume 3, New Associations and Projects. Inter-edition subscription, $48.00

GALE RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICH. 48226

ALA highlights

Young Adult Services Division

June Jordan was given a standing ovation after her speech, "Young People—Victims of Realism" at the YASD luncheon. It will be published in a fall issue of *Wilson Library Bulletin.*

Issues of special concern were presented at the annual YASD membership meeting where, after a good deal of discussion, the following four resolutions were passed:

Resolved: (1) That the American Library Association, Young Adult Services Division vigorously supports the Council's decision to file a petition for the rehearing of the recent obscenity decision of the United States Supreme Court. (2) That members are urged to resist pressure from individuals or groups at the local level to restrict freedom of access to information. (3) And that members are urged to cooperate at every opportunity with other agencies and professions in an effort to reverse the Supreme Court's decision.

Whereas, the Public Library Association Standards Committee: Young Adult Services Task Force has contributed great effort and much time to the development of their report. We, the membership of the Young Adult Services Division express our appreciation of their work; and Declare our support of the philosophy and the intent of the policies and guidelines presented in their report.

Whereas, service to young adults is recognized as a necessary ingredient to total community library service, it is extremely important that any librarian involved in service in any form to young adults have the opportunity to take appropriate courses in such services. Therefore, Be It Resolved, that the Young Adult Services Division, in the strongest possible way, urge the Library Education Division, the deans and curriculum committees of library schools, the state associations through their chapter representatives to the Council of the American Library Association to develop courses dealing with all aspects of young adult services.

Whereas, service to young adults is recognized as a necessary ingredient in total community library services. The Young Adult Services Division recommends that the Accreditation Committee require that a course in the administration and performance of Young Adult Services be included in the curriculum of all approved library schools. And furthermore, that we urge that someone on each accrediting team be knowledgeable in Young Adult Services.

All have been forwarded to the appropriate units or agencies.

Although the board of directors met as scheduled and considered agenda items as well as committee reports and recommendations, no action could be taken during this conference because there was not a quorum present. Only three officers were in attendance.—*Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary.*

ALA Committee on Accreditation

The Committee on Accreditation (F. William Summers, chairman) at its meetings in Las Vegas, June 24–28:

Reviewed the self-study reports submitted by library schools requesting visits during fall 1973.

Scheduled fall visits to three schools for evaluation of graduate programs of library education under *Standards for Accreditation, 1972.*

Approved several revisions in procedure for distribution to the schools and for incorporation into *Manual of Procedures for Evaluation Visits Under Standards for Accreditation, 1972.*

Met with the ALA Executive Board on June 25 at which time the board accepted the COA's revision of the accreditation appeals process (see *American Libraries,* July–August 1973, p. 438).

Developed a fact sheet to accompany the chairman's report to Council on June 28 on the revision of the appeals process.

Agreed to recommend to the Executive Board at its fall meeting that the ALA become a member organization of the newly formed Council of Specialized Accrediting Agencies.

Held conferences with representatives of two schools on matters relating to accreditation. — *Agnes L. Reagan, accreditation officer.*

ALA Legislation Committee

The announcement that the Legislation Committee had been awarded $14,750 of the 1973–74 J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award to assist state chapters in development of a national legislative network for libraries through consultative help in network design, workshop planning, conference participation by legislative experts, and publication and wide dissemination of *The National Legislative Network for Libraries* was the highlight of the conference for the Legislation Committee.

As the 1973 fiscal year drew to a close, floor action was scheduled in the House on two important money bills for libraries—the House Labor-HEW appropriation bill for fiscal year 1974 (HR 8877) and the FY 1974 Continuing Resolution (HJ Res. 636) which would continue library programs until September 30. Eileen Cooke, director of the Washington Office, spoke via conference call from Washington, to pass along the latest information to more than 300 ALA members assembled for the legislative update meeting. Dick W. Hays, acting associate commissioner, Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources, HEW, commented on the status of the bureau under impending reorganization of HEW and plans for maintaining the library presence within the Office of Education. The final speaker was Frank Norwood, executive director, Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications, who reported on the status of CATV with regard to upcoming hearings on the copyright revision bill (S. 1361) and latest developments in franchising activities at the state and local level.

In its meetings, the Legislation Committee adopted a Resolution on Appropriations in which it commended the U.S. House of Representatives for its long-standing support of library programs and for passing HR 8877 which makes possible the continuation of library services which were scheduled for extinction under the President's FY 1974 budget. In addition, the committee, as well as members of the Legislation Assembly, discussed long-range plans for libraries and the need to begin planning now for future legislation for library programs.

As a follow-up to the ALA 1973 Legislative Workshop, the Legislation Committee also held an informal discussion meeting with state association executive secretaries and federal relations coordinators. Discussion focused on the results of a questionnaire sent to all of the states after the midwinter meeting to determine how states were implementing their plans for establishing a legislative network, and other legislative matters of mutual interest to the group. —*Catherine A. Jones, associate director, Washington Office.*

Advisory Committee to the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources

The newly established Advisory Committee to the Office for Library Personnel Resources began its official duties by exploring the areas of responsibility of the OLPR, which include recruitment, library education, and personnel development. Discussion focused on establishment of priorities, and the interrelationship of the office with other ALA groups such as the Personnel Administration Section of LAD, the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, LED, etc.

In designating priorities, the committee immediately stressed the need for continuous review of research on the

job market in librarianship. Further priorities will be established at midwinter with assistance of membership response to a survey distributed with Las Vegas conference materials.

Staff reported on current activities including progress of the Illinois Minorities Manpower Pilot Project. The committee agreed to follow President Laich's suggestion to request the current Advisory Committee to the Office for Recruitment function as an ad hoc subcommittee of the Advisory Committee to OLPR until the conclusion of the current minority recruitment project.—*Peggy Sullivan, director, Office for Library Personnel Resources.*

AFL-CIO-ALA (RASD) Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups

The Las Vegas *Sun* used a prominent front page spot for its report on "White Collar/Blue Collar—The Vanishing Difference: Labor and Libraries," the program of the AFL-CIO-ALA (RASD) Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups. The press picked up panelist John A. Sessions's warning about the federal policy of encouraging vocational education which may be an attempt to restratify a society in which the differences between blue collar and white collar workers have been rapidly vanishing. Dr. Sessions, of the AFL-CIO Department of Education in Washington, D.C., referred to a statement in a speech by an assistant secretary of the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare that any high school course that does not prepare a student either for college or a job immediately after high school is "dangerous nonsense." Labeling this statement itself as "dangerous nonsense," Sessions called on libraries to participate actively in the communication of our cultural heritage to all parts of society.

Mrs. Frances M. Jones, of the Southdale-Hennepin Area Library, Minneapolis, and Albert K. Herling, director of public relations, Bakery and Confectionery Workers' International Union of America, Washington, D.C., reviewed the opportunities for and the capabilities of libraries to serve labor groups and the needs of members of these groups for a variety of library services—*Andrew M. Hansen, staff liaison.*

Library Research Round Table

During the conference week, the Library Research Round Table sponsored an informal forum for persons interested in library research. In the round table's suite, people had an opportunity to meet and discuss research topics of interest to them. In addition to the informal discussions, the following reports of recently completed research were presented: federal secrecy legislation and its effect on information transfer, Irving M. Klempner; library demand models (scattering analysis), Edward T. O'Neill; research methodology: social science vis-a-vis library science, John M. Christ; the Canadian Library Association's Library Research and Development Committee, Norman Horrocks; KWOC short title book catalog, Denny M. Danese; the use of COM to produce shelf lists, Alice S. Clark; the Philadelphia project, John Q. Benford; and cooperative use of local resources, Ann E. Prentice.

An awards program formulated by the Research and Development Committee (Gary Purcell, chairman), was approved by the Steering Committee. The purpose of the awards program is to stimulate research and encourage the publication of completed research studies. To accomplish this purpose, two awards of $400 each will be made for recently completed research studies. Criteria to be used in selection of the studies will be published at a later date.

The program for the annual meeting was presented by Julian Simon, professor of economics and marketing, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Professor Simon spoke on "The Usefulness of Monte Carlo Simulation Methods in Library Research." In discussing the use of Monte Carlo methods in the statistical testing of hypotheses, Professor Simon described the following simulation models used in social science research, citing applications of each method to library research: demographic research, interactive people games, operation of complex systems, and queuing-inventory research.—*Barbara Slanker, staff liaison.*

SUPERB.

Superb Records, Tapes, Filmstrips.

In Spanish, French, German, Italian, & Russian.

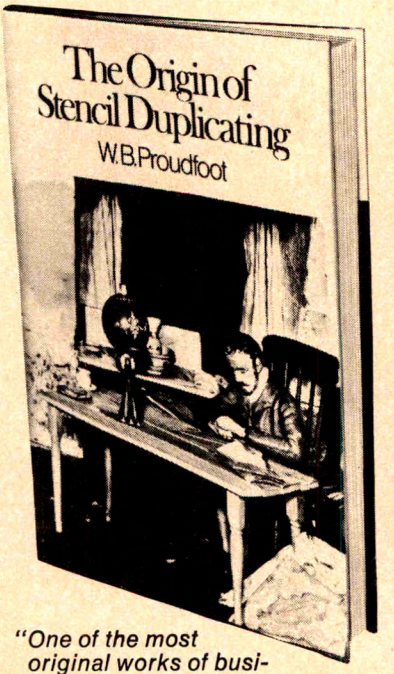
WILMAC
Write for Catalog.
921 E. GREEN ST.
PASADENA, CA. 91106

In the mid-19th century an impoverished immigrant street peddler pitted his ingenuity against some of the giants of science and industry of that day in a race to produce the world's first practical duplicator. *The little peddler won!*

This historic struggle is only one of the many little dramas, in this fascinating book, that chart the course of man's many attempts at duplicating his own script, from Babylonian days to the twentieth century.

Proudfoot's book provides a wonderful source-file of information for the serious student of office graphics. At the same time it makes truly fascinating reading. Considering the fact that some of the current stock market pace setters are in the duplicator business this book should prove particularly interesting. It definitely belongs on the library shelf, whether in the home, office, or laboratory.

"The Origin of Stencil Duplicating"
W. B. Proudfoot
$6.50



"One of the most original works of business to appear for many years."
The London Times

"A richly illustrated volume, full of information about a process that filled a commercial need."
The Office

R. FENTON, *Publisher* Dept. A
850 Seventh Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019

announcements

A folder is available on sources of obtaining books, films, and other library materials (including Tagalog–language books and magazines) useful in developing a collection of materials for serving the Filipino community. The folder of sources will be sent for 15¢. Stamps accepted. Mail requests to Robert C. Bellinger, Librarian, 336 De La Fuente, Monterey Park, CA 91754.

The Office of Children's Services of the New York Public Library has published two bibliographies. *The Black Experience in Children's Audiovisual Materials* is available for $1 prepaid, and *The Chinese in Children's Books* is available for $2 prepaid. Both annotated bibliographies may be ordered from NYPL, Office of the Branch Libraries, 8 East 40th St., New York, NY 10016.

Mary Virginia Gaver has been named the recipient of the Constance Lindsay Skinner Award for 1973. The award is presented by the Women's National Book Association to a woman who has made an extraordinary contribution to the world of books and to the larger society.

The Third John Masefield Story-Telling Festival record, dedicated to the memory of Marguerite G. Bagshaw, is now available. The 12-inch LP presents three of the stories told at the 1972 festival. It sells for $6 plus 7 percent Ontario sales tax (cassette available at same price) and may be ordered from Toronto Public Library, 40 St. Clair Ave. East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4T 1M9.

For a free brochure describing maps and atlases oriented to the traveling public, write to American Map Company, Inc., 1926 Broadway, New York, NY 10023.

The Ralph R. Shaw Memorial Award has been established at the University of Hawaii. The award consists of monetary awards to individuals, particularly from Hawaii and the growing Pacific area, for further education through scholarships at accredited library schools, fellowships, conferences, institutes, and workshops. It will be funded by interest on the principal of $100,000 now being solicited. Contributions may be mailed to the University of Hawaii Foundation, Shaw Memorial Award, Honolulu, HI 96822.

The Center for Research Libraries, Chicago, has received a $100,000 special purpose grant for the fiscal year 1974 from the U.S. Office of Education. The money is to be used for new acquisitions during the year.

The National Endowment for the Humanities has awarded a $1 million challenge grant to the Research Libraries of the New York Public Library. The federal funds must be matched by the library on a two-for-one basis. This is the third successive, and final, challenge grant to the library from NEH in the past three fiscal years.

Jean Barnett and Ann Pettingill, librarians at California State College, Los Angeles, are setting up a volunteer task force to index *Herstory,* the microfilm collection of women's periodicals published by the Women's History Research Center in Berkeley, California. They are seeking librarians who are willing to devote three to five hours weekly for a period of three months to index one reel of the 23-reel collection. Interested librarians should write to Ms. Barnett or Ms. Pettingill, John F. Kennedy Memorial Library, CSCLA, 5151 State College Dr., Los Angeles, CA 90032.

The School of Information and Library Studies at the State University of New York at Buffalo will hold an institute on library services for the handicapped in May 1974 on the U/B campus. The institute is made possible through a $14,985 grant from the Bureau of Library Services of the U.S. Office of Education.

The Southern Connecticut Library Council has prepared a report on its Regional Reference Survey which was conducted during four separate weeks in 1972. Requests for copies of the report may be sent to Southern Connecticut Library Council, P.O. Box 65, North Branford, CT 06471.

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation has awarded a grant of $125,000 to the Toronto School of Theology, a federation of seven theological colleges and faculties in Toronto. The grant will defray the cost of microfilming the existing library shelf lists of two of the participating TST schools which are not on the University of Toronto campus and the cost of editing these records for inclusion in the University of Toronto Library's Campus Union Catalogue which already records the holdings of the other five theological schools.

Author-title indexes for the following individual psychology journals are now available: *Journal of Individual Psychology,* 1952–1972, $3.50; *Individual Psychology Bulletin,* 1940–1951, $1.25; *International Journal of Individual Psychology,* 1935–1937, $1.10. Write to San Francisco Bay Area Society for Adlerian Psychology, 425 Grant Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306.

The Bowker Memorial Lecture on Book Publishing will be held November 15 at 4 p.m. Harriet F. Pilpel, noted civil liberties lawyer, will speak on the recent Supreme Court decision on pornography. The lecture will be held in the Harkness Theatre of Butler Library at Columbia University. A limited number of tickets will be available to the general public upon written request to the president of the R. R. Bowker Company or to the Office of the Dean, School of Library Service, Columbia.

The Magazine Publishers Association has published a 32-page booklet, *Sources of Information about Magazines.* Copies are available at the Magazine Center, 575 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

Environmental Information Programs for Public Libraries is a portfolio of four separate publications developed as a result of the institute on environmental information programs for public libraries, held by the School of Librarianship, Western Michigan University. The portfolio is available for $4 plus 50 cents handling charges from Western's Campus Bookstore, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

Application forms are now available for the 1974 School Library Media Program of the Year. Co-sponsored by the American Library Association and Encyclopaedia Britannica, the award includes a $5,000 prize for the most outstanding achievement in providing media programs at the elementary level. Forms are available from state school library supervisors or the American Association of School Librarians, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611. Applications are due by November 16, 1973.

A Home Eye Test Kit enabling parents to do a vision screening of their preschoolers at home is now available free of charge from the National Society for the Prevention of Blindness. Simple instructions prepare the parent to give the child the standard Snellen Symbol E Chart vision test. The Home Eye Test may be obtained singly or in quantity by writing NSPB Home Eye Test, 79 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

The Publishers' Relations Committee of ALA's Young Adult Services Division is compiling a list of sources of young adult reviews by library systems, groups of librarians, and/or subject specialists.

For information concerning criteria for inclusion, contact Doris Bass, Chairman, YASD Publishers' Relations Committee, Random House, Inc., 201 East 50th Street, New York, NY 10022.

Four $2,000 scholarships will be awarded by the Special Libraries Association. The awards are for graduate study leading to a master's degree at a recognized school of library or information science in the U.S. or Canada. Applications may be requested by writing to Special Libraries Association, Scholarship Committee, 235 Park Ave., South, New York, NY 10003.

The Cooperative Library Information Program will continue under the sponsorship of the Wisconsin Division for Library Service and the newsletter *Tips from CLIP* will be published during 1973–74. The cost of a subscription is $5 for six to seven issues that will be mailed out between September 1973 and July 1974 (25 copies, all issues, $75; 50 copies, $100). Write to Cooperative Library Information Program, Box 1437, Madison, WI 53701.

The New York Public Library has resumed publication of its *Bulletin* after a temporary suspension since December 1971. The library is now able to publish the *Bulletin*'s Volume 76 for 1972 and announces plans for the full resumption of the journal in a new, heavily illustrated quarterly format. Subscription price is $7.50 per volume. Orders for Volume 77 may be sent to Readex Books, 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003; copies of Volume 76 are available for purchase at the library's sales shops.

A continuing project of media equipment evaluation and review will be directed by Kenyon C. Rosenberg, associate professor of library science and associate director of the Center for Library Studies, Kent State University. The Center for Library Studies and the R. R. Bowker Co. have entered into an agreement in which the center will test and evaluate media equipment in their testing laboratory and *Previews* will publish the results. Inquiries should be directed to Center for Library Studies, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, OH 44242.

Nominations are now being accepted for the 1974 AASL Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators. The American Association of School Librarians administers this annual award. Chairman C. F. May or the AASL office have application forms and guidelines. Write AASL or Dr. Curtis F. May, Coordinator, Library Resources and Services, San Mateo County Board of Education, 333 Main Street, Redwood, CA 94063.

Dudley Gordon is preparing an article on books which influenced readers in the choice of a career. Suggestions of pertinent persons and books may be sent to Mr. Gordon at 2251 W. Silver Lake Dr., Los Angeles, CA 90039.

Seven new publications written for librarians by library consultant Dale E. Shaffer are now available for purchase. The publications cover such topics as the library picture file, the audio-tape collection, and the filmstrip collection. Prices vary. For additional information write the author at 437 Jennings Ave., Salem, OH 44460.

A collection of 12 restored reproductions of rare Early American newspapers are available for classroom or library use. Each issue covers an event of major significance in American history such as the War of 1812 and Lincoln's assassination. For additional information contact Historic Impressions, 5375 Market Street, Youngstown, OH 44512.

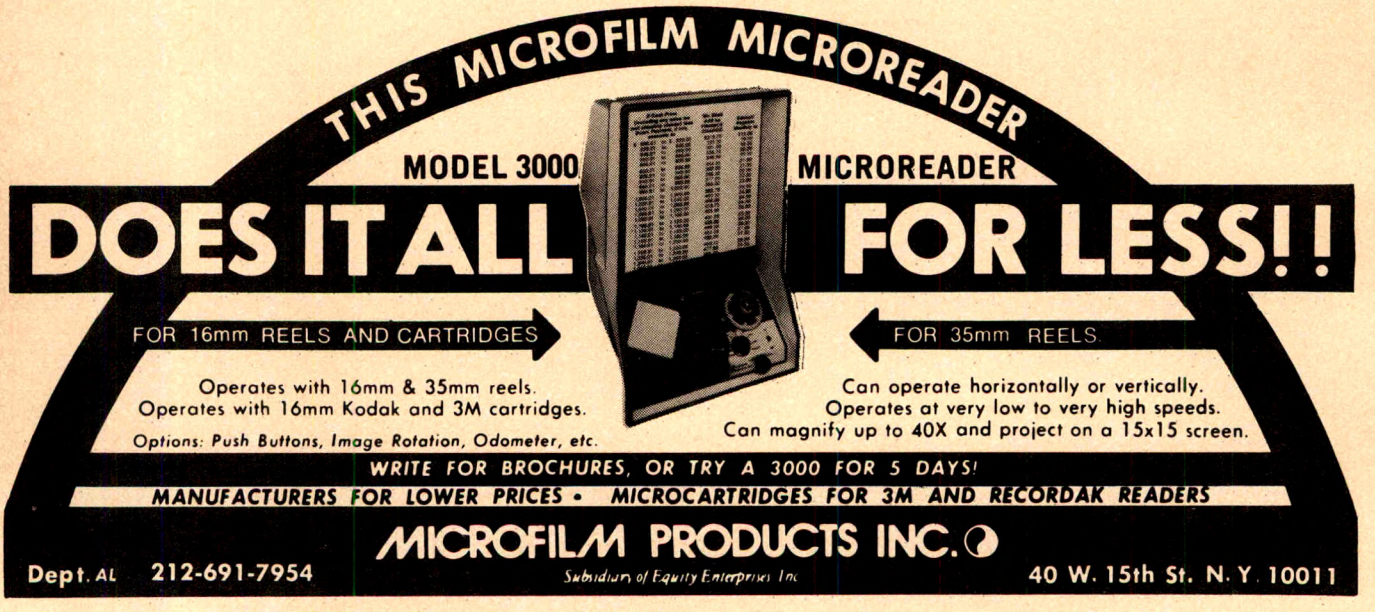
A $400,000 grant from the National Science Foundation has assured that the Clearinghouse and Laboratory for Census Data will continue its activities through 1974. CLCD was developed jointly by the Center for Research Libraries in Chicago and National Data Use and Access Laboratories in Washington, D.C. in January 1972.

The eleventh annual Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing will be conducted by the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, April 28 to May 1, 1974. The theme of the clinic will be "The Application of Minicomputers to Library and Related Problems." Further information may be obtained from Leonard E. Sigler, Clinic Supervisor OS-97, Conference and Institutes, 116 Illini Hall, Champaign, IL 61820.

Five employees in the Los Angeles Community College District recently received certificates for recognition of outstanding service. Among the five was Henry Lash, librarian and coordinator at Los Angeles Trade-Technical College.

A tour of German libraries under the direction of New York Library Association President Guenter A. Jansen is planned immediately after the 1974 ALA conference in New York City. Complete details and reservation forms may be obtained by writing to Germany Library Tour, P.O. Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

The West London College will offer



a program called "British Librarianship 1974, A Course/Conference for Overseas Librarians" from July 13–27, 1974 at the Cobourg Hotel, Bayswater Road, London. The cost will be approximately $228. For further information write to: Course Tutor in Librarianship, West London College, Greyhound Round, London WI4 9SE.

The Costume Society (London) has made available their recent publication, "Designs of Modern Costume Engraved for Thomas Hope of Deepdene by Henry Moses 1812" for $1.80 plus postage and handling to nonmembers. Write to Costume Society Publications, Mrs. G. E. Brotchie, 24 Burghley Road, London, SW19 5 HN.

Selected Reference Materials

Commonwealth Directory of Periodicals: a guide to scientific, technical and professional periodicals published in the developing countries of the Commonwealth. London: Marlborough House, 1973. 127 pp., paper. Available from the Commonwealth Secretariat Publications Section, Marlborough House, London, SW1Y 5HX. $6. ISBN 0-85092-062-0.

Layman's Dictionary of Computer Terminology. By Norman and Eileen Sondak. New York: Hawthorn Books Inc., 1973. 203 pp. Available from the publisher at 260 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016. $10.95. LC 75-39269.

Parapsychology: Sources of Information. By Rhea A. White and Laura A. Dale. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 302 pp. $7.50. LC 73-4853. ISBN 0-8108-0617-7.

Prison Group Directory; organizational profiles of private prison-related groups and programs in the Maryland-Washington metropolitan area. Urban Information Series Publication No. 7. College Park: Urban Information Interpreters Inc., 1973. 118 pp., paper. Available from the Urban Information Interpreters, Inc., Post Office Box AH, College Park, MD 20740. $2.50.

International Bibliography of Directories. Fifth revised edition. New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1973. 535 pp. $31. ISBN 3-7940-1156-2.

A Selected Bibliography on the Aging, and the Role of the Library in Serving Them. By Mollie W. Kramer. Occasional Papers No. 107. 39 pp., paper. Available from Occasional Papers-Publications Office, 215 Armory Building, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Champaign, IL 61820. Individual copies of back issues still in print are distributed free upon request. Standing orders can be established for $5 which will cover ten papers (102-111) to be sent as they are issued.

Hospital Statistics, 1972. Chicago: American Hospital Association, 1972. 224 pp., paper. Available from American Hospital Association, 840 North Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, IL 60611. $5.50.

Directory of Church and Synagogue Libraries in Maryland. Edited by Joyce L. White. Bryn Mawr: Church and Synagogue Library Association, 1973. 10 pp., paper. Available from Church and Synagogue Library Association, P.O. Box 530, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010. $1.

American Students and Teachers Abroad: sources of information about overseas study, teaching, work, and travel. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1972. 38 pp., paper. 45 cents.

Directory of Spanish-Speaking/Spanish-Surnamed Librarians in the United States. Edited by Arnulfo D. Trejo. Second edition. Tucson: University of Arizona, 1973. 21 pp. Available from the Bureau of School Services, College of Education, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721. $2.50.

The Puerto Ricans: An Annotated Bibliography. Edited by Paquita Vivo. Ann Arbor: R. R. Bowker, 1973. $14.95.

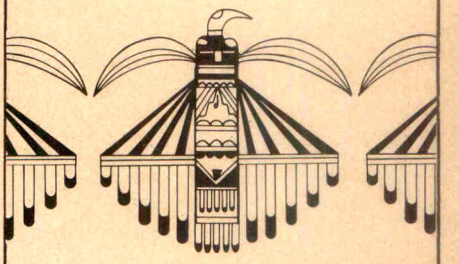
A Handbook of Canadian Film. By Eleanor Beattie. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates Limited (in association with *Take One* magazine), 1973. 280 pp., paper. Available from Peter Martin Associates Limited, 35 Britain Street, Toronto, Ontario M5A 1R7, Canada. $2.95. ISBN 0-88778-074-1.

International Directory of Nurses with Doctoral Degrees. 1973 edition. New York: American Nurses' Foundation, Inc., 1973. 120 pp., paper. Available from American Nurses' Foundation, Inc., 10 Columbus Circle, New York, NY 10019. $6.50. LC 73-79972.

Periodicals for School Libraries: A Guide to Magazines, Newspapers and Periodicals Indexes, revised edition. Edited by Marian H. Scott. Chicago: American Library Association, 1973. 296 pp., paper. Available from Order Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. $4.95. LC 73-2029. ISBN 0-8389-0139-5.

Health Manpower: An Annotated Bibliography. American Hospital Association, Division of Career Information, Bureau of Public and Community Relations. Chicago: American Hospital Association, 1973. 57 pp., paper. Available from American Hospital Association,

Literature
by and about
the American Indian



An Annotated Bibliography

Anna Lee Stensland

Annotations for more than 350 books are organized under such categories as myth, legend, poetry, fiction, biography, history, and the arts. Books in the major sections—fiction and biography—are classified by reading level: junior high, senior high, and mature. Many annotations include comments by American Indian critics and recommendations from Indian-sponsored bibliographies.

Introductory essays discuss the suppression of Indian cultures in the U.S., literary stereotypes of Indian men and women, distortions of Indian languages in translation, dominant themes in literature on Indians, and problems of selecting literature "true to the Indian way."

Additional features:

- *study guides for use with 9 significant books
- *biographies of American Indian authors
- *recommended books for a basic classroom collection
- *recommended books for teachers
- *sources of further information on American Indians, including associations, presses, and government offices

1973 200p No. 42037X. $3.95 ($3.65, member price).

Send for NCTE's free catalog—*Resources for English and Language Arts, 1973-74.*

ncte

NATIONAL COUNCIL OF TEACHERS OF ENGLISH
1111 KENYON ROAD
URBANA, ILLINOIS 61801

Reference Books For Small and Medium-Sized Libraries

SECOND EDITION, Revised

Selected by a Committee of the Reference Services Division of the American Library Association

Here is your buying list of the 771 most convenient, useful, and productive adult reference works for small and medium-sized libraries.

All titles are either essential to even the smallest libraries or valuable for reinforcing a particular subject area. Descriptive, critical annotations help your selection. Arranged in 17 major subject categories with numerous subdivisions. Complete buying information, latest price; author, subject, title index.

For newly established libraries as well as older collections needing expansion.

Paper ISBN 0-8389-3140-5

(1973) $5.50

American Library Association

50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

840 North Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, IL 60611. $2. ISBN 0-87258-128-4.

List of Organizations Filing as Private Foundations. Compiled by the Foundation Center. New York: Columbia University Press, 1973. 167 pp., paper. Available from Columbia University Press, 562 West 113th Street, New York, NY 10025. $7.50. LC 73-78321. ISBN 087954-002-8.

Guide de Lecture pour les Jeunes 5 a 13 ans. By Alvine Belisle. Montreal: Association canadiene des bibliothecaires de langue francaise, 1973. 164 pp., paper. Available from Association Canadienne des Bibliothecaires de Langue Francaise, 360 rue LeMoyne, Montreal, 125 Canada. $5.75.

A Bibliography for the Study of African Politics. By Robert B. Shaw and Richard L. Sklar. Occasional Paper No. 9. Los Angeles: African Studies Center, University of California, 1973. 206 pp., paper. Available from African Studies Center, University of California, Los Angeles, CA 90024. $2.50.

Issei, Nisei, Sansei, Yonsei: A bibliography of Japanese holdings including a short list of materials on the Japanese interment and the U.S. Internal Security Act, a subject, title, and author arrangement. Compiled by Lorraine Hildebrand. Tacoma: Friends of Tacoma Community College Library and Pearl A. Wanamaker Library & Instructional Resource Center, 1972. 63 pp., paper. Available from Friends of Tacoma Community College Library, 5900 South 12th Street, Tacoma, WA 98465. $3.

The Black Press Periodical Directory 1973. New Jersey: Systems Catalog, Inc., 1973. 53 pp., paper. Available from Black Press Clipping Bureau, Div. Systems Catalog, 78 Merchant Street, Newark, NJ 07105. $45.

Directory of Interlibrary Loan Policies and Photocopying Services in Canadian Libraries. Compiled by the Committee on the Directory of Interlibrary Loan Policies and Photocopying Services in Canadian Libraries, Information Services Section, Canadian Library Association. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1973. 88 pp., paper. Available from Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5E3, Canada. $5.50. ISBN 0-88802-095-3.

Handbook of National and International Library Associations. Preliminary Edition. By Josephine R. Fang and Alice H. Songe. Chicago: American Library Association, 1973. 352 pp., paper. Available from Order Dept., American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. $8.50. LC 72-12413. ISBN 0-8389-3143-X.

Picture Searching: Techniques and Tools. By Renata V. Shaw. Special Libraries Association Bibliography No. 6. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1973. 66 pp., paper. Available from Special Libraries Association, Order Department, 235 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10003. $5.50. LC 72-13234. ISBN 0-87111-207-8.

The Oral History Collection of Columbia University. Edited by Elizabeth B. Mason and Louis M. Starr. New York: Oral History Research Office, 1973. 460 pp., cloth. Available from Box 20, Butler Library, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027. $12.50. LC 73-78480.

Selected Professional Readings

Priorities and Planning for the Provision of Books. London: Marlborough House, 1973. 214 pp., paper. Available from Commonwealth Secretariat, Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London SW1. $6. ISBN 0-85092-066-3.

Library of Congress Classification Schedules: A Cumulation of Additions and Changes Through 1970. 31 cumulations of the supplements to the schedules. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1970. Paper. Available from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226. $160 for the first set ordered by a library, and $120 for each additional set. LC 76-168560.

The Role of the Library or Media Center in Education in the Virgin Islands. By Harold C. Haizlip. Studies in Virgin Island Librarianship No. 9. St. Croix: St. Croix Library Association, 1973. 17 pp., paper. Available from St. Croix Library Association, P.O. Box 6760, Sunny Isles, St. Croix, VI 00820. $2.25.

Library and Library-Related Publications: A Directory of Publishing Opportunities in Journals, Serials, and Annuals. By Peter Hernon, et al. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1973. 216 pp. Available from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120. $10. LC 73-84183. ISBN 0-87287-068-5.

Community Media Handbook. By A. C. Lynn Zelmer. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 250 pp. $7.50. LC 73-5759. ISBN 0-8108-0627-4.

The Public Library Trustee: Image and Performance on Funding. By Ann E. Prentice. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 185 pp. $5. LC 73-1648. ISBN 0-8108-0597-9.

Guidelines for Legal Reference Service in Correctional Institutions: A Tool for Correctional Administrators. College

Park: American Correctional Association, 1973. 16 pp., paper. Available from American Correctional Association, 4321 Hartwick Road, Suite L-208, College Park, MD 20740. 75 cents.

Books Behind Bars. By Virgil Gulker. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 130 pp. $5. LC 73-305. ISBN 0-8108-0587-1.

Standards Recommended for Canadian Community College Libraries. Ottawa: Canadian Association of College and University Libraries, 1973. 8 pp., paper. Available from the Canadian Library Association, 151 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5E3. $3.

Collective Bargaining in Higher Education, 1971–1973. New York: National Center for the Study of Collective Bargaining in Higher Education, 1973. Available from the publisher c/o Baruch College, 17 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10010. $3.

Libraries and the Right to Read. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1973. 18 pp., paper. 30 cents.

The Changing Role of the Special Librarian in Industry, Business and Government. By Janice M. Ladendorf. SLA State-of-the-Art Review No. 1. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1973. 30 pp., paper. Available from the publisher at 235 Park Ave., South, New York, NY 10003. $3.90. LC 73-6683. ISBN 0-87111-219-1.

Paraprofessional and Nonprofessional Staff in Special Libraries. By Elin Christianson. SLA State-of-the-Art Review No. 2. New York: Special Libraries Association, 1973. 69 pp., paper. Available from the publisher at 235 Park Ave., South, New York, NY 10003. $4.80. LC 73-6868. ISBN 0-87111-218-3.

Report on Correctional Library Services to the Director of the California Dept. of Corrections, July 1973. Sacramento: California Library Association, 1973. 88 pp., paper. Available from the publisher at 717 K. Street, Sacramento, CA 95814. $3.50.

Archives and Other Special Collections: A Library Staff Handbook. By Sister Mary Jane Menzenska, C.S.F.N. New York: School of Library Service, Columbia University, 1973. 87 pp., paper. Available from School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027. $3.

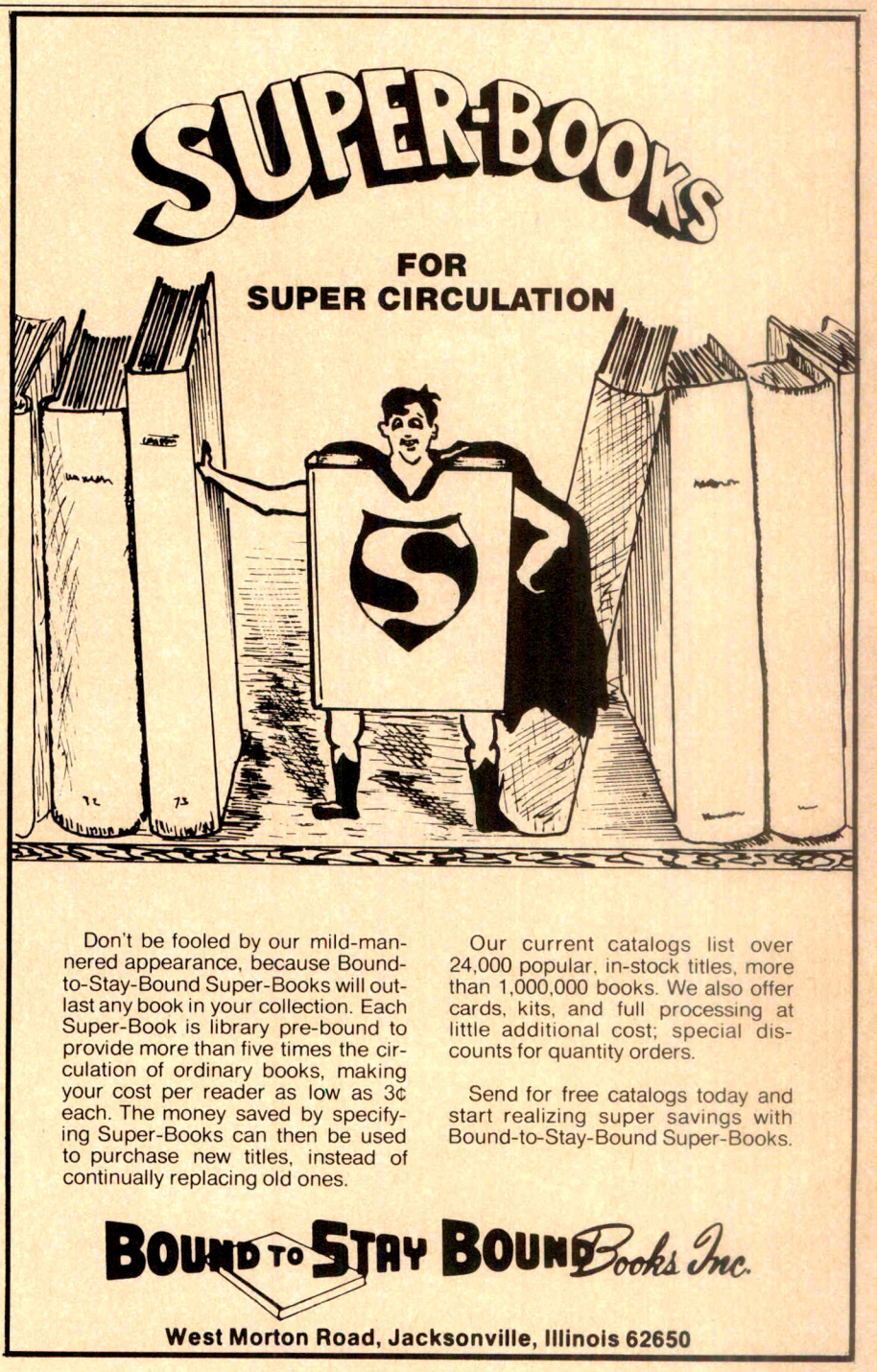
"A Conference on the New Guidelines for Two-year College Learning Resources Programs; Implications for Southern Institutions" [Proceedings; March 25–27, 1973]. Huntsville: Alabama Junior College Library Association, 1973. 65 pp., paper. Available from Ms. Sandra King, Librarian, Lurleen B. Wallace State Junior College, Andalusia, AL 36420. $3.

A Community Librarian's Training Program. By Joseph Shubert. Boulder: Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education, 1973. Available from the publisher at P.O. Drawer P., Boulder, CO 80302. $1.50.

Targets for Research in Library Education. Edited by Harold Borko. Chicago: ALA, 1973. 222 pp. $10. LC 72-9923. ISBN 9-8389-0098-4.

Proceedings of the Workshop on French Canadian Literature and Its Provision in the Public Libraries and Schools of the Atlantic Provinces [held at the School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, November 24–26, 1972]. Halifax: School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, 1973. 89 pp., paper. $2.

The Invisible Medium: The State of the Art of Microform and a Guide to the Literature. By Frances G. Spigai. Washington, D.C.: American Society for Information Science and the ERIC Clearinghouse on Media and Technology,



Don't be fooled by our mild-mannered appearance, because Bound-to-Stay-Bound Super-Books will outlast any book in your collection. Each Super-Book is library pre-bound to provide more than five times the circulation of ordinary books, making your cost per reader as low as 3¢ each. The money saved by specifying Super-Books can then be used to purchase new titles, instead of continually replacing old ones.

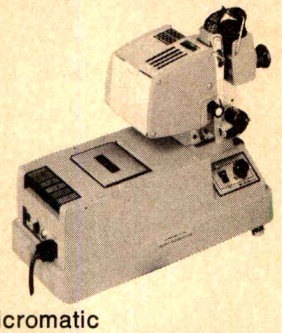
Our current catalogs list over 24,000 popular, in-stock titles, more than 1,000,000 books. We also offer cards, kits, and full processing at little additional cost; special discounts for quantity orders.

Send for free catalogs today and start realizing super savings with Bound-to-Stay-Bound Super-Books.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

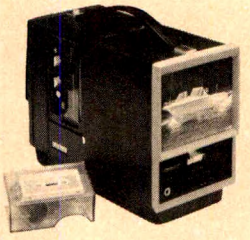
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

SIGHT and SOUND when and where YOU need them!



Micromatic
GROUP COMMUNICATION

A-V Matic
PERSONAL ATTENTION



Commander
AUTOMATIC PORTABILITY

Flip-Top
WORKING BRIEFCASE

All from Dukane. And more. Write for details on these and other models in our broad line of Sound Filmstrip Projectors.

DUKANE CORPORATION
Audio Visual Division
Dept. AL-113
St. Charles, Illinois 60174

DUKANE

1973. 31 pp., paper. Available from the American Society for Information Science, 1140 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Suite 804, Washington, D.C. 20036. $3.50.

Periodicals

Ebony Jr! Monthly, except June/July and August/September. Edited by John H. Johnson. Chicago: Johnson Publishing Company, 1973. Available from *Ebony Jr!* 820 S. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60605. $6 per year.

New French Books. Quarterly. L'Association pour la Diffusion de la Pensee francaise/European Publications, Inc. Available from Emmanuel Molho, Vice-President and Director, French & European Publications, Inc., Rockefeller Center Promenade, 610 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10020. $10.

Rama Pipien, The Peoplesmedia Digest. Six bimonthly issues and one annual. Edited by Charles Raisch. San Francisco: The Peoplesmedia Digest, 1972. Available from The Peoplesmedia Digest, P.O. Box 40067, San Francisco, CA 94140. $10.

The Black Position. Number 2, 1972. Annual. Edited by Gwendolyn Brooks. Detroit: Broadside Press, 1972. Available from Broadside Press, 12651 Old Mill Place, Detroit, MI 48238. $1.50. ISBN 0-910296-89-8.

Publications of Libraries

Richard Le Gallienne as Collected by Benjamin Brawley: An Annotated Bibliography and Descriptive List of Manuscripts. Compiled by Charlotte S. Price. Consciousness IV Occasional Papers Series. Washington, D.C.: Howard University Libraries, 1973. 32 pp., paper. Available from Howard University Libraries, Washington, DC 20001. $5.

Two Lectures: Leftovers: A Care Package (William Stafford); *From Anne to Marianne: Some Women in American Poetry* (Josephine Jacobsen). Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1973. 31 pp., paper. Available from Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. 35 cents. LC 72-13401. ISBN 0-8444-0049-1.

TEA Bulletin Index: A Numerical, Title and Subject Index to the Bulletins of the Texas Education Agency. Compiled by Leila M. Payne and Marjorie Peregoy. Texas A&M University Library Miscellaneous Publication 8. College Station: Texas A&M University Library, 1973. 49 pp., paper. Available from the Administrative Office, University Library, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843. $2.

A Reference Librarian Reflects on Resources, Finance and Networks. By Maxine Johnston. Texas A&M University Library Miscellaneous Publication 7. College Station: Texas A&M University Library, 1973. 18 pp., paper. Available from the Administrative Offices, University Library, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843. $1.

Bibliographic Guide to the Study of Afro-American Music. Compiled by James P. Johnson. Howard University Library Consciousness IV Series. Washington, D.C.: Howard University Libraries, 1973. 24 pp., paper. Available from Howard University Libraries, Washington, DC 20001. $2.

A Discography of Hispanic Music in the Fine Arts Library of the University of New Mexico. Compiled by Ned Sublette. SOURCES Number 1. Albuquerque: The University of New Mexico General Library, 1973. 110 pp., paper. Available from UNM Bookstore, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131. $2.50. LC 73-620024.

Round-the-World Cooking in Evanston. Evanston: Evanston Public Library, 1973. An Evanston Public Library Centennial Publication. 96 pp., paper. Available from Evanston Public Library, 1703 Orrington Avenue, Evanston, IL 60201. $2.

Nominated for Survival: Creators of Future Classics? Baltimore: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1973. paper. Available from Publications, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral St., Baltimore, MD 21201. 75 cents each; 10 or more copies, 50 cents; 100 or more copies, 45 cents each.

Long-Range Plans: A Ten-Year Projection for the Tulsa City-County Library. 8th draft. Tulsa: Tulsa City-County Library System, 1973. 13 pp., paper. Available from the publisher at 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. $1.

Materials Selection Policy. Tulsa: Tulsa City-County Library System, 1973. 13 pp., paper. Available from the publisher at 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103. $1.

Rankings of Ohio Public and Academic Library Statistics. 1972 statistics of public and academic libraries rearranged from the form in which they appear in the *1973 Ohio Directory of Libraries.* Edited by Claudine Smith. Columbus: State Library of Ohio Catalog Center, 1973. 87 pp., paper. Available from the State Library of Ohio, 65 South Front Street, Columbus, OH 43215. $3.

73 FALL

THE ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
Stephen Ford
The only systematic, up-to-date exposition of recommended modern practices, covering all aspects of acquisitions work in libraries of all types and sizes. Designed as a textbook and a conceptual manual.
ISBN 0-8389-0145-X (1973)
$9.95 cloth

COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE
M. Lorraine Mathies and **Peter G. Watson**
A clear and detailed explanation of the language and technique of automated data bases, providing essential knowledge for today's librarian who must manipulate these systems effectively.
ISBN 0-8389-0156-5 (1973)
$9.95 cloth

PARNASSUS REVISITED
Modern Critical Essays on the Epic Tradition
Anthony C. Yu, editor
C. S. Lewis, E. M. W. Tillyard, and Northrop Frye are among the 21 distinguished modern scholars who examine the many aspects of the study of the epic, including narrative techniques, language, and the problem of genre.
ISBN 0-8389-0132-8 (1973)
$14.00 cloth
ISBN 0-8389-0160-3 (1973)
$7.00 paper

VOICES OF BROOKLYN
An Anthology
Sol Yurick, editor
The voices are varied—black, Irish, Filipino, Puerto Rican, Italian, and Jewish—but all are urgent and direct. The writings were invited by the Brooklyn Public Library and express the hope, despair, love, and hate of Brooklyn's community members.
ISBN 0-8389-0140-9 (1973)
$7.95 cloth

FILMS KIDS LIKE
Susan Rice, editor
Published for the Center for Understanding Media. Some 225 "child-tested" short films, with stills and reproductions of the young viewers' artistic responses to their film experiences. A uniquely valuable annotated list for all who work with and for children
ISBN 0-8389-0152-2 (1973)
$4.95 paper

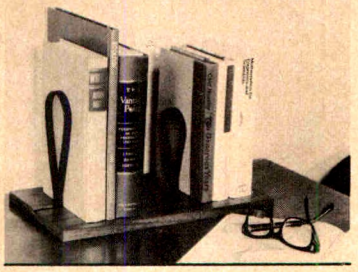
PICTURE BOOKS FOR CHILDREN
Patricia J. Cianciolo, *editorial chairman, and the NCTE Elementary Booklist Committee*
The children's books in this annotated bibliography were selected for both artistic and literary excellence. Discussion of the varied styles of illustrating and writing and explanation of the subject categories—Me and My Family, Other People, The World I Live In, The Imaginative World—chosen for listing books. Illustrated.
ISBN 0-8389-0157-3 (1973)
In preparation

SOURCES OF INFORMATION IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES
A Guide to the Literature
Second edition, revised
Carl M. White and Associates
This superbly organized, widely used guide, extensively augmented, revised, and updated, is both a selection tool for collection development and a handbook for reference librarians. Reprints of individual chapters will be available in 1974.
ISBN 0-8389-0134-4 (1973)
$25.00 cloth

THE DOUBLE ELEPHANT FOLIO
The Story of Audubon's Birds of America
Waldemar H. Fries
A truly rare book on a rare book, this volume tells for the first time, from beginning to end, the story of Audubon's long and arduous project which culminated in his "Great Work."
ISBN 0-8389-0103-4 (1973)
In preparation

ALA
American Library Association
50 East Huron, Chicago 60611

Protect·A·Book
Adjustable Book Shelf



Ready-to-Use on Desk or Table
Fits Wall Standards and Brackets

Unique grooved-shelf has adjustable bookstops that can't slip or tip with exerted pressure. A pinch of the fingers and stops slide along track; release and they lock securely. Pair of stops takes only 1" of space, allowing easy dividing of books, games, records, catalogs, whatever, or special decorative effects. Deluxe luan mahogany shelving, walnut finish, in full range of widths and lengths. Fits wall standard-and-bracket installations, or free-standing on desk or table.

protect
·A·BOOK

For brochures and prices, write

Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark, Dept. AL11, Chicago, Ill. 60657
Telephone (312) 348-2640

NEW!

CATALOG

Have your own copy of the new Highsmith catalog for librarians. It's the convenient source for almost everything you need – over 7,500 items, including sixteen pages of new AV equipment and supplies. Write . . .

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P. O. 25-0211 Ft. Atkinson, Wis. 53538

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

EQUIPMENT

FOR SALE: LC proof slip file—1971 to present, completely alphabetized — $4,000 including electric filing cabinet. FOB Westwood, N.J. Carol Cox Book Company, 20 Booker Street, Westwood, N.J.

FOR SALE: The City of Dallas, Texas offers for sale one hundred filing cabinets: #2500 McBee Library Keysort file for Keysort transaction cards, gray metal & leg base. 25 drawers—5" high & 3" wide. These cabinets will be sold individually with moving expense to be paid by purchaser. For additional information contact Library Business Office (214) 748-9071.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCHOLARLY books in humanities and social sciences, poetry, little magazines, monographs in series. Exclusive lists get quick success, reasonable prices. Bay Side Books, 2034 N. Pacific Ave., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

306 FREE MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS. Business, education, leisure. Directory complete addresses, $2. New. Revised edition. Kept up to date with inserts when necessary. Resourceful Research, Box 642 FDR-v, New York, NY 10022.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC. 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003 carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

SPECIAL SERVICES

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS! Need a more effective program? Want to reach more children? Write Developmental Media Associates, Box 19413, Durham, NC 27707. We have an IDEA for you.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

PAPERBACKS BY MAIL. Free subject lists. Service, P.O. Box 1145, Mt. Vernon, NY 10551.

POSITIONS WANTED

MA (Chinese literature, Taiwan University), MA (Audiovisual), MSL. One-year experience in Taiwan. U.S. permanent resident. Available immediately. Write B-666-W.

MLS. Reader services, reference or instructor position. 5-years' experience in special/academic libraries. Special interests include legal materials, government documents, microforms, music resources, community outreach programs. Would consider public library work if offered. Can present seminars, do research/annotated, develop programs. Desired locations: Middle Atlantic states, New England, Minnesota, Canadian Atlantic provinces. Family. Desire to relocate by winter. Write B-669-W.

MA in LS, 13 years' experience, seeks academic library position in cataloging. (Dewey or be-

ginning LC) or reference. BA major English; minor German. Peter Midwest, Southwest or West. Write B-670-W.

MLS, 1973. Imaginative young adult and children's librarian seeks position in public (or school) library that practices equal opportunity employment policy. Willingness to experiment and try new directions imperative. Some school experience. Write B-668-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

MISSOURI, director of the library for Stephens College. College library experience preferred. Salary range: $14,000—$20,000. Contact James M. Shirky, Stephens College, Columbia, MO 65201.

TEXAS. Head, Serials Department. Directly responsible for creation of a Central Serials Record; general supervision of all aspects of serials control, including the serial record, serials cataloging, ordering, binding, mending, and the Periodicals Reading Room; and immediate supervision of approximately 16 staff members including one other professional and 4 library assistants. Fifth-year degree in library science; three to five years' experience. Salary: $1,000/month. Faculty appointment; excellent benefits. Send resume to Mr. J. M. Bruer, Assistant Dir. for Operations, Univ. of Houston Libraries, 3801 Cullen Blvd., Houston, TX 77004.

CALIFORNIA. Chief Acquisitions librarian (associate librarian). Available: September 1, 1973. Duties & responsibilities: responsible for planning, directing, coordinating and evaluating the work of the Acquisitions Section of Technical Services. Reports to the assistant university librarian (technical services). Coordinates the development and maintenance of a balanced acquisition program covering all types of library materials and serves as bibliographic resource person for those involved in the selection of library materials. 1973—74 library materials budget is approximately $550,000. Current holdings over 600,000 volumes. Minimum qualifications: Associate librarian is a class in which, in addition to the minimum requirement for a graduate degree from an ALA accredited school of library science, the incumbents must have a second master's degree in a subject area or equivalent academic or professional achievement, and must have at least four years of experience equivalent in level to that of a senior assistant librarian. Such experience must have given evidence of mature professional growth and acceptance of responsibility. There must be also evidence of continued academic scholarly achievement as manifested by continued education, by the presentation of professional papers, research, and publications. Since the associate librarians are typically required to do innovative work in the development of new approaches or methods, the incumbents must continually keep abreast of research or developments in the library field for possible application to their libraries and campuses and the problems at hand. The associate librarians also have a thorough knowledge of procedures and problems of college and university level, technical processing and acquisitions work and the ability to anticipate and recommend needed changes in accordance with the needs of the academic departments, new academic programs, and new degree offerings. They must also have a thorough awareness of campuswide activities, and develop good working relationships with faculty, administrators and staff for the coordination of activities with other organizational units of the campus, with student groups and with community groups. In so doing, they must be aware of the roles and responsibilities of others, must be able to gauge relationships on the basis of needs, motivations, problems, and goals of others and maintain openmindedness in interpersonal relations. Associate librarians who are required to supervise a number of subordinates and direct an organizational unit must show evidence of successful experience in supervision and management. Salary: $13,644—$16,608. A 7.5% upward adjustment of this salary scale has been authorized by the State of California subject to approval by the Federal Pay Board. The university: California State University, Los Angeles, was established in 1947 as a part of the California State University and Colleges, which now includes 19 campuses. The university operates year-round on the quarter system with a fall enrollment of approximately 25,000 students. The university is an urban institution with an extraordinary ethnic, political, and economic mixture of students and faculty. Qualified applicants should send a letter of inquiry and a resume to: Morris Polan, University Librarian, California State University, Los Angeles, CA 90032. An equal opportunity affirmative action employer.

LOUISIANA. Director, learning center. The rolling hills of beautiful north central Louisiana is the setting for Louisiana Tech University and an opportunity for an imaginative person holding at least a master's degree in librarianship or educational media. Work in a new $7.5 million, 16 story library-administrative-classroom complex which has few, if any, equals in the country. Be a part of the genesis of a touch-button access multimedia system which may well become the focal point of educational excellence in the South. Applicant must be innovative, dedicated, and knowledgeable concerning multimedia hardware and software. Faculty rank and salary is dependent upon experience and is therefore negotiable with the current maximum set at assistant professor and $9,000 for nine months respectively. Louisiana Tech is an equal opportunuty employer. All applications must be received by December 1, 1973, but the position may be filled at any time an acceptable application is received. Apply in writing to: Sam Dyson, Director of Libraries, Louisiana Tech University, Ruston, LA 71270. If you qualify, do not wait; apply today!

Services

OHIO. Audiovisual librarian to coordinate and administer audiovisual department program development, equipment, utilization, and all production. Directly responsible to library director. Required: MLS from ALA-accredited graduate library school. Experience in audiovisual area preferred. Salary: $11,000—$15,000, depending on experience. TIAA-CREF and good fringe benefits. Location: 25 minutes from downtown Cleveland. Send resume to David Palmer, L. Dir., Baldwin-Wallace College, Berea, OH 44017.

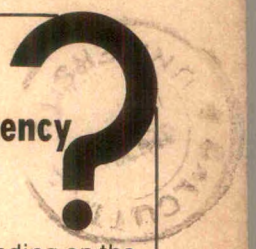
TEXAS: Fine arts librarian responsible for development of collections in the area of art, architecture, and music; oversees Architecture Library; provides reference service in the area of fine arts; catalogs music scores and performs other duties as assigned. 5th-year degree in library science; second master's degree and/or some experience preferred; educational background in music, art, and/or architecture. Salary: $820—$940/month, depending on qualification. Faculty appointment; excellent benefits. Send resume to Stephen R. Salmon, Dir. of Ls., University of Houston Libraries, 3801 Cullen Blvd., Houston, TX 77004.

NEW YORK. Bibliographer for romance langauges and literature. Extensive knowledge of general subject area, its bibliographic search procedures and reasonable fluency in at least two of the languages (preferably French and Italian). Secondary bibliographic responsibilities in either psychology or English literature depending on candidate's subject knowledge. MLS from an accredited library school and subject master's degree required. Previous experience in library field helpful. Must be mature and poised in dealing with faculty and students; self-confident and pleasant with ability to manage people and resources. Salary: $9,000. R. Max Willocks, Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210. An equal opportunity employer; M/F.

ARKANSAS. Reference librarian. MLS or equivalent from ALA-accredited school. Minimum three years' experience in reference work, preferably in an academic environment. Salary range $12,000 minimum, 12-month contract. This position could lead to the position of head, Reference Department which may be vacant in July 1974. TIAA-CREF and many other fringe benefits. This institution is an equal opportunity affirmative action employer and welcomes applications from all qualified individuals. Address application and resume to Royal V. Pope, Dir. of Ls, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AK 72701.

Technical Processing

How much can a subscription agency save your library

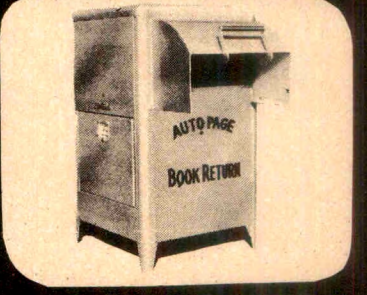


In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)



AUTO-PAGE

24-hour book return service

Now borrowers can return books any time. They just drive up and drop them in, never leaving the car.

Auto Page's sturdy steel construction resists theft and weather. Special lowering device eliminates book damage.

Auto Page means fewer overdues, higher lending volume — and every library can afford these economical units. Write today to:

The BOARDMAN Company
P. O. Box 26088
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73126
Phone (405) 634-5434

Statement of Ownership and Management

American Libraries is published once each month except in July-August, which is a combined issue (11 times yearly), by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. American Library Association, owner; John Gordon Burke, editor. Second class postage paid at Chicago, IL and additional mailing offices. Printed in U.S.A. As a nonprofit organization authorized to mail at special rates (Section 132.122, **Postal Manual**), the purpose, function, and nonprofit status of this organization and the exempt status for federal income tax purposes have not changed during the preceding twelve months.

Extent and Nature of Circulation

("Average" figures denote the number of copies printed each issue during preceding 12 months; "Actual" figures denote number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date—the October 1973 issue). **Total number of copies printed:** Average 34,722.72; Actual 34,500. **Paid circulation:** not applicable (i.e., no sales through dealers, carriers, street vendors and counter sales). **Mail subscriptions:** Average 31,210.72; Actual 31,063. **Total paid circulation:** Average 31,210.72; Actual 31,063. **Free distribution:** Average 1,194.63; Actual 1,200. **Total distribution:** Average 32,405.36; Actual 32,263. **Office use, left-over, unaccounted, spoiled after printing:** Average 2,317.36; Actual 2,237. **Total (sum previous two entries):** Average 34,722.72; Actual 34,500.

Statement of Ownership, Management and Circulation (PS form 3526) for 1973 filed with United States Post Office Postmaster in Chicago, Sept. 4, 1973.

Index to Advertisers

Richard Abel	605, 629
Aldine Publishing Co.	596
ALA Publishing	642, 645
Baker & Taylor Co.	626
Bell & Howell	585
Bethany Press	635
Boardman Co.	647
Bound to Stay Bound Books	643
Chicorel	631
Development Digest	612-13
Dukane Corp.	644
Encyclopaedia Britannica	628
Estey Corp.	602
F. W. Faxon	647
R. Fenton	638
Burt Franklin	588
Gale Research Corp.	636
Gaylord Bros.	586
Gencor	632
General Research	624
Handel & Co.	635
Heckman Bindery	589
Highsmith	646
Luxor	Cover 3
McGraw-Hill	600-01, 622-3
Merlin Mfg. Co.	646
Microcard Editions	634
Microfilm Products	640
Natl. Council of Teachers of English	641
Potdevin Machine Co.	635
Praeger Publishing	595
Science Press	606
3 M Company	Cover 2
United Nations	630
Vacudyne Corp.	627
Wilmac Recorder	638
World Book	Cover 4
Xerox University Microfilms	599, 614, 633

RHODE ISLAND. 2 catalogers for Brown University Library. (1) Catalog monographs using Library of Congress Classification in religious studies and other material according to library needs. MLS, working knowledge of German essential, Hebrew desirable. (2) Catalog monographs in humanities. MLS, working knowledge of modern foreign language. Salary range: $8,300—$9,500. Write, with resume, to David A. Jonah, Ln. & Dir. of Ls., Brown University Library, Box A, Providence, RH 02912. An equal opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Teaching

IOWA. Faculty vacancy: With background in any one or more of the following areas—special library service, public library service, or information science. Minimum beginning salary $13,000 + 2/9ths for summer session teaching. Prefer doctorate recipient or candidate and library and teaching experience. Small classes, congenial faculty. Interviews at midwith ALA. For affirmative info on Iowa read "In the Sticks," **Harpers,** October 1971. Write Frederick Wezeman, Dir., School of Library Science, Univ. of Iowa, Iowa City, IA 52242. Telephone (319) 353-3644; TWX 910-525-1391.

NEW YORK. St. John's University, Department of Library Science. Applications are invited for positions in library and information sciences at **assistant/associate professor** levels. Teaching assignments to MLS students include information and media sciences. Ph.D. and teaching experience are required. Salary range $13,000—$18,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Write: Dr. Mohammed M. Aman, Chmn., Dept. of Library Science, St. John's University, Jamaica, NY 11439.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

INDIANA. Head librarian. MLS degree and at least 4 years' administrative experience to direct progressive library and to continue to develop innovative programs; new 51,000 sq. ft. city-county library; 100,000 vols.; serves population of 56,000; staff of 37; 1973 budget of $309,000. Salary $12,500—$15,000. Write to Patrick Hess, Pres., Board of Trustees, 1313 Ridgeway Ave., New Albany, IN 47150.

MICHIGAN. Associate director. Full deputy to the director with the opportunity to succeed to the directorship. Exceptional opportunity to develop programs and expand services in a county library serving a population of 143,274. Desirable characteristics include demonstrated administrative ability, appropriate experience, and leadership. Graduate degree in library science + 4 years' administrative experience required. $12,000 or higher depending on qualifications. Resume to Mrs. Carol L. Moss, Sec., Jackson County Library Board, 1400 North West Ave., Jackson, MI 49202. An equal opportunity employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. Director for public library and cultural center serving community of 45,000 and district library center serving eleven public libraries. Beautiful new library building (1965). Operating budget $209,000, circulation 297,000; more than 700 meetings in library building in 1972. County seat, college town, industrial and major retail center, interstate highways hub, culturally active city 35 minutes from Pittsburgh. Salary range $12,000 to $16,500. Fringe benefits. Administrative experience and MLS required. Position open Jan. 1, on retirement of present director. Apply to Norman W. Lyon, Director, Citizens Library, 55 S. College Street, Washington, PA 15301.

ARIZONA. Phoenix Public Library has immediate opening for **supervisor, Science and Industry Section,** focal point of central library service to business and industry in Phoenix metro area. Opportunity to convert section to fully developed subject department status in central library expansion program and initiate related community relations program. Master's degree in library science required, relevant academic subject background essential, 3 to 5 years' progressively responsible public library-public service experience. Salary range: $10,566—$13,333. Starting salary negotiable. Contact: W. R. Henderson, Library Dir., 12 East McDowell Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85004.

ARIZONA. Phoenix Public Library has immediate opening for **supervisor of central library, Literature and History Section.** Opportunity to convert section to fully developed subject department status in central library expansion project. Master's degree in library science required, relevant academic subject background essential, 3 to 5 years' progressively responsible public library public service experience. Salary range: $10,566—$13,333. Starting salary negotiable. Apply: W. R. Henderson, Library Dir., 12 East McDowell Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85004.

IOWA. Regional system administrator/consultant. Successful applicant must have ability to organize and develop northwest Iowa's new state-funded regional library system. Extensive dynamic consultant work will be necessary to initiate immediate and long-range programs to provide supportive services to all public libraries and direct service to unserved citizens in 19 counties. Salary range: $14,000—$17,868. Annual leave: 20 days. Other usual fringe benefits. MLS required. Desired experience includes a minimum of three years of public library experience, preferably with some administrative responsibilities. Apply to: Board of Trustees, Siouxland Regional Library System, c/o Sioux City Public Library, 705 Sixth St., Sioux City, IA 51105.

INDIANA. Head of adult services for this township library with two new buildings to be completed next year. New position to be filled January 1, 1974. Accredited MLS required; experience in collection-building and program coordinaiton preferred. Salary range $8,500—$10,000 plus usual benefits. For further information please contact: Joel Robinson, Dir., Westchester Public Library, 666 Broadway, Chesterton, IN 46304. (219) 926-2213.

Services

MARYLAND. Adult services librarian for 3-county cooperative program in western Maryland. Responsible for establishing a regional public information program, assisting local libraries with community activities, and developing a program for staff training and improvement. Mostly rural area, population 212,000, 3 libraries, 13 branches, 4 bookmobiles. An MLS degree, leadership qualities, and 3 years' appropriate experience required. Beginning salary $10,500+ fringe benefits. Send resume to Mary S. Mallery, Area Ln., Western Maryland Public Libraries, 100 So. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740. An equal opportunity employer.

ARIZONA. Audiovisual librarian, immediate opening in Phoenix Public Library System. Newly created position. Opportunity to develop audiovisual services in Phoenix Central Library. Audiovisual budget $40,000 for materials and equipment. Master's degree in library science required, relevant experience and/or course work in audiovisual services, two years' public library public service experience. Salary range: $9,610—$12,189. Contact: W. R. Henderson, Library Dir., 12 East McDowell, Phoenix, AZ 85004.

CALIFORNIA. Young adult & community relations librarian. Tactful, innovative, imaginative, community relations and program specialist with emphasis on young adult programming and services. MLS and at least two years' experience. Aware of needs of the young and the community and has willingness and ability to balance it with the art of the possible. Position open October 1. Librarian II, $792—961. Contact: Personnel Dir., 200 Lincoln Ave., Salinas, CA 93901.

INDIANA. Coordinator of children's services position now open, to plan and coordinate services to children in all agencies of an expanding city-county library system. Central Children's Division, 21 branches, 4 mobile service units. Anticipated 1974 juvenile materials budget $150,000. An active, ongoing juvenile program carried on systemwide by a professional staff of 45. Graduate library degree and 6 years of professional experience in work with children required. 1974 salary range $12,471—$15,840. Usual fringe benefits. Send resume to: Raymond E. Gnat, Dir., Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library, 40 E. St. Clair St., Indianapolis, IN 46204.

Grab it...and Run!!

What this boy has is valuable, but he isn't a thief. He's running back to his class with a filmstrip and its matching tape cassette. LUXOR UnLimited Instructional Materials Libraries helped him quickly locate and retrieve this filmstrip for use in his classroom (or for his own study).

May we show you how LUXOR Landmark, Leader and UnLimited AV Materials Libraries assist you to organize your materials for the greatest efficiency and maximum usage?

FREE 48-page Catalog sent with details on 400 LUXOR products

LUXOR filing and storage Libraries for Filmstrips, Sound Filmstrips, Records, Tapes, Cassettes, Transparencies, Slides, Study Prints, 16mm & 8mm Films, Film Loops, Microfilm, Microfiche, Video Tapes and AV Equipment. LUXOR mobile projector bases and storage systems, transparency-making materials, AV forms and materials and other LUXOR products.

See Your **Audio Visual Dealer**
School Equipment Distributor
Library Materials Supplier

LUXOR

BY JACK C. COFFEY CO., INC.
104 Lake View Avenue
Waukegan, Illinois 60085

World Book Personality Series: Robert Frost

UNIVERSITY
6 FEB

"I never dared be radical when young for fear it would make me conservative when old."

His poetic findings include rural "truths" that were as often tongue-in-cheek as humanly enriching. Usually, because of his Yankee knack for subtlety, he was both the first and the last to laugh. "Good fences make good neighbors" is inevitably answered by "something there is that doesn't love a wall."

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

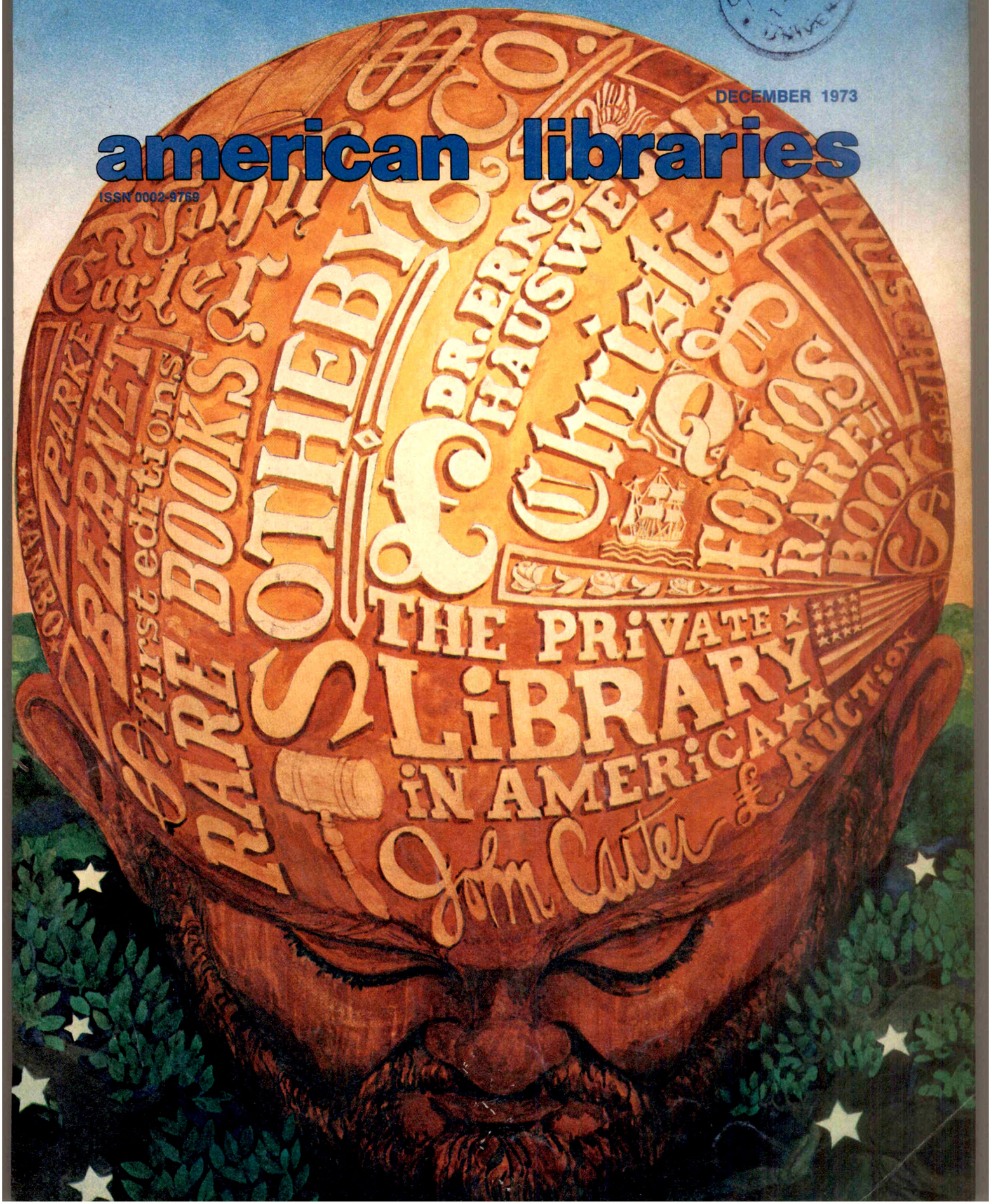
World Book

The Private Library in America

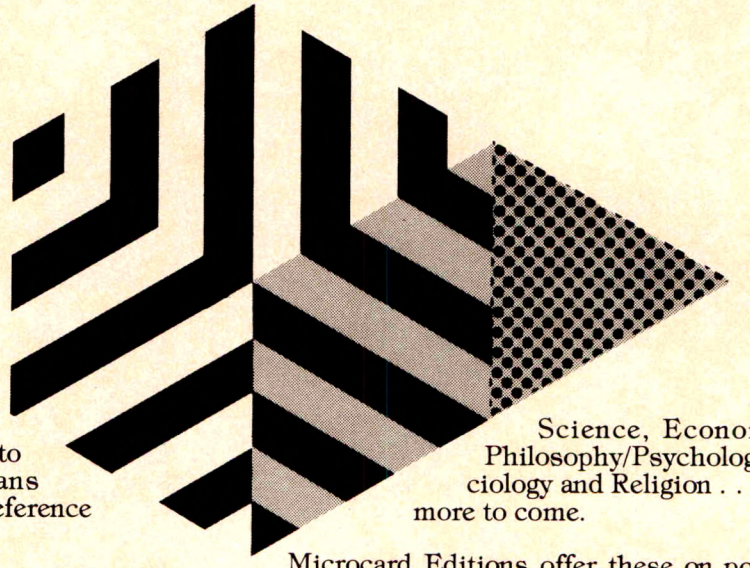
DECEMBER 1973

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769



big things come in small packages



Contradiction? Hardly! Microcard Editions offers to space conscious librarians eleven comprehensive reference packages.

The titles in these packages are essential to college teaching programs. They supply the necessary materials for term papers and suggested independent, outside reading. Titles include the classics, important scholarly titles and the definitive works on subjects of interest to the undergraduate community. They have been selected, by qualified experts, from **Books for College Libraries,** published by the American Library Association, which lists approximately 53,400 reference sources.

Microcard Editions offers these selected titles grouped in these packages: History of Great Britain, American Literature, English Literature, History of the United States, History of Europe, Education, Political Science, Economics, Philosophy/Psychology, Sociology and Religion . . . with more to come.

Microcard Editions offer these on positive or negative 4″ x 6″ microfiche. Titles can be filed in any sequence since only one title appears on a fiche. And, the subject-oriented groups are independent of each other and can be purchased as needed or as budget permits. Catalog cards are also available for each group.

For a complete list of titles in each group and details concerning the catalog cards, send the coupon below to:

Microcard Editions
901 26 Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20037

Please send me information on the following:
☐ all eleven subject-oriented groups; ☐ History of Great Britain; ☐ American Literature; ☐ English Literature; ☐ History of the United States; ☐ History of Europe; ☐ Philosophy/Psychology; ☐ Education; ☐ Economics; ☐ Political Science; ☐ Sociology; ☐ Religion.

Name _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Dept. # ALd

What's our man in London doing talking to an obscure antiquarian bookdealer?

CALGARY UNIVERSITY

Finding you an obscure OP book.

Here's what we do when we get your order: First, we check several thousand out of print titles we always have in stock. If the books you want aren't there, we alert our offices around the world. And while they're looking, we also check our 750,000 volume open stock just in case. But most important, we list the OP books you need in Richard's Reference, our own exclusive "want list." We list all your OP wants, all at once. This 125-page listing of over 6,000 titles is updated and mailed every month to over 1,000 carefully selected book dealers. And believe us, those dealers search high and low for us, because we're good customers.

It's no wonder our OP success record is high. We have a special division that does nothing but locate and supply your OP book needs. Send us your orders for any OP material—foreign or domestic, monographs, sets, series or serials. The service is free until we find the books you want. So is the phone call. Just phone 800-547-3551 toll free, mail the coupon for more information, or send us your latest want list for immediate search.

I WANT FREE LISTINGS IN RICHARD'S REFERENCE.

☐ Please send more information.
☐ Have your representative see me.
☐ Attached is my OP "want list."

Name_____
Library_____
Address_____
City/State/Zip_____

Richard Abel & Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 4245/Portland, Oregon 97208
(503) 645-3511/Telex 36-0458
OFFICES IN: Mill Valley, Ca. • Los Angeles • Denver • Dallas Kansas City, Mo. • Zion, Ill. • Marion, Oh. • Nashville, Tn. Atlanta, • Washington, D.C. • Blackwood, N.J. • Newton Centre, Mo. • Toronto • London • Amsterdam • Melbourne Sao Paulo.

A desirable and popular acquisition for your library. Ready now.

New Tape Cassette Library... JFK's Major Presidential Speeches

Every school, college and public library needs this new sight and sound kit—15 TAPE CASSETTES and an ILLUSTRATED HARD COVER BOOK containing selected major speeches of President John F. Kennedy during his years in office. Preface by Robert F. Kennedy; introduction to the speeches by Prof. William Leuchtenburg of the History Dep't. of Columbia University. Complete and self-contained in handsome, durable maroon slip case. An educational event of first importance.

MAIL THIS TODAY TO INSURE PROMPT DELIVERY

GAYLORD BROS., INC. • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

Please send us _____ sets of SPOKEN ARTS TREASURY of JOHN F. KENNEDY ADDRESSES at $125. shipping charges prepaid.

NAME _____

NAME OF LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

GAYLORD

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95204

DECEMBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 11

american libraries

Editor John Gordon Burke

Assistant Editors Mary C. Lux
Edith McCormick
Jill S. Reddig

Advertising Manager
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn

Office Assistant Deborah J. Davis

Advertising Representatives—East: The Bassinette Co., 271 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016; 212 685-9620. West: Whaley-Simpson-Miller, Inc., 6725 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90028; 213 463-7157. Midwest: Frank Beck, Advertising Sales Manager, ALA Headquarters, Chicago; 312 944-6780.

The editorial content of regular departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of **American Libraries** and is not to be construed as an official statement of ALA policy.

Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own and acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second class postage paid at Chicago, IL and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library Information and Science Abstracts. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1973 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

from the editor

Just in case there was a question in the library community's mind about which direction the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science would go in its recommendations for library service, it was put to rest October 5 with the release of its draft document, "A New National Program of Library and Information Service" (see p. 656). NCLIS, without question, is predicating any future program of national library service on the creation of a national program of networking, ultimately to be based on a sophisticated nationwide network of computer and telefacsimile equipment in libraries. This report ought to be no surprise because of its commitment to both new and future technology. What is absolutely incredible about it, however, is that no place in this document is there any mention of the basic underlying concept essential to the functioning of any national network worth its name—the existence of an uncompromised "fair use" provision in the new copyright law. It is important to keep in mind that if the Nixon administration proceeds with the complete abolition of the Bureau of Libraries and Learning Resources once library "pipeline" funds are exhausted, the National Commission will be the single spokesman in the government for library issues at the national level, and will have carte blanche in the writing of new federal legislation for national library support.

What is needed in this document is unequivocal support for the "fair use" provision in the new copyright law. The proposal and passage of any legislation for the federal funding of a national library network should be contingent upon the existence of such a provision, and should provide a guarantee against any erosion of this concept on the part of the publishing community. In its present form, the NCLIS draft provides the outline of what could easily become the mechanism for the licensing and sale of information, and not the populistic, user-oriented proposal the commission claims this document represents.—*JGB*.

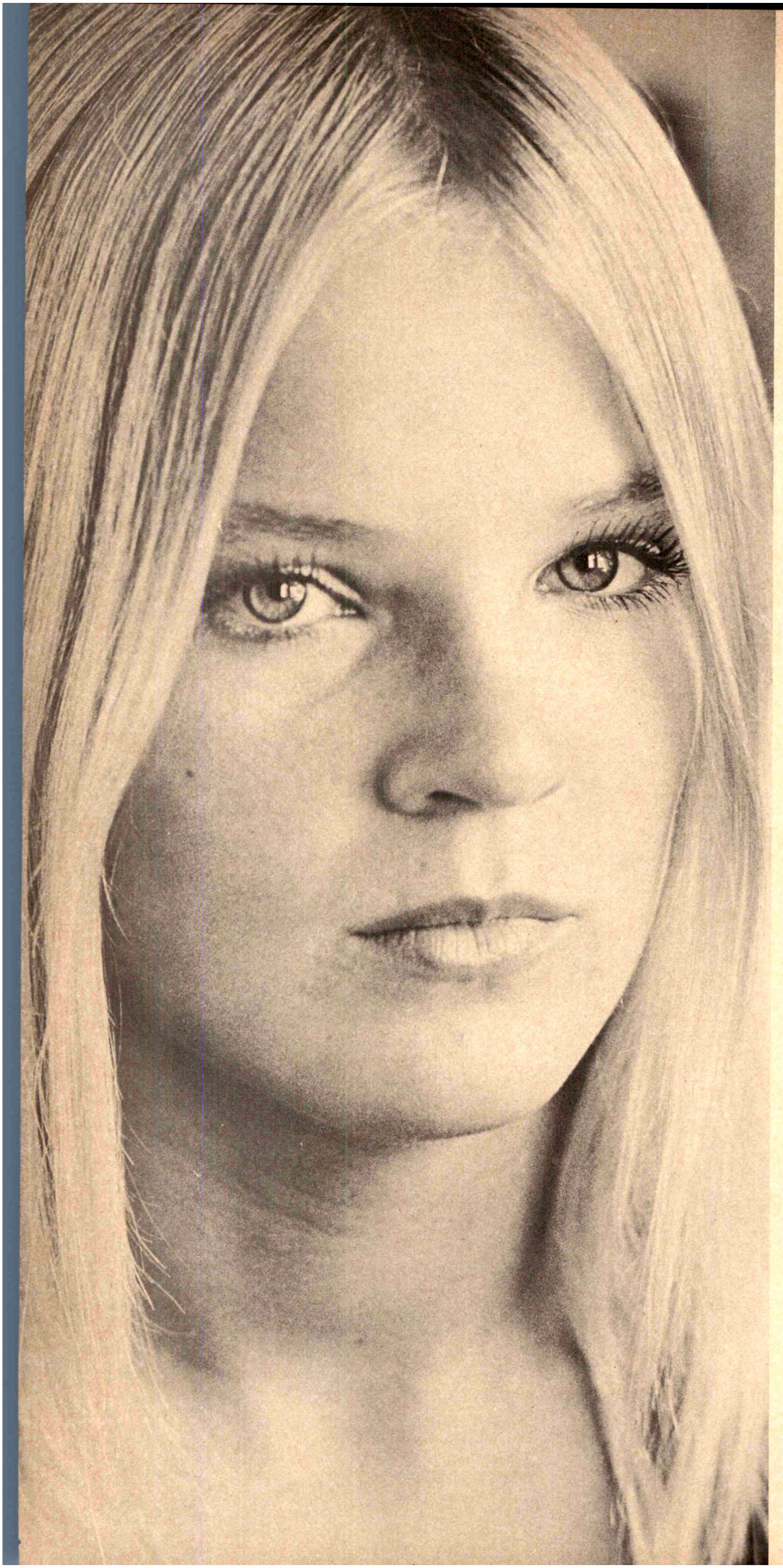
contents

Commentary ____ 653
News ____ 655
Libraries ____ 661
Personalities ____ 663
Feature ____ 665
Materials ____ 668
Memo to Members ____ 673

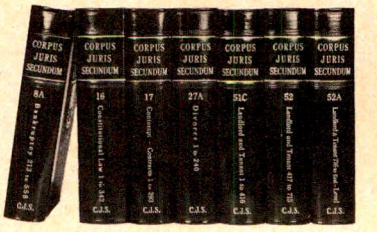
contributors

[Sacramento, Calif.]—Robert Schmidt, Long Beach Independent Press-Telegram. [Atlanta, Ga.]—Ken Willis. [West St. Paul, Minn.]—T. Larry Adcock, St. Paul Dispatch & Pioneer Press. [Billings, Mont.]—Ralph Pomnichowski, Great Falls Tribune. [Omaha, Neb.]—Milan Wall, The Lincoln Star. [Alamogordo, N.M.]—H. A. Bruer, Alamogordo News. [Fort Worth, Texas]—Leonard Sanders, Fort Worth Star-Telegram. [Charleston, W. Va.]—Kay Michael, The Charleston Gazette. [Cheyenne, Wyo.]—Pat Stuart, Wyoming State Tribune. Cover art by Sandi Rambo.

The 1973 *American Libraries* index will be published in 1974.



She needs to know the law about owing money. Does your library help meet her need?



Understandably, many college students have little conception of their rights and obligations when they become debtors. But shouldn't they have the opportunity to learn?

She can broaden her knowledge by checking under the heading, "Indebtedness" in the comprehensive General Index of Corpus Juris Secundum, issued by West Publishing Company.

Clear, simple language in CJS makes the law easy to understand. This indispensable set of books covers all reported case law.

CJS is not intended as a substitute for legal counsel. It will help your library patrons gain insight about the laws that govern their lives.

Send today, without cost or obligation, for complete data on Corpus Juris Secundum and other necessary law books. Write: Librarian Counselor, West Publishing Company, St. Paul, Minnesota 55102.

Laws are for people.
So are libraries.

WEST PUBLISHING COMPANY

commentary

Shaw Memorial Award

I would like you to take a few minutes to think of Ralph Shaw and the contribution he made to your profession. As librarian, publisher, inventor, bibliographer, and teacher, Ralph Shaw had a pervasive influence that extended beyond his immediate sphere to touch the lives of people who never met him. He was a man always ahead of his time, far outdistancing others in his perceptions and accomplishments.

Librarians in Hawaii, who benefited so very much from the genius of Ralph Shaw during his years at the University of Hawaii, have decided to honor his memory by establishment of the Ralph R. Shaw Memorial Award. The award will consist of monetary gifts to individuals to be used for further education through scholarships at accredited library schools, fellowships, conferences, institutes and workshops.

We hope that you will assist us in establishing the Shaw fund to encourage librarians and library students to carry on in the field of education in the tradition of Ralph Shaw. Our goal is to acquire $100,000 for deposit with the University of Hawaii Foundation. This sum will earn about $5,000 each year to be used in an annual program of awards.

Please make your tax-deductible donation to the *University of Hawaii Foundation for the Shaw Fund.* Thank you for your kind consideration.

LAURENCE GOLDSTEIN, Chairman, Ralph R. Shaw Memorial Award Committee, Honolulu

Put Up Your Dukes

Drop dead.

IRON DUCHESS, Columbia, South Carolina

It is reassuring to read that there is at least one intrepid librarian in the U.S. Unfortunately, the message was vitiated by the gratuitous, inflammatory and incredibly rude closing statement (*American Libraries*, September 1973, pp. 477–478, "Alphonse Trezza-State Agency Iron Duke").

SUE B. GREEN, Trustee, Tucson (Arizona) Public Library

Revenue Sharing Successes

The Natrona County Public Library in Casper, Wyoming has received $81,000 from the county commissioners to design and implement a county records system using microfilm. The funds will be used to purchase equipment, hire staff, and lease computer time. It is planned that eventually the microfilm system and the computer will interface with the CATV channel which the library operates. The library is also converting its ½-inch video tapes to ½-inch cassettes. When these elements are developed the library will have the first communitywide dial access system.

The Natrona County Public Library has received $65,000 from the county commissioners for revenue sharing. The funds will be used for the purchase of materials. This is equal to 21 percent of the budget so it represents a significant increase.

KENNETH E. DOWLIN, Director, Natrona County (Wyoming) Public Library

The Champaign (Illinois) City Council has voted to allocate $450,000 of its revenue sharing funds to the Champaign Public Library. The major portion, $425,000, is earmarked to help finance the cost of a new library building. This will be coupled with a referendum requesting about $1–1.5 million. Another $25,000 was allocated for the purchase of a new bookmobile for the library to replace our present nine-year-old vehicle.

In addition the council decided to freeze the local tax levy for next year and has set aside another $41,600 of its revenue sharing funds to cover the required increase in next year's library budget. Last year the council voted to use newly acquired home rule powers to raise the maximum library tax rate levy of .15 per $100 assessed valuation to .25 without referendum. Previously this rate was set by Illinois Library Law. This change has allowed us to increase our budget from $167,000 in 1970–71 to $366,000 in 1974–75 (249 percent increase).

Our experience has so far been a successful example of local funding. Also, because we are the largest library in a "system" and directly serve residents of 44 system communities, this success is shared by many more people than the 59,000 residents of Champaign (we receive no financial support from the system or the state).

PETER G. NIEMI, Library Director, Champaign (Illinois) Public Library

Flood Relief

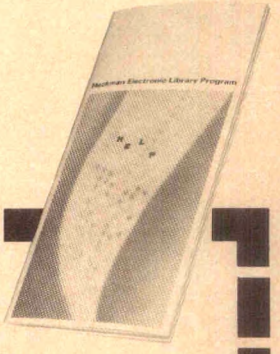
In a letter printed in the October issue (p. 533), Learned Bulman speaks critically of "the natural disasters which could permit up to $5,000 being granted for each natural disaster occurring in a year."

It is doubtful that Mr. Bulman understood the resolution. The $5,000 of the resolution was raised by the Ad Hoc Committee to Aid Flood Damaged Libraries (floods of June 1972) and was given specifically for flood relief. The resolution did not authorize the use of ALA funds. As a chairman of two ALA flood committees ("Agnes" and "Florence") I can testify, with some emotion, that all committee expenses as well as all aid money was raised by the committees (usually the chairman!).

Disasters of the extent anticipated by the resolution will occur only many years apart and presumably future committees will also raise, from generous ALA members, the sums required to provide immediate aid, which is such a critical factor in disaster relief. It was to meet the need for immediate action that the resolution was drafted.

ARTHUR T. HAMLIN, Director of Libraries, Temple University, Philadelphia

Send for H.E.L.P.

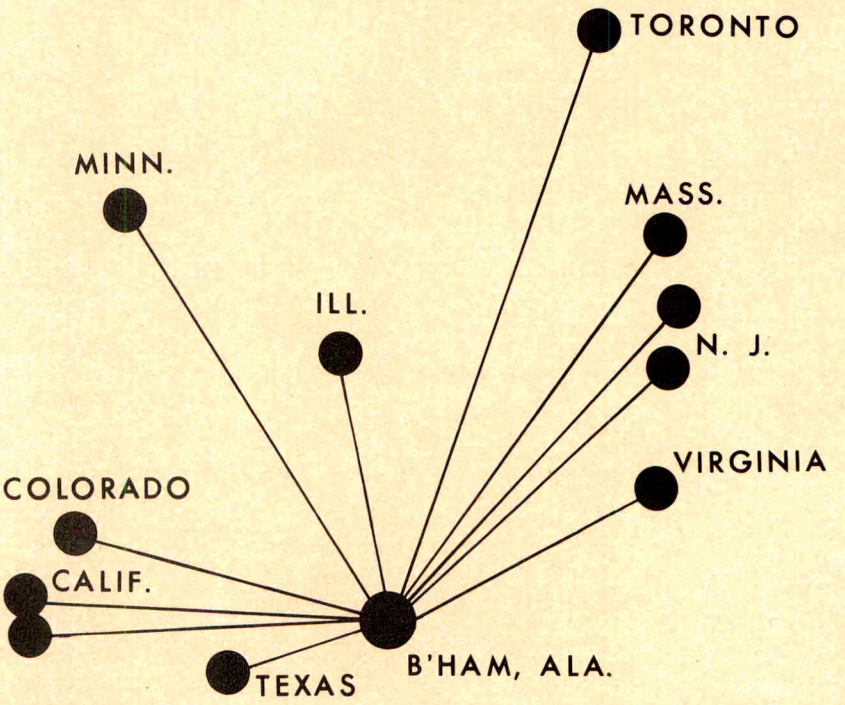


H.E.L.P.
—Heckman's Electronic Library Program. This totally new program will simplify your work and actually cut your bindery preparation time by 1/3 to 1/2. New simplified forms give you a total and continuous recycling record of each publication at your fingertips. It's really revolutionary. . . and it's from the originators of 28 day service. Ask your Heckman representative for H.E.L.P. Write or phone for free booklet.

"BOUND TO PLEASE"®

The Heckman Bindery, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962
PHONE: AREA (219) 982-2107

THERE'S ONE LARGE INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION WHICH GIVES YOU REGIONAL SERVICING ON SERIALS. ONLY ONE.



It's EBSCO Subscription Services, growing division of a multi-million dollar corporation which maintains a major processing department, an experienced fulfillment center and a title search department.

The autonomous EBSCO Subscription Service Division has 11 regional offices spotted throughout the United States, one in Canada and a foreign department at the headquarters office. That means near-local service on all serial publications—monograph series, continuations, newspapers, GPO, etc. Service that's sufficiently knowledgeable and flexible to coordinate with your own library practice. Plus all the expertise of a many-faceted international organization.

For further information, write or phone the office near you.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Ill. 60010
(312) 381-2190
serving Ill., Ind., Mich., Mo., Ohio, Wisc.

P. O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Ala. 35201
(205) 871-3529
serving Ala., Fla., Ga., Ky., Miss., Tenn., S.C., & N.C.

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Mass. 02184
(617) 843-2383
serving Mass., Conn., Maine,
New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Verm.

415 Douglas Plaza Building
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591
serving Texas, Ark., La., Okla. and Mexico

Suite 110-B; Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Avenue
Denver, Colo. 80211
(303) 433-3235
serving Colo., Kan., Mont., Neb., Utah, Wyoming

2352 Utah Avenue
El Segundo, Calif. 90245
(213) 772-2381
serving Ariz., Nev., New Mexico
and Calif. (south of San Luis Obispo)

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minn. 55402
(612) 333-5081
serving Iowa, Minnesota, N.D., S.D.

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, N. J. 07701
(201) 741-4300
serving New Jersey, Penna., and Long Island, N.Y.

681 Market Street
San Francisco, Calif. 94105
(415) 391-3500
serving Alaska, Calif. (North of San Luis Obispo)
Hawaii, Idaho, Oregon, Wash.

5406-A Port Royal Road—200
Springfield, Virginia 22151
(703) 321-7516 / 321-9630
serving Del., Md., Va., Wash., D.C., W. Va.

545 Cedar Lane
Teaneck, New Jersey 07666
(201) 836-8700
serving original Franklin Square customers
in N.J., N.Y. and Penna.

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto 17, Ontario, Canada
(416) 421-9000
serving Canada

division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

Nixon Expected to Veto HEW Money Bill

The Congress, brushing aside President Nixon's zero funding request for libraries, voted millions for library resources, but the money faces two major obstacles that threaten to make library funding a critical issue.

President Nixon's expected veto of the Health, Education and Welfare appropriations bill, tagged by the Office of Management and Budget as "budget busting," would continue stop-gap spending under a continuing resolution. If and when the HEW appropriations bill does pass, the funds, particularly library money, are expected to come under the Nixon administration's impoundment policies.

The Senate and House were not far apart in the funding they approved for libraries: $176.7 million in the Senate; $176.2 million in the House. However, President Nixon in his fiscal 1974 budget recommended zero funding for libraries, and asked the Congress instead to pass the Better Schools Act, scrapping direct federal aid, or categorical programs, and replacing them with special revenue sharing for education.

Congress snubbed the Better Schools Act. The Nixon administration, however, has continued to impound HEW funds in its announced determination to hold back federal spending in the battle against inflation.

As the fiscal '74 HEW appropriations bill appeared destined to add further uncertainty to the already complex financial standing of libraries, litigation was still underway to force the administration to release year-end funds from fiscal 1973. Capitol Hill observers predicted the confused funding status of libraries may not clear up until several months into 1974.

HEW Cuts Staff and Publications

In an economy move designed to save $20 million, HEW Secretary Caspar Weinberger has ordered a 77 percent reduction, through transfer and RIF (reduction in force) of public affairs employees in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare. The economy move will eliminate a substantial number of HEW publications.

The reasons behind this decision, among others, were stated by Secretary Weinberger: "Our public affairs efforts must be aimed solely at keeping the public informed about HEW programs and services and about the decisions we make that affect them," he said, adding, "There is no place for self-serving, promotionally oriented material in government." Under the reorganization, approximately 375 external single issue and serial publications as defined by OMB will be eliminated in the current fiscal year.

Librarians, however, may question the wisdom in the discontinuation of serials like *Crime and Delinquency Abstracts, Mental Retardation Abstracts, Information from the NIH Library,* and *Sudden Death in Infants.*

The program of evaluation of HEW publications is scheduled to continue in FY '74, and it is expected that further economies will be realized in the elimination of additional external publications in FY '75.

Supreme Court Refuses Obscenity Appeals

The United States Supreme Court October 9 refused to hear a number of appeals which sought to modify the Court's June 21 position on pornography and obscenity. The June 21 decision allowed states and other local political jurisdictions more flexibility in determining what is objectionable. Among the petitions refused was one for the rehearing of *Kaplan* v. *California,* which was supported by the American Library Association in an *amicus curiae* brief filed July 16.

The Supreme Court October 23 dismissed the second case in which ALA had filed an *amicus* brief for "lack of a substantial federal question." *Kirkpatrick & Dargis* v. *New York* involved the prosecution of booksellers for the sale of *Zap Comix.* According to ALA's brief, "The interest of the ALA in this case relates directly to the central issue presented—the constitutionality of the presumption created in the New York obscenity statute that a person who promotes obscene material is presumed to do so with knowledge of its content and character."

Because of the definition of the term "promote" in the New York statutes, the brief suggested that every work with sexual content found in a library collection may expose a librarian to criminal prosecution under New York law.

Users Help Decide How to Spend D.C. Library Funds

The library system in the nation's capitol is literally involving the public in its planning for the future. After deciding to get answers to key questions about library operations and services from the people who use their facilities, the Washington, D.C. library's nine-member board of trustees launched a series of public hearings at the headquarters library and its 18 branches throughout the District.

Library Director Milton Byam and the trustees will use the information to draw up long-range goals for the library system. The trustees, in pairs, attended the September 17 to December 3 series of public hearings at each facility, posing eight questions to audiences ranging from "few to moderate" numbers.

The library users were asked how use of services could be made easier to them; whether library materials meet their

Public helps plan spending for the District of Columbia libraries.

Highlights of NCLIS Proposal for New National Program

A proposal for "A New National Program of Library and Information Service" was released October 5 for "study, discussion, and comment" by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.

The report's basic underlying assumption is that a national program for libraries and information science must be based upon a program of networking. That program, as mentioned in the report's introduction, assumes that the federal government will take responsibility for the interstate components of a national program and supply matching incentive funding to encourage states to set up the intrastate components of the network. According to the draft statement: "Computers and communications—which have been developing in such spectacular fashion over the last twenty years—are now in a position to make nationwide resource-sharing arrangements technically feasible. These two powerful technologies, the computer and modern telecommunications, can be joined as the basis of a national network in which existing information systems and libraries are interconnected."

On the topic of federal aid the draft program states, "What is needed is a new federal investment policy in libraries, a long-range policy which encourages local development while at the same time accelerating interdependent growth nationally." The commission's document omits direct reference to categorical funding. From statements made by commission members at the October 3 public hearing in Boston, NCLIS, like the Nixon administration, does not endorse this concept for federal expenditures on libraries. Unlike the Nixon administration, however, and according to a press release dated October 5, NCLIS "reconfirms its position . . . that revenue sharing alone will not solve the long-range funding problems of public libraries and that it is not a viable alternative." According to the NCLIS draft proposal, ". . . with shared specifications, shared systems, shared engineering know-how, shared telecommunications, and the introduction of national standards and procedures, it would be possible to justify and maintain a major federal investment in this area." In addition, "Building a national network of libraries to promote knowledge and progress between and among the people of the states will require the same foresight that Congress had when it invested in the Interstate Highway Act to promote travel and commerce."

In the proposal to establish a new "national program for accomplishing an organizational and technological upgrading of libraries and information centers in the U.S.," NCLIS is recommending that a "national authority" in the federal government be established to administer "a national program of library and information service." The program "assigns interstate planning functions as well as certain research and development responsibilities to the new authority. It also prescribes standards for the states to follow so that they may qualify to be members of the program."

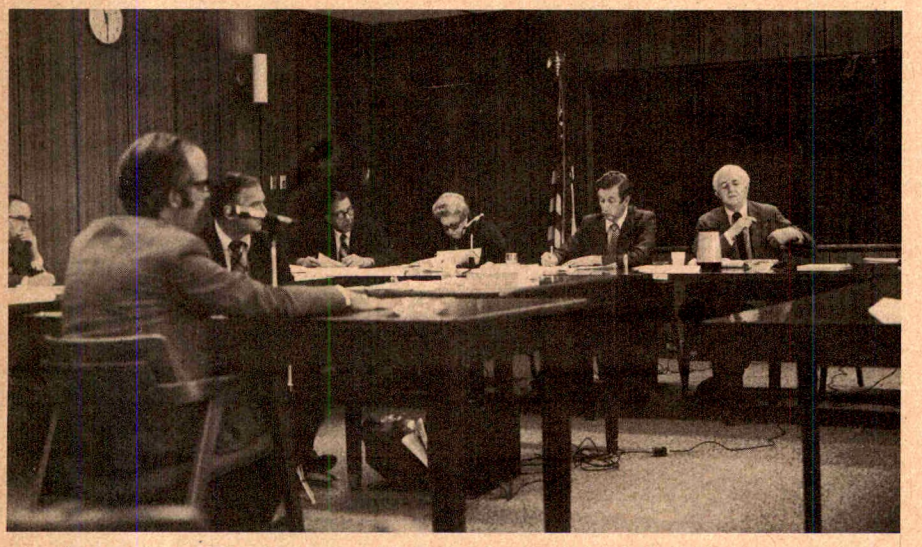
After legislative establishment of this new agency, "future legislation would outline the role of the federal government, the national libraries, and the states in the development and implementation of such a program." Further, "It would specify the functions which the new technology will perform as a central service; and it would establish the basis for appropriate federal and state incentive funding to guarantee a continuing intrastate investment in the program." The location of this agency, according to the commission, should be established once its functions as an "operating agency" are defined, for "at present there is no natural home for libraries in the federal establishment."

NCLIS has identified the following as the responsibilities of the federal government in the new program: planning the national program as a total system, administering the interstate portions of a national program, safeguarding national knowledge resources, designing a national network, supporting intrastate network programs, operating an extramural program ("upgrading of libraries and information centers will require new approaches to manpower development, continuing education, technical training . . ."), cooperating with similar international programs, and publicizing the program in the U.S.

State government responsibilities, on the other hand, include (1) "Designating a major state organization to represent it in the national program and giving management direction to the development of libraries and information centers within the state." (2) "Financing the state's share of its obligation to the national program and to state library development, according to formulas which take the entire state population into account." (3) "Supporting libraries within the state so that they meet standards which qualify them to receive the benefits and services available through the national program." (4) "Promoting the use of the national program among the people residing in the state." (5) "Forming an intrastate network or regional networks with other states where appropriate."

The Library of Congress, because of its "size, stature and comprehensive collections," is featured in the commission's report and is according to NCLIS, "crucial to the organization of a national network." It is suggested that "new legislation may be needed to designate the Library of Congress as having responsibility for integral aspects of a national program."

At the October 3 public hearing of NCLIS, it was stated that the issue of designating the Library of Congress the national library could not be avoided, but the consensus of the commission as presently constituted seems to be that the Library of Congress and its present administrative relationship within the



The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science in Boston, October 3.

federal government ought not to be disturbed. Some of the "examples of national functions which the Library of Congress could perform alone or in concert with other libraries" listed by the NCLIS report include establishment of a national bibliographic center, operation of a national reference and referral service, expansion of national lending services with the Library of Congress as the library of final resort, and expansion of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging to worldwide coverage.

According to the commission's report, "The computer would ultimately become central in the operation of a national network." Because it would be prohibitively expensive for each library to own its own computer installation, "the cooperative, multi-institutional approach to computer usage is proposed by the commission as the most economic and efficient solution." The commission also proposes that network computer installations be of two types: one dedicated to bibliographic production and the other devoted to service uses. The commission proposes that "Federal legislation would designate the number of Type I and Type II centers and support them with research, software, technical guidance, and perhaps even funds for equipment. Computers at this level of the national network would be a set of large, fast, time-shared information computers with many receiving sets in libraries.

"The critical part of the national network concept is the means of interconnection of libraries and information centers over telecommunication lines. It is in regard to this element that the greatest change in our thinking, about ways of dealing with recorded knowledge . . . is required." The report states, however, that "a library network exception to the federal telecommunications regulations will be needed to graduate low telecommunications rates." In an epilogue to the report, the commission says, "by the end of a year . . . we will have solidified the case for recommending new federal legislation."

If you are interested in examining the draft of "A New National Program of Library and Information Service" for "study and comment," you have about three months to do so in order to fit into the commission's timetable. NCLIS will then prepare the next stage of this document, which presumably will lead to a formal legislative proposal to establish an agency administering a national program of library service.

needs; whether facilities are adequate; what services are needed for specific groups; suggestions for new services. The final question raised the issue of equality: "Must library services to all communities be uniform in order to be equal?"

The question-and-answer sessions conducted by the two-member team of trustees was taped so that the entire nine-member board ultimately will hear all the proceedings. In addition to the public hearings, the trustees also conducted meetings with the library staff, whose views also were recorded for the record.

The D.C. library system completed budget hearings in September, and like other big city libraries, felt the pinch of stand-still or decreasing funding levels. The public hearings were held in the wake of Librarian Byam's decision to temporarily halt consideration of constructing big buildings for library branches.

The trustees want to know whether the library users favor smaller facilities readily available and adequately staffed and stocked, before planning future capital outlay programs. Said one staffer of the public hearings: "The trustees would like to take a longer look—not just deal with flash crises."

National Commission Meets in New England

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science met in Boston, October 3, for a regional public hearing in New England. The commission's draft "A New National Program of Library and Information Service" was available to a few of the commission's witnesses before the meeting. The report appeared to generate a considerable amount of criticism with its funding implications one major area of concern.

Commission member Joseph Becker provided the reasoning behind the program's suggestion for funding: "Essentially it may appear as if we are abandoning the approach to categorical aid, though I don't think we have gone that far. But basically there is a general trend in the administration to decentralize funding to the states; to give them full responsibility for doing things locally. Secondly, categorical aid seems to have promoted haphazard systems development in the country, good as it has been for certain purposes. And why I think the commission would like to see some continuation of categorical aid, implied in this draft document, is that if that occurs, it should be done in such a way that stimulates interdependent growth among the states. . . ."

The commission's recommendation to fund the national network through state governments seemed to substantially bypass established networks such as NELINET in favor of direct incentive grants to states. Alan Ferguson, New England Board of Higher Education, protested vigorously and called for NCLIS to think of the established regional networks as the basic components of a national library network.

Other specific criticism of the draft report centered on the fact that it made no mention of service to children and the many publics which libraries are not now serving. Joe Sakey, Cambridge (Mass.) Public Library, thought that the networking proposal neglected the library needs of an urban population, and suggested it would serve less than 1 percent of the total American population. Foster Palmer, Harvard University, offered one *caveat* to the commission about networking: though institutions are usually happy to share rare materials, they are not usually content to share materials generally available.

The commission was urged to consider again the designation of the Library of Congress as *the* national library. William Locke, director of libraries emeritus, MIT, dealt specifically with this in his testimony. The commission, according to member Carlos Cuadra, must deal with this issue.

The commission did hear several witnesses who favored revenue sharing in contrast to categorical aid. Criticism of categorical aid ranged from Stevens Hilyard's "grants for minorities are something we can't touch (in New Hampshire)" because of the lack of an ethnic minority as defined by statute, to Edward Chenevert's point that it is just easier to get money from your city council than Washington, D.C. NCLIS's position that "revenue sharing alone will not solve the . . . funding problems of public libraries" seemed to be borne out by the hearings. No dramatic reports of large sums of money coming into a library's budget from revenue sharing funds were presented.

The national commission will hold its next public hearing in the Southwest, April 24, 1974, in San Antonio. The commission's draft report on a new national program for library service will undoubtedly be the major topic of testimony and professional concern.

ALTA President Named to National Commission

Three appointments to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science have been made by President Nixon, including Daniel W. Casey,

president of the American Library Trustee Association, a division of ALA. Also named were Julia Li Wu, librarian at the Virgil Junior High School in Los Angeles, and Bessie Moore, who was reappointed. Their five-year terms expire July 19, 1978.

Casey, who replaces Dartmouth President John Kemeny, is from Syracuse, New York, where he is a public relations and advertising consultant. President of the Board of Trustees of the Solvay Public Library and a charter member of the board of the Onondaga Library System, Casey was installed as national president of ALTA at the association's convention last June in Las Vegas.

His distinguished career in the service of libraries spans 20 years, during which he served as vice-president and president, member of the budget, personnel, long-range planning, workshops, evaluation, and executive committees of the Onondaga Library System.

Casey is a board member of the Library Trustees Foundation of New York State, and of the council of the New York Library Association.

Mrs. Li Wu, who replaces Alfred Ziff, executive vice president of the Bank of America, also is an instructor in the English department of the Los Angeles City College, and correspondent for the Chinese Voice of America, division of the U.S. Information Agency, since 1961.

She is a member of the Human Relations Committee of the California Association of School Librarians and the Los Angeles School Librarians Association.

Reagan Vetoes Librarians' Pay Raise

[Sacramento, Calif.] Governor Reagan has vetoed legislation giving University of California librarians parity pay with their colleagues in the California State College and University System.

"There is need for more substantive and precise data to determine the appropriate salary levels for professional librarians at the University of California," Reagan said in his veto message.

"When such data is available, any warranted increases will be considered as a part of the total budgetary process. The budget, with its review by the legislature and my office, is the appropriate vehicle for salary legislation. Accordingly, I am returning the bill unsigned."

The bill, AB 1412 by Assemblyman John J. Miller (D-Berkeley), would have given UC librarians a 9.3 percent salary hike, and appropriated $711,000 for that purpose.

More than 500 librarians in the university's nine-campus system would have received paychecks containing pay raises retroactive to July 1 had the governor signed Miller's bill.

A university spokesman said the 1974–75 budget was now being put together for consideration by the board of regents, and it was not known if another effort would be made to give the librarians a salary increase greater than that proposed for other UC personnel.

"In comparing UC librarians' pay with salaries at the State University and College System and with comparable federal positions, the UC people lag far behind," the spokesman said.

Next year, it was reported, the American Federation of Teachers is expected to press for higher salaries for all librarians, contending that as a class they are underpaid.

Annual Budget Battle Opens in Tarrant County

[Fort Worth, Texas] The first round of the annual battle of the library budget has opened with the Tarrant County Commissioners Court facing a unified front representing the county's 16 municipal libraries.

Martha Folbre of the Bedford library board, chairman of the Tarrant County Library Study Committee, presented to the commissioners a 1974 financing plan asking 30 cents per capita as the county's contribution to the municipal libraries. The plan was approved unanimously by the study committee, which has representation from each municipal library.

An additional 15 cents per capita was requested for the Fort Worth Library System to help finance bookmobile service beyond the city limits.

The 1974 budget plan is almost identical with a proposal rejected by the commissioners last year. The commissioners have taken the new plan under advisement. County officials said they hope to complete work on a proposed county budget for action by the commissioners before the Christmas holidays. The 1974 budget proposal seeks a $221,292 allocation toward the Fort Worth Library System's $1,431,728 budget. The 1973 county allocation for Fort Worth was $147,150.

Library Director Mabel Fischer last year reported that a survey of users determined that $273,846 was spent annually for service to Tarrant County residents living beyond the city limits.

The matter of nonresident service became a heated issue last year, with the Fort Worth library board seriously considering a $15-a-year charge to nonresidents and—at one point—voting to curtail bookmobile service to suburban areas. Peace was established through a proposal by County Commissioner Jerry Mebus, re-establishing service with the understanding that some per-capita plan would be implemented for 1974.

Under the current county budget, each suburban community is allocated a flat $2,000 for library service. Arlington, with a population of more than 90,000, thus stands to gain the most under the 1974 plan, with a jump from $2,000 to $27,000. Smaller communities would not be affected, as a minimum grant of $2,000 is proposed.

One less library is represented in the

Newly appointed NCLIS members Daniel Casey and Julia Li Wu.

1974 proposal. A "Save Our Library" effort in White Settlement (population 13,449) was unsuccessful. In a meeting with the library board, the city council—noting that only 17,876 books were checked out last year—voted 3–2 to close the facility, housed in a World War II surplus building. The library's equipment and 10,014 volumes were placed in storage in the hope that some future bond issue might restore library service.

Compromise Restores County Service in Montana

[Billings, Mont.] Billings Public Library services, denied to Yellowstone County residents for a month over a funding negotiations stalemate (see *AL*, October, p. 538), were restored September 1 under a compromise agreement.

The Billings library board approved county participation of $100,000 from last September 1 to next June 31 and $132,000 for fiscal 1975. The contract also calls for a seven-person interim committee to study consolidation of the city and county library boards.

In talks started last spring, the city asked $120,000 for a one-year pact. The county board countered with $110,000. City and county attorneys urged that the lesser amount be paid to avoid service interruption and the remaining $10,000 be submitted to binding arbitration.

The city board resisted arbitration and the compromise agreement resulted. County Library Board Chairman James Mayo said the end-weighted payment agreement was made in hopes the joint board might be established before the second year of the contract is effective.

City Attorney Willis Jones said the joint board clause is the most far-sighted part of the contract. "The boards are autonomous after their budgets are approved and are not responsible to the government agency at all," he said, adding, "They have to be made responsible to elected officials. The [state interim] legislative council is already looking into it."

County Attorney Harold Hanser, concurring, said, "After the experience this year, the joint board probably will become a reality."

County commissioners have dropped their consideration of building a separate county library.

West Virginia Goal—Better Access to Libraries

[Charleston, W. Va.] If every West Virginian were to visit a public library today and try to check out a book, it couldn't be done. Currently, there are fewer books in the state's libraries than there are people in the state. The state ranks 50th in the nation with regard to library facilities.

Increased dissatisfaction and concern for this lack of resources drew more than 2,000 civic, education, and government leaders to this capital city October 8 for the first annual governor's conference on public libraries. Delegates to the conference were looking for answers, not rhetoric. And they weren't disappointed. Governor Arch Moore pledged a greater level of state support for libraries and assured his audience that by 1976, every citizen of the state would have access to a local library.

West Virginia's problems are compounded by the distribution of her population. Nearly a half million people live in 20 counties which aren't within reasonable driving distance of a well-managed facility. Extended and expanded service to all 55 counties has long been a dream of the state library commission. However, prior to the governor's announcement that there would be money in his executive budget for an adequate library program, expansion had never been financially possible.

Concurrent with Governor Moore's promise of money was his admission that library needs can no longer be met by small groups of civic-minded benefactors. "We can no longer seek to operate public libraries through school children's pennies or countless suppers, bake sales and tours," he said. "Today's libraries demand a fair share of public money to enable them to adequately serve the informational, educational, cultural, and recreational needs of the community." He added it is disheartening to realize that the small territory of Guam outranks West Virginia in library facilities.

Although delegates were optimistic that the picture will change, none was so naive as to believe the state will overtake her more affluent neighbors in the foreseeable future. At the same time, West Virginia has been a pioneer in the field of developing ways of getting library materials to residents of more remote areas of the state.

An "instant carousel library," so named because of its resemblance to a midway carousel, was constructed in 21 days in Buffalo Creek Hollow, site of a 1972 flood that took the lives of 120 residents and left more than 4,000 without homes. The facility seats 24 readers and holds 6,000 volumes. It was built under the watchful eye of Frederic J. Glazer, executive secretary of the state library commission. To bring the state's overall facilities up to minimum standards, Glazer estimated his commission will need an additional $1.9 million next year.

Today, libraries have an average expenditure of $1.31 per capita. Depending on the size of the community, Glazer told conference delegates between $4 and $6 per capita is needed. It was Glazer who was responsible for the appearance of the conference keynote speaker, NBC correspondent Edwin Newman.

Newman was admittedly curious as to why he had been invited. "I don't quite know why I was asked to come here," he said, confessing his knowledge of problems of libraries was slim. "Still," he said, "I do remember what a thrill it was when I got my first library card."

Guest speaker Edwin Newman (right) of NBC with commission members in W. Va.

He cautioned his audience to remember that libraries are storehouses, not only of wisdom, but of "unwisdom." And he reminded them that's the way it must be. "It would be pleasant to suggest that our national difficulties would be less severe if we had more libraries. However, I'm not sure it would be entirely justified."

What libraries can and will do, he went on, is promote thought, improve conversation, and create ambition. And where but in a library, he asked, can you escape to a pleasant retreat which hasn't yet been invaded by canned music?

New Library an Issue in Atlanta Mayoral Race

[Atlanta, Ga.] Faced with what it considers an acute shortage of space in its downtown facility, the board of pub-

lic libraries confronted nine candidates for mayor here with the problem and received at least promises of help from each.

Two of the leading contenders for the mayor's post, incumbent Sam Massell and former congressman Charles Weltner, promised to support a bond issue to raise the $12 million estimated to be necessary for a new facility. However, Maynard Jackson, who won the mayoralty in a runoff with Massell October 15, said during the campaign that he opposed the bond issue and promised to work through private sources.

The board invited all 11 candidates to a meeting at the suggestion of Carlton Rochelle, director of the library system, according to Board President Rev. Frank Ross. The board had tried for many years to get the bond issue on the ballot, Ross said, "but the library is not like the water or police departments. It kind of sits off by itself." So the panel was organized during the campaign and generated coverage of the library issue by the local media.

Prior to the gathering, each of the panel members was sent material describing the board's efforts to get the new building. At the meeting Rochelle told the candidates the library is operating at 300 percent capacity and that more than three-fourths of its book and art collections are stored out of the public's reach.

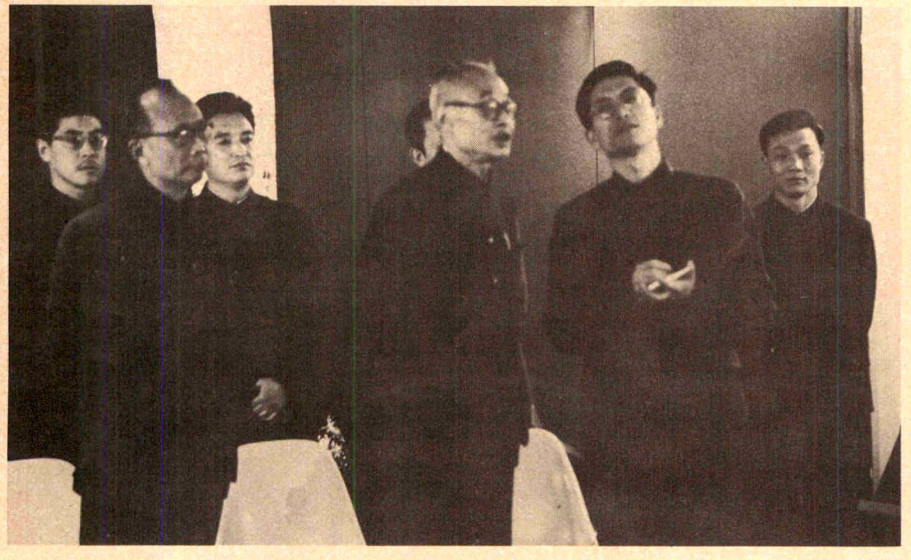
The library system began buying the half block of land beside the library in downtown Atlanta during 1968. All the necessary land had been purchased by 1973, but the building progress had stalled in 1971. Massell, instead of pushing the bond issue, had tried with library officials to work out a private plan. "We ran the whole gamut of alternatives (to a bond issue)," Ross said. But time ran out, and Massell earlier this year promised to support the bond issue. He reiterated that promise at the panel meeting.

The new mayor hinted at the campaign meeting that he had been in touch with private foundations, but "it's hard to tell what Mr. Jackson thinks," Ross said.

Chinese Librarians Tour U.S.

A delegation of 10 librarians from the People's Republic of China toured the U.S. in October, visiting selected libraries and related institutions. Headed by Mr. Liu Chi-ping, director of the National Library of Peking, the librarians inspected a wide spectrum of libraries including the Library of Congress, the New York Public Library, Harvard University Library, Boston Public Library, the Ohio College Library Center, the University of Chicago Library, Tulsa City-County Library System, the San Francisco Public Library and the University of California at Berkeley.

While in Chicago, the members of the delegation were guests at a reception given in their honor by the American Library Association. In response to questions posed through an interpreter, Mr. Liu Chi-ping said that the delegation had found everything they had seen to be very interesting. When asked about current problems in Chinese libraries, he commented that lack of space for their rapidly expanding collections is a problem the librarians in China have in common with librarians in the United States. Smiling at an often-asked question about women librarians in China, Mr. Liu Chi-ping gave assurances that although the delegation included only men, women librarians hold many important positions in China.



Mr. Liu Chi-ping (second from left, front) addresses guests at ALA reception in Chicago.

Job Controversy in St. Paul

[West St. Paul, Minn.] Richard Brooks, assistant library director for the Dakota County Library system in suburban St. Paul, stands to lose his position due to a controversy over his hiring.

When Brooks sat as president of the elected Dakota County Library Board, his colleagues last May appointed him to the full-time professional position in what the county attorney termed a move "contrary to public policy."

Brooks resigned his position as library board president on June 6 and began working for County Library Director Katherine Loff on July 2.

But by month's end, several members of the Dakota County Board of Commissioners became suspicious of how Brooks, who has spent the last 22 years of his life in the insurance business, bypassed nearly 20 other applicants for the job—none of whom had ever been president of the library board.

County Attorney John Sonsteng ruled Brooks's appointment invalid, but suggested that he might be properly appointed—now that he had resigned elective office and could legally hold a place on the public payroll—if he could win the job on a competitive basis with other candidates. Brooks continued working as assistant to Mrs. Loff for nearly three weeks after Sonsteng's July 30 opinion.

On August 23, during a regularly scheduled library board meeting, Brooks tendered his resignation as assistant library director as a "pro forma" gesture. Minutes later, the library board he once headed voted to reappoint Brooks assistant library director.

Mrs. Loff explains that the controversy has blown over. And Sonsteng said he has lodged no subsequent complaint against Brooks although he is seeking a Minnesota attorney general's opinion on the matter at the request, again, of the county board of commissioners.

If the state decides against the appointment, Brooks could be forced again to formally resign. But the library board, it appears, will remain patient and determined to vote Brooks back into his job as often as necessary.

Brooks, who holds a bachelor's degree in social studies education and library science and worked more than two decades ago in a Cedar Rapids, Iowa, library for 12 months, commented: "This thing has died down now, and I'd just as soon leave it alone unless something else comes up. My orders are to lie low and keep a low profile."

libraries

Clearinghouse for Costly Materials

The library of the University of California at Berkeley has established an information clearinghouse for expensive library purchases. Richard Dougherty, university librarian, invited all other University of California campuses and Stanford University to participate in the experiment, and all agreed.

Each of the libraries sends copies of all order records for $100 or more to a central office at the Berkeley campus library where they are filed in a single alphabet by title. This common data bank for expensive acquisitions will provide librarians at each institution with information about purchases at all other libraries in the system.

Each library has appointed a contact person who handles communications about the clearinghouse. At Berkeley, Stephanie Rogers receives and files all records. She updates the slips, documenting positive, negative, or tentative decisions on each item. Ms. Rogers also takes all phone requests for information from participating libraries from 10 a.m. to noon Monday through Friday and handles all TWX messages.

According to Ann Lipow, the new cooperative services librarian at Berkeley, the file is small but growing and the clearinghouse has already received requests for information. The program is being operated on a very modest basis and cost is not yet a factor. Ms. Lipow informed *American Libraries* that, in the near future, monthly lists of titles reported will be prepared and sent to the participating libraries. The lists will be photocopied until the file grows to a size which would warrant consideration of computerizing the operation.

Because the clearinghouse is experimental, careful data will be collected so that the program can be evaluated after a six-month trial period.

Taping the Old-Timers

[Alamogordo, N. M.] "I think the 'notoriety' has been the greatest single noticeable effect of the oral history program, but the fact that more people know what we are doing and why has brought unexpected dividends in a number of areas."

Soft-voiced June Harwell, librarian at the Alamogordo (New Mexico) Public Library, directs a successful oral history project which was originally funded by a $1,500 special projects grant from the New Mexico State Library Commission. The major thrust of the project was to tape interviews with residents whose reminiscences would make a significant contribution to the library's history resources about Lincoln and Otero counties. Mrs. Harwell looks back on the two-year, 1,000-plus person-hour project as one of the most provocative and productive with which she has been associated.

"We've discovered facets of history which never could have been uncovered in any other way," she says of the continuing program. "For example, we have recorded a taped description of the suicide of a local resident who cut his own throat with a straight razor, and we obtained donation of the razor itself to the Tularosa Basin Historical Museum here," she recalls. "And few, even among old-timers, knew about the Negro family which came from Canada and which was given its name by Queen Victoria herself."

The tapes include descriptions of the folkways of the early settlers, intrigues and homicides of the cattle wars, politics and the struggles for precious water—the area is declared to have been settled "in spite of hell and no water!"—a treasurehouse of late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century memories.

Compilation of history and acquisition of memorabilia for the library and the museum have been just a part of the spinoff, however.

As a direct result of interest aroused by the project, the New Mexico Folklore Society held its annual meeting in Alamogordo in the spring of 1973, its first meeting in a community without a local chapter. Personnel of the library arranged the program of area history, folklore, and music.

Historian-authors of the area have been stimulated to effort, with at least one—Prof. David Townsend of the New Mexico State University Branch at Alamogordo—projecting a book based on his research for a talk on Oliver Lee, pioneer, (and controversial) rancher and politician.

The program has improved services for older patrons of the library, too. "They enjoy listening to the tapes more than any other group." It has brought increased knowledge of taping and materials, with subsequent additions to the library shelves, and brought—for the first time—a line item appropriation in the municipal budget for the library's audiovisual program.

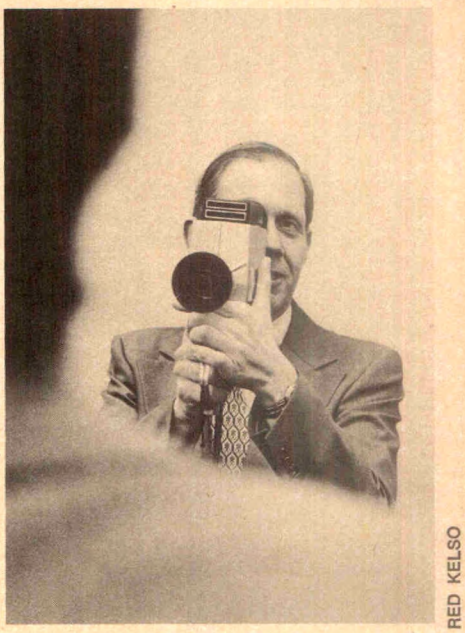
And June Harwell? She's busy answering requests from other libraries that want to start their own programs. When she's not taping, of course.

Community Access Cable TV for Wyoming Residents

[Cheyenne, Wyo.] Wyoming is a state with a particular awareness of the value of cable television service to its communities, having a population of only 332,000 and extremely large land area. And Wyoming State Librarian Bill Williams believes that the library, in its traditional role as information center, is a logical base of operations for community access cable television.

Those were the factors that led to development of a research project which provides an hour each day of videotaped telecasting with information from government agencies and community and civic groups, originating from a studio within the state library in Cheyenne. The service became operational in late October.

During other hours of the day and night, when no programming is scheduled on the educational channel, Channel 12, the library-based bulletin board



RED KELSO

Library Director Bill Williams gets into the act as he zooms in for a close-up.

scanner will utilize the cable by flashing other information on the screen.

The goals of the project, Williams explained, are first to verify his theory, "to explore in depth the various kinds of programs that can conceivably be introduced under library auspices in any city in the United States, and to publish a directory for future methods, costs, time, personnel and facilities, and

other variables." The library director described the experimental project as "low key," pointing out that "this is not a production studio." "We'll do the best technical work we can," he said, "but those in front of the cameras are going to be rank amateurs. It's the information that is important—even the entertainment programs that we hope to offer will be informative."

Williams said the versatility of cable transmission, provided for this operation by Cheyenne Cable Colorvision, makes it possible to produce telecasts with "much less sophisticated equipment than is used for regular broadcasting."

The cost of setting up the community telecasting operation in a one-room studio under direct supervision of the public information division of the library was about $10,000, plus the cost of the equipment, he estimated. But much of the equipment already was available. Williams said videotaping units originally had been purchased when it was realized that only about one-third of the librarians in the state could attend high-level workshops. So the training workshops were videotaped and taken "out in the field" to be shown to librarians throughout the state at their convenience.

But now, with the addition of studio cameras and portable equipment, that kind of training in a variety of fields will be available to Laramie County residents with a future possibility of expanding to provide some of the programs developed, pretaped, and edited for this project to other cable channels in the state.

Some of the subjects to be covered by the telecasts will be health, safety, cooking, job information, children's stories, travel, art, car repair, gardening, and the like. It also will be possible, with portable cameras, to film city council, county commissioners' and school board meetings in their entirety and legislative sessions in the Wyoming State Capitol Building in Cheyenne.

Heading the telecommunications operation, and, in fact, the only full-time employee working specifically with this project, is Les Lieurance, a 1972 graduate of the University of Wyoming broadcasting school. Prior to taking on the task of organizing the new library service in mid-August, Lieurance was assistant to the program director for University Broadcast Services and also worked for the Laramie Community Television Company.

Lieurance said the job of setting up the operation meant arranging for programs with the agencies and groups involved, building up a library of tapes, lining out scripts, and handling equipment purchases and servicing. "I've had a lot of able help," Lieurance said, noting that many other members of the library staff, including Williams, have been trained to fill in on camera work and various other aspects of the total job. "But we keep hoping for more funds. We have several [federal grant] proposals out but if they fall through, we're going to do it anyway."

And Williams is clinging to his belief that the library is the place for not only this type of operation but even an expanded project to eventually locate a computer and data bank at the library. "About 85 to 90 percent of all the information resources in a community are here," he said. "That being so, it is not as futuristic as one might think that the cable could tie into a computer."

Omaha to Build New Public Library

[Omaha, Neb.] The City of Omaha has decided it can have its cake and eat it too—it will keep the million-dollar Byron Reed coin collection and build a new public library as well.

Little more than a year ago, the city library board was proposing to sell the collection, the value of which actually has been estimated at between $1 million and $5 million.

With the proceeds, reasoned the board, it could begin to build a much-needed downtown library to replace the one built 80 years ago on land Reed left for the purpose. But a committee of Omahans, calling themselves the Byron Reed Historical Society, decided to go to battle to save the collection as a city resource. The Omaha City Council got into the act, bought the idea, and decided to build the library too.

At the center of the dispute was the collection of 7,000 coins, autographs, and rare manuscripts left to the city in 1891 by the real estate man whose company still bears his name.

Reed also left the city a parcel of land, but said the land had to be used for a library or art gallery to display his collection. The city thus built a library and furnished it with a steel-encased room for display of the collection.

But that was a long time ago. The library is now a crumbling disgrace, and burglary attempts led the city to transfer the coins to a bank vault in 1966. Then, last year, the library board decided it might as well sell the unused collection and use the proceeds to help pay for a new building. That's when the coin buffs revolted.

The dispute led to the city council decision not to sell the coins. That answered one question. Then the council also appropriated $1 million in revenue-sharing funds to buy a new site for the library. That helped answer the other.

A citizens' committee was appointed to catalog the coins, which include nearly every American coin minted between 1794 and 1890. Other portions of the collection include a first-edition 1653 copy of Izaac Walton's *The Compleat Angler*, music scores by Beethoven and Haydn, autographs of Napoleon and George Washington. The "Star of India" of the coins is an 1804 silver dollar, which is considered the best of the 14 remaining such coins.

Omahans will begin seeing parts of Reed's collection, perhaps yet this year, since the city plans to lease some of the coins to Omaha firms which agree to display them and provide the necessary security.

JOEL THORSON, Lincoln Journal & Star

Omaha City Libraries Director Frank Gibson (right) and Assistant Director Edward Newman examine the 1804 silver dollar.

"It's a good way to get them out into the public without charge to the taxpayer," said City Councilman John Hlavacek, a member of the committee which is spending two evenings a week cataloging the collection. "My desire is to get the whole collection out by 1976," he said.

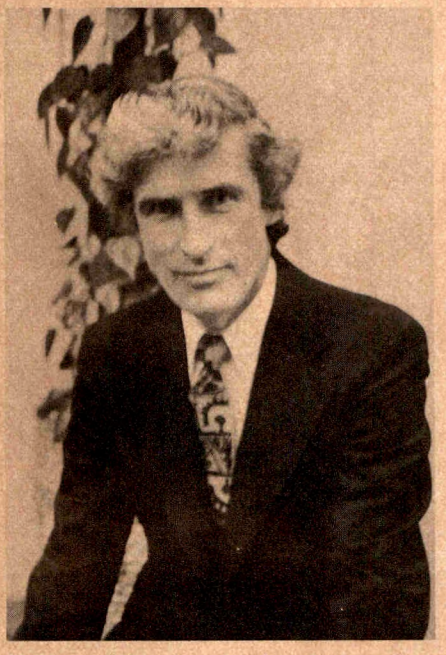
How the city will finance the $6 million downtown library is still to be decided, but revenue bonds are considered one alternative. Soon, the city must decide whether to design the library to house the collection or choose some other means of display. Either way, Omahans are going to benefit from both resources—the coins and the new library.

personalities

Ralph Conant—In Pursuit of Library Education

When ALA approved the H. W. Wilson Foundation-funded study of library education last year, it placed the analysis of professional education's current effectiveness in the hands of Ralph Conant. Conant, director of the Southwest Center for Urban Research in Houston, got involved with libraries when he went to the Joint Center for Urban Studies in Cambridge, Massachusetts in 1962, and subsequently became associated with the Dedham conference.

Upon the publication of *The Public Library and the City,* which resulted from the conference, Conant had the opportunity once or twice a year to participate in a library conference or prepare a paper on the library as an institution



Conant—"There's got to be more continuing education in professional education."

from the social scientist's standpoint. When Conant joined the Lemberg Center for the Study of Violence at Brandeis University in 1967, a number of librarians invited him to speak on topics like violence in the city, black power, and the problems of neighborhoods. Then when *The Public Library and the City* went out of print, MIT Press asked Conant to put together its sequel, *The Metropolitan Library,* jointly edited with Kathleen Molz.

Conant owes his special interest in library education to his service on the advisory committee to ALA's Office for Library Education. "One of the early suggestions that some of us made on that committee was that we needed a study of the education of librarians, and this helped me to draft the proposal several years later which went to the H. W. Wilson Foundation and which was funded last year and is just getting underway."

The library education study is a two-year project which began in September under Conant's and Kathleen Molz's direction. According to Conant, "We expect to study a selection of graduate schools of library and information science extensively over the first 12 months, and we expect to attempt an assessment of the needs of the various kinds of libraries who use the products of these graduate schools. During the second year will be the matter of analyzing the results and putting together a book which will be called *The Education of Librarians.*"

Though Conant admits that he doesn't know a great deal about library education and the results of his study may bear out another position, he presently feels that librarians need more continuing education. "I think there's got to be much more continuing education in professional education in general, and library education in particular," he says, adding, "One of the mistakes I think we are making now . . . is that too many of the library schools are trying to do the same thing."

Conant contends, "This may be all right in terms of a basic segment of training everybody should have, but it is not all right in terms of specialties." Further, he thinks, "There has to be much more linkage between training that goes on in particular library institutions and training that goes on in library schools, so that there can be an appropriate division of labor there."

Conant is just winding up a study for the Illinois Suburban Library System which has identified two new markets for potential paying library client groups: governmental officials and the business community. He feels that "no major library or library system ought to be without a market research group, or at least have a consultant retained to do this on a regular basis."

Presumably, Conant's vision of a multiplicity of new client groups, with different patterns of financial support for the delivery of library service, will affect his study of library education now underway. As a result, not only library educators, but certainly the profession at large must look forward with anticipation as well as curiosity to his findings.

Appointments

Frank Van Zanten has been appointed consultant to the unserved in Illinois at the Illinois State Library.

Catherine A. Jones, formerly associate director of ALA's Washington Office, is now assistant university librarian for reader services, George Washington University, Washington, D.C.

Don L. Bosseau, library director at the University of Texas at El Paso, has been named director of libraries at Emory University, effective January 1.

Joseph A. Boissé has been appointed director of libraries at the University of Wisconsin-Parkside in Kenosha, September 1. Boisseé replaces Philip M. Burnett who retired June 13.

Hugh Neil Zimmerman, former reference librarian at the Council on Foreign Relations, is now librarian of the Special Libraries Association.

David L. Reich, formerly with the Dallas Public Library, is now deputy chief librarian of the Chicago Public Library.

Pauline A. Cianciolo has been appointed executive editor of the Book Editorial Department of the R. R. Bowker Company. Miss Cianciolo was executive editor of ALA Publishing prior to her appointment at R. R. Bowker.

Deaths

David Clift, executive director emeritus of the American Library Association, died October 12 (see pp. 673 and 675).

Charles E. Stow, librarian of the Greenville (South Carolina) County Library, died October 10.

Pauline A. Seely of the Forest Press died September 21. Miss Seely had long been involved with the Dewey Decimal Classification, serving on the Editorial Policy Committee from 1959–1970. Miss Seely joined Forest Press in 1970 after her retirement as director, Technical Services, of the Denver Public Library.

Louis M. Nourse, former head of the St. Louis Public Library, died September 7 in Tallahassee, Florida.

Rachel K. Schenk died September 21. Miss Schenk was director of the University of Wisconsin-Madison Library School from 1951 to 1963.

John Boynton Kaiser died September 30 in Winter Park, Florida. He served as director of the Newark Public Library from 1943–58 and from 1960–63 as executive director of the American Documentation Institute, now the American Society for Information Science.

DEWEY WINS!

No mistake. Dewey System libraries now have access to the world's largest private collection of authoritative catalog records. That's because Richard Abel & Company's entire data base of over 610,000 catalog records is now available with Dewey classification as well as L.C. The records include English language titles, 38,000 foreign records, new and retrospective titles, and titles listed in BCL, BJCL and other important bibliographies. And besides this, we have a continuing program of updating these records with over 2500 new titles each week, from MARC tapes, NUC, and our own original cataloging.

The Richard Abel Dewey Plan now offers libraries opportunities never before available:

- An unprecedented number of authoritative records to select from.
- Your choice of any combination of acquisitions, cataloging and complete book processing services.
- Some quick and easy ways to order cataloging and processing to your specifications.
- The opportunity to save time, money, and reduce your paperwork to an absolute minimum.

We'd like to show you how we've made the Dewey System 610,000 times better. And if you are considering changing from Dewey to L.C. we'd like to show you how easily it can be done. Just phone 800-547-3551 toll free, or mail the coupon.

I WANT TO BE A WINNER.

- ☐ Send more information about your new Dewey Plan.
- ☐ I'm interested in changing from Dewey to L.C.
- ☐ Have your representative see me.

Name_____

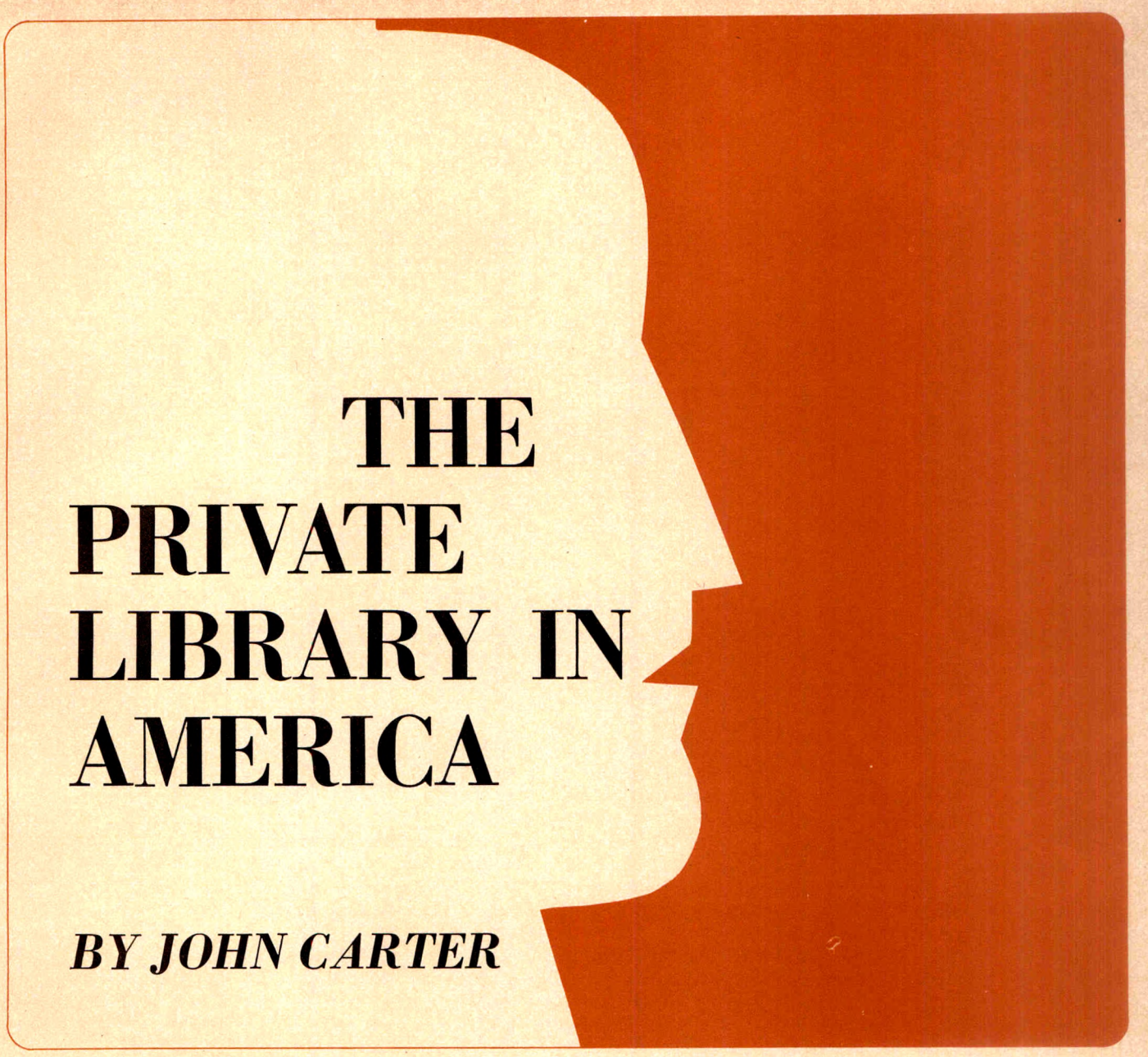
Library_____

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

Richard Abel & Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 4245/Portland, Oregon 97208
(503) 645-3511/Telex 36-0458
OFFICES IN: Mill Valley, Ca. • Los Angeles • Denver • Dallas Kansas City, Mo. • Zion, Ill. • Marion, Oh. • Nashville, Tn. Atlanta, • Washington, D.C. • Blackwood, N.J. • Newton Centre, Mo. • Toronto • London • Amsterdam • Melbourne Sao Paulo.

THE PRIVATE LIBRARY IN AMERICA



BY JOHN CARTER

It may seem odd to the reader of these lines that some commentary on the state of the private library in the United States should be entrusted to an Englishman. I can only say, in extenuation of the editors' choice, that I have spent more than a dozen years of my life in your country and that since I entered the rare book business in 1927 I have been mainly occupied in the study of the habits and requirements of American collectors, whether private or institutional, first as the European agent for Scribner's Rare Book Department in New York and more recently with Sotheby's, the London auctioneers, and its affiliate, Parke Bernet of New York (and Los Angeles).

Today, if I had to sum up the state of affairs in a single word, I should judge that the condition of the *private* library in your great republic is precarious.

Four years ago, in the course of my presidential address to the Bibliographical Society, I wrote that "as one surveys the contours of book collecting during the past forty years, the most striking feature is undoubtedly the increased, and still increasing, preponderance of the institutional over the private sector."[1] It continues to increase. "If the great collections of the past had not been sold," wrote one of the greatest of all American bibliophiles, Robert Hoe (echoing Gibbon and de Goncourt), "where would I have found my books?" His successor today would say the same, only much louder, and almost despairingly.

In earlier days, the majority of private libraries, whether great or small, came back into the market to refresh the topsoil of bibliophily; though of course there were notable exceptions—Lenox, Astor & Tilden to the New York Public (an example followed more recently by the brothers Berg), John Carter Brown to Brown University, and J. Pierpont Morgan and Henry E. Huntington to found independent institutional libraries in New York and California respectively. During the past fifty years, however, the pendulum has swung in the opposite direction; of the great collections of a previous generation a handful, it is true, came into the market after their owners' death – Carroll A. Wilson, Frank J. Hogan, Lucius Wilmerding, A. Edward Newton, Cortlandt Bishop, Spoor of Chicago, Terry of New York, and more recently the great Americana library of Thomas W. Streeter.

But those of Josiah K. Lilly, the most

powerful American collector of his day; William S. Glazier, the most distinguished of American collectors of illuminated manuscripts; Louis H. Silver, the Chicago buccaneer; de Courcy Fale's nineteenth - century fiction, Dr. Armstrong's Brownings, Jack Samuel's English literature—these and a dozen more went to institutions, while the libraries of Carl H. Pforzheimer of New York and T. E. Hanley of Bradford, Pa., were institutionalized during their lifetime, the former in his own Foundation in New York, the latter by bulk sale to the University of Texas. The same is largely true of two veteran collectors of my own generation. Mr. Lessing Rosenwald, of Jenkintown, Pa., has presented the bulk of his world-famous collection of early illustrated books to the Library of Congress and of his prints to Washington's National Gallery; while Mr. Philip Hofer, of Cambridge, Mass., though still extremely active in other fields (notably Oriental), has deposited his magnificent collection of later illustrated books in the Graphic Arts division of Harvard's Houghton Library, of which he was for many fruitful years the director.

The pattern in England, if less striking, has been not dissimilar. Harry Buxton Forman's library was sold at auction (in New York) in 1920, Lord Esher's in London in 1947; Major J. R. Abbey's colour-plate view books went en bloc to Mr. Paul Mellon, his bindings went to Sotheby's and it is understood his MSS, including the St. John Hornby collection, will probably go the same way. Sir Sydney Cockerell's books were sold at auction during his lifetime, and his famous collection of early manuscripts was divided between a number of private sales engineered by himself and a sale of the remainder at Sotheby's. But the Paul Hirsch music collection and the Dexter collection of Dickens were sold to the British Museum, which also acquired the Macmillan publishing archives and those of the Society of Authors; while Mr. Henry Davis has presented his fine bindings to the British Museum and his early printed books to Belfast. As for the Comte de Suzannet's illustrious collection of Dickens, if a handsome residue came to auction, the pick went to Dickens House, to which he had been a generous benefactor during his lifetime. As for the most influential of all English collectors during the second quarter of this century, the late Michael Sadleir, a mere *nachlass* of his holdings reached the salesroom. His major collections he sold when he had done with them; his Trollopes, via Morris L. Parrish, are now at Princeton, his Gothic novels at Charlottesville, his great assemblage of *XIX Century Fiction* at UCLA.

Mr. H. Bradley Martin, of New York, is widely (and deservedly) well known for his probably incomparable collection of bird books and it is pretty widely known that his Edgar Allan Poes are remarkable; but not everyone realizes the width and depth of his collection of English literary first editions (including the eclectic and distinguished library of the late Harold Greenhill of Chicago, which he purchased *en bloc*) nor the extent of his nineteenth and twentieth century French books, which include an increasing number of specimens of the Parisian *livres de peintre*. Mr. Arthur A. Houghton Jr., of Wye Plantation, Md., has deposited his famous Keats collection in the library at Harvard which bears his name, has given a group of stunning Persian miniatures to the Metropolitan Museum, and recently sold his copy of the Gutenberg Bible to a New York dealer; but he still has a substantial private collection of books and manuscripts, including a spectacular run of Lewis Carroll, and even though he has not lately been buying as widely as he did in the days of Dr. Rosenbach, he is still very much a force to be reckoned with. Mr. Robert S. Pirie, of Hamilton, Mass., specializes in the seventeenth century, with a particular addiction to John Donne, as witness the quartercentenary exhibition which he organized last year at the Grolier Club. Mr. H. Bacon Collamne has indeed parted with two of his specialized collections—Lawrence Sterne and A. E. Housman (now in the Lilly Library at Bloomington, Indiana)—but he has plenty left, including a striking collection of Kate Greenaway. Mr. Boies Penrose, of Barbadoes Hill, Pa., recently sold the bulk of his great collection of books on exploration, discovery, and travel at Sotheby's but he has plenty of fine things left, though how actively he is adding to them I do not know. Mr. Charles Feinberg, of Detroit, is best known as an enthusiast for Walt Whitman, but I recall many other notable things in his library. Mr. Raphael Esmerian of New York had built up over the years a wonderfully fastidious collection of fine bindings, but he recently quit the game and put it up for sale in Paris.

Another collector of bindings is Mr. Michael Papantonio of New York, this time in the comparatively untilled field of American products—a striking exhibition of a selection of these has been making the rounds of libraries up and down the eastern seaboard. Mr. Herman W. Liebert of New Haven, until recently director of Yale's Beinecke Library, is a fanatical Johnsonian, but he also has what is probably the finest collection in private hands of a very different writer, Austin Dobson. Mr. Harrison Horblit, of Ridgefield, Conn., is best known as an enthusiast for the history of science (like Mr. Albert E. Lownes of Providence, R.I.), but he is also a devoted collector of the productions of Sir Thomas Phillipps, the fabulous "vellomaniac" of the nineteenth century immortalized by Dr. A. N. L. Munby.[2] Mr. John M. Crawford, Jr., of New York, has concentrated mainly on private press books and fine printing in general.

Mr. Allerton C. Hickmott, of West Hartford, Conn., collects English literature of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries—his library was described, as number XVII of the series "Contemporary Collectors" in *The Book Collector,* 1958; whereas Mr. Robert Lee Wolff of Cambridge, Mass., is wholly devoted to nineteenth-century fiction—his house is stacked with three-deckers, as Michael Sadleir's used to be—and there was a good account of it in *The Book Collector,* 1965 (he was "Contemporary Collector" number XLII and spread over two numbers). Mr. Frederick B. Adams Jr., for many distinguished years director of the Pierpont Morgan Library but now a resident of La Tour Peilz, Switzerland, has been a keen book collector all his life; he has, I believe, parted with his notable collection of Radical literature, but he has a very stylish run of Thomas Hardy and among his many first editions of modern authors are an exceptional group of Mary Webb (author of *Precious Bane*), which leave me cold, and a handful of presentation copies of A. E. Housman which I have always coveted passionately.[3] Among other considerable American collectors must be counted Mr. James Gilvarry of New York and (one of the younger set) Mr. Arthur Vershbow of Chicago. Finally we must by no means forget Dr. Gordon N. Ray, the leading authority on Thackeray and now president of the Guggenheim Foundation, New York, whose collection of nineteenth-century English literature must by now be almost equalled in importance by his French collection.

(Among their *confrères* on this side of the Atlantic we should find Sir Geoffrey Keynes, the most pertinacious collector and the most prolific bibliographer of our time; Mr. John Sparrow, warden of All Souls, Oxford; Mr. Simon Nowell-Smith; Dr. A. N. L. Munby, fellow & librarian of King's College, Cambridge; Mr. William Rees-Mogg, the editor of *The Times;* Mr. Graham Greene, the novelist, specializing in first editions of detective fiction; and two notable collectors of "modern firsts," Mr. Cyril Connolly, critic and author, and Mr. Anthony Hobson of Sotheby's. If Eire may be included for

bibliophile purposes in the British Isles, we must include Mr. Sean Galvin, an Australian by birth, I believe, and for many years resident in California, but now living in Dublin.)

But to return to my qualification of the term "private" collector, let me, if I may, quote again from my presidential address to the Bibliographical Society.

> At the upper level, it would probably be true to say that in 1928 a really fine book coming into the hands of Quaritch or Maggs [or Kraus or Fleming or Seven Gables] would immediately suggest one or another of the obviously likely private collectors for the privilege of first offer. Today, I suspect that most of the names on the short list would be institut'onal; or if not, those of collectors so closely allied to institutional libraries that they hardly still qualify for the adjective "private." This last factor, which I have christened "arm-in-armery," has played a substantial part in the drastic change that has come over the complexion of bibliophily since World War II, especially, though not exclusively, in the United States. There, the heavy weight of taxation on the rich is mitigated by generous deductions for charitable gifts, in kind as well as in cash. This means that a collector, or a collector's heir, who wants to dispose of his collection has an attractive alternative to selling it and paying capital gains tax on the result: he can present it to *alma mater*, take a hefty tax deduction, and get his name up in gold letters among the library's benefactors; thus allowing the collector to serve both God and Mammon.[4]

This upper level, naturally, includes many of the most prestigious names in American bibliophily today; and it is a measure of the spread of what I have called "arm-in-armery" to recite the names of half a dozen or so who must be so categorized.

To take, first, the specialists. Mr. Wilmarth S. Lewis has for many years dedicated himself to Horace Walpole—his own publications, the products of his Strawberry Hill Press, books from his library, letters, prints and drawings, Walpoliana of every kind (you name it, he has it); but his stupendous collection, though still housed in his own beautiful house in Farmington, Conn., is now in effect an annex of Yale University. Dr. Mary Hyde, with her late husband Donald F. Hyde, has been equally dedicated to a man who despised Horace Walpole, namely Samuel Johnson, and his biographer James Boswell; her collection, housed at Four Oaks Farm, Somerville, N.J., is virtually institutionalized *in situ*. Mr. C. Walter Barrett, once of New York, nowadays living in Virginia, has over the years put together the greatest assemblage of first editions (and MSS) of American literature ever formed; but it is now installed, in its own rooms, in the library of the University (as all good Virginians call it). Mr. E. T. Guymon, Jr. of California had probably the finest collection anywhere of first editions of detective fiction (runners-up, perhaps, the late Vincent Starrett of Chicago, Fred Danny, alias one-half of Ellery Queen, and the Lilly Library of Indiana University), but he has donated it to Occidental College.

Among collectors of wider range is Mr. Bern Dibner, of Norwalk, Conn., who has taken the whole history of science as his province, but he too has institutionalized it, as the Burndy Library. Mr. Paul Mellon, of Upperville, Va., has probably (with a bow to Miss Clara Peck of Lexington, Ky.) the finest collection of sporting books and prints in private hands anywhere, as befits the owner of that glorious racehorse, Mill Reef; he also has a collection of William Blake's illuminated books which even Mr. Lessing Rosenwald can hardly match; he has—and continuously adds to—Major Abbey's splendid collection of colourplate view books, well known from its elaborate catalogue; less well-known, perhaps, despite an exhibition at the Grolier Club of New York, is his impressive group of Caxtons and other English incunabula or his collection of John Locke. Yet, here again, Mr. Mellon's main collections are due to move to his Centre for the Study of British Art, now a-building at Yale, while his Lockes are bespoke in due course to the Bodleian. Yale also houses Mr. James M. Osborn's distinguished library of English literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and Mr. Henry C. Taylor's superb collection of early voyages, seafaring, and geography, recently handlisted impeccably by Mr. John S. Kebabian.

Two libraries of even wider scope are housed at Princeton. Mr. Robert H. Taylor, the current president of the Grolier Club, is still a very active and fastidious collector of English literature and keeps a few shelves of his special favourites at home, but since he moved from Yonkers to Princeton, the attraction of the nearby University Library became too much for his earlier vigorously expressed distaste for institutional absorption and he caved in. Mr. William H. Scheide also lives in Princeton, where he continues to add to the famous collection founded by his grandfather in Titusville, Pa., but although it remains his personal property, it lives in quarters specially built for it in the University Library, and the odds against its ever moving out again are, I should say, about a hundred to one.

In addition to all this domestic arm-in-armery, we must also take account of institutional transits across the Atlantic. Pioneered by Charles Abbott, of the Albright Library, Buffalo, N.Y., the direct attention to living British authors, or those recently dead, has been very actively pursued during the past decade by the University of Texas under the aegis of Dr. Harry H. Ransom, often operating through Mr. Lew D. Feldman of the House of El Dieff, New York. For example, UT contracted with Sir Compton Mackenzie for his library and manuscripts while he was still alive; they bought Evelyn Waugh's manuscripts and books *en bloc* after his death; and they corralled practically all of Graham Greene's and Dame Edith Sitwell's manuscripts when these were sold at Sotheby's. Meanwhile the Berg Collection at NYPL had not been idle: they have, for example, Virginia Woolf's diaries and the preponderant majority of her literary manuscripts.

The above examples of institutional absorption could easily be multiplied. I do not propose to enter the argument whether these books and manuscripts are better off, in terms of scholarly use, where they are: I am simply pointing out the effect on the private collector, whether of today or tomorrow. Was my adjective "precarious" an exaggeration? I do not think so, but I should certainly like to hope so. There are, of course, many private collectors that I do not happen to know of, especially amongst the younger set; maybe they are finding plenty to collect, especially if they are pursuing new paths—has anyone, I wonder, tackled the history of science fiction in first editions, beginning of course with H. G. Wells? Maybe I have painted too dark a picture. I wish I could think so. As I am one who sets a very high value on private collecting, not only as a humane and invigorating pursuit but also for the contribution that bibliophiles have consistently made, and continue to make, to scholarship, I wish them well with all my heart.

References

[1]*Taste and Technique in Book Collecting*, second edition, 1970, Epilogue, p. 213.

[2]*Phillipps Studies*, 2 vols., Sotheby Parke Bernet Publications, 1972 (reissue); Portrait of an Obsession, abridged from the above by Nicolas Barker, Constable, 1967.

[3]Even though my own collection of Housman—a very good one, if I say so myself—has gone to the Lilly Library at Bloomington.

[4]*Taste and Technique in Book Collecting*, 1970, pp. 213, 214.

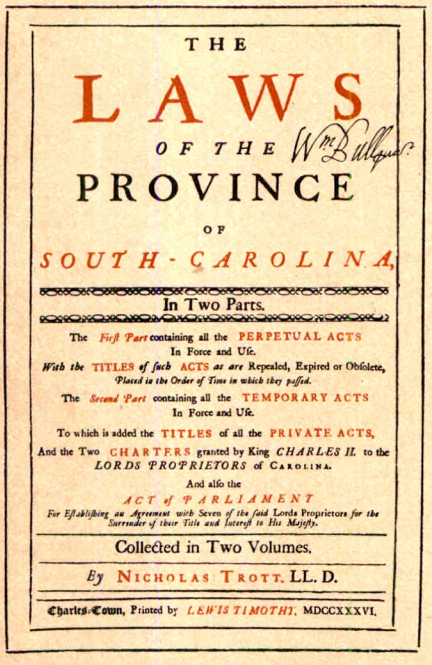
John Carter, whose bibliographic scholarship is legend, is best known to the library community for his publication A B C for Book Collectors. *He is currently with Sotheby & Co., the London auction firm.*

materials

Putting First Things First

It is an infrequent occasion that a publication of a library can emerge as a popular reference book, but the Library of Congress has just issued a title which may qualify. Roger J. Trienens's *Pioneer Imprints from Fifty States* (available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; $4.25; stock number 3000-0059) is an index to the Library of Congress holdings, and it features the earliest "examples of printing from within present-day boundaries of each state in the Union."

For each exhibit, this book features "(1) a brief statement about the origin of the printing; (2) identification of the library's earliest examples—among them broadsides, newspapers, individual laws,



THE

LAWS

OF THE

PROVINCE

OF

SOUTH-CAROLINA,

In Two Parts.

The *First Part* containing all the PERPETUAL ACTS In Force and Uſe.

With the TITLES *of ſuch* ACTS *as are* Repealed, Expired or Obſolete, *Placed in the Order of Time in which they paſſed.*

The *Second Part* containing all the TEMPORARY ACTS In Force and Uſe.

To which is added the TITLES of all the PRIVATE ACTS,

And the Two CHARTERS granted by King *CHARLES II.* to the *LORDS PROPRIETORS* of CAROLINA.

And alſo the

ACT of PARLIAMENT

For Eſtabliſhing an Agreement with Seven of the ſaid Lords Proprietors *for the Surrender of their Title and Intereſt to His Majeſty.*

Collected in Two Volumes.

By NICHOLAS TROTT, LL. D.

Charles-Town, Printed by *LEWIS TIMOTHY*, MDCCXXXVI.

A Lewis Timothy imprint dated 1736, *The Laws of the Province of South Carolina.*

almanacs, primers and longer works; and (3) information, if available, about the provenance of these rarities."

The book is arranged chronologically, so that one can indeed get some idea of the movement of the printing arts across the U.S. But more importantly the work establishes for libraries and booksellers a handy index to the LC collections, providing a guide to the uniqueness of any imprint. Most libraries will find this publication useful, but patrons should also be alerted to the fact that many state historical libraries have material which can significantly supplement *Pioneer Imprints.*

Finding Your Way in the Fine Arts Marketplace

The R. R. Bowker Company has established a well-deserved reputation of late as being one of the few reference book publishers in the country which could make two, three or even four (how many more?) reference books when there had formerly been one. Libraries, obviously, continue to buy Bowker spin-offs, so the Xerox Corporation can truly claim it takes its name seriously. The *Fine Arts Market Place* (New York: R. R. Bowker, 1973; paper, $16.50 plus shipping and handling), however, is a *new publication.* Edited by Paul Cummings, it provides names and addresses of institutions and individuals in 27 categories. You will find in this reference book extensive listings under Services, Suppliers, Organizations, and Exhibitions. Further, it contains a rather long list of art dealers and print publishers and wholesalers. Despite its price, it is a useful reference tool and ought to be in most libraries.

Show Biz Talk

Do you want to get a handle on "couch casting" and "gasser"? If so, the world of the theater is wide open to you, for information as well as intelligent criticism, in *The Language of Show Biz* (Chicago: Dramatic Publishing Co., 1973. $12.50. Available from the publisher, 86 East Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60601). This book is a work of love, with a list of contributing editors, headed by "Anonymous the Ticket Broker," that will rival most dictionaries, even if put together by Encyclopaedia Britannica or World Book.

The entry for "couch casting" illuminates somewhat the personal quality of each definition:

> Couch casting—Referring to the fact that every producer has a sofa or couch in his office and that it is on this couch that the show is supposed to be cast, with amatory escapades the determining factor as to who gets what part in the show.
>
> This is a very widely accepted idea about show biz and is, to put it charitably, sophomoric. The real use of a producer's couch is as a place for him to lie down after a scorching battle with two or three frenzied agents as to who gets top-line star billing. After this war is over the producer gulps a tranquilizer and collapses on said couch, and asks himself what he is doing in a nutty business like this.

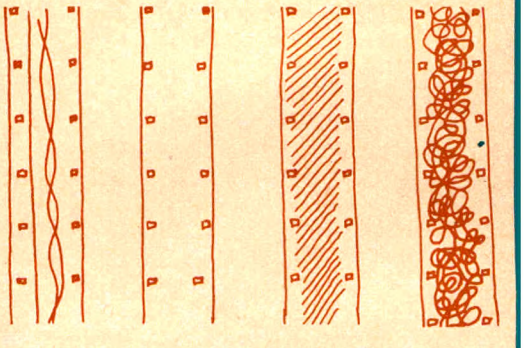
The definition of "gasser" is attributed to "The originator, probably Jim Europe, the legendary black band leader who led the 369th Infantry Regiment Band in World War I. Europe had become fearful of being exposed to poison gas. It became his habit to describe something very good, very bad, or very unusual, as a 'gasser.' "

For definitions like these, and news about geeks, milk trains, sniping, and the "typical family in a typical home on a typical street in a typical small town, or suburb, in the Midwest," this is the book you want for your collection.

Doing Is Better Than Viewing

The McLuhanesque nightmare of media insidiously changing us all into passive receptors still haunts the thoughtful, and watching children sit for hours in front of a TV set, the nightmare seems very real. *Children Are Centers for Understanding Media* (Association for Childhood Education International, 3615 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20016; $3.95) details ways to help children become producers rather than consumers of media such as photography, video-study, and audio-recording.

A combined project of the Association for Childhood Education International and the Center for Understanding Media, the book is a mélange of documented media projects with children and suggested activities and programs. The brief articles by various authors include "Scratch and Doodle Movies,"



Drawing shows "scratching a soundtrack."

"Flipbooks—A First Step in Animation," "Storyboarding," "Creative Filmmaking for Children," and "Sound Seekers."

The essays are specific and therefore directly useful in libraries and classrooms. As John Culkin points out in an introductory statement, the contributors "realize that theory most often follows practice. . . ."

The 89-page paperback booklet is liberally illustrated with photographs

and drawings. "Resources for Further Study," which begins on page 17, is an excellent annotated bibliography on the new media. Several of the articles also have brief bibliographies, film lists, and notes on sources.

This is a good how-to book for children's librarians and teachers. The projects documented are a hopeful sign that the media really can be used to "actively help children to define themselves and their relationships with others."

Worldwide Survey of Library Organizations

A selection of papers prepared for the International Federation of Library Association's 1971 conference has now been published as *The Organization of the Library Profession; A Symposium Based on Contributions to the 37th Session of the IFLA General Council, Liverpool, 1971* (Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1973; $12.50; available from Rowan and Littlefield).

Edited by A. H. Chaplin, the essays discuss library organizations in selected countries of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. There is also a section on international organizations such as IFLA, UNESCO, and the International Association of Music Libraries.

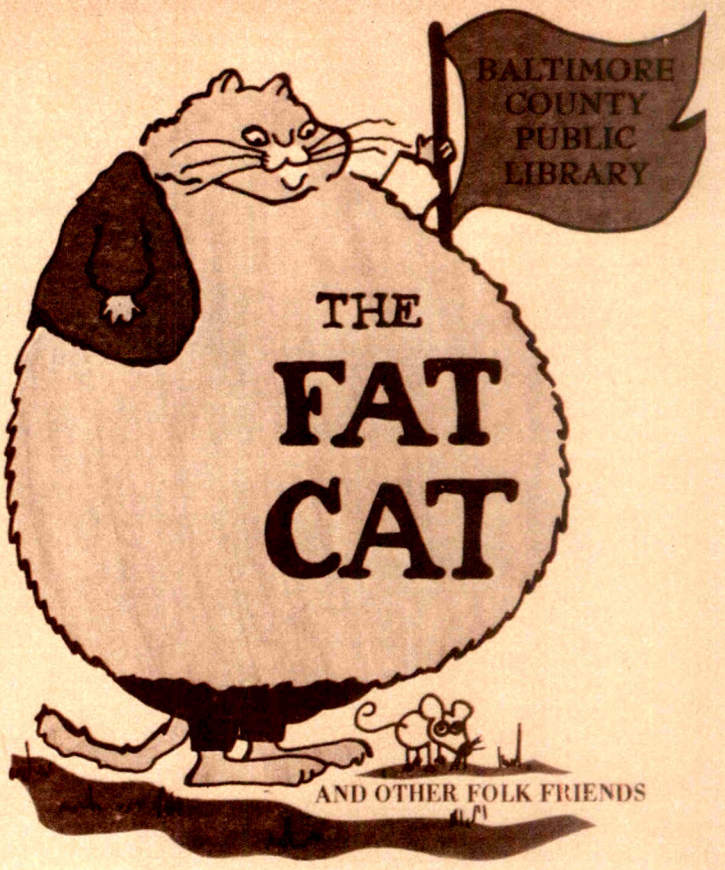
As Mr. Chaplin points out, this collection of papers does not represent an exhaustive survey of library organizations throughout the world, but rather illustrates "the stages of development reached and the variety of problems encountered" by library organizations in various countries.

The introductory chapter by the editor describes a general survey of IFLA's member associations carried out as background to the symposium. The final chapter, also by Mr. Chaplin, reviews the achievements of library associations and the problems they face in common.

Bundle of Ideas

The recent financial crunch in libraries has made one thing "perfectly clear," libraries must sell themselves to their own communities. The Library Public Relations Council has made available a packet of library publicity items (Order from Martin Lewin, Asst. Deputy Directory, Buffalo and Erie County Public Library, Lafayette Square, Buffalo, NY 14203; $10, payable to Library Public Relations Council) which provides many excellent ideas for promoting library programs and services.

From 500 items submitted by libraries nationwide, the council selected 40 to be included in the packet. They include bookbags, calendars, posters, booklists, information flyers and other special promotional pieces.



An example of items in the library publicity packet is "The Fat Cat and Other Folk Friends," an annotated list of folk and fairy tales for second- and third-graders.

The packet is worth its cost. It repre- a new program in your library, but its primary use will be as an aid in promoting the services you now provide. Adapting an idea from a library in Omaha, Tampa, or Baltimore County may help you reach some previously unserved portion of the community or remind regular patrons that their library is alive (and in need of support).

The packet is worth its cost. It represents a considerable pool of ideas and skill.

Solving Library Management Problems

A major research project undertaken at the Wharton School of Finance, University of Pennsylvania, has resulted in a book of major importance, *Library Planning and Decision-Making Systems* (MIT Press, 28 Carleton St., Cambridge, MA 02142; $12.50). Funded by a grant from the U.S. Office of Education, the project, directed by Morris Hamburg and four associates, and the book which documents the research, are primarily directed to "those concerned with the problems of management of university and large public libraries.

The detailed, three-page table of contents facilitates selective reading of this long and complex work, at least for those generally familiar with the field of management science. Readers unfamiliar with the type of data reported may find it necessary to work through the chapters in order. The six chapters include: "Introduction and Summary," "Library Objectives and Overall Performance Measures," "A Framework for Library Decision Making," "Library Models and Empirical Findings," "Development of a Management Information System for Libraries," and "Higher-Level Library Decision Making."

It was wise of the authors to include a summary in the first chapter. Should a reader fail to finish the entire volume (the weak-hearted may fall by the wayside), he will still have been presented with the basic structure of the research.

Explaining the background and need for the project, Hamburg points out that in the competition for funding, libraries, like other institutions, "are being increasingly called upon to provide relevant information for the evaluation of their effectiveness, the extent of their use, and the costs of providing their services." The study seeks to provide a framework allowing library administrators to respond to that demand.

The book deals with three main elements of a "rational management system": a process for planning and decision making, quantitative information, and analytical tools for analyzing and using this information. There is a felt need for new ways to evaluate the worth of libraries and one of the important elements of this study is the design of new performance measures for libraries.

An extensive, though selected, bibliography and index add reference value to the work.

A complicated and demanding book, *Library Planning and Decision-Making Systems* requires careful reading but will reward those who persevere.

Dissertation on Dissertations

According to Calvin Boyer, author of *The Doctoral Dissertation as an Information Source: A Study of Scientific Information Flow* (Scarecrow, 1973, $5) each science doctorate pursued in this country costs approximately $62,000. A major part of every doctoral program is the dissertation, and although each university has its own definition, Boyer is most interested in the dissertation as "a vehicle to transmit the results of research." This small book, a dissertation itself, focuses on the problems of dissemination and assimilation of research results included in science dissertations.

A brief history of the dissertation as a part of graduate education and a review of the related literature precede Boyer's own research methodology and results. He begins with the idea that dissertations are acquired by librarians and cited by authors far less than their number and significance would suggest they ought to be (33,700 dissertations are being produced each year in this country).

The author selected three large universities, geographically dispersed, and the time period from 1963 to 1967. Limiting the study to dissertations in botany, chemical engineering, chemistry, and psychology, he contacted as many of the dissertation authors as possible and asked them to complete a questionnaire in which they listed bibliographic citations to materials based primarily on their dissertations and identified each author who had cited their dissertation. Boyer also extracted citations to these dissertations from *Science Citation Index*. The statistical base was 441 dissertations.

He discovered that nearly one-third of all dissertations studied were never published in original or revised form and 50 percent of all dissertations had never been cited. Of the citations noted, 22 percent were self-citations and nearly two-thirds of the citations were made by persons known to the dissertation author. As Boyer points out, a tremendous amount of time, energy, and money is invested with very little use made of the end product.

The natural question is why? Why are dissertations so little used? Bibliographic access is not the major problem since all dissertations are listed in *Dissertation Abstracts International* and most are available from University Microfilms. As Boyer sees it, the low level of distribution and use may be the result of a circle of causes: most dissertations are not immediately available to the interested (but impatient) scholar who does not wish to wait for the library to acquire the dissertation; authors usually do not attempt to publish their dissertations (either out of exhaustion or boredom); most jobbers don't handle dissertations; cataloging data may not be readily available for dissertations; dissertations are not advertised and marketed like other monographs and therefore not acquired in *anticipation* of user needs as are other monographs.

Mr. Boyer presents a worthwhile discussion of a real problem in information resources. He tends to skim a bit too lightly over the possibility that many dissertations may simply not warrant distribution; however that may be one part of the problem so inevitably subjective that it would best be dealt with in another paper.

A good index and bibliography make it possible to read the book selectively. Both the topic and the research reported should be of concern to librarians. It is fortunate that Mr. Boyer's paper is not among the "lost" dissertations.

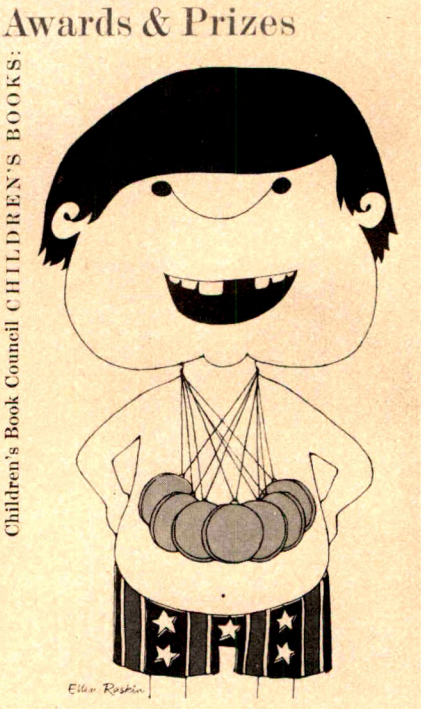
Oops, What Did He Say?

The proceedings of a seminar on "The Changing Role of Directors of University Libraries," held May 13 at the New Orleans meeting of the Association of Research Libraries, are now available (tape cassette, 90 minutes, $6.50; available from Beverly P. Lynch, ACRL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611). The session was designed to discuss the implications and the accuracy of Arthur M. McAnally and Robert B. Downs's article on the changing roles of directors of university libraries which appeared in the March 1973 issue of *College and Research Libraries*. Participants included Hugh Atkinson, William Axford, Richard Boss, Joseph Dagnese, Richard Dougherty, David Laird, and Norman Tanis.

Ostensibly devoted to the consideration of why so many of the directors of ARL libraries must move, change, or retire from their positions, the session really developed into a freewheeling and rather unstructured look at academic library administration. At times it is difficult to identify the participants, but it can be said without fear of contradiction that the session was not dull, often interesting, and occasionally funny. This tape will be useful to the library staff associations of the institutions represented, and to library science instructors teaching "college and university libraries." As a document it is a welcome addition to the literature, for it provides some insight into the current administration of a number of major university libraries as well as an idea of just what does happen at the meetings of the Association of Research Libraries.

Yikes, Who Has Won a Medal?

How about awards and prizes for children's books? There are several places to find them in response to a patron's request for information. But the one resource to have on hand is *Children's Books: Awards & Prizes* (New York: Children's Book Council, Inc., 1973; available from the publisher, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010; paper, $2.95). Compiled by Christine Stawicki, this reference book has been issued bi-



Jacket art by ELLEN RASKIN

annually for three years, and it provides a description of the award, a list of the winners by year, and a title and author-illustrator index. It is just the thing for ready reference and the over-anxious selector of books for the child.

Importing Foreign Materials

In the first of 38 papers collected in *Acquisition of Foreign Materials* (Scarecrow, 1973, $10) Robert Downs writes of the astonishment and shock of scholars who, at the beginning of World War II, discovered that American library collections were "deplorably weak for vast areas of the world. . . ." In response to that realization and the growing information needs of the country, acquisition of foreign materials became an important concern of research libraries.

This volume documents the many gains which have been made in acquiring materials from Europe, Asia, Africa, and South America in the last 30 years. It also documents the continuing problems which plague both librarians and booksellers interested in the distribution of these publications.

Compiled and edited by Theodore Samore, the papers were originally presented during a two-week "Institute on the Acquisition of Foreign Materials." The authors include American and foreign librarians, bibliographers, and representatives of the book-selling field.

The papers have been organized under four general headings: Cooperative and Federal Acquisition Programs; Sources of Foreign Materials: Gifts and Exchanges, Bookdealers, Auctions; Acquisition Programs in Specific Areas; and The Acquisition of Special Materials.

The first section on cooperative programs offers a good overview of such ventures as the Farmington Plan, PL-480, the Latin-American Cooperative Acquisition Project, the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, and other programs. While there is some overlap, the papers generally complement each other, each dealing in depth with what the others only mention.

The remaining papers comprise the majority of the book. They detail acquisitions procedures for specific booksellers, itemize problems and solutions for acquiring materials in given countries, and evaluate traditional and new methods of acquiring current and noncurrent foreign materials. They also include some friendly grousing between bookseller and librarian, each feeling that the other tends to complicate life and the acquisition of foreign materials.

Acquiring materials from developing countries appears to be a challenge of the first order, requiring not only patience but broad understanding of world events. In discussing attempts to acquire periodicals, Richard Blackwell (of Blackwell's, Oxford) points out that, "Politics are a more serious handicap even than with books. Orders for subscriptions to Rhodesian journals are liable to be returned to us, though some publishers continue to handle these and allow us indefinite credit against the day when normal relations are restored."

There is a 10-page index and a useful appendix on federal libraries giving brief descriptions of each library's collection of foreign material and acquisition program. A contact person is listed for each library.

The book is of obvious interest to acquisition librarians in large public, university, and research libraries. Other professionals will find it good reading and library school instructors teaching "acquisitions" will certainly want to include at least selected chapters in their course bibliographies.

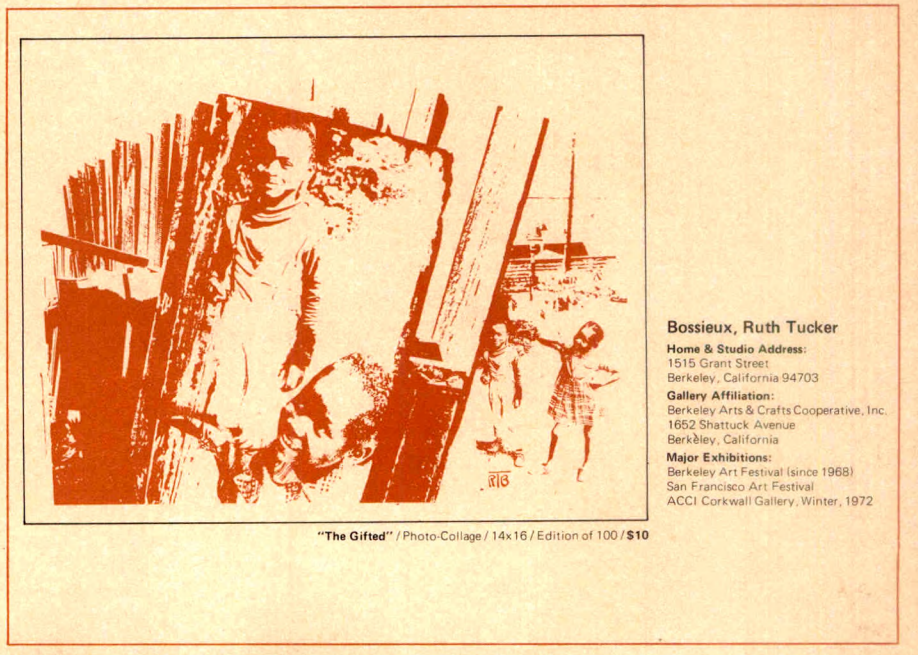
California Scenes

The documentation of California artists and their accessibility to the public moved forward a really giant step with the publication of *California Graphics 1974* (Arcadia: Graphics Group, 1973; available from the publisher, 30 East Santa Clara Street, Arcadia, CA 91006; $15 direct). The publication provides a representative sample of the artist's work with price, description, including size of edition, physical dimensions, and title. The artist's home and studio address, gallery affiliations, presence in museums and collections, awards and special honors and major exhibitions are contained in each entry.

This publication, projected as an annual, is useful to art libraries because of its establishment of bibliographical control in a difficult area. As a current reference work, it is also useful to institutions which are in the process of building lending collections of original art. For the state of California, it could become the standard collection tool, yet the first edition is diverse enough in its presentation of lithographs to suggest that most libraries will be able to find a variety of prints to purchase wherever they may be located. An altogether attractive and useful reference tool. When will there be other states to follow suit?

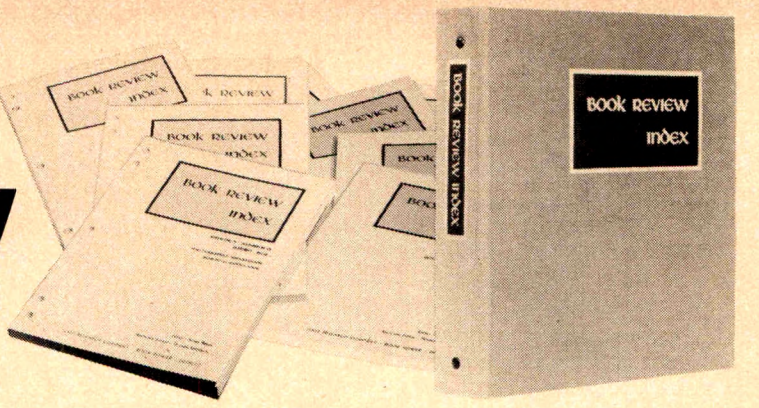
In Pursuit of the Elusive Nonbook

The National Council for Education Technology, in cooperation with the Library Association's Media Cataloging Rules Committee, has issued *Non-book Materials Cataloguing Rules* (London: National Council for Educational Technology and the Library Association, 1973; NCET Working Paper 11; available from NCET, 160 Great Portland Street, London W1N 5TB, England; paper, $2.25). It is a draft revision of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* British Text Part III, and as such, belongs in all comprehensive professional collections beside its North American counterpart, issued by the Canadian Library Association and distributed in the U.S. by ALA (*Nonbook Materials: The Organization of Integrated Collections*, $6.50). This British publication, with the exception of a chapter on the cataloging of computer records, is complete as planned and was the subject in its preliminary draft of discussion at ALA's 1972 annual meeting. al



A sample entry from *California Graphics 1974*.

BOOK REVIEW INDEX



- **ISSUED PROMPTLY ON A BIMONTHLY SCHEDULE**
- **INDEXES ALL REVIEWS IN OVER 230 PERIODICALS**

This master key to current book commentary gives timely citations to *all* reviews in over 230 periodicals, including *Saturday Review*, *American Scholar*, *Library Journal*, *Choice*, *Time*, *Esquire*, *Booklist*, *Harper's*, *Dun's Review*, *Film Quarterly*, *Atlantic*, *New York Review of Books*, *Journal of Negro History*, *Horn Book*, *New York Times*, *National Review*, *Philological Quarterly*, *Kirkus Reviews*, and *Commonweal*.

BRI entries give all the information needed to locate current reviews: author's name, title of book, reviewing publication, and date and page of review. Indexed each year are over 70,000 reviews of more than 35,000 books.

Bimonthly issues of *BRI* covering 1973 are appearing shortly after the period covered so that subscribers will have information on reviews of books at the vital time they are being considered for purchase by libraries and being discussed by the reading public. To facilitate fast reference, every second issue cumulates the preceding issue.

ANNUAL CUMULATIONS

The clothbound cumulation of the periodical issues covering 1972 will be ready in late 1973; annual cumulations for 1973 and later will appear shortly after the close of the year covered. In preparation are volumes covering 1971, 1970, and 1969—the years that *BRI* was suspended. (Cumulations for 1965, 1966, 1967, and 1968 are all available for immediate shipment.)

Choice: "*A basic reference tool which belongs in all libraries.*"

Booklist: "*No other indexing service offers the diversity of* Book Review Index. *It is recommended for all libraries.*"

College and Research Libraries: "*The great number of periodicals indexed and the inclusion of books reviewed only once make this a practical, useful tool.*"

SAMPLE ENTRIES

SANDVED, Kjell B - Shells In Color / Choice - v10 - My '73 - p490
SANFORD, Bob - Riding The Dirt / LJ - v98 - Ap 15 '73 - p1304
SANFORD, Herb - Tommy And Jimmy / RQ - v12 - Spring 73- p321
SANSOM, G B - The Western World And Japan / BW (WP) - v7 - Mr 18 '73 - p14
SANTINI, Pier Carlo - Modern Landscape Painting / BL - v69 - Ap 15 '73 - p786
SANTINI, Pier Carlo - Modern Landscape Painting / TLS - Ap 20 '73 - p438
SAPOLSKY, Harvey M - The Polaris System Development / Sci - v180 My 4 '73 - p486
SARGEANT, Winthrop - Divas / BW (WP) - v7 - Mr 18 '73 - p15
SARGEANT, Winthrop - Divas / CLW - v44 - My '73 - p609
SARGENT, Hugh W - Frontiers Of Advertising Theory And Research / Choice - v10 - My '73 - p505
SARGESON, Frank - Once Is Enough / GW - v108 - F 24 '73 - p24
SARIOLA, Mauri - The Torvick Affair / LJ - v98 - My 1 '73 - p1514
SARNOFF, Jane - A Great Bicycle Book / Inst - v82 - My '73 - p68
SARNOFF, Jane - A Great Bicycle Book / KR - v41 - My 1 '73 - p519
SAROYAN, William - Places Where I've Done Time / GW - v108 - F 10 '73 - p26
SARRAUTE, Nathalie - Do You Hear Them / BL - v69 - My 1 '73 - p834
SARRAUTE, Nathalie - Do You Hear Them / BW (WP) - v7 - F 18 '73 - p5
SARRAUTE, Nathalie - Do You Hear Them / Choice - v10 - My '73 - p464
SARRAUTE, Nathalie - Do You Hear Them / NYRB - v20 - Ap 19 '73 - p30
SARRIS, Andrew - The Primal Screen / BW (WP) - v7 - Ap 15 '73 - p1
SARRIS, Andrew - The Primal Screen / NYTBR - My 20 '73 - p5
SARRIS, Andrew - The Primal Screen / Nat R - v25 - My 11 '73 - p535
SARTON, May - Journal Of A Solitude / BS - v33 - Je 1 '73 - p121
SARTON, May - Journal Of A Solitude / LJ - v98 - Ap 1 '73 - p1157
SARTON, May - Journal Of A Solitude / NYTBR - My 13 '73 - p14

Periodical Issues	1974 subscription.....$45 (six bimonthly issues)
Annual Cumulations In Preparation	Clothbound annuals for 1973, 1972, 1971, 1970, and 1969....$45 each
Annual Cumulations In Print	Clothbound annuals for 1965, 1966, 1967, and 1968.....$30 each

All periodical issues and bound volumes sent on 30-day approval. Advance orders have the same no-obligation return privilege.

GALE RESEARCH COMPANY

BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48226

DECEMBER 1973 • VOL. 4 NO. 11

memo to members

ALA policies, information, reports, and communications may be found in Memo to Members. All materials in this section are signed by the responsible individual or ALA unit. ALA News is the responsibility of the *American Libraries* editorial staff.

ALA Officers

President — Jean E. Lowrie, School of Librarianship, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

Vice-president, president-elect — Edward G. Holley, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

Treasurer—Frank Sessa, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

For organizational information consult the November 1972 issue of *American Libraries.*

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780.

Executive Director	Robert Wedgeworth
Deputy Executive Director	Ruth R. Frame
Administrative Services	Ernest Martin
Conference Arrangements	Chris Hoy
Membership Promotion	David Salan
Membership Services	Thelma Woods
Subscription Services	Denisse Baldwin
Public Relations	Curtis Swanson

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440.

Director	Eileen Cooke

Divisions and Offices

Consult the November 1972 *American Libraries* Organizational Information.

Annual Conferences

New York	July 7–13, 1974
San Francisco	June 29–July 5, 1975
Atlantic City	June 20–26, 1976

Midwinter

Chicago	Jan. 20–26, 1974
Chicago	Jan. 19–25, 1975
Chicago	Jan. 18–24, 1976

Publications

For a catalog of ALA publications write Order Department, ALA Headquarters.

from the editor

There will be many tributes to the memory of David Clift. But his memory will not be served by adding here another formal obituary to the many which have been and will be written about him. I did not know David Clift well, for during his tenure at ALA headquarters the weekly meetings he held as executive director with the editor of *American Libraries* were with my colleague, Jerry Shields. I did, however, get to know David Clift before he retired in a way which a great many of his professional associates did not. I would like to relate to members of the association and our readers one brief encounter I had with him. I believe it reveals something in David Clift which touched many people, but which did not frequently come to the attention of anyone other than persons immediately involved.

When I casually mentioned to David Clift that one of my relatives was currently involved with a summer academic study program to Yugoslavia, it was as though I had announced that I had found a bridge over troubled waters. He revealed to me that he had been looking for some weeks for a situation just like this for a young man in the neighborhood who helped him with odd jobs around the yard and house on Saturdays. The person involved came from a home where Serbo-Croatian was spoken, and needed an incentive to continue his education. David Clift thought a trip to Yugoslavia, and the possibility of scholarship aid, could change the direction of this person's life. As it developed, the scholarship aid which was available was minimal, and the educational requirements of this program would have precluded David Clift's friend from participating.

Nonetheless, this glimpse of David Clift touched me rather deeply. It revealed a man who believed in the intrinsic value of education. But what's more, it also revealed a man who held the rather uncommon conviction that human beings ought to reach out where they can and help other persons regardless of their station or social importance. I know this human quality in David Clift made the world a better place.—*JGB.*

contents

Headquarters	675	Midwinter Program	680
Washington	676	ALA Report	682
Divisions	678	Announcements	684
Units	679	Classified	686

For Your Rarest of Treats

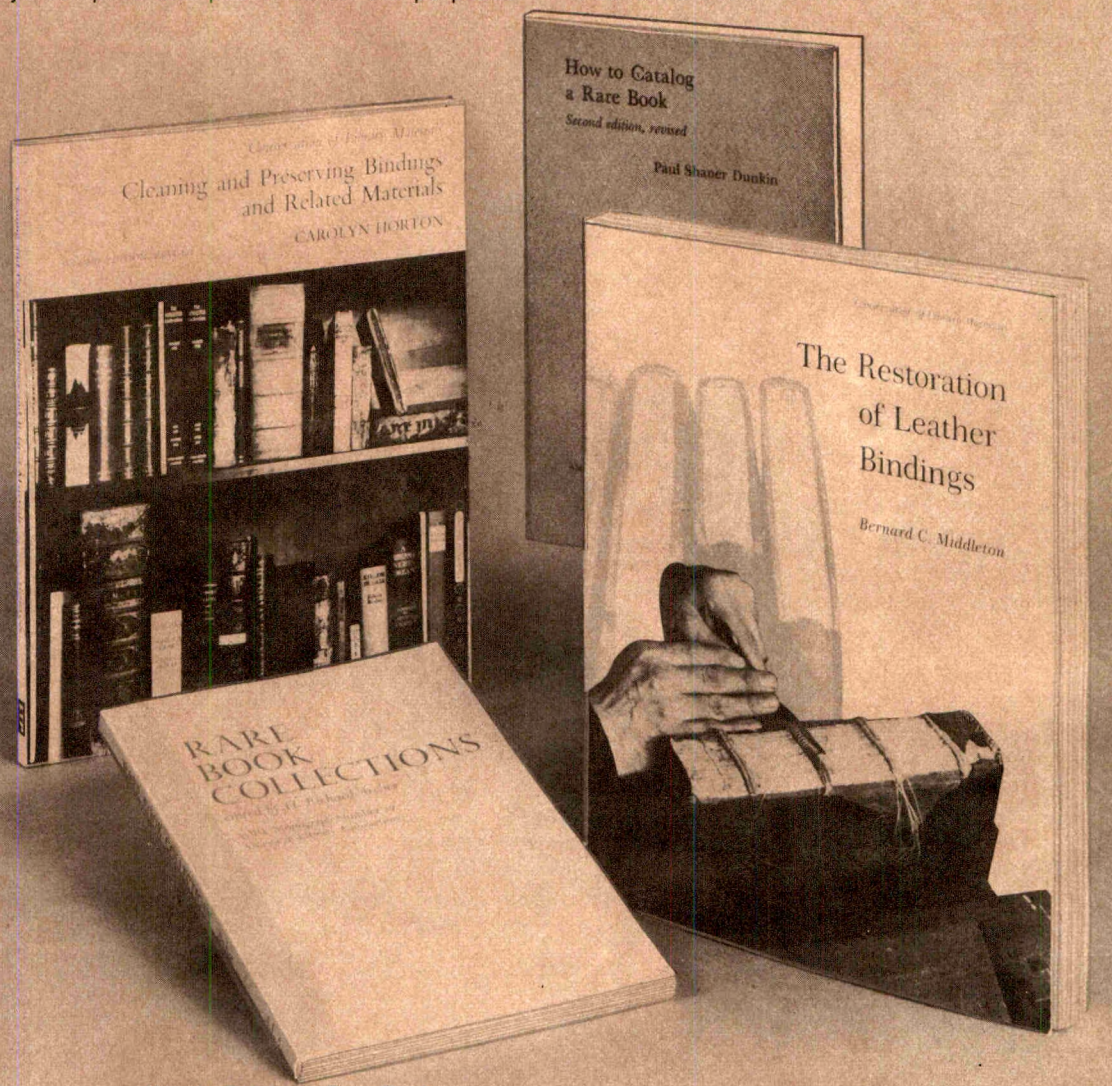
How to Catalog a Rare Book, by Paul Dunkin and **Rare Book Collections,** by Richard Archer are of particular interest to the librarian and keeper of rare books.

Dunkin's second edition offers guidance to the librarian in many areas, chiefly: collation formulation formula and a method of simpler title transcription. His is a **practical** guide that enables any cataloguer to also catalog rare books.

In addition to cataloging the rare book collection, the librarian will find other practical advice by turning to the experts. **Rare Book Collections** tenders such information in ten essays compiled and published for the purposes of: stimulating innovative thinking, presenting basic information, establishing preventive practices and dispelling misconceptions. If the book fits, get it!

To care for all your books—rare, medium, or well—consult **Cleaning and Preserving Bindings and Related Materials,** by Carolyn Horton and **The Restoration of Leather Bindings,** by Bernard C. Middleton for information on:

▪ Marking disintegrating books ▪ Removing and replacing leather spines ▪ Attaching loose materials ▪ Cleaning books ▪ Rebacking ▪ Repairing damaged corners ▪ And a host of additional information to help you establish or maintain a better collection.



How to Catalog a Rare Book
Second Edition, by Paul S. Dunkin. 112 pages. Paper. 0-8389-0141-7. **$4.95**

Rare Book Collections:
Some Theoretical and Practical Suggestions for Use by Librarians and Students.
ACRL Monograph #27. By H. Richard Archer, ed.
136 pages. Paper. 0-8389-3066-2. **$3.50**

Cleaning and Preserving Bindings and Related Materials
Second Edition, by Carolyn Horton. 108 pages. Paper. 0-8389-3008-5. **$4.50**

Restoration of Leather Bindings
by Bernard C. Middleton. 220 pages. Paper. 0-8389-3133-2. **$10.00**

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

David H. Clift, 1907-1973

David H. Clift, executive director emeritus of the American Library Association, died October 12 in New York City. He was returning to the United States after a trip to Austria, Germany and Norway where he was engaged in his two-year study of comparative librarianship under the auspices of a fellowship jointly sponsored by Encyclopaedia Britannica, Field Enterprises, Grolier Educational Corporation, and the H. W. Wilson Foundation.

David Clift served as executive secretary and executive director of the American Library Association from 1951 until his retirement in 1972. His tenure spanned a period of unprecedented growth and development for both ALA and American librarianship. Although much of the groundwork had been laid in the thirties and forties, under David Clift's stewardship the association saw its objective of federal legislation for library programs realized with the passage of the Library Services Act in 1956. At the same time ALA's concern for intellectual freedom matured, and American librarians asserted their leadership in their relationships with other library associations, particularly on the international level. This was indeed American librarianship in full bloom.

The importance of David Clift's contributions to American librarianship is reflected in the July-August 1972 issue of *American Libraries*. Entitled *Two Decisive Decades—1952 to 1972*, it surveys both ALA and American librarianship during David Clift's tenure as executive director. Grace Stevenson, David Clift's deputy director for 14 years, said of him in this special festschrift issue that no one has given more devoted service to librarianship and the ALA.

Prior to joining ALA, David Clift worked in a variety of jobs. Upon graduation from Columbia in 1931, he was reference assistant at the New York Public Library (1936–37); then assistant to the director of libraries, Columbia University (1937–42). Mr. Clift then served in the U.S. Army Office of Strategic Services (1942–45); and as deputy, then acting chief of the Library of Congress Mission to Germany (1945–46); and as associate librarian, Yale University (1945–51). He was the recipient of numerous awards and honors, including the Joseph W. Lippincott Award for Notable Achievement in Librarianship in 1962. He is survived by his wife Eleanore, his mother, Mrs. Charles Clift, three sisters, and a brother.—*Robert Wedgeworth, executive director.*

washington

Library of Congress appropriations. The Library of Congress would receive $82,371,150 for operating expenses in the present fiscal year (FY 1974, which runs from July 1, 1973 to June 30, 1974) according to the legislative branch appropriations bill (HR 6691) which cleared House-Senate conference October 11 (H.Rept. 93-576). The conference agreement allows the library the full amount voted by the Senate on July 19, an increase of $614,500 over the $81,756,650 voted by the House last April in its version of the same bill.

The National Serials Data Program would receive $113,000 and nine positions, the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, $9,805,000; and the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, $8,098,346, under the conference agreement which is expected to be finally approved by Congress and signed into law by the President soon.

Superintendent of Documents. The Government Printing Office's Superintendent of Documents Office, which among other things administers the depository library program, is also included in the legislative branch appropriations bill, and would receive its full budget request of $36,471,000 for salaries and expenses, according to the agreement reached in conference.

LSCA, ESEA II, and HEA II appropriations. The three major library programs administered by the U.S. Office of Education (Library Services and Construction Act, Title II of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, Title II of the Higher Education Act) do not yet have their regular FY 1974 appropriations signed into law by the President, at this writing. They are being funded under the provisions of a "continuing resolution," pending final action on the FY 1974 Labor-HEW appropriations bill (HR 8877) which provides annual funding for a large number of labor, health, education and welfare programs in addition to the library programs. The continuing resolution, a stop-gap money bill (PL 93-52 as amended), directs the federal government to release funds for the library programs at approximately their 1972 funding levels. The federal administration, however, has devised its own spending plan under the continuing resolution, a plan which to date has resulted in only token funding for the library programs. Court suits are planned by a number of states to force release of FY 1974 funds duly appropriated by Congress to which the states are entitled by law. (See this column in November *American Libraries*, p. 631, for more information.)

Funds for Indian education. The Indian Education Act (also known as the Indian Elementary and Secondary Assistance Act) received $40 million for fiscal year 1974 in the appropriations bill for the Department of Interior and related agencies signed into law by the President on October 4 (PL 93-120). Newly authorized in 1972, the Indian Education Act, which is administered by the Office of Education, received $18 million for FY 1973 (the year that ended June 30, 1973), an amount the federal administration impounded for several months until court action was initiated to force release of the funds. All $18 million was subsequently made available, and grants were awarded. A few library-related projects were among those receiving FY 1973 grants. For information on the FY 1974 Indian Education Act grant program, write Frank McGettrick, Acting Deputy Commissioner for Indian Education Program, U.S. Office of Education, Room 4066, FOB 6, 400 Maryland Ave., SW, Washington, D.C. 20202.

Arts and humanities. Congress appropriated a total of $118,275,000 for the National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities, in the appropriation bill for the Department of Interior and related agencies signed into law by the President on October 4 (PL 93-120). This represents some $34 million less than requested in the President's budget, but an increase of $26,761,000 over the FY 1973 appropriation. Arts and humanities is one program in which the President has taken great interest and for which he continues to recommend higher appropriations.

Congress has also enacted legislation to extend authorizations for the arts and humanities program through FY 1976 (without such an extension they would expire). Awaiting the President's signature at this writing, the authorization measure (S. 795) also amends the Library Services and Construction Act to include within that law's definition of "public library" independent research libraries providing (1) they make their services available to the public free of charge, (2) have extensive collections not available through public libraries, (3) engage in the dissemination of humanistic knowledge, and (4) are not an integral part of an institution of higher education. This amendment was promoted by the Independent Research Libraries Association.

Postal rates to increase again? A new request for across-the-board postal rate increases was submitted by the Postmaster General to the Postal Rate Commission in late September. The 4th-class library rate, which is now at step 2 of a 10-year phased rate increase schedule, with the first pound costing 6 cents and each additional pound 3 cents, would be increased over the next eight years to 14 cents for the first pound and 6 cents for each additional pound, if the new rate increases are allowed to become effective. Likewise, the special 4th-class book rate, which is now 16 cents for the first pound and 8 cents for each additional pound, would rise over a three-year period to 30 cents for the first pound and 10 cents for each additional pound.

Public hearings will be held on the new proposed rate increases, just as they were in 1971 on the last across-the-board rate increases. At that time ALA intervened in the postal rate hearings, contesting the steep rate increases then proposed. ALA will be participating in the upcoming hearings as well, in an effort to forestall the newest proposed rate increases.

White House conference. A resolution calling for a White House Conference on Library and Information Services (first introduced last January by Sen. Claiborne Pell [D-R.I.]—S.J. Res. 40) received bipartisan sponsorship on September 19, as Rep. Gerald R. Ford (R-Mich.) introduced the resolution in the House. H.J. Res. 734, the Ford bill, is now pending before the House Education and Labor Committee. Other sponsors of similar legislation include Select Subcommittee on Education Chairman John Brademas (D-Ind.) who introduced his own resolution on October 11 (H.J. Res. 766), and Rep. Ken Hechler (D-W. Va.). Rep. Brademas made a strong statement in support of the proposed conference when he introduced his resolution. See *Congressional Record*, October 11, pages H8923-8926. Hearings on the measure are likely to be scheduled soon in the House Select Subcommittee on Education.

Meanwhile, the Senate Labor and Public Welfare Committee, after concluding hearings in its Education Subcommittee, has ordered the Pell resolution (S.J. Res. 40) reported. While the report has not been filed at this writing, it is expected to be soon.—*Eileen Cooke, director, and Sara Case, assistant director.*

IN TRAINING OR ON THE JOB

FOUR TEXTS FOR THE MODERN LIBRARIAN

COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE
M. Lorraine Mathies and **Peter G. Watson**

To cope with the new computer-based systems, today's librarian must learn the language and technique of automated data bases. Here is a work which explains in detail the principles of machine indexing and processing of documents as well as the logical and arithmetic concepts which underlie them. With this knowledge, the modern librarian and information specialist can manipulate these new systems for information retrieval with much greater effectiveness. ERIC is presented as a model or prototype computerized data base, from which broader generalizations, applying to all automated systems, are drawn. Lucidly written and employing a minimum amount of jargon, this book is essential for student and working reference librarians alike.

ISBN 0-8389-0156-5 (1973) $9.95

SERIAL PUBLICATIONS
Their Place and Treatment in Libraries
Second edition
Andrew D. Osborn

The standard treatise for both the working librarian and the student on the selection, processing, cataloging, and servicing of serials is here brought up to date. Osborn emphasizes the implications of developments new to the profession: the growth of computer technology, the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* of 1967, the use of Coden, and the emergence of the book catalog for serials. He sets forth sound principles and relates them to actual practice.

ISBN 0-8389-0118-2 (1973) $15.50

THE ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
Stephen Ford

Designed as a textbook for library schools and as a conceptual manual for practicing acquisitions librarians, this is the only systematic and up-to-date exposition of recommended modern practices. It covers the general principles of searching, ordering, and processing of both print and nonprint materials and analyzes those special problems which are of prime importance in modern acquisitions practice: blanket ordering, new book purchasing, automation and centralized processing. Describes recommended procedures and notes necessary variations by size and type of library.

ISBN 0-8389-0145-X (1973) $9.95

FUNDAMENTAL REFERENCE SOURCES
Frances Neal Cheney

Ideal for beginning or intermediary courses in reference work, this volume provides an introduction to selected sources of bibliographical, biographical, linguistic, statistical, and geographical information and offers detailed suggestions for their effective use. "An admirably successful exposition of the reference process in terms of basic underpinnings in published information resources. It should be extremely valuable to professionals and as an instructional too."—*Library Journal*

ISBN 0-8389-0081-X (1971) $8.50

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

divisions

Draft Statement on Security of Employment in Libraries

Introduction. In 1940, the American Association of University Professors adopted its now famous Statement of Principles of Tenure, which was a reformulation by the AAUP, in cooperation with the Association of American Colleges, of an AAUP statement of principles of academic freedom and tenure adopted in 1915. Following adoption of the joint statement in 1940, the AAUP solicited endorsements of its statement of principles by interested scholarly and professional organizations.

In response, the American Library Association adopted the 1940 statement, incorporating adaptations and interpretations for libraries. ALA's action actually produced two statements.[1]

The revisions by ALA of the AAUP document were primarily editorial. Wherever the AAUP statement used the words "academic freedom," the ALA Board on Personnel Administration substituted the words "intellectual freedom." Other revisions consisted of rephrasing, in language suitable for libraries, the sections dealing with appointment procedures, tenure, and causes and procedures for termination. A separate ALA statement was drafted and published by the board[2] but was not adopted.

In June 1971, ALA Council adopted a "Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry."[3] The program adopted created the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry. Subsequently, a special Committee on Policy Implementation was created to ascertain that "the intent of the 'Program of Action . . .' is fulfilled and implemented and that the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry is working within the scope of the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry and is expediting with reasonable speed the just resolution of the complaints received."[4]

In 1972, SCMAI requested that President Katherine Laich appoint a committee composed of representatives of the units most closely involved in intellectual freedom and tenure to review the tenure in libraries statements and to prepare a draft revision. Such revision would take into account the activities of these related units and would reflect developments in library personnel administration and in ALA policies and activities since 1946.

Since first meeting at the 1973 midwinter conference, the ad hoc committee held a two-day working session in New York in June 1973, and it held two meetings during the Las Vegas conference. The draft below is a result of these meetings and is being published here for discussion. The ad hoc committee will meet during midwinter in Chicago and will report to Council on Wednesday, January 23, for information. It is hoped that a draft revision will be ready for presentation to Council for action at the 1974 conference in New York.

Comments and criticisms of the draft revision may be addressed to the committee, whose membership is listed below. In addition, guests will be welcome at an open committee meeting scheduled for Thursday, January 24, 1974, 8:00 a.m.–9:30 a.m. Check the schedule of meetings during midwinter for location. —*Committee members:* Robert E. Barron, School-Public Library Liaison, Division of Library Development, New York State Library, 99 Washington Avenue, Albany, NY 12210 (AASL); Paul B. Cors, Chief of Technical Processing, University of Wyoming Libraries, Box 3334, University Station, Laramie, WY 82070 (IFC); Frederick Duda, Assistant Director, Administrative Services, Columbia University Libraries, 535 West 114th Street, New York, NY 10027 (LAD); Jeanne Gelinas, Head, Extension Services, Knoxville-Knox County Public Library, 500 West Church Avenue, Knoxville, TN 37902 (Ethics Committee); C. James Schmidt, Director of Libraries, State University of New York at Albany, 1400 Washington Avenue, Albany, NY 12222 (ACRL), Chairman; Beverly P. Lynch, Executive Secretary, ACRL, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611, staff liaison.

Notes

[1]"Tenure in Libraries—I. A Statement of principles of Intellectual Freedom and Tenure for Librarians." Adopted June 21, 1946. "Tenure in Libraries—II. A Statement of Principles of Intellectual Freedom and Tenure for Nonprofessional Library Employees." Adopted July 4, 1947.

[2]*ALA Bulletin* 40: 210-211 (June 1946).

[3]*American Libraries* 2: 828-832 (September 1971).

[4]*American Libraries* 3: 1051 (November 1972).

The draft statement. Libraries exist for the common good. They collect, organize, and disseminate the graphic records of man's past actions, present

EXPANDED AUGMENTED

ULTRAFICHE LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

Literature-Humanities
American Civilization
Social Sciences
Science & Technology
Government Documents

6000 volumes of previously unavailable or costly resource and reference material can be a part of your library.

Purchase by Collection or by Selection

Now a publication of:

MICROLECTION PUBLISHING CORPORATION

Write or inquire:
Suite 617, Third National Bldg., Dayton, Ohio 45402
Telephone: 513/222-7286

*Formerly the PCMI® Library Information System marketed by The National Cash Register Co., Dayton, Ohio.

concerns, and future aspirations. Libraries operating under the policies set forth in the *Library Bill of Rights*[1] support the continuing development of an informed citizenry by enabling each citizen to educate himself and thereby participate responsibly in the decisions that affect his own life and that of society as a whole.

If the needs of all library users and of society in general are to be satisfied, librarians must be provided with security of employment. Security of employment enables a librarian to work responsibly without fear of interference or of arbitrary or unjust dismissal. Security of employment encourages a librarian to make professional decisions for the common good without fear of reprisal. Security of employment provides a sufficient degree of economic security to make the profession of librarianship attractive to men and women of ability. Security of employment protects a librarian against dismissal for carrying out the principles of the *Library Bill of Rights*.

Security of employment means that, following the satisfactory completion of a probationary period, the employment of a librarian under permanent appointment[2] carries with it an institutional commitment to continuous employment. Professional competence, in accordance with the aims and objectives of librarianship and the official policies of the library's governing board, should be the criteria for acceptable performance for a librarian with permanent appointment, who shall not be terminated without adequate cause, and then only after being accorded due process.

Interpretation of this policy on security of employment in libraries should include the following:

1. The precise terms and conditions of every appointment should be stated in writing and should include a clear statement of the institution's practice in regard to probation, security of employment, and retirement. This statement should be in the possession of both the institution and the prospective employee before the appointment is made.

2. Adequate case includes: demonstrable incompetence; moral turpitude; bona fide financial exigency; retirement for reasons of age, mental, or physical incapacity.

3. Due process includes the following: statement of charges followed by opportunity for a fair hearing; the right of counsel if desired; the right to present evidence and to cross-examine; a decision based on the record of the hearing; the right to appeal a dismissal judgment.

4. Permanent employment status shall not preclude evaluation of performance at regular intervals according to applicable institutional policies and procedures.

5. Permanent employment status shall not preclude realignment of responsibilities within the library to meet changing needs of the institution, provided that such realignment is done according to applicable institutional policies and practices, and provided further that such realignment does not result in reduction in rank (if any held) or salary.

Notes

[1]*Library Bill of Rights.* Adopted June 1948. Amended February 1961 and June 1967 by ALA Council.

[2]Permanent appointment in different types of libraries is variously called tenure, continuous appointment, career service, regular contract, etc.—*Submitted by Beverly Lynch, executive secretary, Association of College and Research Libraries.*

Library publicity items to be evaluated. The LAD Public Relations Section is requesting libraries to submit their best public relations/publicity items for display and critiqueing by communications experts during the ALA New York City conference next summer. Send print materials such as posters, brochures, flyers, etc. Send *information only* on nonprint materials (multimedia programs, TV films, radio scripts, videotapes, etc.) with details on equipment. The New York setting offers a rare opportunity to utilize the expertise of public relations and media professionals. Mail your selections by January 1 to: Sue Fontaine, Chairman, Public Relations Services to Libraries Committee, c/o Tulsa City-County Library, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103.—*Jordan Scepanski, acting executive secretary, Library Administration Division.*

units

Basic undergraduate collection. In response to almost constant demand, the editors of *Choice* are compiling a new edition of the *Opening Day Collection.* The purpose of this list is to provide librarians and administrators of four-year, junior, and community colleges with a basic book collection essential to all undergraduate schools. These will be the books that must be on the shelves of any new library before it opens its doors. Containing over 1500 titles, this new edition of the collection (third edition) will include books in all the categories regularly reviewed in *Choice*—in short, everything of interest to the serious reader in or out of academia.

The *collection* will appear in four consecutive issues of *Choice* (December 1973, January, February, and March 1974); and each issue will carry a separate section—Reference, Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences in order of appearance. When the in-issue publication is complete the entire collection will be made available as a separate volume. For further information, write to: Advertising Dept., *Choice,* 100 Riverview Center, Middletown, CN 06457.—*Joseph de Berry, advertising promotion manager, Choice.*

Dangerous spray adhesives. The Consumer Product Safety Commission of the U.S. Government has urged consumers to immediately discontinue the use of three aerosol spray adhesives—Foil Art Spray Adhesive and Scotch Brand Spra-Ment made by the 3M Company, and Krylon Spray Adhesive made by the Borden Company—because the products have been possibly linked to chromosome breaks that cause multiple birth defects. The commission has said that it will use all appropriate means to stop production, distribution, and sale of these spray adhesives. (Chromosomal damage presents no immediate danger to children or adults using the sprays, but there is concern about genetic damage in the future to the offspring of those now using the sprays.) *Library Technology Reports* has written to various library supply companies in the U.S. and Canada alerting them to the findings of the commission and urging them to cease the sale of these products. The adhesives are listed in at least four library supply company catalogs—Demco, Fordham, Highsmith, and Lowe-Martin. —*Howard S. White, editor, Library Technology Reports.*

Video cassettes. Angie LeClercq, nonprint librarian of the University of Tennessee Library, Knoxville, has initiated reviews of video cassettes in a column appearing in the November 1 *Booklist.* Noting the rich potential of video cassettes in school, college, and public libraries, Ms. LeClercq evaluates a wide range of video cassettes especially suitable for an undergraduate library or adult-oriented collection, and lists the distributors from which they can be obtained.—*Irene Wood, editor, nonprint reviews, The Booklist.*

ALA program

ALA Midwinter Meeting

January 20–26, 1974, Chicago

ALA Council Meetings

Tuesday, January 22, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
Wednesday, January 23, 2:00–4:00 p.m.
Friday, January 25, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon
Presiding: Jean E. Lowrie, president, and Edward G. Holley, president-elect
Secretary of the Council: Robert Wedgeworth, executive director
Parliamentarian: Mrs. Anna Clyde Vinzant

Tuesday

Adoption of the Rules
Approval of Minutes of 1973 Annual Conference
President's Report
Executive Director's Report
Council Committee on Committees Reports–Edward G. Holley, chairman (Appointment of Council Committees and Nominations for Executive Board Election)
Appointment of Tellers for Executive Board Election–Jean E. Lowrie, president
Nominating Committee Report–Richard Boss, chairman
Freedom to Read Foundation Report–Alex Allain, president, FTRF
Appointments Committee Report (1974–75 Nominating Committee)–Edward G. Holley, chairman
Guidelines for Preparing Resolutions

Wednesday

Equal Opportunity in Libraries Committee Report–Barbara Manchak, chairman
Standards Committee Report–Samuel T. Waters, chairman
Tenure in Libraries Revision Committee Report–C. James Schmidt, chairman
Awards Committee Report–Marilyn Miller, chairman
ALA Tenure Statement Revision Committee Report–C. James Schmidt, chairman
Association of College and Research Libraries Report–Norman Tanis, president, ACRL
Program Evaluation and Support Committee Report–William Chait, chairman
Election Committee Report–Robert Adelsperger, chairman
Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry Report–Robert Wedgeworth, chairman

Friday

Organization Committee Report–Dale B. Canelas, chairman
Legislation Committee Report–Elizabeth Hoffman, chairman
Intellectual Freedom Committee Report–Kathleen R. Molz, chairman
National Library Week Evaluation Committee Report–Helen M. Miller, chairman
International Relations Responsibilities Committee Report–Keith Doms, chairman
Use of Video and Cable Technologies for Extending Current Library Services Committee Report–Ralph R. McCoy, chairman
Tellers Committee Report–chairman

Other Council Meetings

An information meeting of the Council with the Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, January 22, at 8:00 a.m.

President's Program

The President's Program will be held on Wednesday, January 23, at 8:30 p.m. Details (not available at the time of this publication) will appear in the *Midwinter Meeting Program* distributed at the time of registration.

Hotel Reservations

The September issue of *American Libraries* carries hotel and general information on the midwinter meeting. Reservations are still being accepted and attendees are urged to use the sample form shown on page 520 of that issue. Tear it out or duplicate it, put in a stamped envelope and send directly to the Palmer House, ALA Midwinter Meeting, State and Monroe Streets, Chicago, IL 60690, attention of the Reservations Manager. An advance deposit is not required.

Exhibits

A good representation of publishing houses, equipment and furniture manufacturers, as well as service companies, is included in the 1974 midwinter meeting. Most exhibits will be located in the Palmer House exhibit hall on the fourth floor; additional exhibits will be located in suites.

The exhibits will be formally opened on Monday, January 21, at 4:00 p.m. Exhibit hours for the week are: Monday, 4:00–7:00 p.m.; Tuesday and Wednesday, 11:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; and Thursday, 11:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m. Exhibitors in suites only may also maintain some later evening hours.

Rules for Council Meetings

Suggested rules for governing the conduct of Council appeared in the May 1973 (page 318) issue of *American Libraries*. The rules will also be printed in the *Midwinter Meeting Program* to be distributed at the meeting.

General Meetings

The week's activities will include the regular working meetings of committees and boards of official ALA units. Included among these are:

ALA Executive Board–on Monday, January 21, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon and 2:00–4:00 p.m.; Tuesday, January 22, 2:00–4:00 p.m.; Wednesday, January 23, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon; Thursday, January 24, 10:00 a.m.–12:00 noon and 2:00–4:00 p.m.; an additional meeting to take place on Friday evening or Saturday morning.

Program Evaluation and Support Committee-Budget Assembly–on Sunday, January 20, 2:00–6:00 p.m.

New York Conference Program Committee–will hold its final meeting on Friday, January 25, 2:00–4:00 p.m.

San Francisco Conference Program Committee–will hold its first meeting on Sunday, January 20, 8:30–10:30 p.m.

Copies of Scheduled Meetings

An alphabetical list of all meetings to be held during midwinter will appear in the *Midwinter Meeting Program*. Chairmen of groups meeting will be given advance notice of the time and room assignments for their sessions via a copy of the final schedule of meetings to be mailed out by the Conference Arrangements Office early in December. A preliminary schedule (without room information) was also sent to chairmen the latter part of October. Other individuals desiring a copy of either schedule may request one from: Assistant Conference Manager, Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

Newbery-Caldecott Awards

The Newbery and Caldecott Award winners for the most distinguished children's books published in 1973 will be announced on Thursday, January 24, during the midwinter week. Barbara Rollock of the New York Public Library is chairman of the CSD Newbery-Caldecott Awards Committee.

Placement Service

The National Registry for Librarians, in cooperation with the Illinois State Employment Service, will provide a placement clearing service at the ALA midwinter meeting in Chicago. Hours of service are Monday, January 21, 1:00–5:00 p.m.; Tuesday, January 22, and Wednesday, January 23, 9:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; and Thursday, January 24, 9:00 a.m.–4:00 p.m.

Procedures: Employers and applicants should register information with the National Registry for Librarians, 40 W. Adams Street, Chicago, IL 60603, by December 31. (Registration forms are available upon request from the National Registry.) Job orders and applications will also be accepted during the midwinter meeting, but employers and employees can receive better service if information is received by the National Registry in advance of the meeting.

The policy of the U.S. Employment Service prohibits the acceptance of a job order which bears discriminatory specifications in respect to race, creed, age, color, sex, or natural origin. Job orders must provide adequate descriptions of academic and experience requirements, position content, opportunities for professional growth, salary and other benefits. Applicants must provide adequate details of academic achievement and experience. Applicants should also specify areas and localities in which they will consider employment, and the minimum salary desired.

The location of the Placement Office will be noted in the *Midwinter Meeting Program.* Applicants and employers should contact the Placement Office immediately upon arrival at midwinter, to confirm registrations and conference addresses.

Registration

There will not be advance registration for the midwinter meeting. Registration will begin at the Palmer House on Saturday, January 19, at 10:00 a.m. Registration fees are as follows: $5 for members, $10 for nonmembers, and $2 for full-time library school students.

Library School Alumni Reunion

The University of Chicago Graduate School of Library Science Alumni Association will be holding a reunion cocktail party during midwinter week on Tuesday, January 22, from 5:30–7:30 p.m., in the Palmer House. Room announcement will be made in the official program.

Affiliated Organizations

The Association of Research Libraries will be holding its meetings in the Palmer House from Thursday, January 17, through Sunday, January 20. Detailed information is available by writing to Stephen A. McCarthy, Executive Director, at the ARL Offices, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W. Washington,. D.C. 20036.

The Association of American Library Schools is also meeting in the Palmer House from Friday, January 18, through Sunday, January 20. Details are available from Mrs. Janet Phillips, AALS Executive Secretary, 471 Park Lane, State College, PA 16801.

Membership and Subscription Relations Unit

Personnel from the ALA Membership and Subscription Relations Unit will be on duty in the registration area to personally handle any questions or problems concerning memberships and subscriptions. It will be helpful if midwinter attendees will bring along any related correspondence, purchase orders, etc.—*Conference Arrangements Office.*

The story of Audubon's *Birds of America*

THE DOUBLE ELEPHANT FOLIO

by Waldemar H. Fries

The story of John James Audubon is well known and extensively documented. Yet surprisingly little has been written about his struggle to prepare, print and sell the great work which made him immortal, the "double elephant folio" produced at a cost of $1,000.00 each and sold, most recently, for $216,000.00 at a London auction. This is the story of the creation and sale of the double elephant folio with a census and survey on extant complete sets.

The Double Elephant Folio is a magnificent gathering of vital facts related with warmth and talent. Exquisitely and amply illustrated.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0103-4

Pre-publication price $35.00

After February 1, 1974 $45.00

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

ALA report

ALA Nominating Committee Report, 1974

The ALA Nominating Committee submits the following slate of candidates for the 1974 election of the American Library Association, in accordance with Bylaw Article III, and Article IV, Section 2(b), (d) and Section 3. The committee wishes to express its appreciation to the nominees for allowing their names to appear on the ballot and to the members of the association who assisted the committee with recommendations of candidates.

The attention of the membership is called to Bylaw Article III, Section 2(b), which reads as follows: "At the midwinter meeting any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than ten councilors proposing additional nominations. Such nominations shall be included on the official ballot by the ALA Nominating Committee."

Membership's attention is further called to Bylaw Article III, Section 3(b), which reads as follows: "The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the executive director by petition of any one hundred members of the association at least three months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the executive director of the association."—*ALA Nominating Committee: John Anderson, Cora Paul Bomar, Geraldine Clark, David R. Hoffman, Richard Boss, chairman.*

First Vice-president and President-elect

In accordance with Article III, Section 1(b), two nominations are presented for the office of president-elect, one to be elected.

Clara S. Jones, director, Detroit Public Library, Detroit, MI 48202.

Allie Beth Martin, director, Tulsa City County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103.

Council

In accordance with Article III, Section 1(c), 50 nominations are presented, 25 to be elected for the term 1974–78, and two additional candidates are presented, one to be elected to fill the vacancy for the term 1974–77 in accordance with Article III, Section 1(d). Of the 26 members elected, the first twenty-five elected shall serve four-year terms, and the twenty-sixth elected candidate shall fill the three-year vacancy.

Doralyn J. Hickey, associate professor of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill 27514.

Eleanor Chong, head, Special Collections, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 2425 Campus Road, Honolulu, HI 96822.

Phyllis Land, school library consultant, State Department of Public Instruction, Room 229 State House, Indianapolis, IN 46204.

Robert R. McClarren, executive director, North Suburban Library System, Morton Grove, IL 60053.

Dale W. Brown, director, Library & Media Services, Alexandria City Public Schools, 1207 Madison Street, Alexandria, VA 22314.

Edna Holland, librarian, Gail Borden Public Library, 200 North Grove Avenue, Elgin, IL 60120.

Betty E. Callaham, director, Field Services, South Carolina State Library, 1500 Senate Street, P.O. Box 11469, Columbia, SC 29211.

Arnulfo Duenes Trejo, associate professor, School of Library Science, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721.

Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units.

Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE® USA
SUSPENDED FILING COMPARTMENTS

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive / Columbia, S.C. 29205
803 / 254-8452

Drake Edens Library, Columbia College, S. C.

Ruth Kirk, head, Interlibrary Loans, University of Washington Libraries, Seattle, WA 98195.

Casper L. Jordan, School of Library Service, Atlanta University, Atlanta, GA 30314.

Frances S. Hatfield, supervisor of instructional materials, Broward County Schools, 1320 Southwest Fourth Street, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33312.

Lura G. Currier, director, Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center, University of Washington Libraries, Seattle, WA 98105.

David G. Remington, assistant chief, Subscription Cataloging Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Lee B. Brawner, executive director, Oklahoma County Libraries, 131 Northwest Third Street, Oklahoma City, OK 73102.

John E. Clemons, assistant director, Division of Librarianship, Emory University, Atlanta, GA 30322.

Virginia E. Whitney, director of libraries, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08901.

Grace Slocum, assistant librarian, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, MD 21201.

David C. Weber, director of libraries, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305.

I. T. Littleton, director, The D. H. Hill Library, North Carolina State University, Box 5007, Raleigh, NC 27607.

Gladys Sheehan, librarian, Central High School, 3416 Fourth Avenue South, Minneapolis, MN 55408.

Donald Trottier, chief librarian, Weber County Library, Ogden, UT 84401.

Maxine Stevenson, director of library services, Alton Community School District #11, 1211 Henry Street, Alton, IL 62002.

Robert Ford, acting chief librarian, Medgar Evers College, 317 Clermont Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11205.

Dee Ann Ray, librarian, Western Plains Library System, P.O. Box 627, Clinton, OK 73601.

Mary Chambers Jones, librarian, John Adams High School, 5700 NE 39th Street, Portland, OR 97211.

Eugenia Cavender, library consultant, Whitfield County Public Schools, 1306 S. Thornton Avenue, Dalton, GA 30720.

George S. Bobinski, dean, School of Information & Library Studies, State University of New York, Buffalo, NY 14214.

Stephen R. Salmon, director of libraries, University of Houston, Cullen Boulevard, Houston, TX 77004.

Charles H. Fay, Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center, 13640 NE 100th, Kirkland, WA 98033.

Donald C. Potter, assistant director, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 4400 Forbes Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

James H. Richards, Jr., director of libraries, Box 3334, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY 82070.

David M. Henington, director, Houston Public Library, 500 McKinney Avenue, Houston, TX 77002.

Kathryn P. Carr, regional librarian, Los Angeles Public Library, 11360 Santa Monica Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90025.

Barbara Cade, resource librarian, Atlanta Public Schools, 2531 Gordon Road, SW, Atlanta, GA 30311.

Henry E. Bates, Jr., associate director, District of Columbia Public Library, 901 G Street, NW, Washington, DC 20001.

Dorothy W. Blake, coordinator of libraries, Atlanta Public Schools, 2930 Forrest Hill Drive, SW, Atlanta, GA 30315.

Madelyn Helling, administrative assistant, City Librarian's Office, San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.

John B. Corbin, School of Library & Information Sciences, Box 13796, N.T. Station, North Texas State University, Denton, TX 76203.

Harry Robinson, dean of learning resources, Alabama State University, Montgomery, AL 36101.

Mary A. McKenzie, librarian, Connecticut College, New London, CT 06320.

Marie A. Davis, associate director, Free Library of Philadelphia, Logan Square, Philadelphia, PA 19103.

Russell Shank, director of libraries, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC 20560.

Thomas Galvin, associate director, School of Library Science, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

Arthur T. Hamlin, director, Paley Library, Temple University, Broad and Columbia Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19122.

Mary Louise B. Cobb, head, Cataloging Department, E. G. Swem Library, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

Alberta Ruth Massingill, director, Grand Rapids Public Library, Library Plaza, Grand Rapids, MI 49502.

Robert H. Geiman, library program officer, U. S. Office of Education, Region X, Seattle, WA.

Alan Patteson, Jr., regional vice president, ALTA, 603 Madison Street, Jonesboro, AR 72401.

David R. Bender, assistant director for School Media Services, Maryland State Department of Education, Division of Library Development and Services, P.O. Box 8717, Friendship International Airport, Baltimore, MD 21240.

Norma Barnes, librarian, Educational Resource Center, P.O. Box 42, Sergeant Bluff, IA 51054.

Betty Allen, head, Children's Services, Library Association of Portland, 801 SW Tenth Avenue, Portland, OR 97205.

Marian G. Patmon, associate director for Library Resources, Oklahoma Department of Libraries, P.O. Box 53344, Oklahoma City, OK 73105. al

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50

Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators

53100 Juniper Road

South Bend, Indiana 46637

LIBRARY **AV** CATALOG

If you don't have your own Highsmith catalog, write for one today. In its 128 pages, you will find over 7,500 interesting items for media centers and libraries including projectors, viewers, tape players, microfiche readers, mini-plugs; plus a wide selection of our Media Shelf-Files and AV libraries.

The Highsmith Co., Inc.

P. O. 25-0212 Ft. Atkinson, Wis. 53538

announcements

A federal grant of $5,000 has been awarded to the library of the University of Pennsylvania to strengthen its collection in the field of black studies. The funds were provided from the College Resources Program of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

Peter J. McCormick, coordinator of general materials and services for the Milwaukee Public Library System, was awarded a United States Bicentennial commemorative plate by television station WITI-TV, in recognition of his 17 years of contributing to the Public Conference show.

Ink on His Fingers and *Luke: The Boy Who Wanted to Make People Well* have been chosen the winners of the National Association of Christian Schools Children's Book Award for 1972.

On December 8 the New England chapter of the American Society for Information Science and the New England Library Information Network's Serials Task Group will sponsor a one-day program, "MARC Serials Institute: An Examination of the Serials Format, Its Present Use and Future Implications." The program will be held at the Boston Public Library beginning at 9 a.m. For further information, contact Ms. Patricia Sheehan, Director, Information Processing Services, Room 14S-320, MIT Libraries, Memorial Drive, Cambridge, MA 02142.

On May 26, 1973 the library of the *Departamento Nacional da Producao Mineral,* an agency of the Ministry of Mines & Energy of Brazil, was destroyed by fire. It was the largest library of its type in South America. Contributions of geologic and mining reference materials should be sent to: Simon Schaffel, Department of Earth & Planetary Sciences, City College of City University of New York, 137th St. & Convent Ave., New York, NY 10031.

The Library Automation Research & Consulting Association (LARC) is planning to publish three special interest series in 1974: Computerized Cataloging Systems, Computerized Acquisition Systems, Computerized Circulation Systems. For additional information, write LARC Press, Ltd., 105-117 W. Fourth Ave., Peoria, IL.

The Association of Caribbean University and Research Libraries is now publishing a quarterly newsletter for its members. Information concerning membership can be obtained from ACURIL Headquarters, P.O. Box S, University of Puerto Rico Station, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00931.

The Illinois State Library has awarded a grant of $117,776 from its Library Services and Construction Act funds to the Illinois Regional Library Council for its continuing development during the next two years.

The Library Association (England) plans to begin the withdrawal of overseas examination facilities for its qualifications. From the end of September 1975, no new candidates will be accepted for the Associations Part I Examination.

A reprint of *Materials and Sources on the History of Books and Printing* by Dr. Paul A. Winckler is now available. Cost of the reprint is $1.65. Make check or money order payable to Dr. Paul A. Winckler. Send to Dr. Winckler, Palmer Graduate Library School, Long Island

WATERGATE HEARINGS

NOW AVAILABLE AT

EDUCATION DISCOUNT

COMPLETE TRANSCRIPTS OF CONGRESSIONAL PUBLIC HEARINGS TELEVISED MAY THROUGH SEPTEMBER, 1973 WATERGATE INVESTIGATION IN 8 VOLUMES.

Special Subscription Offer in both Clothbound and Paperbound editions

TO:

THE LESLIE PRESS

Dept. AL • 111 Leslie St. • Dallas, Texas 75207

Please send:
CLOTHBOUND
Unabridged
☐ $37.20 net for all 8 vols.
@ $4.65 net per vol. (retail $49.60 set)
check one of the following:
_Ship ea. vol. as issued, order direct Leslie Press only. (Immediate shipment vol. 1.)
_Hold and ship full set when available.

Please send:
PAPERBOUND
Unabridged
☐ $24.00 net for all 8 vols.
@ $3.00 net per vol. (retail $32.00 set)
check one of the following:
_Ship ea. vol. as issued, order direct Leslie Press only. (Immediate shipment vol. 1.)
_Hold and ship full set when available.

Name of organization_____
Title_____ Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Total amount enclosed $_____ Total amount to be billed $_____
(postpaid if payment enclosed. $2 added for postage and handling for each set on charge orders)

University, C.W. Post Center, Greenvale, NY 11548.

"Information Resources in the Environmental Sciences," proceedings of an Allerton Park Institute held in November 1972, has been published by the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Single copies are available from the Illini Union Bookstore, Urbana, IL 61801 for $6.

Yale University has signed a sale agreement with the administrator of the Ezra Pound estate enabling Yale to acquire the late poet's archive, consisting of the bulk of Pound's manuscripts and correspondence.

A grant of $49,984 under Title II-A, Higher Education Act, U.S. Office of Education, has been awarded to the Fisk University (Nashville, Tennessee) Library and Media Center to support an internship in black studies librarianship. The program is being directed by Dr. Jessie Carney Smith, university librarian.

William S. Akin has donated a 250-volume collection of rare and early edition works of John Bunyan and Charles Dickens to the Wheaton (Illinois) College Library.

Available free from the Insurance Information Institute is the thirteenth annual edition of *Insurance Facts,* an 80-page booklet of statistics and information about property and liability insurance. For single copies, write Insurance Information Institute, 110 William St., New York, NY 10038.

The Association of Research Libraries has received a terminal grant of $220,000 from the National Endowment for the Humanities in support of the Center for Chinese Research Materials.

Three bibliographies on the environment, *Stockholm '72; Science Policy, Technology Assessment, and the Environment;* and *Energy/Environment/Economy* (Supplement) are available from ENVIRO/INFO, Prices vary; for further information write P.O. Box 115, Green Bay, WI 54305.

Selected Reference Materials

Sex Discrimination in Employment: What to Know About It; What to Do About It. Second edition. Boston: National Organization for Women, Eastern Massachusetts Chapter, 1973. 32 pp., paper. Available from Iris Schnitzer, NOW, Eastern Massachusetts Chapter, 45 Newbury St., Boston, MA 02116. $3.

Union List of Serials in the Libraries in the Miami Valley. Fourth edition. Dayton: Wright State University, 1973. 607 pp. Available from Mrs. Gay D. Henderson, Wright State University Library, Colonel Glenn Highway, Dayton, OH 45431. $35.

Recommendations for Financing Mental Health Care in the United States. A summary statement from the report of the Advisory Panel on Financing Mental Health Care. Chicago: American Hospital Association, 1973. 21 pp., paper. Available from the American Hospital Association, 840 N. Lake Shore Dr., Chicago, IL 60611. $1.25. LC 73-78435. ISBN 0-87258-129-2.

International and Area Studies Librarianship: Case Studies, By Martin H. Sable. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 166 pp. $5. LC 73-5547. ISBN 0-8108-0647-9.

Airport Noise Pollution: A Bibliography of Its Effects on People and Property. By Richard L. King. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1973. 380 pp. $10. LC 73-3370. ISBN 9-8108-0610-X.

American Black Women in the Arts and Social Sciences: A Bibliographic Survey. By Ora Williams. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1973. 161 pp. $5. LC 73-4560. ISBN 0-8108-0615-0.

The Revised H. P. Lovecraft Bibliography. By Mark Owings and Jack L. Chalker. Baltimore: Mirage Press, Ltd. 1973. 43 pp., paper. Available from Mirage Press, Ltd., P.O. Box 7687, Baltimore, MD 21207. $3.50. LC 72-85408. ISBN 0-88358-010-1.

Grants and Awards Available to American Writers. Fifth edition 1973. New York: P.E.N. American Center, 1973. 71 pp., paper. Available from P.E.N. American Center, 156 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010. $2.

Literature By and About the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography for Junior and Senior High School Students. By Anna Lee Stensland. Duluth: University of Minnesota, 1973. 208 pp., paper. Available from the National Council of Teachers of English, 1111 Kenyon Rd., Urbana, IL 61801. $3.95. LC 73-83285. ISBN 0-8141-4203-7.

Directory of Libraries and Information Sources in the Philadelphia Area. Edited by Irene E. Fink. Thirteenth edition. Philadelphia: Johnson & Prince, Inc., 1973. 219 pp., paper. Available from Philadelphia Chapter, SLA, Hamilton Motor Inn, Apt. F-401, 39th & Chestnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. $8.

Southern Oregon Library Federation 1973 Union List of Serials. Third edition. Ashland: Southern Oregon Library Federation, 1973. 302 pp., paper. Available from John E. Purcell, Treas., Southern Oregon Library Federation, Southern Oregon College Library, Ashland, OR 97520. $10.

Publications of Libraries

The Disadvantaged in the United States. Edited by Eswin Spragg. Mann Library Bibliography Series No. 16. Ithaca: Cornell University Libraries, 1973. 42 pp., paper. Available from Mrs. Gwen Shannon, Admn. Sec., Albert R. Mann Library, Ithaca, NY 14850. Free.

Library Telecommunications Directory: Canada-United States. Fifth edition, revised. Compiled by Warren Bird and David Skene Melvin. Durham: Duke University Medical Center Library, 1973. 35 pp., paper. Available from Library Systems and Communications Division, Duke University Medical Center Library, Durham, NC 27710. $2.

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1972. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1973. 133 pp. $3.85. LC 6-6273.

A Bibliography of the Published Works of J. V. Cunningham. By Charles Gullans. Los Angeles: University of California Library, 1973. 44 pp., paper. Available from the Gifts and Exchange Division, Research Library, University of California, Los Angeles, CA 90024. $3.

A Description of the George Korson Folklore Archive. Compiled by Judith Tierney. Wyoming Valley Series No. 1. Wilkes-Barre: King's College Press, 1973. 46 pp., paper. Available from D. Leonard Corgan Library, King's College, Wilkes-Barre, PA 18711. $3.

The South Dakota Union List of Serials, Including Colleges of Mid-America Libraries. 3rd edition, 1973. Brookings: South Dakota State University Library, 1973. Available from Clara S. Shelton, Acquisitions Department, South Dakota State University Library, Brookings, SD 57006. $20.

A Bibliography of the Judaica Studies Materials in the Penrose Library, University of Denver. Denver: University of Denver, 1973. 100 pp., paper. Available from Director's Office, Penrose Library, University of Denver, University Park Campus, Denver, CO 80210. $5.

Periodicals and Newspapers Currently Received in the Ohio State University Libraries. Columbus: Ohio State University Libraries Publications Committee, 1973. Available from the publisher at Rm 322A, 1858 Neil Avenue, Columbus, OH 43210.

The RISE of the PUBLIC LIBRARY in CALIFORNIA

by Ray E. Held

This highly readable book contains diverse and scattered source material to show how public library development on the state level may be systematically described.

Professor Held analyzes the constitutional background, economic conditions, historical precedents, and philanthropic activities which influenced the founding of California municipal, county, and state libraries. Not only the origins and early concepts of improved service are shown, but also the vision and efforts of early California librarianship are portrayed with the stresses and compromises that accompany institutional changes.

The activities of the state association and labors of pioneering figures like James Gillis are detailed. In addition, the beginning of reference work service to children and of branch libraries are described.

An essential book for students of library history and an important one in social history and the history of California.

Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0124-7
$12.50

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

classified

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

Applicants to positions should inquire as to residency requirements. ALA policy states that it is "opposed to any rule, regulation, or practice imposing as a condition of new or continued employment in any library or a requirement of residency or U.S. citizenship except where a demonstratable danger to national security is involved."

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions **must** include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $2 a printed line. ALA Personal members for Positions Wanted will receive 5 lines (limit, 2 consecutive issues) and Organizational members for Positions Open will receive 15 lines (limit, 3 consecutive issues) free. State if ALA member when placing advertisement. **Prepayment not accepted.**

Deadlines: Copy receipt and cancellation—**2 months preceding date of issue;** send to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

MISCELLANEOUS

A limited number of copies of the 80-page report: **A Study with Computer-Based Circulation Data of the Nonuse and Use of a Large Academic Library,** by Lubans, Harper and Erisman are available for $1.75 each from "Nonusers," Room 102, Norlin Library, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO 80302. Checks payable to the University of Colorado must accompany orders. Contact: John Lubans, Jr., Assist. Dir. for Public Services, University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, CO 80302. (303) 443-2211, ext. 7511.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.) Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

306 FREE MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS. Business, education, leisure. Directory complete addresses, $2. New. Revised edition. Kept up to date with inserts when necessary. Resourceful Research, Box 642 FDR-v, New York, NY 10022.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10003, carries one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodical backfiles. We invite inquiries for complete sets, runs, volumes, and issues required. We also buy scientific and scholarly journals in all fields.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications, out of print. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BACKDATE magazines. Over 2,000,000. Send want lists. Prompt and efficient service. Midtown, Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607.

THANKS for keeping us so busy that we had no time for selecting and addressing our customary Season's Greetings. Please accept our heartiest wishes in this manner. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Foreign Books & Periodicals, Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

SPECIAL SERVICES

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS! Need a more effective program? Want to reach more children? Write Developmental Media Associates, Box 19413, Durham, NC 27707. We have an IDEA for you.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the Sears list to work. Over 1,300 **see, see also** and **notes** cards + 144-p. manual/list of headings with Dewey numbers, $30. Woods Library Pub. Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago 60643.

LC PROOFSHEETS: cut & punched. Wish to share subscription. Last 40 months for sale, $1/box. PeBS, 20434 SW Cypress St., Santa Ana, CA 92707. (714) 549-1232.

POST-ALA TOUR OF GERMAN libraries leaves N.Y.C. on July 12, 1974. Write to German Library Tour, P.O. Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713 for complete details.

POSITIONS WANTED

MA (Chinese literature, Taiwan University), MA (Audiovisual), MSL. One-year experience in Taiwan. U.S. permanent resident. Available immediately. Write B-666-W.

MLS, 1973. Imaginative young adult and children's librarian seeks position in public (or school) library that practices equal opportunity employment policy. Willingness to experiment and try new directions imperative. Some school experience. Write B-668-W.

January MLS seeks college library position. Honors undergraduate majors, English and anthropology. Phi Beta Kappa. Experience with teletype reference service. Write: D. Baker, 1433 Franklin St., Iowa City, IO 52240 for resume.

Husband & Wife MLS's seek beginning positions in aca. or pub. ref. or cat. Principals

have educational experience in soc. sci. and humanities. Write C. Alberton, 1008 W. Mulberry, Apt. H., Denton, TX 76201.

MLS Dec. grad. accred. sch. seeks ref. or cat. position in aca. or pub. libr. anywhere. Soc. sci.-hum. undergrad. Preprof. libr. exper. Write C. Alberton, 1008 W. Mulberry, Apt. H, Denton, TX 76201.

B.A. (Media studies), MLS Dec., 1973. Experience: Photography, cable TV, small library. Seeks media and/or reference position in public or academic library. Resume, references available. P. Segal, 313 Baynes, Buffalo, NY 14213.

MLS, Aug. 1973. Seek entry position in technical or special library. BA in English, minor religious studies. Exper. evaluation of children's lit. Taught, performed music since 1968. Prefer job in So. Cal. Write R. A. Kolan, 6263 Tunney, Reseda, CA 91335.

Position wanted California, supervisor K-12 school libraries, media-resource centers: librarian-media specialist, community college: instructor, media center organization. Librarian, 505 Sheridan, IE, Evanston, IL 60202.

MLS June 1973, seeks entry position in academic or public library. Extensive personnel and administrative experience as career naval officer. Prefer West Coast. Reply G. P. Stokes, 1450 Creekside Drive #71, Walnut Creek, CA 94596.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

MISSOURI, director of the library for Stephens College. College library experience preferred. Salary range: $14,000—$20,000. Contact James M. Shirky, Stephens College, Columbia, MO 65201.

COLORADO. The University of Colorage Libraries is seeking candidates for the position of **business librarian.** This librarian, who holds faculty status, directs the Wm. White Business Library, a branch library of 40,000 volumes, plus a support staff of four FTE. Requirements: fifth-year degree in library science and mature library experience. In addition, a degree in business administration or in a related field or equivalent experience is desirable. Salary: $11,500 minimum. Position open January 15, 1974. Apply to John Lubans, Jr., University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, CO 80302. An equal opportunity employer.

GEORGIA. Assistant to the head librarian to participate in planning and coordinating all library services, media collections, and library construction. MLS with training and/or experience in audiovisual materials required. Faculty rank. Nine-month contract with salary not less than $1,000 per month. Additional summer employment may be possible. An equal opportunity employer. Apply with resume to: G. W. Sloan, Head Librarian, Lane Library, Armstrong State College, Savannah, GA 31406.

MASSACHUSETTS assistant librarian to share reference and cataloging duties. Position available February 1, 1974. Salary $9,000 upward, dependent on experience and recommendations. Applicant must have MLS from accredited library school. An equal opportunity employer. Inquiries and resumes to Mrs. Robert Benson, Librarian, Western New England College, 1215 Wilbraham Road, Springfield, MA 01119.

NEW YORK. Director of academic services. To coordinate/administer Library and Instructional Resources (program development, equipment utilization, and all production, including TV) and to supervise staff totaling 94. Contemporary structures of library and communication center currently independently operated, completed in 1968, serve student body of 11,000 and 600 faculty. Four-year liberal arts college with strong urban commitment. Metropolitan area offers both cultural and educational opportunities. Recruitment at $23,600 with excellent fringe benefits. Doctorate and administrative experience in library and/or media preferred. We are an equal opportunity/affirmative action employer. Contact Dr. Donald Schwartz, VP for Academic Affairs, State University College at Buffalo, 1300 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo, NY 14222.

Services

NEW YORK. Bibliographer for romance languages and literature. Extensive knowledge of general subject area, its bibliographic search procedures and reasonable fluency in at least two of the languages (preferably French and Italian). Secondary bibliographic responsibilities in either psychology or English literature depending on candidate's subject knowledge. MLS from an accredited library school and subject master's degree required. Previous experience in library field helpful. Must be mature and poised in dealing with faculty and students; self-confident and pleasant with ability to manage people and resources. Salary: $9,000. R. Max Willocks, Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210. An equal opportunity employer; M/F.

GEORGIA. Reference/serials librarian to provide reference service and to supervise the ordering, processing, binding of all serials and government publications. MLS required. Faculty rank. Nine-month contract with salary not less than $950 per month. Additional summer employment may be possible. An equal opportunity employer. Apply with resume to G. W. Sloan, Head Librarian, Lane Library, Armstrong State College, Savannah, GA 31406.

NORTH CAROLINA. Reference librarian. MLS required and 1 or 2 years experience desired, although recent graduates will be considered. New building opening in October at a growing university with broad undergraduate and graduate programs. Beginning salary $9,000—$9,700 (12 months) depending on experience with one month's vacation, faculty status, and excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to: James Thompson, Director of Libraries, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Greensboro, NC 27412. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply. An equal opportunity and affirmative action employer.

ILLINOIS. Reference librarian. Northern Illinois University, an affirmative action, equal opportunity employer, is seeking a qualified librarian to fill a vacancy in its Reference Department. This individual will be responsible for providing quality reference and general reader service for an academic community of 22,000 students and faculty. A master's degree in library science is required. A subject master's degree and previous experience are desirable, but not mandatory. Minimum salary is $10,080 for a twelve-month contract. Fringe benefits include Illinois Retirement System benefits, academic status and vacation of one month. Applicants should write to George M. Nenonen, Personnel Director, University Libraries, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115.

Technical Processing

OHIO. Catalogers. Original cataloging of monographs and/or serials. Anglo-American cataloging rules. LC classification and subject headings. Originates and tags copy for input to Ohio College Library Center. One foreign language and experience desirable. **Arabic bibliographer/cataloger.** Catalogs and classifies (see above) all Arabic acquisitions. Assists in selection and acquisiiton of library materials for area program. Arabic and two modern languages plus knowledge of history and literature of Near and Middle East where Arabic is used. **Latin-American bibliographer.** Selects and acquires materials for area program. Spanish, Portuguese, and one other European language plus knowledge of history and literature of Latin American countries. MLS required for all positions. Salary $8,500—$10,000 depending upon experience and qualifications. Send resume to Personnel Librarian, Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Avenue, Columbus, OH 43210.

AMERICAN LIBRARY LAWS

New 4th Edition

Alex Ladenson, *editor*

The long-awaited fourth edition replaces the third edition of 1964, four subsequent supplements, and brings American Library Laws right up-to-date in a single volume.

This new volume consists of two parts: Part I contains laws under federal jurisdiction and Part II, laws of the states. Material is arranged either by type of law or by subject.

Under these broad headings, the individual sections are usually arranged in numerical order by code section number, with a citation underneath each heading referring to the code or compilation from which the laws have been reprinted. Cited is the official name of the law. Detailed index provides information quickly. Compiled under a Council on Library Resources grant.

Cloth, 2,000 pages,
0-8389-0158-1 (1973) $35.00

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street · Chicago, Illinois 60611

How much can a subscription agency save your library

In the long run, depending on the size of your library, you can end up with worthwhile savings. Just consider how long it takes to order one subscription, how much it costs to process one invoice for payment and send one check. Estimates run from $10.00 to $18.00 for each order. Multiply by the number of subscriptions your library orders, and see how much you'll save by sending one order and one check for all your periodicals to F. W. Faxon Co.

Send for our free descriptive brochure and annual Librarians' Guide listing more than 50,000 domestic and foreign periodicals.

Library business is our only business—since 1886.

F.W. FAXON CO., INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, Massachusetts 02090
Tel: (800) 225-7894 (Toll Free)

Index to Advertisers

Richard Abel ____ 649, 664
ALA Publishing 674, 677, 681, 686, 687
Baker & Taylor ____ Cover 3
Chiang Small Duplicators ____ 683
Ebsco Subscription Services ____ 654
F. W. Faxon ____ 688
Gale Research ____ 672
Gaylord Bros. ____ 650
R. P. Gillotte & Co. ____ 682
Heckman Bindery ____ 653
Highsmith Co. ____ 683
Leslie Press ____ 684
Microcard Editions ____ Cover 2
Microlection Publishing ____ 678
West Publishing ____ 652
World Book ____ Cover 4

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Teaching

IOWA. Faculty vacancy: With background in any one or more of the following areas—special library service, public library service, or information science. Minimum beginning salary $13,000 + 2/9ths for summer session teaching. Prefer doctorate recipient or candidate and library and teaching experience. Small classes, congenial faculty. Interviews at midwith ALA. For affirmative info on Iowa read "In the Sticks," **Harpers,** October 1971. Write Frederick Wezeman, Dir., School of Library Science, Univ. of Iowa, Iowa City, IA 52242. Telephone (319) 353-3644; TWX 910-525-1391.

MISSOURI. Assistant professor in medical librarianship. PhD preferred. Beginning salary $15,000. Nine-month year, with opportunity to teach in summer for extra pay. Begin Jan. or Aug. 1974. Apply to: Ralph H. Parker, Dean, School of Library & Information Science. Univ. of Missouri-Columbia, Columbia, MO 65201.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

INDIANA. Head librarian. MLS degree and at least 4 years' administrative experience to direct progressive library and to continue to develop innovative programs; new 51,000 sq. ft. city-county library; 100,000 vols.; serves population of 56,000; staff of 37; 1973 budget of $309,000. Salary $12,500—$15,000. Write to Patrick Hess, Pres., Board of Trustees, 1313 Ridgeway Ave., New Albany, IN 47150.

MICHIGAN. Associate director. Full deputy to the director with the opportunity to succeed to the directorship. Exceptional opportunity to develop programs and expand services in a county library serving a population of 143,274. Desirable characteristics include demonstrated administrative ability, appropriate experience, and leadership. Graduate degree in library science + 4 years' administrative experience required. $12,000 or higher depending on qualifications. Resume to Mrs. Carol L. Moss, Sec., Jackson County Library Board, 1400 North West Ave., Jackson, MI 49202. An equal opportunity employer.

IOWA. Regional system administrator/consultant. Successful applicant must have ability to organize and develop northwest Iowa's new state-funded regional library system. Extensive dynamic consultant work will be necessary to initiate immediate and long-range programs to provide supportive services to all public libraries and direct service to unserved citizens in 19 counties. Salary range: $14,000—$17,868. Annual leave: 20 days. Other usual fringe benefits. MLS required. Desired experience includes a minimum of three years of public library experience, preferably with some administrative responsibilities. Apply to: Board of Trustees, Siouxland Regional Library System, c/o Sioux City Public Library, 705 Sixth St., Sioux City, IA 51105.

WASHINGTON. Superintendent of work with children. Applications now being received for position which coordinates children's library services in the main library, 15 branches, 7 stations, and 2 bookmobiles. Salary: $14,328—$16,776 — adjusted to experience. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to Librarian, Willard O. Youngs, Seattle Public Library, 1000 4th Ave., Seattle, WA 98104.

PENNSYLVANIA. Head librarian, MLS required, full administrative duties; significant experience required. Salary open, depending upon experience. Interview required. 43,544 population. Library rebuilding from flood loss. Send resume to: Miss Doris I. Crane, President, Board of Directors, Hoyt Library, 284 Wyoming Avenue, Kingston, PA 18704.

Multiple

TEXAS. Reference librarian and cataloger. Each position to $9,000. ALA-accredited MLS required. Growing public library in progressive city, serving county population through contract. Small city, benefits, within 90 minutes of Houston. Reply to Director of Personnel, P.O. Box 520, Orange, TX 77630.

Services

INDIANA. Coordinator of children's services position now open, to plan and coordinate services to children in all agencies of an expanding city-county library system. Central Children's Division, 21 branches, 4 mobile service units. Anticipated 1974 juvenile materials budget $150,000. An active, ongoing juvenile program carried on systemwide by a professional staff of 45. Graduate library degree and 6 years of professional experience in work with children required. 1974 salary range $12,471—$15,840. Usual fringe benefits. Send resume to: Raymond E. Gnat, Dir., Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library, 40 E. St. Clair St., Indianapolis, IN 46204.

STATE LIBRARY

Administration

CONNECTICUT. Assistant director for a state library service center. Position now available in Middletown, CN, dealing with all phases of public library development. Rewarding professional work in working with librarians and trustees and in promoting in-service training. Share in book selection and supervise office staff. Public library experience is essential. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to Samuel E. Molod, Associate State Librarian, Conn. State Library, 231 Capitol Avenue, Hartford. CT 06115. Salary $12,922—$15,544.

Services

KANSAS. State government services specialist. Position now open. Appointment involves responsibility for organization and development of programs to serve government officials and the legislative branch of government. Position also includes responsibility for coordinating reference, federal documents, and technical services departments as they relate to developing library programs to serve state government with major responsibility for reference services. Qualifications: MLS from accredited library school with background in political science plus three years' experience in related activity. Starting salary: $11,058. Fringe benefits include: paid vacation, sick leave, partially paid Blue Cross-Blue Shield, retirement plan, and life insurance. Send resume to: Fred Knecht, Director, Reference and Readers' Services Division, Kansas State Library, 801 Harrison, Topeka, KS 66612.

MISSOURI. Librarian for development of special library services. To work in an advisory posiiton to institutions and public libraries in developing library service. An opportunity to work with a progressive innovative staff in an ongoing program of developing library service throughout Missouri. MLS plus some experience in public libraries. Salary $9,400 upward. Apply to Mrs. Susanna Alexander, Associate State Librarian, Missouri State Library, 308 East High Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101.

MISSOURI. Children's librarian. To work in an advisory position to the children's librarians of Missouri in developing new and innovative programs. To develop and direct a children's book examination center at the Missouri State Library in Jefferson City. An opportunity to use individual initiative in coordination with other imaginative and progressive children's librarians. MLS plus experience in public libraries. Salary $9,400 upward. Apply to Mrs. Susanna Alexander, Associate State Librarian, Missouri State Library, 308 East High Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101.

At Baker & Taylor, you can choose your type of CATALOGING & PROCESSING!

This service available with book orders only

DEWEY/SEARS

Abridged Dewey Classification, Sears Subject Headings
From Baker & Taylor's computerized file of more than 120,000 K-12 titles.

DEWEY/LC

Unabridged Dewey Classification, Library of Congress Subject Headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!
(Unedited)

LC/LC

Library of Congress Classification and subject headings . . .
FROM MARC TAPE!
(Unedited)

DEWEY/ SEARS	DEWEY/LC AND LC/LC	
60¢	**89¢**	**for cataloging and processing, and that includes complete processing:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket mounted in the book • Book card • Spine label mounted on the book • Mylar jacket attached to the book (or specify no Mylar jacket and pay only 40¢ for Dewey/Sears; 65¢ for Dewey/LC and LC/LC.)
29¢	**35¢**	**for our book processing kit, left unattached so that you may complete your own processing. Kit components are:** • Complete set of catalog cards • Book pocket • Book card • Spine label
Not Available	**25¢**	**for single components :** • Complete set of catalog cards only (without book pocket, book card or spine label)

Numerous call number options are available at no extra cost.
There is no extra charge if LC numbers are not included in your order.

Write today for our detailed specification sheet to include with your next book order.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

EASTERN DIVISION
SOMERVILLE, NEW JERSEY 08876
50 Kirby Avenue, Tel: 201-722-8000
N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470

SOUTHEAST DIVISION
COMMERCE, GEORGIA 30529
Tel: 404-335-5000
Atlanta Area
Tel: O-WX-5555

MIDWEST DIVISION
MOMENCE, ILLINOIS 60954
Gladiola Avenue
Tel: 815-472-2444
Chicago Tel: 312-641-3233

SOUTHWEST DIVISION
CLARKSVILLE, TEXAS 75426
Industrial Park
Tel: 214-427-3811

WESTERN DIVISION
RENO, NEVADA 89502
380 Edison Way
Tel: 702-786-6700

Inspection Center for Books and Media: 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90036, Telephone: 213-938-2925

World Book Personality Series: Thomas Edison

"Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety nine percent perspiration."

He's called "history's greatest inventor." Title too strong? Count 'em: the light bulb, the motion picture camera, the phonograph, the mimeograph, plus major improvements on the telephone, the stock ticker, and the electric generator. Imagine life today had there not been a "Wizard of Menlo Park?"

A portfolio of six World Book personalities is currently available, suitable for framing. Includes original drawings of: Martin Luther King, Jr.; Mark Twain; Robert Frost; Eleanor Roosevelt; Thomas Edison and Cole Porter. Quotes alone are included in reproductions. Size is 8" x 10". Cost for series of 6: one dollar to cover postage and handling.
Send to: WORLD BOOK, P.O. Box 3565; Chicago, Illinois 60654

World Book